

**Oracle's PeopleTools PeopleBook**

# PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode API Reference

---

**February 2012**

Copyright © 1988, 2012, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

### **Trademark Notice**

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

### **License Restrictions Warranty/Consequential Damages Disclaimer**

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

### **Warranty Disclaimer**

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

### **Restricted Rights Notice**

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

### **Hazardous Applications Notice**

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate failsafe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

### **Third Party Content, Products, and Services Disclaimer**

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

# Contents

## Preface

<b>PeopleCode API Reference Preface .....</b>	<b>cxxiii</b>
PeopleCode API Reference .....	cxxiii
PeopleCode Typographical Conventions .....	cxxiii
PeopleBooks and the PeopleSoft Online Library .....	cxxiv

## Chapter 1

<b>AESession Class .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Understanding AESession Class .....	1
How an AESession is Accessed .....	2
AESession Example .....	3
Data Type of an AESession Object .....	5
Scope of an AESession Object .....	5
AESession Class Built-in Function .....	5
AESession Class Methods .....	5
AddStep .....	5
Close .....	6
Open .....	7
Save .....	8
SetSQL .....	9
SetTemplate .....	10
AESession Class Property .....	11
IsOpen .....	11

## Chapter 2

<b>Analytic Calculation Engine Classes .....</b>	<b>13</b>
Understanding the Analytic Calculation Engine Classes .....	13
Using the Analytic Calculation Engine Classes with Application Engine .....	14
Running Synchronously .....	14
Using Trees .....	14
Error Handling .....	15
Data Types for Analytic Calculation Engine Classes .....	16
Scope of Analytic Calculation Engine Classes .....	16

Analytic Calculation Engine Classes Built-in Functions .....	16
AnalyticInstance Class Methods .....	16
CheckAsyncStatus .....	16
CheckStatus .....	17
Copy .....	18
Delete .....	19
GetAnalyticModel .....	20
Load .....	21
RunAsync .....	22
RunSync .....	23
Terminate .....	24
Unload .....	24
AnalyticInstance Class Properties .....	25
AnalyticType .....	25
ID .....	25
Messages .....	26
AnalyticModel Class Methods .....	26
AddMember .....	26
AttachTree .....	27
CalculateCube .....	28
DetachTree .....	29
GetCubeCollection .....	30
GetCellProperties .....	30
GetMembers .....	31
GetTree .....	33
Recalculate .....	34
RenameMember .....	35
AnalyticModel Class Property .....	35
Messages .....	36
CubeCollection Class .....	36
CubeCollection Class Methods .....	36
CollapseNode .....	36
DrillIntoNode .....	37
DrillOutOfNode .....	38
ExpandNode .....	39
GetData .....	40
GetDimFilter .....	41
GetDimSort .....	42
GetLayout .....	43
GetRowCount .....	44
GetSlice .....	44
SetData .....	45
SetDimensionOrder .....	46
SetDimFilter .....	46
SetDimSort .....	47



SetSlice .....	48
ShowHierarchy .....	49
UnsetDimFilter .....	50
UnsetDimSort .....	51
CubeCollection Class Property .....	51
Messages .....	51

## Chapter 3

<b>Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes .....</b>	<b>53</b>
Understanding the PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes .....	53
Using the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes .....	54
Inserting and Deleting Objects .....	54
Building a Rule as an Object .....	54
Error Handling .....	55
Data Types of the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Objects .....	55
Scope of Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Objects .....	56
How to Import the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes .....	56
How to Create an Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Class Object .....	57
Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes Constructor .....	57
AnalyticModelDefn .....	58
AnalyticModelDefn Class .....	58
AnalyticModelDefn Class Methods .....	59
AddCube .....	59
AddCubeCollection .....	59
AddDimension .....	60
AddExplicitDimensionSet .....	61
AddOrganizer .....	62
AddUserFunction .....	62
CopyCube .....	63
CopyCubeCollection .....	64
CopyDimension .....	65
CopyExplicitDimensionSet .....	65
CopyTo .....	66
CopyUserFunction .....	67
Create .....	68
Delete .....	68
DeleteCube .....	69
DeleteCubeCollection .....	70
DeleteDimension .....	71
DeleteExplicitDimensionSet .....	71
DeleteOrganizer .....	72
DeleteUserFunction .....	73

Get .....	74
GetCube .....	74
GetCubeCollection .....	75
GetCubeCollectionNames .....	76
GetCubeNames .....	77
GetDimension .....	77
GetDimensionNames .....	78
GetExplicitDimensionSet .....	79
GetExplicitDimensionSetNames .....	80
GetOrganizer .....	80
GetOrganizerNames .....	81
GetUserFunction .....	82
GetUserFunctionNames .....	82
Rename .....	83
RenameCube .....	84
RenameCubeCollection .....	85
RenameDimension .....	85
RenameExplicitDimensionSet .....	86
RenameOrganizer .....	87
RenameUserFunction .....	88
Save .....	89
Validate .....	89
AnalyticModelDefn Properties .....	90
CircularFormulaWarn .....	90
Description .....	91
IsValid .....	91
LongDescription .....	91
MaxDelta .....	91
MaxIterations .....	92
Messages .....	92
Name .....	92
ResolveCircularDeps .....	93
DimensionDefn Class .....	93
DimensionDefn Class Properties .....	93
AggregateSequence .....	93
AggregationUserFunction .....	94
Comments .....	94
Name .....	94
TotalMemberName .....	94
ExplicitDimensionSet Class .....	95
ExplicitDimensionSet Methods .....	95
AttachDimension .....	95
DetachDimension .....	96
GetDimensionNames .....	96
ExplicitDimensionSet Properties .....	97

Name .....	97
SequenceNumber .....	97
CubeDefn Class .....	97
CubeDefn Class Methods .....	98
AttachDimension .....	98
DetachDimension .....	99
GetCauses .....	99
GetCircularDeps .....	100
GetDimensionAggregate .....	101
GetEffects .....	102
GetDimensionNames .....	102
GetRule .....	103
SetDimensionAggregate .....	104
SetRule .....	104
UsesDimension .....	105
CubeDefn Class Properties .....	106
CalcAggregates .....	106
Comments .....	106
DimensionCount .....	106
FormatType .....	106
IsVirtual .....	107
Name .....	107
ValueDimensionName .....	107
CubeCollectionDefn Class .....	108
CubeCollectionDefn Class Methods .....	108
AttachCube .....	108
DetachCube .....	109
GetAggregateMapping .....	109
GetCubeNames .....	110
GetDimensionNames .....	111
GetDimSort .....	111
GetFieldMapping .....	112
GetFilter .....	113
GetPersistAggregate .....	114
SetAggregateMapping .....	115
SetDimSort .....	116
SetFieldMapping .....	117
SetFilter .....	118
SetPersistAggregate .....	119
UsesCube .....	120
UsesDimension .....	120
CubeCollectionDefn Class Properties .....	121
AggregateRecName .....	121
Comments .....	121
CubeCount .....	122

DimensionCount .....	122
Name .....	122
RecordName .....	122
UserFunctionDefn Class .....	122
UserFunctionDefn Class Methods .....	123
GetRule .....	123
SetRule .....	123
UserFunctionDefn Class Properties .....	124
Comments .....	124
Name .....	124
OrganizerDefn Class .....	124
OrganizerDefn Class Methods .....	125
AttachPart .....	125
DetachPart .....	126
GetPartNames .....	127
UsesPart .....	127
OrganizerDefn Class Properties .....	128
Comments .....	128
Name .....	128
RuleDefn Class .....	129
RuleDefn Class Methods .....	129
AddRuleExpression .....	129
GenerateRule .....	130
RuleDefn Class Property .....	130
RuleString .....	130
RuleExpressions Classes .....	131
Using the Constants Class .....	131
Assignment Class .....	131
Assignment Class Method .....	132
GenerateRule .....	132
Assignment Class Properties .....	132
Expression .....	133
Variable .....	133
Comparison Class .....	133
Comparison Class Method .....	134
GenerateRule .....	134
Comparison Class Properties .....	135
Operand1 .....	135
Operand2 .....	135
Type .....	135
Constant Class .....	136
Constant Class Method .....	137
GenerateRule .....	137
Constant Class Properties .....	137
Type .....	138

Value .....	138
Constants Class .....	138
Cube Class .....	138
Cube Class Methods .....	139
AddIndex .....	139
GenerateRule .....	139
GetIndexes .....	140
Cube Class Property .....	140
Name .....	141
ExpressionBlock Class .....	141
ExpressionBlock Methods .....	141
AddRuleExpression .....	141
GetRuleExpressions .....	142
FunctionCall Class .....	142
FunctionCall Class Methods .....	146
AddArgument .....	147
GenerateRule .....	147
GetArguments .....	148
FunctionCall Class Properties .....	148
Name .....	148
Type .....	149
MemberReference Class .....	149
MemberReference Class Method .....	149
GenerateRule .....	149
MemberReference Class Properties .....	150
Dimension .....	150
Member .....	150
Operation Class .....	150
Operation Class Method .....	151
GenerateRule .....	151
Operation Class Properties .....	152
Operand1 .....	152
Operand2 .....	152
Type .....	152
Variable Class .....	153
Variable Class Method .....	153
GenerateRule .....	153
Variable Class Properties .....	154
Name .....	154
Type .....	154
Analytic Model Metadata Classes Examples .....	155
Creating an Analytic Model Code Example .....	155

## Chapter 4

<b>Analytic Grid Classes .....</b>	<b>159</b>
Understanding the Analytic Calculation Engine Classes .....	159
Using the Analytic Grid in PeopleCode .....	160
Using Freeze Column Mode .....	161
Error Handling .....	161
Data Types of the Analytic Grid Objects .....	162
Scope of Analytic Grid Objects .....	162
AnalyticGrid Class Reference .....	162
AnalyticGrid Class Built-in Function .....	162
AnalyticGrid Class Methods .....	162
GetColumn .....	163
GetCubeCollection .....	164
LoadData .....	164
SetAnalyticInstance .....	165
SetLayout .....	166
AnalyticGrid Class Properties .....	166
Inactive .....	167
Label .....	167
ShowGridLines .....	167
SlicerVisible .....	167
SummaryText .....	168

## Chapter 5

<b>Analytic Type Classes .....</b>	<b>169</b>
Understanding the Analytic Calculation Engine Classes .....	169
Using the Analytic Type Classes .....	170
Error Handling .....	170
Data Types of the Analytic Type Objects .....	170
Scope of Analytic Type Objects .....	171
How to Import the Analytic Type Classes .....	171
How to Create an Analytic Type Class Object .....	171
Analytic Type Classes Constructor .....	172
AnalyticTypeDefn .....	172
AnalyticTypeDefn Class Methods .....	173
AddModel .....	173
AddRecord .....	174
Create .....	174
CopyTo .....	175

Delete .....	176
DeleteModel .....	176
DeleteRecord .....	177
Get .....	178
GetModel .....	178
GetModelNames .....	179
GetRecord .....	180
GetRecordNames .....	180
Rename .....	181
Save .....	182
AnalyticTypeDefn Class Properties .....	182
AppClassPath .....	182
Comments .....	182
Description .....	183
Name .....	183
OwnerID .....	183
AnalyticTypeModelDefn Class Properties .....	183
Name .....	183
Type .....	184
AnalyticTypeRecordDefn Class Methods .....	184
GetSelectedField .....	184
SetSelectedField .....	185
UnsetSelectedField .....	185
AnalyticTypeRecordDefn Class Properties .....	186
Callback .....	186
Description .....	186
Name .....	186
Readable .....	187
ReadOnce .....	187
ScenarioManaged .....	187
SyncOrder .....	187
Writeable .....	187
AnalyticType Classes Example .....	188

## Chapter 6

<b>Application Classes .....</b>	<b>189</b>
Understanding Application Classes .....	189
When Would You Use Application Classes? .....	190
Application Classes General Structure .....	190
Class Name .....	191
Class Extension .....	192
Declaration of Public External Interface .....	193

Access Control and the Declaration of Protected Properties and Methods .....	194
Declaration of Private Instance Variables and Methods .....	198
Definition of Methods .....	199
Declaration of Abstract Methods and Properties .....	202
Interfaces .....	203
Constructors .....	204
External Function Declarations .....	206
Naming Standards .....	208
Naming Packages .....	208
Naming Classes .....	208
Naming Methods .....	208
Naming Properties .....	209
Import Declarations .....	209
Self-Reference .....	210
Using %This with Constructors .....	211
Properties and Constants .....	212
Differentiating Between Properties and Methods .....	213
Overriding Properties .....	214
Using Get and Set with Properties .....	215
Using Read-Only Properties .....	215
Using Methods and Properties for Collections .....	216
Declaring Constants .....	216
Using Variables in Application Classes .....	217
Placement of Variable Declarations .....	217
Declaring Private Instance Variables .....	217
Global Variables .....	217
Overriding Variables and Properties .....	218
Superclass Reference .....	218
Downcasting .....	219
Exception Handling .....	220
Commenting and Documenting Application Classes .....	221
Understanding Comments and Documentation .....	221
Method Header Comments .....	221
Class Header Comments .....	222
Designing Base Classes .....	223
Base Classes .....	223
Abstract Base Classes .....	223
Generic Base Classes .....	223
Utility Classes .....	224
Declaration of Application Classes .....	224
Declaring Application Classes .....	224
Importing Class Names .....	224
Referencing Superclasses .....	225
Declaring Private Methods .....	225
Scope of an Application Class .....	225



Application Classes Built-in Functions and Language Constructs .....	225
Class .....	225
Get .....	227
Import .....	228
Interface .....	229
Method .....	230
Set .....	231

## Chapter 7

<b>API Repository .....</b>	<b>233</b>
Understanding the PeopleSoft API Repository .....	233
The PeopleSoft API Repository .....	234
Example of Accessing the Repository Using PeopleCode .....	235
Example of Accessing the Repository by Using Visual Basic .....	239
Repository Properties .....	241
Bindings .....	241
Namespaces .....	241
Bindings Collection Properties .....	242
Count .....	242
Bindings Collection Methods .....	242
Item .....	242
Bindings Properties .....	243
Name .....	243
Bindings Methods .....	243
Generate .....	243
Namespaces Collection Properties .....	244
Count .....	244
Namespaces Collection Methods .....	244
Item .....	244
ItemByName .....	245
Namespaces Properties .....	246
Classes .....	246
Name .....	246
Namespaces Methods .....	246
CreateObject .....	246
ClassInfo Collection Properties .....	247
Count .....	247
ClassInfo Collection Methods .....	247
Item .....	247
ItemByName .....	248
ClassInfo Properties .....	249
Documentation .....	249

Methods .....	249
Name .....	249
Properties .....	249
MethodInfo Collection Properties .....	250
Count .....	250
MethodInfo Collection Methods .....	250
Item .....	250
ItemByName .....	251
MethodInfo Properties .....	252
Arguments .....	252
Documentation .....	252
Name .....	252
Type .....	252
PropertyInfo Collection Properties .....	253
Count .....	253
PropertyInfo Collection Methods .....	253
Item .....	254
ItemByName .....	254
PropertyInfo Properties .....	255
Documentation .....	255
Name .....	255
Type .....	255
Usage .....	256

## Chapter 8

<b>Array Class .....</b>	<b>257</b>
Understanding Arrays .....	257
Creating Arrays .....	257
Populating an Array .....	259
Removing Items From an Array .....	260
Creating Empty Arrays .....	260
Creating and Populating Multi-Dimensional Arrays .....	261
Using Flattening and Promotion .....	264
Declaring Array Objects .....	264
Understanding the Scope of an Array Object .....	265
Array Class Built-in Functions .....	265
Array Class Methods .....	265
Clone .....	265
Find .....	266
Get .....	267
Join .....	268
Next .....	271

Pop .....	272
Push .....	273
Replace .....	275
Reverse .....	277
Set .....	278
Shift .....	278
Sort .....	279
Subarray .....	282
Substitute .....	282
Unshift .....	284
Array Class Properties .....	284
Dimension .....	285
Len .....	285

## Chapter 9

<b>BI Publisher Classes .....</b>	<b>287</b>
Understanding BI Publisher and the BI Publisher Classes .....	287
BI Publisher Terms .....	288
BI Publisher Flow Diagram .....	289
Error Handling .....	289
Data Type and Scope of BI Publisher Objects .....	290
Instantiating BI Publisher Objects .....	290
Search Operator Values .....	291
BI Publisher Classes Reference .....	291
BI Publisher Report Manager Definition Classes .....	292
ReportDefn Class .....	292
ReportDefn Class Constructor .....	292
ReportDefn .....	292
ReportDefn Class Methods .....	293
Close .....	293
DisplayOutput .....	294
Get .....	294
GetOutDestFormatString .....	295
GetPSQueryPromptRecord .....	296
PrintOutput .....	296
ProcessReport .....	297
Publish .....	298
SetPSQueryPromptRecord .....	299
SetRuntimeDataXMLFile .....	300
SetRuntimeProperties .....	301
ReportDefn Class Properties .....	303
Description .....	303

DestinationPrinter .....	303
FolderName .....	303
OutDestination .....	303
OutDestinationType .....	304
ProcessInstance .....	304
Status .....	305
UseBurstValueAsOutputFileName .....	305
BI Publisher Report Manager Search Classes .....	305
Report Class .....	305
Report Class Constructor .....	306
Report .....	306
Report Class Properties .....	307
contentId .....	307
CreatedDateTime .....	307
DatabaseName .....	307
Description .....	308
ExpireDate .....	308
FileURL .....	308
FolderName .....	308
ProcessInstanceID .....	309
ReportInstanceID .....	309
ReportName .....	309
ReportURL .....	309
ReportManager Class .....	310
ReportManager Class Constructor .....	310
ReportManager .....	310
ReportManager Class Methods .....	311
AddSearchFieldCriteria .....	311
GetReportList .....	312
SetBurstFieldCriteria .....	312
SetCaseSensitive .....	313
SetDateCriteria .....	314
SetFolderCriteria .....	315
SetProcessInstanceCriteria .....	315
SetReportIDCriteria .....	316
SetUserIdCriteria .....	316
SearchAttribute Class .....	317
SearchAttribute Class Constructor .....	317
SearchAttribute .....	317
SearchAttribute Class Properties .....	318
attrName .....	318
attrValue .....	318
compareOp .....	318
BI Publisher Engine Classes .....	319
PageNumber Class .....	319

PageNumber Class Constructor .....	319
PageNumber .....	319
PageNumber Class Properties .....	320
BackgroundFile .....	320
FontName .....	320
FontSize .....	321
PositionX .....	322
PositionY .....	322
StartFromPageNum .....	322
StartNum .....	323
PDFMerger Class .....	323
PDFMerger Class Constructor .....	323
PDFMerger .....	323
PDFMerger Class Method .....	324
MergePDFs .....	324
PDFMerger Class Properties .....	325
ConfProp .....	325
Locale .....	325
PageNumber .....	326
Watermark .....	326
Properties Class .....	327
Properties Class Constructor .....	327
Properties .....	327
Properties Class Methods .....	328
GetProperty .....	328
SetProperty .....	329
Watermark Class .....	330
Watermark Class Constructor .....	330
Watermark .....	331
Watermark Class Properties .....	331
ImageFile .....	331
ImageFileLowerLeftX .....	332
ImageFileLowerLeftY .....	332
ImageFileUpperRightX .....	332
ImageFileUpperRightY .....	332
PageIndex .....	333
Text .....	333
TextAngle .....	333
TextFontName .....	333
TextFontSize .....	333
TextStartPosX .....	334
TextStartPosY .....	334
BI Publisher Classes Example .....	334
Generating and Publishing a Report .....	334

**Chapter 10**

<b>BPEL Classes .....</b>	<b>337</b>
Understanding the BPEL Classes .....	337
Scope of the BPEL Classes .....	337
Data Types of the BPEL Classes .....	338
How to Import the BPEL Classes .....	338
How to Create a BPEL Object .....	338
BPEL Classes Constructors .....	339
AsyncFFSend .....	339
BPELUtil .....	340
IBUtil .....	340
AsyncFFSend Class .....	341
AsyncFFSend Class Method .....	341
OnRequestSend .....	341
BPELUtil Class .....	342
BPELUtil Class Methods .....	342
GetASyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl .....	342
GetBPELProcessBrowserUrl .....	343
GetOperationType .....	343
GetSyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl .....	344
LaunchASyncBPELProcess .....	345
LaunchSyncBPELProcess .....	346
UpdateConnectorResponseProperties .....	347
IBUtil Class .....	348
IBUtil Class Methods .....	348
GetBPELConsoleUrl .....	348
GetBPELDomain .....	349
GetMessageId .....	350
GetNode .....	350
GetNumberOfRoutings .....	351
GetStatus .....	351
GetTransactionId .....	352

**Chapter 11**

<b>Business Interlink Class .....</b>	<b>353</b>
Understanding Business Interlink Class .....	353
Using the Interlink Object .....	354
Deciding Which Methods to Use .....	354
Executing the Business Interlink Object .....	355

Supporting Batch Input and Output .....	355
Supporting Rowsets .....	355
Using the Flat Table Methods .....	355
Supporting Dynamic Output .....	355
Using Hierarchical Data (BIDocs) .....	356
Using the Incoming Business Interlink Methods and Properties .....	359
Understanding the State of an Interlink Object .....	360
Using Business Interlink with Application Engine .....	360
Using the Data Type of a Business Interlink Object .....	361
Understanding the Scope of a Business Interlink Object .....	361
Business Interlink Class Built-in Functions .....	361
Business Interlink Class Methods .....	361
AddDoc .....	361
AddInputRow .....	363
AddNextDoc .....	364
AddValue .....	367
BulkExecute .....	369
Clear .....	374
Execute .....	375
FetchIntoRecord .....	377
FetchIntoRowset .....	379
FetchNextRow .....	382
GetCount .....	384
GetDoc .....	385
GetFieldCount .....	388
GetFieldType .....	389
GetFieldValue .....	390
GetInputDocs .....	391
GetNextDoc .....	392
GetOutputDocs .....	394
GetPreviousDoc .....	395
GetStatus .....	397
GetValue .....	399
InputRowset .....	400
MoveFirst .....	402
MoveNext .....	403
MoveToDoc .....	404
ResetCursor .....	406
Incoming Business Interlink Methods .....	407
AddAttribute .....	407
AddComment .....	408
AddProcessInstruction .....	409
AddText .....	411
CreateElement .....	412
GenXMLString .....	413

GetAttributeName .....	414
GetAttributeValue .....	415
GetNode .....	416
ParseXMLString .....	417
Incoming Business Interlink Properties .....	418
AttributeCount .....	418
ChildNodeCount .....	419
NodeName .....	420
NodeType .....	420
NodeValue .....	421
Business Interlink Class Property .....	422
StopAtError .....	422
Configuration Parameters .....	422
Interlink Plug-in Configuration Parameters .....	423
URL Configuration Parameter .....	423
BIDocValidate Configuration Parameter .....	424

## Chapter 12

<b>Charting Classes .....</b>	<b>425</b>
Understanding the Charting Classes .....	425
Creating PeopleSoft Charts .....	428
Creating a Chart on a Page .....	429
Creating a Chart Using an iScript .....	432
Font Considerations .....	432
Component Processor Considerations .....	433
Translation Considerations .....	433
Label Considerations .....	433
Style Sheets .....	433
Using Style Sheets with Chart Class and Gantt Class Charts .....	434
Using RevertToPre850 .....	439
Using Style Sheets with OrgChart Class and RatingBoxChart Class Charts .....	440
Considerations for Using an Apple iPad .....	441
Using the Chart Class .....	441
Chart Terms .....	442
Creating Charts Using the Chart Class .....	442
Chart Class Chart Types .....	443
Data Type of a Chart Object .....	444
Scope of a Chart Object .....	444
Error Handling .....	444
Chart Class Methods and Properties by Category .....	444
Using the Gantt Class .....	446
Understanding Gantt Chart Terms .....	447



Using Gantt Charts in PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture .....	448
Creating Gantt Charts Using the Gantt Class .....	450
Specifying DateTime Axis Formats .....	451
Working with Start and End Dates .....	452
Using Gantt Glyphs .....	452
Using Style Sheets with Gantt Charts .....	453
Data Type of a Gantt Object .....	453
Scope of a Gantt Object .....	453
Error Handling .....	454
Using the OrgChart Class .....	454
Understanding Organization Chart Terms .....	454
Using Organization Charts in PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture .....	456
Creating Organization Charts Using the OrgChart Class .....	459
Creating an Organization Chart .....	460
Creating a Basic Organization Chart .....	461
Displaying Breadcrumbs .....	461
Defining Descriptors .....	463
Implementing Menus and Drop-Down Lists .....	466
Configuring Related Action Menus .....	468
Configuring the Node Record for Drop-Downs .....	469
Configuring Drop-Downs .....	469
Populating the Drop-Down Rowset .....	470
Setting Drop Down Styles .....	471
Configuring IM Presence .....	472
Designing Organization Chart Nodes .....	475
Implementing Zoom Schemas .....	480
Specifying Scroll Type .....	484
Configuring Connector Lines and Node Borders .....	486
Organization Chart Actions and Events .....	487
Organization Chart Subrecord Definitions .....	488
Minimum Methods and Properties .....	500
Data Type of an OrgChart Object .....	501
Scope of an OrgChart Object .....	501
Using the RatingBoxChart Class .....	501
Understanding Rating Box Chart Terms .....	502
Using Rating Box Charts in PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture .....	503
Creating Rating Box Charts Using the RatingBoxChart Class .....	504
Rating Box Chart Subrecord Definition .....	505
Minimum Methods .....	506
Minimum Properties .....	506
Data Type of a RatingBoxChart Object .....	506
Scope of a RatingBoxChart Object .....	506
Charting Classes Reference .....	507
Charting Classes Built-in Functions .....	507
Chart Class Methods .....	508

Refresh .....	508
Reset .....	509
SetExplodedSectorsArray .....	509
SetColorArray .....	510
SetData .....	513
SetDataAnnotations .....	514
SetDataColor .....	515
SetDataGlyphScale .....	515
SetDataHints .....	516
SetDataSeries .....	520
SetDataURLs .....	520
SetDataXAxis .....	521
SetDataYAxis .....	523
SetLegend .....	523
SetOldData .....	524
SetOldDataAnnotations .....	525
SetOldDataGlyphScale .....	526
SetOldDataSeries .....	527
SetOldDataXAxis .....	527
SetOldDataYAxis .....	528
SetXAxisLabels .....	529
SetYAxisLabels .....	529
Chart Class Properties .....	530
DataStartRow .....	531
DataWidth .....	531
GridLines .....	532
GridLineType .....	532
HasLegend .....	533
Height .....	533
ImageMap .....	534
IsDrillable .....	534
IsPlainImage .....	535
IsTrueXY .....	535
IsYAxisInteger .....	535
LegendMaxEntries .....	536
LegendPosition .....	536
LegendStyle .....	537
LineType .....	537
MainTitle .....	538
MainTitleOrient .....	538
MainTitleStyle .....	538
OLLineType .....	539
OLType .....	539
RevertToPre850 .....	540
RotationAngle .....	540

ShowCrossHair .....	541
Style .....	541
StyleSheet .....	541
Type .....	542
Width .....	543
XAxisCross .....	543
XAxisCrossPoint .....	544
XAxisLabelOrient .....	545
XAxisMax .....	545
XAxisMin .....	545
XAxisPrecision .....	546
XAxisScaleResolution .....	546
XAxisStyle .....	547
XAxisTicks .....	547
XAxisTitle .....	547
XAxisTitleOrient .....	548
XAxisTitleStyle .....	548
XRotationAngle .....	548
YAxisCrossPoint .....	549
YAxisLabelOrient .....	549
YAxisMax .....	550
YAxisMin .....	550
YAxisPrecision .....	550
YAxisScaleResolution .....	551
YAxisStyle .....	551
YAxisTicks .....	552
YAxisTitle .....	552
YAxisTitleOrient .....	552
YAxisTitleStyle .....	553
YRotationAngle .....	553
ZRotationAngle .....	553
Gantt Class Methods .....	554
Refresh .....	554
Reset .....	555
SetActualEndDate .....	555
SetActualStartDate .....	556
SetActualTaskBarColor .....	557
SetChartArea .....	557
SetDayFormat .....	558
SetHourFormat .....	559
SetLegend .....	560
SetMinuteFormat .....	561
SetMonthFormat .....	562
SetPlannedEndDate .....	563
SetPlannedStartDate .....	563

SetPlannedTaskBarColor .....	564
SetSecondFormat .....	565
SetTableXScrollbar .....	566
SetTaskAppData .....	566
SetTaskAppDataTitles .....	567
SetTaskBarURL .....	568
SetTaskData .....	569
SetTaskDependencyChildID .....	569
SetTaskDependencyData .....	570
SetTaskDependencyParentID .....	571
SetTaskDependencyType .....	571
SetTaskDependencyURL .....	573
SetTaskDrill .....	574
SetTaskExpanded .....	574
SetTaskHints .....	575
SetTaskID .....	576
SetTaskLabel .....	576
SetTaskLevel .....	577
SetTaskMilestone .....	578
SetTaskName .....	579
SetTaskProgress .....	580
SetTaskProgressBarColor .....	580
SetWBSNumbering .....	581
SetYearFormat .....	582
Gantt Class Properties .....	583
AxisEndDateTime .....	583
AxisStartDateTime .....	583
DataEndDateTime .....	584
DataStartDateTime .....	584
DataStartRow .....	584
DataWidth .....	584
GridLines .....	585
GridLineType .....	586
HasLegend .....	586
Height .....	587
ImageMap .....	587
InteractiveEnd .....	587
InteractiveMove .....	588
InteractiveProgress .....	588
InteractiveStart .....	588
IsDrillable .....	589
IsPlainImage .....	589
LegendPosition .....	590
LegendStyle .....	590
MainTitle .....	591

MainTitleStyle .....	591
PixelsPerRow .....	591
RevertToPre850 .....	592
ShowTaskLabels .....	592
Style .....	593
StyleSheet .....	593
TaskDependencyLineType .....	593
TaskMilestoneGlyph .....	594
TaskTitle .....	594
Width .....	594
XAxisPosition .....	595
YAxisPosition .....	595
OrgChart Class Methods .....	596
SetCrumbData .....	596
SetCrumbRecord .....	596
SetDropDownData .....	597
SetDropDownRecord .....	598
SetIMData .....	598
SetIMRecord .....	599
SetLegend .....	600
SetLegendImg .....	600
SetNodeData .....	601
SetNodeDisplayDataRecord .....	602
SetNodeDisplayData .....	602
SetNodeRecord .....	603
SetPopUpNodeData .....	604
SetPopUpNodeRecord .....	604
SetSchemaLevels .....	605
OrgChart Class Properties .....	606
CenterFocusNode .....	606
ChartCurrentSchemaLevel .....	607
ChartScrollType .....	607
Collapsed_Msg .....	608
CollapsedImage .....	608
CollapseMainIconSpace .....	608
CrumbDescrStyle .....	609
CrumbMaxDisplayLength .....	609
CrumbSeparatorImage .....	609
DefaultImage .....	610
Direction .....	610
DropDownBoxStyle .....	610
Expanded_Msg .....	611
ExpandedImage .....	611
FocusNodeStyle .....	611
HasLegend .....	611

Height .....	612
ImageHeight .....	612
ImageLocation .....	612
ImageMouseoverMagnificationFactor .....	613
IMPresence .....	613
IMRefreshInterval .....	614
LegendPosition .....	614
LegendStyle .....	614
LegendTopSpace .....	614
MainTitle .....	615
MainTitleStyle .....	615
MaxDropdownDisplayItem .....	615
MaxPopupDisplayNode .....	616
NodeDescr1Style .....	616
NodeDescr2Style .....	616
NodeDescr3Style .....	617
NodeDescr4Style .....	617
NodeDescr5Style .....	617
NodeDescr6Style .....	618
NodeDescr7Style .....	618
NodeMaxDisplayDescLength .....	618
NodeProportion .....	619
OptimizeHorizontalSpace .....	619
OptimizeVerticalSpace .....	620
PopupHeaderStyle .....	620
PopupNodeDescr1Style .....	621
PopupNodeDescr2Style .....	621
PopupNodeDescr3Style .....	621
PopupNodeDescr4Style .....	622
PopupNodeDescr5Style .....	622
PopupNodeDescr6Style .....	622
PopupNodeDescr7Style .....	623
PopupNodeDescr8Style .....	623
Style .....	623
SuppressPeopleCodeOnNode .....	624
SuppressPeopleCodeOnImage .....	624
UnlinkCrumbDescrStyle .....	624
VerticalSpace .....	625
Width .....	625
SchemaLevel Class Properties .....	625
ID .....	625
ImageHeight .....	626
RatingBoxChart Class Methods .....	626
SetLegend .....	626
SetLegendImg .....	627

SetRBNodeData .....	627
SetRBNodeRecord .....	628
SetXAxisLabels .....	629
SetYAxisLabels .....	629
RatingBoxChart Class Properties .....	630
BoxMaxDisplayItems .....	630
DraggedNodeStyle .....	631
GridLineType .....	631
HasLegend .....	631
Height .....	632
IconOnlySelectedQuadrantStyle .....	632
IsDragable .....	632
LegendPosition .....	633
MainTitle .....	633
MainTitleStyle .....	633
NDMaxDisplayDescLength .....	634
PopUpHeaderStyle .....	634
PopUpHeight .....	635
PopUpStyle .....	635
PopUpWidth .....	635
SelectedQuadrantStyle .....	636
ShowNodeDescription .....	636
Style .....	636
ViewAllStyle .....	637
Width .....	637
XAxisBoxNum .....	637
XAxisLabelStyle .....	638
XAxisTitle .....	638
XAxisTitleStyle .....	638
YAxisBoxNum .....	639
YAxisLabelStyle .....	639
YAxisTitle .....	639
YAxisTitleStyle .....	639
Charting Examples .....	640
Creating a Chart Using the Chart Class .....	640
Creating a Gantt Chart .....	669
Creating an Organization Chart .....	672
Creating a Rating Box Chart .....	676
Creating a Chart Using an iScript .....	680

## Chapter 13

<b>Component Interface Classes .....</b>	<b>683</b>
--	------------

Understanding Component Interface Class .....	683
Life Cycle of a Component Interface .....	684
Setting Component Interface Keys .....	686
Standard and User-Defined Component Interface Methods .....	687
Accessing Component Interface Standard Properties .....	688
Accessing User-Defined Component Interface Properties .....	689
Data Type of a Component Interface Object .....	690
Scope of a Component Interface Object .....	690
Implementing a Component Interface .....	691
Component Interface Methods and Timeouts .....	691
Traversing a Component Interface and Using Data Collections .....	692
Working With Effective-Dated Data .....	693
How a Developer Uses GetEffectiveItem .....	694
Reusing Existing Code .....	695
Differences in Search Dialog Processing .....	695
Differences in PeopleCode Event and Function Behavior .....	695
Using %Menu Conditions .....	696
Session Class Methods .....	696
FindCompIntfcs .....	696
GetCompIntfc .....	697
Component Interface Collection Methods .....	697
First .....	698
Item .....	698
Next .....	698
Component Interface Collection Property .....	699
Count .....	699
Component Interface Class Methods .....	699
Cancel .....	699
CopyRowset .....	700
CopyRowsetDelta .....	702
CopySetupRowset .....	704
CopySetupRowsetDelta .....	707
Create .....	710
Find .....	711
Get .....	711
GetPropertyByName .....	712
Save .....	714
SetPropertyByName .....	715
Component Interface Class Properties .....	716
ComponentName .....	716
CreateKeyInfoCollection .....	716
EditHistoryItems .....	716
FindKeyInfoCollection .....	717
GetDummyRows .....	717
GetHistoryItems .....	718



GetKeyInfoCollection .....	718
InteractiveMode .....	719
PropertyInfoCollection .....	719
StopOnFirstError .....	719
Data Collection Methods .....	720
CurrentItem .....	720
DeleteItem .....	720
GetEffectiveItem .....	722
GetEffectiveItemNum .....	723
InsertItem .....	724
Item .....	725
ItemByKeys .....	725
Data Collection Properties .....	726
Count .....	727
CurrentItemNumber .....	727
Data Item Class Property .....	727
ItemNum .....	727
Accessing the Structure of a Component Interface .....	728
CompIntfPropInfoCollection Collection .....	728
CompIntfPropInfoCollection Collection Methods .....	731
First .....	731
Item .....	732
Next .....	732
CompIntfPropInfoCollection Collection Properties .....	732
Count .....	733
CompIntfPropInfoCollection Object Properties .....	733
Format .....	733
IsCollection .....	734
IsReadOnly .....	734
Key .....	734
LabelLong .....	735
LabelShort .....	735
Length .....	735
Name .....	736
Prompt .....	736
PropertyInfoCollection .....	736
Required .....	736
Type .....	737
Xlat .....	737
YesNo .....	738
Component Interface Examples .....	738
Create a New Instance of Data Example .....	738
Getting an Existing Instance of Data Example .....	741
Retrieving a List of Instance of Data Example .....	743
Inserting Effective-Dated Data Example .....	745

Inserting Effective-Dated Data Example Using Visual Basic .....	748
Inserting or Deleting a Row of Data Example .....	750

## Chapter 14

<b>Connected Query Classes .....</b>	<b>755</b>
Understanding the Connected Query Classes .....	755
Importing Connected Query Classes .....	756
CONQRSMGR Class .....	756
CONQRSMGR Class Constructor .....	756
CONQRSMGR .....	756
CONQRSMGR Class Methods .....	757
CleanOutputFile .....	757
Close .....	757
CopyDefn .....	758
DeleteDefn .....	758
ExistsByName .....	759
GetSampleXMLString .....	759
Open .....	760
ResetQueriesPrompt .....	761
Run .....	761
RunToWindow .....	762
RunToXMLFormattedString .....	763
Save .....	764
SaveRunControlParms .....	765
SetRunControlData .....	765
Validate .....	766
ValidateIfFieldsMapped .....	767
ValidateRunControlParms .....	767
CONQRSMGR Class Properties .....	768
Const .....	768
Description .....	768
Details .....	768
ErrString .....	769
ExecutionLog .....	769
IgnoreRelFldOutput .....	769
IsChanged .....	770
IsDebugMode .....	770
IsInit .....	770
IsPublic .....	771
LastUpdatedBy .....	771
LastUpdateDTTM .....	771
MaxRowsPerQuery .....	771

Name .....	771
ObjectRowset .....	772
OprID .....	772
OutProcessFileName .....	772
PropertyArray .....	773
QueriesPromptsArray .....	775
QueryArray .....	776
RegisteredBy .....	776
RegisteredDTTM .....	776
RunCntlId .....	776
RunControlParArray .....	777
RunMode .....	777
SchedInfo .....	779
SchedRequestType .....	780
SecProfile .....	780
ShowFormattedXML .....	780
Status .....	781
XMLDataFileName .....	781
XMLDataFullName .....	781
CONQRSPROPERTY Class .....	782
CONQRSPROPERTY Class Properties .....	782
PROPDEFAULT .....	782
PROPNAME .....	782
PROPVALUE .....	782
PROPVALUEARRAY .....	783
PROPVALUEARRAYDESC .....	783
CONQRS_CONST Class .....	783
CONQRS_CONST Class Properties .....	783
InitExisting .....	783
InitNew .....	784
MsgSet .....	784
RunCntlId_Auto .....	784
RunMode_Prev .....	785
RunMode_Prev_DefRowNumber .....	785
RunMode_Sample .....	786
RunMode_Sched_File .....	786
RunMode_Sched_Web .....	786
RunMode_Window .....	787
RunMode_XMLFormattedString .....	787
SchedRequest_CQR .....	788
SchedRequest_XMLP .....	788
Stat_Active .....	788
Stat_InActive .....	788
Stat_InProgress .....	788
QUERYITEMPROMPT Class .....	789

QUERYITEMPROMPT Class Properties .....	789
QueryName .....	789
QueryPromptRecord .....	789
SCHED_INFO Class .....	790
SCHED_INFO Class Properties .....	790
AE_ID .....	790
DIRLOCATION .....	791
OPRID .....	791
OUTDESTTYPE .....	791
PRCSFILENAME .....	791
PROCESS_INSTANCE .....	792
RUN_CNTL_ID .....	792
SEC_PROFILE Class .....	792
SEC_PROFILE Class Constructor .....	792
SEC_PROFILE .....	793
SEC_PROFILE Class Properties .....	793
CanCreatePublic .....	793
CanModify .....	793
CanRunQuery .....	793
UTILITY Class .....	794
UTILITY Class Constructor .....	794
UTILITY .....	794
UTILITY Class Methods .....	794
CheckQryForTreePrompt .....	794
CheckQrySecurity .....	795
GetQueryScopeByName .....	796
ValidateObjectID .....	797
Connected Query Classes Examples .....	797
Running a Connected Query in Scheduled Mode .....	797
Running a Connected Query in Preview Mode or Background Mode .....	799
Iterating Through a Connected Query Opened for Editing .....	801

## Chapter 15

<b>Crypt Class .....</b>	<b>805</b>
Understanding the Crypt Class .....	805
Creating a Crypt Object .....	805
Declaring Crypt Objects .....	805
Scope of a Crypt Object .....	806
Crypt Class Methods .....	806
FirstStep .....	806
GoToStep .....	807
LoadLibrary .....	807

NextStep .....	808
Open .....	809
SetParameter .....	809
UpdateData .....	810
Crypt Class Properties .....	811
Result .....	811
Verified .....	811

## Chapter 16

<b>Document Classes .....</b>	<b>813</b>
Understanding the Document Classes .....	813
Data Type and Scope of the Document Classes .....	813
Document Classes Built-in Functions .....	814
Document Class .....	814
Document Class Methods .....	814
GenXmlString .....	814
GetDocumentKey .....	815
GetElement .....	816
GetRowset .....	817
GetSchema .....	818
ParseXmlFromFile .....	818
ParseXmlFromURL .....	819
ParseXmlString .....	820
UpdateFromRowset .....	820
ValidateData .....	821
Document Class Properties .....	821
DocumentElement .....	822
DocumentKey Class .....	822
DocumentKey Class Methods .....	822
SetDocumentKey .....	823
DocumentKey Class Properties .....	824
DocumentName .....	824
PackageName .....	824
Version .....	824
Primitive Class .....	824
Primitive Class Methods .....	825
GetEnumName .....	825
GetParent .....	825
GetPath .....	826
Primitive Class Properties .....	826
ElementType .....	827
EnumCount .....	827

IsChanged .....	827
IsInitialized .....	827
IsRequired .....	828
MaxDefinedDecimalLength .....	828
MaxDefinedLength .....	828
Name .....	829
OrigValue .....	829
PrimitiveSubType .....	829
PrimitiveType .....	830
SequenceNumber .....	831
Value .....	831
Compound Class .....	832
Compound Class Methods .....	832
GetParent .....	832
GetPath .....	833
GetPropertyByIndex .....	833
GetPropertyByName .....	834
GetUniqueKey .....	835
Compound Class Properties .....	835
ElementType .....	835
IsChanged .....	835
IsInitialized .....	836
IsRequired .....	836
Name .....	836
PropertyCount .....	836
SequenceNumber .....	837
Collection Class .....	837
Collection Class Methods .....	837
AppendItem .....	837
CreateItem .....	838
DeleteItem .....	839
GetItem .....	839
GetParent .....	840
GetPath .....	841
InsertItem .....	841
Collection Class Properties .....	842
CollectionElementType .....	842
Count .....	842
DefinedMaxOccurs .....	843
DefinedMinOccurs .....	843
ElementType .....	843
IsChanged .....	843
IsInitialized .....	843
IsRequired .....	844
Name .....	844

SequenceNumber .....	844
----------------------	-----

## Chapter 17

<b>Exception Class .....</b>	<b>845</b>
Understanding Exception Class .....	845
How Exceptions Are Thrown .....	846
When to Use Exceptions .....	846
Try-Catch Blocks .....	848
Data Type for Exception Class Objects .....	849
Scope of Exception Class Objects .....	849
Exception Class Built-in Functions .....	849
Exception Class Methods .....	849
GetSubstitution .....	849
Output .....	850
SetSubstitution .....	851
ToString .....	852
Exception Class Properties .....	852
Context .....	853
DefaultText .....	853
MessageNumber .....	853
MessageSetNumber .....	853
MessageSeverity .....	854
StackTrace .....	854
SubstitutionCount .....	855

## Chapter 18

<b>Feed Classes .....</b>	<b>857</b>
Understanding the Feed Classes .....	857
Importing Feed Classes .....	859
Feed Class .....	860
Feed Class Constructor .....	860
Feed .....	860
Feed Class Methods .....	860
delete .....	861
equals .....	861
execute .....	862
getAttribute .....	863
load .....	864
loadFromTemplate .....	865
PopulateDSParamsWithDefaults .....	866

populatePrefData .....	867
publishToSites .....	868
resetFeedAttributes .....	868
resetFeedSecurities .....	869
save .....	870
saveAs .....	871
saveAsTemplate .....	872
setAttribute .....	873
setDataSourceById .....	874
unpublishFromSites .....	875
Feed Class Properties .....	876
Authorized .....	876
CategoryID .....	876
CreateDTTM .....	877
CreateNode .....	877
CreateOprID .....	877
CreatePortal .....	877
DataSource .....	877
DataTypeID .....	878
Description .....	878
FeedAttributes .....	878
FeedAuthorizationOprID .....	878
FeedAuthorizationOprPWD .....	879
FeedAuthorizationType .....	879
FeedCacheTime .....	879
FeedCacheType .....	879
FeedContentUrl .....	880
FeedFactory .....	880
FeedFormat .....	880
FeedSecurities .....	880
FeedSecurityType .....	881
FeedTemplate .....	881
FeedUrl .....	881
HasAdminParams .....	882
HasUserParams .....	882
IBOperationName .....	882
ID .....	882
LastPubDTTM .....	883
LastUpdDTTM .....	883
LastUpdOprID .....	883
NamespaceID .....	883
ObjectType .....	884
OperatingMode .....	884
OwnerID .....	885
PublishedInSites .....	885



Title .....	885
Utility .....	885
FeedFactory Class .....	886
FeedFactory Class Constructor .....	886
FeedFactory .....	886
FeedFactory Class Methods .....	887
convertFeedLinksToHoverMenu .....	887
convertFeedLinksToOPML .....	888
createFeed .....	889
deleteFeed .....	890
genFeedUrl .....	890
genUniqueFeedId .....	891
getAllPagedFeedLinks .....	892
getCategory .....	893
getDataSource .....	894
getFeed .....	895
getFeedDoc .....	897
getFeedLink .....	898
getFeedLinks .....	898
getFeedTemplates .....	899
getRelatedFeedsHoverMenu .....	900
getRelativePageLinkForFeed .....	901
FeedFactory Class Properties .....	903
DataSources .....	903
Feeds .....	903
Utility .....	903
DataSource Class .....	904
DataSource Class Constructor .....	904
DataSource .....	904
DataSource Class Methods .....	905
addParameter .....	905
equals .....	906
getAttributeById .....	907
getContentUrl .....	908
getDataSecurity .....	908
getParameterById .....	909
getParameterDetail .....	910
getSettingById .....	910
getSettingDetail .....	911
isCurrentUserAdmin .....	912
isCurrentUserAuthorized .....	912
onDelete .....	913
onSave .....	914
resetParameters .....	914
DataSource Class Properties .....	915

AdminPersonalizationPage .....	915
AllowCustomParameters .....	915
AllowRealTimeFeedSecurity .....	916
DataSourceType .....	916
DefaultFeedAttributes .....	916
DefaultIBOperationName .....	916
Description .....	916
HasParameters .....	917
HasSettings .....	917
IBOperations .....	917
ID .....	917
LongDescription .....	917
ObjectType .....	918
Parameters .....	918
ParametersCompleted .....	918
Parent .....	918
PortalSpecificPersonalization .....	919
Settings .....	919
SettingsCompleted .....	919
UserPersonalizationPage .....	919
Utility .....	920
DataSourceParameter Class .....	920
DataSourceParameter Class Constructor .....	920
DataSourceParameter .....	920
DataSourceParameter Class Methods .....	921
addUserValue .....	921
clone .....	922
equals .....	922
resetUserValues .....	923
setRangeFromFieldTranslates .....	923
validateValue .....	924
DataSourceParameter Class Properties .....	924
AllowChangesToRequired .....	925
DefaultValue .....	925
DefaultValueForDisplay .....	925
Description .....	925
EditType .....	925
EvaluatedValue .....	926
FieldType .....	926
ID .....	927
Name .....	927
ObjectType .....	927
Parent .....	927
PromptTable .....	928
Range .....	928

Required .....	928
SkipValidityChecks .....	928
UsageType .....	929
UserValues .....	929
Utility .....	929
Value .....	930
ValueForDisplay .....	930
DataSourceParameterValue Class .....	930
DataSourceParameterValue Class Constructor .....	931
DataSourceParameterValue .....	931
DataSourceParameterValue Class Methods .....	931
clone .....	931
equals .....	932
DataSourceParameterValue Class Properties .....	932
Description .....	933
ID .....	933
Name .....	933
ObjectType .....	933
OrderNumber .....	933
Parent .....	934
Value .....	934
DataSourceSetting Class .....	934
DataSourceSetting Class Constructor .....	934
DataSourceSetting .....	935
DataSourceSetting Class Methods .....	935
clone .....	935
equals .....	936
setRangeFromFieldTranslates .....	936
DataSourceSetting Class Properties .....	937
DefaultValue .....	937
DisplayOnly .....	937
EditType .....	937
Enabled .....	938
FieldType .....	938
ID .....	939
LongName .....	939
Name .....	939
ObjectType .....	939
Parent .....	939
PromptTable .....	940
Range .....	940
RefreshOnChange .....	940
RelatedFieldValue .....	940
Required .....	941
ShowRelatedField .....	941

Utility .....	941
Value .....	942
Visible .....	942
Utility Class .....	942
Utility Class Constructor .....	942
Utility .....	943
Utility Class Methods .....	943
dateStringToUserPref .....	943
datetimeToString .....	944
dateToString .....	944
decodeXML .....	945
encodeXML .....	946
evaluateSysVar .....	947
genNameSpaceID .....	948
getExceptionText .....	948
getFeedDoc .....	949
getFeedMimeType .....	950
getFieldTranslates .....	950
getNodeValue .....	951
getUserDateFormat .....	952
getUserDatetimeFormat .....	952
getUserInfo .....	953
httpStringToDatetime .....	954
join .....	954
join2D .....	955
setMessageHeadersAndMimeType .....	956
setNodeValue .....	957
showException .....	958
showInvalidValueException .....	958
split .....	959
split2D .....	960
stringToDate .....	961
stringToDatetime .....	961
validateSysVar .....	962
viewStringAsAttachment .....	963
Utility Class Properties .....	963
ATTACHMENT_URL .....	964
AUTHTYPE_PERM .....	964
AUTHTYPE_ROLE .....	964
DSPARAMETER_INCREMENTAL .....	964
DSPARAMETER_MAXROW .....	965
DSPARAMETER_SF_MAXMINUTES .....	965
DSPARAMETER_SF_PAGING .....	965
EDITTYPE_NOTABLEEDIT .....	966
EDITTYPE_PROMPTTABLE .....	966

EDITTYPE_TRANSLATETABLE .....	966
EDITTYPE_YESNO .....	966
FEEDATTRIBUTE_AUTHOR .....	967
FEEDATTRIBUTE_CLOUD .....	967
FEEDATTRIBUTE_COMPLETE .....	967
FEEDATTRIBUTE_CONTRIBUTOR .....	967
FEEDATTRIBUTE_COPYRIGHT .....	968
FEEDATTRIBUTE_EXPIRES .....	968
FEEDATTRIBUTE_ICONURL .....	968
FEEDATTRIBUTE_LOGOURL .....	968
FEEDATTRIBUTE_MANAGINGEDITOR .....	969
FEEDATTRIBUTE_MAXAGE .....	969
FEEDATTRIBUTE_PERSINSTRUCTION .....	969
FEEDATTRIBUTE_RATING .....	969
FEEDATTRIBUTE_SKIPDAYS .....	969
FEEDATTRIBUTE_SKIPHOURS .....	970
FEEDATTRIBUTE_TEXTINPUT .....	970
FEEDATTRIBUTE_TTL .....	970
FEEDATTRIBUTE_WEBMASTER .....	970
FEEDATTRIBUTE_XSL .....	971
FEEDAUTHTYPE_ALL .....	971
FEEDAUTHTYPE_ANONYMOUS .....	971
FEEDAUTHTYPE_DEFAULT .....	971
FEEDCACHETYPE_NONE .....	971
FEEDCACHETYPE_PRIVATE .....	972
FEEDCACHETYPE_PUBLIC .....	972
FEEDCACHETYPE_ROLE .....	972
FEEDFORMAT_ATOM10 .....	972
FEEDSECUTYPE_PUBLIC .....	972
FEEDSECUTYPE_REALTIME .....	973
FEEDSECUTYPE_SELECTED .....	973
FEEDTEMPLATE_NO .....	973
FEEDTEMPLATE_YES .....	973
FEEDTYPE_DYNAMIC .....	974
FEEDTYPE_PREPUBLISHED .....	974
FIELDTYPE_CHARACTER .....	974
FIELDTYPE_DATE .....	974
FIELDTYPE_DATETIME .....	975
FIELDTYPE_LONGCHARACTER .....	975
FIELDTYPE_NUMBER .....	975
FIELDTYPE_SIGNEDNUMBER .....	975
FIELDTYPE_TIME .....	975
IBSOTYPE_ASYNC .....	976
IBSOTYPE_SYNC .....	976
IBSOTYPE_UNKNOWN .....	976

ICONURL_FEED_A .....	976
ICONURL_FEED_IA .....	976
INCREMENTALOPTION_NO .....	977
INCREMENTALOPTION_YES .....	977
LINKTYPE_FIRST .....	977
LINKTYPE_LAST .....	978
LINKTYPE_NEXT .....	978
LINKTYPE_PREVIOUS .....	978
MIMETYPE_ATOM .....	979
MIMETYPE_OPML .....	979
MIMETYPE_XML .....	979
OPERATINGMODE_AUTHORIZATION .....	979
OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT .....	980
OPERATINGMODE_DELETION .....	980
OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION .....	980
OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION_NOENTRY .....	980
QUERYPARAMETER_CHILDFEEDID .....	981
QUERYPARAMETER_DATATYPEID .....	981
QUERYPARAMETER_DEFLOCALNODE .....	981
QUERYPARAMETER_DSSCOUNT .....	981
QUERYPARAMETER_DSSNAME .....	981
QUERYPARAMETER_DSSVALUE .....	982
QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDFORMAT .....	982
QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDID .....	982
QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDLIST .....	982
QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDTYPE .....	982
QUERYPARAMETER_IBTRANSID .....	983
QUERYPARAMETER_IFMODIFIEDSINCE .....	983
QUERYPARAMETER_IFNONEMATCH .....	983
QUERYPARAMETER_KEYWORD .....	983
QUERYPARAMETER_LANGUAGE .....	983
QUERYPARAMETER_NODENAME .....	984
QUERYPARAMETER_PAGENUM .....	984
QUERYPARAMETER_PORTALNAME .....	984
QUERYPARAMETER_PTPPB_SEARCH_MODE .....	984
QUERYPARAMETER_PTPPB_SEARCH_TEXT .....	984
RequestInfo .....	985
SF_MAXMINUTES_ALLMSGs .....	985
SF_MAXROWOPTION_ALLMSGs .....	985
SF_MAXROWOPTION_LATESTMSG .....	986
SF_PAGINGOPTION_NOPAGING .....	986
SF_PAGINGOPTION_SEGMENTED .....	986
SYSVAR_INVALID .....	987
USAGETYPE_ADMINSPECIFIED .....	987
USAGETYPE_FIXED .....	987

USAGETYPE_INTERNAL .....	987
USAGETYPE_NOTUSED .....	988
USAGETYPE_SYSVAR .....	988
USAGETYPE_USERSPECIFIED .....	988
XMLCHILDELEMENTS_CLOUD .....	988
XMLCHILDELEMENTS_PERSON .....	989
XMLCHILDELEMENTS_TEXTINPUT .....	989
XMLELEMENT_DAY .....	989
XMLELEMENT_DESCRIPTION .....	989
XMLELEMENT_DOMAIN .....	990
XMLELEMENT_EMAIL .....	990
XMLELEMENT_HOUR .....	990
XMLELEMENT_LINK .....	990
XMLELEMENT_NAME .....	990
XMLELEMENT_PATH .....	991
XMLELEMENT_PORT .....	991
XMLELEMENT_PROTOCOL .....	991
XMLELEMENT_REGISTERPROCEDURE .....	991
XMLELEMENT_TITLE .....	991
FeedDoc Class .....	992
FeedDoc Class Constructor .....	992
FeedDoc .....	992
FeedDoc Class Methods .....	992
addCategory .....	993
addEntry .....	993
datetimeToString .....	994
deleteCategory .....	995
deleteEntry .....	996
equals .....	996
getEntry .....	997
resetEntries .....	998
stringToDatetime .....	998
FeedDoc Class Properties .....	999
AllowMoreEntries .....	999
ApplicationRelease .....	999
Categories .....	999
ContentUrl .....	1000
Copyright .....	1000
Description .....	1000
Entries .....	1001
Expires .....	1001
FeedFormat .....	1001
FeedUrl .....	1002
FirstUrl .....	1002
Generator .....	1003

ID .....	1003
LastUrl .....	1003
Logo .....	1004
MaxAge .....	1004
MaxEntries .....	1004
NextUrl .....	1005
ObjectType .....	1005
PreviousUrl .....	1005
RootElement .....	1006
Title .....	1006
Updated .....	1006
FeedEntry Class .....	1006
FeedEntry Class Constructor .....	1007
FeedEntry .....	1007
FeedEntry Class Methods .....	1007
addCategory .....	1008
addContributor .....	1008
addEnclosure .....	1009
delete .....	1010
deleteCategory .....	1011
deleteContributor .....	1011
deleteEnclosure .....	1012
equals .....	1013
FeedEntry Class Properties .....	1013
Author .....	1013
Categories .....	1014
Comments .....	1014
ContentUrl .....	1014
Contributors .....	1014
Copyright .....	1015
Description .....	1015
Enclosures .....	1015
Expires .....	1016
FeedDoc .....	1016
FullContent .....	1016
GUID .....	1017
ID .....	1017
MaxAge .....	1004
ObjectType .....	1018
Published .....	1018
Title .....	1018
Updated .....	1018
Additional Feed Examples .....	1019
Implementing a Real-Time Feed Request Handler .....	1019



**Chapter 19**

<b>Field Class .....</b>	<b>1023</b>
Understanding the Field Class .....	1023
Considerations Using User Interface Properties .....	1023
Shortcut Considerations .....	1024
Data Type for a Field Object .....	1024
Scope of a Field Object .....	1024
Field Class Built-in Functions .....	1024
Field Class Methods .....	1025
AddDropDownItem .....	1025
ClearDropDownList .....	1026
DecryptPETKey .....	1027
EncryptPETKey .....	1028
GetAuxFlag .....	1028
GetLongLabel .....	1029
GetRelated .....	1030
GetShortLabel .....	1031
SearchClear .....	1032
SetCursorPos .....	1033
SetDefault .....	1034
Field Class Properties .....	1035
DataAreaCollapsed .....	1035
DecimalPosition .....	1036
DisplayFormat .....	1036
DisplayOnly .....	1038
DisplayZero .....	1038
DisplayZeroChanged .....	1038
EditError .....	1039
Enabled .....	1040
FieldLength .....	1040
FormatLength .....	1040
FormattedValue .....	1041
HoverText .....	1042
IsAltKey .....	1042
IsAuditFieldAdd .....	1042
IsAuditFieldChg .....	1043
IsAuditFieldDel .....	1043
IsAutoUpdate .....	1043
IsChanged .....	1043
IsDateRangeEdit .....	1044
IsDescKey .....	1044

IsDuplKey .....	1044
IsEditTable .....	1044
IsEditXlat .....	1045
IsFromSearchField .....	1045
IsInBuf .....	1045
IsKey .....	1046
IsListItem .....	1046
IsNotUsed .....	1046
IsRequired .....	1047
IsRichTextEnabled .....	1047
IsSearchItem .....	1047
IsSystem .....	1047
IsThroughSearchField .....	1047
IsUseDefaultLabel .....	1048
IsYesNo .....	1048
Label .....	1048
LabelImage .....	1049
LongTranslateValue .....	1050
MessageNumber .....	1050
MessageSetNumber .....	1051
MouseOverMsgNum .....	1051
MouseOverMsgSet .....	1052
Name .....	1053
OriginalValue .....	1053
ParentRecord .....	1053
PromptTableName .....	1054
SearchDefault .....	1054
SearchEdit .....	1055
SetComponentChanged .....	1056
ShortTranslateValue .....	1056
ShowRequiredFieldCue .....	1057
SmartZero .....	1057
SqlText .....	1058
StoredFormat .....	1058
Style .....	1059
Type .....	1060
Value .....	1061
Visible .....	1062

## Chapter 20

<b>File Class .....</b>	<b>1063</b>
Understanding File Layout .....	1063

Data Type of a File Object .....	1064
Scope of a File Object .....	1064
File Security Considerations .....	1065
File Access Interruption Recovery .....	1065
Plain Text Files .....	1066
Automatic PeopleCode Generation .....	1068
End Of Line Considerations .....	1068
File Layout Error Processing .....	1069
Working With Relative Paths .....	1070
File Class Built-in Functions .....	1071
File Class Methods .....	1071
Close .....	1071
CreateRowset .....	1072
Delete .....	1073
GetBase64StringFromBinary .....	1074
GetPosition .....	1075
GetString .....	1076
Open .....	1077
ReadLine .....	1082
ReadRowset .....	1083
SetFileId .....	1085
SetFileLayout .....	1087
SetPosition .....	1089
SetRecTerminator .....	1090
WriteBase64StringToBinary .....	1091
WriteLine .....	1092
WriteRaw .....	1093
WriteRecord .....	1094
WriteRowset .....	1096
WriteString .....	1098
File Class Properties .....	1099
CurrentRecord .....	1099
IgnoreInvalidId .....	1100
IsError .....	1100
IsNewFileId .....	1101
IsOpen .....	1102
Name .....	1102
TerminateLines .....	1102
UseSpaceForNull .....	1103
ZeroExtend .....	1106
File Layout Examples .....	1106
WriteRecord Example .....	1107
ReadRecord Example .....	1110
WriteRowset Example .....	1111
ReadRowset Example .....	1115

File Rowset Considerations .....	1116
Application Engine Example .....	1116
Multiple File Layouts .....	1119
Reading Multiple File Layouts .....	1120
Writing Multiple File Layouts .....	1122

## Chapter 21

<b>Grid Classes .....</b>	<b>1125</b>
Understanding Grid and GridColumn Classes .....	1125
Shortcut Considerations .....	1126
The Grid Class in PeopleCode .....	1126
Data Type for a Grid or Grid Column Object .....	1127
Scope of a Grid or Grid Column Object .....	1127
Grid Class Built-in Function .....	1128
Grid Class Methods .....	1128
EnableColumns .....	1128
GetColumn .....	1129
LabelColumns .....	1131
SetProperties .....	1132
ShowColumns .....	1133
Grid Class Properties .....	1134
gridcolumn .....	1134
Label .....	1135
PersistMenuOption .....	1135
SummaryText .....	1135
GridColumn Class .....	1136
GridColumn Class Properties .....	1136
Enabled .....	1136
Label .....	1137
Name .....	1138
Visible .....	1138

## Chapter 22

<b>Internet Script Classes (iScript) .....</b>	<b>1141</b>
Understanding Internet Script Classes .....	1141
URL vs. URI .....	1143
Web Libraries .....	1143
iScript Security .....	1144
When to Use an iScript .....	1145
Style Sheets and Styles .....	1146

Other Considerations .....	1146
Details of an iScript URL .....	1146
The Generate Functions .....	1147
Error Handling .....	1149
Scope of the Internet Script Classes .....	1149
Data Types of the iScript Classes .....	1150
Internet Script Classes .....	1150
Request Class .....	1150
Response .....	1151
Cookies .....	1151
Internet Script Classes Built-in Functions .....	1151
Request Class Methods .....	1152
GetContentBody .....	1152
GetCookieNames .....	1153
GetCookieValue .....	1154
GetHeader .....	1154
GetHeaderNames .....	1154
GetHelpURL .....	1155
GetParameter .....	1155
GetParameterNames .....	1155
GetParameterValues .....	1156
Request Class Properties .....	1156
AuthTokenDomain .....	1156
AuthType .....	1157
ByPassSignOn .....	1157
BrowserPlatform .....	1157
BrowserType .....	1157
BrowserVersion .....	1158
ContentURI .....	1158
ExpireMeta .....	1158
FullURI .....	1159
HTTPMethod .....	1159
LogoutURL .....	1160
PathInfo .....	1160
Protocol .....	1160
QueryString .....	1161
RelativeURL .....	1161
RemoteAddr .....	1161
RemoteHost .....	1161
RequestURI .....	1162
RemoteUser .....	1162
Scheme .....	1163
ServerName .....	1163
ServerPort .....	1163
ServletPath .....	1164

Timeout .....	1164
Response Class .....	1164
Response Class Methods .....	1164
Clear .....	1165
CreateCookie .....	1165
GetCookie .....	1165
GetCookieNames .....	1166
GetHeader .....	1166
GetHeaderNames .....	1166
GetImageURL .....	1167
GetJavaScriptURL .....	1167
GetStyleSheetURL .....	1168
RedirectURL .....	1169
SetContentType .....	1169
SetHeader .....	1170
UseSimpleURL .....	1170
Write .....	1171
WriteLine .....	1171
Response Class Properties .....	1172
Charset .....	1172
DefaultStyleSheetName .....	1172
Cookie Class .....	1173
Cookie Class Properties .....	1173
Domain .....	1173
MaxAge .....	1173
Name .....	1174
Path .....	1174
Secure .....	1174
Value .....	1174

## Chapter 23

<b>Java Class .....</b>	<b>1175</b>
Understanding Java Class .....	1175
Supported Versions of Java .....	1176
Java Packages and Classes Delivered with PeopleTools .....	1176
System Setup for Java Classes .....	1176
From PeopleCode to Java .....	1178
State Management Concerns .....	1178
CreateJavaObject Example .....	1179
CreateJavaArray Example .....	1179
GetJavaClass Example .....	1180
From Java to PeopleCode .....	1180

SysVar Java Class .....	1181
SysCon Java Class .....	1181
Func Java Class .....	1181
Name Java Class .....	1181
Accessing PeopleCode Objects .....	1181
Using Application Classes From Java to PeopleCode .....	1184
PeopleCode and Java Data Types Mapping .....	1184
Considerations When Using the PeopleCode Java Functions .....	1186
Copying Arrays of Data Between PeopleCode and Java .....	1187
Considerations Working with the Java Garbage Collector .....	1187
Error Handling and the PeopleCode Java Functions .....	1188
The Java Debugging Environment .....	1188
Data Type of a Java Object .....	1189
Scope of a Java Object .....	1189
PeopleCode Java Built-in Functions .....	1189

## Chapter 24

<b>Mail Classes .....</b>	<b>1191</b>
Understanding PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework Mail Classes .....	1191
PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework Mail Classes .....	1191
Scope of the Mail Classes .....	1192
Data Types of the Mail Classes .....	1192
Importing Mail Classes .....	1192
Creating a Mail Object .....	1193
Using the Mail Classes .....	1193
General Lifecycle of an Outbound Email .....	1194
Delivery Status Notification and Return Receipts .....	1195
Priority .....	1195
MCFBodyPart and MCFEmail Considerations .....	1195
Retrieving Email From a Mail Server With the MCFGetMail Class .....	1197
Structure of Rowset Used for Email Information .....	1198
Error Messages Returned by MCFGetMail Class Methods .....	1204
Mail Classes Constructors .....	1205
MCFBodyPart .....	1205
MCFGetMail .....	1206
MCFOutboundEmail .....	1206
MCFMailStore .....	1206
SMTPSession .....	1206
MCFBodyPart Class .....	1206
MCFBodyPart Class Methods .....	1206
AddHeader .....	1207
GetHeader .....	1208

GetHeaderCount .....	1208
GetHeaderName .....	1209
GetHeaderNames .....	1210
GetHeaderValues .....	1210
GetUnparsedHeaders .....	1211
SetAttachmentContent .....	1212
MCFBodyPart Class Properties .....	1213
AttachmentURL .....	1213
Charset .....	1214
ContentType .....	1214
Description .....	1214
Disposition .....	1215
Filename .....	1215
FilePath .....	1215
FilePathType .....	1216
IsAttachment .....	1216
MultiPart .....	1216
Text .....	1217
MCFEmail Class .....	1217
MCFEmail Class Properties .....	1217
BCC .....	1218
BounceTo .....	1218
CC .....	1218
From .....	1218
Importance .....	1219
Priority .....	1219
Recipients .....	1220
RefIDs .....	1220
ReplyIDs .....	1220
ReplyTo .....	1220
Sender .....	1221
Sensitivity .....	1221
Subject .....	1221
Text .....	1221
MCFGetMail Class Methods .....	1222
CreateQuarantineFolder .....	1222
GetCount .....	1222
GetEmailCount .....	1223
ReadAllEmailHeadersWithAttach .....	1224
ReadEmails .....	1225
ReadEmailsWithAttach .....	1226
ReadEmailsWithUID .....	1227
ReadEmailWithAttach .....	1228
ReadHeaders .....	1229
RemoveEmail .....	1230



RemoveEmails .....	1231
SetMCFEmail .....	1232
MCFGetMail Class Properties .....	1232
AttachmentRoot .....	1233
ContentTypes .....	1233
ErrorCount .....	1233
IBNode .....	1234
MailServer .....	1234
Password .....	1235
QuarantineCount .....	1235
QuarantineFolder .....	1235
Status .....	1236
UserID .....	1236
MCFInboundEmail Class .....	1237
MCFInboundEmail Class Methods .....	1237
DumpToFile .....	1237
GetAttachments .....	1238
GetFrom .....	1239
GetParts .....	1239
GetSender .....	1240
ReadFromDatabase .....	1241
SaveToDatabase .....	1241
MCFInboundEmail Class Properties .....	1242
AttachList .....	1242
AttachSizes .....	1242
DttmReceived .....	1243
DttmSaved .....	1243
DttmSent .....	1243
IBNode .....	1244
Language .....	1244
MessageID .....	1244
NotifyCC .....	1244
NotifyTo .....	1245
OffsetReceived .....	1245
OffsetSent .....	1245
Server .....	1246
Size .....	1246
Status .....	1246
UID .....	1246
User .....	1246
MCFMailStore Class .....	1247
MCFMailStore Import Statements .....	1247
MCFMailStore Methods .....	1247
AuthorizeEmailAttach .....	1247
DeleteEmail .....	1248

RetrieveEmail .....	1249
StoreEmail .....	1250
MCFMailUtil Class .....	1251
MCFMailUtil Class Methods .....	1251
DecodeText .....	1251
DecodeWord .....	1253
EncodeText .....	1254
EncodeWord .....	1255
GetErrorMsgParam .....	1257
IsDomainNameValid .....	1258
IsEmailServerAvailable .....	1259
ParseRichTextHtml .....	1260
ValidateAddress .....	1261
MCFMailUtil Class Properties .....	1262
badaddresses .....	1263
ErrorDescription .....	1263
ErrorDetails .....	1263
ErrorMsgParamsCount .....	1264
imagesLocation .....	1264
MessageNumber .....	1264
MessageSetNumber .....	1265
MCFMultiPart Class .....	1265
MCFMultiPart Class Methods .....	1265
AddBodyPart .....	1265
GetBodyPart .....	1266
GetContentType .....	1267
GetCount .....	1267
MCFMultiPart Class Property .....	1267
SubType .....	1268
MCFOutboundEmail Class .....	1268
MCFOutboundEmail Class Methods .....	1268
AddAttachment .....	1268
AddHeader .....	1269
GetErrorMsgParam .....	1271
GetHeader .....	1271
GetHeaderCount .....	1272
GetHeaderName .....	1273
GetHeaderNames .....	1273
GetHeaderValues .....	1274
Send .....	1274
SetSMTPParam .....	1276
MCFOutboundEmail Class Properties .....	1276
BackupSMTPPort .....	1277
BackupSMTPServer .....	1277
BackupSMTPSSLClientCertAlias .....	1277

BackupSMTPSSLPort .....	1277
BackupSMTPUserName .....	1278
BackupSMTPUserPassword .....	1278
BackupSMTPUseSSL .....	1278
BCC .....	1279
BounceTo .....	1279
CC .....	1279
Charset .....	1279
ContentLanguage .....	1280
ContentType .....	1280
DefaultCharSet .....	1281
Description .....	1281
Disposition .....	1281
ErrorDescription .....	1282
ErrorDetails .....	1282
ErrorMsgParamsCount .....	1282
Filename .....	1283
FilePath .....	1283
FilePathType .....	1283
From .....	1284
Importance .....	1284
InvalidAddresses .....	1284
IsAuthenticationReqd .....	1285
IsOkToSendPartial .....	1285
IsReturnReceiptReqd .....	1285
MessageNumber .....	1286
MessageSetNumber .....	1286
MultiPart .....	1286
Priority .....	1287
Recipients .....	1287
RefIDs .....	1288
ReplyIDs .....	1288
ReplyTo .....	1288
ResultOfSend .....	1288
Sender .....	1289
Sensitivity .....	1289
SMTPPort .....	1290
SMTPServer .....	1290
SMTPSSLClientCertAlias .....	1290
SMTPSSLPort .....	1291
SMTPUserName .....	1291
SMTPUserPassword .....	1291
SMTPUseSSL .....	1292
StatusNotifyOptions .....	1292
StatusNotifyReturn .....	1293

Subject .....	1293
Text .....	1293
TimeToWaitForResult .....	1293
UsedDefaultConfig .....	1294
UsedPrimaryServer .....	1294
ValidSentAddresses .....	1294
ValidUnsentAddresses .....	1295
SMTPSession Class .....	1295
SMTPSession Class Methods .....	1295
Send .....	1295
SendAll .....	1296
SetSMTPParam .....	1297
SMTPSession Class Properties .....	1298
BackupPort .....	1298
BackupServer .....	1298
BackupSSLClientCertAlias .....	1299
BackupSSLPort .....	1299
BackupUserName .....	1299
BackupUserPassword .....	1300
BackupUseSSL .....	1300
IsAuthenticationReqd .....	1300
Port .....	1301
Server .....	1301
SSLClientCertAlias .....	1301
SSLPort .....	1302
UsedDefaultConfig .....	1302
UsedPrimaryServer .....	1302
UserName .....	1302
UserPassword .....	1303
UseSSL .....	1303
Mail Classes Examples .....	1304
Creating a Text Email .....	1304
Creating Email and Overriding SMTP Settings .....	1305
Creating an HTML Email .....	1306
Creating a Multipart Email with Text and HTML Parts .....	1307
Creating an HTML Email with Images .....	1309
Creating an Email from Rich Text Editor Output .....	1311
Creating an Email with Attachments .....	1317
Creating Email Attachments by Specifying URLs .....	1319
Creating and Sending Multiple Email Messages .....	1321
Sending an Email With Authentication .....	1321
Using an SSL Connection to Send Email .....	1322

## Chapter 25

<b>MCF IM Classes .....</b>	<b>1323</b>
Understanding the MCFIMInfo Class .....	1323
Using the MCFIMInfo Class .....	1323
Data Type for MCFIMInfo Objects .....	1324
Scope of MCFIMInfo Objects .....	1324
Understanding the MCFIMSingleButton Class .....	1324
Importing the MCFIMSingleButton Class .....	1324
MCFIMInfo Class Built-in Functions .....	1324
MCFIMInfo Class Methods .....	1325
AddUser .....	1325
CheckAll .....	1325
GetAdditionalUserInfo .....	1326
GetErrorImageName .....	1326
GetOffLineImageName .....	1327
GetOnlineImageName .....	1327
GetUnknownImageName .....	1328
GetLaunchURL .....	1328
GetStatus .....	1329
RemoveUser .....	1329
MCFIMSingleButton Class Methods .....	1330
generateHTML .....	1330
generateJavaScript .....	1332
insertXMPPServerUserData .....	1332
MCFIMSingleButton .....	1333
updateXMPPServerUserData .....	1333
MCFIMSingleButton Class Properties .....	1334
hideDelay .....	1334

## Chapter 26

<b>Message Classes .....</b>	<b>1335</b>
Understanding Message Classes .....	1335
Messages, Service Operations and Handlers .....	1336
Integration Broker Application Classes .....	1336
Data Types of Message Objects .....	1337
Scope of Message Objects .....	1337
Message Object Population .....	1337
Considerations When Populating a Rowset From a Message .....	1339
Considerations for Publishing and Subscribing to Partial Records .....	1341

Considerations When Subscribing to Character Fields .....	1341
Message Segments .....	1341
Content-Based Routing .....	1344
Error Handling .....	1346
Message Classes Reference .....	1347
Message Class Built-In Functions .....	1347
Message Class Methods .....	1347
Clone .....	1348
CopyPartRowset .....	1349
CopyRowset .....	1350
CopyRowsetDelta .....	1351
CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal .....	1353
CreateNextSegment .....	1356
DeleteSegment .....	1357
ExecuteEdits .....	1358
FirstCorrelation .....	1361
GenXMLPartString .....	1362
GenXMLString .....	1362
GetContentString .....	1363
GetDocument .....	1364
GetPartAliasName .....	1365
GetPartName .....	1366
GetPartRowset .....	1367
GetPartVersion .....	1367
GetPartXMLDoc .....	1368
GetQueryString .....	1369
GetRowset .....	1370
GetSegment .....	1371
GetURIDocument .....	1372
GetURIResource .....	1373
GetXmlDoc .....	1373
InBoundPublish .....	1374
LoadXMLPartString .....	1375
LoadXMLString .....	1376
OverrideURIResource .....	1376
Publish .....	1377
SegmentRestart .....	1379
SetContentString .....	1380
SetEditTable .....	1381
SetQueryString .....	1383
SetStatus .....	1384
SetXmlDoc .....	1385
SyncRequest .....	1386
Update .....	1388
UpdateSegment .....	1389

Message Class Properties .....	1389
ActionName .....	1390
AliasName .....	1390
ChannelName .....	1390
Cookies .....	1391
CurrentSegment .....	1392
DefaultMessageVersion .....	1392
DoNotPubToNodeName .....	1393
GUID .....	1393
HTTPMethod .....	1394
HTTPResponseCode .....	1394
IBException .....	1395
IBInfo .....	1395
InitializeConversationId .....	1395
IsActive .....	1396
IsBulkLoadTruncation .....	1397
IsDelta .....	1397
IsEditError .....	1398
IsEmpty .....	1399
IsLocal .....	1399
IsOperationActive .....	1400
IsParts .....	1400
IsPartsStructured .....	1400
IsRequest .....	1401
IsSourceNodeExternal .....	1401
IsStructure .....	1401
MessageDetail .....	1402
Name .....	1402
NRId .....	1402
OperationName .....	1402
OperationVersion .....	1403
ParentTransactionId .....	1403
PartCount .....	1403
PubID .....	1403
PubNodeName .....	1404
QueueName .....	1404
QueueSeqId .....	1405
ResponseStatus .....	1405
SegmentContentTransfer .....	1405
SegmentContentType .....	1406
SegmentCount .....	1407
SegmentsByDatabase .....	1407
Size .....	1407
SubName .....	1408
SubQueueName .....	1409

SubscriptionProcessId .....	1409
TransactionId .....	1410
URIResourceIndex .....	1410
Version .....	1411
IntBroker Class .....	1411
IntBroker Class Methods .....	1411
Cancel .....	1412
ConnectorRequest .....	1413
ConnectorRequestUrl .....	1414
DeleteOrphanedSegments .....	1415
GetArchData .....	1416
GetArchIBInfoData .....	1417
GetIBInfoData .....	1417
GetIBTransactionIDforAE .....	1418
GetMessage .....	1419
GetMessageErrors .....	1420
GetMsgSchema .....	1421
GetSyncIBInfoData .....	1422
GetSyncLogData .....	1423
GetURL .....	1424
InBoundPublish .....	1427
IsOperationActive .....	1427
MsgSchemaExists .....	1428
Publish .....	1429
Resubmit .....	1430
SetMessageError .....	1432
SetStatus .....	1433
SwitchAsyncEventUserContext .....	1434
SyncRequest .....	1435
Update .....	1436
UpdateXmlDoc .....	1437
IBInfo Class .....	1438
IBInfo Class Methods .....	1438
AddAEAttribute .....	1438
AddAttachment .....	1440
AddAttribute .....	1441
AddContainerAttribute .....	1442
ClearAEAttributes .....	1443
ClearAttachments .....	1444
ClearAttributes .....	1444
ClearContainerAttributes .....	1445
DeleteAEAttribute .....	1446
DeleteAttachment .....	1446
DeleteAttribute .....	1447
DeleteContainerAttribute .....	1448



GetAEAttributeName .....	1449
GetAEAttributeValue .....	1449
GetAttachmentContentID .....	1450
GetAttachmentProperty .....	1451
GetAttributeName .....	1453
GetAttributeValue .....	1454
GetContainerAttributeName .....	1454
GetContainerAttributeValue .....	1455
GetNumberOfAEAttributes .....	1456
GetNumberOfAttributes .....	1456
GetNumberOfContainerAttributes .....	1457
GetTransactionIDforAE .....	1458
InsertAEResponseAttributes .....	1459
LoadConnectorProp .....	1459
LoadConnectorPropFromNode .....	1460
LoadConnectorPropFromRouting .....	1461
LoadConnectorPropFromTrx .....	1462
LoadRESTHeaders .....	1462
SetAttachmentProperty .....	1463
IBInfo Class Properties .....	1465
AppServerDomain .....	1465
CompressionOverride .....	1466
ConnectorOverride .....	1466
ConversationID .....	1467
DeliveryMode .....	1467
DestinationNode .....	1468
ExternalMessageID .....	1468
ExternalOperationName .....	1468
ExternalUserName .....	1468
ExternalUserPassword .....	1469
FinalDestinationNode .....	1469
FuturePublicationDateTime .....	1469
HTTPSessionId .....	1469
IBConnectorInfo .....	1469
InReplyToID .....	1470
MessageChannel .....	1470
MessageName .....	1470
MessageQueue .....	1471
MessageType .....	1471
MessageVersion .....	1471
NodeDN .....	1472
NonRepudiationID .....	1472
NumberOfAttachments .....	1472
OperationType .....	1472
OperationVersion .....	1473

OrigNode .....	1473
OrigProcess .....	1473
OrigTimeStamp .....	1473
OrigUser .....	1474
PublicationID .....	1474
RequestingNodeName .....	1474
RequestingNodeDescription .....	1474
ResponseAsAttachment .....	1474
SegmentsUnOrder .....	1475
SourceNode .....	1475
SyncServiceTimeout .....	1475
TransactionID .....	1476
UserName .....	1476
VisitedNodes .....	1476
WSA_Action .....	1477
WSA_FaultTo .....	1477
WSA_MessageID .....	1477
WSA_ReplyTo .....	1477
WSA_To .....	1478
IBConnectorInfo Collection .....	1478
IBConnectorInfo Collection Methods .....	1478
AddConnectorProperties .....	1478
AddQueryStringArg .....	1479
ClearConnectorProperties .....	1480
ClearQueryStringArgs .....	1481
DeleteConnectorProperties .....	1481
DeleteQueryStringArg .....	1482
GetConnectorPropertiesName .....	1482
GetConnectorPropertiesType .....	1483
GetConnectorPropertiesValue .....	1484
GetNumberOfConnectorProperties .....	1484
GetNumberOfQueryStringArgs .....	1485
GetQueryStringArgName .....	1485
GetQueryStringArgValue .....	1486
IBConnectorInfo Collection Properties .....	1486
ConnectorClassName .....	1486
ConnectorName .....	1487
Cookies .....	1487
PathInfo .....	1488
RemoteFrameworkURL .....	1488

**Chapter 27**

<b>Mobile Classes .....</b>	<b>1489</b>
Mobile Classes Overview .....	1489
Understanding the Mobile Device and the Component Interface .....	1490
Mobile Classes Hierarchy .....	1494
Debugging in Mobile .....	1498
Debug Settings .....	1499
Trace Settings .....	1500
Error Handling .....	1500
Data Types for Mobile .....	1501
Scope of Mobile Objects .....	1501
Variables in Mobile PeopleCode .....	1501
Mobile Functions .....	1502
Session Class Method .....	1502
GetCompIntfc .....	1502
Mobile Class .....	1503
Mobile Class Methods .....	1503
Create .....	1503
Find .....	1504
Get .....	1505
GetName .....	1506
GetParent .....	1507
GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName .....	1507
GetPropertyAttrsByName .....	1508
GetPropertyByName .....	1509
GetPropertyInfoByName .....	1510
GetTopParent .....	1510
IsNew .....	1511
IsNewAndNeverSaved .....	1512
IsSameAs .....	1512
ReadBlobFromFile .....	1513
Save .....	1514
SetModified .....	1515
SetPropertyByName .....	1516
ValidateEnum .....	1517
ValuesDifferFromLastSync .....	1518
WasSaved .....	1519
WriteBlobToFile .....	1519
Mobile Class Property .....	1520
PropertyInfoCollection .....	1521
PropertyInfoCollection .....	1521

PropertyInfoCollection Method .....	1521
Item .....	1521
PropertyInfoCollection Property .....	1522
Count .....	1522
PropertyInfo Class .....	1523
PropertyInfo Class Properties .....	1523
DefaultValue .....	1523
HasDefaultValue .....	1524
IsCollection .....	1524
IsRefToParent .....	1525
IsPeerReference .....	1525
IsSimpleApplicationProperty .....	1525
IsSystemProperty .....	1526
Name .....	1526
PropertyInfoCollection .....	1527
CI Collection Class .....	1527
CI Collection Method .....	1528
Item .....	1528
CI Collection Properties .....	1528
Count .....	1529
DataCollection Class .....	1529
Data Collection Methods .....	1530
GetListViewAttrs .....	1530
Item .....	1531
DeleteItem .....	1532
InsertItem .....	1533
Data Collection Properties .....	1534
Count .....	1535
ListViewAttrs Class .....	1535
ListViewAttrs Method .....	1535
IsSet .....	1535
ListViewAttrs Properties .....	1536
DetailViewLabel .....	1536
Label .....	1537
ListViewLabel .....	1537
Visible .....	1538
PropertyAttrs Class .....	1538
PropertyAttrs Method .....	1539
IsSet .....	1539
PropertyAttrs Properties .....	1540
DisplayOnly .....	1540
InError .....	1541
Label .....	1541
ShowRequiredCue .....	1542
Visible .....	1542

PeerDefaultAttributes Class .....	1543
PeerDefaultAttributes Class Method .....	1543
IsSet .....	1543
PeerDefaultAttributes Properties .....	1544
DisplayOnly .....	1544
Label .....	1545
Visible .....	1545
Classes and Functions and System Variables Used in Mobile .....	1546
PeopleCode Classes Used in Mobile .....	1546
System Variables Used in Mobile .....	1546
Built-In Functions Used in Mobile .....	1547

## Chapter 28

<b>Notification Classes .....</b>	<b>1549</b>
Understanding Notification Classes .....	1549
Scope of the Notification Classes .....	1549
Data Types of the Notification Classes .....	1550
How to Import the Notification Classes .....	1550
How to Create a Notification Object .....	1551
Notification Classes Constructors .....	1551
Notification .....	1551
NotificationAddress .....	1552
NotificationTemplate .....	1554
Worklist .....	1555
WorklistEntry .....	1555
WSWorklistEntry .....	1556
Notification Class .....	1557
Notification Class Import Statements .....	1557
Notification Class Method .....	1557
Send .....	1557
Notification Class Properties .....	1558
ContentType .....	1558
dtmCreated .....	1558
EmailReplyTo .....	1559
FileNames .....	1559
FileTitles .....	1559
language_cd .....	1560
Message .....	1560
NotifyBCC .....	1560
NotifyCC .....	1560
NotifyFrom .....	1561
NotifyGuid .....	1561

NotifyTo .....	1561
Rte .....	1562
SourceComponent .....	1562
SourceMarket .....	1562
SourceMenu .....	1562
Subject .....	1562
Template .....	1563
NotificationAddress Class .....	1563
NotificationAddress Class Properties .....	1563
Channel .....	1563
Description .....	1564
EmailId .....	1564
Language .....	1564
Oprid .....	1564
NotificationTemplate Class .....	1564
NotificationTemplate Class Methods .....	1565
GetAndExpandTemplate .....	1565
SetupCompVarsAndRcpts .....	1566
SetupGenericVars .....	1567
NotificationTemplate Class Properties .....	1568
ComponentId .....	1568
Instruction .....	1568
Language .....	1569
Market .....	1569
Priority .....	1569
Responses .....	1569
Subject .....	1569
TemplateId .....	1570
TemplateType .....	1570
Text .....	1570
Worklist Class .....	1570
Worklist Class Method .....	1571
Reassign .....	1571
WorklistEntry Class .....	1571
WorklistEntry Class Methods .....	1572
Create .....	1572
GetResponseStatus .....	1573
Reassign .....	1574
Save .....	1575
SaveWithCustomData .....	1576
SelectByKey .....	1577
SelectByMessageId .....	1578
Update .....	1579
WorklistEntry Class Properties .....	1580
actiondtm .....	1580

busactivity .....	1580
buseventname .....	1580
busprocname .....	1580
commentshort .....	1581
do_replicate_flag .....	1581
instanceid .....	1581
instselecteddtm .....	1581
inststatus .....	1582
insttimeoutdtm .....	1582
instworkeddtm .....	1582
IsCreatedViaWebService .....	1582
oprid .....	1583
originatorid .....	1583
prevoprid .....	1583
requestmessageid .....	1583
ResponseStatus .....	1583
syncid .....	1584
timedout .....	1584
transactionid .....	1584
url .....	1585
wl_priority .....	1585
wldaystoselect .....	1585
wldaystowork .....	1585
worklistname .....	1586
WSWorklistEntry Class .....	1586
WSWorklistEntry Class Methods .....	1586
OnError .....	1586
OnNotify .....	1587
WSWorklistEntry Class Properties .....	1587
InstanceID .....	1588
TransactionID .....	1588
Notification Classes Examples .....	1588
Creating a WorklistEntry .....	1588
Updating a WorklistEntry .....	1590

## Chapter 29

<b>Optimization PeopleCode .....</b>	<b>1593</b>
Using Optimization PeopleCode on the Application Server .....	1593
Using Optimization PeopleCode in an Application Engine Program .....	1594
Performing Optimization in PeopleCode .....	1594
Creating New Analytic Instances .....	1595
Loading Analytic Instances Into an Analytic Server .....	1595

Running Optimization Transactions .....	1596
Invoking the Optimization PeopleCode Plug-In .....	1597
Shutting Down Optimization Engines .....	1598
Deleting Existing Analytic Instances .....	1598
Programming for Database Updates .....	1599
Using Lights-Out Mode with Optimization .....	1599
Understanding Lights-out Mode .....	1599
Creating a Request Message .....	1601
Creating a Response Message .....	1605
Editing the Request PeopleCode .....	1606
Editing the Response PeopleCode .....	1610
Optimization Built-in Functions .....	1612
CreateOptEngine .....	1612
CreateOptInterface .....	1614
DeleteOptProbInst .....	1615
GetOptEngine .....	1617
GetOptProbInstList .....	1618
InsertOptProbInst .....	1619
IsValidOptProbInst .....	1621
OptEngine Class Methods .....	1622
CheckOptEngineStatus .....	1622
FillRowset .....	1624
GetDate .....	1626
GetDateArray .....	1627
GetDateTime .....	1628
GetDateTimeArray .....	1629
GetNumber .....	1630
GetNumberArray .....	1631
GetString .....	1632
GetStringArray .....	1633
GetTime .....	1635
GetTimeArray .....	1635
GetTraceLevel .....	1636
RunAsynch .....	1638
RunSynch .....	1639
SetTraceLevel .....	1641
ShutDown .....	1643
OptEngine Class Properties .....	1644
DetailMsgs .....	1645
DetailedStatus .....	1646
OptBase Application Class .....	1647
OptBase Class Methods .....	1648
GetParmDate .....	1648
GetParmDateArray .....	1649
GetParmDateTime .....	1650



GetParmDateTimeArray .....	1650
GetParmNumber .....	1651
GetParmNumberArray .....	1652
GetParmInt .....	1652
GetParmIntArray .....	1653
GetParmString .....	1654
GetParmStringArray .....	1654
GetParmTime .....	1655
GetParmTimeArray .....	1656
Init .....	1656
OptDeleteCallback .....	1657
OptInsertCallback .....	1658
OptPostUpdateCallback .....	1658
OptPreUpdateCallback .....	1659
OptRefreshCallback .....	1660
SetOutputParmDate .....	1661
SetOutputParmDateArray .....	1661
SetOutputParmDateTime .....	1662
SetOutputParmDateTimeArray .....	1663
SetOutputParmNumber .....	1663
SetOutputParmNumberArray .....	1664
SetOutputParmInt .....	1665
SetOutputParmIntArray .....	1665
SetOutputParmString .....	1666
SetOutputParmStringArray .....	1667
SetOutputParmTime .....	1667
SetOutputParmTimeArray .....	1668
OptInterface Class Methods .....	1669
ActivateModel .....	1669
ActivateObjective .....	1670
DeactivateModel .....	1671
DumpMsgToLog .....	1671
FindRowNum .....	1672
GetSolution .....	1673
GetSolutionDetail .....	1675
IsModelActive .....	1677
RestoreBounds .....	1677
SetVariableBounds .....	1678
SetVariableType .....	1680
Solve .....	1681

**Chapter 30**

<b>Page Class .....</b>	<b>1685</b>
Understanding Page Class .....	1685
Shortcut Considerations .....	1685
Data Type of a Page Object .....	1686
Scope of a Page Object .....	1686
Page Class Built-in Function .....	1686
Page Class Properties .....	1686
CopyURLLink .....	1686
CustomizePageLink .....	1687
DisplayOnly .....	1687
HelpLink .....	1688
Name .....	1688
NewWindowLink .....	1689
Visible .....	1689

**Chapter 31**

<b>PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes .....</b>	<b>1691</b>
Understanding the PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes .....	1691
Differences Between the PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes and Verity Search Classes .....	1692
Instantiating a SearchQuery Object .....	1692
Importing PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes .....	1692
Performing a Simple Search .....	1693
Exception Handling .....	1695
PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes Reference .....	1697
FacetFilter Class .....	1697
FacetFilter Class Methods .....	1698
FacetFilter .....	1698
FacetFilter Class Properties .....	1699
FacetLabel .....	1699
FacetName .....	1699
Path .....	1700
FacetNode Class .....	1700
FacetNode Class Methods .....	1700
addChild .....	1701
FacetNode .....	1701
getChildNodes .....	1702
FacetNode Class Properties .....	1702
DisplayValue .....	1703

DocumentCount .....	1703
FacetValue .....	1703
HasChildren .....	1704
SearchAttribute Class .....	1704
SearchAttribute Class Methods .....	1704
SearchAttribute .....	1704
SearchAttribute Class Properties .....	1705
Display .....	1705
Name .....	1705
Type .....	1706
SearchCategory Class .....	1706
SearchCategory Class Methods .....	1706
GetAllAttributes .....	1706
GetConfiguredFilterAttributes .....	1707
GetFacetFilters .....	1708
GetLastIndexedDateTime .....	1708
GetNonConfiguredFilterAttributes .....	1709
GetRequestedAttributes .....	1709
GetRequestedFields .....	1710
SearchCategory .....	1711
SearchCategory Class Properties .....	1712
DataSourceNames .....	1712
Displayname .....	1712
IsDeployed .....	1712
Name .....	1713
ServiceName .....	1713
SearchFactory Class .....	1713
SearchFactory Class Methods .....	1713
CreateQueryService .....	1714
SearchFactory .....	1714
SearchFactory Class Properties .....	1715
DEFAULTSERVICE .....	1715
SearchField Class .....	1715
SearchField Class Methods .....	1716
getAsDate .....	1716
getAsDateTime .....	1716
getAsInteger .....	1717
getAsNumber .....	1718
SearchField Class Properties .....	1718
Name .....	1718
Type .....	1719
Value .....	1719
SearchFieldCollection Class .....	1719
SearchFieldCollection Class Methods .....	1720
Count .....	1720

First .....	1720
Item .....	1721
ItemByName .....	1721
Next .....	1722
SearchFilter Class .....	1723
SearchFilter Class Methods .....	1723
setDateFilter .....	1723
setDateTimeFilter .....	1724
SearchFilter Class Properties .....	1725
Field .....	1725
Operator .....	1725
Value .....	1726
SearchQuery Class .....	1726
SearchQuery Class Methods .....	1727
BrowseFacetNodes .....	1727
Execute .....	1727
FormatDateFilter .....	1729
FormatDateTimeFilter .....	1730
SearchQuery Class Properties .....	1731
Categories .....	1731
ContainsAnyWords .....	1731
ContainsExactPhrase .....	1732
ClusteringSpecs .....	1732
DocsRequested .....	1732
EnableExtendedFilterOperators .....	1733
FacetFilters .....	1734
FilterConnector .....	1734
Filters .....	1734
GroupingSpec .....	1735
Language .....	1735
MarkDuplicates .....	1735
MaximumNumberOfFacetValues .....	1736
MinmumDocumentsPerFacetValue .....	1736
ProgrammaticSearchString .....	1737
QueryText .....	1737
RemoveDuplicates .....	1737
RequestedFields .....	1738
ReturnFacetValueCounts .....	1738
SearchWithin .....	1738
SortFacetValuesBy .....	1739
SortSpecs .....	1739
StartIndex .....	1739
TopN .....	1740
WithoutWords .....	1740
SearchQueryService Class .....	1740

SearchQueryService Class Methods .....	1740
CreateQuery .....	1741
ExecuteQuery .....	1741
SearchResult Class .....	1742
SearchResult Class Methods .....	1742
GetCategoryNames .....	1743
GetContentLength .....	1743
GetCustomAttributes .....	1744
GetLanguage .....	1744
GetLastModified .....	1745
GetScore .....	1745
GetSignature .....	1746
GetSummary .....	1747
GetTitle .....	1747
GetUrlLink .....	1748
HasDuplicate .....	1748
IsDuplicate .....	1749
SearchResultCollection Class .....	1750
SearchResultCollection Class Methods .....	1750
First .....	1750
GetDocumentCount .....	1751
GetDuplicatesMarked .....	1751
GetDuplicatesRemoved .....	1752
GetEstimatedHitCount .....	1752
GetFacetNodes .....	1753
GetQueryObject .....	1754
GetQueryText .....	1754
GetStartIndex .....	1755
Item .....	1755
Next .....	1756
SearchAuthnQueryFilter Class .....	1757
SearchAuthnQueryFilter Class Methods .....	1757
evaluateAttrValues .....	1757
Additional Search Examples .....	1758
Searching Using Facets .....	1759

## Chapter 32

<b>Portal Registry Classes .....</b>	<b>1765</b>
Understanding the Portal Registry .....	1765
Folders .....	1766
Content References .....	1766
Nodes .....	1767

Security .....	1767
Attributes .....	1768
Additional Portal Objects .....	1768
Using the Portal Registry API .....	1769
Using Security .....	1769
Using Object Properties .....	1769
Accessing Objects .....	1770
Using PermissionValue, RolePermissionValue, Cascading Permissions and CascadingRolePermissions .....	1770
Working With ValidFrom and ValidTo .....	1773
Doing Error Handling .....	1773
Understanding the Life Cycle of a PortalRegistry Object .....	1774
Viewing the PortalRegistry Class Hierarchy .....	1776
Using Content References .....	1782
UsageType .....	1782
TemplateType .....	1784
URLType .....	1784
Nodes and URL .....	1785
Naming Conventions .....	1786
Deleting Content Considerations .....	1787
Saving Content Considerations .....	1787
Data Type of a PortalRegistry Object .....	1788
Scope of a PortalRegistry Object .....	1788
PortalRegistry Reference .....	1789
Session Class Methods .....	1789
FindPortalRegistries .....	1789
GetActualRemoteNodes .....	1790
GetLocalNode .....	1791
GetNodes .....	1791
GetPortalRegistry .....	1792
GetRemoteNodes .....	1793
PortalRegistry Class .....	1793
PortalRegistry Class Methods .....	1794
Close .....	1794
CopyObject .....	1795
Create .....	1796
CreateContentRefLink .....	1797
CreateRemote .....	1798
Delete .....	1799
DeleteHomepage .....	1800
FindCRefByName .....	1801
FindCRefByURL .....	1802
FindCRefForURL .....	1803
FindCRefLinkByName .....	1805
FindFolderByName .....	1805

FindPgltByName .....	1807
GetAbsoluteContentURL .....	1808
GetDefaultHPTabOID .....	1808
GetQualifiedURL .....	1809
GrantPermissionForComponent .....	1809
GrantPermissionForScript .....	1811
Open .....	1812
PermissionListDelete .....	1813
PermissionListSaveAs .....	1813
RevokePermissionForComponent .....	1814
RevokePermissionForScript .....	1815
Save .....	1816
PortalRegistry Class Properties .....	1817
DefaultTemplate .....	1817
Description .....	1818
Favorites .....	1818
FolderNavObject .....	1818
Homepage .....	1818
IsFolderNavigation .....	1819
Name .....	1819
NodeTemplates .....	1819
OwnerId .....	1819
PageletCategories .....	1820
Portals .....	1820
RootFolder .....	1820
TabDefinitions .....	1820
TemplateObject .....	1821
PortalRegistry Collection .....	1821
PortalRegistry Collection Methods .....	1821
First .....	1821
Item .....	1822
Next .....	1822
PortalRegistry Collection Property .....	1823
Count .....	1823
Node Class .....	1823
Node Class Properties .....	1824
ActiveNode .....	1824
AppsRelease .....	1824
ContentURI .....	1824
DefaultPortalName .....	1824
Description .....	1825
IsDefault .....	1825
IsLocal .....	1825
Name .....	1826
NodePassword .....	1826

NodeType .....	1826
PortalURI .....	1827
ToolsRelease .....	1827
Node Collection .....	1827
Node Collection Methods .....	1827
First .....	1827
ItemByName .....	1828
Next .....	1829
Node Collection Property .....	1829
Count .....	1829
RemoteNode Collection .....	1830
RemoteNode Collection Methods .....	1830
First .....	1830
ItemByName .....	1830
Next .....	1831
RemoteNode Collection Property .....	1832
Count .....	1832
Portal Class .....	1832
Portal Class Method .....	1832
Save .....	1832
Portal Class Properties .....	1833
HostName .....	1833
IsLocal .....	1833
Name .....	1833
Portal Collection .....	1834
Portal Collection Methods .....	1834
First .....	1834
ItemByName .....	1834
Next .....	1835
Portal Collection Properties .....	1836
Count .....	1836
NodeTemplate Class .....	1836
NodeTemplate Class Properties .....	1836
DefaultTemplate .....	1836
Name .....	1837
TemplateObject .....	1837
NodeTemplate Collection .....	1837
NodeTemplate Collection Methods .....	1837
DeleteItem .....	1837
First .....	1838
InsertItem .....	1839
ItemByName .....	1839
Next .....	1840
NodeTemplate Collection Properties .....	1840
Count .....	1841



Folder Class .....	1841
Folder Class Method .....	1841
Save .....	1841
Folder Class Properties .....	1842
AbnContentProvider .....	1842
AbnDataSource .....	1843
AbnPeopleCode .....	1843
Attributes .....	1844
Author .....	1844
AuthorAccess .....	1844
Authorized .....	1845
CascadedPermissions .....	1845
CascadedRolePermissions .....	1846
ContentRefs .....	1846
CreationDate .....	1846
DefaultChartNavigation .....	1847
Description .....	1847
Folders .....	1847
IsMobile .....	1848
IsVisible .....	1848
Label .....	1848
Name .....	1849
OwnerId .....	1849
ParentName .....	1849
Path .....	1849
Permissions .....	1850
Product .....	1850
PublicAccess .....	1850
RolePermissions .....	1851
SequenceNumber .....	1851
TreeEffectiveDate .....	1851
TreeName .....	1852
TreeSetId .....	1853
TreeStructureName .....	1854
TreeUserKeyValue .....	1855
ValidFrom .....	1856
ValidTo .....	1856
Folder Collection .....	1856
Folder Collection Methods .....	1856
DeleteItem .....	1857
First .....	1857
InsertItem .....	1858
ItemByName .....	1859
Next .....	1859
Folder Collection Property .....	1860

Count .....	1860
Content Reference Class .....	1861
Content Reference Class Methods .....	1861
CreateLink .....	1861
Save .....	1862
Content Reference Class Properties .....	1863
AbsoluteContentURL .....	1863
AbsolutePortalURL .....	1863
AssignedPagelets .....	1864
Attributes .....	1864
Author .....	1864
AuthorAccess .....	1865
Authorized .....	1865
CascadedPermissions .....	1865
CascadedRolePermissions .....	1866
ContentProvider .....	1866
CreationDate .....	1867
Data .....	1867
Description .....	1867
HtmlText .....	1868
IsMobile .....	1868
IsVisible .....	1868
Label .....	1869
Links .....	1869
Name .....	1869
OwnerId .....	1869
ParentName .....	1870
Path .....	1870
Permissions .....	1870
Product .....	1871
PublicAccess .....	1871
QualifiedURL .....	1871
RelativeURL .....	1871
RolePermissions .....	1872
SequenceNumber .....	1872
StorageType .....	1873
Template .....	1874
TemplateObject .....	1874
TemplateType .....	1875
URL .....	1875
URLType .....	1876
UsageType .....	1877
ValidFrom .....	1877
ValidTo .....	1878
Content Reference Collection .....	1878

Content Reference Collection Methods .....	1878
DeleteItem .....	1878
First .....	1879
InsertItem .....	1880
ItemByName .....	1881
Next .....	1881
Content Reference Collection Property .....	1882
Count .....	1882
AttributeValue Class .....	1882
AttributeValue Class Properties .....	1883
Label .....	1883
Name .....	1883
Translatable .....	1884
Value .....	1884
Attribute Collection .....	1885
Attribute Collection Methods .....	1885
DeleteItem .....	1885
First .....	1886
InsertItem .....	1886
ItemByName .....	1887
Next .....	1888
Attribute Collection Property .....	1888
Count .....	1889
PermissionValue Class .....	1889
PermissionValue Class Properties .....	1889
Cascade .....	1889
Name .....	1890
PermType .....	1890
PermissionValue Collection .....	1890
PermissionValue Collection Methods .....	1891
DeleteItem .....	1891
First .....	1892
InsertItem .....	1892
ItemByName .....	1893
Next .....	1894
PermissionValue Collection Property .....	1894
Count .....	1894
RolePermissionValue Collection .....	1895
RolePermissionValue Collection Methods .....	1895
DeleteItem .....	1895
First .....	1896
InsertItem .....	1897
ItemByName .....	1897
Next .....	1898
RolePermissionValue Collection Property .....	1899

Count .....	1899
ContentReference Links .....	1899
ContentReference Links Methods .....	1900
Delete .....	1900
Save .....	1900
ContentReference Links Properties .....	1901
AbsoluteContentURL .....	1901
AbsolutePortalURL .....	1902
Attributes .....	1902
Author .....	1902
AuthorAccess .....	1902
Authorized .....	1903
CascadedPermissions .....	1903
CascadedRolePermissions .....	1904
ContentProvider .....	1904
CreationDate .....	1904
Data .....	1904
Description .....	1905
IsMobile .....	1905
IsVisible .....	1905
Label .....	1906
Name .....	1906
OwnerId .....	1906
ParentName .....	1907
Path .....	1907
Permissions .....	1907
Product .....	1908
PublicAccess .....	1908
RelativeURL .....	1908
RolePermissions .....	1909
SequenceNumber .....	1909
Template .....	1909
TemplateObject .....	1910
TemplateType .....	1910
URL .....	1911
URLType .....	1911
UsageType .....	1911
ValidFrom .....	1912
ValidTo .....	1912
Link Collection .....	1912
Link Collection Methods .....	1912
First .....	1913
Next .....	1913
Link Collection Property .....	1913
Count .....	1914

Link Class .....	1914
Link Properties .....	1914
LinksObjectName .....	1914
LinksObjectType .....	1914
LinksPortalName .....	1915
TabDefinition Class .....	1915
TabDefinition Class Methods .....	1915
Save .....	1915
TabDefinition Class Properties .....	1916
AssignedPagelets .....	1916
AvailableCategories .....	1916
AvailablePagelets .....	1917
Attributes .....	1917
Author .....	1917
AuthorAccess .....	1917
ColumnLayout .....	1918
CreationDate .....	1918
Description .....	1918
DynamicCategories .....	1918
HelpID .....	1919
HtmlText .....	1919
IsHideActionBar .....	1919
IsLayoutLocked .....	1919
IsRenameable .....	1920
Label .....	1920
LayoutBehavior .....	1920
Name .....	1921
OwnerId .....	1921
Product .....	1921
PublicAccess .....	1921
QualifiedURL .....	1922
SequenceNumber .....	1922
StyleSheet .....	1922
ValidFrom .....	1922
ValidTo .....	1923
TabDefinition Collection .....	1923
TabDefinition Collection Methods .....	1923
DeleteItem .....	1923
First .....	1924
InsertItem .....	1925
ItemByName .....	1925
Next .....	1926
TabDefinition Collection Property .....	1926
Count .....	1927
AssignedPagelet Class .....	1927

AssignedPagelet Class Properties .....	1927
Column .....	1927
LayoutBehavior .....	1927
PageletName .....	1928
Row .....	1928
AssignedPagelet Collection .....	1928
AssignedPagelet Collection Methods .....	1929
DeleteItem .....	1929
First .....	1929
InsertItem .....	1930
ItemByName .....	1931
Next .....	1932
AssignedPagelet Collection Property .....	1932
Count .....	1932
AvailableCategory Class .....	1933
AvailableCategory Class Properties .....	1933
AvailablePagelets .....	1933
CategoryName .....	1933
AvailableCategory Collection .....	1934
AvailableCategory Collection Methods .....	1934
First .....	1934
ItemByName .....	1935
Next .....	1935
AvailableCategory Collection Property .....	1936
Count .....	1936
AvailablePagelet Class .....	1936
AvailablePagelet Class Properties .....	1936
CategoryLabel .....	1937
CategoryName .....	1937
Column .....	1937
LayoutBehavior .....	1937
PageletLabel .....	1938
PageletName .....	1938
Row .....	1938
AvailablePagelet Collection .....	1938
AvailablePagelet Collection Methods .....	1939
First .....	1939
ItemByName .....	1939
Next .....	1940
AvailablePagelet Collection Property .....	1940
Count .....	1941
DynamicCategory Collection .....	1941
DynamicCategory Collection Methods .....	1941
DeleteItem .....	1941
First .....	1942

InsertItem .....	1943
ItemByName .....	1943
Next .....	1944
DynamicCategory Collection Property .....	1945
Count .....	1945
PageletCategory Class .....	1945
PageletCategory Class Method .....	1945
Save .....	1945
PageletCategory Class Properties .....	1946
Attributes .....	1946
Author .....	1947
AuthorAccess .....	1947
Authorized .....	1947
CascadedPermissions .....	1947
CreationDate .....	1948
Description .....	1948
Label .....	1948
Name .....	1949
OwnerId .....	1949
Pagelets .....	1949
Permissions .....	1950
Product .....	1950
PublicAccess .....	1950
SequenceNumber .....	1951
PageletCategory Collection .....	1951
PageletCategory Collection Methods .....	1951
DeleteItem .....	1951
First .....	1952
InsertItem .....	1953
ItemByName .....	1953
Next .....	1954
PageletCategory Collection Property .....	1954
Count .....	1955
Pagelet Class .....	1955
Pagelet Class Method .....	1955
Save .....	1955
Pagelet Class Properties .....	1956
Attributes .....	1956
Author .....	1956
AuthorAccess .....	1957
Authorized .....	1957
CascadedPermissions .....	1957
ContentProvider .....	1957
CreationDate .....	1958
DefaultColumn .....	1958

Description .....	1958
EditPageContentProvider .....	1958
EditPageQueryString .....	1959
HelpID .....	1959
IsHideMinimize .....	1959
Label .....	1959
Name .....	1960
OwnerId .....	1960
ParentName .....	1960
Permissions .....	1960
Product .....	1961
PublicAccess .....	1961
QualifiedURL .....	1961
SequenceNumber .....	1961
URL .....	1962
URLType .....	1962
Pagelet Collection .....	1963
Pagelet Collection Methods .....	1963
DeleteItem .....	1963
First .....	1964
InsertItem .....	1964
ItemByName .....	1965
Next .....	1966
Pagelet Collection Property .....	1966
Count .....	1966
UserHomepage Class .....	1967
UserHomepage Class Method .....	1967
Save .....	1967
UserHomepage Class Properties .....	1968
Greeting .....	1968
UserId .....	1968
UserTab .....	1968
UserTab Class .....	1969
UserTab Class Properties .....	1969
ColumnLayout .....	1969
Label .....	1969
QualifiedURL .....	1970
SelectedPagelets .....	1970
SequenceNumber .....	1970
TabName .....	1970
UserTab Collection .....	1971
UserTab Collection Methods .....	1971
DeleteItem .....	1971
First .....	1972
InsertItem .....	1972



ItemByName .....	1973
Next .....	1973
UserTab Collection Property .....	1974
Count .....	1974
SelectedPagelet Class .....	1974
SelectedPagelet Class Properties .....	1975
CategoryName .....	1975
Column .....	1975
IsMinimized .....	1975
PageletName .....	1976
Row .....	1976
SelectedPagelet Collection .....	1976
SelectedPagelet Collection Methods .....	1976
DeleteItem .....	1976
First .....	1977
InsertItem .....	1978
ItemByName .....	1978
Next .....	1979
SelectedPagelet Collection Property .....	1979
Count .....	1980
Favorite Class .....	1980
Favorite Class Properties .....	1980
CRefName .....	1980
IsFolder .....	1981
Label .....	1981
QualifiedURL .....	1981
SequenceNumber .....	1981
URL .....	1981
Favorite Collection .....	1982
Favorite Collection Methods .....	1982
DeleteItem .....	1982
First .....	1983
InsertFolderItem .....	1983
InsertItem .....	1984
ItemByLabel .....	1985
Next .....	1985
Save .....	1986
Favorite Collection Property .....	1986
Count .....	1986
Portal Registry Classes Example .....	1987
Changing PortalRegistry Properties .....	1987
Adding a ContentProvider .....	1988
Adding a Folder .....	1990
Adding a Content Reference .....	1993
Setting Permissions Using the PermissionValue Object .....	1996

Using Attributes .....	1998
Visual Basic Example .....	1999
C/C++ Example .....	1999

## Chapter 33

<b>PostReport Class .....</b>	<b>2003</b>
PostReport Class Overview .....	2003
Determining the Distribution List .....	2003
Data Type of a PostReport Object .....	2004
Scope of a PostReport Object .....	2004
PostReport Class Built-in Function .....	2004
PostReport Class Methods .....	2004
AddDistributionOption .....	2005
Put .....	2005
PostReport Class Properties .....	2006
ExpirationDate .....	2006
OutDestFormat .....	2007
ProcessInstance .....	2007
ProcessName .....	2008
ProcessType .....	2008
ReportDescr .....	2008
ReportFolder .....	2009
ReportId .....	2009
ServerName .....	2010
SourceReportPath .....	2010
PostReport Class Examples .....	2010

## Chapter 34

<b>Process Request Classes .....</b>	<b>2013</b>
Understanding Process Request Classes .....	2013
Data Type of a ProcessRequest Object .....	2014
Scope of a ProcessRequest Object .....	2014
Options for Items In Jobs and Jobsets .....	2014
Values for Output Type and Format .....	2019
Alternative Options to Specify Email or Web Attributes .....	2022
File Dependant Processing .....	2023
ProcessRequest Class Built-in Functions .....	2023
ProcessRequest Class Methods .....	2024
AddDistributionOption .....	2024
AddNotifyInfo .....	2025

PrintJobHTMLRpt .....	2026
PrintJobRqstRpt .....	2027
PrintSchdlHTMLRpt .....	2030
RunJobSetNow .....	2033
Schedule .....	2033
SetEmailOption .....	2035
SetItemFolder .....	2036
SetNotifyAppMethod .....	2037
SetNotifyService .....	2040
SetOutputOption .....	2041
UpdateRunStatus .....	2043
ProcessRequest Class Properties .....	2043
EmailAttachLog .....	2043
EmailSubject .....	2044
EmailText .....	2044
EmailWebReport .....	2045
FileName .....	2045
JobName .....	2046
LanguageCd .....	2046
NotifyTextMsgNum .....	2046
NotifyTextMsgSet .....	2047
OutDest .....	2047
OutDestFormat .....	2049
OutDestType .....	2049
PortalFolder .....	2050
ProcessInstance .....	2050
ProcessName .....	2050
ProcessType .....	2051
RunControlID .....	2052
RunDateTime .....	2052
RunLocation .....	2053
RunRecurrence .....	2053
RunStatus .....	2053
Status .....	2055
TimeZone .....	2055
ProcessRequest Class Examples .....	2055
Scheduling a Single Process .....	2056
Scheduling a Job Where Job Item Changes Are Not Made .....	2056
Scheduling a Job Where Job Item Changes Are Made .....	2057
PrclsApi Class .....	2058
Scope of a PrclsApi Object .....	2059
Data Type of a PrclsApi Object .....	2059
How to Import the PrclsApi Class .....	2059
How to Create a PrclsApi Object .....	2059
PrclsApi Class Constructor .....	2060

PrcsApi .....	2060
PrcsApi Class Methods .....	2060
getAllFileNames .....	2060
notifyToWindow .....	2061

## Chapter 35

<b>Query Classes .....</b>	<b>2063</b>
Understanding Query Classes .....	2063
Collections in the Query Classes .....	2064
Life Cycle of a Query .....	2065
Query Classes Hierarchy .....	2066
Query API Overview .....	2069
Query .....	2070
QuerySelect .....	2070
QueryRecords .....	2071
QueryOutputFields .....	2071
QuerySelectedFields .....	2071
QueryCriteria .....	2071
QueryDBRecords and QueryDBRecordFields .....	2072
Working With Query Criteria and Expressions .....	2072
Setting the Expression Type .....	2072
Adding New Expressions .....	2073
Adding an Operator and Expression 2 Dependencies .....	2073
Setting a Drilling URL .....	2074
Query Monitor .....	2076
Using Query Metadata .....	2076
Running a Query .....	2078
Specifying the User's Language .....	2079
Query Security .....	2079
Error Handling With Query Classes .....	2079
Understanding QueryOutputFields and QuerySelectedFields .....	2080
Understanding Having Criteria .....	2081
Data Type of Query Objects .....	2081
Scope of Query Objects .....	2081
Query Classes Reference .....	2082
Session Class Methods in the Query API .....	2083
AdvancedSearchQueries .....	2083
AdvancedSearchRecords .....	2086
FindQueryDBRecords .....	2088
FindQueries .....	2088
FindQueriesDateRange .....	2089
GetQuery .....	2090

GetQuerySecurityProfile .....	2091
SearchQueryDBRecords .....	2092
SearchPrivateQueries .....	2093
SearchPublicQueries .....	2095
Query Collection .....	2096
Query Collection Methods .....	2097
First .....	2097
Item .....	2098
ItemByName .....	2098
Next .....	2099
Query Collection Property .....	2099
Count .....	2100
Query Class .....	2100
Query Class Methods .....	2100
AddPrompt .....	2100
AddQuerySelect .....	2101
AddTrackingURL .....	2102
Close .....	2103
CopyPrivateQuery .....	2104
Create .....	2105
Delete .....	2106
DeletePrompt .....	2107
FindExpression .....	2108
FormatBinaryResultString .....	2108
FormatResultString .....	2109
GetTreePromptCount .....	2111
Open .....	2111
Rename .....	2112
RunToFile .....	2113
RunToRowset .....	2116
RunToString .....	2119
Save .....	2122
SetTrackingURL .....	2122
Query Class Properties .....	2123
Approved .....	2124
ApproveOprId .....	2124
ApproveUserId .....	2124
ApproveDtTm .....	2125
CreateOprId .....	2125
CreateDtTm .....	2125
CreateUserId .....	2125
Description .....	2126
Disabled .....	2126
ExecAppName .....	2126
ExecLogging .....	2127

Folder .....	2127
LastSQLErrorCode .....	2127
LastUpdDttm .....	2127
LastUpdOprId .....	2128
LongDescription .....	2128
Metadata .....	2128
MetaSQL .....	2128
MoreRowsAvailable .....	2129
Name .....	2129
OutputUnicode .....	2129
PDFFont .....	2130
Prompts .....	2131
PromptRecord .....	2131
PublicPrivate .....	2131
QuerySelect .....	2132
QueryStatistics .....	2132
RunTimePrompts .....	2132
SQL .....	2133
Type .....	2133
QuerySelect Collection .....	2134
QuerySelect Collection Methods .....	2134
AddUnion .....	2134
DeleteQuerySelect .....	2135
First .....	2135
Item .....	2136
ItemBySelNum .....	2136
Next .....	2137
QuerySelect Collection Property .....	2138
Count .....	2138
QuerySelect Class .....	2138
QuerySelect Methods .....	2139
AddAllFields .....	2139
AddCriteria .....	2140
AddExpression .....	2141
AddHavingCriteria .....	2141
AddQueryOutputField .....	2142
AddQueryRecord .....	2143
AddQuerySelectedField .....	2143
DeleteCriteria .....	2144
DeleteExpression .....	2145
DeleteField .....	2146
DeleteHavingCriteria .....	2146
DeleteRecord .....	2147
QuerySelect Properties .....	2148
Criteria .....	2148

Distinct .....	2148
Expressions .....	2148
HavingCriteria .....	2149
ParentSelectNum .....	2149
QueryOutputFields .....	2149
QueryRecords .....	2150
QuerySelectedFields .....	2150
QuerySelects .....	2150
SelectNum .....	2151
SelectType .....	2151
QueryRecord Collection .....	2151
QueryRecord Collection Methods .....	2151
First .....	2152
Item .....	2152
ItemByAlias .....	2153
Next .....	2153
QueryRecord Collection Property .....	2154
Count .....	2154
QueryRecord Class .....	2154
QueryRecord Class Method .....	2155
GetField .....	2155
QueryRecord Class Properties .....	2155
Description .....	2156
JoinAlias .....	2156
JoinFieldName .....	2156
JoinType .....	2156
Name .....	2157
QueryFields .....	2157
RecordAlias .....	2157
QueryField Collection .....	2158
QueryField Collection Methods .....	2158
First .....	2158
Item .....	2159
ItemByNameAndAlias .....	2159
ItemByExpNum .....	2160
Next .....	2161
QueryField Collection Property .....	2161
Count .....	2161
QueryField Class .....	2162
QueryField Class Methods .....	2162
AddTranslateExpression .....	2162
AddTranslateField .....	2163
GetImageFormat .....	2163
QueryField Class Properties .....	2164
Aggregate .....	2164

ColumnNumber .....	2165
Description .....	2165
Decimal .....	2165
ExpNum .....	2165
Flag .....	2166
Format .....	2166
HeadingText .....	2167
HeadingType .....	2167
HeadingUniqueFieldName .....	2167
Length .....	2168
LongName .....	2168
Name .....	2168
OrderByDirection .....	2168
OrderByNumber .....	2169
QueryRecord .....	2169
RecordAlias .....	2170
ShortName .....	2170
TranslateEffDtLogic .....	2170
TranslateExpression .....	2171
TranslateField .....	2171
TranslateOption .....	2171
Type .....	2172
QueryCriteria Collection .....	2172
QueryCriteria Collection Methods .....	2173
First .....	2173
Item .....	2173
ItemByName .....	2174
Next .....	2175
QueryCriteria Collection Property .....	2175
Count .....	2175
QueryCriteria Class .....	2176
QueryCriteria Class Methods .....	2176
AddExpr1Expression .....	2176
AddExpr1Field .....	2177
AddExpr2Expression .....	2178
AddExpr2Field1 .....	2178
AddExpr2Field2 .....	2179
AddExpr2List .....	2180
AddExpr2Subquery .....	2180
QueryCriteria Class Properties .....	2181
Expr1Expression .....	2181
Expr1Field .....	2181
Expr1Type .....	2182
Expr2Constant1 .....	2183
Expr2Constant2 .....	2183



Expr2Expression1 .....	2183
Expr2Expression2 .....	2184
Expr2Field1 .....	2184
Expr2Field2 .....	2184
Expr2List .....	2185
Expr2Subquery .....	2185
Expr2Type .....	2185
Logical .....	2189
LParenLvl .....	2189
Name .....	2189
Negation .....	2190
Operator .....	2190
R1ExprNum .....	2192
R2ExprNum .....	2192
R1ExprType .....	2192
R2ExprType .....	2193
RParenLvl .....	2193
QueryExpression Collection .....	2193
QueryExpression Collection Methods .....	2193
First .....	2193
Item .....	2194
ItemByName .....	2195
Next .....	2195
QueryExpression Collection Property .....	2196
Count .....	2196
QueryExpression Class .....	2196
QueryExpression Class Properties .....	2197
Aggregate .....	2197
BindFlag .....	2197
Decimal .....	2198
ExpNum .....	2198
IsXlatExpression .....	2198
Length .....	2198
Name .....	2198
OutputField .....	2199
RightExprFlag .....	2199
SelectedField .....	2199
Text .....	2199
Type .....	2200
QueryList Class .....	2201
QueryList Class Methods .....	2201
AddListValue .....	2201
First .....	2202
Item .....	2202
Next .....	2203

QueryList Class Property .....	2203
Count .....	2204
QueryListValue Class .....	2204
QueryListValue Class Properties .....	2204
IsPrompt .....	2204
Value .....	2204
QueryRecordHierarchy Collection .....	2205
QueryRecordHierarchy Collection Methods .....	2205
First .....	2205
Item .....	2206
ItemByName .....	2206
Next .....	2207
QueryRecordHierarchy Collection Property .....	2208
Count .....	2208
QueryRecordHierarchy Class .....	2208
QueryRecordHierarchy Class Properties .....	2208
Description .....	2208
Level .....	2209
Name .....	2209
ParentFlag .....	2209
Query Metadata Collection .....	2209
Query Metadata Collection Methods .....	2210
First .....	2210
Item .....	2210
ItemByName .....	2211
Next .....	2212
Query Metadata Collection Property .....	2212
Count .....	2212
Query Metadata Class .....	2213
Query Metadata Class Properties .....	2213
Name .....	2213
Value .....	2214
QueryStatistics Class .....	2214
QueryStatistics Class Properties .....	2214
AvgExecTime .....	2214
AvgFetchTime .....	2214
AvgNumRows .....	2215
ExecCount .....	2215
LastExecDtTm .....	2215
QuerySecurityProfile Class .....	2215
QuerySecurityProfile Class Properties .....	2215
AllowAnyJoin .....	2216
AllowDistinct .....	2216
AllowExpressions .....	2216
AllowSubqueries .....	2216

AllowUnions .....	2216
ApprovePrivateQuery .....	2217
ApprovePublicQuery .....	2217
CanCreatePublic .....	2217
CanCreateWorkFlow .....	2217
CanModifyQuery .....	2218
CanRunQuery .....	2218
CanRunToCrystal .....	2218
CanRunToExcel .....	2218
LimitUnapproved .....	2219
MaxInTreeCriteria .....	2219
MaxJoins .....	2219
MaxRowsToFetch .....	2219
MaxUnapprovedRows .....	2220
QueryDBRecord Collection .....	2220
QueryDBRecord Collection Methods .....	2220
First .....	2220
Item .....	2221
ItemByName .....	2221
Next .....	2222
QueryDBRecord Collection Property .....	2223
Count .....	2223
QueryDBRecord Class .....	2223
QueryDBRecord Class Methods .....	2223
QueryDBRecordFieldByIndex .....	2223
QueryDBRecordFieldByName .....	2224
QueryDBRecord Class Properties .....	2225
Description .....	2225
Name .....	2225
QueryDBRecordFields .....	2225
RecordHierachy .....	2225
QueryDBRecordField Collection .....	2226
QueryDBRecordField Collection Methods .....	2226
First .....	2226
Item .....	2227
ItemByName .....	2227
Next .....	2228
Sort .....	2229
QueryDBRecordField Collection Property .....	2229
Count .....	2230
QueryDBRecordField Class .....	2230
QueryDBRecordField Class Method .....	2230
GetImageFormat .....	2230
QueryDBRecordField Class Properties .....	2231
Decimal .....	2231

Description .....	2231
Flag .....	2232
Format .....	2233
Length .....	2234
LongName .....	2234
LookupTableName .....	2234
LookupTableRecord .....	2234
Name .....	2234
Shortname .....	2235
Type .....	2235
QueryPrompt Collection .....	2236
QueryPrompt Collection Methods .....	2236
First .....	2236
Item .....	2237
ItemByName .....	2237
Next .....	2238
QueryPrompt Collection Property .....	2239
Count .....	2239
QueryPrompt Class .....	2239
QueryPrompt Properties .....	2239
EditType .....	2239
FieldDecimal .....	2240
FieldFormat .....	2240
FieldLength .....	2241
FieldName .....	2241
FieldType .....	2241
HeadingText .....	2242
HeadingType .....	2242
LangCount .....	2243
Name .....	2243
PromptRecordFieldName .....	2243
PromptTable .....	2243
UniquePromptName .....	2244
UseCount .....	2244
Query Classes Examples .....	2244
Creating a New Query .....	2244
Adding Criteria .....	2246
Using Outer Joins .....	2252

## Chapter 36

<b>Record Class .....</b>	<b>2255</b>
Understanding Record Class .....	2255

Shortcut Considerations .....	2256
Record Methods Used to Create SQL Statements .....	2256
Data Type of a Record Object .....	2257
Scope of a Record Object .....	2257
Record Class Built-in Functions .....	2257
Record Class Methods .....	2257
CompareFields .....	2258
CopyChangedFieldsTo .....	2258
CopyFieldsTo .....	2259
DBPatternMatch .....	2262
Delete .....	2263
ExecuteEdits .....	2264
GetField .....	2267
Insert .....	2268
Save .....	2270
SearchClear .....	2273
SelectByKey .....	2274
SelectByKeyEffDt .....	2276
SetDefault .....	2277
SetEditTable .....	2278
Update .....	2280
Record Class Properties .....	2282
FieldCount .....	2282
fieldname .....	2282
IsChanged .....	2283
IsDeleted .....	2283
IsEditError .....	2284
Name .....	2284
ParentRow .....	2285
RelLangRecName .....	2285
SystemIDFieldName .....	2286
TimeStampFieldName .....	2287

## Chapter 37

<b>Row Class .....</b>	<b>2289</b>
Understanding Row Class .....	2289
Shortcut Considerations .....	2290
Data Type of a Row Object .....	2290
Scope of a Row Object .....	2290
Row Class Built-in Function .....	2290
Row Class Methods .....	2290
CopyTo .....	2291

GetNextEffRow .....	2292
GetPriorEffRow .....	2292
GetRecord .....	2293
GetRowset .....	2295
scrollname .....	2296
Row Class Properties .....	2296
ChildCount .....	2297
DeleteEnabled .....	2297
IsChanged .....	2298
IsDeleted .....	2299
IsEditError .....	2299
IsNew .....	2300
ParentRowset .....	2300
recname .....	2301
RecordCount .....	2301
RowNumber .....	2301
Selected .....	2302
Style .....	2302
Visible .....	2303

## Chapter 38

<b>Rowset Class .....</b>	<b>2305</b>
Understanding Rowset Class .....	2305
Shortcut Considerations .....	2306
Data Type of a Rowset Object .....	2306
Scope of a Rowset Object .....	2306
Rowset Class Built-In Functions .....	2307
Rowset Class Methods .....	2307
ClearDeletesChanges .....	2307
CopyTo .....	2309
DeleteRow .....	2311
Fill .....	2313
FillAppend .....	2316
Flush .....	2318
FlushRow .....	2320
GetCurrEffRow .....	2321
GetFirstUserSortedRow .....	2321
GetLastUserSortedRow .....	2322
GetNewEffRow .....	2323
GetRow .....	2324
HideAllRows .....	2325
InsertRow .....	2326

IsUserSorted .....	2327
MapBufRowToUserSortRow .....	2328
MapUserSortRowToBufRow .....	2329
Refresh .....	2331
Select .....	2332
SelectNew .....	2334
SetDefault .....	2336
ShowAllRows .....	2337
Sort .....	2337
Rowset Class Properties .....	2339
ActiveRowCount .....	2339
ChangeOnInit .....	2339
DataAreaCollapsed .....	2340
DBRecordName .....	2341
DeleteEnabled .....	2341
EffDt .....	2342
EffSeq .....	2342
InsertEnabled .....	2343
IsEditError .....	2344
Level .....	2344
Name .....	2345
ParentRow .....	2345
ParentRowset .....	2346
RowCount .....	2346
SetComponentChanged .....	2346
TopRowNumber .....	2347

## Chapter 39

<b>RowsetCache Class .....</b>	<b>2349</b>
Understanding a Rowset Cache .....	2349
Using the RowsetCache Class .....	2350
Error Handling .....	2350
Data Type of a RowsetCache Object .....	2351
Scope of a RowsetCache Object .....	2351
RowsetCache Class Built-in Functions .....	2351
RowsetCache Class Methods .....	2351
Delete .....	2351
Get .....	2352
Save .....	2353
RowsetCache Class Properties .....	2355
Content .....	2355
Description .....	2355

**Chapter 40**

<b>Security Authorization Classes .....</b>	<b>2357</b>
Understanding the Security Authorization Classes .....	2357
Importing the Security Authorization Classes .....	2357
AuthRequest Class .....	2358
AuthRequest Class Methods .....	2359
GetParameterValue .....	2359
AuthRequest Class Properties .....	2360
Access .....	2360
UserId .....	2360
SecurityHandler Class .....	2360
SecurityHandler Class Methods .....	2361
GetAuthorization .....	2361
Implementing a Security Authorization Handler .....	2362

**Chapter 41**

<b>Session Class .....</b>	<b>2367</b>
Understanding Session Class .....	2367
Security and Access to the PeopleSoft System .....	2368
Error Handling .....	2368
Displaying Error Messages .....	2369
Regional Settings .....	2370
Trace Settings .....	2370
Session Object Declaration .....	2371
State Considerations .....	2371
Considerations for Declaring Collections .....	2371
Scope of a Session Object .....	2372
Session Class Built-in Function .....	2372
Session Class Methods .....	2372
Connect .....	2372
Disconnect .....	2374
API Instantiation Methods .....	2374
Session Class Properties .....	2375
ErrorPending .....	2376
PSMessages .....	2376
PSMessagesMode .....	2376
RegionalSettings .....	2377
Repository .....	2378
SuspendFormatting .....	2378



TraceSettings .....	2378
WarningPending .....	2378
Accessing a PSMessages Collection .....	2379
PSMessages Collection Methods .....	2379
DeleteAll .....	2379
DeleteItem .....	2380
First .....	2380
Item .....	2381
Next .....	2382
PSMessages Collection Property .....	2382
Count .....	2382
PSMessage Class Properties .....	2382
ExplainText .....	2382
MessageNumber .....	2383
MessageSetNumber .....	2383
MessageType .....	2383
Source .....	2384
Text .....	2385
Regional Settings Class Properties .....	2386
ClientTimeZone .....	2386
CurrencyFormat .....	2387
CurrencySymbol .....	2387
DateFormat .....	2387
DateSeparator .....	2388
DecimalSymbol .....	2388
DigitGroupingSymbol .....	2388
LanguageCD .....	2389
UseLocalTime .....	2390
1159Separator .....	2390
2359Separator .....	2390
Trace Setting Class Properties .....	2391
API .....	2391
COBOLStmtTimings .....	2392
ConnDisRollbackCommit .....	2392
DBSpecificCalls .....	2392
ManagerInfo .....	2392
NetworkServices .....	2393
NonSSBs .....	2393
OutputUNICODE .....	2393
PCExtFcnCalls .....	2393
PCFcnReturnValues .....	2394
PCFetchedValues .....	2394
PCIntFcnCalls .....	2394
PCListProgram .....	2394
PCParameterValues .....	2395

PCProgramStatements .....	2395
PCStack .....	2395
PCStartOfPrograms .....	2395
PCTraceProgram .....	2396
PCVariableAssignments .....	2396
RowFetch .....	2396
SQLStatement .....	2396
SQLStatementVariables .....	2397
SSBs .....	2397
SybBindInfo .....	2397
SybFetchInfo .....	2397
TraceFile .....	2398

## Chapter 42

<b>SOAPDoc Class .....</b>	<b>2399</b>
Understanding theSOAPDoc Class .....	2399
SOAP Message Exchange Model .....	2400
SOAP Message Document .....	2400
The SOAPDoc Class .....	2402
SOAPDoc Object Creation .....	2402
SOAP Header Section .....	2402
SOAP Envelope Section .....	2403
SOAP Body Section .....	2403
SOAP Method Section .....	2404
SOAPDoc Section Access .....	2404
PeopleCode to Create a SOAPDoc .....	2405
SOAPDoc Fault Section .....	2405
The ValidateSOAPDoc Method .....	2405
SOAPDoc Objects and Messages .....	2406
Data Type of a SOAPDoc Object .....	2406
Scope of a SOAPDoc Object .....	2406
SOAPDoc Built-In Functions .....	2407
SOAPDoc Class Methods .....	2407
AddBody .....	2407
AddEnvelope .....	2408
AddFault .....	2410
AddHeader .....	2412
AddMethod .....	2413
AddParm .....	2415
GetParmName .....	2415
GetParmValue .....	2416
ValidateSOAPDoc .....	2417

SOAPDoc Class Properties .....	2418
BodyNode .....	2419
EnvelopeNode .....	2419
FaultCode .....	2419
FaultCodeS .....	2420
FaultString .....	2420
HeaderNode .....	2421
MethodName .....	2422
MethodNode .....	2422
ParmCount .....	2422
XmlDoc .....	2423
SOAPDoc Class Examples .....	2423
Creating a SOAP Document .....	2423
Reading an Existing SOAP Document .....	2424
Using SOAP XML Text .....	2424

## Chapter 43

<b>SQL Class .....</b>	<b>2427</b>
Understanding SQL Class .....	2427
Using Record Class SQL .....	2429
Creating a SQL Definition .....	2429
Binding and Executing of SQL Statements .....	2429
Fetching From a SELECT .....	2431
Using Array of Any for Bind Values or Fetch Results .....	2431
Reusing a Cursor .....	2431
Using the ReuseCursor Property .....	2432
Reusing a Cursor Without the ReuseCursor Property .....	2432
Understanding SQL Objects and Application Engine Programs .....	2434
Declaring a SQL Object .....	2434
Scope of an SQL Object .....	2434
SQL Class Built-in Functions .....	2435
SQL Class Methods .....	2435
Close .....	2435
Execute .....	2436
Fetch .....	2438
Open .....	2439
SQL Class Properties .....	2441
BulkMode .....	2441
IsOpen .....	2442
LTrim .....	2443
ReuseCursor .....	2443
RowsAffected .....	2444

Status .....	2444
TraceName .....	2445
Value .....	2446

## Chapter 44

<b>SyncServer Class .....</b>	<b>2449</b>
Understanding Synchronization Server Events and the SyncServer Class .....	2449
Understanding the Synchronization Events .....	2449
Understanding the SyncServer Class .....	2451
Considerations Using Synchronization Events and the SyncServer Class .....	2452
Using the Synchronization Server Events .....	2453
Using OnConflict .....	2453
Using OnSelect .....	2455
Using OnValidate .....	2456
Using Attachment Events .....	2457
Using Filtering .....	2458
Scope of SyncServer Objects .....	2459
SyncServer Class .....	2459
SyncServer Class Methods .....	2459
AddReference .....	2459
AddReferenceType .....	2460
CheckForChanges .....	2461
Notify .....	2463
SelectAll .....	2464
SyncServer Class Properties .....	2464
ClientPlatform .....	2465
ConflictAlgorithm .....	2465
ConflictStatus .....	2465
ExcludeProperty .....	2466
ExportLocation .....	2466
IsReferenceUnresolved .....	2467
LastSyncDateTime .....	2467
LastSyncRowCount .....	2467
PropertyValue .....	2468
SessionID .....	2468
Synchronizing .....	2469
SyncIDs .....	2469
TypeID .....	2470
validateID .....	2470
validateRowCount .....	2470
validateVersion .....	2471
Advanced Considerations for Synchronization .....	2471

Using OnValidateSet .....	2472
Using OnGetDefinition .....	2473

## Chapter 45

<b>TransformData Class .....</b>	<b>2475</b>
Understanding the TransformData Class .....	2475
Creating a TransformData Object .....	2475
TransformData Class Properties .....	2476
DestMsgName .....	2476
DestMsgVersion .....	2476
DestNode .....	2476
RejectTransform .....	2476
RoutingDefnName .....	2477
SourceMsgName .....	2477
SourceMsgVersion .....	2477
SourceNode .....	2477
Status .....	2478
XmlDoc .....	2478

## Chapter 46

<b>Tree Classes .....</b>	<b>2479</b>
Understanding Tree Classes .....	2479
Relationships Between Different Tree Classes .....	2480
Collections in the Tree Classes .....	2482
Error Handling With Trees .....	2482
Leaves and Nodes Insert Verification .....	2483
Restrictions on Trees When Used as a SmartNavigation Data Source .....	2484
Data Types for Tree Objects .....	2485
Scope of the Tree Objects .....	2485
Tree Classes Implementation .....	2485
Tree Classes Reference .....	2488
Session Class Methods .....	2488
GetTree .....	2489
GetTreeStructure .....	2489
Branch Collection .....	2490
Branch Collection Property .....	2490
Count .....	2490
Leaf Class .....	2490
Leaf Class Methods .....	2491
Cut .....	2491

Delete .....	2491
DeleteByRange .....	2492
GenABNMenuElement .....	2493
GenABNMenuElementWithImage .....	2493
InsertDynSib .....	2494
InsertSib .....	2495
LoadABNChart .....	2496
LoadABNChartOrdered .....	2497
MoveAsChild .....	2498
MoveAsChildByName .....	2499
MoveAsSib .....	2500
MoveAsSibByRange .....	2501
PasteSib .....	2501
RefreshDescription .....	2502
UpdateRanges .....	2503
Leaf Class Properties .....	2503
Description .....	2504
DisplayLevelNumber .....	2504
Dynamic .....	2504
HasNextSib .....	2505
HasPrevSib .....	2505
ImageName .....	2505
IsChanged .....	2505
IsCut .....	2506
IsDeleted .....	2506
IsInserted .....	2506
NextSib .....	2506
Parent .....	2507
PrevSib .....	2507
RangeFrom .....	2507
RangeTo .....	2508
TreeBranchName .....	2508
TreeEffDt .....	2508
TreeName .....	2508
TreeSetId .....	2508
TreeUserKeyValue .....	2509
Level Collection .....	2509
Level Collection Methods .....	2509
Add .....	2509
Item .....	2510
Remove .....	2510
Level Collection Properties .....	2511
Count .....	2511
First .....	2511
Last .....	2511

Next .....	2511
Level Class .....	2512
Level Class Methods .....	2512
Create .....	2512
Level Class Properties .....	2512
AllValuesAudit .....	2513
Description .....	2513
Name .....	2513
Number .....	2513
TreeBranchName .....	2514
TreeEffDt .....	2514
TreeName .....	2514
TreeSetId .....	2514
TreeUserKeyValue .....	2514
Node Class .....	2515
Node Class Methods .....	2515
Branch .....	2515
Cut .....	2516
Delete .....	2516
DeleteByName .....	2517
Expand .....	2517
GenABNMenuElement .....	2518
GenABNMenuElementWithImage .....	2519
GenBreadCrumbs .....	2520
GenRelatedActions .....	2521
InsertChildLeaf .....	2522
InsertChildNode .....	2523
InsertChildRecord .....	2524
InsertDynChildLeaf .....	2525
InsertSib .....	2526
InsertSibRecord .....	2526
LoadABNChart .....	2527
LoadABNChartOrdered .....	2528
MoveAsChild .....	2529
MoveAsChildByName .....	2530
MoveAsSib .....	2531
MoveAsSibByName .....	2532
PasteChild .....	2533
PasteSib .....	2534
RefreshDescription .....	2534
Rename .....	2535
SwitchLevel .....	2535
Unbranch .....	2536
Node Class Properties .....	2537
AllChildCount .....	2537

AllChildNodeCount .....	2537
ChildLeafCount .....	2537
ChildNodeCount .....	2538
CollImageName .....	2538
Description .....	2538
DisplayLevelNumber .....	2538
ExpImageName .....	2539
FirstChildLeaf .....	2539
FirstChildNode .....	2539
HasChildLeaves .....	2539
HasChildNodes .....	2540
HasChildren .....	2540
HasNextSib .....	2540
HasPrevSib .....	2540
IsBranched .....	2541
IsChanged .....	2541
IsCut .....	2541
IsDeleted .....	2541
IsInserted .....	2541
IsRoot .....	2542
LastChildLeaf .....	2542
LastChildNode .....	2542
LevelNumber .....	2543
Name .....	2543
NextSib .....	2543
Parent .....	2544
PrevSib .....	2544
State .....	2544
TreeBranchName .....	2545
TreeEffDt .....	2545
TreeName .....	2545
TreeSetId .....	2546
TreeUserKeyValue .....	2546
Type .....	2546
Tree Class .....	2546
Tree Class Methods .....	2547
Audit .....	2547
AuditByName .....	2548
Close .....	2549
Copy .....	2549
Create .....	2551
Delete .....	2553
Exists .....	2554
FindLeaf .....	2555
FindNode .....	2556



FindRoot .....	2557
InsertRoot .....	2558
LeafExists .....	2558
LockTree .....	2559
Open .....	2560
OpenAsOfDate .....	2562
OpenForExport .....	2564
OpenWholeTree .....	2565
NodeExists .....	2566
Rename .....	2567
Save .....	2568
SaveAs .....	2569
SaveAsDraft .....	2570
SaveDraft .....	2572
SetImportMode .....	2572
TreeLocksNumber .....	2573
UnlockTree .....	2574
UpdateLock .....	2575
Tree Class Properties .....	2576
AllValues .....	2576
AuditDetails .....	2576
Branches .....	2577
BranchImageName .....	2577
BranchLevel .....	2577
BranchName .....	2578
Category .....	2578
Description .....	2578
DuplicateLeaves .....	2579
EffDt .....	2579
HasDetailRanges .....	2579
HasLockedBranches .....	2580
IsBranched .....	2580
IsChanged .....	2580
IsOpen .....	2581
IsQueryTree .....	2581
IsValid .....	2581
IsVersionChanged .....	2582
IsWholeTree .....	2582
KeyBranchName .....	2583
KeyEffDt .....	2583
KeyName .....	2583
KeySetId .....	2583
KeyUserKeyValue .....	2584
LeafCount .....	2584
LeafImageName .....	2584

LeafOnClipboard .....	2584
LevelCount .....	2585
Levels .....	2585
LevelUse .....	2585
LockOwner .....	2586
LockStatus .....	2586
Name .....	2587
NodeCollImageName .....	2587
NodeCount .....	2588
NodeExpImageName .....	2588
NodeOnClipboard .....	2588
ParentLevel .....	2588
ParentName .....	2589
PerformanceMethod .....	2589
PerformanceSelector .....	2590
PerformanceSelectorOption .....	2590
SetID .....	2591
Status .....	2591
Structure .....	2592
StructureName .....	2592
TreeImageName .....	2592
UserKeyValue .....	2593
UseUpdateReservation .....	2593
Tree Structure Class .....	2593
Tree Structure Class Methods .....	2594
Close .....	2594
Copy .....	2594
Create .....	2595
Delete .....	2596
Open .....	2596
Rename .....	2597
Save .....	2597
Tree Structure Class Properties .....	2598
Description .....	2598
DetailComponent .....	2598
DetailField .....	2599
DetailMenu .....	2599
DetailMenuBar .....	2600
DetailMenuItem .....	2600
DetailMultiNavigate .....	2600
DetailPage .....	2601
DetailRecord .....	2601
IndirectionMethod .....	2602
KeyName .....	2603
LevelComponent .....	2603

LevelMenu .....	2603
LevelMenuBar .....	2604
LevelMenuItem .....	2604
LevelPage .....	2604
LevelRecord .....	2604
Name .....	2605
NodeComponent .....	2605
NodeField .....	2606
NodeMenu .....	2606
NodeMenuBar .....	2606
NodeMenuItem .....	2607
NodeMultiNavigate .....	2607
NodePage .....	2607
NodeRecord .....	2608
NodeUserKeyField .....	2608
SummarySetId .....	2608
SummaryLevelNumber .....	2609
SummaryTreeName .....	2609
SummaryUserKeyValue .....	2609
Type .....	2610
Traverse Tree Hierarchy Example .....	2610

## Chapter 47

<b>Universal Queue Classes .....</b>	<b>2613</b>
Understanding Universal Queue Classes .....	2613
MCFFactory Class Hierarchy .....	2613
Scope of the Universal Queue Classes .....	2614
Data Types of the Universal Queue Classes .....	2614
How to Import Universal Queue Classes .....	2615
How to Create a Universal Queue Object .....	2616
Universal Queue Classes Built-in Functions .....	2616
Universal Queue Classes Constructors .....	2617
Agent .....	2617
AgentPhysQueueProps .....	2618
AgentPhysQueueTasks .....	2618
Broadcast .....	2619
LogicalQueue .....	2620
MCFFactory .....	2620
PhysicalQueue .....	2621
Task .....	2622
TaskList .....	2623
Util .....	2625

Agent Class .....	2625
Agent Methods .....	2626
Delete .....	2626
Refresh .....	2627
RefreshQTaskList .....	2627
Agent Properties .....	2628
AgentID .....	2628
AgentProps .....	2628
AgentTasks .....	2629
Buddy .....	2630
Language .....	2630
Name .....	2630
NickName .....	2630
PhysicalQueueID .....	2631
TotalPhysicalQueues .....	2631
AgentPhysQueueProps Class .....	2631
AgentPhysQueueProps Properties .....	2632
AgentID .....	2632
PhysicalQueueID .....	2632
SkillLevel .....	2632
WorkLoad .....	2633
AgentPhysQueueTasks Class .....	2633
AgentPhysQueueTasks Method .....	2633
Refresh .....	2633
AgentPhysQueueTasks Properties .....	2634
AcceptedTaskList .....	2634
AssignedTaskList .....	2634
AgentID .....	2635
PhysicalQueueID .....	2635
Broadcast Class .....	2635
Broadcast Class Method .....	2635
Broadcast .....	2636
LogicalQueue Class .....	2637
LogicalQueue Properties .....	2637
LogicalQueueID .....	2637
PhysicalQueueID .....	2638
MCFFactory Class .....	2638
MCFFactory Property .....	2638
LogicalQueue .....	2638
PhysicalQueue Class .....	2639
PhysicalQueue Methods .....	2639
Refresh .....	2639
RefreshTaskList .....	2640
PhysicalQueue Properties .....	2640
AcceptedTaskList .....	2641

AssignedTaskList .....	2641
Agent .....	2641
BrowserURL .....	2642
EnqueuedTaskList .....	2642
EscalatedTaskList .....	2642
InternalURL .....	2643
IsActive .....	2643
LogicalQueueID .....	2643
OverflowedTaskList .....	2644
PhysicalQueueID .....	2644
RENURLID .....	2644
TotalAgents .....	2644
Task Class .....	2645
Task Methods .....	2645
Close .....	2645
Enqueue .....	2646
Refresh .....	2647
RefreshStatus .....	2648
Task Properties .....	2649
AgentID .....	2649
ApplicationData .....	2649
Comments .....	2649
EnqueueTime .....	2649
EscalationTime .....	2650
Language .....	2650
OriginalTime .....	2650
OverFlowTime .....	2650
PhysicalQueueID .....	2650
TiedAgentID .....	2651
TaskList Class .....	2651
TaskList Method .....	2651
Refresh .....	2651
TaskList Properties .....	2652
AgentID .....	2652
PhysicalQueueID .....	2652
Task .....	2652
TaskType .....	2653
Total .....	2653
Util Class .....	2653
Util Methods .....	2653
GetLogicalQueue .....	2654
GetTimeDiff .....	2654
MCFFactory Example .....	2655

**Chapter 48**

<b>Verity Search Classes .....</b>	<b>2657</b>
Understanding the Verity Search Classes .....	2657
Using the SearchResult Collection .....	2658
Understanding Search Results .....	2659
Understanding the Differences Between Verity Search Classes and the PeopleTools Search Framework Classes .....	2660
Verity Search Classes Hierarchy .....	2660
Error Handling with the Verity Search Classes .....	2663
Data Type and Scope of Verity Search Objects .....	2664
Verity Search Classes Reference .....	2665
Session Class Methods .....	2666
GetSearchIndexes .....	2666
GetSearchQuery .....	2667
PortalRegistry Class Methods .....	2667
BuildSearchIndex .....	2668
GetSearchQuery .....	2668
SearchQuery Class .....	2669
SearchQuery Class Methods .....	2669
Execute .....	2669
Parse .....	2670
SearchQuery Class Properties .....	2671
HitCount .....	2672
Indexes .....	2672
IndexName .....	2673
KnowledgeBase .....	2674
Language .....	2674
ProcessedCount .....	2674
QueryText .....	2674
RequestedFields .....	2674
ScorePrecision .....	2675
SortSpecifications .....	2675
ParseResult Collection .....	2676
ParseResult Collection Methods .....	2676
First .....	2676
Next .....	2676
ParseResult Collection Properties .....	2677
ErrorCount .....	2677
WarningCount .....	2678
ParseResult Class .....	2678
ParseResult Class Properties .....	2678

Message .....	2678
Severity .....	2678
SearchResult Collection .....	2679
SearchResult Collection Methods .....	2679
First .....	2679
Item .....	2679
Next .....	2680
SearchResult Collection Property .....	2680
Count .....	2681
SearchResult Class .....	2681
SearchResult Class Properties .....	2681
Key .....	2681
Score .....	2681
ScoreAsNumber .....	2682
SearchFields .....	2682
SearchField Collection .....	2682
SearchField Collection Methods .....	2683
First .....	2683
ItemByName .....	2683
Next .....	2684
SearchField Collection Property .....	2684
Count .....	2684
SearchField Class .....	2685
SearchField Class Properties .....	2685
Name .....	2685
Value .....	2685
SearchIndex Collection .....	2685
SearchIndex Collection Methods .....	2686
First .....	2686
ItemByName .....	2686
Next .....	2687
SearchIndex Collection Property .....	2687
Count .....	2687
SearchIndex Class .....	2687
SearchIndex Class Method .....	2688
Save .....	2688
SearchIndex Class Properties .....	2688
ExtraOptions .....	2689
FSOpts .....	2689
HTTPOpts .....	2689
Languages .....	2689
Location .....	2690
Name .....	2690
RecOpts .....	2690
Schedules .....	2690

Type .....	2691
SearchRecord Options Class .....	2691
SearchRecord Options Class Properties .....	2691
Fields .....	2692
Filter .....	2692
IncrementalView .....	2692
RecName .....	2692
VeggieKey .....	2693
ZoneOptions .....	2694
SearchRecordField Collection .....	2694
SearchRecordField Collection Methods .....	2694
DeleteItem .....	2695
First .....	2695
InsertItem .....	2696
ItemByName .....	2696
Next .....	2697
SearchRecordField Collection Property .....	2697
Count .....	2697
SearchRecordField Class .....	2698
SearchRecordField Class Properties .....	2698
FieldName .....	2698
IsAttachment .....	2698
IsVerityField .....	2699
IsWordIndex .....	2699
RecordName .....	2699
Search Language Collection .....	2699
Search Language Collection Methods .....	2699
DeleteItem .....	2700
First .....	2700
InsertItem .....	2701
ItemByName .....	2701
Next .....	2702
Search Language Collection Property .....	2702
Count .....	2702
Search Language Class .....	2703
Search Language Class Properties .....	2703
LanguageCd .....	2703
MapLanguageCd .....	2703
Search Schedule Collection .....	2703
Search Schedule Collection Methods .....	2704
DeleteItem .....	2704
First .....	2704
InsertItem .....	2705
ItemByName .....	2705
Next .....	2706



Search Schedule Collection Property .....	2706
Count .....	2706
Search Schedule Class .....	2707
Search Schedule Class Properties .....	2707
BuildType .....	2707
RunCntlId .....	2707
RunRecurrence .....	2708
ServerName .....	2708
Search HTTP Options Class .....	2708
Search HTTP Options Class Properties .....	2708
AllowHTTPS .....	2709
DomainLimit .....	2709
GlobList .....	2709
GlobListType .....	2709
LinkDepth .....	2710
MIMEList .....	2710
MIMEListType .....	2711
ProxyHost .....	2711
ProxyPort .....	2711
StartOpts .....	2712
Search FS Options Class .....	2712
Search FS Options Class Properties .....	2712
GlobList .....	2712
GlobListType .....	2713
MIMEList .....	2713
MIMEListType .....	2714
StartOpts .....	2714
Search Start Options Collection .....	2714
Search Start Options Collection Methods .....	2715
DeleteItem .....	2715
First .....	2715
InsertItem .....	2716
ItemByName .....	2716
Next .....	2717
Search Start Options Collection Property .....	2717
Count .....	2717
Search Start Options Class .....	2718
Search Start Options Class Properties .....	2718
IsDomainRestricted .....	2718
IsHostRestricted .....	2718
Value .....	2719
Verity Search Classes Examples .....	2719
General Purpose Example .....	2719
Portal Search Example .....	2720

**Chapter 49**

<b>XmlDoc Classes .....</b>	<b>2723</b>
Understanding XmlDoc Classes .....	2723
When to Use an XmlDoc Object .....	2724
XmlDoc Object Creation .....	2725
Considerations Using a Unique Namespace .....	2725
Considerations Using Rowsets .....	2726
XmlNode Class Considerations .....	2727
Accessing and Traversing an XmlNode Object .....	2728
Error Handling .....	2728
SOAPDoc Object Considerations .....	2728
Scope of XmlDoc and XmlNode Objects .....	2729
Data Type of an XmlDoc or XmlNode Object .....	2729
XmlDoc Classes Built-in Functions .....	2730
XmlDoc Class Methods .....	2730
CopyRowset .....	2730
CopyToPSFTMessage .....	2731
CopyToRowset .....	2733
CreateDocumentElement .....	2735
CreateDocumentType .....	2736
GenFormattedXmlString .....	2738
GenXmlFile .....	2739
GenXmlString .....	2740
GetElementsByTagName .....	2740
LoadIBContent .....	2741
ParseXmlFromURL .....	2743
ParseXmlString .....	2745
XmlDoc Properties .....	2746
DocumentElement .....	2746
IsNull .....	2746
XmlNode Class .....	2747
XmlNode Class Methods .....	2747
AddAttribute .....	2747
AddAttributeNS .....	2748
AddCDATASection .....	2749
AddComment .....	2751
AddElement .....	2752
AddElementNS .....	2753
AddEntityReference .....	2754
AddNode .....	2755
AddProcessInstruction .....	2756

AddText .....	2757
CopyNode .....	2758
FindNode .....	2759
FindNodes .....	2760
GenXmlString .....	2761
GetAttributeName .....	2762
GetAttributeValue .....	2763
GetCDATAValue .....	2763
GetCDATAValues .....	2764
GetChildNode .....	2765
GetElement .....	2766
GetElements .....	2767
GetElementsByTagName .....	2768
GetElementsByTagNameNS .....	2769
InsertCDATASection .....	2770
InsertComment .....	2771
InsertElement .....	2773
InsertElementNS .....	2774
InsertEntityReference .....	2775
InsertNode .....	2776
InsertProcessInstruction .....	2778
InsertText .....	2779
RemoveAllChildNode .....	2780
RemoveChildNode .....	2781
XmlNode Class Properties .....	2783
AttributesCount .....	2783
ChildNodeCount .....	2783
Index .....	2784
IsNull .....	2784
LocalName .....	2784
NamespaceURI .....	2785
NextSibling .....	2785
NodeName .....	2785
NodePath .....	2785
NodeType .....	2786
NodeValue .....	2786
ParentNode .....	2787
Prefix .....	2787
PreviousSibling .....	2787

## Appendix A

<b>Quick Reference for PeopleCode Classes .....</b>	<b>2789</b>
---	-------------

PeopleCode Syntax Quick Reference .....	2789
PeopleCode Classes Alphabetical Reference .....	2793
Typographical Conventions and Visual Cues .....	2793
AESession Class .....	2794
Analytic Calculation Engine Classes .....	2795
Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes .....	2797
Analytic Grid Classes .....	2807
Analytic Type Classes .....	2808
Application Classes .....	2810
Array Class .....	2811
BI Publisher Classes .....	2813
BPEL Classes .....	2817
Charting Classes .....	2819
Component Interface Class .....	2830
Connected Query Classes .....	2830
Crypt Class .....	2836
Document Classes .....	2837
Exception Class .....	2841
Feed Classes .....	2842
Field Class .....	2863
File Class .....	2867
Grid Classes .....	2869
Internet Script Classes .....	2871
Java Class .....	2875
Mail Classes .....	2875
MCF IM Classes .....	2885
Message Classes .....	2887
Notification Classes .....	2897
Optimization PeopleCode Classes .....	2903
Page Class .....	2907
PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes .....	2908
Portal Registry Classes .....	2916
PostReport Class .....	2916
Process Request Classes .....	2917
Query Classes .....	2920
Record Class .....	2920
Row Class .....	2922
Rowset Class .....	2924
RowsetCache Class .....	2926
Search Classes .....	2927
Security Authorization Classes .....	2927
Session Classes .....	2928
SOAPDoc Class .....	2928
SQL Class .....	2930
TransformData Class .....	2931

Tree Classes .....	2932
Universal Queue Classes .....	2932
XmlDoc Classes .....	2937
Session Classes .....	2941
Session Classes Methods and Properties .....	2942
API Repository Classes Methods and Properties .....	2947
Component Interface Class Methods and Properties .....	2950
Verity Search Classes Methods and Properties .....	2954
Portal Registry Classes Methods and Properties .....	2963
Query Classes Methods and Properties .....	2991
Tree Classes Methods and Properties .....	3011
Deprecated Items and PeopleCode No Longer Supported .....	3023
Mapping of Old Objects to New Objects .....	3024
Deprecated Products and Classes .....	3026
Deprecated Functions .....	3036
Deprecated Methods and Properties .....	3039
Deprecated BI Publisher Items .....	3040
BI Publisher Items No Longer Supported .....	3041
Deprecated Messaging PeopleCode Functions, Methods and Properties .....	3049
Functions No Longer Supported .....	3052
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>3055</b>



# PeopleCode API Reference Preface

This preface introduces the PeopleCode API Reference PeopleBook.

---

## PeopleCode API Reference

PeopleCode is the proprietary language used in the development of Oracle's PeopleSoft applications. This PeopleBook provides a reference for the PeopleCode application programming interface (API)—that is, the classes delivered with PeopleCode. The chapters of this PeopleBook describe the syntax and fundamental elements of this part of the PeopleCode language—for example, all of the methods and properties of the Rowset class, the Field class, and so on.

There are two accompanying PeopleBooks about PeopleCode: the *PeopleCode Language Reference* and the *PeopleCode Developer's Guide*. The language reference covers the language elements of PeopleCode, such as the built-in functions, meta-SQL, system variables, and so on. Its chapters contain reference material for the PeopleCode language. The *PeopleCode Developer's Guide* contains conceptual information about developing programs with the PeopleCode language, the PeopleCode API, the component processor, and so on.

*PeopleBooks and the Online PeopleSoft Library* contains general information about Oracle's PeopleTools product line, such as related documentation, common page elements, and typographical conventions.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference PeopleBook*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide PeopleBook*

---

## PeopleCode Typographical Conventions

Throughout this book, we use typographical conventions to distinguish between different elements of the PeopleCode language, such as bold to indicate function names, italics for arguments, and so on.

Please take a moment to review the following typographical cues:

<i>Font Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
monospace font	Indicates a PeopleCode program or other example
<b>Keyword</b>	In PeopleCode syntax, items in <b>keyword</b> font indicate function names, method names, language constructs, and PeopleCode reserved words that must be included literally in the function call.

<b>Font Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>Variable</i>	In PeopleCode syntax, items in <i>variable</i> font are placeholders for arguments that your program must supply.
...	In PeopleCode syntax, ellipses indicate that the preceding item or series can be repeated any number of times.
{ <i>Option1</i>   <i>Option2</i> }	In PeopleCode syntax, when there is a choice between two options, the options are enclosed in curly braces and separated by a pipe.
[ ]	In PeopleCode syntax optional items are enclosed in square brackets.
<i>&amp;Parameter</i>	In PeopleCode syntax an ampersand before a parameter indicates that the parameter is an already instantiated object.

---

## PeopleBooks and the PeopleSoft Online Library

A companion PeopleBook called *PeopleBooks and the PeopleSoft Online Library* contains general information, including:

- Understanding the PeopleSoft online library and related documentation.
- How to send PeopleSoft documentation comments and suggestions to Oracle.
- How to access hosted PeopleBooks, downloadable HTML PeopleBooks, and downloadable PDF PeopleBooks as well as documentation updates.
- Understanding PeopleBook structure.
- Typographical conventions and visual cues used in PeopleBooks.
- ISO country codes and currency codes.
- PeopleBooks that are common across multiple applications.
- Common elements used in PeopleBooks.
- Navigating the PeopleBooks interface and searching the PeopleSoft online library.
- Displaying and printing screen shots and graphics in PeopleBooks.
- How to manage the locally installed PeopleSoft online library, including web site folders.



- Understanding documentation integration and how to integrate customized documentation into the library.
- Application abbreviations found in application fields.

You can find *PeopleBooks and the PeopleSoft Online Library* in the online PeopleBooks Library for your PeopleTools release.



## Chapter 1

# AESession Class

This chapter provides an overview of AESession class and discusses the following topics:

- How an AESession is accessed.
- AESession example.
- Data type of an AESession object.
- Scope of an AESession object.
- AESession Class built-in function.
- AESession Class reference.

---

## Understanding AESession Class

Before PeopleTools 8, users could perform SQL directly on the Application Engine tables, thereby changing their SQL and Application Engine "flow" in a dynamic manner, prior to running their applications. Some applications, for example, let the user input their "rules" in a user-friendly application, then convert these rules, at save time, into Application Engine constructs.

With PeopleTools 8, Application Engine programs should not perform SQL directly on the Application Engine tables, as they are system tables, and are cached. SQL on the Application Engine tables may not be accurately reflected when the applications are executed, because of the caching mechanism.

To overcome this problem, developers have two basic operations that let them modify their Application Engine programs from their online pages:

- Ability to modify SQL definitions, which are referenced within Application Engine SQL using the PeopleCode SQL class and the meta-SQL function %SQL.
- Ability to dynamically change the execution flow of a given Application Engine section.

Use the AESession class to do the latter. This section object is used to modify the steps and SQL associated with a given section by using PeopleCode.

Before describing the specifics of the AESession class, the following are some general terms to understand:

- *base* section

The *base* section represents the Application Engine section you are working on. This is the section that you are changing in PeopleCode. In other words, it's the target section.

- *template* section

The *template* section represents the Application Engine section that is the source, or "model" for the section you're building. You copy *from* the template section *to* the base section.

The template must exist in the database before you can use it.

If the base section you specify doesn't exist, a *new* base section is created. This enables you to dynamically create sections as needed.

You can copy steps (and their attributes) from the template to the base. The only attribute of the step you can modify is the SQL statement that gets executed.

---

**Warning!** When you open or get an AERSection object, (that is, the base section) any existing steps in the section are deleted. You must add a new step to the section before you can modify it.

---

The main assumption for this class is that your rules are dynamic primarily in the SQL that they execute, but that the structure of the rules are static, or at least defined well enough that a standard template can be applied.

Note that you can't update the Application Engine *actions* that are not SQL-related (that is, PeopleCode, Call Section, or Log Message). In other words, you can't change the PeopleCode associated with a PeopleCode action within a step. You can add a step containing a PeopleCode action to your new section, but you can't change the PeopleCode dynamically.

### See Also

[Chapter 43, "SQL Class," page 2427](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "Meta-SQL Elements," %SQL

*PeopleTools 8.52: Application Engine*, "Creating Application Engine Programs," Adding Steps

---

## How an AERSection is Accessed

When an AERSection is opened (or accessed), the system first checks if it exists with the given input parameters.

If the base section you specify doesn't exist, a *new* base section is created. This enables you to dynamically create sections as needed. In addition, if the target section doesn't exist, all section-level attributes are copied from the template to the target section. If the target exists, it retains its attribute settings.

If an effective date is specified (with EffDt), but there is no match using that effective date, the AERSection is opened using the base effective date of '1900-01-01'.

The market defined for the current component is used for the section to be open. If no section with this market exists, the default GBL is used.

If you open an AERSection object from within a running Application Engine program, the market value is set to the value of the current process.

The database platform you're currently running is used as the database platform for the section to be opened. If no section with this database platform exists, the default "none" is used.

To find the correct section to open, the precedence is:

1. Market
2. Database platform
3. Effective date

When a section is closed and its changes are saved, the market and database platform from the system that performed the changes is used as the market and database platform for the modified section.

Let's take an example. Assume that you're running on DB2 UDB for OS/390 and z/OS, and your current market is set to 'MKT'. Assume that you want to open a section called Sect1 in an Application Engine program called TestAppl, and that your data looks something like this:

<i>Number</i>	<i>Application Engine Program</i>	<i>Application Engine Section</i>	<i>Market</i>	<i>Platform</i>	<i>Effective Date</i>
1	TestAppl	Sect1	USA	DB2	1990-01-01
2	TestAppl	Sect1	USA	None	1900-01-01
3	TestAppl	Sect1	GBL	None	1900-01-01

If you use:

```
&SECTION.Open("TestAppl", "Sect1", "1998-12-14");
```

Then the third section in the previous list is used, because the market takes highest precedence. When the section is saved, the values for market and platform are updated to the current system values.

---

**Warning!** When you open or get an AERSection object, (that is, any base section) any existing steps in the section are deleted. You must add a new step to the section before you can modify it.

The other attributes of the section, however, are retained, with the exceptions noted previously.

---

## AERSection Example

Assume that you have a template section called TEMPLATE in the Application Engine program called MY\_APPL. The template looks like this:

<b>Steps</b>	<b>Actions</b>
NewStep1	DO When DO Select SQL
NewStep2	DO Select CallSection

Also, assume that you have a base section called DYN\_SECT in the Application Engine program called RULES. When you start, this section looks like this:

<b>Steps</b>	<b>Actions</b>
Step1	DO Select Call Section DO Unit
Step2	Call Section

Here's the PeopleCode:

```
Local AERSection &Section;
&Section = GetAERSection("RULES", "DYN_SECT");
/* Open the base section */
&Section.SetTemplate("MY_APPL", "TEMPLATE");
/* Set the template section */
&Section.AddStep("NewStep2");
/* Insert NewStep2 */
/* Do some SQL stuff here */
&Section.SetSQL("DO_SELECT", &MySql);
/* Modify the SQL in the added step */
&Section.Save();
&Section.Close();
/* Save and close */
```

The base section looks like this after execution:

<b>Steps</b>	<b>Actions</b>
NewStep2	DO Select Call Section

---

**Note.** The existing steps in the base section have been *overwritten* by the new step from the template section.

---

---

## Data Type of an AERSection Object

You should declare an AERSection object as type AERSection. For example:

```
Local AERSection &SECTION;
```

---

## Scope of an AERSection Object

An AERSection object can only be instantiated from PeopleCode.

The AERSection Object is designed for use within online pages. Typically, dynamic sections should be constructed in response to an end-user action.

---

**Note.** Do not call an AERSection object from an Application Engine PeopleCode Action. If you need to access another section, use CallSection Actions instead.

---

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: Application Engine, "Creating Application Engine Programs," Specifying Call Section Actions*

---

## AERSection Class Built-in Function

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetAERSection*

---

## AERSection Class Methods

In this section, we discuss each AERSection class method, in alphabetical order.

### AddStep

#### Syntax

```
AddStep(ae_step_name [ , NewStepName ] )
```

## Description

The given step name from the template section is added as the next step into the base section, and named the existing step name.

---

**Note.** When you open or get a section, all the existing steps are deleted. The first time you execute `AddStep`, you add the first step. The second time you execute `AddStep`, you add the second step, and so on.

---

All attributes of the step are copied, including all of its actions. The only changeable attribute of a step are its SQL statements, which can be modified using the `SetSQL` method. `SetSQL` is run on the *current* step, that is, the step most recently added.

You can also change the name of the step by using the optional parameter *NewStepName*.

If the step named does not exist in the template, an error occurs. Likewise, if you have not opened or set the template for the section, you receive an error.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ae_step_name</i>	Specify the step name from the template to be added as the <i>next</i> step in the base section. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>NewStepName</i>	Specify a new name for the step to be added. This parameter is optional, and takes a string value.

## Returns

None.

## Example

See [Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," AERSection Example, page 3](#).

## See Also

[Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," SetSQL, page 9](#)

## Close

### Syntax

```
close ( )
```



## Description

Close closes the AERSection object. Any unsaved changes to the section are discarded.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

None.

## Example

See [Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," AERSection Example, page 3](#).

## See Also

[Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," Save, page 8](#) and [Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," Open, page 7](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetAERSection

# Open

## Syntax

```
Open(ae_applid,ae_section, [effdt])
```

## Description

The Open method associates the AERSection object with the given Application Engine section, based on the *ae\_applid* and *ae\_section*. If the *effdt* is specified, this is also used to get the section object. In other words, the Open method sets the base section.

---

**Warning!** When you open or get an AERSection object, (that is, the base section) any existing steps in the section are deleted.

---

---

**Note.** If the base section you specify doesn't exist, a *new* base section is created. This enables you to dynamically create sections as needed. In addition, if the target section doesn't exist, all section-level attributes are copied from the template to the target section. If the target exists, it retains its attribute settings.

---

If the AERSection is still open when you issue the Open method, the previously opened object is discarded and none of the changes saved. To prevent accidentally discarding your changes, you can use the IsOpen property to verify if a section is already open.

The AERSection is open based on the Market and database type of your current system.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ae_applid</i>	Specify the application ID of the section you want to access. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>ae_section</i>	Specify the section name of the section you want to access. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>effdt</i>	Specify the effective date of the section you want to access (optional). This parameter takes a string value.

## Returns

An AERSection object.

## Example

```
Local AERSection &SECTION;  
  
&SECTION = GetAERSection("RULES1", "DYN_SECT");  
  
/* do some processing */  
  
&SECTION.Close();  
  
&SECTION.Open("RULES2", "DYN_SECT");  
  
/* do additional processing */
```

## See Also

[Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," IsOpen, page 11](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetAERSection

## Save

### Syntax

**Save** ( )

## Description

The Save method saves the section to the database. The AERSection object remains open after you use this method. To close the object, you must use the Close method.

You must commit all database changes prior to using this method. This is to avoid locking critical Tools tables and hence freezing all other users. You receive a runtime error message if you try to use this method when there are pending database updates, and your PeopleCode program terminates. You need to commit any database updates prior to using this method. Use the CommitWork function to commit database updates.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

None.

## Example

See [Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," AERSection Example, page 3.](#)

## See Also

[Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," Close, page 6](#) and [Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," Open, page 7](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CommitWork

# SetSQL

## Syntax

```
SetSQL(action_type_string,string)
```

## Description

The SetSQL method replaces the SQL associated with the given action type in the current step in the base section with the SQL in *string*. The *current* step is the latest step that was added using AddStep. The action types are:

- DO\_WHEN
- DO\_WHILE
- DO\_SELECT

- SQL
- DO\_UNTIL

---

**Note.** All action types must be passed in as strings with quotation marks.

---

If the action specified does not exist in the current step, an error occurs.

You can use a SQL object as *string*.

```
&SECTION.SetSQL( "SQL" , &SQL );
```

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>action_type</i>	Specifies the action type of the current step that should be changed. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>string</i>	Specifies the SQL to be used to replace the SQL in the current step.

## Returns

None.

## Example

See [Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," AERSection Example, page 3.](#)

### See Also

[Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," AddStep, page 5](#)

[Chapter 43, "SQL Class," page 2427](#)

## SetTemplate

### Syntax

```
SetTemplate( ae_applid, ae_section )
```

### Description

The SetTemplate method sets the template to be used with an AERSection object, as identified by *ae\_applid* and *ae\_section*.

The rules for assigning a template section are similar to the rules for selecting a base section. The selection of market and database platform are done exactly the same. However, the effective date of the template is always set based on the effective date of '1900-01-01'.

You must set the template before you can use any of the other methods.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ae_applid</i>	Specify the name of the Application Engine program that contains the section to be used as the template.
<i>ae_section</i>	Specify the name of the Application Engine section in the program to be used as the section template.

## Returns

None.

## Example

See [Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," AERSection Example, page 3](#).

## See Also

[Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," Open, page 7](#)

[Chapter 1, "AERSection Class," How an AERSection is Accessed, page 2](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetAERSection

---

## AERSection Class Property

In this section, we discuss the IsOpen AERSection property.

## IsOpen

### Description

If this property is True, the section object is already open. If you try to open a section object that is already open, the open section object is closed and all the changes that haven't been saved are discarded before the object is re-opened.

## Example

```
If Not(&MYSECTION.IsOpen) Then
    &MYSECTION.Open(MYAPPLID, SECTION2);
End-If;
```

## Chapter 2

# Analytic Calculation Engine Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the Analytic Calculation Engine classes, and discusses:

- Using the Analytic Calculation Engine classes with Application Engine
- Running synchronously
- Error handling
- Data types for the Analytic Calculation Engine classes
- Scope of the Analytic Calculation Engine class objects
- Analytic Calculation Engine reference

---

**Important!** The Analytic Calculation Engine classes are not supported on IBM z/OS and Linux for IBM System z platforms.

---

---

## Understanding the Analytic Calculation Engine Classes

PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine comprises a calculation engine plus several PeopleTools features which enable application developers to define both the calculation rules and the display of calculated data within PeopleSoft applications for the purposes of multi-dimensional reporting, data editing and analysis.

More specifically, developers create *analytic models* in order to define the rules which are used to calculate data. Developers also create PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture pages with *analytic grids* in order to display the data within PeopleSoft applications. End users view, analyze and make changes to this data. When end users save their changes, PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine recalculates the data and saves the calculated data to the database.

PeopleCode enables developers to manipulate analytic calculation data as follows:

- Use the Analytic Calculation Engine classes to either retrieve or specify data in an instance of an analytic model loaded into the system, and also to calculate (or recalculate) cube values.
- Use the Analytic Calculation Engine metadata classes to manipulate an analytic model definition. For example, you can add cubes to a cube collection or rename an existing user function for a model.
- Use the Analytic Grid classes to manipulate the display of analytic calculation data on a page.
- Use the Analytic Type classes to manipulate an analytic type definition. For example, you can specify a new analytic model for an analytic type definition.

**See Also**

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," page 53](#)

[Chapter 4, "Analytic Grid Classes," page 159](#)

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," page 169](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Analytic Calculation Engine*

## Using the Analytic Calculation Engine Classes with Application Engine

All Application Engine programs run on the application engine server. This means your program runs on the application engine server, not the analytic server.

PeopleSoft recommends that you put each of the following methods into its own step when you're creating an analytic calculation using a Application Engine program:

- AnalyticInstance Load method
- AnalyticInstance Unload method
- AnalyticInstance Copy method
- AnalyticInstance Delete method (in case of any readable/writable records in the analytic type)
- AnalyticModel Recalculate method
- CubeCollection SetData method

Also, with the Recalculate method, you should use the Commit after step option.

---

## Running Synchronously

Some of the methods and functions associated with these classes have the option of being run asynchronously. When you run these asynchronously, and not from a Application Engine program, these methods and functions have additional functionality, that is, if the RenServer is configured, a window displays the PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine execution status.

---

## Using Trees

PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine uses trees to establish hierarchies of a dimension's parent-child relationships. PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine uses these hierarchies to:

- Calculate and display aggregated data to end users.
- Enable end users to navigate through data by performing such actions as expanding and collapsing nodes.



- Enable end users to drill down and drill up through data.

It is important to understand that PeopleSoft trees and hierarchies differ in the following manner: You create one tree for each dimension that requires a hierarchy. The analytic model uses that tree to create one hierarchy for one dimension.

Use the `AttachTree` method to attach a tree to a dimension, and use the `DetachTree` method to detach the tree from the dimension.

You should be aware of the following restrictions:

- Because the `AttachTree` method attaches a specific tree to an analytic instance, the system throws an error if the tree's name, `setID` or effective date is incorrect.
- You can attach only one tree to one dimension at a time.
- If the analytic instance is already loaded into the analytic server, the tree isn't attached until the analytic model is loaded.
- No aggregate data is displayed to the user after you use the `DetachTree` method.
- If your application loads the analytic model after the tree has been detached, the analytic model doesn't create a hierarchy for the dimension.
- If the analytic instance is already loaded into the analytic server, the `DetachTree` method isn't applied to the tree until the next time your application loads the analytic instance.

You can only attach a tree to an analytic model before the analytic instance

No aggregate data displayed to user after detach tree.

### **See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: Analytic Calculation Engine, "Creating Hierarchies"*

---

## **Error Handling**

All the Analytic Calculation Engine classes throw `PeopleCode` exceptions for any fatal error that occurs in the execution of the operation. PeopleSoft recommends enclosing your analytic model programs in try-catch statements. This way, if your program catches the exception, the message set and message number that are associated with the exception object indicate the error.

### ***Using the Messages Property***

Use the `Messages` property to determine whether any errors occurred. The `Messages` property returns a multi-dimensional array. You can use the `Len` property of the array class to determine the length of the array. If the array has a length of 0, there are no errors.

---

## Data Types for Analytic Calculation Engine Classes

Every PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine object is declared as its own data type, that is, `AnalyticModel` objects are declared as type `AnalyticModel`, `CubeCollection` objects are declared as type `CubeCollection`, and so on.

The following are the data types for the PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine classes:

- `AnalyticInstance`
- `AnalyticModel`
- `CubeCollection`

---

## Scope of Analytic Calculation Engine Classes

The Analytic Calculation Engine objects can only be instantiated from `PeopleCode`.

These objects can be used anywhere you have `PeopleCode`, that is, in a `Application Engine` program, an application class, record field `PeopleCode`, and so on.

Analytic Calculation Engine objects can be of scope `Local`, `Component`, or `Global`.

---

## Analytic Calculation Engine Classes Built-in Functions

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"  
`CreateAnalyticInstance`

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `GetAnalyticInstance`

---

## AnalyticInstance Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the `AnalyticInstance` methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### CheckAsyncStatus

#### Syntax

`CheckAsyncStatus(OperationID)`

## Description

Use the CheckAsyncStatus method to determine the current state of the asynchronous methods, as well as the Load method when executed asynchronously.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>OperationID</i>	Specify the operation ID of the asynchronous operation. This operation ID is returned when one of the asynchronous operations is executed.

## Returns

This method returns one of the following values:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Less than 0	The operation completed with errors.
0	The operation has not completed yet.
Greater than 0	The operation completed successfully.

## See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," CheckStatus, page 17](#); [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Load, page 21](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Unload, page 24](#)

## CheckStatus

### Syntax

```
CheckStatus ( )
```

### Description

Use the CheckStatus method to determine the current state of the analytic calculation engine.

### Parameters

None.

## Returns

This method returns one of the following values:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%AnalyticInstance_NotLoaded	The analytic instance has not been loaded into the application server.
%AnalyticInstance_Loading	The analytic instance is being loaded.
%AnalyticInstance_Idle	The analytic instance is idle, that is, not currently running.
%AnalyticInstance_Busy	The analytic instance is currently running.
%AnalyticInstance_Inaccessible	The analytic instance is currently inaccessible.
%AnalyticInstance_Terminating	The analytic instance is currently ending.

## See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Load, page 21](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Unload, page 24](#)

## Copy

### Syntax

```
Copy(NewID,ForceDelete&Record)
```

### Description

Use the Copy method to copy all the data and metadata to a new analytic instance from the current analytic instance.

If the specified *NewID* exists, or any data for *NewID* exists, the data is not copied unless *ForceDelete* has been specified as true.

If a tree is attached to the existing analytic instance, all tree data is also copied to the new analytic instance.

In addition, the analytic instance and the tree information are not copied unless the record specified with the *&Record* parameter is populated with the existing analytic instance ID.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NewID</i>	Specify the new analytic instance ID as a string.
<i>ForceDelete</i>	<p>If the specified <i>NewID</i> exists, and <i>ForceDelete</i> is specified as false, the copy is cancelled.</p> <p>If the specified <i>NewID</i> exists, and <i>ForceDelete</i> is specified as true, the analytic instance specified by <i>NewID</i> is deleted, and a new analytic instance is created from the current ID.</p>
<i>&amp;Record</i>	Specify an already instantiated record object to pass in values to the Copy application package method that's defined with the specified analytic type definition.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
&ai.Copy("MYTESTCOPY", True, &MyRecord);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Delete, page 19](#); [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Load, page 21](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Unload, page 24](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, "Designing Analytic Type Definitions"*

## Delete

### Syntax

```
Delete(ForceUnload, &RecordRef)
```

### Description

Use the Delete method to remove all the metadata related to the given analytic instance.

Every analytic type definition is defined with an application package that contains three methods: Create, Delete, and Copy. The values in *&RecordRef* are passed to the Delete method.

This method does not delete the analytic instance if the analytic instance is currently loaded. Specify *ForceUnload* as true to unload the analytic instance before deleting it.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ForceUnload</i>	Specify whether to force the deletion of the analytic instance. This parameter takes a Boolean value. If the analytic instance is currently loaded, specifying true for this parameter forces the analytic instance to be unloaded before it is deleted.
<i>&amp;RecordRef</i>	Specify a record to pass in values to the application package Delete class that's associated with the analytic type definition.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
&ai.Delete(TRUE, &Record);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Unload, page 24](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, "Designing Analytic Type Definitions"*

## GetAnalyticModel

### Syntax

```
GetAnalyticModel (Model.ModelName)
```

### Description

Use the GetAnalyticModel method to return a reference to an AnalyticModel object.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ModelName</i>	Specify the name of the analytic model for which you want to return a reference. The model definition must already exist in Application Designer.

## Returns

A reference to an `AnalyticModel` object or `Null`.

## See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," AnalyticModel Class Methods, page 26](#)

# Load

## Syntax

```
Load(Sync, IdleTimeOut, Message.messagename)
```

## Description

Use the `Load` method to load the `AnalyticInstance` object executing the method into the analytic server.

If this analytic instance is already loaded, this method fails.

When the analytic instance is loaded, if there are fields in the analytic type definition that haven't been selected but are mapped to a cube or dimension, an error message is logged to the analytic server log and the analytic instance load fails.

If there is a record in the analytic type definition that has none of its fields mapped to a cube or dimension, a warning message is logged to the analytic server log.

## Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>Sync</i>	Specify whether the analytic instance should be run synchronously or asynchronously. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if it should be run synchronously, false otherwise.  See <a href="#">Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Running Synchronously, page 14.</a>
<i>IdleTimeOut</i>	Specify, in minutes, the idle time out value. A value of 0 is an infinite time out. A value of -1 indicates that it should use the value specified in the default configuration for the analytic server.  <b>Note.</b> When loading an analytic grid, you should always specify a value of -1.  See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: Analytic Calculation Engine</i> , "Managing Analytic Servers," Loading and Unloading Analytic Instances.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>Message.MessageName</b>	Specify an application message that should be sent if the analytic server crashes while the analytic instance is loaded.  <b>Note.</b> The message is sent when the analytic server process restarts itself after crashing.

## Returns

A string. For asynchronous loads, this string is passed to the CheckAsyncStatus method.

This method returns one of the following values:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%AnalyticInstance_NotLoaded	The analytic instance has not been loaded into the analytic server.
%AnalyticInstance_Loading	The analytic instance is being loaded.
%AnalyticInstance_Idle	The analytic instance is idle, that is, not currently running.
%AnalyticInstance_Busy	The analytic instance is currently running.
%AnalyticInstance_Inaccessible	The analytic instance is currently inaccessible.
%AnalyticInstance_Terminating	The analytic instance is currently terminating.

## See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," CheckAsyncStatus, page 16](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Unload, page 24](#)

## RunAsync

### Syntax

**RunAsync** ( )

### Description

Use the RunAsync method to specify if the analytic instance executing the method should be run in an asynchronous manner.



This method is used only to define the transaction in the analytic type definition in optimization. PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine programs uses the Load method for defining synchronous or asynchronous operation.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework*, "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions

# RunSync

## Syntax

**RunSync** ( )

## Description

Use the RunSync method to specify if the analytic instance executing the method should be run in a synchronous manner.

This method is used only to define the transaction in the analytic type definition in optimization. PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine programs uses the Load method for defining synchronous or asynchronous operation.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework*, "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions

## Terminate

### Syntax

**Terminate**( )

### Description

Use the Terminate method to force the termination of an analytic instance loaded in an analytic server.

This method should only be used from PeopleCode running in a Application Engine program to cause an analytic instance loaded in an analytic server to be terminated.

Attempting to terminate an analytic instance that is not loaded or is loaded in a Application Engine process results in a PeopleCode exception.

Although the Terminate method returns instantly, it may take up to a minute before the analytic instance is actually terminated.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Load, page 21 and Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Unload, page 24

## Unload

### Syntax

**Unload**( )

### Description

Use the Unload method to unload the analytic instance executing the method from the analytic server. After unloading the analytic instance, the analytic server process is restarted.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

None.

**Example**

```
&ai.UnLoad();
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Load, page 21](#)

---

## AnalyticInstance Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the AnalyticInstance properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AnalyticType

**Description**

This property returns the name of the analytic type definition for this AnalyticInstance object as a string.

This property is read-only.

### ID

**Description**

This property returns the analytic instance ID of this AnalyticInstance object as an integer.

This property is read-only.

## Messages

### Description

This property returns a multi-dimensional array of any, containing the messages that occurred.

The first dimension contains the message set number. The second dimension contains the message number. The third dimension contains the number of parameters in that message. The subsequent dimensions contain the values for the parameters. The maximum number of possible dimensions is 8.

After you access this property, only new messages are returned, that is, messages are only returned once.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," RunSync, page 23](#)

---

## AnalyticModel Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the AnalyticModel methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

## AddMember

### Syntax

**AddMember** (*DimName* , *MemberName* )

### Description

Use the AddMember method to add the specified dimension member to the specified dimension.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the dimension to which you want to add the member.
<i>MemberName</i>	Specify the name of the member that you want to add to the specified dimension.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," GetMembers, page 31](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," RenameMember, page 35](#)

## AttachTree

### Syntax

```
AttachTree(DimName,TreeName,SetID,UserKeyValue,EffDt,NodeName,OverrideRecord,
DetailStartLvl,TreeDiscardLvl)
```

### Description

Use the AttachTree method to attach a tree to a dimension. Only one tree can be attached to a dimension at a time. You can only attach a tree before the analytic instance is loaded.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that you want to attach a tree to.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name of the tree that you want to attach to the dimension.
<i>SetId</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>UserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key Value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter
<i>EffDt</i>	Specify an effective date for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the tree node used as the dimension hierarchy root. This can be different from the tree root, that is, you can pick a subtree.
<i>OverrideRecord</i>	Specify the name of a record to be used for overriding the aggregate. See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: Analytic Calculation Engine</i> , "Creating Hierarchies," Working with Overrides.
<i>DetailStartLvl</i>	Specify the tree level number (such as 1 for the node hierarchy root specified by the <i>NodeName</i> parameter) at which detail nodes start.  If you specify a value other than 0, any nodes at this level or greater than this level are considered details node, and any nodes with levels less than the start level are considered aggregate nodes  If you specify 0, detail nodes are nodes that don't have parents (a node can be a parent either by having children or by having child ranges).
<i>TreeDiscardLvl</i>	Specify the tree level number (such as 1 for the node hierarchy root specified by the <i>NodeName</i> parameter) at which to stop loading the tree. Nodes at this level or at levels greater are discarded. This parameter is only used if it has a value other than 0, and if it has a value greater than <i>DetailStartLvl</i> .

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," DetachTree, page 29](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," GetTree, page 33](#)

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," page 2479](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Analytic Calculation Engine*, "Creating Hierarchies," Understanding the Relationship of PeopleSoft Trees to Analytic Models

## CalculateCube

### Syntax

```
CalculateCube( CubeName [ , Sync ] )
```

### Description

Use the CalculateCube method to calculate the named cube in synchronous mode.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeName</i>	Specify the name of the cube that you want to calculate.
<i>Sync</i>	This parameter is optional and is not used. It is only being included for previous releases. This parameter takes a Boolean value. The value of this parameter is ignored. The cube is always calculated in synchronous mode.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Running Synchronously, page 14](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Recalculate, page 34](#)

## DetachTree

### Syntax

**DetachTree**( *DimName* )

### Description

Use the DetachTree method to detach a tree from the specified dimension.

You can only attach a tree when the analytic instance is not loaded. This method fails if you try to detach a tree while the analytic instance is loaded.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension from which you want to detach a tree.

## Returns

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," AttachTree, page 27](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," GetTree, page 33](#)

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," page 2479](#)

## GetCubeCollection

**Syntax**

```
GetCubeCollection(CubeCollName)
```

**Description**

Use the GetCubeCollection method to return a reference to a CubeCollection object.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeCollName</i>	Specify the name of the cube collection to which you want a reference.

**Returns**

A CubeCollection object if successful.

**See Also**

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," CubeCollection Class, page 36](#)

## GetCellProperties

**Syntax**

```
GetCellProperties(CubeName, &Node)
```

**Description**

Use the GetCellProperties method to get information about a cell.



## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeName</i>	Specify the name of the cube that contains the cell you want information about.
<i>&amp;Node</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of array of string (a two-dimensional array of string) containing name-value pairs of the node name and the node detail.

## Returns

An array of string.

The four strings returned in the array are:

1. Cell type. Values are "Aggregate" or "Detail"
2. User function.
3. Dimension for aggregation, the dimension name.
4. Aggregation reason. Values are: "Dimension Level Override", "Member Level Override", "Cube Dimension Level Override", "None."

## See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

## GetMembers

### Syntax

**GetMembers** (*DimName* , *DimFilter* )

### Description

Use the GetMembers method to return the names of the members in the specified dimension. You can specify a user function to be used as a filter for the dimension using *DimFilter*.

When filtering hierarchy nodes, if the parent member is filtered, all the child nodes are also filtered.

In order to filter the parent member if all of its children are filtered, the user function should be written such that for the parent node, apply the condition on all of its children, using the FORCHILDREN built-in function. If none of the children satisfy the condition, return zero from the user function, which filters the parent node.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension from which you want to get the members.
<i>DimFilter</i>	Specify a user function that you want to use to filter the dimension.

## Returns

A two-dimensional array of any.

The first dimension contains the member names. The second dimension contains the parent of the member. The members are sorted in the hierarchy order.

If the dimension does not have a hierarchy, all members are returned as level one.

For example, if the dimension has the following members:

```
ALLREGIONS
  NORTH AMERICA
    USA
    CANADA
    MEXICO
  EUROPE
    FRANCE
    GERMANY
    ENGLAND
  ASIA
    JAPAN
    CHINA
```

The GetMembers method returns the following:

<i>Member Name</i>	<i>Level</i>
ALLREGIONS	Null
NORTHAMERICA	ALLREGIONS
USA	NORTHAMERICA
CANADA	NORTHAMERICA
MEXICO	NORTHAMERICA
EUROPE	ALLREGIONS
FRANCE	EUROPE
ENGLAND	EUROPE

<b>Member Name</b>	<b>Level</b>
GERMANY	EUROPE
ASIA	ALLREGIONS
JAPAN	ASIA
CHINA	ASIA

If the total member is present in the metadata, it is returned as level zero.

### See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," AddMember, page 26](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," RenameMember, page 35](#)

## GetTree

### Syntax

**GetTree**( *DimName* )

### Description

Use the GetTree method to return an array of string that contains information about the tree that is attached to the specified dimension.

### Parameters

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension to which a tree is attached.

### Returns

An array of string.

The array items have the following format:

1. TreeName
2. SetID
3. UserKeyValue

4. EffDt
5. BranchName
6. Override record name
7. DetailStartLvl
8. TreeDiscardLvl

### See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," AttachTree, page 27](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," DetachTree, page 29](#)

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," page 2479](#)

## Recalculate

### Syntax

**Recalculate**(*Sync*)

### Description

Use the Recalculate method to recalculate the loaded analytic model. If *Sync* is true, the transaction is synchronous, else it is performed asynchronously.

The Recalculate method always writes any changes to readable, readable and writable, as well as writable records to the database as specified by the analytic type definition.

If you are running in asynchronous mode, this method returns an optional string that contains the operation ID to be used with the CheckAsyncStatus property.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Sync</i>	Specify whether the recalculation should be run synchronously or asynchronously. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if it should be run synchronously, false otherwise.

### Returns

A string.

**See Also**

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," CalculateCube, page 28](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," CheckAsyncStatus, page 16](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AnalyticModelDefn, page 58](#)

**RenameMember****Syntax**

**RenameMember** (*DimName*, *OrigMemberName*, *NewMemberName*)

**Description**

Use the RenameMember method to rename a member in the specified dimension.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the dimension that contains the member you want to rename.
<i>OrigMemberName</i>	Specify the name of the member that you want to rename.
<i>NewMemberName</i>	Specify the new name for the member specified by <i>OrigMemberName</i> .

**Returns**

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," AddMember, page 26](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," GetMembers, page 31](#)

---

**AnalyticModel Class Property**

In this section, we discuss the AnalyticModel class property.

## Messages

### Description

This property returns a multi-dimensional array of any containing the messages that occurred during execution of the Recalculate method.

The first dimension contains the message set number. The second dimension contains the message number. The third dimension contains the number of parameters in that message. The subsequent dimensions contain the values for the parameters. The maximum number of possible dimensions is 8.

After you access this property, only new messages are returned, that is, messages are only returned once.

This property is read only.

### See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Recalculate, page 34](#)

---

## CubeCollection Class

Instantiate a CubeCollection object using the AnalyticModel class GetCubeCollection method.

In cube collections, the total member behaves just as the root of the hierarchy. If it's present, it's displayed first in the list.

Filtering of members in a dimension in the cube collection is similar to filtering members using the AnalyticModel class GetMembers method. If you filter the parent node, the children of that node are filtered as well.

See [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," GetCubeCollection, page 30](#).

---

## CubeCollection Class Methods

In this section we discuss the CubeCollection class methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.

## CollapseNode

### Syntax

```
CollapseNode( DimName , &Node )
```

## Description

Use the CollapseNode method to collapse a node in the dimension specified by *DimName*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that contains the node you want to collapse.
<i>&amp;Node</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of array of string (a two-dimensional array of string) containing name-value pairs of the node name and the node detail. For example:  <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; padding: 0 20px;"> <span>PRODUCTS</span> <span>Fax Modem</span> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; padding: 0 20px;"> <span>REGION</span> <span>East</span> </div>

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," ExpandNode, page 39](#)

## DrillIntoNode

### Syntax

**DrillIntoNode**( *DimName* , *&Node* )

## Description

Use the DrillIntoNode method to display more data for the specified node and dimension. This is very similar to expanding, except that when you expand a node, the top level (node) is still present. When you drill into a node, the top level or levels are no longer displayed.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that contains the node that you want to drill into.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Node</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of array of string (a two-dimensional array of string) containing name-value pairs of the node name and the node detail. For example:  <div> <div>PRODUCTS</div> <div>Fax Modem</div> <div>REGION</div> <div>East</div> </div>

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," DrillOutOfNode, page 38](#)

# DrillOutOfNode

## Syntax

**DrillOutOfNode**( *DimName* , *&Node* )

## Description

Use the DrillOutOfNode method to collapse the data that you just expanded.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that contains the node you want to drill out of.
<i>&amp;Node</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of array of string (a two-dimensional array of string) containing name-value pairs of the node name and the node detail. For example:  <div> <div>PRODUCTS</div> <div>Fax Modem</div> <div>REGION</div> <div>East</div> </div>

## Returns

None.



See Also

Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," DrillIntoNode, page 37

ExpandNode

Syntax

```
ExpandNode( DimName , &Nodes , ExpandAll )
```

Description

Use the ExpandNode method to expand the nodes in the specified dimension.

Parameters

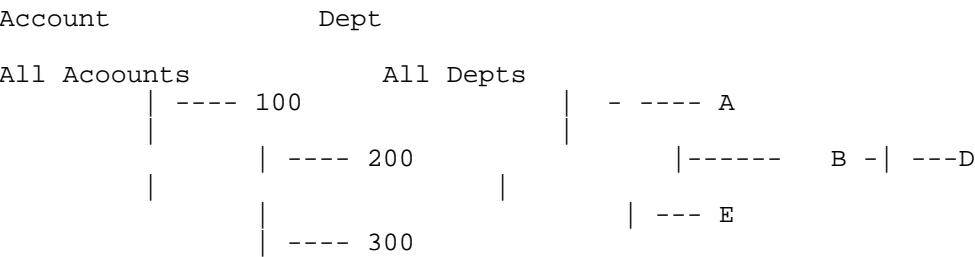
Parameter	Description
DimName	Specify the name of the dimension contains the node that you want to expand.
&Nodes	Specify an already instantiated array of array of string (a two-dimensional array of string) containing name-value pairs of the node name and the node detail.
ExpandAll	Specify whether to expand the sub-nodes or not. This parameter takes a Boolean value; true to expand the nodes, false to not expand the nodes.

Returns

None.

Example

In the following example, both the Accounts and Dept dimensions have hierarchies.



When the data is displayed, it will be as follows:

```

All Accounts
    All Depts
100
    All Depts
200
    All Depts
300
    All Depts

```

When you want to expand All Depts under Account 100 , use the following PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine code:

```

BAMCoordinate coord;
coord.SetValue( "Account", "100");
coord.SetValue("Dept" , "All Depts")
ExpandNode("Dept", coord, false)

```

The result of this will have the following:

```

All Accounts
    All Depts
100
    All Depts
        A
        B
200
    All Depts
300
    All Depts

```

### See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," CollapseNode, page 36](#)

## GetData

### Syntax

```
GetData(&DataRowset,StartRow,EndRow[, NetChanges])
```

### Description

Use the GetData method to populate a rowset with data from the cube collection.

*DataRowset* is the rowset into which is put the data. If you specify an already instantiated rowset, the given rowset is populated with the data. If you specify a rowset that has not been instantiated, a new rowset is created, with the record field definition of the desired cube collection.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;DataRowset</i>	Specify the rowset into which to put the data. If you specify an already instantiated rowset, the given rowset is populated with the data. If you specify a rowset that has not been instantiated, a new rowset is created, with the record field definition of the desired cube collection.
<i>StartRow</i>	Specify the first row of data to be retrieved, as an integer.
<i>EndRow</i>	Specify the last row of data to be retrieved, as an integer. If you specify a zero for this parameter, all rows are retrieved.
<i>NetChanges</i>	Specify whether all values within the range are returned, or whether just values changed since the last time the Recalculate method was used. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true, return all values, false, return just the changed values. The default value is false.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," SetData, page 45](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," Messages, page 51](#)

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," page 2305](#)

## GetDimFilter

### Syntax

```
GetDimFilter( DimName )
```

### Description

Use the GetDimFilter method to return the name of the current user function (filter) used with the specified dimension.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension for which you want the associated user function (filter).

## Returns

A string containing the name of the user function. If there is no filter applied to the dimension, this method returns an empty string.

## See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," SetDimFilter, page 46](#)

## GetDimSort

### Syntax

`GetDimSort( DimName )`

### Description

Use the GetDimSort to return the current sort settings on the specified dimension.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension for which you'd like the sort settings.

## Returns

An array of any. The array contains the same structure as the signature for the SetDimSort method.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Array index 1	IsAscending as Boolean
Array index 2	Key1 as string

<b><i>Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
Array index 3	IsAscending2 as Boolean
Array index 4	Key2 as string
Array index 5	IsAscending3 as Boolean
Array index 6	Key3 as string

### See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," SetDimSort, page 47](#)

## GetLayout

### Syntax

**GetLayout**(*&SlicerArray*, *&RowAxisArray*, *&ColumnAxisArray*)

### Description

Use the GetLayout method to return the current layout for the three axes, (slice, row, and column) on the specified dimension.

### Parameters

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>&amp;SlicerArray</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string containing the list of fields used on the slice axis.
<i>&amp;RowAxisArray</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string containing the list of fields used on the row axis.
<i>&amp;ColumnAxisArray</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string containing the list of fields used on the column axis.

### Returns

None.

## GetRowCount

### Syntax

`GetRowCount ( )`

### Description

Use the `GetRowCount` method to return the total number of rows in the cube collection.

The number of rows is a function of the hierarchy, that is, what is shown or not shown, and filtered values.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An integer.

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimension, page 77](#)

## GetSlice

### Syntax

`GetSlice(&SliceRecord)`

### Description

Use the `GetSlice` method to return the current slice values of all the dimensions.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;SliceRecord</i>	Specify an already instantiated record object to hold the values of the slicer record.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," SetSlice, page 48](#)

# SetData

## Syntax

**SetData**( *&DataRowset* )

## Description

Use the SetData method to populate the data in the cube collection with the data in the specified rowset.

The system extracts only changed values from the rowset, that is, values marked as updated. .

SetData method also writes the changes to the database for any record marked as writable or readable and writable in the analytic type definition, and mapped to the specified cube collection.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;DataRowset</i>	Specify the rowset object that contains the data you want to use to populate the cube collection.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," GetData, page 40](#)

[Chapter 37, "Row Class," IsChanged, page 2298](#)

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," page 2305](#)

## SetDimensionOrder

### Syntax

```
SetDimensionOrder(&FieldNames)
```

### Description

Use the SetDimensionOrder method to specify the order of dimensions for this cube collection.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;FieldNames</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string containing the field names that are the dimensions in the cube collection, in the order you want the dimensions.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetDimSort, page 116](#)

## SetDimFilter

### Syntax

```
SetDimFilter(DimName,DimFilter)
```

### Description

Use the SetDimFilter method to set a dimension filter for the specified dimension in the cube collection.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension for which you want to specify a dimension filter.



<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>DimFilter</i>	Specify the name of the dimension filter (user function) that you want to use the dimension.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: Analytic Calculation Engine*, "Creating Dimensions," Understanding Dimensions

# SetDimSort

## Syntax

```
SetDimSort(DimName, IsAscending [, Key1, IsAscending2, Key2, IsAscending3, Key3])
```

## Description

Use the SetDimSort method to specify the sorting order for the cube collection.

*Key1*, *Key2* and *Key3* are optional parameters. If they are not specified, the sorting works as a name sort, that is, it sorts by the name of members in the given dimension, either in ascending or descending order.

If keys are specified, the keys values refer to the names of the cubes to be used as they key. The method orders the members of the dimension based on the value of the cubes for each member. The Boolean parameter *IsAscending* defines whether sorting should be in ascending or descending order. Up to three sort keys may be specified. *Key1* is the primary sort key. *Key2* is used to sub-sort any members that have the same key value under *Key1*, and so on.

The scope of this method is the same as the scope of the AnalyticModel object created in PeopleCode, that is, if the AnalyticModel object was declared with scope Global, this method would have a global scope as well, if it was declared as Local, it would have Local, and so on.

Specifying a null string for *DimName* or for keys one through three removes the current value as a sort value.

## Parameters

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the dimension name that you would like sorted.
<i>IsAscending</i>	Specify if the sort order is ascending or descending. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if the sort is ascending, false if it's descending.

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>Key1</i>	Specify the name of a key field by which the sort should be ordered. If you do not specify keys, the sort is ordered by the names of the members in the given dimensions. If you do specify keys, the sort is order by the keys.
<i>IsAscending2</i>	Specify if the sort order for <i>Key1</i> is ascending or descending. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if the sort is ascending, false if it's descending.
<i>Key2</i>	Specify the name of a key field to be used to sub-sort the primary key field <i>Key1</i> .
<i>IsAscending3</i>	Specify if the sort order for <i>Key2</i> is ascending or descending. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if the sort is ascending, false if it's descending.
<i>Key3</i>	Specify the name of a key field to be used to sub-sort the primary key field <i>Key2</i> .

## Returns

None.

## SetSlice

### Syntax

```
SetSlice(&SliceRecord)
```

### Description

Use the SetSlice method to specify a slice record for this cube collection.

### Parameters

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>&amp;SliceRecord</i>	Specify an already instantiated record as the record to be used for the slice for the cube collection.

## Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," GetSlice, page 44](#)

# ShowHierarchy

## Syntax

```
ShowHierarchy( DimName , Show , ExpandToLevel )
```

## Description

Use the ShowHierarchy method to either hide or display the cube collection hierarchy.

If there is a tree attached to the dimension, and *Show* is false, only the detail level members are shown in the Analytic grid. If *Show* is true, all members including nodes are shown.

When the hierarchy is hidden, the GetData method returns only leaf values. When the hierarchy is displayed, GetData returns node values and leaf values.

The *ExpandToLevel* parameter expands the hierarchy to the level specified. Level indexes start from 0 , the root level.

For example, if you specify *ExpandToLevel* as 1, the grid displays the total (root member) and all the detail members in a dimension with no tree attached.

In the following example, if you specify *ExandToLevel* as 2, the hierarchy would be displayed only to the quarter level, and not to the month level.

```
ALL_TIME
  2003
    Q1
      Jan
      Feb
      Mar
    Q2
      Apr
      May
      Jun
    Q3
      . . .
      . . .
    Q4
  2004
    Q1
    Q2
    Q3
    Q4
```

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
DimName	Specify the name of the dimension for which you want to either display or hide the hierarchy.

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>Show</i>	Specify whether to display or hide the hierarchy. This parameter takes a Boolean value; true to display the hierarchy, false to hide it.
<i>ExpandToLevel</i>	Specify to what level to expand the hierarchy, as a number.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," CollapseNode, page 36](#); [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," ExpandNode, page 39](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," GetData, page 40](#)

# UnsetDimFilter

## Syntax

**UnsetDimFilter** (*DimName* )

## Description

Use the UnsetDimFilter method to remove the filter on the specified dimension for the cube collection.

## Parameters

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension from which you want to remove the filter.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," SetDimFilter, page 46](#)

## UnsetDimSort

### Syntax

`UnsetDimSort ( DimName )`

### Description

Use the UnsetDimSort method to remove the sorting on the specified dimension for a cube collection. After using this method, the members are returned in the global member order as specified in the analytic model definition.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension from which you want to remove sorting.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," SetDimSort, page 47](#)

---

## CubeCollection Class Property

In this section we discuss the CubeCollection class property.

## Messages

### Description

This property returns a multi-dimensional array of any containing the messages that occurred during execution of the GetData, SetData, and CalculateCube methods.

The first dimension contains the message set number. The second dimension contains the message number. The third dimension contains the number of parameters in that message. The subsequent dimensions contain the values for the parameters. The maximum number of possible dimensions is 8.

After you access this property, only new messages are returned, that is, messages are only returned once.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," GetData, page 40 and Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," SetData, page 45

Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," CalculateCube, page 28

## Chapter 3

# Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata classes, and discusses:

- Using the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata classes
- Error handling
- Data types of the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata objects
- Scope of Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata objects
- How to import the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata classes
- How to create an Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata class object
- Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata classes reference

---

**Important!** The Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata classes are not supported on IBM z/OS and Linux for IBM System z platforms.

---

---

## Understanding the PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes

PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine comprises a calculation engine plus several PeopleTools features which enable application developers to define both the calculation rules and the display of calculated data within PeopleSoft applications for the purposes of multi-dimensional reporting, data editing and analysis.

More specifically, developers create *analytic models* in order to define the rules which are used to calculate data. Developers also create PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture pages with *analytic grids* in order to display the data within PeopleSoft applications. End users view, analyze and make changes to this data. When end users save their changes, PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine recalculates the data and saves the calculated data to the database.

PeopleCode enables developers to manipulate analytic calculation data as follows:

- Use the Analytic Calculation Engine classes to either retrieve or specify data in an instance of an analytic model loaded into the system, and also to calculate (or recalculate) cube values.
- Use the Analytic Calculation Engine metadata classes to manipulate an analytic model definition. For example, you can add cubes to a cube collection or rename an existing user function for a model.

- Use the Analytic Grid classes to manipulate the display of analytic calculation data on a page.
- Use the Analytic Type classes to manipulate an analytic type definition. For example, you can specify a new analytic model for an analytic type definition.

**See Also**

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," page 13](#)

[Chapter 4, "Analytic Grid Classes," page 159](#)

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," page 169](#)

---

## Using the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes

You can create analytic model definitions using Application Designer. PeopleSoft provides the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata classes for accessing these definitions at runtime.

You can also create an analytic model definition in PeopleCode, using the Create method, then saving it to the database using the Save method. After you save the definition, you can access it using Application Designer.

All of the primary objects (dimensions, cube collections, cubes, and so on) are instantiated from an analytic model object, so you only need to create an instance of the analytic model. You can also build a rule as an object instead of as a string.

### Inserting and Deleting Objects

If you insert or delete an object from a group of objects, any existing object references are no longer valid. For example, if you use the DeleteCube method, any existing references to cube objects are no longer valid. You need to create any object references after using any insert or delete method.

### Building a Rule as an Object

The RuleExpressions sub-package contains several classes. Each of these classes represents the different parts of the analytic calculation engine rule grammar. These objects are created using the Create built-in function and the constructor for that class, then added to the RuleDefn object with the AddRuleExpression method.

The following example creates a cube that uses the Analytic Calculation Engine built-in function AT.



```

Function AT_Cube
  /** AT Cube Rule **/
  &Expected = "AT(GENERAL2, [GENERAL2:4], LOOKUPVALUES)";
  &CubeName = "AT";

  &FuncCall = create PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:RuleExpressions:FunctionCall⇒
  (&Constants.FuncCall_Type_Builtin, &Constants.FuncCall_Builtin_AT);

  &Constant = create PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:RuleExpressions:Constant⇒
  (&Constants.Constant_Type_Literal, "GENERAL2");
  &FuncCall.AddArgument(&Constant);

  &MemberRefArgument = create PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:RuleExpressions:⇒
  MemberReference("GENERAL2", "4");
  &FuncCall.AddArgument(&MemberRefArgument);

  &CubeArgument = create PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:RuleExpressions:Cube("LOOKUPVALUES");
  &FuncCall.AddArgument(&CubeArgument);

  &RuleDefn = create PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:RuleDefn("");
  &CubeDefn = &Model.GetCube(&CubeName);
  &RuleDefn.AddRuleExpression(&FuncCall);
  &RuleDefn.GenerateRule();
  &CubeDefn.SetRule(&RuleDefn);
  If ( Not (Exact(&RuleDefn.RuleString, &Expected))) Then
    &Model.Save();
    Error ("Rule Expression API Failed [Cube " | &CubeName | " Rule]");
  End-If;
End-Function;

```

---

## Error Handling

All the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata classes throw PeopleCode exceptions for any fatal error that occurs in the execution of the operation. PeopleSoft recommends enclosing your analytic model programs in try-catch statements. This way, if your program catches the exception, the message set and message number that are associated with the exception object indicate the error.

### See Also

[Chapter 17, "Exception Class," Try-Catch Blocks, page 848](#)

---

## Data Types of the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Objects

Every PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine metadata object is declared as its own data type, that is, AnalyticModelDefn objects are declared as type AnalyticModelDefn, CubeDefn objects are declared as type CubeDefn, and so on.

---

## Scope of Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Objects

The Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata objects can only be instantiated from PeopleCode.

These objects can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in a Application Engine program, an application class, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata objects can be of scope Local, Component or Global.

---

## How to Import the Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes

The Analytic Calculation Engine metadata classes are *not* built-in classes, like Rowset, Field, Record, and so on. They are application classes. Before you can use these classes in your PeopleCode program, you must import them to your program.

An import statement names either all the classes in a package or one particular application class. For importing the Analytic Calculation Engine metadata classes, PeopleSoft recommends that you import all the classes in the application package.

The application package PT\_ANALYTICMODELDEFN contains the following subclasses:

- AnalyticModelDefn
- CubeCollectionDefn
- CubeDefn
- DimensionDefn
- ExplicitDimSet
- OrganizerDefn
- RuleDefn
- UserFunctionDefn

Additionally, there is a sub-application package, RuleExpressions, that contains classes used to build a rule as object instead of as a simple string. This package contains the following classes:

- Assignment
- Comparison
- Constant
- Constants
- Cube
- ExpressionBlock

- FunctionCall
- MemberReference
- Operation
- RuleExpression
- Variable

The import statements that you should use should be as follows:

```
import PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:*;  
import PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:RuleExpressions:*;
```

Using the asterisks after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," page 189](#)

---

## **How to Create an Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Class Object**

After you've imported the Analytic Calculation Engine metadata classes, you need to instantiate an instance of the AnalyticModelDefn class, using the constructor for that class and the Create function. After you create the object, you must populate it using either the Get or Create method.

The following example creates an AnalyticModelDefn object from the QE\_ALLFUNCTION analytic model definition.

```
import PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:*;  
  
Local AnalyticModelDefn &Model;  
  
&Model = create AnalyticModelDefn("QE_ALLFUNCTION");
```

### **See Also**

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes Constructor, page 57](#)

---

## **Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes Constructor**

You must use the constructor for the AnalyticModelDefn class to instantiate an instance of that class. All other metadata objects are instantiated from this class.

## AnalyticModelDefn

### Syntax

`AnalyticModelDefn(ModelName)`

### Description

Use the AnalyticModelDefn constructor to create an AnalyticModelDefn object.

Once the AnalyticModelDefn object is created, you can then execute either the Get or Create methods to 'instantiate' the model.

---

**Note.** The Delete and Rename methods can only be executed before a model is 'instantiated'.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ModelName</i>	Specify the name of an analytic model definition.

### Returns

An AnalyticModelDefn object.

### Example

```
&Model = create AnalyticModelDefn("QE_ALLFUNCTION");
```

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AnalyticModelDefn Class, page 58](#)

---

## AnalyticModelDefn Class

Use the AnalyticModelDefn class to view or manipulate an analytic model definition that's already been created in Application Designer, or to create a new definition.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: Analytic Calculation Engine*

## AnalyticModelDefn Class Methods

The following section discusses the AnalyticModelDefn class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AddCube

#### Syntax

**AddCube**( *CubeName* )

#### Description

Use the AddCube method to add a new cube to the analytic model definition. This method fails if the cube specified by *CubeName* already exists.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeName</i>	Specify the name of a new cube that you want to add to the analytic model.

#### Returns

A CubeDefn object.

#### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyCube, page 63](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteCube, page 69](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCube, page 74](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeNames, page 77](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameCube, page 84](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeDefn Class, page 97](#)

### AddCubeCollection

#### Syntax

**AddCubeCollection**( *CubeCollectionName* )

## Description

Use the `AddCubeCollection` method to add a new cube collection to the analytic model definition. This method fails if *CubeCollectionName* already exists.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeCollectionName</i>	Specify the name of a new cube collection that you want to add to the analytic model definition.

## Returns

A `CubeCollectionDefn` object.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyCubeCollection, page 64](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteCubeCollection, page 70](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeCollection, page 75](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameCubeCollection, page 85](#)

## AddDimension

### Syntax

`AddDimension` (*DimName* )

### Description

Use the `AddDimension` method to add a new dimension to the analytic model. This method fails if the specified dimension already exists.

When you add a dimension to a cube, the dimension is also automatically added to any cube collections that already contain the cube.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension you want to add. This must be a new dimension.

## Returns

A DimensionDef object.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyDimension, page 65](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteDimension, page 71](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimension, page 77](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DimensionDefn Class, page 93](#)

# AddExplicitDimensionSet

## Syntax

```
AddExplicitDimensionSet(ExplicitDimSetName)
```

## Description

Use the AddExplicitDimensionSet method to add a new explicit dimension set to the analytic model. This method fails if the specified explicit dimension set already exists.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ExplicitDimSetName</i>	Specify the name of the explicit dimension you want to add. This must be a new explicit dimension.

## Returns

An ExplicitDimensionSet object.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetExplicitDimensionSet, page 79](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteExplicitDimensionSet, page 71](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyExplicitDimensionSet, page 65](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetExplicitDimensionSetNames, page 80](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameExplicitDimensionSet, page 86](#)

## AddOrganizer

### Syntax

**AddOrganizer**(*OrganizerName*)

### Description

Use the AddOrganizer method to add a new organizer to the analytic model. This method fails if the organizer specified by *OrganizerName* already exists.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>OrganizerName</i>	Specify the name of the organizer you want to add.

### Returns

An OrganizerDefn object.

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteOrganizer, page 72](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetOrganizer, page 80](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetOrganizerNames, page 81](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameOrganizer, page 87](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," OrganizerDefn Class, page 124](#)

## AddUserFunction

### Syntax

**AddUserFunction**(*UserFunctionName*)

### Description

Use the AddUserFunction method to add a new user function to the analytic model. This method fails if the user function specified by *UserFunction* already exists.



## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>UserFunctionName</i>	Specify the name of the new user function that you want to add.

## Returns

A UserFunction object.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyUserFunction, page 67](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteUserFunction, page 73](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetUserFunction, page 82](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetUserFunctionNames, page 82](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameUserFunction, page 88](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UserFunctionDefn Class, page 122](#)

## CopyCube

### Syntax

**CopyCube**( *CubeName* , *NewCubeName* )

### Description

Use the CopyCube method to copy the specified cube to the new cube. This method fails if the cube specified by *CubeName* already exists.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeName</i>	Specify the name of the cube that you want to copy.
<i>NewCubeName</i>	Specify the name of the new cube that you want to create.

## Returns

A CubeDefn object.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCube, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCube, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCube, page 74](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeNames, page 77](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameCube, page 84](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeDefn Class, page 97](#)

## CopyCubeCollection

### Syntax

```
CopyCubeCollection(CubeCollectionName,NewCubeCollectionName)
```

### Description

Use the CopyCubeCollection method to copy the specified cube collection to a new collection. If the new cube collection specified by *NewCubeCollectionName* already exists, this method fails.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeCollectionName</i>	Specify the name of the cube collection that you want to copy.
<i>NewCubeCollectionName</i>	Specify the name you want for the new cube collection.

### Returns

A CubeCollectionDefn object.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCubeCollection, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteCubeCollection, page 70](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeCollection, page 75](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeCollectionNames, page 76](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameCubeCollection, page 85](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeCollectionDefn Class, page 108](#)

## CopyDimension

### Syntax

**CopyDimension**( *DimName* , *NewDimName* )

### Description

Use the CopyDimension method to copy the dimension specified by *DimName* to a new dimension. If the dimension specified by *NewDimName* already exists, this method fails.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that you want to copy.
<i>NewDimName</i>	Specify the name of the new dimension that you want the data copied to.

### Returns

A DimensionDefn object.

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddDimension, page 60](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteDimension, page 71](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameDimension, page 85](#)

## CopyExplicitDimensionSet

### Syntax

**CopyExplicitDimensionSet**( *ExplicitDimSetName* , *NewExplicitDimSetName* )

### Description

Use the CopyExplicitDimensionSet method to copy the explicit dimension set specified by *ExplicitDimSetName* to a new explicit dimension set. If the explicit dimension set specified by *NewExplicitDimSetName* already exists, this method fails.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ExplicitDimSetName</i>	Specify the name of the explicit dimension set that you want to copy.
<i>NewExplicitDimSetName</i>	Specify the name of the new explicit dimension set that you want the data copied to.

## Returns

An ExplicitDimensionSet object.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameExplicitDimensionSet, page 86](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddExplicitDimensionSet, page 61](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteExplicitDimensionSet, page 71](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetExplicitDimensionSet, page 79](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetExplicitDimensionSetNames, page 80](#)

## CopyTo

### Syntax

**CopyTo** ( *NewModelName* )

### Description

Use the CopyTo method to copy the AnalyticModelDefn object to a new analytic model specified by *NewModelName*. If the model set specified by *NewModelName* already exists, this method fails.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NewModelName</i>	Specify the name of a new analytic model definition that you want to create.

## Returns

An AnalyticModelDefn object.

**See Also**

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Create, page 68](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Delete, page 68](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Get, page 74](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Rename, page 83](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Save, page 89](#)

## CopyUserFunction

**Syntax**

```
CopyUserFunction(UserFunctionName,NewUserFunctionName)
```

**Description**

Use the CopyUserFunction method to copy the user function specified by *UserFunctionName* to a new user function. If the user function specified by *NewUserFunctionName* already exists, this method fails.

**Parameters**

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>UserFunctionName</i>	Specify the name of the user function that you want to copy.
<i>NewUserFunctionName</i>	Specify the name of the new user function that you want to add.

**Returns**

A UserFunctionDefn object.

**See Also**

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddUserFunction, page 62](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteUserFunction, page 73](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetUserFunction, page 82](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetUserFunctionNames, page 82](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameUserFunction, page 88](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UserFunctionDefn Class, page 122](#)

## Create

### Syntax

`Create ( )`

### Description

Use the Create method to create, and instantiate, a new model. If you save the new model after you create it, you can then access it in Application Designer as an analytic model definition.

If the model already exists, an exception is thrown.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyTo, page 66](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Delete, page 68](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Get, page 74](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Rename, page 83](#)

## Delete

### Syntax

`Delete ( )`

### Description

Use the Delete method to delete the analytic model executing the method.

You can only use this method on a *closed* analytic model definition, that is, before you use a Get or Create method.

---

**Warning!** The delete occurs immediately, that is, the analytic model definition is removed from the database. Only use this method if you're certain you want to delete the definition.

---

If this model is used by any existing analytic type definition, this method fails.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyTo, page 66](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Create, page 68](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Get, page 74](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Rename, page 83](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Save, page 89](#)

# DeleteCube

## Syntax

**DeleteCube** ( *CubeName* , *ForceDelete* )

## Description

Use the DeleteCube method to delete the cube specified by *CubeName*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeName</i>	Specify the name of the cube you want to delete from the analytic model.
<i>ForceDelete</i>	Specify if the cube should always be deleted. This parameter takes a Boolean value. If you specify <i>ForceDelete</i> as false, and the cube is used by another part (such as a cube collection) this method fails. If you specify <i>ForceDelete</i> as true, and the cube is used by another part, the cube is still deleted.

## Returns

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCube, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCube, page 74](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeNames, page 77](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameCube, page 84](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeCollectionDefn Class, page 108](#)

**DeleteCubeCollection****Syntax**

```
DeleteCubeCollection(CubeCollectionName,ForceDelete)
```

**Description**

Use the DeleteCubeCollection method to delete the cube collection specified by *CubeCollectionName*.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeCollectionName</i>	Specify the name of the cube collection that you want to delete from the analytic model.
<i>ForceDelete</i>	Specify if the cube collection should always be deleted. This parameter takes a Boolean value. If you specify <i>ForceDelete</i> as false, and the cube collection is used by another part (such as an Organizer), this method fails. If you specify <i>ForceDelete</i> as true, and the cube collection is used by another part, the cube collection is still deleted.

**Returns**

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCubeCollection, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeCollection, page 75](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeCollectionNames, page 76](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameCubeCollection, page 85](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeCollectionDefn Class, page 108](#)



## DeleteDimension

### Syntax

```
DeleteDimension(DimensionName,ForceDelete)
```

### Description

Use the DeleteDimension method to delete the dimension specified by *DimensionName*.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimensionName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension you want to delete.
<i>ForceDelete</i>	Specify if the dimension should always be deleted. This parameter takes a Boolean value. If you specify <i>ForceDelete</i> as false, and the dimension is used by another part (such as a cube), this method fails. If you specify <i>ForceDelete</i> as true, and the dimension is used by another part, the dimension is still deleted.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddDimension, page 60](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyDimension, page 65](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimension, page 77](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimensionNames, page 78](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameDimension, page 85](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DimensionDefn Class, page 93](#)

## DeleteExplicitDimensionSet

### Syntax

```
DeleteExplicitDimensionSet(ExplicitDimensionSetName,ForceDelete)
```

## Description

Use the `DeleteExplicitDimensionSet` method to delete the explicit dimension set specified by *ExplicitDimensionSetName*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ExplicitDimensionSetName</i>	Specify the name of the explicit dimension set you want to delete.
<i>ForceDelete</i>	The value of this parameter is ignored in the current release.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddExplicitDimensionSet, page 61](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyExplicitDimensionSet, page 65](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetExplicitDimensionSet, page 79](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetExplicitDimensionSetNames, page 80](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameExplicitDimensionSet, page 86](#)

## DeleteOrganizer

### Syntax

```
DeleteOrganizer(OrganizerName,ForceDelete)
```

### Description

Use the `DeleteOrganizer` method to delete the organizer specified by *OrganizerName*.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>OrganizerName</i>	Specify the name of the organizer you want to delete.
<i>ForceDelete</i>	This value is ignored in the current release.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddOrganizer, page 62](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetOrganizer, page 80](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetOrganizerNames, page 81](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameOrganizer, page 87](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," OrganizerDefn Class, page 124](#)

## DeleteUserFunction

### Syntax

```
DeleteUserFunction(UserFunctionName,ForceDelete)
```

### Description

Use the DeleteUserFunction method to delete the user function specified by *UserFunctionName*.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>UserFunctionName</i>	Specify the name of the user function you want to delete.
<i>ForceDelete</i>	Specify if the user function should always be deleted. This parameter takes a Boolean value. If you specify <i>ForceDelete</i> as false, and the user function is used by another part, this method fails. If you specify <i>ForceDelete</i> as true, and the user function is used by another part, the user function is still deleted.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddUserFunction, page 62](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyUserFunction, page 67](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetUserFunction, page 82](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetUserFunctionNames, page 82](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameUserFunction, page 88](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UserFunctionDefn Class, page 122](#)

## Get

### Syntax

```
Get ( )
```

### Description

Use the Get method to instantiate an instance of the analytic model.

If the model doesn't exist, an exception is thrown.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyTo, page 66](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Create, page 68](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Delete, page 68](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Rename, page 83](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Save, page 89](#)

## GetCube

### Syntax

```
GetCube ( CubeName )
```

## Description

Use the `GetCube` method to return a reference to the cube specified by *CubeName*. This method fails if the cube specified by *CubeName* doesn't exist.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeName</i>	Specify the name of the cube that you want a reference to.

## Returns

A `CubeDefn` object.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCube, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyCube, page 63](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteCube, page 69](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeNames, page 77](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameCube, page 84](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeCollectionDefn Class, page 108](#)

## GetCubeCollection

### Syntax

```
GetCubeCollection(CubeCollectionName)
```

## Description

Use the `GetCubeCollection` method to return a reference to a cube collection. This method fails if the cube collection specified by *CubeCollectionName* doesn't exist.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeCollection</i>	Specify the name of the cube collection you want a reference to.

## Returns

A CubeCollectionDefn object.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCubeCollection, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyCubeCollection, page 64](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteCubeCollection, page 70](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeCollection, page 75](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeCollectionNames, page 76](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameCubeCollection, page 85](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeCollectionDefn Class, page 108](#)

# GetCubeCollectionNames

## Syntax

```
GetCubeCollectionNames ( )
```

## Description

Use the GetCubeCollectionNames method to return an array of strings containing all the names of the cube collections associated with this analytic model.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An array of string.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCubeCollection, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyCubeCollection, page 64](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteCubeCollection, page 70](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeCollection, page 75](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameCubeCollection, page 85](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeCollectionDefn Class, page 108](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

## GetCubeNames

### Syntax

`GetCubeNames ( )`

### Description

Use the `GetCubeNames` method to return an array of strings containing all the names of the cubes associated with this analytic model.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An array of string.

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCube, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyCube, page 63](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteCube, page 69](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCube, page 74](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameCube, page 84](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeCollectionDefn Class, page 108](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

## GetDimension

### Syntax

`GetDimension(DimName)`

### Description

Use the `GetDimension` method to return a reference to the dimension specified by *DimName*. This method fails if the dimension specified by *DimName* doesn't exist.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that you want a reference to.

## Returns

A DimensionDefn object.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddDimension, page 60](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyDimension, page 65](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteDimension, page 71](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimensionNames, page 78](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameDimension, page 85](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DimensionDefn Class, page 93](#)

## GetDimensionNames

### Syntax

```
GetDimensionNames ( )
```

### Description

Use the GetDimensionNames method to return an array of string containing the names of all the dimensions associated with the analytic model.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An array of string.



**See Also**

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddDimension, page 60](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyDimension, page 65](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteDimension, page 71](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimension, page 77](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameDimension, page 85](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DimensionDefn Class, page 93](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

**GetExplicitDimensionSet****Syntax**

```
GetExplicitDimensionSet (ExplicitDimSetName)
```

**Description**

Use the `GetExplicitDimensionSet` method to return a reference to the explicit dimension set specified by *ExplicitDimSetName*. This method fails if the explicit dimension set specified by *ExplicitDimSetName* doesn't exist.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ExplicitDimSetName</i>	Specify the name of the explicit dimension set that you want a reference to.

**Returns**

An `ExplicitDimensionSet` object.

**See Also**

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddExplicitDimensionSet, page 61](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyExplicitDimensionSet, page 65](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteExplicitDimensionSet, page 71](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetExplicitDimensionSetNames, page 80](#)

## GetExplicitDimensionSetNames

### Syntax

```
GetExplicitDimensionSetNames()
```

### Description

Use the GetExplicitDimensionSetNames method to return an array of string containing the names of all the explicit dimension sets associated with the analytic model.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An array of strings.

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," ExplicitDimensionSet Class, page 95](#)

## GetOrganizer

### Syntax

```
GetOrganizer(OrganizerName)
```

### Description

Use the GetOrganizer method to return a reference to the organizer specified by *OrganizerName*. This method fails if the organizer specified by *OrganizerName* doesn't exist.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>OrganizerName</i>	Specify the name of the organizer you want a reference to.

## Returns

An OrganizerDefn object.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddOrganizer, page 62](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteOrganizer, page 72](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetOrganizerNames, page 81](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameOrganizer, page 87](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," OrganizerDefn Class, page 124](#)

# GetOrganizerNames

## Syntax

```
GetOrganizerNames ( )
```

## Description

Use the GetOrganizerNames method to return an array of string containing the names of all the organizers associated with the analytic model.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An array of string.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddOrganizer, page 62](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteOrganizer, page 72](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetOrganizer, page 80](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameOrganizer, page 87](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," OrganizerDefn Class, page 124](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

## GetUserFunction

### Syntax

```
GetUserFunction(UserFunctionName)
```

### Description

Use the GetUserFunction method to return a reference to the user function specified by *UserFunctionName*. This method fails if the user function specified by *UserFunctionName* doesn't exist.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>UserFunctionName</i>	Specify the name of a user function that you want a reference to.

### Returns

A UserFunctionDefn object

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddUserFunction, page 62](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyUserFunction, page 67](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteUserFunction, page 73](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetUserFunctionNames, page 82](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameUserFunction, page 88](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UserFunctionDefn Class, page 122](#)

## GetUserFunctionNames

### Syntax

```
GetUserFunctionNames()
```

### Description

Use the GetUserFunctionNames method to return an array of string containing the names of all the user functions associated with the analytic model.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An array of string.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddUserFunction, page 62](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyUserFunction, page 67](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteUserFunction, page 73](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetUserFunction, page 82](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameUserFunction, page 88](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UserFunctionDefn Class, page 122](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

## Rename

### Syntax

**Rename** ( *NewModelName* )

### Description

Use the Rename method to rename the analytic model.

You can only use this method on a *closed* analytic model definition, that is, before you use a Get or Create method.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NewModelName</i>	Specify the new name of the model.

### Returns

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Create, page 68](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Get, page 74](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Save, page 89](#)

**RenameCube****Syntax**

```
RenameCube( CubeName , NewCubeName , ForceRename )
```

**Description**

Use the RenameCube method to rename the cube specified by *CubeName* to *NewCubeName*.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeName</i>	Specify the name of the cube you want to rename.
<i>NewCubeName</i>	Specify the new name for the cube.
<i>ForceRename</i>	Specify if the cube should always be renamed. This parameter takes a Boolean value. If you specify <i>ForceRename</i> as false, and the cube is used by another part (such as a cube collection) this method fails. If you specify <i>ForceRename</i> as true, and the cube is used by another part, the cube is still renamed.

**Returns**

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCube, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyCube, page 63](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteCube, page 69](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCube, page 74](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeNames, page 77](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeDefn Class, page 97](#)

## RenameCubeCollection

### Syntax

```
RenameCubeCollection(CubeCollectionName,NewCubeCollectionName, ForceRename
```

### Description

Use the `RenameCubeCollection` method to rename the cube collection specified by *CubeCollectionName* to the new name *NewCubeCollectionName*

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeCollectionName</i>	Specify the name of the cube collection that you want to rename.
<i>NewCubeCollectionName</i>	Specify the new name of the cube collection.
<i>ForceRename</i>	Specify if the cube collection should always be renamed. This parameter takes a Boolean value. If you specify <i>ForceRename</i> as false, and the cube collection is used by another part (such as an organizer) this method fails. If you specify <i>ForceRename</i> as true, and the cube collection is used by another part, the cube collection is still renamed.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCubeCollection, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyCubeCollection, page 64](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteCubeCollection, page 70](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeCollection, page 75](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeCollectionNames, page 76](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeCollectionNames, page 76](#)

## RenameDimension

### Syntax

```
RenameDimension(DimName,NewDimName,ForceRename)
```

## Description

Use the `RenameDimension` method to rename the dimension specified by *DimName* to the new name *NewDimName*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension you want to rename.
<i>NewDimName</i>	Specify the new name of the dimension.
<i>ForceRename</i>	Specify if the dimension should always be renamed. This parameter takes a Boolean value. If you specify <i>ForceRename</i> as false, and the dimension is used by another part (such as a cube) this method fails. If you specify <i>ForceRename</i> as true, and the dimension is used by another part, the dimension is still renamed.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddDimension, page 60](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyDimension, page 65](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteDimension, page 71](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimension, page 77](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimensionNames, page 78](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DimensionDefn Class, page 93](#)

## RenameExplicitDimensionSet

### Syntax

```
RenameExplicitDimensionSet( ExplicitDimSetName , NewExplicitDimSetName ,  
                             ForceRename )
```

### Description

Use the `RenameExplicitDimensionSet` method to rename the explicit dimension set specified by *ExplicitDimSetName* to the new name *NewExplicitDimSetName*.



## Parameters

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>ExplicitDimSetName</i>	Specify the name of the explicit dimension set you want to rename.
<i>NewExplicitDimSetName</i>	Specify the new name of the explicit dimension set.
<i>ForceRename</i>	The value for this parameter is ignored in the current release.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddExplicitDimensionSet, page 61](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyExplicitDimensionSet, page 65](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteExplicitDimensionSet, page 71](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetExplicitDimensionSet, page 79](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameExplicitDimensionSet, page 86](#)

## RenameOrganizer

### Syntax

```
RenameOrganizer(OrganizerName,NewOrganizerName, ForceRename)
```

### Description

Use the RenameOrganizer method to rename the organizer specified by *OrganizerName* to the new name *NewOrganizerName*.

## Parameters

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>OrganizerName</i>	Specify the name of the organizer you want to rename.
<i>NewOrganizerName</i>	Specify the new name for the organizer.
<i>ForceRename</i>	The value for this parameter is ignored in the current release.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddOrganizer, page 62](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteOrganizer, page 72](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetOrganizer, page 80](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetOrganizerNames, page 81](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," OrganizerDefn Class, page 124](#)

# RenameUserFunction

## Syntax

```
RenameUserFunction(UserFunctionName, NewUserFunctionName, ForceRename)
```

## Description

Use the `RenameUserFunction` method to rename the user function specified by *UserFunctionName* to the new name *NewUserFunctionName*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>UserFunctionName</i>	Specify the name of the user function you want to rename.
<i>NewUserFunctionName</i>	Specify the new name for the user function.
<i>ForceRename</i>	Specify if the user function should always be renamed. This parameter takes a Boolean value. If you specify <i>ForceRename</i> as false, and the user function is used by another part this method fails. If you specify <i>ForceRename</i> as true, and the user function is used by another part, the user function is still renamed.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddUserFunction, page 62](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyUserFunction, page 67](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteUserFunction, page 73](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetUserFunction, page 82](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetUserFunctionNames, page 82](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UserFunctionDefn Class, page 122](#)

## Save

### Syntax

```
Save ( )
```

### Description

Use the Save method to save any changes to the analytic model definition to the database. If the saved model is valid, the value of the IsValid property is set to true, if it is not valid, it is set to false.

The Messages property is populated with messages from the validation that occurs with the save.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Create, page 68](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Validate, page 89](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," IsValid, page 91](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Messages, page 92](#)

## Validate

### Syntax

```
Validate ( )
```

## Description

Use the Validate method to validate the analytic model definition. This method returns true if the model successfully validates. If this method returns false, the detailed error messages are available through the Messages property.

The IsValid property is not set with this method. The Save method sets the IsValid property.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the analytic model definition validates successfully, false otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Create, page 68](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Save, page 89](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Messages, page 92](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," IsValid, page 91](#)

---

## AnalyticModelDefn Properties

The following section discusses the AnalyticModelDefn class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### CircularFormulaWarn

#### Description

Use this property to specify whether warnings occur when there are circular dependencies as rules are added. This property takes a Boolean value: true if warnings should occur, false otherwise. The default value for this property is false.

This property is read-write.

## Description

### Description

Use this property to specify the description of the analytic model. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

## IsValid

### Description

This property indicates if the analytic model is valid, that is, if it would successfully load.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Validate, page 89](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Save, page 89](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Analytic Calculation Engine, "Creating Analytic Model Definitions," Validating Analytic Models*

## LongDescription

### Description

Use this property to specify the long description of the analytic model definition. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

## MaxDelta

### Description

This property specifies the maximum number of value changes for the analytic model

This property takes a float value. The default value is 0.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: Analytic Calculation Engine, "Creating Analytic Model Definitions"*

## MaxIterations

**Description**

Use this property to specify the maximum number of iterations for the analytic model.

This property take an integer value. The default value is 100.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: Analytic Calculation Engine, "Designing and Editing Analytic Models"*

## Messages

**Description**

This property returns a multi-dimensional array of any that contains the messages that occurred during execution of the Validate or Save methods. This array is only populated after the Validate or Save method has completed successfully.

The first dimension contains the message set number. The second dimension contains the message number. The third dimension contains the number of parameters in that message. The subsequent dimensions contain the values for the parameters. The maximum number of possible dimensions is 8.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Validate, page 89 and Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Save, page 89

## Name

**Description**

This property indicates the name of the analytic model.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Rename, page 83](#)

## ResolveCircularDeps

**Description**

Use this property to specify if the analytic model should resolve circular dependencies through iteration. This property takes a Boolean value: true if the dependencies should be resolved, false otherwise. The default value is false.

This property is read-write.

---

## DimensionDefn Class

Use the DimensionDefn class to access a dimension that's associated with an analytic model. You instantiate an object of this class using the following AnalyticModelDefn methods:

- AddDimension
- CopyDimension
- GetDimension

---

## DimensionDefn Class Properties

The following section discusses the DimensionDefn class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## AggregateSequence

**Description**

This property indicates the sequence number of this dimension used during aggregation of the analytic model

This property is read-only..

## AggregationUserFunction

### Description

Use this property to specify the name of a user function that can be used to override the default aggregation for this dimension.

This property is read-write.

## Comments

### Description

Use this property to specify additional notes about the dimension.

This property is read-write.

## Name

### Description

This property indicates the name of the dimension.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimensionNames, page 78](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameDimension, page 85](#)

## TotalMemberName

### Description

Use this property to specify a field value that is used at runtime to host the total value for this dimension. If a total isn't applicable, this property has no value.

This property is read-write.



---

## ExplicitDimensionSet Class

Use the `ExplicitDimensionSet` class to access an explicit dimension set associated with an analytic model. You instantiate an object of this class using one of the following `AnalyticModelDefn` methods:

- `AddExplicitDimensionSet`
- `CopyExplicitDimensionSet`
- `GetExplicitDimensionSet`

You can also use the `GetExplicitDimensionSetNames` to return an array containing the names of all the explicit dimension sets associated with the analytic model.

---

## ExplicitDimensionSet Methods

The following section discusses the `ExplicitDimensionSet` class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AttachDimension

#### Syntax

```
AttachDimension(DimName)
```

#### Description

Use the `AttachDimension` method to attach a dimension to an explicit dimension set.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension you want to attach.

#### Returns

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DetachDimension, page 96](#)

## DetachDimension

**Syntax**

```
DetachDimension( DimName )
```

**Description**

Use the DetachDimension method to detach a dimension from an explicit dimension set.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that you want to detach.

**Returns**

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AttachDimension, page 95](#)

## GetDimensionNames

**Syntax**

```
GetDimensionNames( )
```

**Description**

Use the GetDimensionNames method to return an array of string that contains the names of all the dimensions associated with the ExplicitDimensionSet.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An array of string.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AttachDimension, page 95](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DetachDimension, page 96](#)

---

## ExplicitDimensionSet Properties

The following section discusses the ExplicitDimensionSet class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Name

#### Description

The Name property returns the name of the explicit dimension set as a string.

This property is read-only.

### SequenceNumber

#### Description

This property returns the sequence number of the explicit dimension set.

This property is read-only.

---

## CubeDefn Class

Use the CubeDefn class to access a cube associated with an analytic model. You instantiate an object of this class using the following AnalyticModelDefn methods:

- AddCubeDefn

- `CopyCubeDefn`
- `GetCubeDefn`

---

## CubeDefn Class Methods

The following section discusses the `CubeDefn` class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AttachDimension

#### Syntax

`AttachDimension( DimName )`

#### Description

Use the `AttachDimension` method to attach an existing dimension specified by *DimName* to the cube.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that you want to add.

#### Returns

None.

#### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DetachDimension, page 99](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimensionNames, page 102](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UsesDimension, page 105](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddDimension, page 60](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DimensionDefn Class, page 93](#)

## DetachDimension

### Syntax

**DetachDimension**( *DimName* )

### Description

Use the DetachDimension method to detach the dimension specified by *DimName* from the cube.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that you want to detach from the cube.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AttachDimension, page 98](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimensionNames, page 102](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UsesDimension, page 105](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddDimension, page 60](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DimensionDefn Class, page 93](#)

## GetCauses

### Syntax

**GetCauses**( *CauseType* )

### Description

Any cube that affects another cube is a *cause* of that cube. Use the GetCauses method to return a list of all the other cubes that are the causes for this cube.

The cube names are returned in an array of string.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CauseType</i>	Specify the type of causes you want returned.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
AnalyticModel_DirectCauses	Only return direct causes.
AnalyticModel_AllCauses	Return all cubes that are causes for this cube, both direct and indirect.
AnalyticModel_AllInputs	Return all cubes that have input to this cube.

## Returns

An array of string.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetEffects, page 102](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCircularDeps, page 100](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Analytic Calculation Engine, "Creating Data Cubes," Understanding Causes and Inputs*

## GetCircularDeps

### Syntax

**GetCircularDeps** (*DimName* )

### Description

Use the GetCircularDeps method to return all cubes that have circular dependencies based on the dimension specified by *DimName*.

The cube names are returned in an array of string.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that you want to find circular dependencies for.

## Returns

An array of string.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCauses, page 99](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetEffects, page 102](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Analytic Calculation Engine*

# GetDimensionAggregate

## Syntax

**GetDimensionAggregate**( *DimName* )

## Description

Use the GetDimensionAggregate method to return the name of the user function used for the aggregate for the dimension specified by *DimName*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that you want the aggregate user function.

## Returns

A string.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetDimensionAggregate, page 104](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetUserFunctionNames, page 82](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UserFunctionDefn Class, page 122](#)

## GetEffects

### Syntax

**GetEffects**(*EffectType*)

### Description

Any cube that is affected by another cube is an *effect* of that cube. Use the GetEffects method to return a list of all the cubes affected by this cube.

The list of cubes is returned as an array of string.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>EffectType</i>	Specify the type of effects you want returned.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
AnalyticModel_DirectEffects	Only return cubes that are a direct effect on this cube.
AnalyticModel_AllEffects	Return all cubes that are an effect on this cube.

### Returns

An array of string.

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCauses, page 99](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCircularDeps, page 100](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Analytic Calculation Engine*

## GetDimensionNames

### Syntax

**GetDimensionNames**( )



## Description

Use the `GetDimensionNames` method to return an array of string containing the names of all the dimensions associated with the cube.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An array of string.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AttachDimension, page 98](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DetachDimension, page 99](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

## GetRule

### Syntax

```
GetRule ( )
```

### Description

Use the `GetRule` method to get a reference to a `RuleDefn` object that represents the rule for this cube.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A `RuleDefn` object.

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RuleDefn Class, page 129](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetRule, page 104](#)

## SetDimensionAggregate

### Syntax

```
SetDimensionAggregate(DimName,UserFunctionName)
```

### Description

Use the SetDimensionAggregate method to specify the user function to be used for the aggregate for the dimension *DimName*.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension for which you want to set the aggregate.
<i>UserFunctionName</i>	Specify the name of the user function to be used as the aggregate function.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimensionAggregate, page 101](#)

## SetRule

### Syntax

```
SetRule(&RuleDefn)
```

### Description

Use the SetRule method to specify a RuleDefn object to be used as the rule for this cube.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;RuleDefn</i>	Specify an already instantiated RuleDefn object that you want to associate with this cube.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetRule, page 103](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RuleDefn Class, page 129](#)

## UsesDimension

### Syntax

**UsesDimension** (*DimName* )

### Description

Use the UsesDimension method to determine if the dimension specified by *DimName* is used by this cube.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that you want to check for.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the dimension is used, false otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AttachDimension, page 98](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DetachDimension, page 99](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetDimensionNames, page 102](#)

---

## CubeDefn Class Properties

The following section discusses the CubeDefn class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### CalcAggregates

#### Description

Use this property to specify if the aggregate is calculated for this cube. This property takes a Boolean value: true if the aggregate is calculated, false otherwise.

This property is read-write.

### Comments

#### Description

Use this property to specify additional notes about the cube.

This property is read-write.

### DimensionCount

#### Description

This property indicates the number of dimensions associated with this cube.

This property is read-only.

### FormatType

#### Description

Use this property to specify the format of the cube. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
AnalyticModel_Format_Number	The format is of type number.

<b><i>Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
AnalyticModel_Format_Date	The format is of type date.
AnalyticModel_Format_Member	The format is of type member.
AnalyticModel_Format_Text	The format is of type text.

This property is read-write.

## IsVirtual

### Description

Use this property to specify if the cube is a virtual cube, that is, if it doesn't store data. This property takes a Boolean value: true if the cube is a virtual cube, false otherwise.

This property is read-write.

## Name

### Description

This property specifies the name of the cube.

This property is read-only.

## ValueDimensionName

### Description

Use this property to specify the dimension name for cubes that have a format of member.

This property is only valid when a cube has a format of member.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," FormatType, page 106

*PeopleTools 8.52: Analytic Calculation Engine*

---

## CubeCollectionDefn Class

Use the `CubeCollectionDefn` class to access cube collections associated with an analytic model. You instantiate an object of this class using the following `AnalyticModelDefn` class methods:

- `AddCubeCollection`
- `CopyCubeCollection`
- `GetCubeCollection`

---

## CubeCollectionDefn Class Methods

The following section discusses the `CubeCollectionDefn` class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AttachCube

#### Syntax

**AttachCube**( *CubeName* )

#### Description

Use the `AttachCube` method to attach the existing cube specified by *CubeName* to the cube collection.

You should only specify cube collections comprised of derived/work records as the main record for a presentation cube collection.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeName</i>	Specify the name of the cube you want to attach.

#### Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DetachCube, page 109](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeNames, page 110](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeDefn Class, page 97](#)

## DetachCube

### Syntax

**DetachCube**( *CubeName* )

### Description

Use the DetachCube to detach the cube specified by *CubeName* from the cube collection.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeName</i>	Specify the name of the cube that you want to detach.

### Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeDefn Class, page 97](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeNames, page 110](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeDefn Class, page 97](#)

## GetAggregateMapping

### Syntax

**GetAggregateMapping**( *PartName* , *IsCube* )

## Description

Use the `GetAggregateMapping` method to return the aggregate mapping field specified by the part *PartName*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartName</i>	Specify the part name for which you want the aggregate mapping field name.
<i>IsCube</i>	Specify whether the part is a cube or not. This parameter takes a Boolean value, true if the part is a cube, false otherwise.

## Returns

A string.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetFieldMapping, page 112](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetPersistAggregate, page 114](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetAggregateMapping, page 115](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetFieldMapping, page 117](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetPersistAggregate, page 119](#)

## GetCubeNames

### Syntax

```
GetCubeNames ( )
```

### Description

Use the `GetCubeNames` method to return an array of strings containing all the names of the cubes associated with this cube collection.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An array of string.



**See Also**

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddCube, page 59](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CopyCube, page 63](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DeleteCube, page 69](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCube, page 74](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RenameCube, page 84](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeDefn Class, page 97](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

## GetDimensionNames

**Syntax**

```
GetDimensionNames ( )
```

**Description**

Use the GetDimensionNames method to return an array of string containing the names of all the dimensions associated with the cube collection.

The dimension names are returned in an array of string.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

An array of string.

**See Also**

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AttachDimension, page 98](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DetachDimension, page 99](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DimensionDefn Class, page 93](#)

## GetDimSort

**Syntax**

```
GetDimSort ( DimensionName )
```

## Description

Use the GetDimSort method return the sorting keys used for the dimension.

The sorting keys are returned as an array of any.

The first string is either true or false. If the first string is true it indicates that the dimension is sorted by the names of the members in the dimension.

The second string then is either true or false, indicating whether the sort is ascending (or descending). If the first string is false it indicates that the dimension is sorted by keys, which are the specified by the other strings in the array. The keys are names of cubes. The strings are as follows:

- Ascend1
- CubeName1
- Ascend2
- CubeName2
- Ascend3
- CubeName3

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimensionName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension for which you want the sorting keys.

## Returns

An array of any.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetDimSort, page 116](#)

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," GetDimSort, page 42](#) and [Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," SetDimSort, page 47](#)

## GetFieldMapping

### Syntax

**GetFieldMapping**( *PartName* , *IsCube* )

## Description

Use the `GetFieldMapping` method to return the name of the mapped field name for the part specified by *PartName*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartName</i>	Specify the name of the part for which you want the mapped field name.
<i>IsCube</i>	Specify whether this part is a cube or not. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if the part is a cube, false otherwise.

## Returns

A string.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetAggregateMapping, page 109](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetFieldMapping, page 117](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetAggregateMapping, page 115](#)

## GetFilter

### Syntax

**GetFilter**(*DimensionName*)

## Description

Use the `GetFilter` method to return the name of the user function used as a filter for the dimension specified by *DimensionName*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimensionName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension for which you want the filter name.

## Returns

A string.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetAggregateMapping, page 115](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Analytic Calculation Engine, "Creating Rules, Formulas, and User Functions," Filter User Functions*

## GetPersistAggregate

### Syntax

```
GetPersistAggregate(DimensionName)
```

### Description

Use the GetPersistAggregate method to return the value for the persist aggregate for the dimension specified by *DimensionName*.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimensionName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension for which you want to find the persist aggregate value.

### Returns

An integer, which is one of the following values:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
AnalyticModel_AggrType_Root	The persist aggregate type is <i>Root</i> , that is, only the root node's data is saved to the database.
AnalyticModel_AggrType_All	The persist aggregate type is <i>All</i> , that is, save all of the dimension's aggregate data to the database.
AnalyticModel_AggrType_None	The persist aggregate type is <i>None</i> , that is, do not save any of the dimension's aggregate data to the database.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetAggregateMapping, page 109](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetFieldMapping, page 112](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetAggregateMapping, page 115](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetFieldMapping, page 117](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetPersistAggregate, page 119](#)

## SetAggregateMapping

### Syntax

```
SetAggregateMapping( PartName , IsCube , AggregateFieldName )
```

### Description

Use the SetAggregateMapping method to specify an aggregate field for the part specified by *PartName*.

You can map a field to only one data cube or dimension within one cube collection.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartName</i>	Specify the name of the part for which you want to add an aggregate field.
<i>IsCube</i>	Specify whether the part is a cube. This parameter takes a Boolean value, true if the part is a cube, false otherwise.
<i>AggregateFieldName</i>	Specify the name of the field to be used to hold the aggregate value.

### Returns

A string containing the name of the field that contains the aggregate value.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetPersistAggregate, page 119](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetFieldMapping, page 112](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetPersistAggregate, page 114](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetFieldMapping, page 117](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetPersistAggregate, page 119](#)

## SetDimSort

### Syntax

```
SetDimSort(DimName, IsAscending [, CubeName1, IsAscending2, CubeName2,  
IsAscending3, CubeName3])
```

### Description

Use the SetDimSort method to specify the sorting order for the dimension.

If *CubeName1* is an empty string, the dimension is sorted by the names of the members of the dimension, and the other parameters are not used.

If *CubeName1* is not an empty string, the dimension is sorted by cubes, as specified by the other parameters.

The Boolean parameter *IsAscending* defines whether sorting should be in ascending or descending order. Up to three sort keys may be specified. *CubeName1* is the primary sort key. *CubeName2* is used to sub-sort any members that have the same key value under *CubeName1*, and so on.

### Parameters

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>DimensionName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that you would like to specify a sort order for.
<i>IsAscending</i>	Specify if the dimension should be sorted in ascending or descending order. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if the sort should be ascending, false if it should be descending.
<i>CubeName1</i>	Specify whether the dimension is to be sorted by members or by cubes. If the dimension is to be sorted by members, specify a null string for this parameter. If the dimension is to be sorted by cubes, specify a cube name.
<i>IsAscending2</i>	Specify if the sort for <i>CubeName1</i> is in ascending or descending order. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if the sort is ascending, false if its descending.
<i>CubeName2</i>	Specify the name of a cube to be used to sub-sort the primary sort specified by <i>CubeName1</i> .
<i>IsAscending3</i>	Specify if the sort for <i>CubeName2</i> is in ascending or descending order. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if the sort is ascending, false if its descending.
<i>CubeName3</i>	Specify the name of a cube to be used to sub-sort the primary sort specified by <i>CubeName2</i> .

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetPersistAggregate, page 119](#)

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," GetDimSort, page 42](#)

## SetFieldMapping

### Syntax

```
SetFieldMapping( PartName , FieldName , IsCube )
```

### Description

Use the SetFieldMapping method to specify the name of the main field used for mapping the part specified by *PartName*.

You can map a field to only one data cube or dimension within one cube collection.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartName</i>	Specify the name of the part for which you want to assign a mapping field.
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the field to be used for the field mapping.
<i>IsCube</i>	Specify whether or not the part is a cube. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if the part is a cube, false otherwise.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetAggregateMapping, page 109](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetFieldMapping, page 112](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetPersistAggregate, page 114](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetAggregateMapping, page 115](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," SetPersistAggregate, page 119](#)

## SetFilter

### Syntax

**SetFilter**(*DimensionName*,*UserFunctionName*)

### Description

Use the SetFilter method to specify the user function to be used as a filter for the dimension specified by *DimensionName*.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimensionName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension for which you want to set a filter.
<i>UserFunctionName</i>	Specify the name of a user function to be used as a filter for this dimension.

### Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetFilter, page 113](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Analytic Calculation Engine, "Creating Rules, Formulas, and User Functions," Filter User Functions*



## SetPersistAggregate

### Syntax

```
SetPersistAggregate(DimensionName, AggregateType)
```

### Description

Use the SetPersistAggregate to specify the value for the persist aggregate for the dimension specified by *DimensionName*.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimensionName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension for which you want to set the persist aggregate.
<i>AggregateType</i>	Specify the aggregate type. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
AnalyticModel_AggrType_Root	The persist aggregate type is <i>Root</i> , that is, only the root node's data is saved to the database.
AnalyticModel_AggrType_All	The persist aggregate type is <i>All</i> , that is, save all of the dimension's aggregate data to the database.
AnalyticModel_AggrType_None	The persist aggregate type is <i>None</i> , that is, do not save any of the dimension's aggregate data to the database.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," [GetAggregateMapping](#), page 109; Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," [GetFieldMapping](#), page 112; Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," [GetPersistAggregate](#), page 114; Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," [SetAggregateMapping](#), page 115 and Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," [SetFieldMapping](#), page 117

## UsesCube

### Syntax

`UsesCube( CubeName )`

### Description

Use the UsesCube method to determine if the cube collection uses the cube specified by *CubeName*.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CubeName</i>	Specify the name of the cube that you want to verify.

### Returns

A Boolean value, true if the specified cube is part of the cube collection, false otherwise.

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AttachCube, page 108](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DetachCube, page 109](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetCubeNames, page 110](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeDefn Class, page 97](#)

## UsesDimension

### Syntax

`UsesDimension( DimensionName )`

### Description

Use the UsesDimension method to determine if the cube collection uses the dimension specified by *DimensionName*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DimensionName</i>	Specify the name of the dimension that you want to verify.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the dimension is part of the cube collection, false otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," CubeDefn Class, page 97](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DimensionDefn Class, page 93](#)

---

## CubeCollectionDefn Class Properties

The following section discusses the CubeCollectionDefn class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AggregateRecName

#### Description

Use this property to specify the name of the aggregate record associated with this cube collection. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

### Comments

#### Description

Use this property to specify additional notes about the cube collection.

This property is read-write.

## CubeCount

### Description

This property returns the number of cubes in the cube collection.

This property is read-only.

## DimensionCount

### Description

This property returns the number of dimensions associated with this cube collection.

This property is read-only.

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name of the cube collection as a string.

This property is read-only.

## RecordName

### Description

Use this property to specify the name of the main record associated with the cube collection. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

---

## UserFunctionDefn Class

Use the UserFunctionDefn class to access the user functions that are associated with an analytic model. You instantiate an object of this class using the following AnalyticModelDefn class methods:

- AddUserFunction
- CopyUserFunction

- `GetUserFunction`

---

## UserFunctionDefn Class Methods

In this section we discuss the `UserFunctionDefn` class methods. They are described in alphabetical order.

### GetRule

#### Syntax

```
GetRule( )
```

#### Description

Use the `GetRule` method to return a `RuleDefn` object that represents the rule associated with this user function.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A `RuleDefn` object.

#### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RuleDefn Class, page 129](#)

### SetRule

#### Syntax

```
SetRule( &Rule )
```

#### Description

Use the `SetRule` method to specify a rule defined by a `RuleDefn` object to be the rule for this user function.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Rule</i>	Specify an already instantiated RuleDefn object that you want to use as the rule for this user function.

## Returns

None.

---

## UserFunctionDefn Class Properties

The following section discusses the UserFunctionDefn class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## Comments

### Description

Use this property to specify additional notes about the user function.

This property is read-write.

## Name

### Description

This property specifies the name of the user function.

This property is read-only.

---

## OrganizerDefn Class

Use the OrganizerDefn class to access the organizers that are associated with an analytic model. You instantiate an object of this class using the following AnalyticModelDefn class methods:

- AddOrganizer
- CopyOrganizer

- `GetOrganizer`

---

## OrganizerDefn Class Methods

The following section discusses the `OrganizerDefn` class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AttachPart

#### Syntax

**AttachPart**(*PartName*, *PartType*)

#### Description

Use the `AttachPart` method to attach the part specified by *PartName* to the organizer. The part must exist in the analytic model.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartName</i>	Specify the name of the part that you want to attach.
<i>PartType</i>	Specify the type of part that you want to attach. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>AnalyticModel_Dimension</code>	Attach a dimension.
<code>AnalyticModel_Cube</code>	Attach a cube.
<code>AnalyticModel_CubeCollection</code>	Attach a cube collection.
<code>AnalyticModel_UserFunction</code>	Attach a user function.

#### Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DetachPart, page 126](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetPartNames, page 127](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UsesPart, page 127](#)

## DetachPart

### Syntax

**DetachPart**( *PartName* , *PartType* )

### Description

Use the DetachPart method to detach the part specified by *PartName* from the organizer.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartName</i>	Specify the name of the part that you want to detach.
<i>PartType</i>	Specify the type of the part that you want to detach. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
AnalyticModel_Dimension	Detach a dimension.
AnalyticModel_Cube	Detach a cube.
AnalyticModel_CubeCollection	Detach a cube collection.
AnalyticModel_UserFunction	Detach a user function.

### Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AttachPart, page 125](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetPartNames, page 127](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UsesPart, page 127](#)



## GetPartNames

### Syntax

```
GetPartNames ( )
```

### Description

Use the GetPartNames method to return a list of the names of the parts used by the organizer. The names are returned as an array of string.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An array of string.

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AttachPart, page 125](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DetachPart, page 126](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," UsesPart, page 127](#)

## UsesPart

### Syntax

```
UsesPart ( PartName , PartType )
```

### Description

Use the UsesPart method to determine if the organizer uses the part specified by *PartName*.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartName</i>	Specify the name of the part that you want to verify.

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>PartType</i>	Specify the type of the part that you want to verify. Valid values are:

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
AnalyticModel_Dimension	A dimension.
AnalyticModel_Cube	A cube.
AnalyticModel_CubeCollection	A cube collection.
AnalyticModel_UserFunction	A user function.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the part is associated with the organizer, false otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AttachPart, page 125](#); [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," DetachPart, page 126](#) and [Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GetPartNames, page 127](#)

---

## OrganizerDefn Class Properties

The following section discusses the OrganizerDefn class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## Comments

### Description

Use this property to specify additional notes about the organizer.

This property is read-write.

## Name

### Description

This property specifies the name of the organizer.

This property is read-only.

---

## RuleDefn Class

Use the RuleDefn class to access a rule that is associated with an analytic model. You instantiate an object of this class using the GetRule method for both the CubeDefn and UserFunctionDefn classes.

---

## RuleDefn Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the RuleDefn class methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.

### AddRuleExpression

#### Syntax

**AddRuleExpression**( *&Expr* )

#### Description

Use the AddRuleExpression method to add a rule expression to the rule. Use the classes in the RuleExpression subpackage to create the expression specified by *&Expr*.

After you have finished adding rule expressions to the rule, you need to use the GenerateRule method to generate the rule.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Expr</i>	Specify the rule expression that you want added to the rule definition.

#### Returns

None.

#### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," GenerateRule, page 130](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RuleExpressions Classes, page 131](#)

## GenerateRule

### Syntax

`GenerateRule()`

### Description

Use the `GenerateRule` method to create the rule string for the rule that represents the current rule expressions that have been added using `AddRuleExpression`.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddRuleExpression, page 129](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RuleExpressions Classes, page 131](#)

---

## RuleDefn Class Property

The following describes the `RuleDefn` class property.

## RuleString

### Description

This property specifies a string representation of the rule.

After the rule is returned using the `GetRule` method, this string represents the existing rule cube or user function.

After `AddRuleExpression` and `GenerateRule` are called, this is the string representation of the rule.

This property is read-only.

---

## RuleExpressions Classes

The RuleExpressions classes represents the different parts of the analytic calculation engine rule grammar. These objects are created using the Create built-in function and the constructor for that class, then added to the RuleDefn object with the AddRuleExpression method.

The following are the RuleExpressions classes:

- Assignment
- Comparison
- Constant
- Constants
- Cube
- ExpressionBlock
- FunctionCall
- MemberReference
- Operation
- RuleExpression
- Variable

---

**Note.** The RuleExpression object is the object that the other objects are derived from. You should not create or use this object directly.

---

## Using the Constants Class

All of the constants used with the RuleExpression classes, such as FunctionCall, comparison, operation, and so on, are actually properties of the constants class. You must always instantiate an object of the constants class to use any constants in your program.

For example, the comparison class uses a constant to test whether two operands are equal. Use the following code to create a comparison testing this:

```
&Comparison = create Comparison(&Constants.Comparison_Type_Equal);
```

All of the properties for the constants class are listed with the classes that use them.

---

## Assignment Class

An assignment object represents an assignment statement in an analytic calculation rule.

Use the following to create an assignment object:

```
&Assignment = create Assignment();
```

---

## Assignment Class Method

The following is the method for the assignment class.

### GenerateRule

#### Syntax

```
GenerateRule()
```

#### Description

Use the GenerateRule method to return a string that contains the rule for this object.

Generally you wouldn't use this method on the individual RuleExpression objects, but instead would use the GenerateRule method on the RuleDefn object.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A string.

#### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddRuleExpression, page 129](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RuleExpressions Classes, page 131](#)

---

## Assignment Class Properties

In this section we discuss the assignment class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

## Expression

### Description

Use the Expression property to specify the right-hand side of the assignment statement.

This property is read-write.

## Variable

### Description

Use the Variable property to specify the left-hand side of the assignment statement.

This property is read-write.

---

## Comparison Class

A comparison object represents a comparison statement in an analytic calculation rule.

Use the following to create a comparison class object:

```
&Comparison = create Comparison(&Constants.Comparison_Type);
```

Where *Comparison\_Type* is one of the following:

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
Comparison_Type_Equal	Compare if the value of Operand1 equals Operand2.
Comparison_Type_Greater	Compare if the value of Operand1 is greater than the value of Operand2.
Comparison_Type_Less	Compare if the value of Operand1 is less than the value of Operand2.
Comparison_Type_GreaterEq	Compare if the value of Operand1 is greater or equal to the value of Operand2.
Comparison_Type_LessEq	Compare if the value of Operand1 is less than or equal to the value of Operand2.
Comparison_Type_NotEq	Compare if the value of Operand1 is not equal to the value of Operand2.

Specify Operand1 and Operand2 with the Operand1 and Operand2 comparison class properties.

The following code example creates a rule that compares if the first operand is greater than or equal to the second operand, then adds the rule using the AddArgument method.

```
&Comparison = create Comparison(&Constants.Comparison_Type_GreaterEq);  
&Constant = create Constant(&Constants.Constant_Type_Literal, "1000");  
&Comparison.Operand1 = &Constant;  
&Constant = create Constant(&Constants.Constant_Type_Literal, "100");  
&Comparison.Operand2 = &Constant;  
&FunCall.AddArgument(&Comparison);
```

---

## Comparison Class Method

The following is the comparison class method.

### GenerateRule

#### Syntax

```
GenerateRule( )
```

#### Description

Use the GenerateRule method to return a string that contains the rule for this object.

Generally you wouldn't use this method on the individual RuleExpression objects, but instead would use the GenerateRule method on the RuleDefn object.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A string.

#### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddRuleExpression, page 129](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," RuleExpressions Classes, page 131](#)



---

## Comparison Class Properties

In this section we discuss the comparison class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

### Operand1

#### Description

Use this property to specify the RuleExpression object that is the first operand to be used in the comparison.

This property is read-write.

### Operand2

#### Description

Use this property to specify the RuleExpression object that is the second operand to be used in the comparison.

This property is read-write.

### Type

#### Description

This property returns the type of the comparison that was used to instantiate the comparison object.

The values are:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
Comparison_Type_Equal	Compare if the value of Operand1 equals Operand2.
Comparison_Type_Greater	Compare if the value of Operand1 is greater than the value of Operand2.
Comparison_Type_Less	Compare if the value of Operand1 is less than the value of Operand2.
Comparison_Type_GreaterEq	Compare if the value of Operand1 is greater than or equal to the value of Operand2.
Comparison_Type_LessEq	Compare if the value of Operand1 is less than or equal to the value of Operand2.
Comparison_Type_NotEq	Compare if the value of Operand1 is not equal to the value of Operand1.

This property is read-only.

## Constant Class

A constant object represents a constant statement in an analytic calculation rule.

**Note.** This is not the same as the constants class.

A constant object exposes all the constants that are passed to the constructors of the various RuleExpression objects.

Use the following to create a constant class object:

```
&Constant = create Constant(&Constants.Constant_Type, [&Constants.]Constant_Value);
```

where *Constant\_Type* is one of the following:

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
Constant_Type_Builtin	The <i>Constant_Value</i> is an analytic calculation engine built-in function. In this instance, the constant value must be prefaced with an already instantiated constants object. For possible values, see below.
Constant_Type_Number	The <i>Constant_Value</i> is a number.
Constant_Type_Literal	The <i>Constant_Value</i> is a string.

When the *Constant\_Type* is Constant\_Type\_Builtin, the *Constant\_Value* is one of the following:

- Constant\_Builtin\_ALL
- Constant\_Builtin\_BASE\_E
- Constant\_Builtin\_DEFAULT
- Constant\_Builtin\_DETAILS
- Constant\_Builtin\_DIRECT
- Constant\_Builtin\_FALSE
- Constant\_Builtin\_FORWARD
- Constant\_Builtin\_PI
- Constant\_Builtin\_REVERSE
- Constant\_Builtin\_TRUE

The following code creates a PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine built-in function to be used as a constant:

```
&Constant = create Constant(&Constants.Constant_Type_Builtin, =>  
&Constants.Constant_Builtin_REVERSE);
```

The following code creates a literal (string) constant:

```
&Constant = create Constant(&Constants.Constant_Type_Literal, "GENERAL");
```

The following code creates a number constant:

```
&Constant = create Constant(&Constants.Constant_Type_Number, "-1");
```

---

## Constant Class Method

The following is the constant class method.

### GenerateRule

#### Syntax

```
GenerateRule()
```

#### Description

Use the GenerateRule method to return a string that contains the rule for this object.

Generally you wouldn't use this method on the individual RuleExpression objects, but instead would use the GenerateRule method on the RuleDefn object.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A string.

---

## Constant Class Properties

In this section we discuss the constant class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

## Type

### Description

This property returns the value of the *Constant Type* that was used to instantiate the constant class object.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Constant Class, page 136](#)

## Value

### Description

This property returns the value of the *Constant Value* that was used to instantiate the constant class object.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Constant Class, page 136](#)

---

## Constants Class

All of the constants used with the RuleExpression classes, such as FunctionCall, comparison, operation, and so on, are actually properties of the constants class. You must always instantiate an object of the constants class to use any constants in your program.

For example, the comparison class uses a constant to test whether two operands are equal. Use the following code to create a comparison testing this:

```
&Comparison = create Comparison(&Constants.Comparison_Type_Equal);
```

All of the properties for the constants class are listed with the classes that use them.

---

## Cube Class

A cube object represents a cube statement in an analytic calculate engine rule.

Use the following to create a cube object.

```
&Assignment = create Cube("CubeName");
```

---

## Cube Class Methods

In the following section, we discuss the cube class methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.

### AddIndex

#### Syntax

```
AddIndex( &MemberReference )
```

#### Description

Use the AddIndex method to add a MemberReference object to the cube.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;MemberReference</i>	Specify an already instantiated MemberReference object to be added to the cube.

#### Returns

None.

#### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," MemberReference Class, page 149](#)

### GenerateRule

#### Syntax

```
GenerateRule( )
```

#### Description

Use the GenerateRule method to return a string that contains the rule for this object.

Generally you wouldn't use this method on the individual RuleExpression objects, but instead would use the GenerateRule method on the RuleDefn object.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A string.

## GetIndexes

### Syntax

```
GetIndexes ( )
```

### Description

Use the GetIndexes method to return an array of MemberReference's (indexes) for this cube. These MemberReferences are the MemberReferences that were added with the AddIndex method.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An array of MemberReference objects.

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," MemberReference Class, page 149](#)

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddIndex, page 139](#)

---

## Cube Class Property

The following is the cube class property.

## Name

### Description

This property indicates the name of the cube that was used to instantiate the cube object.

This property is read-only.

---

## ExpressionBlock Class

For some function, you need multi-statement nested expressions. You need to use the ExpressionBlock class to group these expressions. For example, all the statements inside of a FOR statement should be included in an expression block.

```
FOR(&Index, 1, PERIOD,  
    SET(&Value, &Value + 1);  
    SET(&countPl4, &countPl4 + 4);  
);
```

Use the following code to create an ExpressionBlock object:

```
&ExpressionBlock = create ExpressionBlock();
```

---

## ExpressionBlock Methods

In the following section we discuss the ExpressionBlock class methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.

## AddRuleExpression

### Syntax

```
AddRuleExpression(&Expr)
```

### Description

Use the AddRuleExpression method to add an expression to the expression block and the rule. Use the classes in the RuleExpression subpackage to create the expression specified by *&Expr*.

---

**Note.** As the rule string is generated, the system adds a "," after each RuleExpression, except the last.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Expr</i>	Specify the rule expression that you want added to the expression block.

## Returns

None.

## GetRuleExpressions

### Syntax

```
GetRuleExpressions()
```

### Description

Use the GetRuleExpressions to return an array of rule expression objects that have been added using the AddRuleExpression method.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An array of RuleExpression objects.

---

## FunctionCall Class

A FunctionCall object represents a function call statement in an analytic calculation engine rule.

Use the following code to create a FunctionCall object:

```
&Assignment = create FunctionCall(&Constants.Function_Call_Type, [&Constants.]⇒  
Function_Call_Name);
```

Where *Function\_Call\_Type* can be one of the following:



<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
FunctionCall_Type_Builtin	Specifies that the function call is a PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine built-in functions. In this instance, the function name must be prefaced with an already instantiated constants object. For the built-in function values used with <i>Function_Call_Name</i> , see below.
FunctionCall_Type_UserFunc	Specifies that the function call is a user function. The value specified for <i>Function_Call_Name</i> must be an already created user function defined in this analytic model. Specify this value as a string.

When the *Function\_Call\_Type* is specified as Function\_Call\_Type\_Builtin, the *Function\_Call\_Name* must be one of the following:

- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_ABS
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_ACOS
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_ARGUMENTS
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_ASC
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_ASIN
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_AT
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_ATAN
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_BREAK
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_CASE
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_CHANGE
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_CHILDCOUNT
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_CHR
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_CONSOL
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_COS
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_CUBEID
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_CUBSUM
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_CUMAVG
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_DAVG
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_DAY
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_DCOUNT
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_DDB

- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_DEC
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_DLOOKUP
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_DMAX
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_DMIN
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_DSUM
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_E
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_FIRST
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_FOR
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_FORCHILDREN
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_FORMEMBERS
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_FV
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_GROUPAVG
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_GROUPBY
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_GROUPMAX
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_GROUPMIN
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_GROUPSUM
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_GROW
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_IF
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_IFNPV
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_INC
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_INDICATE
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_INPUT
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_INSUBTREE
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_INTERCEPT
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_IRR
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_ISINPUT
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_LEFT
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_LEN
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_LN
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_LOWER

- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_MATCH
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_MAX
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_MBR2TEXT
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_MEDIAN
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_MEMBER
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_MID
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_MIN
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_MOD
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_MONTH
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_NEXT
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_NPER
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_NUM2TEXT
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_NUMMEMBERS
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_NPV
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_PARAMETER
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_PARENT
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_PCT
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_PERCENTILE
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_PI
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_PMT
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_PREV
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_PREVSELF
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_PV
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_QUARTILE
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_RAND
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_RATE
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_REPLACE
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_RETURN
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_RIGHT
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_ROUND

- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_SELF
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_SET
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_SIN
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_SLN
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_SLOPE
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_SQRT
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_STDEV
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_SYD
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_TAN
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_TEXT2MBR
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_TEXT2NUM
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_THIS
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_THISCUBE
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_TRUNC
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_UPPER
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_VAR
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_WHILE
- FunctionCall\_Builtin\_YEAR

The following code creates a function call using a PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine built-in function.

```
&Funcall = create FunctionCall(&Constants.Funcall_Type_Builtin,⇒  
&Constants.Funcall_Builtin_ABS);
```

### **See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: Analytic Calculation Engine, "Using Built-in Functions in Analytic Models"*

---

## **FunctionCall Class Methods**

In this section we discuss the FunctionCall class methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.

## AddArgument

### Syntax

`AddArgument(&RuleExpression)`

### Description

Use the AddArgument method to add an argument to this function call.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;RuleExpression</i>	Specify an already instantiated rule expression object, such as a cube object.

### Returns

None.

## GenerateRule

### Syntax

`GenerateRule( )`

### Description

Use the GenerateRule method to return a string that contains the rule for this object.

Generally you wouldn't use this method on the individual RuleExpression objects, but instead would use the GenerateRule method on the RuleDefn object.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A string.

## GetArguments

### Syntax

`GetArguments ( )`

### Description

Use the `GetArguments` method to return an array of `RuleExpression` objects associated with this `FunctionCall`. These are the `RuleExpression` objects that were added using the `AddArgument` method.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An array of `RuleExpression` objects.

### See Also

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," AddArgument, page 147](#)

---

## FunctionCall Class Properties

In this section we discuss the `FunctionCall` class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

### Name

#### Description

This property specifies the name of the function call used to instantiate the `FunctionCall` object.

This property is read-only.

## Type

### Description

This property specifies the type of the function call used to instantiate the FunctionCall object.

This property is read-only.

---

## MemberReference Class

A MemberReference object represents a member in an analytic calculation engine rule.

Use the following code to create a MemberReference object:

```
&Member = create MemberReference(DimensionName, MemberName);
```

---

## MemberReference Class Method

This section discusses the MemberReference class method.

## GenerateRule

### Syntax

```
GenerateRule()
```

### Description

Use the GenerateRule method to return a string that contains the rule for this object.

Generally you wouldn't use this method on the individual RuleExpression objects, but instead would use the GenerateRule method on the RuleDefn object.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A string.

---

## MemberReference Class Properties

In this section we discuss MemberReference class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

### Dimension

#### Description

This property specifies the name of the dimension used to create the MemberReference object.

This property is read-only.

### Member

#### Description

This property specifies the name of the member used to create the MemberReference object.

This property is read-only.

---

## Operation Class

An operation object represents an operation in an analytic calculation engine rule. The operation is generally some type of mathematical function performed between two operands. Specify the operands for the operation using the Operand1 and Operand2 operation class properties.

Use the following code to create an operation object:

```
&Comparison = create Operation(&Constants.Operation_Type);
```

Where *Operation\_Type* has a value of one of the following:

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
Operation_Type_Plus	The operation is addition.
Operation_Type_Minus	The operation is subtraction.
Operation_Type_Mult	The operation is multiplication.
Operation_Type_Div	The operation is division.



<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
Operation_Type_And	Use a logical AND with the operation.
Operation_Type_Or	Use a logical OR with the operation.
Operation_Type_Not	Use a logical NOT with the operation.
Operation_Type_Neg	Use a mathematical negate with the operation.
Operation_Type_Exp	Use a mathematical exponent with the operation.

The following code creates an operations that is a multiplication between two operands.

```
&operation = create Operation(&Constants.Operation_Type_Mult);  
&Constant = create Constant(&Constants.Constant_Type_Literal, "PI");  
&operation.Operand1 = &Constant;  
&Constant = create Constant(&Constants.Constant_Type_Literal, "SLOPE");  
&operation.Operand2 = &Constant;  
&FunCall.AddArgument(&operation);
```

---

## Operation Class Method

The following is the operation class method.

### GenerateRule

#### Syntax

```
GenerateRule( )
```

#### Description

Use the GenerateRule method to return a string that contains the rule for this object.

Generally you wouldn't use this method on the individual RuleExpression objects, but instead would use the GenerateRule method on the RuleDefn object.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A string.

---

## Operation Class Properties

In this section we discuss the operation class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

### Operand1

#### Description

Use this property to specify the RuleExpression object that is the first operand to be used in the operation.

This property is read-write.

### Operand2

#### Description

Use this property to specify the RuleExpression object that is the second operand to be used in the operation.

This property is read-write.

### Type

#### Description

This property returns the type of the operation used to instantiate the operation object.

The values for this property are:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
Operation_Type_Plus	The operation is addition.
Operation_Type_Minus	The operation is subtraction.
Operation_Type_Mult	The operation is multiplication.
Operation_Type_Div	The operation is division.
Operation_Type_And	Use a logical AND for the operation.
Operation_Type_OR	Use a logical OR for the operation.

<b><i>Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
Operation_Type_Not	Use a logical NOT for the operation.
Operation_Type_Neg	Use a mathematical negate for the operation.
Operation_Type_Exp	Use a mathematical exponent for the operation.

---

## Variable Class

A variable object represents a variable in an analytic calculation engine rule.

Use the following code to create a variable object:

```
&Variable = create Variable(&Constants.Variable_Type, "Variable_Name");
```

Where *Variable\_Type* is one of the following:

<b><i>Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
Variable_Type_Auto	Use a local variable.
Variable_Type_Expression	The variable is in an expression. Specify an already instantiated rule expression object for the <i>Variable_Name</i> .
Variable_Type_Dimension	The variable is a dimension name. Specify a dimension name for the <i>Variable_Name</i> .

The following code example creates a variable, then adds it to the rule.

```
&Variable = create Variable(&Constants.Variable_Type_Auto, "StartVal");
&FunCall.AddArgument(&Variable);
```

---

## Variable Class Method

The following is the variable class method.

### GenerateRule

#### Syntax

```
GenerateRule( )
```

## Description

Use the `GenerateRule` method to return a string that contains the rule for this object.

Generally you wouldn't use this method on the individual `RuleExpression` objects, but instead would use the `GenerateRule` method on the `RuleDefn` object.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A string.

---

## Variable Class Properties

In this section we discuss the variable class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

### Name

#### Description

This property specifies the name of the variable that was used to create the variable object, passed in the constructor.

This property is read-only.

### Type

#### Description

This property specifies the type of the variable, passed in the constructor. The possible values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>Variable_Type_Auto</code>	A local variable.
<code>Variable_Type_Expression</code>	The variable is an expression. Specify an already instantiated rule expression object for the <i>Variable_Name</i> .

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
Variable_Type_Dimension	The variable is a dimension name. Specify a dimension name for the <i>Variable_Name</i> .

This property is read-only.

---

## Analytic Model Metadata Classes Examples

The following are some examples of the most general cases of using the Analytic Model Metadata classes.

### Creating an Analytic Model Code Example

The following code creates an analytic model definition "from scratch" without retrieving an existing definition from the Application Designer, adds parts such as dimensions, cubes, and cube collections, then saves the definition.

```

import PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:*;

Function CreateGENXModel

    Local PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:AnalyticModelDefn &Model;
    Local PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:UserFunctionDefn &UserFunc;
    Local PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:DimensionDefn &Dim;
    Local PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:CubeDefn &Cube;
    Local PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:CubeCollectionDefn &CubeColl;
    Local array of string &arr;

    &ACEMODELID = QE_ACE_META_WK.QE_ACE_MODELID.Value;

    &Model = create PT_ANALYTICMODELDEFN:AnalyticModelDefn(&ACEMODELID);

    &Model.Create();

    /* Model Properties */

    &Model.Description = QE_ACE_META_WK.DESCR;
    &Model.LongDescription = QE_ACE_META_WK.DESCR200;
    &Model.MaxDelta = QE_ACE_META_WK.QE_ACE_MAXDELTA_FL;
    &Model.MaxIterations = QE_ACE_META_WK.QE_ACE_MAXITER_FLD;

    If (QE_ACE_META_WK.QE_ACE_CIRCWARN_FL.Value = 0) Then
        &Circ = True;
    Else
        &Circ = False;
    End-If;

    If (QE_ACE_META_WK.QE_ACE_RESOLVE_FLD.Value = 0) Then
        &Resolve = True;
    Else
        &Resolve = False;
    End-If;

    &Model.ResolveCircularDeps = &Resolve;
    &Model.CircularFormulaWarn = &Circ;

    /* Add User Functions */

    &UserFunction = &Model.AddUserFunction("FILTERPRODUCTS");
    &Rule = &UserFunction.GetRule();
    &Rule.RuleString = "IF( ((UNIT_COST = 0) .AND. (UNITS_SOLD = 0) .AND. (PROD_⇒
SALES =0 )) , RETURN(0), RETURN(1))";
    &UserFunction.SetRule(&Rule);

    /* Add the Dimensions */
    &Dim = &Model.AddDimension("MONTH");

    &Dim = &Model.AddDimension("PRODUCTS");
    &Dim.TotalMemberName = "TOTAL";

    &Dim = &Model.AddDimension("PROD_CAT");

    &Dim = &Model.AddDimension("REGION");

    /* Add the cubes */
    &Cube = &Model.AddCube("PROD_SALES");
    &Cube.FormatType = &Cube.AnalyticModel_Format_Number;
    &Cube.IsVirtual = False;

```

```

&Cube.CalcAggregates = False;
&Cube.Rule = "UNIT_COST * UNITS_SOLD";
&Cube.AttachDimension("MONTH");
&Cube.AttachDimension("PRODUCTS");
&Cube.AttachDimension("REGION");

&Cube = &Model.AddCube("SALES");
&Cube.FormatType = &Cube.AnalyticModel_Format_Number;
&Cube.IsVirtual = False;
&Cube.CalcAggregates = False;

&Cube = &Model.AddCube("TGT_COST");
&Cube.FormatType = &Cube.AnalyticModel_Format_Number;
&Cube.IsVirtual = False;
&Cube.CalcAggregates = False;
&Cube.AttachDimension("PRODUCTS");

&Cube = &Model.AddCube("UNITS_SOLD");
&Cube.FormatType = &Cube.AnalyticModel_Format_Number;
&Cube.IsVirtual = False;
&Cube.CalcAggregates = False;
&Cube.AttachDimension("MONTH");
&Cube.AttachDimension("PRODUCTS");
&Cube.AttachDimension("REGION");

&Cube = &Model.AddCube("UNIT_COST");
&Cube.FormatType = &Cube.AnalyticModel_Format_Number;
&Cube.IsVirtual = False;
&Cube.CalcAggregates = False;
&Cube.AttachDimension("MONTH");
&Cube.AttachDimension("PRODUCTS");
&Cube.AttachDimension("REGION");

/* Add Cube Collections */
&CubeColl = &Model.AddCubeCollection("REG_SALES_IN");
&CubeColl.RecordName = "QE_BAM_FACT_TBL";
&CubeColl.AttachCube("PROD_SALES");
&CubeColl.AttachCube("UNITS_SOLD");
&CubeColl.AttachCube("UNIT_COST");
&CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("MONTH", "QE_BAM_MONTH_FLD", False);
&CubeColl.SetPersistAggregate("MONTH", &CubeColl.AnalyticModel_AggrType_None);
&CubeColl.SetDimSort("MONTH", False, "", False, "", False, "");
&CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("PRODUCTS", "QE_BAM_PRODUCT_FLD", False);
&CubeColl.SetPersistAggregate("PRODUCTS", &CubeColl.AnalyticModel_AggrType_⇒
None);
&CubeColl.SetDimSort("PRODUCTS", False, "", False, "", False, "");
&CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("REGION", "QE_BAM_REGION_FLD", False);
&CubeColl.SetPersistAggregate("REGION", &CubeColl.AnalyticModel_AggrType_None);
&CubeColl.SetDimSort("REGION", False, "", False, "", False, "");
&CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("PROD_SALES", "QE_BAM_PRDSALES_FL", True);
&CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("UNITS_SOLD", "QE_BAM_SALES_FLD", True);
&CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("UNIT_COST", "QE_BAM_UNIT_FLD", True);

&CubeColl = &Model.AddCubeCollection("REG_SALES_PROD");
&CubeColl.RecordName = "QE_BAM_CCSMOKE";
&CubeColl.AttachCube("PROD_SALES");
&CubeColl.AttachCube("UNITS_SOLD");
&CubeColl.AttachCube("UNIT_COST");
&CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("MONTH", "QE_BAM_MONTH_FLD", False);
&CubeColl.SetPersistAggregate("MONTH", &CubeColl.AnalyticModel_AggrType_None);
&CubeColl.SetDimSort("MONTH", False, "", False, "", False, "");
&CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("PRODUCTS", "QE_BAM_PRODUCT_FLD", False);
&CubeColl.SetPersistAggregate("PRODUCTS", &CubeColl.AnalyticModel_AggrType_⇒

```

```

None);
    &CubeColl.SetFilter("PRODUCTS", "FILTERPRODUCTS");
    &CubeColl.SetDimSort("PRODUCTS", False, "", False, "", False, "");
    &CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("REGION", "QE_BAM_REGION_FLD", False);
    &CubeColl.SetPersistAggregate("REGION", &CubeColl.AnalyticModel_AggrType_None);
    &CubeColl.SetDimSort("REGION", False, "", False, "", False, "");
    &CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("PROD_SALES", "QE_BAM_PRDSALES_FL", True);
    &CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("UNITS_SOLD", "QE_BAM_SALES_FLD", True);
    &CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("UNIT_COST", "QE_BAM_UNIT_FLD", True);

    &CubeColl = &Model.AddCubeCollection("TGT_COST_PROD");
    &CubeColl.RecordName = "QE_BAM_CC_TRGT";
    &CubeColl.AttachCube("TGT_COST");
    &CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("PRODUCTS", "QE_BAM_PRODUCT_FLD", False);
    &CubeColl.SetPersistAggregate("PRODUCTS", &CubeColl.AnalyticModel_AggrType_⇒
None);
    &CubeColl.SetDimSort("PRODUCTS", False, "", False, "", False, "");
    &CubeColl.SetFieldMapping("TGT_COST", "QE_BAM_TARGET_FLD", True);

    &Model.Save();
    /* &Valid = &Model.Validate(); */

    QE_ACE_META_WK.QE_BAM_PCSTATUS = "The Model " | &ACEMODELID | " was created and⇒
saved.";

End-Function;

```



## Chapter 4

# Analytic Grid Classes

This chapter provides an overview of Analytic Calculation Engine classes, and discusses:

- The analytic grid in PeopleCode.
- Using freeze column mode.
- Error handling.
- Data types of analytic grid objects.
- Scope of analytic grid objects.
- AnalyticGrid class reference.

---

**Important!** The analytic grid classes are not supported on IBM z/OS and Linux for IBM System z platforms.

---

---

## Understanding the Analytic Calculation Engine Classes

PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine comprises a calculation engine plus several PeopleTools features which enable application developers to define both the calculation rules and the display of calculated data within PeopleSoft applications for the purposes of multi-dimensional reporting, data editing, and analysis.

More specifically, developers create *analytic models* in order to define the rules which are used to calculate data. Developers also create PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture pages with *analytic grids* in order to display the data within PeopleSoft applications. End users view, analyze, and make changes to this data. When end users save their changes, PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine recalculates the data and saves the calculated data to the database.

PeopleCode enables developers to manipulate analytic calculation data as follows:

- Use the Analytic Calculation Engine classes to either retrieve or specify data in an instance of an analytic model loaded into the system, and also to calculate (or recalculate) cube values.
- Use the Analytic Calculation Engine metadata classes to manipulate an analytic model definition. For example, you can add cubes to a cube collection or rename an existing user function for a model.
- Use the Analytic Grid classes to manipulate the display of analytic calculation data on a page.
- Use the Analytic Type classes to manipulate an analytic type definition. For example, you can specify a new analytic model for an analytic type definition.

**See Also**

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," page 53](#)

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," page 13](#)

---

## Using the Analytic Grid in PeopleCode

The PeopleCode `AnalyticGrid` object is a reference to a page runtime object for the analytic grid. These particular page runtime objects aren't present until the component is started.

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft builds a page grid one row at a time. Because the `AnalyticGrid` class applies to a complete grid, you can't attach PeopleCode that uses the `AnalyticGrid` class to events that occur before the grid is built; the earliest event you can use is the page Activate Event.

---

If you're using the analytic grid within a secondary page, the runtime object for the grid isn't created until the secondary page is run. The grid object can't be obtained until then, which means that the earliest PeopleCode event you can use to activate a grid that's on a secondary page is the Activate event for the secondary page.

The attributes you set for displaying an analytic grid remain in effect only while the page is active. When you switch between pages in a component, you have to reapply those changes *every time* the page is displayed.

In addition, the Activate event associated with a page fires every time the page is displayed. Any PeopleCode associated with that Activate event runs, which may undo the changes you made when the page was last active. For example, if you hide a grid column in the Activate event, then display it as part of a user action, when the user tabs to another page in the component, then tabs back, the Activate event runs again, hiding the grid column again.

If a user at runtime hides a column of a grid, tabs to another page in the component, then tabs back to the first page, the page is refreshed and the grid column is displayed again.

You can use the rowset class methods and properties on analytic grid data. You can access the data loaded by the analytic grid by accessing a rowset object after the grid is populated.

Use the analytic grid classes to manipulate the display of an analytic grid—that is, one associated with PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine data. If you want to manipulate a grid control, use the grid classes.

**See Also**

[Chapter 21, "Grid Classes," page 1125](#)

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetRowset, page 1370](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateRowset

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRowset

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "PeopleCode and the Component Processor," Activate Event

## Using Freeze Column Mode

If you specify Freeze Column Mode for an analytic grid in Application Designer, the analytic grid isn't populated from the component buffer by default. It is your responsibility to write your application code so that it populates the rowset bound to the analytic grid.

---

**Note.** You should not be adding and deleting data from the analytic grid when you are not in Freeze Column Mode; this is an unsupported feature and might cause unexpected behavior.

---

In addition, no layout information is available, and there is no slicer, row, or column axis.

The following is an example of populating the analytic grid with data from a normal grid in Freeze Column Mode.

```
Local Rowset &RSAGRID;
Local Rowset &RSGRID;

/* Get the rowset associated with normal grid whose primary record is */
/* QE_BAM_FACTTBL */
&RSGRID = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(Scroll.QE_BAM_FACTTBL);

/* Get the rowset associated with Analytic grid whose primary record is */
/* QE_BAM_CCSSMOKE */
&RSAGRID = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(Scroll.QE_BAM_CCSSMOKE);

/* Flush out existing Data from the Analytic Grid */
&RSAGRID.Flush();

/* Copy data from Normal Grid to Analytic Grid in Freeze Column Mode*/
&RSGRID.CopyTo(&RSAGRID, Record.QE_BAM_FACTTBL, Record.QE_BAM_CCSSMOKE);
```

Do not use the following methods with an analytic grid that is in Freeze Column Mode:

- Analytic grid GetCubeCollection method
- Analytic grid LoadData method
- Analytic grid SetAnalyticInstance method
- Analytic grid SetLayout method
- Analytic grid SlicerVisible property

---

## Error Handling

All the analytic type classes throw PeopleCode exceptions for any fatal error that occurs in the execution of the operation. PeopleSoft recommends enclosing your analytic model programs in try-catch statements. This way, if your program catches the exception, the message set and message number that are associated with the exception object indicate the error.

**See Also**

[Chapter 17, "Exception Class," Try-Catch Blocks, page 848](#)

---

## Data Types of the Analytic Grid Objects

Analytic grids are declared using the `AnalyticGrid` data type. For example,

```
Local AnalyticGrid &MyAnalyticGrid;
```

Analytic grid columns are declared using the `AnalyticGridColumn` data type. For example:

```
Local AnalyticGridColumn &MYGRIDCOL;
```

---

## Scope of Analytic Grid Objects

Both the `AnalyticGrid` and `AnalyticGridColumn` objects can be instantiated from PeopleCode only.

An `AnalyticGrid` is a control on a page. You generally use these objects only in PeopleCode programs that are associated with an online process, not in an Application Engine program, a message notification, a Component Interface, and so on.

`AnalyticGrid` objects can be of scope local, component or global.

---

## AnalyticGrid Class Reference

This reference for the `AnalyticGrid` class includes:

- `AnalyticGrid` class built-in function.
- `AnalyticGrid` class methods.
- `AnalyticGrid` class properties.

---

## AnalyticGrid Class Built-in Function

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `GetAnalyticGrid`

---

## AnalyticGrid Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the `AnalyticGrid` class methods. The methods are described in alphabetic order.

## GetColumn

### Syntax

`GetColumn(ColumnName)`

### Description

Use the GetColumn method to instantiate an AnalyticGridColumn object.

---

**Note.** The properties for an AnalyticGridColumn and a GridColumn are the same. Any differences are indicated in the description for the GridColumn property.

---

Specify the grid column name in the page field properties for that field, consisting of any combination of uppercase letters, digits and "#", "\$", "@", and "\_" .

To specify a grid column name:

1. Open the page in Application Designer, select the analytic grid and access the Analytic Grid control properties.
2. On the General tab, type the new grid name in Page Field Name.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ColumnName</i>	Specify the name of the column that you want to access.

### Returns

An AnalyticGridColumn object.

---

**Note.** The properties for an AnalyticGridColumn and a GridColumn are the same. Any differences are indicated in the description for the GridColumn property.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 21, "Grid Classes," GridColumn Class, page 1136](#)

## GetCubeCollection

### Syntax

```
GetCubeCollection( )
```

### Description

Use the GetCubeCollection method to return a reference to the cube collection associated with the analytic grid.

---

**Note.** Do not use this method with an analytic grid that is in Freeze Column Mode.

---

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A CubeCollection object.

### See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," page 13](#)

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," CubeCollection Class, page 36](#)

## LoadData

### Syntax

```
LoadData( )
```

### Description

Use the LoadData method to cause the system to get fresh data for the grid from the analytic calculation engine. Generally, you would use this method after you perform some operation, such as SetLayout, that might change the value or layout of the data.

---

**Note.** Do not use this method with an analytic grid that is in Freeze Column Mode.

---

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

None.

# SetAnalyticInstance

## Syntax

```
SetAnalyticInstance(ID)
```

## Description

Use the SetAnalyticInstance method to specify the analytic instance to be associated with this analytic grid.

An AnalyticGrid object can be bound only once to an analytic instance. If the SetAnalyticInstance method is called after the analytic grid is bound to an instance, the method call has no effect.

---

**Note.** Do not use this method with an analytic grid that is in Freeze Column Mode.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ID</i>	Specify the analytic instance ID as a string.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," AnalyticInstance Class Methods, page 16](#)

[Chapter 2, "Analytic Calculation Engine Classes," page 13](#)

## SetLayout

### Syntax

```
SetLayout(&SlicerArray,&RowAxisArray,&ColumnAxisArray)
```

### Description

Use the SetLayout method to set the layout for the three axes, slice, row, and column.

---

**Note.** Do not use this method with an analytic grid that is in Freeze Column Mode.

---

If you specify No Drag drop mode for an analytic grid in Application Designer, the analytic grid has the column axis, row axis and slicer axis, but the end user isn't allowed to change the layout by dragging and dropping elements between axes. However, you can still change the layout using the SetLayout method.

---

**Note.** You can specify a null value ("" ) for all the required parameters for this method.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;SlicerArray</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string containing the list of fields to be put on the slice axis.
<i>&amp;RowAxisArray</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string containing the list of fields to be put on the row axis.
<i>&amp;ColumnAxisArray</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string containing the list of fields to be put on the column axis.  <b>Note.</b> The maximum number of columns that can be displayed in an analytic grid is four.

### Returns

None.

---

## AnalyticGrid Class Properties

In this section we discuss the AnalyticGrid properties. The properties are described in alphabetic order.



## Inactive

### Description

Use this property to specify whether the analytic grid is inactive or active. This property takes a Boolean value, true if the grid is inactive, false otherwise.

If you specify this property as true, the analytic grid is not displayed to the user and no data is fetched from the database.

This property is read-write.

## Label

### Description

Use this property to specify the label that appears as the title of the grid.

---

**Note.** You can't use this property to set labels longer than 100 characters. If you try to set a label of more than 100 characters, the label is truncated to 100 characters. Always put any changes to labels in the Activate event for the page. This way the label is set every time the page is accessed.

---

This property is read-write.

## ShowGridLines

### Description

Use this property to specify whether grid lines are displayed with the analytic grid. This property takes a Boolean value, true to show the lines, false otherwise.

This property is read-write.

## SlicerVisible

### Description

Use this property to specify whether the slicer is displayed with the analytic grid. This property takes a Boolean value, true to show the slicer, false otherwise.

---

**Note.** Do not use this method with an analytic grid that is in Freeze Column Mode.

---

This property is read-write.

## SummaryText

### Description

Use this property to set or return a string representing the summary text for the analytic grid.

Summary text enables you to provide a brief description of the functionality and content of the grid area. This property is pertinent for users who access the application in accessibility mode using screen readers.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&MyAnGrid = GetAnalyticGrid(Page.PSMYPAGE, "PSMYPAGE");  
&MyAnGrid.SummaryText = "This is the new summary text through PeopleCode";
```

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: Analytic Calculation Engine*, "Creating Analytic Grids," Setting Analytic Grid Label Properties

## Chapter 5

# Analytic Type Classes

This chapter provides an overview of Analytic Calculation Engine classes and discusses:

- Using the analytic type classes.
- Error handling.
- Data types of the analytic type objects.
- Scope of analytic type objects.
- How to import the analytic type classes.
- How to create an analytic type class object.
- Analytic type classes reference.

---

**Important!** The analytic type classes are not supported on IBM z/OS and Linux for IBM System z platforms.

---

---

## Understanding the Analytic Calculation Engine Classes

PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine comprises a calculation engine plus several PeopleTools features which enable application developers to define both the calculation rules and the display of calculated data within PeopleSoft applications for the purposes of multi-dimensional reporting, data editing, and analysis.

More specifically, developers create *analytic models* in order to define the rules which are used to calculate data. Developers also create PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture pages with *analytic grids* in order to display the data within PeopleSoft applications. End users view, analyze and make changes to this data. When end users save their changes, PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine recalculates the data and saves the calculated data to the database.

PeopleCode enables developers to manipulate analytic calculation data as follows:

- Use the Analytic Calculation Engine classes to either retrieve or specify data in an instance of an analytic model loaded into the system, and also to calculate (or recalculate) cube values.
- Use the Analytic Calculation Engine metadata classes to manipulate an analytic model definition. For example, you can add cubes to a cube collection or rename an existing user function for a model.
- Use the analytic grid classes to manipulate the display of analytic calculation data on a page.
- Use the analytic type metadata classes to manipulate an analytic type definition. For example, you can specify a new analytic model for an analytic type definition.

**See Also**

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," page 53](#)

[Chapter 4, "Analytic Grid Classes," page 159](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Analytic Calculation Engine*

---

## Using the Analytic Type Classes

You can create analytic type definitions using Application Designer. PeopleSoft provides the analytic type classes for accessing these definitions at runtime.

You can also create an analytic type definition in PeopleCode, using the Create method, then saving it to the database using the Save method. After you save the definition, you can access it using Application Designer.

You only need to create an instance of the analytic type. All other objects are instantiated from the analytic type object.

Once the AnalyticTypeDefn object is created, you can then execute either the Get or Create methods to "instantiate" the analytic type object.

---

## Error Handling

All the analytic type classes throw PeopleCode exceptions for any fatal error that occurs in the execution of the operation. PeopleSoft recommends enclosing your analytic model programs in try-catch statements. This way, if your program catches the exception, the message set and message number that are associated with the exception object indicate the error.

**See Also**

[Chapter 17, "Exception Class," Try-Catch Blocks, page 848](#)

---

## Data Types of the Analytic Type Objects

Every PeopleSoft analytic type object is declared as its own data type, that is, AnalyticTypeDefn objects are declared as type AnalyticTypeDefn, AnalyticTypeModelDefn objects are declared as type AnalyticTypeModelDefn, and so on.

The following are the data types for the PeopleSoft analytic type classes:

- AnalyticTypeDefn
- AnalyticTypeModelDefn

- `AnalyticTypeRecordDefn`

---

## Scope of Analytic Type Objects

The analytic type objects can only be instantiated from PeopleCode.

These objects can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in a Application Engine program, an application class, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

Analytic type objects can be of scope Local, Component or Global.

---

## How to Import the Analytic Type Classes

The analytic type classes are *not* built-in classes, like Rowset, Field, Record, and so on. They are application classes. Before you can use these classes in your PeopleCode program, you must import them to your program.

An import statement names either all the classes in a package or one particular application class. For importing the analytic type classes, PeopleSoft recommends that you import all the classes in the application package.

The application package `PT_ANALYTICTYPEDEFN` contains the following subclasses:

- `AnalyticTypeDefn`
- `AnalyticTypeModelDefn`
- `AnalyticTypeRecordDefn`

The import statement you should use should be as follows:

```
import PT_ANALYTICTYPEDEFN: * ;
```

Using the asterisks after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available.

### **See Also**

Chapter 6, "Application Classes," page 189

---

## How to Create an Analytic Type Class Object

After you've imported the analytic type classes, you need to instantiate an instance of the `AnalyticTypeDefn` class, using the constructor for that class and the `Create` function. After you create the object, you must populate it using either the `Get` or `Create` method.

The following example creates an `AnalyticTypeDefn` object from the `QE_ACE_ALLFUNCTION` analytic type definition.

```
Local PT_ANALYTICTYPEDEFN:AnalyticTypeDefn &AnalyticType;  
  
&AnalyticType = create PT_ ANALYTICTYPEDEFN:AnalyticTypeDefn( "QE_ACE_ALLFUNCTION" );
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 3, "Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes," Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes Constructor, page 57](#)

---

## Analytic Type Classes Constructor

You must use the constructor for the `AnalyticTypeDefn` class to instantiate an instance of that class. All other objects are instantiated from this class.

### AnalyticTypeDefn

**Syntax**

```
AnalyticTypeDefn( TypeName )
```

**Description**

Use the `AnalyticTypeDefn` constructor to create an `AnalyticTypeDefn`.

Once the `AnalyticTypeDefn` object is created, you can then execute either the `Get` or `Create` methods to instantiate the model.

---

**Note.** The `Delete` and `Rename` methods can only be executed before a model is instantiated.

---

**Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<i>TypeName</i>	Specify the name of an analytic type definition.

**Returns**

An `AnalyticTypeDefn` object.

**Example**

```
&Model = create AnalyticTypeDefn("QE_ACE_ALLFUNCTION");
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AnalyticTypeDefn, page 172](#)

---

## AnalyticTypeDefn Class Methods

This section describes the analytic type definition class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AddModel

**Syntax**

```
AddModel(ModelName,ModelType)
```

**Description**

Use the AddModel method to add either an analytic model or optimization model to the analytic type definition. If the model doesn't exist, this method fails.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ModelName</i>	Specify the name of an existing model.
<i>ModelType</i>	Specify the model type. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%ModelType_ACE	The model is an Analytic Calculation Engine.
%ModelType_OPT	The model is an optimization.

**Returns**

The new AnalyticTypeModelDefn object.

**See Also**

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," DeleteModel, page 176](#) and [Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," GetModelNames, page 179](#)

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AnalyticTypeModelDefn Class Properties, page 183](#)

**AddRecord**

**Syntax**

```
AddRecord(RecordName)
```

**Description**

Use the AddRecord method to add a record to the analytic type definition. If the record definition doesn't exist in Application Designer, or if the record already exists in this analytic type definition, this method fails.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName</i>	Specify the name of the record that you want to add.

**Returns**

An AnalyticTypeRecordDefn object that represents the record.

**See Also**

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," DeleteRecord, page 177](#) and [Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," GetRecordNames, page 180](#)

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AnalyticTypeRecordDefn Class Methods, page 184](#)

**Create**

**Syntax**

```
Create( )
```



## Description

Use the Create method to create, and instantiate, a new analytic type. If the analytic type already exists, an exception is thrown.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," Save, page 182](#)

[Chapter 17, "Exception Class," Try-Catch Blocks, page 848](#)

# CopyTo

## Syntax

`CopyTo(NewAnalyticTypeName)`

## Description

Use the CopyTo method to copy the current AnalyticTypeDefn object to the AnalyticTypeDefn object with the specified name. This method fails if the analytic type specified with *NewAnalyticTypeName* already exists.

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>NewAnalyticTypeName</i>	Specify the name of the new analytic type definition that you want to create.

## Returns

The new AnalyticTypeDefn object.

**See Also**

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," Create, page 174](#) and [Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," Save, page 182](#)

**Delete****Syntax**

```
Delete ( )
```

**Description**

Use the Delete method to delete the analytic type definition. You must use this method immediately after you create the AnalyticType object, before you instantiate it, that is, before you use either the Get or Create method.

---

**Note.** This method executes immediately, and deletes the definition from Application Designer.

---

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," Create, page 174](#); [Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," Get, page 178](#) and [Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," Save, page 182](#)

**DeleteModel****Syntax**

```
DeleteModel ( ModelName )
```

**Description**

Use the DeleteModel method to delete the specified model from the analytic type definition.

---

**Note.** The model is not deleted from the analytic type definition until you use the Save method.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ModelName</i>	Specify the name of a model that exists in the analytic type definition.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AddModel, page 173](#) and [Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," GetModelNames, page 179](#)

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AnalyticTypeModelDefn Class Properties, page 183](#)

## DeleteRecord

### Syntax

**DeleteRecord**( *RecordName* )

### Description

Use the DeleteRecord method to delete a record from the analytic type definition.

---

**Note.** The record deleted from the analytic type definition until you use the Save method.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName</i>	Specify the name of the record that you want to remove from the analytic type definition.

## Returns

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AddRecord, page 174](#) and [Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," GetRecordNames, page 180](#)

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AnalyticTypeRecordDefn Class Methods, page 184](#)

**Get****Syntax**

`Get ( )`

**Description**

Use the Get method to instantiate an existing analytic type definition as an AnalyticTypeDefn object. If the analytic type doesn't exist, this method throws an exception.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," Create, page 174](#) and [Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," Save, page 182](#)

**GetModel****Syntax**

`GetModel ( ModelName )`

**Description**

Use the GetModel method to return a reference to an AnalyticTypeModelDefn object.

This method fails if the model specified by *ModelName* doesn't exist.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ModelName</i>	Specify the name of the analytic type model definition that you want to access.

## Returns

An AnalyticTypeModelDefn object.

## See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AnalyticTypeModelDefn Class Properties, page 183](#)

## GetModelNames

### Syntax

```
GetModelNames ( )
```

### Description

Use the GetModelNames method to return an array of string containing all the model names in this analytic type definition.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An array of string.

### See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AddModel, page 173](#) and [Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," DeleteModel, page 176](#)

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AnalyticTypeModelDefn Class Properties, page 183](#)

## GetRecord

### Syntax

`GetRecord(RecordName)`

### Description

Use the GetRecord method to return a reference to an AnalyticTypeRecordDefn object.

This method fails if the record specified by *RecordName* doesn't exist.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName</i>	Specify the name of the record that you want to access.

### Returns

An AnalyticTypeRecordDefn object.

### See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AnalyticTypeRecordDefn Class Methods, page 184](#)

## GetRecordNames

### Syntax

`GetRecordNames ( )`

### Description

Use the GetRecordNames method to return an array of string containing the names of all the records associated with the analytic type definition.

### Parameters

None.

## Returns

An array of string.

## See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AddRecord, page 174](#) and [Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," DeleteRecord, page 177](#)

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," AnalyticTypeRecordDefn Class Methods, page 184](#)

## Rename

### Syntax

**Rename**(*NewAnalyticTypeName*)

### Description

Use the Rename method to rename an existing analytic type definition to a new name. You must use this method immediately after you create the AnalyticType object, before you instantiate it, that is, before you use either the Get or Create method. The new name is not saved to the database until you use the Save method.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NewAnalyticTypeName</i>	Specify the new name for the analytic type definition.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," Save, page 182](#)

## Save

### Syntax

`Save ( )`

### Description

Use the Save method to save any changes that were made to the AnalyticTypeDefn object to the database.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

---

## AnalyticTypeDefn Class Properties

In this section we discuss the AnalyticTypeDefn class properties. The properties are described in alphabetic order.

### AppClassPath

#### Description

Use this property to specify the full name of the application package that contains the Create, Copy and Delete methods used with this analytic type definition.

This property is read-write.

### Comments

#### Description

Use this property to specify comments for the analytic type.

This property is read-write.



## Description

### Description

Use this property to specify a description for the analytic type.

This property is read-write.

## Name

### Description

This property specifies the name of the `AnalyticTypeDefn`.

This property is read-only.

## OwnerID

### Description

This property specifies the owner ID for this `AnalyticTypeDefn`.

This property is read-write.

---

## AnalyticTypeModelDefn Class Properties

In this section we discuss the `AnalyticTypeModelDefn` class properties. The properties are described in alphabetic order.

## Name

### Description

This property specifies the name of the analytic type model.

This property is read-only.

## Type

### Description

This property specifies the type of the analytic type model. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%ModelType_ACE	The model is an Analytic Calculation Engine.
%ModelType_OPT	The model is an optimization.

This property is read-only.

---

## AnalyticTypeRecordDefn Class Methods

In this section we describe the AnalyticTypeRecordDefn class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetic order.

### GetSelectedField

#### Syntax

```
GetSelectedField( )
```

#### Description

Use the GetSelectedField to return an array of string containing the names of the fields that are selected for this record.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

An array of string.

#### See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," SetSelectedField, page 185](#)

## SetSelectedField

### Syntax

```
SetSelectedFields(FieldName)
```

### Description

Use the SetSelectedField method to specify the name of the field that is selected for this record.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the field that you want to select.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 5, "Analytic Type Classes," GetSelectedField, page 184](#)

## UnsetSelectedField

### Syntax

```
UnsetSelectedField(FieldName)
```

### Description

Use the UnsetSelectedField method to unselect the selected field.

This method throws an exception if the field specified by *FieldName* isn't selected.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the field that you want to deselect.

## Returns

None.

---

## AnalyticTypeRecordDefn Class Properties

In this section we discuss the `AnalyticTypeRecordDefn` class properties. The properties are described in alphabetic order.

All of the properties listed here can also be set for the analytic type definition using Application Designer.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: Analytic Calculation Engine*, "Viewing and Debugging Analytic Models," Understanding Analytic Model Properties

## Callback

### Description

Use this property to specify whether this record has a callback. This property takes a Boolean value, true if the record has a callback, false otherwise.

This property is read-write.

## Description

### Description

Use this property to specify a description for the record.

This property is read-write.

## Name

### Description

This property specifies the name of the record.

This property is read-only.

## Readable

### Description

Use this property to specify whether this record is readable. This property takes a Boolean value, true if the record is readable, false otherwise.

This record is read-write.

## ReadOnce

### Description

Use this property to specify whether this record is specified as read once. This property takes a Boolean value, true if the record is only read once, false otherwise.

This property is read-write.

## ScenarioManaged

### Description

Use this property to specify if the record is specified as scenario managed. This property takes a Boolean value, true if the record is scenario managed, false otherwise.

This property is read-write.

## SyncOrder

### Description

This property specifies the synchronization order for the record. It returns an integer value.

This property is read-write.

## Writeable

### Description

Use this property to specify if a record is specified as writeable. This property takes a Boolean value, true if the record is writeable, false otherwise.

This property is read-write.

---

## AnalyticType Classes Example

The following is a typical example of using the AnalyticType classes.

```
import PT_ANALYTICTYPEDEFN:*;  
  
Local PT_ANALYTICTYPEDEFN:AnalyticTypeDefn &AnalyticType;  
  
Local PT_ANALYTICTYPEDEFN:AnalyticTypeRecordDefn &AnalyticTypeRecordDefn;  
  
&AnalyticType = create PT_ ANALYTICTYPEDEFN:AnalyticTypeDefn("BB_TEST");  
&AnalyticType.Create();  
  
&AnalyticType.AddModel("QE_BAM_GENX", %ModelType_ACE);  
  
&AnalyticTypeRecordDefn = &AnalyticType.AddRecordl("QE_BAM_CCSMOKE");  
  
&AnalyticTypeRecordDefn = &AnalyticType.AddRecordl("QE_BAM_FACTTBL");  
  
&AnalyticType.Save();
```

## Chapter 6

# Application Classes

This chapter provides an overview of application classes and discusses the following topics:

- Application classes general structure.
- Import declarations.
- Self-reference.
- Property overrides.
- Superclass reference.
- Downcasting.
- Exception handling.
- Design of base classes.
- Declaration of application classes.
- Scope of an application class.
- Application classes built-in functions and language constructs.

---

## Understanding Application Classes

You can create Application Packages in Application Designer. These *packages* contain application classes (and may contain other packages also). An application class, at its base level, is just a PeopleCode program. However, using the Application Packages, you can create your own classes, and extend the functionality of the existing PeopleCode classes.

The application classes provide capability beyond that offered by the existing PeopleCode classes. Unlike the existing classes, a subclass can inherit all the properties and methods of the class it extends. This provides all the advantages of true object-oriented programming:

- easier to debug because all the pieces are separate
- easier to maintain because functionality is gathered into a single place
- extensible by subclass

In addition, the application classes provide more structure. Using the Application Packages, you have a clear definition of each class, as well as its listed properties and methods. This makes it easier to create a complex program that uses many functions.

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Creating Application Packages and Classes"*

## When Would You Use Application Classes?

Use Application classes to help structure your existing PeopleCode functions. For example, prior to Application classes, most PeopleCode functions were put into FUNCLIB records. However, in larger, more complex programs, it is sometimes difficult to find (let alone maintain) a function. You could make every function a class in a package with very little reworking of your PeopleCode (as well as making the different fields in a record a package, and combining them into a single larger package.) This provides a better visual interface for grouping your functions.

In addition, use Application classes when you have to do generic processing, and just the details are different. For example, suppose one of the processes for your application is reading a file object and doing bulk insert. The process could all be contained in a single package, with the classes and subclasses providing all the details, different kinds of reading for different types of files, different inserts based on the record, and so on.

One of the main differences between a class and a function call is that the call to the class is dynamic, like a function variable, but more closely controlled. All the calls to the class (methods) must have the same signature.

For example, suppose you want to provide a more generic sort, with comparison function at the end of it. You want to use the array class Sort method, but your process has to be generic: you aren't certain if you're comparing two records or two strings. You could define a class that had as its main method a comparison, and return a -1, 0, or 1. Then write your personalized sort, extending the array class method Sort.

Another use is for business processing. Think in terms of core functionality, with vertical product solutions that extend the basic processing by providing specifics, in other words, by extending the general classes with subclasses. This could be appropriate for sales force automation or order entry.

Generally, use application classes where you can extract the common functionality.

---

**Note.** Do not extend a SOAPDoc with an application class. This is currently not supported.

---

---

## Application Classes General Structure

All application classes are contained in a package. All application classes are composed of PeopleCode. In this section, we discuss the general form of an application class, which is:

- Class name
- Class extensions
- Declaration of public external interface
- Declaration of protected instance variables and methods
- Declaration of private instance variables and methods



- Definition of methods
- Constructors

This division enables a separation of the following:

- what the class provides to other classes
- what is applicable to the entire class
- what is applicable to the definition of a method

The data types used in an application class (for methods parameters, return values, and so on) can be any PeopleCode types, including application classes. Likewise, application classes can be used anywhere in a PeopleCode program where a general data type can be used.

### **See Also**

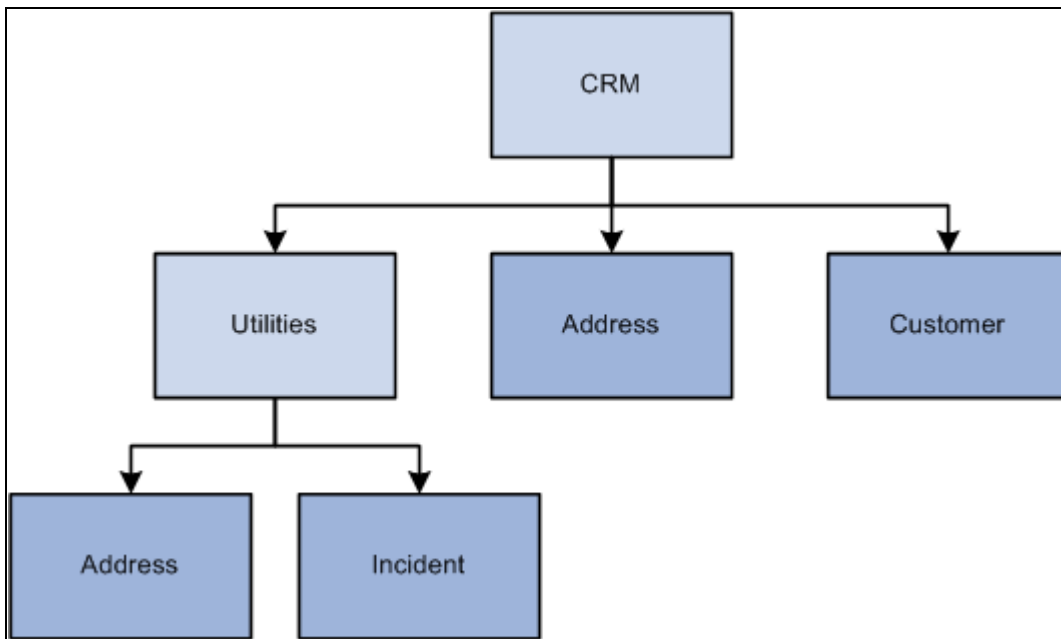
*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Understanding the PeopleCode Language," Data Types

## **Class Name**

Application classes have a fully qualified name that is formed hierarchically by the name of the top-level package that contains them, the package that contains that package, and so on down to the short class name, that is, the one specified when the class was created in Application Designer, using a colon for the separator between names.

The fully qualified name of the class must be unique, as this is what identifies the class. The short name of the class does not have to be unique.

For example, suppose package CRM contains the application classes Address and Customer as well as the package Utilities, which in turn contains the application classes Address and Incident:



Application classes example

There are four distinct application classes in this example:

- CRM:Address
- CRM:Customer
- CRM:Utilities:Address
- CRM:Utilities:Incident

---

**Note.** If you change the name of a package or an application class, that name change is *not* automatically propagated through all your PeopleCode programs. You must make the change manually in your programs. If you specify an incorrect name for a package or application class, you receive a warning when you try to save the PeopleCode.

---

## Class Extension

Extension represents the "is-a" relationship. When a class extends another class, it's called a *subclass* of that class. Conversely, the class being extended is called a *superclass* of that subclass.

A subclass inherits all of the public methods and properties (collectively called *members*) of the class it extends. These members can be overridden by declarations of methods and properties in the subclass.

---

**Note.** Application classes have no multiple inheritance (that is, being able to extend more than one class.)

---

Type checking in PeopleCode (both at design time and runtime) does strong type checking of application classes, tracking each application class as a separate type. A subclass can be used as the class it extends, because it implements the public interfaces of its superclass. This is called *subtyping*.

In the following example, the class `Banana` extends the class `Fruit`. `Banana` is the *subclass* of `Fruit`. From `Fruit`, you can extend to `Bananas`. However, from `Bananas` you can't extend to `Fruit`. Another way to think about this is you can only extend from the general to the specific, not the other way around.

```
class Fruit
  method DoFruit();
  property number FruitNum instance;
end-class;

class Banana extends Fruit
  method DoBanana();
  property number BananaNum instance;
end-class;
```

The following code shows a correct way to assign a class object, because `Banana` is a *subtype* of `Fruit`.

```
local Fruit &Bref = Create Banana();
```

The following is *not* correct. `Banana` is a subtype of `Fruit`. `Fruit` is *not* a subtype of `Banana`. This assignment causes an error at design time.

```
local Banana &Fref = Create Fruit();
```

Before you can extend a class, you must first import it. You must import all class names you use in a PeopleCode program before you use them.

### See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

## Declaration of Public External Interface

The names of the members (that is, all the methods and properties of a class) must be unique only within that class. Different classes can have members with the same name. As members are used only with objects, and each object knows its class, the member that's accessed is the one associated with that class.

For example, more than one class has the property `Name` which returns the name of the object executing the property. There isn't any confusion, because the field `Name` property returns the name of a field, while the record name property returns the name of a record. No class has more than one property called `Name`.

---

**Note.** Within a class, each member name *must* be unique.

---

The public part of a class declaration specifies the methods and properties that the class provides to other PeopleCode programs. These methods and properties are *dynamically bound*, that is, the actual method that is called depends on the actual class of the object, as it might be an overridden method or property from a subclass.

In the following code example, the text in bold indicates the public part of the class declaration.

```
/* generic building class */
class BuildingAsset
  method Acquire ();
  method DisasterPrep();
end-class;
```

## Access Control and the Declaration of Protected Properties and Methods

Application class objects have private and public access control. Properties or methods that are declared outside the "private" declaration section have public access control. This means that they can be referenced and used by any PeopleCode. This access is of course subject to access controls such as "readonly". Private properties and methods are private to the class, not instance, and can only be referenced by objects of this application class.

Between these two access control schemes of public and private, lies the concept of protected methods and properties. Protected methods and properties can be accessed only by objects of this application class and those derived from this application class. Use protected methods or properties when you want to hide them from outside use, but allow the flexibility of using them in derived classes.

The declarations of protected variables and methods are done within the class declaration, before the declaration of private variables and methods. You can use protected instance variables in interface classes. Protected methods and properties can be overridden by subclasses.

Most of the time your design can be implemented through the use of private methods and properties without resorting to the use of protected methods and properties. The following examples demonstrates the rules and some of the subtleties about when to use protected methods and properties.

```

class A;
    method A();
    property string Q;
protected
    method MP() Returns string;
    property string p;
end-class;

method A;
    &p = "Class A: property p";
end-method;

method MP
    /+ Returns String +/
    Return "Class A: method MP";
end-method;

=====

class B extends A;
    method B();
    method M(&X As C);
    method m2(&Aobj As A);
    /* property string P; */
protected
    property string Q;
    method MP() Returns string;
end-class;

method B;
    %Super = (create A());
    &Q = "Class B: property Q";
    /* &P = "Class B: property P"; */
end-method;

method M
    /+ &X as FOXTEST:C +/;

    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "In B:M %This.P=" | %This.p);
    /* %This.p is class A property P */
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "In B:M %This.Q=" | %This.Q);
    /* %This.q is class B property Q */
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, %This.MP());
    /* %This.MP() calls class B method MP */

    if &X.p = "Error" then
    end-if;
    /* error: cannot reference &X.p since class B is
not involved in the implementation of class C */
end-method;

method m2
    /+ &Aobj as FOXTEST:A +/
    /* MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "In B:M2 &Aobj.P=" | &Aobj.p);
    /* Error: cannot reference &Aobj.p from class B
since class B is not involved in its implementation */

End-method;

method MP
    /+ Returns String +/
    Return "Class B: method MP";
end-method;

```

```

=====

class C extends A;
    method C();
protected
    property string P;
end-class;

method C;
    %Super = (create A());
    &P = "Class C: property P";
end-method;
=====

/* AE program */
import FOXTEST:*;

Local A &A = (create A());

Local object &obj = &A;
MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "In AEMINITEST: &Obj.p=" | &obj.P);
/* run time error: anonymous access through type
object not allowed*/

```

The following example also illustrates some of the rules surrounding protected access control.

```

import FOXTEST:Point3d;

class Point
  method Point(&X1 As integer, &Y1 As integer);
  method Warp(&A As Point3d);
protected
  property integer x;
  property integer y;
end-class;

method Point
  /+ &X1 as Integer, +/
  /+ &Y1 as Integer +/;

  %This.x = &X1;
  %This.y = &Y1;
end-method;

method Warp
  /+ &A as FOXTEST:Point3d +/
  /* Local Integer &temp = &A.Z; ERROR cannot access &A.Z */
end-method;
=====
import FOXTEST:Point;

class Point3d extends Point
  method Point3d(&X1 As integer, &Y1 As integer, &Z1 As integer);
  method Delta(&P As Point);
  method Delta3d(&Q As Point3d);
protected
  property integer z;
end-class;

method Point3d
  /+ &X1 as Integer, +/
  /+ &Y1 as Integer, +/
  /+ &Z1 as Integer +/;
  %Super = (create Point(&X1, &Y1));
  %This.z = &Z1;
end-method;

method Delta
  /+ &P as FOXTEST:Point +/
  /* &P.x = %This.x;
  ERROR cannot access &P.x since while Point3d
  (the class in which references to fields x and y occur)
  is a subclass of Point (the class in which x and y are declared),
  it is not involved in the implementation of Point (the type of parameter p)*/
  /* &P.y = %This.y;
  ERROR cannot access &P.y. Same reason as above */
end-method;

method Delta3d
  /+ &Q as FOXTEST:Point3d +/
  /* The protected members of Q can be accessed because the class point3d is a⇒
  subclass of Point and is involved in the implementation of Point3d */
  &Q.x = %This.x;
  &Q.y = %This.y;
  &Q.z = %This.z;

end-method;

```

## Declaration of Private Instance Variables and Methods

The private part of a class declaration gives the declaration of any private methods, instance variables, and private class constants. Private methods *cannot* be overridden by subclasses, because they are completely private to the declaring class. Likewise, the instance variables can't be overridden.

The declarations of private variables and methods are done within the class declaration.

---

**Note.** You cannot have private methods or instance variables in an interface type of class.

---

In the following example, there are both public as well as private methods and properties. Any method that is declared before the keyword `Private` in the initial class declaration is public. Any method declared after the keyword `Private` is private. Properties are only declared in `Public`. Instances and Constants are only declared in `Private`

In the following example, the class `Example` extends the class `ExampleBase`. It has both public as well as private methods and properties. It also defines the private method in the definition of methods section of the code (the private definitions are marked **like this.**)



```

import PWWPACK:ExampleBase;

class Example extends ExampleBase
    method Example();
    method NumToStr(&Num As number) Returns string;
    method AppendSlash();
    property number SlashCount get;
    property number ImportantDayOfWeek get set;
    property string SlashString readonly;
    property date ImportantDate;
private
    method NextDayOfWeek(&Dow As number) Returns date;
    Constant &Sunday = 1;
    instance string &BaseString;
end-class;

Global string &CurrentBaseString;

/* Method declarations */
method NumToStr
    return String(&num);
end-method;

method AppendSlash
    &SlashString = &SlashString | "/";
end-method;

get SlashCount
    Return Len(&SlashString) - Len(&BaseString);
end-get;

get ImportantDayOfWeek
    Return Weekday(&ImportantDate);
end-get;

set ImportantDayOfWeek
    &importantdate = %This.nextdayofweek(&newvalue);
end-set;

/* Private method. */
method nextdayofweek
    Return &ImportantDate + (&dow - Weekday(&ImportantDate));
end-method;

/* Constructor. */
method Example
    &BaseString = &CurrentBaseString;
    &SlashString = &BaseString;
    &ImportantDate = Date(19970322);
end-method;

```

## Definition of Methods

After the declaration of any global or component variables and external functions needed by the methods, comes the actual definition of the methods. This section discusses some of the differences in how application programs are processed by the system, and how application class method parameters are processed.

- The system *never* skips to the next top-level statement.
- Application programs generally pass parameters by value, which is not the same as for existing functions.

- Parameter passing with object data types is by reference.
- Application programs use the `out` specifier to pass a parameter by reference.

### ***Not Skipping to The Next Top-Level Statement***

For existing functions and programs, the system skips to the next top-level statement in some circumstances, such as a field not found error. This never happens in an application class program. The code is always executed or an error is produced.

### ***Passing Parameters in Application Class Methods***

The parameters to a method are passed by value in the absence of an *out* specification in the parameter list. However, if a parameter list has an *out* specification, that argument (when used in the call of a method) must be a value that can be assigned something, and is passed by *reference*. In particular this means you cannot pass an object property to a method which requires the parameter to be an "out" parameter. Application class properties are always passed by value.

For example:

```
/* argument passed by reference */
method increment(&value as number out);
```

```
/* argument passed by value */
method increment(&value as number);
```

This is in contrast with existing PeopleCode functions that pass *all* parameters by reference when they can be assigned something. This means the method signature is a specification of which parameters can be updated by the method. This makes the code easier to debug and maintain because it's easy to see what can be updated and what can't.

The following is an example of code that increments a variable by one.

```
local Number &Mine;

&Mine = 1;

&obj.Increment(&Mine);
```

&Mine now has the value 2.

You cannot pass properties by reference. For example, supposed `MyProp` is a property of class `Xan`, a statement that requires a reference doesn't work if you supply the property. The following code will always fail because `&Xan.MyProp` is always passed by value and the `MySqlExec` method requires it to be passed by reference (so a value can be returned.)

```
MySqlExec("select from bar", &Xan.MyProp)
```

This makes sense because the semantics of an object require that you can only change a property with standard property references, not as a side affect of some other action.

### ***Passing Parameters with Object Data Types***

Parameters with object data types are always passed by reference:

```
/* argument passed by reference */
method storeInfo(&f as File);
```

If you specify the out modifier for a method parameter with an object data type, it becomes a *reference parameter*. This means that the parameter variable is passed by reference instead of the object that it is pointing at when passed.

For example, if you pass an object parameter with the out modifier:

```
method myMethod(&arg as MyObjectClass);

Local MyObjectClass &o1 = create MyObjectClass("A");
Local MyOtherObjectClass &o2 = create MyOtherObjectClass();

&o2.myMethod(&o1);
```

And inside myMethod this occurs:

```
Method myMethod
    &arg = create MyObjectClass("B");
end-method;
```

Since the method argument is reassigned within the body of myMethod, &o1 does not point at the new instance of MyObjectClass (initialized with "B") after the method call completes. This is because &o1 still references the original instance of MyObjectClass.

However, if &o1 had been passed with the out modifier, after the method call completes, &o1 points at whatever the parameter was last assigned to; in this case, the new instance of MyObjectClass. The parameter, rather than the object, is passed by reference.

### Using the Out Specification for a Parameter

In the following example, a class, AddStuff, has a single public method, DoAdd. This adds two numbers together, then assigns them as different numbers. In the signature of the method declaration, the first parameter is *not* declared with an out statement, while the second one is.

```
class AddStuff
    method DoAdd(&P1 as number, &P2 as number out);
end-class;

method DoAdd
    &X = &P1 + &P2;
    &P1 = 1;
    &P2 = 2;
end-method;
```

In the following PeopleCode example, an object named &Aref is instantiated from the class AddStuff. Two parameters, &I and &J are also defined.

```
local AddStuff &Aref = Create AddStuff();
local number &I = 10;
local number &J = 20;
```

The following code example is correct. &J is changed, because of the *out* statement in the method signature, and because the value is being passed by reference. The value of &I is *not* updated.

```
&Aref.DoAdd(&I, &J); /* changes &J but not &I */
```

The following code example causes a design time error. The second parameter must be passed *by reference*, not by value.

```
&Aref.DoAdd(10, 20); /* error - second argument not variable */
```

### **See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Understanding the PeopleCode Language"

## **Declaration of Abstract Methods and Properties**

You can declare methods and properties as abstract, that is, a method or property that has a signature which specifies the parameters and results, but has no implementation in the class that defines it. The implementation may occur in one of the classes that extend the class where the method or property is initially defined.

Abstract methods and properties could be used, for example, when your application wants to provide a means for in-field customization. Your application might deliver a base class specifying the abstract methods and properties and you would allow the customization to complete those methods and properties by using a class that would extend the base class and provide implementations for some or all of the abstract methods and properties.

For a class that only contains abstract methods and properties, that is, a pure interface class, you would define a PeopleCode interface, instead of a class. You define a PeopleCode interface by using the keyword `Interface` instead of `Class`. In an interface, all the methods and properties are abstract by default.

The following example illustrates the use of abstract methods and properties. Class `MyInterface` is the base class which has mostly abstract methods and properties. However it is fully specified by the class `MyImplementation` which provides an implementation for all the methods and properties.

```

class MyInterface
    method MyMethod1() abstract;
method MyMethod2() Returns string abstract;
method MyMethod3();
    property string myproperty1 abstract readonly;
    property number myproperty2 abstract;
property number myproperty3 abstract;
end-class;
method MyMethod3
end-method;
-----
import FOXTEST:MyInterface;

class MyImplementation extends MyInterface;
    method MyImplementation();
    method MyMethod1();
    method MyMethod2() Returns string;
    property string myproperty1 readonly;
    property number myproperty2;
    property number myproperty3;
end-class;

method MyImplementation
    %Super = Create MyInterface();[Ugh.]
end-method;

method MyMethod1
    /* dummy */
end-method;

method MyMethod2
    /* Returns String */
    Return "MyMethod2's implementation is this";
end-method;

```

### ***Considerations Using Abstract Methods and Properties***

Be aware of the following considerations when using abstract methods or properties.

- You cannot have private abstract methods.
- You will receive an error if you try to provide a method body for an abstract method.
- The method signatures must be identical between the abstract method definition and the method implementation in the derived subclass.
- You will receive an error if you try to provide a Get or Set body with an abstract property.
- You will receive an error and your PeopleCode program will be terminated if you try to call an abstract method or property at runtime, unless caught in a try-catch block.
- The class that implements an interface must still assign %Super in its constructor.

## **Interfaces**

The concept of an interface class is purely a syntactic assist when you are defining an application class which is totally composed of abstract methods and properties. In this case by simply specifying the keyword **interface** you are indicating that all the methods and properties are abstract. The following two definitions are semantically equivalent.

```

class MyInterface
    method MyMethod1() abstract;
method MyMethod2() Returns string abstract;
    property string myproperty1 abstract readonly;
    property number myproperty2 abstract;
property number myproperty3 abstract;
end-class;

Interface MyInterface
    method MyMethod1();
method MyMethod2() Returns string;
    property string myproperty1 readonly;
    property number myproperty2;
property number myproperty3;
end-class;

```

When you provide an implementation for an Interface you can also use the keyword **Implements** instead of **Extends**. While this is not mandatory, specifying **Implements** describes more accurately what your application class is doing.

If your class implements an interface, you don't need to create a super object interface since the system does that automatically for you.

In addition if your constructor takes no parameters and simply exists to assign to the created instance to %super (that is, there is only one statement such as %Super = create mySuper(); then you don't need to use a constructor at all.

## Constructors

The constructor for a class is the public method with the same name as the (short name of the) class. The statements contained in this method (if any) provide the initialization of the class.

This constructor is *always* executed when an object of the class is instantiated.

---

**Note.** Before a constructor runs, the instance variables for the class are set by default based on their declared types.

---

Instantiate new objects of an application class by using the Create function. This function takes the name of the class, and any parameters needed for the constructor method.

If the short class name is unambiguous, that is, only one class by that short name has been imported, you can use just the short class name.

The following code instantiates an object of the class Fruit:

```
&Fref = Create Fruit();
```

If there's a possibility that the name is ambiguous, you can use the full class name to instantiate the object.

The following code instantiates an object of the Invoice class:

```
&InvObj = Create pt:examples:Invoice();
```

If the Create function is used in the context of further object expressions, that is, with a reference to members by a dot operation, the function call must be enclosed in parentheses. This is to emphasize that the creation happens before the member reference. For example:

```
&InvCust = (Create Invoice()).Cust();
```

If necessary, the constructor is supplied its parameters by the call-list after the class name in the create statement. For example:

```
&Example = create Example(&ConstructorParameter1, 2, "Third");
```

A class that does not extend some other class does not need any constructor.

A class that extends another class must have a constructor, and in the constructor, it must initialize its super class. This restriction is relaxed if the super class constructor takes no parameters, and all the constructor does is assign it to %Super. In this case, the runtime creates the super object and runs its constructor automatically. The benefit of this is two-fold: at design time you do not need to provide a constructor since the runtime automatically does the equivalent of %Super = Create MySuperObject(); Also, at runtime, you may notice a performance increase since the super class object creation and construction are done without any PeopleCode. This latter benefit can be compounded in the case where there are multiple levels of inheritance.

To the general case, to initialize a superobject, an instance of the superclass is assigned to the keyword %Super in the constructor for the subclass. This assignment is allowed only in the constructor for the subclass.

The following example shows this type of assignment:

```
class Example extends ExampleBase
    method Example();
    ...
end-class;

Global string &CurrentBaseString;

method Example
    %Super = create ExampleBase();
    &BaseString = &CurrentBaseString;
    &SlashString = &BaseString;
    &ImportantDate = Date(19970322);
end-method
```

If your subclass' constructor only exists to create the superclass object and assign that to your %Super, you can dispense with providing a constructor completely as the following example illustrates.

```
class A
    ...
end-class;

Class B extends A
    ...
end-class;

Class C extends B
    ...
end-class;

...
Local C &c = Create C();
...
```

Classes A, B and C have no constructors and the one call to Create C creates objects of class C, B and A and run their constructors. PeopleSoft recommends that unless your constructors take parameters and need to do more than be assigned to their %Super, that you do not provide constructors since that simplifies design time as well as may improve runtime performance significantly.

The above example is semantically equivalent to the following, except that it may run much faster, since it does not have to run `PeopleCode` at each step of the construction process.

```
class A
...
end-class;

Class B extends A
    Method B();
...
end-class;

method B
%Super = Create A();
end-method;

Class C extends B
    Method C();
...
end-class;

method C
%Super = Create B();
end-method;
```

---

**Note.** Application classes don't have destructors, that is, a method called just before an object is destroyed. The `PeopleCode` runtime environment generally cleans up any held resources, so they're not as necessary as they are in other languages.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Superclass Reference, page 218](#)

## External Function Declarations

External function declarations are allowed in application classes, in the global and component variable declarations, after the class declaration (after the `end-class` statement), and before the method definitions. For example:



```

import SP:Record;

class Person extends SP:Record
    method Person(&pid As string);

    method getPerson() Returns Record;
    method getUsername() Returns string;

private
    instance Record &recPerson;

end-class;

Declare Function getUsername PeopleCode FUNCLIB_PP.STRING_FUNCTIONS FieldFormula;

method Person
    /* &pid as String */

    %Super = create SP:Record(Record.SPB_PERSON_TBL);
    &recPerson = %Super.getRecord();
    &recPerson.PERSON_ID.Value = &pid;

end-method;

method getPerson
    /* Returns Record */

    Return &recPerson;

end-method;

method getUsername
    /* Returns String */
    Local string &formattedName;

    &formattedName = getUsername(&recPerson.PERSON_ID);
    Return &formattedName;
end-method;

```

When application class properties and instance variables are used as the argument to functions or methods, they are always passed by value, never by reference. This means that the called function or method cannot change the value of the property or instance variable. If you want a function call to change a property or instance variable, use a local variable in the call and then assign the property or instance variable after the call.

Suppose you have the following class and you want to call Meth2 in the body of Meth1, passing it MyProp:

```

class MyClass
    property number MyProp;
    method Meth1();
    method Meth2(&i as number out);
end-class;

```

The following PeopleCode *fails* with a compile-time error:

```

method Meth1
    Meth2(%This.MyProp);    /* error - field or temp name required. */
    Meth2(&MyProp);        /* error - field or temp name required. */
end-method;

```

The following PeopleCode is valid:

```
method Meth1
/* Assignment needed if &i is input as well as output in Meth2. */
    local number &Var = %This.MyProp;
    Meth2(&Var);
    %This.MyProp = &Var;
end-method;
```

---

**Note.** You call a Java program from an Application Class the same way you do using any other PeopleCode program, that is, by using one of the existing Java class built-in functions.

---

See [Chapter 23, "Java Class," From Java to PeopleCode, page 1180.](#)

---

## Naming Standards

This section describes the naming standards for:

- Packages.
- Classes.
- Methods.
- Properties.

### Naming Packages

The naming standard for application packages is in the following format.

CC\_XXX[\_YYY]

Where CC is the company name (for example, PS is PeopleSoft), XXX is the product line, and YYY is the product code.

Examples are PS\_CRM and PS\_CRM\_RB.

### Naming Classes

Use a constructor to be the same name as the short name for the class. PeopleSoft recommends that you do not name classes to be GetXxx.

### Naming Methods

Make method names simple verb or verb object words, spelled out, first letter of each word capitalized.

Examples: GetField, Save, SetDefault, WriteRecord

## Naming Properties

Make property names nouns, likewise spelled out, first letter of each word capitalized. Examples: Dimension, HTTPMethod, PathInfo, SubscriptionProcessId.

For Boolean read-only properties, sometimes IsXxx is appropriate. Examples: IsOpen, IsNewFieldID, IsChanged, IsDeleted

State Boolean properties positively, that is, IsChanged, as opposed to negatively, IsUnChanged. This avoids double negatives when testing (If Not &MyField.IsUnChanged Then. . .)

---

## Import Declarations

Before you can use a class name in a PeopleCode program (either a class definition program or an ordinary PeopleCode program), you must first import it using an import statement at the beginning of your program.

An import statement names either all the classes in a package or one particular application class.

If you're importing all the classes in a package, the syntax for the import statement ends with the following:

```
: *
```

This makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available. Application classes contained in subpackages of the named package are *not* made available.

If you're importing one particular application class, the syntax of the import statement ends with the short name of the class. Only that class is made available.

For example, the following imports all the classes of the package named Fruit:

```
Import Fruit: *;
```

The following imports only the application classes Banana and Kiwi. If the package named Fruit contains other classes, those are not made available to the PeopleCode program:

```
Import Fruit: Banana;
```

```
Import Fruit: Kiwi;
```

If you had a subpackage in Fruit named Drinks, you could access all the classes in that subpackage like this:

```
Import Fruit: Drinks: *;
```

A PeopleCode program (either a separate program or one contained within a class definition) can use only application class names that have been imported. However, a class definition can use its own name without having to import it.

It's possible to import two packages which contain application classes with the same short name. For example, suppose my package Fruit contained classes Apple and Banana. Suppose a second package, Drinks, contained Apple and Cherry.

```
Import Fruit: *;
```

```
Import Drinks: *;
```

You could refer to the Banana and Cherry classes using just the short name of the class. However, you couldn't refer to the Apple class by the short name. You must always use the full name reference (that is, the name of the package and the name of the class) when referring to Apple.

```
Global Banana &MyBanana;
```

```
Local Cherry &CherryTree;
```

```
Component Fruit:Apple &GreenApple;
```

The following line produces an error, because the program doesn't know which Apple class you're referring to:

```
Component Apple &GreenApple;
```

---

**Note.** Single class imports (such as, `Import Fruit:Banana`) are checked for existence when you save your PeopleCode.

---

## Self-Reference

A method can refer to the current object using the `%This` system variable.

Due to subtyping, `%This` is an object of either the method's class or a subclass of the method's class.

In PeopleCode, the methods and properties of the class *cannot* be used without an object qualification.

In the following code example, the line in bold indicates an error. You can't call the class this way: you must use `%This`.

```
class FactorialClass
    method factorial(&I as number) returns number;
end-class;

method factorial
    if &I <= 1 then
        return 1;
    end-if;

    return &I * factorial(&I - 1); /* error - factorial undefined */

    return &I * %This.factorial(&I - 1); /* okay */
end-method;
```

One of the implications of this is that when you're writing a method, there isn't any way to guarantee you'll access your own class' version of a public method (rather than a subclass') as it might be overridden by a subclass. The only way to make sure that you can access your own method is to make it private.

If you have some action that you also want to make public, and you want guaranteed access to it, you can make the action a private method, then define a public method for it that calls the private one.

In the following example, `factorial` is the public method that can be used by other classes. `myFactorial` is the private action.

```

class FactorialClass
    method factorial(&I as number) returns number;
private
    method myFactorial(&I as number) returns number;
end-class;

method factorial
    return myFactorial(&I);
end-method;

method myFactorial
    if &I <= 1 then
        return 1;
    end-if;

    return &I * %This.myFactorial(&I - 1);
end-method;

```

If you declare an instance variable as private you can still access it as a private property in another instance of the same class. For example, given the following declaration:

```

class Example
    private
        instance number &Num;
end-class;

```

A method of Example could reference another Example instance's &Num instance variable as follows:

```
&X = &SomeOtherExample.Num;
```

## Using %This with Constructors

%This when used in application class constructor code refers to the object currently being constructed. It does not refer to the dynamic this pointer of some object under construction. Given these two application classes, the PeopleCode %This.Test ( ) in the Base constructor *always* refers to the Test method in the Base class.

```

class Base
    method Base();
    method Test();
    method CallTest();
    property string sTestResult;
end-class;

method Base
    %This.Test();
end-method;

method Test
    &sTestResult = "BASE_METHOD_CALLED";
end-method;

method CallTest
    %This.Test();
end-method;

import PACKAGE:Base;

class Extend extends PACKAGE:Base;
    method Extend();

    method Test();
end-class;

method Extend
    %Super = create PACKAGE:Base();
end-method;

method Test
    /* Extends/implements PACKAGE:Base.Test */
    %This.sTestResult = "EXTENSION_METHOD_CALLED";
end-method;

```

Even though the Extend class method provides its own Test method which overrides Base's Test method, in PeopleCode `create Extend()` which ultimately runs Base's constructor, the `%This.Test()` call in Base's constructor still references Base's Test method, not Extend's Test method, because `%This` always refers to the object under construction

---

## Properties and Constants

This section discusses the following ways to use properties and constants with application classes:

- Differentiating between properties and methods.
- Overriding properties.
- Using the Get and Set keywords.
- Using read-only properties.
- Using methods and properties for collections.
- Declaring constants.

## Differentiating Between Properties and Methods

A method is a procedure or routine, associated with one or more classes, that acts on an object.

A property is an attribute of an object.

PeopleSoft recommends that you use read-write or read-only properties instead of creating methods named GetXxx and SetXxx. For example, instead of creating a method GetName, that takes no parameter, just to return the name of an object, create a read-only property Name.

If your properties simply set or return the value of an instance variable, it is far more efficient to declare the property that way than have a get and set method. The overhead of having a get and set method means that each time the property is reference some PeopleCode has to be run.

Application classes can have read-only properties, but no indexed properties.

### ***Considerations Creating Public Properties***

There are two implementations of (public) properties:

- as instance variables.
- as get-set methods.

From outside the class, you cannot tell the difference between them (for example, both are dynamically bound). However, if you just want to expose an instance variable to users of the class, you can declare a property of that name and type, which declares the instance variable too:

```
class xxx
    property string StringProp;
end-class
```

If you want the property to be read-only outside the class, use the following code:

```
class xxx
    property string StringProp readonly;
end-class
```

Both of these code examples declare an instance variable called &StringProp and provide its value for getting and change its value for setting (if not readonly). You can think of this as shorthand for the usual implementation of get-set methods.

If you want to implement the same with code (perhaps deriving the property from other instance variables or other data), use the following sort of PeopleCode program:

```
class xxx
    property string StringProp get set;
end-class;

get StringProp
    return "string"; /* Get the value from somewhere. */
end-get;

set StringProp
    /* Do something with &NewValue. */
end-set;
```

To specify a read-only property, omit the set portions of the code example.

## Overriding Properties

A property of a superclass can be overridden by a subclass by providing a different implementation.

The properties of a class are implemented by the keywords `Get` and `Set`, or by access to an otherwise private instance variable.

To access the property, you do not have to specify `Get` or `Set`: the context tells the processor which task you're doing. To create read-only properties, specify only a `Get` method, with no `Set` method, or for instance variable properties, specify `Readonly`.

For an instance variable property, there are two different ways for method code in the class itself to refer to the property:

- `%This.PropertyName`
- `&PropertyName`

The first way is dynamically bound, as it uses whatever (possibly overridden by a subclass) implementation of *PropertyName* that the current object provides.

The second way always accesses the private instance variable of the class that the method is declared in.

The following example returns strings, by converting the property. It also demonstrates overriding.



```

class A
    property number Anum;
    property string Astring get;
    property string Astring2 get;
end-class;

/* The following is a dynamic reference to the Anum property of the current⇒
object, which might be a subclass of A, so this might not access the A⇒
class's implementation of Anum as an instance variable. */
Get Astring
    return String(%This.Anum);
end-get;

/* The following is a static reference to our &Anum instance variable. Since it⇒
does not use %This, it will not be overridden even if the current object is a⇒
subclass of A. */
Get Astring2
    return String(&Anum);
end-get;

/* The following overrides the Anum property of our superclass,
in this case by providing another instance variable implementation.
This gives us our own &Anum instance variable. */
class B extends A
    property number Anum;
end-class;
. . .
/* Set the Anum property in B. Because of the above definitions, this sets
the &Anum instance variable in the B object, but not the &Anum instance
variable in its superobject. In the absence of other setting, the latter will
be defaulted to 0. */

local B &B = Create B();
&B.Anum = 2;

&MyValue = &B.Astring; /* &MyValue is "2" */
&MyValue = &B.Astring2; /* &MyValue is now "0" */

```

## Using Get and Set with Properties

PeopleSoft recommends against using read-only properties that are public and mutable in application classes (similar to public instance variables) because this allows external code to read and change the internal state of the object without any controls. Instead, modify the property declarations with the Get and Set keywords.

There is a slight performance advantage, and you write less code, if you use the Get and Set keywords over using get and set methods.

If you define a property with the Get and Set keywords, you also must define a get or set block in the same part of the code that contains the method bodies.

## Using Read-Only Properties

PeopleCode read-only properties are functionally similar to static variables, as long as the class that defines the properties initializes them and does not change them. The difference is that you need an instance of the class to access them.

For example, consider a `Category` object that has a `CategoryType` member that can have one of the following values:

- 'R' for Regular
- 'B' for Browse
- 'N' for News

You can define three read-only properties corresponding to each of these values, `REGULAR`, `BROWSE`, and `NEWS`, then initialize them to the appropriate values in the constructor of the class.

When you write code to evaluate the `CategoryType` of the `Category` object, perform a test like this:

```
If (&category.getCategoryType() = &constants.NEWS) then...
```

PeopleSoft recommends referring to the read-only properties, rather than their literal values, for the following reasons:

- If you spell a literal value incorrectly, the PeopleCode editor does not catch it; if you spell a read-only property wrong, it does.
- If you ever need to change the value of a read-only property, you only have to do it in one place.
- It makes the code more maintainable and reusable (because `NEWS` is more intelligible than 'N').

## Using Methods and Properties for Collections

Application classes can contain collections. Collections of objects generally have at least the following methods and properties.

- `First()`
- `Item(Index)`
- `Next()`
- `Count` (as a property)

All numeric indexes in PeopleCode are one-origin, that is, start all indexes at 1, not 0.

## Declaring Constants

PeopleSoft recommends that if constants are inextricably linked to a class, you should define them within that class. If the constants are more general, potentially used by multiple classes, consolidate the constants into a constants class at application-level or package-level.

Message catalog set and message numbers are good candidates to centralize into a single constants class. It can improve the readability of code and make it easier to maintain these values.

For example, you can define a constant `MSG_SET_NBR`, and then define constant values for each message that explain a little about what the message represents (like `REQUIRED_VALUE_MISSING`, `UNIMPLEMENTED_METHOD`, or `INSUFFICIENT_PRIVILEGES`).

## Using Variables in Application Classes

This section discusses how to use the following variables in application classes:

- Instance variables.
- Global variables.
- Overriding variables and properties.

### Placement of Variable Declarations

Variables are declared after the class definition (the end-class statement) before anything else. After you have declared a variable, you can use it anywhere in your program.

```
class Example
  method Example_M1(&par As string);
end-class;

Global boolean &b;

method Example_M1
  /+ &par as String +/
  &b = False;
end-method;
```

### Declaring Private Instance Variables

A private instance variable is private to the class, not just to the object instance. For example, consider a linked-list class where one instance needs to update the pointer in another instance. Another example is the following class declaration:

```
class Example private instance number &Num; end-class;
```

A method of Example could reference another instance of the Example &Num instance variable as:

```
&X = &SomeOtherExample.Num;
```

Avoid making every instance-scoped variable a public property. You should consider each variable individually and decide if it belongs in the public interface or not. If it does, decide if the variable warrants get or set modifiers and therefore should be a public property. If the variable only serves internal purposes to the class, it should be declared as a private instance variable.

### Global Variables

PeopleSoft recommends avoiding global variables in application classes unless there is a situation where no other code works. Generally, an application class should not know about anything scoped outside of its instance. There are exceptions, since not all application classes should be standalone. For example, an application class that interacts with the Component Buffer must know about the Component Buffer objects.

## Overriding Variables and Properties

PeopleSoft recommends against overriding of variables and of properties.

Since instance variables are private in scope, you cannot access them in subclasses, but you can redeclare them in subclasses. The same is true of public properties; you can even explicitly access the overridden or overriding property. However, overriding is not recommended.

---

## Superclass Reference

A method can refer to a member of its superclass by using the %Super system variable. This construction is needed only to access superclass members that are hidden by overriding members in the current class.

In the following example, the classes that extend the general BuildingAsset class each have their own method DisasterPrep, that does the specific processing, then calls the superclass (generic) version of DisasterPrep.

```
/* generic building class */
class BuildingAsset
    method Acquire();
    method DisasterPrep();
end-class;

method Acquire
    %This.DisasterPrep();
end-method;

method DisasterPrep
    PrepareForFire();
end-method;

/* building in Vancouver */
class VancouverBuilding extends BuildingAsset
    method DisasterPrep();
end-class;

method DisasterPrep
    PrepareForEarthquake();
    %Super.DisasterPrep(); /* call superclass method */
end-method;

/* building in Edmonton */
class EdmontonBuilding extends BuildingAsset
    method DisasterPrep();
end-class;

method DisasterPrep
    PrepareForFreezing();
    %Super.DisasterPrep(); /* call superclass method */
end-method;

local BuildingAsset &Building = Create VancouverBuilding();

&Building.Acquire(); /* calls PrepareForEarthquake then PrepareForFire */

&Building = Create EdmontonBuilding();

&Building.Acquire(); /* calls PrepareForFreezing then PrepareForFire */
```

## Downcasting

Downcasting is the process of determining if an object is of a particular subclass type. If the object has that subtype (either the object is of that subtype, or is a subtype of it), a reference to the subobject is returned, otherwise Null is returned. In either case, the type of the resulting value is compatible with the named subclass type.

This downcast inquiry into the actual type of an object can be used when the object has been passed to some general facility, then passed back to more specific code. For example, the general facility might be a dispatch mechanism, or a new storage structure such as a binary balanced tree. These general facilities won't know about specific types, but it might be necessary for the specific program using the general facility to recover the actual type of an object that is returned to it by the general facility.

A downcast should *not* be used when you could add members to a common base class to provide the same functionality. In other words, if you find yourself using the downcast to test whether the object is one or another of several related types, you should add members to the common base class to provide the operations or properties that you are trying to access, then provide separate implementations of those actions or properties in each specific class.

If the downcast operator is to be used in the context of further object expressions (such as references to other members using dot notation) then the downcast must be enclosed in parentheses to emphasize that the downcast happens before the member reference.

```
class Fruit
    property number FruitCount;
end-class;

class Banana extends Fruit
    property number BananaCount;
end-class;
```

In the following code example, first the variables are assigned. All the variable assignments are legal, for Banana is a subtype of Fruit.

```
local Banana &MyBanana = Create Banana();
local Fruit &MyFruit = &MyBanana; /* okay, Banana is a subtype of Fruit */
local number &Num = &MyBanana.BananaCount;
```

The next two lines of code don't produce an error, as &MyFruit is currently a Banana at runtime.

```
&MyBanana = &MyFruit as Banana;

&Num = (&MyFruit as Banana).BananaCount; /* same as &MyBanana.BananaCount */
```

In the next lines of code, we're reassigning &MyFruit to be of type Fruit, that is, of the superclass Fruit. When you try to reassign &MyFruit as Banana, &MyBanana is assigned as Null, because &MyFruit is no longer of type Banana.

```
&MyFruit = Create Fruit();

&MyBanana = &MyFruit as Banana; /* assigns Null - &MyFruit isn't a Banana */
```

---

## Exception Handling

Use the Exception class to do exception handling in your PeopleCode. This class provides a try, catch, and throw mechanism so you don't need to check after each operation for errors. Instead, by the structure of the try-catch blocks, you can declare when you are interested in handling exceptions, and how you want to handle them.

Exceptions are instances or subclasses of the PeopleCode Exception class. Oracle recommends that when applicable, application class methods should throw exceptions instead of communicating back to the calling code with return values. You can create exceptions by:

- Creating an Exception base class that encapsulates the built-in function call and handles its function parameters consistently. This is the preferred way.
- Calling the built-in function CreateException.

Since a method can throw exceptions for several different reasons, Oracle recommends that you:

- Create Exception subclasses often.
- Throw strongly typed exceptions.

This allows the calling code to make decisions based on the exception type.

For example, a method that retrieves customer data from a database might throw an exception named SQLException if a database error occurs, or an exception named PrivilegeException if the current user doesn't have the appropriate permissions to perform the operation. There could be different errors causing either of these exception types to be thrown in this method; if necessary, you can write the calling code to examine the specific message numbers and react accordingly.

Oracle recommends that you always catch an exception; if it is not caught, it causes a runtime error. Use a try-catch block.

Not catching an exception causes a runtime error and can cause PeopleTools to display a dialog box with the message catalog entry and information about the technical context of the exception. The reasons for avoiding this by using try-catch blocks are:

- Application code often continues some form of processing even in the event of an exception; you should not assume that the script stops all processing if an exception occurs.
- The error message that PeopleTools displays might not be appropriate for end-users because of its technical information.

### See Also

Chapter 17, "Exception Class," page 845

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateException

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," throw

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," try

## Commenting and Documenting Application Classes

This section contains guidelines for writing method header comments, class header comments, and tags inside the comments. It discusses:

- Comments and documentation
- Method header comments
- Class header comments

### Understanding Comments and Documentation

Documentation is important in all code, but even more so in application class code, which aims at, and incurs certain overhead in the name of, higher levels of reuse.

There are two types of inline comments:

- Internal comments, which start with `/*` and end with `*/`.
- Comments which can potentially be used to generate API documentation, which start with `/*` and end with `*/`. You can write method header and class header comments for application classes, and you can use the comment tags, with this type of comment.

---

**Warning!** In application classes you will see the use of `/+ +/` style comments. *Do not use these in your PeopleCode.* These annotations are generated by the compiler. If you use them, they will be removed the next time you validate, compile, or save your PeopleCode. They are used to provide signature information on application class methods and properties, and are regenerated each time the compiler compiles your application class PeopleCode. Instead, use the standard commenting mechanisms listed above.

---

PeopleSoft recommends keeping a running line of asterisks along one side of an extensive comment to help the readability of the code by making the entire comment stand out from the surrounding code.

### Method Header Comments

The following is an example of documentation conventions for method header comments, which are also suitable for PeopleCode. It contains comment tags, which are explained below the example.

```
/**
 * Description of what method does
 *
 * @param a optional description of param a
 * @param b optional descriptions of param b
 * @exception PrivilegeException thrown if etc, etc
 * @exception SQLException thrown if etc., etc.
 * @return String - description of potential values
 */
Method myMethod
...
End-method;
```

## Method Comment Tags

The following are the suggested tags for commenting methods.

<b>Tag</b>	<b>Description</b>
@param <i>N</i>	Specify a description for each method parameter. The name of the parameter is specified after the keyword @param.
@exception <i>name</i>	Specify a description of each exception class. The name of the exception is specified after the keyword @exception. For example, the descriptions can explain what causes certain exceptions to be thrown.
@return <i>Type</i>	Specify a description of the return value. The type of data that is returned is specified after the keyword @return. For example, explain the potential values a method may return, whether it returns null in some circumstances, and so on.

Not all methods require documentation. For example, some simple set or get methods have method signatures that are descriptive enough. In other cases, it may suffice to include a brief sentence in the header explaining what the method does.

As with methods, PeopleCode get or set blocks should also carry method header comments.

## Class Header Comments

Header comments for the class should provide descriptive information about the class, and may optionally include additional tags, indicating version and author:

```
/**
 * class description
 *
 * @version 1.0
 * @author amachado
 */
```

### Class Header Comment Tags

The following are the suggested tags for commenting class headers.

<b>Tag</b>	<b>Description</b>
@version <i>number</i>	Specify a version number for a class.
@author <i>name</i>	Specify an author for a class.



---

## Designing Base Classes

This section discusses some ways you can design application classes.

- Base data classes
- Abstract base classes
- Generic base classes
- Utility classes

### Base Classes

Base classes contain a representation of data elements, such as documents, categories, users, and miscellaneous security-related entities.

To design the document data element to be integration-friendly, PeopleSoft recommends you start with a relatively basic base class. Then use more specialized types of documents to create a subclass from that base class, adding the necessary specialized attributes.

Even if you think of ways to use data to drive the business rules, PeopleSoft recommends that you do not place them into your data objects. Replicating business rules for every instance of a data element can be detrimental to performance.

### Abstract Base Classes

Abstract base classes contain reusable logic for PeopleCode classes; you do not instantiate them directly. Instead, you instantiate classes that are subclasses of the abstract base class. Abstract base classes use placeholder methods for specialized logic, and its subclasses override those methods to provide the specialized logic.

An example of a candidate for an abstract base class is a class that is used for administering a data entity, such as an invoice. Such a class has a Save method. A Save method can use normal methods to call generic validation routines, talk to the database, and handle errors; it can use the placeholder methods for specialized logic, such as mapping a given data class to a particular database table.

PeopleSoft recommends that you program an active validation check into your placeholder method that causes a runtime error, such as throwing an `UnimplementedMethodException`, if an abstract base class placeholder method hasn't been overridden.

### Generic Base Classes

Generic base classes contain reusable logic for PeopleCode classes; you write them to be self-contained, fully implemented, and capable of being instantiated directly. This differs from abstract base classes, which are not instantiated directly and need subclasses that override methods to provide specialized logic.

Some examples of classes that are good candidates for creating generic base classes are:

- Service classes, which typically extend a class that provides infrastructure services, such as configurable application logging.
- Data classes, which typically extend a class that enables you to plug in adapters to support sorting their instances with custom sort algorithms.

Even when a class does not seem generic because it only has a couple of subclasses, you can still define it in your design as a generic base class rather than cloning common code across different classes. The main reason is maintainability: it's easier to maintain a single class than trying to keep track of the same code scattered across your database.

## Utility Classes

Some reusable code is the kind you typically don't want to inherit, but you just want to use here and there. Utility classes can serve this purpose.

String parsing, data type conversion, and formatting routines are all good candidates for utility classes. PeopleSoft recommends that anytime you code something that's more than just a line or two, and that seems to be reusable, write it as a utility class.

---

## Declaration of Application Classes

This section discusses instructions for declaring application classes, such as:

- Declaring application classes.
- Importing class names.
- Referencing Superclasses.
- Declaring private methods.

## Declaring Application Classes

Application object references are declared in your PeopleCode programs by either the short name of the class (if the short name is unambiguous amongst all the imported classes), or by the full name of the class. Like all uses of class names, to use the name in a variable declaration, you must have imported the class. Application objects can be of Local, Global, or Component scope.

Every application class is a definition of a new data type in PeopleCode, like the record, rowset, or field data types. The application class includes both the definition of its external interface, its data (properties and instance variables), and its actions (methods), just like the PeopleSoft delivered classes.

## Importing Class Names

When you import a class name, fully-qualifying it is optional. The syntax is:

```
<package>:<subpackage>:<...>:<classname or wildcard>
```

PeopleSoft recommends that you individually import each class when you import multiple classes from the same package, instead of using wildcards.

## Referencing Superclasses

PeopleSoft recommends that you do not set %Super to a new instance of the current class you are defining because this would start an infinite loop.

```
/* Do not do this! */
%Super = %This;
```

## Declaring Private Methods

PeopleSoft recommends that you use private methods for succinct operations, even if they aren't reused, to improve the readability and maintainability of the code. You can also do this by using many inline comments.

---

## Scope of an Application Class

Application classes can be instantiated only from PeopleCode. These classes can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in message notification PeopleCode, Component Interface PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

---

## Application Classes Built-in Functions and Language Constructs

In this section, we discuss the Application classes built-in functions and language constructs, in alphabetical order.

### Class

#### Syntax

```
Class classname [{Extends | Implements} Classname]
    [Method_declarations]
    [Property_declarations]
[Protected
    [Method_declarations]
    [Instance_declarations]
    [Constant_declaration]]
[Private
    [Method_declarations]
    [Instance_declarations]
    [Constant_declaration]]
End-Class
```

Where Method\_declarations are of the form:

```
MethodmethodName( [MethodParam1 [, MethodParam2. . .] ] [ReturnsDatatype] ) [abstract ] )
```

Where Property\_declarations are of the form:

```
PropertyDataTypePropertyName { { [Get] | [Set] } | [abstract] | [readonly] }
```

Where Instance\_declarations are of the form:

```
InstanceDataType&Variable1 [, &Variable2. . .]
```

Where Constant\_declarations are of the form:

```
Constant&Constant = { Number | String | True | False | Null }
```

## Description

Use the Class language construct to build application classes in an application package. All classes within a package must be uniquely named, however, classes contained in different packages do not have to be named uniquely.

External function declarations are allowed in application classes, in the global and component variable declarations, after the class declaration (after the end-class statement), and before the method definitions.

## Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>classname</i>	Specify the name of the class that you are creating. All classes within a package must be uniquely named, however, classes contained in different packages do not have to be named uniquely.
<b>Extends</b>   <b>Implements</b> <i>classname</i>	For a regular class, specify the name of the class that this class extends. If the class is an interface type of class, specify the name of the interface that this class implements.  You must import the class to extend it.
<i>Method_declarations</i>	Specify the methods (and their signature) as used in this class.
<i>Property_declarations</i>	Specify the properties, and their usage, in this class.
<b>Protected</b>	Use this keyword to declare any methods, constants, or instance variables as protected to the class, that is, are only visible to the declaring class and subclasses.
<b>Private</b>	Use this keyword to declare any methods, constants, or instance variables as private to the class, that is, they can't be accessed by any other classes.
<i>Instance_declarations</i>	Specify any variables that should be in any instance (object) of the class.
<i>Constant_declarations</i>	Specify any constants that should be used with this class.

Returns

None.

Example

```
class Example extends ExampleBase
  method NumToStr(&Num as number) returns string;
  method AppendSlash();
  property number SlashCount get;
  property number ImportantDayOfWeek get set;
  property string SlashString readonly;
  property date ImportantDate;
private
  method NextDayOfWeek(&DoW as number) returns date;
  constant &Sunday = 1;
  instance number &BaseString;
end-class;
```

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Method, page 230](#); [Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Get, page 227](#) and [Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Set, page 231](#)

Get

Syntax

```
GetPropertyNameStatementList
End-Get
```

Description

Use the Get language construct when defining properties in an application class that are implemented by methods rather than an instance variable. All properties within an application class must be uniquely named.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Get <i>PropertyName</i>	Specify the name of the property that you're implementing.
<i>StatementList</i>	Returns the value of the property. In other words, this is a method which has no parameters and must return the value of the property.

## Returns

Depends on the assignment within *StatementList*

## Example

```
Get FruitCount
    Return &MyFruit.Number();
End-Get;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Method, page 230](#) and [Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Set, page 231](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Return

# Import

## Syntax

```
ImportPackageName:[PackageName . . . :]{Classname | *}
```

## Description

Before you can use a class name, you must first import it using an import declaration statement at the beginning of your program.

An import declaration statement names either all the classes in a package or a single application class.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>Import</b> PackageName	Specify the name of the package that you want to import.
*	Import all the classes of the specified package.
<i>Classname</i>	Import only this class of the specified package. You won't have access to any other classes in the specified package, only this one.

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following gives you access to all the classes in the package Fruit:

```
Import Fruit:*
```

The following only gives you access to the class Banana in the package Fruit:

```
Import Fruit:Banana;
```

The following gives you access to the class Apple, in the package Drinks, which contains the package Fruit:

```
Import Drinks:Fruit:Apple;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Class, page 225](#)

## Interface

### Syntax

```
Interface classname [{Extends | Implements} Classname]
    [Method_declarations]
    [Property_declarations]
[Protected
    [Method_declarations]
    [Instance_declarations]
    [Constant_declaration]]
]
End-Interface
```

Where Method\_declarations are of the form:

```
Methodmethodname([MethodParam1 [, MethodParam2. . .] [ReturnsDatatype]] [abstract])
```

Where Property\_declarations are of the form:

```
PropertyDatatypePropertyName {[Get] | [Set]} | [abstract] | [readonly]
```

Where Instance\_declarations are of the form:

```
InstanceDatatype&Variable1 [, &Variable2. . .]
```

Where Constant\_declarations are of the form:

```
Constant&Constant = {Number | String | True | False | Null }
```

### Description

Use the Interface language construct to create classes of type interface in an application package. An interface class is a purely abstract class.

## Parameters

An interface does not have Private methods or properties, but all the other parameters are identical to the Class language construct.

See [Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Class, page 225](#).

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Class, page 225](#)

## Method

### Syntax

**Method** *MethodNameStatementList* **End-Method**

### Description

Use the Method statement to define the methods of your application class.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>Method</b> <i>methodname</i>	Specify the name of the method that you are creating.
<i>StatementList</i>	Specify the program of the method, what it does.

### Returns

Depends on the method.



Example

```
method NumToStr
    return String(&Num);
end-method;

method AppendSlash
    &SlashString = &SlashString | "/";
end-method;
```

See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Get, page 227](#) and [Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Set, page 231](#)  
*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Return

Set

Syntax

```
SetPropertyNameStatementListEnd-Set
```

Description

Use the Set language construct when implementing properties in an application class. All properties within an application class must be uniquely named. The new value for the property is available in the &NewValue parameter of the Set method.

**Note.** You cannot create a set-only property. You can create only get-set properties.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Set <i>PropertyName</i>	Specify the name of the property that you're implementing.
<i>StatementList</i>	Change the value of the property to be &NewValue.

Returns

None.

Example

```
Set FruitCount
```

```
        &Fruitcount = &MyFruit[&NewValue].ActiveRowCount();  
End-Set;
```

**See Also**

Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Get, page 227 and Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Method, page 230

## Chapter 7

# API Repository

This chapter provides an overview of the PeopleSoft API Repository and discusses:

- Repository properties.
- Bindings collection properties.
- Bindings collection methods.
- Bindings properties.
- Bindings methods.
- Namespaces collection properties.
- Namespaces collection methods.
- Namespaces properties.
- Namespaces methods.
- ClassInfo collection properties.
- ClassInfo collection methods.
- ClassInfo properties.
- MethodInfo collection properties.
- MethodInfo collection methods.
- MethodInfo properties.
- PropertyInfo collection properties.
- PropertyInfo collection methods.
- PropertyInfo properties.
- Summary of repository methods and properties.

---

## Understanding the PeopleSoft API Repository

This section discusses:

- The PeopleSoft API Repository.

- Accessing the repository by using PeopleCode.
- Accessing the repository by using Visual Basic.

## The PeopleSoft API Repository

The PeopleSoft API Repository enables PeopleCode and third-party integrators to discover the internally available classes, methods, and properties that are provided by PeopleSoft for integration. The repository is useful to third-party integrators who integrate in a generic fashion: middleware providers, testing tool providers, and automated documentation providers.

The PeopleSoft API Repository is *nota* necessary interface for integrators who integrate at the business-rule level, such as integration with an expense report, and so on. Those integrators should use component interfaces.

The repository describes available PeopleSoft APIs and provides mechanisms to determine the classes that are available in the API, the properties of each class, the methods of a class (along with the required parameters), and information concerning which group a class belongs to (known as a namespace).

The process of determining information about the API is known as *discovery*. Third-party integrators use information found through discovery to drive generic integration tools.

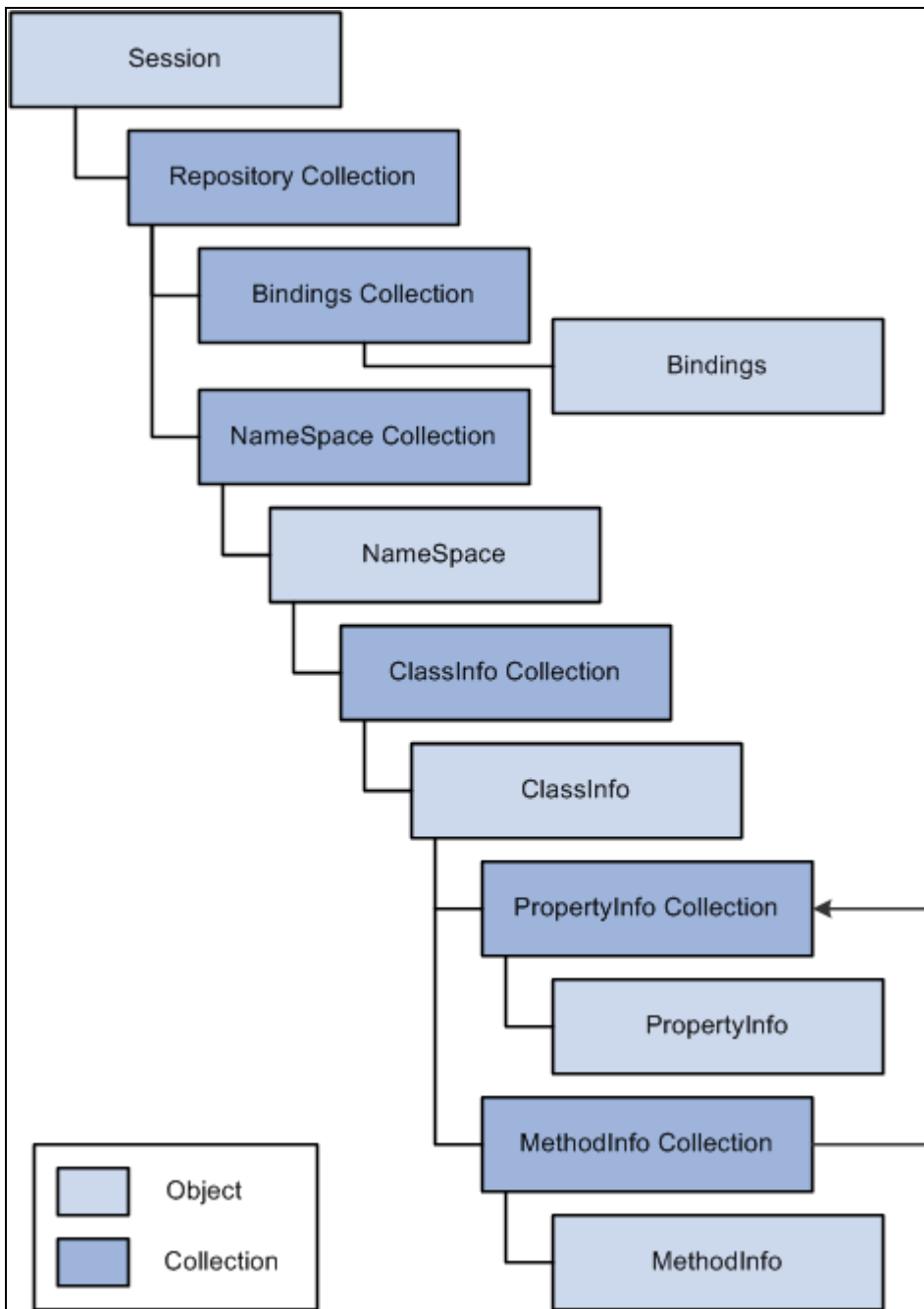
The repository is divided into namespaces. Each namespace contains a collection of related classes. Example namespaces include "PeopleSoft," "ComponentInterface," "Trees," and "BusinessInterlinks".

A *class* defines a related set of methods and properties. Using the repository, you can determine the methods and properties that are available and that can be used on any object returned by a call to the PeopleSoft API. An instance of a class is known as an object.

A *property* is a data item of an object that has both a name and type (string, number, Boolean, and so on are examples of types). Some properties are used for inputting data to a class, some are used for getting data from a class, and some are used for both. Whether a property is used for input or output or both is known as usage.

A *method* is a function that you can call on an object. Methods have a name and a return type (string, number, Boolean, and so on). Methods also have a collection of arguments that must be set prior to invoking the method. Methods arguments have identical attributes to properties.

This diagram shows the different types of objects and collections instantiated from the repository:



Repository class hierarchy

## Example of Accessing the Repository Using PeopleCode

This example gets information for the class `ABS_HIST` from the `Namespace` component interface and writes it to the file `BC.TXT`:

This is the complete code sample, followed by the flat file. The next section presents steps that explain each line.

```

Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;
Local ApiObject &MYCI;
Local string &OutTEXT;
Local File &MYFILE;

&MYSESSION = %Session;

&MYFILE = GetFile("CI.txt", "A");

&NAMESPACES = &MYSESSION.Repository.Namespaces;
&NAMESPACE = &NAMESPACES.ItemByName("CompIntfc");

&OutTEXT = "Namespace = " | &NAMESPACE.Name;
&MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);

&CLASSES = &NAMESPACE.classes;
&CLASS = &CLASSES.ItemByName("ABS_HIST");

&OutTEXT = "  Class: " | &CLASS.Name;
&MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);

&OutTEXT = "      Methods";
&MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);

&METHODS = &CLASS.methods;
For &K = 0 To &METHODS.Count - 1
  &METHOD = &METHODS.item(&K);
  &OutTEXT = "          " | &METHOD.name | ": " | &METHOD.Type

  &MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);
  &ARGUMENTS = &METHOD.arguments;
  For &M = 0 To &ARGUMENTS.count - 1
    &ARGUMENT = &ARGUMENTS.item(&M);
    &OutTEXT = "          " | &ARGUMENT.name | ": " | &ARGUMENT.type;
    &MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);
  End-For;
End-For;

&OutTEXT = "      Properties";
&MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);

&PROPERTIES = &CLASS.properties;
For &I = 0 To &PROPERTIES.count - 1
  &PROPERTY = &PROPERTIES.item(&I);
  &OutTEXT = "          " | &PROPERTY.name | ": " | &PROPERTY.type;
  &MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);
End-For;
&MYFILE.Close();

```

The previous code produces the following flat file:

```

Namespace = CompIntfc
Class: ABS_HIST
  Methods
    Get: Boolean
    Save: Boolean
    Cancel: Boolean
    Find: ABS_HIST
    GetPropertyByName: Variant
    Name: String
    SetPropertyByName: Number
    Name: String
    Value: Variant
    GetPropertyInfoByName: CompIntfcPropertyInfo
    Name: String
  Properties
    EMPLID: String
    LAST_NAME_SRCH: String
    NAME: String
    ABSENCE_HIST: ABS_HIST_ABSENCE_HISTCollection
    interactiveMode: Boolean
    getHistoryItems: Boolean
    componentName: String
    compIntfcName: String
    stopOnFirstError: Boolean
    propertyInfoCollection: CompIntfcPropertyInfoCollection
    createKeyInfoCollection: CompIntfcPropertyInfoCollection
    getKeyInfoCollection: CompIntfcPropertyInfoCollection
    findKeyInfoCollection: CompIntfcPropertyInfoCollection

```

### ***The PeopleCode Example Explanation***

This procedure goes through the PeopleCode example line by line.

To retrieve information from the API Repository:

1. Get a session object.

Before you can access the PeopleSoft API Repository, you have to get a session object. The session controls access to PeopleSoft, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on.

```
&MYSESSION = %Session;
```

2. Open the file.

As this text will be written to a flat file, the next step is to open the file. If the file is already created, the new text is appended to the end of it. If the file hasn't been created, the GetFile built-in function creates the file.

```
&MYFILE = GetFile("CI.txt", "A");
```

3. Get the namespace you want.

Use the Namespaces property on the repository object to get a collection of available namespaces. We want to discover information about a component interface, so we specify CompIntfc in the ItemByName method to get that namespace. With ItemByName, you must specify a namespace that already exists. You'll receive a runtime error if you specify one that doesn't exist.

```

&NAMESPACES = &MYSESSION.Repository.Namespaces;
&NAMESPACE = &NAMESPACES.ItemByName("CompIntfc");

```

#### 4. Write the text to the file.

Because all of the information discovered is being written to a file, the next step is to write text to the file. This code writes the string "Namespace", followed by the name of the namespace, to the file.

```
&OutTEXT = "Namespace = " | &NAMESPACE.Name;
&MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);
```

#### 5. Get the class that you want and write text to the file.

Use the Classes property on the Namespace object to get a collection of all the available classes. We want to discover information about the component interface named ABS\_HIST, so we specify that using ItemByName. Then we write that information to the file.

```
&CLASSES = &NAMESPACE.classes;
&CLASS = &CLASSES.ItemByName("ABS_HIST");
```

```
&OutTEXT = " Class: " | &CLASS.Name;
&MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);
```

#### 6. Get the methods and arguments, and write the information to the file.

Use the Methods property on the Class object to get a collection of all the available methods. After you get each method and write the information to the file, loop through and find all of the arguments for the method, then write that information to the file.

```
&OutTEXT = " Methods";
&MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);

&METHODS = &CLASS.methods;
For &K = 0 To &METHODS.Count - 1
    &METHOD = &METHODS.item(&K);
    &OutTEXT = " " | &METHOD.name | ": " | &METHOD.Type;
    &MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);
    &ARGUMENTS = &METHOD.arguments;
    For &M = 0 To &ARGUMENTS.count - 1
        &ARGUMENT = &ARGUMENTS.item(&M);
        &OutTEXT = " " | &ARGUMENT.name | ": " | &ARGUMENT.type;
        &MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);
    End-For;
End-For;
```

#### 7. Get the properties and write the information to the file.

Use the Properties property on the Class object to get a collection of all the available properties. Write each property, with its type, to the file. At the end of the program, close the file.

```
&OutTEXT = " Properties";
&MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);

&PROPERTIES = &CLASS.properties;
For &I = 0 To &PROPERTIES.count - 1
    &PROPERTY = &PROPERTIES.item(&I);
    &OutTEXT = " " | &PROPERTY.name | ": " | &PROPERTY.type;
    &MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);
End-For;
&MYFILE.Close();
```



## Example of Accessing the Repository by Using Visual Basic

This example gets information for the class `ABS_HIST` from the Namespace component interface.

```

Private Sub Command1_Click()
'*****
'* TacDemo: Example Repository Usage from Visual Basic
'*
'* Copyright (c) 1999 PeopleSoft, Inc. All rights reserved
'*****

' Declare variables
Dim oSession As New PeopleSoft_PeopleSoft.Session
Dim oPSMessages As PSMessageCollection
Dim oPSMessage As PSMessage

' Establish a PeopleSoft Session
nStatus = oSession.Connect(1, "//PSOFT0070698:9001", "PTDMO", "PTDMO", 0)

' Enable error-handler
On Error GoTo ErrorHandler

' Get a Component Interface "shell"
Dim oNamespaces As NamespaceCollection
Dim oNamespace As Namespace
Dim oClasses As ClassInfoCollection
Dim oClass As ClassInfo
Dim oMethods As MethodInfoCollection
Dim oMethod As MethodInfo
Dim oArguments As PropertyInfoCollection
Dim oArgument As PropertyInfo
Dim oProperties As PropertyInfoCollection
Dim oProperty As PropertyInfo

Set oNamespaces = oSession.Repository.namespaces
Set oNamespace = oNamespaces.ItemByName("ComponentInterface")

Dim outText As String

outText = "Namespace = " & oNamespace.Name & vbNewLine

Set oClasses = oNamespace.classes
Set oClass = oClasses.ItemByName("ABS_HIST")

outText = outText & "    Class: " & oClass.Name & vbNewLine

outText = outText & "        Methods" & vbNewLine

Set oMethods = oClass.methods
For k = 0 To oMethods.Count - 1
    Set oMethod = oMethods.Item(k)
    outText = outText & "            "
    & oMethod.Name & ": " & oMethod.Type & vbNewLine
    Set oArguments = oMethod.arguments
    For m = 0 To oArguments.Count - 1
        Set oArgument = oArguments.Item(m)
        outText = outText & "                "
        & oArgument.Name & ": " & oArgument.Type & vbNewLine
    Next
Next

outText = outText & "        Properties" & vbNewLine

Set oProperties = oClass.properties
For k = 0 To oProperties.Count - 1
    Set oProperty = oProperties.Item(k)
    outText = outText & "            " & oProperty.Name & ": "
    & oProperty.Type & vbNewLine

```

```

        Next

        txtResults = outText

        ' Leave before we encounter the error handler
Exit Sub

ErrorHandler:
    If Err.Number = 1001 Then                                ' PeopleSoft Error
        Set oPSMessages = oSession.PSMessages
        If oPSMessages.Count > 0 Then
            For i = 1 To oPSMessages.Count
                Set oPSMessage = oPSMessages.Item(i)
                MsgBox (oPSMessage.Text)
            Next i
            oPSMessages.DeleteAll
        Else
            MsgBox ("PS Api Error. No additional information
available from Session log")
        End If
    Else                                                        ' VB Error
        MsgBox ("VB Error: " & Err.Description)
    End If

End Sub

```

---

## Repository Properties

This section discusses the Repository properties in alphabetical order.

### Bindings

#### Description

The Bindings property returns a reference to a Bindings collection.

This property is read-only.

### Namespaces

#### Description

The Namespaces property returns a reference to a Namespaces collection.

This property is read-only.

---

## Bindings Collection Properties

This section discusses the Bindings collection properties in alphabetical order.

### Count

#### Description

This property returns the number of Bindings Properties objects in the Bindings collection object.

---

**Note.** All repository counts begin at zero, not one.

---

This property is read-only.

#### Example

```
&COUNT = &BINDINGS.Count ;
```

#### See Also

[Chapter 7, "API Repository," Bindings Properties, page 243](#)

---

## Bindings Collection Methods

This section discusses the Bindings collection methods in alphabetical order.

### Item

#### Syntax

```
Item( number )
```

#### Description

The Item method returns a Bindings object that exists at the number position in the Bindings collection executing the method

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the Bindings object that you want returned.

## Returns

A reference to a Bindings object or NULL.

## Example

```
For &N = 0 to &BINDINGS.Count - 1
    &BINDING = &BINDINGS.Item(&N);
    /* do processing */
End-For;
```

---

## Bindings Properties

This section discusses the Bindings properties in alphabetical order.

### Name

#### Description

This property returns the name of the object as a string.

This property is read-only.

---

## Bindings Methods

This section discusses the Bindings methods in alphabetical order.

### Generate

#### Syntax

**Generate** ( )

## Description

This method is a reserved internal function and shouldn't be used at this time.

---

## Namespaces Collection Properties

This section discusses the Namespaces collection properties in alphabetical order.

### Count

#### Description

This property returns the number of Namespaces Properties objects in the Namespaces collection object.

---

**Note.** All repository counts begin at zero, not one.

---

This property is read-only.

#### Example

```
&COUNT = &NameC.Count ;
```

#### See Also

[Chapter 7, "API Repository," Namespaces Properties, page 246](#)

---

## Namespaces Collection Methods

This section discusses the Namespaces collection methods in alphabetical order.

### Item

#### Syntax

**Item**( *number* )

#### Description

The Item method returns a Namespaces object that exists at the *number* position in the Namespaces collection executing the method.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the Namespaces object that you want returned.

## Returns

A reference to a Namespaces object or NULL.

## Example

```
For &N = 0 to &NAMESPACES.Count - 1
    &NAMESPACE = &NAMESPACES.Item(&N);
    /* do processing */
End-For;
```

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName**( *name* )

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the item specified by *name*. *Name* is not case-sensitive.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>name</i>	Specify the name of the Namespaces object that you want returned. This parameter takes a string value.

## Returns

A reference to a Namespaces object or NULL.

## Example

```
&NAMESPACE = &NAMESPACES.ItemByName( "BusinessComponent" );
```

---

## Namespaces Properties

This section discusses the Namespaces properties in alphabetical order.

### Classes

#### Description

This property returns a reference to a `ClassInfo` collection object.

This property is read-only.

#### Example

```
&CLASSC = &NAME.Classes;
```

#### See Also

[Chapter 7, "API Repository," ClassInfo Collection Properties, page 247](#)

### Name

#### Description

This property returns the name of the object as a string.

This property is read-only.

---

## Namespaces Methods

This section discusses the Namespaces methods in alphabetical order.

### CreateObject

#### Syntax

```
CreateObject(classname)
```



## Description

This method is a reserved internal function and shouldn't be used at this time.

---

## ClassInfo Collection Properties

This section discusses the ClassInfo collection properties in alphabetical order.

### Count

#### Description

This property returns the number of ClassInfo Properties objects in the ClassInfo collection object.

---

**Note.** All repository counts begin at zero, not one.

---

This property is read-only.

#### Example

```
&COUNT = &InfoC.Count ;
```

#### See Also

[Chapter 7, "API Repository," ClassInfo Properties, page 249](#)

---

## ClassInfo Collection Methods

This section discusses the ClassInfo collection methods in alphabetical order.

### Item

#### Syntax

**Item**( *number* )

#### Description

The Item method returns a ClassInfo object that exists at the *number* position in the ClassInfo collection executing the method.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the ClassInfo object that you want returned.

## Returns

A reference to a ClassInfo object or NULL.

## Example

```
For &N = 0 to &CLASSES.Count - 1
    &CLASS = &CLASSES.Item(&N);
    /* do processing */
End-For;
```

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName**( *name* )

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the item specified by *name*. *Name* is not case-sensitive.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>name</i>	Specify the name of the ClassInfo object that you want returned. This parameter takes a string value.

## Returns

A reference to a ClassInfo object or NULL.

## Example

```
&CLASS = &CLASSES.ItemByName( "ABS_HIST" );
```

---

## ClassInfo Properties

This section discusses the ClassInfo properties in alphabetical order.

### Documentation

#### Description

This property doesn't actually return all the documentation for the class, just a brief description of the class as a string.

This property is read-only.

### Methods

#### Description

This property returns a reference to a MethodInfo collection object.

This property is read-only.

#### See Also

[Chapter 7, "API Repository," MethodInfo Collection Methods, page 250](#)

### Name

#### Description

This property returns the name of the object as a string.

This property is read-only.

### Properties

#### Description

This property returns a reference to a PropertyInfo collection object.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 7, "API Repository," PropertyInfo Collection Methods, page 253](#)

---

## MethodInfo Collection Properties

This section discusses the MethodInfo collection properties in alphabetical order.

### Count

**Description**

This property returns the number of MethodInfo Properties objects in the MethodInfo collection object.

---

**Note.** All repository counts begin at zero, not one.

---

This property is read-only.

**Example**

```
&COUNT = &MethC.Count ;
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 7, "API Repository," MethodInfo Properties, page 252](#)

---

## MethodInfo Collection Methods

This section discusses the MethodInfo collection methods in alphabetical order.

### Item

**Syntax**

**Item**( *number* )

**Description**

The Item method returns a MethodInfo object that exists at the *number* position in the MethodInfo collection executing the method.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the MethodInfo object that you want returned.

## Returns

A reference to a MethodInfo object or NULL.

## Example

```
For &K = 0 To &METHODS.Count - 1
    &METHOD = &METHODS.item(&K);
    &OutTEXT = "          " | &METHOD.name | ": " | &METHOD.Type;
    &MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);
End-For;
```

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName**( *name* )

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the item specified by *name*. *Name* is not case-sensitive.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>name</i>	Specify the name of the MethodInfo object that you want returned. This parameter takes a string value.

## Returns

A reference to a MethodInfo object or NULL.

## Example

```
&METHOD = &METHODS.ItemByName( "Save" );
```

---

## MethodInfo Properties

This section discusses the MethodInfo properties in alphabetical order.

### Arguments

#### Description

This property returns a reference to a PropertyInfo collection object.

This property is read-only.

#### See Also

[Chapter 7, "API Repository," PropertyInfo Collection Methods, page 253](#)

### Documentation

#### Description

This property doesn't actually return all the documentation for the class, just a brief description of the class, as a string.

This property is read-only.

### Name

#### Description

This property returns the name of the object as a string.

This property is read-only.

### Type

#### Description

This property returns the type of the method. Values include:

- Bool (Boolean).

- Number.
- Float.
- String.
- Variant.
- Blob (binary large object).
- Any API class name.

This property is read-only.

---

## PropertyInfo Collection Properties

This section discusses the PropertyInfo collection properties in alphabetical order.

### Count

#### Description

This property returns the number of PropertyInfo Properties objects in the PropertyInfo collection object.

---

**Note.** All repository counts begin at zero, not one.

---

This property is read-only.

#### Example

```
&COUNT = &PropC.Count ;
```

#### See Also

[Chapter 7, "API Repository," PropertyInfo Properties, page 255](#)

---

## PropertyInfo Collection Methods

This section discusses the PropertyInfo collection methods in alphabetical order.

## Item

### Syntax

**Item**( *number* )

### Description

The Item method returns a PropertyInfo object that exists at the *number* position in the PropertyInfo collection executing the method.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the PropertyInfo object that you want returned.

### Returns

A reference to a PropertyInfo object or NULL.

### Example

```
For &K = 0 To &PROPERTIES.Count - 1
    &PROPERTY = &PROPERTIES.item(&K);
    &OutTEXT = "          " | &PROPERTY.name | ":  " | &PROPERTY.Type;
    &MYFILE.WriteLine(&OutTEXT);
End-For;
```

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName**( *name* )

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the item specified by *name*. *Name* is not case-sensitive.



## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>name</i>	Specify the name of the PropertyInfo object that you want returned. This parameter takes a string value.

## Returns

A reference to a PropertyInfo object or NULL.

## Example

```
&PROPERTY = &PROPERTIES.ItemByName( &ldquo;GetHistoryItems&rdquo; );
```

---

## PropertyInfo Properties

This section discusses the PropertyInfo properties in alphabetical order.

## Documentation

### Description

This property doesn't actually return all the documentation for the class, just a brief description of the class, as a string. This property is read-only.

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name of the object as a string.

This property is read-only.

## Type

### Description

This property returns the data type. Values are:

- Bool (Boolean).
- Number.
- Float.
- String.
- Variant.
- Blob (binary large object).
- Any API class name.

This property is read-only.

## Usage

### Description

This property returns a number that describes in which direction the specified property (or argument) can be passed. The following table describes the valid values.

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
0	Can be passed into PeopleSoft API.
1	Can be passed out of PeopleSoft API.
2	Can be passed either into or out of PeopleSoft API.

This property is read-only.

## Chapter 8

# Array Class

This chapter provides an overview of arrays and discusses how to:

- Create arrays.
- Populate an array.
- Remove items from an array.
- Create empty arrays.
- Create and populate multi-dimensional arrays.
- Use flattening and promotion.
- Declare array objects.
- Understand the scope of an array object.
- Use array class built-in functions.
- Use array class methods
- Use array class properties

---

## Understanding Arrays

An array is a collection of data storage locations, each of which holds the same type of data. Each storage location is called an element of the array. When you create an array, you don't have to declare the size of the array at declaration time. Arrays grow and shrink dynamically as you add (or remove) data. The size of an array is limited by the available memory. You can't access past the end of an array, but you can assign outside the existing boundaries, thereby growing the array.

---

## Creating Arrays

Arrays are declared by using the Array type name, optionally followed by "of" and the type of the elements. If the element type is omitted, it is set by default to ANY.

```
Local Array of Number &MYARRAY;  
Local Array &ARRAYANY;
```

Arrays can be composed of any valid PeopleCode data type, such as string, record, number, date, and so on.

PeopleSoft recommends you declare every object you use in PeopleCode. This provides some syntax checking when you save PeopleCode. It's better to find out that you misspelled the name of a method or property at design time, rather than at runtime!

Arrays can be declared as Local, Global, or Component, just like any other PeopleTools object.

Arrays can be created with one or more dimensions. An array with more than one dimension is called an array of arrays. The *dimension* of an array is the number of Array type names in the declaration. This is also called the *depth* of an array. The maximum depth of a PeopleCode array is 15 dimensions.

In the following example, &MYARRAY has three dimensions, and &MYA2 has two dimensions.

```
Local Array of Array of Array of Number &MYARRAY;
Local Array of Array &MYA2;
```

An array must always have a consistent dimension. This means that in a one-dimensional array *none* of the elements can be an array, in a two-dimensional array *all* of the elements must be one-dimensional arrays, and so on.

After you declare an array, use one of the built-in array functions to instantiate it and return an object reference to it. For example, the following creates an array containing one element of type &TEMP, whatever data type &TEMP may be.

```
&MYARRAY = CreateArray(&TEMP);
```

Or you can use the CreateArrayRept function to instantiate an array. The Rept stands for *repeat*. CreateArrayRept creates an array that contains the number of copies you specify of a particular value. The following code creates an array with three copies of the string &MYSTRING. This does *not* create a three-dimensional array, but rather creates an array that's already populated with three elements of data (Len = 3), each of which contain the same string (&MYSTRING).

```
&MYARRAY = CreateArrayRept(&MYSTRING, 3);
```

An array *object* can be assigned to an array *variable*. Array objects can be passed from and returned to any kind of PeopleCode function:

```
ANewFunc (&myarray);
MyFunc (&myarray);
&MyArray = YourFunc("something");
```

For example, the ReturnToServer function returns an array of nodes to which a message can be published.

Elements in an array are specified by providing a bracketed subscript after the array object reference:

```
&MyArray[1] = 123;
&temp = &memory[1][2][3];
&temp = &memory[1, 2, 3]; /* Same as preceding line. */
MyFunc(&MyArray[7]);
MyFunc(10)[15] = "a string";
```

To access data in a two-dimensional array, you must specify both indexes. The following accesses the second item in the first subarray:

```
&VALUE = &DOUBLE[1][2];
```

You receive an error if you use a zero or negative index in an array. Accessing an array element whose index is larger than the last array element is also an error, but storing to such an index extends the array. Any intervening elements between the former last element and the new last element are assigned a value based on the element type of the array. This is the same value as an unassigned variable of that type.

An array is an object, which means that assignments to an array are the same as for any other object. An array variable can be assigned the distinguished value NULL, which indicates the absence of any array value.

Array variables are supported for all scopes. This means that you can have local, global, and Component array variables.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," ReturnToServer

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Understanding Objects and Classes in PeopleCode," Assigning Objects

---

## Populating an Array

There are several ways to populate an array. The example code following each of these methods creates the exact same array, with the same elements:

- Use CreateArray when you initially create the array:

```
Local Array of Number &MyArray;

&MyArray = CreateArray(100, 200, 300);
```

- Assign values to the elements of the array:

```
Local Array of Any &MYARRAY;

&MYARRAY = CreateArray();
&MYARRAY[1] = 100;
&MYARRAY[2] = 200;
&MYARRAY[3] = 300;
```

---

**Note.** Using CreateArray without any parameters creates an array of Any.

---

- Use the Push method to add items to the end of the array:

```
Local Array of Number &MYARRAY;
Local Number &MYNUM;

&MYARRAY = CreateArrayRept(&MYNUM, 0);
/* this creates an empty array of number */
&MYARRAY.Push(100);
&MYARRAY.Push(200);
&MYARRAY.Push(300);
```

- Use the Unshift method to add items to the beginning of the array:

```
Local Array of Number &MYARRAY;
Local Number &MYNUM;

&MYARRAY = CreateArrayRept(&MYNUM, 0);
/* this creates an empty array of number */
&MYARRAY.Unshift(300);
&MYARRAY.Unshift(200);
&MYARRAY.Unshift(100);
```

You can also use CreateArrayRept (repeat) when you initially create the array. The following example creates an array with three elements: all three elements have the same data, that is, 100:

```
Local Array of Number &MYARRAY;

&MYARRAY = CreateArrayRept(100, 3);
```

---

## Removing Items From an Array

You can remove elements from either the start or the end of the array:

- Use the POP method to select and remove an element from the end of an array

```
Local Array of Number &MYARRAY;

&MYARRAY = CreateArray();
&MYARRAY[1] = 100;
&MYARRAY[2] = 200;
&MYARRAY[3] = 300;

&ANSWER = &MYARRAY.Pop();
```

&ANSWER will equal 300.

- Use the SHIFT method to select and remove an element from the beginning of an array

```
Local Array of Number &MYARRAY;

&MYARRAY = CreateArray();
&MYARRAY[1] = 100;
&MYARRAY[2] = 200;
&MYARRAY[3] = 300;

&ANSWER = &MYARRAY.Shift();
```

&ANSWER equals 100.

---

## Creating Empty Arrays

If you create an array using CreateArray of any data type other than ANY, the new array is *not* empty: it contains one item. If you need to create a completely empty array that contains 0 elements, use one of the following:

```

Local Array of Number &AN;
Local Array of String &AS;
Local Array of Record &AR;
Local Array of Array of Number &AAN;
Local Record &REC;

&AN = CreateArrayRept(0,0); /* creates an empty array of number */
&AS = CreateArrayRept("", 0); /* creates an empty array of string */
&AR = CreateArrayRept(&REC, 0); /*create empty array of records */
&AAN = CreateArrayRept(&AN, 0); /*creates empty array of array of number */
&BOTH = CreateArray(CreateArrayRept("", 0), CreateArrayRept("", 0)); /* creates an
empty array of array of string */

```

---

## Creating and Populating Multi-Dimensional Arrays

You can create arrays with more than one dimension. Each element in a multi-dimensional array is itself an array. For example, a two-dimensional array is really an array of arrays. Each subarray has to be created and populated as an array.

Each subarray in a multi-dimensional array must be of the same type. For example, you can't create a two dimensional array that has one subarray of type string and a second subarray of type number.

The following example creates an array of array of string, then reads two files, one into each "column" of the array. The `CreateArrayRept` function call creates an empty array of string (that is, the `Len` property is 0) but with two dimensions (that is, with two subarrays, `Dimension` is 2). The first `Push` method adds elements into the first subarray, so at the end of that `WHILE` loop in the example, `&BOTH` has `Len` larger than 0. The other `Push` methods add elements to the second subarray.

```

Local array of array of string &BOTH;
Local File &MYFILE;
Local string &HOLDER;

/* Create empty &BOTH array */
&BOTH = CreateArrayRept(CreateArrayRept("", 0), 0);

/* Read first file into first column */






&MYFILE = GetFile("names.txt", "R");
While &MYFILE.ReadLine(&HOLDER);
    &BOTH.Push(&HOLDER);
End-While;

/* read second file into second column */

&MYFILE = GetFile("numbers.txt", "R");
&LINENO = 1;
While &MYFILE.ReadLine(&HOLDER);
    If &LINENO > &BOTH.Len Then
        /* more number lines than names, use a null name */
        &BOTH.Push(CreateArray("", &HOLDER));
    Else
        &BOTH[&LINENO].Push(&HOLDER);
    End-If;
    &LINENO = &LINENO + 1;
End-While;

/* if more names than numbers, add null numbers */
for &LINENO = &LINENO to &BOTH.Len
    &BOTH[&LINENO].Push("");
End-For;

```

Local Name	Local Value
 &BOTH	Array
└ Dimension	2
└ Len	3
 [1]	
└ Dimension	1
└ Len	2
└ [1]	Pete
└ [2]	100
 [2]	
└ Dimension	1
└ Len	2
└ [1]	Sue
└ [2]	200
 [3]	
└ Dimension	1
└ Len	2
└ [1]	Laszlo
└ [2]	400
 &MYFILE	File
&HOLDER	400
&LINENO	4

&BOTH array expanded in PeopleCode debugger at program end

The following code reads from a two-dimensional array and writes the data from the each subarray into a separate file.



```

Local File &MYFILE1, &MYFILE2;
Local string &STRING1, &STRING2;
Local array of array of string &BOTH;
.
/* code to load data into array would be here */
.
/* open files to be written to */

&MYFILE1 = GetFile("names.txt", "A");
&MYFILE2 = GetFile("numbers.txt", "A");

/* loop through array and write to files */

For &I = 1 To &BOTH.Len
    &J = 1;
    &STRING1 = &BOTH[&I][&J];
    &MYFILE1.writeline(&STRING1);
    &J = &J + 1;
    &STRING2 = &BOTH[&I][&J];
    &MYFILE2.writeline(&STRING2);
End-For;

&MYFILE1.Close();
&MYFILE2.Close();

```

The following example populates a multi-dimensional string array using SQL. This could be used for reading small tables.

```

Component array of array of string &ArrRunStatus;

&ArrRunStatus = CreateArrayRept(CreateArrayRept("", 0), 0);
&ArrRunStatusDescr = CreateArrayRept("", 0);

&SQL = CreateSQL("SELECT FIELDVALUE, XLATSHORTNAME FROM XLATTABLE WHERE FIELDNAME =>
= 'RUNSTATUS'");

&LineNo = 1;
While &SQL.Fetch(&FieldValue, &XlatShortName)
    &ArrRunStatus.Push(&FieldValue);
    &ArrRunStatus[&LineNo].Push(&XlatShortName);
    &LineNo = &LineNo + 1;
End-While;

```

To search for a particular element in this array, use the following:

```

&iIndex = &ArrRunStatus.Find(&RunStatusToGet);

&RunStatusDescr = &ArrRunStatus[&iIndex][2];

```

The following example shows how to create a two-dimension array using `CreateArrayRept` and `Push`. In addition, it shows how to randomly assigns values to the cells in a two-dimension array.

```

Local array of array of string &ValueArray;

&Dim1 = 10;
&Dim2 = 5;
&ValueArray = CreateArrayRept(CreateArrayRept("", 0), 0);
For &I = 1 To &Dim1
    &ValueArray.Push(CreateArrayRept("", &Dim2));
End-For;

&ValueArray[1][1] = "V11";
&ValueArray[2][1] = "V21";

WinMessage("&ValueArray[1][1] = " | &ValueArray[1][1] | " " | "&ValueArray[2][1] =>
" | &ValueArray[2][1], 0);

```

---

## Using Flattening and Promotion

Several of the functions and methods that support arrays in PeopleCode use flattening and promotion to convert their operands to the correct dimension for the array.

*Flattening* converts an array into its elements. For example, the `CreateArray` built-in function constructs an array from its parameters. If it is constructing a one-dimensional array and is given an array as a parameter, then it flattens that array into its elements and adds each of them to the array that it is building, rather than adding a reference to the array (which would be a dimension error) or reporting an error.

Likewise, for functions that operate on multiple-dimension arrays, if they are given a non-array parameter, they use *promotion* to convert it into an array of suitable dimension. For example, the `Push` method appends elements onto the end of an array. If it is operating with a two-dimensional array of `Array of Number`, and is given a numeric argument, it will convert the argument into a one-dimensional array of `Number` with the given number as its only element, and then append that to the two-dimensional array.

An array value can only be assigned to an array variable if the value and variable have both the same dimension and base type. This means you cannot assign an `Array of Any` to an `Array of Number` variable or vice-versa. You can, however, assign an `Array of Number` to an `Any` variable, as long as you do not break the rule that the base element of an array cannot be an array reference value.

---

## Declaring Array Objects

Arrays are declared by using the `Array` type name, optionally followed by "of" and the type of the elements. If the element type is omitted, it is set by default to `ANY`.

```

Local Array of Number &MYARRAY;
Local Array &ARRAYANY;

```

Arrays can be composed of any valid PeopleCode data type, such as `string`, `record`, `number`, `date`, and so on.

---

## Understanding the Scope of an Array Object

An array object can only be instantiated from PeopleCode. This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Component Interface PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

---

## Array Class Built-in Functions

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateArray*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateArrayAny*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateArrayRept*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Split*

---

## Array Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the array class methods.

### Clone

#### Syntax

`Clone ( )`

#### Description

The Clone method returns a reference to a new array, which is a copy of the given array. It copies all levels of the array, meaning, if the array contains elements which are themselves arrays (actually references to arrays), then the copy contains references to copies of the subarrays. Furthermore, if the array contains elements that are references to the same subarray, then the copy contains references to *different* subarrays (which of course have the same value).

#### Parameters

None. The array object that the clone method is executed against is the array to be cloned. Assigning the result of this method assigns a reference to the new array.

## Returns

An array object copied from the original.

## Example

In the following example, &AAN2 contains the three elements like &AAN, but they are distinct arrays. The last line changes only &AAN2[1][1], *not* &AAN[1][1].

```
Local Array of Array of String &AAN, &AAN2;
```

```
&AAN = CreateArray(CreateArray("A", "B"), CreateArray("C", "D"), "E");
&AAN2 = &AAN.Clone();
&AAN2[1][1] = "Z";
```

After the following example, &AAN contains three elements: two references to the subarray that was &AAN[2] (with elements C and D), and a reference to a subarray with element E.

```
&AAN[1] = &AAN[2];
```

After the following example, &AAN2 contains three elements: references to two different subarrays both with elements C and D, and a subarray with element E.

```
&AAN2 = &AAN.Clone();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Subarray, page 282](#)

## Find

### Syntax

```
Find(value)
```

### Description

For a one-dimensional array, the Find method returns the lowest index of an element in the array that is equal to the given value. If the value is not found in the array, it returns zero.

For a two-dimensional array, the Find method returns the lowest index of a subarray which has its first element equal to the given value. If such a subarray is not found in the array, it returns zero.

---

**Note.** This method works with arrays that have only one or two dimensions. You receive a runtime error if you try to use this method with an array that has more than two dimensions.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>value</i>	The string or subarray to search for.

## Returns

An index of an element or zero.

## Example

Given an array &AS containing (A, B, C, D, E), the following code sets &IND to the index of D, that is, &IND has the value 4:

```
Local array of string &AS;

&AS = CreateArrayRept("", 0);
&AS.Push("A");
&AS.Push("B");
&AS.Push("C");
&AS.Push("D");
&AS.Push("E");
&IND = &AS.Find("D");
```

Given an array of array of string &AABYNAME containing (("John", "July"), ("Jane", "June"), ("Norm", "November")), the following code sets &IND to the index of the subarray starting with "Jane", that is, &IND has the value 2:

```
&NAME = "Jane";
&IND = &AABYNAME.Find(&NAME);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Replace, page 275](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Substitute, page 282](#)

## Get

### Syntax

```
Get(index)
```

### Description

Use the Get method to return the *index* element of an array. This method is used with the Java PeopleCode functions, instead of using subscripts (which aren't available in Java.)

Using this method is the same as using a subscript to return an item of an array. In the following example, the two lines of code are identical:

```
&Value = &MyArray[8];  
&value = &MyArray.Get(8);
```

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>index</i>	The array element to be accessed.

## Returns

An element in an array.

## See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Set, page 278](#)

[Chapter 23, "Java Class," page 1175](#)

# Join

## Syntax

```
Join([separator [, arraystart,arrayend [,stringsizehint]])
```

## Description

The Join method *converts* the array that is executing the method into a string by converting each element into a string and *joining* these strings together, separated by *separator*.

---

**Note.** Join does *not* join two arrays together.

---

Each array or subarray to be joined is preceded by the string given by *arraystart* and followed by the string given by *arrayend*. If the given array is multi-dimensional, then (logically) each subarray is first joined, then the resulting strings are joined together.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>separator</i>	Specifies what the elements in the resulting string should be separated with in the resulting string. <i>Separator</i> is set by default to a comma (",").
<i>arraystart</i>	Specifies what each array or subarray to be joined should be preceded with in the resulting string. <i>arraystart</i> is set by default to a left parenthesis ("(").
<i>arrayend</i>	Specifies what each array or subarray to be joined should be followed by in the resulting string. <i>arrayend</i> is set by default to a right parenthesis (")").
<i>stringsizehint</i>	Specify a hint to the Join method about the resulting size of the string. This can improve performance if your application is concatenating a large number of string. See the Example section below.

## Returns

A string containing the converted elements of the array.

## Example

The following example:

```
Local array of array of number &AAN;
```

```
&AAN = CreateArray(CreateArray(1, 2), CreateArray(3, 4), 5);
&STR = &AAN.Join(", ");
```

produces in &STR the string:

```
((1, 2), (3, 4), 5)
```

The following example makes use of the *stringsizehint* parameter. The following application class passes the resulting string size hint in the Value property.

```

class StringBuffer
  method StringBuffer(&InitialValue As string, &MaxSize As integer);
  method Append(&New As string);
  method Reset();
  property string Value get set;
  property integer Length readonly;
private
  instance array of string &Pieces;
  instance integer &MaxLength;
end-class;

method StringBuffer
  /+ &InitialValue as String, +/
  /+ &MaxSize as Integer +/
  &Pieces = CreateArray(&InitialValue);
  &MaxLength = &MaxSize;
  &Length = 0;
end-method;

method Reset
  &Pieces = CreateArrayRept("", 0);
  &Length = 0;
end-method;

method Append
  /+ &New as String +/
  Local integer &TempLength = &Length + Len(&New);
  If &Length > &MaxLength Then
    throw CreateException(0, 0, "Maximum size of StringBuffer exceeded(" | &Max⇒
Length | ")");
  End-If;
  &Length = &TempLength;
  &Pieces.Push(&New);
end-method;

get Value
  /+ Returns String +/
  Local string &Temp = &Pieces.Join("", "", "", &Length);
  /* collapse array now */
  &Pieces = CreateArrayRept("", 0);
  &Pieces.Push(&Temp); /* start out with this combo string */
  Return &Temp;
end-get;

set Value
  /+ &NewValue as String +/
  /* Ditch our current value */
  %This.Reset();
  &Pieces.Push(&NewValue);
end-set;

```

The following code concatenates strings.

```

While &file.ReadLine(&line)
  &S.Append(&line);
  &S.Append(&separator);

```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Split



## Next

### Syntax

**Next** (*&index*)

### Description

The Next method increments the given index variable. It returns true if and only if the resulting index variable refers to an existing element of the array. Next is typically used in the condition of a WHILE clause to process a series of array elements up to the end of the array.

*&index* must be a variable of type integer, or of type Any initialized to an integer, as Next attempts to update it.

If you want to start from the first element of the array, start Next with an index variable with the value zero. The first thing Next does is to increment the value by one.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;index</i>	The array element where processing should start. <i>&amp;index</i> must be a variable of type integer, or of type Any initialized to an integer, as Next attempts to update it.

### Returns

True if the resulting index refers to an existing element of the array, False otherwise.

### Example

Next can be used in a While loop to iterate through an array in the following manner:

```
&INDEX = 0;  
While &A.Next(&INDEX)  
    /* Process &A[&INDEX] */  
End-While;
```

In the following code example, &BOTH is a two-dimensional array. This example writes the data from each subarray in &BOTH into a different file.

```

&I = 0;
While &BOTH.Next(&I)
    &J = 1;
    &STRING1 = &BOTH[&I][&J];
    &MYFILE1.writeline(&STRING1);
    &J = &J + 1;
    &STRING2 = &BOTH[&I][&J];
    &MYFILE2.writeline(&STRING2);
End-While;

```

### See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Len, page 285](#)

## Pop

### Syntax

```
Pop ( )
```

### Description

The Pop method removes the last element from the array and returns its value.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

The value of the last element of the array. If the last element is a subarray, the subarray is returned.

### Example

The Pop method can be used with the Push method to use an array as a stack. To put values on the end of the array, use Push. To take the values back off the end of the array, use Pop.

Suppose we have a two-dimensional array &SUBPARTS which gives the subparts of each part of some assemblies. Each row (subarray) of &SUBPARTS starts with the name of the part, and then has the names of the subparts. Assuming there are no "loops" in this data, the following code puts all the subparts, subsubparts, and so on, of the part given by &PNAME into the array &ALLSUBPARTS, in "depth first order" (that is, subpart1, subparts of subpart1, ..., subpart2, subparts of subpart2, ...). We stack the indexes into &SUBPARTS when we want to go down to the subsubparts of the current subpart.

```

Local array of array of string &SUBPARTS;
Local array of string &ALLSUBPARTS;
Local array of array of number &STACK;
Local array of number &CUR;
Local string &SUBNAME;

/* Set the ALLSUBPARTS array to an empty array of string. */

&ALLSUBPARTS = CreateArrayRept("dummy", 0);

/* Start with the part name. */

&STACK = CreateArray(CreateArray(&SUBPARTS.Find(&PNAME), 2));
While &STACK.Len > 0
    &CUR = &STACK.Pop();
    If &CUR[1] <> 0 And
        &CUR[2] <= &SUBPARTS[&CUR[1]].Len Then

        /* There is a subpart here. Add it. */
        &SUBNAME = &SUBPARTS[&CUR[1], &CUR[2]];
        &ALLSUBPARTS.Push(&SUBNAME);

        /* Tour its fellow subparts later. */
        &STACK.Push(CreateArray(&CUR[1], &CUR[2] + 1));

        /* Now tour its subsubparts. */
        &STACK.Push(CreateArray(&SUBPARTS.Find(&SUBNAME), 2));

    End-If;
End-While;

```

### See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Push, page 273](#); [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Replace, page 275](#); [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Shift, page 278](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Unshift, page 284](#)

## Push

### Syntax

**Push**(*paramlist*)

Where *paramlist* is an arbitrary-length list of values in the form:

```
value1 [, value2] ...
```

### Description

The Push method adds the values in *paramlist* onto the end of the array executing the method. If a value is not the correct dimension, it is flattened or promoted to the correct dimension first, then the resulting values are added to the end of the array.

**Considerations Using Arrays With Object References**

This method only adds an element to the end of an array. It does not clone or otherwise deep-copy the parameters. For example, if you are adding a reference to an object, Push just adds a reference to the object at the end of the array. This is similar to an assignment. It is *not* making a copy of the object. The following code snippet only puts a reference to the same record onto the end of the array.

```
While &SQL.Fetch(&Rec);
&MYARRAY.Push(&Rec);
...
End-While;
```

Even though the array is growing, all the elements point to the same record. You have only as many standalone record objects as you create. The following code snippet creates new standalone records, so each element in the array points to a new object:

```
local Record &FetchedRec = CreateRecord(Record.PERSONAL_DATA);

While &SQL.Fetch(&FetchedRec)
    &MYARRAY.Push(&FetchedRec);
    &FetchedRec = CreateRecord(Record.PERSONAL_DATA);
End-While;
```

**Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<i>paramlist</i>	An arbitrary-length list of values, separated by commas.

**Returns**

None.

**Example**

The following example loads an array with data from a database table.

```
Local array of record &MYARRAY;
Local SQL &SQL;

&I = 1;
&SQL = CreateSQL("Select(:1) from %Table(:1) where EMPLID like &lsquo;8%&rsquo;", =>
    &REC);
While &SQL.Fetch(&REC);
    &MYARRAY.Push(CreateRecord(RECORD.PERSONAL_DATA));
    &I = &I + 1;
    &REC.CopyFieldsTo(&MYARRAY[&I]);
End-While;
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Pop, page 272](#); [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Replace, page 275](#); [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Shift, page 278](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Unshift, page 284](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Using Flattening and Promotion, page 264](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Understanding Objects and Classes in PeopleCode," Assigning Objects

**Replace****Syntax**

```
Replace(start,length[, paramlist])
```

Where *paramlist* is an arbitrary-length list of values in the form:

```
value1 [, value2] ...
```

**Description**

Replace replaces the *length* elements starting at *start* with the given values, if any. If *length* is zero, the insertion takes place *before* the element indicated by *start*. Otherwise, the replacement starts with *start* and continues up to and including *length*, replacing the existing values with *paramlist*.

If a negative number is used for *start*, it indicates the starting position relative to the last element in the array, such that -1 indicates the position just *after* the end of the array. To insert at the end of the array (equivalent to the Push method), use a *start* of -1 and a *length* of 0.

If a negative number is used for *length*, it indicates a length measuring downward to lower indexes. Both flattening and promotion can be applied to change the dimension of the supplied parameters to match the elements of the given array.

Similar to how the built-in function Replace is used to update a string, the Replace method is a general way to update an array, and can cause the array to grow or shrink.

See [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Using Flattening and Promotion, page 264](#).

**Using Replace to Remove an Element**

You can use the Replace method to remove an element from an array. Just specify the item you want replaces, with *length* equal to one.

The following example removes the item from &Index:

```
&Array.Replace(&Index, 1);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>start</i>	Specifies where to start replacing the given elements in the array. If a negative number is used for <i>start</i> , it indicates the starting position relative to the last element in the array.
<i>length</i>	Specifies the number of elements in the array to be replaced.
<i>paramlist</i>	Specifies values to be used to replace existing values in the array. This parameter is optional.

Returns

None.

Example

For example, given the following array:

```
Local array of string &AS;  
  
&AS = CreateArray("AA", "BB", "CC");
```

After executing the next code, the array &AN will contain four elements, ZZ, YY, BB, CC:








```
&AS.Replace(1, 1, "ZZ", "YY");
```

After executing the next code, the array &AN will contain three elements, ZZ, MM, CC:

```
&AS.Replace(2, 2, "MM");
```

After executing the next code, the array &AN will contain three elements, ZZ, OO, CC.

```
&AS.Replace( - 2, - 1, "OO");
```

Local Name	Local Value
 &AS	Array
 Dimension	1
 Len	3
 [1]	ZZ
 [2]	OO
 [3]	CC
	

&AS expanded in PeopleCode debugger

See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Substitute, page 282](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Find, page 266](#)

## Reverse

### Syntax

**Reverse**( )

### Description

The Reverse method reverses the order of the elements in the array.

If the array is composed of subarrays, the Reverse method reverses only the elements in the super-array, it doesn't reverse all the elements in the subarrays. For example, the following:

```
&AN = CreateArray(CreateArray(1, 2), CreateArray(3, 4), CreateArray(5, 6)).reverse⇒  
( );
```

results in &AN containing:

```
((5,6), (3,4), (1,2))
```

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

### Example

Suppose you had the following array.

```
Local Array of Sting &AS;
```

```
&AS = CreateArray("R", "O", "S", "E");
```

If you executed the Reverse method on this array, the elements would be ESOR.

### See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Sort, page 279](#)

## Set

### Syntax

`set(index)`

### Description

Use the Set method to set the value of the *index* element of an array. This method is used with the Java PeopleCode functions, instead of using subscripts (which aren't available in Java.)

Using this method is the same as using a subscript to reference an item of an array. In the following example, the two lines of code are identical:

```
&MyArray[8] = &MyValue;
```

```
&MyArray.Set(8) = &MyValue;
```

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>index</i>	The array element to be accessed.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Get, page 267](#)

[Chapter 23, "Java Class," page 1175](#)

## Shift

### Syntax

`shift()`

### Description

Use the Shift method to remove the first element from the array and return it. Any following elements are "shifted" to an index of one less than they had.



## Parameters

None.

## Returns

Returns the value of the first element of the array. If the first element is a subarray, the subarray is returned.

## Example

```
For &I = 1 to &ARRAY.Len;
    &ITEM = &ARRAY.Shift;
    /* do processing */
End-For;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Pop, page 272](#); [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Push, page 273](#); [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Replace, page 275](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Unshift, page 284](#)

# Sort

## Syntax

**sort**(*order*)

## Description

The Sort method rearranges the elements of the array executing the method into an order.

The type of sort done by this function, that is, whether it is a linguistic or binary sort, is determined by the Sort Order Option on the PeopleTools Options page.

If the array is one-dimensional, the elements are arranged in either ascending or descending order.

The type of the first element is used to determine the kind of comparison to be made. Any attempt to sort an array whose elements are not all of the same type results in an error.

If *order* is "A", the order is ascending; if it is "D", the order is descending. The comparison between elements is the same one as if done using the PeopleCode comparison operators (<, >, =, and so on.)

---

**Note.** If you execute this method on a server, the string sorting order is determined by the character set and localization of the server.

---

If the array is two-dimensional, the subarrays are arranged in order by the first element of each subarray. Sorting an array whose subarrays have different types of first elements will result in an error. The comparison is done by using the PeopleCode comparison operators (<, >, =, and so on.)

---

**Note.** This method works with arrays that have only one or two dimensions. You receive a runtime error if you try to use this method with an array that has more than two dimensions.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>order</i>	Specifies whether the array should be sorted in ascending or descending order. Values for <i>order</i> are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
A	Ascending
D	Descending

## Returns

None.



















## Example

The following example changes the order of the elements in array &A to be ("Frank", "Harry", "John").

```
&A = CreateArray("John", "Frank", "Harry");  
  
&A.Sort();
```



















The following example changes the order of the elements in array &A to be (("Frank", 1957), ("Harry", 1928), ("John", 1952)).

```
&A = CreateArray(CreateArray("John", 1952), CreateArray("Frank", 1957), Create=>  
Array("Harry", 1928));
```

Local Name	Local Value
 &A	Array
 Dimension	2
 Len	3
 [1]	
 Dimension	1
 Len	2
 [1]	John
 [2]	1952
 [2]	
 Dimension	1
 Len	2
 [1]	Frank
 [2]	1957
 [3]	
 Dimension	1
 Len	2
 [1]	Harry
 [2]	1928

&A expanded in PeopleCode debugger

```
&A.Sort ( "A" ) ;
```

Local Name	Local Value
 &A	Array
 Dimension	2
 Len	3
 [1]	
 Dimension	1
 Len	2
 [1]	Frank
 [2]	1957
 [2]	
 Dimension	1
 Len	2
 [1]	Harry
 [2]	1928
 [3]	
 Dimension	1
 Len	2
 [1]	John
 [2]	1952

&A expanded in PeopleCode debugger, showing code results

See Also

Chapter 8, "Array Class," Reverse, page 277

*PeopleTools 8.52: System and Server Administration*, "Using PeopleTools Utilities," PeopleTools Options

## Subarray

### Syntax

```
Subarray(start, length)
```

### Description

The Subarray method creates a new array from an existing one, taking the elements from *start* for a total of *length*. If *length* is omitted, all elements from *start* to the end of the array are used.

If the array is multi-dimensional, the subarrays of the created array are *references* to the same subarrays from the existing array. This means if you make changes to the original subarrays, the referenced subarrays are also changed. To make distinct subarrays, use the Clone method.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>start</i>	Specifies where in the array to begin the subarray.
<i>length</i>	Specifies the number of elements in the array to be part of the subarray.

### Returns

An array object.

### Example

To make a distinct array from a multi-dimensional array, use the following:

```
&A = &AAN.Subarray(1, 2).Clone();
```

### See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Clone, page 265](#)

## Substitute

### Syntax

```
Substitute(old_val, new_val)
```

## Description

The Substitute method replaces every occurrence of a value found in an array with a new value. To replace an element that occurs in a specific location in an array, use Replace.

If the array is one-dimensional, Substitute replaces every occurrence of the *old\_val* in the array with *new\_val*.

If the array is two-dimensional, Substitute replaces every subarray whose first element is equal to *old\_val*, with the subarray given by *new\_val*.

---

**Note.** This method works with arrays that have only one or two dimensions. You receive a runtime error if you try to use this method with an array that has more than two dimensions.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>old_val</i>	Specifies the existing value in the array to be replaced.
<i>new_val</i>	Specifies the value with which to replace occurrences of <i>old_val</i> .

## Returns

None

## Example

The following example changes the array &A to be ("John", "Jane", "Hamilton").

```
&A = CreateArray();
&A[1] = "John";
&A[2] = "Jane";
&A[3] = "Henry";
&A.Substitute("Henry", "Hamilton");
```

The following example changes the array &A to be (("John", 1952), ("Jane", 1957), ("Hamilton", 1971), ("Frank", 1961)).

```
&A = CreateArray(CreateArray("John", 1952), CreateArray("Jane", 1957), CreateArray(
"Henry", 1928), CreateArray("Frank", 1961));

&A.Substitute("Henry", CreateArray("Hamilton", 1971));
```

## See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Find, page 266](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Replace, page 275](#)

## Unshift

### Syntax

**Unshift**(*paramlist*)

Where *paramlist* is an arbitrary-length list of values in the form:

*value1* [, *value2*] ...

### Description

The Unshift method adds the given elements to the *start* of the array. Any following elements are moved up to indexes that are larger by the number of values moved. Flattening and Promotion are used to change the dimension of the supplied parameters to be one less than that of the given array.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>paramlist</i>	Specifies values to be added to the start of the array.

### Returns

None.

### Example

The following code changes &A to be ("x", "Y", "a", "B", "c").

```
&A = CreateArray("a", "B", "c");
```

```
&A.Unshift("x", "Y");
```

### See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," Pop, page 272](#); [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Push, page 273](#); [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Replace, page 275](#); [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Shift, page 278](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," Using Flattening and Promotion, page 264](#)

---

## Array Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the array class properties.

## Dimension

### Description

The Dimension property is the number of "Array" type names from the declaration of the array, also called subarrays. This property returns a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

The following example sets &DIM to 2.

```
Local Array of Array of Number &AAN;  
&DIM = &AAN.Dimension;
```

## Len

### Description

The Len property is the current number of elements in the array. This property can be updated. Setting it to a negative value results in an error.

If this property is set to a smaller (nonnegative) number than its current value, the array is truncated to that length, discarding any elements whose indexes are larger than the given new length.

If this property is set to a number larger than its current value, the array is extended to the new length. Any new elements are set to a default value based on the element type of the array.

This property is read-write.

### Example

The following is a test of whether an array is empty:

```
If &ARR.Len = 0 then  
/* &ARR is empty. */  
End-If;
```





## Chapter 9

# BI Publisher Classes

This chapter provides an overview of Oracle's BI Publisher and BI Publisher classes, and discusses the following topics:

- BI Publisher terms.
- BI Publisher flow diagram.
- Error handling.
- Data type and scope of BI Publisher objects.
- Instantiating BI Publisher objects.
- Search operator values.
- BI Publisher classes reference.
- BI Publisher classes example.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: BI Publisher for PeopleSoft*, "Getting Started with BI Publisher"

---

## Understanding BI Publisher and the BI Publisher Classes

Oracle Business Intelligence Publisher (BI Publisher, formerly XML Publisher) enables you to separate the data, layout, and translation layers of a report from each other. This can improve flexibility, as well as reduce maintenance. You need to create report definitions, define templates, and so on, using BI Publisher. The BI Publisher classes enable you to access the runtime portions of the XML publishing process programmatically—that is, after the templates and reports have been created.

The BI Publisher classes are divided into the following categories:

- Report manager definition classes
- Report manager search classes
- Engine classes

### ***BI Publisher Report Manager Definition Classes***

To create a report with BI Publisher, you first create a report definition using the Report Definition page. The report definition includes report properties, output formats, templates to be used, report security, and so on. At run time, the ReportDefn class uses these attributes to process the report. The ReportDefn class itself can be invoked from a batch process or a page PeopleCode. For example, the report can be scheduled from the Query Report Scheduler page, or viewed from Query Report Viewer page.

See [Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," ReportDefn Class, page 292.](#)

### ***BI Publisher Report Manager Search Classes***

After you've published a report, it is stored in the report repository. Using the report manager search classes, you can search for a report based on defined search keys, or even add additional search keys for searching.

See [Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," Report Class, page 305.](#)

See [Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," ReportManager Class, page 310.](#)

See [Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," SearchAttribute Class, page 317.](#)

### ***BI Publisher Engine Classes***

Use the BI Publisher engine classes to combine PDF files into a single PDF file, and to specify page numbers and watermarks on merged PDF reports.

See [Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," PageNumber Class, page 319.](#)

See [Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," PDFMerger Class, page 323.](#)

See [Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," Properties Class, page 327.](#)

See [Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," Watermark Class, page 330.](#)

---

## **BI Publisher Terms**

The following is a list of general BI Publisher terms and their definitions.

<b>EFT</b>	Electronic Funds Transfer, a format used by the banking industry.
<b>eText</b>	Electronic text, specifically, files in ASCII text format.
<b>FO</b>	Formatting objects, an XML markup language for document formatting.
<b>HTML</b>	Hyper Text Markup Language, a markup language designed for the creation of web pages.
<b>PDF</b>	Portable Document Format, a file format developed by Adobe Systems for representing documents in an independent format.

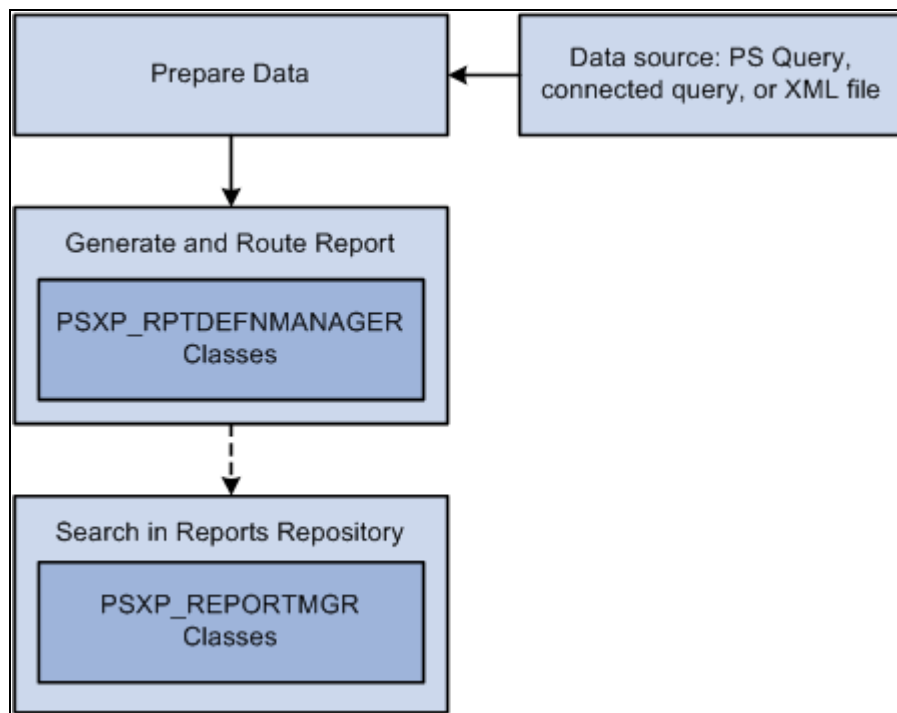
<b>RTF</b>	Rich Text Format, a document file format used for cross-platform document interchange.
<b>XML</b>	Extendable Markup Language, a general purpose markup language for many types of data.
<b>SMS</b>	Short messaging service, a short alphanumeric (160 characters) that is generally sent to a mobile device, such as a mobile phone.

---

## BI Publisher Flow Diagram

The following is the general flow of an XML report showing how and when certain BI Publisher classes are used in the publishing process.

BI Publisher prepares the report data from the data source: a PS Query, a connected query, or an XML file. Then, BI Publisher uses the PSXP\_RPTDEFNMANAGER report definition classes to generate and route the report. Optionally, BI Publisher uses the PSXP\_REPORTMGR search classes to search for a report in the reports repository.



BI Publisher flow diagram

---

## Error Handling

Different BI Publisher classes handle errors differently.

Use of report manager definition and report manager search classes should be wrapped in a try-catch statement to handle any errors. The BI Publisher engine class methods typically contain an error parameter as part of their signature that you can check for any errors. Other BI Publisher classes generally return a populated object that can be checked for a null value to determine any errors.

**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," try

---

## Data Type and Scope of BI Publisher Objects

Each BI Publisher class is its own data type—that is, report definitions are declared as the ReportDefn data type, a report manager is declared as the ReportManager type, and so on.

An BI Publisher object can be declared of type local, component, or global and instantiated from PeopleCode only.

---

## Instantiating BI Publisher Objects

The BI Publisher classes are not built-in classes, like Rowset, Field, Record, and so on. They are application classes. Before you can use these classes in your PeopleCode program, you must import them into your program.

Your import statements should look similar to the following:

```
import PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER: *;
```

---

**Note.** Using the asterisks after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available. Application classes contained in subpackages of the named package are not made available.

---

After you've imported the appropriate BI Publisher classes, you instantiate an object of one of those classes using the constructor for the class and the create method.

The following example declares the variable &rptDefn and creates a new instance of the ReportDefn class:

```
Local PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER:ReportDefn &rptDefn = create PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER:Report→  
Defn(&rptDefnId);
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

## Search Operator Values

Methods in the report manager definition and report search manager classes enable you to search for existing definitions. Many of the parameters for these methods should be specified in pairs, that is, a value specified with a search operator. All the search operator parameters use the same values.

The following lists the search operator values that can be used with the BI Publisher classes:

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
%PSXP_SrchBegins	The name to search for begins with the specified value.
%PSXP_SrchContains	The name to search for contains the specified value.
%PSXP_SrchEquals	The name to search for equals the specified value.
%PSXP_SrchNotEquals	The name to search for does not equal the specified value.
%PSXP_SrchLessThan	The name to search for is less than the specified value.
%PSXP_SrchLessEquals	The name to search for is less than or equal to the specified value.
%PSXP_SrchGreaterThan	The name to search for is greater than the specified value.
%PSXP_SrchGreaterEquals	The name to search for is greater than or equal to the specified value.
%PSXP_SrchBetween	The name to search for is between two values. Separate the values by a comma. Do not use quotation marks. For example, ACCT1 , ACCT9.
%PSXP_SrchIn	The name to search for is in the specified list. Separate the values with commas. Do not use quotation marks. For example, ACCT1 , ACCT2 , ACCT3.

## BI Publisher Classes Reference

The BI Publisher classes reference includes the *public* subset of BI Publisher classes divided into the following sections:

- BI Publisher report manager definition classes.
- BI Publisher report manager search classes.
- BI Publisher engine classes.

---

## BI Publisher Report Manager Definition Classes

The following report manager definition classes are described in this chapter: ReportDefn class.

---

### ReportDefn Class

This section provides an overview of the ReportDefn class and discusses:

- ReportDefn class constructor
- ReportDefn class methods
- ReportDefn class properties

Use the ReportDefn class to process a report definition created through the Report Definition component. Use this class to generate and publish report output.

---

### ReportDefn Class Constructor

This section describes the constructor for the ReportDefn class.

### ReportDefn

#### Syntax

**ReportDefn**(*ReportId*)

#### Description

Use the ReportDefn constructor to instantiate a ReportDefn object. You must then use the Get method to initialize the object.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ReportId</i>	Specify a unique ID to be associated with the report definition.

## Returns

A reference to a ReportDefn object.

## Example

```
import PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER:ReportDefn;

Local PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER:ReportDefn &rptDefn = create PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER:Report→
Defn(&rptDefnId);
&rptDefn.Get();
```

---

## ReportDefn Class Methods

In this section, the ReportDefn class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

## Close

### Syntax

```
Close()
```

### Description

Use this method when there is an exception or error calling the ProcessReport method or any other output method (Publish, PrintOutout or DisplayOutput) of the ReportDefn class. Calling this method cleans up all temporary files, folders, and resources.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," DisplayOutput, page 294](#); [Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," PrintOutput, page 296](#); [Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," ProcessReport, page 297](#) and [Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," Publish, page 298](#)

## DisplayOutput

### Syntax

`DisplayOutput ( )`

### Description

Use the DisplayOutput method to display the report generated by the ProcessReport method in a separate browser window.

You must successfully call the ProcessReport method prior to calling this method.

This method displays a single report. Therefore, the report definition must not be set for bursting.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," Close, page 293](#) and [Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," ProcessReport, page 297](#)

## Get

### Syntax

`Get ( )`

### Description

Use the Get method to return a reference to the existing ReportDefn object.

### Parameters

None.



## Returns

A reference to the newly instantiated and populated ReportDefn object.

## GetOutDestFormatString

### Syntax

```
GetOutDestFormatString(OutDestFormat)
```

### Description

Use the GetOutDestFormatString method to convert the output format returned from system variable %OutDestFormat to a BI Publisher output format string that can be passed to the output type parameter of the ProcessReport method. This method is useful when processing reports generated by application engine programs that are run process scheduler.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>OutDestFormat</i>	Specify the output destination format as a number. If you specify something other than a valid value, the method throws an exception. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
2	PDF format
5	HTM format
8	XLS format
12	RTF format

## Returns

A string if successful. Valid values are:

- PDF
- HTM
- XLS
- RTF

**See Also**

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," ProcessReport, page 297](#)

## GetPSQueryPromptRecord

**Syntax**

```
GetPSQueryPromptRecord( )
```

**Description**

Use the GetPSQueryPromptRecord method to return the runtime prompts of a query as a record object. This method should only be used when the data source type associated with the report definition is a PeopleSoft query. This method returns a null when the data source type isn't a PeopleSoft Query.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

A record object populated with the query prompts if the data source definition is a PeopleSoft query, null otherwise.

**See Also**

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," SetPSQueryPromptRecord, page 299](#)

## PrintOutput

**Syntax**

```
PrintOutput(DestPrinter)
```

**Description**

Use the PrintOutput method to print the report definition object executing the method. The ProcessReport method must be called successfully before you use this method.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DestPrinter</i>	Specify the printer you want to use for printing the report, as a string.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," Close, page 293](#)

## ProcessReport

### Syntax

```
ProcessReport(TemplateId,LanguageCD,AsOfDate,OutputFormat)
```

### Description

Use the ProcessReport method to generate a report and store the information.

Before you generate the report, you must:

- Set the report output destination with the OutDestination property if the output type is a file.
- Specify the data source using the SetRuntimeDataXMLFile method if you are using a data source other than a PeopleSoft query.

After you use the ProcessReport method, you can use the Publish method to post the report, the DisplayOutput method to display the report in a browser window, or the PrintOutput method to print the report.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TemplateId</i>	Specify the template to be used for processing this report, as a string. You can specify a null value for this parameter, that is, (""). When you specify a null value, the default template associated with the report definition is used.

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>LanguageCD</i>	Specify the three-letter language code for the report definition, such as ENG, FRA, ESP and so on.  This parameter controls both the translation and the language specific output details such as font selection and right-to-left page orientation for Arabic/Hebrew.  You can specify a null value for this parameter, that is, (""). If you specify a null value, the current language of the session is used.
<i>AsOfDate</i>	Specify the as of date for the report, as a date.
<i>OutputFormat</i>	Specify the output format, as a string.  See <a href="#">Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," GetOutDestFormatString, page 295</a> .  You can specify a null value for this parameter, that is, (""). When you specify a null value, the default output format associated with the report definition is used.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," Close, page 293](#); [Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," DisplayOutput, page 294](#); [Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," PrintOutput, page 296](#); [Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," SetPSQueryPromptRecord, page 299](#); [Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," SetRuntimeDataXMLFile, page 300](#) and [Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," SetRuntimeProperties, page 301](#)

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," OutDestination, page 303](#)

# Publish

## Syntax

```
Publish(ServerName,ReportPath,FolderName,ProcessInstanceId)
```

## Description

Use the Publish method to publish the current report definition

You must have successfully completed a call to the ProcessReport method before you can use this method.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ServerName</i>	Specify the server to use for publishing the report, as a string. You can specify a null value for this parameter—that is, ("").
<i>ReportPath</i>	Always specify a null value only for this parameter—that is, ("").
<i>FolderName</i>	Specify the name of the report folder that the report should be posted to. You can specify a null value for this parameter—that is, (""). If you do not provide a value for this parameter, the default folder is used to post reports.
<i>ProcessInstanceId</i>	Specify the process instance of the calling process, such as the calling application engine program. If you specify a 0, a new process instance is generated to track the report posting process.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," Close, page 293](#) and [Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," ProcessReport, page 297](#)

## SetPSQueryPromptRecord

### Syntax

```
SetPSQueryPromptRecord(&Record)
```

### Description

Use the SetPSQueryPromptRecord method to specify an already instantiated record object that contains the prompt values for the query to be used to populate the report.

This method can only be used with reports that have a PeopleSoft query defined as the data source.

You must use this method before using the ProcessReport method.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Record</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated record object that contains the values for the query to be used to populate the report.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," ProcessReport, page 297](#) and [Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," GetPSQueryPromptRecord, page 296](#)

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," page 2063](#)

## SetRuntimeDataXMLFile

### Syntax

```
SetRuntimeDataXMLFile(FilePath)
```

### Description

Use the SetRuntimeDataXMLFile method to specify an existing XML file as the data source for the report.

---

**Note.** Because the SetRuntimeDataRowset and SetRuntimeDataXMLDoc methods have been deprecated, use this SetRuntimeDataXMLFile method instead.

---

Report definitions that use a data source other than a PeopleSoft query must set that data source before generating the report using the ProcessReport method.

Forward or back slashes are used in the path according to the operating system of the application server or process scheduler server—that is, on Unix servers, the directory separator is a forward slash, while Windows servers use back slashes.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FilePath</i>	Specify an absolute path to the file that you want to use. You must include the file name and file extension in the parameter.  Forward or back slashes are used in the path according to the operating system of the application server or process scheduler server. That is, on Unix servers, the directory separator is a forward slash, while a Windows server use a path with back slashes.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," ProcessReport, page 297](#)

[Chapter 20, "File Class," page 1063](#)

## SetRuntimeProperties

### Syntax

```
SetRuntimeProperties( &NameArray, &ValueArray )
```

### Description

Use the SetRuntimeProperties method to set additional runtime values and properties required for generating this report.

---

**Note.** BI Publisher's properties are defined at three different levels. Global properties are defined on the Global Properties page, and system properties are defined in the xdo.cfg file. At the report definition level, properties are defined on the Report Definition - Properties page. The runtime properties defined using this method override both global and report definition properties. However, system properties defined in the xdo.cfg file cannot be overridden using this method.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;NameArray</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated array of string containing the names of the additional properties or variables that you need for this report.

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>&amp;ValueArray</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated array of string containing the values of the additional properties or variables that you need for this report. The values should be in the same order as the names listed in <i>&amp;NameArray</i> .

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following example sets extra parameters for securing a document.

```
&asPropName = CreateArrayRept("", 0);
&asPropValue = CreateArrayRept("", 0);
&asPropName.Push("pdf-compression");
&asPropValue.Push("false");
&asPropName.Push("pdf-hide-menubar");
&asPropValue.Push("true");
&oRptDefn.SetRuntimeProperties(&asPropName, &asPropValue);
```

## Setting Custom Runtime Parameters

The SetRuntimeProperties method can also be used to set custom runtime parameters. When setting custom runtime parameters with the SetRuntimeProperties method, the parameter names need to be prefixed with *xslt*, and the values need to be surrounded by single quotes (for example, 'xyz'). For example, the following code creates a custom runtime parameter named xslt.ReportOwner:

```
&asPropName = CreateArrayRept("", 0);
&asPropValue = CreateArrayRept("", 0);
&asPropName.Push("xslt.ReportOwner");

/* Note the single quotes around the parameter value */
&asPropValue.Push(" 'John Smith' ");

&oRptDefn.SetRuntimeProperties(&asPropName, &asPropValue);
```

The custom parameter may now be used in the template via the tag `<?$ReportOwner?>`. Before using it, it does need to be declared in a form field on the report template using the following tag:

```
<xsl:param name="ReportOwner" xdofo:ctx="begin"/>
```

## See Also

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," ProcessReport, page 297](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: BI Publisher for PeopleSoft*, "Setting Up BI Publisher," Defining Global Properties;  
*PeopleTools 8.52: BI Publisher for PeopleSoft*, "Defining Report Definitions," Creating Report Definitions;  
*PeopleTools 8.52: BI Publisher for PeopleSoft*, "Setting Up BI Publisher," Defining System Properties and Fonts and *PeopleTools 8.52: BI Publisher for PeopleSoft*, "Running, Locating, and Viewing BI Publisher Reports," Passing Parameters



---

## ReportDefn Class Properties

In this section, the ReportDefn class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### Description

#### Description

Use the Description property to return a description for the report definition.

This property is effectively read-only.

### DestinationPrinter

#### Description

Use the DestinationPrinter property to specify a printer for the generated report.

This property is read-write.

### FolderName

#### Description

Use the FolderName property to specify a folder name for the generated report to be posted to.

This property is read-write.

### OutDestination

#### Description

This property sets the report output destination as a string. This property must be set before calling the ProcessReport method. When ProcessReport is called, it places the generated report files in the directory specified by this property.

If this property is not set prior to calling the ProcessReport method, the report processing directory and the value returned by the OutDestination property depends on the setting of the psxp\_usedefaultoutdestination property. The psxp\_usedefaultoutdestination property, which is set on the Report Definition - Properties page, is used to set a compatibility mode with pre-8.50 PeopleTools versions.

See *PeopleTools 8.52: BI Publisher for PeopleSoft*, "Defining Report Definitions," Setting Report Properties.

This property is effectively write-only.

---

**Important!** While this property is read-write, your PeopleCode program should read this property only if the program set the property first. Reading the property before it has been explicitly set produces unexpected results.

---

### See Also

Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," ProcessReport, page 297

## OutDestinationType

### Description

This property returns the type of device specified for the output of the report definition, as a string.

This property returns the output destination value set on the Report Definition-Output page; it is not used internally to determine the output type. It can be used in a PeopleCode program to determine how to process and produce report output (for example, whether to call Publish, how to set OutDestination).

This property is effectively read-only.

## ProcessInstance

### Description

Use this property to specify a number representing a process instance for running the report.

In certain circumstances—for example, when running report using a Process Scheduler server—a process instance number is required for setting drilling URLs in the report output. In these cases, you must set the ProcessInstance property prior to calling the ProcessReport method.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&ProcessInstance=PSXPQRYRPT_AET.PROCESS_INSTANCE;  
&oRptDefn.ProcessInstance = &ProcessInstance;  
&oRptDefn.ProcessReport("", "", %Date, "");
```

## Status

### Description

This property returns the status of the report definition as a string. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
A	The report definition is active and can be run.
I	The report definition is inactive and cannot be run.
P	The report definition is in progress and cannot be run. This is the default value.

This property is read-only.

## UseBurstValueAsOutputFileName

### Description

Use the UseBurstValueAsOutputFileName property to specify different names for all the files that result from bursting. This property takes a Boolean value: true, the report output files are named *BurstValue.Extention*. False is the default value.

This property is read-write.

---

## BI Publisher Report Manager Search Classes

The following report manager search classes are described in this chapter:

- Report class
- ReportManager class
- SearchAttribute class

---

## Report Class

This section provides an overview of the Report class and discusses:

- Report class constructor
- Report class properties

The Report class is one of the report manager search classes. Use the Report class to access individual reports that have already been published to the report repository.

## Report Class Constructor

This section describes the constructor for the Report class.

### Report

#### Syntax

```
Report(RptId,Prclsinstance,Contentid,Dbname,RptName,RptDescr,RptURL,  
RptCreateDttm,RptExpireDt,FldrName)
```

#### Description

Use the Report constructor to instantiate and populate a Report object with the data of an already published report.

#### Parameters

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>RptId</i>	Specify the report ID of the report you want to access, as a string.
<i>Prclsinstance</i>	Specify the process instance of the report you want to access, as a number.
<i>Contentid</i>	Specify the content ID number of the report you want to access, as a number.
<i>Dbname</i>	Specify the data base name, as a string.
<i>RptName</i>	Specify the name of the report you want to access, as a string.
<i>RptDescr</i>	Specify the description of the report you want to access, as a string.
<i>RptURL</i>	Specify the URL to the report details page, as a string.
<i>RptCreateDttm</i>	Specify the date and time of the report you want to access, as a date time value.
<i>RptExpireDt</i>	Specify the date when the report will be archived, and no longer considered active, as a date.
<i>FldrName</i>	Specify the name of the folder the report was published to, as a string. You must specify an absolute path name, using forward and back slashes as required by the operating system of the application server or process scheduler.

## Returns

A reference to a Report object.

## Example

```
import PSXP_REPORTMGR:Report;

Local PSXP_REPORTMGR:Report &oRpt = create PSXP_REPORTMGR:Report(String(&nRptId),⇒
    &prcsinstance, &contentid, &sdbname, &sRptName, &sRptDescr, &sRptURL, &sFile⇒
    URL, &dRptCreateDttm, &dRptExpireDt, &sFldrName);
```

---

## Report Class Properties

In this section, the Report class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### contentId

#### Description

This property returns the content ID of the report, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### CreatedDateTime

#### Description

This property returns the date time when the report was created, as a date time.

This property is read-only.

### DatabaseName

#### Description

This property returns the data base name associated with the report, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## Description

### Description

This property returns the description of the report definition, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## ExpireDate

### Description

This property returns the date when the report will be archived, as a date value.

This property is read-only.

## FileURL

### Description

This property returns a URL to the actual report file in the report repository.

Use the ReportURL property to access the report detail page instead.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," ReportURL, page 309](#)

## FolderName

### Description

This property returns the full path name of the folder where the report is stored, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## ProcessInstanceID

### Description

This property returns the process instance ID associated with the report when it was posted, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," ReportInstanceID, page 309](#)

## ReportInstanceID

### Description

This property returns the report instance ID, that was populated when the report was run, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," ProcessInstanceID, page 309](#)

## ReportName

### Description

This property returns the name of the report, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## ReportURL

### Description

This property returns a URL as a string, that points to the report detail page.

Use the FileURL to access a URL to the actual file containing the report in the report repository.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," FileURL, page 308](#)

---

## ReportManager Class

This section provides an overview of the ReportManager class and discusses:

- ReportManager class constructor
- ReportManager class methods

The ReportManager class is one of the report manager search classes. Use the ReportManager class to set the search criteria for reports that have already been published to the report repository.

---

## ReportManager Class Constructor

This section describes the constructor for the ReportManager class.

### ReportManager

**Syntax**

```
ReportManager ( )
```

**Description**

Use the ReportManager constructor to instantiate an instance of the ReportManager class.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

A ReportManager object.



## Example

```
import PSXP_REPORTMGR:ReportManager;  
  
Local REPORTMGR:ReportManager &rptMgr = create REPORTMGR:ReportManager();
```

---

## ReportManager Class Methods

In this section, the ReportManager class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### AddSearchFieldCriteria

#### Syntax

```
AddSearchFieldCriteria(&SearchAttribute)
```

#### Description

Use the AddSearchFieldCriteria method to add an already instantiated and populated SearchAttribute object to the search.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;SearchAttribute</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated SearchAttribute object.

#### Returns

A Boolean, true if the criteria was added successfully, false otherwise.

## Example

```
Local PSXP_REPORTMGR:SearchAttribute &oSearch;  
Local integer &compOpSrch;  
  
&CompOpSrch = oRptMgr.PSXP_SrchBegins;  
  
&oSearch = create PSXP_REPORTMGR:SearchAttribute(&sAttrname, &sAttrVal, =>  
&compOpSrch);  
  
&bResult = &oRptMgr.addSearchFieldCriteria(&oSearch);
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," SearchAttribute Class, page 317](#)

## GetReportList

**Syntax**

```
GetReportList ( )
```

**Description**

Use the GetReportList method to return a list of the report definition objects that satisfy all the criteria you specified with the other methods associated with the ReportManager object.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

An array of ReportDefn objects.

**See Also**

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," ReportDefn Class Properties, page 303](#)

## SetBurstFieldCriteria

**Syntax**

```
SetBurstFieldCriteria(BurstFld,BurstOp,BurstValue)
```

**Description**

Use the SetBurstFieldCriteria method to specify the burst criteria to be used with searching report definitions.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>BurstField</i>	Specify the name of the burst field used to generate the report, as a string.
<i>BurstOp</i>	Specify the search operator to be used <i>BurstField</i> , as a string. See <a href="#">Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," Search Operator Values, page 291</a> .
<i>BurstValue</i>	Specify the pattern string to be matched with burst field value using <i>BurstOp</i> .

## Returns

A Boolean value, true if the method completes successfully, false otherwise.

## SetCaseSensitive

### Syntax

```
SetCaseSensitive( IsCaseSensitive )
```

### Description

Use the SetCaseSensitive method to specify the case sensitivity flag applicable to search field and bursting criteria for searching reports.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>IsCaseSensitive</i>	Specify a Boolean value: true to make the search case sensitive, false to make it case insensitive.

## Returns

None.

## SetDateCriteria

### Syntax

```
SetDateCriteria(createdDate,createdLastVal,createdUnit)
```

### Description

Use the SetDateCriteria method to specify the creation date criteria for searching reports.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>createdDate</i>	Specify a date used to search for reports generated on and after this date. You should specify a null value (" ") for this parameter if using <i>createdLastVal</i> and <i>createdUnit</i> .
<i>createdLastVal</i>	Specify a value to be used in conjunction with <i>createdUnit</i> , as a number. If you specify a value, it is used and any value given for <i>createdDate</i> is ignored. If you are not using this search criteria, you should specify a null value (" ") for this parameter.
<i>createdUnit</i>	Specify a value to be used for reports generated during last <i>n</i> number of periodic units. This value is used with <i>createdLastVal</i> . For example, if <i>createdLastVal</i> is set to 10, and <i>createdUnit</i> is set to 1, the reports generated in the last ten days are returned. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	Days
2	Hours
3	Minutes

### Returns

None.

## SetFolderCriteria

### Syntax

```
SetFolderCriteria(FolderName)
```

### Description

Use the SetFolderCriteria method to specify the folder criteria for searching reports.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FolderName</i>	Specify the name of the folder the report is posted in, as a string.

### Returns

A Boolean value, true if the search criteria is added successfully, false otherwise.

## SetProcessInstanceCriteria

### Syntax

```
SetProcessInstanceCriteria(FromPID,ToPID)
```

### Description

Use the SetProcessInstanceCriteria method to specify the process instance range criteria for searching reports.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FromPID</i>	Specify a process instance ID to be used as the starting range from which to search, as a number. This value must be less than or equal to <i>ToPID</i> . You can specify a null value for this parameter, that is, (" ").
<i>ToPID</i>	Specify a process instance ID to be used as the ending range from which to search, as a number. This value must be greater than or equal to <i>FromPID</i> . You can specify a null value for this parameter, that is, (" ").

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the search criteria is added successfully, false otherwise.

## SetReportIDCriteria

### Syntax

```
SetReportIDCriteria(ReportId)
```

### Description

Use the SetReportIDCriteria method to specify a report ID for searching reports.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ReportId</i>	Specify a report ID to be used for searching for report definitions.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the search criteria was set successfully, false otherwise.

## SetUserIdCriteria

### Syntax

```
SetUserIdCriteria(UserId)
```

### Description

Use the SetUserIdCriteria method to specify a user ID to be used for searching reports intended to be accessed by that recipient.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>UserId</i>	Specify the user ID to be matched with the intended recipient of the report.

## Returns

A Boolean: true if the search criteria is set successfully, false otherwise.

---

## SearchAttribute Class

This section provides an overview of the SearchAttribute class and discusses:

- SearchAttribute class constructor
- SearchAttribute class properties

The SearchAttribute class is one of the report manager search classes. Use the SearchAttribute class to discover name-value pairs for the search criteria for reports that have already been published to the report repository. In addition, you can also specify a comparison operator to be used with the name-value pairs.

---

## SearchAttribute Class Constructor

This section describes the constructor for the SearchAttribute class.

## SearchAttribute

### Syntax

**SearchAttribute**( *AttrName* , *AttrValue* , *CompareOperator* )

### Description

Use the SearchAttribute constructor to instantiate an instance of a SearchAttribute object.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>AttrName</i>	Specify the attribute name, as a string.
<i>AttrValue</i>	Specify the attribute value, as a string.
<i>CompareOperator</i>	Specify a comparison operator. See <a href="#">Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," Search Operator Values, page 291.</a>

## Returns

A SearchAttribute object.

## Example

```
import PSXP_REPORTMGR:SearchAttribute;

Local PSXP_REPORTMGR:SearchAttribute &oSearch = create PSXP_REPORTMGR:Search→
Attribute(&sAttrname, &sAttrVal, &compOpSrch);
```

---

## SearchAttribute Class Properties

In this section, the SearchAttribute class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### attrName

#### Description

This property returns the attribute name used with search.

This property is read-only.

### attrValue

#### Description

This property returns the attribute value used with search???

This property is read-only.

### compareOp

#### Description

This property returns the comparison operator used with search.

This property is read-only.



---

## BI Publisher Engine Classes

The following engine classes are described in this chapter:

- PageNumber class
- PDFMerger class
- Properties class
- Watermark class

---

### PageNumber Class

This section provides an overview of the PageNumber class and discusses:

- PageNumber class constructor
- PageNumber class properties

Use the PageNumber class to set the page number for a merged PDF file. Objects in this class are used with the PageNumber property of the PDFMerger class.

#### **See Also**

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," PageNumber, page 326](#)

---

### PageNumber Class Constructor

This section describes the constructor for the PageNumber class.

### PageNumber

#### **Syntax**

```
PageNumber ( )
```

#### **Description**

Use the PageNumber constructor to instantiate a PageNumber object.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A PageNumber object.

## Example

```
import PSXP_ENGINE:PageNumber;  
  
Local PSXP_ENGINE:PageNumber &pNum = create PSXP_ENGINE:PageNumber();
```

---

# PageNumber Class Properties

In this section, the PageNumber class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

## BackgroundFile

### Description

Use the BackgroundFile property to specify a file to be used for the page number, as a string.

You must specify an absolute file name.

This property is read-write.

### *Considerations Using the BackgroundFile Property*

You should either use the BackgroundFile property, or you should use the other properties associated with this class, like position or font. You cannot use both.

The file you specify must be a PDF file. The page size of the background PDF must be the same as the target PDF document, otherwise the page numbering doesn't work properly. All page numbering starts on the first page of the target document.

## FontName

### Description

Use the FontName property to specify the name of the font to be used for the page number, as a string. Valid values are:

- Courier
- Courier-Bold
- Courier-BoldOblique
- Helvetica (this is the default value)
- Helvetica-Bold
- Helvetica-BoldOblique
- Helvetica-Oblique
- Symbol
- Times-Bold
- Time-BoldItalic
- Time-Italic
- Time-Roman
- ZapfDingbats

If you specify an invalid font name, the default (Helvetica) is used.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," FontSize, page 321](#)

## FontSize

### Description

Use the FontSize property to specify the size of the page number, as a number.

The default value is 8.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," FontName, page 320](#)

## PositionX

### Description

Use the PositionX property to specify the X axis position of the text page number in the merged document.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," PositionY, page 322](#)

## PositionY

### Description

Use the PositionY property to specify the Yaxis position of the text page number in the merged document.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," PositionX, page 322](#)

## StartFromPageNum

### Description

Use the StartFromPageNum property to specify the page index from which you'd like to start the page numbering.

For example, if you have a PDF document which has two cover pages, and you want to start printing page numbers on the document from the third page, specify a three for this property.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," StartNum, page 323](#)

## StartNum

### Description

Use the StartNum property to specify the page number to use as the first page number in the merged document. If you don't specify a starting number, the pages are numbered starting from 1.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," StartFromPageNum, page 322](#)

---

## PDFMerger Class

This section provides an overview of the PDFMerger class and discusses:

- PDFMerger class constructor
- PDFMerger class method
- PDFMerger class properties

Use the PDFMerger class to combine two or more PDF files into a single PDF file.

---

## PDFMerger Class Constructor

This section describes the constructor for the PDFMerger class.

## PDFMerger

### Syntax

```
PDFMerger ( )
```

### Description

Use the PDFMerger constructor to instantiate a PDFMerger object.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A reference to a PDFMerger object.

## Example

```
import PSXP_ENGINE:PDFMerger;

Local PSXP_ENGINE:PDFMerger &oMerger = create PSXP_ENGINE:PDFMerger();
```

---

## PDFMerger Class Method

In this section, the PDFMerger class method is presented.

## MergePDFs

### Syntax

**MergePDFs**(PDFFileArray,PDFOutputFile,Error)

### Description

Use the MergePDFs method to merge the specified PDF files into a single output file.

The order of the files specified in the array are the order in which the files are merged.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PDFFileArray</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated array of string containing the names of the PDF files that you want to merge together.
<i>PDFOutputFile</i>	<p>Specify the full path name of the file you want populated with the merged PDF file.</p> <p>Forward or back slashes are used in the path according to the operating system of the application server or process scheduler server. That is, on Unix servers, the directory separator is a forward slash, while a Windows server returns a path with back slashes.</p>

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>Error</i>	If any errors occur during processing, this parameter is populated with the text of the error message after processing.

## Returns

A Boolean: true if the method completed successfully, false otherwise. If this method returns false, the *Error* parameter is populated with the text of the error message that occurred.

## Example

```
Local PSXP_ENGINE:PDFMerger &oMerger;  
  
&sErr = "";  
&asNames = CreateArray(&sPdfFile1);  
&asNames.Push(&sPdfFile2);  
&bResult = &oMerger.mergePDFs(&asNames, &sOutputPdfFile, &sErr);
```

---

## PDFMerger Class Properties

In this section, the PDFMerger class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### ConfProp

#### Description

Use the ConfProp property to specify an already instantiated and populated Properties object that contains the configuration to be used for processing the document. This property enables you to accommodate different system configurations.

#### See Also

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," Properties Class, page 327](#)

### Locale

#### Description

Use the Locale property to specify the locale for the processing. If no value is specified for this property, the default system locale will be used.

The locale is specified using a two character ISO language code and a two character ISO country code (LC-CC). When you don't need to reflect country specific formatting, the locale code is made up of just the language code.

This property is read-write.

## PageNumber

### Description

Use this property to specify an already instantiated and populated PageNumber object to be used with the merged document.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
Local PSXP_ENGINE:PDFMerger &oMerger;
Local PSXP_ENGINE:PageNumber &oPageNumber;

&oMerger = create PSXP_ENGINE:PDFMerger();
&oPageNumber = create PSXP_ENGINE:PageNumber();

&oPageNumber.FontName = "Symbol";
&oPageNumber.FontSize = 16;
&oPageNumber.PositionX = 300;
&oPageNumber.PositionY = 20;
&oMerger.oPageNumber = &oPageNumber;

&sErr = "";
&asNames = CreateArray(&sPdfFile1);
&asNames.Push(&sPdfFile2);
&bResult = &oMerger.mergePDFs(&asNames, &sOutputPdfFile, &sErr);
```

### See Also

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," PageNumber Class, page 319](#)

## Watermark

### Description

Use this property to specify an already instantiated and populated Watermark object to be used with the merged object.

This property is read-write.



## Example

```
Local PSXP_ENGINE:PDFMerger &oMerger;
Local PSXP_ENGINE:Watermark &oWatermark;

&oMerger = create PSXP_ENGINE:PDFMerger();
&oWatermark = create PSXP_ENGINE:Watermark();

&oWatermark.Text = "DEMO";
&oWatermark.TextStartPosX = 200;
&oWatermark.TextStartPosY = 400;
&oMerger.oWatermark = &oWatermark;

&sErr = "";
&asNames = CreateArray(&sPdfFile1);
&bResult = &oMerger.mergePDFs(&asNames, &sOutputPdfFile, &sErr);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," Watermark Class, page 330](#)

---

## Properties Class

This section provides an overview of the Properties class and discusses:

- Properties class constructor
- Properties class methods

Use the Properties class to specify the properties for setting up the processor configuration. This class is used with the PDFMerger class.

## See Also

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," ConfProp, page 325](#)

---

## Properties Class Constructor

This section describes the constructor for the Properties class.

## Properties

### Syntax

**Properties**( )

## Description

Use the Properties constructor to instantiate a Properties object.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Properties object.

## Example

```
import PSXP_ENGINE:Properties;  
  
Local PSXP_ENGINE:Properties &rProps = create PSXP_ENGINE:Properties();
```

---

## Properties Class Methods

In this section, the Properties class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### GetProperty

#### Syntax

**GetProperty**(*Name*, *OutValue*)

#### Description

Use the GetProperty method to return the value of the specified property.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the property that you want to access the value.
<i>OutValue</i>	Specify a string to contain the value of the property you want to access.

## Returns

A Boolean: true if the method completed successfully, false otherwise. If this method returns false, the *Error* parameter is populated with the text of the error message that occurred.

## Example

```
Local PSXP_ENGINE:Properties &oProp;  
  
&oProp = create PSXP_ENGINE:Properties();  
%sValue = "";  
&bResult = &oProp.getProperty("pdf-security", %sValue);
```

## SetProperty

### Syntax

**SetProperty**(*Name*,*Value*)

### Description

Use the SetProperty method to specify the value of the specified property.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the property that you want to set.
<i>Value</i>	Specify the value of the property that you want to set.

## Returns

A Boolean: true if the method completed successfully, false otherwise. If this method returns false, the *Error* parameter is populated with the text of the error message that occurred.

## Example

```
Local PSXP_ENGINE:Properties &oProp;  
  
&oProp = create PSXP_ENGINE:Properties();  
&bResult = &oProp.setProperty("pdf-security", "true");
```

---

## Watermark Class

This section provides an overview of the Watermark class and discusses:

- Watermark class constructor
- Watermark class properties

Use the Watermark class to specify a watermark for a merged PDF file. Objects in this class are used with the Watermark property of the PDFMerger class. You can generate a watermark either using text or an image. You can either use the text properties or the image properties. You cannot use both.

The following are the image properties of the Watermark class:

- ImageFile
- ImageLowerLeftX
- ImageLowerLeftY
- ImageUpperRightX
- ImageUpperRightY

The following are the text properties of the Watermark class:

- Text
- TextAngle
- TextFontName
- TextFontSize
- TextStartPosX
- TextStartPosY

### **See Also**

[Chapter 9, "BI Publisher Classes," Watermark, page 326](#)

---

## Watermark Class Constructor

This section describes the constructor for the Watermark class.

## Watermark

### Syntax

`Watermark()`

### Description

Use the Watermark constructor to instantiate a Watermark object.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Watermark object.

### Example

```
import PSXP_ENGINE:Watermark;

Local PSXP_ENGINE:Watermark &rProps = create PSXP_ENGINE:Watermark();
```

---

## Watermark Class Properties

In this section, the Watermark class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### ImageFile

#### Description

Use the ImageFile property to specify the full path name of an image file to be used for the watermark.

Forward or back slashes are used in the path according to the operating system of the application server or process scheduler server. That is, on Unix servers, the directory separator is a forward slash, while a Windows server returns a path with back slashes.

This property is read-write.

## ImageFileLowerLeftX

### Description

Use the ImageFileLowerLeftX property to specify the lower left, X-axis position for the watermark, as a number.

This property is read-write.

## ImageFileLowerLeftY

### Description

Use the ImageFileLowerLeftY property to specify the lower left, Y-axis position for the watermark, as a number.

This property is read-write.

## ImageFileUpperRightX

### Description

Use the ImageFileUpperRightX property to specify the upper right, X-axis position for the watermark, as a number.

This property is read-write.

## ImageFileUpperRightY

### Description

Use the ImageFileUpperRightY property to specify the upper right, Y-axis position for the watermark, as a number.

This property is read-write.

## PageIndex

### Description

Use the PageIndex property to specify the page where the watermark begins. For example, you might not want a watermark to display on a cover page. The default value is 0, which sets the watermark on all pages (page index starts at 1.)

This property is read-write.

## Text

### Description

Use the Text property to specify the text for the watermark, as a string.

This property is read-write.

## TextAngle

### Description

Use the TextAngle property to specify the angle of the watermark text across the page. You must specify a number between 1 and 360.

This property is read-write.

## TextFontName

### Description

Use the TextFontName property to specify the name of the font to be used for the text for the watermark.

This property is read-write.

## TextFontSize

### Description

Use the TextFontSize property to specify the size of the text font. The default value is 8.

This property is read-write.

## TextStartPosX

### Description

Use the TextStartPosX property to specify the starting position, X-axis location for the text to be used as the watermark.

This property is read-write.

## TextStartPosY

### Description

Use the TextStartPosY property to specify the starting position, Y-axis location for the text to be used as the watermark.

This property is read-write.

---

## BI Publisher Classes Example

The following example provides a complete example of the code first, then goes through the program line by line.

## Generating and Publishing a Report

In the following example, a report is created from an existing report definition. It is populated with an already instantiated and populated XmlDocument object, then published.

The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```
import PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER:ReportDefn;

Local string &sFileName = "c:\path\filename.xml";
Local string &rptDefnId = "Financial";
Local string &LanguageCode = "ENG";
Local date &effdt = Date(20090821);
Local string &outputfmt = "HTM";

Local string &folderName = "General";
Local string &serverName = "PSNT";
Local PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER:ReportDefn &rptDefn;

&rptDefn = create PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER:ReportDefn(&rptDefnId);
&rptDefn.Get();
&rptDefn.SetRuntimeDataXMLFile(&sFileName);
&rptDefn.ProcessReport("", &languageCd, &effdt, &outputfmt);

&rptDefn.Publish(&serverName, "", &folderName, &PID);
```



To generate and publish a report:

1. Import the appropriate application class.

Because this program generates and publishes a report, you need to import the report manager definition class.

```
import PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER:ReportDefn;
```

2. Initialize variables.

The variable declaration strings not only specify values for the variables, but give them type and scope as well. This can be very useful when debugging.

```
Local string &sFileName = "c:\path\filename.xml";
Local string &rptDefnId = "Financial";
Local string &LanguageCode = "ENG";
Local date &effdt = Date(20090821);
Local string &outputfmt = "HTM";

Local string &folderName = "General";
Local string &serverName = "PSNT";
Local PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER:ReportDefn &rptDefn;
```

3. Instantiate the report definition object and initialize it.

After you instantiate a report definition object, you must initialize it and populate it using the Get method.

```
&rptDefn = create PSXP_RPTDEFNMANAGER:ReportDefn(&rptDefnId);
&rptDefn.Get();
```

4. Specify the data for the report.

This report uses an XML file as the data source, so you must specify the runtime data source for the report before you process it.

```
&rptDefn.SetRuntimeDataXMLFile(&sFileName);
```

5. Process the report.

You must process the report, generate a version of it for the report repository, before you can distribute the report.

```
&rptDefn.ProcessReport("", &languageCd, &effdt, &outputfmt);
```

6. Publish the report.

After you've generated the report, you may want to publish it to another location.

```
&rptDefn.Publish(&serverName, "", &folderName, &PID);
```



## Chapter 10

# BPEL Classes

This chapter discusses the BPEL classes, as well as describes:

- Scope of the BPEL classes
- Data types of the BPEL classes
- How to import the BPEL classes
- How to create a BPEL object
- BPEL reference material

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Integrating with BPEL Process-Based Services"*

---

## Understanding the BPEL Classes

Use the Business Process Execution Language (BPEL) classes for launching, as well as controlling, a BPEL process instance. A BPEL process instance is associated with a service operation, that is, a message transaction, such as an outbound asynchronous message. You must have first created the service operation using PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture pages. When you define the service operation you specify the node used for connecting to the third-party system, as well as the routings used by the messages, and so on.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Integrating with BPEL Process-Based Services"*

---

## Scope of the BPEL Classes

The BPEL classes can be instantiated only from PeopleCode.

The BPEL classes can be called from a component, an internet script, Integration Broker, or an Application Engine program.

BPEL classes can be of Local, Global, or Component scope.

---

## Data Types of the BPEL Classes

Every BPEL class is its own data type. That is, the class of BPELUtil is declared as type BPELUtil, and so on.

The following are the data types of the BPEL classes:

- AsyncFFSend
- BPELUtil
- IBUtil

---

## How to Import the BPEL Classes

The BPEL classes are *not* built-in classes, like rowset, field, record, and so on. They are application classes. Before you can use these classes in your PeopleCode program, you must import them to your program.

An import statement names either all the classes in a package or one particular application class. For importing the BPEL classes, PeopleSoft recommends that you import all the classes in the application package.

The application package PT\_BPEL contains the BPEL classes that you will use:

- AsyncFFSend
- BPELUtil
- IBUtil

The import statement you should use is as follows:

```
import PT_BPEL: *;
```

Using the asterisks after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available. Application classes contained in subpackages of the named package are *not* made available.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," page 189](#)

---

## How to Create a BPEL Object

After you've imported the BPEL classes, you instantiate an object of one of those classes using the constructor for the class and the Create function.

The following example creates a new instance of the BPELUtil class, as the variable &MyBU, with local scope:

```
import PT_BPEL:*;  
  
Local BPELUtil &MyBU = Create BPELUtil();
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 10, "BPEL Classes," BPEL Classes Constructors, page 339](#)

---

## BPEL Classes Constructors

You must use the constructor for each class to instantiate an instance of that class. The following are the constructors for the BPEL classes.

### AsyncFFSend

**Syntax**

```
AsyncFFSend ( )
```

**Description**

Use the AsyncFFSend constructor to instantiate an AsyncFFSend object.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

A reference to an AsyncFFSend object.

**See Also**

[Chapter 10, "BPEL Classes," AsyncFFSend Class, page 341](#)

## BPELUtil

### Syntax

```
BPELUtil( )
```

### Description

Use the BPELUtil constructor to instantiate a BPELUtil object.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A reference to a BPELUtil object.

### See Also

[Chapter 10, "BPEL Classes," BPELUtil Class, page 342](#)

## IBUtil

### Syntax

```
IBUtil( )
```

### Description

Use the IBUtil constructor to instantiate an IBUtil object.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A reference to an IBUtil object.

**See Also**

Chapter 10, "BPEL Classes," IBUtil Class, page 348

---

## AsyncFFSend Class

This class provides the application handler used when an asynchronous one way operation is called from the local system. This class extends the integration broker ISend class OnRequestSend method.

**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages"*

---

## AsyncFFSend Class Method

This section describes the AsyncFFSend class method OnRequestSend.

### OnRequestSend

**Syntax**

`OnRequestSend( &Msg )`

**Description**

Use the OnRequestSend method to implement the integration broker ISend class OnRequestSend method.

This method is generally used to associate the WSA\_MessageID when making an asynchronous one way request to the BPEL process so that it can be tracked.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Msg</i>	Specify an already populated and instantiated message object.

**Returns**

A message object.

**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages," Understanding Sending and Receiving Messages*

---

## BPELUtil Class

This class provides the utility methods to interact with BPEL processes.

---

## BPELUtil Class Methods

This section discusses the BPELUtil class methods, in alphabetical order.

### GetASyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl

**Syntax**

`GetASyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl(TransactionID)`

**Description**

Use the GetASyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl method to return the complete URL that can be used to monitor an asynchronous BPEL process instance. The URL can be used to access the BPEL monitor for this particular BPEL process instance.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TransactionID</i>	Specify the transaction ID for the asynchronous BPEL process instance that you want to monitor.

**Returns**

A string containing a complete URL if successful, a Null or invalid string otherwise.

**See Also**

[Chapter 10, "BPEL Classes," GetSyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl, page 344](#)



## GetBPELProcessBrowserUrl

### Syntax

```
GetBPELProcessBrowserUrl(NodeName)
```

### Description

Use the GetBPELProcessBrowserUrl to return a complete URL of the WSIL process browser. It can be used to discover all the web services that are being hosted by the given BPEL domain.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of the node associated with the BPEL process that you want to access, as a string.

### Returns

A string containing the complete URL if successful, an invalid URL string otherwise.

## GetOperationType

### Syntax

```
GetOperationType(OperationName)
```

### Description

Use the GetOperationType method to return the type of the specified operation.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>OperationName</i>	Specify the name of the operation for which you want to determine the type, as a string.

## Returns

A string containing the operation type. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
S	The operation type is synchronous.
A	The operation type is asynchronous.
Null	There is an error in the method execution.

## GetSyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl

### Syntax

```
GetSyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl(NodeName , MessageID)
```

### Description

Use the GetSyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl method to return the complete URL that can be used to monitor the specified synchronous BPEL process instance.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the node name associated with the synchronous BPEL process instance, as a string.
<i>MessageID</i>	Specify the message ID associated with the external system for this BPEL process instance, as a string.

## Returns

A string containing a complete URL if successful, an invalid URL otherwise.

### See Also

[Chapter 10, "BPEL Classes," GetASyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl, page 342](#)

## LaunchASyncBPELProcess

### Syntax

```
LaunchASyncBPELProcess(operationName, &Msg, Username, Password)
```

### Description

Use the LaunchASyncBPELProcess method to invoke an asynchronous BPEL process.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>OperationName</i>	Specify the name of the operation associated with the asynchronous BPEL process that you want to start, as a string.
<i>&amp;Msg</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated message object that is created from the message definition that is associated with the asynchronous BPEL process.
<i>Username</i>	<i>Username</i> and <i>Password</i> are used to override the security credentials that are sent by default by Integration Broker when invoking a secure BPEL process (a web service.) If you specify an empty string, the Integration Broker credentials are used. If you specify a value, it's sent as part of the security credentials of the BPEL process.
<i>Password</i>	<i>Username</i> and <i>Password</i> are used to override the security credentials that are sent by default by Integration Broker when invoking a secure BPEL process (a web service.) If you specify an empty string, the Integration Broker credentials are used. If you specify a value, it's sent as part of the security credentials of the BPEL process.

### Returns

A string that contains the transaction ID of the published message if successful, a Null string otherwise.

### See Also

[Chapter 10, "BPEL Classes," LaunchSyncBPELProcess, page 346](#)

## LaunchSyncBPELProcess

### Syntax

```
LaunchSyncBPELProcess(operationName, &Msg, Username, Password)
```

### Description

Use the LaunchSyncBPELProcess method to invoke a synchronous BPEL process.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>OperationName</i>	Specify the name of the operation associated with the synchronous BPEL process that you want to start, as a string.
& <i>Msg</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated message object that is created from the message definition that is associated with the synchronous BPEL process.
<i>Username</i>	<i>Username</i> and <i>Password</i> are used to override the security credentials that are sent by default by Integration Broker when invoking a secure BPEL process (a web service.) If you specify an empty string, the Integration Broker credentials are used. If you specify a value, it's sent as part of the security credentials of the BPEL process.
<i>Password</i>	<i>Username</i> and <i>Password</i> are used to override the security credentials that are sent by default by Integration Broker when invoking a secure BPEL process (a web service.) If you specify an empty string, the Integration Broker credentials are used. If you specify a value, it's sent as part of the security credentials of the BPEL process.

### Returns

A message object populated with the reply message if successful, a Null object otherwise.

### See Also

[Chapter 10, "BPEL Classes," LaunchASyncBPELProcess, page 345](#)

## UpdateConnectorResponseProperties

### Syntax

`UpdateConnectorResponseProperties( &Msg )`

### Description

Prior to sending the response message, use this method to update the connector properties for an asynchronous PeopleSoft request/response web service that is consumed by a BPEL process. Among several connector property changes that it makes, this method adds a "content-type" connector property of "text/xml."

---

**Note.** The UpdateConnectorResponseProperties method is not required with Oracle BPEL Process Manager 10.1.2 or earlier supported versions of Oracle BPEL Process Manager; however, it can be used with those versions.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Msg</i>	The message object to be sent to the BPEL process as the response of an asynchronous PeopleSoft request/response web service.

### Returns

None

### Example

The following sample handler PeopleCode program processes requests for an asynchronous PeopleSoft request/response web service. A call is made to UpdateConnectorResponseProperties just before sending the response.

```

import PS_PT:Integration:INotificationHandler;
import PT_BPEL:BPELUtil;

class InboundASyncResponseHandler implements PS_PT:Integration:INotificationHandler
  method OnNotify(&MSG As Message);
end-class;

method OnNotify
  /+ &MSG as Message +/
  /+ Extends/implements PS_PT:Integration:INotificationHandler.OnNotify +/
  Local PT_BPEL:BPELUtil &bpe1;
  Local Message &response;
  Local string &payload;
  Local XmlDoc &xml;
  Local File &MYFILE;
  &bpe1 = create PT_BPEL:BPELUtil();
  &payload = "<?xml version='1.0'?><PSFTCalcResponseMessage xmlns='http:⇒
//xmlns.oracle.com/Enterprise/Tools/schemas/PSFTCALCRESPONSEMESSAGE.V1'><result⇒
xmlns=' ' >9</result></PSFTCalcResponseMessage>";
  &xml = CreateXmlDoc(&payload);
  &response = CreateMessage(Operation.PSFTASYNCCALCULATE, %IntBroker_Response);
  &response.SetXmlDoc(&xml);
  &response.IBInfo.WSA_MessageID = &MSG.IBInfo.WSA_MessageID;
  &response.IBInfo.WSA_ReplyTo = &MSG.IBInfo.WSA_ReplyTo;
  &bpe1.UpdateConnectorResponseProperties(&response);
  %IntBroker.Publish(&response);
end-method;

```

---

## IBUtil Class

The IBUtil class provides the utility methods to access integration broker metadata.

---

## IBUtil Class Methods

This section discusses the BPELUtil class methods, in alphabetical order.

### GetBPELConsoleUrl

#### Syntax

```
GetBPELConsoleUrl(NodeName)
```

#### Description

Use the GetBPELConsoleUrl method to return the BPEL console URL.

A transaction ID is an internal identifier for the message that is published. A message ID is the external ID that is used by the external system for identifying the transaction. The transaction ID is appended to the URL generated by this method. This concatenated URL is used to monitor the BPEL process instance.

Use the GetMessageId method to return the message ID.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of the node associated with the BPEL process that you want to monitor.

## Returns

A string containing a complete URL if successful, Null otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 10, "BPEL Classes," GetMessageId, page 350](#)

## GetBPELDomain

### Syntax

**GetBPELDomain**(*Nodename*)

### Description

Use the GetBPELDomain method to determine the name of the domain of the specified node. This is used to construct the URL for accessing a BPEL process instance.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Nodename</i>	Specify the name of the node that you want to determine the domain for, as a string.

## Returns

A string containing the domain if successful, Null otherwise.

## GetMessageId

### Syntax

`GetMessageId(TransactionId)`

### Description

Use the GetMessageId method to return the message ID used to monitor a BPEL process instance.

A transaction ID is an internal identifier for the message that is published. A message ID is the external ID that is used by the external system for identifying the transaction.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TransactionId</i>	Specify the transaction ID associated with the BPEL process instance that you want to monitor, as a string.

### Returns

A string containing the message ID, Null otherwise.

### See Also

[Chapter 10, "BPEL Classes," GetBPELConsoleUrl, page 348](#)

## GetNode

### Syntax

`GetNode(MessageId)`

### Description

Use the GetNode method to return the node name of the node involved in processing of the message.



## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>MessageId</i>	Specify the message ID associated with the BPEL process instance that you want to get the node for, as a string.

## Returns

A string containing the node name if successful, Null otherwise.

## GetNumberOfRoutings

### Syntax

```
GetNumberOfRoutings(ServiceOperationName)
```

### Description

Use the `GetNumberOfRoutings` method to return the number of routings for the specified service operation.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ServiceOperationName</i>	Specify the name of the service operation that you want to discover the number of routings for, as a string.

## Returns

A number.

## GetStatus

### Syntax

```
GetStatus(TransactionId)
```

### Description

Use the `GetStatus` method to return the status of the Integration Broker process specified by the transaction Id.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TransactionId</i>	Specify the transaction ID for the BPEL process instance that you want to check the status of, as a string.

## Returns

A string containing the status, Null otherwise.

## GetTransactionId

### Syntax

`GetTransactionId(MessageID)`

### Description

Use the `GetTransactionId` method to return the transaction ID from the message. You must use the `Publish` or `SyncRequest` method on the message before you use this method.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>MessageID</i>	Specify the message ID associated with the BPEL process instance, as a string.

## Returns

A string containing the transaction ID associated with the published message, Null otherwise.

## Chapter 11

# Business Interlink Class

This chapter provides an overview of Business Interlink class and discusses the following topics:

- Using the Interlink object
- Deciding which methods to use
- Using the incoming Business Interlink methods and properties
- Understanding the state of an Interlink object
- Using Business Interlink with Application Engine
- Using the Data Type of a Business Interlink object
- Understanding the scope of a Business Interlink object
- Business Interlink class built-in function
- Business Interlink class reference
- Configuration parameters

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft Business Interlinks is a deprecated product. The Business Interlinks class currently exists for backward compatibility only. For new integrations, use Integration Broker instead.

---

### See Also

Chapter 26, "Message Classes," page 1335

---

## Understanding Business Interlink Class

The PeopleSoft Business Interlink framework provides a gateway for PeopleSoft applications to the services of any external system. This framework enables any PeopleSoft component (that is, a page, an Application Engine program, and so on) to integrate with any external system in near real-time and batch modes.

This framework enables a PeopleCode program to map the input and outputs of a Business Interlink definition to PeopleCode variables and record fields, then, using an Interlink object, call the Interlink plug-in, which in turn calls the external system, passes the information to the external system, and returns values to the PeopleCode program.

This documentation describes only the Interlink object portion of the PeopleSoft Business Interlink framework.

Each Interlink object is based on a Business Interlink definition, which is created in Application Designer. An Interlink object can be based on only a single Business Interlink definition.

### **See Also**

See additional Business Interlink documentation available on PeopleSoft Customer Connection.

---

## **Using the Interlink Object**

After you instantiate an Interlink object, use the Interlink object to:

- Populate the input buffer
- Send the data to the Interlink plug-in (by using the Execute method)
- Fetch the outputs from the buffer
- Check for status and error messages

After the Business Interlink object is instantiated, you can assign values from constants, PeopleSoft variables, or record fields to the inputs of that Business Interlink object.

When you execute the Business Interlink object, it loads the appropriate Business Interlink Plug-in and passes itself to that Business Interlink Plug-in. The Business Interlink Plug-in processes the input data, passing the input values of the Business Interlink object to the external system and then fills the output values of the Business Interlink object (if there are outputs).

---

## **Deciding Which Methods to Use**

After you create your Business Interlink definition, you must use PeopleCode to instantiate an Interlink object and execute the Business Interlink plug-in. This PeopleCode can be long and complex. Rather than write it directly, you can drag and drop the Business Interlink definition from the Application Designer Project View into an open PeopleCode edit pane. Application Designer analyzes the definition and generates initial PeopleCode as a template, which you can modify.

In this section, we discuss how to:

- Execute the Business Interlink object.
- Support batch input and output.
- Support rowsets.
- Use the flat table methods.
- Support dynamic output.
- Use hierarchical data (BIDocs).

## See Also

See additional Business Interlink documentation available on PeopleSoft Customer Connection.

## Executing the Business Interlink Object

In most cases, you must use the `Execute` method to execute the Business Interlink object. However, for bulk input, you can use the `BulkExecute` method instead.

The `Execute` and `BulkExecute` methods return a value you can use for status and error checking.

## Supporting Batch Input and Output

The methods discussed in this section, except for `BulkExecute`, add input values to the Business Interlink object one set, or row, at a time. The call to the Business Interlink Plug-in occurs only once. All the input data is passed with the single `Execute`. All output is returned as batch as well. The methods then get the output values one set, or row, at a time.

If you're sending a large amount of data to the input buffers, instead of adding one input row at a time, you might write the data to a staging table, then use the `BulkExecute` method. This method automatically executes; that is, you don't have to use the `Execute` method. It also automatically fills the output record specified with the method with all the output values in every row in the output buffer if you've specified an output record.

## Supporting Rowsets

If your data is mapped into rowsets, you may want to use the `InputRowset` method. This method takes a standard rowset object to populate the inputs for the Business Interlink object. You can use the `FetchIntoRowset` method to repopulate the rowset with new data.

## Using the Flat Table Methods

If your data is in a flat table structure, you can use the flat table methods. `AddInputRow` adds rows of input to the Business Interlink object; `FetchNextRow` fetches rows of output from the Business Interlink object.

## Supporting Dynamic Output

A Business Interlink can have dynamic output, meaning that the outputs for a Business Interlink object are changeable in data type or number of outputs.

Business Interlinks supplies a set of methods to support dynamic output. These methods enable you to interrogate the output buffer programmatically to determine the number of fields (columns), their types, and their values.

The following methods support dynamic output:

- `GetFieldCount`

- GetFieldType
- GetFieldValue
- MoveFirst
- MoveNext

Use the MoveFirst method to move to the first column, first row of the output buffer, and within a loop, use the MoveNext method to move to each row on the output buffer.

Within a MoveFirst (or MoveNext) loop, use the GetFieldCount method to get the number of columns in the output buffer, which is also the number of outputs for this Business Interlink object. Then you can extract the outputs from the buffer in a loop.

Within the GetFieldCount loop, use GetFieldName to get the name of the output, GetFieldValue to get the value of the output (which will be returned as a string), and GetFieldType to get the type of the output (if the output is not a string type, you will convert it to this type).

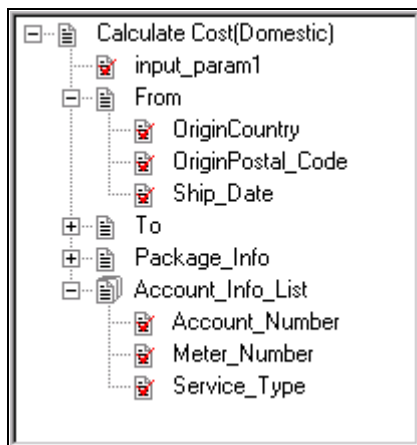
See [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldCount, page 388](#); [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldType, page 389](#); [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldValue, page 390](#); [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," MoveFirst, page 402](#) and [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," MoveNext, page 403](#).

## Using Hierarchical Data (BIDocs)

A Business Interlink can have hierarchical data. Think of the structure as a tree, with a root doc, node docs, and values. The hierarchical data methods and objects are also referred to as BIDocs.

### Input Structures

The following shows an example of an input structure:



Example input structure

The *root doc* is Calculate Cost(Domestic). A root doc can contain both values and node docs.

The *node docs* are From, To, Package\_Info and Account\_Info\_List. Each node can contain both values and child nodes. Node docs can be further described as either:

- *Simple node docs* have only one set of values for a single instance of a root doc. From, To, Package\_Info are all simple node docs.
- *List node docs* can contain more than one set of values for a single instance of a root doc. Account\_Info\_List is a list node doc.

The values in the From node are OriginCountry, OriginPostal\_Code, and Ship\_Date. The value within the root node is input\_param1. Notice that there are values both within the root doc and within node docs.

Business Interlinks support hierarchical input structures with the following methods:

- GetInputDocs
- AddDoc
- AddValue
- AddNextDoc

The GetInputDocs method returns a reference to the root doc of an input structure. From the previous example, it returns a reference to Calculate Cost(Domestic).

Use the AddDoc method to access the node docs. From the previous example, you would use AddDoc to access the From, To, Package\_Info, and Account\_Info\_List node docs. If any of these nodes contained nodes, you could use AddDoc to access those as well.

Use the AddValue method to set values. From the previous example, you would use AddValue to set the value for input\_param1, OriginCountry, OriginPostal\_Code, and Ship\_date. You must call AddDoc on a node before you can call AddValue for its values.

Use the AddNextDoc method to access the following:

- If a node doc is a list, that is, it can contain more than one set of values, use AddNextDoc to reference the next set of values.
- To add another copy of the entire input structure, use AddNextDoc to return a reference to the next root doc.

The following code example sets values for the node doc From, which is a simple node doc. It also sets the values for Account\_Info\_List, which is a list node doc.

```
&Calc_Input = &QE_COST.GetInputDocs("");

&FromDoc = &Calc_Input.AddDoc("From");
&ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("OriginCountry", "United States");
&ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("OriginPostal_Code", &ORIGIN);
&ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("Ship_Date", &SHIPDATE);

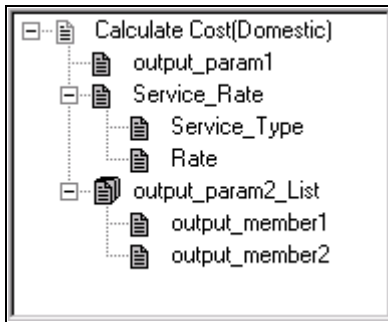
&Account_Doc = &Calc_Input.AddDoc("Account_Info_List");
&ret = &Account_Doc.AddValue("Account_Number", "CT-8001");
&ret = &Account_Doc.AddValue("Meter_Number", &METER);
&ret = &Account_Doc.AddValue("Service_Type", &MODE);

/* add next set of values in list */

&ret = &Calc_Input.AddNextDoc();
&ret = &Account_Doc.AddValue("Account_Number", "CT-8002");
&ret = &Account_Doc.AddValue("Meter_Number", &METER);
&ret = &Account_Doc.AddValue("Service_Type", &MODE);
```

## Output Structures

The following shows an example of an output structure:



Example output structure

The *root doc* is Calculate Cost(Domestic).

The *node docs* are Service\_Rate and output\_param2\_List. Each node can contain both values and child nodes. Node docs can be further described as either:

- *Simple node docs* have only one set of values for a single instance of a root doc. Service\_Rate is a simple node doc.
- *List node docs* can contain more than one set of values for a single instance of a root doc. output\_param2\_List is a list node doc.

The values in the Service\_Rate node are Service\_Type, Rate, and in the output\_param2\_List node, output\_member1 and output\_member2, and within the root node, output\_param1.

Business Interlinks support hierarchical output structures with the following methods:

- GetOutputDocs
- GetDoc
- GetNextDoc
- GetPreviousDoc
- GetStatus
- GetValue
- GetCount
- MoveToDoc

The GetOutputDocs method returns a reference to the root doc of an output structure. From the previous example, it returns a reference to Calculate Cost(Domestic).

Use the GetDoc method to access node docs. From the previous example, you would use GetDoc to access the Service\_Rate or output\_param2\_List node docs. If any of these nodes contain nodes, you use GetDoc to access those as well.



Use the `GetValue` method to retrieve the values. From the previous example, you would use `GetValue` to retrieve the values for `output_param1`, and for the `Service_Rate` node, to get the values `Service_Type`, `Rate`, `output_member1`, and `output_member2`. You must call `GetDoc` on a node before you can call `GetValue` for its values.

Use the `GetNextDoc` (or `GetPreviousDoc`) method to access the following:

- A reference to the next (or previous, respectively) root doc.
- If a node doc is a list, that is, can contain more than one set of values, use `GetNextDoc` to reference the next node doc in the list (or `GetPreviousDoc` to access the previous node doc in the list.)

Use the `GetCount` method to return either the number of docs in a list node doc, or the number of root docs. In the example, you can count the number of `Calculate Cost(Domestic)` nodes or the number of `output_param2_list` nodes.

Use the `MoveToDoc` method to move to a particular doc at the root level or to a list node doc. In the example, you can move to a `Calculate Cost(Domestic)` node or to an `output_param2_list_node`.

The following code example gets values for the node docs `Service Rate`, which is a simple node doc. It also sets the values for `output_param2_List`, which is a list node doc.

```
&Calc_Input = &QE_COST.GetOutputDocs("");

&Service_Rate_Doc = &Calc_Input.GetDoc("Service_Rate");
&ret = &Service_Rate_Doc.GetValue("Service_Type", "Overnight");
&ret = &Service_Rate_Doc.GetValue("Rate", "50.00");

&Out_Param_Doc = &Calc_Input.GetDoc("output_param2_List");
&ret = &Out_Param_Doc.GetValue("output_member1", "value1");
&ret = &Out_Param_Doc.GetValue("output_member2", "value2");

/* get next set of values in list */

&Account_Doc = &Out_Param_Doc.AddNextDoc();
&ret = &Out_Param_Doc.GetValue("output_member1", "value3");
&ret = &Out_Param_Doc.GetValue("output_member2", "value4");
```

---

## Using the Incoming Business Interlink Methods and Properties

The incoming Business Interlink methods enable you to parse an XML request and build an XML response.

The incoming Business Interlink uses a set of methods and functions.

The `GetContentBody Request` object method converts the request content into an XML string. You can then use this string with the `GetBiDoc` function to create a `BiDocs` structure from it that is the same shape and contains the same data as the XML document contained in the XML string.

After you have the `BiDocs` structure containing the XML request, you can:

- Use the `GetNode` method to get one of the XML elements.
- Use the `NodeType` method to get the type of the node (element, processing instruction, comment).
- Use the `NodeName` property to get the name of the element.

- Use the NodeValue property to get the value of the element.

You can also use the standard BiDocs methods (such as GetDoc, GetValue) to retrieve information from this BiDocs object.

When an XML element contains attributes, the AttributeCount property gets the number of attributes, the GetAttributeName method gets the name of an attribute, and the GetAttributeValue method gets the value of an attribute.

To build an XML response, you can use the GetBiDocs function to create a blank BiDocs structure. To create the XML structure within that BiDocs, use CreateElement to create an XML tag, AddComment to add an XML comment, AddAttribute to add an attribute to an XML tag, and AddProcessInstruction to add a processing instruction (the first tag of the XML response).

Use the GenXMLString method to create an XML string from the BiDocs structure. Then you can use the Write Response method to write the response to the HTTP response string.

### **See Also**

See additional Business Interlink documentation available on PeopleSoft Customer Connection.

---

## **Understanding the State of an Interlink Object**

PeopleSoft Business Interlink API that are run on the application server should be stateless, that is, if you want to save information from one call of the Interlink object to the next, you have to do it yourself by writing the relevant information to the database. If you use the Execute method more than once within a single PeopleCode event (that is, if you have the Execute method in some sort of loop) the state is preserved. After you leave the event, any state associated with the Interlink object is lost.

You should create only one Business Interlink object, that is, you should only use the GetInterlink function once. After that, you can load it with data, pass the data to the Interlink plug-in (using Execute) and fetch output data as many times as you need.

---

## **Using Business Interlink with Application Engine**

In a regular PeopleCode program, you can only declare a Business Interlink object as local. However, in an Application Engine program, you can declare a Business Interlink object as global. Instantiating a Business Interlink object once as a global saves on the significant overhead of reinstantiating a local object for every iteration of PeopleCode called in a loop.

- Global Business Interlink objects can only be used in Application Engine PeopleCode programs because PeopleCode that runs on an application server must be stateless.
- When a restartable Application Engine program abends, global Business Interlink objects that were instantiated before the last checkpoint are automatically reinstantiated at restart. So the object will be available, even though no call has been made to GetInterlink in the restarted process. However, the associated Business Interlink data buffers are *not* recovered, so the Application Engine program must be written such that these buffers are empty whenever a checkpoint is taken.

- Business Interlink objects should *not* be declared as global unless they are used in several PeopleCode actions, or in a PeopleCode action that is called in a loop. Only in these instances is the overhead of doing a checkpoint worthwhile.

---

## Using the Data Type of a Business Interlink Object

You should declare a Business Interlink object using the data type Interlink. For example,

```
Local Interlink &MYBI;
```

Declare hierarchical data as type BIDocs. For example:

```
Local BIDocs &OutlistDoc;
```

---

**Note.** BIDocs and Interlink objects used in PeopleCode programs run on the application server can be declared only as type Local. You can declare Interlinks as Global only in an Application Engine program.

---

---

## Understanding the Scope of a Business Interlink Object

A Business Interlink object can be instantiated from PeopleCode.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Application Engine PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

---

## Business Interlink Class Built-in Functions

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetBiDoc

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetInterlink

---

## Business Interlink Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Business Interlink class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AddDoc

#### Syntax

```
AddDoc ( docname )
```

## Description

The AddDoc method adds a document to an input structure. The added document is an input parameter for a Business Interlink object that is not of simple type (such as integer or string). You must add the document to the input structure before you can add values to its members with AddValue.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>docname</i>	The name of the document that AddDoc adds to the structure.

## Returns

The document added to the BIDocs input document.

## Example

In the following example, the input structure for Calculate Cost, or the root level document, is created with the GetInputDocs method. (To create, or add, more input structures, use AddNextDoc.) The Calculate Cost input parameter From is a document, so the AddDoc method adds it to the input document.

```
Local Interlink &QE_COST;
Local BIDocs &CalcCostIn;
Local BIDocs &FromDoc, &ToDoc, &PackageDoc, &AccountDoc;
Local number &ret, &retinput;

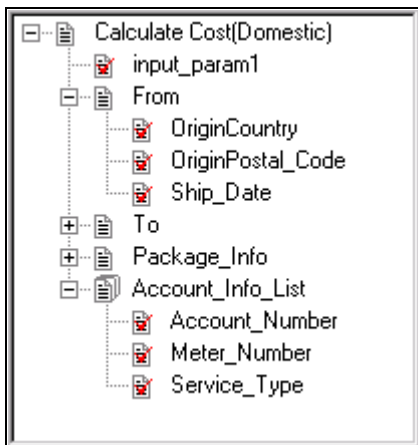
&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);

&CalcCostIn = &QE_COST.GetInputDocs("");

&ret = &CalcCostIn.AddValue("input_param1","value");
&FromDoc = &CalcCostIn.AddDoc("From");
&ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("OriginCountry", "United States");
&ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("OriginPostal_Code", &ORIGIN);
&ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("Ship_Date", &SHIPDATE);

/* Call AddDoc and AddValue for To, Package_Info, and Account_Info_List (code not⇒
shown) */
```

The following shows the input structure for this example. It contains five input parameters: input\_param1, From, To, Package\_Info, and Account\_Info\_List. This is a version of the Federal Express plug-in that was modified for this example (input\_param1 was added, Account\_Info was modified to be a list).



Example input structure

### See Also

[Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," GetInputDocs, page 391](#); [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," AddValue, page 367](#) and [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," AddNextDoc, page 364](#)

## AddInputRow

### Syntax

`AddInputRow(inputname,value)`

where *inputname* and *value* are in matched pairs, in the form:

*inputname1,value1* [, *inputname2, value2*] . . .

### Description

The AddInputRow method adds a row of input data (*value*) from PeopleCode variables or record fields for the Business Interlink object executing the method. These must be entered in matched pairs, that is, every input name must be followed by its matching value.

---

**Note.** The input *name*, not the input path, of the interface definition is used for this method.

---

There must be an input name for every input parameter defined in the interface definition used to instantiate the Business Interlink object.

If you specify a record field that is not part of the record the PeopleCode program is associated with, you must use *recname.fieldname* for that value.

You can specify default values for every input name in the interface definition (created in Application Designer.) These values are used if you create a PeopleCode "template" by dragging the interface definition from the Project window in Application Designer to an open PeopleCode editor window.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
inputname	Specify the input name. There must be one <i>inputname</i> for every input name defined in the interface definition used to instantiate the Business Interlink object.
value	Specify the value for the input name. This can be a constant, a variable, or a record field. Each <i>value</i> must be paired with an <i>inputname</i> .

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the input values were successfully added. Otherwise, it returns False.

## Example

In the following example, the Business Interlink object name is `SRA_ALL_1`, and the input name, such as `ship_site_name`, are being bound to record fields, such as `QE_RP_SITENAME` or `VENDOR_INFO.QE_RP_PROMISEDATE`, to variables like `&PARTNAME`, or to literals, like 10 for quantity.

```
&SRA_ALL_1.AddInputRow("ship_site_name", QE_RP_SITENAME,
    "promise_date", VENDOR_INFO.QE_RP_PROMISEDATE,
    "request_date", QE_RP_ORDERREQDATE,
    "subline_site_name", QE_RP_SITENAME,
    "quantity", 10,
    "part_name", &PARTNAME,
    "site_name", INV_LOCATIONS.QE_RP_SITENAME);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," Execute, page 375](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `GetInterlink`

## AddNextDoc

### Syntax

```
AddNextDoc ( )
```

### Description

The `AddNextDoc` method adds a document to one of the following levels:

- The root level of the input structure for a Business Interlink object. You create a reference to this level with the `GetInputDocs` method.

- When a document within the input structure is a list, AddNextDoc adds another document to the list. If you use AddNextDoc on a document that is not a list, AddNextDoc fails and returns an error.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

This method returns an integer. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	eNoError. The method succeeded.
1	eNO_DOCUMENT. The document referenced by this method does not exist.
2	eDOCLIST_OUT_RANGE. You tried to access a document in a list, but the document list is out of range. For example, if a document list contains five documents, and then you call GetDoc/GetOutputDocs once, you can call GetNextDoc four times; the fifth time results in this error.
3	eDOCUMENT_UNINITIALIZED. Internal error.
4	eNOT_DOCUMENTTYPE. You tried to perform an operation upon a parameter that is not a document type.
5	eNOT_LISTTYPE. You tried to perform a GetNextDoc or AddNextDoc upon a document that is not a list.
7	eNOT_BASICTYPE. You tried to perform a GetValue or AddValue upon a parameter that is not of basic type: Integer, Float, String, Time, Date, DateTime.
8	eNO_DATA. You tried to retrieve data from a document that contained no data.

## Example

In this example, the input structure for Calculate Cost, or the root level document, is accessed with the GetInputDocs method. The AddNextDoc method adds another BIDocs input document. The Calculate Cost input parameter Account\_Info\_List is a document, so the AddDoc method adds it to the BIDocs input document. Account\_Info\_List is also a document list, so AddNextDoc method adds another Account\_Info\_List document.

```

Local Interlink &QE_COST;
Local BIDocs &CalcCostIn;
Local BIDocs &FromDoc, &ToDoc, &PackageDoc, &AccountDoc;
Local number &ret, &retinput;

&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);

&CalcCostIn = &QE_COST.GetInputDocs("");

For &n = 1 to &number_of_input_sets
/* Get values for inputs, such as &ORIGIN (code not shown) */

    &ret = &CalcCostIn.AddValue("input_param1", "value");
    &FromDoc = &CalcCostIn.AddDoc("From");
    &ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("OriginCountry", "United States");
    &ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("OriginPostal_Code", &ORIGIN);
    &ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("Ship_Date", &SHIPDATE);

/* Call AddDoc and AddValue for To and Package_Info
   (code not shown) */

/* Call AddDoc and AddNextDoc for the AccountDoc document list */
&AccountDoc = &CalcCostIn.AddDoc("Account_Info_List");
For &m = 1 to &number_of_AccountDocs
    &ret = &AccountDoc.AddValue("Account_Number", &ACCOUNT);
    &ret = &AccountDoc.AddValue("Meter_Number", &METER);
    &ret = &AccountDoc.AddValue("Service_Type", &SVCTYPE);
    &retinput = &AccountDoc.AddNextDoc();
End-For;

&retinput = &CalcCostIn.AddNextDoc();

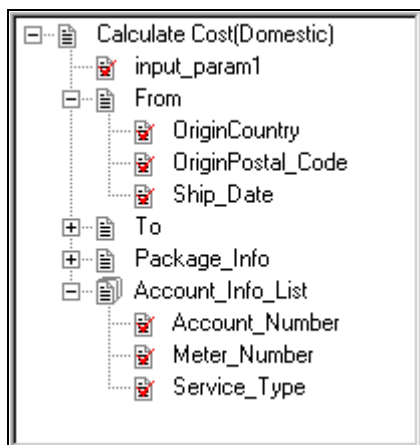
End-For;

```

The following shows the input structure for this example. It contains five input parameters: input\_param1, From, To, Package\_Info, and Account\_Info\_List.

From, To, and Package\_Info are not lists, so if you try to use AddNextDoc with these parameters, such as the following line of code, AddNextDoc will fail and return an error message.

```
&retinput = &To.AddNextDoc();
```



Example input structure



## See Also

[Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," GetInputDocs, page 391](#); [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," AddDoc, page 361](#) and [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," AddValue, page 367](#)

## AddValue

### Syntax

```
AddValue(paramname, value)
```

### Description

The AddValue method adds a value to a member of a document within the input structure for a Business Interlink object.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>paramname</i>	The name of the member of the document that is having a value added to it.
<i>value</i>	The value that is added. This can be a constant, a variable, or a record field. The data type can be String, Integer, Double, Float, Time, Date, or DateTime.

### Returns

This method returns an integer. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	eNoError. The method succeeded.
1	eNO_DOCUMENT. The document referenced by this method does not exist.
2	eDOCLIST_OUT_RANGE. You tried to access a document in a list, but the document list is out of range. For example, if a document list contains five documents, and then you call GetDoc/GetOutputDocs once, you can call GetNextDoc four times; the fifth time results in this error.
3	eDOCUMENT_UNINITIALIZED. Internal error.
4	eNOT_DOCUMENTTYPE. You tried to perform an operation upon a parameter that is not a document type.

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
5	eNOT_LISTTYPE. You tried to perform a GetNextDoc or AddNextDoc upon a document that is not a list.
7	eNOT_BASICTYPE. You tried to perform a GetValue or AddValue upon a parameter that is not of basic type: Integer, Float, String, Time, Date, DateTime.
8	eNO_DATA. You tried to retrieve data from a document that contained no data.

## Example

In the following example, the Business Interlink object name is QE\_COST.

In the following example, the input structure for Calculate Cost, or the root level document, is accessed with the GetInputDocs method. (To create, or add, more input structures, use AddNextDoc.) The Calculate Cost input parameter From is a document, so the AddDoc method adds it to the input structure. Then the AddValue method adds values to each of the From document members.

```
Local Interlink &QE_COST;
Local BIDocs &CalcCostIn;
Local BIDocs &FromDoc, &ToDoc, &PackageDoc, &AccountDoc;
Local number &ret;

&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);

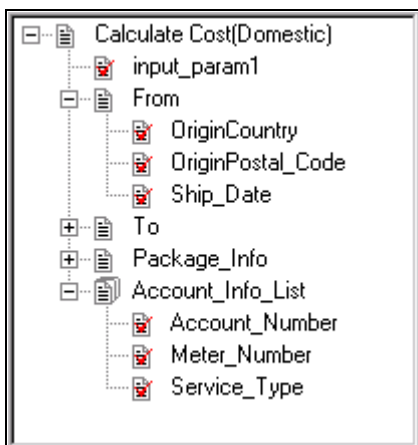
/* Get some values for input, such as &ORIGIN (code not shown) */

&CalcCostIn = &QE_COST.GetInputDocs("");
&ret = &CalcCostIn.AddValue("input_param1","value");

&FromDoc = &CalcCostIn.AddDoc("From");
&ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("OriginCountry", "United States");
&ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("OriginPostal_Code", &ORIGIN);
&ret = &FromDoc.AddValue("Ship_Date", &SHIPDATE);

/* Call AddDoc, AddValue for Package, Account_Info_List, and also call AddNextDoc⇒
for Account_Info_List (code not shown) */
```

The following shows the input structure for this example. It contains five input parameters: input\_param1, From, To, Package\_Info, and Account\_Info\_List.



Example input structure

**See Also**

[Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," GetInputDocs, page 391](#); [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," AddDoc, page 361](#) and [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," AddNextDoc, page 364](#)

**BulkExecute****Syntax**

```
BulkExecute(RECORD.inputrecname [, RECORD.outputrecname] [, {user_process_inst | user_operid}])
```

**Description**

The BulkExecute method uses the data in the specified record to populate the input buffer, copying like-named fields. Then the method executes, and, optionally, fills the record specified by outputrecname with data from the Business Interlink output buffer. BulkExecute results in significantly faster performance for transactions that process large amounts of data. Instead of adding one input row at a time, then fetching the values one at a time, you might write the data to a staging table, use the BulkExecute method and then read the data from the output table. This would be especially effective in Application Engine programs that process sets of data rather than individual rows.

This method assumes that the names of the fields in the record match the names of the inputs (or outputs) defined in the Business Interlink Definition. If there is no field in the *inputrecname* for a Business Interlink input parameter, the parameter's default value is used. If no default is specified, an empty string is passed. You must ensure that this default value is legitimate.

Fields in the output buffer are matched against the fields specified in the output record. You do not have to specify an output record. If you don't specify an output record, the output buffers are not be populated.

If you specify an output record, and if you have fields in the output record that are not specified as output parameters, they aren't populated with the BulkExecute method. In addition, they shouldn't be set as NOT NULL, otherwise inserts fail.

---

**Note.** Before you use this method, you should flush the record used for output and remove any residual data that might exist in it.

---

If you specify an output record, and you want to use the output record for error checking, you must add the following fields to your output record:

- RETURN\_STATUS
  - RETURN\_STATUS\_MSG
- 

**Note.** The field names in the output record must match these names exactly.

---

Then you must mark one or more input parameters as "key fields" in the Business Interlink definition (using the BulkExecute ID check box.) The value of these key fields are copied to the output record, and you can use these fields to match error messages with input (or output) rows.

To order your input (and output) rows, you must add the following column to both the input and output table:

- BI\_SEQ\_NUM
  -
- 

**Note.** The field name in your input and output records must match this name exactly.

---

The input rows are read in the order of numbers in BI\_SEQ\_NUM, and the output rows are generated using the same order number.

This method automatically executes, so you don't need to use the Execute method with this method.

Whether this method halts on execution depends on the setting of the StopAtError configuration parameter. The default value is True, that is, stop if the error number returned is something other than a 1 or 2. This configuration parameter must be set before using the BulkExecute method.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>RECORD.inputrecname</b>	Specify a record (SQL table) that contains the data to populate the input buffer of the Business Interlink.
<b>RECORD.outputrecname</b>	Specify a record (SQL table) that will hold the data that populates the output buffer of the Business Interlink. This is optional; it is often used to error check the input.
<i>user_process_inst   user_operid</i>	This is an optional parameter that allows either different Application Engine programs or different clients to populate the same <b>RECORD.outputrecname</b> at the same time.
	For <i>user_process_inst</i> , the parameter takes an integer. <b>RECORD.outputrecname</b> must have a PROCESS_INSTANCE field. The PROCESS_INSTANCE field is used to identify the Application Engine program that is using this Business Interlink. You can use the %PROCESS_INSTANCE variable to populate <i>user_process_inst</i> .

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
	For <i>user_operid</i> , the parameter takes a string. <b>RECORD.outputrecname</b> must have an OPERID field. The OPERID field is used to identify the client who is using this Business Interlink. You can use the %OPERID variable to populate <i>user_operid</i> .

## Returns

The following are the valid returns:

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
1	The Business Interlink object executes successfully
2	The Business Interlink object failed to execute
3	Transaction failed
4	Query failed
5	Missing criteria
6	Input mismatch
7	Output mismatch
8	No response from server
9	Missing parameter
10	Invalid username
11	Invalid password
12	Invalid server name
13	Connection error
14	Connection refused
15	Timeout reached
16	Unequal lists
17	No data for output
18	Output parameters empty
19	Driver not found

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
20	Internet connect error
21	XML parser error
22	XML deserialize

## Example

Here are two PeopleSoft records that could be used as input and output records for BulkExecute. The key fields in the input record, which need to have the BulkExecute ID check box checked in Application Designer, are QE\_RP\_PO\_NUMBER and QE\_RP\_SITENAME. These key fields are used both for input and output.

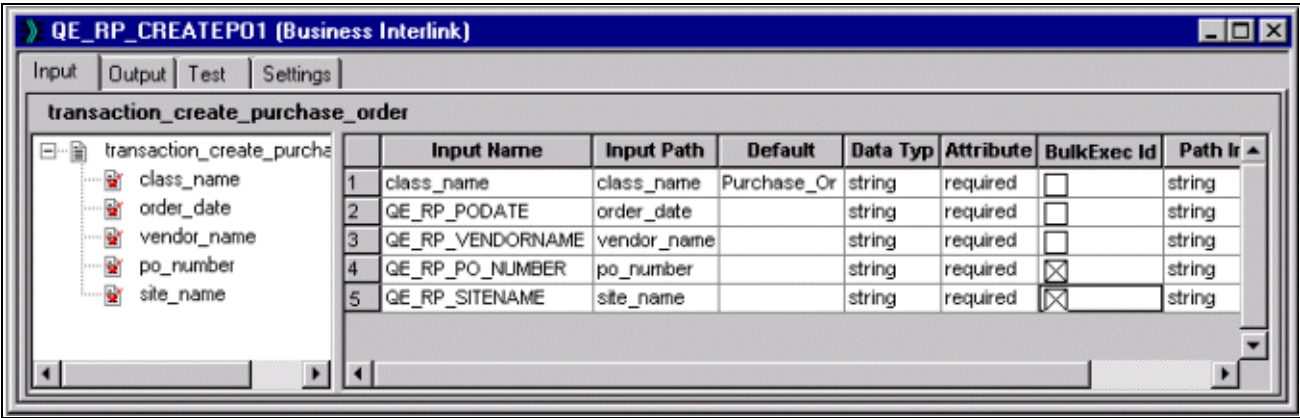
Num	Field Name	Type	Len	Format	H	Short Name	Long Name
1	QE_RP_PO_NUMBER	Char	40	Mixed		QE_RP_PONUMBER	QE_RP_PONUMBER
2	QE_RP_PODATE	DtTm	26			QE_RP_PODATE	QE_RP_PODATE
3	QE_RP_SITENAME	Char	15	Mixed		SITE_NAME	SITE_NAME
4	QE_RP_VENDORNAME	Char	30	Mixed		QE_RP_VENDORNAM	QE_RP_VENDORNAME

Example input record for BulkExecute

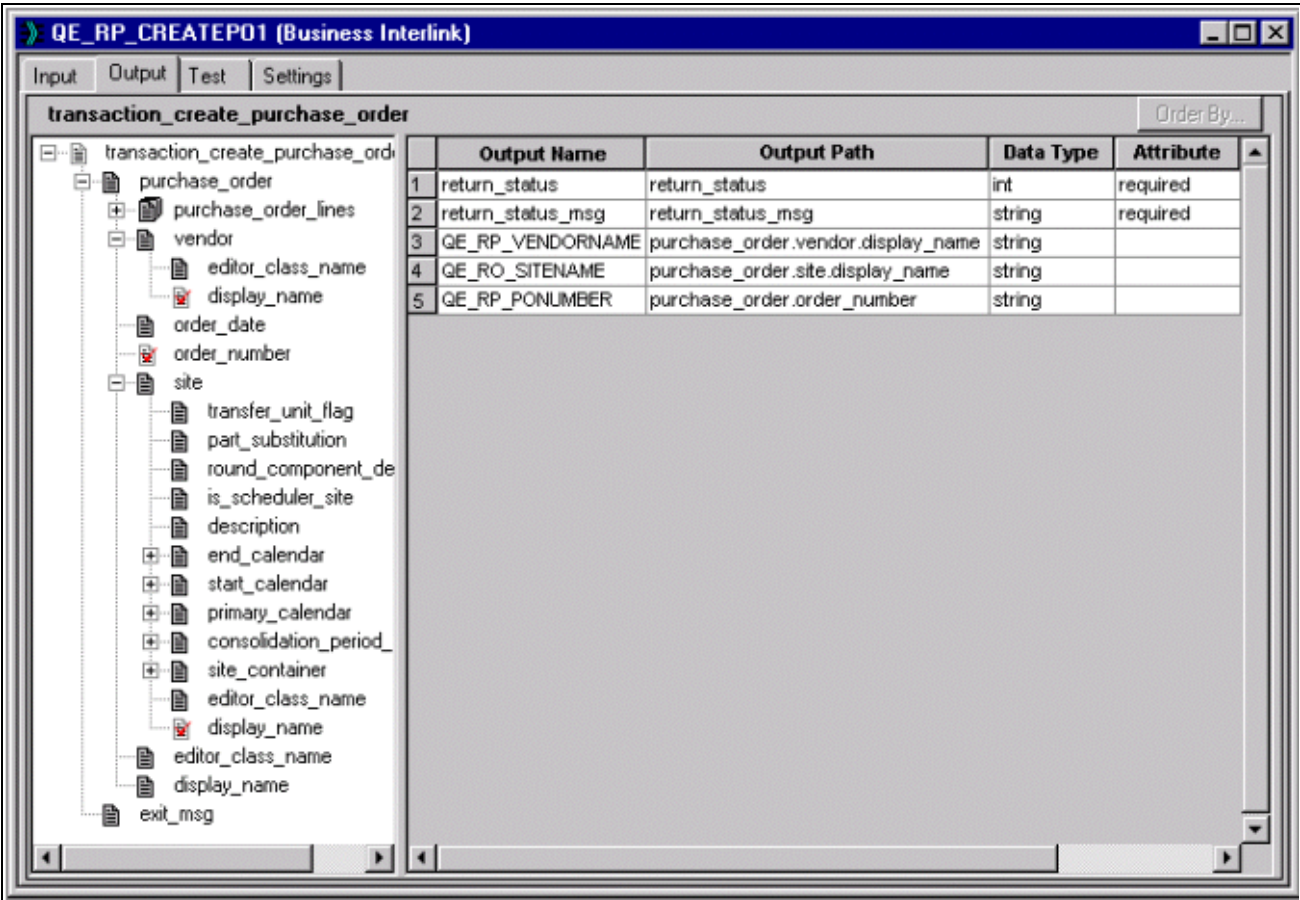
Num	Field Name	Type	Len	Format	H	Short Name	Long Name
1	QE_RP_PO_NUMBER	Char	40	Mixed		QE_RP_PONUMBER	QE_RP_PONUMBER
2	QE_RP_SITENAME	Char	15	Mixed		SITE_NAME	SITE_NAME
3	RETURN_STATUS	Sign	3			RETURN_STATUS	RETURN_STATUS
4	RETURN_STATUS_MSG	Char	254	Mixed		RETURN_STAT_MSG	RETURN_STATUS_MSG

Example output record for BulkExecute

Here are the corresponding inputs and outputs for a Business Interlink that has had its inputs and outputs renamed to match the field names in the records. The inputs and outputs have been renamed where necessary to match the record field names.



Example Business Interlink inputs for BulkExecute



Example Business Interlink inputs for BulkExecute

The PeopleCode program using these records could contain the following code to run BulkExecute.

```

Local Interlink &CREATE_PO;
Local number &EXECSRSLT;

&CREATE_PO = GetInterlink(INTERLINK.QE_RP_CREATEPO1);

/* The next three lines set configuration parameters, which are not shown in the⇒
previous examples. */
&CREATE_PO.SERVER_NAME = "bcl";
&CREATE_PO.RSERVER_HOST = "4.3.4.3";
&CREATE_PO.RSERVER_PORT = "2200";

&EXECSRSLT = &CREATE_PO.BulkExecute(RECORD.QE_RP_PO, RECORD.QE_RP_PO_OUT1);

```

### See Also

[Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," StopAtError, page 422](#)

## Clear

### Syntax

```
Clear()
```

### Description

The Clear method clears the input and output buffers. If you're using Business Interlinks in a batch program, every time after you use the Execute method, use the Clear method to flush out the input and output buffers.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

### Example

```

For &n = 1 to x
    &myinterlink.AddInputRow("input1", value1, "input2", value2);
    &myinterlink.Execute();
    &myinterlink.FetchNextRow("output1", value1, "output2", value2);
    /* do processing on data */
    &myinterlink.Clear();
    &n = &n + 1;
End-for;

```



## See Also

[Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," Execute, page 375](#) and [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," BulkExecute, page 369](#)

## Execute

### Syntax

**Execute** ( )

### Description

When an Interlink object executes the Execute method, the transaction associated with the Interlink object is executed.

If there is only one row, after appropriate substitution is made, the transaction is executed only once. Otherwise, the data is "batched up" and sent once. You have to call Execute only once to execute all the rows of the input buffer.

Generally, you would only use the Execute method after using the AddInputRow method. If you create a PeopleCode "template" by dragging the Business Interlink definition from the Project window in Application Designer to an open PeopleCode editor window, the usual order of the execution of methods is shown in the template.

If you're using Business Interlinks in a batch program, every time after you use the Execute method, use the Clear method to flush out the input and output buffers.

Whether this method halts on execution depends on the setting of the StopAtError configuration parameter. The default value is True, that is, stop if the error number returned is something other than a 1 or 2. This configuration parameter must be set *before* using the Execute method.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

The following are the valid returns:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	The Business Interlink object executes successfully
2	The Business Interlink object failed to execute
3	Transaction failed

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
4	Query failed
5	Missing criteria
6	Input mismatch
7	Output mismatch
8	No response from server
9	Missing parameter
10	Invalid username
11	Invalid password
12	Invalid server name
13	Connection error
14	Connection refused
15	Timeout reached
16	Unequal lists
17	No data for output
18	Output parameters empty
19	Driver not found
20	Internet connect error
21	XML parser error
22	XML deserialize

## Example

```

Local number &EXECRESLT;
. . .
&EXECRESLT = &SRA_ALL_1.Execute();
If (&EXECRESLT <> 1) Then
/* The instance failed to execute */
/* Do Error Processing */
End-If;

```

## See Also

[Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," BulkExecute, page 369](#) and [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," Clear, page 374](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," [GetInterlink](#)

## FetchIntoRecord

### Syntax

```
FetchIntoRecord(RECORD.recname, [, {user_process_inst | user_operid}])
```

### Description

The `FetchIntoRecord` method copies the data from the output buffer into the specified record (SQL table) copying *like-named* fields. This method assumes that the names of the fields in the record match the names of the outputs defined in the Business Interlink definition.

You can use the `FetchIntoRecord` method to perform a transaction on a large amount of data that you want to receive from your system. Instead of executing your Business Interlink and then fetching one output row at a time, you might execute your Business Interlink, then use the `FetchIntoRecord` method to write the data returned from the Business Interlink to a staging table.

---

**Note.** Before you use this method, you should flush the record used for output and remove any residual data that might exist in it.

---

If your data is hierarchical, that is, in a rowset, and you want to preserve the hierarchy, use `FetchIntoRowset` instead of this method.

To order your output rows, you must add the `BI_SEQ_NUM` column to the record.

This column is populated with a sequence number that corresponds to the order in which each row of the record was written to by the method.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>RECORD</b> .recname	Specify a record (SQL table) that you want to populate with data from the output buffers.

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>user_process_inst</i>   <i>user_operid</i>	<p>This is an optional parameter that enables either different Application Engine programs or different clients to populate the same <b>RECORD.outputrecname</b> at the same time.</p> <p>For <i>user_process_inst</i>, the parameter takes an integer. <b>RECORD.outputrecname</b> must have a PROCESS_INSTANCE field. The PROCESS_INSTANCE field is used to identify the Application Engine program that is using this Business Interlink. You can use the %PROCESS_INSTANCE variable to populate <i>user_process_inst</i>.</p> <p>For <i>user_operid</i>, the parameter takes a string. <b>RECORD.outputrecname</b> must have an OPERID field. The OPERID field is used to identify the client who is using this Business Interlink. You can use the %OPERID variable to populate <i>user_operid</i>.</p>

## Returns

Number of rows fetched if one or more non-empty rows are returned.

If an empty row is returned, that is, every if field is empty except the return\_status and return\_status\_msg fields, this method returns one of the following error messages:

<b>Number</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
0	No error
1	NoInterfaceObject
2	ParamCountError
3	IncorrectParameterType
4	NoColumnForOutputParm
5	NoColumnForInputParm
6	BulkInsertStartFailed
7	BulkInsertStopFailed
8	CouldNotCreateSelectCursor
9	CouldNotCreateInsertCursor

<b>Number</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
10	CouldNotDestroySelectCursor
11	CouldNotDestroyInsertCursor
12	InputRecordDoesNotExist
13	OutputRecordDoesNotExist
14	ContainEmptyRow
15	SQLExecError
201	FieldTooLarge
202	IgnoreSignNumber
203	ConvertFloatToInt

### Example

```

&RSLT = &QE_SM_CONCAT.FetchIntoRecord(RECORD.PERSONAL__VENDR_DATA) ;

If &RSLT = 0 Then
/* no rows fetched */
Else
    /* do processing */
End-If;

```

### See Also

Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," BulkExecute, page 369

## FetchIntoRowset

### Syntax

```
FetchIntoRowset( &Rowset )
```

## Description

The `FetchIntoRowset` method copies the data from the output buffer into the specified rowset, copying *like-named* fields. This method assumes that the names of the fields in the rowset match the names of the outputs defined in the Business Interlink definition, and that the structure is the same.

---

**Note.** Before you use this method, you should flush the rowset used for output and remove any residual data that might exist in it.

---

Use this method only if you have a hierarchical data structure and you want to preserve the hierarchy. Otherwise, use `BulkExecute` or `FetchIntoRecord`.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Rowset</i>	Specify rowset object that you want to populate with data from the output buffers. This must be an existing, instantiated rowset.

## Returns

Number of rows fetched if one or more non-empty rows are returned.

If an empty row is returned, that is, every if field is empty except the `return_status` and `return_status_msg` fields, this method returns one of the following error messages:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	No error
1	NoInterfaceObject
2	ParamCountError
3	IncorrectParameterType
4	NoColumnForOutputParm
5	NoColumnForInputParm
6	BulkInsertStartFailed
7	BulkInsertStopFailed
8	CouldNotCreateSelectCursor
9	CouldNotCreateInsertCursor

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
10	CouldNotDestroySelectCursor
11	CouldNotDestroyInsertCursor
12	InputRecordDoesNotExist
13	OutputRecordDoesNotExist
14	ContainEmptyRow
15	SQLExecError
201	FieldTooLarge
202	IgnoreSignNumber
203	ConvertFloatToInt

## Example

The example uses the rowset on level one from the EMPLOYEE\_CHECKLIST page. A PeopleCode program running in a field on level zero in that page can access the level one (child rowset).

	Lvl	Label	Type	Field	Record	Display Control	Related Display	Related Control
1	0	Frame	Frame			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
2	0	Frame	Frame			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
3	0	Frame	Frame			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
4	0	Employee Name	Edit Box	NAME	PERSONAL_DATA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
5	0	ID	Edit Box	EMPLID	PERSONAL_DATA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
6	1	Checklist Item Tbl	Scroll Bar			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
7	1	Checklist Sequen	Edit Box	CHECKLIST_SEQ	CHECKLIST_ITEM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
8	1	Scroll Bar 1	Scroll Bar			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
9	1	Checklist Date	Edit Box	CHECKLIST_DT	EMPL_CHECKLIST	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
10	1	derived_hr_effdt	Edit Box	EFFDT	DERIVED_HR	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
11	1	Checklist	Edit Box	CHECKLIST_CD	EMPL_CHECKLIST	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
12	1	Checklist Descript	Edit Box	DESCR	CHECKLIST_TBL	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	11
13	1	Responsible ID	Edit Box	RESPONSIBLE_ID	EMPL_CHECKLIST	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
14	1	Responsible Nam	Edit Box	NAME	PERSONAL_DATA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	13
15	1	Comment	Long Edit Box	COMMENTS	EMPL_CHECKLIST	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
16	2	Scroll Bar 2	Scroll Bar			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
17	2	Chklist Seq	Edit Box	CHECKLIST_SEQ	EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
18	2	Chklist Itm	Edit Box	CHKLIST_ITEM_CD	EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
19	2	Briefing Descripti	Edit Box	DESCR	CHKLIST_ITEM_TBL	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	18
20	2	Briefing Status	Drop Down List	BRIEFING_STATUS	EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
21	2	Status Date	Edit Box	STATUS_DT	EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

EMPLOYEE\_CHECKLIST Page order

EMPL\_CHECKLIST is the primary database record for the level one scrollbar on the EMPLOYEE\_CHECKLIST page. The following PeopleCode accesses the level one rowset using EMPL\_CHECKLIST. The Business Interlink object name is QE\_BI\_EMPL\_CHECKLIST. This Business Interlink object uses the level one rowset as its input and its output.

The InputRowset method uses this rowset as input for QE\_BI\_EMPL\_CHECKLIST. Then a blank duplicate of the rowset is created with CreateRowset, and then the output of QE\_BI\_EMPL\_CHECKLIST is fetched into the blank rowset with FetchIntoRowset.

```
&MYROWSET = GetRowset(SCROLL.EMPL_CHECKLIST);
&ROWCOUNT = &QE_BI_EMPL_CHECKLIST.InputRowset(&MYROWSET);
&RSLT = &QE_BI_EMPL_CHECKLIST.Execute();
/* do some error processing */
&WorkRowset = CreateRowset(&MYROWSET);
&ROWCOUNT = &QE_BI_EMPL_CHECKLIST.FetchIntoRowset(&WorkRowset);

If &ROWCOUNT = 0 Then
/* do some error processing */
Else
/* Process the rowset from QE_BI_EMPL_CHECKLIST. Check it for errors. */
For &I = 1 to &WorkRowset.RowCount
For &K = 1 to &WorkRowset(&I).RecordCount
&REC = &WorkRowset(&I).GetRecord(&K);
&REC.ExecuteEdits();
For &M = 1 to &REC.FieldCount
If &REC.GetField(&M).EditError Then
/* there are errors */
/* do other processing */
End-If;
End-For;
End-For;
End-for;
End-if;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," InputRowset, page 400](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Accessing the Data Buffer"*

## FetchNextRow

### Syntax

**FetchNextRow**(*outputname,value*)

where *outputname* and *value* are in matched pairs, in the form:

*outputname1,value1* [, *outputname2, value2*] . . .



## Description

After the Business Interlink object executes the method `Execute`, the `FetchNextRow` method can be used to retrieve a row of output and store the values of the output name (*outputname*) to PeopleCode variables or record fields (*value*). These must be entered in matched pairs, that is, every output name must be followed by its matching value.

---

**Note.** The output *name*, not the output path of the interface definition is used for this method.

---

There must be an *outputname* for every output name defined in the interface definition used to instantiate the Business Interlink object.

If you specify a record field that is not part of the record the PeopleCode program is associated with, you must use *recname.fieldname* for that *value*.

You can specify default values for every output name in the interface definition (created in Application Designer.) These values are used if you create a PeopleCode "template" by dragging the interface definition from the Project window in Application Designer to an open PeopleCode Editor window.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>outputname</i>	Specify the output name. There must be one <i>outputname</i> for every output name defined in the interface definition used to instantiate the Business Interlink object.
<i>value</i>	Specify the value for the output name. This can be a constant, a variable, or a record field. Each <i>value</i> must be paired with an <i>outputname</i> .

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the row of output parameters was fetched. Otherwise, it returns False.

## Example

In the following example, the Business Interlink object name is `SRA_ALL_1`, and the output names, such as costs, are being bound to record fields, such as `STR_COST`.

```
&RSLT = &SRA_ALL_1.FetchNextRow("costs", &STR_COST,
    "unit_costs", &STR_UNIT_COST,
    "customer_ship_dates", &STR_SHIP_DATE,
    "quantities", &STR_QUANTITY,
    "so_numbers", &STR_SO_NUM,
    "so_names", &STR_SO_NAME,
    "line_numbers", &STR_LINE_NUM,
    "ship_sets", &STR_SHIP_SET,
    "customer_receipt_dates", &STR_RECPT_DATE);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," Execute, page 375](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetInterlink

## GetCount

### Syntax

**GetCount** (*docname*)

### Description

The GetCount method returns the number of documents within a document list contained within an output structure for a Business Interlink object.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>docname</i>	The name of the document list.

### Returns

The number of documents in the list.

### Example

In the following example, the output structure for Calculate Cost, or the root level document, is accessed with the GetOutputDocs method. The Calculate Cost output parameter output\_param2\_List is a document, so the GetDoc method gets it from the output structure. Because output\_param2\_List is a document list, GetCount gets the number of documents in the list.

```

Local Interlink &QE_COST;
Local number &count;
Local BIDocs &CalcCostOut;
Local BIDocs &OutlistDoc;
Local number &ret;

&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);
/* Get inputs, execute. (code not shown) */

&CalcCostOut = &QE_COST.GetOutputDocs("");

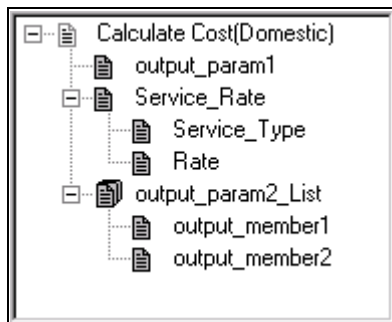
/* Call GetValue for output_param1, call GetDoc, GetValue for
Service_Rate (code not shown) */

&OutlistDoc = &CalcCostOut.GetDoc("output_param2_List");
&count = &CalcCostOut.GetCount("output_param2_List");

&I = 0;
While (&I < &count)
    &ret = &OutlistDoc.GetValue("output_member1", &VALUE1);
    &ret = &OutlistDoc.GetValue("output_member2", &VALUE2);
    If &ret = 0 Then
        /* Process output values */
        &I = &I + 1;
        &retoutput = &OutlistDoc.GetNextDoc();
    End-If;
End-While;

```

The following shows the output structure for this example. It contains three output parameters: output\_param1, Service\_Rate, and output\_param2\_List.



Example output structure

## GetDoc

### Syntax

**GetDoc**(*docname*)

### Description

The GetDoc method gets a document from an output structure. The document is an output parameter for a Business Interlink object that is not of simple type (such as integer or string). You must get the document from the output structure before you can get values from its members with GetValue.

You can call `GetDoc` using dot notation, to access documents that are "nested" within other documents. For example, the following accesses a document nested three levels deep:

```
&Docs3 = &CalcCostOut.GetDoc("Doc1.Doc2.Doc3");
```

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>docname</i>	The name of the document that <code>GetDoc</code> should get from the output structure.

## Returns

A reference to the document received from the output structure.

## Example

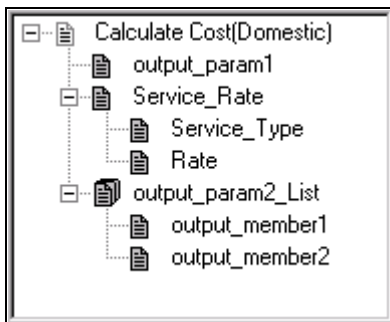
In the following example, the Output structure for Calculate Cost(Domestic), or the root level document, is created with the `GetOutputDocs` method. (To create, or get, more Output structures, call `GetNextDoc`.) The Calculate Cost output parameter `Service_Rate` is a document, so the `GetDoc` method gets it from the Output structure.

```
Local Interlink &QE_COST;
Local number &count;
Local BIDocs &CalcCostOut;
Local BIDocs &ServiceRateDoc;
Local number &ret;

&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);
// Get inputs, execute. (code not shown)

&CalcCostOut = &QE_COST.GetOutputDocs("");
&ret = &CalcCostOut.GetValue("output_param1",&VALUE);
&ServiceRateDoc = &CalcCostOut.GetDoc("Service_Rate");
&ret = &ServiceRateDoc.GetValue("Service_Type", &SERVICE_TYPE);
&ret = &ServiceRateDoc.GetValue("Rate", &RATE);
/* Call GetDoc, GetValue, GetNextDoc for output_param2_List (code not shown) */
If &ret = 0 Then
    /* Process output values */
End-If;
```

The following illustration shows the Output structure for this example. It contains three output parameters: `output_param1`, `Service_Rate`, and `output_param2_List`. This is a version of the Federal Express plug-in that was modified for this example (`output_param1` and `output_param2_List` were added).



Example output structure

In the following example, GetDoc is used to access a document that is nested more deeply. To access a document that is more deeply nested, you can either call GetDoc for each nesting, or you can call GetDoc once using the nesting feature.

Calling GetDoc with the nesting feature:

```

Local Interlink &QE_4GETDOC;
Local BIDocs &CalcCostOut, &Docs3;
Local number &ret;

&QE_4GETDOC = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_4GETDOC_EX);
// Get inputs, execute. (code not shown)

&CalcCostOut = &QE_4GETDOC.GetOutputDocs("");
&Docs3 = &CalcCostOut.GetDoc("Doc1.Doc2.Doc3");
&ret = &Docs3.GetValue("output_member3", &VALUE);
  
```

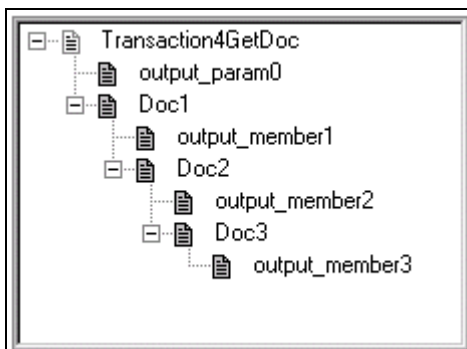
Calling GetDoc without the nesting feature:

```

Local Interlink &QE_4GETDOC;
Local BIDocs &CalcCostOut, &Docs1, &Docs2, &Docs3;
Local number &ret;

&QE_4GETDOC = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_4GETDOC_EX);
// Get inputs, execute. (code not shown)

&CalcCostOut = &QE_4GETDOC.GetOutputDocs("");
&Docs1 = &CalcCostOut.GetDoc("Doc1");
&Docs2 = &Docs1.GetDoc("Doc2");
&Docs3 = &Docs2.GetDoc("Doc3");
&ret = &Docs3.GetValue("output_member3", &VALUE);
  
```



Example output structure with nested documents

## GetFieldCount

### Syntax

```
GetFieldCount ( )
```

### Description

Use the GetFieldCount method to support dynamic output. It returns the number of columns in the output buffer, which is the same as the number of outputs in each row of the output buffer.

---

**Note.** This method can also be used with hierarchical doc data.

---

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

The number of columns in the output buffer, which is the same as the number of outputs in each row of the output buffer.

### Example

The following example moves to the first column, first field of the output buffer. The Repeat loop goes through every row in the output buffer. The For loop processes every field in every row.

```
If (&MYBI.MoveFirst()) Then
  Repeat
    For &I = 1 to &MYBI.GetFieldCount
      &TYPE = &MYBI.GetFieldType(&I);
      Evaluate &TYPE
      Where = 1
      /* do processing */
      . . .
    End-Evaluate;
  End-For;
  Until Not (&MYBI.MoveNext());
Else
  /* do error processing - output buffer not returned */
End-If;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldType, page 389](#); [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldValue, page 390](#); [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," MoveFirst, page 402](#); [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," MoveNext, page 403](#) and [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," Using Hierarchical Data \(BIDocs\), page 356](#)

## GetFieldType

### Syntax

**GetFieldType**( *index* )

### Description

Use the GetFieldType method to support dynamic output. It returns the type of field specified by *index*. You can use this method only after you have used the MoveFirst method; otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

---

**Note.** This method can also be used with hierarchical doc data.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>index</i>	Specify the number of the field you want to find the type of.

### Returns

A number indicating the type of the field. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	String
2	Integer
3	Float
4	Boolean
5	Date
6	Time
7	DateTime
8	Binary
9	Object

## Example

In the following example, the Business Interlink object name is &MYBI. The example uses MoveFirst to move to the first row of the output buffer, and to the first column, or first field, in that row. The Repeat loop uses MoveNext to go through every row in the output buffer. The For loop processes every field in every row, using the GetFieldCount method to get the number of fields, or outputs, in the row. Within the For loop, GetFieldType gets the type of the field data (string, integer, and so on.)

```
/* Add inputs to the Business Interlink object, then call Execute
to execute the Business Interlink object.
You are then ready to get the outputs using the following code. */

If (&MYBI.MoveFirst()) Then
  Repeat
    For &I = 1 to &MYBI.GetFieldCount
      &TYPE = &MYBI.GetFieldType(&I);
      Evaluate &TYPE
      Where = 1
      &STRING_VARIABLE = &MYBI.GetFieldValue(&I);
      /* test for and process other field types */
      End-Evaluate;
    End-For;
  Until Not(&MYBI.MoveNext());
Else
  /* Process error - no output buffer */
End-If;
```

## See Also

Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldCount, page 388; Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldValue, page 390; Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," MoveFirst, page 402 and Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," MoveNext, page 403

## GetFieldValue

### Syntax

**GetFieldValue**(*index*)

### Description

Use the GetFieldValue method to support dynamic output. It returns the value of the field specified by index. You can use this method only after you have used the MoveFirst method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

---

**Note.** This method can also be used with hierarchical doc data.

---



## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>index</i>	Specify the number of the field you want to find the value of.

## Returns

A string containing the value of the field.

## Example

In the following example, the Business Interlink object name is &MYBI. The example uses MoveFirst to move to the first row of the output buffer, and to the first column, or first field, in that row. The Repeat loop uses MoveNext to go through every row in the output buffer. The For loop processes every field in every row, using the GetFieldCount method to get the number of fields, or outputs, in the row. Within the For loop, GetFieldValue gets the value of the field data.

```
/* Add inputs to the Business Interlink object, then call Execute to execute
the Business Interlink object. You are then ready to get the
outputs using the following code. */
```

```
If (&MYBI.MoveFirst()) Then
  Repeat
    For &I = 1 to &MYBI.GetFieldCount
      &TYPE = &MYBI.GetFieldType(&I);
      Evaluate &TYPE
      Where = 1
      &STRING_VARIABLE = &MYBI.GetFieldValue(&I);
      /* test for and process other field types */
      End-Evaluate;
    End-For;
  Until Not(&MYBI.MoveNext());
Else
  /* Process error - no output buffer */
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldCount, page 388](#); [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldType, page 389](#); [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," MoveFirst, page 402](#) and [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," MoveNext, page 403](#)

## GetInputDocs

### Syntax

```
GetInputDocs ( " " )
```

## Description

The `GetInputDocs` method gets the top input document at the root level for a Business Interlink object. This is a hierarchical structure that contains the values for the inputs for this Business Interlink object. The methods that you use to put the input values into this document are the hierarchical data methods.

## Parameters

A null string.

## Returns

An input document. This is the document at the top of the root level of the input document for a Business Interlink object.

## Example

```
Local Interlink &QE_COST;
Local BIDocs &CalcCostOut, &CalcCostIn;

&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);
&CalcCostIn = &QE_COST.GetInputDocs("");

/* You can now insert the input values and execute the BI object */
```

## See Also

[Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," Using Hierarchical Data \(BIDocs\), page 356](#)

## GetNextDoc

### Syntax

```
GetNextDoc( )
```

### Description

The `GetNextDoc` method gets a document from one of the following levels:

- The root level of the Output structure for a Business Interlink object. This level was accessed with the `GetOutputDocs` method.
- When a document within the Output structure is a list, `GetNextDoc` gets another document from the list. If you use `GetNextDoc` on a document that is not a list, `GetNextDoc` fails and returns an error.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

The following are the valid returns:

<i>Number</i>	<i>Enum Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	eNoError	The method succeeded.
1	eNO_DOCUMENT	The document referenced by this method does not exist.
2	eDOCLIST_OUT_RANGE	You tried to access a document in a list, but the document list is out of range. For example, if a document list contains five documents, and then you call GetDoc/GetOutputDocs once, you can call GetNextDoc four times; the fifth time results in this error.
3	eDOCUMENT_UNINITIALIZED	Internal error
4	eNOT_DOCUMENTTYPE	You tried to perform an operation upon a parameter that is not a document type.
5	eNOT_LISTTYPE	You tried to perform a GetNextDoc or AddNextDoc upon a document that is not a list.
7	eNOT_BASICTYPE	You tried to perform a GetValue or AddValue upon a parameter that is not of basic type: Integer, Float, String, Time, Date, DateTime.
8	eNO_DATA	You tried to retrieve data from a document that contained no data.

## Example

In this example, the Output structure for Calculate Cost, or the root level document, is accessed with the GetOutputDocs method. The GetNextDoc method gets another Output structure, assuming that there is more than one of them. The Calculate Cost output parameter output\_param2\_List is a document, so the GetDoc method gets it to the Output structure. output\_param2\_List is also a document list, so GetNextDoc method gets the next output\_param2\_List document.

```

Local Interlink &QE_COST;
Local number &count1, &count2;
Local BIDocs &CalcCostOut;
Local BIDocs &OutlistDoc;
Local number &ret1, &ret2;

&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);
// Get inputs, execute. (code not shown)

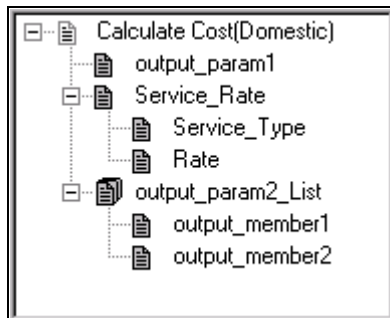
&CalcCostOut = &QE_COST.GetOutputDocs("");

&ret1 = 0;
While (&ret1)
    &ret1 = &CalcCostOut.GetValue("output_param1",&VALUE);
    &ServiceRateDoc = &CalcCostOut.GetDoc("Service_Rate");
    &ret1 = &ServiceRateDoc.GetValue("Service_Type", &SERVICE_TYPE);
    &ret1 = &ServiceRateDoc.GetValue("Rate", &RATE);
    /* Process output values */

    &OutlistDoc = &CalcCostOut.GetDoc("output_param2_List");
    &count2 = &CalcCostOut.GetCount("output_param2_List");
    While (&I < &count2)
        &ret2 = &OutlistDoc.GetValue("output_member1", &VALUE1);
        &ret2 = &OutlistDoc.GetValue("output_member2", &VALUE2);
        If &ret2 = 0 Then
            /* Process output values */
            &I = &I + 1;
            &ret2 = &OutlistDoc.GetNextDoc();
        End-If;
    &ret1 = &CalcCostOut.GetNextDoc();
End-While;

```

The following shows the Output structure for this example. It contains three output parameters: output\_param1, Service\_Rate, and output\_param2\_List.



Example output structure

## GetOutputDocs

### Syntax

```
GetOutputDocs( " " )
```

## Description

The `GetOutputDocs` method gets the top output document at the root level for a Business Interlink object. This is a hierarchical structure that contains the values for the outputs for this Business Interlink object. The methods that you use to get output values from this document are the hierarchical data methods.

## Parameters

A null string.

## Returns

An output document. This is the document at the top of the root level of the output document for a Business Interlink object.

## Example

```
Local Interlink &QE_COST;  
Local BIDocs &CalcCostIn, &CalcCostOut;  
  
&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);  
  
&CalcCostOut = &QE_COST.GetOutputDocs("");  
  
/* You can now execute the Business Interlink object and get the output values. */
```

## See Also

[Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," Using Hierarchical Data \(BIDocs\), page 356](#)

## GetPreviousDoc

### Syntax

```
GetPreviousDoc( )
```

### Description

The `GetPreviousDoc` method gets the previous document from either the root level of the Output structure for a Business Interlink object, or from a document within the Output structure. When these documents are in a list, `GetPreviousDoc` gets the previous document in the list. You must get the document before you can get its values with `GetValue`.

### Parameters

None.

## Returns

The following are the possible returns:

<i>Number</i>	<i>Enum Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	eNoError	The method succeeded
1	eNO_DOCUMENT	The document referenced by this method does not exist.
2	eDOCLIST_OUT_RANGE	You tried to access a document in a list, but the document list is out of range. For example, if a document list contains five documents, and then you call GetDoc/GetOutputDocs once, you can call GetNextDoc four times; the fifth time results in this error.
3	eDOCUMENT_UNINITIALIZED	Internal error
4	eNOT_DOCUMENTTYPE	You tried to perform an operation upon a parameter that is not a document type.
5	eNOT_LISTTYPE	You tried to perform a GetNextDoc or AddNextDoc upon a document that is not a list.
7	eNOT_BASICTYPE	You tried to perform a GetValue or AddValue upon a parameter that is not of basic type: Integer, Float, String, Time, Date, DateTime.
8	eNO_DATA	You tried to retrieve data from a document that contained no data.

## Example

In this example, the Output structure for Calculate Cost, or the root level document, is accessed with the GetOutputDocs method. It contains one output parameter, output\_param2\_List, which is also a list. The GetCount and MoveToDoc methods point to the last output\_param2\_List document in the list. The GetPreviousDoc method is used in a loop to cycle through the output\_param2\_List list, starting with the last and ending with the first in the list, and get each output\_param2\_List document and its values.

```

Local Interlink &QE_COST;
Local number &count;
Local BIDocs &CalcCostOut;
Local BIDocs &OutlistDoc;
Local number &ret;

&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);
// Get inputs, execute. (code not shown)

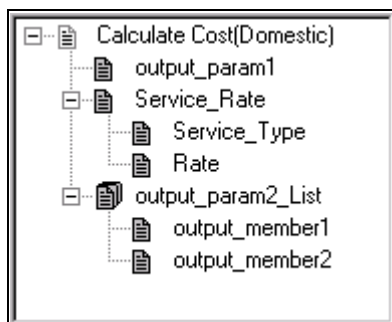
&CalcCostOut = &QE_COST.GetOutputDocs("");

/* Call GetValue for output_param1, call GetDoc, GetValue for Service_Rate (code⇒
not shown) */

&OutlistDoc = &CalcCostOut.GetDoc("output_param2_List");
&count = &CalcCostOut.GetCount("output_param2_List");
&ret = &OutlistDoc.MoveToDoc(&count-1);
&I = &count;
While (&I > 0)
    &ret = &OutlistDoc.GetValue("output_member1", &VALUE1);
    &ret = &OutlistDoc.GetValue("output_member2", &VALUE2);
    If &ret = 0 Then
        /* Process output values */
        &I = &I - 1;
        &retoutput = &OutlistDoc.GetPreviousDoc("");
    End-If;
End-While;

```

The following shows the Output structure for this example. It contains three output parameters: output\_param1, Service\_Rate, and output\_param2\_List.



Example output structure

## GetStatus

### Syntax

**GetStatus** ( )

### Description

The GetStatus method tests the BIDocs document. To find the status for any BIDocs method that does not return a status value, call GetStatus just after you call that BIDocs method.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

The following are the possible returns:

<b>Number</b>	<b>Enum Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
0	NoError	The method succeeded.
1	NO_DOCUMENT	The document referenced by this method does not exist.
2	LIST_OUT_RANGE	You tried to access a document in a list, but the document list is out of range. For example, if a document list contains five documents, and then you call GetDoc/GetOutputDocs once, you can call GetNextDoc four times; the fifth time results in this error.
3	DOCUMENT_UNINITIALIZED	Internal error.
4	NOT_DOCUMENTTYPE	You tried to perform an operation upon a parameter that is not a document type.
5	NOT_DOCUMENTLISTTYPE	You tried to perform a GetNextDoc or AddNextDoc upon a document that is not a list.
6	NOT_LISTTYPE	You tried to perform a list operation using GetValue, AddValue, on a non-list.
7	NOT_SINGLEBASICTYPE	You tried to perform a GetValue or AddValue upon a list that does not use a single basic type: Integer, Float, String, Time, Date, DateTime.
9	NO_DATA	You tried to retrieve data from a document that contained no data.
10	GENERIC_ERROR	There was an error with the transaction.



## GetValue

### Syntax

**GetValue**(*paramname*,*value*)

### Description

The GetValue method gets a value from an output parameter within a document of the Output structure for a Business Interlink object.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Paramname</i>	The name of the member of the document that is having a value retrieved from it.
<i>Value</i>	The value that is retrieved. This can be a variable or a record field. The data type can be String, Integer, Double, Float, Time, Date, or DateTime.

### Returns

The following are the possible return values:

#### *Return Status for Integer*

<i>Number</i>	<i>Enum value and Meaning</i>
0	NoError. The method succeeded.
1	NO_DOCUMENT. The document referenced by this method does not exist.
9	NO_DATA. You tried to retrieve data from a document that contained no data.
10	GENERIC_ERROR. There was an error with the transaction.

### Example

In the following example, the Business Interlink object name is QE\_COST.

In the following example, the Output structure for Calculate Cost, or the root level document, is created with the GetOutputDocs method. (If you wanted to create, or get, more Output structures, you would call GetNextDoc.) The Calculate Cost output parameter Service\_Rate is a document, so the GetDoc method gets it from the Output structure. Then the GetValue method gets values from each of the Service\_Rate document members.

```
Local Interlink &QE_COST;
Local BIDocs &CalcCostOut;
Local BIDocs &ServiceRateDoc;
Local number &ret;

&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);

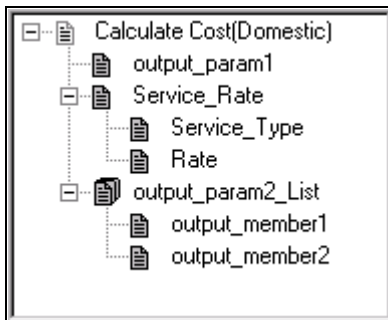
// Get inputs, execute. (code not shown)

&CalcCostOut = &QE_COST.GetOutputDocs("");
&ret = &CalcCostOut.GetValue("output_param1",&PARAM1);

&ServiceRateDoc = &CalcCostOut.GetDoc("Service_Rate");
&ret = &ServiceRateDoc.GetValue("Service_Type", &SERVICE_TYPE);
&ret = &ServiceRateDoc.GetValue("Rate", &RATE);

/* Call GetDoc, GetValue, GetNextDoc for output_param2_List (code not shown) */
```

The following illustration shows the Output structure for this example. It contains three output parameters: output\_param1, Service\_Rate, and output\_param2\_List. This is a version of the Federal Express plug-in that was modified for this example (output\_param1 and output\_param2\_List were added).



Example output structure

## InputRowset

### Syntax

**InputRowset** ( &Rowset )

### Description

The InputRowset method uses the data in the specified rowset to populate the input buffer, copying *like-named* fields in the appropriate structure. This method assumes that the names of the fields in the rowset match the names of the inputs defined in the Business Interlink definition, and that the structure of both rowsets are the same.

Use this method only if you have a hierarchical data structure and you want to preserve the hierarchy. Otherwise, use BulkExecute or AddInputRow.

## Parameters

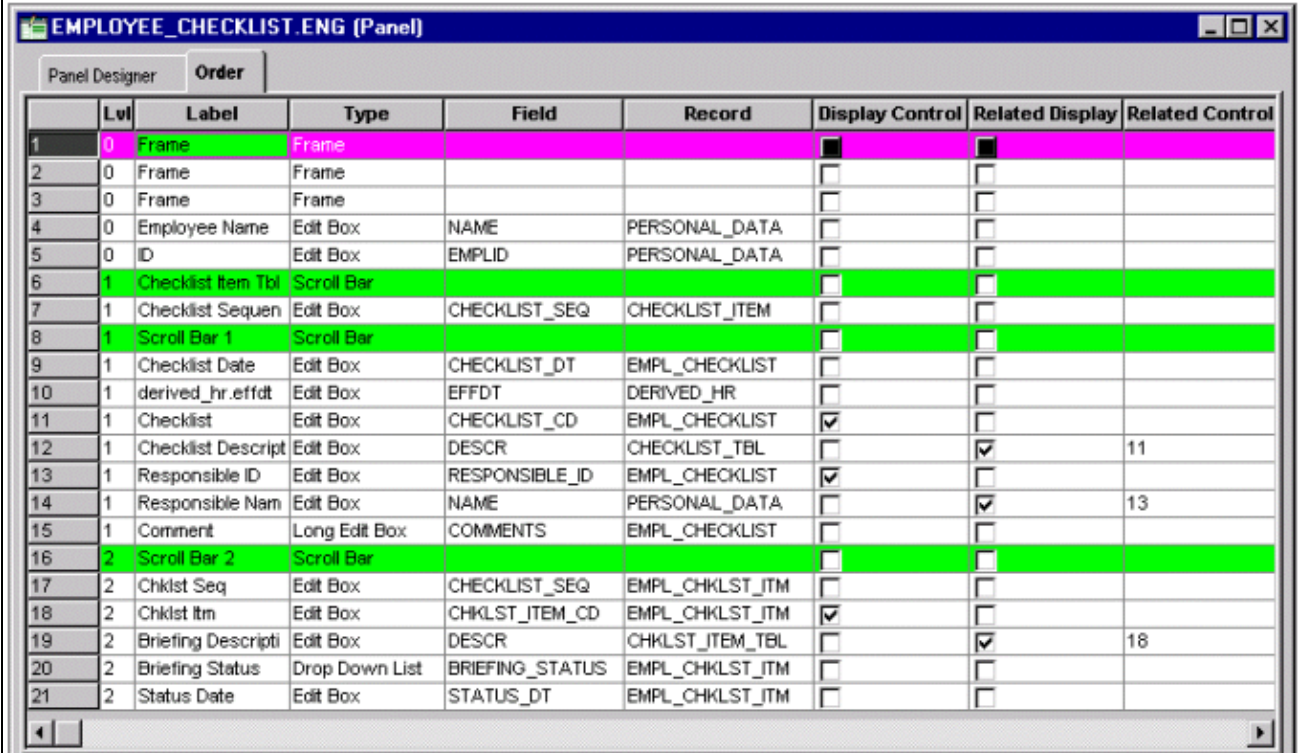
Parameter	Description
<i>&amp;Rowset</i>	Specify an existing, instantiated rowset object.

## Returns

An optional value: the number of rows inserted into the output buffer.

## Example

The example uses the rowset on level one from the EMPLOYEE\_CHECKLIST page. A PeopleCode program running in a field on level zero in that panel can access the child rowset (level one), shown below from Scroll Bar 1 to Scroll Bar 2.



	Lvl	Label	Type	Field	Record	Display Control	Related Display	Related Control
1	0	Frame	Frame			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
2	0	Frame	Frame			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
3	0	Frame	Frame			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
4	0	Employee Name	Edit Box	NAME	PERSONAL_DATA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
5	0	ID	Edit Box	EMPLID	PERSONAL_DATA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
6	1	Checklist Item Tbl	Scroll Bar			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
7	1	Checklist Sequen	Edit Box	CHECKLIST_SEQ	CHECKLIST_ITEM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
8	1	Scroll Bar 1	Scroll Bar			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
9	1	Checklist Date	Edit Box	CHECKLIST_DT	EMPL_CHECKLIST	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
10	1	derived_hr_effdt	Edit Box	EFFDT	DERIVED_HR	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
11	1	Checklist	Edit Box	CHECKLIST_CD	EMPL_CHECKLIST	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
12	1	Checklist Descript	Edit Box	DESCR	CHECKLIST_TBL	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	11
13	1	Responsible ID	Edit Box	RESPONSIBLE_ID	EMPL_CHECKLIST	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
14	1	Responsible Nam	Edit Box	NAME	PERSONAL_DATA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	13
15	1	Comment	Long Edit Box	COMMENTS	EMPL_CHECKLIST	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
16	2	Scroll Bar 2	Scroll Bar			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
17	2	Chklst Seq	Edit Box	CHECKLIST_SEQ	EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
18	2	Chklst Itm	Edit Box	CHKLIST_ITEM_CD	EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
19	2	Briefing Descripti	Edit Box	DESCR	CHKLIST_ITEM_TBL	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	18
20	2	Briefing Status	Drop Down List	BRIEFING_STATUS	EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
21	2	Status Date	Edit Box	STATUS_DT	EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

### EMPLOYEE\_CHECKLIST Page structure

EMPL\_CHECKLIST is the primary database record for the level one scrollbar on the EMPLOYEE\_CHECKLIST page. The following PeopleCode access the level one rowset using EMPL\_CHECKLIST. The Business Interlink object name is QE\_BI\_EMPL\_CHECKLIST. This Business Interlink object uses the level one rowset as its input and its output.

The InputRowset method uses this rowset as input for QE\_BI\_EMPL\_CHECKLIST. Then a blank duplicate of the rowset is created with CreateRowset, and then the output of QE\_BI\_EMPL\_CHECKLIST is fetched into the blank rowset with FetchIntoRowset.

```
&MYROWSET = GetRowset( SCROLL.EMPL_CHECKLIST );
&ROWCOUNT = &QE_BI_EMPL_CHECKLIST.InputRowset( &MYROWSET );
&RSLT = &QE_BI_EMPL_CHECKLIST.Execute();
/* do some error processing */
&WorkRowset = CreateRowset( &MYROWSET );
&ROWCOUNT = &QE_BI_EMPL_CHECKLIST.FetchIntoRowset( &WorkRowset );

If &ROWCOUNT = 0 Then
/* do some error processing */
Else
/* Process the rowset from QE_BI_EMPL_CHECKLIST. Check it for errors. */
For &I = 1 to &WorkRowset.RowCount
For &K = 1 to &WorkRowset(&I).RecordCount
&REC = &WorkRowset(&I).GetRecord(&K);
&REC.ExecuteEdits();
For &M = 1 to &REC.FieldCount
If &REC.GetField(&M).EditError Then
/* there are errors */
/* do other processing */
End-If;
End-For;
End-for;
End-if;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," FetchIntoRowset, page 379](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Accessing the Data Buffer"*

## MoveFirst

### Syntax

```
MoveFirst()
```

### Description

Use the MoveFirst method to support dynamic output. This method moves your cursor to the first column, first row of the output buffer. You must use this method before you try to access any data.

### Parameters

None.

## Returns

Boolean: True if successfully positioned cursor at the first column, first row of the output buffer, False otherwise.

## Example

In the following example, the Business Interlink object name is &MYBI. The example uses MoveFirst to move to the first row of the output buffer, and to the first column, or first field, in that row. The Repeat loop uses MoveNext to go through every row in the output buffer. The For loop processes every field in every row, using the GetFieldCount method to get the number of fields, or outputs, in the row.

```
/* Add inputs to the Business Interlink object, then call Execute to execute the⇒
Business Interlink object. You are then ready to get the outputs using the⇒
following code. */

If (&MYBI.MoveFirst()) Then
  Repeat
    For &I = 1 to &MYBI.GetFieldCount
      &TYPE = &MYBI.GetFieldType(&I);
      Evaluate &TYPE
      Where = 1
      &STRING_VARIABLE = &MYBI.GetFieldValue(&I);
      /* test for and process other field types */
      End-Evaluate;
    End-For;
  Until Not(&MYBI.MoveNext());
Else
  /* Process error - no output buffer */
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldCount, page 388](#); [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldType, page 389](#); [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldValue, page 390](#) and [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," MoveNext, page 403](#)

## MoveNext

### Syntax

**MoveNext** ( )

### Description

Use the MoveNext method to support dynamic output. This method moves your cursor to the first column of the next row of the output buffer. You can use this method only after you have used the MoveFirst method: otherwise, the system doesn't know where to start.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

Boolean: True if successfully positioned cursor at the next row of the output buffer, False otherwise.

## Example

In the following example, the Business Interlink object name is &MYBI. The example uses MoveFirst to move to the first row of the output buffer, and to the first column, or first field, in that row. The Repeat loop uses MoveNext to go through every row in the output buffer. The For loop processes every field in every row, using the GetFieldCount method to get the number of fields, or outputs, in the row.

```
/* Add inputs to the Business Interlink object, then call Execute to execute the⇒
Business Interlink object. You are then ready to get the outputs using the⇒
following code. */

If (&MYBI.MoveFirst()) Then
  Repeat
    For &I = 1 to &MYBI.GetFieldCount
      &TYPE = &MYBI.GetFieldType(&I);
      Evaluate &TYPE
      Where = 1
      &STRING_VARIABLE = &MYBI.GetFieldValue(&I);
      /* test for and process other field types */
      End-Evaluate;
    End-For;
  Until Not(&MYBI.MoveNext());
Else
  /* Process error - no output buffer */
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldCount, page 388](#); [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldType, page 389](#); [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," GetFieldValue, page 390](#) and [Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," MoveFirst, page 402](#)

## MoveToDoc

### Syntax

**MoveToDoc**(*list\_number*)

## Description

Within a list of documents in the Output structure, the MoveToDoc method moves to the documents given by the parameter *list\_number*. After using MoveToDoc, the GetValue method gets the values of the document that is in the *list\_number+1* location in the list.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
list_number	The number indicating the document that MoveToDoc moves to. After using MoveToDoc, the GetValue method gets the values of the document that is in the <i>list_number+1</i> location in the list. For example, if <i>list_number</i> is zero, then MoveToDoc moves to the first document in the list.

## Returns

This method returns an integer. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	eNoError. The method succeeded.
1	eNO_DOCUMENT. The document referenced by this method does not exist.
2	eDOCLIST_OUT_RANGE. You tried to access a document in a list, but the document list is out of range. For example, if a document list contains five documents, and then you call GetDoc/GetOutputDocs once, you can call GetNextDoc four times; the fifth time results in this error.
3	eDOCUMENT_UNINITIALIZED. Internal error.
4	eNOT_DOCUMENTTYPE. You tried to perform an operation upon a parameter that is not a document type.
5	eNOT_LISTTYPE. You tried to perform a GetNextDoc or AddNextDoc upon a document that is not a list.
7	eNOT_BASICTYPE. You tried to perform a GetValue or AddValue upon a parameter that is not of basic type: Integer, Float, String, Time, Date, DateTime.
8	eNO_DATA. You tried to retrieve data from a document that contained no data.

## Example

The following example gets the values of the last document in the output\_param2\_List list. It uses GetCount to get the number of documents in the list, and then uses MoveToDoc to move to the last document in the list.

```

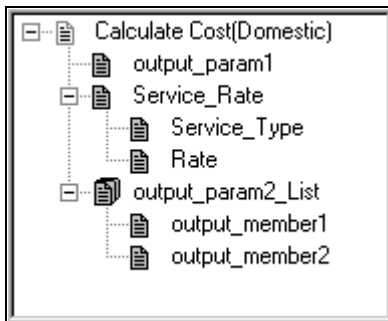
Local Interlink &QE_COST;
Local number &count;
Local BIDocs &CalcCostOut;
Local BIDocs &OutlistDoc;
Local number &ret;

&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);
// Get inputs, execute. (code not shown)

&CalcCostOut = &QE_COST.GetOutputDocs("");
&OutlistDoc = &CalcCostOut.GetDoc("output_param2_List");
&count = &CalcCostOut.GetCount("output_param2_List");
&ret = &OutlistDoc.MoveToDoc(&count-1);
&ret = &OutlistDoc.GetValue("output_member1", &VALUE1);
&ret = &OutlistDoc.GetValue("output_member2", &VALUE2);

```

The following illustration shows the Output structure for this example. It contains three output parameters: output\_param1, Service\_Rate, and output\_param2\_List. This is a version of the Federal Express plug-in that was modified for this example (output\_param1 and output\_param2\_List were added).



Example output structure

## ResetCursor

### Syntax

```
ResetCursor()
```

### Description

The ResetCursor method resets the cursor in the Output structure for a Business Interlink object to the top. After you call this method, the next time you call GetValue, you get an output value from the first document of the Output structures for a Business Interlink object.

### Parameters

None.



## Returns

None.

## Example

The following code uses `ResetCursor` to reset the cursor in the Output structure to the top.

```
Local Interlink &QE_COST;  
Local BIDocs &CalcCostOut;  
  
&QE_COST = GetInterlink(Interlink.QE_COST_EX);  
  
// Get inputs, execute. (code not shown)  
  
&CalcCostOut = &QE_COST.GetOutputDocs("");  
  
// Perform actions on the output documents (code not shown)  
  
&CalcCostOut.ResetCursor();
```

---

## Incoming Business Interlink Methods

This section describes the PeopleCode methods you use with Incoming Business Interlinks.

## AddAttribute

### Syntax

```
AddAttribute(attributename,attributevalue)
```

### Description

The `AddAttribute` method adds an attribute name and its value to an XML element referenced by a BiDocs object.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>attributename</i>	String. The name of the attribute.
<i>attributevalue</i>	String. The value of the attribute.

## Returns

Number. The return status. NoError, or 0, means the method succeeded.

## Example

Here is a set of XML response code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreqresponse>
    <candidate>
      <user>
        <location scenery="great" density="low" blank="eh?">
        </location>
      </user>
    </candidate>
  </postreqresponse>
```

Here is the PeopleCode that builds it.

```
Local BIDocs &rootDoc, &postreqresponse;
Local BIDocs &candidates, &location, &user;
Local number &ret;

&rootDoc = GetBiDoc("");
&ret = &rootDoc.AddProcessInstruction("<?xml version=\"1.0\"?>");
&postreqresponse = &rootDoc.CreateElement("postreqresponse");
&candidates = &postreqresponse.CreateElement("candidates");
&user = &candidates.CreateElement("user");
&location = &user.CreateElement("location");
&ret = &location.AddAttribute("scenery", "great");
&ret = &location.AddAttribute("density", "low");
&ret = &location.AddAttribute("blank", "eh?");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," GetStatus, page 397](#)

## AddComment

### Syntax

```
AddComment(comment)
```

### Description

The AddComment method adds an XML comment after the beginning tag of an XML element referenced by a BiDoc object.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>comment</i>	String. The comment.

## Returns

Number. The return status. NoError, or 0, means the method succeeded.

## Example

Here is a set of XML response code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreqresponse>
    <error>
      <!--this is a comment line-->
      <errorcode>1</errorcode>
      <errortext></errortext>
    </error>
  </postreqresponse>
```

Here is the PeopleCode that builds it.

```
Local BIDocs &rootDoc, &postreqresponse, &error, &errorcode, &errortext;
Local string &blob;
Local number &ret;
&rootDoc = GetBiDoc("");

/* add a processing instruction*/
&ret = &rootDoc.AddProcessInstruction("<?xml version=\"1.0\"?>");
/* create an element and add text*/
&postreqresponse = &rootDoc.CreateElement("postreqresponse");
&error = &postreqresponse.CreateElement("error");
&ret = &error.AddComment("this is a comment line");
&errorcode = &error.CreateElement("errorcode");
&ret = &errorcode.AddText("1");
&errortext = &error.CreateElement("errortext");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," GetStatus, page 397](#)

## AddProcessInstruction

### Syntax

```
AddProcessInstruction(instruction)
```

## Description

The `AddProcessInstruction` method adds an XML processing instruction to a `BiDocs` object. Use this method at the root level of the `BiDocs` object for Incoming Business Interlinks before you add anything else to the `BiDocs` object.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>instruction</i>	String. The processing instruction.

## Returns

Number. The return status. `NoError`, or 0, means the method succeeded.

## Example

Here is a set of XML response code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreqresponse>
    <error>
      <!--this is a comment line-->
      <errorcode>1</errorcode>
      <errortext></errortext>
    </error>
  </postreqresponse>
```

Here is the `PeopleCode` that builds it.

```
Local BiDocs &rootDoc, &postreqresponse;
Local BiDocs &error, &errorcode, &errortext;
Local number &ret;
&rootDoc = GetBiDoc("");

/* add a processing instruction*/
&ret = &rootDoc.AddProcessInstruction("<?xml version=""1.0""?>");
/* create an element and add text*/
&postreqresponse = &rootDoc.CreateElement("postreqresponse");
&error = &postreqresponse.CreateElement("error");
&ret = &error.AddComment("this is a comment line");
&errorcode = &error.CreateElement("errorcode");
&ret = &errorcode.AddText("1");
&errortext = &error.CreateElement("errortext");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," GetStatus, page 397](#)

# AddText

## Syntax

AddText(*text*)

## Description

The AddText method adds text to an XML element referenced by a BiDocs object.

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>text</i>	String. The text.

## Returns

Number. The return status. NoError, or 0, means the method succeeded.

## Example

Here is a set of XML response code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreqresponse>
    <error>
      <!--this is a comment line-->
      <errorcode>1</errorcode>
      <errortext></errortext>
    </error>
  </postreqresponse>
```

Here is the PeopleCode that builds it.

```
Local BIDocs &rootDoc, &postreqresponse;
Local BIDocs &error, &errorcode, &errortext;
Local number &ret;
&rootDoc = GetBiDoc("");

/* add a processing instruction*/
&ret = &rootDoc.AddProcessInstruction("<?xml version=\"1.0\"?>");
/* create an element and add text*/
&postreqresponse = &rootDoc.CreateElement("postreqresponse");
&error = &postreqresponse.CreateElement("error");
&ret = &error.AddComment("this is a comment line");
&errorcode = &error.CreateElement("errorcode");
&ret = &errorcode.AddText("1");
&errortext = &error.CreateElement("errortext");
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," GetStatus, page 397](#)

**CreateElement**

**Syntax**

```
CreateElement(elementname)
```

**Description**

The CreateElement method creates an XML element with the given name within a BiDoc object.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>elementname</i>	String. The XML element name.

**Returns**

BiDocs. The reference to the created element.

**Example**

Here is a set of XML response code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreqresponse>
    <error>
      <errorcode>1</errorcode>
      <errortext></errortext>
    </error>
  </postreqresponse>
```

Here is the PeopleCode that builds it.

```

Local BIDocs &rootDoc, &postreqresponse;
Local BIDocs &error, &errorcode, &errortext;
Local number &ret;

&rootDoc = GetBiDoc("");

/* add a processing instruction*/
&ret = &rootDoc.AddProcessInstruction("<?xml version=\"1.0\"?>");
/* create an element and add text*/
&postreqresponse = &rootDoc.CreateElement("postreqresponse");
&error = &postreqresponse.CreateElement("error");
&errorcode = &error.CreateElement("errorcode");
&ret = &errorcode.AddText("1");
&errortext = &error.CreateElement("errortext");

```

## GenXMLString

### Syntax

```
GenXMLString()
```

### Description

The GenXMLString method creates an XML string from a BiDocs object. The BiDocs object must contain the shape and data needed for an XML string. This is part of the Incoming Business Interlink functionality, which enables PeopleCode to receive an XML request and return an XML response.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

String. The XML string containing the shape and data of the BiDocs object. For example, you can use this method to create an XML string containing an XML response.

### Example

The following example takes a BiDocs structure that contains an XML response and puts that into a text string. After this is done, the %Response.Write function can send this as an XML response.

```

Local BIDocs &rootDoc;
Local string &xmlString;

/* Create a BiDoc structure containing the data and shape of your XML response =>
(code not shown) */

/* Generate the XML string containing the data and shape of your XML response from=>
the BiDoc structure */
&xmlString = &rootDoc.GenXMLString();
%Response.Write(&xmlString);

```

# GetAttributeName

## Syntax

```
GetAttributeName(attributenum)
```

## Description

The GetAttributeName method gets the name of an attribute within an XML element referenced by a BiDocs object.

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>attributenum</i>	Number. The index number of the attribute.

## Returns

String. The name of the attribute.

## Example

Here is a set of XML request code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreq>
    <email>joe_blow@peoplesoft.com</email>
    <location scenery="great" density="low" blank="eh?">
      <city>San Rafael</city>
      <state>CA</state>
      <zip>94522</zip>
      <country>US</country>
    </location>
  </postreq>
```

Here is the PeopleCode that gets the name of the second attribute in the location node. &attrName is density.

```
Local BiDocs &rootInDoc, postreqDoc, &locationDoc;
Local string &blob, &attrName;
&blob = %Request.GetContentBody();

&rootInDoc = GetBiDoc(&blob);
&postreqDoc = &rootInDoc.GetNode("postreq");
&locationDoc = &postreqDoc.GetNode("location");
&attrName = &locationDoc.GetAttributeName(2);
```



# GetAttributeValue

## Syntax

```
GetAttributeValue({attributename | attributenumbers})
```

## Description

The GetAttributeValue method gets the value of an attribute within an XML element referenced by a BiDocs object.

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>attributenumbers   attributename</i>	Specify the attribute that you want to get the value for. You can specify either the attribute number (1 for the first attribute, 2 for the second, and so on) or the attribute name (an XML tag.)

## Returns

String. The value of the attribute.

## Example

Here is a set of XML request code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreq>
    <email>joe_blow@peoplesoft.com</email>
    <location scenery="great" density="low" blank="eh?">
      <city>San Rafael</city>
      <state>CA</state>
      <zip>94522</zip>
      <country>US</country>
    </location>
  </postreq>
```

Here is the PeopleCode that gets the value of the second attribute in the location node. &attrValue is low.

```
Local BiDocs &rootInDoc, &postreqDoc, &locationDoc;
Local string &blob, &attrValue;
&blob = %Request.GetContentBody();

&rootInDoc = GetBiDoc(&blob);
&postreqDoc = &rootInDoc.GetNode("postreq");
&locationDoc = &postreqDoc.GetNode("location");
&attrValue = &locationDoc.GetAttributeValue(2);
```

# GetNode

## Syntax

```
GetNode({nodename | nodenumber})
```

## Description

The GetNode method returns a BiDocs reference to a child XML node (element or comment). Use the GetNode method upon a BiDocs reference to an XML element to access the child nodes for that element.

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>nodenumber   nodename</i>	Specify the node that you want to reference. You can specify either a node number (the first node is 1, the second 2, and so on) or a node name (that is, the XML tag.)

## Returns

BiDocs. The returned XML element within a BiDocs object.

## Example

Here is a set of XML request code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreq>
    <email>joe_blow@peoplesoft.com</email>
    <projtitle>
      <projsubtitle>first_subtitle</projsubtitle>
      <projsubtitle>second_subtitle</projsubtitle>
      <projsubtitle>third_subtitle</projsubtitle>
    </projtitle>
  </postreq>
```

Here is the PeopleCode that gets the postreqDoc element and the projtitle element.

```
Local BIDocs &rootInDoc, &postreqDoc, &projtitleDoc;
Local string &name, &blob;
&blob = %Request.GetContentBody();

&rootInDoc = GetBiDoc(&blob);
&postreqDoc = &rootInDoc.GetNode("postreq");
&projtitleDoc = &postreqDoc.GetNode("projtitle");
```

Here is the PeopleCode that gets the postreqDoc element, the projtitle element, and the third projsubtitle element.

```

Local BiDocs &rootInDoc, &postreqDoc, &projtitleDoc, &projsubtitleDoc;
Local string &name, &blob;
&blob = %Request.GetContentBody();

&rootInDoc = GetBiDoc(&blob);
&postreqDoc = &rootInDoc.GetNode(1);
&projtitleDoc = &postreqDoc.GetNode(2);
&projsubtitleDoc = &projtitleDoc.GetNode(3);

```

To parse a list of elements like <projsubtitle>, where elements have the same name, you must call GetNode using an index number rather than the element name.

## ParseXMLString

### Syntax

```
ParseXMLString(XMLstring [, DTDValidation])
```

### Description

The ParseXMLString methods fills an existing BiDocs object with the data and shape from an XML string. This is part of the Incoming Business Interlink functionality, which enables PeopleCode to receive an XML request and return an XML response.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>XMLstring</i>	A string containing an XML document.
<i>DTDValidation</i>	<p>Specify whether to validate a document type definition (DTD.) This parameter takes a Boolean value. If you specify true, the DTD validation occurs if a DTD is provided. If you specify false, and if a DTD is provided, it is ignored and the XML isn't validated against the DTD. The default value for this parameter is false.</p> <p>In the case of application messaging, if a DTD is provided, it's always ignored and the XML isn't validated against the DTD.</p> <p>If the XML cannot be validated against a DTD, an error is thrown saying that there was an XML parse error.</p>

### Returns

Number. The return status. NoError, or 0, means the method succeeded.

### Example

The following example gets an XML request, creates an empty BiDoc, and then fills the BiDoc with the data and shape contained in the XML string. After this is done, the GetDoc method and the GetValue method can get the value of the skills XML element, which is contained within the postreq element in the XML request.

```

Local BIDs &rootInDoc, &postreqDoc;
Local string &blob;
Local number &ret;

&blob = %Request.GetContentBody();
/* process the incoming xml(request)- Create a BiDoc and fill with the request*/
&rootInDoc = GetBiDoc("");
&ret = &rootInDoc.ParseXMLString(&blob);
&postreqDoc = &rootInDoc.GetDoc("postreq");
&ret = &postreqDoc.GetValue("skills", &skills);

```

### See Also

[Chapter 11, "Business Interlink Class," GetStatus, page 397](#)

---

## Incoming Business Interlink Properties

This section describes the PeopleCode properties you use with Incoming Business Interlinks.

### AttributeCount

#### Description

The AttributeCount property gets the number of attributes within an XML element referenced by a BiDocs object.

This property is read-only.

#### Example

Here is a set of XML request code.

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreq>
    <email>joe_blow@peoplesoft.com</email>
    <location scenery="great" density="low" blank="eh?">
      <city>San Rafael</city>
      <state>CA</state>
      <zip>94522</zip>
      <country>US</country>
    </location>
  </postreq>

```

Here is the PeopleCode that gets the number of attributes in the location XML element. &count should be 3, for scenery, density, and blank.

```

Local BIDocs &rootInDoc, &postreqDoc, &locationDoc;
Local string &blob;
Local number &count;
&blob = %Request.GetContentBody();

&rootInDoc = GetBiDoc(&blob);
&postreqDoc = &rootInDoc.GetNode("postreq");
&locationDoc = &postreqDoc.GetNode("location");
&count = &locationDoc.AttributeCount;

```

## ChildNodeCount

### Description

The ChildNodeCount property returns the number of XML child nodes within the element referenced by the BiDocs object. Child nodes include XML elements, comments, and processing instructions.

This property is read-only.

### Example

Here is a set of XML request code.

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreq>
    <email>joe_blow@peoplesoft.com</email>
    <projtitle>
      <!--this is a comment line-->
      <projsubtitle>first_subtitle</projsubtitle>
      <projsubtitle>second_subtitle</projsubtitle>
      <projsubtitle>third_subtitle</projsubtitle>
    </projtitle>
  </postreq>

```

Here is the XML code that gets the number of nodes within <postreq> and <projtitle>. &count1 is 2, for <email> and <projtitle>, and &count2 is 4, for the three <projsubtitle> nodes and the comment node.

```

Local BIDocs &rootInDoc, &projtitleDoc;
Local string &blob;
Local number &count1, &count2;
&blob = %Request.GetContentBody();

&rootInDoc = GetBiDoc(&blob);
&postreqDoc = &rootInDoc.GetNode("postreq");
&count1 = &postreqDoc.ChildNodeCount;
&projtitleDoc = &postreqDoc.GetNode("projtitle");
&count2 = &projtitleDoc.ChildNodeCount;

```

# NodeName

## Description

The NodeName property gets the name of an XML element referenced by a BiDocs object. Use this to get the name of an XML element when you used GetNode with an index number to retrieve it (meaning that you did not have the name of the XML element when you used GetNode).

This property is read-only.

## Example

Here is a set of XML request code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreq>
    <email>joe_blow@peoplesoft.com</email>
    <projtitle>
      <projsubtitle>first_subtitle</projsubtitle>
      <projsubtitle>second_subtitle</projsubtitle>
      <projsubtitle>third_subtitle</projsubtitle>
    </projtitle>
  </postreq>
```

Here is the PeopleCode that gets the name of the <email> element, email.

```
Local BiDocs &rootInDoc, &postreqDoc, &emailDoc;
Local string &emailName, &blob;
&blob = %Request.GetContentBody();

&rootInDoc = GetBiDoc(&blob);
&postreqDoc = &rootInDoc.GetNode(1);
&emailDoc = &postreqDoc.GetNode(1);
&emailName = &emailDoc.NodeName;
```

# NodeType

## Description

The NodeType property returns the type of an XML tag within a BiDocs object as an integer. The values are:

Value	Description
1	Element (a normal XML tag)
7	Processing instruction
8	Comment

This property is read-only.

## Example

Here is a set of XML request code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreq>
    <email>joe_blow@peoplesoft.com</email>
    <!--this is a comment-->
    <projtitle>
      <projsubtitle>first_subtitle</projsubtitle>
      <projsubtitle>second_subtitle</projsubtitle>
      <projsubtitle>third_subtitle</projsubtitle>
    </projtitle>
  </postreq>
```

Here is the PeopleCode that gets types: &xmlprocType is 7 for processing instruction, postreqDoc is 1 for element, and commentType is 8 for comment.

```
Local BIDocs &rootInDoc, &postreqDoc, &commentDoc;
Local number &xmlprocType, &postreqType, &commentDoc;
Local string &blob;
&blob = %Request.GetContentBody();

/* <?xml version="1.0"?> */
&rootInDoc = GetBiDoc(&blob);
&xmlprocType = &rootInDoc.NodeType;

/* <postreq> */
&postreqDoc = &rootInDoc.GetNode(1);
&postreqType = &postreqDoc.NodeType;

/* <!--this is a comment--> */
&commentDoc = &postreqDoc.GetNode(2);
&commentType = &commentDoc.NodeType;
```

## NodeValue

### Description

The NodeValue property returns the value of a node within an XML document as a string.

This property is read-only.

### Example

Here is a set of XML request code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <postreq>
    <email>joe_blow@peoplesoft.com</email>
    <projtitle>
      <projsubtitle>first_subtitle</projsubtitle>
      <projsubtitle>second_subtitle</projsubtitle>
      <projsubtitle>third_subtitle</projsubtitle>
    </projtitle>
  </postreq>
```

Here is the PeopleCode that gets the value of the third <projsubtitle> element, third\_subtitle.

```
Local BIDocs &rootInDoc, &postreqDoc, &projtitleDoc, &projsubtitleDoc;
Local string &name, &blob;
&blob = %Request.GetContentBody();

&rootInDoc = GetBiDoc(&blob);
&postreqDoc = &rootInDoc.GetNode(1);
&projtitleDoc = &postreqDoc.GetNode(2);
&projsubtitleDoc = &projtitleDoc.GetNode(3);
&projsubtitleName = &projsubtitleDoc.NodeValue;
```

---

## Business Interlink Class Property

This section explains the StopAtError property.

### StopAtError

#### Description

The StopAtError property specifies whether the execution of the PeopleCode program stops when there's an error, or if the PeopleCode program tries to capture the errors.

This property takes a Boolean value: True to halt execution of your PeopleCode program at an error, False to continue executing. The default value is True.

This property is read-write.

#### Example

```
&QE_RP_SRAALL_1.StopAtError = False;
```

---

## Configuration Parameters

There are two types of configuration parameters: the ones defined by the Interlink plug-in the Business Interlink definition is based on, and the ones that are standard, that is, defined for every Business Interlink object.

All configuration parameters must be set before you add any data to the input buffers.



In this section, we discuss the following parameters:

- Interlink plug-in configuration parameters
- URL configuration parameter
- BIDocValidate configuration parameter

## Interlink Plug-in Configuration Parameters

The configuration parameters defined by the Interlink plug-in are accessed as if they were properties on the Business Interlink object. That is, in PeopleCode, you assign the value of a configuration parameter by using the Business Interlink object followed by a dot and the configuration parameter, in this format:

```
&MYINTERLINK.parameter = value;
```

You can also return the value of a configuration parameter:

```
&MYVALUE = &MYINTERLINK.parameter;
```

Each Business Interlink plug-in has its own set of configuration parameters. For example, the email project uses configuration parameters of SMTP\_MAIL\_SERVER, POP3MAIL\_SERVER, LOGIN\_NAME, PASSWORD, SENDERS\_EMAIL\_ADDRESS and REPLY\_EMAIL\_ADDRESS, while the Red Pepper transaction driver uses SERVER\_NAME, RSERVER\_HOST, RSERVER\_PORT, and TIMEOUT.

You can specify default values for every configuration parameter in the Business Interlink definition (created in Application Designer.) These values are used if you create a PeopleCode "template" by dragging the Business Interlink definition from the Project window in Application Designer to an open PeopleCode editor window.

In the following example, the Interlink object name is QE\_RP\_SRAALL\_1, and the driver is the Red Pepper driver:

```
&QE_RP_SRAALL_1.SERVER_NAME = "server";
&QE_RP_SRAALL_1.RSERVER_HOST = "pt-sun02.peoplesoft.com";
&QE_RP_SRAALL_1.RSERVER_PORT = "9884";
&QE_RP_SRAALL_1.TIMEOUT = 999;
&QE_RP_SRAALL_1.URL = "HTTP://www.PeopleSoft.com";
&QE_RP_SRAALL_1.StopAtError = False;
```

## URL Configuration Parameter

Specifies the location and name of the Business Interlink plug-in to be used to connect to the external system. This configuration parameter takes a string value.

If the plug-in is located on a web server, you have to specify the name of the web server.

If you specify a file, you can specify either a relative or an absolute path:

- If you specify an absolute path, you must specify the drive letter:

```
&MYBI.URL = "File://D:\TEMP.MYDLL";
```

- If you specify a relative path, just use the file name:

```
&MYBI.URL = "File://TEMP.MYDLL";
```

If you specify a relative path, the system firsts looks for the file in the Location directory (specified by the user when the Business Interlink was first created), then it looks in the directory where PeopleTools is installed, in the PSTOOLS/Interface Drivers directory.

## **BIDocValidate Configuration Parameter**

Specifies whether the system should verify whether the hierarchical data object (BIDoc) exists before adding or getting values from it. This configuration parameter takes a Boolean value: True if the system should verify before accessing the object, False otherwise.

The default value is True.

If this configuration parameter is specified as True, and the object specified doesn't exist, the PeopleCode program halts execution and an error is displayed.

## Chapter 12

# Charting Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the PeopleSoft charting classes and discusses:

- Creating PeopleSoft charts.
- Using the Chart class.
- Using the Gantt class.
- Using the OrgChart class.
- Using the RatingBoxChart class.
- Using the Charting Classes Reference.
- Charting classes built-in functions.

---

## Understanding the Charting Classes

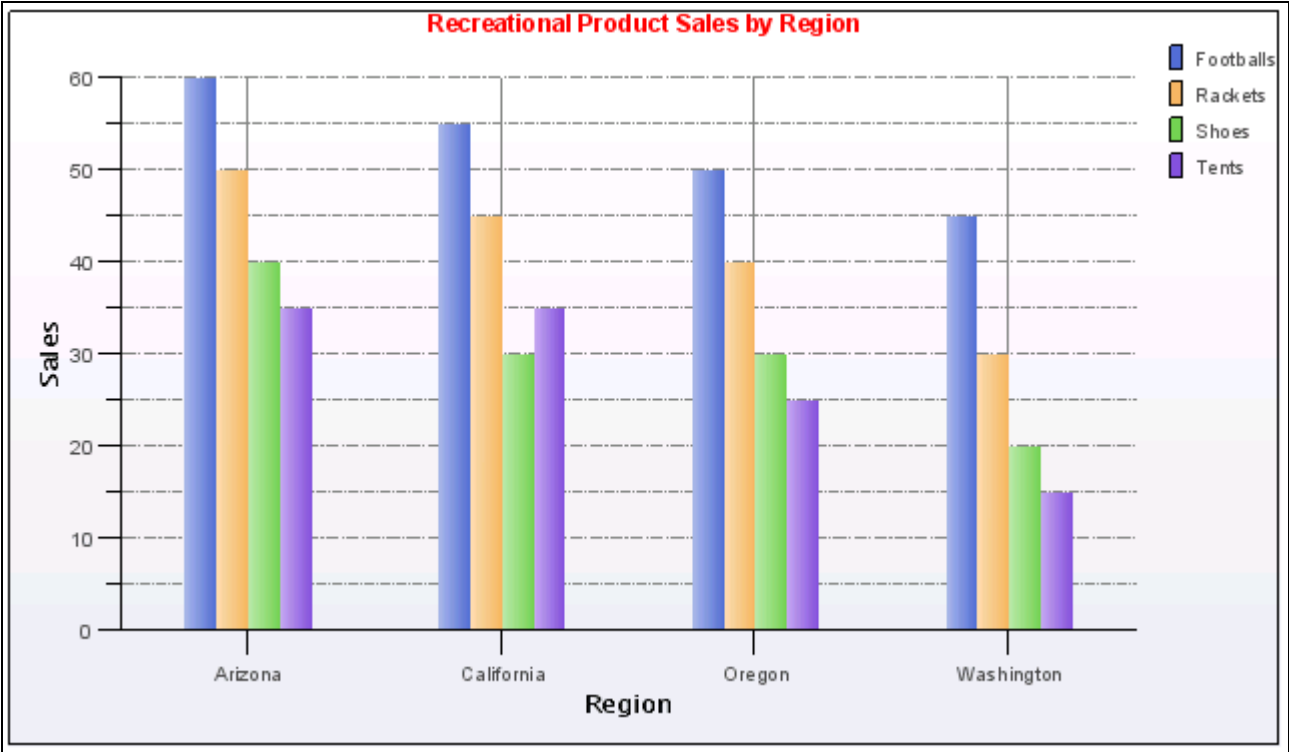
PeopleTools delivers four charting classes. One general charting class supports a range of standard chart types, and three specialized charting classes address specific charting needs. Each charting class is discussed in detail in following sections.

The charting classes are:

- **Chart**  
Use the Chart class to visually display data series in common formats, including bar charts, line charts, pie charts, and bubble charts.
- **Gantt**  
Use the Gantt class to create interactive Gantt charts that enable you to display and edit project and task information.
- **OrgChart**  
Use the OrgChart class to create interactive organization charts that enable you to visually represent a hierarchy of information as a series of connected nodes.
- **RatingBoxChart**  
Use the RatingBoxChart class to create rating box charts that enable you to display and manipulate points of information in two-dimensional bins.

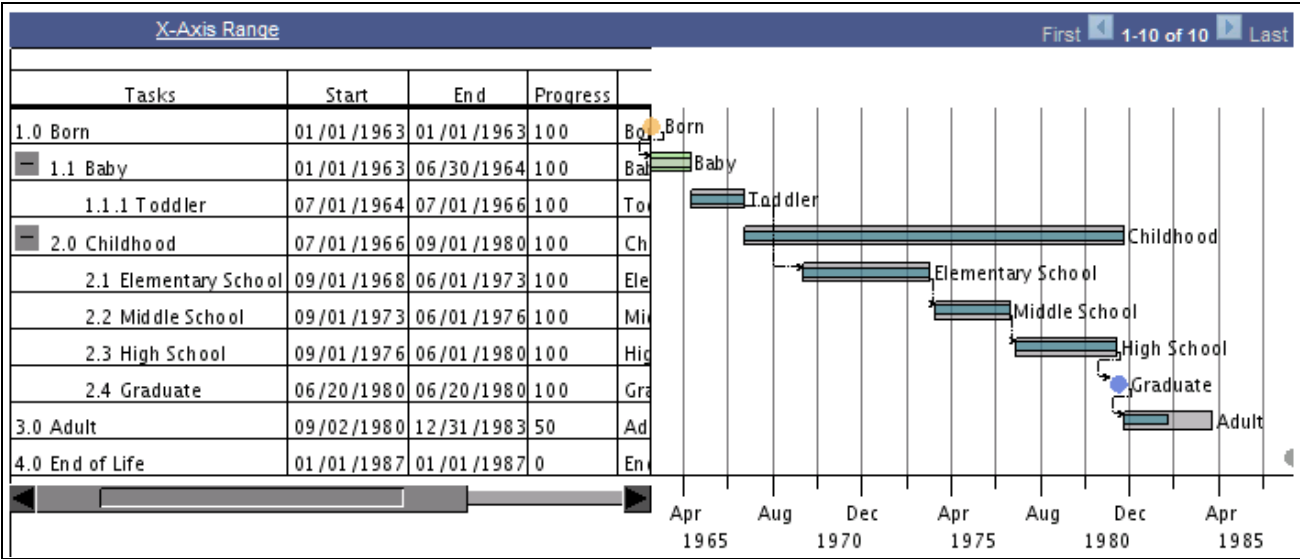
The following examples show each of the four chart classes:

This chart was created from the Chart class with a chart type of 2D Bar:



Two-dimensional bar chart

This example shows a Gantt chart:



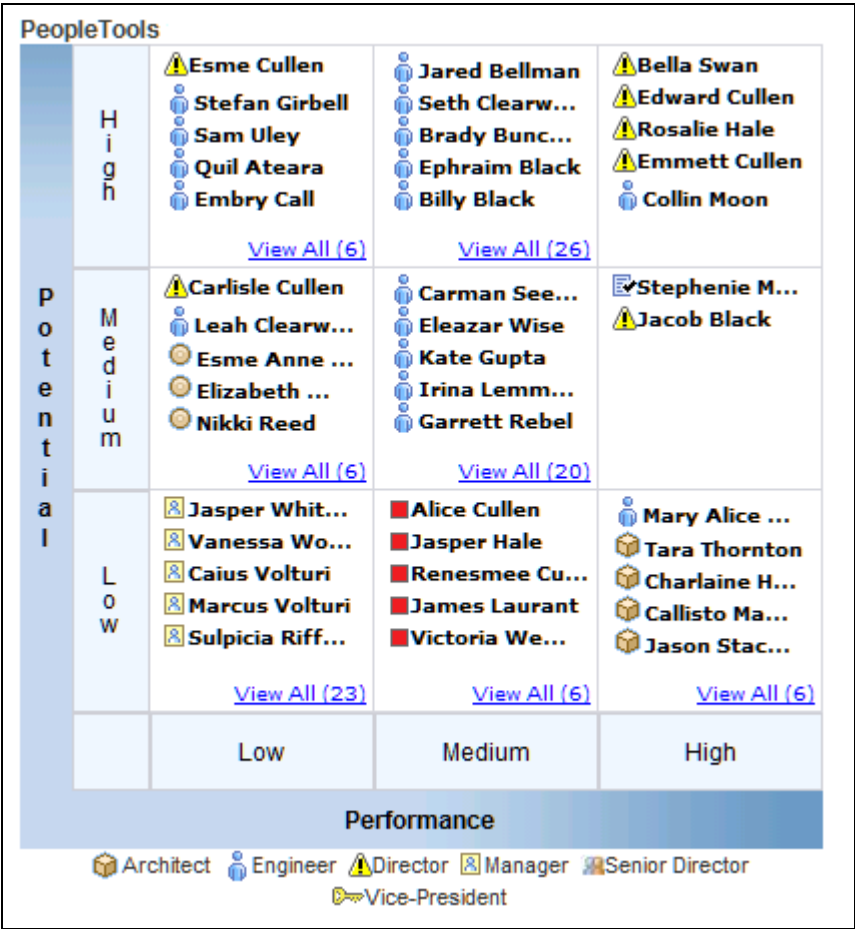
Gantt chart

This example shows an organization chart:



Organization chart

This example shows a rating box chart:



Rating box chart

**See Also**

- [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Creating PeopleSoft Charts, page 428](#)
- [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using the Chart Class, page 441](#)
- [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using the Gantt Class, page 446](#)
- [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using the OrgChart Class, page 454](#)
- [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using the RatingBoxChart Class, page 501](#)

# Creating PeopleSoft Charts

This section discusses the process of creating charts using any of the PeopleSoft charting classes. Further details can be found in the specific section for each chart class.

These topics relate to all of the charting classes:

- Creating a chart on a page

- Creating a chart using an iScript
- Font considerations
- Component Processor considerations
- Translation considerations
- Label considerations
- Considerations for using an Apple iPad
- Style sheets
- Using style sheets with RevertToPre850
- Using style sheets with PeopleTools Version 8.50 charts
- Chart colors

## Creating a Chart on a Page

This section summarizes the basic steps to create a chart. The basic steps are essentially the same for all four charting classes.

At the end of this chapter are examples of charts with step-by-step instructions and complete PeopleCode programs.

The Chart class section has fundamental, detailed instructions for creating a chart using the Chart class. Each specialized class – Gantt class, OrgChart class, and RatingBoxChart class – has detailed instructions that build on the Chart class instructions.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using the Chart Class, page 640](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using the Chart Class, page 441](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using the Gantt Class, page 446](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using the OrgChart Class, page 454](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using the RatingBoxChart Class, page 501](#).

---

**Note.** The following steps are for creating a chart on a PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture page. You can also create a chart for a web page using an iScript. Only Chart class charts or Gantt class charts can be created using an iScript.

---

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using an iScript, page 680](#).

To create a chart on a page:

1. In Application Designer, place a chart control on a page and associate the chart with a record field.
2. Create a record to hold your chart data.

For charts made using the OrgChart class and the RatingBoxChart class, you also create a record that controls the appearance of the chart. Place each record on a level-1 grid on the page so the chart records are present in the component buffer at runtime. You can optionally hide the grid. You can also optionally place the grid on another page on the same component.

Place the page on a component and register the component.

3. Add PeopleCode, probably on the page Activate event, to instantiate the chart object and associate it with the page control.

For example, this is the minimum PeopleCode to create a bar chart using the Chart class.

```
/* Declare a chart object */  
  
Component Chart &cChart;  
  
/* Instantiate the chart object and associate the chart  
** with the chart page control */  
  
&cChart = GetChart(SC_CHART_DUMREC.QE_CHART_FIELD);  
  
/* Specify the chart data record and specify the record  
** fields for the X-Axis data and Y-Axis data*/  
  
&cChart.SetData(Record.SC_CHART_RECORD);  
&cChart.SetDataXAxis(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_PRODUCT);  
&cChart.SetDataYAxis(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_SALES);
```

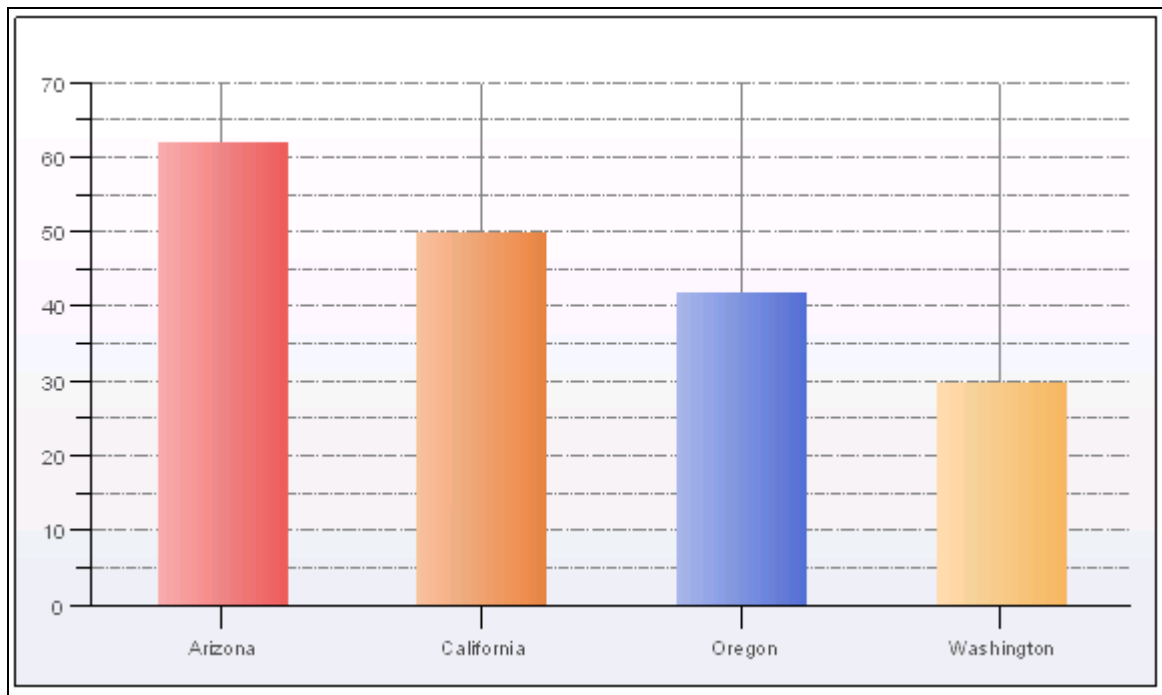


- View the chart in the browser.

Suppose you have this data in SC\_CHART\_RECORD:

<i>Region</i>	<i>Sales</i>
Arizona	62
California	50
Oregon	42
Washington	30

This is the bar chart generated by the example code and data. The default chart type for the Chart class is a bar chart. Since no colors are specified, the chart uses the default colors.



Default Chart class bar chart

- Add PeopleCode to control the behavior of the chart or to modify its appearance at runtime. For example, for a bar chart you might add FieldChange PeopleCode to the Y-axis field on your data record to display information when a user clicks a data point.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Adding Drilldown, page 668](#).

You can also add FieldChange PeopleCode to a Gantt chart, organization chart, or rating box chart to enable the user to interact with the chart.

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using the Chart Class, page 640](#)

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using the Chart Class, page 441](#)

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using the Gantt Class, page 446](#)

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using the OrgChart Class, page 454](#)

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using the RatingBoxChart Class, page 501](#)

**Creating a Chart Using an iScript**

If possible, you should put a chart on a page definition. If not possible, then you can build a chart at runtime using an iScript and call the chart using a URL. Use the `CreateObject` function in the iScript instead of the `GetChart` function. You can then use the `GetChartURL` Response class method to use the URL in your application.

---

**Note.** You can create only Chart class and Gantt class charts using an iScript. OrgChart class and RatingBoxChart class charts cannot be created with an iScript.

---

For example, this PeopleCode would build a chart using a standalone rowset:

```
Function IScript_GetChartURL()
local object &MYCHART;
local string &MYURL;

&MYCHART = CreateObject("Chart");
&MYCHART.SetData(xx);

/* xx will be a data row set */

&MYURL = %Response.GetChartURL(&MYCHART);

/* use &MYURL in your application */
...
End-Function;
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using an iScript, page 680](#)

**Font Considerations**

For Chart class charts and Gantt class charts, the environment variable `JAVA_FONTS` must be set correctly so the fonts that are used in charting can be picked up by the application server's Java Virtual Machine. It must be set to include the paths to any TrueType fonts that are used to support extended languages. You can set this variable at the system level or in `psconfig.sh`.

The following is an example of this variable being set:

```
JAVA_FONTS=$PS_HOME/jre/lib/fonts:/usr/share/fonts/default/TrueType:/usr/share
/fonts/ja/TrueType:/usr/share/fonts/zh_CN/TrueType:/usr/share/fonts/zh_TW/TrueType
:/usr/share/fonts/ko/TrueType;export JAVA_FONTS
```

## Component Processor Considerations

Sometimes, records at level zero on a page are considered *work* records, even when they are not specified as such in PeopleSoft Application Designer. Work records are not updated by the database and are skipped when the component is run.

A level-zero record is marked as a work record when any of these conditions is true:

- The record is designated as a work record in Application Designer.
- All fields for the record are used as read-only fields.
- All values for these fields can be read from the input keys.

When a chart field is attached to a level-zero record field of a record considered to be a work record, it is also skipped when the system determines that record's 'work' status.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Referencing Data in the Component Buffer"

## Translation Considerations

If you hard code a value for a label, a title, a data hint, and so on, then that value is *not* translated. Be sure to specify field values as message catalog entries that will be translated.

## Label Considerations

The appearance of Chart class chart labels is based on the size of the axis, fonts, and charts on the page. If all the labels for your chart do not appear, then you should either make the chart larger or the font smaller.

Pie chart labels are staggered, so that, in most cases, both labels can be read. However, if one or both of the labels are very long, they could be truncated or completely missing from the chart.

For Gantt charts, use double quotes to correctly display the use of single quotes in your label, if applicable.

## Style Sheets

A style sheet is a definition, similar to a record definition or field definition, that you create in PeopleSoft Application Designer. A style sheet contains a collection of formatting styles, called style classes, each of which controls certain chart appearance attributes.

You can define style sheets and style classes for charts at the following levels:

- Specify a style sheet for the application, which affects all charts in the application.

- Specify a style sheet for the page, which affects all charts on the page.
- Specify a style sheet for the chart, which affects only that chart (Chart class and Gantt class charts only).
- Specify a style class for the chart, which affects the overall chart style attributes for a chart.
- Specify a style class for individual chart elements, using the chart object's style property, such as MainTitleStyle.

### **Application Style Sheet**

PeopleSoft applications use a default style sheet that contains all default style classes for the application. You specify the default application style sheet on the PeopleTools Options, the System Options, and the Registry Options pages.

The application style sheet controls the appearance of many elements of the application interface, including charts. The PeopleTools Options page shows which style sheet is specified for your application.

See *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*, "Creating Style Sheet Definitions," Configuring Other Default Style Sheets.

You can override the application style sheet. The rules for overriding the application style sheet differ for the different charting classes. The following sections give details for each class.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with Chart Class and Gantt Class Charts, page 434](#)

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with OrgChart Class and RatingBoxChart Class Charts, page 440](#)

## **Using Style Sheets with Chart Class and Gantt Class Charts**

This section describes how to use style sheets if you have not set the RevertToPre850 property or have set the property to False.

The application style sheet, which is specified on the PeopleTools Options page, controls the formatting of all charts in an application unless it is overridden.

---

**Warning!** With PeopleTools Version 8.50, PeopleSoft implemented new chart style classes. By default, all charts use the 8.50 chart style classes, including charts that were created before PeopleTools Version 8.50.

By default, any custom Chart class properties or Gantt class properties that were set in PeopleCode for existing charts that use the 8.50 chart style classes will be ignored if those properties are defined in the 8.50 chart style classes.

The Chart class and Gantt class RevertToPre850 property enables you to maintain the pre-8.50 visual style of an existing chart. If you want an existing chart to use pre-8.50 appearance attributes, you must set the chart property RevertToPre850 to True.

---

The override rules are:

1. If a style sheet is specified for the Chart object or Gantt object using the StyleSheet property, then use this style sheet. (The StyleSheet property only applies to Chart class and Gantt class charts. OrgChart class and RatingBoxChart class charts do not use the StyleSheet property.)
2. If no style sheet is specified for the chart object but the style sheet is specified for the page in Application Designer, then use the style sheet on the page as the style sheet of the chart.
3. If no page style sheet is specified, then use the style sheet specified on the PeopleTools Options page.
4. If no style sheet is specified on the PeopleTools Options page, use the default style sheet, PTSTYLEDEF.

### Modifying Style Classes

You modify the appearance of a chart by modifying the style classes that control the appearance. The steps you follow to modify styles depends on the extent of your modification.

The following table presents the steps to change style sheets and style classes depending on the extent of the modification you intend to make.

---

**Note.** Do not change the delivered style sheets. Always make changes to a clone style sheet. Oracle recommends that you use the default styles wherever possible.

---

<b>Extent of Modification</b>	<b>Steps</b>
All charts in the application	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Clone a style sheet, probably the default application style sheet.  For example, in Application Designer open the style sheet PSSTYLEDEF and save it as MY_STYLEDEF.</li> <li>2. Modify the style classes in the new style sheet.</li> <li>3. Configure your application to use the new style sheet.</li> </ol> <p>See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: System and Server Administration</i>, "Using PeopleTools Utilities," PeopleTools Options.</p>
All charts on a page (This method does not apply to charts where the RevertToPre850 is set to True.)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Clone a style sheet, probably the default chart class style sheet, PSCHARTSTYLE.</li> <li>2. Modify the style classes in the new style sheet.</li> <li>3. Specify the new style sheet on the chart page using the page properties dialog.</li> </ol> <p>See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide</i>, "Creating Style Sheet Definitions," Overriding the Default Page Style Sheet.</p>

Extent of Modification	Steps
<p>One chart</p> <p>(This method uses the StyleSheet property, which is only used by the Chart class and the Gantt class.)</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Clone a style sheet, probably the default chart class style sheet, PSCHARTSTYLE.</li> <li>2. Modify the style classes in the new style sheet.</li> <li>3. Assign the new style sheet to the chart object using the Chart class or Gantt class StyleSheet property.</li> </ol> <p>For example:</p> <pre>&amp;cChart.StyleSheet = STYLESHEET.MY_→ STYLEDEF;</pre> <p>See <a href="#">Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," StyleSheet, page 541.</a></p>
<p>One style attribute on one chart</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Clone a style sheet, probably the default chart class style sheet, PSCHARTSTYLE.</li> <li>2. Copy and paste and rename a style class.</li> </ol> <p>For example, copy the style class PSCHARTTITLE. Paste and name the new class MYCHARTTITLE.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Modify the new style class.</li> <li>4. Specify the new style sheet on the chart page using the page properties dialog.</li> </ol> <p>or</p> <p>Specify the new style sheet using the Chart class or Gantt class StyleSheet property (Chart class or Gantt class only).</p> <p>For example:</p> <pre>&amp;cChart.StyleSheet = STYLESHEET.&amp;MyStyleDef;</pre> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5. Assign the new style class to the corresponding style property.</li> </ol> <p>For example:</p> <pre>&amp;cChart.&amp;cMyChart.MainTitleStyle = STYLESHEET.MYChartTitle;</pre>

---

**Note.** Oracle recommends not using your own styles or style sheets unless absolutely necessary.

---

See *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*, "Creating Style Sheet Definitions" and *PeopleTools 8.52: System and Server Administration*, "Using PeopleTools Utilities," PeopleTools Options.

## PSCHARTSTYLE

The style classes in PSCHARTSTYLE style sheet are used by the Chart class and the Gantt class.

### ***PSCHARTBORDER Style Class***

The PSCHARTBORDER style class in PSCHARTSTYLE controls chart borders. Note these limitations on chart borders:

- Chart borders use the Top setting for width, color, and style. The Bottom, Left, and Right settings are ignored.
- Border style must not be none.
- The only supported border styles are Solid, Dotted, and Dashed
- The only supported border widths are Thin, Medium, and Thick. The Length option for Border Width is not supported.

### ***Chart Colors***

The following table lists all the colors that are defined in the PSCHARTSTYLE style sheet.

You assign colors to your chart using the Chart class and Gantt class color methods. You can use either the numeric or constant value.

Charts that have RevertToPre850 set to True use solid colors. Beginning with 8.50, charts use gradients.

<b><i>Numeric Value</i></b>	<b><i>Constant Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
-1	%ChartColor_Series_Default	Default series color. When a data point is set to this value, the default series color or the color set by the user for that series is used instead. This value works only with the SetColorArray method.
0	%ChartColor_Black	Black
1	%ChartColor_Blue	Blue
2	%ChartColor_Cyan	Cyan
3	%ChartColor_DarkGray	DarkGray
4	%ChartColor_Gray	Gray
5	%ChartColor_Green	Green
6	%ChartColor_LightGray	LightGray

<b><i>Numeric Value</i></b>	<b><i>Constant Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
7	%ChartColor_Magenta	Magenta
8	%ChartColor_Orange	Orange
9	%ChartColor_Pink	Pink
10	%ChartColor_Red	Red
11	%ChartColor_White	White
12	%ChartColor_Yellow	Yellow
13	%ChartColor_Red_Orange	Red_Orange
14	%ChartColor_Yellow_Green	Yellow_Green
15	%ChartColor_Blue_Violet	Blue_Violet
16	%ChartColor_Purple	Purple
17	%ChartColor_Yellow_Orange	Yellow_Orange

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetColorArray, page 510](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataColor, page 515](#).

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetActualTaskBarColor, page 557](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetPlannedTaskBarColor, page 564](#).

### ***Considerations for Gantt Charts***

In Gantt charts, the PSCHARTDEFAULT style class uses an 8-point font with a normal weight. This style class affects all text in the chart area, such as task labels, DateTime X-axis labels, and hints. The PSCHARTGANTTGRID style class uses a 10-point font with a normal weight, and it affects all text in the table area. For the font size between the table and chart areas to be the same, the point size in the PSCHARTGANTTGRID style class should be 1.25 times the point size of the font defined in PSCHARTDEFAULT. Note, however, that the font size for PSCHARTGANTTGRID should not exceed 13; otherwise, column text may bleed into another column.



## Using RevertToPre850

How your chart uses style sheets is very different depending on whether you want your chart to use the PeopleTools Version 8.50 appearance or the pre-8.50 appearance.

The overall look of charts changed with the introduction of new style sheets and colors in PeopleTools Version 8.50. The way style sheets are applied to charts changed at the same time.

If you want your chart to use the pre-8.50 look, set the RevertToPre850 Chart class or Gantt class property to *True*. If the RevertToPre850 property is not set or is set to *False*, then your chart will use the PeopleTools Version 8.50 look. By default, the property is *False*.

RevertToPre850 only applies to Chart class and Gantt class charts. RevertToPre850 is not available for charts created using the OrgChart class or the RatingBox class. These chart classes were introduced in PeopleTools Version 8.50.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 540.](#)

### ***PTSTYLEDEF Style Sheet***

The default style sheet associated with a Chart class chart or Gantt class chart with RevertToPre850 set to *True* is PTSTYLEDEF.

The chart style classes associated with the PTSTYLEDEF style sheet include:

<b><i>Chart Element</i></b>	<b><i>Style Class Name</i></b>
Style XAxisStyle YAxisStyle LegendStyle Also controls the chart section of the Gantt chart	PSCHARTDEFAULT
MainTitleStyle	PSCHARTTITLE
XAxisTitleStyle YAxisTitleStyle	PSCHARTAXISTITLE
Controls the table section of the Gantt chart	PSCHARTGANTTGRID

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with Gantt Charts, page 453](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating Style Sheet Definitions"*

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Considerations for Gantt Charts, page 438](#)

## Using Style Sheets with OrgChart Class and RatingBoxChart Class Charts

OrgChart class and RatingBoxChart class chart appearance attributes are controlled entirely using style classes.

All the style classes used in a chart must be available in the style sheet specified for the chart.

The order of precedence for a style sheet associated with an OrgChart class or RatingBoxChart class chart is:

- The style sheet associated with the page on which the chart is placed.
- The application style sheet.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Application Style Sheet, page 434](#).

To assign a style sheet to the page on which the chart is placed:

- Clone the default style sheet. For example, in Application Designer, open the PSORGCHART style sheet and save as MYORGCHART.
- In Application Designer, open the page and select File, Definition Properties.
- On the Use tab, in the Page Style Sheet field, select the new style sheet.

---

**Note.** Do not change the delivered style sheets. Always make changes to a clone style sheet. Oracle recommends that you use the default styles wherever possible.

---

The appearance attributes of chart elements are determined by the default chart style classes on the chart's style sheet unless they are overridden.

To override a style class:

- Copy and paste to create a new style class within the style sheet that is associated with the chart.
- For example, copy and paste the PT\_ORGCHART\_TITLE style class and name it MY\_ORGCHART\_TITLE.
- Modify the new style class.
- Set the style property of the chart class to the new style class.

For example:

```
&ocMyOrgChart.MainTitleStyle = "MY_ORGCHART_TITLE";
```

## ***PSORGCHART***

The PSORGCHART style sheet controls the appearance of organization charts.

### ***Considerations Using Padding in Stylesheets***

The default padding values in org chart nodes are specified in the style class PTORGNODE\_DESCn found in the style sheet PSORGCHART. In some instances, the padding setting in the node style class does not correctly control the placement of icons on the node. Padding is set on the style class on the Margins tab, in the Padding group.

Oracle recommends using the margin settings (Margins tab, Margin group) instead of the padding settings on the style class.

Alternatively, set the padding on the display template using the PT\_PADDING\_LEFT and PT\_PADDING\_RIGHT fields.

## ***PSRATEBOX***

The PSRATEBOX style sheet controls the appearance of rating box charts.

---

## **Considerations for Using an Apple iPad**

Because the Apple iPad does not use a mouse, you interact with charts differently on an Apple iPad. To click a button, link, or chart object, tap the touch screen with one finger. To display tool tips or data hints, tap the touch screen twice (double-tap). Tool tips and data hints disappear after five seconds or when you tap another object with a tool tip or data hint.

Drag-and-drop on Gantt charts is not supported on an iPad.

Drag and drop is supported for rating box charts.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Rating Box Charts in PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture, page 503.](#)

---

## **Using the Chart Class**

Use the Chart class to create charts that display data series in several common formats, including bar charts, line charts, pie charts, and bubble charts.

This section discusses:

- Chart terms.
- Creating charts using the Chart class.
- Chart class chart types.
- Data type of a Chart object.

- Scope of a Chart object.
- Error handling.
- Chart class methods and properties by category.

## Chart Terms

The following is a list of Chart class terms and their descriptions:

<b>Label</b>	Text that identifies the data on one of the axes.
<b>Legend</b>	Text that identifies the different series in the chart.
<b>Series</b>	A grouping of related information. For example, if you were tracking sales for several divisions over many years, each division could be a series. Generally, every series in a chart has a distinct color. You can have more than one series in a chart for comparison. Each line in a line chart represents one series.
<b>Overlay</b>	Related data represented by a line drawn over the background chart. You can also specify data series, with different line types for each overlay.
<b>Title</b>	The three titles are Main, X axis, and Y axis. Each title identifies a portion of the chart.
<b>TrueXY</b>	A type of line chart that uses a numeric X axis instead of a categorical X axis. The numeric X axis supports non-uniform X data, that is, each series need not have the same number of points, and those points along the X axis need not match up across the series.
<b>X axis</b>	The axis that data is measured against.
<b>Y axis</b>	The axis that contains the data. In most charts, this is the vertical axis. In a horizontal bar chart, this is the horizontal axis.

## Creating Charts Using the Chart Class

You can specify a rowset and have it graphed using a chart object with minimal PeopleCode. Within this rowset, one column must contain data for the X axis and another column must contain data for the Y axis. If more than one series of data is used, an additional column is required for each series. You can also set color and pop-up text for each point in this rowset using additional columns.

The following distinguishable types of data can be included in a chart:

- Primary data.
- Secondary or overlay data.

Overlay data may be quite different from primary data, so an additional rowset is needed.

The only object used with the Chart class is a chart object. Sub-objects do not exist. All methods and properties are used with the Chart object.

For a conceptual overview, a chart is easier to view in pieces; however, these pieces do *not* represent sub-objects.

A chart contains the following major parts:

- X axis
- Y axis
- Overlay
- Legend
- Data
- Title

The X, Y, and Overlay axes have access to titles and labels associated with their data.

## Chart Class Chart Types

The following chart types are available for the Chart class:

- 2D Bar
- 3D Bar
- 2D Histogram
- 2D Percent Bar
- 3D Percent Bar
- 2D Stacked Bar
- 3D Stacked Bar
- 2D Horizontal Bar
- 2D Horizontal Percent Bar
- 2D Horizontal Stacked Bar
- 2D Line
- 2D Scatter
- 2D Pie
- 3D Pie

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using the Chart Class, page 640](#)

**Data Type of a Chart Object**

Chart objects are declared using the Chart data type. For example,

```
Local Chart &MyChart;

Component Chart &Abs_Hist_Chart;
```

**Scope of a Chart Object**

A chart object can be instantiated only from PeopleCode.

You can use this object only in PeopleCode programs that are associated with an online process, not in an Application Engine program, a message notification, a Component Interface, and so on.

**Error Handling**

The PeopleCode program is terminated if a field or record is missing at runtime.

If a valid record is specified but no data is found, or for any other error, the chart is replaced by the message "Image creation failed."

If the Java Runtime Environment (JRE) is missing, an error appears and is logged.

**Chart Class Methods and Properties by Category**

The following topics subdivide the Chart class methods and properties by functional category.

The categories are divided among the different parts of a chart. However, all methods and properties are used with the chart object; a chart has no sub-objects.

***Chart Data Methods and Properties***

Use chart data methods and properties to set X and Y axes data.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Reset, page 509](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetData, page 513](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataHints, page 516](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataSeries, page 520](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataURLs, page 520](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataXAxis, page 521](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataYAxis, page 523](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," DataStartRow, page 531](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," DataWidth, page 531](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," ImageMap, page 534](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," IsTrueXY, page 535](#).

## **Chart Appearance Properties**

Use chart appearance properties to set the type of graph, the line style, and so on.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," GridLines, page 532](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," GridLineType, page 532](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Height, page 533](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," IsDrillable, page 534](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," IsPlainImage, page 535](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," LineType, page 537](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 540](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style, page 541](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," StyleSheet, page 541](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Type, page 542](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Width, page 543](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," XRotationAngle, page 548](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YRotationAngle, page 553](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," ZRotationAngle, page 553](#).

---

**Note.** A new property, `RevertToPre850`, enables you to maintain the pre-8.50 visual style of an existing chart. If you want an existing chart to use pre-8.50 style classes, you must set the chart property `RevertToPre850` to `True`.

---

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using RevertToPre850, page 439](#).

## **Chart Color Methods**

Use chart color methods to set and manipulate colors for either a series or for each point.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetColorArray, page 510](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataColor, page 515](#).

---

**Note.** A new property, `RevertToPre850`, enables you to maintain the pre-8.50 visual style of an existing chart. If you want an existing chart to use pre-8.50 style classes, you must set the chart property `RevertToPre850` to `True`.

---

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using RevertToPre850, page 439](#).

## **Chart Axis Methods and Properties**

Use chart axis methods and properties to further control the appearance of axes.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetXAxisLabels, page 529](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetYAxisLabels, page 529](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," XAxisCross, page 543](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," XAxisLabelOrient, page 545](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," XAxisStyle, page 547](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," XAxisTicks, page 547](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YAxisLabelOrient, page 549](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YAxisMax, page 550](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YAxisMin, page 550](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YAxisStyle, page 551](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YAxisTicks, page 552](#).

## **Chart Title Properties**

Use chart title properties to set the text and style of titles for the graph and the axes.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," MainTitle, page 538](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," MainTitleOrient, page 538](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," MainTitleStyle, page 538](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," XAxisTitle, page 547](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," XAxisTitleOrient, page 548](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," XAxisTitleStyle, page 548](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YAxisTitle, page 552](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YAxisTitleOrient, page 552](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YAxisTitleStyle, page 553](#).

### ***Chart Legend Methods and Properties***

Use chart legend methods and properties for each series legend.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetLegend, page 523](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," HasLegend, page 533](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," LegendMaxEntries, page 536](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," LegendPosition, page 536](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," LegendStyle, page 537](#).

### ***Chart Overlay Methods and Properties***

Use chart overlay methods and properties to set and manipulate overlay data.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetOldData, page 524](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetOldDataSeries, page 527](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetOldDataXAxis, page 527](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetOldDataYAxis, page 528](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," OLLineType, page 539](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," OLType, page 539](#).

### ***Scatter Chart Methods and Properties***

Use scatter chart methods and properties to set and manipulate scatter charts and bubble charts.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataAnnotations, page 514](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataGlyphScale, page 515](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetOldDataAnnotations, page 525](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetOldDataGlyphScale, page 526](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," ShowCrossHair, page 541](#).

### ***TrueXY Line Chart Properties***

Use trueXY line chart properties to set and manipulate trueXY line charts.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," XAxisCrossPoint, page 544](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," XAxisMax, page 545](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," XAxisMin, page 545](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," XAxisPrecision, page 546](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," XAxisScaleResolution, page 546](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YAxisCrossPoint, page 549](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YAxisMax, page 550](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YAxisMin, page 550](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YAxisPrecision, page 550](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YAxisScaleResolution, page 551](#).

---

## **Using the Gantt Class**

Use the Gantt class to create Gantt charts. A Gantt chart displays tasks along a time line. Gantt charts are frequently used in project management because they provide a graphical illustration of a schedule, which helps in planning, coordinating, and tracking project tasks.

This section provides an overview of Gantt chart terminology and discusses how to:



- Use Gantt charts in PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture.
- Create Gantt charts.
- Specify DateTime axis formats.
- Work with start and end dates.
- Use Gantt glyphs.
- Use style sheets with Gantt charts.

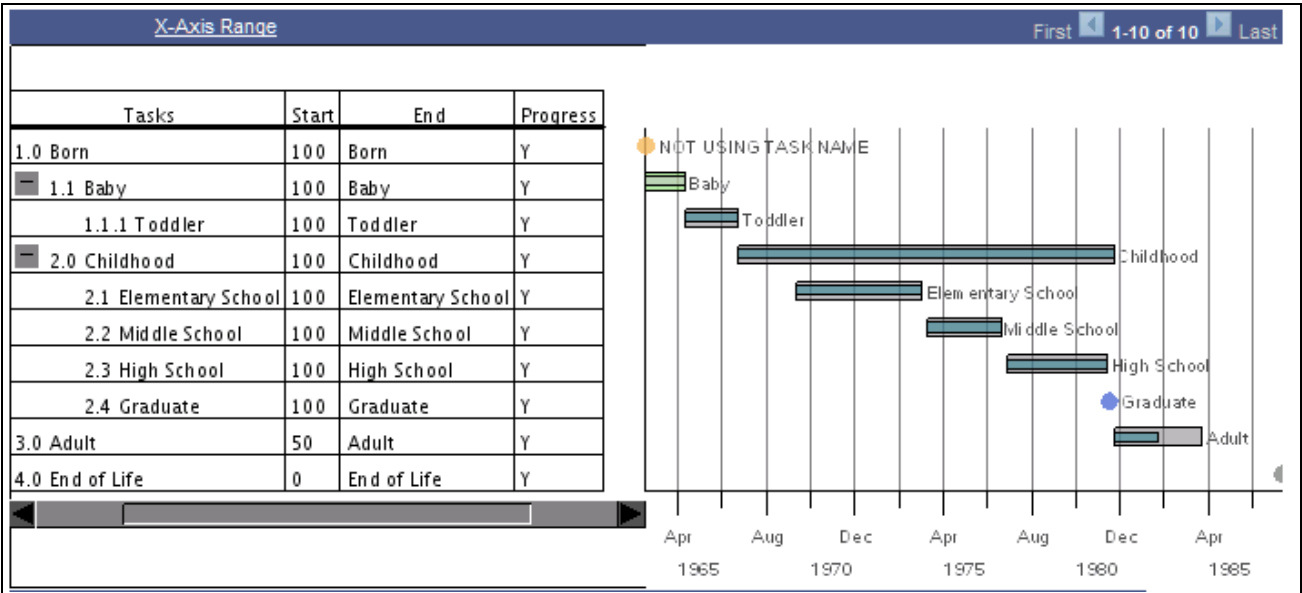
## Understanding Gantt Chart Terms

Gantt charts can be composed of many different elements, such as a title, a label, and so on. The following terms apply specifically to Gantt charts:

<b>Activity or Task</b>	See Task.
<b>Baseline</b>	A point-in-time snapshot of the project plan that allows the user to identify how the project plan has changed since that point in time.
<b>Data area</b>	The part of the chart that graphically shows the span of dates that each task (or activity) covers. (This area is the right side of the displayed chart.)
<b>Dependencies</b>	A relationship between one task and other tasks that drives when tasks can begin and end. A dependent task cannot start before the task it is dependent on is either started or completed (depending on business rules defined in the application).
<b>Milestone</b>	A specialized mark on the chart that names a meaningful point in time.
<b>Resource</b>	A source of supply or support that is assigned to work on an activity or task.
<b>Task or Activity</b>	In a Gantt chart, each row (task or activity), is represented in the Y axis of the chart, and the span of dates for each row is displayed on the X axis.
<b>X axis</b>	The X axis displays dates that are spanned by items in the Y axis.
<b>X-axis labels</b>	The part of the chart that lists the time scale. The X-axis labels support multiple levels of granularity: second, minute, hour, day, week, month, year.
<b>Y axis</b>	The Y axis is the display of tasks or activities, and is displayed as rows.
<b>Y-axis labels</b>	The part of the chart that lists activities and their attributes. Activities are shown hierarchically, and subtasks can be hidden or displayed by expanding or collapsing higher level tasks.

Using Gantt Charts in PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture

The Gantt chart consists of two sections: a table section and a chart section.



Example Gantt chart

The left side of the chart, where you see the table, is the table section. The other side, where you see the bars, is the chart section.

Horizontal scrollbars below the table section support scrolling through the task-related columns; below the task section, they support scrolling through the task bars.

The amount that a section scrolls depends on the value set for the SetTableXScrollbar method. Each click on the arrow scrollbar scrolls the task either left or right by the amount set with the SetTableXScrollbar method (or 10 percent of the section area if a value is not set).

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTableXScrollbar, page 566](#).

Vertical scrollbars support scrolling through the task hierarchy.

Table Section

The table section contains all of the tasks and associated subtasks, and displays them in a hierarchy. Tasks that contain subtasks are called *parent tasks*, and subtasks are called *child tasks*. You can click on the expand (collapse) image to the left of the task name (Baby, above) to expand or collapse the subtask hierarchy. Note that subtasks may also act as parent tasks to other subtasks.

Each task has a name (Born, Baby, Childhood, and so on). It also has a level. Parent tasks have a higher level than child tasks.

Chart Section

The chart section displays the tasks, task dependencies, and milestones graphically.

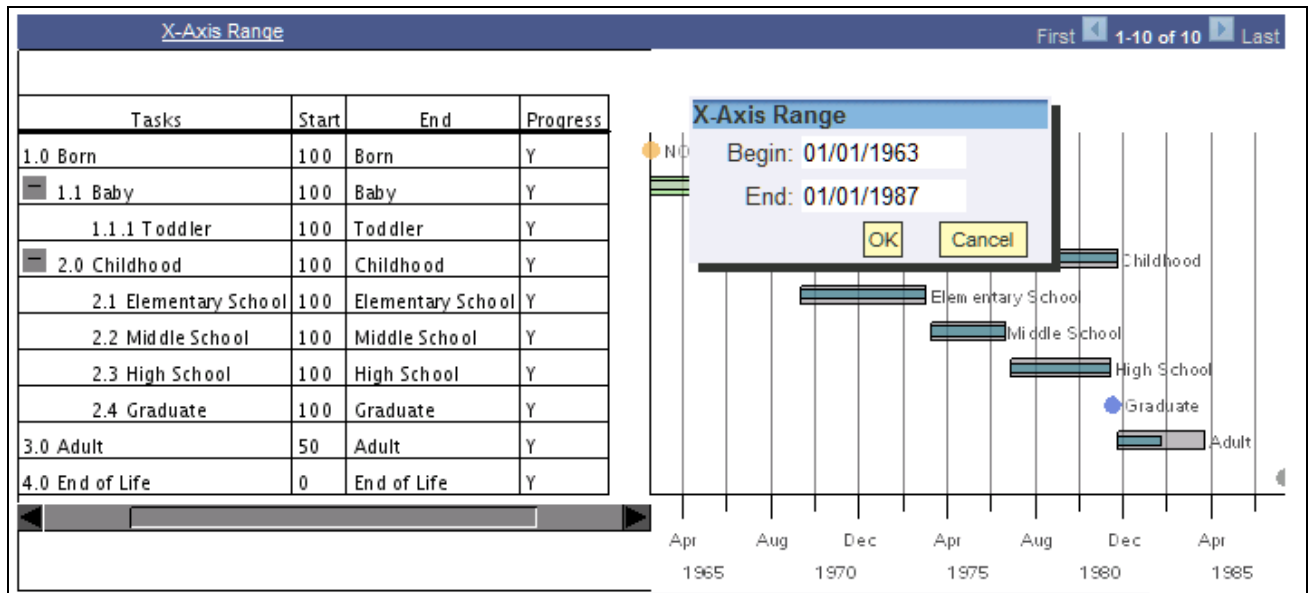
In the previous example, each horizontal bar represents a single task. The progress bar (that is, the percentage complete for a particular task) is indicated with a bar of a different color above the task bar. The milestone date (Graduate in the previous example) is represented with a circle.

You can also have dependencies between tasks. These are represented as lines connecting the task bars.

You can execute custom FieldChange PeopleCode when a user clicks a task bar or a task dependency line.

### X-Axis Range

Click the X-Axis Range link on the Gantt toolbar to change the Begin and End dates for the X axis.



Example of X-Axis range dialog

### User Interaction

A user can interact directly with a chart to change the underlying chart data.

These user actions are supported:

- Resize the task bar.
- Reposition the task bar.
- Reposition a milestone glyph.
- Move the separator between the table section and the chart section.
- Update task details, task start time and end time, and the progress bar.

When a user changes values in the chart section by dragging and dropping bars, the Planned Start, Planned End, and Progress values in the grid column will also be updated if the grid and the chart section use the same record and fields.

**Note.** Drag-and-drop is not supported on an Apple iPad.

You can control the level the user is able to interact with the chart using the Gantt class properties `InteractiveStart`, `InteractiveEnd`, `InteractiveProgress`, and `InteractiveMove`.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," InteractiveStart, page 588](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," InteractiveEnd, page 587](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," InteractiveProgress, page 588](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," InteractiveMove, page 588](#).

## Creating Gantt Charts Using the Gantt Class

Every Gantt chart has at least one data set used to define the tasks and the information related to each task, such as start date, end date, milestones, percent finished, and so on.

A second data set can be used to describe dependencies between tasks.

The following methods are required for using the Gantt chart:

- `SetTaskData`

Use this method to specify where most of the information for the Gantt chart is stored. You can specify either a rowset or a record.

- `SetTaskID`

Use this method to specify the task ID, or name, of the task. Every task must have a unique task identifier. The task ID is used to support task linking and dependencies.

- `SetPlannedStartDate`

Use this method to specify the planned starting date of the task. Each task must have its own planned starting date.

- `SetPlannedEndDate`

Use this method to specify the planned ending date of the task. Each task must have its own planned ending date.

Though not required, Oracle recommends using the `SetTaskName` method to display meaningful information in the table section of the Gantt chart.

If you only use the required methods and do not use the `SetTaskAppData` method, Oracle recommends that you also use the `SetChartArea` method and dedicate most, if not all, of the entire area to the chart, and not the table.

If you specify one actual date, either for start or end, then you must specify the other (`SetActualStartDate`, `SetActualEndDate`).

In addition, if you want to use dependency data, the following methods are required:

- `SetTaskDependencyData`

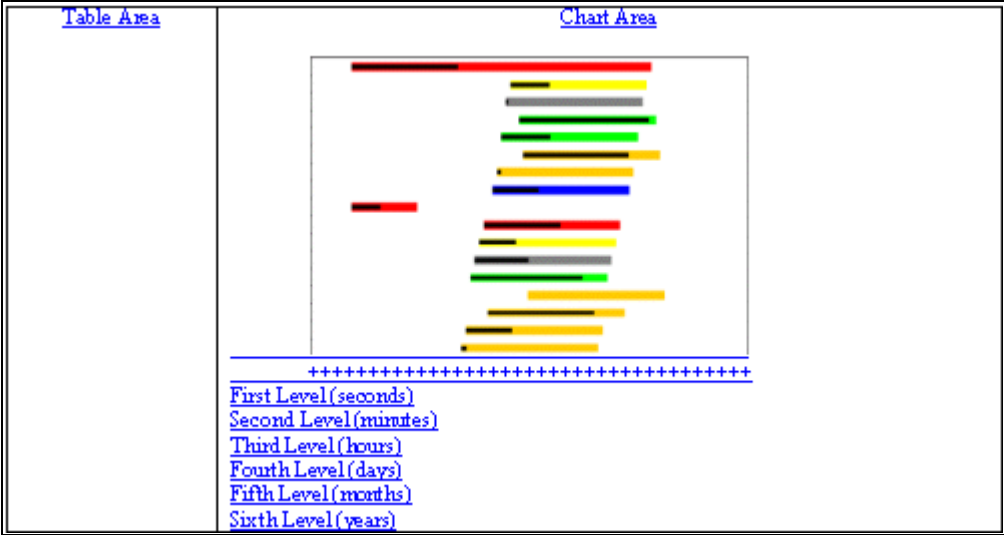
Use this method to specify where most of the information for the dependency data is stored. You can specify either a rowset or a record.

- `SetTaskDependencyParentID`  
  
In a dependency, one task depends on another. Use this method to specify the parent task, that is, the one that the other (child) task depends upon.
- `SetTaskDependencyChildID`  
  
In a dependency, one task depends on another. Use this method to specify the child task, that is, the one that depends on another.

Specifying DateTime Axis Formats

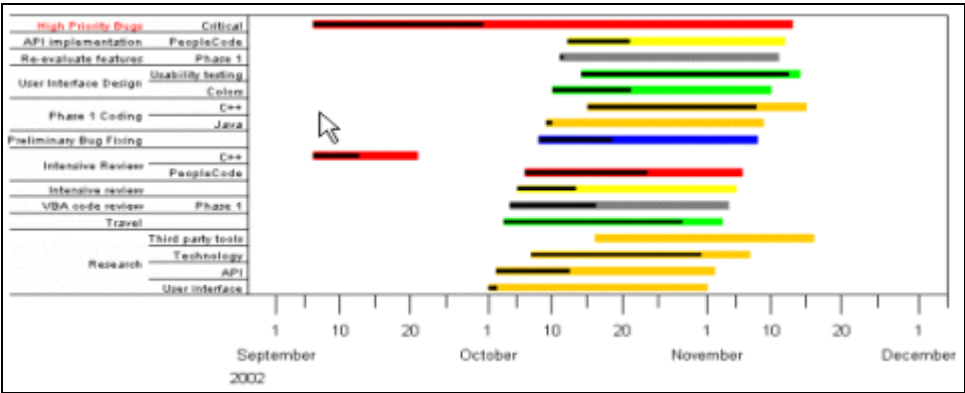
You can control the display of the label format that describes the `DateTime` axis in up to six different time increments, from seconds to years, or any combination thereof simultaneously for a given time period. Each time increment, if enabled through the `DateTimeAxis` specific methods, occupies a single level within the X-axis hierarchy. Smaller time increments display closer to the axis, while larger time increments display farther from the axis.

The following example shows the levels of the labels for the `DateTime` axis. The first level, in seconds, is the closest level to the chart edge; next are minutes, at the second level; and then hours, at the third level, and so on. Generally, the smallest unit should be on the lowest level. Therefore, if months and years appear, then months appear at the first level and years appear at the second level.



Example of levels of DateTime axis labels

In the following example, days, months, and years are defined at levels 1, 2, and 3, respectively. Therefore, the days of the month (1, 10, 20) appear closest to the chart area, the months appear below them, and the years appear below that.



DateTime format example

By default, the DateTime axis displays both the year and the months, with the major tick mark marking the months.

**Note.** The charting algorithm may or may not display a given time increment, even if it is enabled. The resolution of the given time increments may be too great, depending on the length of the time period defined in the chart section.


### Working with Start and End Dates


You must set the end date to be after the start date, for both the planned as well as actual dates, or else you will receive an error.


Both the start and end dates you specify for a task must fall within the axis dates, that is, the dates specified by the AxisEndDateTime and AxisStartDateTime properties. If you specify task dates that fall outside of the axis dates, the task appears in the table section of the Gantt chart, but no bar appears in the chart section of the Gantt chart, even if one of the dates falls *inside* the axis dates.


### Using Gantt Glyphs

You can use all of the following glyphs with a Gantt chart. You can use either the numeric or constant value.

- 

Constant: %ChartGlyph\_Axe  
Numeric value: 1
- 

Constant: %ChartGlyph\_Bar  
Numeric value: 2
- 

Constant: %ChartGlyph\_Box  
Numeric value: 3
- 

Constant: %ChartGlyph\_Circle  
Numeric value: 4



Constant: %ChartGlyph\_Cross

Numeric value: 5



Constant: %ChartGlyph\_Diamond

Numeric value: 6



Constant: %ChartGlyph\_Dodecahedron

Numeric value: 7



Constant: %ChartGlyph\_Icosahedron

Numeric value: 8



Constant: %ChartGlyph\_Sphere

Numeric value: 9



Constant: %ChartGlyph\_Square

Numeric value: 10



Constant: %ChartGlyph\_Star

Numeric value: 11



Constant: %ChartGlyph\_Triangle

Numeric value: 12

## Using Style Sheets with Gantt Charts

In Gantt charts, the PSCHARTDEFAULT style class uses an 8-point font with a normal weight. This style class affects all text in the chart area, such as task labels, DateTime X-axis labels, and hints. The PSCHARTGANTTGRID style class uses a 10-point font, also with a normal weight, and affects all text in the table area. For the font size between the table and chart areas to be the same, the point size in the PSCHARTGANTTGRID style class should be 1.25 times the point size of the font defined in PSCHARTDEFAULT. Note, however, that the font size for PSCHARTGANTTGRID should not exceed 13; otherwise, column text may bleed into another column.

## Data Type of a Gantt Object

Gantt objects are declared using the Gantt data type. For example,

```
Local Gantt &MyGantt;
```

## Scope of a Gantt Object

A Gantt object can be instantiated only from PeopleCode.

You can use this object only in PeopleCode programs that are associated with an online process, not in an Application Engine program, a message notification, a Component Interface, and so on.

## Error Handling

The PeopleCode program is terminated if a field or record is missing at runtime.

If a valid record is specified but no data is found, or for any other error, the chart is replaced by the message "Image creation failed."

If the Java Runtime Environment (JRE) is missing, an error appears and is logged.

---

## Using the OrgChart Class

Use the OrgChart class to create organization charts. An organization chart represents hierarchical data as boxes arrayed in levels, which can be oriented top to bottom, with horizontal rows, or left to right, with vertical rows. Connectors show parent and child relationships between boxes on adjacent levels.

You can use this chart type to display many different types of hierarchical relationships, including, but not limited to:

- People in organizations
- Positions in organizations
- Departments in organizations
- Components in bills of materials

This section provides an overview of organization chart terminology and discusses how to:

- Use organization charts in PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture.
- Create organization charts.
- Organization chart actions and events.
- Organization chart subrecord definitions.
- Minimum methods.

## Understanding Organization Chart Terms

Organization charts can be composed of many different elements, such as the main chart, nodes, connectors, pop-up nodes, and so on. These terms apply specifically to organization charts:

### Breadcrumbs

You can configure an organization chart to optionally display links at the top of an organization chart. Typically, these are the names of people in an organization hierarchy.



<b>Child node</b>	<p>A node that is one level below its parent node (except for the top-level node).</p> <p>Every node except the top-level node has one parent node.</p>
<b>Connector</b>	<p>Lines that link the boxes in an organization chart. Connectors denote parent and child relationships. A connector also shows the relationship between a pop-up node and the predecessor node of the pop-up.</p>
<b>Descriptor</b>	<p>A text string that conveys information about a node. A main chart node has up to seven descriptors by default, and can be configured with up to 99 descriptors. A pop-up node has up to eight descriptors. Each descriptor can have an image associated with it and can be configured as a link. On the main chart, a descriptor can also be configured as an IM presence icon, a related actions menu, or a button that is associated with a drop-down list box.</p> <p>FieldChange PeopleCode associated with a descriptor can invoke a pop-up, change the display characteristics of the chart, and perform other processing logic.</p>
<b>Drop-down</b>	<p>You can configure a descriptor as a link associated with a drop-down menu or a drop down list box. A drop-down can be linkable or read-only. If the drop-down is linkable, PeopleCode related to the descriptor executes when a user clicks a list item.</p>
<b>Header</b>	<p>Information that appears at the top of a pop-up.</p>
<b>Level</b>	<p>An organization chart is made up of boxes, representing nodes, at different levels. The position of a node in a chart is determined by its parent node (PTPARENT_CHART_ND) and display order (PTND_DISPLAY_ORDER).</p>
<b>Main chart</b>	<p>The primary chart in an organization chart showing individual entities, such as employees, in boxes related to one another hierarchically. A user can invoke PeopleCode that displays a pop-up node by clicking a link in a box, or node, of the main chart or by clicking a link in a pop-up node.</p>
<b>Node</b>	<p>A representation of a single entity, an individual instance of data, in an organization chart. A node is represented as a box with vertical lines connecting it to its parent node and to its child nodes, if any.</p>
<b>Node record</b>	<p>A derived/work record that contains the properties and data values for each node on the main chart.</p> <p>The node record is created using a clone of the PTORGNODE_SBR subrecord.</p>
<b>Parent node</b>	<p>A node that has one or more subordinate nodes, or child nodes, one level below it. Each node can be a parent for other nodes.</p>

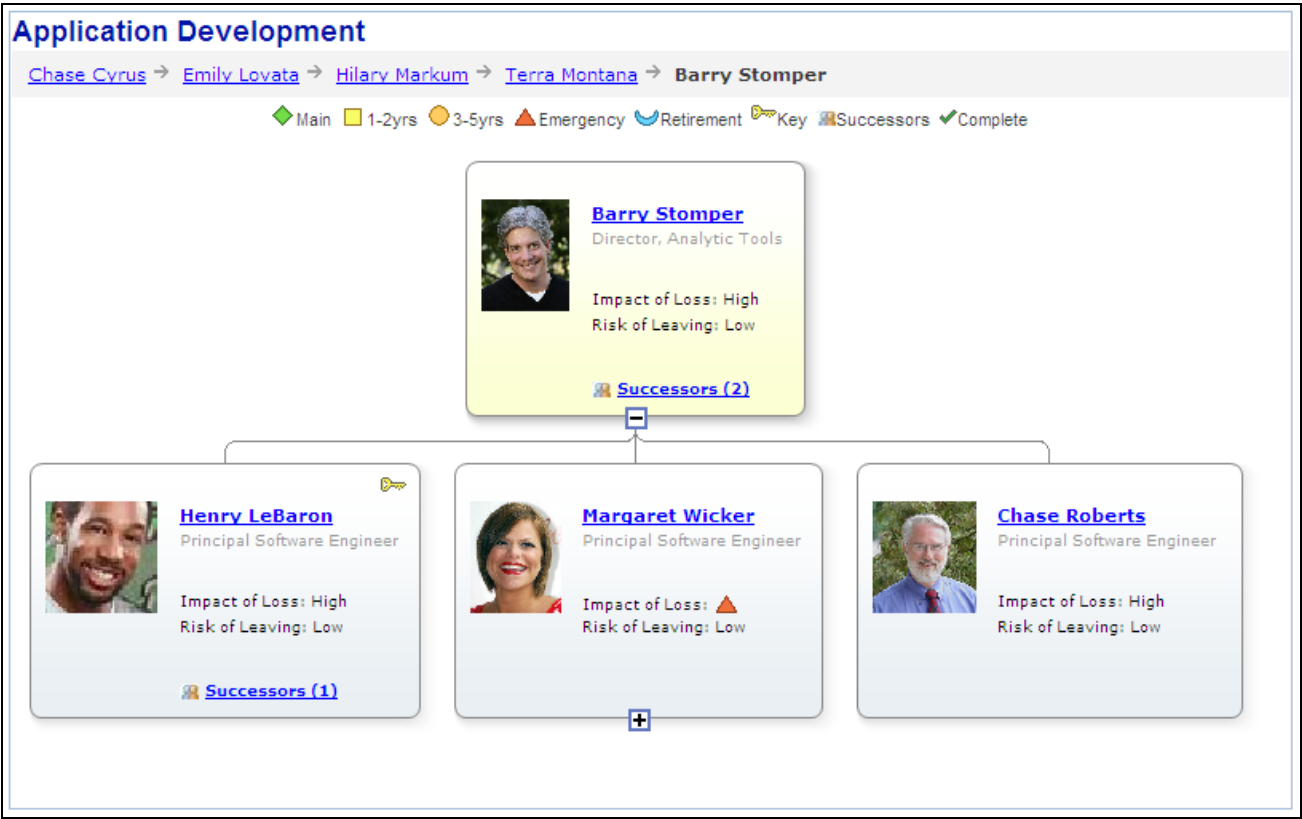
<b>Pop-up</b>	<p>A new window that displays information specifically related to a node on the main chart or another pop-up.</p> <p>A pop-up can be invoked from a link on a main chart node or from a link on a pop-up node. FieldChange PeopleCode controls the appearance and content of a pop-up.</p>
<b>Pop-up node</b>	<p>A single instance of data on a pop-up. A pop-up can have one or more nodes, all related to one node of the main chart or one node of another pop-up.</p>
<b>Pop-up node record</b>	<p>A derived/work record that contains the properties and data values for each pop-up node on the main chart.</p> <p>The node record is created using a clone of the PTORGPOPUPNODE_SBR subrecord.</p>
<b>Related-actions menu</b>	<p>You can configure a descriptor as a related actions menu. A user can select a link from a cascading drop down menu that invokes a related action from the related content framework.</p>

## Using Organization Charts in PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture

A PeopleSoft organization chart consists of two parts: the main hierarchical chart and pop-ups that enable the user to access additional related data for each node.

An organization chart can be oriented vertically or horizontally.

The following example shows a vertical organization chart:



Vertically oriented organization chart

The following example shows a horizontally oriented organization chart with a pop-up:



Horizontally oriented organization chart

The underlying chart is the main organization chart. The chart overlaying the nodes on the right is a pop-up chart.

### Main Chart

The main chart can have multiple levels. Each level consists of one or more nodes. Each node represents an individual entity, such as an employee, in the organization. A node has one parent node (except the top-level node, which does not have a parent node) and zero, one, or more child nodes. Each node in the main chart has up to seven descriptors and each descriptor can be configured as a link or as a button associated with a drop-down list box. Application developers can associate FieldChange PeopleCode with each descriptor link or button associated with a linkable drop-down list box.

### Internet Explorer 8 Considerations

In Microsoft Internet Explorer 8, organization charts may not display correctly when the browser Document mode is set to Standards mode. Only the Quirks mode is supported for PeopleSoft charts.

See the Troubleshooting Browser Limitations document on Oracle's MyOracleSupport website.

## Pop-up

A pop-up displays a pop-up chart with information specifically related to the node from which it was invoked. A connector line visually links the pop-up chart to the predecessor node, the node in the chart from which the pop-up was invoked.

If the pop-up contains more nodes than can be displayed (that is, if `MaxPopupDisplayNode` is set to a number that is less than the total number of nodes) then a scroll bar appears in the pop-up. In some circumstances when a pop-up has a scroll bar and has more than one level, when a user clicks a link on a level other than the top level the new pop-up may not appear in the display area. If this occurs, the user can scroll down using the scroll bar in the initial pop-up to view the new pop-up node.

---

**Note.** The amount of time it takes for a pop-up to appear is proportional to the number of nodes in the pop-up. A pop-up with hundreds of nodes may take a long time to appear. An hourglass appears to let the use know the system is working to retrieve the nodes.

---

A pop-up is invoked through `PeopleCode` associated with the `FieldChange` event for a descriptor link on a main chart node or another pop-up node.

A pop-up consists of a header and one or more nodes with each node having up to eight descriptors. Each descriptor can be configured as a link.

The user can drag-and-drop a pop-up node to reposition it but the new position will not be retained after any action that requires a server trip that reloads the chart.

## Creating Organization Charts Using the `OrgChart` Class

When you add an organization chart to a page in PeopleSoft Application Designer, you use the chart properties to associate the chart control with a chart record field. You will use this field name to identify the chart in `PeopleCode`.

You will need to create a record that will be the organization chart node record. The org node record holds the values for the properties and data for each of the nodes of the main chart. If your chart uses pop-ups, you will also need a pop-up node record that holds the values for the properties and data for each of the pop-up nodes.

The organization chart node records must be in the component buffer at runtime. This means that you will have to place them on a page at level one in the component. You can hide them.

The maximum number of nodes you can create is limited according to browser, as shown in the following table:

<b>Browser</b>	<b>Maximum Nodes</b>
Microsoft Internet Explorer	250
Mozilla Firefox	1000
Apple Safari	600

The records can have any name, but they must include clones of the PeopleTools-delivered subrecords `PTORGNODE_SBR` and `PTORGPOPUPNODE_SBR`. Since the subrecords will carry the `FieldChange` `PeopleCode` for the chart, in most cases you should create unique subrecords for each chart.

Your PeopleCode will create and populate two rowsets . These must be component rowsets, linked to the node records of the chart, not standalone rowsets. The org node rowset has one row for each node in the organization chart, and the pop-up node rowset has one row for each pop-up node.

You place FieldChange PeopleCode on the fields of the node records to invoke pop-up charts, update displayed data, process application logic, and refresh the chart.

## Creating an Organization Chart

To create an organization chart you will develop an application that comprises these elements:

- A chart page control that displays the chart on a page.

You can place more than one chart control on a page. Each chart control must be associated with a different field.

If more than one pagelet with organization charts appear simultaneously, each chart must be associated with a unique chart record field.

- A chart data record, or org node record, based on the PTORGNODE\_SBR subrecord, that contains the data for the chart.
- A PeopleCode program, usually in the page Activate event, that instantiates the chart, links the chart to the chart control, defines the chart attributes, and populates the chart data rowset.
- FieldChange PeopleCode programs associated with the chart data record fields.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Organization Chart Actions and Events, page 487.](#)

Depending on which organization chart features your chart implements, you may need to include these elements in your application:

- A pop-up chart data record, based on the PTORGPOPUPNODE\_SBR subrecord.
- A breadcrumb record, based on the PTORGCRMB\_SBR subrecord.
- Drop-down list records, based on the PTORGBOXLIST\_SBR and PTORGBOXFLD\_SBR subrecords.
- A node display record, based on the PTNODE\_DISP\_SBR subrecord.
- An IM data record, based on the PTORGIM\_SBR subrecord.
- Additional PeopleCode to manage the corresponding record data and set attributes for the chart features.
- FieldChange PeopleCode programs associated with the corresponding record fields.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Organization Chart Actions and Events, page 487.](#)

The chart data record and all of the records you use to implement organization chart features, such as the pop-up data record, drop down list records, node display record, must be in the component buffer at runtime.

If your application implements zooming, or schema levels, you will need to incorporate PeopleCode to manage the schema levels.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Implementing Zoom Schemas, page 480.](#)

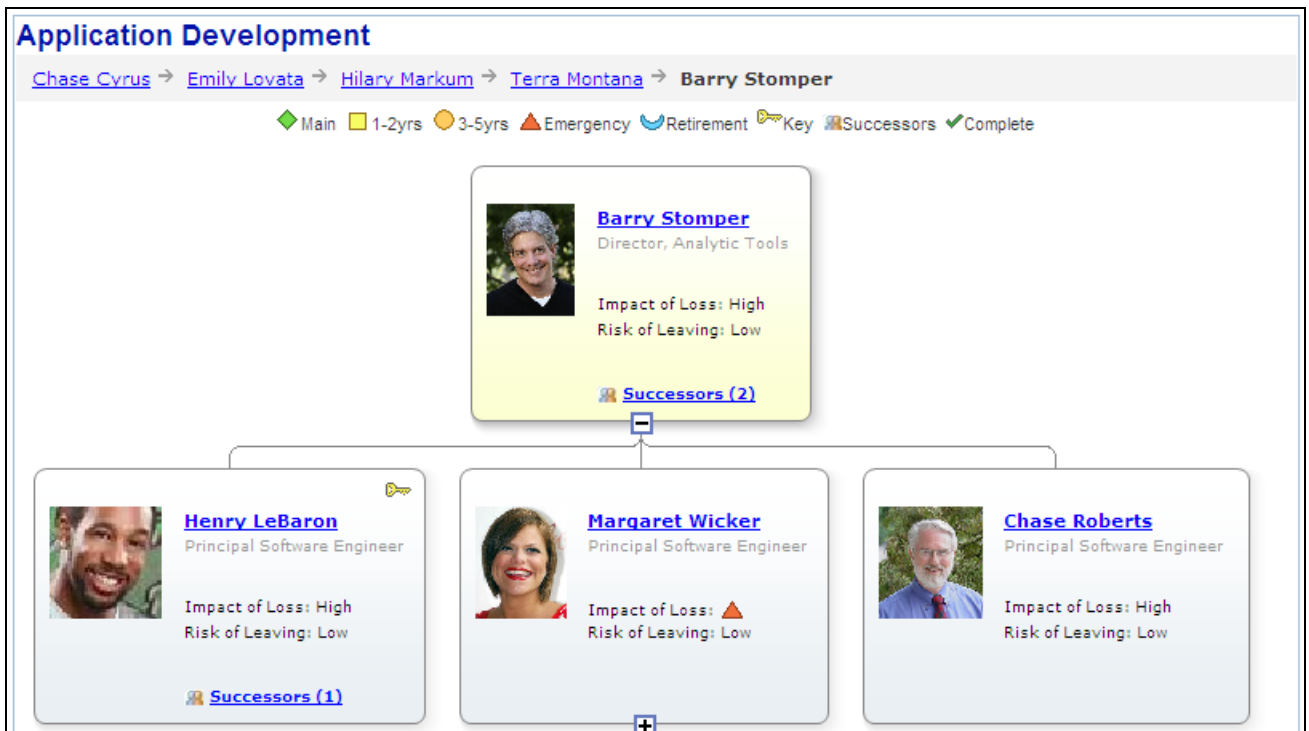
## Creating a Basic Organization Chart

This section presents the steps to create a basic organization chart. The following sections explain how to:

- Display breadcrumbs.
- Define descriptors.
- Configure menus and drop-down lists.
- Define drop down lists.
- Configure IM presence.
- Design organization chart nodes.
- Implement zooming.
- Configure connector lines and borders.

## Displaying Breadcrumbs

You can configure an organization chart to display breadcrumbs. Typically, breadcrumbs display the names of people in an organization hierarchy. The following example shows an organization chart with breadcrumbs:



Organization chart with breadcrumbs

---

**Note.** Breadcrumbs are not underlined on the Apple iPad.

---

See Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Considerations for Using an Apple iPad, page 441.

An organization chart can have only one set of breadcrumbs. The breadcrumbs appear horizontally at the top of an organization chart, above the chart legend if the legend is set. The breadcrumbs string wraps automatically if it is wider than the organization chart. If a breadcrumb contains a space, the breadcrumb string may wrap at the space, causing the breadcrumb to appear on two lines.

Style classes control the formatting of breadcrumbs. The default style classes are PT\_ORGCHART\_BRDCRM and PT\_ORGCHART\_UNLINK\_BRDCRM. You can specify your own style classes using the CrumbDescrStyle and UnlinkCrumbDescrStyle properties.

You can specify an image to separate breadcrumb entries. If an image is not specified, the breadcrumbs are separated by three spaces. Each breadcrumb entry can be configured to be linkable. This configuration is similar to linkable text on organization chart nodes.

To implement breadcrumbs in an organization chart, you:

- Clone the breadcrumb subrecord PTORGCRMB\_SBR.
- Add the clone of PTORGCRMB\_SBR to a work record.
- Add the work record to a page such that it is available in the component buffer so that PeopleCode can be invoked from the record fields.

One way to accomplish this is to include the record in a level 1 grid on the same page as the organization chart, and hide the grid.



- To make a breadcrumb linkable, set the corresponding PTORGCRMBLINKABLE field to "Y", in much the same way as you make a descriptor linkable in an organization chart node.
- Add PeopleCode to provide application-specific processing when a linkable breadcrumb is selected.

When a user clicks a linkable breadcrumb, any FieldEdit and FieldChange PeopleCode in the PTORGCRMBID field executes.

At runtime, your PeopleCode will add rows to the work record that holds the information for each breadcrumb (person).

Each breadcrumb in a chart is defined by a row in the record.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Organization Chart Subrecord Definitions, page 488](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," CrumbDescrStyle, page 609](#).

### ***Breadcrumb Methods and Properties***

The following OrgChart class methods and properties control the appearance of breadcrumbs:

- SetCrumbData
- SetCrumbRecord
- UnlinkCrumbDescrStyle
- CrumbDescrStyle
- CrumbMaxDisplayLength
- CrumbSeparatorImage

## **Defining Descriptors**

An organization chart node contains a set of descriptors. Each descriptor represents one element of data related to the node.

The descriptors for a node are defined in the org node data record, which includes a clone of the PTORGNODE\_SBR subrecord. The org node record can define up to 99 descriptors. One row in the org node record defines one node in the organization chart.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," PTORGNODE\\_SBR, page 489](#).

These fields on the PTORGNODE\_SBR define the descriptors for a node (where *n* is a number from 1 to 99; for example, PTNODE\_DESCR1):

- PTNODE\_DESCR<sub>*n*</sub>
- PTNDDESC<sub>*n*</sub>LINKABLE
- PTDESCR<sub>*n*</sub>\_ICON\_IMG
- PTDESCR<sub>*n*</sub>\_ICON\_POS

PTORGNODE\_SBR is delivered with fields for seven descriptors. If you are using a node display template and need additional descriptors, you will need to add sets of descriptor fields, to a maximum of 99 descriptors.

Use the PTNODE\_DISPLAY\_ID field to optionally designate a node display template, which defines other display characteristics for nodes.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Node Display Templates, page 475.](#)

### **Descriptor Fields**

The PTNODE\_DESCR $n$  field specifies the text for a descriptor, where  $n$  is a number from 1 to 99 (for example, PTNODE\_DESCR1).

The PTNDDDESC $n$ LINKABLE field specifies the descriptor type. A descriptor can be one of the following types:

- Y - Linkable text
- N - Static text
- A - Related action menu
- D - Linkable drop-down menu
- R - Read-only (non-linkable) drop-down menu
- L - Linkable drop-down list box
- I - Linkable Icon
- O - Icon only
- M - IM icon

When a user clicks a linkable descriptor, a linkable drop-down menu item, or a drop-down list box item, FieldChange PeopleCode associated with the PTNDDDESC $n$ LINKABLE field executes.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Organization Chart Actions and Events, page 487.](#)

When a user selects a related action menu item, the corresponding action executes. PeopleSoft Related Content Framework must be configured for related action menus.

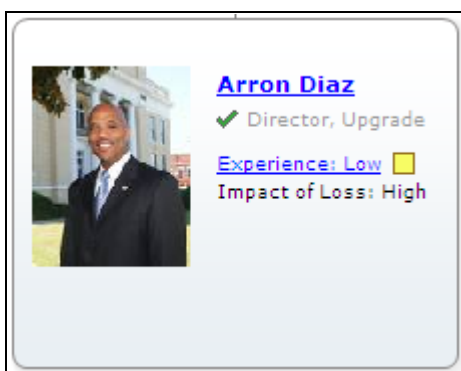
If the descriptor includes an icon, specify the image name and position using the PTDESCR $n$ \_ICON\_IMG and PTDESCR $n$ \_ICON\_POS fields.

Suppose your application includes a node row with this data (some fields in the PTORGNODE\_SBR subrecord are omitted for simplicity):

<b>Field</b>	<b>Value</b>
PTCHART_NODE	ADIAZ
PTPARENT_CHART_ND	TMONT
PTORGCHRTIMG	(BLOB)

<b>Field</b>	<b>Value</b>
PTNODE_DESCR1	Arron Diaz
PTNDDESC1LINKABLE	Y
PTDESCR1_ICON_IMG	
PTDESCR1_ICON_POS	
PTNODE_DESCR2	Director, Upgrade
PTNDDESC2LINKABLE	
PTDESCR2_ICON_IMG	STATUS_COMP_ICN
PTDESCR2_ICON_POS	L
PTNODE_DESCR3	Experience: Low
PTNDDESC3LINKABLE	Y
PTDESCR3_ICON_IMG	EXP_ICN
PTDESCR3_ICON_POS	R

The following example shows the node that is created using the previous attributes:



Example of a node with a node image and descriptors

Drop-down lists and IM presence icons require additional configuration.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Configuring IM Presence, page 472.](#)

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Designing Organization Chart Nodes, page 475.](#)

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Configuring Drop-Downs, page 469.](#)

### ***Using Images with Organization Charts***

If your organization chart uses images, such as photographs, then the scroll area or grid with the fields that contain the images must have unlimited occurs count enabled. That is, the Unlimited Occurs Count check box must be selected on any scroll area or grid that includes a record with the fields from PTORGNODE\_SBR or PTORGPOPUPNODE\_SBR, but only when images are used.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Implementing Menus and Drop-Down Lists, page 466.](#)

## **Implementing Menus and Drop-Down Lists**

You can configure an organization chart to include menus and drop-down lists for any of the node descriptors.

### ***Understanding Menus and Drop-Down Lists***

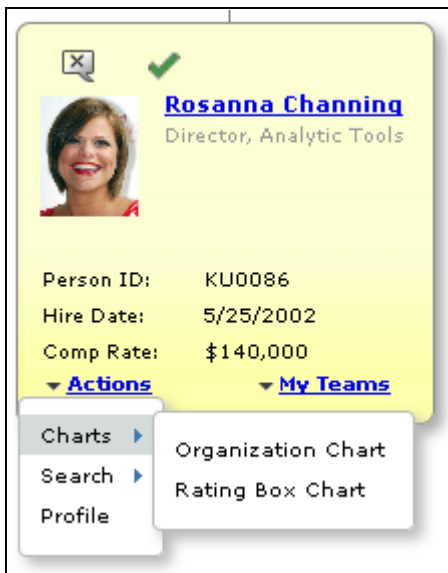
This section discusses the following types of drop-downs:

- Related action menu
- Drop-down menu
- Drop-down list box

#### ***Related Action Menu***

A related action menu is dynamically generated based on a related service configuration that has been defined in the PeopleSoft Related Content Framework. Related action links in the menu take the user directly to the target, using related values supplied by the node. Because the menu structure and links are defined by the related service configuration, the developer does not need to populate the dropdown rowset or to write PeopleCode for related action drop-down menus. You do need to verify that the related action services mapping page fields are included in the node record.

The following example shows a node configured with a related action menu.



Example of a related action drop-down menu

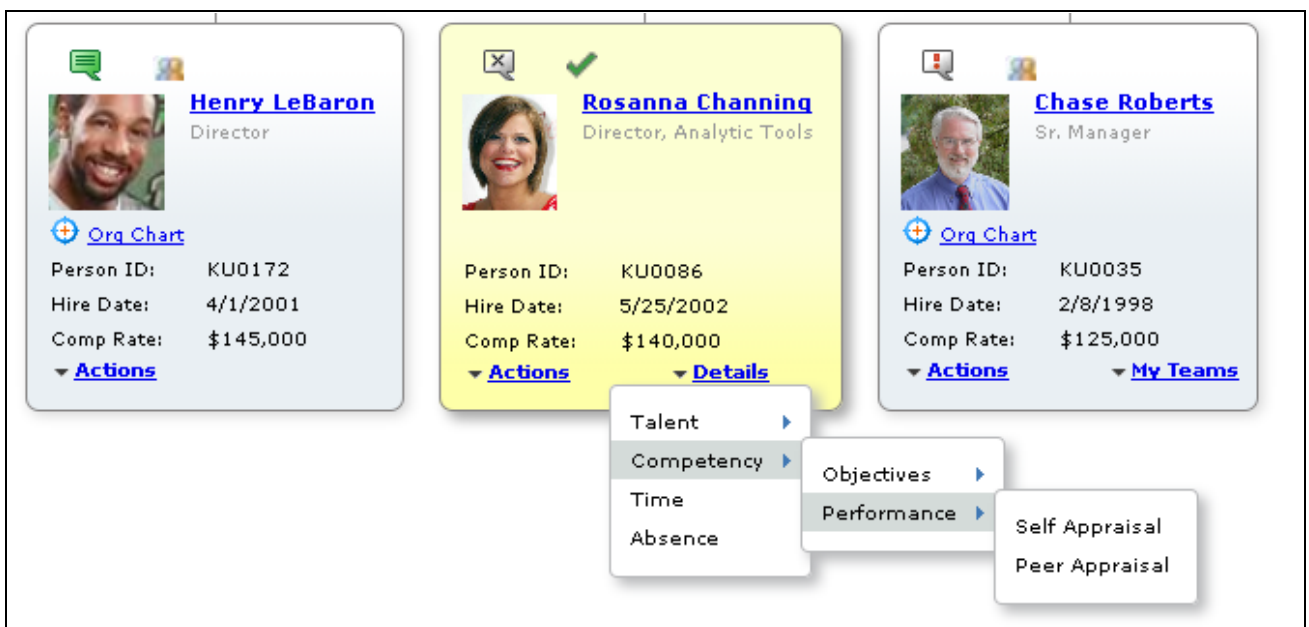
### Drop-Down Menu

A drop-down menu presents list items in a foldered menu structure.

Drop-down menus can contain folders and menu items. Folders can be nested.

A drop-down menu can be linkable or read-only. If the drop-down menu is linkable, FieldChange PeopleCode associated with the descriptor field PTNDDESCnLINKABLE executes when a user clicks on a menu item. If the drop-down menu is read-only, FieldChange PeopleCode does not execute.

The following example shows a node configured with a drop-down menu.

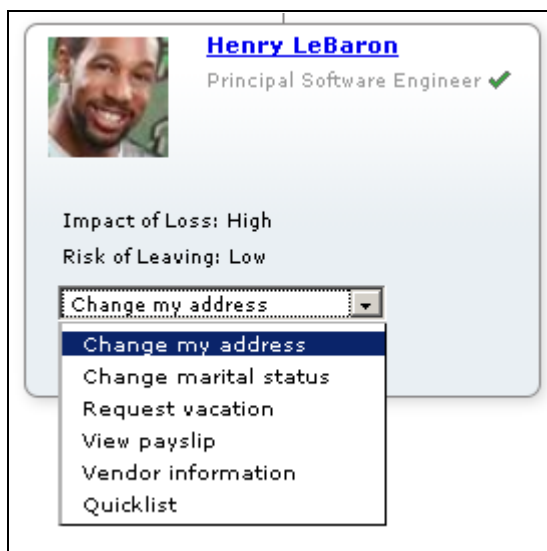


Example of a linkable drop-down menu

## Drop-Down List Box

A drop-down list box presents a list of linkable items.

The following example shows a node with a drop-down list box.



Example of a linkable drop-down list box

The width of a drop-down list box is the width of the widest list item that the box contains.

## Configuring Related Action Menus

A related action menu is dynamically rendered based on related content configuration that is mapped to the level 1 chart node record field PTCHART\_NODE on the chart page. The services that make up the related content configuration are rendered as links on the related actions menu. The related content layout defines the hierarchical structure of the related actions menu. A related content menu consists of folders and menu items. Folders can be nested.

Related content services are configured using the Define Related Content Service component and the Manage Related Content Service component, which are part of the PeopleSoft Related Content Framework.

See *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleTools Portal Technologies*, "Developing and Configuring Related Content Services," Assigning and Managing Related Content Services.

To configure a descriptor as a related action menu, set the corresponding PTNDDESCnLINKABLE value to "A". Using the Manage Related Content Service component, associate the related action service to the chart node record field PTCHART\_NODE on the chart page at level 1.

## Configuring the Node Record for Drop-Downs

For each drop-down, add the fields PTDESCR $n$ \_DD\_ID and PTDESCR $n$ \_SI\_ID to your node data record, where  $n$  represents the number of the descriptor. For example, to configure PTNODE\_DESCR7 as a dropdown, add the fields PTDESCR7\_DD\_ID and PTDESCR7\_SI\_ID. Add one set of PTDESCR $n$ \_DD\_ID and PTDESCR $n$ \_SI\_ID for each descriptor you configure as a drop-down (PTNDDESC $n$ LINKABLE="D", "R", or "L").

You will populate PTDESCR $n$ \_DD\_ID with a unique identifier for the drop-down.

When the user clicks on a list item in the drop-down, the system sets the PTDESCR $n$ \_SI\_ID field to the value of the list item ID, making it available for use by FieldChange PeopleCode.

### *Configuring the Node Record Without a Display Template*

Oracle recommends using a display template to configure your organization chart. Organization charts created with PeopleTools version 8.51 do not use display templates. If your organization chart does not use a display template, you need to configure the node record differently.

Add the fields in the PTORGBOXFLD\_SBR subrecord to your node record. The subrecord contains the fields PTDESCR $n$ \_DROPDOWN\_ID and PTDES $n$ \_SLCT\_ITM\_ID, where  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 7, for example PTDESCR1\_DROPDOWN\_ID and PTDES1\_SLCT\_ITM\_ID, and so on.

You will populate PTDESCR $n$ \_DROPDOWN\_ID with a unique identifier for the drop-down.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," PTORGBOXFLD\\_SBR, page 497.](#)

## Configuring Drop-Downs

To configure a descriptor as a drop-down menu or drop-down list box:

1. Set the PTNDDESC $n$ LINKABLE field to "D" for a linkable drop-down menu.  
Set the field to "R" for a read-only (non-linkable) drop-down menu.  
Set the field to "L" for a linkable drop-down list box.
2. Populate the PTDESCR $n$ \_DD\_ID field (or the PTDESCR $n$ \_DROPDOWN\_ID if your chart does not use a display template) with the drop-down ID.
3. Create a derived/work record that contains the fields in the subrecord PTORGBOXLST\_SBR.
4. Add PeopleCode to set the drop-down data record and the drop-down rowset.

For example:

```
&ocPBOrg.SetDropDownRecord(Record.DropDown);
&ocPBOrg.SetDropDownData(&rsDropDown);
```

5. Populate the drop-down data rowset with the list information for each of the drop-down list IDs.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Populating the Drop-Down Rowset, page 470.](#)

6. Place FieldChange PeopleCode on the PTNODE\_DESCRn field to perform corresponding logic when a list item is selected in a linkable drop-down.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," PTORGBOXLIST\\_SBR, page 496](#)

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDropdownRecord, page 598](#)

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDropdownData, page 597](#)

## Populating the Drop-Down Rowset

The drop-down rowset defines the content for drop-down listboxes and defines the menu structure as well as the content for drop-down menus.

Populate the drop-down ID field (PTDESCRn\_DD\_ID using a display template, or PTDESCRn\_DROPDOWN\_ID if not using a display template) on the node record with a unique identifier, such as EMPL.

Populate the drop-down data rowset according to these rules:

- Each list item in the menu is either a folder or a menu item.  
Assign a unique value in PTORGDRPLSTITM\_ID for each item.
- Populate PTNODE LISTDESCR with a label for each item.
- Folders have children.
- Menu items have no children.
- Determine the parent for each item. This is the group ID.  
Set PTORGDRPLS\_GRP\_ID to the parent ID, PTORG DRPLSTITM\_ID.
- Top-level list items have no parent. Set the group ID to blank.
- Drop-down list box items have no parent. Set the group ID to blank.
- Determine the display order of each list item within its group.

For example, suppose you want to create a drop-down menu with the following structure:

<i>Level 1</i>	<i>Level 2</i>	<i>Level 3</i>
Talent	Teamwork	
	Planning	
Compensation	Objectives	Objective A
		Objective B



<b>Level 1</b>	<b>Level 2</b>	<b>Level 3</b>
	Performance	Self Appraisal
		Peer Appraisal
Time		
Absence		

For this example, the drop-down data rowset contains these rows:

<b>PTDESCR_ DRP DWN_ID</b>	<b>PTORG DRPLST ITM_ID</b>	<b>PTORG DRPLS_ GRP_ID</b>	<b>PTND_ DISPLAY_ ORDER</b>	<b>PTNODE LISTDESCR</b>
EMPL	TALENT		1	Talent
EMPL	COMP		2	Competency
EMPL	TIME		3	Time
EMPL	ABS		4	Absence
EMPL	TEAM	TALENT	1	Teamwork
EMPL	PLAN	TALENT	2	Planning
EMPL	OBJ	COMP	1	Objectives
EMPL	PERF	COMP	2	Performance
EMPL	OBJA	OBJ	1	Objective A
EMPL	OBJB	OBJ	2	Objective B
EMPL	SELF	PERF	1	Self Appraisal
EMPL	PEER	PERF	2	Peer Appraisal

## Setting Drop Down Styles

Set the style sheet for the drop down descriptor using the PT\_CNT\_STYLE field on the node display record.

The default style sheet for the drop down depends on the display type of the descriptor.

The following list shows the default style sheet for each drop down type:

- A – PT\_ORGNODE\_DESC7
- D - PT\_ORGNODE\_DESC7

- R - PT\_ORGNODE\_DESC7
- L – PT\_ORG\_DDLIST

The style class for the drop down list item is set using the PTORGLISTDESCSTYLE field in the drop down record. If no style is specified, the default style class is used.

The default style sheet for the drop down list item is:

- A - PT\_ACTION\_LIST\_ITEM
- D - PT\_ACTION\_LIST\_ITEM
- R - PT\_READONLY\_LIST\_ITEM

## Configuring IM Presence

If an organization chart displays people, you can configure the chart to show a person's IM presence as part of their node. A user could then start a chat session in a chat client with the person from the organization chart.

The following example shows a node with an IM presence icon showing that the person is available:



Example of a node with an IM presence icon

The following icons indicate a person's IM presence:

	Online
	Offline
	Error

You can specify the position of the IM icon using a node display template. If your chart does not use a node display template then the IM icon appears at top left corner of the node.

If a person's IM indicator shows that the person is available, a user can click on the indicator to start a chat session. The chat session opens in the standard chat client for the domain. For example, if the IM is a Yahoo domain, then Yahoo Messenger launches.

When a user hovers over an IM icon, the tooltip text that is specified in the subrecord is displayed along with the IM status. For example, abc@domain.com is available or abc@domain is offline.

For domains that support offline messages, if a person's IM indicator shows that the person is offline, the user can click on the indicator and leave offline messages.

Retrieving XMPP presence requires MCF IM to be configured. If MCF IM is not correctly configured, an Offline icon is displayed with the hover text 'MCF IM is not configured'.

If there is an error, an Error icon is displayed and the hover text displays 'Unable get IM status for <user>'.

---

**Note.** With the XMPP protocol, a user can get presence information for their buddies only. The status appears as offline for a person who is not the user's buddy.

---

Organization chart IM supports the following IM protocols:

- XMPP
- GTALK
- MSN
- Yahoo

### ***Implementing IM Presence***

The organization chart IM feature uses PeopleTools Multi Channel Framework (MCF) to detect a person's IM presence and start a chat.

Instant messaging must be configured in MCF before you can implement organization chart IM presence.

---

**Note.** IM presence behavior may vary depending on which IM domain is used. Refer to the MCF documentation for current details regarding IM presence for each of the domains.

---

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Node Display Templates, page 475](#) and *PeopleTools 8.52 : MultiChannel Framework*, "Configuring Instant Messaging in PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework," Configuring Instant Messaging Server details.

To implement IM presence:

- Create a derived/work record that includes a clone of the PTORGIM\_SBR subrecord definition. The IM information record should not be in the component buffer.
- Populate the work record with the IM data.
- Create a standalone rowset and populate it with the data from the IM record.

---

**Note.** An organization chart displays IM presence for only one IM user ID for each person (node). If more than one IM user ID is defined for a node, only the first one fetched is used.

---

Example:

```
&rsIM = CreateRowset(Record.QE_ORG_IM);
&rsIM.Fill("Where QE_ORG_TC=:1", QE_ORG_TESTCASE.QE_ORG_TC.Value);
```

- Set the OrgChart class IM properties.

Example:

```
&oOrgChart.IMPresence = True;
&oOrgChart.SetIMRecord(Record.QE_ORG_IM);
&oOrgChart.SetIMData(&rsIMData);
&oOrgChart.IMRefreshInterval = 60;
```

- Set the PTNDESCnLINKABLE field to "M" for the corresponding nodes.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," PTORGIM\\_SBR, page 497](#).

### ***PTORGIM\_SBR Data Example***

The following table shows sample data for the PTORGIM\_SBR fields:

<b><i>PTCHART_NODE</i></b>	<b><i>MCF_IMUSERID</i></b>	<b><i>MCF_IM_PROTOCOL</i></b>	<b><i>MCFIMDOMAIN</i></b>	<b><i>MCF_IMUSERANDNET</i></b>
STOMPER	barry.stomper@oracle.com	XMPP	BEEHIVE	barry.stomper@oracle.com
LEBARON	hlebaron216	YAHOO	YAHOO	hlebaron216@yahoo.com
WICKER	z01q6amlqu33mgmdro...	GTALK	GTALK	wicker_ml@gmail.com
ROBERTS	F2a66c8e51870b5	MSN	MSN	blueskies@hotmail.com

### ***Chatback Badges***

GTALK and MSN require chatback badges in order for organization chart IM to initiate a chat. See the PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework PeopleBook for details on how to obtain and use chatback badges.

### ***See Also***

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," PTORGIM\\_SBR, page 497](#)

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetIMRecord, page 599](#)

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetIMData, page 598](#)

## Designing Organization Chart Nodes

This section describes the basic design of an organization chart node and explains how to use node display templates to configure more complex organization chart nodes.

### ***Using Node Display Templates***

You can optionally define node display templates for more precise control over the display characteristics of descriptors on a node.

A node display template is keyed to a single org node row, using the PTNODE\_DISPLAY\_ID field. A node display template comprises the set of rows that share a value in PTNODE\_DISPLAY\_ID. Conversely, an org node is associated with a single node display template.

Each row in the node display template defines one descriptor.

Using a node display template, you control:

- Which descriptors appear on the node. Only descriptors included in the node display template and that have PT\_DISPLAY\_FLAG set to "Y" will appear in the node.
- Display type of descriptors (this overrides display types set in PTNDDDESCnLINKABLE).
- Line position and display order of a descriptor.
- Number of display items on a node line.
- Spacing between descriptors.

You can associate a node display template with one or more schemas, or zoom levels. Each schema level assigns different display characteristics to the descriptors.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Implementing Zoom Schemas, page 480](#).

You can define your chart to use different node display templates for different nodes by assigning different values to PTNODE\_DISPLAY\_ID. For example, you might choose to configure the nodes for executive management to display names and photos, but no telephone numbers, locations, emails, or IM presence, while nodes for everyone else display telephone numbers, locations, and emails, but not photos.

### ***Implementing Node Display Templates***

To implement node display templates:

1. Create a node display record that includes a clone of the PTNODE\_DISP\_SBR.
2. Add PeopleCode to set the node display record and the node display rowset.

3. For example:

```
&ocPBOrg.SetNodeDisplayDataRecord(Record.&recDisplay);  
&ocPBOrg.SetNodeDisplayData(&rsDisplay);
```

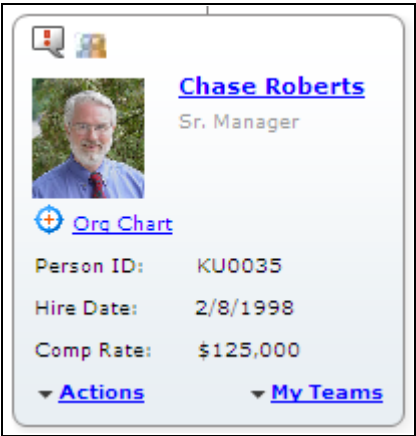
See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," PTNODE\\_DISP\\_SBR, page 498.](#)

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetNodeDisplayDataRecord, page 602.](#)

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetNodeDisplayData, page 602.](#)

**Example: Designing a Node**

This section demonstrates how to lay out a node that looks like the following example:



Example of a node with complex layout

**Node Descriptors**

The org node (PTORGNODE\_SBR) sample data in the following table generates the descriptors in the previous node example (for simplicity, not all fields are shown):

Field	Data
PTCHART_NODE	CROBE
PTPARENT_CHART_ND	BSTOM
PTND_DISPLAY_ORDER	3
PTNODE_DESCR1	Chase Roberts
PTNDDESC1LINKABLE	Y
PTNODE_DESCR2	Sr. Manager
PTNODE_DESCR3	My Teams

<b>Field</b>	<b>Data</b>
PTNDDESC3LINKABLE	D
PTNODE_DESCR4	KU0035
PTNODE_DESCR5	2/8/1998
PTDESCR5_ICON_POS	L
PTNODE_DESCR6	\$125,000
PTNDDESC6LINKABLE	N
PTNODE_DESCR7	Actions
PTNDDESC7LINKABLE	A
PTDESCR7_ICON_POS	L
PTADJUSTFORNULLS	Y
PTNODE_DISPLAY_ID	DEMO17
PTPHOTO_START	2
PTNODE_DESCR8	Org Chart
PTDESCR8_ICON_IMG	QE_ORG_CHART_ICON
PTDESCR8_ICON_POS	L
PTNDDESC8LINKABLE	Y
PTNODE_DESCR9	Person ID:
PTNODE_DESCR10	Hire Date:
PTNODE_DESCR11	Comp Rate:
PTNODE_DESCR12	
PTNDDESC12LINKABLE	
PTNODE_DESCR13	org chart
PTDESCR13_ICON_IMG	QE_SUCCSORGCHART
PTDESCR3_DD_ID	DEMO17B
PTDESCR7_DD_ID	DEMO17

### Node Display Template

The org node display (PTNODE\_DISP\_SBR) data looks like this:

<i>PTNODE_DISP_LAY_ID</i>	<i>PT_SCHEMA_LEVEL_ID</i>	<i>PT_CNT_ID</i>	<i>PT_LINE_NUM</i>	<i>PTND_DISPLAY_ORDER</i>	<i>PT_DISPLAY_TYPE</i>	<i>PT_PADDING_LEFT</i>	<i>PT_PADDING_RIGHT</i>
DEMO17	3	PTNODE_DESCR12	1	1	M	Y	0
DEMO17	3	PTNODE_DESCR13	1	2	I	Y	0
DEMO17	3	PTNODE_DESCR1	2	1	Y	Y	0
DEMO17	3	PTNODE_DESCR2	3	1	N	Y	0
DEMO17	3	PTNODE_DESCR8	4	1	Y	Y	0
DEMO17	3	PTNODE_DESCR9	5	1	N	Y	0
DEMO17	3	PTNODE_DESCR4	5	2	N	Y	0
DEMO17	3	PTNODE_DESCR10	6	1	N	Y	0
DEMO17	3	PTNODE_DESCR5	6	2	N	Y	0
DEMO17	3	PTNODE_DESCR11	7	1	N	Y	0
DEMO17	3	PTNODE_DESCR6	7	2	N	Y	0
DEMO17	3	PTNODE_DESCR3	8	2	D	Y	0
DEMO17	3	PTNODE_DESCR7	8	1	A	Y	0

### Default Node Design

Node display templates are a feature of PeopleTools Release 8.52. Organization charts created prior to PeopleTools Release 8.52 continue to be supported using the default node design.



Oracle recommends using node display templates for PeopleTools Release 8.52 and later organization charts. If you choose not to implement the optional node display templates, your organization chart will follow the default node design. An organization chart that is defined using the default node design has the following characteristics:

- If an icon image is specified in the PTNDMAINICON\_IMAGE field, it appears on the first line, at the right.
- If a node image, such as a photo, is specified (PTORGCHRTIMG), it appears by default on the left, beginning on line two. You can use the ImageLocation property to specify left or right position.
- Each descriptor appears on a separate line. The node displays the first seven descriptors, ordered by the descriptor number.
- PTDESCR\_UNDER\_IMG specifies the first line that appears under the image. Previous lines appear beside the image.

### ***Adjusting Node Sizing***

By default, organization chart nodes are sized dynamically based on the contents of the node and can vary from node to node.

For a vertical organization chart, the width of each node is based on the width of the data in the node. Width can vary from node to node. All the nodes in a given row are the same height, based on height of the tallest node, but node height can vary from row to row.

For a horizontal organization chart, the height of each node is based on the height of the data in the node. Height can vary from node to node. All the nodes in a given column are the same width, based on width of the widest node, but node width can vary from column to column.

You can use the NodeProportion property to control how nodes are sized on a chart. NodeProportion takes the following values:

0 = Variable node sizing (default)

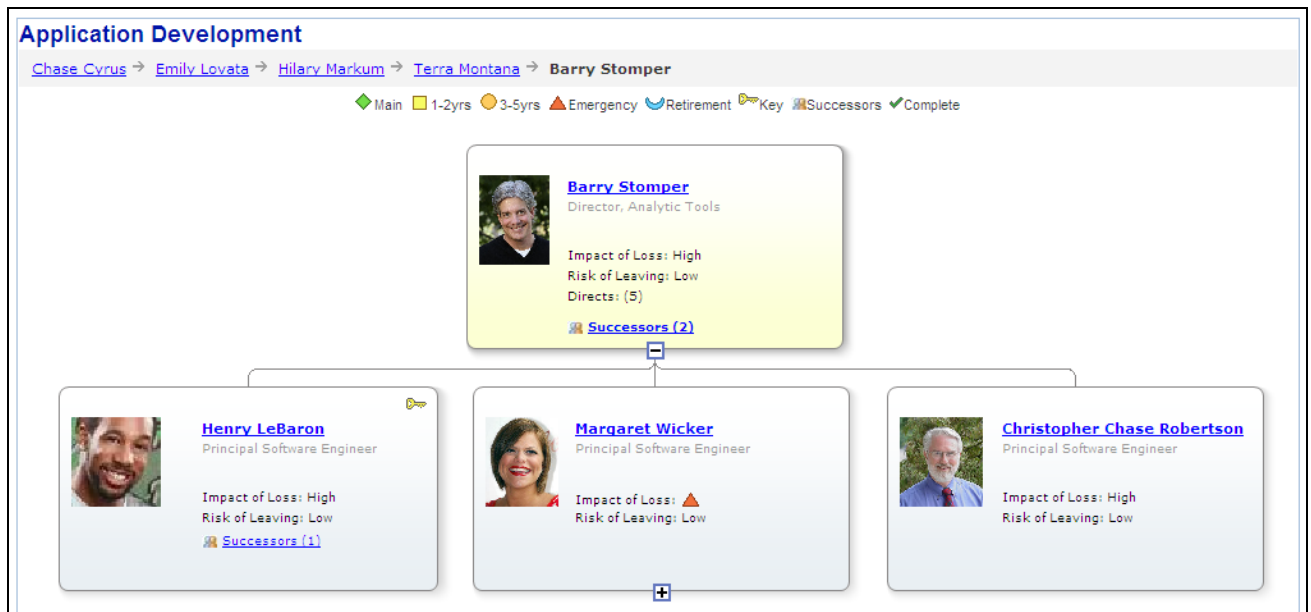
1 = Uniform node height

2 = Uniform node width

3 = Uniform node height and width

4 = Square nodes

The following example shows a vertical organization chart with uniform node height and width (NodeProportion = 3):



Vertical organization chart with uniform node sizes

Applying constant node widths can create nodes with extra blank space in the node. You can reduce the node width by reducing value of the `NodeMaxDisplayDescLength` property.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," NodeProportion, page 619.](#)

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," NodeMaxDisplayDescLength, page 618.](#)

## Implementing Zoom Schemas

Zoom schemas enable you to define different visual schemas for organization charts.

Although schemas are designed to give the appearance of zooming in or out on the organization chart, in fact they are predefined views of the organization chart at different levels. Using schemas, you define what attributes to show on the node, and which nodes are displayed in each schema level. Users are able to select different views of the organization chart to see more or fewer nodes, and to see less or more data in the nodes.

You can define up to ten schema levels for an organization chart.

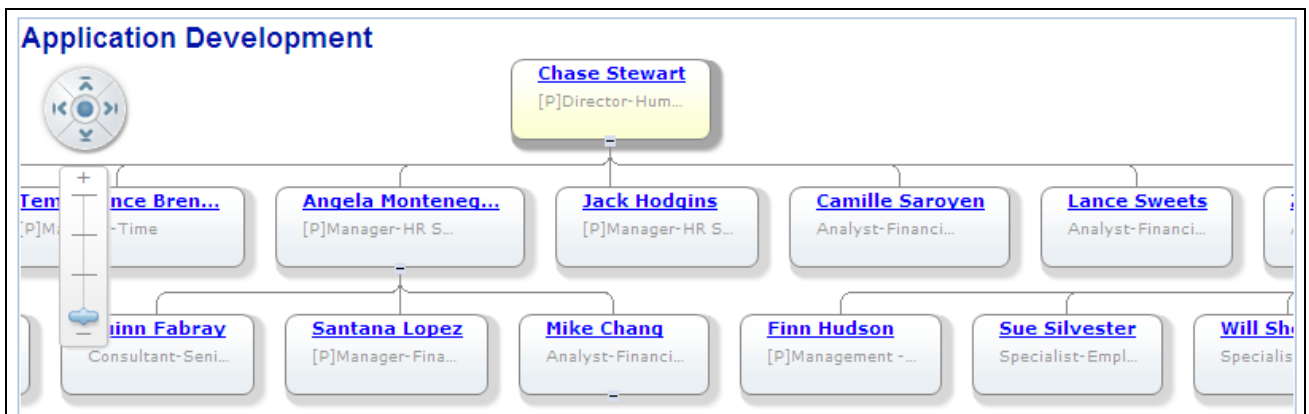
When zoom schemas are implemented for an organization chart, the chart displays a zoom control that enables a user to select a schema level.

The following example shows an organization chart with a zoom control and four schemas defined. The chart in this example displays schema level 3.



Example of an organization chart displaying schema level 3

The chart in the following example displays schema level 1, which displays less data on each node, allowing the chart to display more nodes in the same area.



Example of an organization chart displaying schema level 1

Each schema level defines the following attributes, based on the organization chart's node display template:

- Which icons are displayed.
- Which descriptors are displayed.

- The style of the node descriptor.
- The position of the descriptors on the node.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Node Display Templates, page 475.](#)

In addition, you can place FieldChange PeopleCode on the PTCHART\_SCHEMA\_ID field of the node record to control which nodes are displayed.

When the user changes schema levels, FieldChange PeopleCode on the PTCHART\_SCHEMA\_ID field of the node record executes. You can set the DISPLAYED\_FLAG field on the node data rowset to control whether a node is displayed at the new schema level, or you can use PeopleCode to populate the org node data rowset with only the nodes you want available at the new schema level.

Use the SchemaLevel object ImageHeight property to define whether the image (photo) is displayed in the node and the height of the image.

The size of the chart nodes is determined dynamically based on the subset of data within the node and the corresponding style properties for the schema level.

### ***SchemaLevel Class***

The SchemaLevel PeopleCode class provides methods and properties to set organization chart display information for each schema level.

SchemaLevel objects are declared using the SchemaLevel data type.

For example:

```
Local SchemaLevel &SchemaLevel1;  
Component Chart &Abs_Hist_Chart;
```

Instantiate SchemaLevel objects using the CreateObject("SchemaLevel") PeopleCode function.

### ***Implementing Schema Zooming***

To implement schema zooming:

1. Add PeopleCode to specify the initial schema level.

Example:

```
&oOrgChart.ChartCurrentSchemaLevel=4;
```

2. Instantiate a SchemaLevel object for each schema level your chart will use.

Example:

```
SchemaLevel &oSchemaLevel1 = Createobject("SchemaLevel");
```

### 3. Add PeopleCode to define each schema level.

Example:

```

/** Create an instance of of schema zoom level 1 class and instantiate it */
SchemaLevel &oSchemaLevel1 =Createobject("SchemaLevel");
&oSchemaLevel1.ID=1;
& oSchemaLevel1.ImageHeight=0;
/** Create an instance of of schema zoom level 2 class and instantiate it */
SchemaLevel &oSchemaLevel2 =Createobject("SchemaLevel");
&oSchemaLevel2.ID=2;
& oSchemaLevel2.ImageHeight=40;
/** Create an instance of of schema zoom level 3 class and instantiate it */
SchemaLevel &oSchemaLevel3 =Createobject("SchemaLevel");
& oSchemaLevel3.ID=3;
& oSchemaLevel3.ImageHeight=45;

/** Create an instance of of schema zoom level 4 class and instantiate it */
SchemaLevel &oSchemaLevel4 =Createobject("SchemaLevel");
&oSchemaLevel4.ID=4;
& oSchemaLevel4.ImageHeight=50;

```

### 4. Assign the SchemaLevel instances to the OrgChart object.

Example:

```

/** Assign the 4 schema level instance to the org chart object */
&SchemaLevls=CreateArray(&oSchemaLevel1, &oSchemaLevel2, &oSchemaLevel3,
&oSchemaLevel4)
&oOrgChart.SetZoomSchemaLevels(&SchemaLevls)

```

5. Write FieldChange PeopleCode on the PTCHART\_SCHEMA\_ID field to execute when the user clicks on the schema zoom control to change the schema level.

Example:

```
Component Rowset &rs, &rsGrid;
Component object &oOrgChart;
rem WinMessage("value =" | &oOrgChart.ChartCurrentSchemaLevel);
&currentZoom = &oOrgChart.ChartCurrentSchemaLevel;
If &currentZoom = 1 Then
    /* display all records and no image */
    For &i = 1 To &rsGrid.ActiveRowCount
        &RecGrid = &rsGrid.GetRow(&i).GetRecord(Record.QE_ORG_Z2_DRV);
        &RecGrid.GetField(Field.PTDESCR_UNDER_IMG).value = 0;
        /* show all records */
        &RecGrid.GetField(Field.DISPLAYED_FLAG).value = "Y"
    End-For;
Else
    If &currentZoom = 2 Then
        &limit = 6;
    Else
        If &currentZoom = 3 Then
            &limit = 4;
        Else
            &limit = 3;
        End-If;
    End-If;
    For &i = 1 To &rsGrid.ActiveRowCount
        &RecGrid = &rsGrid.GetRow(&i).GetRecord(Record.QE_ORG_Z2_DRV);
        &RecGrid.GetField(Field.PTDESCR_UNDER_IMG).value = 3;
        If &RecGrid.GetField(Field.QE_ORG_SCHEMA_ROW).value < &limit Then
            &RecGrid.GetField(Field.DISPLAYED_FLAG).value = "Y";
        Else
            &RecGrid.GetField(Field.DISPLAYED_FLAG).value = "N";
        End-If;
    End-For;
End-If;
```

### Schema Events

When a user selects a different schema level using the zoom control, the following events take place:

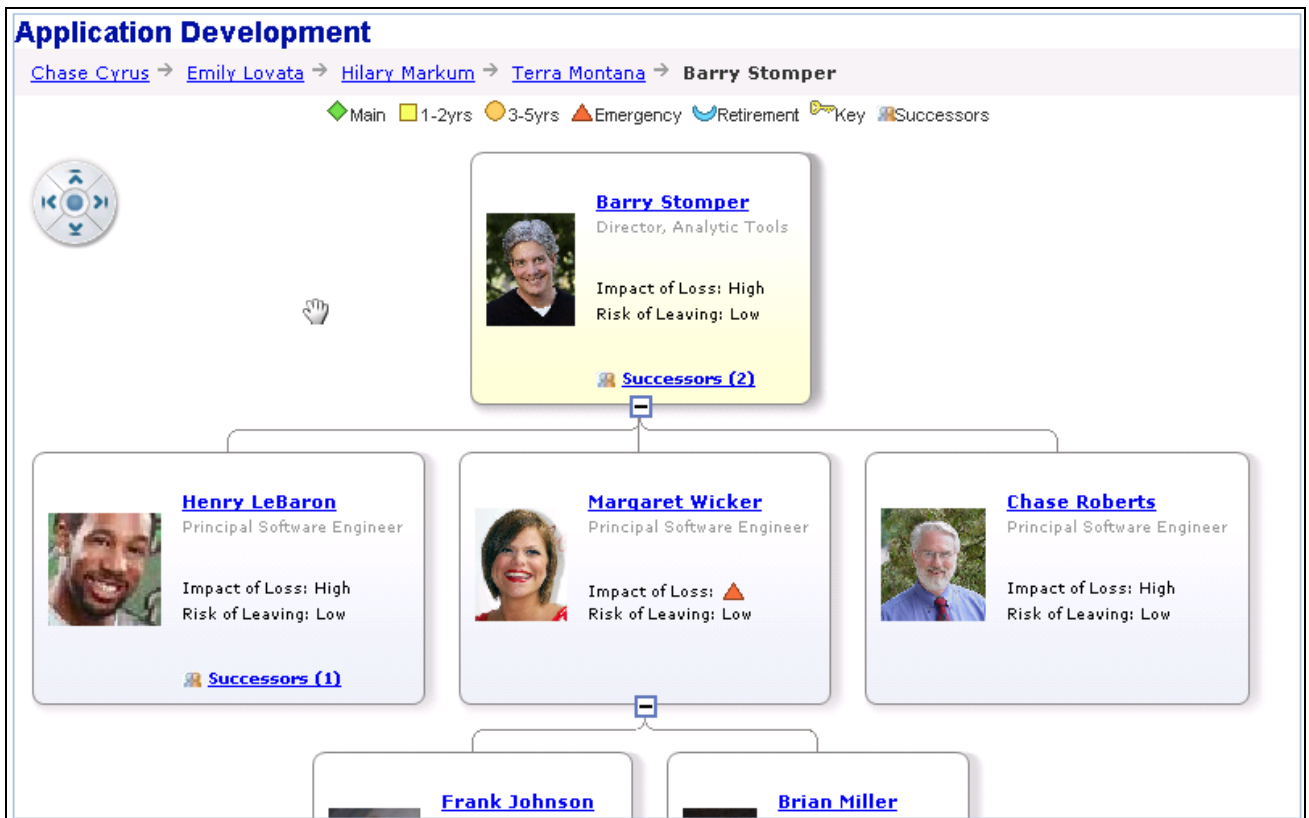
- The system sets the value in the CurrentSchemaLevel property to the new schema value.
- The systems sets the value in the PTCHART\_SCHEMA\_ID to the new schema value.
- FieldChange PeopleCode on the PTCHART\_SCHEMA\_ID field executes.
- The system displays the organization chart at the new schema level.

You can also set the CurrentSchemaLevel property using PeopleCode.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," ChartCurrentSchemaLevel, page 607.](#)

## Specifying Scroll Type

If an organization chart is larger than the viewable area, the user needs to scroll to view other areas of the chart. You can specify whether the organization chart will use scroll bars or alternative scrolling.



Example of an organization chart using alternative scrolling

If you specify alternative scrolling, a scroll navigator and a hand cursor appear instead of vertical and horizontal scroll bars.

**Note.** On an Apple iPad a user navigates using two fingers on a touch screen, so scroll bars, the scroll navigator, and mouse hand features are not displayed on an Apple iPad.

The arrows on the scroll navigator enable the user to quickly position the right, left, top, or bottom of the chart in the viewable area.

If the user scrolls the chart, the center button of the scroll navigator returns the chart to its initial display position. If the user changes focus by selecting a different node, the chart centers on that node. The center button then returns the chart to display centered on the focus node.

If alternative scrolling is implemented, the user can dismiss a dropdown menu only by clicking within the node areas in the chart unless no scrolling is needed, in which case the user can click on the background or on a node to dismiss the menu.

**Note.** If the breadcrumbs and chart legend are so large that there is not sufficient room to display the scroll navigator in the upper left portion of the chart, it will appear in the lower left corner.

The hand cursor enables the user to grab the background of the chart and move it within the viewable area.

**Note.** When using the hand cursor to scroll, you must position the hand cursor in the chart area outside the chart nodes and popup nodes. Scrolling does not work if the hand cursor is positioned within a chart node or pop-up node.

Use the `ChartScrollType` property to specify which type of scrolling to use. The default is scroll bars.

## Configuring Connector Lines and Node Borders

Use the `PTCONNECTLINESTYLE` field on the org node record to specify the style sheet that defines the following characteristics of the connector lines:

- Line style (unbroken, broken, pattern)
- Line weight
- Line color

The stylesheet `PSORGCHART` includes these style classes for connector lines:

<b>Style Class</b>	<b>Connector Style</b>
PT_ORGCHART_CONNECT1	Solid gray
PT_ORGCHART_CONNECT2	Solid black
PT_ORGCHART_CONNECT3	Dotted red
PT_ORGCHART_CONNECT4	Dashed gray

The default connector line style class is `PT_ORGCHART_CONNECT1` (solid gray).

Use the `PTNODESTYLENAME` field on the org node record to specify the stylesheet that defines the following characteristics of the node border:

- Line style (unbroken, broken, pattern)
- Line weight
- Line color
- Shading
- Shading color

The stylesheet `PSORGCHART` includes these style classes for connector lines:

<b>Style Class</b>	<b>Connector Style</b>
PT_ORGNODE	Solid gray
PT_PT_ORGNODE_DASH	Dashed gray

The default node border style class is `PT_ORGNODE`.

---

**Note.** We recommend using the default line weight, 1 pixel, for connector lines and node borders. Thicker line weights may cause inconsistencies between connector lines and node borders.

---



## Organization Chart Actions and Events

An organization chart can execute FieldEdit or FieldChange PeopleCode in response to these user actions:

- Select an expand/collapse icon.
- Click a descriptor link.
- Select a linkable drop-down menu item or drop-down list box item.
- Close a pop-up node.
- Select a breadcrumb.
- Click on a node image.
- Click on a node.

### **Selecting Expand/Collapse Icons**

When the user clicks an expand/collapse icon, the system toggles the EXPANDED\_FLAG field value from "Y" to "N" or from "N" to "Y" and changes the icon on the node to collapsed or expanded, correspondingly. This action triggers field change processing (FieldEdit and FieldChange events) on EXPANDED\_FLAG. Typically, FieldChange PeopleCode checks the EXPANDED\_FLAG and PARENT\_FLAG of the node and performs these actions:

- If EXPANDED\_FLAG = "Y" and PARENT\_FLAG = "X", loads the child rows into the rowset and sets PARENT\_FLAG = "Y". The updates appear when the chart is refreshed.
- If EXPANDED\_FLAG = "N" (collapse action), it does nothing.
- If EXPANDED\_FLAG = "Y" (expand action) and PARENT\_FLAG = "Y" (child data is already in rowset), it does nothing.

---

**Note.** If your PeopleCode doesn't populate the CollapsedImage and ExpandedImage properties of the organization chart, then no expand/collapse icon appears on any nodes in the chart, and the expand/collapse action is disabled for the chart.

---

### **Clicking a Descriptor Link**

When the user clicks a descriptor link or linkable drop-down list item, field change processing is triggered on the PTNODE\_DESCR $n$  field in the node record.

For instance, suppose descriptor 2 is linked to a pop-up chart. When the user clicks the descriptor 2 link, FieldChange PeopleCode on the PTNODE\_DESCR2 field in the node record performs the following actions:

- Sets the node's SPTPOPUP\_EXPAND\_FLAG = "Y".
- Sets the node's PTPOPUP\_HDR\_MAIN\_DESC.
- Sets the node's PTPOPUP\_HDR\_MAIN\_ICON.
- If the node's PTHASPOPUP\_FLAG = "X", then populates the pop-up node rowset and sets PTHASPOPUP\_FLAG = "Y" to indicate that the node's descriptor was clicked for the first time.

- Refresh the chart with the pop-up displayed.

### ***Closing a Pop-up Node***

When the user closes a pop-up node it triggers field change processing on the PTPOPUPEXPAND\_FLAG field.

FieldChange PeopleCode on the PTPOPUPEXPAND\_FLAG field would need to restore any changes that were made to the originating node's display characteristics and reset the node's PTPOPUPEXPAND\_FLAG = "N" .

### ***Selecting a Linkable Menu Item or Drop-Down List Box Item***

When a user selects a linkable menu item or drop-down list box item, the system sets the PTDESCR<sub>n</sub>\_SI\_ID (PTDESCR<sub>n</sub>\_SLCT\_ITM\_ID if not using a node display record) field value to the value of the list item ID and FieldChange PeopleCode associated with the PTNDDESCR<sub>n</sub>LINKABLE field executes.

### ***Selecting a Breadcrumb***

When a user clicks on a linkable breadcrumb, any FieldEdit and FieldChange PeopleCode in the PTORGCRMBID field executes. Typically PeopleCode is used to redraw the organization giving focus to the node that was clicked.

### ***Clicking on a Photograph***

When a user clicks on a node image, field change PeopleCode on the PTNDMAINICON\_IMAGE field executes.

### ***Clicking on a Node***

When a user clicks on the body of a node – not on a link, linkable drop-down list, or image – field change PeopleCode on the PTCHART\_NODE field executes.

## **Organization Chart Subrecord Definitions**

This section describes the following organization chart subrecord definitions:

- PTORGNODE\_SBR
- PTORGGPOPUP\_SBR
- PTORGCRMB\_SBR
- PTORGBOXLST\_SBR
- PTORGBOXFLD\_SBR
- PTORGIM\_SBR
- PTNODE\_DISP\_SBR

***PTORGNODE\_SBR***

This table describes the fields in PTORGNODE\_SBR:

<b><i>Field</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
PTCHART_NODE	Specifies the node name. This is a key field.
PTPARENT_CHART_ND	Specifies the parent of the current chart node. This is a key field. If a node does not have a parent node defined, then the node is placed on the first level.
PTND_DISPLAY_ORDER	Specifies the display order of the sibling nodes for the same parent node. Nodes display left to right according to display order. By default, the nodes are ordered as they appear in the rowset.
PTCONNECTLINESTYLE	Specifies the style class name for connection line style. The default style class is PT_ORGCHART_CONNECT1.
PTNDMAINICON_IMAGE	Specifies the main icon image name for the node.
PTNODESTYLENAME	Specifies the style class name for the node to control node background color, border, style, and so on. The default style class is PT_ORGNODE.
PTFOCUS_FLAG	Specifies a focused node (that is, the node that has focus). Y – Focused node. N – Not a focused node. If more than one node is set to focused, only the first focused node in the rowset will be recognized as the focused node. The default is "N".

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
PARENT_FLAG	<p>Indicates whether a node is a parent.</p> <p>Y – The node is a parent and its direct children are already loaded into the rowset.</p> <p>X – The node is a parent and its direct children are not loaded in the rowset (that is, they will be loaded on demand).</p> <p>N – The node is not a parent.</p> <p>The default value is "N".</p> <p>An expanded/collapsed icon is only displayed on the parent node. If your PeopleCode does not set the CollapsedImage and ExpandedImage properties of the organization chart, no expanded/collapsed icon is displayed on any of the nodes and all expand/collapse actions are disabled.</p>
EXPANDED_FLAG	<p>Indicates whether the node is expanded or collapsed.</p> <p>Y – The chart shows the node expanded with the expanded image icon and its immediate children displayed.</p> <p>N – The chart shows the node collapsed with the collapsed image icon.</p>
DISPLAYED_FLAG	<p>Specifies whether the node displays in the chart.</p> <p>Y – The node displays if the parent node's EXPANDED_FLAG = "Y" (the parent node is not collapsed).</p> <p>N – This node and its child nodes do not display in the chart's display area.</p> <p>The default is "Y".</p>
PTHASPOPUP_FLAG	<p>Indicates whether the node has a pop-up.</p> <p>Y – This node has a link that invokes a pop-up and the data for the pop-up is already loaded into the pop-up node rowset.</p> <p>X – This node has a link that invokes a pop-up and the data for the pop-up is not loaded in the rowset. The data will be loaded on demand.</p> <p>N – This node does not have a link to invoke a pop-up chart. The default value is "N".</p>

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
PTPOPUEXPAND_FLAG	<p>Indicates whether a node's pop-up nodes display.</p> <p>Y – Pop-up nodes display.</p> <p>N – No pop-up nodes display.</p> <p>If the user clicks the close icon in the pop-up node, the FieldChange event for PTPOPUEXPAND_FLAG executes. The application sets the value of PTPOPUEXPAND_FLAG to "N" when the pop-up node is closed.</p>
PTNODE_DESCR $n$	<p>Specifies the text for descriptor<math>n</math> of the node, where<math>n</math> is an integer that starts at 1 and increments by one for each descriptor used by the chart; for example, PTNODE_DESCR2.</p> <p>The PTORGNODE_SBR subrecord is delivered with fields for descriptors 1 – 7. If you need more than seven descriptors, add a set of descriptor fields (PTNODE_DESCR<math>n</math>, PTNDDESC<math>n</math>LINKABLE, PTDESCR<math>n</math>_ICON_IMG, and PTDESCR<math>n</math>_ICON_POS) for each additional descriptor, to a maximum of 99 descriptors.</p> <p>If this is an icon-only descriptor (PTNDDESC<math>n</math>LINKABLE = "I" or "O"), the text in this field is used as the hover text for the icon.</p> <p>The maximum length is 50 characters.</p>
PTNDDESC $n$ LINKABLE	<p>Specifies the descriptor type for descriptor <math>n</math>, where <math>n</math> is an integer from 1 to 99; for example, PTNDDESC2LINKABLE.</p> <p>Y - Linkable text</p> <p>N - Static text</p> <p>I - Linkable Icon</p> <p>O - Icon only</p> <p>A -Related action menu</p> <p>D - Linkable drop-down menu</p> <p>R - Read-only (non-linkable) drop-down menu</p> <p>L - Linkable drop-down list box</p> <p>M - IM icon</p> <p>The default value is "N".</p> <p>The value in this field is overridden by the node display template, if one is implemented.</p>

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
PTDESCR $n$ _ICON_IMG	<p>Specifies the name of the image associated with descriptor <math>n</math>, where <math>n</math> is an integer from 1 to 99; for example, PTDESCR2_ICON_IMG.</p> <p>For icon-only descriptors ("I" or "O"), the text in PTNODE_DESCR<math>n</math> is the tooltip text.</p> <p><b>Note.</b> If PTDESCR<math>n</math>_ICON_IMG is set to a valid image, the image is only displayed if PTNDDESC<math>n</math>LINKABLE is set to "Y", "N", "I", or "O"..</p>
PTDESCR $n$ _ICON_POS	<p>Indicates the position of the icon relative to descriptor <math>n</math>, where <math>n</math> is an integer from 1 to 7; for example, PTDESCR2_ICON_POS.</p> <p>L – To the left of the description.</p> <p>R – To the right of the description.</p> <p>The default value is based on user language. For instance, "L" for English and "R" for Hebrew.</p>
PTADJUSTFORNULLS	<p>Indicate whether to collapse empty attributes to conserve vertical space within the nodes.</p> <p>Y – Collapse.</p> <p>N – Do not collapse.</p> <p>The default value is "N".</p>
PTPOPUPHDRMAINDESC	Specifies the main descriptor of the pop-up chart header for this node
PTPOPUPHDRMAINICON	Specifies the name of the image to place on the top left of the pop-up chart header.
PTORGCHRTIMG	<p>Specifies the node image.</p> <p>The maximum image size depends on your database platform.</p> <p><b>Note.</b> If this field is placed on a grid on the page and the column is hidden (Visible = False), the node images do not appear on the chart.</p>
PSIMAGEVER	A unique number that is assigned to each image. This is a system-maintained value.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
PTDESCR_UNDER_IMG	<p>If you are using a node display template, this specifies the first node line number that appears under the node image. The specified line number and all following lines appear below the image. All lines prior to the specified line appear to the side of the image. If you are not using a node display template, specify an integer from 1 to 7. The corresponding descriptor and all following descriptors appear below the image. All descriptors prior to the one specified appear to the side of the image. If no value is specified, the node lines all appear to the side.</p> <p>If no image is displayed, this field is ignored.</p> <p>This field takes an integer value.</p>
PTPHOTO_START	<p>Specifies the node line number on which the photo starts. This field only applies if you are using a node display template.</p>
PTNODE_DISPLAY_ID	<p>Specifies which display template ID to use with this node.</p>
PTCHART_SCHEMA_ID	<p>Specifies the current schema value.</p> <p>The system sets this value using the ChartCurrentSchemaLevel OrgChart property value.</p> <p>When the user selects a different schema value, the system sets field to the new value, sets the ChartCurrentSchemaLevel OrgChart property value to the new value, and redraws the chart using the new schema level.</p> <p>If the application changes the ChartCurrentSchemaLevel OrgChart property value, the system sets this field to the new value and redraws the chart using the new schema level.</p>

### ***PTORGPOPUP\_SBR***

This table describes the fields in PTORGPOPUP\_SBR.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
PTCHART_NODE	<p>Specifies the name of the node that invoked this pop-up chart.</p> <p>This is a key field.</p>
PT_POP_UP_ID	<p>The unique ID for the pop-up.</p> <p>This is a key field.</p>

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
PTPREDECESSOR_NODE	<p>Specifies the name of the predecessor node to the current chart node. The predecessor node is the node that invoked this node.</p> <p>Your application PeopleCode must set this value when the link is clicked on the predecessor node.</p>
PTND_DISPLAY_ORDER	<p>Sets the display order of the nodes within the same pop-up.</p> <p>By default the nodes are ordered as they appear in the rowset.</p>
PTNDMAINICON_IMAGE	Specifies the main icon image name for the node.
PTNODESTYLENAME	<p>Specifies the style class name for the node to control node background color, border, style, and so on.</p> <p>If no style class name is specified the PeopleTools default style class is used.</p>
PT_POPUP_PARENT_ID	Set to the ID of the parent pop-up chart to which the PT_POPUP_ID is attached. If the chart ID PT_POPUP_ID is connected from the organization node, then its corresponding PT_POPUP_PARENT_ID value is NULL.
PTHASPOPUP_FLAG	<p>Indicates whether the node has a pop-up.</p> <p>Y – This node has a link that invokes a pop-up and the data for the pop-up is already loaded into the pop-up node rowset.</p> <p>X – This node has a link that invokes a pop-up and the data for the pop-up is not loaded in the rowset. The data will be loaded on demand.</p> <p>N – This node does not have a link to invoke a pop-up chart. The default value is "N".</p>
PTPOPUEXPAND_FLAG	<p>Indicates whether a node's pop-up nodes display.</p> <p>Y – Pop-up nodes display.</p> <p>N – No pop-up nodes display.</p> <p>If the user clicks the close icon in the pop-up node, the FieldChange event for PTPOPUEXPAND_FLAG executes. The application sets the value of PTPOPUEXPAND_FLAG to "N" when the pop-up node is closed.</p>



<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
DISPLAYED_FLAG	<p>Indicates whether the node will appear in the pop-up chart.</p> <p>Y = The node appears in the pop-up chart.</p> <p>N = The node never appears in the pop-up chart, including its pop-up nodes.</p> <p>Default is "Y".</p>
PTNODE_DESCR $n$	<p>Specifies the descriptor <math>n</math> of the node, where <math>n</math> is an integer from 1 to 8; for example, PTNODE_DESCR2. Maximum length is 50 characters.</p>
PTNDDESC $n$ LINKABLE	<p>Specifies whether the descriptor <math>n</math> is linkable, where <math>n</math> is an integer from 1 to 8; for example, PTNDDESC2LINKABLE.</p> <p>Y – Linkable</p> <p>N – Not linkable</p>
PTDESCR $n$ _ICON_IMG	<p>Specifies the name of the image associated with descriptor <math>n</math>, where <math>n</math> is an integer from 1 to 8; for example, PTDESCR2_ICON_IMG.</p>
PTDESCR $n$ _ICON_POS	<p>Indicates the position of the icon relative to descriptor <math>n</math>, where <math>n</math> is an integer from 1 to 8; for example, PTDESCR2_ICON_POS.</p> <p>L – To the left of the description.</p> <p>R – To the right of the description.</p> <p>The default value is based on user language. For instance, "L" for English and "R" for Hebrew.</p>
PTADJUSTFORNULLS	<p>Indicates whether to collapse empty attributes to conserve vertical space within the nodes.</p> <p>Y – Collapse</p> <p>N – Do not collapse</p>
PTPOPUPHDRMAINDESC	<p>Specifies the main descriptor of the pop-up chart header for this node.</p> <p>To force a line break in the header add a <code>&lt;br/&gt;</code> html tag.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>'PLAN ID 23&lt;br/&gt; EFF DATE 1/1/09'</pre> <p><b>Note.</b> <code>&lt;br&gt;</code> does not produce a line break. The html tag must be <code>&lt;br/&gt;</code>.</p>
PTPOPUPHDRMAINICON	<p>Specifies the name of the image to place on the top left of the pop-up chart header.</p>

***PTORGCRMB\_SBR***

This table describes the fields in PTORGCRMB\_SBR:

<b><i>Field</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
PTORGCRMBID	Assigns the breadcrumb ID. PTORGCRMBID is a key field.
PTPARENT_ORGCRMBID	Specifies the breadcrumb ID of Parent node. Only one row, which will be the first breadcrumb, can have this field blank or there will be a runtime error.
PTORGCRMBDESCR	Sets the breadcrumb description. In an organization chart this is generally a name.
DISPLAYED_FLAG	The displayed flag, Y = Displayed. N = Not displayed. The default is "N".
PTORGCRMBLINKABLE	The linkable flag. Y = Linkable N = Not linkable The default is "Y".

***PTORGBOXLST\_SBR***

This table describes the fields in PTORGBOXLST\_SBR:

<b><i>Field</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
PTDESCR_DRPDWN_ID	Specifies the node description drop-down list box ID. PTDESCR_DRPDWN_ID is a key field.
PTORGDRPLSTITM_ID	The drop down list item ID for the specified drop down list. PTORGDRPLSTITM_ID is a key field.
PTORGDRPLS_GRP_ID	Specify the group ID for the drop down list item in the drop-down box.  For a folder menu, set this value to the list item ID (PTORGDRPLSTITM_ID) of the parent folder.  For a top-level folder, set this value to blank. For a flat (single-level) drop-down list box, set this value to blank.

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
PTND_DISPLAY_ORDER	Set the display order of the list item within the same dropdown box.  By default, the list will display in the order the list items appear in the rowset.
PTNODELISTDESCR	The text that will appear for the drop down list item. The maximum length is 60 characters.
PTORGLISTDESCSTYLE	Specify the style class for the list item.  The default style class for drop down list items depends on the type of drop down.  <u>See Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Setting Drop Down Styles, page 471.</u>

### ***PTORGBOXFLD\_SBR***

This table describes the fields in PTORGBOXFLD\_SBR:

**Note.** This subrecord is retained for backward compatibility. With PeopleTools version 8.52 and later, Oracle recommends using node display templates. The PTORGBOXFLD\_SBR is not used with a chart that implements node display templates.

See Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Configuring the Node Record for Drop-Downs, page 469.

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
PTDESCR <sub><i>n</i></sub> _DROPDOWN	The drop down list ID for descriptor <i>n</i> , where <i>n</i> is an integer from 1 to 7; for example, PTDESCR2_DROPDOWN.
PTDES <sub><i>n</i></sub> _SLCT_ITM_ID	The selected list Item ID in the drop-down box for descriptor <i>n</i> , where <i>n</i> is an integer from 1 to 7; for example, PTDES2_SLCT_ITM_ID.  The system sets this field to the value of the list item ID when the user clicks on a list item in the drop-down list box for descriptor <i>n</i> . You can add PeopleCode to the PTNODE_DESCR <sub><i>n</i></sub> field that performs business logic using the value in this field.

### ***PTORGIM\_SBR***

This table describes the fields in PTORGIM\_SBR:

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
PTCHART_NODE	Specifies the node name.  This is a key field.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
MCF_IMUSERID	Specifies the user ID used to get presence information for the user.  This is a key field.  <b>Note.</b> Using the PTORGIM_SBR record structure, you can configure multiple IM user IDs for a node. PeopleTools 8.52 organization chart IM feature does not support multiple presences. If more than one IM user ID is defined for a node, only the first one fetched is used.
MCF_IM_PROTOCOL	Specifies the instant messaging protocol.  This is a key field.
MCFIMDOMAIN	Specifies the instant messaging domain.  This is a key field.
MCF_IMUSERANDNET	Specifies the tooltip text on mouse over the IM status icon.

### ***PTNODE\_DISP\_SBR***

This table describes the fields in PTNODE\_DISP\_SBR:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
PTNODE_DISPLAY_ID	Specifies the ID of a display template.  The PTNODE_DISPLAY_ID field on the org node record specifies the node display template to be used for the node.
PT_SCHEMA_LEVEL_ID	Specifies the schema level. Specify a numeric value 1-10.
PT_CNT_ID	Specifies the descriptor. For example, PTNODE_DESCR1.
PT_LINE_NUM	Specifies the node line number on which the descriptor will appear.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
PT_DISPLAY_TYPE	<p>Specifies the display item type.</p> <p>Y - Linkable text</p> <p>N - Static text</p> <p>I - Linkable Icon</p> <p>O - Icon only</p> <p>A -Related action menu</p> <p>D - Linkable drop-down menu</p> <p>R - Read-only (non-linkable) drop-down menu</p> <p>L - Linkable drop-down list box</p> <p>M - IM icon</p> <p>If this field is set to "M" but no rows are defined in the PT_ORGIM_SBR for the node, no IM icon will be shown.</p> <p>The value in this field overrides the value in PTNDDESCnLINKABLE in the org node record.</p>
PT_DISPLAY_FLAG	<p>Specifies whether the descriptor will be displayed in the node.</p> <p>The default value is "Y".</p>
PTND_DISPLAY_ORDER	<p>Sets the display order of the descriptor/icon within the line number.</p>
PT_PADDING_RIGHT	<p>Specifies the padding, in pixels, to the right of the descriptor.</p> <p>If PT_COL_ALIGN is set to centered or left aligned, this field is ignored.</p>
PT_PADDING_LEFT	<p>Specifies the padding, in pixels, to maintain to the left of the descriptor.</p> <p>If PT_COL_ALIGN is set to centered or right aligned, this field is ignored.</p>
PT_CNT_STYLE	<p>Specifies the style class name that will be used to control the style of the descriptor.</p> <p>The default style class for drop downs depends on the type of drop down.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Setting Drop Down Styles, page 471.</a></p>

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
PT_DESCR_MAX	<p>Specifies the maximum length for the descriptor.</p> <p>If the full descriptor text is longer than PT_DESCR_MAX, then an ellipsis ("...") is appended to the displayed text. The entire text appears in a mouseover.</p> <p>The default value is 50 characters.</p> <p>This value overrides any value set in the NodeMaxDisplayDescLength OrgChart property.</p>

## Minimum Methods and Properties

At a minimum, these methods are needed to create an organization chart:

- SetNodeData
- SetNodeRecord

These methods are required if your organization chart uses pop-ups:

- SetPopUpNodeData
- SetPopUpNodeRecord

These methods and properties are required if your organization chart uses IM presence:

- SetIMRecord
- SetIMData
- IMPresence

These methods are required if your organization chart uses node display templates:

- SetNodeDisplayDataRecord
- SetNodeDisplayData

These methods and properties are required if your organization chart uses zooming schemas:

- SetSchemaLevels
- ChartCurrentSchemaLevel
- ID SchemaLevel class property
- ImageHeight SchemaLevel class property

These methods are required if your organization chart uses breadcrumbs:

- SetCrumbData
- SetCrumbRecord

These methods are required if your organization chart uses drop-down list boxes:

- SetDropdownData
- SetDropdownRecord

## Data Type of an OrgChart Object

Chart objects are declared using the Chart data type. For example,

```
Local OrgChart &MyOrgChart;
```

## Scope of an OrgChart Object

A chart object can be instantiated only from PeopleCode.

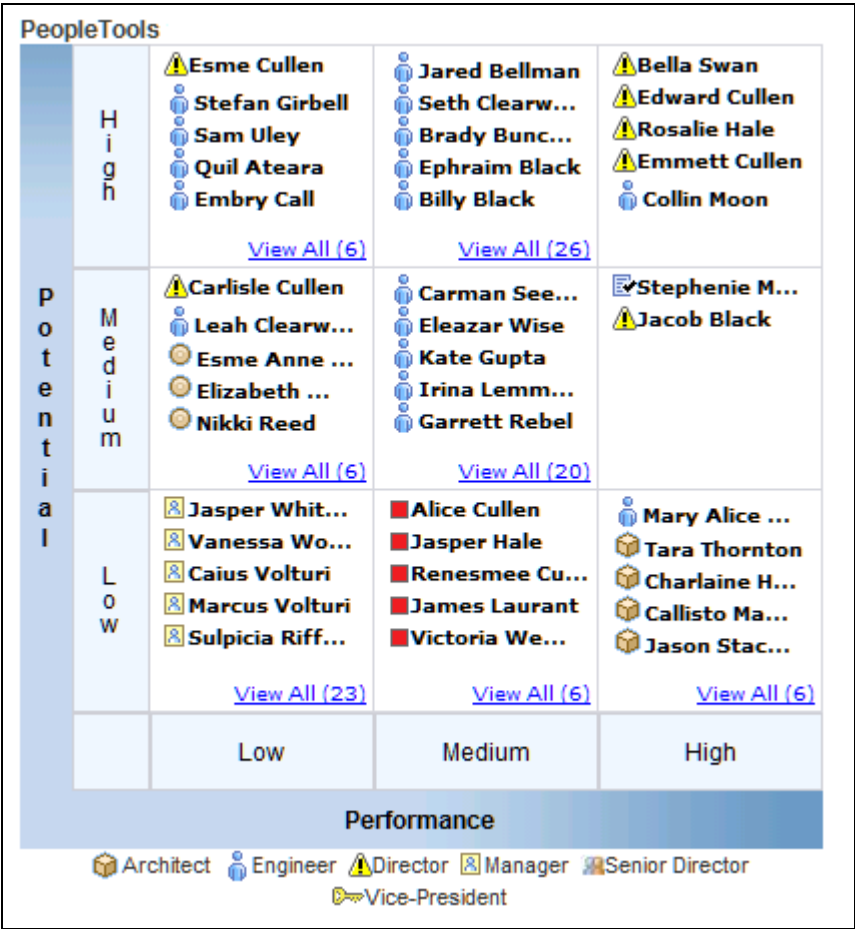
You can use this object only in PeopleCode programs that are associated with an online process, not in an Application Engine program, a message notification, a Component Interface, and so on.

---

## Using the RatingBoxChart Class

A rating box chart is an interactive chart that displays nodes on a two-dimensional grid. A user can move the nodes from one box to another on the grid. When the user moves a node the underlying data updates automatically.

The rating box chart in this example displays ratings on the dimensions of potential and performance:



Rating box chart used to graph performance and potential

This section provides an overview of rating box chart terminology and discusses how to:

- Use rating box charts in PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture.
- Create rating box charts using the RatingBoxChart class.
- Rating box chart subrecords.
- Minimum methods.
- Minimum properties.

Understanding Rating Box Chart Terms

The following is a list of terms that apply specifically to rating box charts.

**Box** A rating box chart is an array of boxes arranged in a grid along the X and Y axes. Each box represents a pair of ratings, one for the X value and one for the Y value.



<b>Description</b>	A text string that is associated with a node. The node description optionally displays with the node icon.
<b>Icon</b>	An image associated with a node that displays in a box on the rating box chart.
<b>Node</b>	A single data point on a rating box chart. A node represents an individual entity, such as an employee, customer, or product. A user can drag and drop a node to other boxes in the rating box chart grid.
<b>Node Record</b>	A record that contains the properties and data values for each node on the rating box chart. The node record must include a copy of the subrecord PTRATINGBIX_SBR.
<b>Rating</b>	A text string that is assigned to each box in the rating chart. Each box has an X rating, based on its position on the horizontal axis, and a Y rating, based on its position on the vertical axis.
<b>Title</b>	There are three titles: Main title, X-Axis title, and Y-Axis title. A title is text that identifies that portion of the chart.

## Using Rating Box Charts in PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture

A rating box chart displays nodes on a chart that is divided into two or more boxes arrayed in a grid.

An application can correlate nodes, represented by icons, with various entities, such as employees, customers, or products, and various attribute pairs, such as potential/performance, cost/benefit, or opportunity/risk.

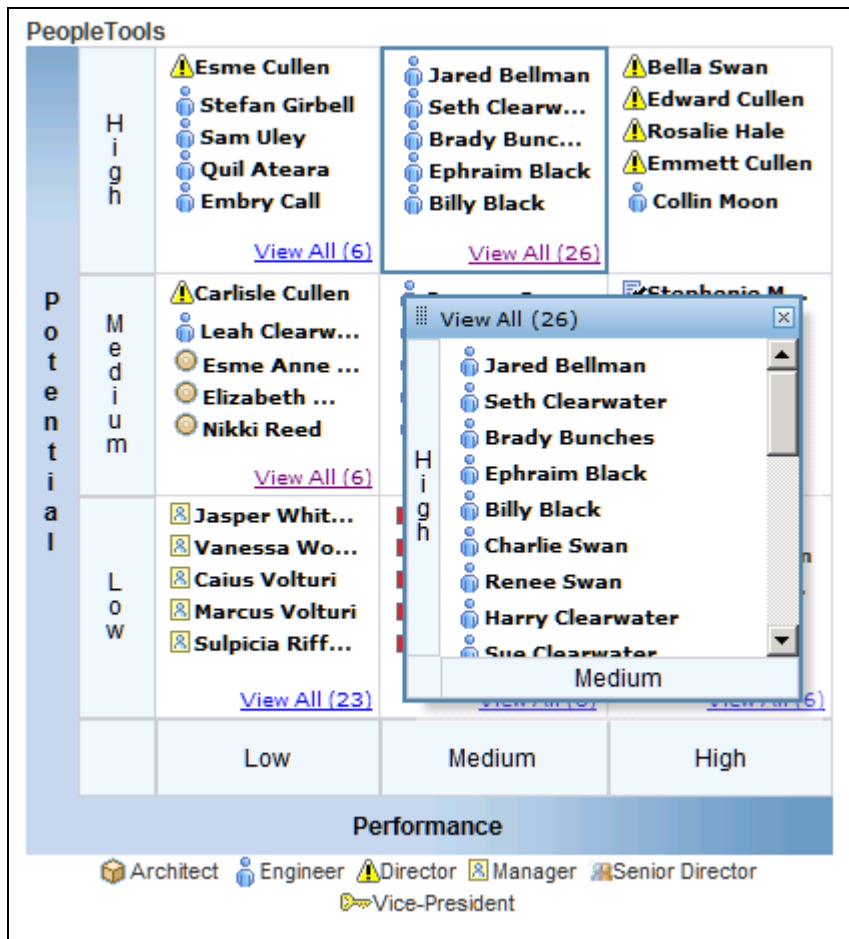
A user interacts with the rating box by dragging nodes to different boxes. When a node is moved, its underlying X (horizontal) and Y (vertical) values are updated. A user can also interact with the rating box by changing the node X/Y values in the grid that contains the rating box values if the application makes the grid visible and editable.

To drag and drop a node using an Apple iPad, tap the node's description. A copy of the node with a red dashed border appears. Then tap the quadrant to which you want to move the node. The node appears in the new location.

If a box contains more nodes than the number set in the RatingBoxChart property BoxMaxDisplayItems, the user can click a link at the bottom of the box to launch a pop-up that contains all the nodes. The box border changes color to indicate that the box has a pop-up open. A vertical scrollbar enables the user to scroll through all the nodes in the list.

The View all pop-up automatically closes if the user moves a node to another quadrant.

Using PeopleCode, you can associate each node with an image, or icon, and a description. You can configure a rating box to display nodes with icons and descriptions or with only icons.



Rating box chart with a pop-up displaying all nodes for a rating box

### See Also

Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," `BoxMaxDisplayItems`, page 630

## Creating Rating Box Charts Using the `RatingBoxChart` Class

When you add a rating box chart to a page in PeopleSoft Application Designer, you use the chart properties to associate the chart control with a record field. You will use this field name to identify the chart in PeopleCode.

You will need to create a record that will be the rating box chart node record. The record can be a standard database record or a derived/work record. The node record holds the values for the properties and data for each of the rating box chart nodes.

The record can have any name, but it must include a clone of the PeopleTools-delivered subrecord `PTRATINGBOX_SBR`. Since the subrecord will carry the `FieldChange` PeopleCode for the chart, in most cases you should create a unique subrecord for each chart. The node record must be placed on a page at level one on the component so that its PeopleCode will be loaded into the component buffer. It can be hidden.

In your chart PeopleCode, typically in the Activate event, you will create and populate a rowset linked to the chart's node record. This must be a component rowset, linked to the chart's node record, not a standalone rowset. The rowset has one row for each node in the chart.

### ***Actions and Events***

When user drags the node from one box to another, PeopleSoft Charting updates the values for the node's PTXAXISRATINGS and PTYAXISRATINGS values, changing the box's X and Y values to the new values. This change invokes field change processing on the PTXAXISRATINGS and PTYAXISRATINGS fields on the rating box node record. Typically, FieldChange PeopleCode performs business logic and refreshes the chart display.

### ***Text Orientation***

The orientation of the main title in a rating box chart is always horizontal.

The orientation of the X-axis title and X-axis labels is always horizontal.

The orientation of the Y-axis title and Y-axis labels is always vertical.

## **Rating Box Chart Subrecord Definition**

These are the fields in PTRATINGBOX\_SBR:

<b><i>Field</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
PTCHART_NODE	Specifies the node name. This is the key to the record.
PTND_DISPLAY_ORDER	Specifies the display order of the nodes within the chart. By default nodes will display in the same order as in the rowset.  You must provide a unique value for display order for each node in the rating box rowset so that the nodes will display in the correct order in the rating box. A runtime error message is thrown when the display order is not unique for each node in the rating box rowset.
PTNODE_DESCR1	Specifies the main description for the node.
PTNODEDESCRSTYLE	Specifies the style class that defines the description's text font, type, color, size, and so on.
PTNDDESC1LINKABLE	Reserved for future use.
PTDESCR1_ICON_IMG	Specifies the image name for the main description.
PTDESCR1_ICON_POS	Indicates where to place the icon relative to the description.  L – Left of the description  R – Right of the description

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
PTXAXISRATINGS	Specifies the X-axis rating for the current node.
PTYAXISRATINGS	Specifies the Y-axis rating for the current node.
DISPLAYED_FLAG	Indicates whether the node will display in the chart area. Y – The node will display in the chart area. N – The node will not display in the chart area. The default value is "Y".

## Minimum Methods

At a minimum these methods are needed to create a rating box chart.

- SetRBNodeData
- SetRBNodeRecord
- SetXAxisLabels
- SetYAxisLabels

## Minimum Properties

At a minimum, these properties are needed to create a rating box chart.

- XAxisBoxNum
- YAxisBoxNum

These properties are required if the chart includes a view all pop-up:

- PopUpWidth
- PopUpHeight

## Data Type of a RatingBoxChart Object

Chart objects are declared using the Chart data type. For example,

```
Local RatingBoxChart &RatingBoxChart;
```

## Scope of a RatingBoxChart Object

A chart object can be instantiated only from PeopleCode.

You can use this object only in PeopleCode programs that are associated with an online process, not in an Application Engine program, a message notification, a Component Interface, and so on.

---

## Charting Classes Reference

The Charting Classes Reference contains these topics:

- Charting Classes Built-in Functions.
- Chart Class Methods.
- Chart Class Properties.
- Gantt Class Methods.
- Gantt Class Properties.
- OrgChart Class Methods.
- OrgChart Class Properties.
- RatingBoxChart Class Methods.
- RatingBoxChart Class Properties.
- Creating a Bar Chart Using the Chart Class.
- Creating a Gantt Chart.
- Creating an Organization Chart.
- Creating a Rating Box Chart.
- Creating a Chart Using an iScript.

---

## Charting Classes Built-in Functions

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateObject

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetChart

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetChartURL

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetGanttChart

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetOrgChart

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRatingBoxChart

---

## Chart Class Methods

These methods are used by the Chart class. The methods are listed in alphabetical order.

### Refresh

#### Syntax

```
Refresh( )
```

#### Description

---

##### Note.

This method has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the `SetData` method or `SetOldData` method instead.

If you make a change to the underlying data of a chart, call the `SetData` method again to update the chart.

---

You don't need to refresh after setting a property or method of the chart itself, such as setting the starting point or changing colors. When a method or property is used, the chart is automatically refreshed.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

None.

#### Example

```
&MyChart.Refresh( ) ;
```

#### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetData, page 513](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetOldData, page 524](#)

## Reset

### Syntax

**Reset** ( )

### Description

Use the Reset method to clear all existing chart settings and data.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Refresh, page 508](#)

## SetExplodedSectorsArray

### Syntax

**SetExplodedSectorsArray**(*&Array*)

### Description

Use the SetExplodedSectorsArray method to specify the sectors in a pie chart that you want exploded. Specify a one-dimensional array of type integer to specify which sectors to explode. This is an optional method. The default is no sectors are exploded.

Sector numbers correspond to the rows of data used to generate the chart.

The PS\_PIECHARTSECTOREXPLOSIONDISTANCE style class on the PSAVSCHART style sheet controls the explode offset for all pie chart sectors. The explode offset is expressed as a proportion of the pie radius. This style class is delivered with a default value. If you want exploded segments displayed farther from the pie chart center, adjust the value up; if you want segments displayed closer to the center of the pie chart, adjust the value down. We recommend using a value for PS\_PIECHARTSECTOREXPLOSIONDISTANCE between 0 and 1. The default is 0.4.

This method applies only to 2D and 3D pie charts.

Parameter	Description
&Array	Specify an already instantiated one-dimensional array of number.  This array lists the sector numbers that will be exploded. Sector numbers must be integer values. The default is no sectors are exploded.

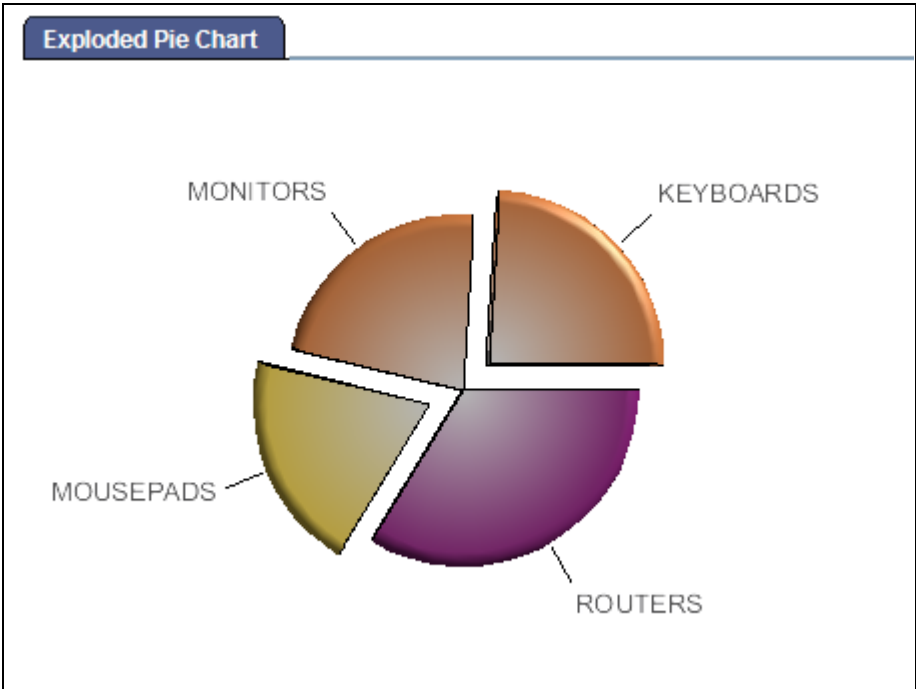
Returns

None.

Example

```
Local array of number &ExplodedArray;  
&ExplodedArray = CreateArray(1,2,3,4,5)  
&cChart.SetExplodedSectorsArray(&ExplodedArray);
```

The following example shows an exploded 3D pie chart with PS\_PIECHARTSECTOREXPLOSIONDISTANCE set to 0.4.



Exploded pie chart

SetColorArray

Syntax

```
SetColorArray(&Array_of_Color)
```



## Description

Use the `SetColorArray` method to set the colors for a series. You can specify only a one-dimensional array for the parameter.

This method applies to the base chart and to the overlay chart. Color values are applied first to the base chart, then to the overlay chart. For example, if the base chart contains four series, then the fifth color value is applied to the first series in the overlay chart, and so on.

The type of array can be any of the following:

- String
- Number
- Integer
- Decimal

Use the `SetColorArray` method for line charts instead of `SetDataColor` because `SetDataColor` does not work with line charts. Individual line segments cannot be colored because there are fewer line segments than points. Use `SetColorArray` instead to color each complete line (series).

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Array_of_Color</i>	Specify an already instantiated array that contains the color values that you want for the series. You can specify either a constant or a number.

The following lists all the values you can use with the chart color methods. You can use either the numeric or constant value.

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
-1	%ChartColor_Series_Default	Default series color. When a data point is set to this, the default series color or the color that has been set by the user for that series is used instead. This value works only with the <code>SetColorArray</code> method.
0	%ChartColor_Black	Black
1	%ChartColor_Blue	Blue
2	%ChartColor_Cyan	Cyan
3	%ChartColor_DarkGray	DarkGray

<i><b>Numeric Value</b></i>	<i><b>Constant Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
4	%ChartColor_Gray	Gray
5	%ChartColor_Green	Green
6	%ChartColor_LightGray	LightGray
7	%ChartColor_Magenta	Magenta
8	%ChartColor_Orange	Orange
9	%ChartColor_Pink	Pink
10	%ChartColor_Red	Red
11	%ChartColor_White	White
12	%ChartColor_Yellow	Yellow
13	%ChartColor_Red_Orange	Red_Orange
14	%ChartColor_Yellow_Green	Yellow_Green
15	%ChartColor_Blue_Violet	Blue_Violet
16	%ChartColor_Purple	Purple
17	%ChartColor_Yellow_Orange	Yellow_Orange

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following example sets the four series in the chart:

```
&NumArray = CreateArray(1, 3, 6, 9);
&oChart.SetColorArray(&NumArray);
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

**SetData****Syntax**

```
SetData( {Record_Name | &Rowset } )
```

**Description**

Use the SetData method to specify where the data from the chart is coming from.

You can use either a record name or an already instantiated, populated rowset. In general, specify a record when building a chart from page data and a rowset when building a chart from a standalone rowset.

If you make a change to the underlying data of a chart, call the SetData method again to update the chart.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record_Name</i>	Specify the name of a record to be used to populate the chart with data.
<i>&amp;Rowset</i>	Specify the name of an already instantiated rowset to populate the chart with data. This is generally a standalone rowset.

**Returns**

None.

**Example**

The following is the minimum code you need to create a PeopleSoft chart.

```
Local Chart &MyChart;

&MyChart = GetChart(ABS_HIST.CHART);
&MyChart.SetData(ABS_HIST);
&MyChart.SetDataYAxis(ABS_HIST.Reason);
&MyChart.SetDataXAxis(ABS_HIST.Duration);
```

The following example creates a chart using a standalone rowset.

```
Function IScript_GetChartURL()  
local object &MYCHART;  
local string &MYURL;  
local rowset &MYROWSET;  
  
&MYCHART = CreateObject("Chart");  
  
&MYROWSET = CreateRowset(Record.ABS_HIST);  
  
&EmplID = %Emplid;  
  
&MYROWSET.Fill("Where EMPLID :=1", &EmplID);  
  
&MYCHART.SetData(&MYROWSET);  
&MYCHART.SetDataXAxis(ABS_HIST.ABSENCE_TYPE);  
&MYCHART.SetDataYAxis(ABS_HIST.DURATION_DAYS);  
  
&MYURL = %Response.GetChartURL(&MYCHART);  
  
/* use &MYURL in your application */  
...  
End-Function;
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataXAxis, page 521](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataYAxis, page 523](#)

**SetDataAnnotations**

**Syntax**

```
SetDataAnnotations(Record_Name.Field_Name)
```

**Description**

Use the SetDataAnnotations method to specify an optional text label that can be associated with each point in the chart.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Recordname.FieldName</i>	Specify the field name (and the record it's associated with) that contains the text for the optional label.

**Returns**

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetOldDataAnnotations, page 525](#)

**SetDataColor****Syntax**

```
SetDataColor(Record_Name.Field_Name)
```

**Description**

Use the SetDataColor method to specify a field that contains the color for each data point. Each field for each data point must contain either a number or a constant that specifies the color you want to use.

Use the SetColorArray method for line charts instead of SetDataColor because SetDataColor does not work with line charts. Individual line segments cannot be colored because fewer line segments exist than points. Use SetColorArray instead to color each complete line (series).

---

**Note.** This method has no effect when used with an overlay.

---

**Parameters**

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>Record_Name.Field_Name</i>	Specify the name of the record, and the field on that record, that contains the colors for each data point. You can specify either a constant or a number.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetColorArray, page 510](#).

**Returns**

None.

**SetDataGlyphScale****Syntax**

```
SetDataGlyphScale(Record_Name.Field_Name)
```

## Description

Use the `SetDataGlyphScale` method to specify a field that contains numerical data defining the size of each glyph for bubble charts (scatter charts). These values are mapped to a range of size values between a predefined minimum and maximum.

This method only affects scatter charts (`%ChartType_2DScatter`)

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Recordname.Fieldname</i>	Specify the field (and the record associated with it) that contains numerical data used to define the size of each glyph.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetOldDataGlyphScale, page 526](#)

## SetDataHints

### Syntax

```
SetDataHints(Record_Name.Field_Name)
```

### Description

Use the `SetDataHints` method to specify the field that contains the text that displays as a data hint.

What displays for a data hint depends on the value specified for the data hints method, as well as the value specified for the series and the data method.

#### **Series Data but No Data Hints**

If you do not specify data hints, but you *do* specify both the data series and data methods, the hints appear as follows:

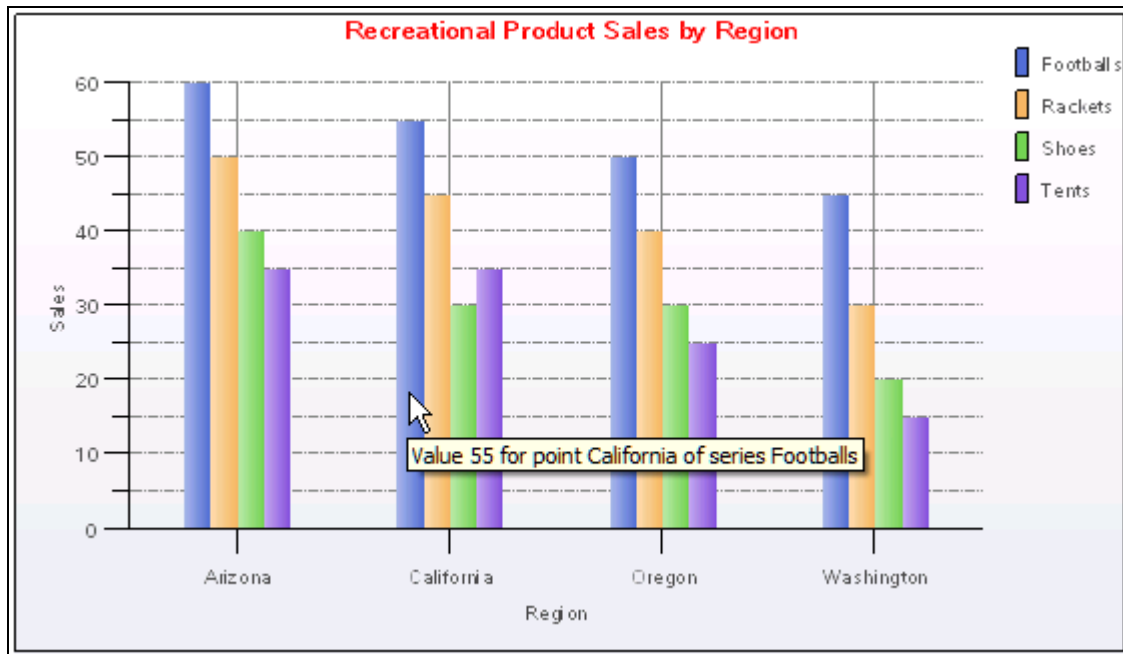
```
Value value for point x position of series series
```

Where:

- *value* is the Y data value

- *x position* is the X-axis label
- *series* is the series value

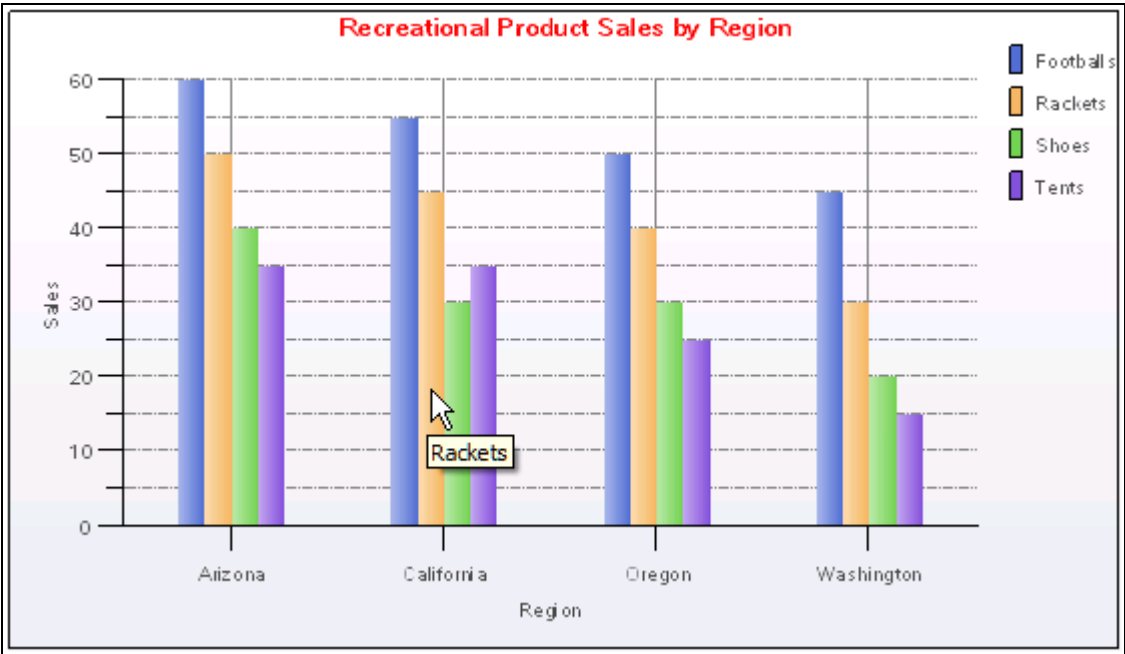
The following example shows this type of data hints. The tooltips pop-up appears when the cursor hovers over any data value.



Data hints with multiple series example

### ***Data Hints, Data, and Series***

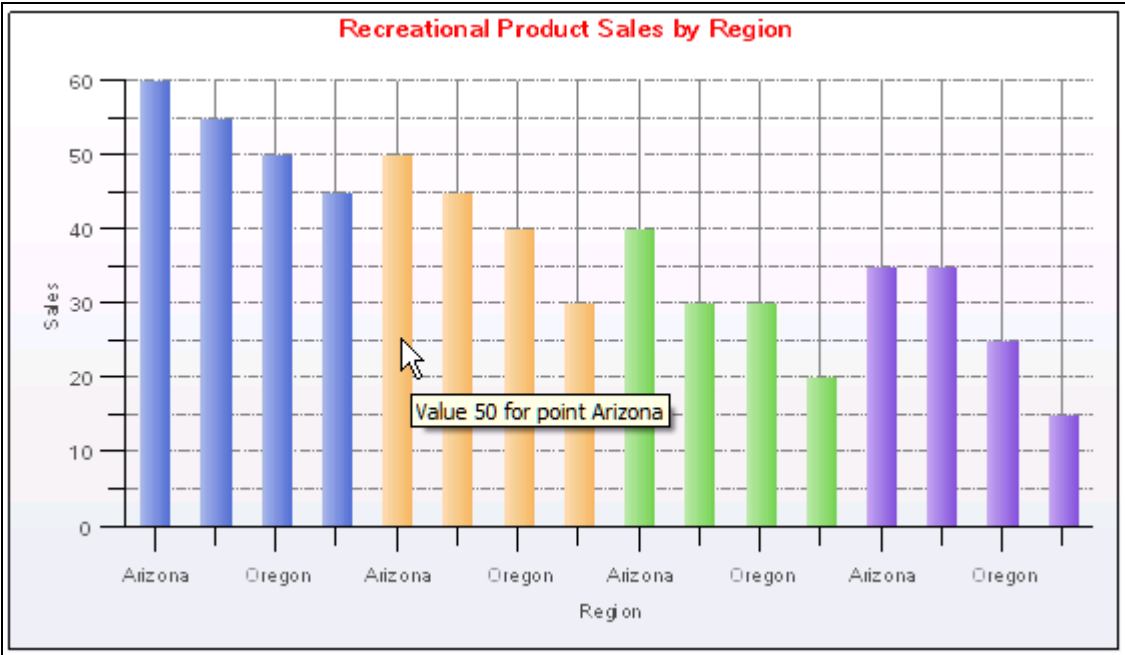
If you specify data hints, then that value appears. In the following example, the data hints are set to the same value as the series is set, that is, the product:



Data hints set to the product value

**Data and Series, but no Data Hints**

If you do not specify SetDataHints and do not specify SetDataSeries, then the value of the Y axis and the X-axis value appear in the data hint:



Data hints from default data



Parameters

Parameter	Description
Record_Name.Field_Name	Specify the name of the record, and the field on that record, that contains the data hints for the chart.

Returns

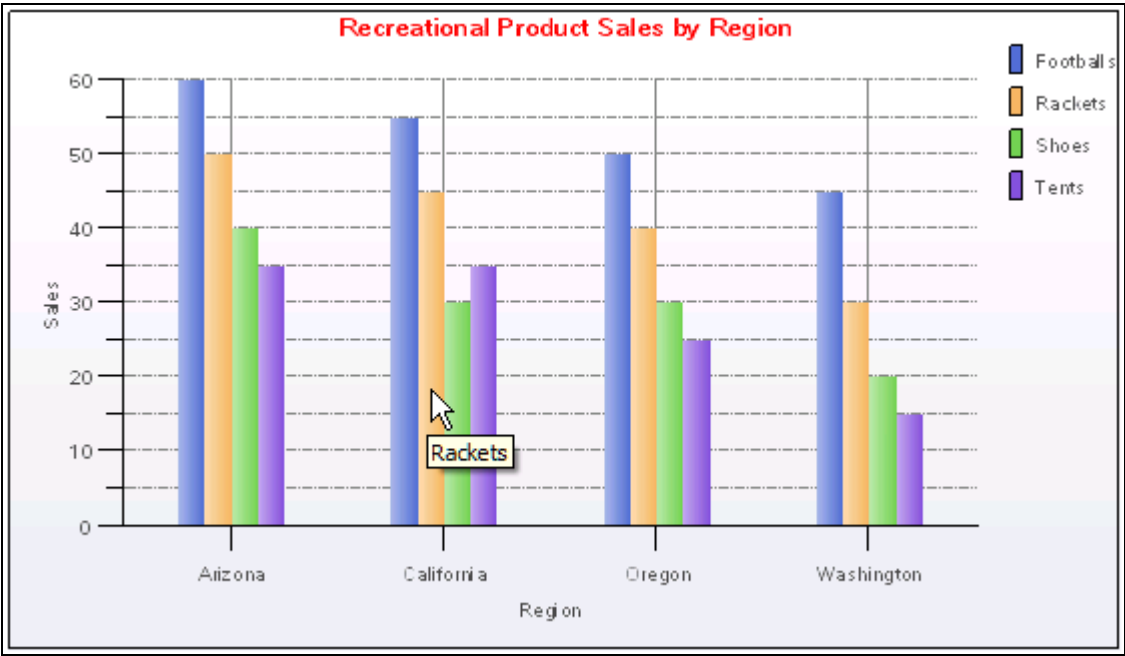
None.

Example

The following PeopleCode example:

```
&oChart.SetDataHints(QE_CHART_RECORD.QE_CHART_REGION);
```

Could produce data hints as follows:



Data hints set to the product value

See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataXAxis, page 521](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataSeries, page 520](#)

## SetDataSeries

### Syntax

```
SetDataSeries(Record_Name.Field_Name)
```

### Description

Use the SetDataSeries method to specify the name of the field containing the series values. Every distinct value in this field is considered a unique series.

The series is plotted in the order given by the record.

By default, the legend is populated by the value of this field.

If this value is Null, the system assumes there is only one series to plot.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record_Name.Field_Name</i>	Specify the name of the record, and the field on that record, that contains the series values for the chart.

### Returns

None.

### Example

```
&MYCHART.SetDataSeries(MYRECORD.MYSERIES);
```

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataXAxis, page 521](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataYAxis, page 523](#)

## SetDataURLs

### Syntax

```
SetDataURLs(FieldName)
```

## Description

Use the `SetDataURLs` method to specify a URL to be launched when a data point is clicked in the chart. The URL for each point must be given as a string, that is, enclosed in quotation marks. You can also specify *recordname.fieldname*. Use this method for charts created from a chart control or a standalone rowset.

You could use this method to launch a JavaScript that generates a pop-up menu.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify a field name to be used to populate the URL for each data point.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
&MyChart.SetDataURLs(MyRecord.URL);
```

## SetDataXAxis

### Syntax

```
SetDataXAxis(Record_Name.Field_Name)
```

### Description

Use the `SetDataXAxis` method to specify the groups along the X axis.

If this value is not set or Null, the Y values are plotted along the X axis in groups labeled by their order number.

The order of the data is plotted in the order of the data in the record.

By default, the labels along the X axis are populated by the value of this field.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>Record_Name.Field_Name</i>	Specify the name of the record, and the field on that record, that contains the data for the X axis for the chart.

Returns

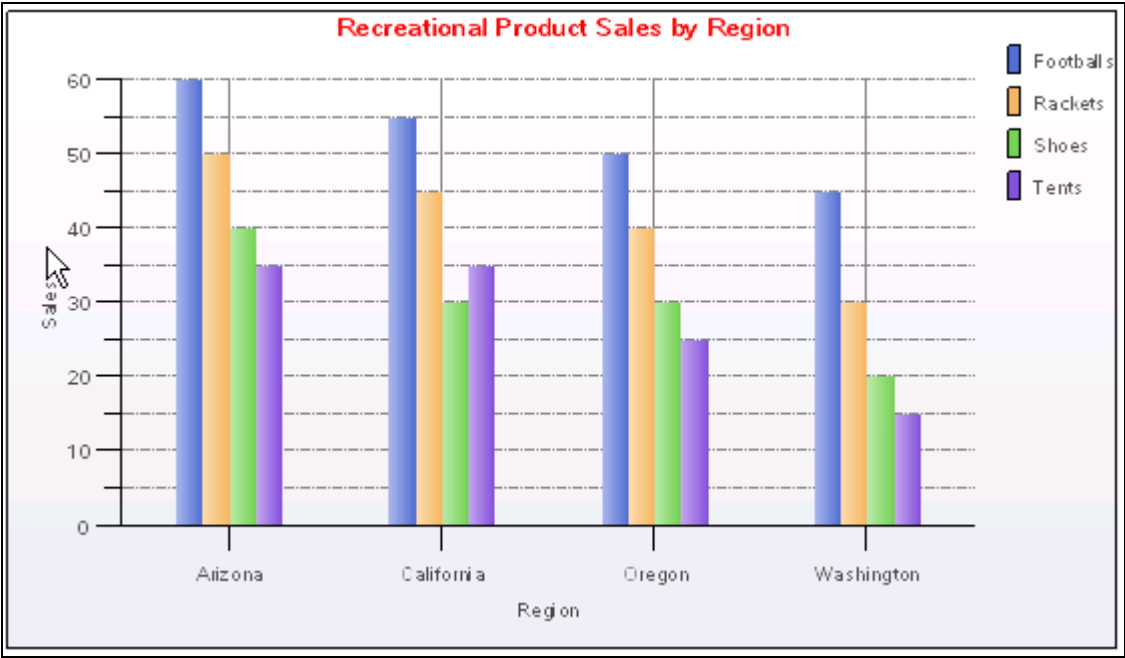
None.

Example

In the following example, the Y axis is set to a numeric amount, while the X axis is set to the region.

```
&cChart = GetChart(PB_CHART_DUMREC.PB_CHART_FIELD);

&cChart.SetData(Record.PB_CHART_RECORD);
&cChart.SetDataSeries(PB_CHART_RECORD.PB_CHART_PRODUCT);
&cChart.SetDataXAxis(PB_CHART_RECORD.PB_CHART_REGION);
&cChart.SetDataYAxis(PB_CHART_RECORD.PB_CHART_SALES);
```



X axis set with region data

See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataYAxis, page 523](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetData, page 513](#)

## SetDataYAxis

### Syntax

```
SetDataYAxis(Record_Name.Field_Name)
```

### Description

Use the SetDataYAxis to specify the data to plot in the chart.

The Y axis is always considered the data axis.

The Y axis must always be numeric. If the greatest Y-axis value is less than 10, the Y-axis labels are given a decimal place. If the greatest Y-axis value is greater than or equal to 10, the Y-axis labels appear as integers.

---

**Note.** If you have specified negative numbers in the Y axis, then the X axis is drawn according to the XAxisCross property.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record_Name.Field_Name</i>	Specify the name of the record, and the field on that record, that contains the data for the Y axis for the chart.

### Returns

None.

### Example

```
&oChart.SetDataYAxis(QE_CHART_RECORD.QE_CHART_SALES);
```

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataXAxis, page 521](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetData, page 513](#)

## SetLegend

### Syntax

```
SetLegend(&Array_of_String)
```

## Description

Use the `SetLegend` method to specify alternative legends. By default, the legends are populated from the record field specified with `SetDataSeries`.

This method is used to write both the overlay legend and the series legend. The labels are overwritten in the order of elements in the array, that is, the first element overwrites the first series, the second overwrites the second, and so on, with the last element in the array overwriting the overlay legend. There can be more than one series in an overlay.

If you do not specify an element for an array (that is, a blank or a null) then no legend is listed for that series.

---

**Note.** Default label text is not automatically translated. If you set your own labels, be sure to use translated text, such as message catalog entries.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Array_of_String</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string, containing the text that you want to use for the legend.

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following example displays a legend containing only the overlay.

```
&LegendArray = CreateArray("", "", "Revenue");  
&MyChart.SetLegend(&LegendArray);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataSeries, page 520](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

## SetOldData

### Syntax

```
SetOldData ( {Record_Name | &Rowset} )
```

## Description

Use the `SetOldData` method to specify where the data for the overlay is coming from.

If you make a change to the underlying data of a chart, call the `SetOldData` method again to update the chart.

There are no default values for the overlay data. You must specify the data.

You can specify two different Y-axis fields, but you must make certain that different data plotted against the same axis makes sense. For example, while plotting two currency amounts would work technically—plotting currency amounts against number of units sold and sharing the same axis— would not look correct.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record_Name</i>	Specify the name of a record to be used to populate the overlay of the chart with data.
<i>&amp;Rowset</i>	Specify the name of an already instantiated rowset to populate the overlay of the chart with data.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataXAxis, page 521](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataYAxis, page 523](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetData, page 513](#)

## SetOldDataAnnotations

### Syntax

```
SetOldDataAnnotation(Record_Name.Field_Name)
```

### Description

Use the `SetOldDataAnnotations` method to specify an optional text label that can be associated with each point in the overlay of the chart.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Recordname.Fieldname</i>	Specify the field name (and the record it's associated with) that contains the text for the optional label.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataAnnotations, page 514](#)

## SetOldDataGlyphScale

### Syntax

```
SetOldDataGlyphScale(Record_Name.Field_Name)
```

### Description

Use the SetOldDataGlyphScale method to specify a field that contains numerical data defining the size of each glyph in the overlay chart. These values are mapped to a range of size values between a predefined minimum and maximum.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Recordname.Fieldname</i>	Specify the field (and the record associated with it) that contains numerical data used to define the size of each glyph.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataGlyphScale, page 515](#)



## SetOLDataSeries

### Syntax

```
SetOLDataSeries(Record_Name.Field_Name)
```

### Description

Use the SetOLDataSeries method to specify the name of the field containing the overlay series values. Every distinct value in this field is considered a unique series.

The series is plotted in the order given by the rows in the record.

If this value is Null, the system assumes there is only one series to plot.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record_Name.Field_Name</i>	Specify the name of the record, and the field on that record, that contains the series values of the overlay for the chart.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataSeries, page 520](#)

## SetOLDataXAxis

### Syntax

```
SetOLDataXAxis(Record_Name.Field_Name)
```

### Description

Use the SetOLDataXAxis method to specify the groups along the X axis if the axis is non-numeric for the overlay.

If the X axis is numeric, this method is used to give the position of the points along the axis. Only discrete values are supported for the X axis.

If this value is Null, the Y values are plotted along the X axis in groups labeled by their order number.

The order of the data is plotted in the order of rows in the record.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record_Name.Field_Name</i>	Specify the name of the record, and the field on that record, that contains the data for the X axis for the overlay of the chart.

## Returns

None.

## SetOldDataYAxis

### Syntax

**SetOldDataYAxis**(*Record\_Name.Field\_Name*)

### Description

Use the SetOldDataYAxis to specify the data to plot for the overlay of the chart.

This value must always be numeric.

This method has no default value.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record_Name.Field_Name</i>	Specify the name of the record, and the field on that record, that contains the data for the overlay of the chart.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataXAxis, page 521](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataYAxis, page 523](#)

## SetXAxisLabels

### Syntax

```
SetXAxisLabels(&Array_of_Any)
```

### Description

Use the SetXAxisLabels method to specify an array of labels for the X axis. By default, the labels are populated from the record field specified by SetDataXAxis. Labels specified with SetXAxisLabels overwrite the default labels.

---

**Note.** Default label text is not automatically translated. If you set your own labels, be sure to use translated text, such as message catalog entries.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Array_of_Any</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of any that contain the labels that you want to use for the X Axis.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataXAxis, page 521](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Tick Mark Considerations, page 668](#)

## SetYAxisLabels

### Syntax

```
SetYAxisLabels(&Array_of_Any)
```

## Description

Use the `SetYAxisLabels` method to specify an array of labels for the Y axis. Labels specified with `SetYAxisLabels` overwrite the default labels.

If the greatest Y-axis value is less than ten, the default Y-axis labels are given a decimal place. If the greatest Y-axis value is greater than or equal to ten, the default Y-axis labels are displayed as integers.

---

**Note.** Default label text is not automatically translated. If you set your own labels, be sure to use translated text, such as message catalog entries.

---

If you set the labels yourself, you may need to set the `YAxisTicks` and `YAxisMax` because you no longer have numbers that correlate to the data points.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Array_of_Any</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of any that contain the labels that you want to use for the Y Axis.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," `SetDataXAxis`, page 521](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," `YAxisTicks`, page 552](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," `YAxisMax`, page 550](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Tick Mark Considerations, page 668](#)

---

## Chart Class Properties

These properties are used by the `Chart` class. The properties are described in alphabetic order.

## DataStartRow

### Description

This property sets or returns the row number (after any preprocessing) at which to start plotting. This is useful when you have many rows of data in a rowset, and you want to start at a particular row. This can also be useful for creating your own 'scrolling' effect, by specifying both the start row and how many rows to be displayed (by using the `DataWidth` property).

If this property is not set, then the value is 1.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," `DataWidth`, page 531](#)

## DataWidth

### Description

This property returns or sets the number of rows to plot for a series. The starting point for the number of rows is set with the `DataStartRow` property. If the `DataWidth` property value is not set, then the width is from the `DataStartRow` to the last element in the rowset. If the property value is less than zero, then it will automatically be set to one.

This property is read-write.

### Example

Suppose your rowset returned 400 rows. You wouldn't want all 400 to display in your chart. Instead, you'd pick a subset of those rows. The row to start with is set with `DataStartRow`, while how many rows to display is set with `DataWidth`.

The following code could be used with a push button connected with a chart. The push button enables the next set of data to appear with the chart.

You do not need to refresh after setting this property. When a method or property is used, the chart is automatically refreshed.

```
Local Chart &MyChart;  
  
&MyChart = GetChart(ChartRec.DisplayField);  
&Start = &MyChart.DataStartRow;  
/* display the next 20 rows of data */  
&MyChart.DataStartRow = &Start + 20;  
&MyChart.DataWidth = 20;
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," DataStartRow, page 531](#)

**GridLines****Description**

Use this property to specify whether to show grid lines with the chart.

---

**Note.** This property is ignored unless you have set `RevertToPre850` to `True` for the chart.

---

If you do not specify a value, both horizontal and vertical grid lines are shown.

This property controls only the display of grid lines. If you want to specify the style of the grid lines, use the `GridLineType` property.

The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	<code>%ChartGrid_None</code>	Don't show grid lines
1	<code>%ChartGrid_Horizontal</code>	Show horizontal grid lines (default)
2	<code>%ChartGrid_Vertical</code>	Show vertical grid lines
3	<code>%ChartGrid_Both</code>	Show both vertical and horizontal grid lines

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," GridLineType, page 532](#)

**GridLineType****Description**

Use this property to specify the style of the grid lines when either or both vertical or horizontal grid lines are turned on.

---

**Note.** This property is ignored unless you have set `RevertToPre850` to `True` for the chart.

---

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with Chart Class and Gantt Class Charts, page 434](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 540](#).

The default value is %ChartLine\_Solid. The possible values are:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
%ChartLine_Solid	Draw grid lines with solid lines.
%ChartLine_Dash	Draw grid lines with lines composed of dashes.
%ChartLine_Dot	Draw grid lines with lines composed of dots.
%ChartLine_DashedDot	Draw grid lines with lines composed of both dashes and dots.

This property is read-write.

## HasLegend

### Description

Use this property to specify if a legend is displayed with the chart. This property takes a Boolean value: True, if the legend is displayed with the chart, False otherwise.

The default value is False.

This property is read-write.

## Height

### Description

Use this property to specify the height of the chart. This property takes a numeric value. The unit of measurement is pixels.

Generally this property is used with charts created for iScripts, to specify the height of the image, before generating the image map. You can also use it to overwrite the height set in PeopleSoft Application Designer.

If you try to read this property before setting it, the value returned is zero.

---

**Note.** The Height and Width properties must be set to the same value to change the size of a 2D Scatter chart, that is, a chart with the Type property set to %ChartType\_2DScatter.

---

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Height, page 533](#)

## ImageMap

### Description

This property returns the HTML client-side image map. The image map is what makes the chart interactive.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using an iScript, page 680](#)

## IsDrillable

### Description

Use this property to specify whether the end-user can click on the chart and trigger a PeopleCode program in the FieldChange event for that row.

If SetDataURLs is set, clicking a chart area takes the user to that URL.

By default, when the chart data comes from a record, a PeopleCode program in the FieldChange event for the Y-Data field of the clicked row is executed.

---

**Note.** The record that contains the PeopleCode must be in the component buffer at runtime.

---

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using the Chart Class, page 640](#).

This property takes a Boolean value: True if the end-user can click on the chart to initiate an action, False otherwise.

---

**Note.** Setting this property has no effect if the IsPlainImage property is set as True.

---

---

**Note.** When using a chart in an iScript, this property must be used in conjunction with the SetDataURLs method. The SetDataURLs method must point to a field that is populated with the URLs to be triggered for each data point in the chart.

---

The default value for this property is False.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," IsPlainImage, page 535](#)



## IsPlainImage

### Description

Use this property to specify whether the chart is built without any extra HTML, such as SRC or MAP tags.

If this property is specified as True, the end-user will not be able to click on the chart to trigger an event. In addition, the pop-up data hints will not appear when the end-user passes a mouse over the chart. However, you may see a performance improvement if your chart has an extremely complicated image map and you specify this property as True.

This property takes a Boolean value: True if the chart is built without extra HTML, False otherwise.

The default value of this property is False.

This property is read-write.

## IsTrueXY

### Description

Use this property to enable a TrueXY, or numeric, axis. This causes the X-axis data to be loaded as continuous linear numeric data, rather than discrete data, as is used in bar charts for example.

This property is only applicable to scatter, line or histogram charts where the X axis can be numeric.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," True XY Line Chart, page 661](#)

## IsYAxisInteger

### Description

Specify whether the Y axis will display integers. Set IsYAxisInteger to True if the Y axis represents integer data, such as number of people or number of tasks.

IsYAxisInteger is not used with pie charts and percentage bar charts.

This property takes a Boolean value.

The default value of this property is False.

This property is read-write.

## LegendMaxEntries

### Description

Use this property to specify the number of legend entries before a new column (or row) is created.

When the legend position is specified as left or right, the legend is drawn vertically so a new column is created when this property is exceeded.

When the legend position is specified as top or bottom, the legend is drawn horizontally and a new row is created when this property is exceeded.

The default value of this property is five.

This property is read-write.

## LegendPosition

### Description

Use this property to specify where the legend should appear, in relationship to the chart. You can specify either a numeric or constant value for this property.

---

**Note.** ChartLegend\_Separate generates a legend without a chart. The legend takes over the entire charting area. The legend appears in the center of the chart.

---

The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%ChartLegend_Left	Display legend to the left of the chart.
1	%ChartLegend_Right	Display legend to the right of the chart.
2	%ChartLegend_Top	Display legend on top of the chart.
3	%ChartLegend_Bottom	Display legend below the chart.
4	%ChartLegend_Separate	Generate a legend without a chart.

This property is read-write.

## LegendStyle

### Description

Use this property to specify the style of the legend. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with Chart Class and Gantt Class Charts, page 434](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 540](#).

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 433](#)

## LineType

### Description

Use the LineType property to specify the style of series that are plotted as lines. This is for a regular series only. To specify the style of line for overlay data, use the OLLineType property.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with Chart Class and Gantt Class Charts, page 434](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 540](#).

This property takes either a numeric or constant value. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%ChartLine_Solid	Draw series with a solid line.
2	%ChartLine_Dash	Draw series with a line composed of dashes.
3	%ChartLine_Dot	Draw series with a line composed of dots.
4	%ChartLine_DashedDot	Draw series with a line composed of both dashes and dots.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," OLLineType, page 539](#)

## MainTitle

### Description

Use this property to specify the text for the main title of the chart.

This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

## MainTitleOrient

### Description

Use this property to specify the orientation of the text for the main title.

The default value is horizontal.

You can specify either a number or a constant for this property. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%ChartText_Horizontal	Title text is displayed horizontally.
90	%ChartText_Vertical	Title text is displayed vertically.

This property is read-write.

## MainTitleStyle

### Description

Use this property to specify the style of the main title. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with Chart Class and Gantt Class Charts, page 434](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 540](#).

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 433](#)

## OLLineType

### Description

Use the OLLineType property to specify the style of an overlay line.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with Chart Class and Gantt Class Charts, page 434](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 540](#).

This property takes either a numeric or constant value. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%ChartLine_Solid	Draw series with a solid line.
2	%ChartLine_Dash	Draw series with a line composed of dashes.
3	%ChartLine_Dot	Draw series with a line composed of dots.
4	%ChartLine_DashedDot	Draw series with a line composed of both dashes and dots.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," LineType, page 537](#)

## OLType

### Description

Use this property to specify the style of the overlay line.

You can specify either a numeric or a constant value for this property. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
4	%ChartType_2DLine	Overlay is drawn as a 2D line.
5	%ChartType_2DHistogram	Overlay is drawn as a 2D histogram.

This property is read-write.

## RevertToPre850

### Description

PeopleTools Version 8.50 implements new chart style classes that bring a consistent look and feel to charts.

Use this property to specify whether the chart will revert to the pre-PeopleTools 8.50 chart style classes.

---

**Warning!** By default RevertToPre850 is set to False, which means that charts that were created prior to PeopleTools 8.50 will use the new 8.50 chart style classes.

Any custom Chart class properties that were set in PeopleCode for existing charts that use the new 8.50 chart style classes will be ignored if those properties are defined in the 8.50 chart style classes.

Oracle strongly recommends that you review existing charts to verify that they display correctly.

---

This property takes a Boolean value:

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
True	Do not use the PeopleTools 8.50 style classes for this chart so that the chart will maintain its original appearance.
False	Use the PeopleTools 8.50 style classes for this chart. Any chart properties that are set in application PeopleCode may be overridden by the 8.50 style classes.

The default is False.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," OLLineType, page 539](#)

## RotationAngle

### Description

---

**Note.** This property has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the XRotationAngle, YRotationAngle, and ZRotationAngle properties instead.

---

Use this property to specify the rotation angle of the chart. This property is valid only with 3D style charts, that is, charts that have Type set as %ChartType\_3DBar, %ChartType\_3DStackedBar, and so on.

---

**Note.** This property has no effect on the 3D pie chart.

---

You don't need to refresh after setting this property. When a method or property is used, the chart is automatically refreshed.

This property takes a numeric value from 1 to 360.

This property does not take negative numbers.

The chart is rotated in a clockwise direction.

This property is read-write.

## ShowCrossHair

### Description

Use the ShowCrossHair property to specify whether the chart should be split into quadrants.

This property takes a boolean value. If you specify true, two lines are drawn, one from the middle of the X axis and one from the middle of the Y axis.

This property is read-write.

## Style

### Description

Use this property to specify the style class that defines the overall appearance attributes of the chart . The value must be a valid style class within the style sheet specified for the chart.

This property is read-write.

## StyleSheet

### Description

Use this property to associate a style sheet with a chart.

The PSCHARTSTYLE style sheet is the default chart style sheet unless the RevertToPre850 property is set to *True*, in which case PTSTYLEDEF is the default chart style sheet.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with Chart Class and Gantt Class Charts, page 434](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 540](#).

## Type

### Description

Use this property to specify the type of chart that you want. You can specify either a numeric or constant value for this property. The valid values are:

<i><b>Numeric Value</b></i>	<i><b>Constant Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
0	%ChartType_2DBar	Two-dimensional bar chart
1	%ChartType_2DStackedBar	Two-dimensional stacked bar chart
2	%ChartType_2DPercentBar	Two-dimensional percent bar chart
3	%ChartType_2DHorizStackedBar	Two-dimensional stacked horizontal bar chart
4	%ChartType_2DLine	Two-dimensional line chart
5	%ChartType_2DHistogram	Two-dimensional histogram chart
6	%ChartType_2DPie	Two-dimensional pie chart
7	%ChartType_3DBar	Three-dimensional bar chart
8	%ChartType_3DStackedBar	Three-dimensional stacked bar chart
9	%ChartType_3DPie	Three-dimensional pie chart
10	%ChartType_2DHorizPercentBar	Two-dimensional horizontal percent chart
11	%ChartType_3DPercentBar	Three-dimensional percent bar chart
13	%ChartType_2DHorizBar	Two-dimensional horizontal bar chart
14	%ChartType_Scatter	Scatter chart.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Chart Class Chart Types, page 443](#)



## Width

### Description

Use this property to specify the width of the chart. This property takes a numeric value. The unit of measurement is pixels.

Generally this property is used with charts created for iScripts, to specify the width of the image, before generating the image map. You can also use it to overwrite the width set in PeopleSoft Application Designer.

If you try to read this property before setting it, the value returned is zero.

---

**Note.** The Height and Width properties must be set to the same value to change the size of a 2D Scatter chart, that is, a chart with the Type property set to %ChartType\_2DScatter.

---

This property is read-write.

## XAxisCross

### Description

Use this property to specify the appearance of the X-axis data when there are both negative and positive values.

You can specify either a numeric value or a constant for this property. Values are:

<i><b>Numeric Value</b></i>	<i><b>Constant Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
0	%ChartXAxisCross_Zero	The X axis extrudes from the zero point on the Y axis. X-axis labels are located below the X axis.
-1	%ChartXAxisCross_Bottom	The X axis extrudes from the Y minimum on the Y axis.
-2	%ChartXAxisCross_ZeroLineBtm	The X axis extrudes from the Y minimum on the Y axis, and a line is drawn from the zero point on the Y axis.
-3	%ChartXAxisCross_ZeroLbIsBtm	The X axis extrudes from the zero point on the Y axis. X-axis labels are located at the bottom of the chart.

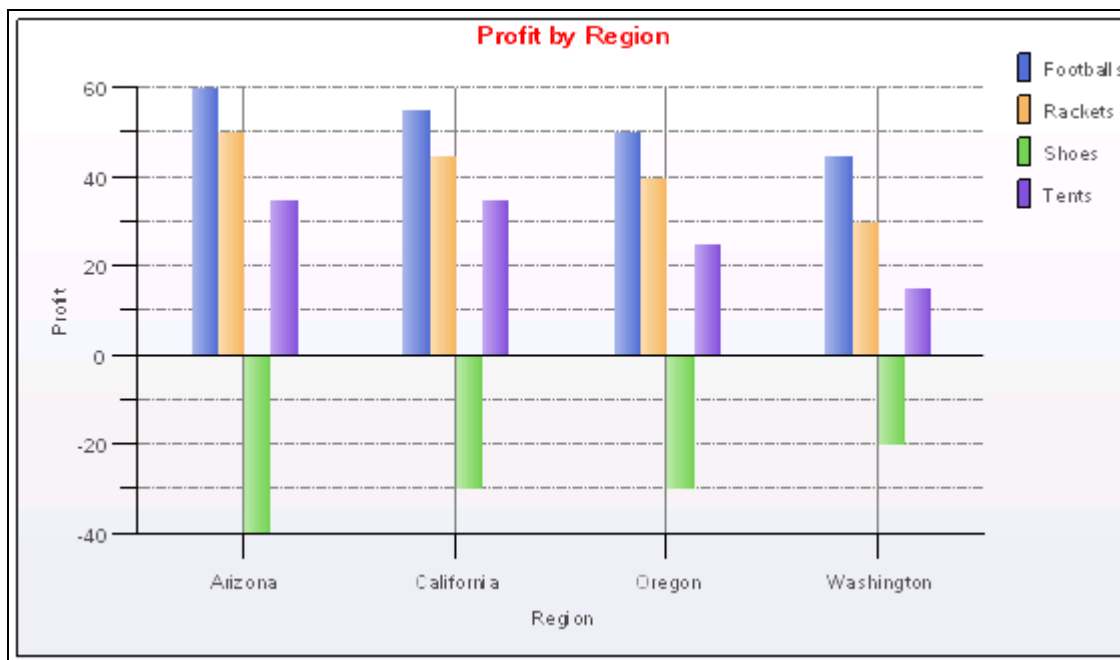
This property is read-write.

## Example

The following code:

```
&MyChart.XAxisCross = %ChartXAxisCross_ZeroLineBttm;
```

produces a chart similar to this:



Example of %ChartXAxisCross\_ZeroLineBttm

## XAxisCrossPoint

### Description

Use the XAxisCrossPoint property to specify the point at which the X axis intersects a numeric Y axis. The value is in the coordinate system of the Y-axis scale.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YAxisCrossPoint, page 549](#)

## XAxisLabelOrient

### Description

Use this property to specify whether the X-axis label is displayed horizontally or vertically.

The default value is horizontal.

You can specify either a numeric value or a constant for this property. Values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%ChartText_Horizontal	The X-axis label is displayed horizontally.
90	%ChartText_Vertical	The X-axis label is displayed vertically

This property is read-write.

## XAxisMax

### Description

The maximum value of the X axis.

This property is only applicable to scatter, line or histogram charts where the X axis is numeric, that is, the `IsTrueXY` property has been set to true.

This property is read-write.

## XAxisMin

### Description

The minimum value of the X axis.

This property is only applicable to scatter, line or histogram charts where the X axis is numeric, that is, the `IsTrueXY` property has been set to true.

This property is read-write.

## XAxisPrecision

### Description

Use the `XAxisPrecision` property to control the number of decimal places displayed in the labels of a numeric X axis.

This property is only applicable to scatter, line or histogram charts where the X axis is numeric, that is, the `IsTrueXY` property has been set to true.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YAxisPrecision, page 550](#)

## XAxisScaleResolution

### Description

Use the `XAxisScaleResolution` property to control the level of detail displayed on a numeric axis. Use this property to increase or reduce the number of major tick marks and labels on the X axis.

This property is only applicable to scatter, line, bubble, or histogram charts where the X axis is numeric, that is, the `IsTrueXY` property has been set to true.

The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	<code>%ChartAxisResolution_Fine</code>	Specify fine resolution for the chart, that is, increase the number of major ticks and labels on the X axis. The fine scale resolution uses extra tick marks to give a more detailed division of the axis. This means that there may not be a one-to-one relationship between the axis labels and the tick marks.
1	<code>%ChartAxisResolution_Coarse</code>	Specify coarse resolution for the chart, that is, reduce the number of major ticks and labels on the X axis. The coarse scale value maintains a one-to-one relationship between the axis labels and the tick marks.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YAxisScaleResolution, page 551](#)

## XAxisStyle

**Description**

Use this property to specify the style of the X axis. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

---

**Note.** Pie chart labels take their style from this property.

---

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with Chart Class and Gantt Class Charts, page 434](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 540](#).

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 433](#)

## XAxisTicks

**Description**

Use this property to specify the number of minor tick marks along the X axis. This property takes a numeric value. To control the major tick marks use the XAxisScaleResolution method.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," XAxisScaleResolution, page 546](#)

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Tick Mark Considerations, page 668](#)

## XAxisTitle

**Description**

Use this property to specify the text for the X-axis title.

This property is read-write.

## XAxisTitleOrient

### Description

Use this property to specify the orientation of the text for the X-axis title.

You can specify either a number or a constant for this property. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%ChartText_Horizontal	Title text is displayed horizontally.
90	%ChartText_Vertical	Title text is displayed vertically. This property is read-write.

## XAxisTitleStyle

### Description

Use this property to specify the style of the X-axis title. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with Chart Class and Gantt Class Charts, page 434](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 540](#).

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 433](#)

## XRotationAngle

### Description

Use this property to specify the angle of rotation about the X axis in degrees.

This property is valid only with 3D-style charts, that is, charts that have the Type property set as %ChartType\_3DBar, %ChartType\_3DStackedBar, %ChartType\_3DPercentBar, or %ChartType\_3DPie.

You do not need to refresh after setting this property. When a method or property is used, the chart is automatically refreshed.

This property takes a string value from "0" to "360".

The chart is rotated in a clockwise direction.

If a negative value is specified the chart is rotated counter-clockwise.

This property is read-write.

## YAxisCrossPoint

### Description

Use the YAxisCrossPoint property to specify the point at which the Y axis intersects a numeric X axis. The value is in the coordinate system of the X-axis scale.

This property is only applicable to scatter, line or histogram charts where the X axis is numeric, that is, the IsTrueXY property has been set to true.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," XAxisCrossPoint, page 544](#)

## YAxisLabelOrient

### Description

Use this property to specify whether the Y-axis label is displayed horizontally or vertically.

The default value is horizontal.

You can specify either a numeric value or a constant for this property. Valid values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%ChartText_Horizontal	The Y-axis label is displayed horizontally.
90	%ChartText_Vertical	The Y-axis label is displayed vertically

This property is read-write.

## YAxisMax

### Description

Use this property to specify the maximum value of the Y (data) axis. This property takes a numeric value.

The maximum value sets the largest value that is displayed on the axis.

---

**Note.** If the YAxisMax and YAxisMin properties are not set, or are set to too narrow a range, ticks may not appear on the Y axis.

---

This property is only applicable to scatter, line, or histogram charts.

This property is read-write.

## YAxisMin

### Description

Use this property to specify the minimum value of the Y axis. This property takes a numeric value.

The minimum value sets the point at which the chart plots in positive and negative directions.

The default minimum value is the default value of the Y axis.

---

**Note.** If the YAxisMax and YAxisMin properties are not set, or are set to too narrow a range, ticks may not appear on the Y axis.

---

This property is only applicable to scatter, line, or histogram charts.

This property is read-write.

## YAxisPrecision

### Description

Use the YAxisPrecision property to control the number of decimal places displayed in the labels of a numeric Y axis.

This property is only applicable to scatter, line or histogram charts.

This property is read-write.



**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," XAxisPrecision, page 546](#)

**YAxisScaleResolution****Description**

Use the YAxisScaleResolution property to control the level of detail displayed on a numeric axis. Use this property to increase or reduce the number of major ticks and labels on the Y axis.

This property is only applicable to scatter, line, or histogram charts.

The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%ChartAxisResolution_Fine	Specify fine resolution for the chart, that is, increase the number of major ticks and labels on the Y axis. The fine scale resolution uses extra tick marks to give a more detailed division of the axis. This means that there may not be a one-to-one relationship between the axis labels and the tick marks.
1	%ChartAxisResolution_Coarse	Specify coarse resolution for the chart, that is, reduce the number of major ticks and labels on the Y axis. The coarse scale value maintains a one-to-one relationship between the axis labels and the tick marks.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," XAxisScaleResolution, page 546](#)

**YAxisStyle****Description**

Use this property to specify the style of the Y axis. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with Chart Class and Gantt Class Charts, page 434](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 540](#).

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 433](#)

## YAxisTicks

### Description

Use this property to specify the number of minor tick marks along the Y (data) axis. This property takes a numeric value. To control the major tick marks use the `YAxisScaleResolution` method.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YAxisScaleResolution, page 551](#)

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Tick Mark Considerations, page 668](#)

## YAxisTitle

### Description

Use this property to specify text of the title for the Y axis.

This property is read-write.

## YAxisTitleOrient

### Description

Use this property to specify the orientation of the text for the Y-axis title.

You can specify either a number or a constant for this property. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	<code>%ChartText_Horizontal</code>	Title text is displayed horizontally.
90	<code>%ChartText_Vertical</code>	Title text is displayed vertically. This property is read-write.

## YAxisTitleStyle

### Description

Use this property to specify the style of the Y-axis title. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with Chart Class and Gantt Class Charts, page 434](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 540](#).

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 433](#)

## YRotationAngle

### Description

Use this property to specify the angle of rotation about the Y axis in degrees.

This property is valid only with 3D-style charts, that is, charts that have the Type property set as %ChartType\_3DBar, %ChartType\_3DStackedBar, %ChartType\_3DPercentBar, or %ChartType\_3DPie.

You do not need to refresh after setting this property. When a method or property is used, the chart is automatically refreshed.

This property takes a string value from "0" to "360".

This property is read-write.

## ZRotationAngle

### Description

Use this property to specify the angle of rotation about the Z axis in degrees.

This property is valid only with 3D-style charts, that is, charts that have the Type property set as %ChartType\_3DBar, %ChartType\_3DStackedBar, %ChartType\_3DPercentBar, or %ChartType\_3DPie.

You do not need to refresh after setting this property. When a method or property is used, the chart is automatically refreshed.

This property takes a string value from "0" to "360".

This property is read-write.

---

## Gantt Class Methods

These methods are used by the Gantt class. The methods are described in alphabetic order.

### Refresh

#### Syntax

```
Refresh( )
```

#### Description

Use the Refresh method if the underlying data of the chart has changed, and you want to update the chart.

---

**Note.** This method has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the SetTaskAppData method or SetTaskData method instead.

---

You don't need to refresh after setting a property or method of the chart itself, such as setting the starting point or changing colors. When a method or property is used, the chart is automatically refreshed.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

None.

#### Example

```
&MyChart.Refresh( ) ;
```

#### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskAppData, page 566](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskData, page 569](#)

## Reset

### Syntax

**Reset** ( )

### Description

Use the Reset method to clear all existing chart settings and data.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Refresh, page 508](#)

## SetActualEndDate

### Syntax

**SetActualEndDate**(*RecordName.FieldName*)

### Description

Use the SetActualEndDate method to specify the field in the record that defines the actual end date. This is an optional method, and is used in conjunction with the SetPlannedEndDate method. If an actual end date is specified, then an actual start date must also be specified. When defined, the actual or baseline tasks are visually shown as a separate task bar and are layered beneath the planned task if the two overlap.

---

**Note.** The Gantt chart logs a warning to the file PSJChart.log for any task that has a bad date format in this method or the SetActualStartDate method, but it continues with its normal processing. For these tasks, the overlaid baseline information is not displayed in the chart section.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field and its associated record that contains the value used to define the actual end date. This field must be of DateTime or Date type.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetActualStartDate, page 556](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetPlannedEndDate, page 563](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetPlannedStartDate, page 563](#)

## SetActualStartDate

### Syntax

```
SetActualStartDate(RecordName.FieldName)
```

### Description

Use the SetActualStartDate method to specify the field in the record that defines the actual start date. This is an optional method, and is used in conjunction with the SetPlannedStartDate method. If an actual start date is specified, then an actual end date must also be specified. When defined, the actual or baseline tasks are visually shown as a separate task bar and are layered beneath the planned task if the two overlap.

---

**Note.** The Gantt chart logs a warning to the file PSJChart.log for any task that has a bad date format in this method and the SetActualEndDate method, but continues with its normal processing. For these tasks, the overlaid baseline information is displayed in the chart section.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field and its associated record that contains the value used to define the actual start date. This field must be of DateTime or Date type.

## Returns

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetActualEndDate, page 555](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetPlannedEndDate, page 563](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetPlannedStartDate, page 563](#)

**SetActualTaskBarColor****Syntax**

```
SetActualTaskBarColor( RecordName.FieldName )
```

**Description**

Use the SetActualTaskBarColor method to specify the field in the record that defines the colors for either the actual task bar or the actual milestone glyph.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that defines the task bar color. This field must be of type number, which means you can only use the numeric value for the color.

**Returns**

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetPlannedTaskBarColor, page 564](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," TaskMilestoneGlyph, page 594](#)

**SetChartArea****Syntax**

```
SetChartArea( Percentage )
```

## Description

Use the `SetChartArea` method to specify what percentage of the Gantt chart is allocated to displaying the chart section. By default, both the task and chart sections are allocated 50% of the available space provided by the Gantt chart.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Percentage</i>	Specify the percentage of the page space for a Gantt chart that is allocated for displaying the chart area. Oracle recommends setting this value above .20 or 20%. Any point below .20 may cause the task bars and task dependency lines to become compressed and hard to read. If the percentage is set less than or equal to .10 or 10%, this parameter automatically takes a value of 0, enabling the table area to occupy the entire Gantt chart area.  This parameter takes a float value.

## Returns

None.

## SetDayFormat

### Syntax

`SetDayFormat ( Format )`

## Description

Use the `SetDayFormat` method to specify the format of the day on a `DateTime` axis.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Format</i>	Specify the format the day should display in. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>%Chart_DayFormat</code>	Display the day in a one- or two-digit format.
<code>%Chart_DayFormat_2Digit</code>	Display the day in a two-digit format.



<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
%Chart_DayFormat_Name	Display the day using the full name, such as Monday, Tuesday, and so on.
%Chart_DayFormat_DOY	Display the day of the year in a numeric format, that is 1 — 366.
%Chart_DayFormat_DOY_2Digit	Display the day of the year in a two-digit numeric format, that is 01–366.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetHourFormat, page 559](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetMinuteFormat, page 561](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetMonthFormat, page 562](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetSecondFormat, page 565](#)

## SetHourFormat

### Syntax

```
SetHourFormat( Format )
```

### Description

Use the SetHourFormat method to specify how the hour displays on a DateTime axis.

### Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>Format</i>	Specify the format the hours should be displayed in. The values are:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
%Chart_HourFormat_24	Display the hour using one or two digits in a 24 hour clock, that is 0–24.
%Chart_HourFormat_24_2Digit	Display the hour using two digits for a 24 hour clock, that is 00–24.
%Chart_HourFormat_12	Display the hour using one or two digits using a 12-hour clock. A.M. or P.M. appears next to the value.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%Chart_HourFormat_12_2Digit	Display the hour using one or two digits using a 12-hour clock. A.M. or P.M. appears next to the value.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDayFormat, page 558](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetMinuteFormat, page 561](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetSecondFormat, page 565](#)

## SetLegend

### Syntax

```
SetLegend(&Array_of_String)
```

### Description

Use the SetLegend method to specify alternative legends. By default, the legends are populated from the record field specified with SetDataSeries.

This method is used to write both the overlay legend and the series legend. The labels are overwritten in the order of elements in the array, that is, the first element overwrites the first series, the second overwrites the second, and so on, with the last element in the array overwriting the overlay legend. There can be more than one series in an overlay.

If you do not specify an element for an array (that is, a blank or a null) then no legend is listed for that series.

---

**Note.** Default label text is not automatically translated. If you set your own labels, be sure to use translated text, such as message catalog entries.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Array_of_String</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string, containing the text that you want to use for the legend.

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following example displays a legend containing only the overlay.

```
&LegendArray = CreateArray("", "", "Revenue");
&MyChart.SetLegend(&LegendArray);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataSeries, page 520](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

## SetMinuteFormat

### Syntax

**SetMinuteFormat** (*Format*)

### Description

Use the SetMinuteFormat method to specify how minutes are displayed on the DateTime axis.

Locale-specific time separators are used to format the time.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Format</i>	Specify how the minutes should be displayed:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%Chart_MinuteFormat	Displays the minutes using a one- or two-digit number.
%Chart_MinuteFormat_2Digit	Displays the minutes using a two-digit number.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetHourFormat, page 559](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetSecondFormat, page 565](#)

## SetMonthFormat

### Syntax

```
SetMonthFormat( Format )
```

### Description

Use the SetMonthFormat method to specify the format of months on a DateTime axis.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Format</i>	Specify the format of how the month should be displayed. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%Chart_MonthFormat	Display the month using a one- or two-digit number.
%Chart_MonthFormat_2Digit	Display the month using a two-digit number.
%Chart_MonthFormat_FullName	Display the month using the full name.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDayFormat, page 558](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetYearFormat, page 582](#)

## SetPlannedEndDate

### Syntax

```
SetPlannedEndDate(RecordName.FieldName)
```

### Description

Use the SetPlannedEndDate method to specify the field in the record that defines the planned end date. If planned versus actual dates are not used, this method specifies the end date of the task.

This method is required when creating a Gantt chart.

---

**Note.** The Gantt chart logs an error to the file PSJChart.log and stops its normal processing if it finds a bad date format in any of the rows in the field associated with this method and the SetPlannedStartDate method.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field and its associated record that contains the value used to define the planned end date. This field must be of DateTime or Date type.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetActualEndDate, page 555](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetActualStartDate, page 556](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetPlannedStartDate, page 563](#)

## SetPlannedStartDate

### Syntax

```
SetPlannedStartDate(RecordName.FieldName)
```

### Description

Use the SetPlannedStartDate method to specify the field in the record that defines the planned start date. If planned versus actual dates are not used, this method specifies the start date of the task.

This method is required when creating a Gantt chart.

---

**Note.** The Gantt chart logs an error to the file PSJChart.log and stops its normal processing if it finds a bad date format in any of the rows in the field associated with this method and the SetPlannedEndDate method.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field and its associated record that contains the value used to define the planned start date. This field must be of DateTime or Date type.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetActualEndDate, page 555](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetPlannedEndDate, page 563](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetPlannedStartDate, page 563](#)

# SetPlannedTaskBarColor

## Syntax

**SetPlannedTaskBarColor**(*RecordName.FieldName*)

## Description

Use the SetPlannedTaskBarColor method to specify the field in the record that defines the colors for either the planned task bar or the planned milestone glyph.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that defines the task bar color. This field must be of type number, which mean you can only use the numeric values for specifying color.

## Returns

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetActualTaskBarColor, page 557](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," TaskMilestoneGlyph, page 594](#)

## SetSecondFormat

**Syntax**

```
SetSecondFormat(Format)
```

**Description**

Use the SetSecondFormat method to specify how seconds display on a DateTime axis.

Locale-specific time separators are used to format the time.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Format</i>	Specify the format for how the seconds should be displayed:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%Chart_SecondFormat	Displays the seconds using a one- or two-digit number.
%Chart_SecondFormat_2Digit	Displays seconds using a two-digit number.

**Returns**

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetHourFormat, page 559](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetMinuteFormat, page 561](#)

## SetTableXScrollbar

### Syntax

```
SetTableXScrollbar(Scroll_ArrowAmount)
```

### Description

Use the SetTableXScrollbar method to specify the amount that the scroll bar in the table section of the Gantt chart scroll data when the user clicks on the arrows or scrollbar.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Scroll_ArrowAmount</i>	Specify the amount to scroll in the table section of the Gantt chart when the user clicks on the horizontal scrollbar arrow. The scroll amount must be a value between zero and one. The default value is 0.10. The amount specified indicates the percentage of the table section that is scrolled when the user clicks the scroll bar.

### Returns

None.

## SetTaskAppData

### Syntax

```
SetTaskAppData(RecordName.FieldName1 [, RecordName.FieldName2 [, RecordName.FieldName3 . . .]])
```

### Description

Use the SetTaskAppData method to specify the fields in the record that define the application data to be viewed in the table section.

In the table section, column one (or the left-most column) always displays the work breakdown structure (WBS) numbering (if given) and name of the task (or task ID if the name is not given). This method allows applications to define additional task data columns to be displayed in the right-most columns of the table section.



## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldNames</i>	Specify the fields and their associated record that defines one or more application specific fields to be displayed as a column in the table section. The order in which the fields are given as parameters defines their column order in the table section. Because the task name (or task ID if the name is not given) is always shown in column one, the first record field value is displayed in column two.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskAppDataTitles, page 567](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskData, page 569](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyData, page 570](#)

## SetTaskAppDataTitles

### Syntax

```
SetTaskAppDataTitles(&TitleArray)
```

### Description

Use the SetTaskAppDataTitles method to specify the column titles to be displayed in the table section, starting with column two. The title for column one (that is, the left-most column) in the table section is set using the SetTaskTitle method.

The length of the array should match the number of application data fields specified with the SetTaskAppData method. Additional strings beyond the number of application data fields are not displayed. If the number of strings in the array specified by this method is less than the number of application data fields, the blanks are displayed in these title columns.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;TitleArray</i>	Specify an array of strings containing the column titles to be displayed in the table section.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskAppData, page 566](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," TaskTitle, page 594](#)

# SetTaskBarURL

## Syntax

**SetTaskBarURL**( *RecordName.FieldName* )

## Description

Use the SetTaskBarURL method to specify the field in the record which defines the URL the browser redirects to when the user clicks on a task bar.

By default, the FieldChange event on the planned end date field of the Gantt task data record is triggered if the image map based interactivity is turned on (using the IsDrillable property). This can be overridden by specifying a URL that is triggered when the task bar is clicked.

Use the SetTaskDependencyURL method to specify the URL to be used when the user clicks on a dependency line in the chart section.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that defines the URL the browser is redirected to when the task bar is clicked. This field must be of type character. The URL must be an absolute URL.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyURL, page 573](#)

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," IsDrillable, page 534](#)

## SetTaskData

### Syntax

```
SetTaskData ( {Record.RecordName | &Rowset} )
```

### Description

Use the SetTaskData method to specify from where the task data is to be populated, either from a record or an already instantiated rowset.

---

**Note.** If you specify a rowset, the data in the rowset must be provided in the correct display order.

---

This method is required when you're creating a Gantt chart.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName   &amp;Rowset</i>	Specify the record or rowset that contains the task data. If you specify a record, you must prefix the record name with the keyword <b>Record</b> .

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyData, page 570](#)

## SetTaskDependencyChildID

### Syntax

```
SetTaskDependencyChildID ( RecordName.FieldName )
```

### Description

The *dependent* task is the task where the dependency arrow ends. Use the SetTaskDependencyChildID method to specify the field in the record that defines the task ID for the dependent task.

The ID must match up to an ID in the Task data set.

This method is required if you specify dependency data.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that defines the task ID for the dependant task. This field must be of type number.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyData, page 570](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyURL, page 573](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyParentID, page 571](#)

# SetTaskDependencyData

## Syntax

```
SetTaskDependencyData ( {RecordName | &Rowset} )
```

## Description

Use the SetTaskDependencyData method to specify either a record, or an already instantiated rowset, that contains the dependency data.

---

**Note.** If you specify a rowset, the data in the rowset must be provided in the correct display order.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName   &amp;Rowset</i>	Specify the record or rowset that contains the task data. If you specify a record, you must prefix the record name with the keyword <b>Record</b> .

## Returns

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskData, page 569](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyChildID, page 569](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyURL, page 573](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyParentID, page 571](#)

**SetTaskDependencyParentID****Syntax**

```
SetTaskDependencyParentID( RecordName.FieldName )
```

**Description**

The *depender* task is the task where the dependency arrow originates. Use the SetTaskDependencyParentID method to specify the field in the record that defines the task ID for the depender task.

The ID must match up to an ID in the Task data set.

This method is required if you specify dependency data.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field and its associated record that defines the task ID for the depender task. This field must be of type number.

**Returns**

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyChildID, page 569](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyData, page 570](#)

**SetTaskDependencyType****Syntax**

```
SetTaskDependencyType( RecordName.FieldName )
```

## Description

Use the `SetTaskDependencyType` method to specify the type of dependency relationship between predecessor and successor tasks.

The values for type are as follows:

<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Finish-to-Start	The arrow starts at the end of the predecessor task bar and ends at the start of the successor task bar. This is the default value
Finish-to-Finish	The arrow starts at the end of the predecessor task bar and ends at the end of the successor task bar.
Start-to-Start	The arrow starts at the start of the predecessor task bar and ends at the start of the successor task bar.
Start-to-Finish	The arrow starts at the start of the predecessor task bar and ends at the end of the successor task bar.

## Parameters

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that defines the type of dependencies between predecessor and successor tasks. This field must be of type integer, and one of the following values:

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
0 or any value greater than 3	Finish-to-Start
1	Finish-to-Finish
2	Start-to-Start
3	Start-to-Finish

## Returns

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyChildID, page 569](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyData, page 570](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyParentID, page 571](#)

**SetTaskDependencyURL****Syntax**

```
SetTaskDependencyURL( RecordName.FieldName )
```

**Description**

Use the SetTaskDependencyURL method to specify the field in the record that defines the URL the browser redirects to when the user clicks on a task bar.

By default, the FieldChange event on the child ID field of the task dependency record is triggered if the image map based interactivity is turned on (using the IsDrillable property). This can be overridden by specifying a URL that is triggered when the task bar is clicked.

Use the SetTaskBarURL method to specify the URL to be used when the user clicks on a task bar in the chart section.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that defines the URL the browser is redirected to when the dependency arrow is clicked. This field must be of type character. The URL must be an absolute URL.

**Returns**

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskBarURL, page 568](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyChildID, page 569](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyData, page 570](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskDependencyParentID, page 571](#)

## SetTaskDrill

### Syntax

```
SetTaskDrill(Recordname.FieldName)
```

### Description

Use the SetTaskDrill method to specify for which field PeopleCode FieldEdit and FieldChange events will execute when the user clicks the task bar.

The field can be any field that is loaded in the component buffer.

The system does not change the value in the field when the user clicks the field. Any changes or other processing for the field must be done within the PeopleCode program.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the record name and the field name of the field to be used for field change processing. The field must be available in the component buffer.

### Returns

None.

## SetTaskExpanded

### Syntax

```
SetTaskExpanded((RecordName.FieldName)
```

### Description

Use the SetTaskExpanded method to specify the field in the record that defines the expanded state of parent tasks.

Whenever an end user changes the expanded state by clicking on the expand (collapse) icon in the table section, the expanded state in the rowset is updated. In addition, a field change event occurs to allow applications to synchronize expanded state changes with other parts of their application.



## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that defines the text in the task hint pop-up. This field must be of type character, that is, Y or N.

## Returns

None.

## SetTaskHints

### Syntax

```
SetTaskHints(RecordName.FieldName)
```

### Description

Use the SetTaskHints method to specify the field in the record which defines the task hint pop-up text. The description is displayed in a pop-up bubble when a cursor hovers over the task bar or milestone glyph.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that defines the text in the task hint pop-up. This field must be of type character.

## Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskID, page 576](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskName, page 579](#)

## SetTaskID

### Syntax

**SetTaskID**(*Recordname.FieldName*)

### Description

Use the SetTaskID method to specify the field that defines the unique task identifier. The task ID is used to support task linking and dependencies.

This method is required when you're creating a Gantt chart.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the record name and the field name of the field that defines the unique task identifier. The field must be of type number.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskName, page 579](#)

## SetTaskLabel

### Syntax

**SetTaskLabel**(*RecordName.FieldName*)

### Description

Use the SetTaskLabel method to specify the field in the record that defines the task label. The label is displayed alongside its corresponding task bar in the chart area. If a task label is not provided, the task name is used instead. If a task name is not provided, the task id is used.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that contains the task label. This field must be of type character.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskID, page 576](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskName, page 579](#)

## SetTaskLevel

### Syntax

```
SetTaskLevel(RecordName.FieldName)
```

### Description

Use the SetTaskLevel method to specify the field in the record that defines the level for the task. The outermost summary tasks are always defined as task level one. Tasks with task levels greater than one are subtasks. Subtasks may also contain other subtasks.

If a field is not provided to define the level, all tasks are defined at level 1. A maximum of 32 levels are supported.

The following table shows an example of the different levels that could be used, as well as what the parent task level is.

---

**Note.** The parent task is not actually part of the data.

---

<i>Task Name</i>	<i>Task Level</i>	<i>Parent Level</i>
Phase I	1	None
Evaluation	2	Phase I
Research	3	Evaluation
Report Findings	3	Evaluation

<b>Task Name</b>	<b>Task Level</b>	<b>Parent Level</b>
Create Budget	2	Phase I
Approve Budget	3	Create Budget
Phase II	1	None
Code and Test	2	Phase II
Phase III	1	None
Training	2	Phase III

## Parameters

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that contains the information about the task level. This field must be of type number. Up to 32 levels are supported.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskID, page 576](#)

## SetTaskMilestone

### Syntax

```
SetTaskMilestone( RecordName.FieldName )
```

### Description

Use the SetTaskMilestone method to specify the field in the record that defines whether the task should be treated as a milestone.

The fields specified by the SetPlannedStartDate and SetActualStartDate methods are used for determining the dates for the planned and actual milestones. The other date fields in the rowset are ignored

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field and its associated record that defines whether the task should be treated as a milestone. The field must be of type Character, and be one character long. The possible values for this field are Y, used to specify that this task is a milestone, or N, if not.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetActualStartDate, page 556](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskMilestone, page 578](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetPlannedStartDate, page 563](#)

## SetTaskName

### Syntax

**SetTaskName** (*RecordName.FieldName*)

### Description

Use the SetTaskName method to specify the field in the record that defines the task name. If you do not specify a task name, the task ID is used in the table section of the Gantt chart.

Although this method is not required, Oracle recommends using it to display meaningful information in the table section of the Gantt chart.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field name and its associated record that defines the task name. The field must be of type character.

## Returns

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskID, page 576](#)

## SetTaskProgress

**Syntax**

```
SetTaskProgress(RecordName.FieldName)
```

**Description**

Use the SetTaskProgress method to specify the field in the record that defines the length of the progress bar for this task as shown in the chart area of the Gantt chart.

The value in the field must be between 0 and 100, inclusive. Zero indicates no progress bar is shown, 100 indicates that the progress bar should cover the entire length of the task bar. Values greater than 100 are automatically converted to 100.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that defines the length of the progress bar for this task. This field must be of type number. The value in the field must be between 0 and 100, inclusive. You must not specify a value greater than 100.

**Returns**

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskProgressBarColor, page 580](#)

## SetTaskProgressBarColor

**Syntax**

```
SetTaskProgressBarColor(RecordName.FieldName)
```

## Description

Use the `SetTaskProgressBarColor` method to specify the field in the record that defines the color for the progress bar.

For the progress bar to be visible, its color must contrast with the task bar color. No borders are drawn around the progress bar.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field, and its associated record, that defines the task progress bar color. This field must be of type numeric, which means that you can only use the numeric value for the chart colors, not the constant.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetActualTaskBarColor, page 557](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskProgress, page 580](#)

# SetWBSNumbering

## Syntax

```
SetWBSNumbering(RecordName.FieldName)
```

## Description

Use the `SetWBSNumbering` method to specify the field in the record that defines the WBS numbering to be displayed for each task row in the table section of the Gantt chart.

A WBS is very similar in structure and layout to a document outline. Each item at a specific level of a WBS is numbered consecutively (that is, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50). Each item at the next level is numbered within the number of its parent item (that is, 10.1, 10.2, 10.3, 10.4). For example:

```
1.
  1.1
    1.1.1
    1.1.2
    1.1.3
  1.2
    1.2.1
    1.2.2
2.
. . .
```

If no field name is provided, WBS numbering is not displayed along with the tasks.

Regardless if WBS numbering is provided, child tasks are indented to the right of their parent task.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>RecordName.FieldName</i>	Specify the field name and its associated record that defines the WBS numbering to be displayed. The field must be of type character.

Returns

None.

SetYearFormat

Syntax

```
SetYearFormat ( Format )
```

Description

Use the SetYearFormat method to specify the format of years on the DateTime axis.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>Format</i>	Specify the format of how the year should be displayed. Values are:

Value	Description
%Chart_YearFormat	Display the year in a numeric one- or two-digit format.



<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
%Chart_YearFormat_2Digit	Display the year in a numeric two-digit format.
%Chart_YearFormat_4Digit	Display the year in a numeric four-digit format.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDayFormat, page 558](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetMonthFormat, page 562](#)

---

# Gantt Class Properties

These properties are used by the Gantt class. The properties are described in alphabetic order.

## AxisEndTime

### Description

Use this property to specify the date and time where the chart axis should end. The value must be of type Date or DateTime.

This property is read-write.

## AxisStartTime

### Description

Use this property to specify the date and time where the chart axis should begin. The value must be of type Date or DateTime.

This property is read-write.

## DataEndDateTime

### Description

Use this property to specify where the chart should stop displaying data. The value must be of type `DateTime`.

This property is read-write.

## DataStartDateTime

### Description

Use this property to specify where the chart should start displaying data. The value must be of type `DateTime`.

This property is read-write.

## DataStartRow

### Description

This property sets or returns the row number (after any preprocessing) at which to start plotting. This is useful when you have many rows of data in a rowset, and you want to start at a particular row. This can also be useful for creating your own 'scrolling' effect, by specifying both the start row and how many rows to be displayed (by using the `DataWidth` property).

If this property is not set, then the value is 1.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," DataWidth, page 531](#)

## DataWidth

### Description

This property returns or sets the number of rows to plot for a series. The starting point for the number of rows is set with the `DataStartRow` property. If the `DataWidth` property value is not set, then the width is from the `DataStartRow` to the last element in the rowset. If the property value is less than zero, then it will automatically be set to one.

This property is read-write.

## Example

Suppose your rowset returned 400 rows. You wouldn't want all 400 to display in your chart. Instead, you'd pick a subset of those rows. The row to start with is set with `DataStartRow`, while how many rows to display is set with `DataWidth`.

The following code could be used with a push button connected with a chart. The push button enables the next set of data to be displayed with the chart. You don't need to refresh after setting this property. When a method or property is used, the chart is automatically refreshed.

```
Local Chart &MyChart;

&MyChart = GetChart(ChartRec.DisplayField);
&Start = &MyChart.DataStartRow;
/* display the next 20 rows of data */
&MyChart.DataStartRow = &Start + 20;
&MyChart.DataWidth = 20;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," DataStartRow, page 531](#)

## GridLines

### Description

Use this property to specify whether to show grid lines with the chart.

---

**Note.** This property is ignored unless you have set `RevertToPre850` to `True` for the chart.

---

Gantt charts only support the `%ChartGrid_Vertical` and `%ChartGrid_None` values.

Grid lines are shown within the chart section of the Gantt chart, if enabled, and are tied to the major tick mark. The major tick mark is associated with the smallest time increment displayed on the `DateTime` axis using the `SetFormat` functions such as the `SetMonthFormat`, `SetDayFormat`, and so on. For example, if you choose to display both years and months on the `DateTime` axis, the major tick marks denote the months.

If you do not specify a value, no grid lines are shown.

This property controls only the display of grid lines. If you want to specify the style of the grid lines, use the `GridLineType` property.

The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	<code>%ChartGrid_None</code>	Don't show grid lines (default)
2	<code>%ChartGrid_Vertical</code>	Show vertical grid lines

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," GridLineType, page 532](#)

**GridLineType****Description**

Use this property to specify the style of the grid lines when either or both vertical or horizontal grid lines are turned on.

---

**Note.** This property is ignored unless you have set `RevertToPre850` to `True` for the chart.

---

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with Chart Class and Gantt Class Charts, page 434](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 540](#).

The default value is `%ChartLine_Solid`. The possible values are:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<code>%ChartLine_Solid</code>	Draw grid lines with solid lines.
<code>%ChartLine_Dash</code>	Draw grid lines with lines composed of dashes.
<code>%ChartLine_Dot</code>	Draw grid lines with lines composed of dots.
<code>%ChartLine_DashedDot</code>	Draw grid lines with lines composed of both dashes and dots.

This property is read-write.

**HasLegend****Description**

Use this property to specify if a legend is displayed with the chart. This property takes a Boolean value: `True`, if the legend is displayed with the chart, `False` otherwise.

The default value is `False`.

This property is read-write.

## Height

### Description

Use this property to specify the height of the chart. This property takes a numeric value. The unit of measurement is pixels.

Generally this property is used with charts created for iScripts, to specify the height of the image, before generating the image map. You can also use it to overwrite the height set in PeopleSoft Application Designer.

If you try to read this property before setting it, the value returned is zero.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Height, page 533](#)

## ImageMap

### Description

This property returns the HTML client-side image map. The image map is what makes the chart interactive.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using an iScript, page 680](#)

## InteractiveEnd

### Description

Use this property to specify whether the user can change the end date of a task by dragging and dropping.

---

**Note.** Drag-and-drop is not supported on an Apple iPad.

---

This property takes a Boolean value: True if the user can change the end date, False otherwise.

The default value of this property is False.

This property is read-write.

## InteractiveMove

### Description

Use this property to specify whether the user can move a task bar by dragging and dropping.

---

**Note.** Drag-and-drop is not supported on an Apple iPad.

---

This property takes a Boolean value: True if the user can move the bar, False otherwise.

The default value of this property is True.

This property is read-write.

## InteractiveProgress

### Description

Use this property to specify whether the user can change the progress value of a task by dragging and dropping.

---

**Note.** Drag-and-drop is not supported on an Apple iPad.

---

This property takes a Boolean value: True if the user can change the progress value, False otherwise.

The default value of this property is True.

This property is read-write.

## InteractiveStart

### Description

Use this property to specify whether the user can change the start date of a task by dragging and dropping.

---

**Note.** Drag-and-drop is not supported on an Apple iPad.

---

This property takes a Boolean value: True if the user can change the start date, False otherwise.

The default value of this property is False.

This property is read-write.

## IsDrillable

### Description

The IsDrillable property is used with the task bars as well as the task dependency lines in the chart section of a Gantt chart. Where the user is directed depends on whether a URL is provided or not, as detailed in this table:

<i>User Action</i>	<i>If URL is not provided:</i>	<i>If URL is provided:</i>
Clicks a task bar.	FieldChange event is associated with the Planned End Date field in the Task table.	Redirects to URL provided by field identified using the SetTaskBarURL method.
Clicks a task dependency line.	FieldChange event is associated with the Child ID field in the Task Dependency table.	Redirects to URL provided by field identified using the SetTaskDependencyURL method.
Clicks an expand/collapse icon.	FieldChange event is associated with the task data.	Redirects to URL provided by field identified using the SetTaskBarURL method.

This property takes a Boolean value: True if the end-user can click the chart to initiate an action, and False otherwise.

---

**Note.** Setting this property has no effect if the IsPlainImage property is set as True.

---



---

**Note.** When using a chart in an iScript, this property must be used in conjunction with the SetDataURLs method. The SetDataURLs method must point to a field that is populated with the URLs to be triggered for each data point in the chart.

---

The default value for this property is False.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," IsPlainImage, page 589](#)

## IsPlainImage

### Description

Use this property to specify whether the chart is built without any extra HTML, such as SRC or MAP tags.

If this property is specified as True, the end-user will not be able to click on the chart to trigger an event. In addition, the pop-up data hints will not appear when the end-user passes a mouse over the chart. However, you may see a performance improvement if your chart has an extremely complicated image map and you specify this property as True.

This property takes a Boolean value: True if the chart is built without extra HTML, False otherwise.

The default value of this property is False.

This property is read-write.

## LegendPosition

### Description

Use this property to specify where the legend should appear, in relationship to the chart. You can specify either a numeric or constant value for this property.

---

**Note.** ChartLegend\_Separate generates a legend without a chart. The legend takes over the entire charting area. The legend appears in the center of the chart.

---

The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%ChartLegend_Left	Display legend to the left of the chart.
1	%ChartLegend_Right	Display legend to the right of the chart.
2	%ChartLegend_Top	Display legend on top of the chart.
3	%ChartLegend_Bottom	Display legend below the chart.
4	%ChartLegend_Separate	Generate a legend without a chart. This property is read-write.

## LegendStyle

### Description

Use this property to specify the style of the legend. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with Chart Class and Gantt Class Charts, page 434](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 540](#).



**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 433](#)

**MainTitle****Description**

Use this property to specify the text for the main title of the chart.

This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

**MainTitleStyle****Description**

Use this property to specify the style of the main title. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with Chart Class and Gantt Class Charts, page 434](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 540](#).

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 433](#)

**PixelsPerRow****Description**

This property returns an integer value of the row height (in pixels) for each row in the table section. Use this property to properly size the height of the table section of your Gantt chart so that all rows in the table are displayed. You can do so by multiplying the value for the PixelsPerRow property by the number of visible rows in the rowset.

The system calculates the value of the PixelsPerRow property at runtime after the Gantt image is rendered. To do so, this property must be read after the PeopleCode Activate event. This can be done by reading in the PixelPerRow value during a FieldChange event on a refresh button on the page.

This property is read-only.

## RevertToPre850

### Description

PeopleTools Version 8.50 implements new chart style classes that bring a consistent look and feel to charts.

Use this property to specify whether the chart will revert to the pre-PeopleTools 8.50 chart style classes.

---

**Warning!** By default RevertToPre850 is set to False, which means that charts that were created prior to PeopleTools 8.50 will use the new 8.50 chart style classes.

Any custom Chart class properties that were set in PeopleCode for existing charts that use the new 8.50 chart style classes will be ignored if those properties are defined in the 8.50 chart style classes.

Oracle strongly recommends that you review existing charts to verify that they display correctly.

---

This property takes a Boolean value:

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
True	Do not use the PeopleTools 8.50 style classes for this chart so that the chart will maintain its original appearance.
False	Use the PeopleTools 8.50 style classes for this chart. Any chart properties that are set in application PeopleCode may be overridden by the 8.50 style classes.

The default is False.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," OLLineType, page 539](#)

## ShowTaskLabels

### Description

Use this property to specify whether or not task labels are displayed alongside the corresponding task bar in the chart area. This property takes a boolean value; true to display the labels, false to not display the labels. The default is to display the labels.

This property is read-write.

## Style

### Description

Use this property to specify the style class that defines the overall appearance attributes of the chart . The value must be a valid style class within the style sheet specified for the chart.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 433](#)

## StyleSheet

### Description

Use this property to associate a style sheet with a chart.

The PSCHARTSTYLE style sheet is the default chart style sheet unless the RevertToPre850 property is set to True, in which case PTSTYLEDEF is the default chart style sheet.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with Chart Class and Gantt Class Charts, page 434](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 540](#).

## TaskDependencyLineType

### Description

Use this property to specify an integer value that specifies the line type of the line connecting dependent tasks. This value affects all the dependency lines for the entire Gantt chart, not just for a specific set of tasks.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Style Sheets with Chart Class and Gantt Class Charts, page 434](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," RevertToPre850, page 540](#).

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%ChartLine_Solid	Solid line
1	%ChartLine_Dashed	Dashed line
2	%ChartLine_Dotted	Dotted line

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
3	%ChartLine_Mixed	Mixture of dashes and dots

## TaskMilestoneGlyph

### Description

Use this property of type integer to specify which field in the record defines the glyph to represent a task milestone (for both planned and actual milestones). This glyph is used for the entire chart, not just for a specific task.

By default a diamond shaped glyph will be used.

Milestones associated with planned dates use colors defined by the `SetPlannedTaskBarColor` method. Milestones associated with actual dates use colors defined by the `SetActualTaskBarColor` method.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Gantt Glyphs, page 452](#)

## TaskTitle

### Description

Use this property to specify the column title to be displayed in column one (that is, the left-most column) in the table section of the Gantt chart. Use the `SetTaskAppDataTitles` method to specify the column titles for the application specific data fields (that is, column two and beyond).

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetTaskAppDataTitles, page 567](#)

## Width

### Description

Use this property to specify the width of the chart. This property takes a numeric value. The unit of measurement is pixels.

Generally this property is used with charts created for iScripts, to specify the width of the image, before generating the image map. You can also use it to overwrite the width set in PeopleSoft Application Designer.

If you try to read this property before setting it, the value returned is zero.

This property is read-write.

## XAxisPosition

### Description

Use this property to specify the position of the X axis relative to the Y axis.

---

**Note.** This property is not supported in Gantt charts.

---

You can use either a constant or a numeric value for this property. Valid values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%ChartAxis_ZeroPosition	Positions the axis in line with the 0 on the opposite axis. Default position for the axis.
2	%ChartAxis_LowPosition	Positions the axis in line with the lowest value on the opposite axis.
3	%ChartAxis_HighPosition	Positions the axis in line with the highest value on the opposite axis.

This property is read-write.

## YAxisPosition

### Description

Use this property to specify the position of the Y axis relative to the X axis.

---

**Note.** This property is not supported in Gantt charts.

---

You can use either a constant or a numeric value for this property. Valid values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%ChartAxis_ZeroPosition	Positions the axis in line with the 0 on the opposite axis. Default position for the axis.

<i><b>Numeric Value</b></i>	<i><b>Constant Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
2	%ChartAxis_LowPosition	Positions the axis in line with the lowest value on the opposite axis.
3	%ChartAxis_HighPosition	Positions the axis in line with the highest value on the opposite axis.

This property is read-write.

---

## OrgChart Class Methods

These methods are used by the OrgChart class. The methods are described in alphabetic order.

### SetCrumbData

#### Syntax

```
SetCrumbData( &Rowset )
```

#### Description

Use the SetCrumbData method to specify the source for the data for the organization chart breadcrumbs. Use an already instantiated and populated level-1 component rowset that contains the breadcrumb data.

#### Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>&amp;Rowset</i>	A level-1 rowset populated with the breadcrumbs data.

#### Returns

None.

### SetCrumbRecord

#### Syntax

```
SetCrumbRecord( Record.Record_Name )
```

## Description

Use the `SetCrumbRecord` method to specify the derived/working record name that contains the information about the breadcrumbs.

The breadcrumb record is an application-specific derived/work record created using a clone of the `PTORGCRMB_SBR` subrecord definition.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>Record.Record_Name</code>	Specify the name of the derived/work record that contains the data for the breadcrumbs.  You must include the <b>Record</b> keyword.

## Returns

None.

## SetDropdownData

### Syntax

`SetDropdownData (&Rowset)`

## Description

Use the `SetDropdownData` method to specify the source for the data for the organization chart drop-down menus/lists. Use an already instantiated and populated level-1 component rowset that contains the drop-down list data.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>&amp;Rowset</code>	A level-1 rowset populated with the drop-down list data.

## Returns

None

## SetDropDownRecord

### Syntax

SetDropDownRecord(**Record**.*RecordName*)

### Description

Use the SetDropDownRecord method to specify the derived/working record name that contains the information about the dropdown menus/lists.

The dropdown record is an application-specific derived/work record created using a clone of the PTORGBOXLST\_SBR subrecord definition.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record_Name</i>	Specify the name of the derived/work record that contains the data for the dropdown lists.  You must include the <b>Record</b> keyword.

### Returns

None

## SetIMData

### Syntax

SetIMData(&*rsRowset*)

### Description

Use the SetIMData method to specify the source for the IM data for the organization chart. Use a standalone rowset that contains the IM data.

This method is required for an organization chart that implements IM presence.



## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;rsRowset</i>	A standalone rowset populated with the node display data. This rowset references the IM record of the organization chart.

## Returns

None.

## SetIMRecord

### Syntax

SetIMRecord(**Record**.*Record\_Name*)

### Description

Use the SetIMRecord method to specify the IM data record.

The IM data record is an application-specific derived/work record created using a clone of the PTORGIM\_SBR subrecord definition.

This method is required for an organization chart that implements IM presence.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>Record</b> . <i>Record_Name</i>	Specify the name of the derived/work record that contains the IM data for the organization chart.  You must include the Record keyword.

## Returns

None.

## SetLegend

### Syntax

```
SetLegend(&Array_of_String)
```

### Description

Use the SetLegend method to specify legend text. Legend text labels the images set using SetLegendImg.

If you do not specify an element for an array (that is, a blank or a null) then no legend is listed for that node.

---

**Note.** Legend text is not automatically translated. If you set your own labels, be sure to use translated text, such as message catalog entries.

---

### Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>&amp;Array_of_String</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string, containing the text that you want to use for the legend.

### Returns

None.

### Example

```
&LegendArray = CreateArray("A", "B", "C", "D ");  
&ocOrgChart.SetLegend (&LegendArray);
```

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataSeries, page 520](#)

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

## SetLegendImg

### Syntax

```
SetLegendImg(&Array_of_String)
```

## Description

Use the `SetLegendImg` method to specify the legend image names.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Array_of_String</i>	An already instantiated array containing the names of the images that you want to use with the legend.

## Returns

None.

## SetNodeData

### Syntax

**SetNodeData**( *&Rowset* )

## Description

Use the `SetNodeData` method to specify the source for the node data for the organization chart. Use an already instantiated and populated level-1 component rowset that contains the node data.

This is a required method to build an organization chart.

If you make a change to the underlying data of a chart, call the `SetNodeData` method again to update the chart.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Rowset</i>	A level-1 component rowset populated with the node data. This rowset references the node record of the chart.

## Returns

None.

## SetNodeDisplayDataRecord

### Syntax

**SetNodeDisplayDataRecord**(**Record**.*Record\_Name*)

### Description

Use the SetNodeDisplayDataRecord method to specify the node display record.

The node display record is an application-specific derived/work record created using a clone of the PTNODE\_DISP\_SBR subrecord definition.

This method is required for an organization chart that implements node display templates.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record.Record_Name</i>	Specify the name of the derived/work record that contains the node display data for the organization chart.  You must include the Record keyword.

### Returns

None.

## SetNodeDisplayData

### Syntax

**SetNodeDisplayData**(&*rsRowset*)

### Description

Use the SetNodeDisplayData method to specify the source for the node display data for the organization chart. Use an already instantiated and populated level-1 standalone rowset that contains the node display data.

This method is required for an organization chart that implements node display templates.

If you make a change to the node display data of a chart, call the SetNodeDisplayData method again to update the chart.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;rsRowset</i>	A level-1 component rowset populated with the node display data. This rowset references the node display record of the organization chart.

## Returns

None.

## SetNodeRecord

### Syntax

```
SetNodeRecord(Record.Record_Name)
```

### Description

Use the SetNodeRecord method to specify the organization node record.

The node record is an application-specific derived/work record created using a clone of the PTORGNODE\_SBR subrecord definition.

This method is required to build an organization chart.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record.Record_Name</i>	Specify the name of the derived/work record that contains the data for the organization node.  You must include the <b>Record</b> keyword.

## Returns

None.

## SetPopUpNodeData

### Syntax

```
SetPopUpNodeData ( &Rowset )
```

### Description

Use the SetPopUpNodeData method to specify the source for the pop-up node data for the organization chart. Use an already instantiated and populated level-1 component rowset that contains the pop-up node data.

This method is not required if no pop-up chart is available to be displayed in the organization chart.

If you make a change to the underlying data of a pop-up chart, call the SetPopUpNodeData method again to update the chart.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Rowset</i>	A level-1 rowset populated with the pop-up node data. This rowset references the pop-up node record of the chart.

### Returns

None.

## SetPopUpNodeRecord

### Syntax

```
SetPopUpNodeRecord (Record.Record_Name )
```

### Description

Use the SetNodeRecord method to specify the pop-up node record.

The node record is an application-specific derived/work record created using a clone of the PTORGPOPUP\_SBR subrecord definition.

This method is not required if no pop-up chart is available to be displayed in the organization chart.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record.Record_Name</i>	Specify the name of the derived/work record that contains the data for the pop-up node.  You must include the <b>Record</b> keyword.

## Returns

None.

## SetSchemaLevels

### Syntax

**SetSchemaLevels**(&Array) ;

### Description

Use this method to specify the schema levels for an organization chart. Use an array of instantiated SchemalLevel instances. The size of the array is the total number of the schemas defined for this organization chart.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Array</i>	An array of instantiated SchemalLevel instances.

## Returns

None.

Example

```
SchemaLevel &oSchemaLevel1 = Createobject("SchemaLevel");
SchemaLevel &oSchemaLevel2 = Createobject("SchemaLevel");
SchemaLevel &oSchemaLevel3 = Createobject("SchemaLevel");
SchemaLevel &oSchemaLevel4 = Createobject("SchemaLevel");

/**      Create an instance of of schema zoom level 1 class and instantiate it      */
SchemaLevel &oSchemaLevel1 =Createobject("SchemaLevel");
&oSchemaLevel1.ID=1;
& oSchemaLevel1.ImageHeight=0;
.... (add code to instantiate &oSchemaLevel1, &oSchemaLevel2,
      &oSchemaLevel3, &oSchemaLevel4 instances).
&SchemaLevels=CreateArray(&oSchemaLevel1, &oSchemaLevel2, &oSchemaLevel3, &oSchema=
Level4)
&ocOrgChart.SetZoomSchemaLevels(&SchemaLevls)
```

See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SchemaLevel Class Properties, page 625](#)

---

OrgChart Class Properties

These properties are used by the OrgChart class. The properties are described in alphabetic order.

CenterFocusNode

Description

Specify whether the node with focus displays centered in the chart area.

Value	Direction
0	Center the focus node
2	Do not center the focus node

The focus node is not centered if the chart fits in the chart area without a horiztonal scroll, even if CenterFocusNode = 0.

The focus node is not centered if any pop-ups are opened. The display of pop-ups in the visible chart area takes priority over focus node centering.

---

**Note.** If multiple pop-ups are opened, the last popup opened is not necessarily set to the visible area. This is determined by the position of the pop-up in the rowset.

---

The default is 0.



This property is read-write.

## ChartCurrentSchemaLevel

### Description

Set this property to specify the initial schema zoom level.

Valid values are 1 to the number of total schema instances set in the PeopleCode for the organization chart.

When a user selects a different schema level using the zoom control the systems sets the value in the PTCHART\_SCHEMA\_ID field to the new schema value and sets the value in the CurrentSchemaLevel property to the new schema value, then displays the chart using the new schema level.

If this property is changed to a new value by PeopleCode, the chart is displayed with the new schema level view.

The default value is 1.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Implementing Schema Zooming, page 482](#)

## ChartScrollType

### Description

Specify whether to use scroll bars or alternative scrolling to move the chart within the visible chart area.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Direction</i>
0	Use scroll bars
1	Use alternative scrolling. This allows the user to use the scroll navigator or to grab the surface of the organization chart background to move the chart in any direction.

---

**Note.** To use the mouse hand feature, the chart background color must be specified in the PSORGCHART style sheet. By default, the background color is white.

---



---

**Note.** On an Apple iPad a user navigates using a finger on a touch screen, so scroll bars, the scroll navigator, and mouse hand features are not displayed on an Apple iPad. For an Apple iPad the behavior is the same for both ChartScrollType= 1 and ChartScrollType = 0.

---

This property takes an integer value.

The default is 0.

This property is read-write.

## Collapsed\_Msg

### Description

Specify the mouseover text message for the collapsed icon image.

An error message is issued if Collapsed\_Msg is set but CollapsedImage is not set.

The default is "Expand".

This property is read-write.

## CollapsedImage

### Description

Specify the name of the collapsed node image.

If the CollapsedImage and ExpandedImage properties are not specified, then no expanded/collapsed icon appears on the node and the expand/collapse actions are disabled.

This property is read-write.

## CollapseMainIconSpace

### Description

Specify whether to reduce the space at the top of the node reserved for the main icon. This property is ignored for charts that use a display template.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Using Node Display Templates, page 475.](#)

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Direction</b></i>
0	Reserve space at the top of the node for the main icon.
1	Reduce the space at the top of the node reserved for the main icon.

This property takes an integer value.

The default is 0.

This property is read-write.

## CrumbDescrStyle

### Description

Use this property to specify the style class name that will be used to control the style of linkable breadcrumbs.

The default style class is PT\_ORGCHART\_BRDCRM.

Oracle recommends that you use the default breadcrumb style.

This property is read-write.

## CrumbMaxDisplayLength

### Description

Use this property to set the maximum description length that will appear for the breadcrumb.

A breadcrumb description has a maximum of 50 characters in length. If CrumbMaxDisplayLength is set to 30, then only the first 30 characters of the description appear and an ellipsis ( "...") is appended.

On mouseover, the whole text of the breadcrumb appears.

The default is to show the full description.

This property takes a number value.

This property is read-write.

## CrumbSeparatorImage

### Description

Use this property to specify the image name for the image that appears between breadcrumb entries.

If this property is not set, then no image appears between breadcrumb entries. Instead, breadcrumb entries are separated by three spaces.

This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

## DefaultImage

### Description

Use this property to set the default image name for the image that will appear if ImageLocation is not 0 and no image is set in the work record.

This property is read-write.

## Direction

### Description

Use this property to specify chart node direction.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Direction</i>
0	Left to Right
2	Up to Down

For an organization chart, the only valid values are 0 (Left to Right) and 2 (Up to Down).

The default is 2 (Up to Down).

This property is read-write.

## DropDownBoxStyle

### Description

This property is retained for backward compatibility. PeopleTools version 8.52 and later do not use this property.

Specify the style for the drop-down list box header for the organization chart.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
PT_ACTION_POSITION	The button appears to left, aligned with the other descriptors.
PT_ACTION_POSITION_RIGHT	The button appears to right.
PT_ACTION_POSITION_CENTER	The button appears in the center of the node.

The default style class is PT\_ACTION\_POSITION.

This property is read-write.

## Expanded\_Msg

### Description

Specify the mouseover text message for the expanded icon image.

An error message is issued if Expanded\_Msg is set but ExpandedImage is not set.

The default is "Collapse".

This property is read-write.

## ExpandedImage

### Description

Specify the name of the expanded node image.

If the CollapsedImage and ExpandedImage properties are not specified, then no expanded/collapsed icon appears on the node and the expand/collapse actions are disabled.

This property is read-write.

## FocusNodeStyle

### Description

Use this property to specify the style class name that will be used to control the focus node.

The default style class is PT\_ORGNODE\_SELECT.

This property is read-write.

## HasLegend

### Description

Use this property to specify if a legend appears with the chart. This property takes a Boolean value: True if the legend appears with the chart, and False otherwise.

The default value is False.

This property is read-write.

## Height

### Description

Use this property to specify the height of the chart. This property takes a numeric value. The unit of measurement is pixels.

If you try to read this property before setting it, the value returned is 0.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Height, page 533](#)

## ImageHeight

### Description

Use this property to specify the height of the node image. This property takes a numeric value. The unit of measurement is pixels.

---

**Note.** If ImageHeight is very large relative to the chart, tooltips may not have room to display properly. If this occurs, you need to reduce ImageHeight or increase chart size.

---

The default is 0.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Height, page 533](#)

## ImageLocation

### Description

Use this property to specify chart node image location:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Direction</i>
0	No image
1	Image on the left

<i>Value</i>	<i>Direction</i>
2	Image on the right

The default is 0 (No image).

This property is read-write.

## ImageMouseoverMagnificationFactor

### Description

Use this property to specify the mouseover magnification factor on the node image. This property takes a numeric value. A value of 100 produces a mouseover image the same size as the node image. If the value is set to 0 or 100, no image magnification will occur.

---

**Note.** ImageMouseoverMagnificationFactor is ignored on the Apple iPad. On an Apple iPad the user is able to zoom the entire page to enlarge the image.

---

Valid values are 0 to 1000.

The default is 0.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Height, page 533](#)

## IMPresence

### Description

The IMPresence property indicates whether the organization chart should display IM presence data.

Valid values are 'True' and 'False'.

True – the organization chart contains IM presence data and displays IM presence icons.

False – the organization chart does not display IM presence icons.

The default value is 'False'.

This property is read-write.

## IMRefreshInterval

### Description

The IMRefreshInterval property sets the interval, in seconds, for polling for IM status.

This property takes an integer value.

The default is 60 seconds.

This property is read-write.

## LegendPosition

### Description

The OrgChart class only supports %ChartLegend\_Top, which is to display the legend on top of the chart.

This property is read-write.

## LegendStyle

### Description

Use this property to specify the style of the legend. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_ORGCHART\_LEGEND.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 433](#)

## LegendTopSpace

### Description

Use this property to set the space between the breadcrumb and legend.



The default is no space between the legend and the breadcrumbs.

This property is read-write.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 433](#)

## **MainTitle**

### **Description**

Use this property to specify the text for the main title of the chart.

This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

## **MainTitleStyle**

### **Description**

Use this property to specify the style of the main title. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default value is "PT\_ORGCHART\_TITLE".

This property is read-write.

## **MaxDropDownDisplayItem**

### **Description**

Specify the maximum number of list items that will appear in the drop down box before the up-and-down arrow vertical scrolling is implemented.

This property is retained for backward compatibility. PeopleTools version 8.52 and later charts do not use this property.

This property takes an integer value.

The default value is 7.

This property is read-write.

## MaxPopupDisplayNode

### Description

The maximum number of nodes to be displayed in the pop-up before a vertical scrollbar appears in the pop-up.

For instance, if MaxPopupDisplayNode is set to 3 and the pop-up has more than 3 nodes, then the pop-up will only display the first 3 nodes with a scrollbar in the pop-up so the user can scroll down to see the other nodes.

The default value is 3.

This property is read-write.

## NodeDescr1Style

### Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the main chart node descriptor number 1.

NodeDescr*n*Style properties are ignored with charts that use a node display template. Instead, use the PT\_CNT\_STYLE field in the display template.

Each node can have up to seven descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_ORGNODE\_DESC1.

This property is read-write.

## NodeDescr2Style

### Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the main chart node descriptor number 2.

NodeDescr*n*Style properties are ignored with charts that use a node display template. Instead, use the PT\_CNT\_STYLE field in the display template.

Each node can have up to seven descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_ORGNODE\_DESC2.

This property is read-write.

## NodeDescr3Style

### Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the main chart node descriptor number 3.

NodeDescr*n*Style properties are ignored with charts that use a node display template. Instead, use the PT\_CNT\_STYLE field in the display template.

Each node can have up to seven descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_ORGNODE\_DESC3.

This property is read-write.

## NodeDescr4Style

### Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the main chart node descriptor number 4.

NodeDescr*n*Style properties are ignored with charts that use a node display template. Instead, use the PT\_CNT\_STYLE field in the display template.

Each node can have up to seven descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_ORGNODE\_DESC4.

This property is read-write.

## NodeDescr5Style

### Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the main chart node descriptor number 5.

NodeDescr*n*Style properties are ignored with charts that use a node display template. Instead, use the PT\_CNT\_STYLE field in the display template.

Each node can have up to seven descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_ORGNODE\_DESC5.

This property is read-write.

## NodeDescr6Style

### Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the main chart node descriptor number 6.

NodeDescr*n*Style properties are ignored with charts that use a node display template. Instead, use the PT\_CNT\_STYLE field in the display template.

Each node can have up to seven descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_ORGNODE\_DESC6.

This property is read-write.

## NodeDescr7Style

### Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the main chart node descriptor number 7.

NodeDescr*n*Style properties are ignored with charts that use a node display template. Instead, use the PT\_CNT\_STYLE field in the display template.

Each node can have up to seven descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_ORGNODE\_DESC7.

This property is read-write.

## NodeMaxDisplayDescLength

### Description

Set the maximum descriptor length that will appear in the node.

This property is ignored on charts that use a display template. Instead use the PT\_DESCR\_MAX display template field to limit descriptor length.

If the full descriptor text is longer than `NodeMaxDisplayDescLength`, then an ellipsis ("...") is appended to the displayed text. The entire text appears in a mouseover.

The default value is 50 characters.

This property is read-write.

## NodeProportion

### Description

Use the `NodeProportion` property to control whether nodes can have varying sizes or are sized uniformly.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Direction</i>
0	Node size is variable, based on the content of each node.
1	Node height is uniform, based on the tallest node.
2	Node width is uniform, based on the widest node.
3	Node height and width are uniform.
4	Nodes are square, based on the largest node height or width.

This property takes an integer value.

The default is 0.

This property is read-write.

## OptimizeHorizontalSpace

### Description

Set this property to automatically maximize or minimize the chart area horizontally.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Direction</i>
0	Use the specified size.
1	Expand horizontally to the right edge of the browser page. This option should only be used when there is only blank space to the right of the chart. Otherwise, any objects in that area will be pushed off the viewable area.

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Direction</b></i>
2	Contract horizontally to just to the right of the node furthest to the right.
3	Fit the chart area to the chart horizontally.

This property takes an integer value.

The default is 0.

This property is read-write.

## OptimizeVerticalSpace

### Description

Set this property to automatically maximize or minimize the chart area vertically.

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Direction</b></i>
0	Use the specified size.
1	Expand vertically to the right edge of the browser page. This option should only be used when there is only blank space at the bottom of the chart. Otherwise, any objects in that area will be pushed off the viewable area.
2	Contract vertically to just below the bottom of the last visible chart node.
3	Fit the chart area to the chart vertically.

This property takes an integer value.

The default is 0.

This property is read-write.

## PopupHeaderStyle

### Description

The style class that will be used to control the style of the pop-up header and the header descriptor.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_POPUPNODE\_HEADER.

This property is read-write.

## PopupNodeDescr1Style

### Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the pop-up node descriptor number 1.

Each node can have up to eight descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_POPUPNODE\_DESC1.

This property is read-write.

## PopupNodeDescr2Style

### Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the pop-up node descriptor number 2.

Each node can have up to eight descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_POPUPNODE\_DESC2.

This property is read-write.

## PopupNodeDescr3Style

### Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the pop-up node descriptor number 3.

Each node can have up to eight descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_POPUPNODE\_DESC3.

This property is read-write.

## PopupNodeDescr4Style

### Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the pop-up node descriptor number 4.

Each node can have up to eight descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_POPUPNODE\_DESC4.

This property is read-write.

## PopupNodeDescr5Style

### Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the pop-up node descriptor number 5.

Each node can have up to eight descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_POPUPNODE\_DESC5.

This property is read-write.

## PopupNodeDescr6Style

### Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the pop-up node descriptor number 6.

Each node can have up to eight descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_POPUPNODE\_DESC6.

This property is read-write.



## PopupNodeDescr7Style

### Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the pop-up node descriptor number 7.

Each node can have up to eight descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_POPUPNODE\_DESC7.

This property is read-write.

## PopupNodeDescr8Style

### Description

The style class name that will be used to control the style of the pop-up node descriptor number 8.

Each node can have up to eight descriptors, each with its own style.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_POPUPNODE\_DESC8.

This property is read-write.

## Style

### Description

Use this property to specify the style class that defines the overall appearance attributes of the chart . The value must be a valid style class within the style sheet specified for the chart.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 433](#)

## SuppressPeopleCodeOnNode

### Description

Specify whether to suppress processing, such as re-centering the chart, when a user clicks on a chart node if no PeopleCode is associated with the node.

This property takes a Boolean value: True to suppress a click on a chart node, and False otherwise.

The default value is False.

This property is read-write.

## SuppressPeopleCodeOnImage

### Description

Specify whether to suppress a processing, such as re-centering the chart, when a user clicks on a chart image if no PeopleCode is associated with the image.

This property takes a Boolean value: True to suppress a click on a chart image, and False otherwise.

The default value is False.

This property is read-write.

## UnlinkCrumbDescrStyle

### Description

Use this property to specify the style class name that will be used to control the style of the unlinkable breadcrumb.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_ORGCHART\_UNLINK\_BRDCRM.

Oracle recommends that you use the default breadcrumb unlinkable style.

This property is read-write.

## VerticalSpace

### Description

Use this property to specify the amount of space above the first level of nodes in an organization chart. If the chart has a legend, the vertical space is measured as the distance from the top of the first level of nodes to the bottom of the legend. If the chart has no legend, the vertical space is the distance from the top of the first level of nodes to the top of the chart area.

This property only applies to charts with a vertical orientation (`Direction = 2`).

This property takes a numeric value. The unit of measurement is pixels.

The default value is 10 pixels.

This property is read-write.

## Width

### Description

Use this property to specify the width of the chart. This property takes a numeric value. The unit of measurement is pixels.

If you try to read this property before setting it, the value returned is 0.

This property is read-write.

---

## SchemaLevel Class Properties

These properties are used by the `SchemaLevel` class. The properties are described in alphabetic order.

## ID

### Description

Use this property to specify the ID for the schema level.

Specify a number from  $1 - n$ , where  $n$  is the number of schema levels defined for the chart.  $n$  must be in the range  $1 - 10$ .

This property is read-write.

## ImageHeight

### Description

Use this property to specify the the height of the node image (photo) displayedfor the schema level.

Specify the height of the node image (photo) displayed, in pixels, for this schema level.

This property is read-write.

---

## RatingBoxChart Class Methods

These methods are used by the RatingBoxChart class. The methods are described in alphabetic order.

## SetLegend

### Syntax

```
SetLegend(&Array_of_String)
```

### Description

Use the SetLegend method to specify legend text. Legend text labels the images set in the RatingBoxChart class method SetLegendImg.

---

**Note.** Legend text is not automatically translated. Be sure to use translated text, such as message catalog entries.

---

### Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>&amp;Array_of_String</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string, containing the text that you want to use for the legend.

### Returns

None.

Example

```
&LegendArray = CreateArray("A","B", "C","D");
&oRatingBoxChart.SetLegend(&LegendArray);
```

See Also

- [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataSeries, page 520](#)
- [Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)
- [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetLegendImg, page 627](#)

SetLegendImg

Syntax

```
SetLegendImg(&Array_of_String)
```

Description

Use the SetLegendImg method to specify the legend image names.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>&amp;Array_of_String</i>	An already instantiated array containing the names of the images that you want to use with the legend.

Returns

None.

SetRBNodeData

Syntax

```
SetRBNodeData(&Rowset)
```

## Description

Use the `SetRBNodeData` method to specify the level 1 component rowset that is the source for the node data for the rating box chart.

If you make a change to the underlying data of a chart, call the `SetRBNodeData` method again to update the chart.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Rowset</i>	An already instantiated and populated component rowset object that references the rating chart node record.

## Returns

None.

## SetRBNodeRecord

### Syntax

```
SetRBNodeRecord (Record.RecordName)
```

## Description

Use the `SetRBNodeRecord` method to specify the record that is to contain the node data for the rating box chart.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record.RecordName</i>	Specify the name of the record to be used as the node record.

## Returns

None.

# SetXAxisLabels

## Syntax

`SetXAxisLabels(&Array_of_Any)`

## Description

Use the SetXAxisLabels method to specify an array of labels for the X axis.

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>&amp;Array_of_Any</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of any that contain the labels that you want to use for the X Axis. The array size must match the value in the XAxisBoxNum property. If they do not match, the system throws a runtime error.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

# SetYAxisLabels

## Syntax

`SetYAxisLabels(&Array_of_Any)`

## Description

Use the SetYAxisLabels method to specify an array of labels for the Y axis.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Array_of_Any</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of any that contain the labels that you want to use for the Y Axis. The array size must match the value in the YAxisBoxNum property. If they do not match, the system throws a runtime error.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

---

## RatingBoxChart Class Properties

These properties are used by the RatingBoxChart class. The properties are described in alphabetic order.

### BoxMaxDisplayItems

#### Description

Specify how many nodes are to be shown in the displayable area of the box. When the number of nodes to be shown exceeds BoxMaxDisplayItems, a link labeled "View all (N)" appears at the bottom right of the box, where *N* is the total number of nodes in the box. The user can click the link to launch a pop-up that contains all the nodes. A scrollbar enables the user to scroll through all the nodes in the list.

Only one pop-up window will appear in the rating box chart, so when the user clicks another "View all (N)" link in another box, the previous pop-up window closes and the new pop-up window opens at the center of the rating box.

If an invalid (negative) value is specified, an error will be thrown at runtime.

The default value is 1.

This property is read-write.



## DraggedNodeStyle

### Description

Use this property to specify the style class that controls the appearance of a node as it is being dragged.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_RATBOX\_DRAGGED\_NODE.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 433](#)

## GridLineType

### Description

Use this property to specify the style of the grid lines.

The default value is %ChartLine\_Solid. The possible values are:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
%ChartLine_Solid	Draw grid lines with solid lines.
%ChartLine_Dash	Draw grid lines with lines composed of dashes.
%ChartLine_Dot	Draw grid lines with lines composed of dots.

This property is read-write.

## HasLegend

### Description

Use this property to specify if a legend appears with the chart. This property takes a Boolean value: True if the legend appears with the chart, and False otherwise.

The default value is False.

This property is read-write.

## Height

### Description

Use this property to specify the height of the chart. This property takes a numeric value. The unit of measurement is pixels.

The default value is the height of the chart control on the page definition.

If you set a chart height value that cannot fit the X axis and label areas of the chart, a runtime error is thrown and the chart is not rendered.

If you set a negative value, a runtime error is thrown and the chart is not rendered.

If you try to read this property before setting it, the value returned is 0.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Height, page 533](#)

## IconOnlySelectedQuadrantStyle

### Description

Use this property to specify the style class that controls the appearance of border properties of the selected quadrant of an icon-only rating box chart when the system displays the view all pop-up.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default is PT\_RATBOX\_ICONONLY\_BOX.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 433](#)

## IsDragable

### Description

Specify whether the node in the rating box can be dragged and dropped. If the property is specified as *True*, then user will be able to drag the node in the rating box and drop it to another quadrant. If the property is *False*, then the drag and drop action is disabled.

The default value is *True*.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Height, page 533](#)

## LegendPosition

### Description

Use this property to specify where the legend should appear in relationship to the chart. You can specify either a numeric or constant value for this property.

The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
2	%ChartLegend_Top	Display legend at the top of the chart.
3	%ChartLegend_Bottom	Display legend below the chart.

If you set a value other than 2 or 3, a runtime error is thrown and the chart is not rendered.

This property is read-write.

## MainTitle

### Description

Use this property to specify the text for the main title of the chart.

This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

## MainTitleStyle

### Description

Use this property to specify the style of the main title. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_RATBOX\_TITLE.

This property is read-write.

## NDMaxDisplayDescLength

### Description

Specify the maximum number of characters that will display for the description.

When the ShowNodeDescription chart property is set to True, then both the icon and the description of the node will appear in the quadrant.

If the description is larger than NDMaxDisplayDescLength then the node displays the number of characters specified in NDMaxDisplayDescLength, followed by an ellipsis.

If the full node description or the number of characters specified in NDMaxDisplayDescLength cannot fit in a box at runtime the description is automatically truncated. An ellipsis (...) follows the truncated text.

You only need to set this property if you want the truncated text to be less than the automatically truncated text.

When the user mouses over the truncated node description, the whole text displays in a tool tip.

If an invalid (negative) value is specified, an error will be thrown at runtime.

The default value is 50.

This property is read-write.

## PopUpHeaderStyle

### Description

Use this property to specify the style class that controls the appearance of the pop-up header.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_RATBOX\_POPUP\_HEADER.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 433](#)

## PopUpHeight

### Description

Specify the height of the pop-up chart in pixels.

This parameter takes a number value.

The recommended value is half of the rating box chart height.

If you set a pop-up chart height value that cannot fit the X axis area of the popup chart, a runtime error is thrown.

The default value is 0. If a negative value is specified, an error will be thrown at runtime.

This property is read-write.

## PopUpStyle

### Description

Use this property to specify the style class that controls the appearance of the pop-up.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_RATBOX\_POPUP.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 433](#)

## PopUpWidth

### Description

Specify the width of the pop-up chart in pixels.

This parameter takes a number value.

The recommended value is half of the rating box chart width.

If you set a pop-up chart width value that cannot fit the Y axis area of the popup chart, a runtime error is thrown.

The default value is 0. If a negative value is specified, an error will be thrown at runtime.

This property is read-write.

## SelectedQuadrantStyle

### Description

Use this property to specify the style class that controls the appearance of the quadrant when it is selected.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_RATBOX\_SELECTED\_BOX.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 433](#)

## ShowNodeDescription

### Description

Specify whether the chart should show the node description. This property takes a Boolean value.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
True	Both the icon and description for the node appear.
False	Only the icon for the node appears.

The default value is True.

This property is read-write.

## Style

### Description

Use this property to specify the style class that defines the overall appearance attributes of the chart . The value must be a valid style class within the style sheet specified for the chart.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 433](#)

## ViewAllStyle

**Description**

Use this property to specify the style class that controls the appearance of the View All link.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_RATBOX\_VIEWALL\_DESCR.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 433](#)

## Width

**Description**

Use this property to specify the width of the chart. This property takes a numeric value. The unit of measurement is pixels.

The default value is the width of the chart control on the page definition.

If you set a chart width value that cannot fit the Y axis and label areas of the chart, a runtime error is thrown.

If a negative value is specified, an error will be thrown at runtime and the chart will not be rendered.

If you try to read this property before setting it, the value returned is 0.

This property is read-write.

## XAxisBoxNum

**Description**

Specify the number of boxes in the X axis.

This property is required. The value must be equal to or greater than 1.

If a value less than 1 is specified, an error will be thrown at runtime.

This property is read-write.

## XAxisLabelStyle

### Description

Use this property to specify the style of the X-axis label. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_RATBOX\_XAXIS.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 433

## XAxisTitle

### Description

Use this property to specify the text for the X-axis title.

This property is read-write.

## XAxisTitleStyle

### Description

Use this property to specify the style of the X-axis title. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_RATBOX\_XTTL.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 433



## YAxisBoxNum

### Description

Specify the number of boxes in the Y axis.

This property is required. The value must be equal to or greater than 1.

If a value less than 1 is specified, an error will be thrown at runtime.

This property is read-write.

## YAxisLabelStyle

### Description

Use this property to specify the style of the Y-axis label. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_RATBOX\_YAXS.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 433](#)

## YAxisTitle

### Description

Use this property to specify text of the title for the Y axis.

This property is read-write.

## YAxisTitleStyle

### Description

Use this property to specify the style of the Y-axis title. The values for this property are the style classes contained in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The values for this property are controlled by the specified style class in the style sheet associated with the chart.

The default style class is PT\_RATBOX\_YTITL.

This property is read-write.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Style Sheets, page 433](#)

---

## **Charting Examples**

The following are some example of charts, with the PeopleCode used to create them.

### **Creating a Chart Using the Chart Class**

This section demonstrates how to create a simple chart based on the Chart class. This chart is meant to be used to demonstrate basic principles of creating charts and give an opportunity to experiment with different chart types. It is not typical of how a chart is used in PeopleSoft applications.

The first six steps also apply to creating charts using the Gantt class, the OrgChart class, and the RatingBoxChart class.

The steps to create a chart are:

1. Place a chart control on a page.
2. Associate the chart control with a record field.
3. Create the chart data record.
4. Add PeopleCode to instantiate a chart object.
5. Set the data source.
6. View the page in the browser.
7. Add data for the chart.
8. Specify the series data.
9. Specify chart colors.
10. Add text elements.
11. Review the complete program.

#### ***Placing a Chart Control on a Page***

In Application Designer, create a new page.

Select Insert, Chart and draw a rectangle to represent the area the chart will occupy. The chart can be any size, and you can have more than one chart on a page.

Place the page on a component and register the component.

### ***Associating the Chart Control with a Record Field***

Each chart on a component must be associated with a unique field. Double-click the chart control to access the Chart Properties and enter a record name and field name.

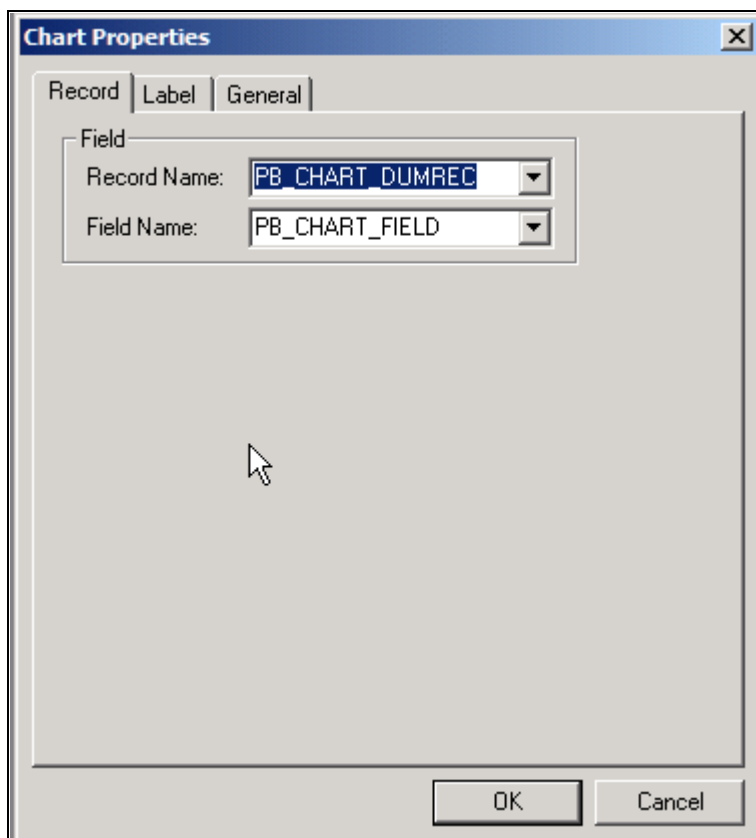


Chart properties dialog

The chart field has no special requirements. Its only purpose is to provide a reference to the field in PeopleCode.

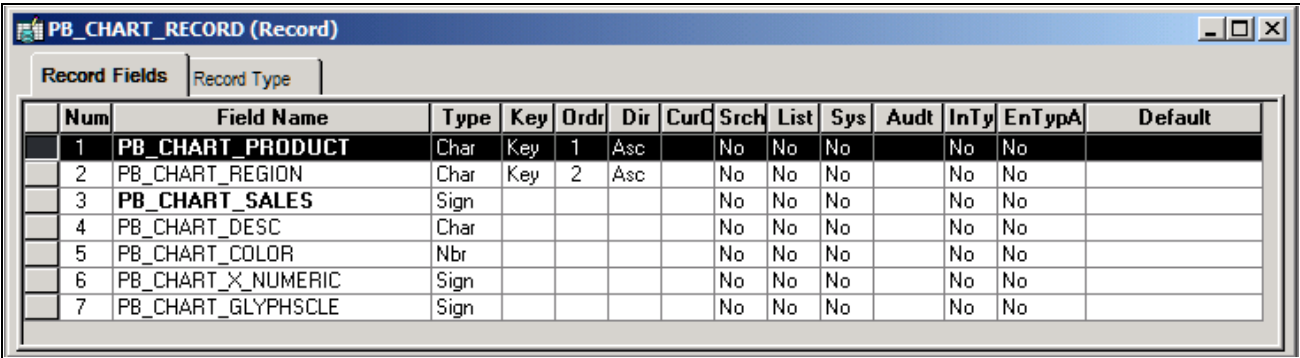
This sample chart uses a derived/work record named SC\_CHART\_DUMREC that is dedicated to this purpose.

### ***Creating the Chart Data Record***

The chart needs either a record or a rowset to serve as the data source. This sample chart uses a record. See the Chart class SetData method for details about using a rowset.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetData, page 513](#).

At a minimum, the record must have fields for the X-axis data and the Y-axis data. Optionally, the record can have fields for series data, chart color, and glyph size.



The screenshot shows a window titled "PB\_CHART\_RECORD (Record)". It has two tabs: "Record Fields" (selected) and "Record Type". The "Record Fields" tab displays a table with the following data:

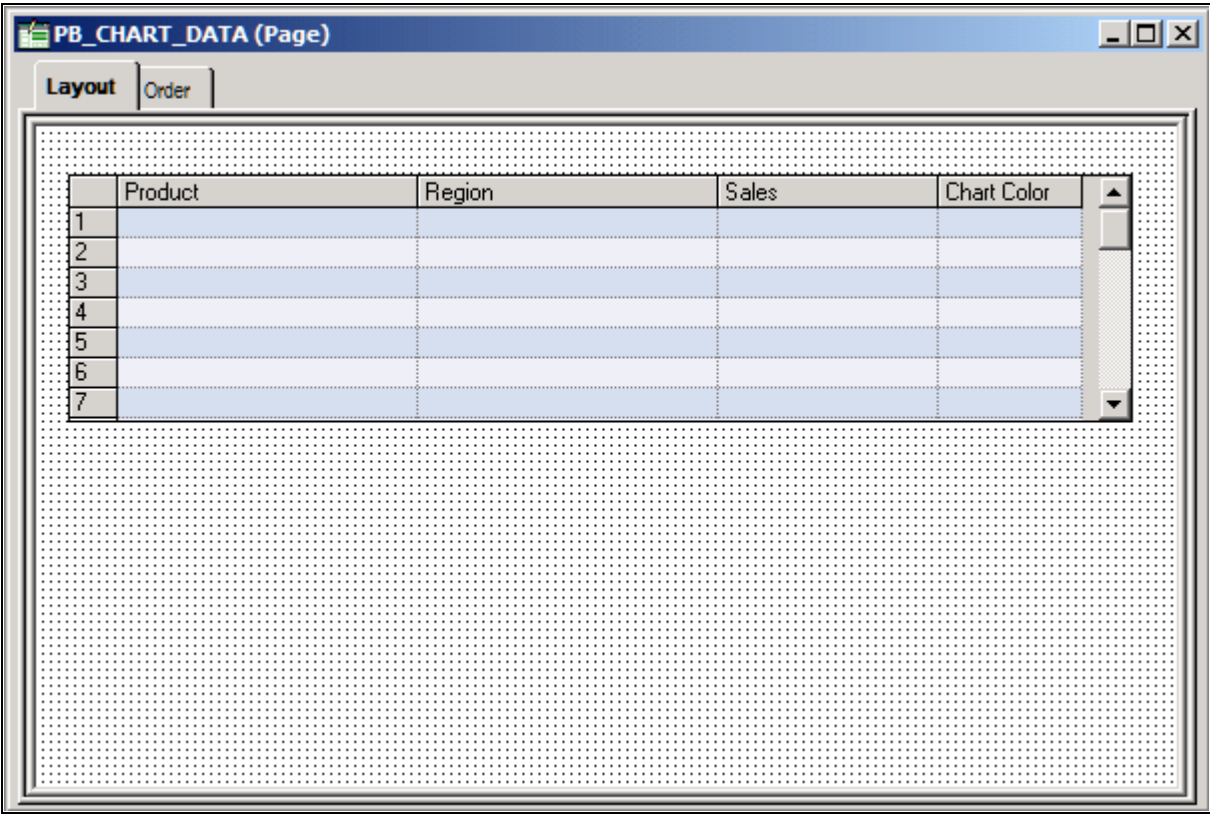
Num	Field Name	Type	Key	Ordr	Dir	CurC	Srch	List	Sys	Audt	InTy	EnTypA	Default
1	PB_CHART_PRODUCT	Char	Key	1	Asc		No	No	No		No	No	
2	PB_CHART_REGION	Char	Key	2	Asc		No	No	No		No	No	
3	PB_CHART_SALES	Sign					No	No	No		No	No	
4	PB_CHART_DESC	Char					No	No	No		No	No	
5	PB_CHART_COLOR	Nbr					No	No	No		No	No	
6	PB_CHART_X_NUMERIC	Sign					No	No	No		No	No	
7	PB_CHART_GLYPHSCLE	Sign					No	No	No		No	No	

Example of a chart data record

The record must be available in the component buffer at runtime. You can use a database record that is already part of your application or you can use a derived/work record or a component rowset that you populate at runtime. For greatest control, you will normally populate your record or rowset at runtime.

For the sample chart, place the record on a grid on a second page on the sample component. This placement gives you the opportunity to experiment with the data.

Your chart data record must be placed at level 1 on the same component as the chart so that the data is available in the component buffer at runtime. In your application, you can hide the grids or scroll areas that hold the records. For the sample chart, you will keep the grid visible so you can enter sample data.



The screenshot shows a window titled "PB\_CHART\_DATA (Page)". It has two tabs: "Layout" (selected) and "Order". The "Layout" tab displays a grid with the following data:

	Product	Region	Sales	Chart Color
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				

Example of a page definition with chart data grid

## ***Adding PeopleCode to Instantiate a Chart Object***

This example instantiates a chart object using the Chart class, so it can be used to create bar charts, line charts, pie charts, and so on. Other examples in this section demonstrate how to create charts based on the Gantt class, OrgChart class, and RatingBoxChart class.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Creating a Gantt Chart, page 669](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Creating an Organization Chart, page 672](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Creating a Rating Box Chart, page 676](#).

Add this PeopleCode to the Activate event on the page:

```
/* Declare and instantiate a chart object */
Component Chart &cChart;

&cChart = GetChart(SC_CHART_DUMREC.SC_CHART_FIELD);
```

Chart PeopleCode is commonly placed on the Activate event, but it can be placed on any appropriate event. You could, for instance, execute the chart PeopleCode from a FieldChange event associated with a push button.

## ***Setting the Data Source***

The SetData method takes either a record or a rowset as an argument. In general, specify a record or component rowset when building a chart from page data and a standalone rowset when building a chart using an iScript.

In this example, the PeopleCode sets Product as the series data and sets Region to the X axis, so that in a bar chart products will be grouped along the X axis by region. In a line chart, each series is represented by a line. Sales figures are charted on the Y axis.

---

**Note.** SetData, SetDataXAxis, and SetDataYAxis are Chart class methods. The other charting classes provide equivalent methods to specify data sources.

---

```
/* Set the chart data record and specify X-axis, Y-axis, and series data */

&cChart.SetData(Record.SC_CHART_RECORD);
&cChart.SetDataXAxis(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_REGION);
&cChart.SetDataYAxis(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_SALES);
```

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetData, page 513](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataSeries, page 520](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataXAxis, page 521](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetDataYAxis, page 523](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using an iScript, page 680](#).

## ***Viewing the Page in the Browser***

This is the most basic PeopleSoft Chart class chart. It has no data and only the default Y axis.

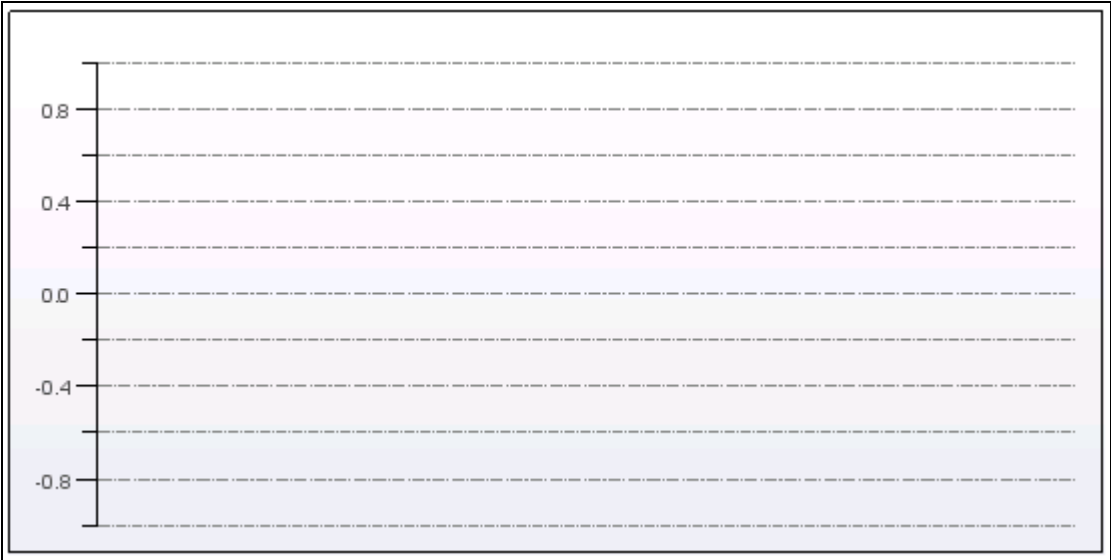


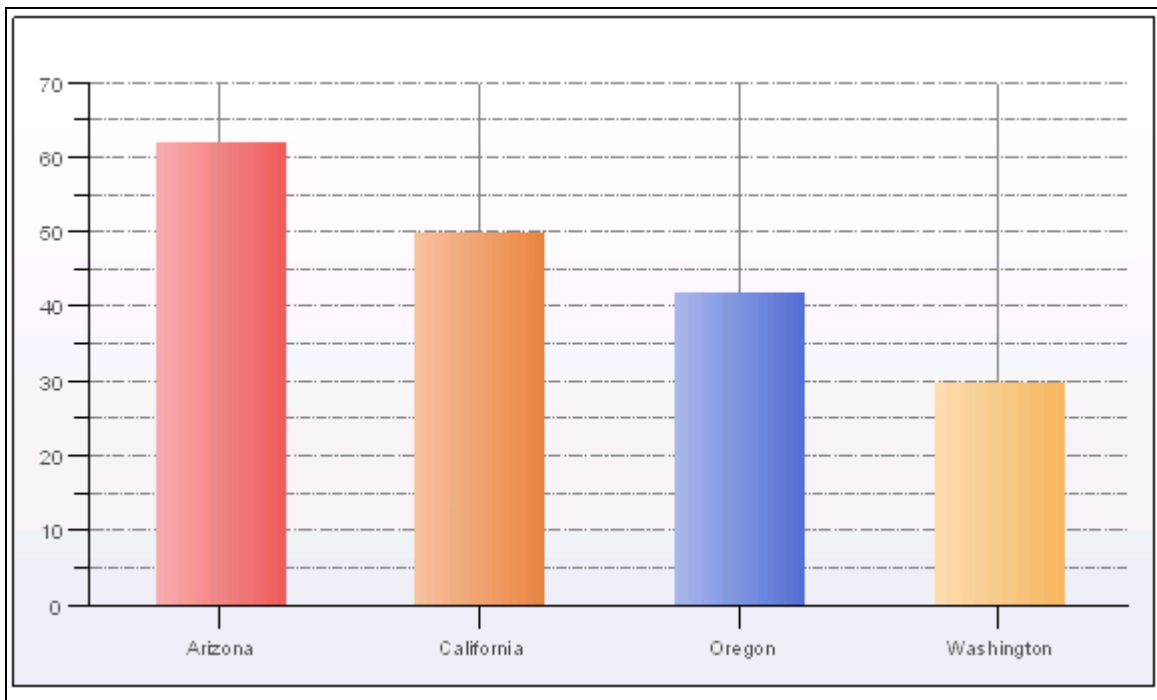
Chart class chart with no data

***Adding Data for the Chart***

Add the following data to the chart:

<i><b>Region</b></i>	<i><b>Sales</b></i>
Arizona	60
California	50
Oregon	42
Washington	30

This bar chart is generated by the example code and data:



Default Chart class bar chart

This chart graphs sales on the Y axis (the vertical axis) and regions on the X axis (the horizontal axis).

When the data for the chart is grouped according to values, a set of data representing a single value is called a *series*. For instance, if a chart shows sales for different products in each region, then the set of data for each product is a series.

At this point, the chart has only one series, so you do not need to set the series record field.

### ***Specify the Series Data***

If you want to graph more than one product on your chart, you need to specify the source of the series data.

For example, add the products shown in this table to your data:

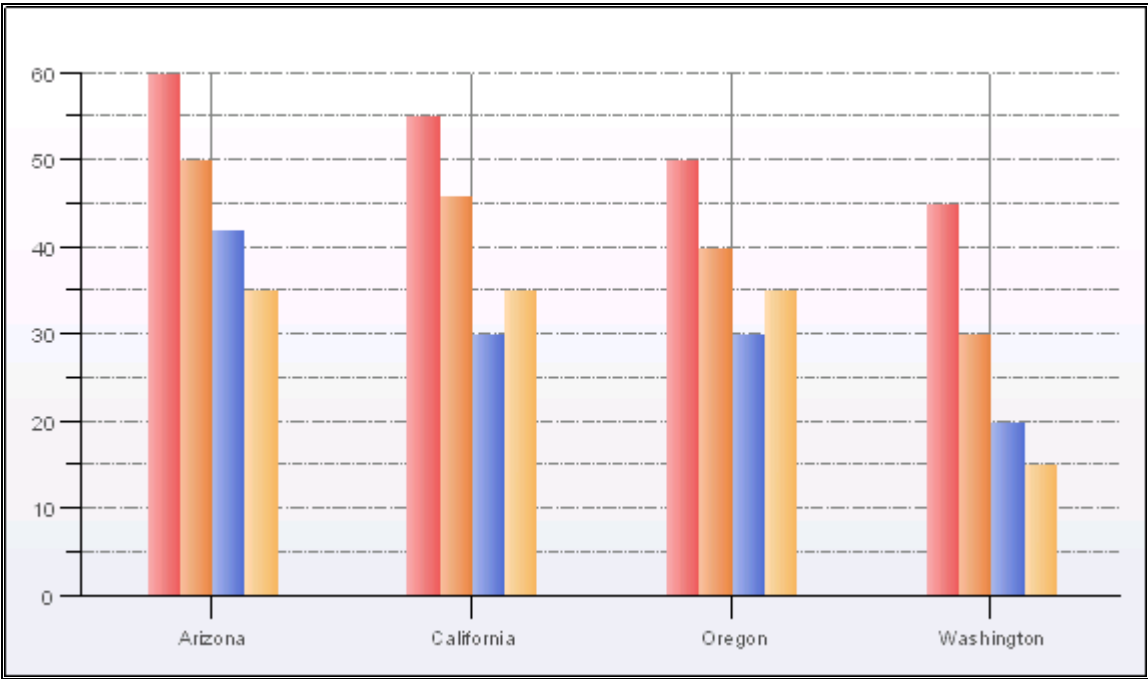
<b><i>Product</i></b>	<b><i>Region</i></b>	<b><i>Sales</i></b>
Footballs	Arizona	60
Rackets	Arizona	50
Shoes	Arizona	42
Tents	Arizona	35
Footballs	California	55
Rackets	California	46
Shoes	California	30

Product	Region	Sales
Tents	California	35
Footballs	Oregon	50
Rackets	Oregon	40
Shoes	Oregon	30
Tents	Oregon	25
Footballs	Washington	45
Rackets	Washington	30
Shoes	Washington	20
Tents	Washington	15

Add this PeopleCode to set the series record field:

```
&cChart.SetDataSeries(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_PRODUCT);
```

The resulting chart is a default 2D bar chart with bars for each region grouped by series:



Default 2D bar chart with products as series

The chart has four series:

- Footballs



- Rackets
- Shoes
- Tents

Each series shows four regions along the X axis:

- Arizona
- California
- Oregon
- Washington

Sales values appear against the Y axis as bar height.

The chart uses the default colors.

### ***Specifying Chart Colors***

If you do not want to use the default colors, you need a column containing the colors for each bar. Typically, the bars in a series are colored alike.

<b><i>Product</i></b>	<b><i>Region</i></b>	<b><i>Sales</i></b>	<b><i>Chart Color</i></b>
Footballs	Arizona	60	1
Rackets	Arizona	50	13
Shoes	Arizona	42	5
Tents	Arizona	35	15
Footballs	California	55	1
Rackets	California	46	13
Shoes	California	30	5
Tents	California	35	15
Footballs	Oregon	50	1
Rackets	Oregon	40	13
Shoes	Oregon	30	5
Tents	Oregon	25	15
Footballs	Washington	45	1

<b>Product</b>	<b>Region</b>	<b>Sales</b>	<b>Chart Color</b>
Rackets	Washington	30	13
Shoes	Washington	20	5
Tents	Washington	15	15

Add the following PeopleCode to your program to set the colors for your chart:

```
/* Associate color field with chart */
&cChart.SetDataColor(SC_CHART_RECORD.QE_CHART_COLOR);
```

### ***Adding Text Elements***

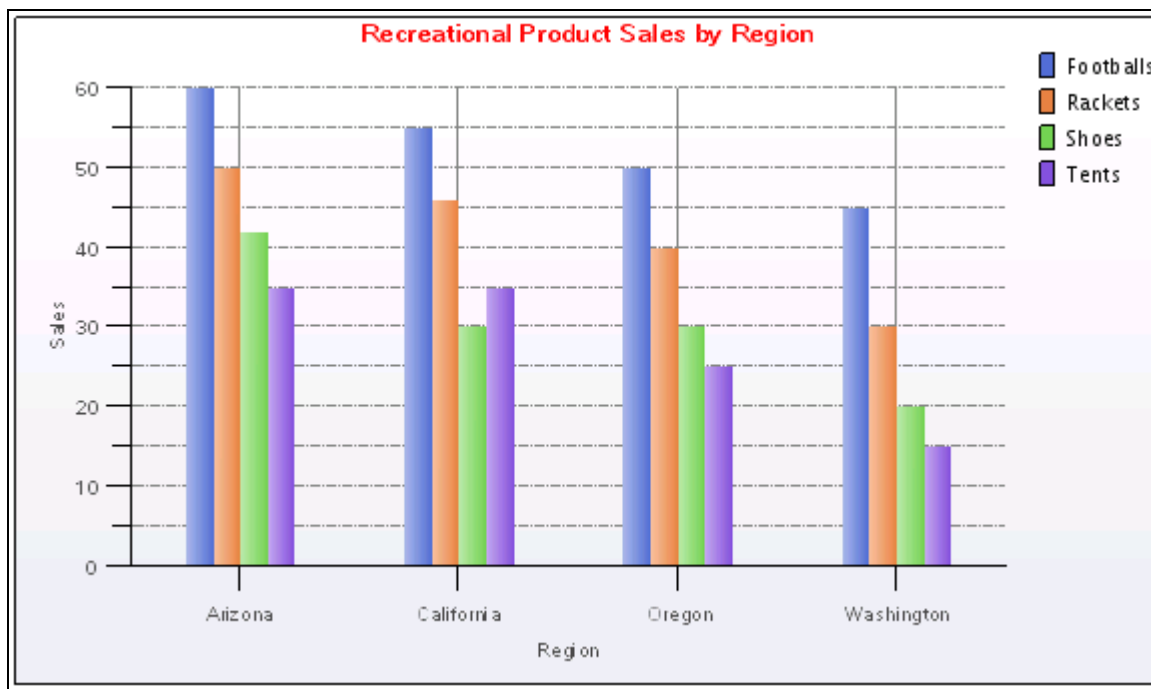
The following PeopleCode adds these elements to your chart:

- Title
- Legend
- Y-axis title
- X-axis title

```
/* Set title and legend properties */
&cChart.MainTitle = "Recreational Product Sales by Region";
&cChart.HasLegend = True;
&cChart.LegendPosition = %ChartLegend_Right;

/* Set axis text properties */
&cChart.XAxisLabelOrient = %ChartText_Horizontal;
&cChart.XAxisTitle = "Region";
&cChart.YAxisTitle = "Sales";
```

This is the resulting chart:



Sample bar chart with custom colors, a main title, axis titles, and a legend

### Reviewing the Complete Program

The PeopleCode for this bar chart has been presented in snippets. Here is the complete program that produced the chart:

```
/* Declare a chart object */

Component Chart &cChart;

/* Instantiate the chart object and associate the chart
** with the chart page control */

&cChart = GetChart(SC_CHART_DUMREC.QE_CHART_FIELD);

/* Set the chart data record and specify X-axis, Y-axis,
** and series data */
&cChart.SetData(Record.SC_CHART_RECORD);
&cChart.SetDataSeries(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_PRODUCT);
&cChart.SetDataXAxis(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_REGION);
&cChart.SetDataYAxis(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_SALES);

/* Associate color field with chart */
&cChart.SetDataColor(SC_CHART_RECORD.QE_CHART_COLOR);

/* Set title and legend properties */
&cChart.MainTitle = "Recreational Product Sales by Region";
&cChart.HasLegend = True;
&cChart.LegendPosition = %ChartLegend_Right;
/* Set axis text properties */
&cChart.XAxisLabelOrient = %ChartText_Horizontal;
&cChart.XAxisTitle = "Region";
&cChart.YAxisTitle = "Sales ";
```

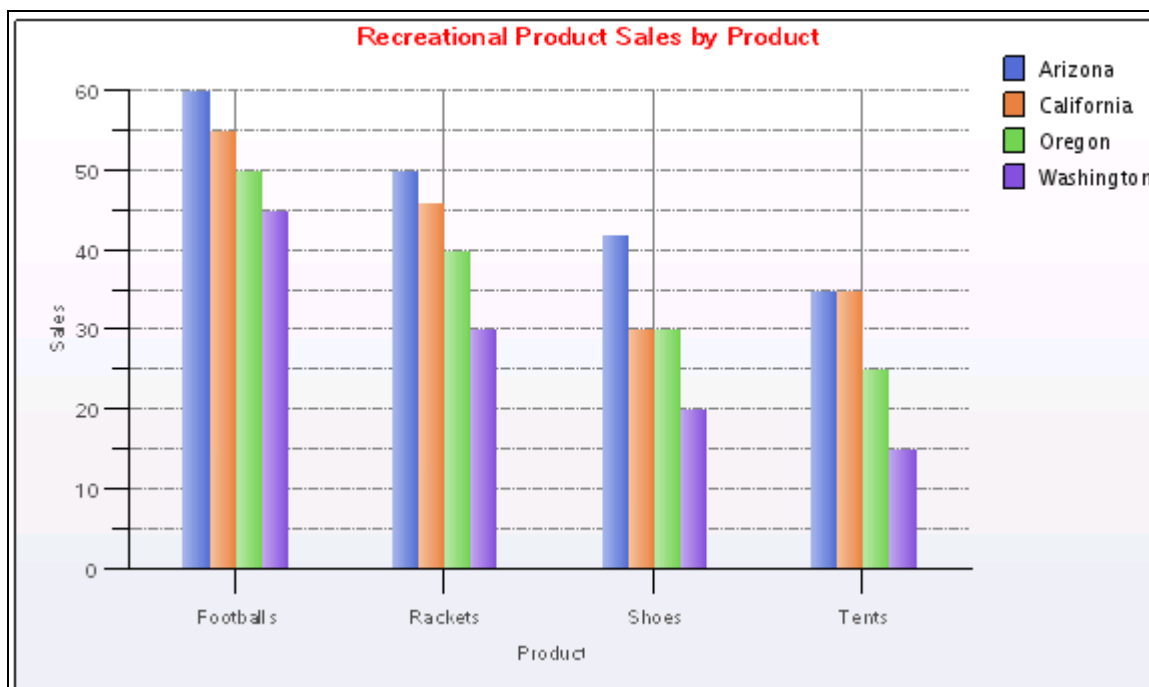
## Other Modifications

The remainder of this section shows the effects of modifying other aspects of your chart.

### Changing X-Axis and Series Values

To group sales by product instead of by region, switch the series and the X axis. You will also need to reorder colors to correspond to regions instead of products.

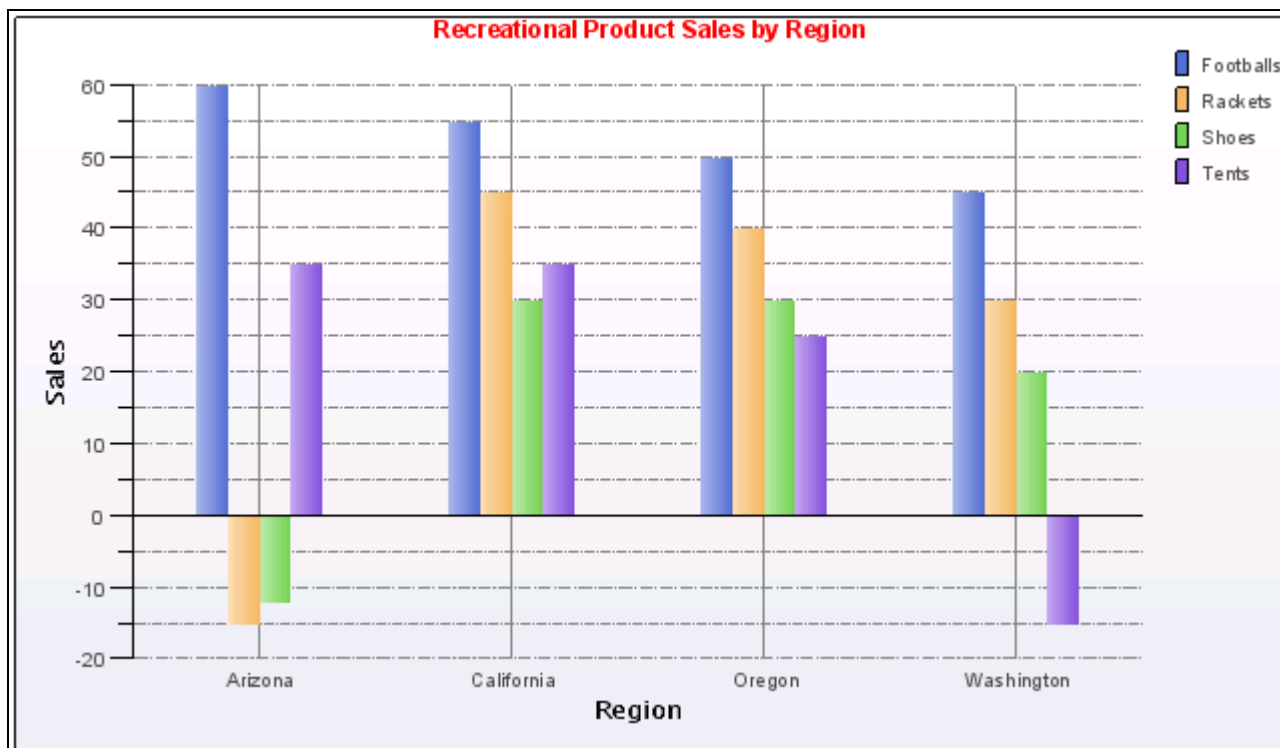
```
&cChart.SetDataSeries(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_REGION);  
&cChart.SetDataXAxis(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_PRODUCT );  
  
&cChart.XAxisTitle = "Region";  
&cChart.MainTitle = "Recreational Product Sales by Product";
```



Bar chart with series set to region

### Axis Properties

If your chart has negative values, the bars automatically extend below the X axis:



Bar chart with negative values

If you want to remove the tick marks from the X or Y axis, you need to specify an empty array for the `SetXAxisLabels` or `SetYAxisLabels` methods.

The following example removes the tick marks from the Y axis:

```
&Arr = CreateArray("");
&Chart.SetYAxisLabel(&Arr);
```

If you set the X-axis labels to an empty array to remove the ticks, you must be plotting a single series on the chart because labels are automatically generated for each series if you do not provide them.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetXAxisLabels, page 529](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetYAxisLabels, page 529](#).

You can also use the `XAxisCross`, `XAxisMin`, `XAxisMax`, `YAxisMin`, `YAxisMax`, and other axis properties to control the appearance of the axes.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," XAxisCross, page 543](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," XAxisLabelOrient, page 545](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," XAxisStyle, page 547](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," XAxisTicks, page 547](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YAxisLabelOrient, page 549](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YAxisMax, page 550](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YAxisMin, page 550](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YAxisStyle, page 551](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YAxisTicks, page 552](#).

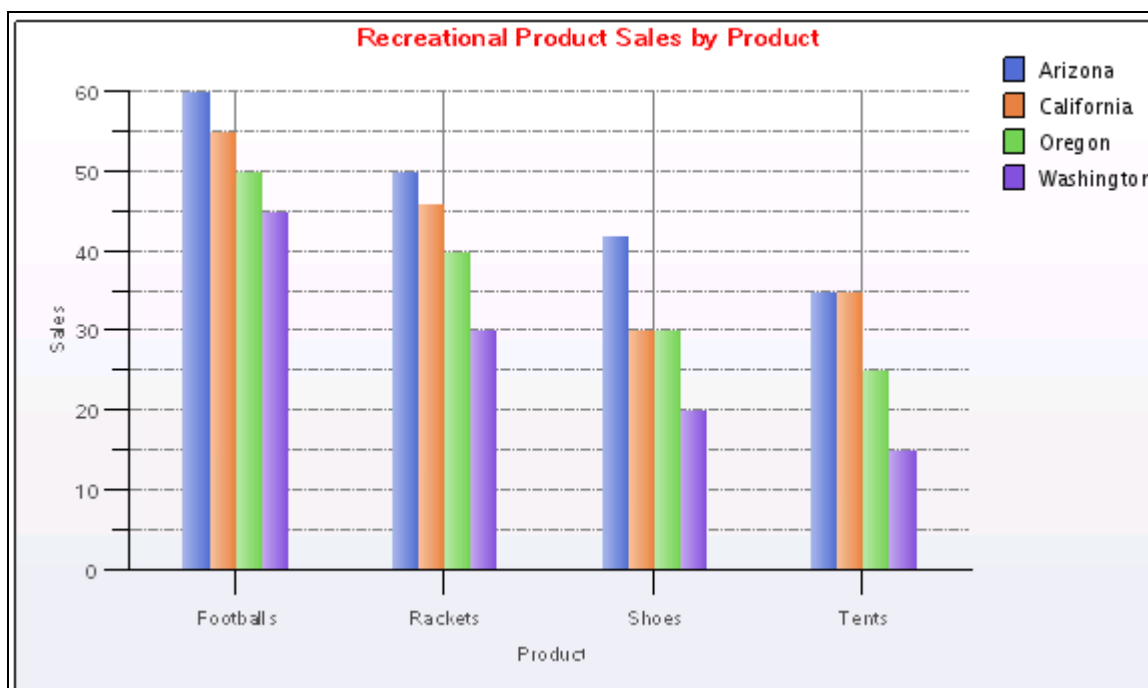
### Chart Class Chart Types

Use the `Type` property to set the chart type.

## 2D Bar Chart

The default Chart class chart type is a bar chart.

```
&cChart.Type=%ChartType_2DBar;
```



2D bar chart

The following examples show the various chart types using the same data. Each example gives the PeopleCode snippet that creates that chart type.

For a complete list of all Chart class chart types, see Chart class Type property.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Type, page 542](#).

The Charting Examples section provides other examples of PeopleCode for charts using Gantt class, OrgChart class, and RatingBoxChart class at the end of the chapter.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Creating a Gantt Chart, page 669](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Creating an Organization Chart, page 672](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Creating a Rating Box Chart, page 676](#).

## 3D Bar Chart

A visual 3D effect can add interest to a chart.

Add this code to make your bar chart a 3D bar chart:

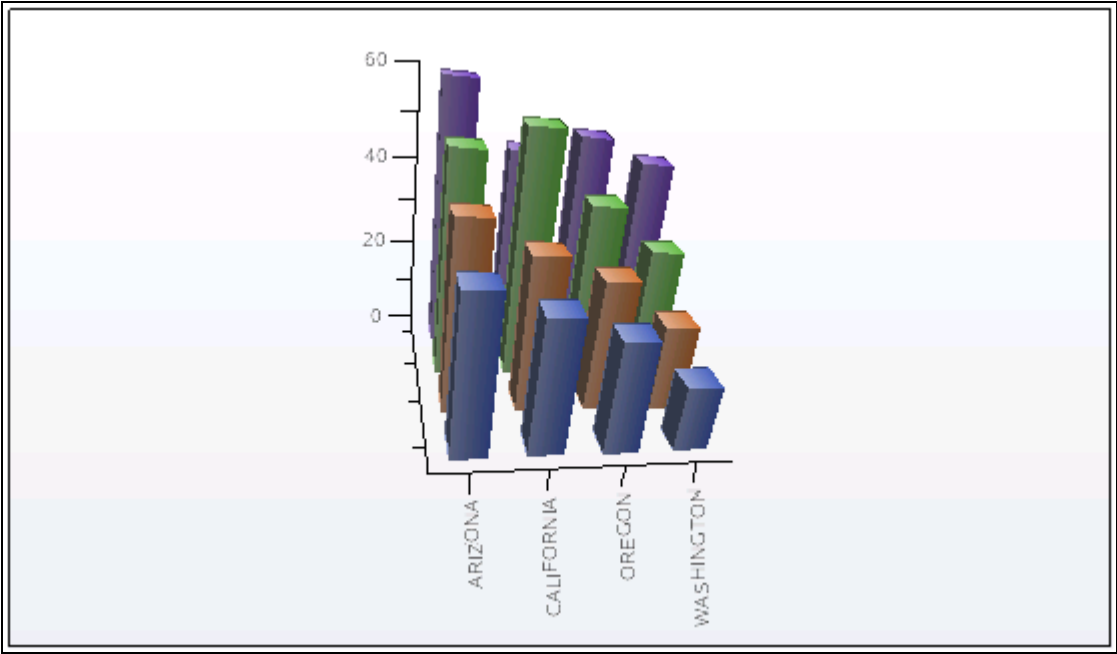
```
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_3DBar;
&cChart.XAxisLabelOrient = 90;
```

This PeopleCode also turns the X-axis labels 90 degrees for better readability. Valid values for XAxisLabelOrient are 0 and 90.

Use the `XRotationAngle`, `YRotationAngle`, and `ZRotationAngle` properties to rotate the bar chart. This example shows the default values for rotation.

The default values are:

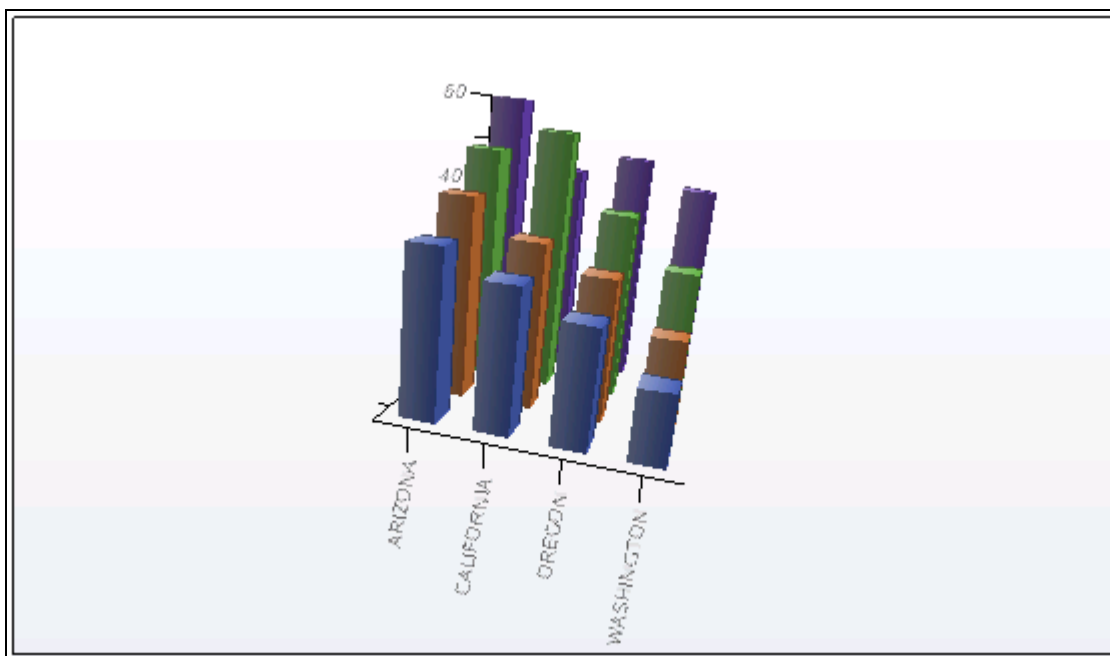
Property	Value
XRotationAngle	330
YRotationAngle	345
ZRotationAngle	0



3D bar with default rotation angles

The following 3D bar chart uses these rotation angles:

```
&cChart.XRotationAngle = "340";  
&cChart.YRotationAngle = "10";  
&cChart.ZRotationAngle = "10";
```



3D Bar chart with modified-axis rotation angles

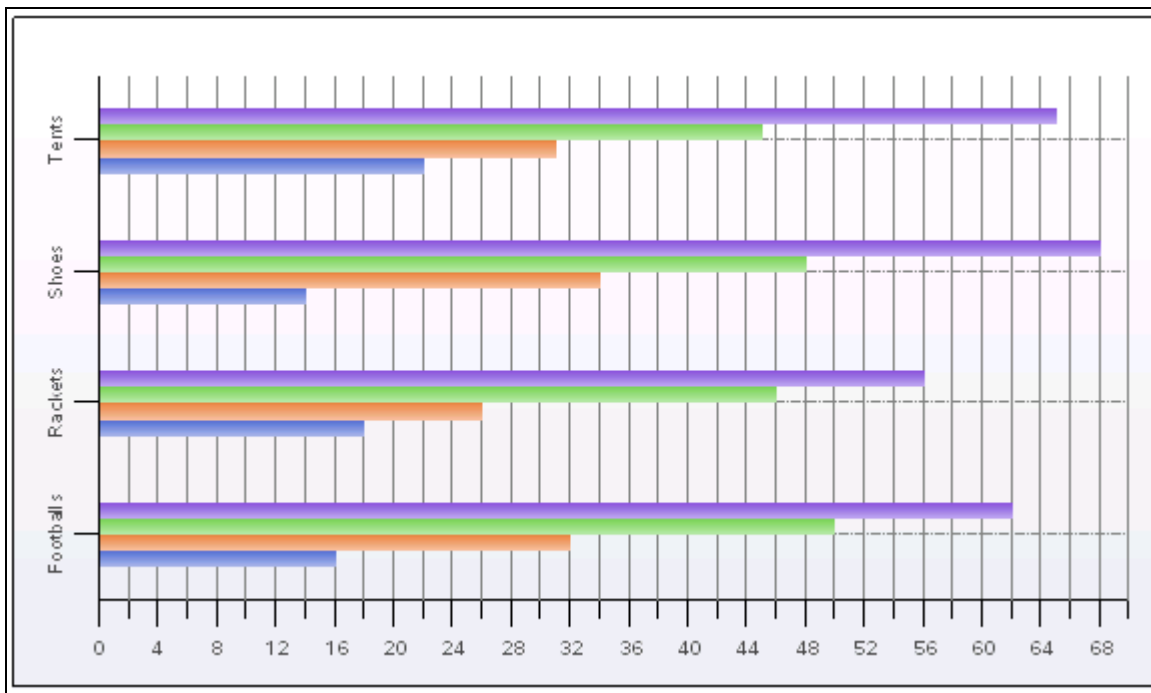
See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," XRotationAngle, page 548](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," YRotationAngle, page 553](#); [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," ZRotationAngle, page 553](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," XAxisLabelOrient, page 545](#).

### ***Horizontal Bar Chart***

Use this line of code to specify a horizontal bar chart:

```
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_2DHorizBar;
```





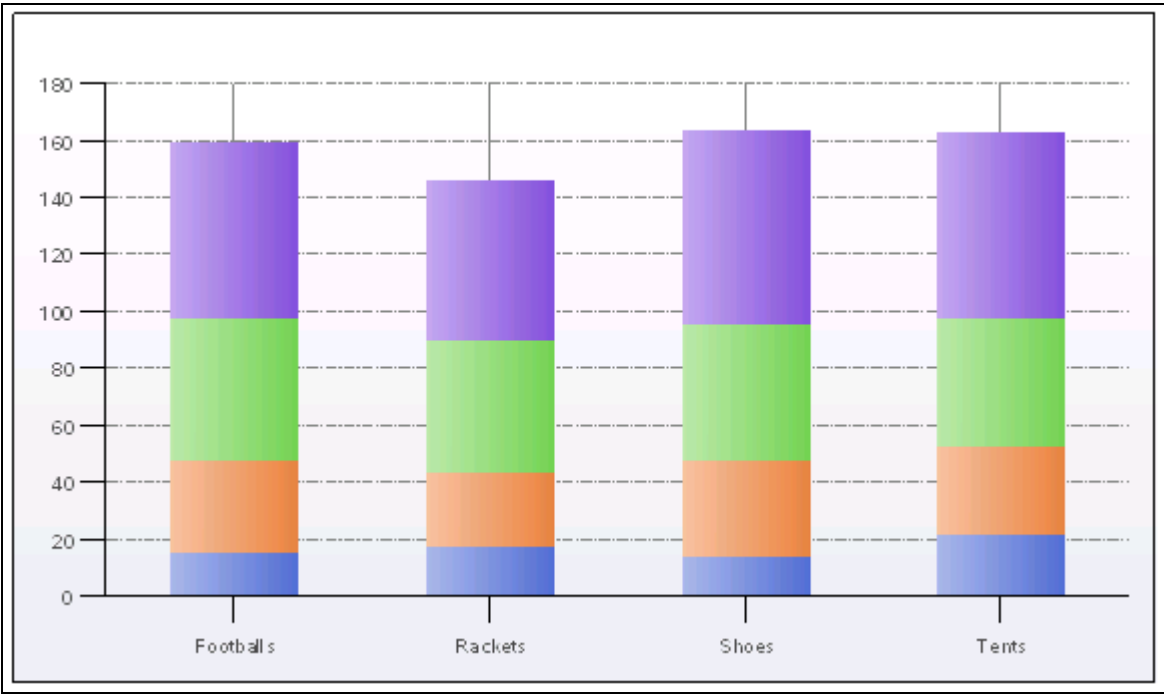
Horizontal bar chart

### ***Stacked Bar Chart***

With a the stacked bar chart, you can place a different emphasis on the same data. The stacked column shows total sales per region as well as the product segments that contribute to the total.

Use this line of code to specify a stacked bar chart:

```
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_2DStackedBar;
```

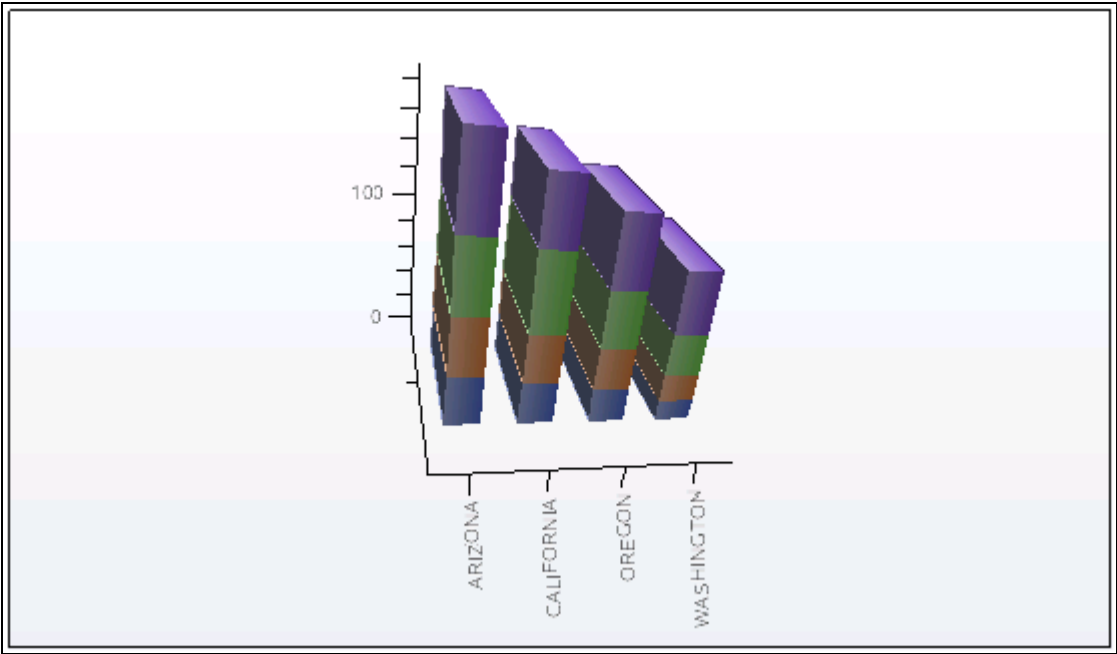


Stacked bar chart

**3D Stacked Bar Chart**

Use this line of code to specify a 3D stacked bar chart:

```
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_3DStackedBar;
```

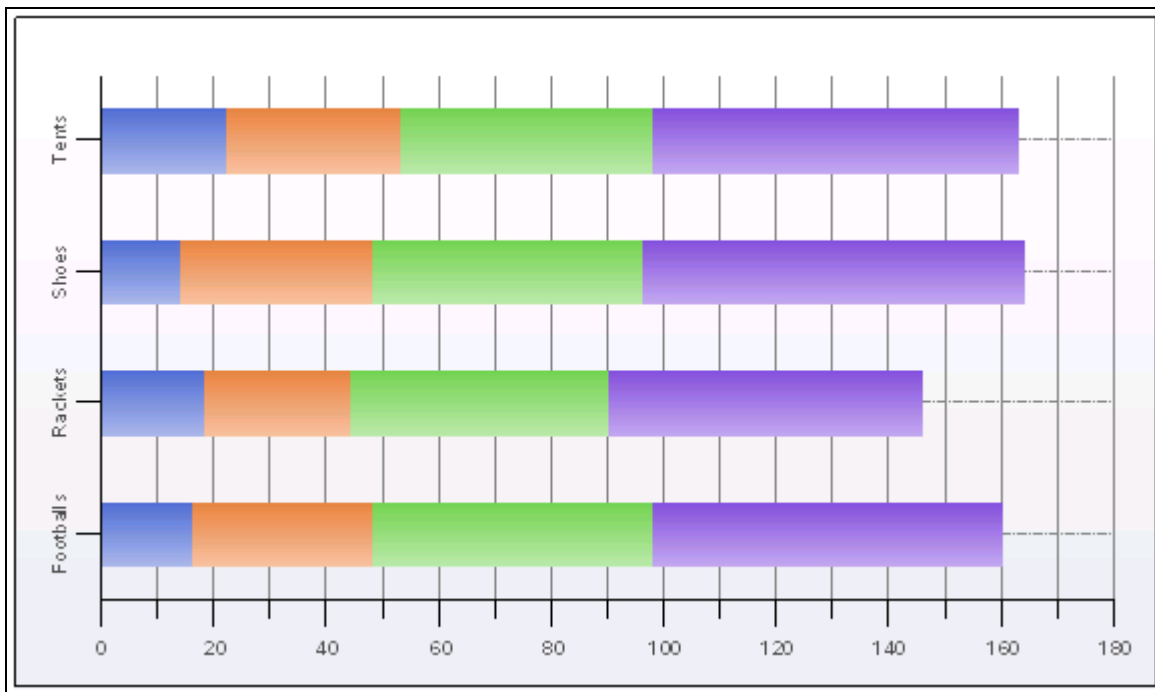


3D stacked bar chart

### **Horizontal Stacked Bar Chart**

Use this line of code to specify a horizontal stacked bar chart:

```
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_2DHorizStackedBar;
```



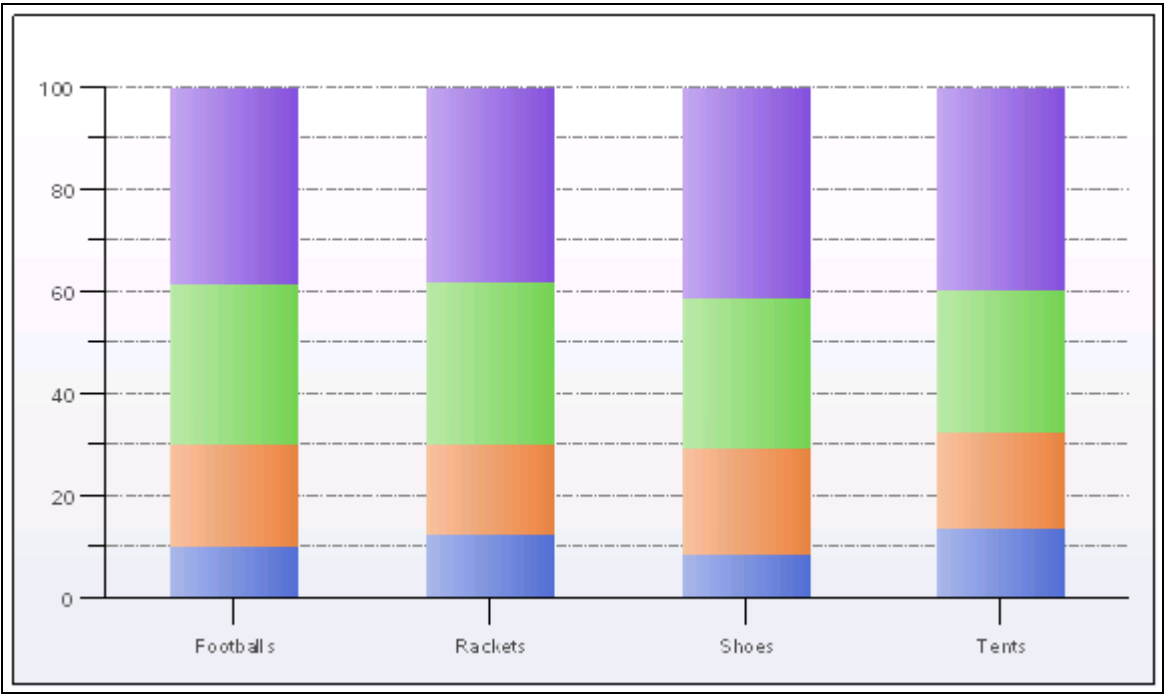
Horizontal stacked bar chart

### **Percent Bar Chart**

A percent bar is similar to a stacked bar, but the segments of each bar add up to 100. The segments show the proportional contribution of each product to total sales.

Use this line of code to specify a horizontal stacked bar chart:

```
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_2DPercentBar;
```

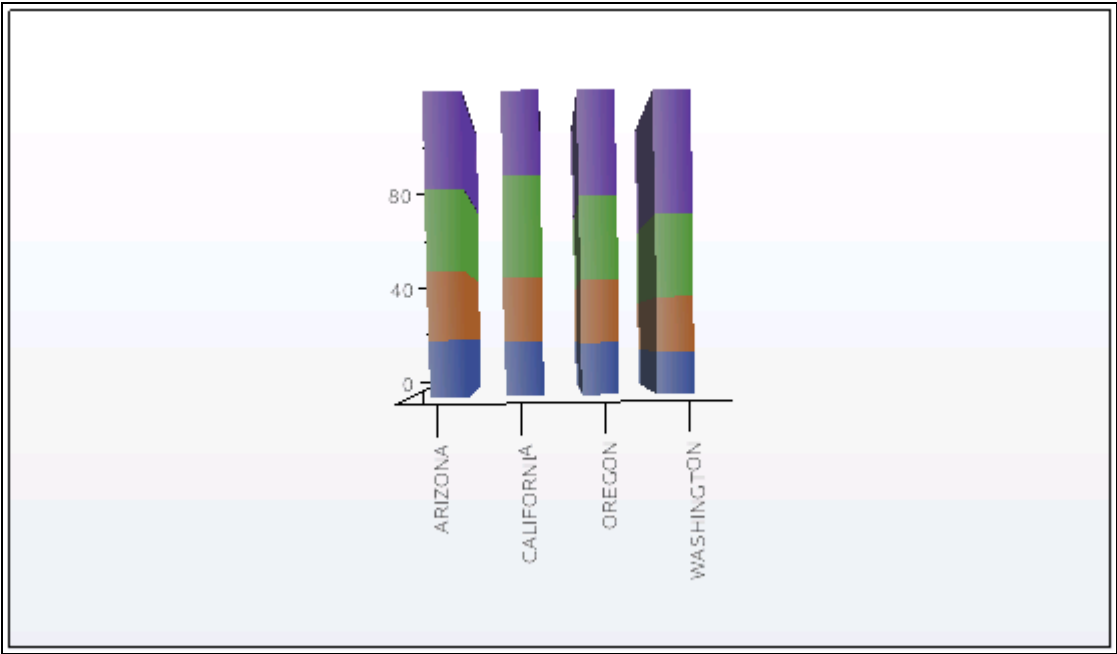


Percent bar chart

**3D Percent Bar Chart**

Use this line of code to specify a horizontal stacked bar chart:

```
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_3DPercentBar;
```

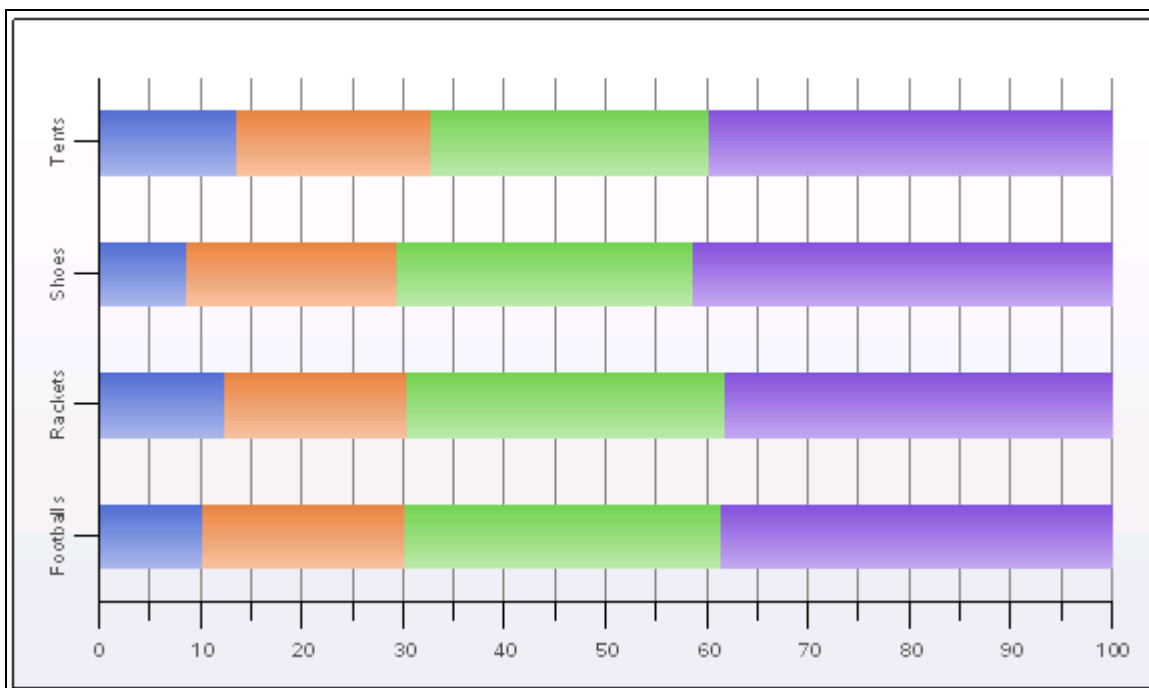


3D percent bar chart

### **Horizontal Percent Bar Chart**

Use this line of code to specify a horizontal stacked bar chart:

```
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_2DHorizPercentBar;
```



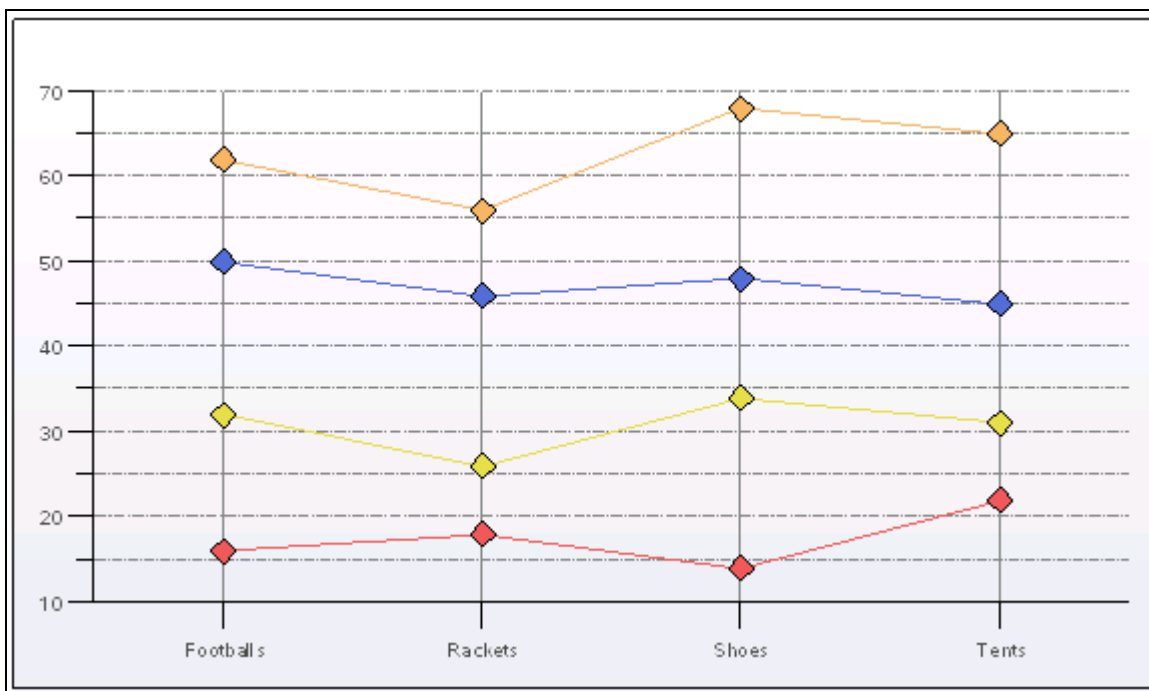
Horizontal percent bar chart

### **Line Chart**

A line chart is useful for showing changes and trends over time or across categories.

Use this line of code to specify a horizontal stacked bar chart:

```
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_2DLine;
```



Line Chart

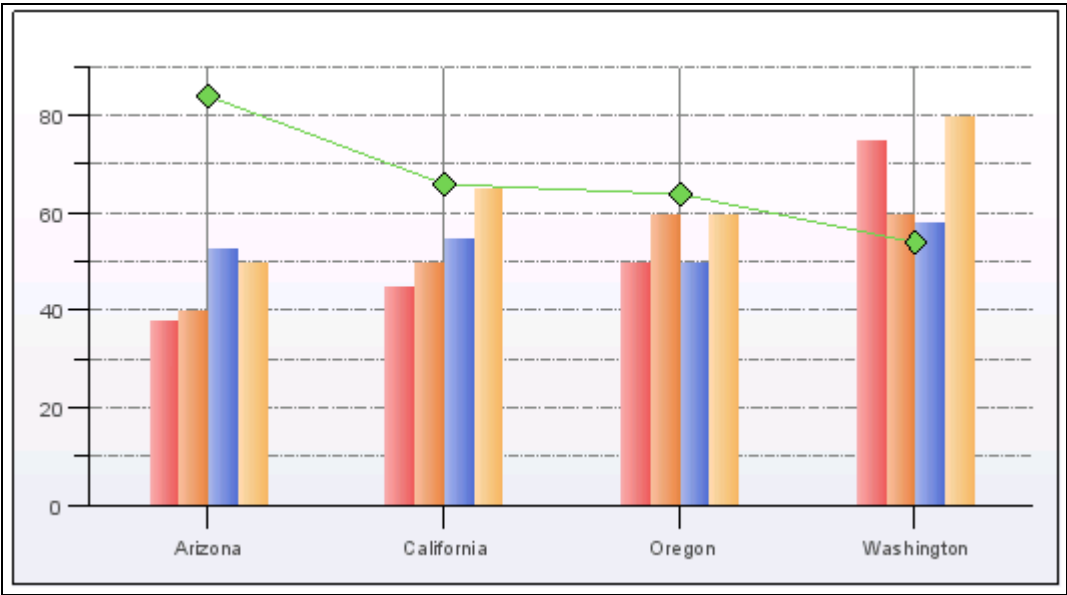
### Overlay Chart

You can overlay one chart on top of another to compare two different but related sets of data. The following chart uses a second set of data, showing average temperature for each region.

Use the `OLType` property to specify whether the overlay is a line chart or a histogram.

Add this PeopleCode to the PeopleCode for your bar chart to create 2D line chart overlay:

```
/* Create OL chart */
&cChart.SetOLData(Record.SC_OLCHART_REC);
&cChart.SetOLDataSeries(SC_OLCHART_REC.SC_CHART_SERIES);
&cChart.SetOLDataXAxis(SC_OLCHART_REC.SC_CHART_XAXISDATA);
&cChart.SetOLDataYAxis(SC_OLCHART_REC.SC_YAXISDATA);
&cChart.OLType = %ChartType_2DLine;
```



Overlay chart

**True XY Line Chart**

Use the `IsTrueXY` property to create a true XY line chart.

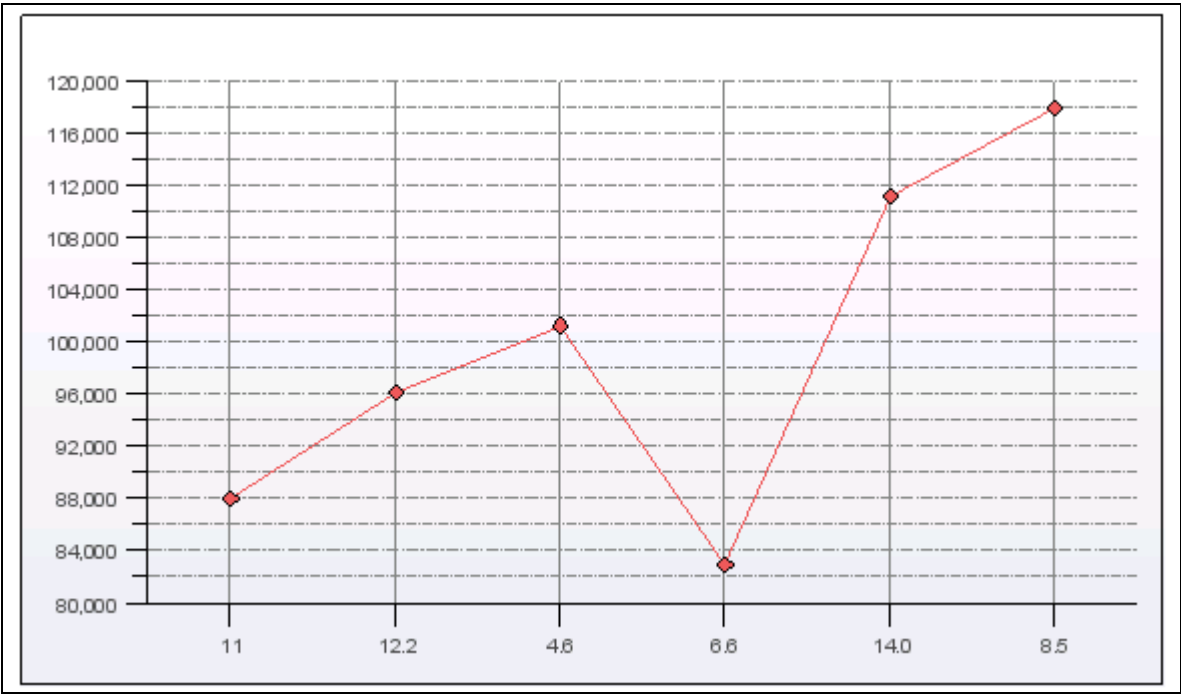
A true XY chart has a numeric X axis. That is, the numeric XY pairs can be plotted correctly.

By default, `IsTrueXY` is `False`. A default line chart plots X-axis values as discrete labels, ordered by record position.

For example, you have the following data:

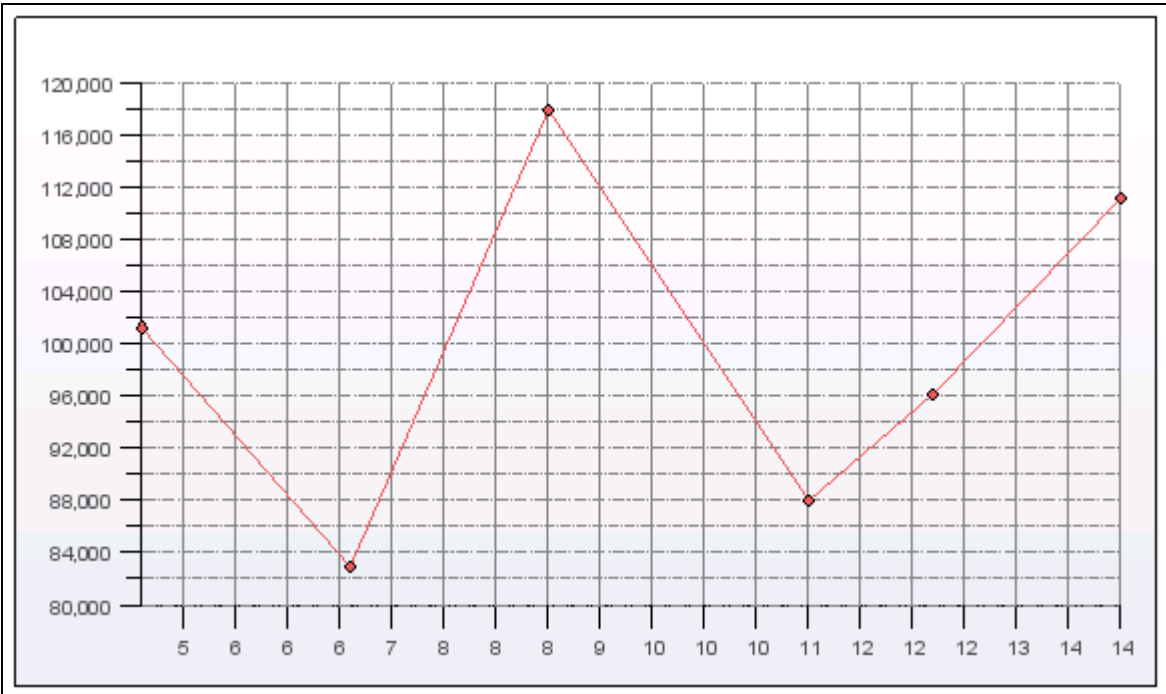
X Axis	Y Axis
11	88000
12.2	96200
4.6	101300
6.6	83000
14	111200
8.5	11800

The following example shows a default line chart using the previous data:



Line chart with IsTrueXY = False

A line chart with IsTrueXY = True orders the X-axis values numerically on a continuous scale. The following chart is a true XY line chart plotted with the same data.



Line chart with IsTrueXY = True



## Scatter Chart

Use this line of code to specify a scatter chart:

```
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_2DHorizStackedBar;
```

A scatter chart compares number pairs. Each pair is plotted against the horizontal X axis and the vertical Y axis. The data values are scattered across the chart. XY scatter charts are good for showing comparisons of numbers, such as scientific or statistical data, where several measurements need to be plotted on a single chart.

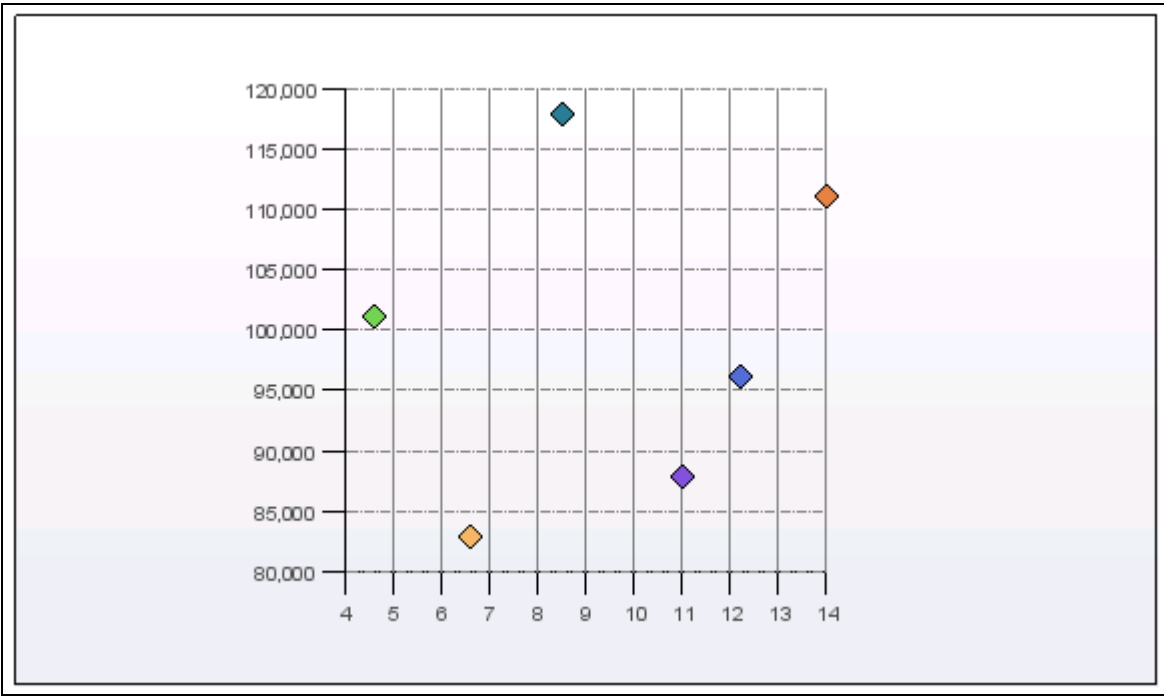
A scatter chart is a true XY chart, meaning that the X axis is numeric. The `IsTrueXY` property is automatically set to `True`.

For example, this sample data could be used to make an XY scatter chart:

<i><b>Tenure</b></i>	<i><b>Salary</b></i>
11	88000
12.2	96200
4.6	101300
6.6	83000
14	111200
8.5	11800

You use this code snippet to make a scatter chart:

```
&cChart.SetDataXAxis(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_REGION);
&cChart.SetDataYAxis(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_SALES);
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_2DScatter;
```



Scatter chart

You can set the color for each point, or glyph, on a scatter chart, and you can make each point drillable.

**Note.** If you have only one point of data, that is, only one X and Y pair, use a scatter chart. You may have unexpected results if you use a line chart with only one point.

**Bubble Chart**

A bubble chart is a special type of scatter chart.

If you add a third data set, glyph size, to a scatter chart, you can create a bubble chart, which uses the size of the markers to represent a third dimension of numeric data.

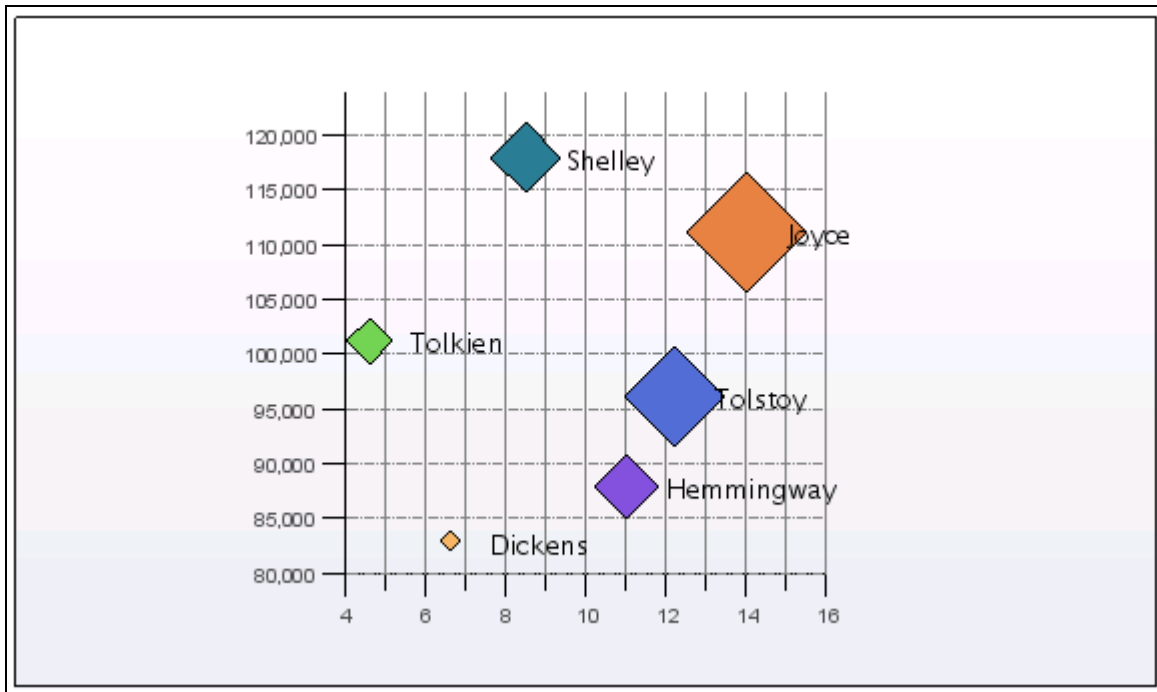
You can also set annotations for scatter charts and bubble charts.

This chart example uses Age to determine the size of the bubble markers, or glyphs, on the chart and Name to set the annotations:

Tenure	Salary	Age	Name
11	88000	39	Dickens
12.2	96200	55	Tolstoy
4.6	101300	32	Hemingway
6.6	83000	48	Tolkien
14	111200	59	Joyce

<i><b>Tenure</b></i>	<i><b>Salary</b></i>	<i><b>Age</b></i>	<i><b>Name</b></i>
8.5	11800	49	Shelley

```
&cChart.SetDataAnnotations(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_NAME);
&cChart.SetDataGlyphScale(SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_AGE);
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_2DScatter;
```



Bubble chart

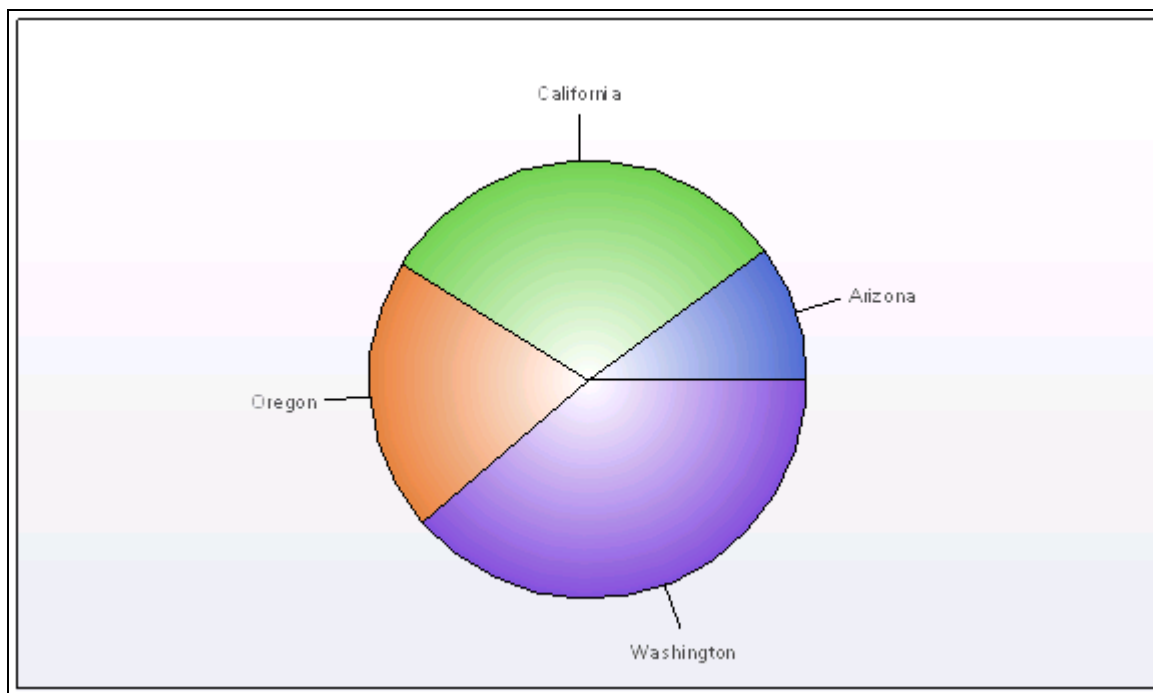
### **Pie Chart**

A pie chart shows comparisons within a single set of values, and it shows how parts contribute to a whole. It is an ideal chart type to display the contribution of each region to an annual sales total.

A pie chart ignores the series and only plots X-axis data against Y-axis values. Our original bar chart has four regions times four products, resulting in 16 XY pairs. A pie chart with all of those slices would be confusing and not helpful. Instead, suppose you want to show just the data for tents, which are in rows 13–16. You can use a combination of the `DataWidth` and `DataStartRow` properties to select which rows to display.

You can make a pie chart showing only rows 13–16 by adding this snippet of code:

```
&cChart.DataWidth = 4;
&cChart.DataStartRow = 13;
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_2DPie;
```



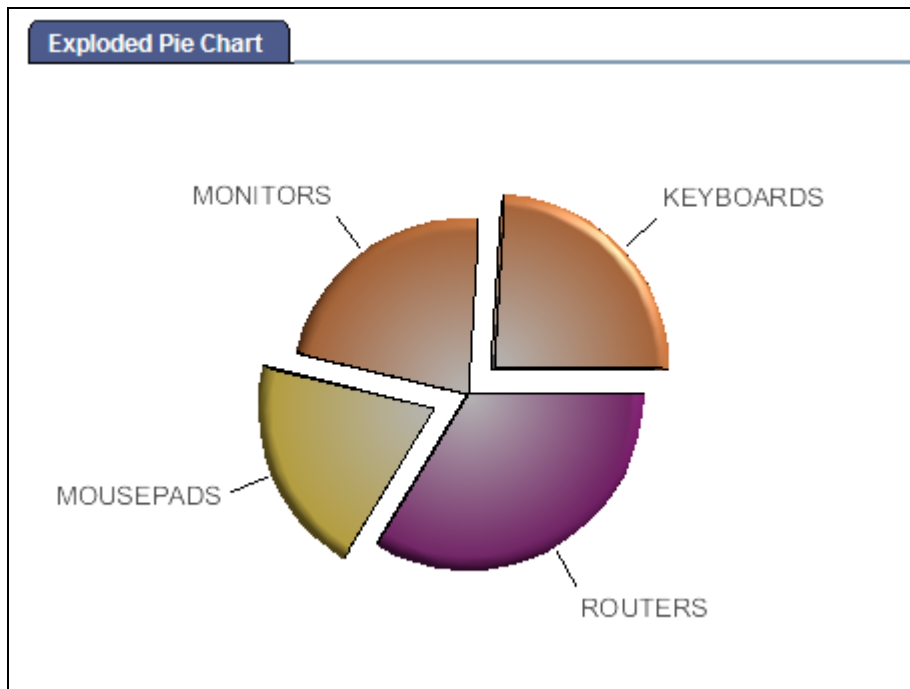
2D pie chart

### ***Exploded Pie Chart***

Use the `SetExplodedSectorsArray` Chart class method to specify the sectors to explode. Sectors correspond to rows of data used by the pie chart. Sector 1 is the first row of data, or the row specified with the `DataStartRow` chart class property, if it is used, and so on.

The following snippet of code explodes sectors 1 and 3:

```
Local array of number &ExplodedArray;  
&ExplodedArray = CreateArray(1,3);  
&cChart.SetExplodedSectorsArray(&ExplodedArray);
```

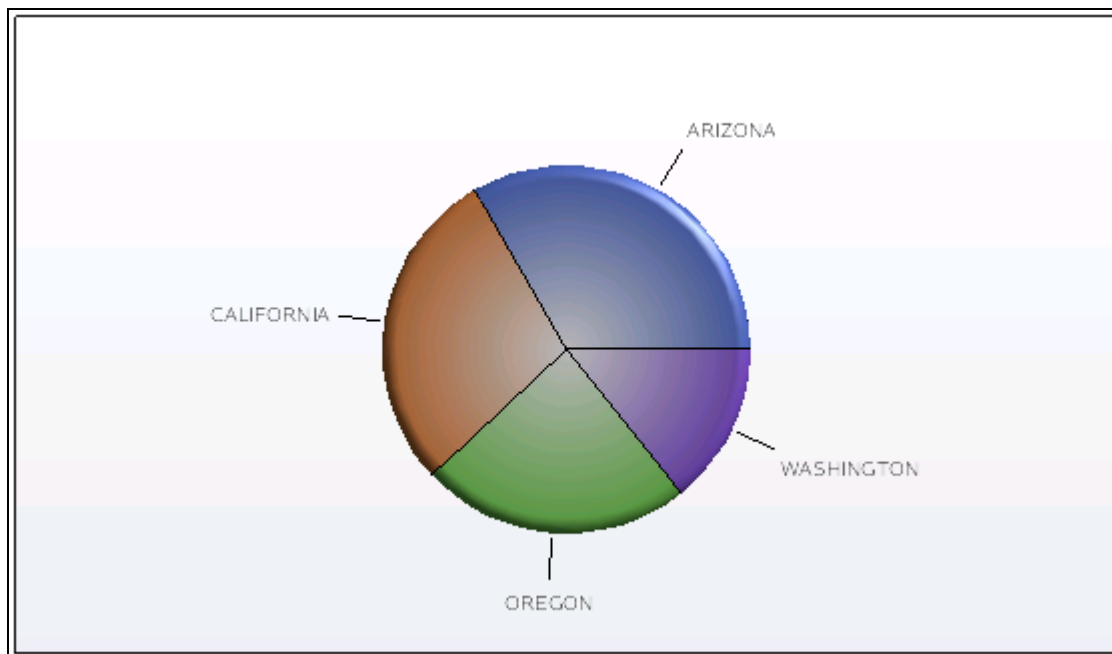


Exploded pie chart

### 3D Pie Chart

Use this line of code to specify a horizontal stacked bar chart:

```
&cChart.Type = %ChartType_3DPie;
```



3D pie chart

### ***Tick Mark Considerations***

If you want to remove the tick marks from the X or Y axis, you need to specify an empty array for the `SetXAxisLabels` or `SetYAxisLabels` methods.

The following example removes the tick marks from the Y axis:

```
&Arr = CreateArray("");
&Chart.SetYAxisLabel(&Arr);
```

If you set the X-axis labels to an empty array to remove the ticks, you must be plotting a single series on the chart because labels are automatically generated for each series if you do not provide them.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetXAxisLabels, page 529](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," SetYAxisLabels, page 529](#).

### ***Adding Drilldown***

If you set the property `IsDrillable` to `True` and add `FieldChange PeopleCode` to your chart, your user can get more information by clicking a chart data element—a bar, line segment, data point, or pie slice.

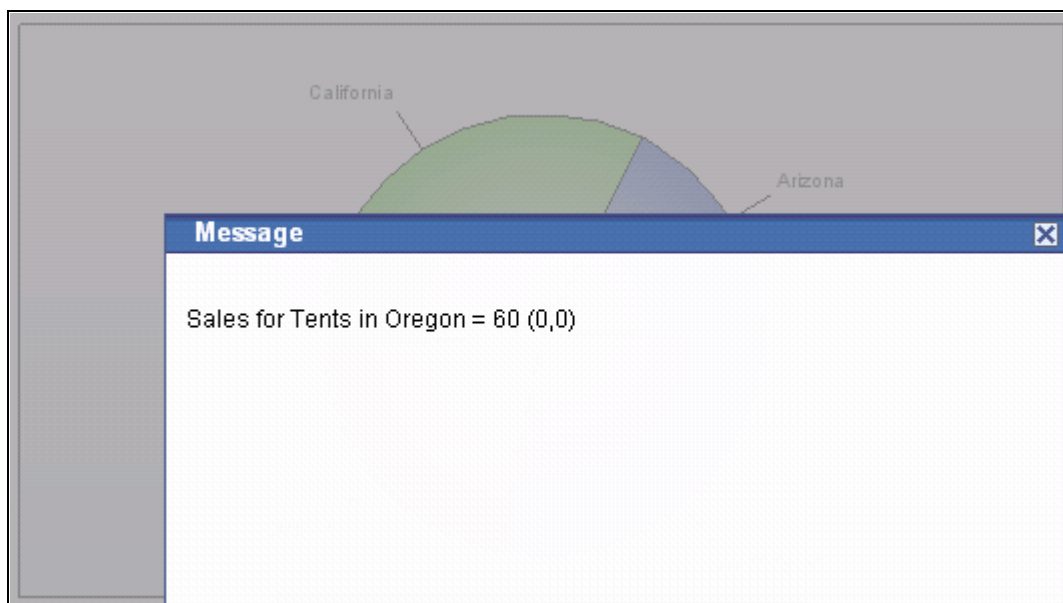
For a simple example, add this `PeopleCode` to the `FieldChange` event on the Y-axis field:

```
MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, " Sales for " | SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_PRODUCT | " in "
| SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_REGION | " = " | SC_CHART_RECORD.SC_SALES);
```

And add this code to the page `Activate` event for your pie chart:

```
&cChart.IsDrillable = True;
```

When the user clicks the Oregon slice of the pie chart, this message appears:



Example of drilldown triggering `PeopleCode` with `MessageBox`

Current context provides the values for fields in the current row in the component buffer. You can use drilldown with your chart data fields along with any other data in the component buffer to accomplish anything FieldChange PeopleCode is capable of.

If the bars on a bar chart are too narrow, a user may not be able to click them. Sometimes, a few bars on a chart are affected, sometimes all of the bars cannot be clicked. The workaround is to put fewer bars on your chart or to make your chart bigger so that each bar is wider.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," IsDrillable, page 534.](#)

Using the Other Charting Classes

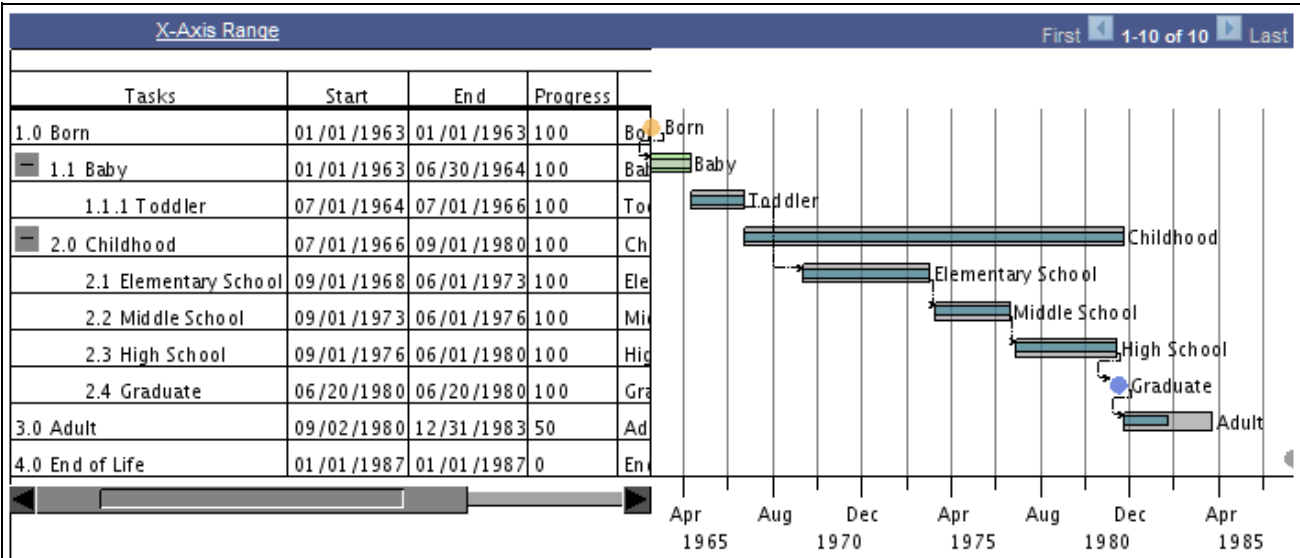
In addition to the all the charts you can create with the Chart class, you can create specialized charts using the Gantt class, the OrgChart class, and the RatingBoxChart class.

You follow the same initial steps to create these specialized charts as you do for the Chart class chart types. The PeopleCode programs to set the data and properties are similar as well, but Gantt charts, organization charts, and rating box charts use data differently and interact with the user in different ways than do the Chart class charts.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Creating a Gantt Chart, page 669;](#) [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Creating an Organization Chart, page 672](#) and [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Creating a Rating Box Chart, page 676.](#)


Creating a Gantt Chart

The PeopleCode and data used in this example create the following Gantt chart:



Example of a Gantt chart

This example uses the following data in the record QE\_GANTT\_TASK:

Customize   Find    First 1-10 of 10 Last					
	*Task ID	TASK NAME	*PLANNED START DATE	*PLANNED END DATE	
1	1	Born	01/01/1963 12:00AM	01/01/63 12:00AM	+ -
2	2	Baby	01/01/1963 12:00AM	06/30/64 12:00AM	+ -
3	3	Toddler	07/01/1964 12:00AM	07/01/66 12:00AM	+ -
4	4	Childhood	07/01/1966 12:00AM	09/01/80 12:00AM	+ -
5	5	Elementary School	09/01/1968 12:00AM	06/01/73 12:00AM	+ -
6	6	Middle School	09/01/1973 12:00AM	06/01/76 12:00AM	+ -
7	7	High School	09/01/1976 12:00AM	06/01/80 12:00AM	+ -
8	8	Graduate	06/20/1980 12:00AM	06/20/80 12:00AM	+ -
9	9	Adult	09/02/1980 12:00AM	12/31/83 12:00AM	+ -
10	10	End of Life	01/01/1987 12:00AM	01/01/87 12:00AM	+ -

Example of Gantt task data

The chart also uses the following dependency data in the record QE\_GANTT\_TASKD:

Task ID	Parent Task ID	URL		
2	1	http://www.oracle.com	+	-
5	3	http://www.oracle.com	+	-
6	5	http://www.oracle.com	+	-
7	6	http://www.oracle.com	+	-
8	7	http://www.oracle.com	+	-
9	8	http://www.oracle.com	+	-

Example of Gantt dependency data

To create a Gantt chart:

1. In Application Designer, add a chart control to a page and associate the chart control with a record name and a field name.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using the Chart Class, page 640.](#)

2. Initialize a Gantt chart object.

Initialize the chart using the GetGanttChart function. The arguments of the function are the record and field name specified for the chart definition in Application Designer.

```
Local Gantt &gGantt;  
&gGantt = GetGanttChart(QE_CHART_DUMREC.QE_CHART_FIELD);
```



### 3. Specify values for the required methods.

At a minimum, specify the source of the task data and which fields contain task ID, start date, and end date.

```
&gGantt.SetTaskData(Record.QE_GANTT_TASK);
&gGantt.SetTaskID(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_TASK_ID);
&gGantt.SetPlannedStartDate(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_PLANNED_START);
&gGantt.SetPlannedEndDate(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_PLANNED_END);
```

### 4. Specify values for the additional methods controlling the appearance of the data.

After setting the required methods, you can set additional methods to control the appearance of the chart. The following code specifies the amount that the scroll bars scroll when clicked, the percentage of the entire chart that is taken up by the chart area, the width and height of the chart, on what row the chart should begin displaying data, the width of the data, if the user can click the chart area of the Gantt chart and either execute a function or a URL, and whether labels should appear with the tasks in the task section.

```
&gGantt.SetTableXScrollbar(0.20);
&gGantt.SetChartArea(50);
&gGantt.Width = 700;
&gGantt.Height = 380;
&gGantt.DataStartRow = 1;
&gGantt.DataWidth = 11;
&gGantt.IsDrillable = True;
&gGantt.ShowTaskLabels = True;
```

### 5. Specify the appearance of grid lines.

Depending on the type of data that you are using, you can specify the type of grid lines that should appear in the chart section of the Gantt chart.

```
&gGantt.GridLineType = %ChartLine_Solid;
&gGantt.GridLines = %ChartGrid_Vertical;
```

### 6. Specify the appearance of data.

The following methods control the appearance of the different parts of the task data, such as the label, which hints appear when you pass the mouse over the task data, and so on.

```
&gGantt.SetTaskName(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_TASK_NAME);
&gGantt.SetWBSNumbering(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_HINTS);
&gGantt.SetTaskLevel(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_LEVEL);
&gGantt.SetTaskLabel(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_TASK_LABEL);
&gGantt.SetTaskProgress(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_TASK_PROGRESS);
&gGantt.SetTaskHints(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_HINTS);
&gGantt.SetTaskBarURL(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_URL);
&gGantt.SetTaskMilestone(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_TASK_MILESTONE);
&gGantt.TaskMilestoneGlyph = QE_GANTT_PROJ.QE_MILESTONE_GLYPH;
&gGantt.SetTaskExpanded(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_EXPANDED);

&gGantt.SetPlannedTaskBarColor(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_PLANNED_COLOR);
&gGantt.SetActualTaskBarColor(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_ACTUAL_COLOR);
&gGantt.SetTaskProgressBarColor(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_PROGRESS_COLOR);
```

## 7. Specify the additional fields that will appear in the table section.

You can also specify application data that will appear with the task data.

```
&gGantt.SetTaskAppData(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_PLANNED_START,
    QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_PLANNED_END, QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_TASK_PROGRESS,
    QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_TASK_NAME, QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_EXPANDED);
```

## 8. Specify titles for the task bars.

```
&gGantt.TaskTitle = "Tasks";
&appDataArray = CreateArray("Start", "End", "Progress", "Name", "Expanded");
&gGantt.SetTaskAppDataTitles(&appDataArray);
```

## 9. Specify the fields for task dependency data.

You do not need to specify dependency data. However, if you do, you must also specify the parent ID and the child ID (where the dependency data starts and ends). You can also specify the type of line used between dependencies and a URL that the browser will open to if the user clicks a dependency line.

```
&gGantt.SetTaskDependencyData(Record.QE_GANTT_TASKD);
&gGantt.SetTaskDependencyParentID(QE_GANTT_TASKD.QE_PARENT_TASK_ID);
&gGantt.SetTaskDependencyChildID(QE_GANTT_TASKD.QE_TASK_ID);
&gGantt.TaskDependencyLineType = %ChartLine_Solid;
&gGantt.SetTaskDependencyURL(QE_GANTT_TASKD.URL);
```

## 10. Specify the actual dates for the project.

If you know the actual start and end dates, in addition to the planned date, you can add those to your chart.

```
&gGantt.SetActualStartDate(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_ACTUAL_START);
&gGantt.SetActualEndDate(QE_GANTT_TASK.QE_ACTUAL_END);
```

## 11. Specify the DateTime axis values.

You can specify values for where the DateTime axis starts and ends.

```
&gGantt.AxisStartDateTime = DateTimeValue("01/01/1963 8:00:00");
&gGantt.AxisEndDateTime = DateTimeValue("01/01/1987 8:00:00");
```

## 12. Specify the format of the DateTime axis values.

You can specify the format of the DateTime elements, such as the appearance of the days of the week, whether as a number or using the full name, and so on.

```
&gGantt.SetMonthFormat(%Chart_MonthFormat_FullName);
&gGantt.SetDayFormat(%Chart_DayFormat_2Digit);
```

# Creating an Organization Chart

The PeopleCode used in this example creates the following organization chart:



Example organization chart

To create an organization chart:

1. Add a chart control to a page in PeopleSoft Application Designer.

Associate the chart control with a record name and field name.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using the Chart Class, page 640.](#)

2. Add the organization node record and the pop-up node record to the component.

These records are derived/work records that contain clones of the subrecords PTORGNODE\_SBR and PTPOPUPNODE\_SBR. These records must be in the component buffer. You can add them to a hidden grid on the page, or you can place them on another page in the same component.

3. If the chart will have breadcrumbs, add the breadcrumb node record to the component.

This derived/work record contains a clone of the subrecord PTORGCRMB\_SBR. The record must be in the component buffer.

#### 4. Prepare the organization chart data.

In an event such as PreBuild, instantiate two rowset objects and populate them with the organization node data and the pop-up node data.

This example shows one possible way. How you do it depends on how your data is stored and how you intend to present it.

```
Component Rowset &rs, &rsP, &rsBC, &rsOrgNode, &rsOrgPopupND, &rsBreadCrumbs;
Component OrgChart &ocOrgChart;

Local Rowset &RSGridDR;
Local Rowset &RSAGRID;

/* The record QE_ORG_NODEDATA has the data for the org chart **
** You will probably fill the rowset with some subset of the data**
** in the database. This example uses all the rows. */
&rs = CreateRowset(Record.QE_ORG_NODEDATA);
&rs.Fill();

/* Get the grid on the page for the node data and initialize to nulls */
&rsOrgNode = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(Scroll.QE_ORG_NODE);
&rsOrgNode.Flush();

/* Copy data from database table, QE_ORG_NODEDATA to the derived/work
** record QE_ORG_NODE_DR */
&rs.CopyTo(&rsOrgNode, Record.QE_ORG_NODEDATA, Record.QE_ORG_NODE_DR);

/* The record QE_ORG_POPDATA has the data for the popup chart */
&rsP = CreateRowset(Record.QE_ORG_POPDATA);
&rsP.Fill();

/* Get the grid on the page for the popup data and initialize to nulls */
&rsOrgPopupND = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(Scroll.QE_ORG_POPUP);
&rsOrgPopupND.Flush();

/* Copy data from database table, QE_ORG_POPDATA to the derived/work
** record QE_ORG_POP_DR */
&rsP.CopyTo(&rsOrgPopupND, Record.QE_ORG_POPDATA, Record.QE_ORG_POP_DR);

/* Fill in the breadcrumb information for this chart if the chart **
** uses breadcrumbs. */
&rsBC = CreateRowset(Record.QE_ORG_CRMB);
&rsBC.Fill();

/* Get the grid on the page for the pop data and initialize to nulls */
&rsBreadCrumbs = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(Scroll.QE_ORG_BCRMB);
&rsBreadCrumbs.Flush();

/* Copy data from database table, QE_ORG_CRMB to the derived/work
** record QE_ORG_CRMB_DR */
&rsBC.CopyTo(&rsBreadCrumbs, Record.QE_ORG_CRMB, Record.QE_ORG_CRMB_DR);
```

#### 5. Instantiate an OrgChart object.

In an event such as Activate, add PeopleCode to instantiate and define your organization chart.

Get the chart using the GetOrgChart function. The argument for this function is the record name and field name specified on the Records tab of the Chart Properties dialog box in Application Designer.

```
Component Rowset &rsOrgNode, &rsOrgPopupND, &rsBreadCrumbs;
Component OrgChart &ocOrgChart;
&ocOrgChart = GetOrgChart(QE_CHART_DUMREC.QE_CHART_FIELD);
```

6. Specify the organization node record and the pop-up node record.

These records contain the clones of the subrecords PTORGNODE\_SBR and PTORGPOPUP\_SBR, respectively.

```
&ocOrgChart.SetNodeRecord (Record.QE_ORG_NODE_DR);
&ocOrgChart.SetPopUpNodeRecord (Record.QE_ORG_POP_DR);
```

7. Specify the node data and pop-up node data rowset objects.

/\*&RSORGND and &RSORGPOPUPND are level 1 component rowsets that contain the  
\*\* organization node data and pop-up node data respectively.\*/

```
&ocOrgChart.SetNodeData (&rsOrgNode);
&ocOrgChart.SetPopUpNodeData (&RSORGPOPUPND);
```

8. (Optional) Specify values for the chart display properties.

```
&ocOrgChart.MainTitle = "Application Development";
&ocOrgChart.MainTitleStyle = "PT_ORGCHART_TITLE";
&ocOrgChart.Direction = 2;
&ocOrgChart.Height = 380;
&ocOrgChart.Width = 700;
&ocOrgChart.VerticalSpace = 15;
&ocOrgChart.ImageLocation = 1;
&ocOrgChart.Style= "PTORGCHART";
&ocOrgChart.HasLegend = True;
&ocOrgChart.NodeMaxDisplayDescLength =30;
&ocOrgChart.CollapsedImage ="PT_COLLAPSED_CHART";
&ocOrgChart.ExpandedImage ="PT_EXPANDED_CHART";
&Expanded_Msg=MsgGetText(110, 100);
&Collapsed_Msg=MsgGetText(110, 101);
&ocOrgChart.Expanded_Msg =&Expanded_Msg
&ocOrgChart.Collapsed_Msg =&Collapsed_Msg
```

9. Specify values for the legend. This is required only if the chart has a legend.

```
&ocOrgChart.LegendStyle = PT_ORGCHART_LEGEND;
&LegendArray = CreateArray("Main", "1-2yrs", "3-5yrs", "Emergency",
"Retirement", "Key", "Successors");
&LegendImgArray = CreateArray("QE_NOWORGCHART", "QE_12ORGCHART",
"QE_34ORGCHART", "QE_EMRORGCHART", "QE_RETIRORG", "QE_KPERSON",
"QE_SUCCSORGCHART");

&ocOrgChart.SetLegend(&LegendArray);
&ocOrgChart.SetLegendImg(&LegendImgArray);
&ocOrgChart.LegendPosition = %ChartLegend_Top;
&ocOrgChart.LegendStyle = "PT_ORGCHART_LEGEND";
```

10. (Optional) Specify image values.

```
&ocOrgChart.ImageLocation =1;
&ocOrgChart.ImageHeight =150;
&ocOrgChart.ImageMouseoverMagnificationFactor =150;
&ocOrgChart.DefaultImage=PT_CHART_DEFAULTIMG;
```

11. Specify the breadcrumb data and the rowset and display properties. These are required only if your chart uses breadcrumbs.

```
&ocOrgChart.SetCrumbRecord(Record.QE_ORG_CRMB_DR);
&ocOrgChart.SetCrumbData(&rsBreadCrumbs);
&ocOrgChart.CrumbMaxDisplayLength = 24;
&ocOrgChart.CrumbSeparatorImage = "PT_ORG_BRCRM_SEP";
&ocOrgChart.CrumbDescrStyle = "PT_ORGCHART_BRDCRM";
```

12. (Optional) Specify the maximum number of nodes that will appear in the pop-up without a vertical scroll bar.

```
&ocOrgChart.MaxPopUpDisplayNode = 2;
```

13. (Optional) Assign style class names to control the styles of each node descriptor.

If you do not specify a style class name, then the PeopleTools default style class is used.

This example uses the default style class names, so this segment of code could be omitted. It is shown for demonstration purposes only.

```
&ocOrgChart.NodeDescr1Style = "PT_ORGNODE_DESC1";
&ocOrgChart.NodeDescr2Style = "PT_ORGNODE_DESC2";
&ocOrgChart.NodeDescr3Style = "PT_ORGNODE_DESC3";
&ocOrgChart.NodeDescr4Style = "PT_ORGNODE_DESC4";
&ocOrgChart.NodeDescr5Style = "PT_ORGNODE_DESC5";
&ocOrgChart.NodeDescr6Style = "PT_ORGNODE_DESC6";
&ocOrgChart.NodeDescr7Style = "PT_ORGNODE_DESC7";
```

14. (Optional) Assign style class names to control the styles of each pop-up node descriptor.

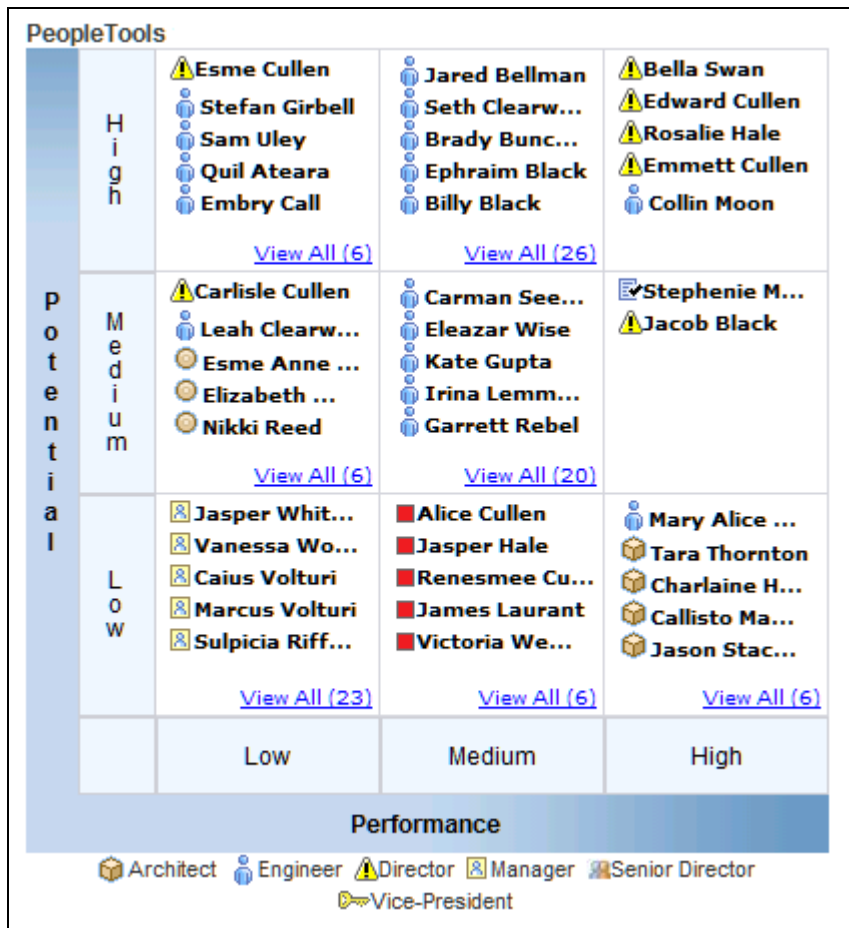
If you do not specify a style class name, then the PeopleTools default style sheet is used.

This example uses the default style class names, so this segment of code could be omitted. It is shown for demonstration purposes only.

```
&ocOrgChart.PopupNodeDescr1Style = "PT_POPNODE_DESC1";
&ocOrgChart.PopupNodeDescr2Style = "PT_POPNODE_DESC2";
&ocOrgChart.PopupNodeDescr3Style = "PT_POPNODE_DESC3";
&ocOrgChart.PopupNodeDescr4Style = "PT_POPNODE_DESC4";
&ocOrgChart.PopupNodeDescr5Style = "PT_POPNODE_DESC5";
&ocOrgChart.PopupNodeDescr6Style = "PT_POPNODE_DESC6";
&ocOrgChart.PopupNodeDescr7Style = "PT_POPNODE_DESC7";
&ocOrgChart.PopupNodeDescr8Style = "PT_POPNODE_DESC8";
&ocOrgChart.PopupHeaderStyle = "PT_POPNODE_HEADER";
```

## Creating a Rating Box Chart

The PeopleCode used in the following example creates this rating box chart:



Example rating box chart

Follow these steps to create a rating box chart.

1. Create the rating box chart node record.
  - a. Clone the PTRATINGBOX\_SBR subrecord to create an application-specific subrecord.
  - b. Create a new application-specific record and insert the new subrecord.

2. Add a chart control to a page in Application Designer.

See [Chapter 12, "Charting Classes," Creating a Chart Using the Chart Class, page 640.](#)

3. Add the rating box chart node record to the component.

This record must be in the component buffer. If you do not want to give the user access to the data you can add the record to a hidden grid on the page. Alternatively, you can place it on another page in the same component.

#### 4. Add PeopleCode.

- In an event such as PreBuild, add PeopleCode to create a component buffer rowset that references the rating box chart node record.
- Add PeopleCode, probably in the page Activate event, to populate the rowset and define the chart.
- Add FieldChange PeopleCode that will execute when drag-and-drop events occur.

### ***PeopleCode for the Rating Box Chart Example***

Complete these steps to create a rating box chart:

#### 1. Prepare the data for the chart.

Typically, write PeopleCode in an event such as PreBuild to populate a rowset with the data you want to display in the rating box chart.

```
Component Rowset &rs, &&rsRatingBox;
Component RatingBoxChart &rbRatingBoxChart;

/* the record QE_RATEBOX_DATA has the data for the RATING BOX chart */
&rs = CreateRowset(Record.QE_RATEBOX_DATA);
&rs.Fill("Where QE_RATEBOX_TC=:1", QE_RATEBOX_TC.QE_RATEBOX_TC.Value);

/* Get the grid on the page for the node data and initialize to nulls */
&rsGrid = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(Scroll.QE_RATEBOX_TC);
&rsGrid.Flush();

/* Copy data from database table, QE_RATEBOX_DATA, to the
level 1 component rowset associated with the component derived working
record QE_RATEBOX_DR */

&rs.CopyTo(&rsGrid, Record.QE_RATEBOX_DATA, Record.QE_RATEBOX_DR);
```

#### 2. Define the RatingBoxChart.

Add PeopleCode in an event such as Activate.

Instantiate a RatingBoxChart object using the GetRatingBoxChart built-in function to reference the page control field of the chart.

```
Component Rowset &rs, &rsGrid;
Component RatingBoxChart &rbRatingBoxChart;

&rbRatingBoxChart = GetRatingBoxChart(QE_CHART_DUMREC.QE_CHART_FIELD);
```

#### 3. Set the required display properties for the chart.

```
&rbRatingBoxChart.XaxisBoxNum = 3;
&rbRatingBoxChart.YaxisBoxNum = 3;
&rbRatingBoxChart.PopUpWidth = 200;
&rbRatingBoxChart.PopUpHeight = 200;
&XAxisArray = CreateArray("Low", "Medium", "High");
&YAxisArray = CreateArray("Low", "Medium", "High");

&rbRatingBoxChart.SetXAxisLabels(&XAxisArray);
&rbRatingBoxChart.SetYAxisLabels(&YAxisArray);
```



#### 4. (Optional) Specify other values for the chart display properties.

If you do not specify these properties, the following default value will be used:

```
&rbRatingBoxChart.IsDragable = True;
&rbRatingBoxChart.BoxMaxDisplayItems = 3;
&rbRatingBoxChart.NDMaxDisplayDescLength = 25;
&rbRatingBoxChart.ShowNodeDescription = True;
&rbRatingBoxChart.GridLineType = %ChartLine_Solid;
&rbRatingBoxChart.XAxisTitle = "Performance";
&rbRatingBoxChart.YAxisTitle = "Potential";
&rbRatingBoxChart.NDMaxDisplayDescLength = 15;
&rbRatingBoxChart.BoxMaxDisplayItems = 5;

&rbRatingBoxChart.Height = 400;
&rbRatingBoxChart.Width = 400;
&rbRatingBoxChart.ShowNodeDescription = true;
&rbRatingBoxChart.GridLineType=%ChartLine_Solid;
&rbRatingBoxChart.IsDragable = True;
&rbRatingBoxChart.BoxMaxDisplayItems= 1;
&rbRatingBoxChart.NDMaxDisplayDescLength = 50;
```

#### 5. (Optional) Assign style class names for the chart and X/Y Axis title and labels.

If you do not specify a style class name, the PeopleTools default style sheet is used.

```
&rbRatingBoxChart.Style = "PSCHARTDEFAULT";
&rbRatingBoxChart.XAxisTitleStyle = "PT_RATBOX_XTTL";
&rbRatingBoxChart.YAxisTitleStyle = "PT_RATBOY_YTTL";
&rbRatingBoxChart.XAxisLabelStyle = "PT_RATBOX_XAXIS";
&rbRatingBoxChart.YAxisLabelStyle = "PT_RATBOX_YAXIS";
```

#### 6. (Optional) Specify title and legend properties.

```
&rbRatingBoxChart.MainTitle = "Development Division";
&rbRatingBoxChart.MainTitleStyle="PT_RATBOX_TITLE"
&rbRatingBoxChart.HasLegend = True;
&rbRatingBoxChart.LegendPosition = %ChartLegend_Bottom;
&LegendArray = CreateArray("Architect", "Engineer", "Director", "Manager",
    "Senior Director", "Vice-President");
&LegendImgArray = CreateArray("PT_ACECUBE", "PT_WF_PERSON", "PT_STATUS_ALERT_ICN",
    "PT_STATUS_ASSIGNED_ICN", "QE_SUCCSORGCHART", "QE_KPERSON");
&rbRatingBoxChart.SetLegend(&LegendArray);
&rbRatingBoxChart.SetLegendImg(&LegendImgArray);
```

#### 7. Set the node data rowset and record.

The chart refreshes when the SetRBNodeData method is called.

```
/* Set the node data rowset and the node record. */
&rbRatingBoxChart.SetRBNodeData(&rsGrid);
&rbRatingBoxChart.SetRBNodeRecord(Record.Record. QE_RATEBOX_DR);
```

#### 8. Add FieldChange PeopleCode on the fields PTXAXISRATINGS and PTYAXISRATINGS if you want to perform other logic after the drag and drop operation.

This example shows a call to the SetRBNodeData function to redraw the chart the user changes the values in either of these two fields in the component:

```
/* FieldChange PeopleCode for fields PTXAXISRATINGS and PTYAXISRATINGS*/
&rbRatingBoxChart.SetRBNodeData(&rsGrid);
```

## Creating a Chart Using an iScript

You can also create a Chart class chart or a Gantt class chart using an iScript. The following example creates a chart, populates it, and then sends the chart URL to a response object. The complete code sample is shown.

---

**Note.** You cannot create a chart from OrgChart or RatingBoxChart using an iScript.

---

```
Function IScript_GetChartURL()

    Local Chart &cChart;
    Local Rowset &rsRowset;
    Local string &sMap;
    Local string &sURL;

    &cChart = CreateObject("Chart");

    &rsRowset = CreateRowset(Record.QE_CHART_RECORD);
    &rsRowset.Fill("where QE_CHART_REGION= :1", "MIDWEST");
    &cChart.SetData(&rsRowset);

    &cChart.Width = 400;
    &cChart.Height = 300;

    &cChart.SetDataYAxis(QE_CHART_RECORD.QE_CHART_SALES);
    &cChart.SetDataXAxis(QE_CHART_RECORD.QE_CHART_PRODUCT);
    &cChart.SetDataSeries(QE_CHART_RECORD.QE_CHART_REGION);

    &cChart.HasLegend = True;
    &cChart.LegendPosition = %ChartLegend_Right;

    &sURL = %Response.GetChartURL(&cChart);
    &sMap = &cChart.ImageMap;

    %Response.Write("<HTML><IMG SRC=");
    %Response.Write(&sURL);
    %Response.Write("    USEMAP=#THEMAP></IMG><MAP NAME=THEMAP>");
    %Response.Write(&sMap);
    %Response.Write("</MAP></HTML>");

End-Function;
```

See *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateObject.

Complete these steps to create a chart using an iScript:

1. Create the chart object.

For this example, no chart control is available on a page to be referenced. To create the chart object, use the CreateObject function. The string passed in to the function must be the name of the class you are instantiating. For instance, to instantiate a chart from the Chart class, pass the string "Chart".

```
&cChart = CreateObject("Chart");
```

## 2. Create a rowset for the chart data and set the chart data.

The `CreateRowset` function creates a standalone rowset data structure. Use the `Fill` method to populate the empty rowset with data. The `SetData` method associates the rowset data with the chart.

```
&rsRowset = CreateRowset(Record.QE_CHART_RECORD);
&rsRowset.Fill("where QE_CHART_REGION= :1", "MIDWEST");
&cChart.SetData(&rsRowset);
```

## 3. Set the height and width of the chart.

Because the chart is not associated with a chart control on a page, you have to specify the size of the chart image to be generated using the `Height` and `Width` properties. The unit of measurement for both of these properties is pixels.

```
&cChart.Width = 400;
&cChart.Height = 300;
```

## 4. Set the data axes, series, and legend for the chart.

As with all charts, you must set the data axes. If necessary for your data, also set the data series and the legend.

```
&cChart.SetDataYAxis(QE_CHART_RECORD.QE_CHART_SALES);
&cChart.SetDataXAxis(QE_CHART_RECORD.QE_CHART_PRODUCT);
&cChart.SetDataSeries(QE_CHART_RECORD.QE_CHART_REGION);

&cChart.HasLegend = True;
&cChart.LegendPosition = %ChartLegend_Right;
```

## 5. Generate the URL for the chart.

Use the `GetChartURL` method of the `Response` class to generate the URL that will reference the chart data.

```
&sURL = %Response.GetChartURL(&cChart);
```

## 6. Generate the image map.

Use the `ImageMap` property to generate the image map for the chart. The `Response` object uses this value to draw the map.

```
&sMap = &cChart.ImageMap;
```

## 7. Create the response chart.

Use the `Write` `Response` class method to generate the chart. Note that first, the data is set using the URL generated with `GetChartURL`, and then the image map is used.

```
%Response.Write("<HTML><IMG SRC=");
%Response.Write(&sURL);
%Response.Write(" USEMAP=#THEMAP></IMG><MAP NAME=THEMAP>");
%Response.Write(&sMap);
%Response.Write("</MAP></HTML>");
```

---

**Note.** If one or more labels does not render in the chart, increase the width of the chart, use shorter label text, or reduce the data set being charted.

---



## Chapter 13

# Component Interface Classes

This chapter provides an overview of Component Interface class and discusses the following topics:

- Life cycle of a Component Interface.
- Declaring a Component Interface object.
- Scope of a Component Interface object.
- Implementing a Component Interface object.
- Component Interface methods and timeouts.
- Traversing a Component Interface and using data collections.
- Working with effective-dated data.
- Reusing existing code.
- Component Interface Reference.

---

## Understanding Component Interface Class

*Component Interfaces* are the focal points for externalizing access to existing PeopleSoft components. They provide realtime synchronous access to the PeopleSoft business rules and data associated with a component outside the PeopleSoft online system. Component Interfaces can be viewed as "black boxes" that encapsulate PeopleSoft data and business processes, and hide the details of the structure and implementation of the underlying page and data.

Component Interfaces are one of the many APIs that PeopleSoft provides for enabling integration with other systems.

A Component Interface maps to one, and only one, PeopleSoft component. The *Component Interface object*, instantiated from a session object, is created at runtime to access the data specified by the Component Interface.

When you instantiate a Component Interface object:

- All the PeopleCode programs associated with the record fields, pages, component, and so on, and
- The runtime component processor still perform all of the work that they do in the online environment.

The exceptions are any GUI manipulation found in a PeopleCode program, and search dialog specific processing.

Component Interfaces are programmable through a C interface, an OLE/COM or C/C++ interface, and through PeopleCode. Application Engine programs, message notification programs, or any other PeopleCode programs are able to use Component Interfaces.

Like a component, you create the structure of a Component Interface in Application Designer, then at runtime, you populate the structure with data. This document is concerned with the runtime portion of a Component Interface.

When you populate a Component Interface with data, the first thing you fill out are its keys, as you would in a component. These can be keys for getting an existing instance of the data or for creating a new instance of the data.

In addition to keys, a Component Interface is composed of *properties* and *methods*.

- Component Interface *properties* provide access to the data in a component buffer.
- Component Interface *methods* are functions that can be called to perform operations on a Component Interface.

There are two types of both methods and properties: standard and user-defined. Standard properties and methods are provided automatically when you create a Component Interface. They perform operations common to all Component Interfaces, such as indicating what mode to operate the Component Interface, saving, or creating a Component Interface. User-defined properties are the specific record fields that an application developer has chosen to expose to an external system with the Component Interface. User-defined methods are PeopleCode programs that an application developer can write to perform operations on a Component Interface. Each is specific to that Component Interface.

You can instantiate a Component Interface object only from a session object. Through the session object you can control access to the Component Interface, check for errors, control the runtime environment, and so on.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," Reusing Existing Code, page 695](#)

[Chapter 41, "Session Class," page 2367](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Component Interfaces*

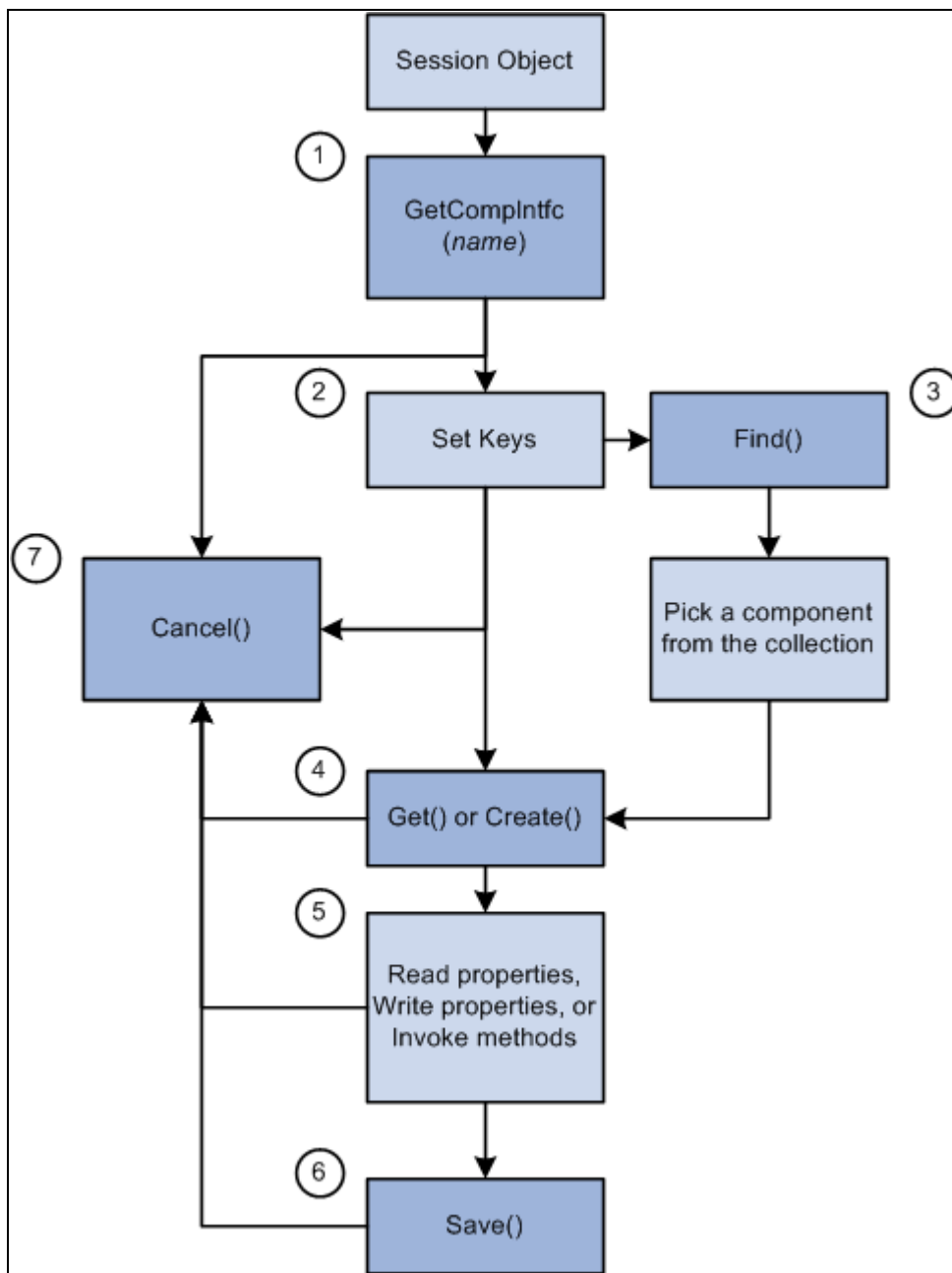
---

## **Life Cycle of a Component Interface**

At runtime, there are certain things you want to do with a Component Interface, such as getting an instance of it, populating it with data, and so on. The following is an overview of this process. These steps are expanded in other sections.

1. Execute the GetCompIntfc method on the PeopleSoft session object to get a Component Interface.
2. Set the key values for the Component Interface object. If the keys you specify don't uniquely describe a component (partial keys), proceed to step 3. If the keys uniquely describe a component, skip to step 4.

3. Do *one* of the following:
  - Execute the Find standard method on the Component Interface. This returns a collection of Component Interfaces with their key values filled out. The user can then select the unique Component Interface they want.
  - Execute either the Get or Create standard method to instantiate the Component Interface (populate it with data.)
4. Get property values, set property values, or execute user-defined methods. Setting a property value will fire the standard PeopleSoft business rules for the field associated with the property (any PeopleCode program associated with FieldChange, RowInsert, and so on.)
5. Execute the Save standard method to fire the standard PeopleSoft save business rules (any PeopleCode programs associated with SavePreChange, WorkFlow, and so on.) and commit any changes to the database.
6. At any point, the standard method Cancel can be executed to reset the Component Interface to its state in step 1.



Component interface life cycle

## Setting Component Interface Keys

The keys for a Component Interface are based on the key fields of the underlying component. There can be different types of keys for a Component Interface.

- **CREATEKEYS:** A list of the primary key fields of the search record specified to be used in Add mode for the component. This list is automatically generated.
- **GETKEYS:** A list of the primary (required) key fields on the search record. This list is automatically generated.



- **FINDKEYS:** A list of primary and alternate key fields on the primary search record for the component.

If the Component Interface has **CREATEKEYS**, these are the keys you must set before you execute the **Create()** method to create a new instance of the data. If the Component Interface doesn't have **CREATEKEYS**, use the **GETKEYS** to specify a new instance of the data.

Use either the **GETKEYS** or **FINDKEYS** to specify an existing instance of the data.

To set key values, use the field names listed under **GETKEYS**, **CREATEKEYS** or **FINDKEYS** like properties on the Component Interface object. The following example sets the **CREATEKEYS** values to create a new instance of the data.

```
&MYCI = GetCompIntfc(CompIntfc.EXPRESS_ISSUE);
&MYCI.BUSINESS_UNIT = "H01B";
&MYCI.INTERNAL_FLG = "Y";
&MYCI.ORDER_NO = "NEXT";
&MYCI.Create();
```

## Standard and User-Defined Component Interface Methods

Every Component Interface comes with a standard set of methods:

- **Cancel()**
- **Create()**
- **Find()**
- **Get()**
- **Save()**

Use these methods during runtime to affect the data of the Component Interface.

The application developer can, at design time, disable any of these methods for the Component Interface.

In addition, an application developer can write their own methods. These methods are written as Functions using Component Interface PeopleCode. For example, suppose you wanted to be able to copy an instance of Component Interface data. You might write your own **Clone** method.

---

**Note.** User-defined method names must *not* be named *GetPropertyName*. The C header for Component Interfaces creates functions with that name so you can access each property. If you create your own *GetPropertyName* functions, you receive errors at runtime. User-defined methods can take only simple types of arguments (such as number, character, and so on) because user-defined methods can be called from C/C++ or COM as well as from PeopleCode. PeopleCode can use more complex types (like rowset, array, record, and so on), but these types of arguments are unknown to C/C++ or COM.

---

## See Also

Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," Component Interface Class Methods, page 699

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Component Interfaces*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Component Interfaces*, "Developing Component Interfaces," Creating User-Defined Methods

## Accessing Component Interface Standard Properties

Every Component Interface comes with a standard set of properties. These properties can be divided as follows:

### ***Properties that affect how the Component Interface is executed***

The following properties affect how a component interface is executed:

- EditHistoryItems
- GetHistoryItems
- InteractiveMode

These properties must be set before the Component Interface is populated with data. That is, you must set these properties before you use the Get or Create methods.

EditHistoryItems and GetHistoryItems work together to determine how data is accessed:

- If EditHistoryItems is False (the default) and GetHistoryItems is True, you access the data in the Component Interface in a similar manner as if you were accessing a component in update/display All mode. This means all history rows are returned, however, you can edit rows only with a date set in the future.
- If EditHistoryItems is True and GetHistoryItems is True, you access the data in the Component Interface in a similar manner as if you were accessing a component in correction mode. This means all history rows are returned, and you can edit them.
- If GetHistoryItems is False, you access the data in the Component Interface in a similar manner as if you were accessing a component in update mode. The EditHistoryItems has no effect when GetHistoryItems is False.

InteractiveMode causes the Component Interface to emulate an online component. For example, if you set a value for a field in a Component Interface and you have set InteractiveMode to True, then any FieldChange PeopleCode programs associated with that field fire as soon as you set that value.

### ***Properties that return information about the structure of the Component Interface***

The following properties return information about the structure of the Component Interface:

- CreateKeyInfoCollection
- FindKeyInfoCollection

- GetKeyInfoCollection
- PropertyInfoCollection

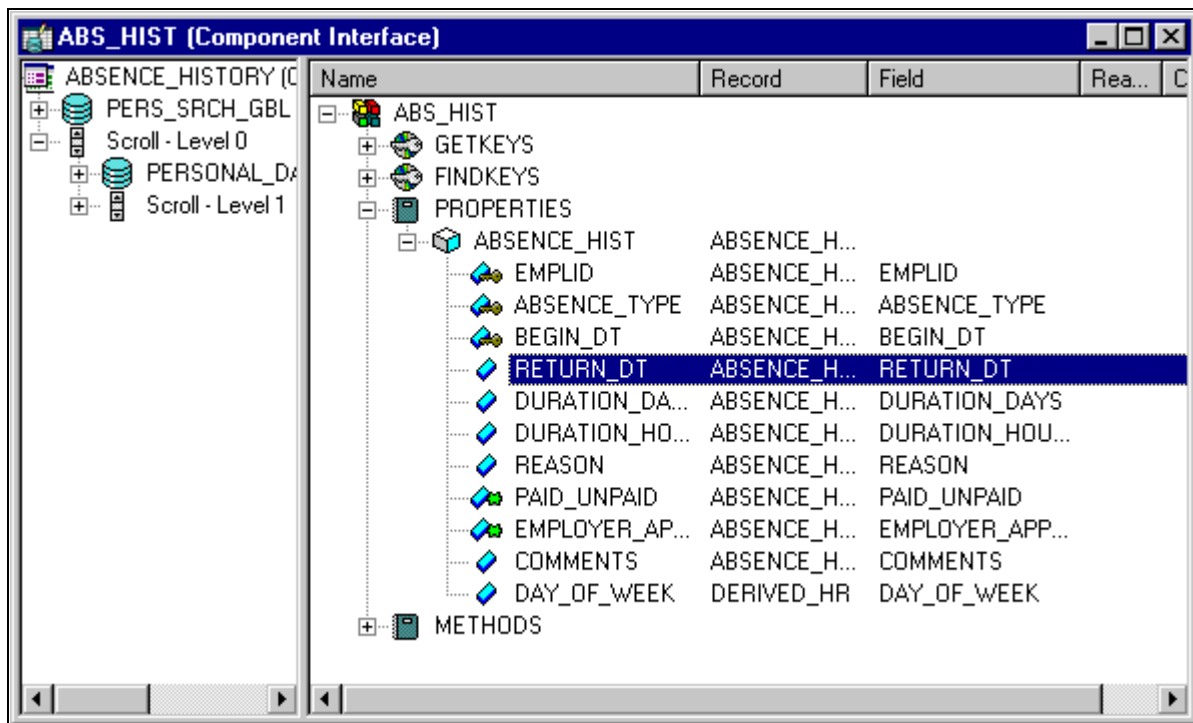
### See Also

Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," Component Interface Class Properties, page 716

## Accessing User-Defined Component Interface Properties

Every user-defined property in a Component Interface *definition* can be used like a property on the *object* instantiated from that Component Interface at runtime.

For example, the following Component Interface definition has RETURN\_DT defined as one of its properties.



RETURN\_DT Component Interface property highlighted

At runtime, you can use PeopleCode to assign a value to that property (field), or to access the value of that field.

```
&MYCI.RETURN_DT = "05/05/2000";

/* OR */

&DATE = &MYCI.RETURN_DT;
```

---

## Data Type of a Component Interface Object

Component Interfaces are declared as type ApiObject. For example,

```
Local ApiObject &MYCI;
```

---

**Note.** Component Interface objects can be declared only as Local.

---

---

## Scope of a Component Interface Object

A Component Interface can be instantiated from PeopleCode, from a Visual Basic program, from Java, COM and C/C++.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Application Engine PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

If you're instantiating a Component Interface from an online page, after you finish working with the component, you may want to refresh your page. The Refresh method, on a rowset object, reloads the rowset (scroll) using the current page keys. This causes the page to be redrawn. GetLevel0().Refresh() refreshes the entire page. If you want a particular scroll only to be redrawn, you can refresh just that part.

### ***Considerations Using Component Interfaces and Related Languages***

If you update a field using a Component Interface through an external program (such as Java, VB, and so on) the Related Language Table gets updated, even if they are using a base language of ENG.

### ***Considerations Using Component Variables With Component Interfaces***

A component variable is scoped locally to its component or its Component Interface. This means that you cannot use a component variable to share data between a component and a Component Interface. In order to share information between components, use global variables.

If your page (component) calls a Component Interface (using the existing session), that in turn initializes a component variable, that component variable is shared with the calling component. When the Component Interface is closed, the component variable is no longer in scope.

When the calling component is closed, any component scoped variables created by it or by the Component Interface go out of scope.

### ***See Also***

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," Refresh, page 2331](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Component Interfaces*

---

## Implementing a Component Interface

After you create your Component Interface definition, you can use PeopleCode to access it. This PeopleCode can be long and complex. Rather than write it directly, you can drag and drop the Component Interface definition from Application Designer Project View into an open PeopleCode edit pane. Application Designer analyzes the definition and generates initial PeopleCode as a template, which you can modify.

You can also access your Component Interface using COM. You can automatically generate a Visual Basic or a C template, similar to the PeopleCode template, to get you started.

The following are the usual actions that you perform with a Component Interface:

- Create a new instance of data
- Get an existing instance of data
- Retrieve a list of instances of data

The following procedures cover each of these actions in more detail.

Another standard action is inserting or deleting a row of data (an item). This involves traversing a Component Interface (going from level zero to level one, from level one to level two, and so on) and accessing data collections.

You may want to work with effective-dated information. There are several properties you can set to allow you to do this.

In addition to these standard actions, you can also look at the structure of a Component Interface.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," Create a New Instance of Data Example, page 738](#)

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," Getting an Existing Instance of Data Example, page 741](#)

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," Retrieving a List of Instance of Data Example, page 743](#)

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," Traversing a Component Interface and Using Data Collections, page 692](#)

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," Working With Effective-Dated Data, page 693](#)

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," Accessing the Structure of a Component Interface, page 728](#)

---

## Component Interface Methods and Timeouts

The file `pstools.properties` controls when a Component Interface method times out. If you're having problems with methods timing out, you may want to change the values in this file. This file is located in the default directory for the application you're running. If this file isn't in this directory, copy it into the directory before you make your changes to it.

## Traversing a Component Interface and Using Data Collections

The data in a Component Interface can be contained in a hierarchy: like the page it's built on, there may be data at level zero, level one, level two, and so on.

Each level of data in a Component Interface is known as a collection, such as:

level zero

```
-- level one (Collection)
```

```
-- Level 2 (Collection)
```

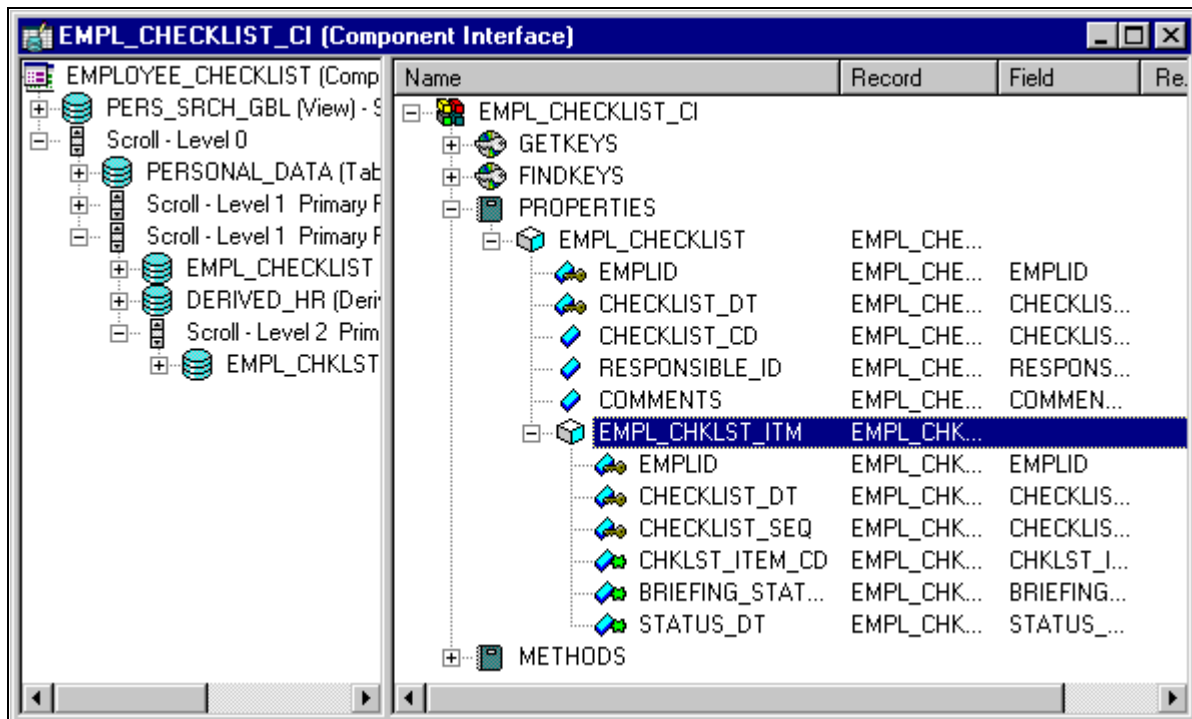
A *collection* is a set of similar things, like a group of already existing Component Interfaces. Most collections have the same standard properties and methods, with some additional ones specific to that collection. For example, all collections have the property *Count*, which indicates how many items are in that collection, but only a data collection has the method *ItemByKey*.

A *data collection* is the collection of data, available at runtime or during test mode, associated with a particular scroll (or record.) The data collection object returns information about every *row of data* (item) that is returned for that record at runtime.

To access the level two collection, in general, you could use the following:

```
&Level_1 = &CI.Level_1;
&Level_1_Item = &Level_1.Item(ItemNumber);

&Level_2 = &Level_1_Item.Level_2;
```



Sample Component Interface with collection highlighted

This example shows a Component Interface with a two-level hierarchy, that is, *two* data collections: EMPL\_CHECKLIST and EMPL\_CHKLIST\_ITM. To get a data collection for the first level, use the following code:

```
&Level1 = &MYCI.EMPL_CHECKLIST;
```

To access the secondary scroll (EMPL\_CHKLIST\_ITM) you have to get the appropriate row (item) of the upper level scroll first:

```
&Level1 = &MYCI.EMPL_CHECKLIST;
&Item = &Level1.Item(1);
&Level2 = &Item.EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM;
```

---

**Note.** Scrolls represent a hierarchical order. You must get the first level row that contains the secondary scroll *before* you can access the secondary scroll.

---

Every data collection has a set of methods and standard properties.

### See Also

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," Inserting or Deleting a Row of Data Example, page 750](#)

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," Data Collection Methods, page 720](#)

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," Data Collection Properties, page 726](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Accessing the Data Buffer"*

---

## Working With Effective-Dated Data

When you work with effective-dated data, use some combination of the following methods:

- CurrentItem
- GetEffectiveItem

Both these methods return an item, however, there are some differences:

- The CurrentItem method takes no parameters, so it bases the item it returns on the *current system date*.
- The GetEffectiveItem method bases the item it returns on a *user-provided date*. They all perform the same logic, they just use a different date.

---

**Note.** To show all history for an effective-dated collection, you must set GetHistoryItems to True before you populate the Component Interface.

---

## See Also

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," CurrentItem, page 720](#)

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," GetEffectiveItem, page 722](#)

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," GetHistoryItems, page 718](#)

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," Inserting Effective-Dated Data Example, page 745](#)

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," Inserting Effective-Dated Data Example Using Visual Basic, page 748](#)

## How a Developer Uses GetEffectiveItem

If a user is making an update to an effective-dated record, they don't always want to insert a row at the end.

Suppose the database contained the following data:

<i>EMPLID</i>	<i>EFFDT</i>	<i>SEQNO</i>
8000	3/1/99	0
8000	7/1/99	0
8000	9/1/99	0
8000	12/1/99	0

Now suppose the user wants to enter info with EFFDT of 11/1/99. If they were looking at a PeopleSoft component, they would visually scan to see where that date falls and then press ALT+7 and ENTER at the row that they want to insert after.

GetEffectiveItem enables you to pass in the correct effective date, instead of having to loop through every item in the collection doing a comparison, looking for the correct item.

### ***Why Can't it Just Go at the End?***

The InsertItem method simulates pressing ALT+7 and ENTER online to insert a row in a scroll. Part of the logic that occurs in the Component Processor is that if the scroll is effective-dated, the ALT+7 and ENTER carries the values forward from the previous row. This functionality is still there if you use InsertItem at the end of the collection, but the values may be incorrect.



---

## Reusing Existing Code

One of the advantages of using a Component Interface is that it enables you to reuse existing PeopleCode and business logic. However, a Component Interface isn't exactly equivalent to a component, which means there are a few key areas in which you should expect differences in behavior between a Component Interface and the component it's based on. This section discusses the differences in:

- Search dialog processing
- Event and function behavior

### Differences in Search Dialog Processing

When you run a Component Interface, the *SearchInit*, *SearchSave*, and *RowSelect* events don't fire. This means that any PeopleCode associated with these events won't run. The first event to run is *RowInit*.

### Differences in PeopleCode Event and Function Behavior

PeopleCode events and functions that relate exclusively to the page interface (the GUI) and online processing can't be used by Component Interfaces. These include:

- Menu PeopleCode and pop-up menus.

The *ItemSelected* and *PrePopup* PeopleCode events are not supported. In addition, the *DisableMenuItem*, *EnableMenuItem*, and *HideMenuItem* functions aren't supported.

- Transfers between components, including modal transfers.

The *DoModal*, *EndModal*, *IsModal*, *Transfer*, *TransferPage*, *DoModalComponent*, *TransferNode*, *TransferPortal*, and *IsModalComponent* functions cannot be used.

- Cursor position.

*SetControlValue* cannot be used.

- *WinMessage* cannot be used.
- Save in the middle of a transaction.

*DoSave* cannot be used.

- The page *Activate* event cannot be used.

When executed using a component interface, these functions do nothing and return a default value. In addition, using the *Transfer* function terminates the current PeopleCode program.

For the unsupported functions, you should put a condition around them, testing whether there's an existing Component Interface.

```

If %ComponentName Then
    /* process is being called from a Component Interface */
    /* do CI specific processing */
Else
    /* do regular processing */
    . . .
End-if;

```

## Using %Menu Conditions

If you associate a Component Interface definition with a menu in Application Designer, a PeopleCode program that conditionally checks for that menu runs when the Component Interface is executed. For example, suppose you associate a Component Interface with the MP\_HR\_MENU. The following PeopleCode program, if called from that Component Interface, executes:

```

If %Menu = MP_HR_MENU Then

```

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Component Interfaces*, "Developing Component Interfaces," Associating Component Interfaces with Menus

---

## Session Class Methods

Component Interfaces don't have any built-in functions. They are instantiated from the Session class.

This section discusses the Session class methods used to instantiate Component Interfaces. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

## FindCompIntfcs

### Syntax

```

FindCompIntfcs ( [ ComponentName ] )

```

### Description

The FindCompIntfcs method, used with the session object, returns a reference to a Component Interface collection, filled with zero or more Component Interfaces. The *ComponentName* parameter takes a string value. You can use a partial value to limit the set of Component Interfaces returned. You can also specify a null value, that is, two quotation marks with no space between them, (""), to return the entire list of Component Interfaces available.

Using the FindCompIntfcs method is equivalent to using File, Open, and selecting Component Interface in Application Designer.

## Example

In the following example, a partial key was used to open all components starting with "APP".

```
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;
Local ApiObject &MYCI;

&MYSESSION = %Session;
&MYCICOLL = &MYSESSION.FindCompIntfcs("APP");
&MYCI = &MYCICOLL.First();
```

## GetCompIntfc

### Syntax

```
GetCompIntfc ( [COMPINTFC.] ComponentName )
```

### Description

The GetCompIntfc method, used with the session object, returns a reference to a Component Interface. *ComponentName* when used by itself takes a string value. If you use COMPINTFC.*componentname* it isn't a string value: it's a constant that automatically is renamed in your code if the Component Interface definition is ever renamed. You must specify an existing Component Interface, otherwise you receive a runtime error.

### Example

```
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;
Local ApiObject &MYCI;

&MYSESSION = %Session;
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.PERSONAL_DATA_BC);
```

The following example uses the '@' operator to dynamically call a Component Interface from PeopleCode.

```
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(@( "CompIntfc." | &CIname ));
```

---

## Component Interface Collection Methods

A Component Interface collection is a list of the available Component Interfaces. An equivalent list is generated by starting Application Designer, selecting File, Open, Component Interface.

You get a Component Interface collection by using the FindCompIntfcs method with a session object.

## First

### Syntax

```
First( )
```

### Description

The First method returns the first Component Interface in the Component Interface collection object executing the method. This returns the structure of the Component Interface with only the key fields filled in. The rest of the data is not present. To populate the Component Interface with data, you must set the key values and use the Get method.

### Example

```
&MYCI = &CICOLLECTION.First( ) ;
```

## Item

### Syntax

```
Item( number )
```

### Description

The Item returns the Component Interface that exists at the number position in the Component Interface collection executing the method. This returns the structure of the Component Interface with only the key fields filled in. The rest of the data is not present. To populate the Component Interface with data, you must set the key values and use the Get method. *number* takes a number value.

### Example

```
For &I = 1 to &COLLECTION.Count ;  
&MYCI = &COLLECTION.Item(&I) ;  
/* do processing */  
End-For ;
```

## Next

### Syntax

```
Next( )
```

## Description

The Next method returns the next Component Interface in the Component Interface collection object executing the method. You can use this method only after you have used either the First or Item methods: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start. This returns the structure of the Component Interface with only the key fields filled in. To populate the Component Interface with data, you must set the key values and use the Get method.

## Example

```
&MYCI = &COLLECTION.Next ( ) ;
```

---

## Component Interface Collection Property

This section discusses the Count property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of Component Interfaces in the Component Interface collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MYCI_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## Component Interface Class Methods

This section discusses the Component Interface class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

## Cancel

### Syntax

```
Cancel ( )
```

## Description

The Cancel method cancels the instance of the Component Interface object executing the method, rolling back any changes that were made. This sets the Component Interface state to the same state it was in immediately after it was created by GetCompIntfc. This closes the Component Interface.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if component was successfully cancelled, False otherwise.

# CopyRowset

## Syntax

```
CopyRowset(&Rowset [, InitialRow] [, record_list]);
```

Where *record\_list* is a list of record names in the form:

```
[RECORD.source_recname1, RECORD.target_recname1  
[, RECORD.source_recname2, RECORD.target_recname2]]. . .
```

## Description

The CopyRowset method copies the specified rowset object to the Component Interface executing the method, copying like-named record fields and data collections (child rowsets) at corresponding levels. If pairs of source and destination record names are given, these are used to pair up the records and data collections *before* checking for like-named record fields.

CopyRowset uses the Page Field order when copying properties. This helps ensure that dependent fields are set in the required order.

---

**Note.** This method works in PeopleCode only. This method uses the names of the records in the collection, *not* the name you may give the collection when you create the Component Interface.

---

If there are blanks in *source* rowset or record, they are copied over to the Component Interface only if the field's IsChanged property is set to True. Otherwise blanks are *not* copied.

Use this method when you are using a Component Interface to verify the data in your application message.

---

**Note.** The structure of the rowset you're copying data from must exactly match the existing rowset structure, with the same records at level zero, 1, 2, and so on. CopyRowset is intended to be used with a notification process, that is, with message data. As all notifications work only in two-tier mode, CopyRowset works only in two-tier mode.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Rowset</i>	Specify an existing, instantiated rowset object that contains data.
<i>InitialRow</i>	Specify the initial transaction row to begin with. This parameter provides a quick way to loop through a rowset that has multiple level zero rows. The default value for this parameter is 1.
<i>record_list</i>	Specify a list of source and target record names. All <i>source_recnames</i> are records being copied <i>from</i> , in the rowset object being copied from. All <i>target_recnames</i> are records being copied <i>to</i> , in the Component Interface being copied to.

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following example would be in your notification PeopleCode. The Exit(1) causes all changes to be rolled back, and the message is marked with the status ERROR so you can correct it.

```

Local message &MSG;
Local ApiObject &SESSION;
Local ApiObject &PO;
Local rowset &ROWSET;

&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();
&ROWSET = &MSG.GetRowset();

&SESSION = %Session;

If &SESSION <> NULL Then
/* Session connected correctly */
/* Set key values to create component */
&PO = &SESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.PO);
&PO.BU = &MSG(&I).PO_HDR.BU.Value;
&PO.PO_ID = &MSG(&I).PO_HDR.PO_ID.Value;
&PO.Create();

&PO.CopyRowset(&ROWSET);
If NOT (&PO.Save()) Then
    Exit(1);
End-if;
Else
/* do error processing */
End-If;

```

The following example loops through all the transactions of a message rowset.

```

Local message &MSG;
Local ApiObject &SESSION;
Local ApiObject &CI;
Local rowset &ROWSET;

&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();
&ROWSET = &MSG.GetRowset();

&SESSION = %Session;
If &SESSION <> Null Then)
    &CI = &SESSION.GetCompIntfc(CompIntfc.VOL_ORG);
    &I = 0;
    While (&I < &ROWSET.RowCount)
        &I = &I + 1;
        &CI.VOLUNTEER_ORG = &ROWSET.GetRow(&I).VOLNTER_ORG_2. VOLUNTEER_ORG.Value;
        If &CI.Create() Then
            If &CI.CopyRowset(&ROWSET, &I, Record.VOLNTER_ORG_TBL, Record.⇒
VOLNTER_ORG_TBL) Then

                /* App specific processing */

                If Not &CI.Save() Then
                    Winmessage("Save Failed");
                    /* Other app specific processing */
                End-If;
            End-If;
        End-If;
        &CI.Cancel();
    End-While;
End-If;

```

## CopyRowsetDelta

### Syntax

```
CopyRowsetDelta(&Rowset [, InitialRow] [, record_list]);
```

Where *record\_list* is a list of record names in the form:

```
[RECORD.source_rename1, RECORD.target_rename1
[, RECORD.source_rename2, RECORD.target_rename2]]. . .
```

### Description

The CopyRowsetDelta method copies the changed rows in the specified rowset object to the Component Interface executing the method, copying like-named record fields and data collections (child rowsets) at corresponding levels. If pairs of source and destination record names are given, these are used to pair up the records and data collections *before* checking for like-named record fields.

---

**Note.** This method works in PeopleCode only. This method uses the names of the records in the collection, *not* the name you give the collection when you create the Component Interface.

---

If there are blanks in *source* rowset or record, they are copied over to the Component Interface only if the field's IsChanged property is set to True. Otherwise blanks are *not* copied.



You will generally use this method with a Component Interface to verify data from a message.

---

**Note.** CopyRowsetDelta is intended for a notification process, that is, with message data. As all notifications work only in two-tier mode, CopyRowsetDelta works only in two-tier mode.

---

If the rowset you're copying from is a message rowset, the CopyRowsetDelta method uses the AUDIT\_ACTN field in the PSCAMA table in the message to know whether the row is to be inserted, updated, or deleted inside the Component Interface.

If the rowset you're copying from *is not* a message rowset, that rowset must have the same structure as a message, that is, it must have a PSCAMA record with an AUDIT\_ACTN field on every level of the rowset.

---

**Warning!** CopyRowsetDelta uses a record's keys to locate the target row to change for all audit actions other than Add. CopyRowsetDelta actions (other than Add) therefore work only on rowsets that have keys *that uniquely identify all rows in the rowset*. Rowsets that do *not* distinguish between rows using a key field will be updated in an unpredictable fashion.

---

### **Considerations Using CopyRowsetDelta with Effective-Dated Rowsets**

If a message data row inserted using a PSCAMA Audit action of "A" belongs to an effective dated scroll containing child scrolls, the insertion of the parent row causes child rows of the previous effective-dated row to be copied over, and their effective date is updated with that of the inserted parent.

If the message also contains a child row being inserted with a PSCAMA Audit action of "A", the component interface being populated will end up having two child rows: the one inserted as part of the Effective-dated processing and the one inserted using the PSCAMA Audit action "A" in the message.

### **Parameters**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>&amp;Rowset</i>	Specify an existing, instantiated rowset object that contains data.
<i>InitialRow</i>	Specify the initial transaction row to begin with. This parameter provides a quick way to loop through a rowset that has multiple level zero rows. The default value for this parameter is 1.
<i>record_list</i>	Specify a list of source and target record names. All <i>source_renames</i> are records being copied <i>from</i> , in the rowset object being copied from. All <i>target_renames</i> are records being copied <i>to</i> , in the Component Interface being copied to.

### **Returns**

None.

### **Example**

The following PeopleCode would exist in your notification process. The Exit(1) causes all changes to be rolled back, and the message is marked with the status ERROR so you can correct it.

```

Local Message &MSG;
Local ApiObject &SESSION;
Local ApiObject &PO;
Local Rowset &ROWSET;

&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();
&ROWSET = &MSG.GetRowset();

&SESSION = %Session;

If &SESSION <> Null Then
/* Session connected correctly */
/* Set key values to get component */
&PO = &SESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.PO);
&PO.BU = &MSG(&I).PO_HDR.BU.Value;
&PO.PO_ID = &MSG(&I).PO_HDR.PO_ID.Value;
&PO.Get();

&PO.CopyRowsetDelta(&ROWSET);
If NOT (&PO.Save()) Then
    Exit(1);
End-if;
Else
    /* do error processing */
End-If;

```

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Understanding Supported Message Structures," PSCAMA*

## CopySetupRowset

### Syntax

```
CopySetupRowset(&Rowset [, InitialRow] [, record_list]);
```

Where *record\_list* is a list of record names in the form:

```
RECORD.source_recname, RECORD.target_recname
```

### Description

The CopySetupRowset method is used to copy a setup table application message to a Component Interface. A setup table has the same record at level zero and level one, while a Component Interface has only a single copy of a record. This method copies the contents of the message (at level zero) to the first level collection (level one) of the Component Interface.

The CopySetupRowset method copies *like-named* record fields. If a pair of source and destination record names are given, these are used to pair up the records and data collections *before* checking for like-named record fields.

---

**Note.** This method works in PeopleCode only. This method uses the names of the records in the collection, *not* the name you may give the collection when you create the Component Interface.

---

If there are blanks in *source* rowset or record, they are copied over to the Component Interface only if the field's `IsChanged` property is set to `True`. Otherwise blanks are *not* copied.

---

**Note.** `CopySetupRowset` is for a notification process, that is, with message data. As all notifications work only in two-tier mode, `CopySetupRowset` works only in two-tier mode.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Rowset</i>	Specify an existing, instantiated rowset object that contains data.
<i>InitialRow</i>	Specify the initial transaction row to begin with. This parameter provides a quick way to loop through a rowset that has multiple level zero rows. The default value for this parameter is 1.
<i>record_list</i>	Specify source and target record names. The <i>source_recname</i> is the record being copied <i>from</i> , in the rowset object being copied from. The <i>target_recname</i> is the record being copied <i>to</i> , in the Component Interface being copied to.

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following example would be in your Notification PeopleCode.

```

Local ApiObject &SESSION;
Local ApiObject &PSMESSAGES;

Local ApiObject &CI;

Local Message &MSG;
Local Rowset &RS;

&SESSION = %Session;
&PSMESSAGES = &SESSION.psmessages;

&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();
&RS = &MSG.GetRowset();

&CI = &SESSION.getcomponent(Component.VOL);

/** Set Business Component Properties */
&CI.gethistoryitems = True;
/*&CI.InteractiveMode = True;*/
/*&CI.stoponfirsterror = True;*/

For &TRANSACTION = 1 To &RS.RowCount

    &CI.VOLUNTEER_ORG = &RS(&TRANSACTION).VOLNTER_ORG_TBL.VOLUNTEER_ORG.Value;

    /* note: You can achieve better performance if you add code here to check if⇒
the keys are the same L0 keys as the last time through the loop and, if so,skip⇒
the Get/Create section. */

    If Not &CI.create() Then
        &PSMESSAGES.DeleteAll();
    If Not &CI.get() Then
        /** Check Error Messages */
        For &I = 1 To &PSMESSAGES.count
            &TYPE = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).type;
            &TEXT = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).text;
        End-For;
        Exit(1);

    End-If;
End-If;

If Not &CI.CopySetupRowset(&RS, &TRANSACTION) Then
    /** Check Error Messages */
    For &I = 1 To &PSMESSAGES.count
        &TYPE = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).type;
        &TEXT = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).text;
    End-For;
    Exit(1);
End-If;

If Not &CI.Save() Then
    /** Check Error Messages */
    For &I = 1 To &PSMESSAGES.count
        &TYPE = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).type;
        &TEXT = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).text;
    End-For;
    Exit(1);
End-If;

    &CI.Cancel();
End-For;

```

## See Also

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," CopySetupRowsetDelta, page 707](#) and [Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," CopyRowset, page 700](#)

## CopySetupRowsetDelta

### Syntax

```
CopySetupRowsetDelta(&Rowset [, InitialRow] [, record_list]);
```

Where *record\_list* is a list of record names in the form:

```
RECORD.source_recname, RECORD.target_recname
```

### Description

The CopySetupRowsetDelta method is used to copy a setup table with *changed* rows in an application message to a Component Interface. A setup table has the same record at level zero and level one, while a Component Interface has only a single copy of a record. This method copies the contents of the message (at level zero) to the first level collection (level one) of the Component Interface.

---

**Note.** This method works in PeopleCode only. CopySetupRowsetDelta copies all the like-named fields from the changed *row* into the message. It is *not* copying only the changed fields.

---

The CopySetupRowsetDelta method copies *like-named* record fields, in those rows where the IsChanged property is True. If a pair of source and destination record names are given, these are used to pair up the records and data collections *before* checking for like-named record fields.

---

**Note.** This method uses the names of the records in the collection, *not* the name you may give the collection when you create the Component Interface.

---

If there are blanks in *source* rowset or record, they are copied over to the Component Interface only if the field's IsChanged property is set to True. Otherwise blanks are *not* copied.

---

**Note.** CopySetupRowsetDelta is for a notification process, that is, with message data. As all notifications work only in two-tier mode, CopySetupRowsetDelta works only in two-tier mode.

---



---

**Warning!** CopySetupRowsetDelta uses a record's keys to locate the target row to change for all audit actions other than Add. CopySetupRowsetDelta actions (other than Add) therefore work only on rowsets that have keys that *uniquely identify all rows in the rowset*. Rowsets that do *not* distinguish between rows using a key field will be updated in an unpredictable fashion.

---

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>&amp;Rowset</i>	Specify an existing, instantiated rowset object that contains data.
<i>InitialRow</i>	Specify the initial transaction row to begin with. This parameter provides a quick way to loop through a rowset that has multiple level zero rows. The default value for this parameter is 1.
<i>record_list</i>	Specify source and target record names. The <i>source_recname</i> is the record being copied <i>from</i> , in the rowset object being copied from. The <i>target_recname</i> is the record being copied <i>to</i> , in the Component Interface being copied to.

Returns

None.

## Example

```

Local ApiObject &SESSION;
Local ApiObject &PSMESSAGES;

Local ApiObject &CI;

Local Message &MSG;
Local Rowset &RS;

&SESSION = %Session;
&PSMESSAGES = &SESSION.psmessages;

&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();
&RS = &MSG.GetRowset();

&CI = &SESSION.getcomponent(Component.VOL);

/** Set Business Component Properties */
&CI.gethistoryitems = True;
/*&CI.InteractiveMode = True;*/
/*&CI.stoponfirsterror = True;*/

For &TRANSACTION = 1 To &RS.RowCount

    &CI.VOLUNTEER_ORG = &RS(&TRANSACTION).VOLNTER_ORG_TBL.VOLUNTEER_ORG.Value;

    /* note: You can achieve much better performance if you add code here to check =>
if the keys are the same L0 keys as the last time through the loop and, if so,=>
skip the Get/Create section. */

    If Not &CI.create() Then
        &PSMESSAGES.DeleteAll();
        If Not &CI.get() Then
            /** Check Error Messages */
            For &I = 1 To &PSMESSAGES.count
                &TYPE = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).type;
                &TEXT = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).text;
            End-For;
            Exit(1);
        End-If;
    End-If;

    If Not &CI.CopySetupRowsetDelta(&RS, &TRANSACTION) Then
        /** Check Error Messages */
        For &I = 1 To &PSMESSAGES.count
            &TYPE = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).type;
            &TEXT = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).text;
        End-For;
        Exit(1);
    End-If;

    If Not &CI.Save() Then
        /** Check Error Messages */
        For &I = 1 To &PSMESSAGES.count
            &TYPE = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).type;
            &TEXT = &PSMESSAGES.item(&I).text;
        End-For;
        Exit(1);
    End-If;

```

```
&CI.Cancel();
```

### See Also

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," CopySetupRowset, page 704](#) and [Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," CopyRowsetDelta, page 702](#)

## Create

### Syntax

```
Create()
```

### Description

The Create method associates the Component Interface object executing the method with a new, open Component Interface that matches the key values that were set prior to using the Create method. If there are CREATEKEYS values associated with the Component Interface, these are the values you must set. If there are no CREATEKEYS values, you must set the required GETKEYS values instead. All keys required for creating a new Component Interface must be set before using the Create method, otherwise you receive a runtime error. If you do not use unique key values, (that is, you try to set the keys to values that already exist in the database) you receive a runtime error.

Setting the key values prior to using the Create method is analogous to filling in the key values in the Add dialog for a component when you access it in add mode.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if component was successfully created, False otherwise.

### Example

```
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.ACTION_REASON);  
&MYCI.ACTION = "Additional Job";  
&MYCI.ACTION_REASON = "0001";  
&MYCI.Create();
```



## Find

### Syntax

`Find()`

### Description

---

**Note.** Find can be used only at level zero within the Component Interface.

---

You do not have to set values for all the key values. You can use the same wildcards in your Find that you can use in the search dialog, that is, % for one or more characters in a search pattern, and \_ (underscore) for exactly one character. In addition, you can use partial values. For example, the following code finds all the data items where the employee ID starts with an "8":

```
&MYCI.Emplid = "8";  
&MYDC = &MYCI.Find();
```

This is analogous to using a partial key from the search dialog, opening a component.

After you have a data collection, you can use one of the data collection methods to open the Component Interface.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A collection of Component Interfaces.

### See Also

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," Data Collection Methods, page 720](#)

## Get

### Syntax

`Get()`

## Description

The Get method associates the Component Interface object executing the method with an open Component Interface that matches the key values that were set prior to using the Get method. The key values you must set are the required GETKEYS values for the Component Interface.

---

**Note.** To retrieve all the history data for a Component Interface, you must specify the GetHistoryItems property as True *before* you use the Get method. If you want any PeopleCode programs associated with the fields to fire immediately after a value is changed, you must set the InteractiveMode property as True *before* you use the Get method.

---

After any execution of Get, you should check if there are any errors pending on the session object. In some special circumstances (involving failure of previously cached operations failing after the Get has executed) Get returns True even though the component wasn't retrieved.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if component was successfully retrieved, False otherwise.

## Example

```
&MYCI.EMPLID = "8001";
&MYCI.Get();
If %Session.ErrorPending Then
    /* Get Unsuccessful, do error processing */
Else
    /* do regular processing */
End-if;
```

## GetPropertyByName

### Syntax

**GetPropertyByName**(*string*)

### Description

The GetPropertyByName method returns the value of the property specified by *string*. For a collection, it returns a reference to the collection. Generally this function is used only in applications that cannot get the names of the component interface properties until runtime.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>string</i>	The name of the property.

## Returns

String. The value of the property.

ApiObject. For a collection. The value of the property.

## Example

```

Local ApiObject &oSession, &oCI;
Local array of string &Keys_Arr, &Temp_Arr, &Prop_Arr;
Local string &strCIName, &PropertyValue;
Local number &I, &J, &K;

Function getPropertyValue(&oDataColl As ApiObject, &PropertyName As string)⇒
    Returns string
    rem ***** Return property value
        Return &oDataColl.GetPropertyByName(&PropertyName);
End-Function;

Function getCollection1(&collectionName As string)
    Local ApiObject &oLl_DataColl, &oLl_DataItem;
    rem ***** Return collection
        &oLl_DataColl = &oCI.GetPropertyByName(&collectionName);
        For &J = 1 To &oLl_DataColl.Count
            &oLl_DataItem = &oLl_DataColl.Item(&J);
            For &K = 1 To &Prop_Arr.Len
                &Temp_Arr = Split(&Prop_Arr [&K], "|");
                If &Temp_Arr [1] = "1" Then
                    If &Temp_Arr [3] = "Property" Then
                        &PropertyValue = getPropertyValue(&oLl_DataItem,
                            &Temp_Arr [2]);
                    Else
                        rem ***** Code to Get Collection 2 goes here *****;
                    End-If;
                End-If;
            End-For;
        End-For;
    End-Function;

```

## See Also

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," SetPropertyByName, page 715](#)

# Save

## Syntax

**Save** ( )

## Description

Saves any changes that have been made to the data of the Component Interface executing the method. You must save any new Component Interfaces you create before they are added to the database.

The standard PeopleSoft save business rules (that is, any PeopleCode programs associated with SaveEdit, SavePreChange, WorkFlow, and so on.) is executed after you execute this method. If you didn't specify the Component Interface to run in interactive mode, FieldEdit, FieldChange, and so on, also run at this time.

If there are multiple errors, all errors are logged to the PSMessages collection, not just the first occurrence of an error. As you correct each error, you may want to delete it from the PSMessages collection.

---

**Note.** If you're running a Component Interface from an Application Engine program, the data won't actually be committed to the database until the Application Engine program performs a COMMIT.

---

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if component was successfully saved, False otherwise.

## Example

```
&MYCI.Emplid = "8001";  
&MYCI.Get();  
&MYCI.CHECKLIST_CD = "00001";  
&MYCI.Save;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," InteractiveMode, page 719](#)

[Chapter 41, "Session Class," ErrorPending, page 2376](#)

## SetPropertyByName

### Syntax

```
SetPropertyByName(string, value)
```

### Description

The SetPropertyByName method sets the value of the property specified by *string*. Generally this function is used only in applications that cannot set the names of the component interface properties until runtime.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>string</i>	The name of the property.
<i>value</i>	The value to which the property is to be set.

### Returns

None.

### Example

```
Local ApiObject &oSession, &oCI;  
Local array of string &Keys_Arr, &Temp_Arr, &Prop_Arr;  
Local string &strCIName, &PropertyValue;  
Local number &I, &J, &K;  
  
&strCIName = "SDK_BUS_EXP";  
&Keys_Arr = CreateArrayRept("", 0);  
&Keys_Arr.Push("SDK_EMPLID|" | "8001");  
  
&oSession = %Session;  
&oCI = &oSession.GetCompIntfc(@"CompIntfc." | &strCIName));  
  
For &I = 1 To &Keys_Arr.Len  
    &Temp_Arr = Split(&Keys_Arr [&I], "|");  
    &oCI.SetPropertyByName(&Temp_Arr [&I], &Temp_Arr [&2]);  
End-For;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," GetPropertyByName, page 712](#)

---

## Component Interface Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Component Interface class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### ComponentName

#### Description

This property returns the name of the Component Interface, as defined in Application Designer, as a string.

This property is read-only.

### CreateKeyInfoCollection

#### Description

This property returns a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` collection that contains a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object for every key in `CREATEKEYS`.

This property is read-only.

#### Example

```
&CREATEKEYS = &CI.CreateKeyInfoCollection;
```

#### See Also

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," Accessing the Structure of a Component Interface, page 728](#)

### EditHistoryItems

#### Description

This property works with the `GetHistoryItems` property to specify what data is accessed, and whether you can edit that data:

- If `EditHistoryItems` is `False` (the default) and `GetHistoryItems` is `True`, you access the data in the Component Interface in a similar manner as if you were accessing a component in `Update/Display All` mode. This means all history rows are returned, however, you can edit only rows with a date set in the future.

- If `EditHistoryItems` is `True` and `GetHistoryItems` is `True`, you access the data in the Component Interface in a similar manner as if you were accessing a component in Correction mode. This means all history rows are returned, and you can edit them.
- If `GetHistoryItems` is `False`, you access the data in the Component Interface in a similar manner as if you were accessing a component in Update mode. The `EditHistoryItems` has no effect when `GetHistoryItems` is `False`.

You must set this property to `True` *before* you execute the `Get` method.

This property is read-write.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," GetHistoryItems, page 718](#)

## **FindKeyInfoCollection**

### **Description**

This property returns a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` collection that contains a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object for every key in `FINDKEYS`.

This property is read-only.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," Accessing the Structure of a Component Interface, page 728](#)

## **GetDummyRows**

### **Description**

When a new scroll is inserted on a page, that scroll is displayed even though it has no underlying data. Any scroll that is empty has one dummy row displayed with only the defaults set.

This property is `True` if the dummy row is to be displayed, `False` if you do not want to display the dummy row. The default value for this property is `True`.

This property is read-write.

### **Example**

```
&MyCI.GetDummyRows = False;
```

## GetHistoryItems

### Description

This property works with the EditHistoryItems property to specify what data is accessed, and whether you can edit that data:

- If EditHistoryItems is False (the default) and GetHistoryItems is True, you access the data in the Component Interface in a similar manner as if you were accessing a component in Update/Display All mode. This means all history rows are returned, however, you can edit only rows with a date set in the future.
- If EditHistoryItems is True and GetHistoryItems is True, you access the data in the Component Interface in a similar manner as if you were accessing a component in Correction mode. This means all history rows are returned, and you can edit them.
- If GetHistoryItems is False, you access the data in the Component Interface in a similar manner as if you were accessing a component in Update mode. The EditHistoryItems has no effect when GetHistoryItems is False.

You must set this property to True *before* you execute the Get method.

This property is read-write.

### Example

The following example checks the current status of the mode, then sets the GetHistoryItems and EditHistoryItems properties to True if the mode is Correction mode.

```
If %Mode = "C" Then
    &CI.EditHistoryItems = True;
    &CI.GetHistoryItems = True;
End-if;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," EditHistoryItems, page 716](#)

## GetKeyInfoCollection

### Description

This property returns a CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection that contains a CompIntfPropInfoCollection object for every key in GETKEYS.

This property is read-only.



**See Also**

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," Accessing the Structure of a Component Interface, page 728](#)

## InteractiveMode

**Description**

When this property is set as True, the Component Interface runs the same as a component: that is, any PeopleCode programs associated with FieldChange, RowInsert, and so on, run immediately after you make a change. If this property is set to False, these programs won't run until you execute the Save method.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 41, "Session Class," ErrorPending, page 2376](#)

## PropertyInfoCollection

**Description**

This property returns a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object for every property that isn't a collection (that is, a scroll.) If the property is a collection (scroll), use the `PropertyInfoCollection` property to get another collection.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," Accessing the Structure of a Component Interface, page 728](#)

## StopOnFirstError

**Description**

When this property is set as True, the `CopyRowset` (or `CopyRowsetDelta`) method currently executing halts its processing at the first error generated by the Component Interface.

When this property is set as True and `InteractiveMode` is set as False, processing of queued operations at save time is halted at the first error.

The default value is False.

This property is read-write.

---

## Data Collection Methods

A *data collection* is the collection of data, available at runtime or during test mode, associated with a particular scroll (or record.) The data collection object returns information about every *row of data* (item) that is returned for that record at runtime.

To access a data collection, use the name of the record (scroll) as a property on a Component Interface.

### See Also

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," Traversing a Component Interface and Using Data Collections, page 692](#)

## CurrentItem

### Syntax

```
CurrentItem( )
```

### Description

If the component associated with the Component Interface is effective-dated, CurrentItem returns a reference to the current effective-dated item (row of data). To get a specific item based on a date, use GetEffectiveItem.

If there is no current item, a Null is returned.

### Example

```
&MYCD = &MYCI.EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM;  
&ITEM = &MYDC.CurrentItem( );
```

## DeleteItem

### Syntax

```
DeleteItem( number )
```

### Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the item (row of data) at the position specified by *number*. This parameter takes a number value.

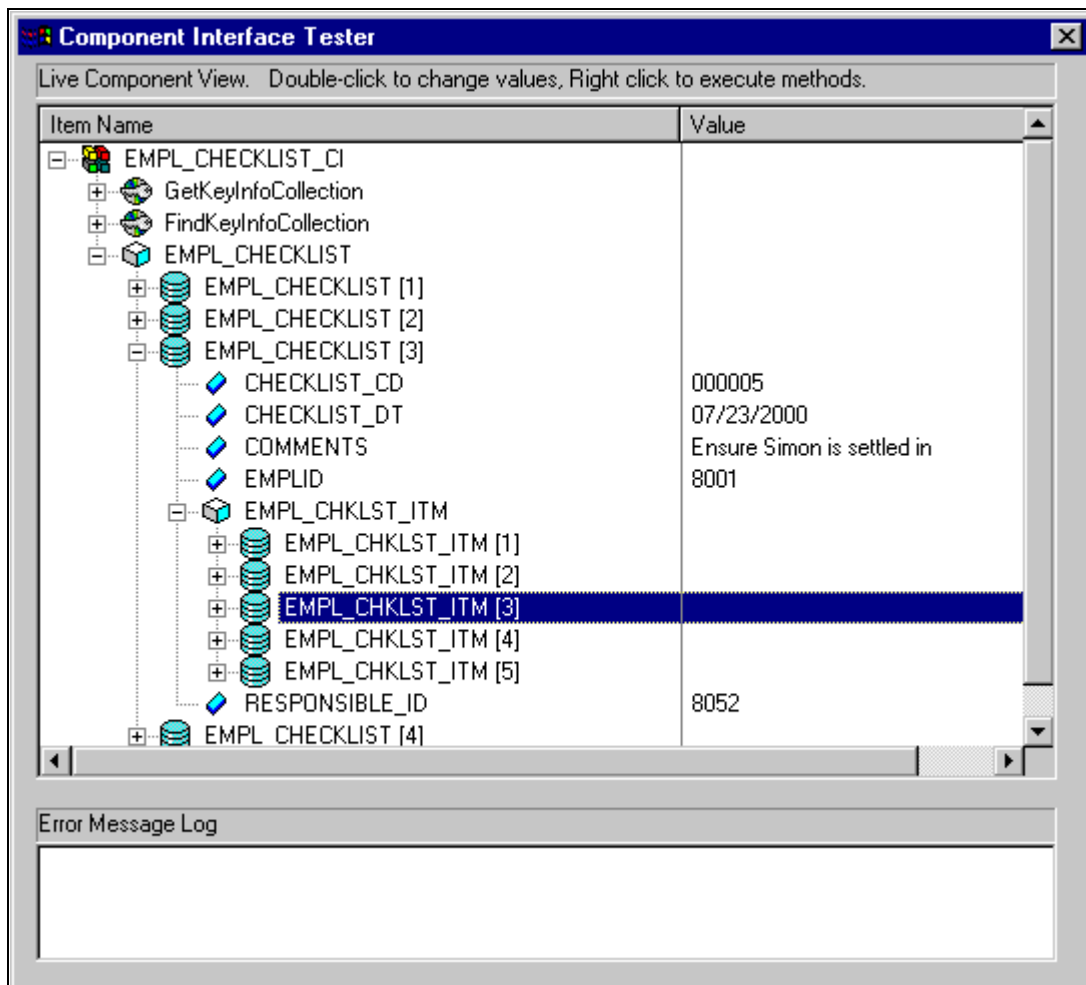
When the DeleteItem method is executed, if there are any RowDelete PeopleCode programs associated with any of the fields, they fire as well, as if the user pressed ALT+8 and ENTER or clicked the DeleteRow icon. However, the programs are executed as if turbo mode was selected. (In turbo mode default processing is performed *only* for the row being deleted.)

If you set the InteractiveMode property to True, any RowDelete PeopleCode runs immediately after you execute DeleteItem. If this property is set to False, any RowDelete PeopleCode runs after you execute the Save method.

The deleted item is not actually deleted from the database until after you use the Save method.

## Example

For example, suppose your Component Interface had two scrolls: EMPL\_CHECKLIST and EMPL\_CHKLIST\_ITM. The data collection EMPL\_CHECKLIST has four items (rows of data.) The data collection EMPL\_CHKLIST\_ITM (under the third item) has five items (rows of data.) If you run this component in the Component Interface Tester, it would look as follows:



EMPL\_CHK\_BC in Component Interface Tester

To delete the third row in the third item, use the following:

```
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;  
Local ApiObject &MYCI;  
  
&MYSESSION = %Session;  
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.EMPL_CHK_BC);  
&MYLVL1 = &MYCI.EMPL_CHECKLIST;  
&ITEM2 = &MYLVL1.Item(3);  
&MYLVL2 = &ITEM2.EMPL_CHKLST_ITM;  
&MYLVL2.DeleteItem(3);  
&MYCI.Save();
```

GetEffectiveItem

Syntax

```
GetEffectiveItem(DateString, SeqNo)
```

Description

If the component associated with the Component Interface is effective-dated, GetEffectiveItem returns a reference to the closest effective-dated item (row of data) that is less than or equal to the date specified by the *DateString*. To get an item based on the current effective date, use *CurrentItem*.

**Note.** *DateString* takes only a string value. You must convert a date variable into a string before you can use it for *DateString*. You can use the *String* function to do this.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>DateString</i>	Specify the year, month, and day of the effective date that you want to look for. This parameter takes a string value. You can specify the date either as YYYY-MM-DD or MM/DD/YY.
<i>SeqNo</i>	Specify the sequence number of the effective date that you want to look for. This parameter takes a number value.

Returns

A reference to an effective-dated item.

Example

```
&MYCD = &MYCI.EMPL_CHKLST_ITM;  
&DSTRING = String(&MYDATE);  
&ITEM = &MYDC.GetEffectiveItem(&DSTRING, 1);
```

**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," String

**GetEffectiveItemNum****Syntax**

```
GetEffectiveItemNum(DateString, SeqNo)
```

**Description**

If the component associated with the Component Interface is effective-dated, **GetEffectiveItemNum** returns a reference to the number of the closest effective-dated item (row of data) that is less than or equal to the date specified by the *DateString*. To get an item number based on the current effective date, use **CurrentItemNum**.

---

**Note.** *DateString* takes only a string value. You must convert a date variable into a string before you can use it for *DateString*. You can use the **String** function to do this.

---

**Considerations for Returning Rows**

**GetEffectiveItemNum** returns a valid row number only when EFFDT is less than or equal to *DateString*. If the value you use for *DateString* pre-dates all the rows in the data collection, this method returns a zero and logs a message in the **PSMessages** collection.

For example, if 12/01/1990 was the earliest date in the collection, the following would return zero:

```
&NUM = &MYDC.GetEffectiveItemNum( "01/01/1900", 1 );
```

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DateString</i>	Specify the year, month, and day of the effective date that you want to look for. This parameter takes a string value. You can specify the date either as YYYY-MM-DD <i>or</i> MM/DD/YYYY.
<i>SeqNo</i>	Specify the sequence number of the effective date that you want to look for. This parameter takes a number value.

**Returns**

A number. This method returns 0 if no row matching the criteria is found.

## Example

```
&MYCD = &MYCI.EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM;
&DSTRING = String(&MYDATE);
&ITEMNUM = &MYDC.GetEffectiveItemNum(&DSTRING, 1);
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," String

## InsertItem

### Syntax

```
InsertItem( number )
```

### Description

The InsertItem method inserts the item (row of data) at the position specified by *number*. This parameter takes a number value. You can insert items below only the zero level scroll. If you need to add a new data item, use the Create method instead.

InsertItem adds the new row *after* the current row. If the row has an effective date (EFFDT) or an effective sequence (EFFSEQ), these values are copied into the new row.

If a collection has *n* items and you specify *n* as the value for *number*, InsertItem inserts a new item (row) after the *last* row.

The InsertItem method returns a reference to the newly created item (row of data).

When the InsertItem method is executed, if there are any RowInsert PeopleCode programs associated with any of the fields, they fire also, as if the user pressed ALT+7 and ENTER or clicked the InsertRow icon. However, the programs are executed as if turbo mode was selected. (In turbo mode default processing is performed *only* for the row being inserted.)

If you set the InteractiveMode property to True, any RowInsert PeopleCode runs immediately after you execute InsertItem. If this property is set to False, any RowInsert PeopleCode runs after you execute the Save method.

The inserted item is not added to the database until after you use the Save method.

## Example

In the following example a new item (row of data) is added at the *end* of the current collection.

```
&MYDC = &MYCI.EMPL_CHECKLIST;
&COUNT = &MYDC.Count;
&ITEM = &MYDC.InsertItem(&COUNT);
&ITEM.CHECKLIST_CD = "00001";
&ITEM.RESPONSIBLE_ID = "6609";
&RSLT = &MYCI.Save();
```

## Item

### Syntax

**Item**( *number* )

### Description

The Item returns the item (row of data) that exists at the *number* position in the data collection executing the method. The parameter takes a number value.

## ItemByKey

### Syntax

**ItemByKey**( &*key\_values* )

### Description

The ItemByKey method returns the item specified by the parameters. The number and type of keys are unique to each specific collection. Each key must be separated by a comma.

The collection reference must be the name of the Component Interface, followed by the record name. This method won't work on a collection reference (that is, &CI.RECNAME.ItemByKey, not &MYCOLLECTION.ItemByKey).

After you've returned an item, use the ItemNum property to determine the number of the item.

The keys must be in the *exact* order as in the Component Interface. A second level data collection also contains the keys of the parent data collection.

An easy way to determine the keys and their order in PeopleCode is to open the Component Interface in Application Designer, and use the Test Component. To determine the keys in Visual Basic, use the Object Browser.

See [Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," ItemNum, page 727](#).

To see the signature for ItemByKey:

1. Open the Component Interface in Application Designer.
2. Start the Component Interface Tester.

Select the open Component Interface, then right-click, and select Test Component Interface from the pop-up menu.

3. Instantiate an object.

Add data to the Get or Create keys and click Get Existing or Create New, respectively.

4. Expand the instantiated component until you find the collection in which you're interested.
5. Right-click on the collection and select `ItemByKey`s from the resulting pop-up menu.
6. The dialog that follows shows you the specific parameters, types, and order in which you should call `ItemByKey`s.

## Returns

An item (row) of data from a data collection.

## Example

```
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;
Local ApiObject &CI;
Local ApiObject &CI_COLLECTION;
Local ApiObject &CI_ITEM;

&MYSESSION = %Session;
&CI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.CM_EVAL);
&CI.EMPLID = "8001";
If &CI.Get() <> 1 Then
    Exit;
End-If;

&CI_COLLECTION = &CI.CM_EVALUATIONS;
&COUNT = &CI_COLLECTION.Count;

&CI_ITEM = &CI_COLLECTION.itembykeys("01");
&CI_ITEM.DESCR50 = "TEST";
If &CI.Save() <> 1 Then
    Exit;
End-If;
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Component Interfaces*, "Developing Component Interfaces," Testing Component Interfaces

---

## Data Collection Properties

This section explains the following Data Collection properties:

- `Count`
- `CurrentItemNumber`



## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of data items (rows of data) in the data collection.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&CI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.CM_EVAL_BC);  
&CI.EMPLID = "8001";  
&CI.Get()  
  
&CI_COLLECTION = &CI.CM_EVALUATIONS;  
&COUNT = &CI_COLLECTION.Count;
```

## CurrentItemNumber

### Description

If the component associated with the Component Interface is effective-dated, this property returns the item number for the current effective-dated item (row of data).

This property is read-only.

---

## Data Item Class Property

This section discusses the ItemNum property.

## ItemNum

### Description

This property returns the number of the data item (row) in the collection. For example, many of the data collection methods takes a number as a parameter. Use this property to determine the item number (row number) of an item in a collection, then use that number in another method.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
Evaluate USER_ACTION

. . .

When = "D"
  &CI_ITEM = &CI_LVL1_NAMES.ItemByKey(&NAME_TYPE, &NAME_PART);
  If &CI_ITEM <> Null then
    &I = &CI_LVL1_NAMES.ItemNum;
    &CI_LVL1_NAMES.DeleteItem(&I);
  End-if;
. . .
End-Evaluate;
```

---

## Accessing the Structure of a Component Interface

The structure of a Component Interface can be accessed using a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object. You access a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object from a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` collection. There is more than one way to instantiate a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` collection.

---

**Note.** You don't have to populate a Component Interface with data before you access the structure. You can access the structure of a Component Interface immediately after you use the `GetCompIntfc` method with a session object. Accessing the structure of a Component Interface before you populate it with data may increase your performance.

---

See [Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," GetCompIntfc, page 697.](#)

## CompIntfPropInfoCollection Collection

There are two types of `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object properties: *field* properties and *collection* properties.

A *field* property maps to a specific record field. You can access structural information about the field using a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object. This information includes the name of the field, whether it's required, is it based on a prompt table, and so on.

A *collection* property is just that, a collection of properties. And before you can access a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object, you must first get a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` *collection*. The following are the valid types of `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` collections:

- **CREATEKEYS, GETKEYS and FINDKEYS**

When you create a component, you must specify the search record to be used with that component. You can also specify an alternate search record to be used when the component is accessed in Add mode. The key fields from those records make up the GETKEYS, FINDKEYS, and CREATEKEYS collections.

---

**Note.**

In order for a component interface to validate a key against a prompt table, both the Search Edit and List Box Item options must be selected in the record field properties for the key.

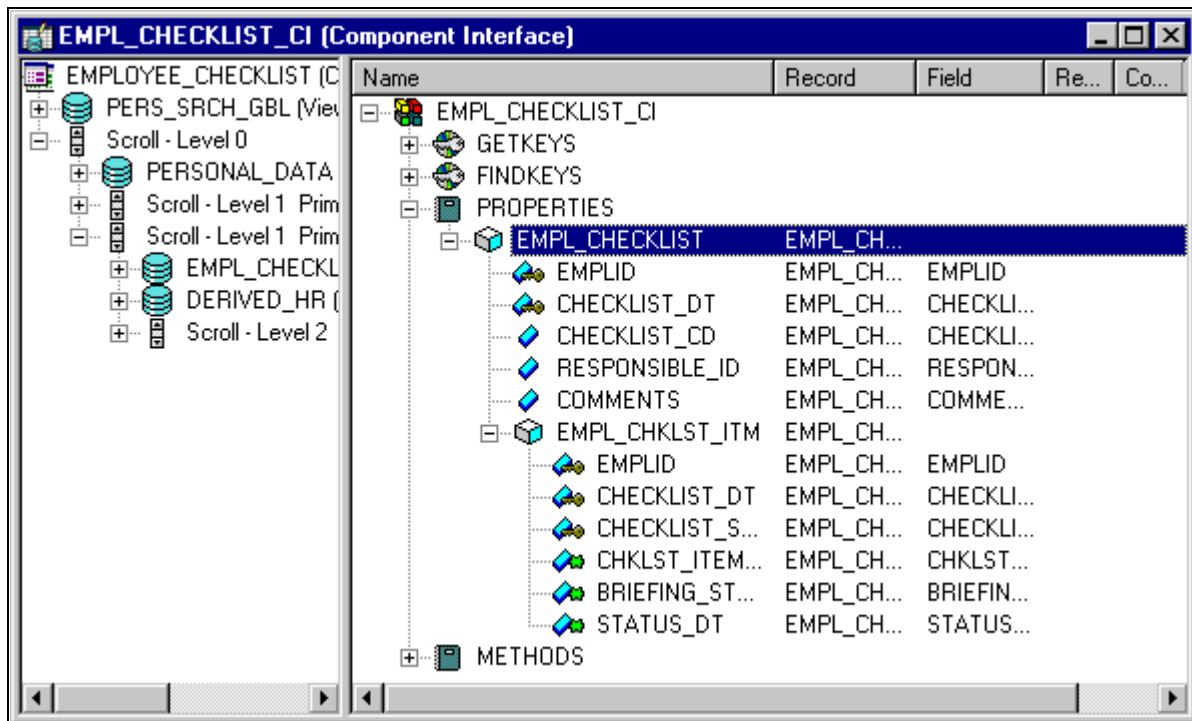
---

- **CREATEKEYS:** A collection containing the key fields of the search record specified to be used in Add mode. Use the `CreateKeyInfoCollection` property to instantiate the `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` collection.
- **GETKEYS:** A collection containing the primary required key fields from the primary search record. Use the `GetKeyInfoCollection` property to instantiate the `CompIntfPropInfo` collection.
- **FINDKEYS:** A collection containing the key fields and the alternate key fields from the primary search record. Use the `FindKeyInfoCollection` property to instantiate the `CompIntfPropInfo` collection.
- **A page scroll**

The fields associated with a page scroll are in this type of collection. This may or may not be all the fields associated with the record. Use the `PropertyInfoCollection` property to instantiate this kind of collection.

If the page the Component Interface is based on contains a secondary scroll, you can check the `Type` property to determine if the object is a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object (that is, a field), or a scroll. Then, to get the properties of the fields associated with that secondary scroll, you can use the `PropertyInfoCollection` property on the `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object.

For example, the following Component Interface has a level zero and level one scroll.



Component Interface with secondary scroll

The level zero scroll is made up of three fields: CHECKLIST\_CD, RESPONSIBLE\_ID, COMMENTS, and a level one scroll, EMPL\_CHKLIST\_ITM. The `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` collection for this Component Interface would have four items in it. Three would be `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` objects (the three fields.) The last item, EMPL\_CHKLIST\_ITM would *not* be a valid `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object. You can use the `IsCollection` property to verify if an item in a collection is itself a collection or a valid `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object.

To access the fields in a lower level scroll, you must use the `PropertyInfoCollection` property first, to return a collection of those fields.

The following example loops through a Component Interface. It pulls out the names of the properties in the first three levels of a Component Interface. If the property is a nested collection, it prefixes the ancestor collection name to the property name.

```

&MYSESSION = %Session;
&CI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.VOLNEW);
&PROPINFO_0 = &CI.PropertyInfoCollection;
For &I = 1 To &PROPINFO_0.Count;
    &PROPITEM_0 = &PROPINFO_0.Item(&I);
    Warning (&PROPITEM_0.Name);
    If (&PROPITEM_0.IsCollection) Then
        &PROPINFO_1 = &PROPITEM_0.PropertyInfoCollection;
        For &J = 1 To &PROPINFO_1.Count;
            &PROPITEM_1 = &PROPINFO_1.Item(&J);
            &S1 = &PROPITEM_0.Name | "." | &PROPITEM_1.Name;
            Warning (&S1);
            If (&PROPITEM_1.IsCollection) Then
                &PROPINFO_2 = &PROPITEM_1.PropertyInfoCollection;
                For &K = 1 To &PROPINFO_2.Count;
                    &PROPITEM_2 = &PROPINFO_2.Item(&K);
                    &S1 = &PROPITEM_0.Name | "." | &PROPITEM_1.Name | "." | =>
&PROPITEM_2.Name;
                    Warning (&S1);
                End-For;
            End-If;
        End-For;
    End-If;
End-For;

```

---

## CompIntfPropInfoCollection Collection Methods

This section explains the CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection methods.

### First

#### Syntax

**First()**

#### Description

The First method returns the first CompIntfPropInfoCollection object in the CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection object executing the method.

#### Example

```
&CIINFO = &CIPROPCOLL.First();
```

## Item

### Syntax

**Item**( *number* )

### Description

The Item method returns a `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object that exists at the *number* position in the `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` collection executing the method

If the specified item is *itself* a collection, the `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object that gets returned is invalid (set to NULL). You can use the `PropertyInfoCollection` property to return a collection of `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` objects for the collection.

### Example

```
&SCROLL1 = &MYCI.PropertyInfoCollection;
For &I = 1 to &SCROLL1.Count;
&PROPERTY = &SCROLL1.Item(&I);
If &PROPERTY.IsCollection Then
&SCROLL2 = &PROPERTY.PropertyInfoCollection;
/*do scroll 2 processing */
Else
/* do scroll 1 processing */
End-If;
End-For;
```

## Next

### Syntax

**Next** ( )

### Description

The Next method returns the next `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` object in the `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` collection object executing the method. You can use this method only after you have used either the First or Item methods; otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

---

## CompIntfPropInfoCollection Collection Properties

This section explains the Count property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` objects in the `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` collection object executing the method.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MYCIPROPINFOC.Count ;
```

---

## CompIntfPropInfoCollection Object Properties

This section explains the `CompIntfPropInfoCollection` Object properties.

## Format

### Description

This property returns the field format for the object executing the property (that is, name, phone, zip, SSN, and so on) as a number. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	No Format
1	Name
2	Phone
3	Zip
4	SSN
5	Routine
6	Mixed Case
7	Raw Binary
8	Number only

<b><i>Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
9	SIN
10	Phone International
11	Zip International
12	Seconds
13	Microseconds
14	Custom

This property is read-only.

## IsCollection

### Description

This property returns True if the object executing the property is a data collection, False otherwise. If IsCollection is True, other field-oriented properties like Required, Type, Xlat, YesNo, Prompt and Format are undefined. If IsCollection is False, the object represents a field and all the previous properties are defined as described.

This property is read-only.

## IsReadOnly

### Description

This property returns True if the property marked Read Only in the Component Interface Definition; False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

## Key

### Description

This property returns True if the object executing the property is a key, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.



## LabelLong

### Description

This property returns the record field LongName value as a string. If there is a component override for this value, it is *not* included.

This property is read-only.

## LabelShort

### Description

This property returns the record field ShortName value as a string. If there is a component override for this value, it is *not* included.

This property is read-only.

## Length

### Description

This property returns the length of the field property as a number. If the property is a collection, this property returns a zero.

The length of the field is calculated by converting it to a string then getting the length of the string. This means that *everything* in the field is counted as a character, including spaces, date time separation characters, decimal points, sign indicators, and so on.

For example, the following string has 10 characters:

01/01/2001

The following string has five characters:

10.10

The following string has six characters:

-10.10

This property is read-only.

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name of the object executing the property as a string.

This property is read-only.

## Prompt

### Description

This property returns True if the object executing the property is associated with a prompt table, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

## PropertyInfoCollection

### Description

This property returns another CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection if the object executing the property is a collection.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&SCROLL1 = &MYCI.PropertyInfoCollection;  
For &I = 1 to &SCROLL1.Count;  
    &PROPERTY = &SCROLL1.Item(&I);  
    If &PROPERTY.IsCollection Then  
        &SCROLL2 = &PROPERTY.PropertyInfoCollection;  
        /*do scroll 2 processing */  
    Else  
        /* do scroll 1 processing */  
    End-If;  
End-For;
```

## Required

### Description

This property returns True if the object executing the property is a required property, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

## Type

### Description

This property returns the field type, as a number, of the object. The values are:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
0	Character
1	Long Character
2	Number
3	Signed Number
4	Date
5	Time
6	DateTime
7	SubRecord (Not supported with Component Interfaces)
8	Image (Limited support with Component Interfaces)
9	ImageReference (Not supported with Component Interfaces)

This property is read-only.

## Xlat

### Description

This property returns True if the object executing the property is associated with an XLAT table, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

## YesNo

### Description

This property returns True if the object executing the property is associated with the Yes/No table, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

---

## Component Interface Examples

The following are examples of some of the most usual actions you're likely to perform using a Component Interface.

### Create a New Instance of Data Example

The following is an example of how to create a new instance of a Component Interface.

To create a new instance of data:

In this example, you are creating a new instance of data for the EXPRESS Component Interface, which is based on the EXPRESS\_ISSUE\_INV component. The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;
Local ApiObject &MYCI;

&MYSESSION = %Session;
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.EXPRESS);
&MYCI.BUSINESS_UNIT = "H01B";
&MYCI.INTERNAL_FLG = "Y";
&MYCI.ORDER_NO = "NEXT";
&MYCI.Create();
&MYCI.CUSTOMER = "John's Chicken Shack";
&MYCI.LOCATION = "H10B6987";
.
.
.
If NOT(&MYCI.Save()) Then
    /* save didn't complete */
    &COLL = &MYSESSION.PSMessages;
    For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count
        &ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);
        &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;
        /* do error processing */
    End-For;
    &COLL.DeleteAll();
End-if;
```

1. Get a session object.

Before you can get a Component Interface, you have to get a session object. The session controls access to the Component Interface, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on.

```
&MYSESSION = %Session;
```

2. Get a Component Interface.

Use the `GetCompIntfc` method with a session object to get the Component Interface. You must specify a Component Interface definition that has already been created. You receive a runtime error if you specify a Component Interface that doesn't exist.

```
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc( COMPINTFC.EXPRESS );
```

After you execute the `GetCompIntfc` method, you have only the *structure* of the Component Interface. You haven't populated the Component Interface with data yet.

3. Set the CREATEKEYS.

These key values are required to open a new instance of the data. If the values you specify aren't unique, that is, if an instance of the data already exists in the database with those key values, you receive a runtime error.

```
&MYCI.BUSINESS_UNIT = "H01B";
&MYCI.INTERNAL_FLG = "Y";
&MYCI.ORDER_NO = "NEXT&rsquo;;
```

4. Create the instance of data for the Component Interface.

After you set the key values, you must use the `Create` method to populate the Component Interface with the key values you set.

```
&MYCI.Create();
```

This creates an instance of this data. However, it hasn't been saved to the database. You must use the `Save` method before the instance of data is committed to the database.

5. Set the rest of the fields.

Assign values to the other fields.

```
&MYCI.CUSTOMER = "John&rsquo;s Chicken Shack";
&MYCI.LOCATION = "H10B6987";
.
.
.
```

If you have specified `InteractiveMode` as `True`, every time you assign a value or use the `InsertItem` or `DeleteItem` methods, any PeopleCode programs associated with that field (either with record field or the component record field) fires (`FieldEdit`, `FieldChange`, `RowInsert`, and so on.)

## 6. Save the data.

When you execute the Save method, the new instance of the data is saved to the database.

```
If NOT(&MYCI.Save()) Then
```

The Save method returns a Boolean value: True if the save was successful, False otherwise. You can use this value to do error checking.

The standard PeopleSoft save business rules (that is, any PeopleCode programs associated with SaveEdit, SavePreChange, WorkFlow, and so on.) are executed. If you didn't specify the Component Interface to run in interactive mode, FieldEdit, FieldChange, and so on, also run at this time for all fields that had values set.

---

**Note.** If you're running a Component Interface from an Application Engine program, the data won't actually be committed to the database until the Application Engine program performs a COMMIT.

---

## 7. Check Errors.

You can check if there were any errors using the PSMessages property on the session object.

```
If NOT(&MYCI.Save()) Then
  /* save didn't complete */
  &COLL = &MYSESSION.PSMessages;
  For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count
    &ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);
    &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;
    /* do error processing */
  End-For;
  &COLL.DeleteAll();
End-if;
```

If there are multiple errors, all errors are logged to the PSMessages collection, not just the first occurrence of an error. As you correct each error, delete it from the PSMessages collection.

The Text property of the PSMessages returns the text of the error message. At the end of this text is a contextual string that contains the name of the field that generated the error. The contextual string has the following syntax:

```
{BusinessComponentName.[CollectionName(Row).[CollectionName(Row).[CollectionName=>
(Row)]].PropertyName}
```

For example, if you specified the incorrect format for a date field of the Component Interface named ABS\_HIST, the Text property would contain the following string:

```
Invalid Date {ABS_HIST.BEGIN_DT} (90), (1)
```

The contextual string (by itself) is available using the Source property of the PSMessages.

---

**Note.** If you've called your Component Interface from an Application Engine program, all errors are also logged in the Application Engine error log tables.

---

See [Chapter 41, "Session Class," Error Handling, page 2368](#) and [Chapter 41, "Session Class," Source, page 2384](#).

## Getting an Existing Instance of Data Example

The following is an example of how to get an existing instance of a Component Interface.

In this example, you are getting an existing instance of data for the EMPL\_CHKLIST\_BC Component Interface, which is based on the EMPLOYEE\_CHECKLIST component. The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;
Local ApiObject &MYCI;

&MYSESSION = %Session;
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc( COMPINTFC.EMPL_CHKLIST_BC );
&MYCI.EMPLID= "8001";
&MYCI.Get();

/* Get checklist Code */

&CHECKLIST_CD = &MYCI.CHECKLIST_CD;

/* Set Effective date */

&MYCI.EFFDT = "05-01-1990";
.
.
.
If NOT(&MYCI.Save()) Then
    /* save didn't complete */
    &COLL = &MYSESSION.PSMessages;
    For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count
        &ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);
        &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;
        /* do error processing */
    End-For;
    &COLL.DeleteAll();
End-if;
```

### 1. Get a session object.

Before you can get a Component Interface, you have to get a session object. The session controls access to the Component Interface, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on.

```
&MYSESSION = %Session;
```

### 2. Get a Component Interface.

Use the GetCompIntfc method with a session object to get the Component Interface. You must specify a Component Interface definition that has already been created. You receive a runtime error if you specify a Component Interface that doesn't exist.

```
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc( COMPINTFC.EMPL_CHKLIST_BC );
```

After you execute the GetCompIntfc method, you have only the *structure* of the Component Interface. You haven't populated the Component Interface with data yet.

### 3. Set the GETKEYS.

These are the key values required to return a unique instance of existing data. If the keys you specify allow for more than one instance of the data to be returned, or if no instance of the data matching the key values is found, you receive a runtime error.

```
&MYCI.EMPLID = "8001";
```

### 4. Get the instance of data for the Component Interface.

After you set the key values, you have to use the Get method.

```
&MYCI.Get();
```

This populates the Component Interface with data, based on the key values you set.

### 5. Get field values or set field values.

At this point, you can either get values or set values.

```
&CHECKLIST_CD = &MYCI.CHECKLIST_CD;
```

```
/* OR */
```

```
&MYCI.EFFDT = "05-01-1990";
```

If you have specified InteractiveMode as True, every time you assign a value, any PeopleCode programs associated with that field (either with record field or the component record field) fires (FieldEdit, FieldChange, and so on.)

### 6. Save or Cancel the Component Interface, as appropriate.

If you've changed values and you want to save your changes to the database, you must use the Save method.

```
If NOT(&MYCI.Save()) Then
```

The Save method returns a Boolean value: True if the save was successful, False otherwise. Use this value to do error checking.

The standard PeopleSoft save business rules (that is, any PeopleCode programs associated with SaveEdit, SavePreChange, WorkFlow, and so on.) are executed. If you didn't specify the Component Interface to run in interactive mode, FieldEdit, FieldChange, and so on, also run at this time.

---

**Note.** If you're running a Component Interface from an Application Engine program, the data won't actually be committed to the database until the Application Engine program performs a COMMIT.

---

If you don't want to save any changes to the data, use the Cancel method. The Component Interface is reset to the state it was in just after you used the GetCompIntfc method.

```
&MYCI.Cancel();
```

This is similar to a user pressing ESC while in a component, and choosing to not save any of their changes.



## 7. Check Errors.

You can check if there were any errors using the PSMessages property on the session object.

```
If NOT(&MYCI.Save()) Then
  /* save didn't complete */
  &COLL = &MYSESSION.PSMessages;
  For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count
    &ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);
    &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;
    /* do error processing */
  End-For;
  &COLL.DeleteAll();
End-if;
```

If there are multiple errors, all errors are logged to the PSMessages collection, not just the first occurrence of an error. As you correct each error, delete it from the PSMessages collection.

The Text property of the PSMessage returns the text of the error message. At the end of this text is a contextual string that contains the name of the field that generated the error. The contextual string has the following syntax:

```
{ComponentInterfaceName.[CollectionName(Row).[CollectionName(Row).[CollectionName=>
(Row)]]].PropertyName}
```

For example, if you specified the incorrect format for a date field of the Component Interface named ABS\_HIST, the Text property would contain the following string:

```
Invalid Date {ABS_HIST.BEGIN_DT} (90), (1)
```

The contextual string (by itself) is available using the Source property of the PSMessage.

---

**Note.** If you've called your Component Interface from an Application Engine program, all errors are also logged in the Application Engine error log tables.

---

See [Chapter 41, "Session Class," Error Handling, page 2368](#) and [Chapter 41, "Session Class," Source, page 2384](#).

## Retrieving a List of Instance of Data Example

The following is an example of how to retrieve a list of instances of data.

To retrieve a list of instances of data:

In this example, you are getting a list of existing instances of data for the EMPL\_CHKLIST\_CI Component Interface, which is based on the EMPLOYEE\_CHECKLIST component. The following is the complete code sample: the steps break it up and explain each line.

```

Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;
Local ApiObject &MYCI;
Local ApiObject &MYNEWCI;

&MYSESSION = %Session;
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc( COMPINTFC.EMPL_CHKLIST_CI );
&MYCI.EMPLID= "8";
&MYCI.LAST_NAME_SRCH = "S";
&MYLIST = &MYCI.Find();
For &I = 1 to &MYLIST.Count;

    /* note: do not reuse the CI used to create the list, or the list will be⇒
    destroyed */

&MYNEWCI = &MYLIST.Item(&I);

/* CI from list still must be instantiated to use it */

&MYNEWCI.Get();

/* do some processing */

End-For;

```

1. Get a session object.

Before you can get a Component Interface, you have to get a session object. The session controls access to the Component Interface, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on.

```
&MYSESSION = %Session;
```

2. Get a Component Interface.

Use the `GetCompIntfc` method with a session object to get the Component Interface. You must specify a Component Interface definition that has already been created. You receive a runtime error if you specify a Component Interface that doesn't exist.

```
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc( COMPINTFC.EMPL_CHKLIST_CI );
```

After you execute the `GetCompIntfc` method, you have only the *structure* of the Component Interface. You haven't populated the Component Interface with data yet.

3. Set the FINDKEYS values.

These can be alternate key values or partial key values. If no instance of the data matching the key values is found, you receive a runtime error.

```
&MYCI.EMPLID = "8";
&MYCI.LAST_NAME_SRCH = "S";
```

4. Get a list of data instances for the Component Interface.

After you set the alternate or partial key values, use the `Find` method to return a list of data instances for the Component Interface.

```
&MYLIST = &MYCI.Find();
```

---

**Note.** The `Find` method can be executed only at level zero in a Component Interface.

---

### 5. Select an instance of the data.

To select an instance of the data, you can use any of the following standard data collection methods:

- First
- Item
- Next

For example, you could loop through every instance of the data to do some processing:

```
For &I = 1 to &MYLIST.Count;  
    /* note: do not reuse the Component Interface used to */  
    /* create the list here, or the list will be destroyed */  
    &MYNEWCI = &MYLIST.Item(&I);  
    /* CI from list must still be instantiated to use it */  
    &MYNEWCI.Get();  
    /* do some processing */  
End-For;
```

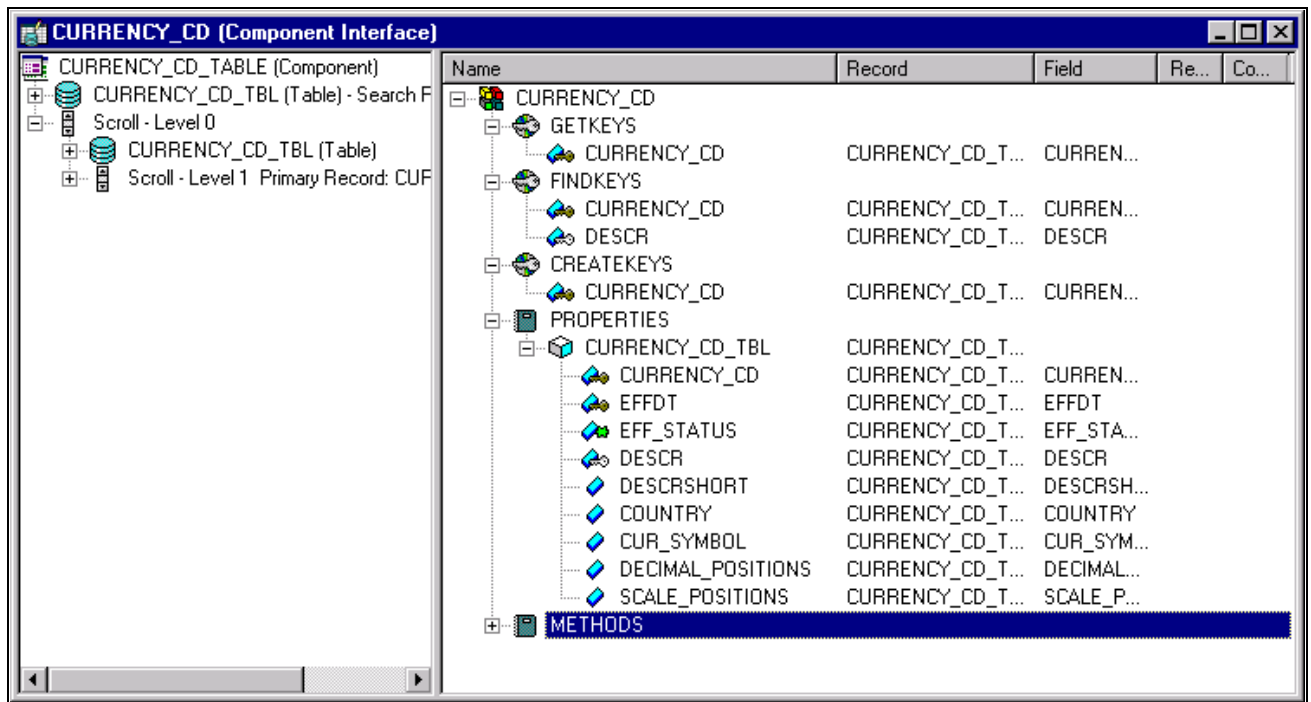
After you have a specific instance of the data, you can get values, set values, and so on.

See [Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," Data Collection Methods, page 720](#).

## Inserting Effective-Dated Data Example

You can rename a collection in a Component Interface. For example, suppose you had the same record at level zero and at level one. You may want to rename the level one data collection to reflect this. The data in a data collection is associated with the primary database record of a scroll, *not* with the name you supply.

Here is an example of using a Component Interface that has the same record at level zero and level one. The Component Interface is based on the CURRENCY\_CD\_TBL component.



Example of CI with same record at level zero and level one

The following code example is based on this Component Interface and does the following:

1. Gets an existing Component Interface.
2. Finds the current effective-dated item index.

3. Inserts a new row before the current effective-dated item using the InsertItem method.

```

Local ApiObject &Session;
Local ApiObject &CURRENCY_CD;
Local ApiObject &CURRENCY_CD_TBLCol;
Local ApiObject &CURRENCY_CD_TBLItm;
Local ApiObject &PSMessages;
Local string &ErrorText, &ErrorType;
Local number &ErrorCount;
Local Boolean &Error;

Function CheckErrorCodes()

    &PSMessages = &Session.PSMessages;
    &ErrorCount = &PSMessages.Count;
    For &i = 1 To &ErrorCount
        &ErrorText = &PSMessages.Item(&i).Text;
        &ErrorType = &PSMessages.Item(&i).Type;
    End-For;

End-Function;

/* Initialize Flags */
&Error = False;

&Session = %Session;

If &Session <> Null Then

    CheckErrorCodes();
    /* Application Specific Error Processing */

Else

    &CURRENCY_CD = &Session.GetCompIntfc(CompIntfc.CURRENCY_CD);

    If &CURRENCY_CD = Null Then

        CheckErrorCodes();
        /* Application Specific Error Processing */

    Else

        /* Set Component Interface Get Keys */
        &CURRENCY_CD.CURRENCY_CD = "USD";

        If Not &CURRENCY_CD.Get() Then

            CheckErrorCodes();
            /* Application Specific Error Processing */
            &Error = True;

        End-If;

        If Not &Error Then

            &CURRENCY_CD_TBLCol = &CURRENCY_CD.CURRENCY_CD_TBL;
            &CURRENCY_CD_TBLItm = &CURRENCY_CD_TBLCol.InsertItem(&CURRENCY_CD=>
TBLCol.CurrentItemNum());
            &CURRENCY_CD_TBLItm.EFFDT = %Date;
            &CURRENCY_CD_TBLItm.EFF_STATUS = "A";
            &CURRENCY_CD_TBLItm.DESCR = "NewCurrencyCode";
            &CURRENCY_CD_TBLItm.DESCRSHORT = "New";

```

```

&CURRENCY_CD_TBLItm.COUNTRY = "USA";
&CURRENCY_CD_TBLItm.CUR_SYMBOL = "?";
&CURRENCY_CD_TBLItm.DECIMAL_POSITIONS = 4;
&CURRENCY_CD_TBLItm.SCALE_POSITIONS = 0;

/* Save Instance of Component Interface */
If Not &CURRENCY_CD.Save() Then

    CheckErrorCodes();
    /* Application Specific Error Processing */

End-If;

End-If;
/* End: Set Component Interface Properties */

/* Cancel Instance of Component Interface */
&CURRENCY_CD.Cancel();

End-If;

End-If;

```

## Inserting Effective-Dated Data Example Using Visual Basic

Here's a code example in Visual Basic that does the same thing as the previous code example.

```

Private Sub CURRENCY_CD()

    On Error GoTo eMessage

    '***** Set Object References *****
    Dim oCISession As Object
    Dim oCURRENCY_CD As Object
    Dim oCURRENCY_CD_TBL As Object
    Dim oCURRENCY_CD_TBListItem As Object

    '***** Set Connect Parameters *****
    strAppSeverPath = "//PSOFT101999:9000"
    strOperatorID = "PTDMO"
    strPassword = "PTDMO"

    '***** Create PeopleSoft Session Object *****
    Set oCISession = CreateObject("PeopleSoft.Session")

    '***** Connect to the App Sever *****
    oCISession.Connect 1, strAppSeverPath, strOperatorID, strPassword, 0

    '***** Get the Component *****
    Set oCURRENCY_CD = oCISession.GetCompIntfc("CURRENCY_CD")

    '***** Set the Component Interface Mode *****
    oCURRENCY_CD.InteractiveMode = False
    oCURRENCY_CD.GetHistoryItems = True

    '***** Set Component Get/Create Keys *****
    oCURRENCY_CD.CURRENCY_CD = "USD"

    '***** Execute Create *****
    oCURRENCY_CD.Get

    'Set CURRENCY_CD_TBL Collection Field Properties --
    'Parent: PS_ROOT Collection
    Set oCURRENCY_CD_TBL = oCURRENCY_CD.CURRENCY_CD_TBL
    Set oCURRENCY_CD_TBListItem = oCURRENCY_CD_TBL.InsertItem(oCURRENCY_CD_⇒
    TBL.CurrentItemNum())

    oCURRENCY_CD_TBListItem.EFFDT = Date
    oCURRENCY_CD_TBListItem.EFF_STATUS = "A"
    oCURRENCY_CD_TBListItem.DESCR = "NewCurrencyCode"
    oCURRENCY_CD_TBListItem.DESCRSHORT = "New"
    oCURRENCY_CD_TBListItem.COUNTRY = "USA"
    oCURRENCY_CD_TBListItem.CUR_SYMBOL = "?"
    oCURRENCY_CD_TBListItem.DECIMAL_POSITIONS = 4
    oCURRENCY_CD_TBListItem.SCALE_POSITIONS = 0

    '***** Save Component Interface *****
    oCURRENCY_CD.Save
    oCURRENCY_CD.Cancel

    Exit Sub

eMessage:
    '***** Display VB Runtime Errors *****
    MsgBox Err.Description

    '***** Display PeopleSoft Error Messages *****
    If oCISession.PSMessages.Count > 0 Then
        For i = 1 To oCISession.PSMessages.Count
            MsgBox oCISession.PSMessages.Item(i).Text
        Next i
    End If

```

```

        End If

    End Sub

Sub MAIN( )
    CURRENCY_CD
End Sub

```

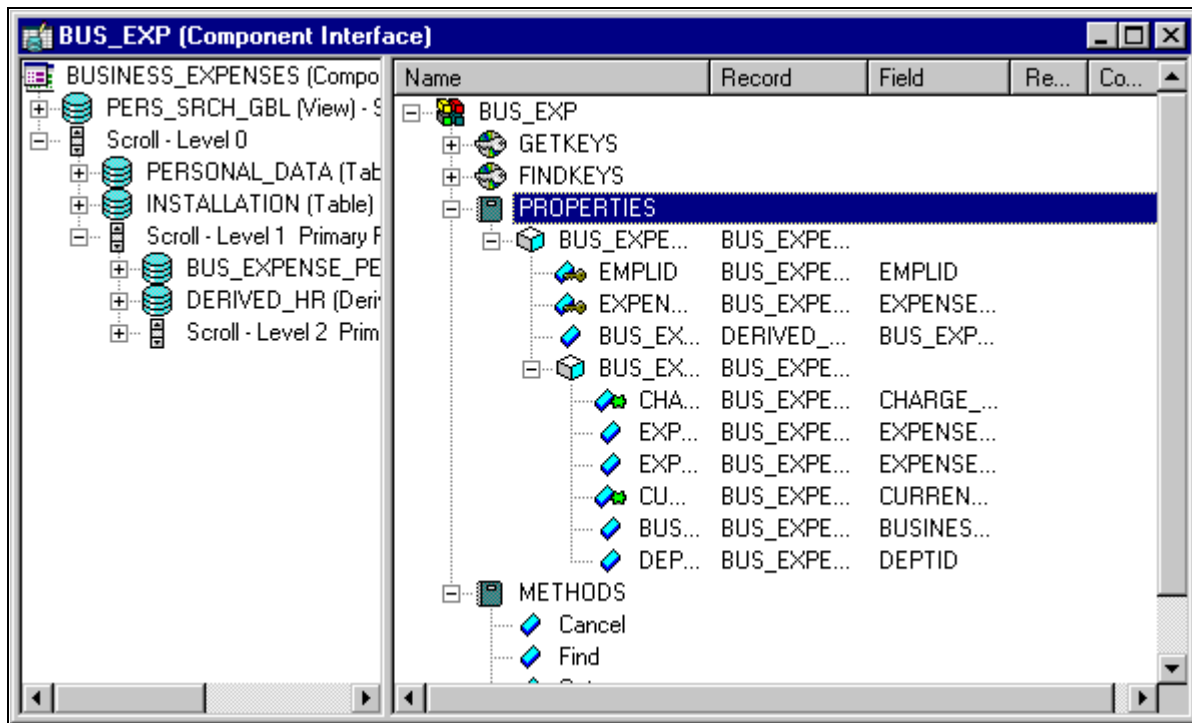
## Inserting or Deleting a Row of Data Example

The CopyRowset and CopyRowsetDelta methods use the primary database name of a scroll, not the name you may give a collection.

A data collection represents a row of data. You often insert or delete a row of data.

To insert or delete a row of data:

In this example, you are getting an existing instance of data for the BUS\_EXP Component Interface, which is based on the BUSINESS\_EXPENSES component, then inserting (or deleting) a row of data in the second level scroll.



BUS\_EXP Component Interface definition

The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.



```

Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;
Local ApiObject &MYCI;

&MYSESSION = %Session;
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.BUS_EXP);
&MYCI.EMPLID= "8001";
&MYCI.Get();
&MYLEVEL1 = &MYCI.BUS_EXPENSE_PER;
/* get appropriate item in lvl1 collection */
For &I = 1 to &MYLEVEL1.Count
&ITEM = &MYLEVEL1.Item(&I);
&MYLEVEL2 = &ITEM.BUS_EXPENSE_DTL;
&COUNT = &MYLEVEL2.Count
/* get appropriate item in lvl2 collection */
For &J = 1 to &COUNT
&LVL2ITEM = &MYLEVEL2.Item(&J);
&CIDATE = &LVL2ITEM.CHARGE_DT;
If &CIDATE <> %Date Then
    /* insert row */
&NEWITEM = &MYLEVEL2.InsertItem(&COUNT);
    /* set values for &NEWITEM */
Else
    /* delete last row */
    &MYLEVEL2.DeleteItem(&COUNT);
End-If;
End-For;
End-For;

If NOT(&MYCI.Save()) Then
    /* save didn't complete */
    &COLL = &MYSESSION.PSMessages;
    For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count
        &ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);
        &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;
        /* do error processing */
    End-For;
    &COLL.DeleteAll();
End-if;

```

#### 1. Get a session object.

Before you can get a Component Interface, you have to get a session object. The session controls access to the Component Interface, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on.

```
&MYSESSION = %Session;
```

#### 2. Get a Component Interface.

Use the `GetCompIntfc` method with a session object to get the Component Interface. You must specify a Component Interface definition that has already been created. You receive a runtime error if you specify a Component Interface that doesn't exist.

```
&MYCI = &MYSESSION.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.BUS_EXP);
```

After you execute the `GetCompIntfc` method, you have only the *structure* of the Component Interface. You haven't populated the Component Interface with data yet.

### 3. Set the GETKEYS.

These are the key values required to return a unique instance of existing data. If the keys you specify allow for more than one instance of the data to be returned, or if no instance of the data matching the key values is found, you receive a runtime error.

```
&MYCI.EMPLID = "8001";
```

### 4. Get the instance of data for the Component Interface.

After you set the key values, you must use the Get method.

```
&MYCI.Get();
```

This populates the Component Interface with data, based on the key values you set.

### 5. Get the level one scroll.

The name of the scroll can be treated like a property. It returns a data collection that contains all the level one data.

```
&MYLEVEL1 = &MYCI.BUS_EXPENSE_PER
```

### 6. Get the appropriate item in the level one data collection.

Remember, scroll data is hierarchical. You must get the appropriate level one row before you can access the level two data.

```
For &I = 1 to &MYLEVEL1.Count  
&ITEM = &MYLEVEL1.Item(&I);
```

### 7. Get the level two scroll.

This is done the same way as you accessed the level one scroll, by using the scroll name as a property.

```
&MYLEVEL2 = &ITEM.BUS_EXPENSE_DTL;
```

### 8. Get the appropriate item in the level two data collection.

A data collection is made up of a series of items (rows of data.) You have to access the appropriate item (row) in this level also.

```
&COUNT = &MYLEVEL2.Count  
/* get appropriate item in lvl2 collection */  
For &J = 1 to &COUNT  
&LVL2ITEM = &MYLEVEL2.Item(&J);
```

## 9. Insert or delete a row of data.

You can insert or delete a row of data from a data collection. The following example finds the last item (row of data) in the second level scroll. If it matches the value of %Date, the last item is deleted. If it doesn't match, a new row is inserted.

```
&CIDATE = &LVL2ITEM.CHARGE_DT;
If &CIDATE <> %Date Then
    /* insert row */
    &NEWITEM = &MYLEVEL2.InsertItem(&COUNT);
    /* set values for &NEWITEM */
Else
    /* delete last row */
    &MYLEVEL2.DeleteItem(&COUNT);
End-If;
```

## 10. Save the data.

When you execute the Save method, the new instance of the data is saved to the database.

```
If NOT(&MYCI.Save()) Then
```

The Save method returns a Boolean value: True if the save was successful, False otherwise. Use this value to do error checking.

The standard PeopleSoft save business rules (that is, any PeopleCode programs associated with SaveEdit, SavePreChange, WorkFlow, and so on) are executed. If you did not specify the Component Interface to run in interactive mode, FieldEdit, FieldChange, and so on, also run at this time.

---

**Note.** If you're running a Component Interface from an Application Engine program, the data won't actually be committed to the database until the Application Engine program performs a COMMIT.

---

## 11. Check Errors.

You can check if there were any errors using the PSMessages property on the session object.

```
If NOT(&MYCI.Save()) Then
  /* save didn't complete */
  &COLL = &SESSION.PSMessages;
  For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count
    &ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);
    &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;
    /* do error processing */
  End-For;
  &COLL.DeleteAll();
End-if;
```

If there are multiple errors, all errors are logged to the PSMessages collection, not just the first occurrence of an error. As you correct each error, delete it from the PSMessages collection.

The Text property of the PSMessage returns the text of the error message. At the end of this text is a contextual string that contains the name of the field that generated the error. The contextual string has the following syntax:

```
{BusinessComponentName.[CollectionName(Row).[CollectionName(Row).[CollectionName=>
(Row)]]].PropertyName}
```

For example, if you specified the incorrect format for a date field of the Component Interface named ABS\_HIST, the Text property contains the following string:

```
Invalid Date {ABS_HIST.BEGIN_DT} (90), (1)
```

The contextual string (by itself) is available using the Source property of the PSMessage.

---

**Note.** If you've called the Component Interface from an Application Engine program, all errors are also logged in the Application Engine error log tables.

---

See [Chapter 41, "Session Class," Error Handling, page 2368](#) and [Chapter 41, "Session Class," Source, page 2384](#).

## Chapter 14

# Connected Query Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the connected query classes and discusses:

- Importing connected query classes.
- CONQRSMGR class.
- CONQRSPROPERTY class.
- CONQRS\_CONST class.
- QUERYITEMPROMPT class.
- SCHED\_INFO class.
- SEC\_PROFILE class.
- UTILITY class.

---

## Understanding the Connected Query Classes

Connected query is a PeopleTools managed object that supports typical managed object functionality such as:

- Creating a new object.
- Editing an existing object.
- Deleting an object.
- Copying an object.
- Renaming an object.<sup>1</sup>
- Caching an object.
- Adding an object to a project.
- Using project compare functionality.
- Copying to or restoring from a file.
- Upgrading to the database.

<sup>1</sup> Renaming a connected query object is supported on a managed object level, but is not exposed as a function in PeopleCode.

A connected query object is exposed to the report developer through the public methods and properties of the PT\_CONQRS application package. The remainder of this chapter provides reference on those classes, methods, and properties.

Connected queries are described in more detail in the PeopleSoft Query PeopleBook.

### **See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Query, "Using Connected Query"*

---

## **Importing Connected Query Classes**

The connected query classes are application classes, not built-in classes, like Rowset, Field, Record, and so on. Before you can use these classes in your PeopleCode program, you must import them into your program.

An import statement either names a particular application class or imports all the classes in a package.

Using the asterisks after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available. Application classes contained in subpackages of the named package are not made available.

---

## **CONQRSMGR Class**

This section provides an overview of the CONQRSMGR class and discusses:

- CONQRSMGR class constructor.
- CONQRSMGR class methods.
- CONQRSMGR class properties.

---

## **CONQRSMGR Class Constructor**

This section presents the constructor for the CONQRSMGR class.

## **CONQRSMGR**

### **Example**

```
import PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR;
```

```
Local PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR &objConQrsInst = create PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR(&sOprId, =>  
&sCONQRSNAME);
```

---

**Note.** The first parameter is not required; an empty string can be specified instead.

---

### **See Also**

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

---

## **CONQRSMGR Class Methods**

In this section, the CONQRSMGR class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### **CleanOutputFile**

#### **Syntax**

```
CleanOutputFile( )
```

#### **Description**

Use this method to delete the connected query output file.

---

**Note.** This method is valid only for a connected query scheduled for running to a file—that is, when the run mode is equal to RunMode\_Sched\_File.

---

#### **Parameters**

None.

#### **Returns**

None.

### **Close**

#### **Syntax**

```
Close( )
```

## Description

Use this method to clean up connected query resources.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

None.

## CopyDefn

### Syntax

```
CopyDefn(target_UserID,target_ID)
```

### Description

Use this method to copy the connected query definition to a new ID. The user's query access security is checked prior to the copy.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>target_UserID</i>	Specifies the user ID of the owner of the new connected query as a string. An empty string indicates that the new connected query is public.
<i>target_ID</i>	Specifies the ID for the new connected query as a string.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the copy is successful, False otherwise.

## DeleteDefn

### Syntax

```
DeleteDefn( )
```



**Description**

Use this method to delete the current connected query definition.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

A Boolean value: True if the delete was successful, False otherwise.

**ExistsByName**

**Syntax**

**ExistsByName**( *ObjName* )

**Description**

Use this method to for the existence of a connected query definition based on the specified definition name.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ObjName</i>	Specifies the connected query definition name as a string.

**Returns**

A Boolean value: True if connected query definition exists, False otherwise.

**GetSampleXMLString**

**Syntax**

**GetSampleXMLString**( *RowNum* )

## Description

Use this method to generate and return a sample XML string. Use this string with BI Publisher data sources based on a connected query.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RowNum</i>	Sets number of rows of sample data to generate for each member query.

## Returns

A string representing the sample XML data.

# Open

## Syntax

**Open**( *IsNew* )

## Description

Use this method to open a new or existing connected query definition.

This method should be called after a connected query object constructor. It initializes a new or existed connected query object.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>IsNew</i>	Specifies as a Boolean value whether the connected query object represents a new connected query definition (True), or an existing definition (False).

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the open was successful, False otherwise.

## ResetQueriesPrompt

### Syntax

```
ResetQueriesPrompt ( )
```

### Description

Use this method after a user clicks Cancel in a query prompt dialog.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

## Run

### Syntax

```
Run( Prompts , runProcessInfo )
```

### Description

Use this method to run the connected query. The Run method is valid for the following run modes only:

- RunMode\_Prev — Referred to as *preview mode*.
- RunMode\_Sched\_Web or RunMode\_Sched\_File — Referred to as *scheduled mode*.

If an error results, the Run method populates an error string with error details.

### **Preview Mode**

In preview mode, the connected query is run immediately on the application sever. The output data is displayed in a separate browser window. In preview mode, the *Prompts* parameter is required; the *runProcessInfo* parameter *must* be set to Null. The *Prompts* parameter should be retrieved using the *QueriesPromptsArray* property. If this array length is greater than 0, this array must be populated.

---

**Note.** If both parameters are not null, the scheduling information is used to run the connected query by Process Scheduler.

---

## Scheduled Mode

In scheduled mode, the connected query is run by Process Scheduler. In the case of `RunMode_Sched_File`, the output data is written to an XML file. In the case of `RunMode_Sched_Web`, the output data is accessible via a hyperlink in Process Monitor. In scheduled mode, the `runProcessInfo` parameter is required; the `Prompts` parameter should be set to Null.

---

**Note.** If both parameters are not null, the scheduling information is used to run the connected query by Process Scheduler.

---

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>Prompts</i>	Specifies the prompts for execution of the queries as an array of <code>QUERYITEMPROMPT</code> objects. This parameter should be set to null when running in scheduled mode.
<i>runProcessInfo</i>	Specifies the scheduling information for running the queries as a <code>SCHED_INFO</code> object. This parameter <i>must</i> be null when running in preview mode.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the connected query was run successfully, False otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunToWindow, page 762](#); [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunToXMLFormattedString, page 763](#); [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," QueriesPromptsArray, page 775](#); [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode, page 777](#); [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," QUERYITEMPROMPT Class, page 789](#); [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," SCHED\\_INFO Class, page 790](#); [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," Running a Connected Query in Scheduled Mode, page 797](#) and [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," Running a Connected Query in Preview Mode or Background Mode, page 799](#)

## RunToWindow

### Syntax

```
RunToWindow ( )
```

## Description

Use this method to run a connected query in *background mode*. Similar to preview mode, running a connected query in background mode results in the output data being displayed in a separate browser window. However, in background mode, the connected query is run through Process Scheduler with a REN server. Running a connected query in this manner prevents blocking on the application server. While the report file is generated, the user can continue working with the PeopleSoft application and the application server environment.

To specify the scheduling information, prior to invoking the RunToWindow method, you must invoke the SetRunControlData method as follows:

```
&res = &objConQrsInst.SetRunControlData(&objConQrsInst.Const.⇒  
RunCntlId_Auto, False);
```

The RunToWindow method is valid for the RunMode\_Window run mode only.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

The process ID as a number.

## See Also

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," Run, page 761](#); [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunToXMLFormattedString, page 763](#); [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode, page 777](#) and [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," Running a Connected Query in Preview Mode or Background Mode, page 799](#)

# RunToXMLFormattedString

## Syntax

```
RunToXMLFormattedString(Prompts)
```

## Description

Use this method to run the connected query immediately on the application server with output to an XML formatted string instead of an XML file.

The RunToXMLFormattedString method is valid for the RunMode\_XMLFormattedString run mode only.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Prompts</i>	Specifies the prompts for execution of the queries as an array of QUERYITEMPROMPT objects. This parameter should be retrieved using the QueriesPromptsArray property. If this array length is greater than 0, this array must be populated.

## Returns

The formatted XML as a string.

## See Also

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," Run, page 761](#); [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunToWindow, page 762](#); [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," QueriesPromptsArray, page 775](#); [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode, page 777](#) and [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," QUERYITEMPROMPT Class, page 789](#)

# Save

## Syntax

**Save** ( )

## Description

Use this method to save the connected query object to the database as a connected query definition. If the connected query does not pass validation, it is saved with an inactive status.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the save was successful, False otherwise.

## SaveRunControlParms

### Syntax

```
SaveRunControlParms(runCntlID)
```

### Description

Use this method to save the in-memory process request parameter array to the database. This method is also called internally from the SetRunControlData method when *IsChangeDB* is true.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>runCntlID</i>	Specifies the run control ID as a string.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the save was successful, False otherwise.

### See Also

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," SetRunControlData, page 765](#)

## SetRunControlData

### Syntax

```
SetRunControlData(runCntlID, IsNewCtrl, IsChangeDB)
```

### Description

Use this as an interactive method to prompt the user if member queries have prompts. This method saves prompt data to the database using the PSCONQRSRUNPRM or PSCONQRSRUNPRMX records if the *IsChangeDB* parameter is passed as true. Call this method prior to scheduling a connected query to run in scheduled mode.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>runCntlID</i>	Specifies the run control ID as a string.
<i>IsNewCtrl</i>	Specifies as a Boolean value whether the run control is new.
<i>IsChangeDB</i>	Specifies as a Boolean value whether to write the run control information to the database.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the run control parameters were set successfully, False otherwise.

## Validate

### Syntax

```
validate( )
```

### Description

Use this method to validate the following:

- The existence of each query used in the connected query.
- Whether mapped fields used in the connected query object are still part of the QueryOutputFields collection for each query.
- The user security access for each query.

If validation fails, Validate populates an error string with the error details.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the connected query passes all the validation checks, False otherwise.



**See Also**

Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryOutputFields, page 2149

## ValidateIfFieldsMapped

**Syntax**

```
ValidateIfFieldsMapped( )
```

**Description**

Use this method to check whether all queries have mapped fields. Use this method to confirm that it is the report developer's intention to have unmapped fields in the queries.

If validation fails, `ValidateIfFieldsMapped` populates an error string with the names of the unlinked queries.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

A Boolean value: True if all the queries have mapped fields, False otherwise.

## ValidateRunControlParms

**Syntax**

```
ValidateRunControlParms(runCntIID)
```

**Description**

Use this method to determine whether sufficient populated records exist in the or PSCONQSRUNPRMX tables for the specified run control ID. `ValidateRunControlParms` compares the number of entries in the parameter tables with the number of prompts required for the connected query.

If validation fails, `ValidateRunControlParms` populates an error string with the error details.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>runCntlID</i>	Specifies the run control ID as a string.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the validation is successful, False otherwise.

---

## CONQRSMGR Class Properties

In this section, the CONQRSMGR class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### Const

#### Description

This property returns a CONQRS\_CONST object.

This property is read-only.

#### See Also

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," CONQRS\\_CONST Class, page 783](#)

### Description

#### Description

Use this property to set or return a description for the connected query as a string.

This property is read-write.

### Details

#### Description

Use this property to set or return a long description for the connected query as a string.

This property is read-write.

## ErrString

### Description

This property returns the error message as a string if an error occurs during processing.

This property is read-only.

## ExecutionLog

### Description

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether to perform execution logging while executing the connected query.

This property is read-only.

---

**Note.** While this property is read-only, it can be set through the PropertyArray property.

---

The default value is False.

### See Also

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," IsDebugMode, page 770](#) and [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," PropertyArray, page 773](#)

## IgnoreRelFldOutput

### Description

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether to create XML output without related field nodes.

This property is read-only.

---

**Note.** While this property is read-only, it can be set through the PropertyArray property.

---

The default value is False.

**See Also**

Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," PropertyArray, page 773

## IsChanged

**Description**

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether the connected query has been changed.

---

**Note.** When an existing connected query is opened, IsChanged is initialized to False.

---

This property is read-only.

## IsDebugMode

**Description**

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether to perform logging while executing the connected query. In addition, in debug mode, temporary files generated during execution of the connected query are not deleted after execution is complete. The log also contains SQL statements generated by each member query as well as values for the related fields used to link the parent query to its children.

This property is read-only.

---

**Note.** While this property is read-only, it can be set through the PropertyArray property.

---

The default value is False.

**See Also**

Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," ExecutionLog, page 769 and Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," PropertyArray, page 773

## IsInit

**Description**

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether the connected query object has been initialized (opened) after object instance was created.

This property is read-only.

## IsPublic

### Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether the connected query is public.

This property is read-only.

## LastUpdatedBy

### Description

This property returns the user ID of the user to have last updated the connected query, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## LastUpdateDTTM

### Description

This property returns the last update date and time for the connected query, as a DateTime value.

This property is read-only.

## MaxRowsPerQuery

### Description

Use this property to set or return a number representing the maximum number of rows returned by each query in preview mode. If set to 0, no maximum is set.

This property is read-write.

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name of the connected query as a string.

This property is read-only.

## ObjectRowset

### Description

Use this property to set or return a Rowset object. The parent record for this rowset is PSCONQRSMAPVW; its child record is PSCONQRSFLDRLVW. Use of the ObjectRowset property and its associated rowset prevents the report developer from directly manipulating the managed object itself.

Getting the ObjectRowset property returns a Rowset object with the following structure, populated with Connected Query Manager data:

```
ObjectRowset = CreateRowset(Record.PSCONQRSMAPVW, CreateRowset⇒  
(Record.PSCONQRSFLDRLVW)) ;
```

Setting the ObjectRowset property returns the rowset data back to the Connected Query Manager.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," Iterating Through a Connected Query Opened for Editing, page 801](#)

## OprID

### Description

This property returns a string representing the user ID to which the connected query belongs to for private queries. For public queries, an empty string is returned.

This property is read-only.

## OutProcessFileName

### Description

This property returns a string representing the output file name as an absolute path.

---

**Note.** This property is valid only for a connected query scheduled for running to a file—that is, when the run mode is equal to RunMode\_Sched\_File.

---

This property is read-only.

## PropertyArray

### Description

Use this property to set or return an array of CONQRSPROPERTY objects (properties) for the connected query. If no properties exist, this array returns the default set of properties.

This property is read-write.

The following read-only properties of the CONQRSMGR class are dynamically synchronized whenever the PropertyArray property is set or returned:

- ExecutionLog
- IgnoreRelFldOutput
- IsDebugMode
- ShowFormattedXML

### Example

The first example retrieves a set of properties from the database and populates the page grid using the Page Activate event:

```

import PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR;
import PT_CONQRS:CONQRSPROPERTY;

Component PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR &cConQrsInst;

Local array of PT_CONQRS:CONQRSPROPERTY &propArr;
Local Rowset &rsProp;
Local number &i, &j;

&propArr = &cConQrsInst.PropertyArray;
If &propArr.Len = 0 Then
    Return;
End-If;
Local Record &recProp, &recWrk;
&rsProp = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(Scroll.PSCONQRSPROP);
&rsProp.Flush();
For &i = 1 To &propArr.Len
    If &i > 1 Then
        &rsProp.InsertRow(&i - 1);
    End-If;
    &recProp = &rsProp(&i).PSCONQRSPROP;
    &recProp.PROPVALUEOPTION.ClearDropDownList();
    For &j = 1 To &propArr [&i].PROPVALUEARRAY.Len
        &recProp.PROPVALUEOPTION.AddDropDownItem(&propArr [&i].PROPVALUEARRAY [&j], =>
&propArr [&i].PROPVALUEARRAYDESC [&j]);
    End-For;
    &recProp.PROPNAME.Value = &propArr [&i].PROPNAME;
    &recProp.PROPVALUEOPTION.Value = &propArr [&i].PROPVALUE;
    &recProp.OPRID.Value = &cConQrsInst.OprID;
    &recProp.CONQRSNAME.Value = &cConQrsInst.Name;

    &recWrk = &rsProp(&i).PSCONQRS_WRK;
    &recWrk.PROPVALUEOPTION.Value = &propArr [&i].PROPDEFAULT;
End-For;

```

The second example populates a property array from a page grid. This program is executed when a user hits the OK button on a secondary page, PSCONQRSPROPS:



```

import PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR;
import PT_CONQRS:CONQRSPROPERTY;

Component PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR &cConQrsInst;

If %Page = Page.PSCONQRSPROPS Then
    Local array of PT_CONQRS:CONQRSPROPERTY &propArr;
    Local Rowset &rsProp;
    Local number &i;
    Local Record &recProp, &recWrk;

    /* Get the property array from the database. */
    &propArr = &cConQrsInst.PropertyArray;
    If &propArr.Len = 0 Then
        Return;
    End-If;

    &rsProp = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(Scroll.PSCONQRSPROP);
    If &propArr.Len <> &rsProp.ActiveRowCount Then
        Return;
    End-If;

    For &i = 1 To &rsProp.ActiveRowCount
        &recProp = &rsProp(&i).PSCONQRSPROP;
        &recWrk = &rsProp(&i).PSCONQRS_WRK;
        If None(&recProp.PROPNAMe.Value) Then
            &recProp.PROPNAMe.Value = &recWrk.PROPVALUEOPTION.Value;
        End-If;
        &propArr [&i].PROPNAMe = &recProp.PROPNAMe.Value;
        &propArr [&i].PROPVALUE = &recProp.PROPVALUEOPTION.Value;
        &propArr [&i].PROPDEFAULT = &recWrk.PROPVALUEOPTION.Value;
    End-For;

    /* Return the modified property array to the database. */
    &cConQrsInst.PropertyArray = &propArr;
End-If;

```

### See Also

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," ExecutionLog, page 769](#); [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," IgnoreRelFldOutput, page 769](#); [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," IsDebugMode, page 770](#) and [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," ShowFormattedXML, page 780](#)

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," CONQRSPROPERTY Class, page 782](#)

## QueriesPromptsArray

### Description

This property returns an array of QUERYITEMPROMPT objects. This array is used by the connected query object as a parameter to the Run method in preview mode.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," QUERYITEMPROMPT Class, page 789](#)

## QueryArray

**Description**

This property returns an array of string representing the query names that constitute the connected query object.

This property is read-only.

## RegisteredBy

**Description**

This property returns a string representing the user ID of the user who created the connected query object.

This property is read-only.

## RegisteredDTTM

**Description**

This property returns the creation date and time for the connected query, as a DateTime value.

This property is read-only.

## RunCntlId

**Description**

This property returns a string representing the run control ID for scheduling the connected query.

This property is read-only.

## RunControlParArray

### Description

This property returns an array of PSCONQRSRUNPRM records to be used for displaying and updating the set of scheduling parameters for the queries.

This property is read-only.

## RunMode

### Description

This property returns a number representing the run mode for a connected query instance. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	RunMode_Window	Run the connected query in background mode with output to a separate browser window.  The connected query runs via Process Scheduler and uses a REN server for delivering the output XML to the user. The XML result file is delivered to both the REN server window and the Report Manager.
2	RunMode_Sched_Web	Run the connected query at a scheduled time with output to web.  The connected query is scheduled to output the XML result file to the Report Manager. It can be accessed by the user via a Report Manager link.
3	RunMode_Sched_File	Run the connected query at a scheduled time with output to a file name and location specified by the user.

<i><b>Numeric Value</b></i>	<i><b>Constant Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
4	RunMode_Prev	<p>Run the connected query immediately in preview mode with output to a separate browser window.</p> <p>The connected query is executed immediately on the application server with output to a separate browser window. The output XML is not formatted internally; the only formatting that occurs is performed by the browser. Because results only exist for the browser session and are not preserved, this mode should be used during connected query creation, debugging, and tuning only.</p> <p><b>Important!</b> When using the preview mode, set a limit on the number of rows returned from each query.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," MaxRowsPerQuery, page 771</a> and <a href="#">Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode_Prev DefRowNumber, page 785</a>.</p>
5	RunMode_Sample	<p>Run the connected query immediately with output to a file that is suitable as a BI Publisher data source.</p>

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
6	RunMode_XMLFormattedString	<p>Run the connected query immediately with output to a formatted XML string. This formatted XML string is larger than the unformatted XML of the RunMode_Prev mode.</p> <p>The connected query is executed immediately on the application server with output to a formatted XML string. This string is formatted according to the XML DOM object and is suitable for displaying in a long edit box. This mode is used by the Connected Query Quick Start wizard in which XML results are previewed on the application page in a long edit box.</p> <p><b>Important!</b> When using the formatted XML string preview mode, set a limit on the number of rows returned from each query.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," MaxRowsPerQuery, page 771</a> and <a href="#">Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode_Prev DefRowNumber, page 785</a>.</p>

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," Run, page 761](#); [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunToWindow, page 762](#) and [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunToXMLFormattedString, page 763](#)

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode\\_Prev, page 785](#); [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode\\_Sample, page 786](#); [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode\\_Sched\\_File, page 786](#); [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode\\_Sched\\_Web, page 786](#); [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode\\_Window, page 787](#) and [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode\\_XMLFormattedString, page 787](#)

## SchedInfo

### Description

Use this property to set or return a SCHED\_INFO object to be populated with scheduling details. Use the property as a parameter to the Run method for scheduling connected query execution when the run mode is RunMode\_Window, RunMode\_Sched\_Web, or RunMode\_Sched\_File.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," SCHED\\_INFO Class, page 790](#)

## SchedRequestType

**Description**

Use this property to set or return a string indicating which application scheduled the connected query process. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
CQR	Connected Query Manager
XMLP	BI Publisher

Separate run control parameter records (PSCONQRSRUNPRM or PSCONQRSRUNPRMX) are used for different values of this property.

This property is read-write.

## SecProfile

**Description**

This property returns a SEC\_PROFILE object, which shows the user's query access level as defined for the query.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," SEC\\_PROFILE Class, page 792](#)

## ShowFormattedXML

**Description**

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether to retain indentation when generating XML output.

This property is read-only.

---

**Note.** While this property is read-only, it can be set through the PropertyArray property.

---

The default value is False.

### See Also

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," PropertyArray, page 773](#)

## Status

### Description

Use this property to set or return a string representing the status of the connected query. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
A	Active
I	Inactive

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
P	In progress.

This property is read-write.

## XMLDataFileName

### Description

This property returns the short name for the XML data file as a string.

This property is read-only.

## XMLDataFullName

### Description

This property returns the long name for the XML data file as a string.

This property is read-only.

---

## CONQRSPROPERTY Class

The CONQRSPROPERTY class is a data structure that exposes connected query properties. Individual members of the CONQRSPROPERTY class should be retrieved and set through the CONQRSMGR class, PropertyArray property, which is an array of CONQRSPROPERTY objects.

### See Also

Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," PropertyArray, page 773

---

## CONQRSPROPERTY Class Properties

In this section, the CONQRSPROPERTY class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### PROPDEFAULT

#### Description

Use this property to set or return the default property value as a string.

This property is read-write.

### PROPNAME

#### Description

Use this property to set or return the property name as a string.

This property returns a Boolean value indicating that the specified connected query already exists. The value is False.

This property is read-write.

### PROPVALUE

#### Description

Use this property to set or return the current property value as a string.

This property is read-write.



## PROPVALUEARRAY

### Description

Use this property to set or return an array of string representing the valid property values.

This property is read-write.

## PROPVALUEARRAYDESC

### Description

Use this property to set or return an array of string representing the descriptions for the valid property values.

This property is read-write.

---

## CONQRS\_CONST Class

This section provides an overview of the CONQRS\_CONST class and discusses CONQRS\_CONST class properties.

The CONQRS\_CONST class is a data structure that exposes read-only properties representing constant values. An instance of the CONQRS\_CONST class is created through the Const property of the CONQRSMR class.

### See Also

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," Const, page 768](#)

---

## CONQRS\_CONST Class Properties

In this section, the CONQRS\_CONST class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### InitExisting

#### Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating that the specified connected query already exists. The value is False.

Use InitExisting as an argument to the Open method.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," Open, page 760

## InitNew

### Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating that the specified connected query is new. The value is True.

Use InitNew as an argument to the Open method.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," Open, page 760

## MsgSet

### Description

This property returns the number 241 as the message set number for connected query.

This property is read-only.

## RunCntlId\_Auto

### Description

This property returns the string PSCONQRS\_AUTORUN.

Use this property with the SetRunControlData method for the RunMode\_Window mode. It indicates that the run control ID for the connected query process should be generated automatically.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," SetRunControlData, page 765](#) and [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode Window, page 787](#)

## RunMode\_Prev

**Description**

This property returns the number 4, which represents the preview run mode with output to a separate browser window.

The connected query is executed immediately on the application server with output to a separate browser window. The output XML is not formatted internally; the only formatting that occurs is performed by the browser. Because results only exist for the browser session and are not preserved, this mode should be used during connected query creation, debugging, and tuning only.

---

**Note.** When using the preview mode, set a limit on the number of rows returned from each query.

---

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," Run, page 761](#) and [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode, page 777](#)

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," MaxRowsPerQuery, page 771](#) and [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode\\_Prev DefRowNumber, page 785](#)

## RunMode\_Prev\_DefRowNumber

**Description**

This property returns the number 6, which represents the default number of rows returned for connected queries running in the RunMode\_Prev or RunMode\_XMLFormattedString modes.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," MaxRowsPerQuery, page 771](#) and [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode\\_Prev, page 785](#)

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode\\_XMLFormattedString, page 787](#)

## RunMode\_Sample

### Description

This property returns the number 5, which represents a run mode that produces a sample XML string that can be used by a BI Publisher data source as a sample XML string.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode, page 777](#)

## RunMode\_Sched\_File

### Description

This property returns the number 3, which represents the scheduled run mode with output to a file name and location specified by the user.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," Run, page 761](#) and [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode, page 777](#)

## RunMode\_Sched\_Web

### Description

This property returns the number 2, which represents the scheduled run mode with output to the web (that is, Report Manager).

The output can be accessed by the user via a Report Manager link.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," Run, page 761](#) and [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode, page 777](#)

## RunMode\_Window

### Description

This property returns the number 1, which represents the background run mode with output to a separate browser window.

The connected query runs via Process Scheduler and uses a REN server for delivering the output XML to the user. The XML result file is delivered to both the REN server window and the Report Manager.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunToWindow, page 762](#) and [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode, page 777](#)

## RunMode\_XMLFormattedString

### Description

This property returns the number 6, which represents the run mode that produces an formatted XML string. This formatted XML string is larger than the unformatted XML of the RunMode\_Prev mode.

The connected query is executed immediately on the application server with output to a formatted XML string. This string is formatted according to the XML DOM object and is suitable for displaying in a long edit box. This mode is used by the Connected Query Quick Start wizard in which XML results are shown on the application page in a long edit box.

---

**Note.** When using the preview mode, set a limit on the number of rows returned from each query.

---

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunToXMLFormattedString, page 763](#) and [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode, page 777](#)

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," MaxRowsPerQuery, page 771](#) and [Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," RunMode\\_Prev DefRowNumber, page 785](#)

## SchedRequest\_CQR

### Description

This property returns the string CQR representing that connected query execution was invoked by the Connected Query Manager. The value of this property is used as a part of the SCHED\_INFO data structure.

This property is read-only.

## SchedRequest\_XMLP

### Description

This property returns the string XMLP, representing that connected query execution was invoked by BI Publisher. The value of this property is used as a part of the SCHED\_INFO data structure.

This property is read-only.

## Stat\_Active

### Description

This property returns the string A indicating that the connected query definition is active.

This property is read-only.

## Stat\_InActive

### Description

This property returns the string I indicating that the connected query definition is inactive. A connected query can be set to inactive if it did not pass a validation.

This property is read-only.

## Stat\_InProgress

### Description

This property returns the string P indicating that the connected query definition is in progress. A connected query that is "in process" be run in preview mode only. It cannot be scheduled, and it is not be visible to BI Publisher.

This property is read-only.

---

## QUERYITEMPROMPT Class

This section provides an overview of the QUERYITEMPROMPT class and discusses QUERYITEMPROMPT class properties.

The QUERYITEMPROMPT class is a data structure that exposes read-only properties representing query prompts. An array of instances of this class is exposed via the QueriesPromptsArray property of the CONQRSMR class. Therefore, only an import statement is required, and no constructor:

```
import PT_CONQRS:QUERYITEMPROMPT;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," QueriesPromptsArray, page 775](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

---

## QUERYITEMPROMPT Class Properties

In this section, the QUERYITEMPROMPT class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### QueryName

#### Description

This property returns as string representing the name of a query that participates in the connected query.

This property is read-only.

### QueryPromptRecord

#### Description

This property returns a Record object with the runtime prompts for the query.

This property is read-only.

---

## SCHED\_INFO Class

This section provides an overview of the SCHED\_INFO class and discusses SCHED\_INFO class properties.

The SCHED\_INFO class is a data structure that exposes the class constructor and read-write properties representing run controls and scheduling information. An instance of this class is exposed via the SchedInfo property of the CONQRSMR class. Therefore, only an import statement is required, and no constructor:

```
import PT_CONQRS:SCHED_INFO;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," SchedInfo, page 779](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

---

## SCHED\_INFO Class Properties

In this section, the SCHED\_INFO class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### AE\_ID

#### Description

Use this property to set or return a string indicating which application scheduled execution of the connected query. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
CQR (the default)	Connected Query Manager
XMLP	BI Publisher

This property is read-write.



## DIRLOCATION

### Description

Use this property to set or return a string representing the directory location for temporary files generated during processing of a scheduled connected query. This directory should be the same as the log/output directory specified in the psprcs.cfg file, allowing the connected query to use the distribution features of Process Scheduler.

This property is read-write.

## OPRID

### Description

Use this property to set or return a string representing the ID of the user who initiated the process.

This property is read-write.

## OUTDESTTYPE

### Description

Use this property to set or return the Process Scheduler output destination type as a number. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
2	File
4	Window
6	Web

This property is read-write.

## PRCSFILENAME

### Description

Use this property to set or return the output file name as a string. This property is required when OUTDESTTYPE equals 2 (file). Specify an absolute path and file name that is accessible by the Process Scheduler server.

This property is read-write.

## PROCESS\_INSTANCE

### Description

Use this property to set or return the process instance as a string.

This property is read-write.

## RUN\_CNTL\_ID

### Description

Use this property to set or return the run control ID as a string.

This property is read-write.

---

## SEC\_PROFILE Class

This section provides an overview of the SEC\_PROFILE class and discusses:

- SEC\_PROFILE class constructor.
- SEC\_PROFILE class properties.

The SEC\_PROFILE class is a data structure that exposes the class constructor and read-only properties representing the security access to the connected query for this user's session.

### See Also

[Chapter 14, "Connected Query Classes," SecProfile, page 780](#)

---

## SEC\_PROFILE Class Constructor

This section presents the constructor for the SEC\_PROFILE class.

## SEC\_PROFILE

### Example

```
import PT_CONQRS:SEC_PROFILE;  
  
Local PT_CONQRS:SEC_PROFILE &SecProfile = create PT_CONQRS:SEC_PROFILE();
```

### See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

---

## SEC\_PROFILE Class Properties

In this section, the SEC\_PROFILE class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### CanCreatePublic

#### Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether the user can create a public connected query.

This property is read-only.

### CanModify

#### Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether the user can modify the connected query.

This property is read-only.

### CanRunQuery

#### Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether the user can run the connected query.

This property is read-only.

---

## UTILITY Class

This section provides an overview of the UTILITY class and discusses:

- UTILITY class constructor.
- UTILITY class methods.

The UTILITY class is a data structure that exposes the class constructor and utility methods used for validation. The UTILITY class does not require that a connected query be opened first.

---

## UTILITY Class Constructor

This section presents the constructor for the UTILITY class.

## UTILITY

### Example

```
import PT_CONQRS:UTILITY;  
  
Local PT_CONQRS:UTILITY &Utility = create PT_CONQRS:UTILITY();
```

### See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

---

## UTILITY Class Methods

In this section, the UTILITY class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

## CheckQryForTreePrompt

### Syntax

```
CheckQryForTreePrompt ( QryName , scope )
```

## Description

Use this method to check if a specific query uses tree prompts.

---

**Important!** Connected query does not support queries with tree prompts.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QryName</i>	Specifies the query name as a string.
<i>scope</i>	Specifies the query scope as a string. If a valid value is not specified, CheckQryForTreePrompt searches to determine the scope. The values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• R — Private</li><li>• U — Public</li></ul>

## Returns

The empty string if the query does not use tree prompts; otherwise, an error string.

## CheckQrySecurity

### Syntax

`CheckQrySecurity(QryName, IsPublicObject)`

### Description

Use this method to check user access security for a single query. CheckQrySecurity performs the following checks:

- Whether the query is public for public connected queries (*IsPublicObject* is True).
- Whether the query is disabled.
- Whether the query has tree prompts by invoking CheckQryForTreePrompt.
- Whether there are query prompt security violations.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QryName</i>	Specifies the query name as a string.
<i>IsPublicObject</i>	Specifies a Boolean value indicating whether the connected query is public.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the security validation was successful, False otherwise.

## GetQueryScopeByName

### Syntax

**GetQueryScopeByName**( *QryName* )

### Description

Use this method to check whether the specified query has a public or private scope.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QryName</i>	Specifies the query name as a string.

## Returns

A number:

- 0 — Private query.
- 1 — Public query.
- 2 — Query not found.

## ValidateObjectID

### Syntax

`ValidateObjectID(ID)`

### Description

Use this method to check whether the specified ID (connected query ID or run control ID) contains special characters. Valid characters for IDs include A-Z, 0–9, and \_.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ID</i>	Specifies the ID to be validated as a string.

### Returns

An empty string if the validation was successful; otherwise, an error string.

---

## Connected Query Classes Examples

This section includes examples of:

- Running a connected query in scheduled mode.
- Running a connected query in preview mode or background mode.
- Iterating through a connected query opened for editing.

### Running a Connected Query in Scheduled Mode

In scheduled mode, the connected query is run by Process Scheduler. In the case of `RunMode_Sched_File`, the output data is written to an XML file. In the case of `RunMode_Sched_Web`, the output data is accessible via a hyperlink in Process Monitor. In scheduled mode, the *runProcessInfo* parameter is required; the *Prompts* parameter should be set to Null.

The following example represents a PeopleCode step to be run via Application Engine:

```

import PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR;
import PT_CONQRS:SCHED_INFO;

Local PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR &cConQrsInst;
Local boolean &result;
Local string &PRCSFILENAME;
Local string &sPrCsName = "PSCONQRS";
Local string &sPrCsType = "Application Engine";
Local number &nOrigPSMessagesMode = %Session.PSMessagesMode;
%Session.PSMessagesMode = 1;

/* While working with connected queries, it is recommended to use a try- */
/* catch block                                                         */

try

    /* Create and open an object. System tries to find a connected query */
    /* with private ownership first for current user. If not found, it    */
    /* uses a public ownership                                           */
    /*                                                                    */

    &ConQrsInst = create PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR("", PSCONQRS_AET.CONQRSNAME);

    &result = &ConQrsInst.Open(&ConQrsInst.Const.InitExisting);

    &str = &ConQrsInst.ErrString;
    If &str <> "" Then
        WriteToLog(%ApplicationLogFence_Error, &ConQrsInst.ErrString);
        %Session.PSMessagesMode = &nOrigPSMessagesMode;
        Exit (1);
    End-If;

    If &result Then

        /* Get an empty SCHEDINFO structure and populate it.             */
        &schedInfo = &ConQrsInst.SchedInfo;
        &schedInfo.DIRLOCATION = %FilePath;
        &schedInfo.OUTDESTTYPE = String(%OutDestType);
        &schedInfo.RUN_CNTL_ID = PSCONQRS_AET.RUN_CNTL_ID;
        &schedInfo.PROCESS_INSTANCE = PSCONQRS_AET.PROCESS_INSTANCE;
        &schedInfo.OPRID = PSCONQRS_AET.OPRID;
        If %OutDestType = 2 Then /* FILE */
            Local string &sqlFile = "SELECT OUTDEST FROM PS_PRCSRUNCNTLDTL =>
WHERE OPRID=:1 and RUNCNTLID=:2 and PRCSTYPE=:3 and PRCSNAME=:4";
            SQLExec(&sqlFile, PSCONQRS_AET.OPRID, PSCONQRS_AET.RUN_CNTL_ID, =>
&sPrCsType, &sPrCsName, &PRCSFILENAME);
            End-If;
            &schedInfo.PRCSTYPE = &PRCSFILENAME;

            /* Indicate the source of the scheduled request as CQR.        */
            &schedInfo.AE_ID = &ConQrsInst.Const.SchedRequest_CQR;

            /* Schedule the query to run. Note that for scheduled connected */
            /* queries, the Prompts parameter is Null.                      */
            &result = &ConQrsInst.Run( Null, &schedInfo);
        End-If;
        If &result Then
            %Session.PSMessagesMode = &nOrigPSMessagesMode;
            Exit (0);
        Else

            /* Check for errors */
            &str = &ConQrsInst.ErrString;

```



```

If &str <> "" Then
    WriteToLog(%ApplicationLogFence_Error, &ConQrsInst.ErrString);
End-If;
/* check session message for errors */
If %Session.PSMessages.Count > 0 Then
    &PSMessages = %Session.PSMessages;
    For &i = 1 To &PSMessages.Count
        If (&PSMessages.Item(&i).MessageType <= 1) Then
            &MsgSetNbr = &PSMessages.Item(&i).MessageSetNumber;
            &MsgNbr = &PSMessages.Item(&i).MessageNumber;
            WriteToLog(%ApplicationLogFence_Error, MsgGet(&MsgSetNbr, =>
&MsgNbr, "Message Not Found : " | &MsgSetNbr | ", " | &MsgNbr));
        End-If;
    End-For;
End-If;
End-If;

%Session.PSMessagesMode = &nOrigPSMessagesMode;

catch Exception &Err
    WriteToLog(%ApplicationLogFence_Error, &Err.ToString());
end-try;

```

## Running a Connected Query in Preview Mode or Background Mode

In preview mode, the connected query is run immediately on the application sever. The output data is displayed in a separate browser window. In preview mode, the *Prompts* parameter is required; the *runProcessInfo* parameter *must* be set to Null. The *Prompts* parameter should be retrieved using the *QueriesPromptsArray* property. If this array length is greater than 0, this array must be populated.

Similar to preview mode, running a connected query in background mode results in the output data being displayed in a separate browser window. However, in background mode, the connected query is run through Process Scheduler with a REN server. Running a connected query in this manner prevents blocking on the application server. While the report file is generated, the user can continue working with the PeopleSoft application.

In the following example, assume that an application calls the *RunConnectedQuery* function with all required parameters. The function returns an error string if any error occurs.

```

import PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR;
import PT_CONQRS:QUERYITEMPROMPT;

Function ShowException(&errString As Exception);

    /* Perform exception processing */

End-Function;

Function RunConnectedQuery(&sOprId As string, &sCONQRSNAME As string, &RunMode =>
As number) Returns string

    Local boolean &result;
    Local array of PT_CONQRS:QUERYITEMPROMPT &aPrompts;
    Local string &str;
    Local number &processID;
    Local boolean &IsChangeDB, &IsNewCnt;
    Local PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR &cConQrsInst;

    /* While working with connected queries, it is recommended to use a try- */
    /* catch block */

    try

        /* Create and open an object. System tries to find a connected query */
        /* with private ownership first for current user. If not found, it */
        /* uses a public ownership */

        &cConQrsInst = create PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR("", &sCONQRSNAME);
        &result = &cConQrsInst.Open(&cConQrsInst.Const.InitExisting);

        /* Check for errors */
        &str = &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
        If &str <> "" Then
            Error &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
        End-If;

        /* Validate the previously opened connected query object */
        If Not &cConQrsInst.Validate() Then
            &str = &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
            If &str <> "" Then
                Error &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
            End-If;
        End-If;

        /* Preview Mode- AppServer execution */
        /* Populate prompts. NOTE: It is required for 'interactive' execution */
        /* using an application server. In the case of scheduled execution, */
        /* prompts are read from the database */
        If &RunMode = &cConQrsInst.Const.RunMode_Prev Then
            &aPrompts = FillQueriesPrompts();
            If None(&aPrompts) Then
                /* User hit Cancel on a Prompt dialog */
                &cConQrsInst.ResetQueriesPrompt();
                Return &cErrIndicator;
            End-If;

            /* Restrict number of rows being displayed for each member query. */
            /* If user does not set this value, the default number is used */
            If All(PSCONQRS_WRK.QRY_MAX_FETCH) Then
                &cConQrsInst.MaxRowsPerQuery = &numRows;
            Else
                &cConQrsInst.MaxRowsPerQuery = &cConQrsInst.Const.=>

```

```

RunMode_Prev_DefRowNumber;
End-If;

/* Run the connected query. NOTE: The runProcessInfo parameter is Null */
&result = &cConQrsInst.Run(&aPrompts, Null);

End-If; /* end of Mode selection */

/* 'Run to Window' mode */
If &RunMode = &cConQrsInst.Const.RunMode_Window Then
    &IsChangeDB = True;
    &IsNewCnt = False;

    /* You are required to set run control parameters for immediate */
    /* execution using Process Scheduler */
    &result = &cConQrsInst.SetRunControlData(&cConQrsInst.Const.⇒
RunCntlId_Auto, &IsNewCnt, &IsChangeDB);
    If &result Then
        &processID = &cConQrsInst.RunToWindow();
        If All(&processID) Then
            &result = True;;
        End-If;
    End-If;
End-If; /* end of Mode selection */

/* Check for errors */
&str = &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
If &str <> "" Then
    Error &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
End-If;
Return &str;

catch Exception &Err
    ShowException(&Err);
end-try;

End-Function;

```

## Iterating Through a Connected Query Opened for Editing

This example demonstrates usage of the connected query `ObjectRowset` property. The program opens an instance from an existing connected query definition. The program retrieves the rowset from the `ObjectRowset` property, and changes some of its properties. It saves the rowset back to `ObjectRowset` property, and then saves the modified connected query definition back to the database.

```

import PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR;

Local PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR &cConQrsInst;
Local string &sOprId, &sCONQRSNAME, &str, &sQryParentName, &sQryChildName, =>
&sFldNamePar, &sFldNameChild;
Local Rowset &rsObjectRowset, &rsObjectFields;
Local Record &rMapObjRec, &rFldObjRec;
Local number &i, &j, &seqNum, &fldNum;

Function ShowException(&errString As Exception);

End-Function;

/* While working with connected queries, it is recommended to use a try- */
/* catch block                                                            */

try

    /* Create and open an object. System tries to find a connected query */
    /* with private ownership first for current user. If not found, it    */
    /* uses a public ownership                                           */
    /*                                                                    */

    &sCONQRSNAME = "MyConQuery";
    &cConQrsInst = create PT_CONQRS:CONQRSMGR("", &sCONQRSNAME);

    &res = &cConQrsInst.Open(&cConQrsInst.Const.InitExisting);
    &str = &cConQrsInst.ErrString;

    If &str <> "" Then
        Error &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
    End-If;

    /* Validate the previously opened connected query object             */
    If Not &cConQrsInst.Validate() Then
        &str = &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
        If &str <> "" Then
            Error &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
        End-If;
    End-If;

    /* Rowset retrieved from a connected query has the following         */
    /* structure: ObjectRowset = CreateRowset(Record.PSCONQRSMAPVW,      */
    /* CreateRowset(Record.PSCONQRSFLDRLVW));                             */
    /*                                                                    */

    &rsObjectRowset = &cConQrsInst.ObjectRowset;

    /* The rowset contains the internal connected query structure. The   */
    /* user can iterate the rowset, retrieve and modify member query     */
    /* names, list the related fields, list object properties, etc.      */
    /*                                                                    */

    For &i = 1 To &rsObjectRowset.ActiveRowCount
        &rMapObjRec = &rsObjectRowset(&i).PSCONQRSMAPVW;
        &sQryParentName = &rMapRec.GetField(Field.QRYNAMEPARENT).Value;
        &sQryChildName = &rMapRec.GetField(Field.QRYNAMECHILD).Value;
        &seqNum = &rsObjectRowset(&i).PSCONQRSMAPVW.SEQNUM.Value;

        &rsObjectFields = &rsObjectRowset(&i).GetRowset(Scroll.PSCONQRSFLDRLVW);
        For &j = 1 To &rsObjectFields.ActiveRowCount
            &rFldObjRec = &rsObjectFields(&j).PSCONQRSFLDRLVW;
            &fldNum = &rFldObjRec.SELCOUNT.Value;
            &sFldNamePar = &rFldObjRec.QRYFLDNAMEPAR.Value;
            &sFldNameChild = &rFldObjRec.QRYFLDNAMECHILD.Value;;
        End-For;
    End-For;

```

```

/* The preceding for loop shows how to navigate a connected query's      */
/* internal structure. It allows a report developer to change a          */
/* connected query definition by modifying existing query members or     */
/* by adding new ones -- queries or related fields.                      */

/* Need to set the connected query's rowset to the retrieved rowset      */
/* after any changes are made to the retrieved rowset.                   */

&cConQrsInst.ObjectRowset = &rsObjectRowset;

&Errstr = &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
If &Errstr <> "" Then
    Error &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
End-If;

/* Set the connected query properties. Set the object's status to      */
/* active, so it will be available for reporting use                    */

&cConQrsInst.Description = "My Connected Query";
&cConQrsInst.Details = "Includes QryA, QryA1, and QryC";
&cConQrsInst.Status = "A";

/* Save the connected query instance                                     */
If Not &cConQrsInst.Save() Then
    If &cConQrsInst.ErrString <> "" Then
        Error &cConQrsInst.ErrString;
    End-If;
End-If;

catch Exception &Err
    ShowException(&Err);
end-try;

```



## Chapter 15

# Crypt Class

This chapter provides an overview of the crypt class and discusses:

- Create a crypt object
- Error handling
- Data type of a crypt object
- Scope of a crypt object
- Crypt class reference

---

## Understanding the Crypt Class

The crypt class is used with pluggable cryptography. After you create an encryption profile, use PeopleCode to invoke the encryption profile for encrypting, decrypting, or signing a field, depending on the profile

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: Security Administration*, "Securing Data with PeopleSoft Encryption Technology"

---

## Creating a Crypt Object

The crypt class does not have a separate function for instantiating an object (such as CreateCrypt.) Instead, you instantiate a crypt object using the CreateObject function, using the keyword **Crypt**.

```
&cry = CreateObject ("Crypt" );
```

See *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateObject.

---

## Declaring Crypt Objects

Crypt objects are declared by using the Crypt type name.

```
Local Crypt &MyCrypt;
```

---

**Note.** Crypt objects cannot be serialized, and so can only be declared as Local.

---

---

## Scope of a Crypt Object

A crypt object can only be instantiated from PeopleCode. This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Component Interface PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

---

## Crypt Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the crypt class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### FirstStep

#### Syntax

`FirstStep( )`

#### Description

Use the FirstStep method to access the first step in the encryption chain.

You must use either the FirstStep or GoToStep methods before you use the NextStep or SetParameter methods.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

None.

#### See Also

[Chapter 15, "Crypt Class," GoToStep, page 807](#); [Chapter 15, "Crypt Class," NextStep, page 808](#) and [Chapter 15, "Crypt Class," SetParameter, page 809](#)



## GoToStep

### Syntax

**GoToStep**(*StepNum*)

### Description

Use the GoToStep method to access a specific step in the encryption chain.

You must use either the GoToStep or FirstStep methods before you use the NextStep or SetParameter method.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>StepNum</i>	Specify the step number that you want to access, as a number.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

Chapter 15, "Crypt Class," FirstStep, page 806; Chapter 15, "Crypt Class," NextStep, page 808 and Chapter 15, "Crypt Class," SetParameter, page 809

## LoadLibrary

### Syntax

**LoadLibrary**(*LibraryFile*,*LibraryID*)

### Description

Use the LoadLibrary method to specify the encryption library to be used. This method is generally used when either your underlying library changes (such as, a new version, added algorithms, and so on) or you have your written own library and you need to load the metadata into the PeopleSoft system.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>LibraryFile</i>	Specify the name of the file containing the encryption library as a string. You do not have to specify a full path name. The delivered OpenSSL library is pspetssl.dll. The delivered PGP library is pspetpgp.dll.
<i>LibraryID</i>	Specify the name of the library, as a string.

## Returns

None.

## NextStep

### Syntax

**NextStep**( )

### Description

Use the NextStep method to access the next step in the encryption chain.

You must use the FirstStep or GoToStep method before using NextStep.

Your program terminates if you call NextStep when you are already at the last step in the encryption chain.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 15, "Crypt Class," FirstStep, page 806](#) and [Chapter 15, "Crypt Class," GoToStep, page 807](#)

## Open

### Syntax

**Open**(*ProfileName*)

### Description

Use the Open method to open the encryption profile identified by *ProfileName*. You must open an encryption profile before you can add data to the encryption profile. Your program terminates if you specify an encryption profile that doesn't exist.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ProfileName</i>	Specify the name of the encryption profile you want to access, as a string. You can store the name of the encryption profile in a field, and specify a <i>fieldname.recordname</i> .

### Returns

None.

### Example

```
Local Crypt &cry;

&cry = CreateObject("Crypt");
&bar = QE_CRYPT_WRK.CRYPT_PRFL_ID;
&cry.Open(&bar);
&cry.UpdateData(QE_CRYPT_WRK.DESCRLONG);
QE_CRYPT_WRK.LARGECHAR = &cry.Result;
```

## SetParameter

### Syntax

**SetParameter**(*Name*, *Value*)

### Description

Use the SetParameter method to set the parameter specified by *Name* to a value specified by *Value*.

You must have already used the `FirstStep`, `NextStep`, or `GoToStep` methods to specify a step before using this method.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the parameter that you want to change, as a string.
<i>Value</i>	Specify the value for the parameter that you want to change.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 15, "Crypt Class," FirstStep, page 806](#); [Chapter 15, "Crypt Class," GoToStep, page 807](#) and [Chapter 15, "Crypt Class," NextStep, page 808](#)

# UpdateData

## Syntax

`UpdateData(Data)`

## Description

Use the `UpdateData` method to add data to the encryption chain. This method can be called multiple times after opening a profile to add data.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Data</i>	Specify the data you want to add to the encryption chain, as a string.

## Returns

None.

---

## Crypt Class Properties

This section describes the crypt class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

### Result

#### Description

After updating the encryption chain, the Result property contains the end result of the encryption chain. Once the result has been retrieved, it is no longer possible to update the object anymore.

This property is read-only.

### Verified

#### Description

For algorithms that check a signature, the system sets the Verified property to true if the signature is valid, and false if the signature is invalid. For algorithms that do not check a signature, it always returns false.

This property is read-only.



## Chapter 16

# Document Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the document classes and discusses:

- Data type and scope of the document classes.
- Document classes built-in functions.
- Document class.
- DocumentKey class.
- Primitive class.
- Compound class.
- Collection class.

---

## Understanding the Document Classes

A PeopleSoft document is a managed object that has two representations. The logical document depicts the document's structure. The physical document is the rendering of the document in a specific format—either in XML or as a relational record (or records).

PeopleCode provides document classes that contain built-in functions and methods that enable you to populate data into and retrieve data from logical documents. However, you should already have knowledge of the logical document structure in order to effectively write PeopleCode to work with a specific document.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Documents Technology*, "Understanding PeopleSoft Documents Technology"

---

## Data Type and Scope of the Document Classes

Every document class is its own data type—that is, documents are declared as the Document data type, primitive objects are declared as the Primitive type, and so on. For example:

```
Local Document &Doc;
```

The following are the data types of the document classes:

- Document
- DocumentKey
- Primitive
- Compound
- Collection

Document objects can only be instantiated from PeopleCode. These objects can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode—that is, in Component Interface PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, Application Engine PeopleCode, and so on.

---

## Document Classes Built-in Functions

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateDocument*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateDocumentKey*

---

## Document Class

This section provides an overview of the Document class and discusses:

- Document class methods.
- Document class properties.

The Document class provides the ability to manipulate a PeopleSoft document as a Document object.

---

## Document Class Methods

In this section, the Document class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### GenXmlString

#### Syntax

```
GenXmlString( [validate] )
```

#### Description

Use this method to generate an XML string representing the logical document populated with data.



---

**Note.** The Generate button on the Document Tester page uses this method to generate a test XML document.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>validate</i>	Specifies a Boolean value indicating whether to validate the XML document before it is generated.

## Returns

An XML string.

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Documents Technology*, "Testing Documents," Generating and Viewing Test Documents

## GetDocumentKey

### Syntax

```
GetDocumentKey ( )
```

### Description

Use this method to generate the document keys for the document as a `DocumentKey` object.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A `DocumentKey` object.

### Example

```
Local Document &Doc;  
  
&Doc = CreateDocument("Purchasing", "PurchaseOrder", "v1");  
&DocKey = &Doc.GetDocumentKey();
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," DocumentKey Class, page 822](#)

**GetElement**

**Syntax**

```
GetElement(ElementName)
```

**Description**

Use this method to retrieve a document element by name. The object returned will be a Collection, Compound, or Primitive object.

---

**Note.** Use the object's ElementType property to determine which object type is returned.

---

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ElementName</i>	Specifies the name of the document element as a string.

**Returns**

A Collection object, a Compound object, or a Primitive object.

**Example**

```
&Doc = CreateDocument(&DocKey);
&DocElem = &Doc.GetElement("BillTo");

Evaluate &DocElem.ElementType

When = %Document_Compound
...

When = %Document_Collection
...

When = %Document_Primitive
...

When-Other
  Error ...

End-Evaluate;
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," ElementType, page 843](#)

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," ElementType, page 835](#)

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," ElementType, page 827](#)

**GetRowset****Syntax**

`GetRowset ( )`

**Description**

Use this method to generate a standalone rowset for a relational-formatted document. The structure of the rowset matches the structure of the record mapped to the document. If the document is populated with data when `GetRowset` is called, then the rowset is populated with that data; otherwise, the rowset is empty.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

A Rowset object.

**Example**

```
Local Document &Doc;  
Local Rowset &Doc_RS;  
  
&Doc = CreateDocument(&DocKey);  
&Doc_RS = &Doc.GetRowset();
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," UpdateFromRowset, page 820](#)

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," page 2305](#)

## GetSchema

### Syntax

```
GetSchema()
```

### Description

Use this method to generate the XML schema definition for the document.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A string containing the XML schema definition.

### Example

```
Local Document &Doc;  
Local DocumentKey &DocKey;  
  
&DocKey = CreateDocumentKey("Purchasing", "PurchaseOrder", "v1");  
&Doc = CreateDocument(&DocKey);  
&str = &Doc.GetSchema();
```

## ParseXmlFromFile

### Syntax

```
ParseXmlFromFile(file_name [, validate])
```

### Description

Use this method to generate a document from the XML schema definition provided in a file.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>file_name</i>	Specifies the name of the file as a string.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>validate</i>	Specifies a Boolean value indicating whether to validate the XML document as it is generated.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if a document (or a valid document) was generated, False otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," ParseXmlFromURL, page 819](#) and [Chapter 16, "Document Classes," ParseXmlString, page 820](#)

# ParseXmlFromURL

## Syntax

```
ParseXmlFromURL(URL [, validate])
```

## Description

Use this method to generate a document from the XML schema definition provided at the specified URL.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>URL</i>	Specifies the URL as a string.
<i>validate</i>	Specifies a Boolean value indicating whether to validate the XML document as it is generated.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if a document (or a valid document) was generated, False otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," ParseXmlFromFile, page 818](#) and [Chapter 16, "Document Classes," ParseXmlString, page 820](#)

## ParseXmlString

### Syntax

```
ParseXmlString(XML_string [, validate])
```

### Description

Use this method to generate a document from the XML schema definition provided as an XML string.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>XML_string</i>	Specifies the XML as a string.
<i>validate</i>	Specifies a Boolean value indicating whether to validate the XML document as it is generated.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if a document (or a valid document) was generated, False otherwise.

### See Also

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," ParseXmlFromFile, page 818](#) and [Chapter 16, "Document Classes," ParseXmlFromURL, page 819](#)

## UpdateFromRowset

### Syntax

```
UpdateFromRowset( &Doc_RS )
```

### Description

Use this method to update the document data with data from a stand-alone rowset.

---

**Important!** Any existing data in the document is erased and replaced by the data from the rowset.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Doc_RS</i>	Specifies the stand-alone rowset as a Rowset object.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the update was successful, False otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," GetRowset, page 817](#)

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," page 2305](#)

## ValidateData

### Syntax

```
validateData( )
```

### Description

Use this method to validate the data in a document.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the document data is valid, False otherwise.

---

## Document Class Properties

In this section, the Document class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

## DocumentElement

### Description

Use this property to return the root element for this document as a Compound object.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
Local Document &Doc;  
Local DocumentKey &DocKey;  
Local Compound &Root  
  
/* Instantiate the Document object */  
&DocKey = CreateDocumentKey("Purchasing", "PurchaseOrder", "v1");  
&Doc = CreateDocument(&DocKey);  
  
&Root = &Doc.DocumentElement;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," Compound Class, page 832](#)

---

## DocumentKey Class

This section provides an overview of the DocumentKey class and discusses:

- DocumentKey class methods.
- DocumentKey class properties.

The DocumentKey class provides the ability to pass a document's keys as a single object.

---

## DocumentKey Class Methods

In this section, the DocumentKey class methods are presented in alphabetical order.



## SetDocumentKey

### Syntax

```
SetDocumentKey(Package,DocumentName,Version)
```

### Description

Use this method to change the document keys for a DocumentKey object.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Package</i>	Specifies a document package as a string.
<i>DocumentName</i>	Specifies the name of the document as a string.  <b>Note.</b> The document name also becomes the root element name for the document.
<i>Version</i>	Specifies the document version as a string.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the document keys were set successfully, False otherwise.

### Example

```
Local Document &Doc;  
Local DocumentKey &DocKey;  
  
/* Instantiate the Document object */  
&DocKey = CreateDocumentKey("Purchasing", "PurchaseOrder", "v1");  
  
...  
  
&ret = &DocKey.SetDocumentKey("Purchasing", "PurchaseOrder", "v1.1");  
&Doc = CreateDocument(&DocKey);
```

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateDocumentKey

---

## DocumentKey Class Properties

In this section, the DocumentKey class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### DocumentName

#### Description

Use this property to return the document name from the document keys as a string.

This property is read-only.

### PackageName

#### Description

Use this property to return the package name from the document keys as a string.

This property is read-only.

### Version

#### Description

Use this property to return the version from the document keys as a string.

This property is read-only.

---

## Primitive Class

This section provides an overview of the Primitive class and discusses:

- Primitive class methods.
- Primitive class properties.

The Primitive class provides the ability to work with a primitive document element.

---

## Primitive Class Methods

In this section, the Primitive class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### GetEnumName

#### Syntax

```
GetEnumName(index)
```

#### Description

Use this method to return the name of the enumerated value.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>index</i>	Specifies the index of the enumerated value.

#### Returns

A string representing the enumerated value.

#### See Also

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," EnumCount, page 827](#)

### GetParent

#### Syntax

```
GetParent ( )
```

#### Description

Use this method to return the parent object of the primitive element.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Collection object or a Compound object.

## See Also

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," Collection Class, page 837](#)

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," Compound Class, page 832](#)

## GetPath

### Syntax

`GetPath( )`

### Description

Use this method to return the absolute path to the primitive within the document's structure.

For example, for the Name primitive of the ShipTo compound of the PurchaseOrder document, GetPath would return the following absolute path:

PurchaseOrder/ShipTo/Name

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A string representing the absolute path to the primitive.

---

## Primitive Class Properties

In this section, the Primitive class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

## ElementType

### Description

Use this property to return the type of this document element as an integer constant: %Document\_Primitive,

This property is read-only.

## EnumCount

### Description

Use this property to return the number of enumerated values for this primitive element as an integer.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," GetEnumerator, page 825](#)

## IsChanged

### Description

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether the value of this primitive element has been changed.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," OrigValue, page 829](#) and [Chapter 16, "Document Classes," Value, page 831](#)

## IsInitialized

### Description

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether this primitive element has an initial value.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," OrigValue, page 829](#) and [Chapter 16, "Document Classes," Value, page 831](#)

## IsRequired

**Description**

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether this primitive element is required.

This property is read-only.

## MaxDefinedDecimalLength

**Description**

Use this property to return the number of allowed spaces to the right of the decimal point as an integer.

---

**Note.** This property is available and valid for a decimal primitive type only.

---

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," MaxDefinedLength, page 828](#) and [Chapter 16, "Document Classes," PrimitiveType, page 830](#)

## MaxDefinedLength

**Description**

Use this property to return the length of the primitive element as an integer.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," MaxDefinedDecimalLength, page 828](#)

## Name

### Description

Use this property to return the name of this element as a string.

This property is read-only.

## OrigValue

### Description

Use this property to set or return the original value for this element as a string.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," IsChanged, page 827](#); [Chapter 16, "Document Classes," IsInitialized, page 827](#) and [Chapter 16, "Document Classes," Value, page 831](#)

## PrimitiveSubType

### Description

Use this property to return the subtype for this primitive element as an integer. Only certain primitive types have defined subtypes.

For the %Document\_Integer primitive type, the values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
—	<i>none</i>	No subtype (default).
1	%DocumentSubType_NonNegInteger	Non-negative integer

For the %Document\_String and %Document\_Text primitive types, the values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
—	<i>none</i>	No subtype (default).

<b><i>Numeric Value</i></b>	<b><i>Constant Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
1	%DocumentSubType_AnyURI	anyURI XML schema data type.
5	%DocumentSubType_gDay	gDay XML schema data type.
6	%DocumentSubType_gMonth	gMonth XML schema data type.
7	%DocumentSubType_gYear	gYear XML schema data type.
8	%DocumentSubType_gYearMonth	gYearMonth XML schema data type.
2	%DocumentSubType_NormString	Normalized string XML schema data type.
4	%DocumentSubType_QName	QName XML schema data type.
3	%DocumentSubType_Token	Token XML schema data type.

This property is read-only.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," PrimitiveType, page 830](#)

## **PrimitiveType**

### **Description**

Use this property to return the type for this primitive element as an integer. The values are:

<b><i>Numeric Value</i></b>	<b><i>Constant Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
11	%Document_Binary	Binary primitive type.
1	%Document_Boolean	Boolean primitive type.
2	%Document_Char	Character primitive type. The Character primitive type allows a single-character string only.
7	%Document_Date	Date primitive type.
9	%Document_DateTime	DateTime primitive type.
6	%Document_Decimal	Decimal primitive type.



<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
4	%Document_Integer	Integer primitive type. The Integer primitive type includes subtypes.
3	%Document_String	String primitive type. The String primitive type requires a length. The String primitive type also includes subtypes.
10	%Document_Text	Text primitive type. The Text primitive type is unbounded and does not require a length. The Text primitive type also includes subtypes.
8	%Document_Time	Time primitive type.

This property is read-only.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," PrimitiveSubType, page 829](#)

## **SequenceNumber**

### **Description**

Use this property to return the system-assigned sequence number for this element as an integer.

This property is read-only.

## **Value**

### **Description**

Use this property to set or return the value for this primitive element as a string.

This property is read-write.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," IsChanged, page 827](#); [Chapter 16, "Document Classes," IsInitialized, page 827](#) and [Chapter 16, "Document Classes," OrigValue, page 829](#)

---

## Compound Class

This section provides an overview of the Compound class and discusses:

- Compound class methods.
- Compound class properties.

The Compound class provides the ability to work with a compound document element.

---

## Compound Class Methods

In this section, the Compound class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### GetParent

#### Syntax

```
GetParent ( )
```

#### Description

Use this method to return the parent object of the compound element.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A Collection object or a Compound object.

#### See Also

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," Collection Class, page 837](#)

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," Compound Class, page 832](#)

## GetPath

### Syntax

```
GetPath( )
```

### Description

Use this method to return the absolute path to the compound element within the document's structure.

For example, for the Items compound of the PurchaseOrder document, GetPath would return the following absolute path:

```
PurchaseOrder/Item_Collection/Items
```

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A string representing the absolute path to the compound element.

## GetPropertyByIndex

### Syntax

```
GetPropertyByIndex(index)
```

### Description

Use this method to return a property of the compound element as an object.

### Parameters

None.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>index</i>	Specifies the index number of the property as an integer.

## Returns

A Collection object, a Compound object, or a Primitive object.

## See Also

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," GetPropertyByName, page 834](#) and [Chapter 16, "Document Classes," PropertyCount, page 836](#)

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," Collection Class, page 837](#)

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," Compound Class, page 832](#)

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," Primitive Class, page 824](#)

# GetPropertyByName

## Syntax

**GetPropertyByName** (*prop\_name* )

## Description

Use this method to return a property of the compound element as an object.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>prop_name</i>	Specifies the name of the property as a string.

## Returns

A Collection object, a Compound object, or a Primitive object.

## See Also

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," GetPropertyByIndex, page 833](#)

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," Collection Class, page 837](#)

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," Compound Class, page 832](#)

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," Primitive Class, page 824](#)

## GetUniqueKey

### Syntax

```
GetUniqueKey( )
```

### Description

Use this method to return the key information for this compound—that is, the package name, document name, and document version.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An array of string with three elements: package name, document name, and document version.

---

## Compound Class Properties

In this section, the Compound class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### ElementType

#### Description

Use this property to return the type of this document element as an integer constant: %Document\_Compound.

This property is read-only.

### IsChanged

#### Description

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether this compound element has been changed.

This property is read-only.

## IsInitialized

### Description

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether this compound element included initial data when the document was loaded from the XML source.

This property is read-only.

## IsRequired

### Description

Use this property return a Boolean value indicating whether this compound element is required.

This property is read-only.

## Name

### Description

Use this property to return the name of this element as a string.

This property is read-only.

## PropertyCount

### Description

Use this property to return the number of existing properties for this compound element as an integer.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," GetPropertyByIndex, page 833](#)

# SequenceNumber

## Description

Use this property to return the system-assigned sequence number for this element as an integer.

This property is read-only.

---

# Collection Class

This section provides an overview of the Collection class and discusses:

- Collection class methods.
- Collection class properties.

The Collection class provides the ability to work with a collection document element.

---

# Collection Class Methods

In this section, the Collection class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

# AppendItem

## Syntax

**AppendItem**( *&Elem* )

## Description

Use this method to append an element as the last element of the collection. The item must be instantiated first by using the CreateItem method.

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>&amp;Elem</i>	Specifies the element to be appended as an object: a Collection object, a Compound object, or a Primitive object.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the append was completed successfully, False otherwise.

## Example

The following example demonstrates how to use Collection and Compound methods to create, populate, and append a compound item within a collection:

```
Local DocumentKey &DOCKEY;
Local Document &DOC;
Local Compound &COM, &Com_Rdr;
Local Collection &Coll_Rdr;
Local Primitive &PRIM;

&DOCKEY = CreateDocumentKey("FlightStatus", "FlightData", "v1");
&DOC = CreateDocument(&DOCKEY);

&COM = &DOC.DocumentElement;

&Coll_Rdr = &COM.GetPropertyByName("RdrCollection");

&Com_Rdr = &Coll_Rdr.CreateItem();

&PRIM = &Com_Rdr.GetPropertyByName("QE_ACNUMBER");
&PRIM.Value = 105;
&PRIM = &Com_Rdr.GetPropertyByName("QE_AZIMUTH");
&PRIM.Value = "40";
&PRIM = &Com_Rdr.GetPropertyByIndex(3);
&PRIM.Value = "4B";

&nRet = &Coll_Rdr.AppendItem(&Com_Rdr);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," CreateItem, page 838](#) and [Chapter 16, "Document Classes," CollectionElementType, page 842](#)

## CreateItem

### Syntax

```
CreateItem()
```

### Description

Use this method to instantiate an empty object for this collection as defined by the CollectionElementType property.



## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Collection object, a Compound object, or a Primitive object as defined by the `CollectionElementType` property.

## See Also

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," AppendItem, page 837](#); [Chapter 16, "Document Classes," InsertItem, page 841](#) and [Chapter 16, "Document Classes," CollectionElementType, page 842](#)

## DeleteItem

### Syntax

```
DeleteItem(index)
```

### Description

Use this method to delete the specified element from the collection.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>index</i>	Specifies the sequence number of the element to be deleted as an integer.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the delete was successful, False otherwise.

## GetItem

### Syntax

```
GetItem(index)
```

## Description

Use this method to return the specified element from the collection.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>index</i>	Specifies the sequence number of the element to be retrieved as an integer.

## Returns

A Collection object, a Compound object, or a Primitive object as defined by the `CollectionElementType` property.

## See Also

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," `CollectionElementType`, page 842](#)

## GetParent

### Syntax

```
GetParent ( )
```

### Description

Use this method to return the parent object of the collection element.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Collection object or a Compound object.

### See Also

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," `Collection Class`, page 837](#)

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," `Compound Class`, page 832](#)

## GetPath

### Syntax

`GetPath( )`

### Description

Use this method to return the absolute path to the collection element within the document's structure.

For example, for the `Item_Collection` collection of the `PurchaseOrder` document, `GetPath` would return the following absolute path:

`PurchaseOrder/Item_Collection`

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A string representing the absolute path to the collection element.

## InsertItem

### Syntax

`InsertItem(&Elem, index)`

### Description

Use this method to insert an element at the specified location in the collection. The item must be instantiated first by using the `CreateItem` method.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Elem</i>	Specifies the element to be inserted as an object: a Collection object, a Compound object, or a Primitive object.
<i>index</i>	Specifies the sequence number for the element to be inserted as an integer.

## Returns

A Boolean value : True if the insertion was completed successfully, False otherwise.

## Example

For example, for a collection with four items (a, b, c, d), the following call to insert item f would result in a collection with five items (a, f, b, c, d):

```
&ret = &Coll.InsertItem(&f, 2);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," CreateItem, page 838](#) and [Chapter 16, "Document Classes," CollectionElementType, page 842](#)

---

# Collection Class Properties

In this section, the Collection class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

## CollectionElementType

### Description

Use this property to return the element type for the collection items as an integer constant. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
2	%Document_Collection	A Collection object.
1	%Document_Compound	A compound object.
0	%Document_Primitive	A primitive object.

This property is read-only.

## Count

### Description

Use this property to return the count of items in the collection as an integer.

This property is read-only.

## DefinedMaxOccurs

### Description

Use this property to return an integer indicating the maximum number of items in the collection. The integer constant %Document\_OccursUnbounded indicates that there is no maximum.

This property is read-only.

## DefinedMinOccurs

### Description

Use this property to return an integer indicating the minimum number of items in the collection.

This property is read-only.

## ElementType

### Description

Use this property to return the type of this document element as an integer constant: %Document\_Collection.

This property is read-only.

## IsChanged

### Description

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether this collection element has been changed.

This property is read-only.

## IsInitialized

### Description

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether this collection included initial data when the document was loaded from the XML source.

This property is read-only.

## IsRequired

### Description

Use this property return a Boolean value indicating whether this collection element is required.

This property is read-only.

## Name

### Description

Use this property to return the name of this element as a string.

This property is read-only.

## SequenceNumber

### Description

Use this property to return the system-assigned sequence number for this element as an integer.

This property is read-only.

## Chapter 17

# Exception Class

This chapter provides an overview of Exception class and discusses the following topics:

- How exceptions are thrown.
- When to use exceptions.
- Try-catch blocks.
- Data type for Exception class objects.
- Scope of Exception class objects.
- Exception class built-in function and language constructs.
- Exception class methods.
- Exception class properties.

---

## Understanding Exception Class

An *exception* can be defined as any unusual event that requires special handling in your PeopleCode program. This could include some kind of hardware failure, such as trying to write to a printer that's been turned off, or a software failure, such as trying to divide by zero. You can also detect your own errors, and use the Throw statement to construct an exception.

*Exception handling* is the processing you initiate when an exception occurs. You can handle errors in PeopleCode using the Catch statement. The places in your code where you want exceptions handled must be enclosed by the Try and End-Try statements.

The Exception class encapsulates exceptional runtime conditions. It can be used with most PeopleCode programs.

---

**Note.** The Exception class does *not* work with any of the PeopleSoft APIs, that is, the classes whose objects are declared as type ApiObject. This includes the Tree classes, the Query classes, Search classes, and so on.

---

The process of error handling can be broken down as follows:

- An error occurs (either a hardware or software error).
- The error is detected and an exception is thrown (either by the system or by your program).
- Your exception handler provides the response.

---

## How Exceptions Are Thrown

Exceptions get thrown either by the runtime system or by your program.

In general, the kinds of errors that cause the runtime system to throw an exception are errors that terminate your PeopleCode program. For example, dividing by zero, referencing a method or property that doesn't exist, or trying to use a method or property on a null object.

To throw your own exceptions, you can use the Throw statement.

---

## When to Use Exceptions

If the error is something that you can easily check, you shouldn't use exceptions. For example, suppose your page had begin and end date fields. In your SavePreChange PeopleCode program, you would want to check to verify that the end date was after the begin date. This kind of error produces incorrect data. It doesn't terminate your PeopleCode program. This is a simple check, one that you don't need to throw an exception for.

Errors that you might want to use exceptions for are the kinds that you are going to check for often. If you do not want to catch a specific exception, but any general exception, then a simple try-catch block is all that is required. Just write code to catch the general Exception object. For example:

```
try
    &RETCODE = GetAttachment(&IB_ATTACH_REC, &SOURCEFILENAME, &SOURCEFILENAME, "PS_⇒
FILEDIR");
catch Exception &err
    &RETCODE = GetAttachment(&IB_ATTACH_REC, &SOURCEFILENAME, "/files/" |⇒
&SOURCEFILENAME, "PS_SERVDIR");
end-try;
```

However, it might make more sense to have a single exception class for that kind of error, so you'd only have to write your error handling code once. For example, suppose that a function you called was supposed to return an array object that you'd then manipulate using the array class methods and properties. When the function fails and doesn't return an array object, you can either check for null, or check for an exception (as this kind of error terminates your PeopleCode program). If you must often check for nulls, perhaps instead of constantly checking, you could rely on the runtime system throwing exceptions for you.

The following provides a pseudo-code example:



```

import MYAPP:Exception;
/* This subpackage contains all the exception classes for your app */

try
    &MyArray = GetArrayData(&Param1, &Param2, &Param3);
    /* Code to manipulate &MyArray here */

catch ExceptionNull &Ex1
    if &Ex1.MessageSetNumber = 2
        and &Ex1.MessageNumber = 236 Then

        /* This is the message set and message number for &MyArray being Null */

        /* do data error handling */

    end-if;
end-try;

```

### Considerations Using Exceptions and Transfer Functions

Using functions that transfer the end user to a new component, such as the DoModal, DoModalComponent, or Transfer functions (in some cases) inside a try-catch block do *not* catch PeopleCode exceptions thrown in the new component. Starting a new component starts a brand new PeopleCode evaluation context. Exceptions are caught only when exceptions thrown within the *current* component.

In the following code example, the catch statement only catches exceptions thrown in the code *prior to* using the DoModal function, but not any exceptions that are thrown within the new component.

```

/* Set up transaction */
If %CompIntfcName = "" Then
    try
        &oTrans = &g_ERMS_TransactionCollection.GetTransactionByName(RB_EM_⇒
WRK.DESCR);
        &sSearchPage = &oTrans.SearchPage;
        &sSearchRecord = &oTrans.SearchRecord;
        &sSearchTitle = &oTrans.GetSearchPageTitle();
        If Not All(&sSearchPage, &sSearchRecord, &sSearchTitle) Then
            Error (MsgGetText(17834, 8081, "Message Not Found"));
        End-If;
        &c_ERMS_SearchTransaction = &oTrans;

        /* Attempt to transfer to hidden search page with configurable filter */
        &nModalReturn = DoModal(@"Page." | &sSearchPage), &sSearchTitle, - 1, - 1);
    catch Exception &e
        Error (MsgGetText(17834, 8082, "Message Not Found"));
    end-try;

```

### See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Exception Handling, page 220](#)

---

## Try-Catch Blocks

The statements that immediately follow the **try** statement are called the *protected statements*. These are the only statements that are "protected" by the catch clauses in the try-catch blocks. The catch clauses in a try-catch block can be executed only if an exception is thrown by the protected statements. In addition, a catch clause is executed only when handling an exception that matches the type given on the catch. Any exceptions thrown by the catch clauses are not caught by their own try-catch block.

The execution of the try-catch block starts by executing the protected statements. If none of these statements—as well as none of the statements called by them—causes an exception to be thrown, the try-catch block is done. The statements in the catch clauses are not executed.

Each catch clause in the try-catch section declares a local variable of class `Exception` or a subclass of `Exception`. A catch clause local variable has the same scope and lifetime as a local variable declared at the start of the catch clause.

The following is the general order of exception execution and handling in try-catch blocks:

1. The exception is thrown.
2. The exception is considered by the first enclosing try-catch block.

Try-catch blocks can be nested.

This is a dynamic enclosure—that is, tracking back through method and function callers. Any intervening non-try-catch blocks are skipped.

3. Within this try-catch block, the catch clauses are considered in program text order—that is, first the first catch clause is considered, then the next, and so on to the last. At each consideration, the type (class) of the exception being thrown is compared to the type of the local variable declared by the catch clause. If the exception being thrown is the same as the catch type or is a subtype of it (so the exception could be assigned to the catch's local variable), the catch clause matches the exception being thrown.
4. If a matching catch clause is found, that catch clause handles the exception. The exception is considered "caught," which means that it does not propagate further. Execution proceeds by assigning the thrown object to the catch clause's local variable and executing the statements in the catch clause. When one of the catch clauses handles the exception (and the statements in the catch clause don't throw any further exceptions), execution continues normally after the try-catch block.

If a statement in the catch clause throws another exception, that exception begins to propagate from the point of the throw.

5. If a matching catch clause is not found—that is, if no catch clauses can accept the thrown object—then the thrown object is still uncaught. The thrown object is considered by the next dynamically enclosing try-catch block (return to step 3).
6. If a thrown object is not caught by any catch clause in any dynamically enclosing try-catch blocks, a fatal PeopleCode evaluation error is produced.

---

## Data Type for Exception Class Objects

Exception Class objects are declared as type `Exception`. For example:

```
Local Exception &Exl;
```

---

## Scope of Exception Class Objects

Exception objects can be instantiated only from `PeopleCode`. This object can be used anywhere you have `PeopleCode`, that is, in an application class, Component Interface `PeopleCode`, record field `PeopleCode`, and so on.

---

## Exception Class Built-in Functions

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `CreateException`

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `throw`

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `try`

---

## Exception Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the `Exception` class methods, in alphabetical order.

### GetSubstitution

#### Syntax

```
GetSubstitution(Index)
```

#### Description

When you create a message in the message catalog, you can specify values in the message text, such as %1, %2, and so on, that are replaced with values by the system at runtime. The value that gets put into the message text value is called the *substitution string*. The `GetSubstitution` method returns the substitution string in the error message specified by *Index*, with 1 being the first substitution string, 2 being the second, and so on.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the substitution string number that you'd like to return. The first one is 1, the second is 2, and so on. You must specify a valid substitution string number, that is, you can't specify a 4 if there are only three substitution strings.

## Returns

The substitution text as a string.

## Example

```
If &Exl.MessageSetNumber = 2 and &Exl.MessageNumber = 170 Then
    /* Get Sendmail error */
    &String = &Exl.GetSubstitution(1);
    /* do processing according to type of Sendmail error */
    . . . . .
End-if;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 17, "Exception Class," SetSubstitution, page 851](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: System and Server Administration, "Using PeopleTools Utilities," Message Catalog*

## Output

### Syntax

`Output ( )`

### Description

Use the Output method if you want to display the message associated with the exception to the user (in an online context), or have it logged (if offline). This is analogous to using the MessageBox function to log a message.

### Parameters

None.

## Returns

If called in an online context, display the message associated with the exception to the user. If called offline, record the exception for later display or analysis.

## Example

```
catch Except2 &Ex2
    &Ex2.Output(); /* tell about it */
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," throw

## SetSubstitution

### Syntax

**SetSubstitution**(*Index*,*String*)

### Description

When you create a message in the message catalog, you can specify values in the message text, such as %1, %2, and so on, that are replaced with values by the system at runtime. The value that gets put into the message text value is called the *substitution string*. The SetSubstitution method sets the substitution string in the error message specified by *Index*, with 1 being the first substitution string, 2 being the second, and so on.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the substitution string number that you'd like to replace. The first one is 1, the second is 2, and so on. You must specify a valid substitution string number, that is, you can't specify a 4 if there are only three substitution strings.
<i>String</i>	Specify the text of the substitution string.

### Returns

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 17, "Exception Class," GetSubstitution, page 849](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: System and Server Administration*, "Using PeopleTools Utilities," Message Catalog

## ToString

**Syntax**

```
ToString( [ AddContext ] )
```

**Description**

The ToString method returns the expanded message text associated with the exception in the current user's current language. The string returned is the message text (in the current user's language) with the substitution string replacing the substitution markers (%1 and so on) in the text. It always returns the context information about where the error occurred at the end of the message. To suppress this, specify *AddContext* as false.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>AddContext</i>	Specify whether to have the context information about where the error occurred added at the end of the message. This parameter takes a Boolean value. The default is true, that is, to add the context information.

**Returns**

A string.

**See Also**

[Chapter 17, "Exception Class," Output, page 850](#)

---

## Exception Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Exception class properties, in alphabetical order.

## Context

### Description

This property returns a string description of the location of the condition in PeopleCode or other processing. This might contain a stack backtrace at the point of the exceptional condition.

This property is read-only.

### Example

This is the "At" part of the error message display. For example, for an exception thrown in Record.Field Event QE\_31DIGREC1.QE\_31DIGFLD5 FieldChange function EachComp at PeopleCode program counter 671, statement 11 of the source program, the Context would be:

```
At QE_31DIGREC1.QE_31DIGFLD5.FieldChange EachComp   PCPC:671   Statement:11
```

## DefaultText

### Description

This property sets a string to use as the basic message text for the exception when the message can't be found in the message catalog.

This property is read-write.

## MessageNumber

### Description

This property is the message number for a message describing the exceptional condition.

This property is read-only.

## MessageSetNumber

### Description

This property is the message set number for a message describing the exceptional condition.

This property is read-only.

## MessageSeverity

### Description

This property is the message severity as a string for a message describing the exceptional condition. The message severity is set for the message when it's created in the message catalog. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
C	%MsgSeverity_Cancel	Message severity is Cancel.
E	%MsgSeverity_Error	Message severity is Error.
M	%MsgSeverity_Message	Message severity is Message.
W	%MsgSeverity_Warning	Message severity is Warning.

This property is read-only.

## StackTrace

### Description

This property returns a string with the complete stack trace. This includes the whole context, (that is, current location + called from X + called from. . .)

You can process the returned string by breaking it into pieces using the Split function, and using "Called from" as the value to use for separating the string. For example,

```
Local Array of String &Pieces;

/* get exception */

&Pieces = Split(&E.StackTrace, "Called from:");
```

This property is read-only.

### Example

The following is an example of a trace stack.

```
In C (0,0) AEMINITEST.MAIN.GBL.default.1900-01-01.Step02.OnExecute Name:C PCPC
:136 Statement:2
Called from:AEMINITEST.MAIN.GBL.default.1900-01-01.Step02.OnExecute Name:B Sta
tament:6
Called from:AEMINITEST.MAIN.GBL.default.1900-01-01.Step02.OnExecute Name:A Sta
tament:13
Called from:AEMINITEST.MAIN.GBL.default.1900-01-01.Step02.OnExecute Statement:1
8
```



## SubstitutionCount

### Description

This property returns the number of substitution strings in the message text as a number.

The number of substitutions comes from the *subslst* of the CreateException function.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateException



## Chapter 18

# Feed Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the feed classes and discusses:

- Importing feed classes
- Feed class
- FeedFactory class
- DataSource class
- DataSourceParameter class
- DataSourceParameterValue class
- DataSourceSetting class
- Utility class
- FeedDoc class
- FeedEntry class
- Additional feed examples

---

## Understanding the Feed Classes

This chapter documents the following feed classes from the PTFP\_FEED application package:

- Feed class
- FeedFactory class
- DataSource subpackage:
  - DataSource class
  - DataSourceParameter class
  - DataSourceParameterValue class
  - DataSourceSetting class
- UTILITY subpackage: Utility class

- XML\_FEED subpackage
  - FeedDoc class
  - FeedEntry class

The subpackages and classes not documented in this chapter include:

- DataSource subpackage:
  - FeedDataSource
  - GenericDataSource
  - PSQueryDataSource
  - WorklistDataSource
- EXCEPTION subpackage:
  - DuplicateIDException class
  - FeedException class
  - ImmutableException class
  - InitializationException class
  - InvalidMethodException class
  - InvalidTypeException class
  - InvalidValueException class
  - NotAllowedException class
  - NotFoundException class
  - PrivilegeException class
  - PropertyNotSetException class
- Interface subpackage:
  - IGetFeed class
  - IGetFeedList class
  - IGetPrePubFeed class

- UTILITY subpackage
  - Attribute class
  - Authorization class
  - Collection class
  - FeedRequest class
  - HoverMenu class
  - IBOperation class
  - Link class
  - PSComponent class
  - PublishAsRequest class
  - RelatedFeedsRequest class
  - SearchRequest class
- XML\_ATOM10 subpackage
  - A10\_FeedDoc class
  - A10\_FeedEntry class
- XML\_OPML subpackage
  - OPMLDoc class
  - OPMLEntry class
  - OPMLFolder class

**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: Feed Publishing Framework PeopleBook*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker PeopleBook*

---

## Importing Feed Classes

The feed classes are application classes, not built-in classes, like Rowset, Field, Record, and so on. Before you can use these classes in your PeopleCode program, you must import them into your program.

An import statement either names a particular application class or imports all the classes in a package.

Using the asterisks after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available. Application classes contained in subpackages of the named package are not made available.

---

## Feed Class

This section provides an overview of the Feed class and discusses:

- Feed class constructor.
- Feed class methods.
- Feed class properties.

The Feed class provides the object representation of a feed. The class provides all the basic services for the feed definition and execution of a feed.

---

## Feed Class Constructor

This section presents the constructor for the Feed class. Use the FeedFactory class to create an instance of the Feed class.

## Feed

### Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.createFeed("feed_ID");
```

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," createFeed, page 889](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

---

## Feed Class Methods

In this section, the Feed class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

## delete

### Syntax

```
delete()
```

### Description

Use this method to delete a feed definition from the database.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the deletion was successful, False otherwise.

### Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;

Local boolean &succeed;
Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DELETION);

If &thisFeed <> Null And
    &thisFeed.Authorized Then
    &succeed = &thisFeed.delete();
End-If;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," deleteFeed, page 890](#)

## equals

### Syntax

```
equals(&Object)
```

## Description

Use this method to evaluate the equivalency of an object with the current feed. Equivalency is established based on the value of two properties: the object's ID and the ObjectType.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Object</i>	Specifies the object to be compared to the current Feed object.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the items are equivalent, False otherwise.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed1 = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed2 = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);

If &thisFeed1.equals(&thisFeed2) Then
    /* Do some process */
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," ID, page 882](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," ObjectType, page 884](#)

## execute

### Syntax

```
execute( )
```

### Description

Use this method to execute the current feed definition to get a FeedDoc object.



## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A FeedDoc object.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION);
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc &thisFeedDoc;

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &thisFeed.populatePrefData( Null);
    &thisFeedDoc = &thisFeed.execute();
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," getFeedDoc, page 897](#)

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FeedDoc Class, page 992](#)

## getAttribute

### Syntax

```
getAttribute(attribute_ID)
```

### Description

Use this method to get a feed attribute by ID.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>attribute_ID</i>	Specifies the ID of the Attribute object as a string.

## Returns

A feed Attribute object.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Attribute;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Attribute &logo;

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &logo = &thisFeed.getAttribute(&thisFeedFactory.Utility.FEEDATTRIBUTE_LOGOURL);
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE AUTHOR, page 967](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE CLOUD, page 967](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE COMPLETE, page 967](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE CONTRIBUTOR, page 967](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE COPYRIGHT, page 968](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE EXPIRES, page 968](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE ICONURL, page 968](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE LOGOURL, page 968](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE MANAGINGEDITOR, page 969](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE MAXAGE, page 969](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE PERSINSTRUCTION, page 969](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE RATING, page 969](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE SKIPDAYS, page 969](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE SKIPHOURS, page 970](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE TEXTINPUT, page 970](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE TTL, page 970](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE WEBMASTER, page 970](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE XSL, page 971](#)

## load

### Syntax

```
load( )
```

### Description

Use this method to load the feed definition from the database.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the feed definition was loaded successfully, False otherwise.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &succeed = &thisFeed.load();
End-If;
```

## loadFromTemplate

### Syntax

```
loadFromTemplate(template_ID)
```

### Description

Use this method to load the specified feed template definition from the database.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>template_ID</i>	Specifies the feed template ID as a string.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the feed template definition was loaded successfully, False otherwise.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);
If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &succeed = &thisFeed.loadFromTemplate("template_ID");
End-If;
```

## PopulateDSParamsWithDefaults

### Syntax

```
PopulateDSParamsWithDefaults()
```

### Description

Use this method to populate the data source parameter collection for this feed with default values only.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;
import PTFP_FEED:EXCEPTION:FeedException;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);

/* Reset the Data Source Parameters of the Feed to their defaults. */
try
    &thisFeed.PopulateDSParamsWithDefaults();
catch PTFP_FEED:EXCEPTION:FeedException &ex;
end-try;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DataSourceParameter Class, page 920](#)

## populatePrefData

### Syntax

```
populatePrefData( &FeedRequest )
```

### Description

Use this method to populate the administrator- or user-specified data source parameter values from the feed definition or from the feed request if parameters are specified there.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;FeedRequest</i>	Specifies a FeedRequest object.

### Returns

None.

### Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION);
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc &thisFeedDoc;

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &thisFeed.populatePrefData( Null);
    &thisFeedDoc = &thisFeed.execute();
End-If;
```

## publishToSites

### Syntax

```
publishToSites(Sites)
```

### Description

Use this method to publish the feed definition to the specified sites.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Sites</i>	Specifies as an array of string the list of sites to which to publish the feed definition.

### Returns

None.

### Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &thisFeed.publishToSites(CreateArray("EMPLOYEE", "CUSTOMER"));
End-If;
```

## resetFeedAttributes

### Syntax

```
resetFeedAttributes()
```

### Description

Use this method to reset the FeedAttributes collection.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An empty FeedAttributes collection.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection &coll;

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &coll = &thisFeed.resetFeedAttributes();
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FeedAttributes, page 878](#)

# resetFeedSecurities

## Syntax

```
resetFeedSecurities()
```

## Description

Use this method to reset the FeedSecurities collection.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An empty FeedSecurities collection.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection &coll;

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &coll = &thisFeed.resetFeedSecurities();
End-If;
```

## See Also

Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FeedSecurities, page 880

## save

### Syntax

```
save ( )
```

### Description

Use this method to save the feed definition to the database.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the save was successful, False otherwise.



Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Attribute;

Local boolean &succeed;
Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Attribute &logo;

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &logo = &thisFeed.setAttribute(&thisFeedFactory.Utility.&
FEEDATTRIBUTE_LOGOURL, "", "http://myserver.com/logo.jpg");
    &succeed = &thisFeed.save();
End-If;
```

saveAs

Syntax

```
saveAs( new_ID, CopyPrefData )
```

Description

Use this method to save the feed definition to the database using the given new ID.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>new_ID</i>	Specifies the new feed ID as a string.
<i>CopyPrefData</i>	Specifies as a Boolean value whether to copy administrator and user personalization data.

Returns

A new Feed object.

## Example

```

import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;

Local boolean &succeed;
Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &newFeed;

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &newFeed = &thisFeed.saveAs("new_feed_id", True);
End-If;

```

## saveAsTemplate

### Syntax

**saveAsTemplate**(*new\_ID*,*CopyPrefData*)

### Description

Use this method to save the feed definition to the database as a feed template definition using the given new ID.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>new_ID</i>	Specifies the new feed template ID as a string.
<i>CopyPrefData</i>	Specifies as a Boolean value whether to copy administrator and user personalization data.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the save was successful, False otherwise.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;

Local boolean &succeed;
Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &newFeed;

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &newFeed = &thisFeed.saveAsTemplate("new_feed_template_id", True);
End-If;
```

setAttribute

Syntax

```
setAttribute(attribute_ID,Value,XML)
```

Description

Use this method to set the properties of a feed attribute. If the attribute ID does not exist, then a new attribute is created. If both *Value* and *XML* are empty, the attribute is deleted.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>attribute_ID</i>	Specifies the ID of the attribute as a string.
<i>Value</i>	Specifies the value of the attribute as a string. Use <i>Value</i> for translatable values such as the copyright and so on.
<i>XML</i>	Specifies the XML value of the attribute as a string. Use <i>XML</i> for nontranslatable values or values longer than 254 characters such as a URL.

Returns

An Attribute object.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Attribute;

Local boolean &succeed;
Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Attribute &logo;

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &logo = &thisFeed.setAttribute(&thisFeedFactory.Utility.&
FEEDATTRIBUTE_LOGOURL, "", "http://myserver.com/logo.jpg");
    &succeed = &thisFeed.save();
End-If;
```

setDataSourceById

Syntax

```
setDataSourceById(DataType_ID)
```

Description

Use this method to set the data source for the Feed object by data type ID.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
DataType_ID	Specifies the data type ID to set as the data source.

Returns

A DataSource object if successful, null otherwise.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.createFeed("feed_ID");
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource &thisDS;

&thisDS = &thisFeed.setDataSourceByID("FEED");
```

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DataSource Class, page 904](#)

unpublishFromSites

Syntax

```
unpublishFromSites(Sites)
```

Description

Use this method to remove the published feed definition from the specified sites.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>Sites</i>	Specifies as an array of string the list of sites from which the feed definition is to be removed.

Returns

None.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &thisFeed.unpublishFromSites(CreateArray("EMPLOYEE", "CUSTOMER"));
End-If;
```

---

## Feed Class Properties

In this section, the Feed class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

## Authorized

### Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether the current user is authorized to view the feed definition.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;

Local boolean &succeed;
Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DELETION);

If &thisFeed <> Null And
    &thisFeed.Authorized Then
    &succeed = &thisFeed.delete();
End-If;
```

## CategoryID

### Description

Use this property to set or return the category ID for the feed definition as a string.

This property is read-write.

## CreateDTTM

### Description

This property returns the date and time the feed definition was created as a `DateTime` value.

This property is read-only.

## CreateNode

### Description

Use this property to set or return the node on which the feed definition was created, as a string.

This property is read-write.

## CreateOprID

### Description

This property returns user ID of the user who created the feed definition, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## CreatePortal

### Description

Use this property to set or return the portal on which the feed definition was created, as a string.

This property is read-write.

## DataSource

### Description

Use this property to set or return a `DataSource` object for the feed definition.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DataSource Class, page 904](#)

## **DataTypeID**

**Description**

This property returns the data type ID for the feed definition's data source, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## **Description**

**Description**

Use this property to set or return the description of the feed definition as a string.

This property is read-write.

## **FeedAttributes**

**Description**

Use this property to set or return a FeedAttributes collection.

This property is read-write.

## **FeedAuthorizationOprID**

**Description**

Use this property to set or return the user ID to be used to execute the Feed object, as a string. This value overrides the current user ID depending on the authorization type.

This property is read-write.



## FeedAuthorizationOprPWD

### Description

Use this property to set or return the password to be used to execute the Feed object, as a string. This value overrides the password for the current user ID depending on the authorization type.

This property is read-write.

## FeedAuthorizationType

### Description

Use this property to set or return the authorization type to be used to execute the Feed object, as a string. This value overrides the current authorization type. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
&utility.FEEDAUTHTYPE_DEFAULT	The current authenticated user is used to execute the Feed object.
&utility.FEEDAUTHTYPE_ANONYMOUS	The specified user is used to execute the Feed object for anonymous requests.
&utility.FEEDAUTHTYPE_ALL	The specified user is used to execute the Feed object for all requests.

This property is read-write.

## FeedCacheTime

### Description

This property is not used currently.

This property is read-write.

## FeedCacheType

### Description

This property is not used currently.

This property is read-write.

## FeedContentUrl

### Description

This property returns a string representing the content URL to open the content page of the feed.

This property is read-only.

## FeedFactory

### Description

Use this property to set or return the FeedFactory object used by this Feed object.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FeedFactory Class, page 886](#)

## FeedFormat

### Description

Use this property to set or return the feed format as a string. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
&utility.FEEDFORMAT_ATOM 10	Specifies the Atom 1.0 format.

This property is read-write.

## FeedSecurities

### Description

Use this property to set or return a FeedSecurities collection.

This property is read-write.

## FeedSecurityType

### Description

Use this property to set or return the security type for the feed as a string. The values are

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
&utility.FEEDSECUTYPE_PUBLIC	Specifies public access to the feed.
&utility.FEEDSECUTYPE_SELECTED	Specifies role or permission list based access to the feed. The role or permission list is stored with the feed definition
&utility.FEEDSECUTYPE_REALTIME	Specifies real-time security in which the DataSource object is used to validate user access when the feed is requested.

This property is read-write.

## FeedTemplate

### Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether the current feed definition is a feed template definition.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FeedTemplate, page 881](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDTEMPLATE YES, page 973](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Feed Publishing Framework*, "Creating and Using Feeds and Feed Templates," Feed Templates

## FeedUrl

### Description

This property returns a string representing the feed URL to open the feed document.

This property is read-only.

## HasAdminParams

### Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether the feed definition has administrator-specified data source parameters.

This property is read-only.

## HasUserParams

### Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether the feed definition has user-specified data source parameters.

This property is read-only.

## IBOperationName

### Description

Use this property to set or return a string representing the Integration Broker service operation name that handles requests for this feed.

This property is read-write.

## ID

### Description

This property returns the ID for the feed definition as a string.

This property is read-only.

## LastPubDTTM

### Description

This property returns the DateTime value at which the data source's execute method was called to publish feed messages to the Integration Broker queues—that is, the last publication date and time for the feed. The initial value for this property is set to 01-01-1900 12:00AM.

This property is not valid for real-time feeds or for scheduled, generic Integration Broker feeds. It is updated for all other types of scheduled feeds.

This property is read-only.

## LastUpdDTTM

### Description

This property returns the last update date and time for the feed definition, as a DateTime value.

This property is read-only.

## LastUpdOprID

### Description

This property returns the user ID of the user to have last updated the feed definition, as string.

This property is read-only.

## NamespaceID

### Description

Use this property to set or return the name space ID for the feed definition, as a string. The default name space ID is based on the feed ID as follows: *PTFP\_node\_name\_feed\_ID*.

This property is read-write.

## ObjectType

### Description

This property returns the object type for the feed definition as a string. For a feed, this is a constant value: Feed.

This property is read-only.

## OperatingMode

### Description

This property returns the operating mode for the Feed object as a number. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	&utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT	A Feed object in this mode allows all operations such as save, delete, and so on.
10	&utility.OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION	A Feed object in this mode is for execution to get the feed document. Other operations such as save and delete are not allowed.
11	&utility.OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION_NOENTRY	A Feed object in this mode is for execution to get a feed document with no feed entries. Otherwise, this mode is the same as the OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION mode.
100	&utility.OPERATINGMODE_AUTHORIZATION	A Feed object in this mode is for validating user access to the feed. Most other operations such as execute, save, and delete are not allowed.
1000	&utility.OPERATINGMODE_DELETION	A Feed object in this mode is to delete the feed definition. Most other operations such as execute and save are not allowed.

This property is read-only.

## OwnerID

### Description

Use this property to set or return object owner ID as a string. For example, for delivered feed definitions, the owner ID is set to PT, CPA, and so on.

This property is read-write.

## PublishedInSites

### Description

This property returns the list of sites in which this feed has been published as an array of string.

This property is read-only.

## Title

### Description

Use this property to set or return the title of the feed definition as a string.

This property is read-write.

## Utility

### Description

Use this property to set or return the Utility object used by the Feed object.

This property is read-write.

**Example**

```

import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility;

If &thisFeed <> Null Then
    &utility = &thisFeed.Utility;
End-If;

```

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," Utility Class, page 942](#)

---

## FeedFactory Class

This section provides an overview of the FeedFactory class and discusses:

- FeedFactory class constructor.
- FeedFactory class methods.
- FeedFactory class properties.

The FeedFactory class provides methods for instantiating objects—such as, Feed objects, DataSource objects, Link objects, and Link collections—rather than instantiating these objects directly. Using the methods of the FeedFactory class avoids creating invalid objects. The FeedFactory class also provides methods to search feed definitions and return the search results as a feed HoverMenu object or OPML file

---

## FeedFactory Class Constructor

This section presents the constructor for the FeedFactory class.

**FeedFactory****Example**

```

import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &PTFP_FEED_FACTORY = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();

```



**See Also**

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

---

## FeedFactory Class Methods

In this section, the FeedFactory class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### convertFeedLinksToHoverMenu

**Syntax**

```
convertFeedLinksToHoverMenu( &Links, Flat )
```

**Description**

Use this method to convert a feed Link collection to a HoverMenu object.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Links</i>	Specifies the feed links as a Link collection.
<i>Flat</i>	A Boolean value that indicates whether to organize links in subfolders based on their categories (False), or into a root folder if there are no categories (True). The default value is False.

**Returns**

A HoverMenu object if successful.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:SearchRequest;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:HoverMenu;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection &results;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:SearchRequest &request;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:HoverMenu &menu;

&request = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:SearchRequest("SearchResults");
&request.PortalName = %Portal;
&results = &thisFeedFactory.getFeedLinks(&request);
&menu = &thisFeedFactory.convertFeedLinksToHoverMenu(&results, True);
```

convertFeedLinksToOPML

Syntax

```
convertFeedLinksToOPML(&Links,Flat)
```

Description

Use this method to convert a feed Link collection to an OPMLDoc object.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>&amp;Links</i>	Specifies the feed links as a Link collection.
<i>Flat</i>	A Boolean value that indicates whether to organize links in subfolders based on their categories (False), or into a root folder if there are no categories (True). The default value is False.

Returns

An OPMLDoc object if successful.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:SearchRequest;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_OPML:OPMLDoc;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection &results;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:SearchRequest &request;
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_OPML:OPMLDoc &opmlDoc;

&request = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:SearchRequest("SearchResults");
&request.PortalName = %Portal;
&results = &thisFeedFactory.getFeedLinks(&request);
&opmlDoc = &thisFeedFactory.convertFeedLinksToOPML(&results, True);
```

## createFeed

### Syntax

```
createFeed(feed_ID)
```

### Description

Use this method to create a new Feed object with the given ID.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>feed_ID</i>	Specifies the feed ID of the new feed definition.

### Returns

A Feed object if successful, null otherwise.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.createFeed("feed_ID");
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," Feed Class, page 860](#)

**deleteFeed****Syntax**

```
deleteFeed(feed_ID)
```

**Description**

Use this method to delete the feed definition.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>feed_ID</i>	Specifies the feed definition to be deleted.

**Returns**

A Boolean value: True if the feed deletion was successful, False otherwise.

**Example**

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local boolean &succeed = &thisFeedFactory.deleteFeed("feed_ID");
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," delete, page 861](#)

**genFeedUrl****Syntax**

```
genFeedUrl(feed_ID,OperationName,SecurityType)
```

## Description

Use this method to generate the feed URL based on the feed ID and Integration Broker service operation name. If the service operation name is empty, the default service operation, PTFP\_GETFEED, is used.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>feed_ID</i>	Specifies the ID for the feed definition as a string.
<i>OperationName</i>	Specifies the Integration Broker service operation name as a string. The default service operation is PTFP_GETFEED.
<i>SecurityType</i>	Specifies the security type for the feed as a string.

## Returns

A feed URL as a string.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local string &url = &thisFeedFactory.genFeedUrl("feed_ID", "PTFP_GETFEED", =>
&thisFeedFactory.Utility.FEEDSECUTYPE_PUBLIC);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDSECUTYPE\\_PUBLIC, page 972](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDSECUTYPE\\_REALTIME, page 973](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDSECUTYPE\\_SELECTED, page 973](#)

## genUniqueFeedId

### Syntax

```
genUniqueFeedId(seed)
```

### Description

Use this method to generate an unique feed ID from the specified seed string.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>seed</i>	Specifies the seed as a string.

## Returns

A feed ID as a string.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local string &id = &thisFeedFactory.genUniqueFeedId("feed_ID");
```

## getAllPagedFeedLinks

### Syntax

```
getAllPagedFeedLinks( feed_ID, fromDTM, allLanguages )
```

### Description

Use this method to get all the paged feed URLs for the specified scheduled feed definition starting from the specified date and time. If *allLanguages* is set to True, then feed URLs corresponding to all languages are also provided.

This method returns an array of paged feed URLs; each URL represents a specific page (message segment) of the paged feed.

---

**Note.** This method is supported for scheduled feeds only.

---

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: Feed Publishing Framework*, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Paged Feeds

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>feed_ID</i>	Specifies the ID for the scheduled feed definition as a string.
<i>fromDTTM</i>	Specifies the start date and time as a DateTime value.
<i>allLanguages</i>	A Boolean value that indicates whether to provide paged feed URLs for all languages.

## Returns

An array of string.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &feedFactory_inst;
Local datetime &fromDttm;
Local array of string &feedLinks;

&feedFactory_inst = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
&fromDttm = DateTimeValue("01/01/1900 00:00:00");
&feedLinks = &feedFactory_inst.getAllPagedFeedLinks("ADMN_USER_PROFILE", =>
&fromDttm, True);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," getRelativePageLinkForFeed, page 901](#)

## getCategory

### Syntax

```
getCategory(category_ID,ActiveOnly)
```

### Description

Use this method to retrieve all of the category information for a category ID. The information is returned as an array of string with four elements.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>category_ID</i>	Specifies the category ID as a string.
<i>ActiveOnly</i>	Indicates as a Boolean value whether to retrieve the description only if the category is active.

## Returns

An array of string with four elements:

- Category ID
- Short description
- Long description
- Status

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local array of string &categories = &thisFeedFactory.getCategory⇒
("category_ID", True);
```

## getDataSource

### Syntax

```
getDataSource(DataType_ID)
```

### Description

Use this method to create a DataSource object with the given data type ID.

### Parameters

None.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DataType_ID</i>	Specifies the data type ID for the data source, as a string.



## Returns

A DataSource object if successful, null otherwise.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource &thisDS;

&thisDS = &thisFeedFactory.getDataSource("FEED");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DataSource Class Constructor, page 904](#)

## getFeed

### Syntax

**getFeed**(*feed\_ID*,*mode*)

### Description

Use this method to create a Feed object with the given feed ID.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>feed_ID</i>	Specifies the feed ID as a string.
<i>mode</i>	Specifies the operating mode for the feed as a number. See the values below.

The values for the *mode* parameter are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	&utility.OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT	A Feed object in this mode allows all operations such as save, delete, and so on.

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
10	&utility.OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION	A Feed object in this mode is for execution to get the feed document. Other operations such as save and delete are not allowed.
11	&utility.OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION_NOENTRY	A Feed object in this mode is for execution to get a feed document with just an empty feed header (that is, without feed entries). Otherwise, this mode is the same as the OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION mode.
100	&utility.OPERATINGMODE_AUTHORIZATION	A Feed object in this mode is for validating user access to the feed. Most other operations such as execute, save, and delete are not allowed.
1000	&utility.OPERATINGMODE_DELETION	A Feed object in this mode is to delete the feed definition. Most other operations such as execute and save are not allowed.

## Returns

A Feed object if successful, null otherwise.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:Feed;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:Feed &thisFeed;

&thisFeed = &thisFeedFactory.getFeed("feed_ID", &thisFeedFactory.Utility.⇒
OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," Feed Class Constructor, page 860](#)

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," OPERATINGMODE AUTHORIZATION, page 979](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," OPERATINGMODE\\_DEFAULT, page 980](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," OPERATINGMODE\\_DELETION, page 980](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," OPERATINGMODE\\_EXECUTION, page 980](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," OPERATINGMODE\\_EXECUTION\\_NOENTRY, page 980](#)

## getFeedDoc

### Syntax

```
getFeedDoc(&feedRequest)
```

### Description

Use this method to get the feed document of the feed specified by the FeedRequest object.

### Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>&amp;feedRequest</i>	Specifies the feed request as a FeedRequest object.

### Returns

A FeedDoc object if successful, null otherwise.

### Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:FeedRequest;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:FeedRequest &request;
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc &thisFeedDoc;

&request = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:FeedRequest("FeedRequest");
&request.FeedID = "feed_ID";
&thisFeedDoc = &thisFeedFactory.getFeedDoc(&request);
```

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," execute, page 862](#)

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FeedDoc Class, page 992](#)

## getFeedLink

### Syntax

```
getFeedLink(feed_ID)
```

### Description

Use this method to create a Link object for the specified feed ID.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>feed_ID</i>	Specifies the feed ID as a string.

### Returns

A Link object if successful, null otherwise.

### Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Link;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Link &thisFeedLink;

&thisFeedLink = &thisFeedFactory.getFeedLink("feed_ID");
```

## getFeedLinks

### Syntax

```
getFeedLinks(&searchRequest)
```

### Description

Use this method to search feed definitions based on user permissions and the search criteria specified in the SearchRequest object. The method returns a collection of feed Link objects. The list is sorted by the feed definition's last updated time by default.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;searchRequest</i>	Specifies the search criteria as a SearchRequest object.

## Returns

A Link collection.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:SearchRequest;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection &results;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:SearchRequest &request;

&request = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:SearchRequest("SearchResults");
&request.PortalName = %Portal;
&results = &thisFeedFactory.getFeedLinks(&request);
```

## getFeedTemplates

### Syntax

```
getFeedTemplates(&searchRequest)
```

### Description

Use this method to search feed template definitions based on user permissions and the search criteria specified in the SearchRequest object. The method returns a collection of feed template definitions. The list is sorted by the feed template definition's last updated time by default.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;searchRequest</i>	Specifies the search criteria as a SearchRequest object.

## Returns

A collection of Feed objects.

Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:SearchRequest;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:SearchRequest &request;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection &feedTemplates;
Local array of string &thisDSS;

&request = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:SearchRequest("SearchResults");
&request.DataTypeID = "datatype_id";
&thisDSS = CreateArray("datasourcesetting_name", "datasourcesetting_value");
&request.DataSourceSettings.Push(&thisDSS);
&feedTemplates = &PTFP_FEED_FACTORY.getFeedTemplates(&request);
```

getRelatedFeedsHoverMenu

Syntax

```
getRelatedFeedsHoverMenu(&Requests)
```

Description

Use this method to create a related feeds HoverMenu object from the specified FeedRequest objects.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>&amp;Requests</i>	Specifies the related feeds requests as an array of RelatedFeedsRequest objects.

Returns

A HoverMenu object.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:RelatedFeedsRequest;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:HoverMenu;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection &results;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:RelatedFeedsRequest &request;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:HoverMenu &menu;

&request = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:RelatedFeedsRequest("FEED");
&request.DataTypeID = "FEED";
&menu = &thisFeedFactory.getRelatedFeedsHoverMenu(CreateArray(&request));
```

## getRelativePageLinkForFeed

### Syntax

```
getRelativePageLinkForFeed(feed_ID,currentFeedURL,linkOption,fromDTTM)
```

### Description

Use this method to get the specified relative paged feed URL (first, previous, next or last) for the current paged feed URL.

This method returns a paged feed URL as a string.

---

**Note.** This method is supported for scheduled feeds only.

---

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: Feed Publishing Framework*, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Paged Feeds

### Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>feed_ID</i>	Specifies the ID for the scheduled feed definition as a string.
<i>currentFeedURL</i>	Specifies the paged feed URL for the current page as a string.
<i>linkOption</i>	Specifies which page link as a string. See the values below.
<i>fromDTTM</i>	Specifies the start date and time as a DateTime value.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
&utlity.LINKTYPE_FIRST	Indicates the first page of the paged feed.
&utlity.LINKTYPE_PREVIOUS	Indicates the previous page of the paged feed.
&utlity.LINKTYPE_NEXT	Indicates the next page of the paged feed.
&utlity.LINKTYPE_LAST	Indicates the last page of the paged feed.

## Returns

A string.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Link;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &feedFactory_inst;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Link &link;

Local datetime &fromDttm;
Local string &feedLink, &nextFeedLink, &prevFeedLink, &firstFeedLink, =>
&lastFeedLink;

&feedFactory_inst = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
&utility = &feedFactory_inst.Utility;
&fromDttm = DateTimeValue("01/01/1900 00:00:00");
&link = &feedFactory_inst.getFeedLink("ADMN_USER_PROFILE");
If All(&link) Then
    &feedLink = &link.Href;

    &nextFeedLink = &feedFactory_inst.getRelativePageLinkForFeed=>
("ADMN_USER_PROFILE", &feedLink, &utility.LINKTYPE_NEXT, &fromDttm);
    &prevFeedLink = &feedFactory_inst.getRelativePageLinkForFeed=>
("ADMN_USER_PROFILE", &feedLink, &utility.LINKTYPE_PREVIOUS, &fromDttm);
    &firstFeedLink = &feedFactory_inst.getRelativePageLinkForFeed=>
("ADMN_USER_PROFILE", &feedLink, &utility.LINKTYPE_FIRST, &fromDttm);
    &lastFeedLink = &feedFactory_inst.getRelativePageLinkForFeed=>
("ADMN_USER_PROFILE", &feedLink, &utility.LINKTYPE_LAST, &fromDttm);
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," getAllPagedFeedLinks, page 892](#)



---

## FeedFactory Class Properties

In this section, the FeedFactory class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### DataSources

#### Description

This property returns a collection of all data source definitions (a collection of DataSource objects).

This property is read-only.

#### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DataSource Class, page 904](#)

### Feeds

#### Description

This property returns a collection of all feed definitions (a collection of Feed objects).

This property is read-only.

#### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," Feed Class, page 860](#)

### Utility

#### Description

This property returns the Utility object used by this FeedFactory object.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility;

&utility = &thisFeedFactory.Utility;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," Utility Class, page 942](#)

---

## DataSource Class

This section provides an overview of the DataSource class and discusses:

- DataSource class constructor.
- DataSource class methods.
- DataSource class properties.

The DataSource class is an abstract base class and should not be used directly. All feed data sources should extend this class.

---

## DataSource Class Constructor

This section presents the constructor for the DataSource class. Use the FeedFactory class to create an instance of the DataSource class.

## DataSource

### Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource &thisDS = &thisFeedFactory.⇒
getDataSource("DS_ID");
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," getDataSource, page 894](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

---

## DataSource Class Methods

In this section, the DataSource class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### addParameter

**Syntax**

```
addParameter(DSparam_ID,Value)
```

**Description**

Use this method to create a DataSourceParameter object with the given ID and value.

**Parameters**

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>DSparam_ID</i>	Specifies the ID of the data source parameter as a string.
<i>Value</i>	Specifies the value of the data source parameter as a string.

**Returns**

A DataSourceParameter object if successful, false otherwise.

## Example

```

import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceParameter;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource &thisDS = &thisFeedFactory.⇒
getDataSource("DS_ID");
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceParameter &thisDSP;
If (&thisDS <> Null) Then
    Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility = &thisDS.Utility;

    &thisDSP = &thisDS.addParameter(&utility.DSPARAMETER_MAXROW, "0");
    If (&thisDSP <> Null) Then
        &thisDSP.Name = &thisDSP.ID;
        &thisDSP.Description = "Description";
        &thisDSP.FieldType = &utility.FIELDTYPE_NUMBER;
        &thisDSP.DefaultValue = "10";
        &thisDSP.Value = &thisDSP.DefaultValue;
        &thisDSP.Required = True;
    End-If;
End-If;

```

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DataSourceParameter Class, page 920](#)

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER\\_MAXROW, page 965](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER\\_SF\\_MAXMINUTES, page 965](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER\\_SF\\_PAGING, page 965](#)

## equals

### Syntax

**equals**(*&Object*)

### Description

Use this method to evaluate the equivalency of an object with the current data source. Equivalency is established based on the value of two properties: the object's ID and the ObjectType.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Object</i>	Specifies the object to be compared to the current DataSource object.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the items are equivalent, False otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," ID, page 917](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," ObjectType, page 918](#)

# getAttributeById

## Syntax

```
getAttributeById(attribute_ID)
```

## Description

Use this method to return the default feed attribute value of this data type by ID.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>attribute_ID</i>	Specifies the ID of the attribute as a string.

## Returns

An Attribute object if successful, null otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE\\_AUTHOR, page 967](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE\\_CLOUD, page 967](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE\\_COMPLETE, page 967](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE\\_CONTRIBUTOR, page 967](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE\\_COPYRIGHT, page 968](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE\\_EXPIRES, page 968](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE\\_ICONURL, page 968](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE\\_LOGOURL, page 968](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE\\_MANAGINGEDITOR, page 969](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE\\_MAXAGE, page 969](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE\\_PERSINSTRUCTION, page 969](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE\\_RATING, page 969](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE\\_SKIPDAYS, page 969](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE\\_SKIPHOURS, page 970](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE\\_TEXTINPUT, page 970](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE\\_TTL, page 970](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE\\_WEBMASTER, page 970](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE\\_XSL, page 971](#)

## getContentTypeUrl

### Syntax

```
getContentTypeUrl()
```

### Description

Use this method to return the content URL of the feed as a string.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

The content URL of the feed as a string.

### Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource &thisDS = &thisFeedFactory.⇒
getDataSource("DS_ID");
Local string &FeedContentTypeUrl = "";
If (&thisDS <> Null) Then
    &FeedContentTypeUrl = &thisDS.getContentTypeUrl();
End-If;
```

## getDataSecurity

### Syntax

```
getDataSecurity()
```

### Description

Use this method to return the role- and permission list-based data security as a collection of Authorization objects.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

Null if the data security type is public, otherwise a collection of Authorization objects. Each Authorization object represents a role or permission list that has access to the data.

## getParameterById

### Syntax

```
getParameterById(DSP_ID)
```

### Description

Use this method to return the DataSourceParameter object with the given ID.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DSP_ID</i>	Specifies the ID of the data source parameter as a string.

### Returns

A DataSourceParameter object, null if the data source parameter with the specified ID does not exist.

### Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceParameter;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource &thisDS = &thisFeedFactory.⇒
getDataSource("DS_ID");
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceParameter &thisDSP;
If (&thisDS <> Null) Then
    Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility = &thisDS.Utility;

    &thisDSP = &thisDS.getParameterById(&utility.DSPARAMETER_MAXROW);
    /* Do some processing with the data source parameter here */
End-If;
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DataSourceParameter Class, page 920](#)

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER\\_MAXROW, page 965; Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER\\_SF\\_MAXMINUTES, page 965 and Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER\\_SF\\_PAGING, page 965](#)

## getParameterDetail

**Syntax**

```
getParameterDetail()
```

**Description**

Use this method to return the detailed explanation text of all data source parameters for the specific combination of data source settings.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

A string with the detailed explanation text in HTML.

## getSettingById

**Syntax**

```
getSettingById(DSS_ID)
```

**Description**

Use this method to return a DataSourceSetting object for the given ID.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DSS_ID</i>	Specifies the ID of the data source setting as a string.



## Returns

A DataSourceSetting object if successful, null if the data source setting with the specified ID does not exist.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceSetting;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource &thisDS = &thisFeedFactory.⇒
getDataSource("DS_ID");
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceSetting &thisDSS;
If (&thisDS <> Null) Then
    &thisDSS = &thisDS.getSettingById("DSS_ID");
    /* Do some processing with the data source setting here */
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DataSourceSetting Class, page 934](#)

## getSettingDetail

### Syntax

```
getSettingDetail()
```

### Description

Use this method to return the detailed explanation text of all data source settings.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A string with the detailed explanation text in HTML.

## isCurrentUserAdmin

### Syntax

```
isCurrentUserAdmin()
```

### Description

Use this method to determine whether the current user has administrator access to the feed data.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the user has administrator access, False otherwise.

### Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource &thisDS = &thisFeedFactory.⇒
getDataSource("DS_ID");
Local boolean &authorized = False;
If (&thisDS <> Null) Then
    &authorized = &thisDS.isCurrentUserAdmin();
    /* Do some processing here */
End-If;
```

## isCurrentUserAuthorized

### Syntax

```
isCurrentUserAuthorized()
```

### Description

Use this method to determine whether the current user is authorized to view the feed data.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the user is authorized to view the feed data, False otherwise.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource &thisDS = &thisFeedFactory.⇒
getDataSource("DS_ID");
Local boolean &authorized = False;
If (&thisDS <> Null) Then
    &authorized = &thisDS.isCurrentUserAuthorized();
    /* Do some processing here */
End-If;
```

## onDelete

### Syntax

```
onDelete()
```

### Description

Use this method to update related data prior to deleting a feed definition. Raise an exception to stop the deleting action.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

## onSave

### Syntax

```
onSave ( )
```

### Description

Use this method to update related data after a feed definition has been saved.

### Parameters

None.

## resetParameters

### Syntax

```
resetParameters ( )
```

### Description

Use this method to reset the Parameters collection.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An empty DataSourceParameter collection.

## Example

```

import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSource &thisDS = &thisFeedFactory.⇒
getDataSource("DS_ID");
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection &thisList;

If (&thisDS <> Null) Then
    &thisList = &thisDS.resetParameters();
End-If;

```

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," Parameters, page 918](#)

---

## DataSource Class Properties

In this section, the DataSource class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### AdminPersonalizationPage

#### Description

Use this property to set or return a PSComponent object representing a data type-specific administrator personalization page for entering administrator-specified data source parameter values.

This property is read-write.

### AllowCustomParameters

#### Description

This property indicates whether to allow user add or delete data source parameters, as a Boolean value. The default false, custom parameters are not allowed.

This property is read-only.

## AllowRealTimeFeedSecurity

### Description

This property indicates whether to allow real-time feed security, as a Boolean value. The default false, real-time feed security is not allowed.

This property is read-only.

## DataSourceType

### Description

This property returns the data source type as a string. The default value is a constant: BaseDataSource.

This property is read-only.

## DefaultFeedAttributes

### Description

Use this property to set or return the default feed attributes of this data type as an Attribute collection.

This property is read-write.

## DefaultIBOperationName

### Description

This property returns a string representing the name of the default service operation that handles feed requests of this data type.

This property is read-only.

## Description

### Description

Use this property to set or return the description of the data type as a string.

This property is read-write.

## HasParameters

### Description

This property whether the data source has parameters, as a Boolean value.

This property is read-only.

## HasSettings

### Description

This property whether the data source has settings, as a Boolean value.

This property is read-only.

## IBOperations

### Description

Use this property to set or return an IBOperation collection with the service operation names that could be used to handle feed requests of this feed type.

This property is read-write.

## ID

### Description

This property returns the ID for the data type as a string.

This property is read-only.

## LongDescription

### Description

Use this property to set or return the long description of the data type as a string.

This property is read-write.

## ObjectType

### Description

This property returns the object type for the data source as a string. For a data source, this is a constant value: DataSource.

This property is read-only.

## Parameters

### Description

This property returns the DataSourceParameter collection of this data source.

This property is read-only.

## ParametersCompleted

### Description

This property indicates whether all required data source parameters have values, as a Boolean value.

This property is read-only.

## Parent

### Description

Use this property to set or return the Feed object that use this DataSource object to collect data.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," Feed Class, page 860](#)



## PortalSpecificPersonalization

### Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether the personalization data is portal specific. The default is False, personalization data is not portal specific.

This property is read-only.

## Settings

### Description

This property returns the DataSourceSetting collection.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DataSourceSetting Class, page 934](#)

## SettingsCompleted

### Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether all required data source settings are selected.

This property is read-only.

## UserPersonalizationPage

### Description

Use this property to set or return a PSComponent object representing a data type-specific user personalization page for entering user specified data source parameter values.

This property is read-write.

## Utility

### Description

Use this property to set or return the Utility object that used by this DataSource object. By default, the parent's (that is, the feed's) Utility object is used.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," Utility Class, page 942](#)

---

## DataSourceParameter Class

This section provides an overview of the DataSourceParameter class and discusses:

- DataSourceParameter class constructor.
- DataSourceParameter class methods.
- DataSourceParameter class properties.

The DataSourceParameter class represent a data source parameter that used by the DataSource object to refine the feed data selection.

---

## DataSourceParameter Class Constructor

This section presents the constructor for the DataSourceParameter class.

## DataSourceParameter

### Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceParameter;  
  
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceParameter &DSP = create PTFP_FEED:DataSource:⇒  
DataSourceParameter("DSP_ID", &Parent_DS);
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

---

## DataSourceParameter Class Methods

In this section, the DataSourceParameter class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### addUserValue

**Syntax**

```
addUserValue( DSPValue_ID, Value )
```

**Description**

Use this method to add a user value to this data source parameter.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DSPValue_ID</i>	Specifies the ID of the user value as a string.
<i>Value</i>	Specifies the value of the user value as a string.

**Returns**

A DataSourceParameterValue object if successful, false otherwise.

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DataSourceParameterValue Class Constructor, page 931](#)

## clone

### Syntax

```
clone( )
```

### Description

Use this method to make a copy of this DataSourceParameter object.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A DataSourceParameter object exactly matching the current object.

## equals

### Syntax

```
equals( &Object )
```

### Description

Use this method to evaluate the equivalency of an object with the current data source parameter. Equivalency is established based on the value of two properties: the object's ID and the ObjectType.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Object</i>	Specifies the object to be compared to the current DataSourceParameter object.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the items are equivalent, False otherwise.

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," ID, page 927](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," ObjectType, page 927](#)

## resetUserValues

**Syntax**

```
resetUserValues ( )
```

**Description**

Use this method to reset the UserValues collection.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

An empty UserValues collection if successful, null otherwise.

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," UserValues, page 929](#)

## setRangeFromFieldTranslates

**Syntax**

```
setRangeFromFieldTranslates (FieldName )
```

**Description**

Use this method to auto-populate the range values based on the translate values for the specified field.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FieldName</i>	Specifies the name of the field as a string.

## Returns

None.

## validateValue

### Syntax

```
validateValue(Value,CheckPrompt)
```

### Description

Use this method to validate the value according to its field type, the edit type, and the usage type. Date or date time values are translated to the standard format as a string. Exceptions or errors are raised for invalid values.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Value</i>	Specifies the value to be validated as a string.
<i>CheckPrompt</i>	Specifies a Boolean value indicating whether the value should be checked against the valid values list of this data source parameter. The type of check depends on the edit type of this data source parameter, the valid values list could be a user-specified values list, translate values of a field, or values in a prompt table. When <i>CheckPrompt</i> is True, check the value; when False, check the data type of the value only.

## Returns

A string with the validated value.

---

## DataSourceParameter Class Properties

In this section, the DataSourceParameter class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

## AllowChangesToRequired

### Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether it is allowed to change the required flag of this parameter.

This property is read-write.

## DefaultValue

### Description

Use this property to set or return a string representing the default value for this data source parameter.

This property is read-write.

## DefaultValueForDisplay

### Description

This property returns a string representing the default value for a data source parameter for display purposes. This is the same as the DefaultValue property except that a date value is in the user-preferred format.

This property is read-only.

## Description

### Description

Use this property to set or return the description of the data source parameter as a string.

This property is read-write.

## EditType

### Description

Use this property to set or return the table edit type of the data source parameter, as a number. The values are:

<b><i>Numeric Value</i></b>	<b><i>Constant Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
1	&utility.EDITTYPE_NOTABLEEDIT	This is the default edit type. A valid values list can be specified using the UserValues collection.
2	&utility.EDITTYPE_PROMPTTABLE	This data source parameter takes value from a prompt table. Only a SQL table or SQL view can be used as the prompt table.
3	&utility.EDITTYPE_TRANSLATETABLE	This data source parameter only takes values specific in the Range array of this data source parameter
4	&utility.EDITTYPE_YESNO	This data source parameter only takes a Yes or No value.

This property is read-write.

## EvaluatedValue

### Description

This property returns a string representing the evaluated value of the data source parameter. This is the same as the Value property except that a system variable is evaluated to its current runtime value.

This property is read-only.

## FieldType

### Description

Use this property to set or return the field type as a number. The values are:

<b><i>Numeric Value</i></b>	<b><i>Constant Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
0	&utility.FIELDTYPE_CHARACTER	Character field
1	&utility.FIELDTYPE_LONGCHARACTER	Long character field
2	&utility.FIELDTYPE_NUMBER	Number field
3	&utility.FIELDTYPE_SIGNEDNUMBER	Signed number field
4	&utility.FIELDTYPE_DATE	Date field



<i><b>Numeric Value</b></i>	<i><b>Constant Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
5	&utility.FIELDTYPE_TIME	Time field
6	&utility.FIELDTYPE_DATETIME	DateTime field

This property is read-write.

## **ID**

### **Description**

This property returns the ID for this data source parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

## **Name**

### **Description**

Use this property to set or return the name of this data source parameter as a string.

This property is read-write.

## **ObjectType**

### **Description**

This property returns the object type for the data source parameter as a string. For a DataSourceParameter object, this is a constant value: DataSourceParameter.

This property is read-only.

## **Parent**

### **Description**

Use this property to set or return a pointer to the DataSource object to which this parameter belongs.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DataSource Class, page 904](#)

## PromptTable

**Description**

Use this property to set or return the name of the prompt table as a string. Only a SQL table or SQL view should be used as the prompt table.

This property is read-write.

## Range

**Description**

Use this property to set or return the list of valid values as an array of array of string.

This property is read-write.

## Required

**Description**

Use this property to set or return whether this data source parameter is required, as a Boolean value.

This property is read-write.

## SkipValidityChecks

**Description**

Use this property to set or return whether to skip validity checks of the values for this data source parameter, as a Boolean value.

This property is read-write.

## UsageType

### Description

Use this property to set or return the usage type for this data source parameter as a string. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
&utility.USAGETYPE_FIXED	This parameter takes a fixed value.
&utility.USAGETYPE_NOTUSED	This parameter is not used.
&utility.USAGETYPE_SYSVAR	This parameter gets its value from a system variable.
&utility.USAGETYPE_USERSPECIFIED	The value of this parameter can be specified by the user.
&utility.USAGETYPE_INTERNAL	This parameter is for internal use.
&utility.USAGETYPE_ADMINSPESIFIED	The value of this parameter can be changed only by users having administrator access to the data.

This property is read-write.

## UserValues

### Description

This property returns the valid values (that is, the UserValues collection).

This property is read-only.

## Utility

### Description

Use this property to set or return the Utility object used by the DataSourceParameter object. By default, the parent's (that is, the data source's) Utility object is used.

This property is read-write.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceParameter;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceParameter &thisDSP;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility;

&thisDSP = create PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceParameter("dsp_ID", Null);
&utility = &thisDSP.Utility;
&thisDSP.Name = &thisDSP.ID;
&thisDSP.Description = MsgGetText(219, 3005, "Message Not Found - Max Entries");
&thisDSP.FieldType = &utility.FIELDTYPE_NUMBER;
&thisDSP.DefaultValue = "10";
&thisDSP.Value = &thisDSP.DefaultValue;
&thisDSP.Required = True;
&thisDSP.EditType = &utility.EDITTYPE_NOTABLEEDIT;
&thisDSP.PromptTable = ""; /* Should only use SQL Table or View */
&thisDSP.Range = Null; /* Only set the range if the edit type is translatable */
&thisDSP.UsageType = &utility.USAGETYPE_FIXED;
&thisDSP.UserValues = Null;
&thisDSP.AllowChangesToRequired = False;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," Utility Class, page 942](#)

## Value

### Description

Use this property to set or return the value of the data source parameter as a string.

This property is read-write.

## ValueForDisplay

### Description

This property returns a string representing the value for a data source parameter for display purposes. This is the same as the Value property except that a date value is in the user-preferred format.

This property is read-only.

---

## DataSourceParameterValue Class

This section provides an overview of the DataSourceParameterValue class and discusses:

- DataSourceParameterValue class constructor.
- DataSourceParameterValue class methods.
- DataSourceParameterValue class properties.

The DataSourceParameterValue class represents a valid value for a data source parameter.

---

## DataSourceParameterValue Class Constructor

This section presents the constructor for the DataSourceParameterValue class.

### DataSourceParameterValue

#### Example

```
Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceParameterValue &DSP_Value = create PTFP_FEED:=  
DataSource:DataSourceParameterValue("ID", &Parent_DSP);
```

#### See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

---

## DataSourceParameterValue Class Methods

In this section, the DataSourceParameterValue class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### clone

#### Syntax

```
clone()
```

#### Description

Use this method to make a copy of this DataSourceParameterValue object.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A DataSourceParameterValue object exactly matching the current object.

## equals

### Syntax

```
equals(&Object)
```

### Description

Use this method to evaluate the equivalency of an object with the current data source parameter value. Equivalency is established based on the value of two properties: the object's ID and the ObjectType.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Object</i>	Specifies the object to be compared to the current DataSourceParameterValue object.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the items are equivalent, False otherwise.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," ID, page 933](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," ObjectType, page 933](#)

---

## DataSourceParameterValue Class Properties

In this section, the DataSourceParameterValue class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

## Description

### Description

Use this property to set or return the description of this data source parameter value as a string.

This property is read-write.

## ID

### Description

This property returns the ID for this data source parameter value as a string.

This property is read-only.

## Name

### Description

Use this property to set or return the name of this data source parameter value as a string.

This property is read-write.

## ObjectType

### Description

This property returns the object type for the data source parameter value as a string. For a DataSourceParameterValue object, this is a constant value: DataSourceParameterValue.

This property is read-only.

## OrderNumber

### Description

Use this property to set or return the order number for this data source parameter value as a number.

This property is read-write.

## Parent

### Description

Use this property to set or return a pointer to the DataSourceParameter object to which this value belongs.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DataSourceParameter Class, page 920](#)

## Value

### Description

Use this property to set or return the value of the data source parameter value as a string.

This property is read-write.

---

## DataSourceSetting Class

This section provides an overview of the DataSourceSetting class and discusses:

- DataSourceSetting class constructor.
- DataSourceSetting class methods.
- DataSourceSetting class properties.

The DataSourceSetting class represents a data source setting that is used to uniquely define a feed's data source of a given type.

---

## DataSourceSetting Class Constructor

This section presents the constructor for the DataSourceSetting class.



## DataSourceSetting

### Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceSetting;

Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceSetting &this_DSS = create PTFP_FEED:⇒
DataSource:DataSourceSetting("DSS_ID", &DS);
```

### See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

---

## DataSourceSetting Class Methods

In this section, the DataSourceSetting class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### clone

#### Syntax

```
clone()
```

#### Description

Use this method to make a copy of this DataSourceSetting object.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A DataSourceSetting object exactly matching the current object.

## equals

### Syntax

```
equals( &Object )
```

### Description

Use this method to evaluate the equivalency of an object with the current data source setting. Equivalency is established based on the value of two properties: the object's ID and the ObjectType.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Object</i>	Specifies the object to be compared to the current DataSourceSetting object.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the items are equivalent, False otherwise.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," ID, page 939](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," ObjectType, page 939](#)

## setRangeFromFieldTranslates

### Syntax

```
setRangeFromFieldTranslates( FieldName )
```

### Description

Use this method to auto-populate the range values based on the valid translate values for the field.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FieldName</i>	Specifies the name of the field as a string.

## Returns

None.

---

## DataSourceSetting Class Properties

In this section, the DataSourceSetting class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### DefaultValue

#### Description

Use this property to set or return a string representing the default value for a data source setting.

This property is read-write.

### DisplayOnly

#### Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether the Value property is displayed as display only.

This property is read-write.

### EditType

#### Description

Use this property to set or return the table edit type of the data source setting, as a number. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	&utility.EDITTYPE_NOTABLEEDIT	This is the default edit type. A valid values list can be specified using the UserValues collection.
2	&utility.EDITTYPE_PROMPTTABLE	This data source parameter takes value from a prompt table. Only a SQL table or SQL view can be used as the prompt table.

<b><i>Numeric Value</i></b>	<b><i>Constant Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
3	&utility.EDITTYPE_TRANSLATETABLE	This data source parameter only takes values specific in the Range array of this data source parameter
4	&utility.EDITTYPE_YESNO	This data source parameter only takes a Yes or No value.

This property is read-write.

## Enabled

### Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether the setting is enabled.

This property is read-write.

## FieldType

### Description

Use this property to set or return the field type as a number. The values are:

<b><i>Numeric Value</i></b>	<b><i>Constant Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
0	&utility.FIELDTYPE_CHARACTER	Character field
1	&utility.FIELDTYPE_LONGCHARACTER	Long character field
2	&utility.FIELDTYPE_NUMBER	Number field
3	&utility.FIELDTYPE_SIGNEDNUMBER	Signed number field
4	&utility.FIELDTYPE_DATE	Date field
5	&utility.FIELDTYPE_TIME	Time field
6	&utility.FIELDTYPE_DATETIME	DateTime field

This property is read-write.

## ID

### Description

This property returns the ID for the data source setting as a string.

This property is read-only.

## LongName

### Description

Use this property to set or return the label of the name as a string.

This property is read-write.

## Name

### Description

Use this property to set or return the name of the data source setting as a string.

This property is read-write.

## ObjectType

### Description

This property returns the object type for the data source setting as a string. For a DataSourceSetting object, this is a constant value: DataSourceSetting.

This property is read-only.

## Parent

### Description

Use this property to set or return a pointer to the DataSource object to which this setting belongs.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DataSource Class, page 904](#)

## PromptTable

**Description**

Use this property to set or return the name of the prompt table as a string. Only a SQL table or SQL view should be used.

This property is read-write.

## Range

**Description**

Use this property to set or return the list of valid values as an array of array of string.

This property is read-write.

## RefreshOnChange

**Description**

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether to call the parent DataSource object's processSettingsChange method when the value changes.

This property is read-write.

## RelatedFieldValue

**Description**

Use this property to set or return the related display field value as a string.

This property is read-write.

## Required

### Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether this data source setting is required.

This property is read-write.

## ShowRelatedField

### Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether to show the related display field.

This property is read-write.

## Utility

### Description

Use this property to set or return the Utility object used by the DataSourceSetting object. By default, the parent's (that is, the data source's) Utility object is used.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceSetting;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceSetting &thisDSS;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility;

&thisDSS = create PTFP_FEED:DataSource:DataSourceSetting("dss_ID", Null);
&utility = &thisDSS.Utility;
&thisDSS.Name = &thisDSS.ID;
&thisDSS.LongName = "Data Type Name";
&thisDSS.FieldType = &utility.FIELDTYPE_CHARACTER;
&thisDSS.DefaultValue = "";
&thisDSS.RelatedFieldValue = "";
&thisDSS.EditType = &utility.EDITTYPE_PROMPTTABLE;
&thisDSS.PromptTable = Record.PTFP_DTYPE_PVW; /* Only use SQL Table or View */
&thisDSS.Range = Null; /* Only set the range if the edit type is translatable */
&thisDSS.Required = True;
&thisDSS.Enabled = True;
&thisDSS.Visible = True;
&thisDSS.DisplayOnly = False;
&thisDSS.ShowRelatedField = True;
&thisDSS.RefreshOnChange = True;
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," Utility Class, page 942](#)

## Value

**Description**

Use this property to set or return the value of the data source setting as a string.

This property is read-write.

## Visible

**Description**

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether to show the Value field when it's enabled.

This property is read-write.

---

## Utility Class

This section provides an overview of the Utility class and discusses:

- Utility class constructor.
- Utility class methods.
- Utility class properties.

The Utility class provides methods and constants used by other classes of the Feed Publishing Framework

---

## Utility Class Constructor

This section presents the constructor for the Utility class.



## Utility

### Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;  
  
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility();
```

### See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

---

## Utility Class Methods

In this section, the Utility class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### dateStringToUserPref

#### Syntax

```
dateStringToUserPref(DateString)
```

#### Description

Use this method to transform a date string from the "yyyy-MM-dd" format to the user-preferred date format.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DateString</i>	Specifies the date string to be transformed.

#### Returns

A string containing the date in the user-preferred date format.

## dateTimeToString

### Syntax

```
dateTimeToString(Datetime)
```

### Description

Use this method to transform a `DateTime` value to a string in "yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss" format.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Datetime</i>	Specifies the <code>DateTime</code> value to be transformed.

### Returns

A string in "yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss" format or an empty string if the `DateTime` value is empty.

## dateToString

### Syntax

```
dateToString(Date)
```

### Description

Use this method to transform a date value to a string in "yyyy-MM-dd" format.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Date</i>	Specifies the date value to be transformed.

### Returns

A string in "yyyy-MM-dd" format or an empty string if the date value is empty.

## decodeXML

### Syntax

```
decodeXML(String)
```

### Description

Use this method to decode the following encoded XML characters in the source string:

<i>Encoded Character</i>	<i>Decoded Character</i>
&lt;	< (less than)
&gt;	> (greater than)
&amp;	& (ampersand)
&apos;	' (apostrophe)
&quot;	" (quotation mark)

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>String</i>	Specifies the source XML string with encoded characters to be decoded.

### Returns

A string containing the source XML string with encoded characters decoded.

### Example

```
For &i = 1 To &elementList.Len
    &valueList = CreateArrayRept("", &pChildTags.Len);
    For &j = 1 To &pChildTags.Len
        &thisValue = %This.getNodeValue(&elementList [&i], &pChildTags [&j]);
        &valueList [&j] = %This.decodeXML(&thisValue);
    End-For;
    &return_value.Push(&valueList);
End-For;
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," encodeXML, page 946](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," split2D, page 960](#)

**encodeXML****Syntax**

```
encodeXML(String)
```

**Description**

Use this method to encode the following special characters in the source string as encoded XML characters:

<b><i>Character</i></b>	<b><i>Encoded Character</i></b>
< (less than)	&lt;
> (greater than)	&gt;
& (ampersand)	&amp;
' (apostrophe)	&apos;
" (quotation mark)	&quot;

**Parameters**

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>String</i>	Specifies the source string with special characters to be encoded.

**Returns**

A string containing the source string with the special characters encoded.

Example

```
If (&pValues [&i] <> Null) And
    (&pChildTags <> Null) Then
    /* get the children */
    For &j = 1 To &pValues [&i].Len
        If &j > &pChildTags.Len Then
            Break;
        End-If;

        &thisElement = &thisElement | %This.setNodeValue(%This.encodeXML→
    (&pValues [&i][&j]), &pChildTags [&j]);
    End-For;
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," decodeXML, page 945](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," join2D, page 955](#)

evaluateSysVar

Syntax

```
evaluateSysVar(SysVar)
```

Description

Use this method to evaluate and return the value of a system variable.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SysVar</i>	Specifies the system variable to be evaluated as a string.

Returns

A string representation of the evaluated system variable, or the system variable name if it cannot be evaluated.

## genNameSpaceID

### Syntax

```
genNameSpaceID(NameSpace_ID)
```

### Description

Use this method to replace special characters in the original ID string with "\_", so that it only contains "A–Z", "0–9" and "\_".

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NameSpace_ID</i>	Specifies the name space ID to be converted as a string.

### Returns

A string containing the generated name space ID using only "A–Z", "0–9" and "\_".

## getExceptionText

### Syntax

```
getExceptionText(&Exception)
```

### Description

Use this method to return the exception error message.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Exception</i>	Specifies the exception as an Exception object.

### Returns

The exception error message as a string.

## getFeedDoc

### Syntax

```
getFeedDoc(feed_ID,Format,&Attributes)
```

### Description

Use this method to create a FeedDoc object of the given feed format.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>feed_ID</i>	Specifies the ID of the feed definition as a string.
<i>Format</i>	Specifies the feed format as a string. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
&utility.FEEDFORMAT_ATOM10	An Atom 1.0 format feed.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
& <i>Attributes</i>	Specifies the feed-level properties as an Attribute collection.

### Returns

A FeedDoc object of the given feed format with properties filled in from the Attribute collection.

### Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedEntry;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc &this_FeedDoc = &thisFeedFactory.Utility.⇒
getFeedDoc("feed_ID", &thisFeedFactory.Utility.FEEDFORMAT_ATOM10, Null);
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedEntry &this_Entry = &this_FeedDoc.⇒
addEntry("entry_ID");
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FeedDoc Class, page 992](#)

**getFeedMimeType****Syntax**

```
getFeedMimeType(Format)
```

**Description**

Use this method to return the MIME type of the given feed format.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Format</i>	Specifies the feed format as a string. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
&utility.FEEDFORMAT_ATOM10	An Atom 1.0 format feed.

**Returns**

A string containing the MIME type as follows:

<i>Feed Format Constant</i>	<i>MIME Type Constant</i>	<i>MIME Type</i>
&utility.FEEDFORMAT_ATOM10	MIMETYPE_ATOM	application/atom+xml
<i>undefined</i>	MIMETYPE_XML	application/xml

**getFieldTranslates****Syntax**

```
getFieldTranslates(FieldName)
```



## Description

Use this method to return the valid translate values of a field.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FieldName</i>	Specifies the field name for which to retrieve translate values, as a string.

## Returns

An array of array of string.

## getNodeValue

### Syntax

```
getNodeValue(String,Tag)
```

## Description

Use this method to extract the value from the first element enclosed by the given tag in the source string.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>String</i>	Specifies the string to check.
<i>Tag</i>	Specifies the tag to search for as a string.

## Returns

A string containing the value from the first element enclosed by the specified tag.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility();

&str = "<div><p>value1</p><p>value2</p></div>";

&str1 = &utility.getNodeValue(&str, "p");

/* &str1="value1" */
```

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," setNodeValue, page 957](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," split, page 959](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," split2D, page 960](#)

## getUserDateFormat

### Syntax

```
getUserDateFormat()
```

### Description

Use this method to construct and return the date format string based on the user's personalization settings.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A string containing the format mask representing the user's preferred date format—for example: MM-dd-yyyy.

## getUserDatetimeFormat

### Syntax

```
getUserDatetimeFormat()
```

## Description

Use this method to construct and return the date/time format string based on the user's personalization settings.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A string containing the format mask representing the user's preferred date/time format—for example: MM-dd-yyyy hh:mm a.

## getUserInfo

### Syntax

```
getUserInfo(user_ID)
```

### Description

Use this method to return the user name and email address of the given user ID.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>user_ID</i>	Specifies the user ID for which to retrieve the user information, as a string.

### Returns

An array of string containing two elements:

- User name (or the user ID if this is empty).
- Email address (or an empty string if this is empty).

## httpStringToDatetime

### Syntax

```
httpStringToDatetime(string)
```

### Description

Use this method to convert an HTTP date/time string in the "dow, dd mmm yyyy hh:mm:ss GMT" format to a DateTime value.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>string</i>	Specifies the HTTP date/time string in the "dow, dd mmm yyyy hh:mm:ss GMT" format.

### Returns

A DateTime value.

## join

### Syntax

```
join(&Array,Tag)
```

### Description

Use this method to concatenate the string array together enclosing each string element in the specified tag.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Array</i>	Specifies the array of string to be concatenated together.
<i>Tag</i>	Specifies the tag to enclose each string element.

## Returns

A string containing the concatenation of each of the string elements enclosed by the specified tag.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility();

&str = &utility.join(CreateArray("value1", "value2"), "p");

/* &str="<p>value1</p><p>value2</p>" */
```

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," setNodeValue, page 957](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," split, page 959](#)

# join2D

## Syntax

```
join2D(&Array,Tag,ChildTags)
```

## Description

Use this method to concatenate the array of array of string together enclosing each element in the specified tag. Each child element is XML encoded and enclosed in the child tag.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Array</i>	Specifies the array of array of string to be concatenated together.
<i>Tag</i>	Specifies the tag to enclose each string element, as a string.
<i>ChildTags</i>	Specifies the tags to enclose each child element, as an array of string.

## Returns

A string containing the concatenation of each of the string elements enclosed by the specified tag. Each child element is XML encoded and enclosed in the child tag.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility();

&str = &utility.join2D(CreateArray(CreateArray("value1", "value2")), "div", =>
CreateArray("b", "i"));

/* &str="<div><b>value1</b><i>value2</i></div>" */
```

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," encodeXML, page 946](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," setNodeValue, page 957](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," split, page 959](#)

## setMessageHeadersAndMimeType

### Syntax

```
setMessageHeadersAndMimeType( &Message , &feeddoc , &FeedRequest )
```

### Description

Use this method to return the specified Message object with the MIME type set, and populated with the specified FeedDoc. If the feed is an incremental feed, then incremental feed information is set as connector properties for the message.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Message</i>	Specifies the Message object to be returned.
<i>&amp;feeddoc</i>	Specifies the feed document to be returned specified as an XmlDocument object.
<i>&amp;FeedRequest</i>	Specifies the feed as a FeedRequest object.

### Returns

A Message object.

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," httpStringToDatetime, page 954](#)

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," Implementing a Real-Time Feed Request Handler, page 1019](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Feed Publishing Framework*, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Incremental Feeds

**setNodeValue****Syntax**

```
setNodeValue(Value, Tag)
```

**Description**

Use this method to form an element using the given value and tag name.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Value</i>	Specifies the string value to enclose in the tags.
<i>Tag</i>	Specifies the tag to enclose the value within, as a string.

**Returns**

A string element containing the value enclosed within the given tag.

**Example**

```
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility();

&str1 = &utility.setNodeValue("value", "p");

/* &str="<p>value</p>" */
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," getNodeValue, page 951](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," join, page 954](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," join2D, page 955](#)

## showException

### Syntax

```
showException(Exception)
```

### Description

Use this method to raise an error when the component variable &PTFP\_THROWPAGELETEXCEPTIONS is false, otherwise throw the exception.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Exception</i>	Specifies the exception as an Exception.

### Returns

None.

## showInvalidValueException

### Syntax

```
showInvalidValueException(Name,Value)
```

### Description

Use this method to show an invalid value exception using the showException method.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specifies the name of the property as a string.
<i>Value</i>	Specifies the value that is invalid as a string.



## Returns

None

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," showException, page 958](#)

# split

## Syntax

```
split()
```

## Description

Use this method to extract the elements from the string that are enclosed in the specified tag.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>String</i>	Specifies the string to check.
<i>Tag</i>	Specifies the tag to search for as a string.

## Returns

An array of string containing the string elements enclosed by the specified tag.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility();

&str = "<p>value1</p><p>value2</p>";

&arr = &utility.split(&str, "p");

/* &arr[1]="value1", &arr[2]="value2" */
```

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," getNodeValue, page 951](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," join, page 954](#)

## split2D

### Syntax

```
split2D()
```

### Description

Use this method to extract the elements from the string that are enclosed in the specified tag. Child elements enclosed by the child tags are also extracted. All elements are XML decoded.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>String</i>	Specifies the string to check.
<i>Tag</i>	Specifies the tag that encloses each string element, as a string. This tag can be an empty string.
<i>ChildTags</i>	Specifies the tags that enclose each child element, as an array of string.

### Returns

An array of array of string containing the extracted string elements enclosed by the specified tags. Child elements are enclosed by the child tags. All elements are XML decoded.

### Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility();

&str = "<div><b>value1</b><i>value2</i></div>";

&arr = &utility.split2D(&str, "div", CreateArray("b", "i"));

/* &arr[1][1]="value1", &arr[1][2]="value2" */
```

**See Also**

decodeXML, getNodeValue, join2D, split

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," decodeXML, page 945](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," getNodeValue, page 951](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," join2D, page 955](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," split, page 959](#)

## stringToDate

**Syntax**

```
stringToDate(DateString)
```

**Description**

Use this method to convert a date string in the "yyyy-MM-dd" format to a date.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DateString</i>	Specifies the string to be converted to a date.

**Returns**

A date.

## stringToDatetime

**Syntax**

```
stringToDatetime(DatetimeString)
```

**Description**

Use this method to convert a date string in the "yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss" format to a DateTime value.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DatetimeString</i>	Specifies the string to be converted to a DateTime value.

## Returns

A DateTime value.

## validateSysVar

### Syntax

```
validateSysVar(SysVar)
```

### Description

Use this method to return the valid, correctly capitalized name of a system variable.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SysVar</i>	Specifies the system variable name to be validated as a string.

## Returns

A string containing the validated and correctly capitalized system variable name, INVALID SYSVAR if the system variable does not exist.

## Example

In the following example, %AuthenticationToken is returned as the validated system variable name.

```
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;

Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility();

&str = &utility.validateSysVar("%AUTHENTICATIONtoken");

/* &str="%AUTHENTICATIONTOKEN" */
```

## viewStringAsAttachment

### Syntax

```
viewStringAsAttachment(String,FileName,ViewAttachment)
```

### Description

Use this method to transform the given string into an attachment file that is sent to the browser.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>String</i>	Specifies the specifies the contents of the attachment file as a string.
<i>FileName</i>	Specifies the attachment file name as a string.
<i>ViewAttachment</i>	Specifies the as a Boolean value whether the attachment is to be viewed directly or detached for download.

### Returns

None.

---

## Utility Class Properties

In this section, the Utility class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

---

**Note.** Properties in this class with capitalized names—such as, ATTACHMENT\_URL, AUTHTYPE\_PERM, and so on—are constants.

---

Some properties of the Utility class—such as, QUERYPARAMETER\_FEEDID , QUERYPARAMETER\_FEEDFORMAT, and so on—are referred to as query parameters. Typically, these query parameters are used in the implementation of a feed request handler. An example of a feed request handler that uses query parameters is provided at the end of this chapter.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," Implementing a Real-Time Feed Request Handler, page 1019](#)

## ATTACHMENT\_URL

### Description

Use this property to return the attachment location from the PTFP\_DOCINDB URL definition, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## AUTHTYPE\_PERM

### Description

Use this property to return the value that represents the permission list-based authentication type, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## AUTHTYPE\_ROLE

### Description

Use this property to return the value that represents the role-based authentication type, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## DSPARAMETER\_INCREMENTAL

### Description

Use this property to return a string representing the name of the incremental feed data source parameter.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," INCREMENTALOPTION NO, page 977 and Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," INCREMENTALOPTION YES, page 977

## DSPARAMETER\_MAXROW

### Description

Use this property to return a string representing the name of the maximum rows data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

---

**Note.** Use either the SF\_MAXROWOPTION\_ALLMSGSGS property or the SF\_MAXROWOPTION\_LATESTMSG property to return the *value* of the maximum rows data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

---

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," SF\\_MAXROWOPTION\\_ALLMSGSGS, page 985](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," SF\\_MAXROWOPTION\\_LATESTMSG, page 986](#)

## DSPARAMETER\_SF\_MAXMINUTES

### Description

Use this property to return a string representing the name of the maximum minutes data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

---

**Note.** Use the SF\_MAXMINUTES\_ALLMSGSGS property to return the *value* of the maximum minutes data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

---

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," SF\\_MAXMINUTES\\_ALLMSGSGS, page 985](#)

## DSPARAMETER\_SF\_PAGING

### Description

Use this property to return a string representing the name of the paging data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

---

**Note.** Use either the `SF_PAGINGOPTION_NOPAGING` property or the `SF_PAGINGOPTION_SEGMENTED` property to return the *value* of the paging data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

---

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," `SF_PAGINGOPTION_NOPAGING`, page 986 and Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," `SF_PAGINGOPTION_SEGMENTED`, page 986

## EDITTYPE\_NOTABLEEDIT

### Description

Use this property to return a number representing the field edit type as no prompt table edit.

This property is read-only.

## EDITTYPE\_PROMPTTABLE

### Description

Use this property to return a number representing the field edit type as prompt table edit.

This property is read-only.

## EDITTYPE\_TRANSLATETABLE

### Description

Use this property to return a number representing the field edit type as translate table edit.

This property is read-only.

## EDITTYPE\_YESNO

### Description

Use this property to return a number representing the field edit type as a Yes/No edit.

This property is read-only.



## FEEDATTRIBUTE\_AUTHOR

### Description

Use this property to return the AUTHOR feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," XMLCHILDELEMENTS\\_PERSON, page 989](#)

## FEEDATTRIBUTE\_CLOUD

### Description

Use this property to return the CLOUD feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," XMLCHILDELEMENTS\\_CLOUD, page 988](#)

## FEEDATTRIBUTE\_COMPLETE

### Description

Use this property to return the COMPLETE feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

## FEEDATTRIBUTE\_CONTRIBUTOR

### Description

Use this property to return the CONTRIBUTOR feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," XMLCHILDELEMENTS PERSON, page 989

**FEEDATTRIBUTE\_COPYRIGHT****Description**

Use this property to return the COPYRIGHT feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

**FEEDATTRIBUTE\_EXPIRES****Description**

Use this property to return the EXPIRES feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

**FEEDATTRIBUTE\_ICONURL****Description**

Use this property to return the ICONURL feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

**FEEDATTRIBUTE\_LOGOURL****Description**

Use this property to return the LOGOURL feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

## FEEDATTRIBUTE\_MANAGINGEDITOR

### Description

Use this property to return the MANAGINGEDITOR feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

## FEEDATTRIBUTE\_MAXAGE

### Description

Use this property to return the MAXAGE feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

## FEEDATTRIBUTE\_PERSINSTRUCTION

### Description

Use this property to return the PERSINSTRUCTION feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

## FEEDATTRIBUTE\_RATING

### Description

Use this property to return the RATING feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

## FEEDATTRIBUTE\_SKIPDAYS

### Description

Use this property to return the SKIPDAYS feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

## FEEDATTRIBUTE\_SKIPHOURS

### Description

Use this property to return the SKIPHOURS feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

## FEEDATTRIBUTE\_TEXTINPUT

### Description

Use this property to return the TEXTINPUT feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," XMLCHILDELEMENTS TEXTINPUT, page 989](#)

## FEEDATTRIBUTE\_TTL

### Description

Use this property to return the TTL feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

## FEEDATTRIBUTE\_WEBMASTER

### Description

Use this property to return the WEBMASTER feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

## FEEDATTRIBUTE\_XSL

### Description

Use this property to return the XSL feed attribute name as a string.

This property is read-only.

## FEEDAUTHTYPE\_ALL

### Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed authorization type as all.

This property is read-only.

## FEEDAUTHTYPE\_ANONYMOUS

### Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed authorization type as anonymous.

This property is read-only.

## FEEDAUTHTYPE\_DEFAULT

### Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed authorization type as default.

This property is read-only.

## FEEDCACHETYPE\_NONE

### Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed cache type as none.

This property is read-only.

## FEEDCACHETYPE\_PRIVATE

### Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed cache type as private.

This property is read-only.

## FEEDCACHETYPE\_PUBLIC

### Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed cache type as public.

This property is read-only.

## FEEDCACHETYPE\_ROLE

### Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed cache type as role-based.

This property is read-only.

## FEEDFORMAT\_ATOM10

### Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed format as Atom 1.0.

This property is read-only.

## FEEDSECUTYPE\_PUBLIC

### Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed security type as public access.

This property is read-only.

## FEEDSECUTYPE\_REALTIME

### Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed security type as real-time security.

This property is read-only.

## FEEDSECUTYPE\_SELECTED

### Description

Use this property to return a string representing the feed security type as select security access.

This property is read-only.

## FEEDTEMPLATE\_NO

### Description

Use this property to return a string indicating that the feed definition is not a feed template definition—that is, it is the definition for a feed.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FeedTemplate, page 881](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Feed Publishing Framework*, "Creating and Using Feeds and Feed Templates," Feed Templates

## FEEDTEMPLATE\_YES

### Description

Use this property to return a string indicating that the feed definition is a feed template definition.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FeedTemplate, page 881](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Feed Publishing Framework*, "Creating and Using Feeds and Feed Templates," Feed Templates

**FEEDTYPE\_DYNAMIC****Description**

Use this property to return a string representing the feed type as real time (formerly known as dynamic).

This property is read-only.

**FEEDTYPE\_PREPUBLISHED****Description**

Use this property to return a string representing the feed type as scheduled (formerly known as prepublished).

This property is read-only.

**FIELDTYPE\_CHARACTER****Description**

Use this property to return a number representing the field type as character.

This property is read-only.

**FIELDTYPE\_DATE****Description**

Use this property to return a number representing the field type as date.

This property is read-only.



## FIELDTYPE\_DATETIME

### Description

Use this property to return a number representing the field type as DateTime.

This property is read-only.

## FIELDTYPE\_LONGCHARACTER

### Description

Use this property to return a number representing the field type as long character.

This property is read-only.

## FIELDTYPE\_NUMBER

### Description

Use this property to return a number representing the field type as number.

This property is read-only.

## FIELDTYPE\_SIGNEDNUMBER

### Description

Use this property to return a number representing the field type as signed number.

This property is read-only.

## FIELDTYPE\_TIME

### Description

Use this property to return a number representing the field type as time.

This property is read-only.

## IBSOTYPE\_ASYNC

### Description

Use this property to return a string representing the Integration Broker service operation type as asynchronous.

This property is read-only.

## IBSOTYPE\_SYNC

### Description

Use this property to return a string representing the Integration Broker service operation type as synchronous.

This property is read-only.

## IBSOTYPE\_UNKNOWN

### Description

Use this property to return a string representing the Integration Broker service operation type as unknown.

This property is read-only.

## ICONURL\_FEED\_A

### Description

Use this property to return the active feed icon URL for PTFP\_FEED\_ACTIVE, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## ICONURL\_FEED\_IA

### Description

Use this property to return the inactive feed icon URL for PTFP\_FEED\_INACTIVE, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## INCREMENTALOPTION\_NO

### Description

Use this property to return an integer indicating that the feed is not an incremental feed.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER\\_INCREMENTAL, page 964](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Feed Publishing Framework*, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Incremental Feeds

## INCREMENTALOPTION\_YES

### Description

Use this property to return an integer indicating that the feed is an incremental feed.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER\\_INCREMENTAL, page 964](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Feed Publishing Framework*, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Incremental Feeds

## LINKTYPE\_FIRST

### Description

Use this property for a paged feed to return a string indicating that link type is first.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," getRelativePageLinkForFeed, page 901](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Feed Publishing Framework*, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Paged Feeds

## LINKTYPE\_LAST

**Description**

Use this property for a paged feed to return a string indicating that link type is last.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," getRelativePageLinkForFeed, page 901](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Feed Publishing Framework*, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Paged Feeds

## LINKTYPE\_NEXT

**Description**

Use this property for a paged feed to return a string indicating that link type is next.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," getRelativePageLinkForFeed, page 901](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Feed Publishing Framework*, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Paged Feeds

## LINKTYPE\_PREVIOUS

**Description**

Use this property for a paged feed to return a string indicating that link type is previous.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," getRelativePageLinkForFeed, page 901](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Feed Publishing Framework*, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Paged Feeds

## MIMETYPE\_ATOM

**Description**

Use this property to return a string containing the MIME type for Atom feed format data.

This property is read-only.

## MIMETYPE\_OPML

**Description**

Use this property to return a string containing the MIME type for OPML format data.

This property is read-only.

## MIMETYPE\_XML

**Description**

Use this property to return a string containing the MIME type as XML for unknown feed format data.

This property is read-only.

## OPERATINGMODE\_AUTHORIZATION

**Description**

Use this property to return a number representing the Feed object operating mode as for user authorization only.

---

**Note.** Most other operations such as execute, save, and delete are not allowed.

---

This property is read-only.

## OPERATINGMODE\_DEFAULT

### Description

Use this property to return a number representing the Feed object operating mode as default.

---

**Note.** A Feed object in this mode allows all operations such as save, delete, and so on.

---

This property is read-only.

## OPERATINGMODE\_DELETION

### Description

Use this property to return a number representing the Feed object operating mode as for feed deletion only.

---

**Note.** Most other operations such as execute and save are not allowed.

---

This property is read-only.

## OPERATINGMODE\_EXECUTION

### Description

Use this property to return a number representing the Feed object operating mode as for feed execution only.

---

**Note.** Other operations such as save and delete are not allowed.

---

This property is read-only.

## OPERATINGMODE\_EXECUTION\_NOENTRY

### Description

Use this property to return a number representing the Feed object operating mode as for feed execution only to return just an empty feed header (that is, without feed entries).

---

**Note.** Otherwise, this mode is the same as the OPERATINGMODE\_EXECUTION mode.

---

This property is read-only.

## QUERYPARAMETER\_CHILDFEEDID

### Description

Use this property to return the ChildFeedID query parameter name as a string.

This property is read-only.

## QUERYPARAMETER\_DATATYPEID

### Description

Use this property to return the PTFP\_DATA\_TYPE query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

## QUERYPARAMETER\_DEFLOCALNODE

### Description

Use this property to return the To query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

## QUERYPARAMETER\_DSSCOUNT

### Description

Use this property to return the PTFP\_DSS\_COUNT query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

## QUERYPARAMETER\_DSSNAME

### Description

Use this property to return the PTFP\_DSS\_NAME query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

## QUERYPARAMETER\_DSSVALUE

### Description

Use this property to return the PTFP\_DSS\_VALUE query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

## QUERYPARAMETER\_FEEDFORMAT

### Description

Use this property to return the FeedFormat query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

## QUERYPARAMETER\_FEEDID

### Description

Use this property to return the FEED\_ID query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

## QUERYPARAMETER\_FEEDLIST

### Description

Use this property to return the FEEDLIST query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

## QUERYPARAMETER\_FEEDTYPE

### Description

Use this property to return the PTFP\_FEED\_TYPE query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.



## QUERYPARAMETER\_IBTRANSID

### Description

Use this property to return the IB\_TRANS\_ID query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

## QUERYPARAMETER\_IFMODIFIEDSINCE

### Description

Use this property to return the If-None-Match query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

## QUERYPARAMETER\_IFNONEMATCH

### Description

Use this property to return the PAGE\_NUM query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

## QUERYPARAMETER\_KEYWORD

### Description

Use this property to return the PTFP\_FEED\_KEYWORD query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

## QUERYPARAMETER\_LANGUAGE

### Description

Use this property to return the languageCd query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

## QUERYPARAMETER\_NODENAME

### Description

Use this property to return the NODE\_NAME query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

## QUERYPARAMETER\_PAGENUM

### Description

Use this property to return this query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

## QUERYPARAMETER\_PORTALNAME

### Description

Use this property to return the PORTAL\_NAME query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

## QUERYPARAMETER\_PTPPB\_SEARCH\_MODE

### Description

Use this property to return the PTPPB\_SEARCH\_MODE query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

## QUERYPARAMETER\_PTPPB\_SEARCH\_TEXT

### Description

Use this property to return the SEARCH\_TEXT query parameter as a string.

This property is read-only.

## RequestInfo

### Description

Use this property to set or return a FeedRequest object.

This property is read-write.

## SF\_MAXMINUTES\_ALLMSGs

### Description

Use this property to return a number representing *all messages* as the value for the maximum minutes data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

---

**Note.** Use the DSPARAMETER\_SF\_MAXMINUTES property to return the *name* of the maximum minutes data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

---

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER\\_SF\\_MAXMINUTES, page 965](#)

## SF\_MAXROWOPTION\_ALLMSGs

### Description

Use this property to return a number representing *all messages* as the value for the maximum row data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

---

**Note.** Use the DSPARAMETER\_MAXROW property to return the *name* of the maximum row data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

---

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER\\_MAXROW, page 965](#)

## SF\_MAXROWOPTION\_LATESTMSG

### Description

Use this property to return a number representing *latest message* as the value for the maximum row data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

---

**Note.** Use the DSPARAMETER\_MAXROW property to return the *name* of the maximum row data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

---

This property is read-only.

### See Also

Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER\_MAXROW, page 965

## SF\_PAGINGOPTION\_NOPAGING

### Description

Use this property to return a number representing *no paging* as the value for the paging data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

---

**Note.** Use the DSPARAMETER\_SF\_PAGING property to return the *name* of the paging data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

---

This property is read-only.

### See Also

Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER\_SF\_PAGING, page 965

## SF\_PAGINGOPTION\_SEGMENTED

### Description

Use this property to return a number representing *segmented message* as the value for the paging data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

---

**Note.** Use the DSPARAMETER\_SF\_PAGING property to return the *name* of the paging data source parameter for scheduled feeds.

---

---

**Important!** Using `SF_PAGINGOPTION_SEGMENTED` returns the oldest page (message segment) as the initial page of the feed. The links to the other pages (next, previous, first, and last) are available in the FeedDoc wherever applicable.

This option is best suited for when the feed output is large and the feed itself is to be consumed by a crawler or a feed reader application that understand these links.

---

This property is read-only.

### **See Also**

Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER\_SF\_PAGING, page 965

## **SYSVAR\_INVALID**

### **Description**

Use this property to return the string that indicates that a system variable is invalid.

This property is read-only.

## **USAGETYPE\_ADMINSPECIFIED**

### **Description**

Use this property to return a string indicating that the data source parameter usage type is administrator specified.

This property is read-only.

## **USAGETYPE\_FIXED**

### **Description**

Use this property to return a string indicating that the data source parameter usage type is fixed.

This property is read-only.

## **USAGETYPE\_INTERNAL**

### **Description**

Use this property to return a string indicating that the data source parameter usage type is internal.

This property is read-only.

## USAGETYPE\_NOTUSED

### Description

Use this property to return a string indicating that the data source parameter usage type is not used.

This property is read-only.

## USAGETYPE\_SYSVAR

### Description

Use this property to return a string indicating that the data source parameter usage type is system variable.

This property is read-only.

## USAGETYPE\_USERSPECIFIED

### Description

Use this property to return a string indicating that the data source parameter usage type is user specified.

This property is read-only.

## XMLCHILDELEMENTS\_CLOUD

### Description

Use this property to return an array of string containing the list of children XML tags used by the FEEDATTRIBUTE\_CLOUD feed attribute.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE\\_CLOUD, page 967](#)

## XMLCHILDELEMENTS\_PERSON

### Description

Use this property to return an array of string containing the list of children XML tags used by the FEEDATTRIBUTE\_AUTHOR and FEEDATTRIBUTE\_CONTRIBUTOR feed attributes.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE\_AUTHOR, page 967 and Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE\_CONTRIBUTOR, page 967

## XMLCHILDELEMENTS\_TEXTINPUT

### Description

Use this property to return an array of string containing the list of children XML tags used by the FEEDATTRIBUTE\_TEXTINPUT feed attribute.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FEEDATTRIBUTE\_TEXTINPUT, page 970

## XMLELEMENT\_DAY

### Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the day XML element.

This property is read-only.

## XMLELEMENT\_DESCRIPTION

### Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the description XML element.

This property is read-only.

## XMLELEMENT\_DOMAIN

### Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the domain XML element.

This property is read-only.

## XMLELEMENT\_EMAIL

### Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the email XML element.

This property is read-only.

## XMLELEMENT\_HOUR

### Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the hour XML element.

This property is read-only.

## XMLELEMENT\_LINK

### Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the link XML element.

This property is read-only.

## XMLELEMENT\_NAME

### Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the name XML element.

This property is read-only.



## XMLELEMENT\_PATH

### Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the path XML element.

This property is read-only.

## XMLELEMENT\_PORT

### Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the port XML element.

This property is read-only.

## XMLELEMENT\_PROTOCOL

### Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the protocol XML element.

This property is read-only.

## XMLELEMENT\_REGISTERPROCEDURE

### Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the register protocol XML element.

This property is read-only.

## XMLELEMENT\_TITLE

### Description

Use this property to return as a string the representing the title XML element.

This property is read-only.

---

## FeedDoc Class

This section provides an overview of the FeedDoc class and discusses:

- FeedDoc class constructor.
- FeedDoc class methods.
- FeedDoc class properties.

The FeedDoc class extends the XmlDoc base class to provide a generic interface class for feed documents. Therefore, for each feed format type, a format-specific feed document class is required to extend the base FeedDoc class. As a base class, the FeedDoc class has abstract methods and properties, which are identified as such in the following sections.

---

## FeedDoc Class Constructor

This section presents the constructor for the FeedDoc class.

## FeedDoc

### Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc &this_FeedDoc = &thisFeedFactory.⇒
getFeedDoc("feed_ID", &thisFeedFactory.Utility.FEEDFORMAT_ATOM10, Null);
```

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," getFeedDoc, page 949](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

---

## FeedDoc Class Methods

In this section, the FeedDoc class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

# addCategory

## Syntax

`addCategory(category)`

## Description

Use this method to add a category attribute to the feed document as a string.

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>category</i>	Specifies the category as a string.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the add was successful, False otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," deleteCategory, page 995](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," Categories, page 999](#)

# addEntry

## Syntax

`addEntry(entry_ID)`

## Description

Use this method to create a FeedEntry object with the given ID.

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>entry_ID</i>	Specifies the ID of the feed entry as a string.

## Returns

A FeedEntry object if successful, False otherwise.

## Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedEntry;

Local boolean &succeeded;
Local array of string &tempArray;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc &thisFeedDoc = &thisFeedFactory.Utility.⇒
getFeedDoc("feed_ID", &thisFeedFactory.Utility.FEEDFORMAT_ATOM10, Null);
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedEntry &thisEntry = &thisFeedDoc.addEntry("entry_ID");

&thisEntry.Title = &contentTitle;
&thisEntry.Description = &contentEntryDesc;
&succeeded = &thisEntry.addCategory(&contentFolderTitle);
&thisEntry.ContentUrl = &contentUrl;
&thisEntry.GUID = &contentUrl;
&thisEntry.Published = &contentCreatedDateTime;
&thisEntry.Updated = &contentLastUpdatedDateTime;
&thisEntry.Author = &thisFeedFactory.Utility.getUserInfo(&contentCreatedByOprid);
&tempArray = &thisFeedFactory.Utility.getUserInfo(&contentLastUpdatedByOprid);
&succeeded = &thisEntry.addContributor(&tempArray [1], &tempArray [2]);
&succeeded = &thisEntry.addEnclosure(&contentAttachmentUrl, ⇒
"application/octet-stream", 123456);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," deleteEntry, page 996](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," getEntry, page 997](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," resetEntries, page 998](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," Entries, page 1001](#)

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FeedEntry Class, page 1006](#)

## datetimeToString

### Syntax

```
datetimeToString(Datetime)
```

## Description

Use this method to transform a `DateTime` value to a string in a feed-specific format— for example, in the "yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss.SSS" format.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Datetime</i>	Specifies the <code>DateTime</code> value to be transformed.

## Returns

A string in a feed-specific format or an empty string if the `DateTime` value is empty.

## deleteCategory

### Syntax

```
deleteCategory(category)
```

## Description

Use this method to delete a category attribute from a `FeedDoc` object.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>category</i>	Specifies the category as a string.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the delete was successful, False otherwise.

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," addCategory, page 993](#)

## deleteEntry

**Syntax**

```
deleteEntry(entry_ID)
```

**Description**

Use this method to delete the feed entry and the FeedEntry object with the given ID.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>entry_ID</i>	Specifies the ID of the feed entry as a string.

**Returns**

A Boolean value: True if the delete was successful, False otherwise.

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," addEntry, page 993](#)

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FeedEntry Class, page 1006](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," delete, page 1010](#)

## equals

**Syntax**

```
equals(&Object)
```

**Description**

Use this method to evaluate the equivalency of an object with the current feed document. Equivalency is established based on the value of two properties: the object's ID and the ObjectType.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Object</i>	Specifies the object to be compared to the current FeedDoc object.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the items are equivalent, False otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," ID, page 1003](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," ObjectType, page 1005](#)

## getEntry

### Syntax

```
getEntry(entry_ID)
```

### Description

Use this method to return a FeedEntry object with the given ID.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>entry_ID</i>	Specifies the ID of the feed entry as a string.

## Returns

A FeedEntry object if successful, Null otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," addEntry, page 993](#)

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FeedEntry Class, page 1006](#)

## resetEntries

### Syntax

```
resetEntries()
```

### Description

Use this method to reset the FeedEntry collection.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An empty FeedEntry collection.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," addEntry, page 993](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," Entries, page 1001](#)

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FeedEntry Class, page 1006](#)

## stringToDatetime

### Syntax

```
stringToDatetime(DatetimeString)
```

### Description

Use this method to covert a date/time string of a feed-specific format to a DateTime value.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

### Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>DatetimeString</i>	Specifies the string to be converted to a DateTime value.



## Returns

A DateTime value.

---

## FeedDoc Class Properties

In this section, the FeedDoc class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### AllowMoreEntries

#### Description

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether more feed entries are allowed for this FeedDoc object.

This property is read-only.

#### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," addEntry, page 993](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," MaxEntries, page 1004](#)

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FeedEntry Class, page 1006](#)

### ApplicationRelease

#### Description

Use this property to return the release label from the PSRELEASE table as a string.

This property is read-only.

### Categories

#### Description

Use this property to return the categories for the FeedDoc object as an array of string.

This property is read-only.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract property.

---

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," addCategory, page 993](#)

## ContentUrl

**Description**

Use this property to set or return the content URL for the feed document as a string.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract property.

---

**Example**

```
&newDoc.ContentUrl = %This.FeedContentUrl;
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FeedContentUrl, page 880](#)

## Copyright

**Description**

Use this property to set or return the copyright for the feed document as a string.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract property.

---

## Description

**Description**

Use this property to set or return the description for the feed document as a string.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract property.

---

## Example

```
&newDoc.Description = %This.Description;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," Description, page 878](#)

# Entries

## Description

Use this property to return a collection of `FeedEntry` objects.

This property is read-only.

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," addEntry, page 993](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," deleteEntry, page 996](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," resetEntries, page 998](#)

# Expires

## Description

Use this property to set or return the expiration date and time for the feed document as a `DateTime` value.

This property is read-write.

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," datetimeToString, page 994](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," stringToDatetime, page 998](#)

# FeedFormat

## Description

Use this property to return the feed format for the feed document as a string.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FeedFormat, page 880](#)

## FeedUrl

**Description**

Use this property to set or return feed URL as a string.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract property.

---

**Example**

```
&newDoc.FeedUrl = &feedUrl;
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FeedUrl, page 881](#)

## FirstUrl

**Description**

Use this property to set or return the URL for the first page of a paged feed as a string.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," LastUrl, page 1003](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," NextUrl, page 1005](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," PreviousUrl, page 1005](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Feed Publishing Framework*, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Paged Feeds

## Generator

### Description

Use this property to set or return the generator of this feed document as a string.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract property.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," ApplicationRelease, page 999](#)

## ID

### Description

Use this property to return the ID for this feed document as a string.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FeedDoc, page 992](#)

## LastUrl

### Description

Use this property to set or return the URL for the last page of a paged feed as a string.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FirstUrl, page 1002](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," NextUrl, page 1005](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," PreviousUrl, page 1005](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Feed Publishing Framework*, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Paged Feeds

## Logo

### Description

Use this property to set or return the logo for this feed document as a string.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract property.

---

## MaxAge

### Description

Use this property to set or return the maximum age (in milliseconds) of the feed document as a number.

---

**Note.** This property can be defined for scheduled feeds only if the DSPARAMETER\_SF\_MAXMINUTES data source parameter is set. This property is not enforced by all feed readers.

---

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER\\_SF\\_MAXMINUTES, page 965](#)

## MaxEntries

### Description

Use this property to set or return the maximum number of feed entries for the feed document as a number.

This property is read-write.

The default value is 0, which is an unlimited number of entries.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," AllowMoreEntries, page 999](#)

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FeedEntry Class, page 1006](#)

## NextUrl

### Description

Use this property to set or return the URL for the next page of a paged feed as a string.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FirstUrl, page 1002](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," LastUrl, page 1003](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," PreviousUrl, page 1005](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Feed Publishing Framework*, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Paged Feeds

## ObjectType

### Description

Use this property to return the object type for the feed document as a string. For a feed document, this is a constant value: FeedDoc.

This property is read-only.

## PreviousUrl

### Description

Use this property to set or return the URL for the previous page of a paged feed as a string.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FirstUrl, page 1002](#); [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," LastUrl, page 1003](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," NextUrl, page 1005](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Feed Publishing Framework*, "Understanding the Feed Publishing Framework," Paged Feeds

## RootElement

### Description

Use this property to return the root element for this feed document as an XmlNode object.

This property is read-only.

## Title

### Description

Use this property to set or return the title for the feed document as a string.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract property.

---

### Example

```
&newDoc.Title = %This.Title;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," Title, page 885](#)

## Updated

### Description

Use this property to set or return the date and time the feed document was last updated as a DateTime value.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract property.

---

---

## FeedEntry Class

This section provides an overview of the FeedEntry class and discusses:

- FeedEntry class constructor.



- FeedEntry class methods.
- FeedEntry class properties.

The FeedEntry class provides a generic interface class for feed entries. Therefore, for each feed format type, a format-specific feed entry class is required to extend the base FeedEntry class. As a base class, the FeedEntry class has abstract methods and properties, which are identified as such in the following sections.

---

## FeedEntry Class Constructor

This section presents the constructor for the FeedEntry class.

### FeedEntry

#### Example

```
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedEntry;

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &thisFeedFactory = create PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory();
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc &this_FeedDoc = &thisFeedFactory.Utility.⇒
getFeedDoc("feed_ID", &thisFeedFactory.Utility.FEEDFORMAT_ATOM10, Null);
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedEntry &this_Entry = &this_FeedDoc.⇒
addEntry("entry_ID");
```

#### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," getFeedDoc, page 949](#)

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," addEntry, page 993](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

---

## FeedEntry Class Methods

In this section, the FeedEntry class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

## addCategory

### Syntax

```
addCategory(category)
```

### Description

Use this method to add a category attribute to the feed entry as a string.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>category</i>	Specifies the category as a string.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the add was successful, False otherwise.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," deleteCategory, page 1011](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," Categories, page 1014](#)

## addContributor

### Syntax

```
addContributor(name,email)
```

### Description

Use this method to add a contributor attribute to the feed entry.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>name</i>	Specifies the name of the contributor as a string.
<i>email</i>	Specifies the email address for the contributor as a string.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the add was successful, False otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," deleteContributor, page 1011](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," Contributors, page 1014](#)

## addEnclosure

### Syntax

```
addEnclosure(URL, type, length)
```

### Description

Use this method to add an enclosure attribute to the feed entry.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>URL</i>	Specifies the URL for the enclosure as a string.
<i>type</i>	Specifies the type of the enclosure as a string.
<i>length</i>	Specifies the length for the enclosure in bytes as a number.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the add was successful, False otherwise.

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," deleteEnclosure, page 1012](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," Enclosures, page 1015](#)

**delete****Syntax**

```
delete( )
```

**Description**

Use this method to delete the feed entry from a feed document.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

None.

**Example**

```
Local boolean &deleted = False;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Collection &Entries = %This.Entries;
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedEntry &thisEntry = %This.getEntry(&pId);

If (&thisEntry <> Null) And
    ( Not &Entries.Immutable) Then
    &deleted = &Entries.deleteById(&pId);
    If &deleted Then
        &thisEntry.delete();
    End-If;
End-If;
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," deleteEntry, page 996](#)

## deleteCategory

### Syntax

```
deleteCategory(category)
```

### Description

Use this method to delete a category attribute from a FeedEntry object.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>category</i>	Specifies the category as a string.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the delete was successful, False otherwise.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," addCategory, page 1008](#)

## deleteContributor

### Syntax

```
deleteContributor(name)
```

### Description

Use this method to delete a contributor attribute from a feed entry.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>name</i>	Specifies the name of the contributor as a string.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the delete was successful, False otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," addContributor, page 1008](#)

## deleteEnclosure

### Syntax

```
deleteEnclosure(URL)
```

### Description

Use this method to delete an enclosure attribute from a feed entry.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>URL</i>	Specifies the URL for the enclosure as a string.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the delete was successful, False otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," addEnclosure, page 1009](#)

## equals

### Syntax

`equals(&Object)`

### Description

Use this method to evaluate the equivalency of an object with the current feed entry. Equivalency is established based on the value of two properties: the object's ID and the ObjectType.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Object</i>	Specifies the object to be compared to the current FeedEntry object.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the objects are equivalent, False otherwise.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," ID, page 1017](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," ObjectType, page 1018](#)

---

## FeedEntry Class Properties

In this section, the FeedEntry class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

## Author

### Description

Use this property to set or return the author attribute for the feed entry as an array of string. The first element of the array is the author's name; the second element is the author's email address.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract property.

---

## Categories

### Description

Use this property to return the categories for the feed entry as an array of string.

This property is read-only.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract property.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," addCategory, page 1008](#)

## Comments

### Description

Use this property to set or return a comments attribute for the feed entry as a string.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract property.

---

## ContentUrl

### Description

Use this property to set or return the content URL for the feed entry as a string.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract property.

---

## Contributors

### Description

Use this property to return the contributors for the feed entry as an array of array of string. The first element of the subarray is the contributor's name; the second element is the contributor's email address.



This property is read-only.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract property.

---

### **See Also**

Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," addContributor, page 1008

## **Copyright**

### **Description**

Use this property to set or return the copyright for the feed entry as a string.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract property.

---

## **Description**

### **Description**

Use this property to set or return the description for the feed entry as a string.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract property.

---

## **Enclosures**

### **Description**

Use this property to return the enclosures for the feed entry as an array of array of string. The first element of the subarray is the enclosure's URL; the second element is the enclosure's type; and the third element is the enclosure's length.

This property is read-only.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract property.

---

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," addEnclosure, page 1009](#)

## Expires

**Description**

Use this property to set or return the expiration date and time for the feed entry as a `DateTime` value.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," datetimeToString, page 994](#) and [Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," stringToDatetime, page 998](#)

## FeedDoc

**Description**

Use this property to return the `FeedDoc` object that is the parent of this feed entry.

This property is read-only.

**Example**

```
&return_value = %This.FeedDoc.stringToDatetime(&expires_inst.NodeValue);
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FeedDoc Class, page 992](#)

## FullContent

**Description**

Use this property to set or return the content for the feed entry as a string.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract property.

---

## GUID

### Description

Use this property to set or return a globally unique ID (GUID) for the feed entry.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract property. For some feed formats, GUID is set to be the content URL for the feed entry.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," ContentUrl, page 1014](#)

## ID

### Description

Use this property to return the ID for this feed entry as a string.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," FeedEntry, page 1007](#)

## MaxAge

### Description

Use this property to set or return the maximum age (in milliseconds) of the feed entry as a number.

---

**Note.** This property can be defined for scheduled feeds only if the DSPARAMETER\_SF\_MAXMINUTES data source parameter is set. This property is not enforced by all feed readers.

---

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 18, "Feed Classes," DSPARAMETER\\_SF\\_MAXMINUTES, page 965](#)

## ObjectType

### Description

Use this property to return the object type for the feed entry as a string. For a feed entry, this is a constant value: `FeedEntry` .

This property is read-only.

## Published

### Description

Use this property to set or return the initial publication date and time for this feed entry as a `DateTime` value.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract property.

---

## Title

### Description

Use this property to set or return the title for the feed entry as a string.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract property.

---

## Updated

### Description

Use this property to set or return the date and time the feed entry was last updated as a `DateTime` value. Initially, the `Updated` and `Published` properties have equivalent values. However, if the feed entry is changed, then `Updated` is different from `Published`.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract property.

---

---

## Additional Feed Examples

This section provides examples of the following: Implementing a real-time feed request handler.

### Implementing a Real-Time Feed Request Handler

The following example implements a real-time feed request handler from the `IRequestHandler` superclass.

---

**Important!** For typical real-time feed requests, the default feed service operation (`PTFP_GETFEED`) and feed request handler should be sufficient. Unless there is specific functionality that is needed for a real-time feed request, use the default feed service operation. For scheduled feeds, the default service operation and hence the request handler cannot be modified.

---

```

import PS_PT:Integration:IRequestHandler;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility;
import PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc;
import PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:FeedRequest;
import PTFP_FEED:Interface:IBGetFeedList;
import PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory;
import PTFP_FEED:EXCEPTION:*;

class MyFeedHandler implements PS_PT:Integration:IRequestHandler
  /* --- Properties --- */

  /* --- Methods --- */
  method MyFeedHandler();
  method OnRequest(&pRequestMsg As Message) Returns Message;
  method OnError(&pRequestMsg As Message) Returns string;
end-class;

/** onRequest is defined. Other methods shown as stubs. */

method MyFeedHandler

  /* method stub */

end-method;

method OnError
  /*+ &pRequestMsg as Message +/
  /*+ Returns String +/
  /*+ Extends/implements PS_PT:Integration:IRequestHandler.OnError +/
  Local string &errstring;
  /* method stub */
  Return &errstring;
end-method;

/**
 * onRequest
 *
 * @param pRequestMsg Request Message.
 *
 * @exception FeedException thrown if switch user failed.
 *
 * @return Message Feed Document.
 */
method OnRequest
  /*+ &pRequestMsg as Message +/
  /*+ Returns Message +/
  /*+ Extends/implements PS_PT:Integration:IRequestHandler.OnRequest +/

  Local boolean &succeeded;
  Local integer &i;
  Local string &temp, &name, &value;
  Local string &errorText;
  Local string &ibTransID, &pageNum, &HTTP_IfNoneMatch, &HTTP_IfModifiedSince, =>
  &DefaultLocalNode;

  Local Message &responseMsg;
  Local XmlDoc &xmlDoc;

```

```

Local PTFP_FEED:FeedFactory &feedFactory_inst;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:Utility &utility = &feedFactory_inst.Utility;
Local PTFP_FEED:XML_FEED:FeedDoc &feedDoc;
Local PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:FeedRequest &request;
Local PTFP_FEED:Interface:IBGetFeedList &feedListObj;

/* Ccreate the Search Request object */
&request = create PTFP_FEED:UTILITY:FeedRequest("FeedRequest");

/* Get the search criteria */
For &i = 1 To &pRequestMsg.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.GetNumberOfQueryStringArgs()

    &name = &pRequestMsg.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.GetQueryStringArgName(&i);
    &value = &pRequestMsg.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.GetQueryStringArgValue(&i);
    &succeeded = &request.addParameter(&name, &value);

    Evaluate Upper(&name)
    When Upper(&utility.QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDLIST)
        /* Feed List Request, forward the call */
        &feedListObj = create PTFP_FEED:Interface:IBGetFeedList();
        Return &feedListObj.OnRequest(&pRequestMsg);

    When Upper(&utility.QUERYPARAMETER_PORTALNAME)
        &request.PortalName = &value;
        Break;

    When Upper(&utility.QUERYPARAMETER_NODENAME)
        &request.NodeName = &value;
        Break;

    When Upper(&utility.QUERYPARAMETER_DATATYPEID)
        &request.DataTypeID = &value;
        Break;

    When Upper(&utility.QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDID)
        &request.FeedID = &value;
        Break;

    When Upper(&utility.QUERYPARAMETER_LANGUAGE)
        &request.LanguageCode = &value;
        Break;

    When Upper(&utility.QUERYPARAMETER_IBTRANSID)
        &ibTransID = &value;
        Break;

    When Upper(&utility.QUERYPARAMETER_PAGENUM)
        &pageNum = &value;
        Break;

    When Upper(&utility.QUERYPARAMETER_DEFLOCALNODE)
        &DefaultLocalNode = &value;
        Break;

    /* HTTP Conditonal Headers */
    When Upper(&utility.QUERYPARAMETER_IFNONEMATCH)
        &HTTP_IfNoneMatch = &value;
        Break;

    When Upper(&utility.QUERYPARAMETER_IFMODIFIEDSINCE)
        &HTTP_IfModifiedSince = &value;

```

```

        Break;

    End-Evaluate;
End-For;

/* Get the current user PS_TOKEN */
&request.PS_TOKEN = GenToken();

/* Get the FeedDoc */
&errorText = "";

try

    &feedDoc = &feedFactory_inst.getFeedDoc(&request);

catch PTFP_FEED:EXCEPTION:NotFoundException &ex1
    &errorText = MsgGetExplainText(219, 3112, "(Message not found) Not Found");

catch PTFP_FEED:EXCEPTION:PrivilegeException &ex2
    &errorText = MsgGetExplainText(219, 3113, "(Message not found) =>
Not Authorized");

catch PTFP_FEED:EXCEPTION:FeedException &ex3
    &errorText = &utility.getExceptionText(&ex3);

end-try;

/* Create the response message */
&responseMsg = CreateMessage(Operation.PTFP_GETFEED, %IntBroker_Response);

If None(&errorText) Then
    &responseMsg = &utility.setMessageHeadersAndMimeType(&responseMsg, &feedDoc, =>
&request);
Else
    &temp = "<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?><ErrorMessage>" | &errorText=>
| "</ErrorMessage>";
    &xmlDoc = CreateXmlDoc(&temp);
    &responseMsg.SetXmlDoc(&xmlDoc);
    &responseMsg.SegmentContentType = &utility.MIMETYPE_XML;
End-If;

Return &responseMsg;

end-method;

```



## Chapter 19

# Field Class

This chapter provides an overview of Field class and discusses the following topics:

- Shortcut considerations
- Data Type for a field object
- Scope of a field object
- Field class built-in function
- Field class methods
- Field class properties

---

## Understanding the Field Class

A *field* object, instantiated from the field class, is a single instance of data within a record object, and is based on a field definition.

Accessing or changing the value of a field using the Value property is a common action.

SetDefault is a frequently used method. Name, Enabled, and Type are several commonly used field properties. If you are working with message objects, EditError is also a commonly used field property.

The field class is one of the data buffer access classes.

### **See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Accessing the Data Buffer"

## Considerations Using User Interface Properties

All of the field properties related to the user interface, such as the Label property, only return the value previously set in PeopleCode (false, or blank if nothing was set). They do not return the values set for the field in Application Designer.

---

## Shortcut Considerations

An expression of the form

```
FIELD.fieldname.property
```

or

```
FIELD.fieldname.method(. . .)
```

is converted to an object expression by using `GetField(FIELD.fieldname)`. For example, the next two lines of code are identical:

```
FIELD.CHECKLIST_DT.Enabled = False;
GetField(FIELD.CHECKLIST_DT).Enabled = False;
```

An expression of the form

```
recname.fieldname.property
```

or

```
recname.fieldname.method(. . .)
```

is converted to an object expression by using `GetField(recname.fieldname)`. For example, the next two lines of code are identical:

```
EMPL_CHECKLIST.CHECKLIST_DT.Enabled = False;
GetField(EMPL_CHECKLIST.CHECKLIST_DT).Enabled = False;
```

---

## Data Type for a Field Object

Field objects are declared as type `Field`. For example,

```
Local Field &MyField;
```

---

## Scope of a Field Object

A field can only be instantiated from `PeopleCode`.

This object can be used anywhere you have `PeopleCode`, that is, in an application class, Application Engine `PeopleCode`, record field `PeopleCode`, and so on.

---

## Field Class Built-in Functions

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `GetField`

---

## Field Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Field class methods in alphabetical order.

### AddDropDownItem

#### Syntax

```
AddDropDownItem(CodeString,DescriptionString)
```

#### Description

The AddDropDownItem method adds an item to the dropdown list in the control for the field. The first time this method is called, it overrides the prompt table or translate table used to populate the list. Those items no longer appear in the list. Only the items added using this method display.

Subsequent calls to this method adds additional items to the dropdown list. The items added with the first call to the method also display.

If there is an existing value and the dropdown list is changed with these functions, the selection shows as (Invalid value) unless the new list contains an entry with the same code as the existing value.

#### ***Considerations Using AddDropDownItem***

If the data for the dropdown is language sensitive, the values for the dropdown should come from the message catalog or from a database field that has a related language record, and should not be hard-coded.

A good place for your PeopleCode program to populate a dropdown list is in the RowInit event. This event executes before the page is shown for the first time, so it prevents unnecessary SQL.

#### Parameters

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>CodeString</i>	Specify the value used to set the field value if this item is selected. Codes longer than the size of the field are truncated.
<i>DescriptionString</i>	Specify the value the end-user sees in the dropdown list.

#### Returns

None.

## Example

Using a hardcoded list is not appropriate for this function because translations do not work. The data must come from the Translate Table (or other record) directly so that the data is translated correctly.

```
Local Rowset &Xlat;

&FLD = GetRecord(Record.JOB).GetField(Field.ACTION);
&FLD.ClearDropDownList();

Evaluate %Component
When Component.JOB_DATA_CONCUR
    &Xlat = CreateRowset(Record.PSXLATITEM);
    &Xlat.Fill("WHERE FILL.FIELDNAME = 'ACTION' AND Fill.FIELDVALUE in =>
('ADL','HIR') and EFFDT = (select max(EFFDT) from PSXLATITEM B where B.FIELDNAME =>
'ACTION' and B.FIELDVALUE in ('ADL','HIR') and EFFDT <= JOB.EFFDT)");

    &Xlat_cnt = &Xlat.ActiveRowCount;
    For &I = 1 To &Xlat_cnt
        &CodeIn = &Xlat.GetRow(&I).GetRecord(1).FIELDVALUE.Value;
        &DescIn = &Xlat.GetRow(&I).GetRecord(1).XLATLONGNAME.Value;

        &FLD.AddDropDownItem(&CodeIn, &DescIn);
    End-For;

    Break;
When-Other
End-Evaluate;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," ClearDropDownList, page 1026](#)

## ClearDropDownList

### Syntax

```
ClearDropDownList()
```

### Description

The ClearDropDownList method clears all items added to the dropdown list using the AddDropDownItem method. In addition, this method causes the prompt table or translate table values defined for the list to come back into effect again (unless they're subsequently overridden again with AddDropDownItem.)

### Parameters

None.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
&FLD = GetRecord(Record.ABSENCE_HIST).GetField(Field.ABSENCE_TYPE);  
&FLD.AddDropDownItem("CNF", "Conference");  
&FLD.AddDropDownItem("VAC", "Vacation");  
&FLD.AddDropDownItem("SCK", "Sick");  
...  
&FLD.ClearDropDownList();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," AddDropDownItem, page 1025](#)

# DecryptPETKey

## Syntax

```
DecryptPETKey( )
```

## Description

Use this method to apply PeopleSoft Encryption Technology (PET) to decrypt an PET-encrypted key.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
If %Component = Component.CRYPT_KEYSET Then  
    &rec = GetRecord(Record.PSCRYPTKEYSET);  
    DERIVED_CRYPT.CRYPT_KEY = &rec.CRYPT_KEY.DecryptPETKey();  
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," EncryptPETKey, page 1028](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Security Administration, "Securing Data with PeopleSoft Encryption Technology"*

## EncryptPETKey

### Syntax

**EncryptPETKey**( )

### Description

Use this method to apply PeopleSoft Encryption Technology (PET) to PET-encrypt a key.

### Returns

None.

### Example

```
If %Component = Component.CRYPT_KEYSET Then;  
    &crypt_key = GetField(Field.CRYPT_KEY);  
    PSCRYPTKEYSET.CRYPT_KEY = &crypt_key.EncryptPETKey();  
End-If;
```

### See Also

Chapter 19, "Field Class," DecryptPETKey, page 1027

*PeopleTools 8.52: Security Administration, "Securing Data with PeopleSoft Encryption Technology"*

## GetAuxFlag

### Syntax

**GetAuxFlag**( *FlagNumber* )

### Description

Use the GetAuxFlag method to determine whether the Auxiliary Flag Mask specified by *FlagNumber* has been set for a field.

Currently, only one flag comes preset from PeopleSoft: a 1 indicates a ChartField.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FlagNumber</i>	Specify the flag number. 1 is a ChartField. Valid values are between 1 and 32.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True, the flag is set, False if the flag hasn't been set.

## Example

```
&field = GetField(Field.RC_TEST_PB);  
&ret = &field.GetAuxFlag(1);  
If (&ret = True) Then  
    MessageBox(0, "Metadata Fn Status", 0, 0, "Aux Flag 1 is SET - ChartField");  
Else  
    MessageBox(0, "Metadata Fn Status", 0, 0, "Aux Flag 1 is NOT SET - Not a ChartField");  
End-If;
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," SetDBFieldAuxFlag

## GetLongLabel

### Syntax

```
GetLongLabel(LabelID)
```

### Description

The GetLongLabel method returns the long name for a field given a label ID. If the given label ID isn't found, a null string is returned. *LabelID* takes a string value.

---

**Note.** If a button is defined as an HTML button or hyperlink, and if it has an associated record field, the label associated with it is only the text of the button. The mouse-over text can only be changed by the label if the button is defined as a button with an Image label.

---

## Returns

A text string containing the long name of the field for the specified label ID.

## Example

The following code sets the label for a field to one of two different texts, based on the page.

```
Local Field &FIELD;

&FIELD = GetField(RECORD.MYFIELD);
  If %Page = PAGE.PAGE1 Then
    &FIELD.Label = &FIELD.GetLongLabel("LABEL1");
  Else If %Page = PAGE.PAGE2 Then
    &FIELD.Label = &FIELD.GetLongLabel("LABEL2");
End-If;
```

If the Label ID is the same as the name of the field, you could use the following:

```
&LABELID = &FIELD.Name;
&FIELD.Label = &FIELD.GetLongLabel(&LABELID);
```

## See Also

Chapter 19, "Field Class," GetShortLabel, page 1031; Chapter 19, "Field Class," Label, page 1048 and *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," SetLabel

## GetRelated

### Syntax

```
GetRelated(recname.fieldname)
```

### Description

The GetRelated method returns a field object for a related field *recname.fieldname* that has the field executing the method as its control field.

This method is similar to the GetRelField built-in function, however, the built-in works only in the current context, while this method can be applied to a field from any position in the buffer structure.

### Using GetRelated With a Control Field

PeopleCode events on the Control Field can be triggered by the Related Edit field. When this happens, there can be different behavior than with other types of fields:

- If the events are called from FieldEdit of the Control Field, and that FieldEdit is triggered by a change in the Related Edit field, the functions return the previous value.
- If the events are called from FieldChange of the Control Field, and that FieldChange is triggered by a change in the Related Edit field, the functions return the value entered into the Related Edit. This may be a partial value, that will subsequently be expanded to a complete value when the processing is complete.



## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>recname.fieldname</i>	Specifies a field in the same row as the current field object, that has the field executing the method as its control field.

## Returns

The field object for the field with the specified name that is related to the field executing the method.

## Example

In the following example, the field object is instantiated, then the related display field object. The Value property for the related display is changed, it is disabled, and another variable is assigned its value.

```
Local Field &FIELD, &REL_FIELD;

&FIELD = GetField(OPC_9A2FIELDS.COMPANY);
/* control field object */
&REL_FIELD = &FIELD.GetRelated(COMPANY_TBL.DESCR);
/* related display object */
&REL_FIELD.Value = "Change";
&REL_FIELD.Enabled = False;
&TMP = &REL_FIELD.Name;
&REL_FIELD.Value = &TMP;
```

If you were not going to use the &FIELD variable later, the first two lines of code in the previous example could be combined:

```
&REL_FIELD = GetField(OPC_9A2FIELDS.COMPANY).GetRelated(COMPANY_TBL.DESCR);
```

Suppose you had two control fields, EMPLID and MANAGER\_ID, and both use the NAME field on the PERSONAL\_DATA table as their related display. If you need to access both related display fields, you could do the following:

```
&NAME_EMPLID = GetField(PERSONAL_DATA.EMPLID).GetRelated(PERSONAL_DATA.NAME);

&NAME_MANAGER = GetField(PERSONAL_DATA.MANAGER_ID).GetRelated(PERSONAL_DATA.NAME);
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetField

## GetShortLabel

### Syntax

```
GetShortLabel(LabelID)
```

## Description

The `GetShortLabel` method returns the short name for a field given a label ID. If the given label ID isn't found, a null string is returned. *LabelID* takes a string value.

---

**Note.** If a button is defined as an HTML button or hyperlink, and if it has an associated record field, the label associated with it is only the text of the button. The mouse-over text can only be changed by the label if the button is defined as a button with an Image label.

---

## Returns

A text string containing the short name of the field for the specified label ID.

## Example

The following code sets the label for a field to one of two different texts, based on the page.

```
Local Field &FIELD;

&FIELD = GetField(RECORD.MYFIELD);
  If %Page = PAGE.PAGE1 Then
    &FIELD.Label = &FIELD.GetShortLabel("LABEL1");
  Else If %Page = PAGE.PAGE2 Then
    &FIELD.Label = &FIELD.GetShortLabel("LABEL2");
End-If;
```

If the Label ID is the same as the name of the field, you could use the following:

```
&LABELID = &FIELD.Name;
&FIELD.Label = &FIELD.GetShortLabel(&LABELID);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," GetLongLabel, page 1029](#); [Chapter 19, "Field Class," Label, page 1048](#) and *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `SetLabel`

## SearchClear

### Syntax

```
SearchClear( )
```

### Description

The `SearchClear` method clears the field values if the field is a search key.

### ***Considerations Using SearchClear and SetDefault***

The SetDefault method causes a field to be set to its default value (if there is one) immediately after SearchInit PeopleCode finishes. SetDefault overrides SearchClear. If you call SearchClear for a record, then use SetDefault for a field, the field is set to its default value and the search key values for the rest of the record are cleared.

### **Parameters**

None.

### **Returns**

None.

### **Example**

```
Local Field &FIELD;  
  
&FIELD = GetField(PERSONAL_DATA.EMPLID);  
&FIELD.SearchClear();
```

### **See Also**

Chapter 19, "Field Class," SetDefault, page 1034 and Chapter 36, "Record Class," SearchClear, page 2273

## **SetCursorPos**

### **Syntax**

```
SetCursorPos(PAGE.pagename | %Page)
```

### **Description**

The SetCursorPos method enables you to set the focus to the page field corresponding to the field object (on the specified page). The current page may be specified as %Page.

### ***Restrictions on Use with a Component Interface***

This function is ignored (has no effect) when used by a PeopleCode program that's been called by a Component Interface.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Pagename</i>	The name of the page, preceded by the keyword <b>Page</b> . The <i>pagename</i> page must be in the current component. You can also pass the %page system variable in this parameter (without the <b>Page</b> reserved word).

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following pseudo-code enables you to set the focus to a related field:

```
GetField(ControlRec.ControlField).GetRelated(RelatedRec.RelatedField).SetCursorPos⇒  
(PAGE.pagename);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," SetDefault, page 1034](#) and *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," SetCursorPos

## SetDefault

### Syntax

```
SetDefault ( )
```

### Description

SetDefault sets the value of the field to a null value, or to a default, depending on the type of field.

- If this method is used against data from the component buffers, the next time default processing occurs, it is set to its default value: either a default specified in its record field definition or one set programmatically by PeopleCode located in a FieldDefault event. If neither of these defaults exist, the Component Processor leaves the field blank.
- If this method is used with a field that isn't part of the data buffer (for example, a field in a record object instantiated with CreateRecord) the field is automatically set to its default value if one is set for the *field*, not for the record field. Any FieldDefault PeopleCode will not be run on these types of fields. If you want to set the default values for all the fields in a record, use the SetDefault record class method.

Blank numbers correspond to zero on the database. Blank characters correspond to a space on the database. Blank dates and long characters correspond to NULL on the database. SetDefault gives each field data type its proper value.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
&CHARACTER.SetDefault();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," SetDefault, page 2277](#) and *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "PeopleCode and the Component Processor," Default Processing

---

# Field Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Field class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## DataAreaCollapsed

### Description

This property specifies whether the default initial view of the data area of a group box is collapsed or expanded.

---

**Note.** You must set the Collapsible Data Area on the properties for the group box in Application Designer for this property to have any effect.

---

This property changes to reflect the current state of the data area, according to whether the user has collapsed or expanded it. Changing the value collapses or expands the data area, but it does *not* prevent the user from collapsing (or expanding) it themselves.

---

**Note.** Because the user can change the value of this property, whatever value is set in PeopleCode isn't guaranteed to be still set the next time it is checked, because the user may have collapsed or expanded the data area in the meantime.

---

This property overwrites the value of the Default Initial View to Expanded field set in Application Designer. For example, if Default Initial View to Expanded is selected in Application Designer, then the value for the DataAreaCollapsed property is set to True, the control initially displays collapsed.

This property takes a Boolean value: True, initially display the data area collapsed, False, initially display the data area expanded.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** If you want to collapse an entire level-based control, such as a scroll area or a grid, use the `DataAreaCollapsed Rowset` method.

---

### **See Also**

Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," `DataAreaCollapsed`, page 2340

## **DecimalPosition**

### **Description**

Use this property to specify the number of digits after the decimal point to be displayed for a field defined as number or signed number.

This property *overwrites* the Decimal Positions value defined for a field in Application Designer.

Setting the `DecimalPosition` property to a smaller number than the record field's decimal position causes the displayed data to be truncated. For example, suppose a numeric field in the database has a value 0.005. Setting `DecimalPosition` to 2 displays 0.00 on page.

This property takes an integer value. The default value is -1, which indicates that the property is not set.

This property is read-write.

### **See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*, "Creating Field Definitions," Specifying Number Field Attributes

## **DisplayFormat**

### **Description**

Use this property to specify a custom format to use for the field.

This property is read-write.

The custom format for a field is specified in the field definition. This property enables you to switch between display formats that are defined as part of a custom format. For example, suppose your field used the `PHONE-INTL` custom format:

PHONE-INTL format

Both the LONG and the SHORT stored formats have two display formats: STANDARD and UNFORMATTED.

Using this property, you could select either of the display formats. For example:

```
If %Component = PAGE.INTERNATIONAL
    &CHAR.DisplayFormat = "STANDARD";
Else
    &CHAR.DisplayFormat = "UNFORMATTED";
End-If;
```

---

**Note.** You *cannot* change the Stored format, but you can find its value using the StoredFormat property.

---

## Example

```
&CHARACTER.DisplayFormat = "STANDARD";

/* this assumes that &CHARACTER is a custom formatted field,
and a display format option is STANDARD */
```

## See Also

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," StoredFormat, page 1058](#)

## DisplayOnly

### Description

This property is set to true if the field property DisplayOnly in the Application Designer is set. May be set to false to change how the field displays.

---

**Note.** This property *overwrites* whatever value is set in Application Designer.

---

This property is read-write.

## DisplayZero

### Description

Use this property to specify if, in a numeric field, zeros or blank are displayed on a page.

This property *overwrites* the Display Zero value on the page field properties dialog box in Application Designer.

This property takes a Boolean value: true, display zeros, false, display blank. The default values is false.

The value of the DisplayZero property can be changed by the SmartZero property.

If SmartZero is set to true, and your application sets DisplayZero to false in a PeopleCode program, the application server changes the value of DisplayZero to true to display zeros, not blanks. When this occurs, the DisplayZeroChanged property is set to true.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," DisplayZeroChanged, page 1038](#) and [Chapter 19, "Field Class," SmartZero, page 1057](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating Field Definitions," Specifying Attributes for a New Field Definition*

## DisplayZeroChanged

### Description

Use this property to determine if the original DisplayZero property has been changed from its original setting.



The DisplayZeroChanged property is only relevant when the SmartZero property has been set to true. When SmartZero equals true, the application server adjusts the DisplayZero property to display a blank or zero based on the user's input. You can then check the DisplayZeroChanged property to find out if the application server has changed the DisplayZero property.

This property takes a Boolean value: true, the application server has changed the field's DisplayZero property, false otherwise.

For example, suppose you have a PeopleCode program in the RowInit event that sets the DisplayZero property for a field to True, and also sets the SmartZero property to True. When a user deletes the numeric zero in that field on the page, and the page is submitted to the application server, the application server sets the field's DisplayZero property to False so that the new page displays a blank, not a numeric zero. The DisplayZeroChanged property is set to true in this example.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," DisplayZero, page 1038](#) and [Chapter 19, "Field Class," SmartZero, page 1057](#)

## EditError

### Description

This property is True if an error for this field has been found after executing the ExecuteEdits method with either a message object or a record object. This property can be used with the MessageSetNumber and MessageNumber properties to find the error message set number and error message number.

The EditError property returns True if a Null value was encountered for this field.

This property is read-write. After you have fixed the errors, you must set this property to False before running ExecuteEdits again.

### Example

The following is an example showing how EditError, along with the ExecuteEdits method could be used:

```
&REC.ExecuteEdits();
If &REC.IsEditError Then
    For &I = 1 to &REC.FieldCount
        If &REC.GetField(&I).EditError Then
            LOG_ERROR(); /* application specific pgm */
        End-If;
    End-For;
End-If;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," ExecuteEdits, page 2264](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ExecuteEdits, page 1358](#); [Chapter 19, "Field Class," MessageNumber, page 1050](#) and [Chapter 19, "Field Class," MessageSetNumber, page 1051](#)

## Enabled

### Description

This property is True if this field is enabled. May be set False to disable any control that displays this field.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&CHARACTER.Enabled = True;  
&CHARACTER.Enabled = False;
```

## FieldLength

### Description

This property returns the length of the field as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&MyRec = CreateRecord(Record.BKRECl);  
&MyField = &MyRec.GetField(Field.BKNAME);  
&length = &MyField.FieldLength;  
MessageBox(0, "Field Length", 0, 0, "The field BKRECl.BKNAME is length " | =>  
    &length);
```

## FormatLength

### Description

This property returns the length of the format for the field as a number.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
&field = GetField(Field.BKTEST);
&formatlength = &field.FormatLength;
&length = &field.FieldLength;
&mymsg = "Field.BKTEST length is " | &length | " and format length is " | =>
    &formatlength;
MessageBox(0, "MetaData Fn Status", 0, 0, &mymsg);
```

## FormattedValue

### Description

This property returns the value of a field as a string, formatted exactly as it would be displayed on an edit field on a page. This is useful when you're using a prompt field for the label of another field.

Because a record field can be bound to more than one page field, FormattedValue takes the first associated page field, looking first on the current page, then through all the pages in the component. This property returns a null string ("") if used with an Image or ContentReference field. It also returns a null string if no associated page field is found.

This property is read-write.

### Example

This property could be used to set up a hyperlink labeled by data generated on a page. To do this, do the following:

1. Define a work field.
2. Associate the work field with the hyperlink page field.
3. Define a hidden page field with the formatting that you want.
4. Associate the hidden page field with the data field.
5. Write PeopleCode (probably for RowInit) to set the label on the work field to be the FormattedValue of the data field.

For example, suppose you wanted a hyperlink labeled by the QE\_POSITION\_ID field on the QE\_PLYR\_POSITN record. This field is a prompt table field, edited by table QE\_POSITION.

You want to display the DESCRSHORT field from the prompt table, instead of the QE\_POSITION\_ID code value. Create a work field, POS\_LINK on the WORK\_REC record, and create a hyperlink page field associated with the DESCRSHORT field. For the label, create an invisible drop-down list page field, associated with QE\_PLYR\_POSITN.QE\_POSITION\_ID. Set its Prompt Table Field to DESCRSHORT. Then put a PeopleCode program on the component RowInit for either the QE\_PLYR\_POSITN record or the WORK\_REC.

```
WORKREC.POS_LINK.Label = QE_PLYR_POSITN.QE_POSITION_ID.FormattedValue;
```

## HoverText

### Description

Use this property to override the hover text for any push buttons or hyperlinks associated with the field. The maximum length of hover text is 100 characters. If the hover text is identical to the push button or hyperlink label, the hover text will not be shown.

---

**Important!** Even if the hover text has been set in Application Designer, this property returns a blank string if you use the property before you've explicitly set it in PeopleCode. This property overrides the existing value only. When a user navigates away from the component, and then back to the page again, the original value is used until it's changed again through PeopleCode.

---

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
QE_ABSENCE_HIST.QE_ABSENCE_TYPE.HoverText = MsgGetText(95, 5037, "Personalize⇒  
Layout");
```

### See Also

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," Label, page 1048](#)

## IsAltKey

### Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as an Alternate Search key in the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

## IsAuditFieldAdd

### Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as an audit field in the associated record definition, and the field is audited whenever new data is added.

This property is read-only.

## IsAuditFieldChg

### Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as an audit field in the associated record definition, and the field is audited whenever data is changed.

This property is read-only.

## IsAuditFieldDel

### Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as an audit field in the associated record definition, and the field is audited whenever data is deleted.

This property is read-only.

## IsAutoUpdate

### Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as an Auto-Update field in the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

## IsChanged

### Description

This property returns True if the value for the field has been changed.

---

**Note.** Use this property with the primary database record only. It will not return valid results if used with a work record.

---

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
If &CHARACTER.IsChanged Then  
    Warning ("The character field has been changed");
```

End-If ;

## IsDateRangeEdit

### Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as requiring a Reasonable Date in the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

## IsDescKey

### Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as a descending key in the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

## IsDuplKey

### Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as a duplicate key in the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

## IsEditTable

### Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that has a table edit type of a Prompt Table with Edit.

This property is read-only.

## IsEditXlat

### Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that has a table edit type of a Translate Table Edit.

This property is read-only.

## IsFromSearchField

### Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as a From Search Field in the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

## IsInBuf

### Description

This property returns True if the data of the field is present in the data buffers. For example, all of the fields of a derived record are not present in the data buffer.

This property is read-only.

### Example

The following example iterates over all the fields in a record. The code verifies that the data for the field is accessible before it tries to assign the value to a variable.

```
For &I = 1 to &REC.FieldCount
    &FIELD = &REC.GetField(&I);
    If &FIELD.IsInBuf Then
        &VALUE = &FIELD.Value;
        /* do other processing */
    End-If;
End-For;
```

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Referencing Data in the Component Buffer," Record Fields and the Component Buffer

## IsKey

### Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as a primary key of the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
If &CHARACTER.IsKey Then
    Warning ("The field " | &Character.Name | " is a key");
End-If;
```

## IsListItem

### Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as a List Box item of the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

## IsNotUsed

### Description

This property is True if this field has been set as NotUsed with the SetDBFieldNotUsed function.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&field = GetField(Field.RC_TEST_PB);
&ret = &field.IsNotUsed;
If (&ret = True) Then
    MessageBox(0, "MetaData Fn Status", 0, 0, "Field is NOTUSED");
Else
    MessageBox(0, "MetaData Fn Status", 0, 0, "Field is used.");
End-If;
```



## IsRequired

### Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as Required in the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

## IsRichTextEnabled

### Description

This property is True if this field is a long edit box with the rich text editor enabled.

This property is read-only.

## IsSearchItem

### Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as a Search key in the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

## IsSystem

### Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as System Maintained field in the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

## IsThroughSearchField

### Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that is defined as a Through Search Field in the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

## IsUseDefaultLabel

### Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that has its label defined as Use Default Label in the associated record definition.

This property is read-only.

## IsYesNo

### Description

This property is True if this field references a field definition that has a table edit type of a Yes/No Table Edit.

This property is read-only.

## Label

### Description

Use this property to override the label text for the field when it's displayed on a page.

---

**Important!** Even if the label text has been set in Application Designer, this property returns a blank string if you use the property before you've explicitly set it in PeopleCode. This property overrides the existing value only. When a user navigates away from the component, and then back to the page again, the original value is used until it's changed again through PeopleCode.

---

To set the label in PeopleCode, use this property or the SetLabel built-in function. To return the text of a label before you set it, use the GetShortLabel or GetLongLabel methods.

---

**Note.** You can't use this property to set labels longer than 100 characters. If you try to set a label of more than 100 characters, the label is truncated to 100 characters.

The "tool tip," or mouse over text, that appears with a hyperlink at runtime comes from the RFT long label assigned to the record field. However, the RFT long label displays only if it is different from the assigned display value of the hyperlink and it is not null. If the link is an image button, the tool tip is derived from the label text if there is any. Otherwise, the RFT long label is used.

---

This property is read-write.

## Example

The following code sample changes all the field labels for a record to the short label. It assumes that there is a label with the same name as the name of the field for all fields in the record.

```
Local Field &FLD;
Local Record &REC;

If CHECK_FIELD Then
    &REC = GetRecord();
    For &I = 1 to &REC.FieldCount
        &FLD = &REC.GetField(&I);
        &LABELID = &FLD.Name;
        &FLD.Label = &FLD.GetShortLabel(&LABELID);
    End-For;
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," GetShortLabel, page 1031](#) and [Chapter 19, "Field Class," GetLongLabel, page 1029](#)

## LabelImage

### Description

Use this property to override the image for a button. This property is only valid for button controls. This property can be set even when the button is disabled or display-only.

---

**Important!** Even if the image has been set in Application Designer, this property returns a blank string if you use the property before you've explicitly set it in PeopleCode. This property overrides the existing value only. When a user navigates away from the component, and then back to the page again, the original value is used until it's changed again through PeopleCode.

---

The value for this property can be either of the following:

**Image.** *imagename*

or

"Imagename"

Oracle strongly recommends that if the PeopleCode program sets the LabelImage for an active button, it also sets the image appropriately if the button is disabled.

This property is read-write.

## Example

```
Local Field &MyField;

&MyField = GetField(BUTTON_BOTTOM);
&MyField.LabelImage = Image.BTN_REFRESH;
```

## LongTranslateValue

### Description

This property returns a string that contains the Long translate (XLAT) value of the field if the field is based on a translate table.

If the field has a null value, a null string is returned. If the field isn't based on a translate table, or the value isn't in the translate table, the field's current value is returned. Because the current value can be of any type, this property has a type of Any.

---

**Note.** If you're accessing a field based on the Translate table, the Value property returns only the one or two letter XLAT value.

---

Use the ShortTranslateValue property to return the short translate value of a field.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
Local Any &VALUE;
Local Field &MYFIELD;

&MYFIELD = GetField();
&VALUE = &MYFIELD.LongTranslateValue;
If ALL(&VALUE) Then
    /* do processing */
End-if;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," Value, page 1061](#) and [Chapter 19, "Field Class," ShortTranslateValue, page 1056](#)

## MessageNumber

### Description

This property returns the error message number (as a number) if an error for this field is found after executing ExecuteEdits method. You can use this property in conjunction with the EditError property (which can be used to determine whether there are any errors) and the MessageSetNumber property (which contains the error message set number if an error is found.)

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
For &I = 1 to &RECORD.FieldCount
    &MYFIELD = &RECORD.GetField(&I);
    If &MYFIELD.EditError Then
        &MSGNUM = &MYFIELD.MessageNumber;
        &MSGSET = &MYFIELD.MessageSetNumber;
        /* Do processing */
    End-If;
End-For;
```

## MessageSetNumber

### Description

This property returns the error message set number (as a number) if an error for this field is found after executing ExecuteEdits method. You can use this property in conjunction with the EditError property (which can be used to determine whether there are any errors) and the MessageNumber property (which contains the error message number if an error is found.)

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
For &I = 1 to &RECORD.FieldCount
    &MYFIELD = &RECORD.GetField(&I);
    If &MYFIELD.EditError Then
        &MSGNUM = &MYFIELD.MessageNumber;
        &MSGSET = &MYFIELD.MessageSetNumber;
        /* Do processing */
    End-If;
End-For;
```

## MouseOverMsgNum

### Description

Use this property to override the message number for a message catalog mouse over popup page. Together with the MouseOverMsgSet property, this property uniquely identifies a Message Catalog entry to be used as the mouse over popup page.

The Message Text field from that Message Catalog entry becomes the title of the mouse over popup page; the Explanation field becomes the body of the mouse over popup page.

---

**Important!** For this property to have an effect, the page field definition must first be set as a message catalog mouse over popup in Application Designer. This property overrides the existing message number value only. When a user navigates away from the component, and then back to the page again, the original value is used until it's changed again through PeopleCode.

---

This property is read-write.

## Example

For example, the following code could be added to the page Activate event to override the message set and number defined in Application Designer for the popup page associated with the DEBUG\_PEOPLECD.DEBUG\_CODE field.

```
GetField(DEBUG_PEOPLECD.DEBUG_CODE).MouseOverMsgSet = 2;  
GetField(DEBUG_PEOPLECD.DEBUG_CODE).MouseOverMsgNum = 13;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," MouseOverMsgSet, page 1052](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Using Page Controls," Enabling Message Catalog Pop-up Pages*

# MouseOverMsgSet

## Description

Use this property to override the message set number for a message catalog mouse over popup page. Together with the MouseOverMsgNum field property, this property uniquely identifies a Message Catalog entry to be used as the mouse over popup page.

---

**Important!** For this property to have an effect, the page field definition must first be set as a message catalog mouse over popup in Application Designer. This property overrides the existing message set value only. When a user navigates away from the component, and then back to the page again, the original value is used until it's changed again through PeopleCode.

---

This property is read-write.

## See Also

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," MouseOverMsgNum, page 1051](#)

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name of the field definition that the field object is based on as a string value.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
WinMessage("The character field's name is : " | &CHARACTER.Name);
```

## OriginalValue

### Description

This property returns the value of a field, that is, the value that from the database. If the value hasn't been changed and saved by the user, it is the original value from the database. If the value has been changed and saved by the user, it is the existing value in the database.

---

**Note.** This property does *not* work for derived records. Original values are the database values, and derived records do not have a corresponding database value.

---

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&Orig = &MyField.OriginalValue;  
If &Orig = &Date Then  
    /* do current day processing */  
Else  
    /* do other processing */  
End-If;
```

## ParentRecord

### Description

This property returns a reference to the record object for the record containing the field.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
&NUMBER_OF_FIELDS = &CHARACTER.ParentRecord.Fieldcount;  
  
/* note that FieldCount is a property of the Record class */
```

## PromptTableName

### Description

This property returns the name of the prompt table (if any) associated with this field. This property returns a string value. This property returns Null if no prompt table is associated with the field.

This property is read-only.

## SearchDefault

### Description

If this property is set to True, system defaults (the default values set in the record field definitions) are enabled on search dialogs for the field. Setting this property to True *does not* cause the FieldDefault event to fire.

The system default is done only once, when the search dialog first starts, immediately after any SearchInit PeopleCode. If the user subsequently blanks out a field, the field isn't reset to the default value. Setting SearchDefault to False disables default processing for the field executing the property.

SearchDefault is effective only when used in SearchInit PeopleCode programs.

This property is read-write.

## Example

```
&CHARACTER.SearchDefault = True;  
  
/* assuming &CHARACTER is a search key, and has a default value */
```

This example turns on edits and system defaults for the SETID field in the search dialog box:

```
&SETID = GetField(INV_ITEMS.SETID);  
&SETID.SeachDefault = True;  
&SETID.SearchEdit = True;
```



## SearchEdit

### Description

If this property is set to True, SearchEdit enables system edits (edits specified in the record field definition) for the field, for the life of the search dialog box. Setting SearchEdit to False disables system edits. In the Add mode search dialog box, the following edits are performed when the end-user clicks the Add button. In any other mode, the following edits are performed when the end-user clicks the Search button:

- Formatting
- Required Field
- Yes/No Table
- 1/0 Table
- Translate Table
- Prompt Table

SearchEdit does not cause the FieldEdit, FieldChange, or SaveEdit PeopleCode events to fire during the search dialog.

You might use SearchEdit to control access to the system. For example, you can apply this function to the SETID field of a dialog box and require the user to enter a valid SETID before they are able to click OK on the search dialog box.

This property is read-write.

### *Considerations Using SearchEdit*

If you use this method in the SearchInit event, the search page options are limited to the "=" and "IN" operators.

### Example

```
&CHARACTER.SearchEdit = True;

/* assuming &CHARACTER is a search key, and contains an edit table
such as translate table defined in its field properties. */
```

This example turns on edits and system defaults for the SETID field in the search dialog box:

```
&SETID = GetField(INV_ITEMS.SETID);
&SETID.SeachDefault = True;
&SETID.SearchEdit = True;
```

## SetComponentChanged

### Description

This property determines whether a change to a field (using PeopleCode) marks the component as changed and the data written to the database if the field is a database field.

This property takes a Boolean value: true, changes to the field mark the component as changed, false, the component is treated as if unchanged. The default value is true for database fields and false for derived fields.

The Set Component Changed checkbox for a page field in Application Designer determines if a user's action on a page marks the component as changed. For example, if Set Component Changed for an edit box control is cleared in Application Designer, then user's editing on the edit box does not mark the component as changed and no save warning message is displayed if the user leaves the page without saving. The SetComponentChanged property for a field determines if a change on the field value using PeopleCode marks the component as changed and a save warning is issued when the user tries to exit the page without saving.

This property is only applicable after the Page Activate event has run. If you try to use this property before or during Page Activate, the user does not receive a warning if data has been changed.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*, "Creating Page Definitions," Setting Use Properties

Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," SetComponentChanged, page 2346

## ShortTranslateValue

### Description

This property returns a string that contains the Short translate (XLAT) value of the field if the field is based on a translate table.

If the field has a null value, a null string is returned. If the field isn't based on a translate table, or the value isn't in the translate table, the field's current value is returned. Because the current value can be of any type, this property has a type of Any.

---

**Note.** If you're accessing a field based on the translate table, the Value property returns only the one or two letter XLAT value.

---

Use the LongTranslateValue property to return the long translate value of a field.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
Local Any &VALUE;
Local Field &MYFIELD;

&MYFIELD = GetField();
&VALUE = &MYFIELD.ShortTranslateValue;
If ALL(&VALUE) Then
    /* do processing */
End-if;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," Value, page 1061](#) and [Chapter 19, "Field Class," LongTranslateValue, page 1050](#)

## ShowRequiredFieldCue

### Description

With PeopleTools 8, an asterisk (\*) is displayed on pages beside fields that are defined as Required in Application Designer. You can use this property to specify whether this asterisk, also called the *required field cue*, is displayed for a particular field.

For example, many fields are made required or non-required either procedurally or through PeopleCode. This means they aren't defined as Required in Application Designer, and the end-user may be confused. For these fields, you can use this property.

---

**Note.** This property affects only fields where a required field cue is otherwise permissible. That is, regardless of the setting of the property, no cue is ever shown on a pushbutton, a display-only field, and so on.

---

This property is read-write.

## SmartZero

### Description

Use this property to specify if FieldChange PeopleCode programs are run when a user changes a zero to a blank, or a blank to a zero, for a field on a page.

This property takes a Boolean value: true, run FieldChange PeopleCode programs, false, do not. The default value is false.

When you set this property to true, in addition to treating a user change of blank-to-zero and zero-to-blank as a field change, the application server also adjusts the DisplayZero property for the runtime field object to display a blank or zero as entered by the user.

This property is read-write.

## See Also

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," DisplayZero, page 1038](#) and [Chapter 19, "Field Class," DisplayZeroChanged, page 1038](#)

## SqlText

### Description

This property is valid only for fields that have a dynamic view as their prompt record. If you set SqlText to a non-null value, that text is used instead of the dynamic view's normal text used for prompting.

---

**Important!** Even if the SQL text has been set in Application Designer, this property returns a blank string if you use the property before you've explicitly set it in PeopleCode. This property overrides the existing value only. When a user navigates away from the component, and then back to the page again, the original value is used until it's changed again through PeopleCode.

---

Suppose you wanted to have a different prompt table depending on the settings of other fields in the row. Normally you could use %EDITTABLE to dynamically specify the prompt table you want. However in this case there are too many possible combinations of values, which would require too many views. Furthermore, the values are customizable by the end-user or the application, which means even if you, the developer, wanted to, you couldn't provide all the combinations of views necessary. However you can generate the desired SQL text for the view in PeopleCode based on what the user enters.

If you use a dynamic view as the prompt table, and have the dynamic view contain a SQL object that is updated from PeopleCode, you could achieve this functionality. However, a SQL object is a shared object, so if multiple users used the same page, they overwrite each other's settings and the SQL object contains the SQL for the most recent user. Similarly if a single user had multiple rows on a page, the SQL object is valid only for the most recent row. This means if the user went to another row and did a prompt, they would get the wrong values again.

The purpose of this property is to enable you to specify the generated SQL text independently for each occurrence in each transaction. It enables you to override the text of a dynamic view being used as a prompt table on a field by field basis.

It is up to the developer to verify that the text specified for this property is valid, that is, that it selects the correct number of fields for the record definition, and so on.

This property is read-write.

## StoredFormat

### Description

This property returns the custom character format (as a string) for the field executing the property.

If the field doesn't have a custom format associated with it, the user receives a runtime error message.

If the field has a display format associated with it, you can change that using the `DisplayFormat` property.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
WinMessage("The character field's custom stored format is : " | &CHARACTER.Stored⇒
Format);

/* this assumes that &CHARACTER is a custom formatted */
/* field */
```

## See Also

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," DisplayFormat, page 1036](#)

# Style

## Description

If a page has a style sheet associated with it, this property can be used to specify a different style class with a field. Use this property to override the existing style class for a field.

---

**Important!** Even if the style class has been set in Application Designer, this property returns a blank string if you use the property before you've explicitly set it in PeopleCode. This property overrides the existing value only. When a user navigates away from the component, and then back to the page again, the original value is used until it's changed again through PeopleCode.

---

This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

## Example

The following example associates a test field first with a style class depending on the value of the field.

```
Local Field &field;

&field = GetField();

If TESTFIELD1 = 1 Then;
    &field.Style = "PSHYPERLINK";
End-If;

If TESTFIELD1 = 2 Then;
    &field.Style = "PSIMAGE";
End-If;
```



Field with PSHYPERLINK style



Field with PSIMAGE style

## Type

### Description

This property returns the type of field. The values can be one of the following strings:

- CHAR
- DATE
- DATETIME
- IMAGE (for static images)
- IMAGEREFERENCE
- LONGCHAR
- NUMBER
- SIGNEDNUMBER
- TIME

---

**Note.** Fields of type Attachment have a type of IMAGE.

---

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
If &CHARACTER.Type = "NUMBER" Then
    /* perform processing */
Else
    /* error processing */
End-If;
```

## Value

### Description

This property contains the current value of the field, converted to an appropriate PeopleCode data type.

In most contexts, the Value property can be used to assign a new value to the field. However, there are some restrictions:

- You cannot assign the Value property in any RowSelect PeopleCode program.
- You cannot assign the current record field value to the Value property in any FieldEdit PeopleCode program.

---

**Note.** If you're accessing a field based on the translate table, Value returns only the one letter XLAT value. To get the full XLAT value, use the LongTranslateValue or ShortTranslateValue properties.

---

This property is read-write.

### Considerations Using INSTALLATION or OPTIONS Tables

When using the INSTALLATION or OPTIONS table, you cannot use the Value property. You must use the old style format, not the field object format. For example, the following code is invalid:

```
If %Page = Page.GP_RUN_TYPE And
    INSTALLATION.TL.Value = "N" Then
    &RS2.HideAllRows();
```

While the following code is valid:

```
If %Page = Page.GP_RUN_TYPE And
    INSTALLATION.TL = "N" Then
    &RS2.HideAllRows();
```

### Considerations Using Character Values

Previously, if you had an edit-box field, and if the end-user selected the value in it and deleted the value, leaving the field empty, the value of the field in PeopleCode was not an empty (zero-length) string.

Now, the value of such a field *is* an empty (zero-length) string.

In addition, if the user adds one or more space characters to a field, the field still returns a Null string.

The following is how to check for this:

```
If (fieldname.Value = "") Then
```

### Example

```
&CHARACTER.Value = "Hello";
```

**See Also**

Chapter 19, "Field Class," LongTranslateValue, page 1050 and Chapter 19, "Field Class," ShortTranslateValue, page 1056

**Visible****Description**

This property is True if this field is visible in the page displaying it. Setting this property to False hides the field. Because every field is implicitly associated with a rowset, row, and record, setting the Visible property for a field on the first page of a component hides only that field. If that field is repeated on other pages in the component, the other occurrences of the field aren't hidden.

This property is read-write.

**Example**

The following code hides the field &ROUND\_OPTION based on the value of AVG\_DFLT\_OPTION:

```
Local field &ROUND_OPTION;  
  
&ROUND_OPTION = GetField();  
  
If AVG_DFLT_OPTION = "Y" Then  
    &ROUND_OPTION.SetDefault();  
    &ROUND_OPTION.Visible = True;  
Else  
    &ROUND_OPTION.Visible = False;  
End-If;
```



## Chapter 20

# File Class

This chapter describes the File class, which provides methods and properties for reading from and writing to external files and discusses the following topics:

- Data type of a file object
- Scope of a file object
- File security considerations
- File access interruption recovery
- Plain text files
- Automatic PeopleCode generation
- File layout error processing
- File class built-in functions
- File class methods
- File class properties
- File layout examples
- Multiple file layouts

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*, "Constructing File Layouts and Performing Data Interchanges"

---

## Understanding File Layout

PeopleTools supports reading and writing to plain text files, and to files that have a format based on a File Layout definition that has been created in Application Designer.

- If the file is a plain text file, data is read or written using text strings.
- If the file is based on a File Layout, you can use text strings, rowset, or record objects.

This simplifies reading, writing, and manipulating hierarchical transaction data with PeopleCode.

File layout methods and properties are noted as such in their descriptions.

### See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," Plain Text Files, page 1066](#)

[Chapter 20, "File Class," File Layout Examples, page 1106](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Constructing File Layouts and Performing Data Interchanges"*

---

## Data Type of a File Object

The File Object is an instance of the File class. A file object is declared using the File data type. For example,

```
Local File &MYFILE;
```

This creates an object &MYFILE of the class File.

---

## Scope of a File Object

A file object can only be instantiated from PeopleCode. This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Component Interface PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

A file object is passed to and returned from PeopleCode functions and methods as a reference, so the file object is never copied; rather, alternate identifiers are used to refer to the same object. Any change made to a file using one identifier has the same effect as it would with any other identifier for that file.

In the following code example, two variables, &F1 and &F2, are declared by using the data type File. The file is opened using the GetFile built-in function. Next, &F1 is assigned to &F2. This does *not* copy &F1 to &F2. Instead, &F1 and &F2 both refer to the same object. Therefore, in the last step when &F2 is closed, &F1 is closed too.

```
Local File &F1, &F2;

&F1 = GetFile("somefile.txt", "R");
If &F1.IsOpen Then
    &F2 = &F1;
    &F2.Close(); /* Now &F1 is also closed. */
End-if;
```

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetFile*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Understanding Objects and Classes in PeopleCode," Assigning Objects*

---

## File Security Considerations

When you're using file objects in PeopleCode that might run on a server, you must be aware of some security concerns. The underlying system doesn't provide security checks on access to the files. Instead, the PeopleCode programs use whatever authority the server process has, and *not* that of the user. This means you must write your PeopleCode program to prevent the user from reading or writing files that they should not. In particular, be especially wary of opening files where any part of the filename is derived from user input.

---

## File Access Interruption Recovery

You can use the `GetPosition` or `SetPosition` methods to minimize the loss of work in the event of a system failure during file access. To use them and recover from access interruptions, you must access the file in Update mode using the `GetFile` built-in function or the `Open` method, specifying the mode parameter "U". You need to use this mode in anticipation of possible interruptions if you want to recover from them later.

To start reading or writing from the beginning of a file, use `SetPosition` to set a read/write position of 0, immediately after you open the file in Update mode.

---

**Warning!** In Update mode, any write operation clears the file of all data that follows the position you set.

---

When reading from or writing to a file, use `GetPosition` periodically to determine your current byte position in the file. This establishes a checkpoint to which you can return after a failure. You must save the checkpoint value in a separate file or a database so you can retrieve it later. How often you save a checkpoint depends on your requirements: the less work you want to redo, the more frequent your checkpoints should be. You may also want to save information identifying the data you're reading or writing at the time.

After a failure interrupts your file access, reopen the file in Update mode. You can then retrieve the last checkpoint value you saved, and use `SetPosition` to apply that value. Your read/write position in the file is the position of the last checkpoint, and you can continue reading or writing from there.

Use the Update mode with `GetPosition` and `SetPosition` only for recovering from interruptions as described here, or for starting at the beginning of the file again.

---

**Note.**

For fixed-width file layouts, the field start positions and lengths are computed in 8-bit bytes, except in the case of UCS2 or UTF-16 where they are computed in 16-bit double-bytes. This may create complications when using variable width encodings (for example, UTF-8 or Shift-JIS), when the data is elsewhere calculated in characters (rather than bytes), because the data involved may contain characters of varying byte-width.

---

**See Also**

[Chapter 20, "File Class," Open, page 1077](#)

[Chapter 20, "File Class," SetPosition, page 1089](#)

[Chapter 20, "File Class," GetPosition, page 1075](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetFile

---

## Plain Text Files

To read and write from plain text files involves reading and writing strings of data. These text strings can be manipulated with built-in string functions, like RTrim, Find, Replace, and so on.

---

**Note.** If your data is hierarchical in nature, or based on existing PeopleSoft records or pages, use a File Layout definition for reading and writing your data, rather than doing it line by line (or field by field.)

---

The following example creates an array of array of string, then reads in two files, one into each "column" of the array. The Names file contains names; the Numbers file contains employee numbers. The ReadLine method reads each successive line in a file, until it reaches the end of the file.

Notice that the first file is opened using the GetFile function. The second file is not opened using GetFile, but rather with the Open method. After the data is read into the array, you can do processing on the data. The end of the program writes the changes back to the files, using the WriteLine method, which includes a system end of line character at the end of every line.

```

Local array of array of string &BOTH;
Local File &MYFILE;
Local string &HOLDER;

/* Create empty &BOTH array */
&BOTH = CreateArrayRept(CreateArrayRept("", 0), 0);

/* Read first file into first column */

&MYFILE = GetFile("names.txt", "R");
While &MYFILE.ReadLine(&HOLDER);
    &BOTH.Push(&HOLDER);
End-While;

/* read second file into second column */

&MYFILE.Open("numbers.txt", "R");
&LINENO = 1;
While &MYFILE.ReadLine(&HOLDER);
    If &LINENO > &BOTH.Len Then
        /* more number lines than names, use a null name */
        &BOTH.Push(CreateArray("", &HOLDER));
    Else
        &BOTH[&LINENO].Push(&HOLDER);
    End-If;
    &LINENO = &LINENO + 1;
End-While;

/* if more names than numbers, add null numbers */
For &LINENO = &LINENO to &BOTH.Len
    &BOTH[&LINENO].Push("");
End-For;
&MYFILE.Close();
/* do processing with array */
/* write data back to files */

&MYFILE1 = GetFile("names.txt", "A");
&MYFILE2 = GetFile("numbers.txt", "A");

/* loop through array and write to files */

For &I = 1 To &BOTH.Len
    &STRING1 = &BOTH[&I][1];
    &MYFILE1.writeline(&STRING1);
    &STRING2 = &BOTH[&I][2];
    &MYFILE2.writeline(&STRING2);
End-For;

&MYFILE1.Close();
&MYFILE2.Close();

```

### See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," File Layout Examples, page 1106](#)

## Automatic PeopleCode Generation

After you create a File Layout definition, you can use PeopleCode to access it. This PeopleCode can be long and complex. Rather than write it directly, you can drag and drop the File Layout definition from Application Designer Project View into an open PeopleCode edit pane. This is primarily used for importing data. Application Designer analyzes the definition and generates initial PeopleCode as a template, which you can modify to meet your requirements.

The following is just a snippet of the code that is generated:

```
Function EditRecord(&REC As Record) Returns boolean ;
    Local integer &E;
REM    &REC.ExecuteEdits(%Edit_Required + %Edit_DateRange + %Edit_YesNo + %Edit_⇒
TranslateTable + %Edit_PromptTable + %Edit_OneZero);
    &REC.ExecuteEdits(%Edit_Required + %Edit_DateRange + %Edit_YesNo + %Edit_One⇒
Zero);
    If &REC.IsEditError Then
        For &E = 1 To &REC.FieldCount
            &MYFIELD = &REC.GetField(&E);
            If &MYFIELD.EditError Then
                &MSGNUM = &MYFIELD.MessageNumber;
                &MSGSET = &MYFIELD.MessageSetNumber;
                &LOGFILE.WriteLine("****Record:" | &REC.Name | ", Field:" | ⇒
&MYFIELD.Name );
                &LOGFILE.WriteLine("*****" | MsgGet(&MSGSET, &MSGNUM, ""));
            End-If;
        End-For;
        Return False;
    Else
        Return True;
    End-If;
End-Function;
.
.
.
```

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*, "Constructing File Layouts and Performing Data Interchanges"

## End Of Line Considerations

The file format of the input file should be appropriate to the operating system of the process reading the file (Windows format on Windows systems, UNIX format on UNIX systems).

Input files for file layouts of type fixed or CSV must not contain embedded CR/LF within the field data. However, input files for file layouts of type XML can contain embedded CR/LF within field data for a character type file field that is the associated with a long-character type database field that has unlimited length—that is, the maximum length specified as 0.

---

## File Layout Error Processing

If an error occurs on any field in any record of a rowset object populated with the `ReadRowset` method, the rowset object's property `IsEditError` returns `True`. For example, you can use the method `ExecuteEdits` on a record, to verify that the data in the record is valid (has the correct format, the right data type, and so on.) This type of error is indicated by the `IsEditError`.

In some instances, however, the rowset object won't receive the error; in that case the file object's `IsError` property returns `True`. To discover all field errors, check both properties after executing `ReadRowset`.

To determine which field has the error, you must examine the `EditError` property of every field in the rowset to find the one returning `True`. You can then examine that field's `MessageSetNumber` and `MessageNumber` properties to determine the relevant error message. The following example shows how this might be done:

```
&MYFILE.Open(&SOMENAME, "R");
&MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT.SOMELAYOUT);
&MYROWSET = &MYFILE.ReadRowset();
If &MYFILE.IsError Then
  For &I = 1 to &MYROWSET.ActiveRowCount
    If &MYROWSET.GetRow(&I).IsEditError Then
      &ROW = &MYROWSET.GetRow(&I);
      For &J = 1 to &ROW.RecordCount
        If &ROW.GetRecord(&J).IsEditError Then
          &REC = &ROW.GetRecord(&J);
          For &K = 1 to &REC.FieldCount
            If &REC.GetField(&K).EditError Then
              /* Examine the field's
                MessageSetNumber and MessageNumber properties,
                and respond accordingly */
            End-If;
          End-For;
        End-If;
      End-For;
    End-If;
  End-For;
End-If;

&MYFILE.Close();
```

---

**Note.** Only field errors set the `IsError`, `IsEditError`, or `EditError` properties. All other errors triggered by File class methods terminate the PeopleCode program.

---

**See Also**

[Chapter 20, "File Class," IsError, page 1100](#)

[Chapter 20, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 1083](#)

[Chapter 20, "File Class," IgnoreInvalidId, page 1100](#)

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," IsEditError, page 2344](#)

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," ExecuteEdits, page 2264](#)

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ExecuteEdits, page 1358](#)

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," MessageNumber, page 1050](#)

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," MessageSetNumber, page 1051](#)

---

## Working With Relative Paths

Relative paths apply to the following PeopleCode operations: the Open method of the File class and the CreateDirectory, FileExists, FindFiles, GetFile, GetTempFile, and RemoveDirectory built-in functions

If you specify a relative path, that path is appended to the path constructed from a system-chosen environment variable. Environment variables are checked in a particular order to find one that is set. This means if the first environment variable in order is found to be set, that's the one that is used. If the environment variable isn't found to be set, the next one is checked, and if found, is used, and so on.

If the PeopleCode operation is called from a program running in an environment started through psadmin (for example, within an application server domain), the PeopleCode operation checks in the following order to determine whether an environment variable is set:

1. *PS\_FILEDIR*
2. *PS\_SERVDIR*

If the PeopleCode operation is called from an environment *not* started through psadmin (for example, a stand-alone call to Application Engine), the PeopleCode operation checks in the following order to determine whether an environment variable is set:

1. *PS\_FILEDIR*
2. *PS\_SERVDIR*
3. *TEMP*

In both cases, the PeopleCode operation then uses the value of the first environment variable that is found to be set and appends the specified relative path to it in order to determine the resulting full path that will be used to locate the file. The resulting path is shown in the following table:



<i>Environment Variable</i>	<i>Resulting Path</i>
PS_FILEDIR	<i>PS_FILEDIR\relative_path</i>
PS_SERVDIR	<i>PS_SERVDIR\files\relative_path</i>
TEMP	<i>TEMP\relative_path</i>

If the PeopleCode operation is not successful at the specified location, it will return Null or False (as appropriate for the invoking operation) and it will *not* attempt to use the value of one of the other environment variables.

---

**Note.** In the preceding examples, the Windows directory separator, a backslash, was used. For UNIX directories, the directory separator is a forward slash.

---



---

**Note.** The PS\_FILEDIR environment variable is *not* initialized and set to a path automatically. If you want to use this environment variable, you must set it yourself.

---



---

**Note.** Your system security should verify if a user has the correct permissions before allowing access to a drive. (For example, if a user changes their TEMP environment variable to a network drive they don't normally have access to, your system security should detect this.)

---

## File Class Built-in Functions

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateDirectory*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," FileExists*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," FindFiles*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetFile*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetTempFile*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," RemoveDirectory*

## File Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the File class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Close

#### Syntax

`Close ( )`

## Description

The Close method discards any changes that haven't been written to the external file, disassociates the file object from the external file, releases all resources connected with the file object, and causes the file object to go out of scope.

You cannot use any methods or properties on the object after it is closed. You must get another file object (using the GetFile function) and instantiate another file object after you use Close.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
&MYFILE.Open("somefile.txt", "W", %FilePath_Relative);  
&MYFILE.WriteLine("Some text.");  
&MYFILE.Close();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," Open, page 1077](#) and [Chapter 20, "File Class," IsOpen, page 1102](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetFile

## CreateRowset

### Syntax

```
CreateRowset ( )
```

### Description

The CreateRowset method is a file layout method. It instantiates a PeopleCode rowset object containing one unpopulated row, based on the file layout definition specified with SetFileLayout.

---

**Note.** You must specify a file layout using the SetFileLayout method before using CreateRowset, otherwise it returns NULL.

---

See [Chapter 20, "File Class," SetFileLayout, page 1087](#).

After the empty rowset object has been created, you can use Rowset class methods such as `Select` or `Fill`, and built-in functions such as `GetLevel0` or `GetRowset`, to populate the rowset with data. After the rowset contains data, you can use the method `WriteRowset` to write the data to a file.

Don't use `CreateRowset` when reading from a file. Instead, use the `ReadRowset` method to instantiate and populate rowsets with data from the file.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An empty rowset object.

## Example

```
&SOMEROWSET = &MYFILE.CreateRowset();
```

The following rowset is created from a file object, then populated with data using the `GetLevel0` function:

```
&FILEROWSET = &MYFILE.CreateRowset();  
&FILEROWSET = GetLevel0();  
&MYFILE.WriteRowset(&FILEROWSET, True);
```

The following rowset is created from a file object, then populated with data using `Fill` method:

```
&FILEROWSET = &MYFILE.CreateRowset();  
&NUM_READ = &FILEROWSET.Fill("where MYRECORD = :1", &UVAL);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 1083](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," SetFileLayout, page 1087](#) and [Chapter 20, "File Class," WriteRowset, page 1096](#)

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," page 2305](#)

## Delete

### Syntax

```
Delete()
```

### Description

Use the `Delete` method to delete an open file. You cannot delete a closed file.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
/* Open a temporary file. Use the "N" parameter to ensure
the file is new. */

&MyFile = GetFile("temp.txt", "N");

/* verify the file was instantiated successfully */

/* do processing using the temporary file */

/* delete the temporary file */

&MyFile.Delete();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," Open, page 1077](#) and [Chapter 20, "File Class," Close, page 1071](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetFile

# GetBase64StringFromBinary

## Syntax

```
GetBase64StringFromBinary( )
```

## Description

Use this method to read the complete contents of the binary file associated with the current File object, encode the data using Base64, and return the result as a Base64-encoded string.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A string containing the contents of the binary file encoded in Base64.

## Example

```
Local File &F1;  
Local string &base64string;  
  
&F1 = GetFile("D:\image.jpg", "R", %FilePath_Absolute);  
If &F1.IsOpen Then  
    &base64string = &F1.GetBase64StringFromBinary();  
    &F1.Close();  
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," WriteBase64StringToBinary, page 1091](#)

## GetPosition

### Syntax

`GetPosition()`

### Description

The `GetPosition` method returns the current read or write position in the external file. `GetPosition` works only with a file that was opened in Update mode. This method is designed to be used in combination with the `SetPosition` method to establish checkpoints for restarting during file access.

---

**Note.** Currently, the effect of the Update mode and the `GetPosition` and `SetPosition` methods is not well defined for Unicode files. Use the Update mode only on files stored with a non-Unicode character set.

---

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A number representing the current read or write position in the file.

---

**Note.** When you use `ReadRowset` to read from a file in Update mode, the `CurrentRecord` property returns, the entire record just read. The current read/write position is at the *end* of the `CurrentRecord`, that is, just past the end of the rowset.

---

Example

The following example opens a file in Update mode, and saves the current position after each read operation:

```
&MYFILE.Open(&SOMENAME, "U");
If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then
    while &MYFILE.ReadLine(&SOMESTRING)
        &CURPOS = &MYFILE.GetPosition();
        /* Save the value of &CURPOS after each read,
           and process the contents of each &SOMESTRING */
    End-While;
End-If;
&MYFILE.Close();
```

See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," Open, page 1077](#) and [Chapter 20, "File Class," SetPosition, page 1089](#)  
[Chapter 20, "File Class," File Access Interruption Recovery, page 1065](#)  
*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetFile

GetString

Syntax

```
GetString([Strip_Line_Terminator])
```

Description

Use the GetString method to return the entire file as a single string.

**Note.** After this method completes successfully, the original file is deleted.

You can specify whether the resulting string is to include the line terminator characters or not by using the *Strip\_Line\_Terminator* parameter. The default value for this parameter is false, which means the resulting string includes the line terminator characters at the end of each line.

For example on a Unix system, with a line terminator of a LF, the resulting string includes not only the data for each line, but the LF character as well.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>Strip_Line_Terminator</i>	Specify whether the line terminators are to be stripped or not.

## Returns

A single string containing the entire contents of the file.

## Example

The following example creates a file on a Windows system, then retrieves it as a single line of text.

---

**Note.** The file is destroyed on successful completion of this method.

---

```
Local File &File = GetFile("c:\temp\junk\something.txt", "W", %FilePath_Absolute)
/* write a bunch of > 2048 length lines */

Local string &piece, &input;
Local integer &I;

&piece = "123456789-";
While Len(&piece) < 2048
    &piece = &piece | &piece;
End-While;

&File.WriteString(&piece);
&File.WriteString(&piece);
&File.WriteString(&piece);
&input = &File.GetString( True);
&File.Close();
Local string &pieces = &piece | &piece | &piece;

/* Note that the result of this message should indicate &pieces is the same as=>
   &input */
MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "&piece = &input: Len(&pieces)=" | Len(&pieces) | " Len=>
(&input)=" | Len(&input) | " Same? " | (&pieces = &input));
```

## See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," ReadLine, page 1082](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," WriteLine, page 1092](#) and [Chapter 20, "File Class," WriteRaw, page 1093](#)

## Open

### Syntax

```
Open(filespec,mode [, charset] [, pathtype])
```

### Description

The Open method associates the file object with an external file for input or output.

If the File object is currently associated with a file, that file is closed first. In addition, any file opened for writing (by a call to the GetFile function or the Open method) by a PeopleCode program that runs in the Process Scheduler is automatically managed by the Report Repository.

You can use the `GetFile` or `GetTempFile` functions to access an external file, but each execution of `GetFile` or `GetTempFile` instantiates a new file object. If you plan to access only one file at a time, you need only one file object. Use `GetFile` or `GetTempFile` to instantiate a file object for the first external file you access. Then, use `Open` to associate the same file object with as many different external files as you want. However, if you expect to have multiple files open at the same time, you need to instantiate multiple file objects with `GetFile` or `GetTempFile`.

`GetFile` and `Open` both perform implicit commits. Therefore, the `GetTempFile` function has been introduced specifically to avoid these implicit database commits. `GetTempFile` differs from `GetFile` in two respects:

- `GetTempFile` does not perform an implicit commit.
- `GetTempFile` does not make the associated file available through the Report Repository even when the calling PeopleCode program is run through the Process Scheduler.

Therefore, `GetTempFile` can be a good choice when you wish to avoid implicit database commits and when you do not need to have the file managed through the Report Repository. Otherwise, `GetTempFile` operates exactly the same as `GetFile`.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>filespec</i>	Specify the name, and optionally, the path, of the file you want to open.



<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>mode</i>	<p>A string indicating the manner in which you want to access the file. The mode can be one of the following:</p> <p>"R" (Read mode): opens the file for reading, starting at the beginning.</p> <p>"W" (Write mode): opens the file for writing.</p> <p><b>Warning!</b> When you specify Write mode, any existing content in the file is discarded and is overwritten.</p> <p>"A" (Append mode): opens the file for writing, starting at the end. Any existing content is retained.</p> <p>"U" (Update mode): opens the file for reading or writing, starting at the beginning of the file. Any existing content is retained. Use this mode and the <code>GetPosition</code> and <code>SetPosition</code> methods to maintain checkpoints of the current read/write position in the file.</p> <p>In Update mode, any write operation clears the file of all data that follows the position you set.</p> <p><b>Note.</b> Currently, the effect of the Update mode and the <code>GetPosition</code> and <code>SetPosition</code> methods is not well defined for Unicode files. Use the Update mode only on files stored with a non-Unicode character set.</p> <p>"E" (Conditional "exist" read mode): opens the file for reading only if it exists, starting at the beginning. If it doesn't exist, <code>Open</code> has no effect. Before attempting to read from the file, use the <code>IsOpen</code> property to confirm that it's open.</p> <p>"N" (Conditional "new" write mode): opens the file for writing, only if it doesn't already exist. If a file by the same name already exists, <code>Open</code> has no effect. Before attempting to write to the file, use the <code>IsOpen</code> property to confirm that it's open. You can insert an asterisk ( * ) in the filename to ensure that a new file is created. The system replaces the asterisk with numbers starting at 1 and incrementing by 1, and checks for the existence of a file by each resulting name in turn. It uses the first name for which a file doesn't exist. In this way you can generate a set of automatically numbered files. If you insert more than one asterisk, all but the first one are discarded.</p>

Parameter	Description
<i>charset</i>	<p>A string indicating the character set you expect when you read the file, or the character set you want to use when you write to the file. You can abbreviate Unicode UCS-2 to "U" and the host operating system's default non-Unicode (sometimes referred to as the ANSI character set) to "A". All other character sets must be spelled out in full, for example, ASCII, Big5, Shift-JIS, UTF8, or UTF8BOM.</p> <p>If "A" is specified as the character set, or you do not specify a character set, the character set used is dependent on the application server configuration. On a Windows application server, the default non-Unicode character set is dependent on the Windows ANSI Codepage (ACP) which can be checked using the DOS command chcp. On a Unix application server, the default non-Unicode character set is specified in the application server configuration file, psappsrv.cfg, and can be modified using PSADMIN. You can also use a record field value to specify the character set (for example, RECORD.CHARSET.)</p> <p>A list of supported character set names valid for this argument can be found in <i>PeopleTools 8.52: Global Technology PeopleBook</i>.</p> <p>See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: Global Technology</i>, "Selecting and Configuring Character Sets," Character Sets Across the Tiers of the PeopleSoft Architecture.</p> <p><b>Note.</b> If you attempt to read data from a file using a different character set than was used to write that data to the file, the methods used generate a runtime error or the data returned is unusable.</p> <p>When a file is opened for reading using the "U" <i>charset</i> argument, GetFile expects the file to begin with a Unicode byte order mark (BOM). This mark indicates whether the file is written in big endian order or little endian order. A BOM consisting of the hex value 0xFEFF indicates a big endian file, a BOM consisting of the hex value 0xFFEF indicates a little endian file. If the Unicode UCS-2 file being opened does not start with a BOM, an error is returned. The BOM is automatically stripped from the file when it is read into the buffers by GetFile.</p> <p>When a file is opened for writing using the "U" <i>charset</i> argument, the appropriate Unicode BOM is automatically written to the start of the file depending on whether the application server hardware platform operates in little endian or big endian mode.</p> <p>BOMs are only expected or supported for files in Unicode character sets such as UTF8, UTF8BOM, and UCS2. For consuming applications that do expect the BOM for UTF-8 files, the UTF8BOM character set is to create UTF-8 files with the BOM.</p> <p><b>Note.</b> For example, the UTF-8 BOM is represented by the sequence 0xEF BB BF. This sequence can be misinterpreted by a non-Unicode character set such as ISO-8859-1 and appears as ISO characters ĩ»¿.</p> <p>When working with XML documents, specify UTF8 or UTF8BOM for <i>charset</i>.</p> <p>If you are writing an XML file using a different character set, you must remember to include a character set declaration in the XML file.</p>

Parameter	Description
<i>pathtype</i>	<p>If you have prepended a path to the file name, use this parameter to specify whether the path is an absolute or relative path. The valid values for this parameter are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• %FilePath_Relative (default)</li> <li>• %FilePath_Absolute</li> </ul> <p>If you don't specify <i>pathtype</i> the default is %FilePath_Relative.</p> <p>If you specify a relative path, that path is appended to the path constructed from a system-chosen environment variable. A complete discussion of relative paths and environment variables is provided in documentation on the File class.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Chapter 20, "File Class," Working With Relative Paths, page 1070.</a></p> <p>If the path is an absolute path, whatever path you specify is used verbatim. You must specify a drive letter and the complete path. You can't use any wildcards when specifying a path.</p> <p>The Component Processor automatically converts platform-specific separator characters to the appropriate form for where your PeopleCode program is executing. On a Windows system, UNIX "/" separators are converted to "\", and on a UNIX system, Windows "\" separators are converted to "/".</p> <p><b>Note.</b> The syntax of the file path does <i>not</i> depend on the file system of the platform where the file is actually stored; it depends only on the platform where your PeopleCode is executing.</p>

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following example opens an existing UCS-2 file for reading:

```
&MYFILE.Open(&SOMENAME, "E", "U");
If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then
    while &MYFILE.ReadLine(&SOMESTRING)
        /* Process the contents of each &SOMESTRING */
    End-While;
    &MYFILE.Close();
End-If;
```

The following example opens a numbered file for writing in ANSI format, without overwriting any existing files:

```
&MYFILE.Open("C:\temp\item*.txt", "N", %FilePath_Absolute);
If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then
    &MYFILE.WriteLine("Some text.");
    &MYFILE.Close();
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," IsOpen, page 1102](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," SetPosition, page 1089](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," GetPosition, page 1075](#) and [Chapter 20, "File Class," Close, page 1071](#)

[Chapter 20, "File Class," File Access Interruption Recovery, page 1065](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetFile and *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetTempFile

## ReadLine

### Syntax

**ReadLine**(*string*)

### Description

The ReadLine method reads one line of text from the external file. The line includes the newline character, but ReadLine strips out the newline character and inserts the result into the string variable *string*.

When ReadLine is executed, it moves the starting point for the next read operation to the end of the text just retrieved, so each line in the file can be read in turn by subsequent ReadLine operations. When no more data remains to be read from the file, ReadLine returns False, and clears the string variable of any content.

When the file object has been instantiated using a Unicode character set (UTF8, UTF8BOM, or UCS2) and the file has a Unicode byte order mark (BOM), the BOM is recognized as file metadata and is not treated as text. However, when the file has been instantiated using a non-Unicode character set and the file has a Unicode BOM, this is likely a user error; the BOM *is* treated as text and is *not* recognized as file metadata.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>string</i>	A string variable that receives the input text.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method succeeds, False otherwise. The return value is *not* optional, it is required.

### Example

The following example reads a file called &MYFILE and puts each line as a separate element in an array.

```

Local File &MYFILE;
Local array of string &MYARRAY;
Local string &TEXT;

&MYFILE = GetFile("names.txt", "R", "UTF8BOM");
&MYARRAY = CreateArrayRept("", 0);
While &MYFILE.ReadLine(&TEXT);
    &MYARRAY.Push(&TEXT);
End-While;
&MYFILE.Close();

```

### See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," GetString, page 1076](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 1083](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," WriteString, page 1098](#) and [Chapter 20, "File Class," WriteLine, page 1092](#)

## ReadRowset

### Syntax

```
ReadRowset ( )
```

### Description

The ReadRowset method is a file layout method. It instantiates a PeopleCode rowset object based on the file layout definition, then populates the rowset with one transaction from the file. A transaction is considered to be one instance of level zero data contained in a file record, plus all of its subordinate data. If you put more than one segment at level zero, each segment is read in sequence.

---

**Note.** You must specify a file layout using the SetFileLayout method before using ReadRowset, otherwise it will return NULL.

---

When ReadRowset is executed, it moves the starting point for the next read operation to the beginning of the next rowset, so each transaction in the file can be read in turn by subsequent ReadRowset operations. When no more data remains to be read from the file, ReadRowset returns NULL.

If you're using the SetFileId method with ReadRowset to process an input file based on multiple file layouts, ReadRowset returns NULL when it reads a FileId file record (line) between the rowsets.

When ReadRowset returns NULL, you can use the IsFileId property to determine if you've reached the end of the file or a FileId record.

---

**Note.** When using ReadRowset, if a value in the file exceeds the defined length in the file layout, it is ignored. The given record field is flagged with an edit error which can be programmatically checked.

---

If the ReadRowset encounters a line in the file containing the FileId, and the lines following this are *not* a new rowset, the process considers it to be an invalid FileId. You can specify whether to ignore the invalid record or terminate the PeopleCode with the IgnoreInvalidId property.

---

**Note.** If you're using the `SetFileId` method with `ReadRowset` to process an input file based on multiple layouts, `FileId` file records between the rowsets are considered to be valid file records, and won't generate any errors, regardless of the state of the `IgnoreInvalidId` property.

---

See [Chapter 20, "File Class," SetFileLayout, page 1087](#).

### ***Considerations for Using Dates With ReadRowset***

Single digits in dates in the form `MMDDYY` or `MMDDYYYY` must be padded with zeros. That is, if the date in your data is February 3, 2000, the form must be:

`02/03/2000`

or

`02/03/00`

The following is *not* valid.

`2/3/00`

### ***Considerations for Using XML With ReadRowset***

If all of the fields in the file layout are not present in the XML, no data is written to the database. If there are additional tags in the XML, they are ignored.

### ***Considerations for Using Nested Data with ReadRowset***

If you are processing input files with a large amount of nested data, your application server may run out of memory before the system finishes processing all of the data.

This may happen because of the differences between processing a single-level rowset and a multi-level rowset. If you are reading the rows of a single-level (level 0) rowset from a file, the file is processed one row at a time, that is, only one row resides in memory at a time.

However, if you are reading the rows of a multi-level (parent-child) rowset from a file, then for each level 0 row, *all* of the associated child rows (and all of their associated child rows) simultaneously reside in memory. As a result, during the processing a large input data file that is associated with a multi-level rowset (through a multi-level file layout definition), your application server may run out of memory.

To work around this, consider doing one of the following:

- Retain your original file layout definition and split the original input file into smaller (but structurally unchanged) pieces
- Flatten out your original file layout definition (that is, split it up into several single-level definitions) as well as split the original input file into several single-level pieces.

### ***Considerations for Using Default Values with ReadRowset***

The system variables related to date and time (for example, `%Date`, `%Time`, and `%DateTime`) cannot be used to specify the value of the Default Value property of a file layout field. This topic is covered in detail in the *Application Designer PeopleBook*.

See *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*, "Constructing File Layouts and Performing Data Interchanges," Specifying File Field Properties.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A populated rowset.

## Example

The following example reads and processes an entire file. The data in the file is based on a single File layout definition:

```
&MYFILE.GetFile(&SOMENAME, "R");
If &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT.SOMELAYOUT) then
    &SOMEROWSET = &MYFILE.ReadRowset();
    While &SOMEROWSET <> NULL
        /* Process the contents of each &SOMEROWSET */
        &SOMEROWSET = &MYFILE.ReadRowset();
    End-While;
End-If;
&MYFILE.Close();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," CurrentRecord, page 1099](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," IgnoreInvalidId, page 1100](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," GetString, page 1076](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," ReadLine, page 1082](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," SetFileLayout, page 1087](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," WriteRecord, page 1094](#) and [Chapter 20, "File Class," WriteRowset, page 1096](#)

[Chapter 20, "File Class," Multiple File Layouts, page 1119](#)

[Chapter 20, "File Class," ReadRowset Example, page 1115](#)

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," IsEditError, page 2344](#)

## SetFileId

### Syntax

```
SetFileId(fileid, position)
```

## Description

The SetFileId method is a file layout method. If your input file contains data based on more than one File Layout definition, you must use this method in combination with the CurrentRecord and IsNewFileId properties and the ReadRowset method to process the file correctly.

---

**Note.** SetFileId, CurrentRecord and IsNewFileId don't apply to CSV and XML format input files. You can use only fixed format files to implement multiple file layouts.

---

See [Chapter 20, "File Class," CurrentRecord, page 1099](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," IsNewFileId, page 1101](#) and [Chapter 20, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 1083](#).

At each point in the input file where the structure of the rowset changes, there must be an extra line in the file containing the file record (line), the FileId file record (line), that signifies that the change. Each FileId file record must have the following components:

- A value that designates it as a Fileid. Only one FileId value is necessary throughout the file, such as "999".
- A name field that identifies the file layout needed for the rowset that follows. This field could contain the name of the file layout as it's defined in Application Designer.

These lines containing the FileId are *not* part of any rowset. They can contain other information, which will be disregarded by the system. The FileId identifier and the file layout names aren't automatically stored anywhere; they exist only in the input file's FileId file records and in the PeopleCode.

To process an input file that requires multiple file layouts:

1. Use SetFileLayout to specify the file layout definition to use.

If you're specifying the initial file layout for this file, it doesn't have to be the correct one. You can determine the correct file layout to use for the first rowset during a subsequent step.

2. Use SetFileId to specify the value of the FileId field, *fileid*, that's used throughout the file to designate FileId file records.

---

**Note.** After each execution of SetFileLayout, the SetFileId setting is disabled. Be sure to re-specify the FileId value if you expect the file layout to change, so the system continues looking for the next FileId file record.

---

3. Use ReadRowset to read the next rowset from the file.

The current file record is also stored in the CurrentRecord property as a string. The PeopleCode process determines whether it's the beginning of a new rowset, or a FileId file record according to the *fileid* you specified. If it's a FileId file record, the process sets the IsNewFileId property to True; if not, it sets the IsNewFileId property to False.

---

**Note.** If this is the first execution of ReadRowset on the file, it returns NULL upon encountering the initial FileId file record, but still stores that file record in CurrentRecord and sets IsNewFileId accordingly.

---

4. If the rowset returned isn't NULL, process that rowset as necessary.



5. If `IsNewFileId` is False, go back to step 3 to continue reading rowsets from the file. If `IsNewFileId` is True, examine `CurrentRecord` to determine which new file layout to use, and go back to step 1.

You can repeat this procedure one rowset at a time, proceeding through the remainder of the input file. When `ReadRowset` returns NULL, no more rowset data is available.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>fileid</i>	Specify the value of the FileId field used in the current file.
<i>position</i>	Specify the column in the FileId file record where the FileId field starts. The default is 1.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
&rsFile = &MYFILE.ReadRowset();
&CurrentRecord = &MYFILE.CurrentRecord;
&IsNewFileID = &MYFILE.IsNewFileId;
If &MYFILE.IsNewFileId Then
    &FILELAYOUT = FindFileID(&CurrentRecord);
    &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(@"FileLayout." | &FILELAYOUT);
    &MYFILE.SetFileId("999", 1);
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," CurrentRecord, page 1099](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," IsNewFileId, page 1101](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 1083](#) and [Chapter 20, "File Class," SetFileLayout, page 1087](#)

[Chapter 20, "File Class," File Layout Examples, page 1106](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Constructing File Layouts and Performing Data Interchanges"*

## SetFileLayout

### Syntax

```
SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT.filelayoutname)
```

## Description

The SetFileLayout method is a file layout method. It associates a specific file layout definition with the file object executing this method, providing easy access to rowset data. The file object must be associated with an open file. With file layout definitions, you can read and write rowsets as easily as strings. If the file object isn't open or the definition doesn't exist, SetFileLayout fails.

You must execute SetFileLayout before you can use any other file layout methods or properties with a file object, otherwise those methods and properties return NULL or False.

---

**Note.** All provided PeopleTools records that have a prefix of PSFLD are related to file layout definitions.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>filelayoutname</i>	Specify as a string the name of an existing file layout definition created in Application Designer.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method succeeds, False otherwise.

## Example

The following example opens a data file, associates a file layout definition with it, reads and processes the first rowset from it, and closes the file.

```
&MYFILE.Open(&SOMENAME, "E");
If &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT.SOMELAYOUT) then
    &SOMEROWSET = &MYFILE.ReadRowset();
    /* Process the contents of &SOMEROWSET */
Else
    /* Error - SetFileLayout failed */
End-If;
&MYFILE.Close();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," CurrentRecord, page 1099](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," CreateRowset, page 1072](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 1083](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," IgnoreInvalidId, page 1100](#) and [Chapter 20, "File Class," WriteRowset, page 1096](#)

[Chapter 20, "File Class," File Layout Examples, page 1106](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Constructing File Layouts and Performing Data Interchanges"*

## SetPosition

### Syntax

`SetPosition(position)`

### Description

The SetPosition method sets the current read or write position in the external file associated with the file object executing this method. SetPosition works only with a file, which is opened in Update mode, and is designed to be used in combination with the GetPosition method to recover from interruptions during file access.

To start reading or writing from the beginning of a file, you must use SetPosition to set a read/write position of 0, immediately after you open the file in Update mode.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>position</i>	The byte position in the file at which you want to continue reading or writing. This should either be 0 or a value you previously obtained with the GetPosition method and saved in a separate file or a database.

---

**Warning!** In Update mode, any write operation clears the file of all data that follows the position you set.

---

**Note.** Use SetPosition only for recovering from file access interruptions. Supplying your own value for SetPosition isn't recommended, except for position 0.

---

### Returns

None.

### Example

The following example reopens a file in Update mode, and sets the read position to the last saved checkpoint:

```
&MYFILE = GetFile(&SOMENAME, "U");
If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then
    /* Retrieve the value of the last saved checkpoint, &LASTPOS */
    &MYFILE.SetPosition(&LASTPOS);
    while &MYFILE.ReadLine(&SOMESTRING)
        /* Process the contents of each &SOMESTRING */
    End-While;
    &MYFILE.Close();
End-If;
```

---

**Note.** Currently, the effect of the Update mode and the GetPosition and SetPosition methods is not well defined for Unicode files. Use the Update mode only on files stored with a non-Unicode character set.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," GetPosition, page 1075](#) and [Chapter 20, "File Class," Open, page 1077](#)

[Chapter 20, "File Class," File Access Interruption Recovery, page 1065](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetFile

## SetRecTerminator

### Syntax

```
SetRecTerminator(Terminator)
```

### Description

The SetRecTerminator method is a file layout method.

Use this method to specify the string of characters that indicate the end of a file record. Read operations use the value of SetRecTerminator to determine where each file record ends and the next one starts, and write operations append the value of SetRecTerminator to each record written.

This value defaults to the newline character appropriate to the platform where the file is being stored:

- a linefeed on UNIX systems
- a carriage return/linefeed combination on Windows systems

You need to specify a different record terminators only if you anticipate that part of the data in a file field that includes the newline character used on the storage platform; you must assign the record terminator a unique string that you know does not appear in a file field.

If you set the record terminator to Null (""), you eliminate linefeeds or carriage returns.

### Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>Terminator</i>	Specify the value you want used for the record terminator.

### Returns

None.

Example

```
&File = GetFile(.....);

if &File.IsOpen then
    /* set the terminator to be NULL */
    Local String &Term = "";
    &File.SetRecTerminator(&Term);
```

WriteBase64StringToBinary

Syntax

```
WriteBase64StringToBinary(encoded_string)
```

Description

Use this method to decode the input string using Base64 and write the resulting bytes to the output file associated with the current File object.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>encoded_string</i>	Specifies a Base64-encoded string.

Returns

None.

Example

```
Local File &F1;
Local string &base64string;

/* Load the Base64 string data into &base64string */
&base64string = "...";

&F1 = GetFile("D:\anImage.jpg", "W", %FilePath_Absolute);
If &F1.IsOpen Then
    &F1.WriteBase64StringToBinary(&base64string);
    &F1.Close();
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," GetBase64StringFromBinary, page 1074](#)

# WriteLine

## Syntax

```
WriteLine(string)
```

## Description

The `WriteLine` method writes one string of text, *string*, to the output file associated with the file object executing this method, followed by a newline character appropriate to the platform where the file is being written. To build a single line using multiple strings, use the `WriteString` method.

When the file object has been instantiated using a Unicode character set (UTF8, UTF8BOM, or UCS2) and the file has a Unicode byte order mark (BOM), the BOM is recognized as file metadata and is not treated as text. However, when the file has been instantiated using a non-Unicode character set and the file has a Unicode BOM, this is likely a user error; the BOM *is* treated as text and is *not* recognized as file metadata.

For writing UTF-8 files, use the UTF8BOM character set when instantiating the file object to include the Unicode BOM in output. Alternatively, use the UTF8 character set when instantiating the file object to exclude the BOM in output. Specify the character set depending on what the consuming application expects. When in doubt, use UTF8BOM to include the BOM. If the consuming application is the File class `ReadLine` method, either option will work. For clarity, always specify the *charset* parameter for calls to `GetFile`, `GetTempFile`, or `Open`, and match up *charset* with the character set used for writing and reading the file's content.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>string</i>	The string of text to be written.

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following example adds a line of text to an existing file:

```
&MYFILE.Open("somefile.txt", "A", "UTF8BOM");  
&MYFILE.WriteLine("This is the last line in the file.");  
&MYFILE.Close();
```

The following example converts a file where the fields are separated with tabs into a file where the fields are separated with commas.

```
Local File &TABFILE, &CSVFILE;
Local string &FILE_NAME, &DATA, &NEWDATA;

&FILE_NAME = "Test.txt";
&TAB = Char(9);

&TABFILE = GetFile(&FILE_NAME, R", "UTF8BOM");
&FileName = &TABFILE.Name;
&POS = Find(".", &FileName);
&NEWFILE_NAME = Substring(&FileName, 1, &POS) | "dat";
&CSVFILE = GetFile(&NEWFILE_NAME, "N", %FilePath_Absolute);
If &TABFILE.IsOpen And
    &CSVFILE.IsOpen Then
    While &TABFILE.ReadLine(&DATA);
        &NEWDATA = Substitute(&DATA, &TAB, ",");
        &CSVFILE.WriteLine(&NEWDATA);
    End-While;
    &TABFILE.Close();
    &CSVFILE.Close();
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," GetString, page 1076](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," ReadLine, page 1082](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," WriteString, page 1098](#) and [Chapter 20, "File Class," WriteRaw, page 1093](#)

WriteRaw

Syntax

```
WriteRaw(RawBinary)
```

Description

The WriteRaw method writes the contents of *RawBinary* to a file. This can be used for writing images, messages, or other types of raw binary data to a file.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>RawBinary</i>	Specify the raw binary to be written to the file.

Returns

None.

## Example

The following example writes employee photos (GIF files) from a record to a file.

```
Local File &FILE;
Local Record &REC;
Local SQL &SQL;

&REC = CreateRecord(Record.EMPL_PHOTO);
&SQL = CreateSQL("%SelectAll(:1)", Record.EMPL_PHOTO);

&FILE = GetFile("C:\temp\EMPL_PHOTO.GIF", "w", "a", %FilePath_Absolute);

While &SQL1.Fetch(&REC)
    &FILE.WriteRaw(&REC.EMPLOYEE_PHOTO.Value);
End-While;

&FILE.Close();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," WriteLine, page 1092](#) and [Chapter 20, "File Class," WriteString, page 1098](#)

## WriteRecord

### Syntax

```
WriteRecord(record)
```

### Description

The WriteRecord method is a file layout method. It writes the contents of the record object *record*, to the output file. (Remember, a record object contains only one row of data from an SQL table.)

You can use this method to build a transaction in the output file, one file record at a time, without having to instantiate and populate a rowset object. You can apply this method to any record whose structure and name matches that of a record defined in the current file layout.

---

**Note.** You must execute the SetFileId method from the file object before using WriteRecord, otherwise it returns False.

---

See [Chapter 20, "File Class," SetFileLayout, page 1087](#).

---

**Note.** When you're writing text to an XML file, special HTML characters, such as ampersands, lesser than or greater than symbols, and so on, are automatically converted to valid XML character string, such as &amp;.

---

### Considerations Using XML With File Definition Tags

File Definition Tags have no effect when importing data. However, generally, during export, the File Definition Tag is added at the start and end of the data to create a valid XML file.



The one exception is when the file to which the data is being written during export has been opened in append mode. At that time, the file definition tag is not taken into consideration.

### Considerations Using XML with File Definitions

If your file layout is defined as XML, WriteRecord doesn't add the closing tag for the record. You must write it yourself using the WriteLine method. This is because the code has no way of knowing when you want to write children records following the record just written out.

The following code shows an example of using WriteLine:

```
Local File &MYFILE;

&MYFILE = GetFile("XMLrecord.txt", "A");

If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then
  If &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT.RECORDLAYOUT) Then
    &LN = CreateRecord(RECORD.QA_INVEST_LN);
    &SQL2 = CreateSQL("%Selectall(:1)", &LN);
    While &SQL2.Fetch(&LN)
      &MYFILE.WriteRecord(&LN);
      WriteLine("</QA_INVEST_LN>"); /* Add the closing tag */
    End-While;
  Else
    /* do error processing - filelayout not correct */
  End-If;
Else
  /* do error processing - file not open */
End-If;

&MYFILE.Close();
```

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>record</i>	Specify the name of an existing record object to be written. You can use Rowset class methods such as GetField and built-in functions such as GetRecord to populate the record with data before writing it to the file.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method succeeds, False otherwise. This value is optional.

### Example

The following example appends all the data in a record to an existing file:

```

Local File &MYFILE;

&MYFILE = GetFile("record.txt", "A");

If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then
  If &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT.VOL_TEST) Then
    &LN = CreateRecord(RECORD.VOLNTER_ORG_TBL);
    &SQL2 = CreateSQL("%Selectall(:1)", &LN);
    While &SQL2.Fetch(&LN)
      &MYFILE.WriteRecord(&LN);
    End-While;
  Else
    /* do error processing - filelayout not correct */
  End-If;
Else
  /* do error processing -; file not open */
End-If;

&MYFILE.Close();

```

### See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," CreateRowset, page 1072](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 1083](#);  
[Chapter 20, "File Class," SetFileLayout, page 1087](#) and [Chapter 20, "File Class," WriteRowset, page 1096](#)

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," page 2255](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Accessing the Data Buffer"*

## WriteRowset

### Syntax

```
WriteRowset(rowset [, Write_Data])
```

### Description

The WriteRowset method is a file layout method. It writes the contents of a rowset object, *rowset*, to the output file associated with the file object executing this method. Regardless of whether the rowset contains just one or more than one transaction (level zero row), executing this method once writes the entire contents of the rowset to the output file.

---

**Note.** You must execute the SetFileLayout method from the file object before using WriteRowset, otherwise it returns False.

---

See [Chapter 20, "File Class," SetFileLayout, page 1087](#).

WriteRowset writes a rowset to a file only if the data in the component buffer has changed. You must specify the *WriteData* parameter as True if you want the WriteRowset method to force the rowset to be written to the file even if the buffer has not been changed.

---

**Note.** When you're writing text to an XML file, special HTML characters, such as ampersands, lesser than or greater than symbols, and so on, are automatically converted to valid XML character string, such as &amp;.

---

### ***Considerations Using Fixed Length Files With Numeric Fields***

All numeric fields are right-justified in when writing to fixed length files. In addition, zeros are padded to the right after the decimal point if required.

### ***Considerations Using XML With File Definition Tags***

File Definition Tags have no effect when importing data. However, generally, during export, the File Definition Tag is added at the starting and end of the data to create a valid XML file.

The one exception is when the file to which the data is being written during export has been opened in append mode. At that time, the file definition tag is not taken into consideration.

## **Parameters**

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>rowset</i>	Specify the name of an existing rowset object that was instantiated with the File class CreateRowset or ReadRowset method. You can use Rowset class methods such as Select and built-in functions such as GetLevel0 to populate the rowset with data before writing it to the file.
<i>WriteData</i>	Specify whether to write the rowset data to the file whether or not the data in the buffer has changed. This parameter takes a Boolean value: True, write the data to the buffer regardless, False, only write the data if changed. The default value for this parameter is False.

## **Returns**

A Boolean value: True if the method succeeds, False otherwise.

## Example

```

Local File &MYFILE;
Local Rowset &FILEROWSET;

&MYFILE = GetFile("c:\temp\EMP_CKLS.txt", "A", %FilePath_Absolute);
If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then
    If &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT.EMPL_CHECKLIST) Then
        &FILEROWSET = &MYFILE.CreateRowset();
        &FILEROWSET = GetLevel0();
        &MYFILE.WriteRowset(&FILEROWSET, True);
    Else
        /* file layout not found, do error processing */
    End-If;
Else
    /* file not opened, do error processing */
End-if;

&MYFILE.Close();

```

## See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," CreateRowset, page 1072](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 1083](#);  
[Chapter 20, "File Class," SetFileLayout, page 1087](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," WriteRecord, page 1094](#) and  
[Chapter 20, "File Class," ZeroExtend, page 1106](#)

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," page 2255](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Accessing the Data Buffer"*

## WriteString

### Syntax

```
WriteString(string)
```

### Description

The WriteString method writes one string of text to the output file associated with the file object executing this method, without any newline character. Each string written extends the current line in the file.

You can start a new line by using the WriteLine method to write the last part of the current line. WriteLine always adds a newline character appropriate to the platform where the file is being written, whether you supply a character string of any length, or a null string.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>string</i>	A string variable containing the text to be written.

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following example opens an empty file, writes two lines of text to it without a final newline, and closes it:

```
&MYFILE.Open("somefile.txt", "W");  
&MYFILE.WriteString("This is the first ");  
&MYFILE.WriteString("line in the file.");  
&MYFILE.WriteLine("");  
&MYFILE.WriteString("This second line is not terminated.");  
&MYFILE.Close();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," ReadLine, page 1082](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," WriteLine, page 1092](#) and [Chapter 20, "File Class," WriteRaw, page 1093](#)

---

# File Class Properties

In this section, we discuss each File Class property.

## CurrentRecord

### Description

This property is a file layout property. This property returns the current record as a string. The CurrentRecord property is used in combination with the SetFileId and ReadRowset methods and IsNewFileId property when reading files that contain data based on multiple file layouts.

If the ReadRowset method returns NULL, either the current record is a FileId record or the end of file has been reached. The IsNewFileId enables you to determine which. If it is a FileId, you can parse the string returned by CurrentRecord to determine the file layout definition to be used.

---

**Note.** SetFileId, CurrentRecord, and IsNewFileId don't apply to CSV and XML format input files. You can implement multiple file layouts only with fixed format files.

---

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
&RECSTRING = &MYFILE.CurrentRecord;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," SetFileId, page 1085](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 1083](#) and [Chapter 20, "File Class," IsNewFileId, page 1101](#)

[Chapter 20, "File Class," Multiple File Layouts, page 1119](#)

# IgnoreInvalidId

## Description

This property is a file layout property that's used in combination with the `ReadRowset` method. It returns a Boolean value that specifies whether file records with invalid FileIds are ignored. Each time `ReadRowset` is executed, it may encounter a file record that doesn't qualify as part of the rowset because its File ID isn't part of the current file layout, or because it occurs in an invalid position in the rowset. If `IgnoreInvalidId` is `False`, the PeopleCode program terminates; if `IgnoreInvalidId` is `True`, `ReadRowset` ignores the invalid file record. The default value is `True`.

This property is read-write.

## Example

```
&MYFILE.IgnoreInvalidId = False;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 1083](#)

# IsError

## Description

This property is a file layout property. It returns a Boolean value indicating whether a field error condition was generated by the last file layout method executed. If an error condition was generated, `IsError` returns `True`; if not, `IsError` returns `False`. The default value is `False`.

This property is read-only.

## Example

The following example shows where `IsError` would be used:

```
&MYFILE.Open(&SOMENAME, "R");
&MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT.SOMELAYOUT);
&MYROWSET = &MYFILE.ReadRowset();
If &MYFILE.IsError Then
    /* Examine the EditError property of each field in the rowset
       to find the one with the error, and respond accordingly */
End-If;
&MYFILE.Close();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," Multiple File Layouts, page 1119](#)

## IsNewFileId

### Description

This property is a file layout property. It returns a Boolean value indicating whether a `FileId` file record has been encountered. When the `ReadRowset` method reads a transaction from an input file, it examines the current file record following the transaction. If that file record is a `FileId` file record, `IsNewFileId` returns `True`; if not, `IsNewFileId` returns `False`.

`IsNewFileId` is used in combination with the `SetFileId` method and `CurrentRecord` property when reading files that require multiple file layouts.

---

**Note.** `SetFileId`, `CurrentRecord`, and `IsNewFileId` don't apply to CSV and XML format input files. You can use only fixed format files to implement multiple file layouts.

---

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
&MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT.SOMELAYOUT) then /* Set the first layout */
&MYFILE.SetFileId("999", 1); /* Set the FileId */
&SOMEROWSET = &MYFILE.ReadRowset(); /* Read the first rowset */
While &SOMEROWSET <> NULL
    If &MYFILE.IsNewFileId Then
        /* Examine &MYFILE.CurrentRecord for the next layout */
        /* Set the next layout */
        &MYFILE.SetFileId("999", 1); /* Set the FileId */
    End-If;
    /* Process the current &SOMEROWSET */
    &SOMEROWSET = &MYFILE.ReadRowset(); /* Read the next rowset */
End-While;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 1083](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," SetFileId, page 1085](#) and [Chapter 20, "File Class," CurrentRecord, page 1099](#)

## IsOpen

### Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether the file is open. If the file object is open, IsOpen returns True; if not, IsOpen returns False.

This property is read-only.

### Example

The following example opens a file, writes a line to it, and closes it:

```
&MYFILE.Open("item.txt", "W");  
If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then  
    &MYFILE.WriteLine("Some text.");  
    &MYFILE.Close();  
End-If;
```

## Name

### Description

This property returns as a string the name of the external file. If no file is currently associated with the file object, Name returns a NULL string.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&TMP = &MYFILE.Name;
```

## TerminateLines

### Description

Use the TerminateLines property to indicate whether all output data lines are to be terminated at the end of the defined data length. This property is a file layout property associated with fixed file layouts only.



This property takes a Boolean value: True to force output data lines to be terminated at the end of the defined data length; False to keep all lines all at the maximum of their own length or that of their children. The default value is false.

This property is read-write.

## Example

```

If &FILE_CREATED = "N" Then
    &FILE_CREATED = "Y";
    &FILENAME = &MSGNAME | "_" | &PROCESS_INSTANCE | "_*.out";
    &FILE = GetFile(&FILENAME, "N", "U");
    &FILE.SetFileLayout(@"FILELAYOUT." | &MSGNAME);
    &FILE.TerminateLines = True;
    &RS_LVL0 = &FILE.CreateRowset();
    &REC_MSG_LVL0 = &RS_LVL0(&ROWCNT0).GetRecord(1);

    If EO_BATLIB_AET.CREATE_FILE_FLG = "C" Then
        &STRING = "998" | &MSGNAME;
        &FILE.WriteLine(&STRING);
    End-If;
End-If;

```

## UseSpaceForNull

### Description

Use the UseSpaceForNull property to specify whether the WriteRowset method writes <qualifier> <qualifier> (<qualifier>-space-<qualifier>) for all the Null or empty character fields of a CSV-type file layout, or if the method writes <qualifier><qualifier> (<qualifier>-<qualifier>).

This property takes a Boolean value: false if WriteRowset writes <qualifier>-<qualifier>, true if WriteRowset writes <qualifier>-space-<qualifier>. The default is False.

---

**Note.** The state of this property has no effect on the behavior of the ReadRowset method. It also has no effect when the associated file layout is of type fixed or XML.

---

This property is read-write.

## Example

```

Local File &LOGFILE;
Local File &FILE1;
Local File &FILE2;
Local Record &REC1;
Local SQL &SQL1;
Local Rowset &RS1;
Local Row &ROW1;

&LOGFILE = GetFile("C:\Temp\currency.log", "W", "A", %FilePath_Absolute);
If (&LOGFILE = Null) Then
    Exit;
End-If;
If Not (&LOGFILE.SetFileLayout(FileLayout.CURRENCY_FL)) Then
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("SetFileLayout() on LOGFILE failed.");
End-If;

&FILE1 = GetFile("C:\Temp\currency_nonspaced.csv", "W", "A", %FilePath_Absolute);
If (&FILE1 = Null) Then
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("FATAL ERROR:  GetFile() on non-spaced output file failed.");
    &LOGFILE.Close();
    Exit;
End-If;
If Not (&FILE1.SetFileLayout(FileLayout.CURRENCY_FL)) Then
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("FATAL ERROR:  SetFileLayout() on non-spaced output file⇒
failed.");
    &LOGFILE.Close();
    &FILE1.Close();
    Exit;
End-If;

&FILE2 = GetFile("C:\Temp\currency_spaced.csv", "W", "A", %FilePath_Absolute);
If (&FILE2 = Null) Then
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("FATAL ERROR:  GetFile() on spaced output file failed.");
    &LOGFILE.Close();
    &FILE1.Close();
    Exit;
End-If;
If Not (&FILE2.SetFileLayout(FileLayout.CURRENCY_FL)) Then
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("FATAL ERROR:  SetFileLayout() on spaced output file⇒
failed.");
    &LOGFILE.Close();
    &FILE1.Close();
    &FILE2.Close();
    Exit;
End-If;

&REC1 = CreateRecord(Record.CURRENCY_CD_TBL);
If (&REC1 = Null) Then
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("FATAL ERROR:  CreateRecord() on record failed.");
    &LOGFILE.Close();
    &FILE1.Close();
    &FILE2.Close();
    Exit;
End-If;

&RS1 = CreateRowset(Record.CURRENCY_CD_TBL);
If (&RS1 = Null) Then
    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("FATAL ERROR:  CreateRowset() on record failed.");
    &LOGFILE.Close();
    &FILE1.Close();

```

```

        &FILE2.Close();
        Exit;
    End-If;

    &SQL1 = CreateSQL("%Selectall(:1)", &REC1);
    If (&SQL1 = Null) Then
        &LOGFILE.WriteLine("FATAL ERROR: CreateSQL() failed.");
        &LOGFILE.Close();
        &FILE1.Close();
        &FILE2.Close();
        Exit;
    End-If;

    If (&FILE1.UseSpaceForNull) Then
        &LOGFILE.WriteLine("UseSpaceForNull is True on non-spaced output, by default.");
    Else
        &LOGFILE.WriteLine("UseSpaceForNull is False on non-spaced output, by⇒
        default.");
    End-If;
    If (&FILE2.UseSpaceForNull) Then
        &LOGFILE.WriteLine("UseSpaceForNull is True on spaced output, by default.");
    Else
        &LOGFILE.WriteLine("UseSpaceForNull is False on spaced output, by default.");
    End-If;

    &FILE1.UseSpaceForNull = True;
    If (&FILE1.UseSpaceForNull) Then
        &LOGFILE.WriteLine("Setting UseSpaceForNull to True succeeded on non-spaced⇒
        output.");
    Else
        &LOGFILE.WriteLine("Setting UseSpaceForNull to True failed on non-spaced⇒
        output.");
    End-If;
    &FILE2.UseSpaceForNull = True;
    If (&FILE2.UseSpaceForNull) Then
        &LOGFILE.WriteLine("Setting UseSpaceForNull to True succeeded on spaced⇒
        output.");
    Else
        &LOGFILE.WriteLine("Setting UseSpaceForNull to True failed on spaced output.");
    End-If;

    &FILE1.UseSpaceForNull = False;
    If (&FILE1.UseSpaceForNull) Then
        &LOGFILE.WriteLine("Setting UseSpaceForNull to False failed on non-spaced⇒
        output.");
    Else
        &LOGFILE.WriteLine("Setting UseSpaceForNull to False succeeded on non-spaced⇒
        output.");
    End-If;
    &FILE2.UseSpaceForNull = False;
    If (&FILE2.UseSpaceForNull) Then
        &LOGFILE.WriteLine("Setting UseSpaceForNull to False failed on spaced output.");
    Else
        &LOGFILE.WriteLine("Setting UseSpaceForNull to False succeeded on spaced⇒
        output.");
    End-If;

    &FILE1.UseSpaceForNull = False;
    &FILE2.UseSpaceForNull = True;
    &I = 1;
    While &SQL1.Fetch(&REC1)
        &ROW1 = &RS1.GetRow(1);

```

```
&REC1.CopyFieldsTo(&ROW1.CURRENCY_CD_TBL);  
&FILE1.WriteRowset(&RS1, True);  
&FILE2.WriteRowset(&RS1, True);  
REM    &LOGFILE.WriteLine("Got row " | String(&I));  
&I = &I + 1;  
End-While;  
  
&FILE1.Close();  
&FILE2.Close();  
&LOGFILE.Close();
```

### See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," WriteRowset, page 1096](#)

## ZeroExtend

### Description

Use this property to specify whether or not the WriteRowset method zero-extends the value it writes for decimal fields for CSV or XML format files.

For example, for a decimal field defined as 6.3, the value 1.12 will be written as follows depending on the value of ZeroExtend:

True: 1.120

False: 1.12

This property takes a Boolean value: true if WriteRowset zero-extends the value it writes; false otherwise. The default value is true.

---

**Note.** This property has no effect in the case of a fixed-position format file. In addition, it does not affect the behavior of the ReadRowset method.

---

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," WriteRowset, page 1096](#)

---

## File Layout Examples

If your data is hierarchical in nature, or based on existing PeopleSoft records or pages, you want to use a File Layout definition for reading and writing your data, rather than doing it line by line (or field by field.)

For example, suppose you wanted to write all the information from a record to a file. You can use the `WriteRecord` method to write all the data from the record, instead of having to loop through every field, find the value, and write it to the file.

In addition, you could write all the information from a transaction (or several transactions) from a page to a file. Each transaction can be considered a *rowset*. A rowset can contain more than one record and is generally composed in a hierarchical structure. You could create a File Layout definition that has the same structure as the page (or component), and use the `WriteRowset` method. If you have a file that contains data in the correct format, you can use the `ReadRowset` method to read the data from the file to the page.

Each file layout is associated with a *format*. This format specifies the type of data in the files. You specify the format as part of the File Layout Properties. You can only specify one format for a file layout. Available formats are:

- FIXED (default)
- CSV
- XML

The file layout methods and properties use this information to handle each file type in a transparent manner. Generally, you don't need to do anything different based on file type. Any exceptions are noted in the documentation.

---

**Note.** Unlike other PeopleTools definitions, records and field are *copied* to a File Layout definition. There are no pointers. This means if you change a record definition (add or remove a field) you must change the File Layout definition also. The changes are not automatically propagated. This is why the documentation refers to these elements as file records, file fields, and so on, to show that they are no longer part of the original definition they were created from.

PeopleSoft recommends regenerating all file layout definitions after any upgrade, to avoid any corruption caused by changes to the database.

---

See Using Standalone Rowsets for more examples of writing from and reading to files using File Layout and standalone rowsets.

### See Also

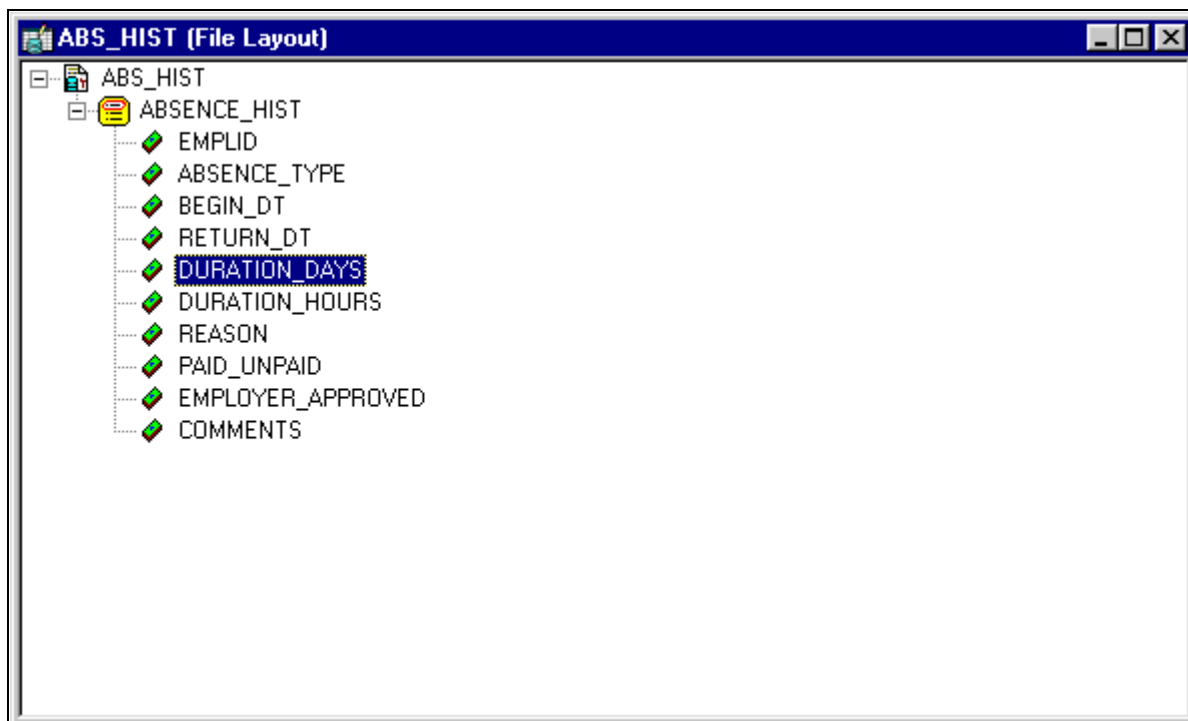
*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Using Methods and Built-In Functions," Using Standalone Rowsets

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Accessing the Data Buffer"

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*, "Constructing File Layouts and Performing Data Interchanges"

## WriteRecord Example

In the following example, the File Layout definition is based on the record `ABSENCE_HISTORY`, and looks like this:



Example File Layout definition (ABS\_HIST)

You should note the following about the using the WriteRecord method:

- Not all the fields in the File Layout definition and the record have to match. The WriteRecord method, like all File Layout methods, applies only to the *like-named* fields. If there are additional fields in the record or in the File Layout definition, they are ignored.
- The WriteRecord method writes only to *like-named* records. If you rename a record after you use it to create a File Layout definition, you must rename it to the exact same name in your File Layout. Because WriteRecord writes like-named records, the same file layout definition can contain more than one record.
- The WriteRecord method takes a *record object* as its parameter. A populated record object references a *single row* of data in the SQL table. This is why a SQL Fetch statement is used in a condition around the WriteRecord method. This fetches every row of data from the SQL table, then writes it to the file.

The following code writes the ABSENCE\_HIST record to the file record.txt.

```

Local Record &RecLine;
Local File &MYFILE;
Local SQL &SQL2;

&MYFILE = GetFile("record.txt", "A");

If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then
  If &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FileLayout.ABS_HIST) Then
    &RecLine = CreateRecord(RECORD.ABSENCE_HIST);
    &SQL2 = CreateSQL("%Selectall(:1)", &RecLine);
    While &SQL2.Fetch(&RecLine)
      &MYFILE.WriteRecord(&RecLine);
    End-While;
  Else
    /* do error processing -; filelayout not correct */
  End-If;
Else
  /* do error processing -; file not open */
End-If;

&MYFILE.Close();

```

If you wanted to write only changed records to the file, you could add the following code that is set in bold font:

```

While &SQL2.Fetch(&RecLine)
  If &RecLine.IsChanged Then
    &MYFILE.WriteRecord(&RecLine);
  End-If;
End-While;

```

The following is the first part of a sample data file created by the previous code. The field format is FIXED:

8001	VAC	09/12/1981	09/26/1981	14	0		P Y
8001	VAC	03/02/1983	03/07/1983	5	0		P Y
8001	VAC	08/26/1983	09/10/1983	13	0		P Y
8105	CNF	02/02/1995	??/??/	0	0		U N
8516	MAT	06/06/1986	08/01/1986	56	0		P Y
8516	SCK	08/06/1988	08/07/1988	1	0		P Y
8516	VAC	07/14/1987	07/28/1987	14	0		P Y
8553	JUR	12/12/1990	12/17/1990	5	0	Local Jury Duty	P N
8553	MAT	02/20/1992	10/01/1992	224	0	Maternity Leave	U N
8553	MAT	08/19/1994	03/01/1995	194	0	Maternity-2nd child	U Y
8553	PER	04/15/1993	04/19/1993	4	0		U N⇒
	Personal	Day required					
8553	SCK	01/28/1987	01/30/1987	2	0	Hong Kong Flu	P N
8553	SCK	08/02/1988	08/03/1988	1	0	Sick	P N
8553	SCK	09/12/1995	09/13/1995	1	0		P N
8641	VAC	06/01/1988	06/15/1988	14	0		P Y
8641	VAC	07/01/1989	07/15/1989	14	0		P Y
G001	MAT	07/02/1991	09/28/1991	88	0	3-month Maternity leave	P Y⇒
						Maternity will be paid as 80% of Claudia's current salary.	

If a record in the File Layout definition has a File Record ID, each line in the file referencing this record is prefaced with this number. The File Record ID is not a field in the data itself. It is also referred to as the *rowid*. File Record IDs can be useful when the file you're producing refers to more than one record.

File Record IDs can be used only with File Layout definitions that have a type of FIXED. If a File Layout definition has only one level then File Record IDs can be omitted. But for File Layout definitions with more than one level, you *must* use File Record IDs.

The following is sample file, produced with the same code, but with a File Record ID of 101 added:

101	8001	VAC	09/12/1981	09/26/1981	14	0		P	Y
101	8001	VAC	03/02/1983	03/07/1983	5	0		P	Y
101	8001	VAC	08/26/1983	09/10/1983	13	0		P	Y
101	8105	CNF	02/02/1995	??/??/	0	0		U	N
101	8516	MAT	06/06/1986	08/01/1986	56	0		P	Y
101	8516	SCK	08/06/1988	08/07/1988	1	0		P	Y
101	8516	VAC	07/14/1987	07/28/1987	14	0		P	Y
101	8553	JUR	12/12/1990	12/17/1990	5	0	Local Jury Duty	P	N
101	8553	MAT	02/20/1992	10/01/1992	224	0	Maternity Leave	U	N
101	8553	MAT	08/19/1994	03/01/1995	194	0	Maternity-2nd child	U	Y
101	8553	PER	04/15/1993	04/19/1993	4	0		U	N⇒
Personal Day required									
101	8553	SCK	01/28/1987	01/30/1987	2	0	Hong Kong Flu	P	N
101	8553	SCK	08/02/1988	08/03/1988	1	0	Sick	P	N
101	8553	SCK	09/12/1995	09/13/1995	1	0		P	N
101	8641	VAC	06/01/1988	06/15/1988	14	0		P	Y
101	8641	VAC	07/01/1989	07/15/1989	14	0		P	Y
101	G001	MAT	07/02/1991	09/28/1991	88	0	3-month Maternity leave	P	Y⇒
Maternity will be paid as 80% of Claudia's current salary.									

---

**Note.** File positions start at 1, not 0. When you specify a File Record ID, make sure that the starting position of the Record ID is greater than 0.

---

## ReadRecord Example

This following example uses the same File Layout definition as the previous example. The file format is CSV. The fields are separated by commas and delimited by double-quotes.

```
"8001","VAC","09/12/1981","09/26/1981","14","0","","P","Y",""
"8001","VAC","03/02/1983","03/07/1983","5","0","","P","Y",""
"8001","VAC","08/26/1983","09/10/1983","13","0","","P","Y",""
"8105","CNF","02/02/1995","??/??/","0","0","","U","N",""
"8516","MAT","06/06/1986","08/01/1986","56","0","","P","Y",""
"8516","SCK","08/06/1988","08/07/1988","1","0","","P","Y",""
"8516","VAC","07/14/1987","07/28/1987","14","0","","P","Y",""
"8553","JUR","12/12/1990","12/17/1990","5","0","Local Jury Duty","P","N",""
"8553","MAT","02/20/1992","10/01/1992","224","0","Maternity Leave","U","N",""
"8553","MAT","08/19/1994","03/01/1995","194","0","Maternity-2nd child","U","Y",""
"8553","PER","04/15/1993","04/19/1993","4","0","","U","N","Personal Day required"
"8553","SCK","01/28/1987","01/30/1987","2","0","Hong Kong Flu","P","N",""
"8553","SCK","08/02/1988","08/03/1988","1","0","Sick","P","N",""
"8553","SCK","09/12/1995","09/13/1995","1","0","","P","N",""
"8641","VAC","06/01/1988","06/15/1988","14","0","","P","Y",""
"8641","VAC","07/01/1989","07/15/1989","14","0","","P","Y",""
"G001","MAT","07/02/1991","09/28/1991","88","0","3-month Maternity leave","P","Y",⇒
"Maternity will be paid as 80% of Claudia's current salary."
```

To read in the previous CSV file we use the following PeopleCode. It reads the file into a temporary record. First each line of the file is read into a string. The string is split into an array, with the value of each field in the array becoming an element in the array. The value of each field in the record is assigned a value from the array. After additional processing (for example, converting strings into dates or numbers, verifying data, and so on) the record can be inserted into the database. To insert the final data into the database, this code must be associated with a PeopleCode event that allows database updates, that is, SavePreChange, WorkFlow, SavePostChange, and so on. This code could also be used as part of an Application Engine program.



```

Local File &MYFILE;
Local Record &REC;
Local array of string &ARRAY;

&MYFILE = GetFile("c:\temp\vendor.txt", "R", %FilePath_Absolute);
&REC = CreateRecord(RECORD.ABS_HIST_TEST);
&ARRAY = CreateArrayRept("", 0);

If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then
  If &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT.ABS_HIST) Then
    While &MYFILE.ReadLine(&STRING);
      &ARRAY = Split(&STRING, ",");
      For &I = 1 To &REC.FieldCount
        &REC.GetField(&I).Value = &ARRAY[&I];
      End-For;
      /* do additional processing here for converting values */
      &REC.Insert();
    End-While;
  Else
    /* do error processing - filelayout not correct */
  End-If;
Else
  /* do error processing - file not open */
End-If;

&MYFILE.Close();

```

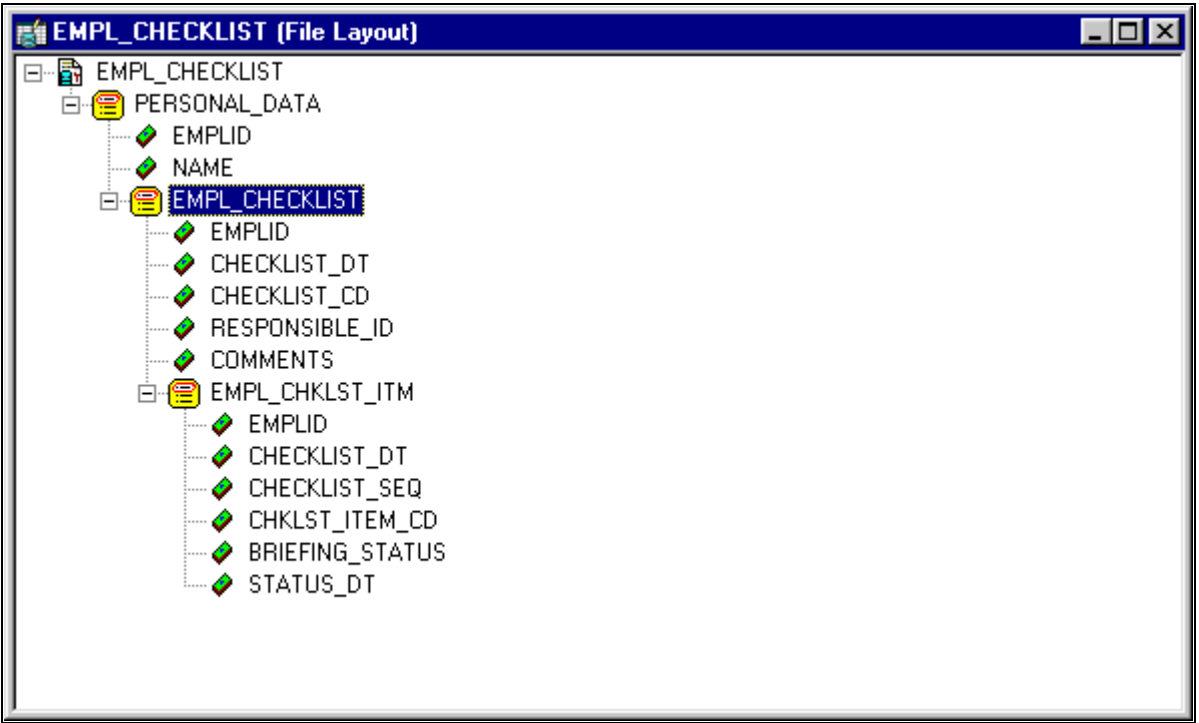
---

**Note.** You can't read a file that contains a thousands separator for numeric fields. You must strip out the separator before you try to read in the file.

---

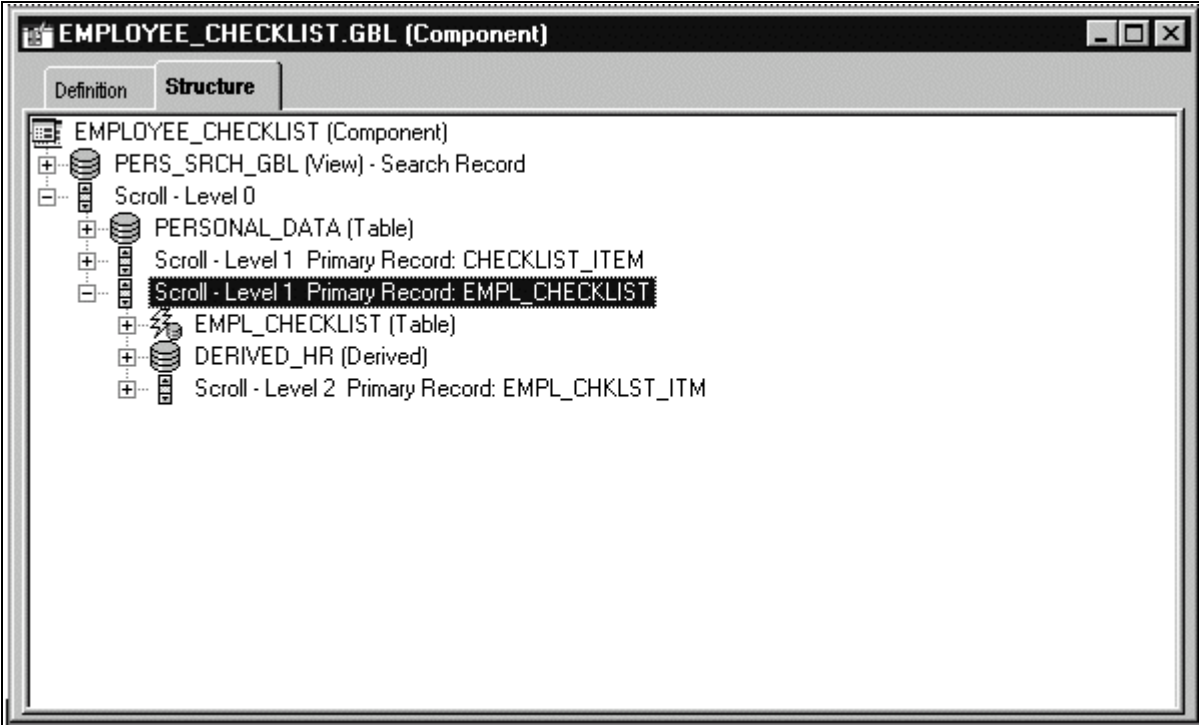
## WriteRowset Example

In the following example, the File Layout definition is based on the component EMPL\_CHECKLIST, and looks like this:



Example File Layout definition (EMPL\_CHECKLIST)

Here's the structure of the component EMPLOYEE\_CHECKLIST:



EMPLOYEE\_CHECKLIST Component structure

Note that:

- Every *field* in the two structures don't have to match (that is, every field or record that's in the file layout doesn't have to be in the component, and vice versa.)
- The two *structures* must be the same. That is, if the component has PERSONAL\_DATA at level zero, and EMPL\_CHECKLIST at level one, the file layout must have the same hierarchy.

The following example uses the previous File Layout definition to copy data from the EMPL\_CHECKLIST page into a file.

The CreateRowset function creates an empty rowset that has the structure of the file layout definition. The GetRowset function is used to get all the data from the component and copy it into the rowset. The GetLevel0 function copies all *like-named* fields to *like-named* records. The WriteRowset method writes all the component data to the file. Because this code runs on the server, an absolute file path is used.

See *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRowset.

### Example

The following is the PeopleCode for this example.

```
Local File &MYFILE;
Local Rowset &FILEROWSET;

&MYFILE = GetFile("c:\temp\EMP_CKLS.txt", "A", %FilePath_Absolute);
If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then
    If &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT.EMPL_CHECKLIST) Then
        &FILEROWSET = &MYFILE.CreateRowset();
        &FILEROWSET = GetLevel0();
        &MYFILE.WriteRowset(&FILEROWSET, True);
    Else
        /* file layout not found, do error processing */
    End-If;
Else
    /* file not opened, do error processing */
End-if;

&MYFILE.Close();
```

The following is a sample data file created by the previous code:

```

8113      Frumman,Wolfgang
          08/06/1999 000001          8219      Going to London office
                100      000015 I 08/06/1999
                200      000030 I 08/06/1999
                300      000009 I 08/06/1999
                400      000001 I 08/06/1999
                500      000011 I 08/06/1999
                600      000002 I 08/06/1999
                700      000021 I 08/06/1999
                800      000024 I 08/06/1999
                900      000004 I 08/06/1999
                1000     000006 I 08/06/1999
          09/06/1999 000004          7707      What to do after he arrives
                100      000022 I 08/06/1999
                200      000008 I 08/06/1999
                300      000018 I 08/06/1999
                400      000019 I 08/06/1999
8101      Penrose,Steven
          07/06/1999 000006          8229      New hire
                1      000033 I 08/06/1999
                2      000034 I 08/06/1999
                3      000035 I 08/06/1999
                4      000036 I 08/06/1999
                5      000037 I 08/06/1999
                6      000038 I 08/06/1999
                7      000039 I 08/06/1999
                8      000040 I 08/06/1999
                9      000041 I 08/06/1999
                10     000042 I 08/06/1999

```

When you create the File Layout definition, you can choose for each field whether to inherit a value from a higher level record field. If a value is inherited, it is written only *once* to the file, the first time it's encountered.

In the previous data example, there are three records: PERSONAL\_DATA, EMPL\_CHECKLIST, and EMPL\_CHKLIST\_ITM. The field EMPLID is on all three records, but is written to the file only the first time a new value is encountered. So, the value for EMPLID is inherited by EMPL\_CHECKLIST, and the value for EMPL\_CHKLIST\_ITM is inherited from PERSONAL\_DATA. The field CHECKLIST\_DT is on EMPL\_CHECKLIST and EMPL\_CHKLIST\_ITM. However, the field value appears only once, in the parent record, and not in the child record.

If a record in the File Layout definition has a File Record ID, each line in the file referencing this record will be prefaced with this number. The File Record ID is not a field in the data itself. It is also referred to as the *rowid*. File Record IDs can be useful when the file being created refers to more than one record. File Record IDs can be used only with File Layout definitions that have a type of FIXED.

The following is sample file, produced with the same code, but with a File Record IDs added to all the records. 001 was added to the first level, 002 to the second, and 003 to the third.

```

001 8113      Frumman,Wolfgang
002          08/06/1999      000001 8219      Going to London office
003          100      000015 I 10/13/1999
003          200      000030 I 10/13/1999
003          300      000009 I 10/13/1999
003          400      000001 I 10/13/1999
003          500      000011 I 10/13/1999
003          600      000002 I 10/13/1999
003          700      000021 I 10/13/1999
003          800      000024 I 10/13/1999
003          900      000004 I 10/13/1999
003          1000     000006 I 10/13/1999
002          09/06/1999     000004 7707      What to do after he arrives
003          100      000022 I 10/13/1999
003          200      000008 I 10/13/1999
003          300      000018 I 10/13/1999
003          400      000019 I 10/13/1999
001 8101      Penrose,Steven
002          10/13/1999     000006 8229      New hire
003          1      000033 I 10/13/1999
003          2      000034 I 10/13/1999
003          3      000035 I 10/13/1999
003          4      000036 I 10/13/1999
003          5      000037 I 10/13/1999
003          6      000038 I 10/13/1999
003          7      000039 I 10/13/1999
003          8      000040 I 10/13/1999
003          9      000041 I 10/13/1999
003          10     000042 I 10/13/1999

```

## ReadRowset Example

The following program reads all the rowsets from a file and updates a work scroll with that data. The work scroll isn't hidden on the page: it's created in the Component buffer from existing records using `CreateRowset`. The structure of the work scroll and the file layout are identical: that is, they're composed of two records, and the names of the records in the file layout are exactly the same as the names of the record definitions.

```

Local File &CHARTINPUT_F;
Local Rowset &INPUT_ROWSET, &TEMP_RS, &WORK_DATA;
Local Record &WRK_DATA;

&filename = "c:\temp\test.txt";
If FileExists(&filename, %FilePath_Absolute) Then
    &CHARTINPUT_F = GetFile(&filename, "R", "A", %FilePath_Absolute);
Else
    Exit;
End-If;

&CHARTINPUT_F.SetFileLayout(FileLayout.CHART_INFO);

/* Create rowset to be read into
NOTE that you have to start at LOWEST level of rowset */

&TEMP_RS = CreateRowset(RECORD.CHART_ITEM);
&WORK_DATA = CreateRowset(RECORD.CHART_DATA, &TEMP_RS);
&INPUT_ROWSET = CreateRowset(RECORD.CHART, &WORK_DATA);

While &INPUT_ROWSET <> Null
    &INPUT_ROWSET = &CHARTINPUT_F.ReadRowset();
    &INPUT_ROWSET.CopyTo(&WORK_DATA);
    /* do processing -- Though file may contain more than one level zero
    Component processor only allows one level zero at a time */
End-While;

```

## File Rowset Considerations

The following are considerations for when you use rowsets with files.

- Although you can create a File Layout definition with more than four levels of hierarchy, a rowset created from Component buffer data can contain only four levels (level zero through 3). Any additional levels of data are ignored.
- ReadRowset populates the rowset with one transaction from the file. (A transaction is considered to be one instance of level zero data contained in a file record, plus all of its subordinate data.) WriteRowset writes one transaction to a file.

## Application Engine Example

You can also use PeopleCode in an Application Engine program to either write to or read from files. This example isn't a proper Application Engine program: it contains the PeopleCode only for opening and reading from a file. However, it's included here as starting point for your own Application Engine programs.

Here is the Application Engine program:

Section	Step	Action
MAIN	MAIN description	MAIN.GBL.(base).1900-01-01
Step01	Step01 description	Commit After: <input type="text"/> Frequency: <input type="text"/> On Error: <input type="text"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Active Default <input type="text"/>
	PeopleCode	PeopleCode description On Return: <input type="text"/> Skip Step

Application Engine example program

Here is the PeopleCode in the step 1.

```

Local File &FILE;
Local Record &REC;
Local Rowset &FRS;

&FILE = GetFile("TEST.txt", "R");
&REC = CreateRecord(Record.QEPC_FILE_REC);
&SQL = CreateSQL("%Insert(:1)");

If Not &FILE.IsOpen Then
    Error ("TEST: failed file open");
Else
    If Not &FILE.SetFileLayout(FileLayout.QEPC_FILE_REC) Then
        Error ("TEST: failed SetFilelayout");
    Else
        &FRS = &FILE.ReadRowset();
        While &FRS <> Null
            &FRS.GetRow(1).QEPC_FILE_REC.CopyFieldsTo(&REC);
            &SQL.execute(&REC);
            &FRS = &FILE.ReadRowset();
        End-While;
    End-If;
    &FILE.Close();
End-If;

```

The example Application Engine program reads the following CSV file:

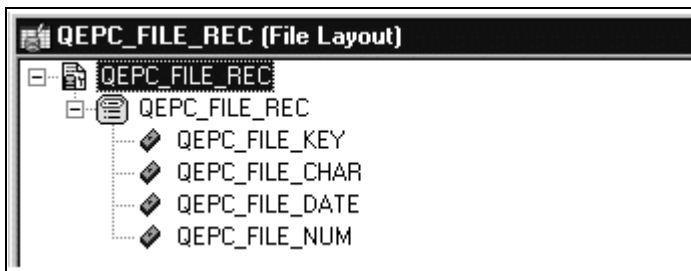
```

"TEST2","1ST","01/01/1901",10
"TEST2","2ND","01/01/1902",20
"TEST2","3RD","01/01/1903",30
"TEST2","4TH","01/01/1904",40

```

Note that the last field has no qualifier.

The File Layout used to read this record has the following form:



QEPC\_FILE\_REC File Layout

The properties for the QEPC\_FILE\_REC File Layout are as follows:

The 'File Layout Definition Properties' dialog box has two tabs: 'General' and 'Use'. The 'General' tab is selected. It contains the following fields:

- File Layout Name : QEPC\_FILE\_REC
- File Layout Type : CSV
- File Layout Format : CSV (dropdown menu)
- Definition Qualifier : " (text input)
- Definition Separator : Comma (dropdown menu)
- File Definition Tag : (text input)
- Buffer Size : 0 (text input)

File Layout Definition Properties

Note that the Definition Qualifier is double-quotes ("), while the separator is a comma.

Remember, the last field didn't have a qualifier. To account for that, the field properties for this field must be edited, and a blank must be put in the Field Qualifier property.



**File Layout Field Properties**

Use

Field Inheritance  
File Layout Name : QEPC\_FILE\_REC  
File Layout Type : CSV

Sequence No : 4

Field Name : QEPC\_FILE\_NUM ☐ Suppress

Field Type : Number

Decimal Pos: 2

Field Length : 7

Start Position : 41

Field Qualifier :

Field Tag : QEPC\_FILE\_NUM

Strip Characters

Field Description:

Propagate  
<<< 0 >>>

☐ Trim Spaces

Field Inheritance  
Record Name : DO-NOT-INHERIT  
Field Name :  
Default Value :

OK Cancel

File layout Field Properties

See *PeopleTools 8.52: Application Engine*, "Understanding Application Engine."

## Multiple File Layouts

In the previous examples, the input file contained rowsets based on a single File Layout definition. However, PeopleTools provides the functionality to process input files containing rowsets that require several *different* File Layouts.

---

**Note.** You can use only fixed format files to implement multiple file layouts.

---

See the `SetFileId` method for details about handling multiple file layouts.

In this section, we discuss how to:

- Read multiple file layouts.
- Write multiple file layouts.

See [Chapter 20, "File Class," SetFileId, page 1085.](#)

## Reading Multiple File Layouts

If your input file contains data based on more than one File Layout, it must contain an indicator, called a FileId that specifies:

- When a different File Layout definition should be used.
- Which File Layout definition should be used.

The FileId must be specified on a separate line and must precede *every* rowset that requires a layout different from the previous rowset. It isn't considered part of the rowset.

In the following example, the file contains two FileId lines; they use a file record ID that distinguishes them from the rowset data—in this case, "999".

```
999 PRODUCT /* The following rowset uses the PRODUCT layout */
001 /* Level 0 record data */
101 /* level 1 record data */
201 /* Level 2 record data */
201 /* Level 2 record data */
999 ORDER /* The following two rowsets use the ORDER layout */
001 /* Level 0 record data */
111 /* Level 1 record data */
111 /* Level 1 record data */
001 /* Level 0 record data */
111 /* Level 1 record data */
111 /* Level 1 record data */
```

The FileId can contain any information you want that indicates which file layout to use; the "PRODUCT" and "ORDER" fields shown are just examples.

To read this file, you should do the following in your program:

1. Use the SetFileId method to specify the file record ID value.
2. Use the ReadRowset method to read the data.
3. Check if the rowset is NULL.

NULL indicates you've reached either the end of the file or a new rowset.

4. Use the IsNewFileId property to check if the next line is a FileId file record (line).

- If IsNewFileId is False, you've reached the end of the file.
- If IsNewFileId is True, use the CurrentRecord property to determine which File Layout to use next.

The following example reads rowsets from a file. When it finds a new rowset (indicated by &IsNewFileId returning True) the value of &CurrentRecord is passed to a function that reads and evaluates the line, then returns the name of the new file layout. (The code for the function FindFileId is included at the start of the example.)

```

Local File &MYFILE;
Local Rowset &rsFile;
Local Record &rSomeRec1, &rSomeRec2;
Local SQL &SQL1;

Function FindFileID(&CurrentRecord As string) Returns string ;
    Evaluate RTrim(Substring(&CurrentRecord, 5, 50))
    When "SOME_REC1"
        &FILELAYOUT = "SOME_REC1";
    When "SOME_REC2"
        &FILELAYOUT = "SOME_REC2";
    End-Evaluate;
    Return &FILELAYOUT;
End-Function;

&rSomeRec1 = CreateRecord(Record.SOME_REC1);
&rSomeRec2 = CreateRecord(Record.SOME_REC2);
&SQL1 = CreateSQL("%Insert(:1)");
&MYFILE = GetFile("c:\temp\MULTI_FILE.out", "R", %FilePath_Absolute);

rem Set temporary first file layout;
&MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FileLayout.SOME_REC1);
&MYFILE.SetFileId("999", 1);

rem Read rowset to find actual first file ID;
&rsFile = &MYFILE.ReadRowset();
&CurrentRecord = &MYFILE.CurrentRecord;
&IsNewFileID = &MYFILE.IsNewFileId;
If &MYFILE.IsNewFileId Then
    &FILELAYOUT = FindFileID(&CurrentRecord);
    &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(@"FileLayout." | &FILELAYOUT));
    &MYFILE.SetFileId("999", 1);
End-If;

rem Read first 'real' rowset;
&rsFile = &MYFILE.ReadRowset();
&CurrentRecord = &MYFILE.CurrentRecord;
&IsNewFileID = &MYFILE.IsNewFileId;
While &rsFile <> Null Or
    &IsNewFileID
    If &MYFILE.IsNewFileId Then
        &FILELAYOUT = FindFileID(&CurrentRecord);
        &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(@"FileLayout." | &FILELAYOUT));
        &MYFILE.SetFileId("999", 1);
        If &IsNewFileID Then
            &rsFile = &MYFILE.ReadRowset();
            &CurrentRecord = &MYFILE.CurrentRecord;
            &IsNewFileID = &MYFILE.IsNewFileId;
        End-If;
    End-If;

Evaluate &FILELAYOUT

When "SOME_REC1"
    &rsFile(1).SOME_REC1.CopyFieldsTo(&rSomeRec1);
    &rSomeRec1.ExecuteEdits(%Edit_Required);
    If Not &rSomeRec1.IsEditError Then
        &SQL1.Execute(&rSomeRec1);
    End-If;
    Break;
When "SOME_REC2"
    &rsFile(1).SOME_REC2.CopyFieldsTo(&rSomeRec2);
    &rSomeRec2.ExecuteEdits(%Edit_Required);
    If Not &rSomeRec2.IsEditError Then

```

```

        &SQL1.Execute(&rSomeRec2);
    End-If;
End-Evaluate;

&rsFile = &MYFILE.ReadRowset();
&CurrentRecord = &MYFILE.CurrentRecord;
&IsNewFileID = &MYFILE.IsNewFileId;
End-While;

&MYFILE.Close();

```

See [Chapter 20, "File Class," SetFileId, page 1085](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," ReadRowset, page 1083](#) and [Chapter 20, "File Class," IsNewFileId, page 1101](#).

## Writing Multiple File Layouts

If you're writing files that contain data based on more than one File Layout definition, consider the following points:

- If the file is going to a third-party vendor, you should work with the third-party to determine what their requirements are for specifying the different data formats.
- If the file is going to be used by another PeopleSoft system, you must add the FileId between each rowset that requires a different layout. FileId file records are *not* part of any rowset. They should be designed so they won't be mistaken for part of a rowset. You can create and write them to the file in many ways. The following are suggestions:
  - Build each line as a string, using any of the built-in string manipulation functions, then write them to the file using the File class WriteLine or WriteString methods.
  - Design a file layout consisting of a single file record definition for the FileId file records, then build the records using Record Class methods and functions, and write them to the file using the WriteRecord method.

The following code example writes each record from the level one scroll on a page to the file using a different File Layout. Between each WriteRowset the File ID file record is written to the file, describing the new File Layout being used.

```

Local File &MYFILE;
Local Rowset &FILEROWSET;
Local Record &REC1, &REC2;
Local SQL &SQL;

&MYFILE = GetFile("c:\temp\Records.txt", "W", %FilePath_Absolute);
If &MYFILE.IsOpen Then
    If &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FileLayout.TREE_LEVEL) Then
        &REC1 = CreateRecord(Record.PSTREELEVEL);
        &FILEROWSET = &MYFILE.CreateRowset();
        &SQL = CreateSQL("%Selectall(:1)", &REC1);
        /* write first File ID to file */
        &MYFILE.WriteLine("999 FILE LAYOUT 1");
        While &SQL.Fetch(&REC1)
            &REC1.CopyFieldsTo(&FILEROWSET.GetRow(1).PSTREELEVEL);
            &MYFILE.WriteRowset(&FILEROWSET, True);
        End-While;
    Else
        /* file layout not found, do error processing */
    End-If;

    If &MYFILE.SetFileLayout(FileLayout.TREE_USERLEVEL) Then
        &REC2 = CreateRecord(Record.TREE_LEVEL_TBL);
        &FILEROWSET = &MYFILE.CreateRowset();
        &SQL = CreateSQL("%Selectall(:1)", &REC2);
        /* write second File ID to file */
        &MYFILE.WriteLine("999 FILE LAYOUT 2");
        While &SQL.Fetch(&REC2)
            &REC2.CopyFieldsTo(&FILEROWSET.GetRow(1).TREE_LEVEL_TBL);
            &MYFILE.WriteRowset(&FILEROWSET);
        End-While;
    Else
        /* file layout not found, do error processing */
    End-If;
Else
    /* file not opened, do error processing */
End-If;
&MYFILE.Close();

```

See [Chapter 20, "File Class," WriteLine, page 1092](#); [Chapter 20, "File Class," WriteString, page 1098](#) and [Chapter 20, "File Class," WriteRecord, page 1094](#).

See [Chapter 36, "Record Class," page 2255](#).



## Chapter 21

# Grid Classes

This chapter provides an overview of Grid class and the GridColumn subobject and discusses the following topics:

- Shortcut considerations
- The Grid class in PeopleCode
- Grid or Grid Column declaration
- Scope of a Grid or Grid Column class
- Grid Class built-in function
- Grid Class reference
- Grid Column class

---

**Note.** Use the grid classes to control the display of a grid control. If you want to manipulate an analytic grid, used with PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine data, you must use the AnalyticGrid classes.

---

### See Also

Chapter 4, "Analytic Grid Classes," page 159

---

## Understanding Grid and GridColumn Classes

A grid looks and behaves like a spreadsheet embedded in a page: it has column headings, row headings, cells, and horizontal and vertical scroll bars. It can be used instead of a single-level scroll. It is analogous to a scroll region on a page. Each row in a grid corresponds to a set of controls in a scroll occurrence. Each cell in a grid corresponds to a field on a page.

The grid class enables you to instantiate only GridColumn objects, which in turn enables you to change grid column attributes without having to write PeopleCode that loops through every row of the grid.

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft builds a page grid one row at a time. Because the grid class applies to a complete grid, you can't attach PeopleCode that uses the grid class to events that occur before the grid is built; the earliest event you can use is the page Activate Event.

---

**See Also**

[Chapter 21, "Grid Classes," GridColumn Class, page 1136](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*, "Using Scroll Areas, Scroll Bars, and Grids," Using Grids

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "PeopleCode and the Component Processor," Activate Event

---

## Shortcut Considerations

An expression of the form

```
&MYGRID.columnname.property
```

is converted to an object expression by using `GetColumn(columnname)`. The following examples are equivalent.

Using *columnname*:

```
&MYGRIDCOLUMN = &MYGRID.CHECKLIST_ITEMCODE;
```

Using the `GetColumn` method:

```
&MYGRIDCOLUMN = &MYGRID.GetColumn("CHECKLIST_ITEMCODE");
```

The following examples are equivalent.

Using *columnname*:

```
&MYGRID.CHECKLIST_ITEMCODE.Visible = False;
```

Using the `GetColumn` method:

```
&MYGRID.GetColumn("CHECKLIST_ITEMCODE").Visible = False;
```

---

## The Grid Class in PeopleCode

The PeopleCode grid object is a reference to a page runtime object for the grid. These particular page runtime objects aren't present until the Component is started.

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft builds a page grid one row at a time. Because the Grid class applies to a complete grid, you can't attach PeopleCode that uses the Grid class to events that occur before the grid is built; the earliest event you can use is the page Activate Event.

---

If you're using the grid within a secondary page, the runtime object for the grid isn't created until the secondary page is run. The grid object can't be obtained until then, which means that the earliest PeopleCode event you can use to activate a grid that's on a secondary page is the Activate event for the secondary page.



The attributes you set for displaying a page grid remain in effect only while the page is active. When you switch between pages in a component, you have to reapply those changes *every time* the page is displayed.

In addition, the Activate event associated with a page fires every time the page is displayed. Any PeopleCode associated with that Activate event runs, which may undo the changes you made when the page was last active. For example, if you hide a grid column in the Activate event, then display it as part of a user action, when the user tabs to another page in the component, then tabs back, the Activate event runs again, hiding the grid column again.

If a user at runtime hides a column of a grid, tabs to another page in the component, then tabs back to the first page, the page is refreshed and the grid column is displayed again.

When you place a grid on a page, the grid is automatically named the same as the name of the primary record of the scroll for the grid. This is the name you use with the GetGrid function. You can change this name on the Record tab of the Grid properties.

---

**Note.** There is no visible property for a grid, just a grid column. However, you can still hide an entire grid. Remember, many of the Rowset methods and properties work on a grid. If you want to hide an entire grid, get the rowset for that grid by using the HideAllRows Rowset class method.

---

Use the grid classes to access an ordinary grid. Use the analytic grid classes to access an analytic grid.

### See Also

[Chapter 4, "Analytic Grid Classes," page 159](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "PeopleCode and the Component Processor," Activate Event

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," HideAllRows, page 2325](#)

---

## Data Type for a Grid or Grid Column Object

Grids are declared using the Grid data type. For example,

```
Local Grid &MYGRID;
```

Grid Columns are declared using the GridColumn data type. For example:

```
Local GridColumn &MYGRIDCOL;
```

---

## Scope of a Grid or Grid Column Object

Both the grid and grid column objects can be instantiated from PeopleCode only.

A grid is a control on a page. You generally use these objects only in PeopleCode programs that are associated with an online process, not in an Application Engine program, a message subscription, a Component Interface, and so on.

In addition, PeopleSoft builds a page grid one row at a time. Because the Grid class applies to a complete grid, you can't attach PeopleCode that uses the Grid class to events that occur before the grid is built; the earliest event you can use is the page Activate Event.

---

## Grid Class Built-in Function

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetGrid*

---

## Grid Class Methods

In this section, we discuss each Grid class method.

### EnableColumns

#### Syntax

```
EnableColumns(&Array)
```

#### Description

Use this method to enable or disable one or more columns in a grid. When a column is enabled, it is editable; when it's disabled, it is un-editable.

The EnableColumns method of the Grid class can provide a noticeable performance improvement over multiple calls to set the Enabled property of the GridColumn class. Each call manipulating a grid (either using a Grid class method or setting a GridColumn property) has a significant, and similar performance overhead. Therefore, one key to increasing the performance of PeopleCode programs manipulating grids is to reduce the number of these calls. Performance testing data suggests that if your program is changing three or more columns, use one of the Grid class methods, such as the EnableColumns method, instead of setting the column properties directly. The single call to the Grid class method offsets the small overhead of creating and populating the required array.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Array</i>	Specify a two-dimensional array containing the column name and a value (Y/N) indicating whether the column is enabled.

#### Returns

None.

Example

```
&AREnable = CreateArrayRept(CreateArrayRept("", 2), 0);
&AREnable.Push(CreateArray("JOB_DETAIL", "Y"));
&AREnable.Push(CreateArray("JOB_TIME", "Y"));
&myGrid.EnableColumns(&AREnable);
```

See Also

[Chapter 21, "Grid Classes," Enabled, page 1136](#)

GetColumn

Syntax

```
GetColumn(columnname)
```

Description

The GetColumn method instantiates a grid column object from the Grid class, and populates it with a grid column from the grid object executing this method. Specify the grid column name in the page field properties for that field, consisting of any combination of uppercase letters, digits and "#", "\$", "@", and "\_".

To specify a grid column name:

1. Open the page in Application Designer, select the grid and access the page field properties.
2. Select the Columns tab on the grid properties.
3. Either double-click on the grid column you want to name, or select the column and click the Properties button.
4. On the General tab, type the grid column name in the Page Field Name field.

**Note.** Although it's possible to base multiple grid columns on the same record field, the Page Field Name you enter for each grid column must be unique, not just for that grid, but for that page. If you have two grids on a page, every page field name must be unique to the page.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>columnname</i>	Specify a string containing the value of the Page Field Name on the General tab of the grid column's properties. You must have previously entered a value for the Page Field Name for the grid column you want to work with.

## Returns

A GridColumn object populated with the grid column specified as the parameter to this method.

## Example

```
local Grid &MYGRID;  
local GridColumn &MYGRIDCOLUMN;  
  
&MYGRID = GetGrid(PAGE.EMPLOYEE_CHECKLIST, "EMPL_GRID");  
&MYGRIDCOLUMN = &MYGRID.GetColumn("CHECKLIST_ITEMCODE");
```

The following function loops through rows on a grid. The function finds each row that is selected. It does this through the Selected property of the Row class of PeopleCode. Data is then moved from the selected row to a new row, on a different grid, in the same page. The way in which this function is written, data is moved from &SCROLL\_SHELF to &SCROLL\_CART. These are two different rowset objects, of two different grids, on the same page. Note that the two grids in this example are on the same occurs level.

```

/* Moving data between grids on the same occurs level */
/* of the same page */

Local Rowset &SCROLL_CART, &SCROLL_SHELF;

Function move_rows(&SCROLL_CART As Rowset, &SCROLL_SHELF As Rowset);

    &I = 1;
/* loop to find whether row is selected */
Repeat
    If &SCROLL_SHELF.GetRow(&I).Selected = True Then

        If All(&SCROLL_CART(1).GetRecord(1).QEPC_ITEM.Value) Then

            &SCROLL_CART.InsertRow(&SCROLL_CART.ActiveRowCount);
        End-If;

        /* if it is selected move data to other grid */

        &SCROLL_SHELF.GetRow(&I).GetRecord(1).CopyFieldsTo(&SCROLL_CART.GetRow=>
(&SCROLL_CART.ActiveRowCount).GetRecord(1));

/* delete row from current grid so data disappears */

        &SCROLL_SHELF.DeleteRow(&I);
        &I = &I - 1;
    End-If;

    &I = &I + 1;
Until &I = &SCROLL_SHELF.ActiveRowCount + 1;

/* end of loop *****/

End-Function;

/***** end of function *****/

/* Creating the rowset object */

&SCROLL_CART = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(SCROLL.QEPC_CART);
&SCROLL_SHELF = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(SCROLL.QEPC_SHELF);

/* calling the function */

move_rows(&SCROLL_CART, &SCROLL_SHELF);

```

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetGrid

## LabelColumns

### Syntax

**LabelColumns**(&Array)

## Description

Use this method to set the display label for one or more columns in a grid.

The `LabelColumns` method of the `Grid` class can provide a noticeable performance improvement over multiple calls to set the `Label` property of the `GridColumn` class. Each call manipulating a grid (either using a `Grid` class method or setting a `GridColumn` property) has a significant, and similar performance overhead. Therefore, one key to increasing the performance of PeopleCode programs manipulating grids is to reduce the number of these calls. Performance testing data suggests that if your program is changing three or more columns, use one of the `Grid` class methods, such as the `LabelColumns` method, instead of setting the column properties directly. The single call to the `Grid` class method offsets the small overhead of creating and populating the required array.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Array</i>	Specify a two-dimensional array containing the column name and a value for the column label.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
&ARLabel= CreateArrayRept(CreateArrayRept("", 2), 0);
&ARLabel.Push(CreateArray("JOB_DETAIL", "Job Detail"));
&ARLabel.Push(CreateArray("JOB_TIME", "Job Time"));
&myGrid.LabelColumns(&ARLabel);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 21, "Grid Classes," Label, page 1137](#)

## SetProperties

### Syntax

```
SetProperties(&Array)
```

### Description

Use this method to set multiple properties (column enabled, column visibility, and column label) for one or more columns in a grid.

The `SetProperties` method of the `Grid` class can provide a noticeable performance improvement over multiple calls to set individual properties of the `GridColumn` class. Each call manipulating a grid (either using a `Grid` class method or setting a `GridColumn` property) has a significant, and similar performance overhead. Therefore, one key to increasing the performance of PeopleCode programs manipulating grids is to reduce the number of these calls. Performance testing data suggests that if your program is changing three or more columns, use one of the `Grid` class methods, such as the `SetProperties` method, instead of setting the column properties directly. The single call to the `Grid` class method offsets the small overhead of creating and populating the required array.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Array</i>	Specify a four-dimensional array containing the column name, a value (Y/N) indicating whether the column is enabled, a value (Y/N) indicating whether the column is visible, and a value for the column label.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
&ARProp= CreateArrayRept(CreateArrayRept("", 4), 0);
&ARProp.Push(CreateArray("JOB_DETAIL", "Y", "Y", "Job Detail"));
&ARProp.Push(CreateArray("JOB_TIME", "Y", "Y", "Job Time"));
&mygrid.SetProperties(&ARProp);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 21, "Grid Classes," Enabled, page 1136](#); [Chapter 21, "Grid Classes," Label, page 1137](#) and [Chapter 21, "Grid Classes," Visible, page 1138](#)

## ShowColumns

### Syntax

```
ShowColumns(&Array)
```

### Description

Use this method to set the visibility for one or more columns in a grid.

The ShowColumns method of the Grid class can provide a noticeable performance improvement over multiple calls to set the Visible property of the GridColumn class. Each call manipulating a grid (either using a Grid class method or setting a GridColumn property) has a significant, and similar performance overhead. Therefore, one key to increasing the performance of PeopleCode programs manipulating grids is to reduce the number of these calls. Performance testing data suggests that if your program is changing three or more columns, use one of the Grid class methods, such as the ShowColumns method, instead of setting the column properties directly. The single call to the Grid class method offsets the small overhead of creating and populating the required array.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Array</i>	Specify a two-dimensional array containing the column name and a value (Y/N) indicating whether the column is visible.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
&ARShow= CreateArrayRept(CreateArrayRept("", 2), 0);
&ARShow.Push(CreateArray("JOB_DETAIL", "Y"));
&ARShow.Push(CreateArray("JOB_TIME", "Y"));
&myGrid.ShowColumns(&ARShow);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 21, "Grid Classes," Visible, page 1138](#)

---

# Grid Class Properties

In this section, the Grid class properties are described in alphabetical order.

## *gridcolumn*

### Description

If a grid column name is used as a property, it accesses the grid column with that name. This means the following code:

```
&Mycolumn = &MyGrid.gridcolumnname;
```

acts the same as



```
&Mycolumn = &MyGrid.GetColumn(columnname);
```

This property is read-only.

## Label

### Description

This property returns a string specifying the label that appears as the title of the grid.

---

**Note.** You can't use this property to set labels longer than 100 characters. If you try to set a label of more than 100 characters, the label is truncated to 100 characters. Always put any changes to labels in the Activate event. This way the label is set every time the page is accessed.

---

This property is read-write.

## PersistMenuOption

### Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value specifying the *persistent search* property for this grid. This corresponds to the "Persist In Menu" option for the grid that can be set in Application Designer. When this property is True, the most recent transaction search is stored and the search results are accessible through the drop-down navigation menu structure.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&MyGrid = GetGrid(Page.GRIDCHECK, "GRIDNO");  
&MyGrid.PersistMenuOption = True;
```

```
MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "Persist In Menu = " | &MyGrid.PersistMenuOption);
```

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*, "Using Scroll Areas, Scroll Bars, and Grids," Setting Grid Use Properties

## SummaryText

### Description

Use this property to set or return a string representing the summary text for the grid.

Summary text enables you to provide a brief description of the functionality and content of the grid area. This property is pertinent for users who access the application in accessibility mode using screen readers.

This property is read-write.

## Example

```
&MyGrid = GetGrid(Page.PSXLATMAINT, "PSXITMMNT_VW");  
&MyGrid.SummaryText = "This is the new summary text through PeopleCode";
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*, "Using Scroll Areas, Scroll Bars, and Grids," Setting Grid Label Properties

---

## GridColumn Class

Grid columns are page fields that comprise a grid, which is itself a page field. Similarly, a group of GridColumn objects comprises a Grid object. The GridColumn class enables you to change grid column attributes without having to write PeopleCode that loops through every row of the grid.

This class has no methods or built-in functions, only properties.

---

**Note.** To use a GridColumn object, you must instantiate it from a grid object. This requires you to first instantiate a Grid object using the GetGrid built-in function.

---

You create an analytic grid column object from the analytic grid class. However, the analytic grid column class has the same properties as the grid column class. Any differences are noted in the documentation.

See *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetGrid.

---

## GridColumn Class Properties

In this section, we discuss each GridColumn class property.

### Enabled

#### Description

This property specifies whether the fields in the column are enabled (that is, can be edited) or if they are "disabled", that is, un-editable. All columns are enabled by default.

---

**Note.** For an analytic grid column, the Enabled property only works with cubes, not dimensions.

---

This property is read-write.

## Example

```
If Not &ValidID Then
    &MYGRID = GetGrid(PAGE.EMPLOYEE_CHECKLIST, "EMPL_GRID");
    &MYGRIDCOLUMN = &MYGRID.GetColumn("CHECKLIST_ITEMCODE");
    &MYGRIDCOLUMN.Enabled = False;
End-If;
```

## See Also

The EnableColumns and SetProperty methods of the Grid class can provide a noticeable performance improvement over multiple calls to set the Enabled property of the GridColumn class.

[Chapter 21, "Grid Classes," EnableColumns, page 1128](#) and [Chapter 21, "Grid Classes," SetProperty, page 1132](#)

# Label

## Description

This property specifies the display label for the GridColumn object, as distinct from the grid column's Record Field Name or Page Field Name. This property overrides the equivalent settings on the Label tab of the grid column's Page Field Properties.

---

**Note.** You can't use this property to set labels longer than 100 characters. If you try to set a label of more than 100 characters, the label is truncated to 100 characters. If you change the column label, then change the field label, you may overwrite the column label with the field label. The grid object is part of a page, *not* the data buffers, while the field is part of the data buffers. To avoid this problem, always put any changes to column labels in the Activate event. This way the label is set every time the page is accessed.

---

This property is read-write.

## Example

```
&MYGRIDCOLUMN.Label = "Checklist Item";
```

## See Also

The LabelColumns and SetProperty methods of the Grid class can provide a noticeable performance improvement over multiple calls to set the Label property of the GridColumn class.

[Chapter 21, "Grid Classes," LabelColumns, page 1131](#) and [Chapter 21, "Grid Classes," SetProperty, page 1132](#)

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name of the grid column, as a string. This value comes from the Page Field Name on the General tab in the Page Field Properties of the GridColumn object executing the property. This property was the value used to instantiate the GridColumn object.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&PF_NAME = &MYGRIDCOLUMN.Name ;
```

## Visible

### Description

This property specifies whether a grid column is visible or hidden. Set this property to False to hide the grid column, and to True to unhide the grid column. This property defaults to True.

The Visible property also hides grid columns that are displayed as tabs in the PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture.

If you specify "Show Column on Hide Rows" in Application Designer, the column headers and labels of a grid display at runtime, even when the rest of the column is hidden. You can't override this value using PeopleCode.

---

**Note.** For an analytic grid column, this property is only valid if the column is bound to a dimension on a slicer, and bound to a cube that is on the column axis.

---

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** In previous releases of PeopleTools, the methodology for hiding a grid column was to use the Hide function in a loop to hide each cell in the column, one row at a time. This method of hiding grid columns still works. However, your application will experience deteriorated performance if you continue to use this method.

---

### Example

```
&MYGRIDCOLUMN.Visible = False;
```

The following example checks for the value of a field in every row of the grid. If that value is "N" for every row, the column is hidden.

```

&RS = GetRowset(Scroll.EX_SHEET_LINE);
&HIDE = True;
While (&HIDE)

    For &I = 1 To &RS.ActiveRowCount;
        &OUT_OF_POLICY = &RS(&I).EX_SHEET_LINE.OUT_OF_POLICY.Value;
        &NO_RECEIPT_FLG = &RS(&I).EX_SHEET_LINE.NO_RECEIPT_FLG.Value;
        If &OUT_OF_POLICY = "Y" Then
            &OUT_OF_POLICY_HIDE = False;
            &HIDE = False;
        End-If;

        If &NO_RECEIPT_FLG = "Y" Then
            &NO_RECEIPT_HIDE = False;
            &HIDE = False;
        End-If;
    End-For;

    If &HIDE = True Then
        &HIDE = False;
    End-If;

End-While;

If Not (&OUT_OF_POLICY_HIDE) Then
    GetGrid(Page.EX_SHEET_LINE_APV1, "EX_SHEET_LINE").OUT_OF_POLICY.Visible = True;
Else
    GetGrid(Page.EX_SHEET_LINE_APV1, "EX_SHEET_LINE").OUT_OF_POLICY.Visible = False;
End-If;

If Not (&NO_RECEIPT_HIDE) Then
    GetGrid(Page.EX_SHEET_LINE_APV1, "EX_SHEET_LINE").NO_RECEIPT_FLG.Visible = True;
Else
    GetGrid(Page.EX_SHEET_LINE_APV1, "EX_SHEET_LINE").NO_RECEIPT_FLG.Visible ==>
    False;
End-If;

```

### See Also

The ShowColumns and SetProperty methods of the Grid class can provide a noticeable performance improvement over multiple calls to set the Visible property of the GridColumn class.

Chapter 21, "Grid Classes," ShowColumns, page 1133 and Chapter 21, "Grid Classes," SetProperty, page 1132



## Chapter 22

# Internet Script Classes (iScript)

This chapter describes how an Internet Script (iScript) works in your application, how to create an iScript, and the Internet Script classes that you use in your PeopleCode. It also discusses the following topics:

- URL vs. URI.
- Web libraries.
- iScript security.
- When to use an iScript.
- Details of an iScript URL.
- The Generate functions.
- Error handling.
- Scope of the Internet Script classes.
- Data Types of the Internet Script classes.
- Internet Script classes built-in functions.
- Internet Script reference.

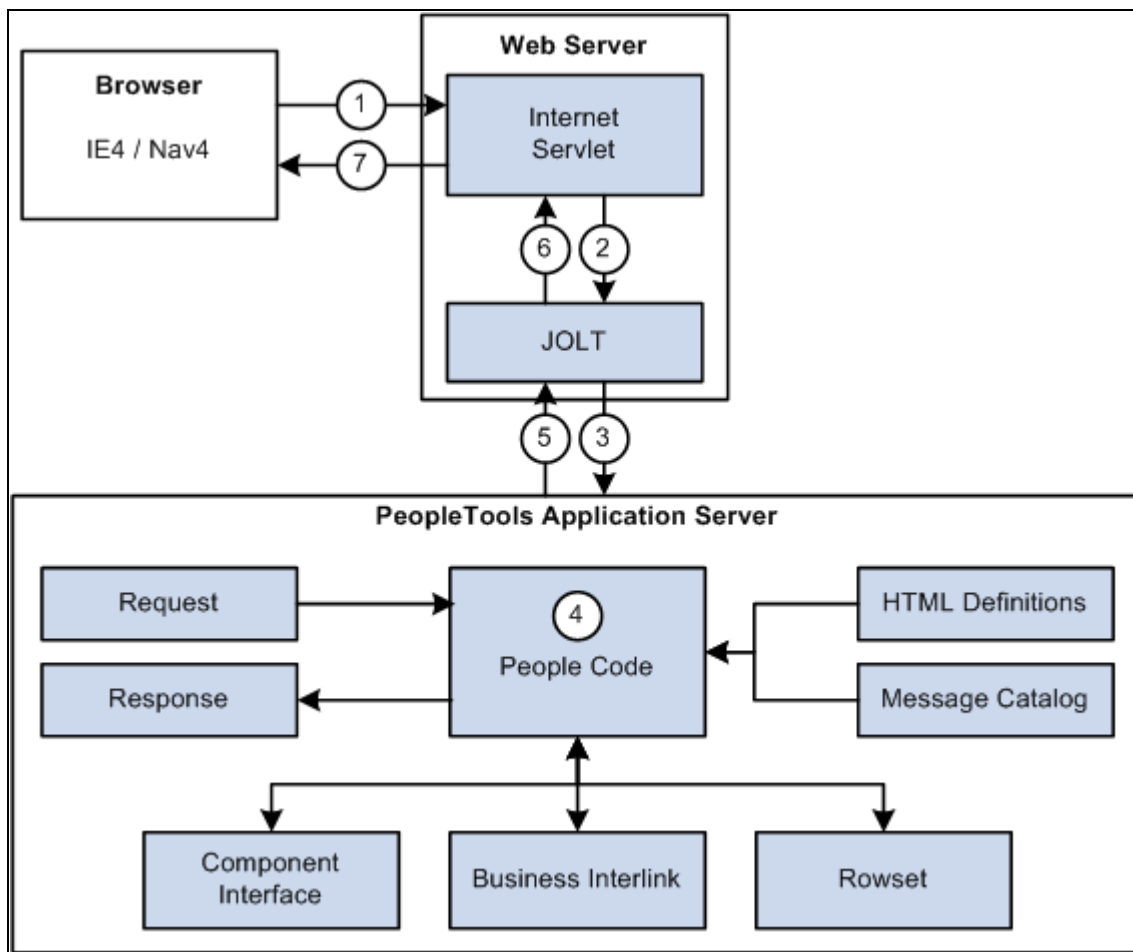
---

## Understanding Internet Script Classes

An Internet Script, also called an iScript, is a specialized PeopleCode function that generates dynamic web content. iScripts interact with web clients (browsers) using a request-response paradigm based on the behavior of the Hypertext Transfer Protocol.

iScripts work with PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture. You must have PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture set up correctly before you can run an iScript.

The following flow chart shows the interaction of an iScript (PeopleCode) in a PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture application.



Communication flow chart for Internet Scripts

1. An HTTP request arrives at the web server specifying in its URL the Presentation Relay Servlet (psc). The path information included in the URL specifies which PeopleCode program to run. No component is specified because none is needed. The PeopleCode program (iScript) runs directly. The following is an example of the URL:  
  
`http://serverx/Servlets/psp/ps84/e_procurement/fdm/s/WEBLIB_BEN_401k.PAGES.Field=>Formula.iScript_Home401k`
2. The psc servlet is invoked by the web server. It serializes all necessary information from the web server request and response objects, then makes a call through JOLT to the PeopleSoft application server service passing the serialized object information.
3. The application server unpacks all of the object information and creates PeopleSoft versions of the Request and Response objects. It then calls the function in the PeopleCode program specified in the URL. The PeopleCode Request and Response objects are available to the PeopleCode program through the system variables %Request and %Response.
4. The PeopleCode program is then responsible for generating every aspect of the HTML page that is to be returned to the browser. It has access to the Request object to view items such as query string parameters, cookies, and headers. It also has access to component interfaces, business interlinks, and Rowset objects to interact with applications. HTML definitions are available to include language sensitive blocks of HTML. They can also contain JavaScript. The message catalog is also available for language sensitive messages. The Response object is used to "write" the generated HTML back to the browser.



5. When the PeopleCode program is finished running, the headers, cookies, and HTML in the PeopleSoft Response object are serialized and returned through JOLT to the Presentation Relay Servlet.
6. The Presentation Relay Servlet then unpacks the Response information generated by the PeopleCode.
7. The servlet plays the information back to the web server response object, which in turn sends the response to the user's browser.

---

## URL vs. URI

In this document, the term URL refers to the entire URL, that points to content. The following is an example of a URL:

```
http://someserver/servlets/psc/ps84/e_procurement/fdm/s/WEBLIB_Portal.Field⇒
Change.IScript_DoSomething?page=view&key1=value1&key2=value2
```

A URI does not include the content information. Think of it as a subset of the URL that points to the location of the resource, but does not include any parameters passed to that resource. From the previous example, the URI portion of the URL is:

```
http://someserver/servlets/psc/ps84
```

---

## Web Libraries

iScripts use the existing PeopleCode Function Library infrastructure. However, instead of naming your record FUNCLIB\_xxx, all iScripts *must* be contained in records named WEBLIB\_xxx. All of the existing tools and techniques for working with function libraries (such as Upgrade, Find In, Rename, and so on) also apply to Web Libraries.

See *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Using the PeopleCode Editor," Accessing PeopleCode External Functions.

To create an iScript:

1. Create or extend a domain specific WEBLIB (funclib).

WEBLIBs are derived/work record definitions that have their name prefixed with WEBLIB\_.

2. Add a function to a WEBLIB.

The name of your function *must* be prefaced with IScript\_. For example:

```
IScript_HelloWorld
```

```
IScript_FuncHRPage
```

---

**Note.** iScript functions take no arguments, and do not return a value.

---

The following iScript writes data.

```

Function IScript_HPDefaultCategories()

    &ClearDotImage = %Response.GetImageURL( Image.PT_PORTAL_CLEAR_DOT );
    &CatHTML = GetHTMLText(HTML.PORTAL_HP_CATEGORY, &ClearDotImage, GetCategories=>
    ( ));
    %Response.Write(&CatHTML);

End-Function;

```

The following iScript uses both the request and response objects to echo what the user types into an edit control.



Example iScript

```

Function IScript_HelloWorld()

%Response.WriteLine("<html><head><title>Hello World</title></head><body>");
    %Response.WriteLine("<h1>Hello World</h1>");
    %Response.WriteLine("<form method=POST action = " | %Request.FullURI | "?" | =>
    %Request.QueryString | "><input type=submit value='Say this! '>&nbsp;<input type=>
edit name=WhatYouSaid value=" | %Request.GetParameter("WhatYouSaid") | "><=>
/form>");

    rem echo back what the user typed into the edit box...;
    %Response.WriteLine("<p><font face='Arial, Helvetica' size='5' color='blue'>
>You said: ");
    %Response.WriteLine(%Request.GetParameter("WhatYouSaid"));

    %Response.WriteLine("</body></html>");
    Return;
End-Function;

```

## iScript Security

iScripts are secured on your system similar to Component Interfaces. After you create a WEBLIB record, and your functions, you must add them just as you would add a page to an application.

To add security to an iScript :

1. Navigate to the Maintain Security page and open the Permission List to which you want to give access.
2. Select Web Libraries.

You may need to scroll through the tabs at the top of the page to access the Web Libraries tab.

3. (Optional) Add new WebLibrary for Permission List.

If this is a new Web Library, you must add it to the permission list. Click the plus button to add a new Web Library, then select the library you want to add from the drop-down list box.

4. Select Edit for the Web Library you want to grant access for.
5. Select the access you want to give each function in the WEBLIB record.

From the page that displays, you can choose to allow or disallow access on a per function basis. The buttons on the side of the page either grant or disallow access for all functions.

See *PeopleTools 8.52: Security Administration PeopleBook*.

---

## When to Use an iScript

iScripts give you complete control over the HTML sent to the browser. This enables flexibility in creating a user interface. However, there are some responsibilities that you inherit when choosing to use iScripts.

- You are responsible for creating HTML and JavaScript that is cross-browser compatible.
- You are responsible for ensuring that all the text sent to the browser is stored in either the message catalog or in HTML definitions to enable translation of the text.
- iScripts aren't part of the regular Component Processor flow, so you are responsible for accessing the database in a multi-language, multi-market, and multi-currency sensitive way. (Do this by using a Component Interface to access the database.)

For these reasons, PeopleSoft recommends that you first try to build a page in Application Designer. This approach enables PeopleTools to generate all of the HTML in a cross-browser, multi-language, multi-market, and multi-currency sensitive way.

You don't have to use an iScript to generate an entire page. You can use the Request and Response objects with an HTML area, so you can develop a portion of your HTML using the iScript objects, while allowing the majority of it to be generated by the Component Processor. If you use this method, instead of using the Response object's Write and WriteLine methods to output your HTML, you set the value of the HTML area to the HTML that you want to display. Remember, that just as with an iScript, you must ensure that the HTML you generate is cross-browser compatible and multi-market sensitive.

So when *should* you use iScripts? Here are two scenarios where iScripts would be an appropriate choice:

- The page being developed *cannot* be built using Application Designer. An example of this is a page that requires more than one HTML form. PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture places the entire page inside of a single form tag, so no other HTML form tags can be added. In this case the requirements of the page can't be met by pages created in Application Designer, so use iScripts instead.

---

**Note.** You should use Component Interfaces for all database access so you have multi-language and multi-currency sensitivity.

---

- The page being developed never accesses the database. Using a page and Component Processor for this type of page incurs unnecessary processing overhead. An example of this is a page that talks to another website and redisplay HTML from the remote site.

## Style Sheets and Styles

PeopleSoft recommends that developers using the iScripts always use styles (also known as classes) defined in the style sheets to specify the attributes (that is, background color, font, size, alignment, borders, and so on) of objects referenced in the iScripts. The Response object provides access to Style Sheets stored in the PeopleSoft database.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating Style Sheet Definitions"*

## Other Considerations

PeopleSoft does not recommend using the following technologies in iScripts:

- Java applets
- Browser plug-ins

---

## Details of an iScript URL

Viewing an iScript requires the assembly of a URL with the following pieces:

<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>
http://Server/	The scheme (http / https ) and web server name.
servlet_name/	The name of the physical servlet that the web server invokes to handle the request. This is either psp or psc.
SiteName/	The user-defined site name. This is defined during the installation of PIA. This enables you to set up multiple sites on one physical web server.
PortalName/	The name of the portal to use for this request. The portal object contains metadata that describes how to present the content (that is, template, pagelets and so on.)

<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>
NodeName/	The name of the node that contains the content for this request.
content_type/	The type of the content for this request. For iScripts, this is "s".
content_id	The identification of the content. This, and the type is the unique key to the content being retrieved.
?content_parm	The query string parameters (name value pairs) for the content.

For an iScript, the *content\_id* has the following form:

*Record.Field.Event.Function*

The following is an example of the call to an iScript:

`http://mlee2038//psp/PS84/e_procurement/fdm/s/WEBLIB_Portal.PORTAL_HEADER.Field→Formula.iScript_UniHeader_PIA`

---

## The Generate Functions

There are many different types of content on the portal, such as components, iScripts, homepages, and so on. Sometimes you want to access this content directly, through the URL that points to this content. To do this, PeopleSoft provides several Generate functions that generate the URL for the specified content.

The Generate functions can be categorized as:

- Content type.
- Absolute or relative URL.
- Portal service or content servlet (psp or psc).

The following is a list of the functions, plus a description of what to use them for. More information about a function is found under that function's description in the section PeopleCode Built-in Functions.

<b>Function Name</b>	<b>Content Type</b>	<b>Absolute or Relative URL</b>	<b>Portal service or content servlet</b>
GenerateActGuideContentUrl	Activity Guide	Absolute	psc
GenerateActGuidePortalUrl	Activity Guide	Absolute	psp

<b><i>Function Name</i></b>	<b><i>Content Type</i></b>	<b><i>Absolute or Relative URL</i></b>	<b><i>Portal service or content servlet</i></b>
GenerateActGuideRelativeUrl	Activity Guide	Relative	NA
GenerateComponentContentURL	Component	Absolute	psc
GenerateComponentContentRelURL	Component	Relative	psc
GenerateComponentPortalURL	Component	Absolute	psp
GenerateComponentPortalRelURL	Component	Relative	NA
GenerateComponentRelativeURL	Component	Relative	NA
GenerateExternalPortalURL	External	Absolute	psp
GenerateExternalRelativeURL	External	Relative	NA
GenerateHomepagePortalURL	Homepage	Absolute	psp
GenerateHomepageRelativeURL	Homepage	Relative	NA
GenerateQueryContentURL	WQuery	Absolute	psc
GenerateQueryPortalURL	Query	Absolute	psp
GenerateQueryRelativeURL	Query	Relative	NA
GenerateScriptContentURL	IScript	Absolute	psc
GenerateScriptContentRelURL	IScript	Relative	psc
GenerateScriptPortalURL	IScript	Absolute	psp
GenerateScriptPortalRelURL	IScript	Relative	psp
GenerateScriptRelativeURL	IScript	Relative	NA

<b>Function Name</b>	<b>Content Type</b>	<b>Absolute or Relative URL</b>	<b>Portal service or content servlet</b>
GenerateWorklistPortalURL	Worklist	Absolute	psp
GenerateWorklistRelativeURL	Worklist	Relative	NA

**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions"*

---

## Error Handling

All errors are handled through the session object. You should check the PSMessages collection to see if there are any errors in your code.

**Note.**

`Exit(1)` does *not* rollback iScript transactions. To rollback in an iScript, you can use the `SqlExec` built-in function with the parameter of `ROLLBACK (SQLEXEC ( "ROLLBACK" ) )` or the `MessageBox` built-in function with a message error severity of error. You can also use the built-in function `Error`, but only if you are not sending HTML or XML in the error text itself.

**See Also**

[Chapter 41, "Session Class," Error Handling, page 2368](#)

---

## Scope of the Internet Script Classes

The Request, Response, and Cookie classes can be accessed only from PeopleCode. They can be used only as part of a PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture application—either as part of a page created in Application Designer or an iScript. An iScript is always contained in a WEBLIB record. You wouldn't use any of these objects in an Application Engine program, a Component Interface, and so on. However, an iScript could call and start a Component Interface, a Business Interlink, and so on.

To access the Request or Response object, use the `%Request` and `%Response` system variable. These variables are objects, so you use them with dot notation.

```
%Response.SetContentType( "text/HTML" );
```

```
If %Request.GetParameter( "encode" ) <> "" Then
```

---

## Data Types of the iScript Classes

Cookie objects are instantiated from Response object. You can declare the cookie object as data type cookie before any functions. You can also declare variables of type Response and Request, to assign the %Response and %Request system variables to local variables.

```
Local Cookie &Cookie;
Local Response &Resp;
Local Request &Req;

Function IScript_SetCookie()
    rem set a cookie called "MyCookie" to store my user id in it's value.
    Make the cookie expire when the user's browser session expires;

    &Resp = %Response;
    &Req = %Request;
    &Cookie = &Resp.CreateCookie("MyCookie");
    &Cookie.Value = %UserId;
    &Cookie.MaxAge = -1;

End-Function;
```

---

## Internet Script Classes

The following is a description of the PeopleCode classes, methods, and properties that you use to create an iScript.

### Request Class

The Request object encapsulates all information from the request issued from the browser. This includes the URI, Query String, QueryString parameters, Cookies, and Headers. The properties for the Request object are read-only.

#### **Parameters**

Request parameters are name-value pairs sent by the client to the web server as part of an HTTP request. They include the pairs in the query string part of the URL, and data posted in a form, if the request was a post request. Multiple parameter values can exist for any given parameter name. The following methods are available to access parameters:

- GetParameter
- GetParameterNames
- GetParameterValues

The GetParameterValues method returns an array of String objects containing all the parameter values associated with a parameter name. The value returned from the GetParameter method equals the first value in the array of String objects returned by GetParameterValues.



All form data from both the query string and the post body are aggregated into the request parameter set. The order of this aggregation is that query string data appears before post body parameter data.

## Response

The response object encapsulates all the information to be sent back to the browser. This includes the body of the response, content type, response headers, and cookies.

The response object also includes helper methods that retrieve HTML, Image, StyleSheet, and other objects from the database and move them to the web server, and returning strings that can be used to reference these objects in the response content.

The body of the response is created using the response object's Write and WriteLine methods. If the content type of the response is not explicitly set in the PeopleCode program, it defaults to "text/html".

## Cookies

Cookies are data sent from the client to the server on every request that the client makes. Cookies are stored by the browser, either on disk or in memory, and returned to the server that originally set the cookie.

The Internet Script API makes available the name and value of each cookie that's sent with the request, through the Request object's GetCookieNames and GetCookieValue methods. The API also enables you to set new cookies (or alter existing cookies) through the Response object's CreateCookie method and the Cookie object's properties.

---

## Internet Script Classes Built-in Functions

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"  
GenerateActGuideContentUrl

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"  
GenerateActGuidePortalUrl

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"  
GenerateActGuideRelativeUrl

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"  
GenerateComponentContentRelURL

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"  
GenerateComponentContentURL

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"  
GenerateComponentPortalRelURL

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"  
GenerateComponentPortalURL

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"  
GenerateComponentRelativeURL

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"*  
GenerateExternalPortalURL

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"*  
GenerateExternalRelativeURL

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"*  
GenerateHomepagePortalURL

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"*  
GenerateHomepageRelativeURL

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"*  
GenerateQueryContentURL

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"*  
GenerateQueryPortalURL

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"*  
GenerateQueryRelativeURL

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"*  
GenerateScriptContentRelURL

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"*  
GenerateScriptContentURL

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"*  
GenerateScriptPortalRelURL

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"*  
GenerateScriptPortalURL

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"*  
GenerateScriptRelativeURL

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"*  
GenerateWorklistPortalURL

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"*  
GenerateWorklistRelativeURL

---

## Request Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Request class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### GetContentBody

#### Syntax

**GetContentBody**( )

## Description

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft Business Interlinks is a deprecated product. This method currently exists for backward compatibility only.

---

This method retrieves the text content of an XML request. This is part of the incoming Business Interlink functionality, which enables PeopleCode to receive an XML request and return an XML response.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A string.

## Example

The following example gets the XML text content of a request, then uses that as input to create a BiDoc. Then the BiDoc methods GetDoc and GetValue are used to access the value of the skills tag.

```
Local BIDocs &rootInDoc, &postreqDoc;
Local string &blob;
Local number &ret;

&blob = %Request.GetContentBody();
/* process the incoming xml(request)- Create a BiDoc */
&rootInDoc = GetBiDoc(&blob);
&postreqDoc = &rootInDoc.GetDoc("postreq");
&ret = &postreqDoc.GetValue("skills", &skills);
```

## GetCookieNames

### Syntax

```
GetCookieNames ( )
```

### Description

This method returns an array containing names of all the cookies present in this request. If there are no cookies in the request, an empty array is returned. When cookies are present, this method returns an array of strings.

## GetCookieValue

### Syntax

```
GetCookieValue( name )
```

### Description

This method returns a string containing value of the cookie identified *name*. The *name* parameter takes a string value. The NPmatch between *name* and the request cookie is case-insensitive. If there is no cookie in the request matching the name, an empty string is returned.

## GetHeader

### Syntax

```
GetHeader( name )
```

### Description

This method returns the value of the header requested by the string *name*. The match between *name* and the request header is case-insensitive. If the header requested does not exist, an empty string is returned.

### Example

The following example gets the "Referer" header to see where the request came from:

```
&Referer = %Request.GetHeader( "Referer" );
```

## GetHeaderNames

### Syntax

```
GetHeaderNames( )
```

### Description

This method returns an array of Strings representing the header names for this request.

## GetHelpURL

### Syntax

```
GetHelpURL(HelpContext)
```

### Description

This method returns the help context path (as a string) to the help directory. It's used to construct a URL to a specific help page.

### Example

```
&HelpURLString = %Request.GetHelpURL("hc0110");
```

## GetParameter

### Syntax

```
GetParameter(name)
```

### Description

This method returns the value of a specified query string parameter or posted form data parameter. The match between *name* and the request parameter is case-insensitive. If there are multiple parameter values for a single name, the value returned is the first value in the array returned by the `GetParameterValues` method. If the parameter has (or could have) multiple values, you should use the `GetParameterValues` method in your Internet scripts.

### See Also

[Chapter 22, "Internet Script Classes \(iScript\)," GetParameterValues, page 1156](#)

## GetParameterNames

### Syntax

```
GetParameterNames( )
```

## Description

This method returns all the parameter names for this request as an array of Strings, or an empty array if there are no input parameters.

## GetParameterValues

### Syntax

```
GetParameterValues( name )
```

### Description

This method returns the values of the specified parameter (*name*) as an array of Strings, or an empty array if the named parameter does not exist. The *name* parameter takes a string value.

---

## Request Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Request class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AuthTokenDomain

#### Description

This property returns the web server domain as a string across which the single signon authentication token is valid. Use this property as the domain of any cookie which you want to apply across the same domain as the single signon token.

The value of this property is in the format:

```
".domain.com"
```

Note that it begins with a dot "." character. You can use this format as the value of a cookie's domain property.

However, sometimes you cannot use a value that is prefixed with a dot character. For example, the javascript document.docmain property should not begin with a dot. In this case, you must strip it off manually in your code.

---

**Note.** The value of this property is the domain across which the authentication token is valid, set in the AuthTokenDomain configuration property in the configuration properties file. The value of the system variable %AuthenticationToken is the authentication token itself.

---

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "System Variables," %AuthenticationToken

## AuthType

**Description**

This property corresponds to the CGI variable AUTH\_TYPE. This variable does not necessarily contain a value, and may require special web server configuration to obtain non-empty values.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 22, "Internet Script Classes \(iScript\)," RemoteUser, page 1162](#) and [Chapter 22, "Internet Script Classes \(iScript\)," ServletPath, page 1164](#)

## ByPassSignOn

**Description**

This property returns a Boolean value, indicating what ByPassSignOn has been set to in the configuration properties file. If this value has been set to True, this property returns True, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

## BrowserPlatform

**Description**

This property returns a string containing the value the web server passes as the browser platform.

This property is read-only.

## BrowserType

**Description**

This property returns a string describing the browser that sent the request.

This property is read-only.

## BrowserVersion

### Description

This property returns a string describing the version of the browser that sent the request.

This property is read-only.

## ContentURI

### Description

This property returns a string containing the portion of the current URI before the portal name, and referencing the content servlet (psc).

For the URL:

```
http://localhost/psc/ps84/PORTAL/NODE/e_procurement/fdm/s/WEBLIB. . .
```

This property returns the following:

```
http://localhost/psc/ps84/
```

This property is read-only.

## ExpireMeta

### Description

This property returns the refresh meta-tag string that contains the cmd=expire parameter (the ExpireMeta string.)

The following is an example of the ExpireMeta string:

```
<meta HTTP-EQUIV='Refresh' Target='_top' CONTENT='10; URL=/servlets/psp/ps84/?cmd=&=&expire'>
```

All Internet script pages should use this property to generate the meta tag to cause the page to expire. It is the same expiration tag used by pages originally created using Application Designer, unless the Internet script generates a menu link in a separate frame that is not supposed to expire.

This tag should be included in the <head> section of the HTML generated by the iScript.

This property is read-only.



## Example

```
%Response.Write( "<html><head>" );  
%Response.Write( %Request.ExpireMeta );  
%Response.Write( "</head><body>" );
```

## FullURI

### Description

This property returns the complete URI up to, but not including, the query string. This method returns a string value.

To return only the request URI (that is, without the scheme, server name or port) use the RequestURI method.

This property is read-only.

### Example

From the following code

```
&FullURI = &Request.FullURI;
```

&FullURI might contain the following:

```
http://serverx/servlets/psp/ps84/Portal/Node/s/WEBLIB_TEST.SCRIPTS.Field⇒  
Formula.IScript_Test
```

### See Also

[Chapter 22, "Internet Script Classes \(iScript\)," RequestURI, page 1162](#)

## HTTPMethod

### Description

This property returns the HTTP method as a string, (for example, GET, POST, PUT) by which this request was made.

This property is read-only.

## LogoutURL

### Description

This property returns the complete URL (as a string) to logout of the PeopleSoft session. Use this property to generate a link that causes a page to logout. You should normally not need to include this link on your page.

This property is read-only.

## PathInfo

### Description

This property returns any path information following the servlet path, but prior to the query string. This property returns null if there is no path information following the servlet path.

This property is read-only.

### Example

For the URL:

```
http://localhost/psp/ps84/PORTAL/NODE/e_procurement/fdm/s/WEBLIB. . .
```

This property returns the following:

```
psp84/PORTAL/NODE/eprocurements/fdm/s/WEBLIB_ . . .
```

## Protocol

### Description

This property returns the protocol being used for this request as a string in the following form:

```
protocol/major_version.minor_version
```

An HTTP 1.0 request, as defined by the HTTP 1.0 specification, should return the string HTTP/1.0. Use the Scheme property instead of the Protocol property when generating hrefs (links).

This property is read-only.

## QueryString

### Description

This property returns the query string present in the request URL, if any. A query string is defined as any information following a ? character in the URL.

If there is no query string, this method returns null.

Use the request Parameters methods (GetParameterNames, GetParameterValues, GetParameter) to get the values of individual parameters on the query string.

This property is read-only.

## RelativeURL

### Description

This property returns whether a relative URL should be generated for PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture pages. This property is set in the configuration properties file. This property takes a Boolean value: True if a relative URL is generated for PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture pages, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

## RemoteAddr

### Description

This property returns the IP address of the agent that sent the request.

This property is read-only.

## RemoteHost

### Description

This property returns the fully qualified host name of the agent that sent the request.

This property is read-only.

## RequestURI

### Description

This property returns the URI, without the protocol.

This property is read-only.

### Example

This example uses the following URL:

```
http://serverx/servlets/psc/ps84/PORTAL/NODE/fdm/s/WEBLIB_Portal. . .
```

From the following code

```
&MyRequestURI = &Request.RequestURI;
```

&MyRequestURI contains the following:

```
/servlets/psc/ps84/PORTAL/NODE/fdm/s/WEBLIB_PORTAL . . .
```

Use the following to build an absolute URL:

```
&myURL = &Request.Scheme | "://" | &Request.ServerName | ":" | &Request.Port | =>
&Request.RequestURI | "?" | &Request.QueryString;
```

## RemoteUser

### Description

This property corresponds to the CGI variable REMOTE\_USER. It is not specific to your PeopleSoft implementation.

This variable does not necessarily contain a value, and may require special web server configuration to obtain non-empty values.

This value is generally populated when J2EE Authentication is enabled in the web-server configuration. The specific implementation of your web-server dictates how exactly this variable is populated. See your web-server specific documentation for more information.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 22, "Internet Script Classes \(iScript\)," AuthType, page 1157](#) and [Chapter 22, "Internet Script Classes \(iScript\)," ServletPath, page 1164](#)

## Scheme

### Description

This property returns the scheme, also known as the protocol, used by the request. Common schemes include http, https, ftp, and telnet. This property returns a string value.

This property is read-only.

### Example

For the URL

```
http://serverx/servlets/psp/ps84/eprocurement/fdm/s/WEBLIB. . . .
```

the Scheme property returns:

```
http
```

## ServerName

### Description

This property returns the host name of the server on which the servlet is running. This property returns a string value.

This property is read-only.

### Example

For the URL

```
http://serverx/servlets/psp/ps84/eprocurement/fdm/s/WEBLIB. . . .
```

the ServerName property returns:

```
serverx
```

## ServerPort

### Description

This property returns an integer representing the port on which the browser's request was received (that is, the port on which the server is listening.)

This property is read-only.

## Example

For the URL

```
http://servername:80/servlets/iclientservlet/peoplesoft8/?ICType=Panel. . .
```

the `ServerPort` property returns:

```
80
```

## ServletPath

### Description

This property corresponds to the CGI variable `SCRIPT_NAME`. This variable does not necessarily contain a value, and may require special web server configuration to obtain non-empty values.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 22, "Internet Script Classes \(iScript\)," AuthType, page 1157](#) and [Chapter 22, "Internet Script Classes \(iScript\)," RemoteUser, page 1162](#)

## Timeout

### Description

This property returns an integer representing the timeout value, in seconds, set in the `configuration.properties` file.

This property is read-only.

---

## Response Class

The response object encapsulates all information to be returned from the iScript to the browser.

---

## Response Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Response class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

## Clear

### Syntax

```
clear ( )
```

### Description

This method removes all cookies and headers as well as deletes any HTML that has been written to the Response object. After using this method, the Response object appears as it did when the script was first called.

## CreateCookie

### Syntax

```
CreateCookie( name )
```

### Description

This method adds a cookie to the response with the name specified by the string *name*. It returns a reference to the cookie object that is used to update the values of this cookie. If the cookie by the specified name already exists, a reference to the existing cookie is returned. This method can be called multiple times to set more than one cookie. Cookie names may not contain the "\$" character.

---

**Important!** Certain browsers have limit of either 20 or 50 cookies per web server domain depending on the browser security update that the user has applied. The browser randomly discards some cookies when that number is exceeded.

PeopleTools uses eight cookies. In addition, the number of cookies used by PeopleTools can grow depending on the number of sites that the user visits within the same domain. Some PeopleSoft applications use additional cookies. Therefore, you might or might not be able to create your own cookies to modify an existing PeopleSoft application. If you do create your own cookies, keep the use conservative. Otherwise, your application might end up causing the browser to discard critical signon or authentication cookies.

---

More information about browser limitations can be found online.

See "Troubleshooting Browser Limitations" on My Oracle Support.

## GetCookie

### Syntax

```
GetCookie( name )
```

## Description

This method returns the cookie object specified by the string *name*. If the cookie is not already present in this response, a null value is returned.

## GetCookieNames

### Syntax

```
GetCookieNames ( )
```

### Description

This method returns an array of strings that contains the names of all the cookies present in this response. If there are no cookies in the response, an empty array is returned.

## GetHeader

### Syntax

```
GetHeader ( name )
```

### Description

This method returns the value of the response header requested by the string *name*. The match between *name* and the response header is case-insensitive. If the header requested does not exist, an empty string is returned.

## GetHeaderNames

### Syntax

```
GetHeaderNames ( )
```

### Description

This method returns an array of Strings representing the header names for this response.



## GetImageURL

### Syntax

```
GetImageURL( IMAGE.ImageName | rowset.row.record )
```

### Description

This method returns a string which represents the URL of the requested image, for images in the database.

Because the image field is a long data type, you can have only one on the record. Therefore you must specify the record only. The field on the record is assumed to be the image.

---

**Note.** The GetImageURL method cannot be used with a derived work record.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>imagename</i>	Specify the name of an existing image. This name must be prefaced with the reserved word <b>IMAGE</b> .
<i>rowset.row.record</i>	Specify the path to the image, that is, the rowset, row, and record.

### Example

The following example gets the URL to use for the image, and the second uses the URL reference.

```
&strImage = %Response.GetImageURL( Image.ARROW );  
%Response.WriteLine( "" );
```

The following gets an image from the record.

```
%Response.GetImageURL( &rs.GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.EMPL_PHOTO) );
```

## GetJavaScriptURL

### Syntax

```
GetJavaScriptURL( HTML.HTMLname )
```

## Description

This method returns a string which represents the URL of the requested HTML definition, for JavaScript HTML definitions stored in the database.

## Example

This example assumes the existence in the database of an HTML definition called "HelloWorld\_JS", that contains some JavaScript.

```
Function IScript_TestJavaScript()

    %Response.WriteLine("<script src= " | %Response.GetJavaScriptURL(HTML.Hello⇒
World_JS) | "></script>");

End-Function;
```

In this example, the HTML definition is called FOO. The following PeopleCode example:

```
%Response.GetJavaScriptURL(HTML.FOO)
```

Resolves to something similar to:

```
http://myserver/cache/js/FOO_ENG_1.js
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*, "Creating HTML Definitions"

## GetStyleSheetURL

### Syntax

```
GetStyleSheetURL(STYLESHEET.stylename)
```

### Description

This method returns a URL string pointing to a style sheet created in Application Designer.

### Example

In the following example, the first line gets the URL to use for the style sheet, and the second is the standard HTML to include the style sheet in the HTML document. The stylesheet link must be included in the HTML *before* any of the styles in the stylesheet are used. It should be included in the <head> section of the HTML document.

```
&strStyleSheet = %Response.GetStyleSheetURL(StyleSheet.BENEFITS_STYLE);  
  
%Response.WriteLine("<link rel=stylesheet href=" | &strStyleSheet | " type=""text⇒  
/css"">");
```

Now to use a style, assign the class attribute of your choice to your HTML tags, as follows:

```
%Response.WriteLine("<p class=PSTEXT>I am some classy text!!</p>");
```

## RedirectURL

### Syntax

```
RedirectURL(location)
```

### Description

This method sends a temporary redirect response to the client using the location specified by the string *location*. The given location must be an absolute URL. No further output should be made by the iScript after calling this method.

---

**Note.** If your URL string contains special characters (such as foreign characters) make sure you encode it first using the `EncodeURL` function, such as, `%Response.RedirectURL(EncodeUrl(&Url))`.

In addition, while you can redirect relative URLs in certain circumstances, you *cannot* encode them.

---

### Example

```
%Response.RedirectURL(&URL);
```

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `EncodeURL`

## SetContentType

### Syntax

```
SetContentType(Type)
```

### Description

This method sets the content type for this response. The parameter *type* takes a string value. This type may later be implicitly modified by the addition of properties such as the MIME charset property if the service finds it necessary and the appropriate property has not been set.

The content type defaults to "text/html" if it is not set.

## SetHeader

### Syntax

```
SetHeader( name , value )
```

### Description

This method sets a response header with the specified name and value. Both parameters take string values. If the field has already been set with a value, this new value overwrites the previous one.

### Example

The PortalRegisteredURL response header identifies to the portal the registered URL of the current content, so that it can find the correct content reference to look at for the template.

You can override the value of the PortalRegisteredURL response header in a PIA Script or PIA Page by adding the header to the response yourself, like this:

```
%Response.SetHeader( "PortalRegisteredURL" , &myURL ) ;
```

You can do this to register the content with additional parameters.

## UseSimpleURL

### Syntax

```
UseSimpleURL( { True | False } )
```

### Description

The UseSimpleURL method sets the response header that informs the portal that the current content uses relative simple URLs, and does not have to be proxied.

By default, all PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture content sets the header to true. You must to call this method to specify that your content does not use the simple URL format, and therefore does need to be proxied.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
True   False	Specify a Boolean value, either True or False, to indicate whether simple URLs are used.

## Returns

None.

## Write

### Syntax

```
Write(String)
```

### Description

This method prints *String* to the HTTP output stream.

You can use an HTML string from Application Designer HTML catalog with the Write method if you also use the GetHTMLText function, as follows:

```
%Response.Write(GetHTMLTEXT(HTML.MY_HTML));
```

You can also use an XML string. The following example takes a BiDocs structure that contains an XML response and puts that into a text string. After this is done, the %Response.Write function can send this as an XML response.

```
Local BiDocs &rootDoc;  
Local string &xmlString;  
  
&xmlString = %Response.GetContentBody();  
&rootDoc = GetBiDoc(&xmlString);  
  
/* do processing */  
  
&xmlString = &rootDoc.GenXMLString();  
%Response.Write(&xmlString);
```

## WriteLine

### Syntax

```
WriteLine(String)
```

## Description

This method adds a carriage control and line feed to the end of the string *String*, then prints the string to the HTTP output stream.

You can use an HTML string from Application Designer HTML catalog with the WriteLine method if you also use the GetHTMLText function, as follows:

```
%Response.WriteLine(GetHTMLTEXT(HTML.MY_HTML)) ;
```

---

## Response Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Response class properties.

### Charset

#### Description

This property returns the character set used by the response object as a string. This value is set in the user personalizations.

This property is read-only.

#### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: Security Administration*, "Managing PeopleSoft Personalizations"

### DefaultStyleSheetName

#### Description

This property returns the name of the default style sheet defined on the PeopleTools Options page. If not defined, PSSTYLEDEF is returned.

This property is read-only.

#### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: System and Server Administration*, "Using PeopleTools Utilities," PeopleTools Options

---

## Cookie Class

The cookie class encapsulates all information to be sent to the browser for a single cookie. The cookie class is used by the response object to set new cookies. The request object uses a simple name-value pair mechanism for retrieving previously stored cookie values sent with the HTTP request.

---

## Cookie Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Cookie class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Domain

#### Description

This property returns the domain of this cookie, or null if not defined. This property is a string value.

This property is read-write.

#### Example

```
&cookie = &Response.AddCookie("My cookie", "My value");  
&cookie.Domain = ".MyDomain.com";
```

### MaxAge

#### Description

This property represents the maximum specified age of the cookie, as a signed number in seconds. The default value is -1. Setting the MaxAge property to a negative value ensures the cookie does not persist on the client when the client session ends. If the MaxAge property is set to zero, the cookie is deleted immediately from the client.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Non Negative Integer	Lifetime of the Cookie in seconds
0	Delete the cookie from the client immediately
-1	Default MaxAge property value (remove the cookie after the client exits)
Negative Integer	Remove the cookie after the client exits

This property is read-write.

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name of the cookie as a string.

This property is read-only.

## Path

### Description

This property returns the prefix of all the URL paths for which this cookie is valid, or an empty string if not defined.

This property is read-write.

## Secure

### Description

This property specifies whether the cookie is to be secured. This property takes a Boolean value. The default value is False. Secure cookies are sent only if the client has established a secure link (such as HTTPS) with the server. This property is read-write.

## Value

### Description

This property returns the value of the cookie (as a string), or an empty string if it isn't defined.

This property is read-write.



## Chapter 23

# Java Class

This chapter provides an overview of Java class and discusses the following topics:

- Supported versions of Java.
- Naming standards for classes and packages.
- System setup for Java classes.
- From PeopleCode to Java.
- From Java to PeopleCode.
- PeopleCode and Java data types mapping.
- Considerations when using the PeopleCode Java functions.
- Error handling and the PeopleCode Java functions.
- The Java debugging environment.
- Java object declaration.
- Scope of a Java object.
- PeopleCode Java built-in functions.

---

## Understanding Java Class

Using the PeopleCode Java functions, you can access Java classes, or create instances of Java objects. Calling a Java program from PeopleCode can greatly extend your application. Also, the PeopleCode integration with Java enables you to pass parameters such as record, record fields, or rowsets into Java programs.

The PeopleCode Java functions are:

- CopyToJavaArray
- CopyFromJavaArray
- CreateJavaArray
- CreateJavaObject
- GetJavaClass

**See Also**

<http://java.sun.com/index.html>

---

## Supported Versions of Java

The supported platform database lists all supported versions of the Java Runtime Environment (JRE) for each version of PeopleTools on each supported operating system platform.

See My Oracle Support, "Platform Certifications."

Oracle also bundles a supported JRE version with PeopleTools for all supported operating system platforms except the z/OS platform. For z/OS, you will have to install a supported JRE. To determine which JRE is bundled with your version of PeopleTools, see the README file in the *PS\_HOME\jre* directory.

---

## Java Packages and Classes Delivered with PeopleTools

Java classes delivered with PeopleTools are located in the following directory:

*PS\_HOME\class*

For PeopleSoft software, we typically use a standard package hierarchy:

*com.peoplesoft.procline.prodcode*

In this hierarchy, *procline* is the company standardized product line code (for example, hrms) and *prodcode* is the product code unique within the product line (for example, hr).

In addition, if there are any classes that are common across products, they are placed into the common package for that product line, that is:

*com.peoplesoft.procline.common*

**See Also**

<http://java.sun.com/docs/codeconv/index.html>

---

## System Setup for Java Classes

If you access only the classes that come defined with PeopleTools, you don't need to do any additional setup.

If you want to access third-party Java classes or your own custom Java classes in the PeopleTools environment (that is, access these classes through PeopleCode), you must place the class files in specified locations or include the class files in JAR files in specified locations.

---

**Note.** Oracle recommends using the utility that comes with the Java SDK for creating JAR files.

---

When PeopleTools loads the Java Virtual Machine (JVM), PeopleTools builds a class path for the JVM from the following elements. The following numbering indicates the search order that the JVM would use for locating a specified Java class:

1. Class files in the *PS\_HOME*\class directory.
2. Class files in JAR files in the *PS\_HOME*\class directory.
3. Class files in the *PS\_HOME*\appserv\classes directory.
4. Class files in JAR files in the *PS\_HOME*\appserv\classes directory.
5. For each directory listed in the "Add To CLASSPATH" parameter of the psappsrv.cfg configuration file:
  - a. Class files in the specified directory.
  - b. Class files in JAR files in the specified directory.
6. For each directory listed in the PS\_CLASSPATH environment variable:
  - a. Class files in the specified directory.
  - b. Class files in JAR files in the specified directory.

For example, if PS\_CLASSPATH is "dir1;dir2", the search order for item 6 described previously would be:

1. Class files in dir1.
2. Class files in JAR files in dir1.
3. Class files in dir2.
4. Class files in JAR files in dir2.

---

**Note.** PeopleTools uses the -classpath option when it loads the JVM, which overrides the CLASSPATH environment variable. Therefore, do not use the CLASSPATH environment variable to identify third-party or custom Java classes that you want to access in the PeopleTools environment.

---

**Note.** PeopleTools does not guarantee the order in which JAR files within a directory will be added to the class path. If it is necessary to impose a search order on JAR files, then the JAR files must be in separate directories.

---

Like most environment variables, you can specify more than one entry in PS\_CLASSPATH. On Windows, the PS\_CLASSPATH entries are separated by semicolons. On Unix, they're separated by colons.

The following PS\_CLASSPATH is for Windows:

```
c:\myjava;d:\myjava\com\mycompany\myproduct; . . .
```

The following PS\_CLASSPATH would be for Unix:

```
/etc/myjava:/home/me/myjava/com/mycompany/myproduct: . . .
```

When developing your own classes you must be aware that most JVMs cache the class definitions. This means that even if you update the class files, a running JVM (inside an application server, for example) has already loaded and is referencing the old versions of the class files. The JVM won't pick up the new versions of the class files. You must restart the application server to make the JVM reload the updated classes.

See your system documentation for more information about setting an environment variable.

---

## From PeopleCode to Java

In this section, we provide an overview of state management concerns and present the following examples:

- State Management Concerns.
- CreateJavaObject example.
- CreateJavaArray example.
- GetJavaClass example.

### State Management Concerns

The application server is *stateless*, which means that it doesn't keep any information (state) for its clients between calls to it. For one reason, calls to the application server can use different actual servers for different calls. When you are using Java in the application server, be careful to not leave state in the JVM that would cause your application to fail if a different application server (which would use a different invocation of the JVM) was used for subsequent calls. One method to leave state in the virtual machine is to use static (class) variables.

Similar considerations to these apply using Java in Application Engine programs, though here the difficulty arises when you try to checkpoint and then restart the program. The restart starts with a JVM invocation that doesn't have any of the state you might have stored into the JVM before the checkpoint.

Variables of the type `JavaObject` cannot have global or component scope because of this lack of ability to save the state of these objects.

An example of this is issuing messages. When you're running with PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture and issue a message, the message is produced by an end-user action, so the Application Server gathers up its state to return it to the browser. This state saving attempts to save the current PeopleCode execution state, causing it to issue an error because of the `JavaObject`.

The solution is to not have any non-null `JavaObject` objects when the message is issued.

The following is a simple Java program:

```

public class PC_Java_Test{

public String pcTest(){

    String message;

    message = "PeopleCode is successfully executing Java.";

    return message;
}
}

```

Here is the PeopleCode that calls this Java program. Note that the JavaObject is set to NULL before the message is issued.

```

&java_test = CreateJavaObject("PC_Java_Test");
&java_message = &java_test.pcTest();
&java_test = Null;
WinMessage(&java_message);

```

In SavePreChange, Workflow, or SavePostChange PeopleCode the situation is more complicated. Usually messages with a zero style parameter (no buttons other than OK and perhaps Explain, therefore no result possible except OK) are queued up by the Application Server. They are output by the browser when the service completes, so the serialization won't happen until after the PeopleCode has finished, so you won't have to set your JavaObject to null. With other kinds of messages, you must do this.

## CreateJavaObject Example

The following is an example program creating a Java object from a sample program that generates a random password.

```

/* Example to return Random Passwords from a Java class */
Local JavaObject &oGpw;

/* Create an instance of the object */
&oGpw = CreateJavaObject("com.PeopleSoft.Random.Gpw_Demo");

&Q = "1";

/* Call the method within the class */
&NEW_VALUE = &oGpw.getNewPassword(&Q, PSRNDMPSWD.LENGTH);

/* This is just returning one value for now */
PSRNDMPSWD.PSWD = &NEW_VALUE;

```

## CreateJavaArray Example

Suppose we had a PeopleCode array of strings (&Parms) that we wanted to pass to a Java method xyz of class Abc. This example assumes that you don't know when you write the code just how many parameters you will have.

```

Local JavaObject &Abc, &RefArray;
Local array of String &Parms;

&Parms = CreateArray();

/* Populate array how ever you want to populate it */

&Abc = GetJavaObject("com.peoplesoft.def.Abc");

/* Create the java array object. */

&JavaParms = CreateJavaArray("java.lang.String[]", &Parms.Len);

/* Populate the java array from the PeopleCode array. */

&RefArray = GetJavaClass("java.lang.reflect.Array");

For &I = 1 to &Parms.Len
    &RefArray.set(&JavaParms, &I - 1, &Parms[&I]);
End-For;

/* Call the method. */
&Abc.xyz(&JavaParms);

```

## GetJavaClass Example

The following example gets a system class.

```

&Sys = GetJavaClass("java.lang.System");
&Sys.setProperty("java.security.policy", "C:\java\policy");

WinMessage("The security property is: " | &Sys.getProperty("java.security.policy"));

&Props = &Sys.getProperties();
&Props.put("java.security.policy", "C:\java\policy");
&Sys.setProperties(&Props);

WinMessage("The security property is: " | &Sys.getProperty("java.security.policy"));

```

---

## From Java to PeopleCode

The Java classes delivered with PeopleTools enable you to call PeopleCode from your Java program. Calling into PeopleCode works only from Java code that you have initially called from PeopleCode.

You must call PeopleCode facilities only from the same thread that was used for the call into Java. PeopleTools is not multithreaded.

You cannot call any PeopleCode facility that would cause the server to return to the browser for an end-user action, because the state of the Java computation cannot be saved and restored when the action is complete.

### See Also

[Chapter 23, "Java Class," Considerations When Using the PeopleCode Java Functions, page 1186](#)

## SysVar Java Class

Use the SysVar Java Class to refer to System Variables, such as %Language or %DBType.

For example, %Session, becomes SysVar.Session()

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "System Variables"*

## SysCon Java Class

Use the SysCon Java Class to refer to system constants, such as %SQLStatus\_OK or %FilePath\_Absolute.

For example, %CharType\_Matched becomes SysCon.CharType\_Matched.

## Func Java Class

Use the Func Java Class to refer to built-in functions, such as CreateRowset or GetFile.

For example, SetLanguage(LANG\_CD) becomes Func.SetLanguage(LANG\_CD)

## Name Java Class

The Name Java Class enables you to use the PeopleSoft reserved item references. This enables you to reference pages, components, records, fieldnames, and so on.

For example, in PeopleCode you can refer to a record field using the following:

```
recname.fieldname
```

With the Name class, you can use a similar construct:

```
new PeopleSoft.PeopleCode.Name( "RECNAME" , "FIELDNAME" );
```

Note that these must be in the exact case as the item. As all PeopleTools items are named in uppercase, that means you must use uppercase.

As another example, in PeopleCode you can refer to a page using the following:

```
PAGE.pagename
```

In Java, it would be:

```
new PeopleSoft.PeopleCode.Name( "PAGE" , "PAGENAME" );
```

## Accessing PeopleCode Objects

The existing PeopleCode classes (like Array, Rowset, and so on) have properties and methods you can access.

- PeopleCode classes have the same names, so Record becomes Record, SQL becomes SQL, and so on.
- Methods are accessed by the method name.
- The name of a property is pre-pended with either **get** or **set**, depending on whether you're reading or writing to the property.

For example, to get the IsChanged property would be `getIsChanged`. To set the value for a field would be `&MyField.setValue`.

Here is an example of a Java program that uses PeopleCode objects to access the database:



```

/*
 * Class Test
 *
 * This code is used to test the Java/PeopleCode interface.
 */

import PeopleSoft.PeopleCode.*;

public class Test {

    /*
     * Test
     *
     * Add up and return the length of all the
     * item labels on the UTILITIES menu,
     * found two different ways.
     */

    public static int Test() {
        /* Get a Rowset to hold all the menu item records. */
        Rowset rs = Func.CreateRowset(new Name("RECORD", "PSMENUITEM"), new Object[]{});
        String menuName = "UTILITIES";
        int nRecs = rs.Fill(new Object[]{"WHERE FILL.MENUNAME = :1", menuName});

        int i;
        int nFillChars = 0;
        for (i = 1; i <= rs.getActiveRowCount(); i++) {
            String itemLabel = (String)rs.GetRow(i)
                .GetRecord(new Name("RECORD", "PSMENUITEM"))
                .GetField(new Name("FIELD", "ITEMLABEL"))
                .getValue();
            nFillChars += itemLabel.length();
        }

        /* Do this a different way - use the SQL object to read each menu
           item record. */

        int nSQLChars = 0;
        Record menuRec = Func.CreateRecord(new Name("RECORD", "PSMENUITEM"));
        SQL menuSQL = Func.CreateSQL("%SelectAll(:1) WHERE MENUNAME = :2",
            new Object[]{menuRec, menuName});

        while (menuSQL.Fetch(new Object[]{menuRec})) {
            String itemLabel = (String)menuRec
                .GetField(new Name("FIELD", "ITEMLABEL"))
                .getValue();
            nSQLChars += itemLabel.length();
        }

        return nFillChars + 100000 * nSQLChars;
    }
}

This can be run from PeopleCode like this:
Local JavaObject &Test;
Local number &chars;

&Test = GetJavaClass("Test");
&chars = &Test.Test();

&Test = Null;
WinMessage("The character counts found are: " | &chars, 0);

```

## Using Application Classes From Java to PeopleCode

You call a Java program from an Application Class the same way you do using any other PeopleCode program, that is, by using one of the existing Java class built-in functions.

Calling an Application Class from a Java program has the following considerations:

- Application Classes must be accessed using the object built-in functions, such as `CreateObject`, `ObjectDoMethod`, `ObjectGetProperty`, and so on.
- You cannot declare a variable of type `HR.Package.SomeClass` in your Java program. The variable must be of type `Object`.
- There is no pre-pending the word 'get' or 'set' for properties. All classes, methods, and properties are passed as strings.

The following is an example of how to call an Application Class from a Java program.

This is the Java program:

```
package com.peoplesoft.pcode;
import PeopleSoft.PeopleCode.*;

public class foo {

    public foo() {
    }
    public String getString() {

        Object foo = Func.CreateObject("GTP:Foo", new Object[]{});
        return (String)Func.ObjectDoMethod((Peer)foo, "GetString", new Object[]{});
    }
}
```

The following is the Application Class Foo, in the Application Package Foo:

```
class Foo
    method GetString() Returns string;
end-class;

method GetString
    /* Returns String */
    Return "Hello";
end-method;
```

The following is the PeopleCode program that starts it all:

```
Local JavaObject &foo = CreateJavaObject("com.peoplesoft.pcode.foo");
GTP_PARSER.GTP_STR_RESULT = &foo.getString();
```

---

## PeopleCode and Java Data Types Mapping

The following table describes the matching of types for resolution of overloaded Java methods and basic conversions. The first Java Type/Class is the one that is produced in the absence of any other type of information.

<b><i>PeopleCode Type</i></b>	<b><i>Java Type/Class</i></b>
Float	double, float
Number	double, float, byte, char, short, int, long
Integer	int, byte, char, short, long
Boolean	Boolean
String	java.lang.String
Date	java.sql.Date
Time	java.sql.Time
Date Time	java.util.Date
any kind of object	any kind of object

The following table represents the conversions done to produce the Java class java.lang.Object. In addition to these, the conversions (listed in the previous table) from String onwards are done to produce a java.lang.Object.

<b><i>PeopleCode Type</i></b>	<b><i>Java Type/Class</i></b>
Float, Number	java.lang.Double
Integer	java.lang.Integer
Boolean	java.lang.Boolean

The following table represents other conversions that are done as required by the signature of a Java method or constructor.

<b><i>PeopleCode Type</i></b>	<b><i>Java Class</i></b>
Integer, Number, Float	java.lang.Integer, java.lang.Byte, java.lang.Character, java.lang.Short, java.lang.Long, java.lang.Float, PeopleSoft.PeopleCode.intHolder, PeopleSoft.PeopleCode.doubleHolder

<i>PeopleCode Type</i>	<i>Java Class</i>
String	PeopleSoft.PeopleCode.StringHolder
peoplecode builtin class Xxx	PeopleSoft.PeopleCode.Xxx
JavaObject	corresponding Java object

---

## Considerations When Using the PeopleCode Java Functions

Some PeopleCode built-in functions can't be called from a Java program. Many of these restrictions arise because you can't serialize Java objects. Inside Java, you can't serialize and save the state of the JVM.

This means that you cannot call the following built-in functions:

- Think-time functions, such as DoCancel, Prompt, RevalidatePassword, and so on.
- Math functions, such as Abs, Cos, and Sin. Use the Java math functions instead.
- Java class functions, such as CreateJavaArray, CreateJavaObject, or GetJavaClass.
- Deprecated functions, such as SetNextPanel, PanelGroupChanged, and so on. Use the new function instead, like SetNextPage, ComponentChanged, and so on.
- PeopleCode language elements, such as Exit, Return, If, and so on.
- Cursor position, such as SetCursorPos.
- Functions that rely on specific character encoding, such as char, code, exact, codeb, and so on.
- Menu appearance functions, such as CheckMenuItem, HideMenuItem, and so on.
- Transfer functions such as Transfer or TransferPage.
- DoSaveNow isn't allowed. However, DoSave is.

When you're creating your Java program, keep the following points in mind:

- If you're starting from an online application, avoid calling anything that will wait a long time.
- If you use third-party Java that require third-party platforms, you are limiting your program to just those platforms.

When setting a null date in Java, use the following:

```
myField.SetValue( " " );
```

**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Using Methods and Built-In Functions," Think-Time Functions

---

## Copying Arrays of Data Between PeopleCode and Java

When PeopleCode is called from your Java program it executes what are called native methods. These methods look like regular Java methods in their definition but are implemented in the PeopleTools layer. In order to go from Java into PeopleTools you have to use an interface called the Java Native Interface (JNI). There is a cost associated with each transition across the JNI. Using the `CopyToJavaArray` and the `CopyFromJavaArray` functions may improve your performance, as they act as a type of bulk data copy that minimizes the transition overhead.

For example you could copy an array by copying each element using the array's `Get` method. However, that would require traversing the JNI twice for each element; once going into Tools and once coming back from Tools. Not only is there transition overhead but there is also conversion between object types. For example a PeopleCode string has to be converted to a Java String and vice-versa. While these two builtins do not eliminate the latter conversions, they minimize the number of transitions across the JNI.

These functions can be used when you are selecting data into a PeopleCode array and you want to copy that data into a Java array.

These functions also allow you to supply an optional parameter that specifies the list of items you want copied.

**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `CopyFromJavaArray`

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `CopyToJavaArray`

---

## Considerations Working with the Java Garbage Collector

Memory is managed in the JRE by the Java garbage collector. Because PeopleTools has no control over when the Java garbage collector runs (apart from a user in their Java program calling it using `system.gc()`), PeopleTools interacts dynamically with the Java runtime garbage collector. In particular, PeopleCode objects created from a Java program (such as records, fields, and so on,) are in effect peer objects of real PeopleCode objects in PeopleTools. The release of these objects must be linked. Using the weak reference mechanism in Java, PeopleTools dynamically interacts with the Java garbage collector each time the execution thread passes through the JNI. This allows long-running Java applications in a PeopleTools context to function without having to wait for an "end of service" event for object cleanup.

There might be occasions where a Java application creates many application classes and wants to force the PeopleTools garbage collector to run. That can be achieved by calling the `CollectGarbage` function. This is not normally necessary.

**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CollectGarbage

---

## Error Handling and the PeopleCode Java Functions

Java functions throw exceptions to indicate something unusual has happened. However, all exceptions from Java called by PeopleCode are turned into fatal errors. You can catch these exception by enclosing the call to Java in a Try-Catch PeopleCode block. If you do not try to catch these exception, the PeopleCode program is terminated, and the user transaction must be canceled.

PeopleSoft recommends that you write a Java wrapper to handle errors.

Use either the All or None built-in functions to check values that are returned if you think you may call a Java method that is defined to return a string, but returns a Null object reference instead. Java Null object references are automatically converted into PeopleCode Null object references.

### ***Accessing the Application Log File***

For doing additional error handling in your application, you can access the application log file using the PeopleCode WriteToLog built-in function. For example:

```
Func.WriteToLog(SysCon.ApplicationLogFence_Level1, myLogString);
```

See *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," WriteToLog.

---

## The Java Debugging Environment

To use the JPDA debugging architecture, you must do the following. These instructions are general: how you actually set up the debugger depends on your system.

To use the Java Debugging Environment (JDB):

1. Download and install a copy of JPDA.
2. Set the path for your system.

Suppose you install JPDA in C:\jpda. Set your PATH environment variable to include C:\jpda\bin.

3. Set the path for the application server.

For the application server, set the Domain Settings/Add to PATH to include C:\jpda\bin.

4. Set the JavaVM Options.

Set the JavaVM Options to be something like the following (see the JPDA documentation for a more complete example):

```
-Xdebug -Djava.compiler=NONE -Xnoagent -Xrunjdpw:transport=dt_socket,suspend=>n,address=8765,server=y
```

## 5. Run the debugger.

After starting the tools session and causing it to start the JVM, you can use the JDB command line debugger that comes with JPDA, using a command like the following:

```
jdb -connect com.sun.jdi.SocketAttach:port=8765
```

You can also use the (no cost) Forte for Java Community Edition IDE from Oracle or any of the Java IDEs noted on the JPDA pages.

### See Also

<http://java.sun.com/products/jpda>

<http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/server-storage/solarisstudio/downloads/s1s7cc-patches-137876.html>

---

## Data Type of a Java Object

You should declare a Java object as type `JavaObject`. For example:

```
Local JavaObject &MyJavaClass;
```

---

**Note.** Java objects can be declared as type `Local` only.

---

---

## Scope of a Java Object

A Java object can be instantiated from `PeopleCode` only. This object can be used anywhere you have `PeopleCode`, that is, in an application class, Component Interface `PeopleCode`, record field `PeopleCode`, and so on.

---

## PeopleCode Java Built-in Functions

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CopyFromJavaArray*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CopyToJavaArray*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateJavaArray*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateJavaObject*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetJavaClass*





## Chapter 24

# Mail Classes

This chapter provides an overview of PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework mail classes and discusses how to:

- Import mail classes.
- Create a mail object.
- Use the mail classes.
- Retrieve email from a mail server with the MCFGetMail class.
- MCFMail reference.

---

## Understanding PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework Mail Classes

This section discusses:

- PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework mail classes.
- Scope of the mail classes.
- Data types of the mail classes.

## PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework Mail Classes

The PT\_MCF\_MAIL application package contains the following classes:

- MCFBodyPart
- MCFEmail
- MCFGetMail
- MCFHeaders
- MCFInboundEmail
- MCFMailStore
- MCFMultiPart
- MCFMailUtil

- MCFOutboundEmail
- MCFPart
- SMTPSession

Use the mail classes to develop applications to create and send emails, fetch and delete emails on the mail server, manage emails in your PeopleSoft database, and access attachments . By using the mail classes, you are not required to know the details of the GETMAILTARGET connector or the database schema.

## Scope of the Mail Classes

The mail classes can be instantiated only from PeopleCode.

The mail classes can be called from a component, an internet script, or a Application Engine program.

Mail classes can be of local, global, or component scope.

## Data Types of the Mail Classes

Every mail class is its own data type; that is, get mail objects are declared as data type MCFGetMail, store mail objects are declared as type MCFMailStore, and so on.

The following are the data types of the mail classes:

- MCFBodyPart
- MCFEmail
- MCFGetMail
- MCFHeaders
- MCFInboundEmail
- MCFMailStore
- MCFMailUtil
- MCFMultiPart
- MCFOutboundEmail
- MCFPart
- SMTPSession

---

## Importing Mail Classes

The mail classes are *not* built-in classes, like Rowset, Field, Record, and so on. They are application classes. Before you can use these classes in your PeopleCode program, you must import them to your program.

An import statement names either all the classes in a package or a particular application class.

The application package PT\_MCF\_MAIL contains the following classes:

- MCFBodyPart
- MCFEmail
- MCFGetMail
- MCFHeaders
- MCFInboundEmail
- MCFMailStore
- MCFMailUtil
- MCFMultiPart
- MCFOutboundEmail
- MCFPart
- SMTPSession

To import all the mail classes, use the following import statement:

```
import PT_MCF_MAIL: *;
```

Using an asterisk after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available. Application classes contained in subpackages of the named package are *not* made available. The PT\_MCF\_MAIL application package contains no subpackages.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," page 189](#)

---

## **Creating a Mail Object**

After you've imported the mail classes, you instantiate an object of one of those classes using the constructor for the class and the Create function.

The following example creates a new instance of the MCFGetMail class, as the variable &gm, with local scope:

```
Local MCFGetMail &gm = create MCFGetMail();
```

---

## **Using the Mail Classes**

This section discusses how to use the mail classes, and includes the following:

- General lifecycle of an outbound email
- Delivery status notifications and return receipts
- Priority
- MCFBodyPart and MCFEmail considerations

## General Lifecycle of an Outbound Email

The following are the general steps used to create an outbound email:

1. Create an MCFOutboundEmail object
2. Set the usual properties for an email, such as the From, Subject, Recipients, and Text properties.
3. If necessary, set the parts of the email using MCFMultipart and MCFBodyPart classes.
4. Use the Send method to send the email.

The MCFPart and MCFEmail classes provide the common functionality for the MCFBodyPart and MCFOutboundEmail (and MCFInboundEmail) classes, respectively. In general, you never need to use the MCFPart or MCFEmail classes directly in your PeopleCode programs. However, in rare cases you may use these classes if you want to extend the application package.

The SMTPSession class encapsulates all the session parameters that can be set in a Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) session. Each MCFOutboundEmail object points to one SMTPSession object. In most cases, the parameters for the SMTP session are set from values found in the application server configuration file (psappsrv.cfg). However, you can also set these parameters by creating an SMTPSession object, setting the desired parameters, then creating an MCFOutboundEmail object.

For convenience, all SMTP attributes are also directly accessible from the MCFOutboundEmail class, so you don't need to create an SMTPSession object when you're sending just one email.

When you want to send many emails in a single SMTP session, you don't have to set the SMTP session parameter in each and every email. For this case, you can create a single SMTPSession, using either the default settings or explicitly setting the desired parameters, then use the CreateOutboundEmail method of SMTPSession object to create all the MCFOutboundEmail objects. This way all the MCFOutboundEmail objects use the same SMTP session parameters. After specifying the value of all the parameters for all the MCFOutboundEmail objects, use the SendAll method of SMTPSession object to send all the emails in one SMTP session.

All the application classes mentioned above hold all the data until one of the Send methods is called. The Send methods connect to the mail server using a JavaMail API that sends the mail.

Since all communication to the mail server happens when a Send method is called, errors are only reported when the Send method returns. The return value indicates the success or the failure of the send process. In case of failure, you can query the MCFOutboundEmail application class for the details of the error. The error details are available in properties such as MessageSetNumber, MessageNumber, ErrorDescription, ErrorDetails, and so on.

## Delivery Status Notification and Return Receipts

There is an SMTP extension that supports Delivery Status Notifications (DSN) defined in RFC 1891. This may or may not be supported by the user's Mail Transport Agent (MTA). The acknowledgements do not indicate whether the user reads the message, they only acknowledge receipt of the message by their mail server. It is possible that the mail server throws the message away as spam and the end user never actually receives the email. To get such notifications, set the `StatusNotifyOptions` and `StatusNotifyReturn` properties, as in the following example:

```
&email.StatusNotifyOptions = "SUCCESS,FAILURE";  
&email.StatusNotifyReturn = "HDRS";
```

You can use the `IsReturnReceiptReqd` property to specify if a return receipt should be sent when the mail server receives and opens the email. This property only works if the underlying SMTP server supports this feature. The following is an example of using this property:

```
&email.IsReturnReceiptReqd = True;
```

## Priority

There is no SMTP standard for message priority. Most email applications use an X-Priority value of 3 for messages with "normal" priority. More important messages have lower values and less important messages have higher values. In most cases, urgent messages have an X-Priority value of 1. The priority code used with the Mail classes, and set in the headers are as follows:

1. Highest Priority
2. High Priority
3. Normal
4. Low Priority
5. Lowest Priority

The default value is 3, that is, normal priority.

Different email programs render these different values in a variety of ways, usually using some kind of colored symbols or arrows.

Set the priority for an email using the `Priority` property. The following is an example:

```
&Email.Priority = 2;
```

## MCFBodyPart and MCFEmail Considerations

Both `MCFBodyPart` and `MCFEmail` objects are used for both inbound and outbound email. The following sections specify which methods and properties are generally used for inbound, and which are used for outbound, for the different objects.

***Inbound and Outbound MCFBodyPart Class Methods***

All of the methods except the `GetUnparsedHeaders` method for the `MCFBodyPart` class are used with outbound email. The following methods are generally used with inbound email as well:

- `GetHeader`
- `GetHeaderNames`
- `GetUnparsedHeaders`

***Inbound and Outbound MCFBodyPart Class Properties***

The following properties are primarily used with inbound email. Note that some of these properties are also used with outbound email.

- `AttachmentURL`
- `ContentType`
- `Filename`
- `IsAttachment`
- `Text`

The following properties are primarily used with outbound email. Note that some of these properties are used with inbound email as well.

- `ContentLanguage`
- `ContentType`
- `Description`
- `Disposition`
- `FileName`
- `FilePath`
- `FilePathType`
- `Multipart`
- `Text`

***Inbound and Outbound MCFEmail Class Properties***

The following properties are used with inbound email. Note that most of these properties are also used with outbound email.

- `From`
- `RefIDs`

- ReplyIDs
- ReplyTo
- Sender
- Subject

The following properties are used with outbound email. Note that many of these properties are also used with inbound email.

- BCC
- BounceTo
- CC
- From
- Importance
- Priority
- Recipients
- RefIDs
- ReplyIDs
- ReplyTo
- Sender
- Sensitivity
- Subject

**See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MCFBodyPart Class Methods, page 1206](#)

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MCFBodyPart Class Properties, page 1213](#)

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MCFEmail Class Properties, page 1217](#)

---

## Retrieving Email From a Mail Server With the MCFGetMail Class

Use the MCFGetMail class to retrieve email from your mail server and load it in a rowset. After you have decided that an email needs to be saved to the PeopleSoft database, use MCFMailStore class.

This section covers the following topics:

- Rowset structure.

- Error messages common to all MCFGetMail methods.

## Structure of Rowset Used for Email Information

The following list describes the different levels of the rowset that contains email information, and what each level contains.

### Level 0

The first row at level zero is empty except for the number of rows contained within level zero and return status. The first row contains the return status for the entire batch of emails. Apart from the return status of the whole batch, each individual row has its own EMAIL\_RET\_STATUS. When a fatal error occurs, such as a connector size overflow, an IB overflow, or an error accessing attachments, the return status is copied to the first row. Subtle errors like unsupported encoding for a part of a individual email appear in the return status of that email only. Each row after the first row contains information about an individual email, such as the header information, the time received, and so on.

### Level 1

Level one is where the parts of an email reside. The level one child rowsets are linked to the parent rowset in level zero by the MCF\_EMAIL\_ID, a unique ID assigned by PeopleSoft.

---

**Note.** Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) is an Internet standard for representing multipart and multimedia data in email. It enables email to be exchanged between different email systems. The parts may be nested. PeopleSoft embeds the JavaMail API to implement support for the MIME standard. However, all parts of an email are represented in PeopleSoft as level one rowsets, regardless of the hierarchy that existed in the original email.

---

The following table describes the fields within the rowset at level zero.

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
MCF_ATTACH_LIST	Contains a list of all the file names that are attachments for a particular email.  Multiple items are separated by a semicolon (;).
MCF_IS_ATT_URL	This is a Boolean value indicating whether the email body is located in the MCF_EMAIL_TEXT or in the attachment directory.  If this value is 1 (true), the email body is located in the attachment directory and can be accessed using the MCF_ATT_URL value.  If this value is 0 (false), then the email body is located in MCF_EMAIL_TEXT.



<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
MCF_ATT_URL	<p>This URL enables you to view an attachment. This URL is viewable only if the corresponding email has been authorized for the current user.</p> <p>This value is a relative URL. The URL becomes fully qualified only after the rowset has been saved to the PeopleSoft database and then later retrieved using the MCFMailStore class.</p> <p>The following is a sample URL:  <a href="http://sundance.peoplesoft.com/PSAttachServlet/ps/mcfdev1/39297_31030554591_1.gif?contentType=image/gif">http://sundance.peoplesoft.com/PSAttachServlet/ps/mcfdev1/39297_31030554591_1.gif?contentType=image/gif</a></p> <p><i>mcfdev1</i> is the mail user name.</p> <p><i>39297_31030554591_1.gif</i> is the file name in the attachment directory.</p> <p><i>contentType</i> is used by the browser to open a viewer associated with this type.</p> <p>The filename of the downloaded attachment is constructed by using the email's unique ID and the part number.</p> <p><b>Warning!</b> Downloading the same emails twice from the mail server overwrites the associated files in the directory. If the same email is stored twice in the PeopleSoft database, the system creates two separate rows. If you delete either one of these rows, the system deletes the associated files in the directory. To avoid this situation, delete emails from the mail server after you have retrieved them.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," AuthorizeEmailAttach, page 1247.</a></p>
MCF_IBNODE_NAME	<p>Identifies the name of the Integration Broker node that received the email, such as MCF_GetMail.</p> <p>The system uses this value to construct the fully qualified URL required for viewing attachments.</p>
MCF_ATTACH_SIZES	<p>Indicates the size of the attachments associated with an email.</p> <p>Multiple values are separated by a semicolon (;).</p> <p>The attachment sizes appear in the same order as the file names in MCF_ATTACH_LIST.</p>
MCF_EMAIL_FROM	<p>Indicates the email account that sent the email, such as jsmith@company.com.</p>

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
MCF_DTTM_RECV	<p>Indicates the time that the mail server received the email.</p> <p><b>Warning!</b> If you are using a Post Office Protocol 3 (POP3) mail server, this field may not be populated.</p>
MCF_OFFSET_RECV	<p>Indicates the time zone of the mail server that received this email.</p> <p><b>Note.</b> This field contains the time zone of the integration gateway used to fetch this email.</p>
MCF_DTTM_SENT	<p>Indicates the time that the email was sent.</p>
MCF_OFFSET_SENT	<p>Indicates the time zone of the mail server that sent this email.</p> <p><b>Note.</b> Currently, this field contains the time zone of the integration gateway used to fetch this email.</p>
MCF_DTTM_SAVED	<p>Records the date and time that the PeopleSoft system saved an email to the PeopleSoft database.</p> <p>If you use a POP3 mail server, PeopleSoft recommends using this value as the base, or starting point, for any time-sensitive transactions.</p>
MCF_EMAIL_SENDER	<p>This is the reply to address. This supports a mail feature in which users can send an email from one account, but when the receiver chooses to reply, the system addresses the email to a different account. For instance, sales representatives may send an email from their personal email account, as in tom_sawyer@company.com, but when customers reply, the email is addressed to sales@company.com.</p>

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
MCF_EMAIL_TEXT	<p>Represents the text that was delivered in the body of the email.</p> <p>Before the email is downloaded, this field contains the body of the email. After the email has been downloaded, this field is blank.</p> <p>Check the MCF_IS_ATT_URL value to determine whether your email text resides in this field or the attachment directory.</p> <p>PeopleSoft relies on the originating email client embedding encoding information to determine character set. For example, Content-type: text/plain; charset=Big5</p>
MCF_NOTIFY_CC	Indicates the parties who were copied (carbon copied) on the email. Multiple addresses are separated by a semicolon (;).
MCF_NOTIFY_TO	Indicates the parties who received the email. Multiple addresses are separated by a semicolon (;).
MCF_UID_LIST	<p>This contains a unique identifier created by POP3 or an IMAP4 mail server. It is guaranteed to be unique within a particular mail box.</p> <p><b>Note.</b> The DeleteEmail method also uses this value when deleting a list of emails. When deleting emails, this field can contain multiple values separated by a space.</p>
MCF_WL_SUBJECT	<p>Contains the subject of the email. A maximum of 254 characters is allowed.</p> <p>PeopleSoft relies on the originating email client embedding encoding information to determine character set.</p> <p>For example:</p> <pre>Email Subject: Subject: ==&gt; ?Big5?B?uvuqwlBPqsy67qZYs/i+yS+kp&gt; LDqqXik6Ldztdg=?= ?Big5?B?uvSlSKTOp&gt; Eilwbr0MzCk6bVvqu2q+KTloUGkaqRP?==&gt; ?Big5?B?scCxUqa/v0G1wQ==?=? where ?Big5? is the prefixed encoding information.</pre>
MCF_RET_STATUS	Represents where the system stores the return status of a particular mail class method.
MCF_EMAIL_STATUS	This field is not currently used.

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
MCF_NUMROWS	<p>Indicates the number of rows (level one child rowsets) that contain parts of a particular email. For example, if an email has two child rowsets associated with it at level one, this value would be 2.</p> <p><b>Note.</b> For row one of the level zero rowset, this field reflects the number of emails in this rowset. If you fetch 10 emails, the rowset contains 11 rows, but the MCF_NUMROWS value in row 1 equals 10. Row 1 of the level zero rowset never contains an email.</p>
MCF_EMAIL_MSG_ID	This is the globally unique identifier for this email. This ID is generated by the mail server that sent this email.
MCF_REPY_TO	This is the reply to field.
MCF_REF_IDS	Use this field for the reference header fields of the message.
MCF_REPLY_IDS	This value contains the email address that the email can reply to.
MCF_MSG_SIZE	Represents the total size of the entire email. This value includes the sizes of attachments.
MCF_EMAIL_LANG_CD	<p>This value reflects the language code of the Integration Broker node that received this email.</p> <p><b>Note.</b> PeopleSoft recommends setting up email accounts that are dedicated to one language such as, support_french@company.com and support_english@company.com. This enables you to anticipate the language of the email you read into your system. In turn, configure separate Integration Broker nodes to handle each of the languages you support. There are no language recognition procedures within the PeopleSoft system.</p>
MCF_USER	Represents the user account (mail box) on the mail server that received the email.
MCF_SERVER	Represents the mail server that received the email.
MCF_ERROR_COUNT	Used to return the number of messages that caused errors during processing on the target connector.

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
MCF_QUARANTINE_COUNT	Used to return the number of messages that caused errors during processing on the target connector and were successfully moved to the quarantine folder (This value is always 0 for POP3).
MCF_CONTENT_TYPE	This is the content type of the email itself. For example, a content type could be text/plain, text/html, or multipart/alternative.
MCF_EMAIL_HEADERS	This field is used to return the email message headers. It contains the raw headers in RFC 822 format. The MCFHeaders class can be used to parse the contents of this field.

The following table describes the fields within the rowset at level one. This rowset contains the parts of the email.

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
MCF_ATT_URL	<p>This is the URL of an associated attachment in the attachment directory.</p> <p>This URL is a relative value when this rowset is first received from the mail server and stored in the database. It only becomes a fully qualified URL once you retrieve the rowset using the MCFMailStore class.</p> <p>Keeping the URL a relative value enables you to make changes within the system without breaking the URL.</p>
MCF_IS_ATT_URL	<p>This is a Boolean value indicating whether the email part is located in the MCF_EMAIL_TEXT or on the attachment directory.</p> <p>If this value is 1 (true), the email part can be accessed using the MCF_ATT_URL value.</p> <p>If this value is 0 (false), then the email part is located in MCF_EMAIL_TEXT.</p>
MCF_FILENAME	<p>Represents the file name for an attachment, such as revenue.xls or resume.doc. The file name can be used as a read-only label on the page used by end users to view attachments. For example, the file name may appear next to the link that opens the attachment.</p> <p><b>Note.</b> Not all parts have file names.</p>
MCF_FILE_DATA	This field is not currently used.

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
MCF_EMAIL_HEADERS	This field is used to return the email part headers. It contains the raw headers in RFC 822 format. The MCFHeaders class can be used to parse the contents of this field.
MCF_EMAIL_TEXT	Contains the text content of the email part.

---

**Note.** Although the same rowset structure is used for retrieving email from the mail server and for retrieving email from the PeopleSoft database, not all of the fields apply to each situation. For example, when you first retrieve email from the mail server, the rowset does not contain the fully qualified URL to any attachments.

---



---

**Note.** After an email is saved to the database, always use the methods in the MailStore application package class to access the email. Do not read directly from the mail tables.

---

## Error Messages Returned by MCFGetMail Class Methods

The GetMail Integration Broker connector returns message codes denoting status. These return codes apply to all the methods within the MCFGetMail class. The following are returned in MCF\_RET\_STATUS field, and by the Status property.

- |          |  |
|----------|--|
| <b>0</b> | Success.   |
| <b>1</b> | <p>Connector size overflow.</p> <p>The size of the email requested exceeds the value in MCF_EmSz_Conn.</p> <p>The system returns the header information for this email with the return status set to 1.</p> <p>See <i>PeopleTools 8.52 : MultiChannel Framework</i>, "Configuring the Email Channel," Configuring GETMAILTARGET Properties.</p>  |
| <b>2</b> | <p>Integration Broker threshold size overflow.</p> <p>The size of the email requested exceeds the value in MCF_EmSz_IB.</p> <p>This happens when the size of the XML message constructed to transfer emails from the mail server to the database exceeds the threshold value.</p> <p>If there are any more emails to be processed in the current batch, the system does not fetch them from the mail server. For example, suppose your program fetches 20 emails at a time from the mail server, and this error occurred on the tenth email. In this case, the system processes the tenth email, but emails 11–20 are still be on the mail server.</p> <p>See <i>PeopleTools 8.52 : MultiChannel Framework</i>, "Configuring the Email Channel," Configuring GETMAILTARGET Properties.</p> |

- |    |   |
|----|---|
| 3  | Cannot delete all the messages from the mail server.  |
| 4  | Connecting to the mail server failed.   |
| 5  | The attachments to be deleted were not found.   |
| 6  | At least one attachment cannot be deleted.  |
| 7  | Unsupported encoding.   |
| 8  | Cannot write to the attachment directory.   |
| 9  | <p>Messages were downloaded to directory and deleted from mail server.</p> <p>This status code occurs when an exception occurs in Integration Broker while storing the emails to the database. The exception might occur due to invalid characters in the email. If the email is left on the mail server, the same exception will occur repeatedly, preventing you from fetching further emails. Because the header might contain these invalid characters also, only MCF_RET_STATUS, MCF_MSG_SIZE, MCF_UID_LIST, date time fields, MCF_IS_ATT_URL, MCF_ATT_URL are set. There is no way to determine which email caused the exception, so the system writes all the emails to the directory. All the emails in the batch are deleted from the mail server.</p> |
| 10 | Email content error. One example of this is unsupported encoding.   |
| 11 | Returned if attempting to create a mail server folder while using the POP3 protocol.  |
| 12 | Folder creation on mail server failed.  |
| 13 | GetMail connector internal error.   |

See [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," Status, page 1246](#).

---

## Mail Classes Constructors

The following section provides examples of the mail class constructors.

### MCBodyPart

#### Example

```
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCBodyPart &text = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCBodyPart();
```

## MCFGetMail

### Example

```
Local MCFGetMail &gm = create MCFGetMail();
```

## MCFOutboundEmail

### Example

```
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &eMail =  
create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();
```

## MCFMailStore

### Example

```
Local MCFGetMail &sm = create MCFMailStore();
```

## SMTPSession

### Example

```
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:SMTPSession &commonSession =  
create PT_MCF_MAIL:SMTPSession();
```

---

## MCFBodyPart Class

Use the MCFBodyPart class to send email with attachments, HTML, or other non-standard text information.

---

## MCFBodyPart Class Methods

In the following, we discuss the MCFBodyPart class methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.



## AddHeader

### Syntax

**AddHeader**(*HeaderName*,*HeaderValue*)

### Description

Use the AddHeader method to add a header to the body part. This method allows for email server customizations. Some commonly used headers are already exposed as properties, such as ContentType and ContentLanguage. Advanced applications can adapt this technique to meet their own requirements. These headers can be either standard SMTP headers or custom headers starting with "X-".

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>HeaderName</i>	Specify the name of the header that you want to add. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>HeaderValue</i>	Specify the actual text of the header, as a string.

### Returns

None.

### Example

```
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail⇒  
( );  
Local string &TestName = "Custom Header";  
  
&email.From = &def.From;  
&email.Recipients = &def.Recipients;  
&email.SMTPServer = &def.SMTPServer;  
&email.Subject = &TestName;  
&email.Text = &TestName;  
  
&email.AddHeader("X-Mailer", "CRM Sales Application 8.9 SP2");  
&email.AddHeader("X-Mailer", "CRM Sales Application 8.9 SP3");  
&email.AddHeader("X-Mailer", "CRM Sales Application 8.9 SP4");  
&res = &email.Send();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeader, page 1208](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderCount, page 1208](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderName, page 1209](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderNames, page 1210](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderValues, page 1210](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetUnparsedHeaders, page 1211](#)

## GetHeader

### Syntax

**GetHeader** (*HeaderName* )

### Description

Use the GetHeader method to return the value of the specified header.

This method is primarily used with inbound email messages.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>HeaderName</i>	Specify the name of the header that you want to access the values for, as a string. The matching of header names is case insensitive.

### Returns

An array of string containing the header values. If the header is not present, returns an array of length zero.

## See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," AddHeader, page 1207](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderCount, page 1208](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderName, page 1209](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderNames, page 1210](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderValues, page 1210](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetUnparsedHeaders, page 1211](#)

## GetHeaderCount

### Syntax

**GetHeaderCount** ( )

## Description

Use the `GetHeaderCount` method to return the number of headers.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An integer, representing the number of headers present.

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," AddHeader, page 1207](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeader, page 1208](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderName, page 1209](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderNames, page 1210](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderValues, page 1210](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetUnparsedHeaders, page 1211](#)

## GetHeaderName

### Syntax

```
GetHeaderName( Index )
```

### Description

Use the `GetHeaderName` to return the name of the header that is located at *Index*.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position of the header you want to access.

### Returns

A string.

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," AddHeader, page 1207](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeader, page 1208](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderCount, page 1208](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderNames, page 1210](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderValues, page 1210](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetUnparsedHeaders, page 1211](#)

## GetHeaderNames

### Syntax

```
GetHeaderNames ( )
```

### Description

Use the GetHeaderNames method to return an array containing the names of all the headers.

This method is primarily used with inbound email messages.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An array of string.

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," AddHeader, page 1207](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeader, page 1208](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderCount, page 1208](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderName, page 1209](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderValues, page 1210](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetUnparsedHeaders, page 1211](#)

## GetHeaderValues

### Syntax

```
GetHeaderValues ( Index )
```

### Description

Use the GetHeaderValues method to return the value for the header located at the position specified by *Index*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position of the header whose value you want to access.

## Returns

An array of string.

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," AddHeader, page 1207](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeader, page 1208](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderCount, page 1208](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderName, page 1209](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderNames, page 1210](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetUnparsedHeaders, page 1211](#)

## GetUnparsedHeaders

### Syntax

```
GetUnparsedHeaders ( )
```

### Description

Use the GetUnparsedHeaders method to return all of the headers in the body part without any formatting occurring.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A string containing the headers.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," AddHeader, page 1207](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeader, page 1208](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderCount, page 1208](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderName, page 1209](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderNames, page 1210](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderValues, page 1210](#)

## SetAttachmentContent

### Syntax

```
SetAttachmentContent ({FilePath | FileURL}, FilePathType, FileName, FileDescr,  
OverrideContentType, OverrideCharset)
```

### Description

Use the SetAttachmentContent method to specify the body (content) of this body part from a file.

Use the *FilePathType* parameter to specify if the file path is relative or absolute. If it's an absolute path, the file path could be a file on the local machine, a network folder, or a fully-qualified URL.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FilePath</i>   <i>FileURL</i>	<p>You can either specify the file path to the file, or a URL to the file.</p> <p>Depending on the <i>FilePathType</i> parameter, you may specify either a relative or absolute file path to the file.</p> <p>This parameter should include the file name and extension of the file.</p> <p>If you specify a URL address where the file is located, it must be an absolute URL. This URL should include the actual name of the file. If you specify a URL address, you must specify the <i>FilePathType</i> parameter as %FilePath_Absolute.</p>
<i>FilePathType</i>	<p>Specify the path type for the file, whether it is an absolute or relative path. The values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• %FilePath_Absolute — the file path is an absolute path.</li> <li>• %FilePath_Relative — the file path is a relative path.</li> </ul>
<i>FileName</i>	Specify the name of the file that you want to attach, as a string. You must include the file extension as well.
<i>Description</i>	Specify a description of the file.
<i>OverrideContentType</i>	<p>The system detects the content type of the attachment using the file location and name. Specifying <i>OverrideContentType</i> overrides the system detected content type.</p> <p>The character set can also be included in the ContentType. For example, "text/plain; charset=US-ASCII"</p>
<i>OverrideCharset</i>	Specify a character set to be used to override the existing character set.

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following uses an absolute path to set the content:

```
&image.SetAttachmentContent("///file:C:/User/Documentum/XML%20Applications/proddoc⇒  
/peoplebook_upc/peoplebook_upc.dtd",  
    %FilePath_Absolute, "sample.jpg", "This is a sample image!", "", "");
```

The following uses a relative path to set the content:

```
&attach1.SetAttachmentContent("Ocean Wave.jpg", %FilePath_Relative,  
    "Ocean Wave.jpg", "Ocean Wave", "", "");
```

The following uses a URL to set the content:

```
&attach1.SetAttachmentContent("http://www.yahoo.com/members_agreement",  
    %FilePath_Absolute, "hotmail.htm", "Hotmail Home page", "", "");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," AddAttachment, page 1268](#)

---

# MCFBodyPart Class Properties

In this section we discuss the MCFBodyPart class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

## AttachmentURL

### Description

Use this property to specify the URL for the attachment for this body part, as a string.

The URL must be an absolute URL.

This property is read-write.

## Charset

### Description

Use this property to specify the character set for the text or the attachment.

You can also specify this property using the `SetAttachmentContent` method, or the `ContentType` property.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," `ContentType`, page 1214](#)

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," `SetAttachmentContent`, page 1212](#)

## ContentType

### Description

Use this property to specify the content type of this body part.

You can specify the content type with the `SetAttachmentContent` method.

You can also use this property to specify the character set. For example, "text/plain; charset=US-ASCII".

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," `SetAttachmentContent`, page 1212](#)

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," `Charset`, page 1214](#)

## Description

### Description

Use this property to specify a description of the attachment. You should only use this property if the content is an attachment.

This property is read-write.



## Disposition

### Description

Use this property to specify how the body part is presented in the received mail.

Some email clients ignore the setting of this property and present body parts either inline or as file attachments.

Valid values for this property are:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
Attachment	The body part is shown as a file attachment.
Inline	The body part is shown in the body itself.

This property is read-write.

## Filename

### Description

If you are adding an attachment to the email, use this property to specify the name of the file.

PeopleSoft recommends that you keep the file extension specified with this property the same as the original extension found in the file path, otherwise client applications may not be able to display it properly.

This property is read-write.

## FilePath

### Description

Specify the path for the file that contains the contents of this email.

Whether this is a relative or absolute path depends on the FilePathType property.

You can also specify a URL to the file using this property, if the FilePathType property is specified as %FilePath\_Absolute.

If you specify a value for this property, the 'Text' content is ignored.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," FilePathType, page 1216](#)

## FilePathType

### Description

Use this property to specify whether the path specified with the `FilePath` property is a relative or absolute path. The values for this property are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>%FilePath_Relative</code>	The file path specified with the <code>FilePath</code> property is a relative path.
<code>%FilePath_Absolute</code>	The file path specified with the <code>FilePath</code> property is either an absolute path to a file, or a URL to a file.

If you specify a relative path, the file must be available in the `FILES` folder of application server folder.

If you specify an absolute path, the file could be on the local machine, in any network folder, or a URL.

This property is read-write.

## IsAttachment

### Description

This property indicates if the body part is an attachment or not. This property returns a Boolean value: true if it is an attachment, false otherwise.

This property is read-only.

## MultiPart

### Description

A bodypart can contain simple text, one attachment, or a `MultiPart` object.

If you have assigned a `MultiPart` object using this property, the text and attachment related properties are ignored.

This property is read-write.

## Example

```
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart &mp = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart();
&mp.SubType = "alternative; differences=Content-type";

&mp.AddBodyPart(&text);
&mp.AddBodyPart(&html);

&email.MultiPart = &mp;
```

## Text

### Description

Use this property to specify the text for the email.

Use the `SetAttachmentContent` method to specify image or other types of attachments. For a more complex bodypart, build a multipart and set the `Multipart` property of `MCFBodyPart`.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SetAttachmentContent, page 1212](#)

---

## MCFEmail Class

This class inherits many properties from the `MCFPart` class, and is the superclass class for both the `MCFOutboundEmail` and `MCFInboundEmail` classes. Generally, you only use the `MCFOutboundEmail` and `MCFInboundEmail` classes. You should only use the `MCFEmail` class if you are extending the `PT_MCF_MAIL` application package.

---

## MCFEmail Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the `MCFEmail` class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## BCC

### Description

Use this property to specify comma-separated list of addresses of all the blind carbon copy recipients of this email. (A blind carbon copy is a copy of the email that contains all of the text of the email, but does not show any of the other email addresses to which this email was sent.)

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," CC, page 1218](#)

## BounceTo

### Description

Use this property to specify the email address the system should direct all bounced mail to.

This property is read-write.

## CC

### Description

Use this property to specify a comma-separated list of addresses that copies of this email are to be sent to (carbon copy.)

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," BCC, page 1218](#)

## From

### Description

Use this property to specify the email address of the person sending the email.

You can specify more than one address as from in a comma-separated list.

This property is read-write.

### **See Also**

Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," Recipients, page 1220; Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ReplyTo, page 1220 and Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," Sender, page 1221

## **Importance**

### **Description**

Use this property to specify the value of the importance header field.

The importance can be set to the following:

- low
- normal
- high

If the Priority property is not set, the system automatically sets it to the corresponding values like 5, 3 and 1.

This property is read-write.

## **Priority**

### **Description**

Use this property to specify the priority of this email.

The values are:

1. Highest Priority
2. High Priority
3. Normal
4. Low Priority
5. Lowest Priority

The default value is 3, that is, normal priority.

This value set with this property is used to set to a header X-Priority field, as this is the most common but non-standard field to show priority. In addition, the corresponding values are set in two header fields: X-MSMail-Priority and Priority. The headers X-Priority or X-MSMail-Priority are set to the corresponding value only if the user does not specify a value.

This property is read-write.

## Recipients

### Description

Use this property to specify the email addresses of all the main recipients to whom the email is being sent. All the addresses are specified in a comma-separated string.

This property is read-write.

## RefIDs

### Description

Use this property to specify a value for the REFERENCES header field of the message.

This property is read-write.

## ReplyIDs

### Description

Use this property to specify a value for the IN-REPLY-TO header field of the message.

This property is read-write.

## ReplyTo

### Description

Use this property to specify the email address where the reply should be sent. You do not need to specify a value for this property if the value is the same as the From property.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," From, page 1218](#)

## Sender

### Description

Use this property to specify the address of the author of the message. You do not need to specify a value for this property if the value for the From property is the same.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," From, page 1218](#)

## Sensitivity

### Description

Use this property to specify the value of the sensitivity header field.

The values are:

- personal
- private
- company-confidential

This property is read-write.

## Subject

### Description

Use this property to specify the subject of the email. A subject can only contain 254 characters.

This property is read-write.

## Text

### Description

Use this property to specify the text of the email.

This property is read-write.

---

## MCFGetMail Class Methods

This section discusses MCFGetMail class methods.

### CreateQuarantineFolder

#### Syntax

```
CreateQuarantineFolder ( )
```

#### Description

Use the CreateQuarantineFolder method to create a quarantine folder on the server. Specify the name of the folder using the QuarantineFolder property

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A Boolean value; true if the folder is created, or if it already exists on the server, false otherwise.

#### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," QuarantineFolder, page 1235](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," QuarantineCount, page 1235](#)

### GetCount

#### Syntax

```
GetCount ( )
```

#### Description

Use the GetCount method to determine the total number of emails currently stored in a particular email account.

This method does not distinguish between read and unread emails.



This method uses the connection properties set by SetMCFEmail.

If you want to determine the number of emails for an account, and to set your own connection properties, use the GetEmailCount method instead.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

Returns the total number of emails stored on the mail server for a particular email account. If the method returns -4, the system could not connect to the mail server using the user name and password passed in the parameter list.

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetEmailCount, page 1223](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SetMCFEmail, page 1232](#)

# GetEmailCount

## Syntax

```
GetEmailCount(user,password,server,node)
```

## Description

Use GetEmailCount to determine the number of emails currently stored in a particular email account. GetEmailCount does not distinguish between read and unread email. You can use this value to set limits on loops in your program.

If you want to determine the number of emails for an account using the connection properties set with SetMCFEmail, use the GetCount method instead.

## Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>user</i>	The user name on the mail server, such as "support" or "john_doe".
<i>password</i>	The password associated with the specified user name.
<i>server</i>	The name of the mail server handling the specified user account.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>node</i>	The Integration Broker node on which the request runs.

---

**Note.** If the value of any of these parameters is null, the method uses default values stored on the specified node. If the node is not specified, Integration Broker returns an error.

---

## Returns

Returns the total number of emails stored on the mail server for a particular email account. If the method returns -4, the system could not connect to the mail server using the user name and password passed in the parameter list.

## Example

```
Local number &email_count;  
  
&email_count = &gm.GetEmailCount(&username, &passwd, &mailserver,  
&node);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetCount, page 1222](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SetMCFEmail, page 1232](#)

# ReadAllEmailHeadersWithAttach

## Syntax

```
ReadAllEmailHeadersWithAttach(user,password,server,node)
```

## Description

Use ReadAllEmailHeadersWithAttach to read the headers of all of the emails and a list of associated attachments that are currently stored on the mail server for a particular email account. The details about the emails are returned in the level zero rowset. The actual emails and any associated attachments *are not* returned.

Use this method as a screening method to determine whether to store an email in your PeopleSoft system. For example, if you determine that an email is junk mail, you could delete it from your mail server. After you determine the allowable email through header information, you can retrieve the physical email and attachments of the allowable emails.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>user</i>	The user name on the mail server, such as "support" or "john_doe".
<i>password</i>	The password associated with the specified user name.
<i>server</i>	The name of the mail server handling the specified user account.
<i>node</i>	The Integration Broker node on which the request runs.

---

**Note.** If the value of any of these parameters is null, the method uses default values stored on the specified node. If the node is not specified, Integration Broker returns an error.

---

## Returns

This method returns rowsets containing email headers.

## Example

```
import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;  
  
Local MCFGetMail &gm;  
  
Local Rowset &emails_rs;  
  
&emails_rs = &gm.ReadAllEmailHeadersWithAttach(&username, &passwd, &mailserver  
&node);
```

## ReadEmails

### Syntax

**ReadEmails**(*Count*)

### Description

Use the ReadEmails method to read the specified number of emails for this mailbox.

This method uses the connection properties set by SetMCFEmail.

The overall status of the success of this method is available in the Status property.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Count</i>	Specify the number of emails you want to read.

## Returns

An array of MCFInboundEmail.

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MCFInboundEmail Class Methods, page 1237](#)

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," Status, page 1246](#)

## ReadEmailsWithAttach

### Syntax

```
ReadEmailsWithAttach(User,password,server,node,count)
```

### Description

The ReadEmailsWithAttach method reads the number of emails specified by *count* for a particular user account. If attachments are associated with an email, this method reads the attachments as well.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>User</i>	Specify the user account that contains the emails you want to access, such as "support" or "john_doe".
<i>password</i>	The password associated with the specified user name.
<i>server</i>	The name of the mail server handling the specified user account.
<i>node</i>	The Integration Broker node on which the request runs.
<i>count</i>	Specifies the number of emails to read. If count = 0, the method reads <i>all</i> the emails of the user account. If count > 0, the method reads the number specified. For example, if count = 10, the method reads 10 emails.

---

**Note.** If the value of any of these parameters is null, the method uses default values stored on the specified node. If the node is not specified, Integration Broker returns an error.

---

## Returns

This method returns an email within a rowset. level one of the rowset contains the email parts. level zero row 1 only contains values for MCF\_NUMROWS and MCF\_RET\_STATUS.

## Example

```
import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;

Local MCFGetMail &gm;

Local Rowset &emails_rs;

&emails_rs = &gm.ReadEmailsWithAttach(&username, &passwd, &mailserver
&node, &email_count);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ReadEmailWithAttach, page 1228](#)

# ReadEmailsWithUID

## Syntax

**ReadEmailsWithUID**(*UID*)

## Description

Use the ReadEmailsWithUID method to read and return an email based on a unique identifier *UID*. This method uses the connection properties set by SetMCFEmail. Emails that have an attachment are also read.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>UID_List</i>	The UID is the unique identifier of the email. This parameter is only unique within a particular user account. POP3 and IMAP 4 mail servers automatically create a unique identifier for an email when the server receives the email. The list can contain multiple values, each separated by a space.

## Returns

A reference to an array of MCFInboundEmail.

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MCFInboundEmail Class Methods, page 1237](#)

# ReadEmailWithAttach

## Syntax

```
ReadEmailWithAttach(User,password,server,node,UID)
```

## Description

Use the ReadEmailWithAttach method to read and return an email based on a unique identifier (*UID*) for the specific email to be read. If attachments are associated with this email, ReadEmailWithAttach fetches those as well.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>user</i>	The user name on the mail server, such as "support" or "john_doe".
<i>password</i>	The password associated with the specified user name.
<i>server</i>	The name of the mail server handling the specified user account.
<i>node</i>	The Integration Broker node on which the request runs.
<i>UID</i>	<p>The unique identifier of the email. This parameter is only unique within a particular user account. POP3 and IMAP 4 mail servers automatically create a unique identifier for an email when the server receives the email.</p> <p>You may specify more than one UID, each separated by a space.</p>

---

**Note.** If the value of any of these parameters is null, the method uses default values stored on the specified node. If the node is not specified, Integration Broker returns an error.

---

## Returns

This method returns an email within a rowset. level one of the rowset contains the email parts. level zero row 1 only contains values for MCF\_NUMROWS and MCF\_RET\_STATUS.

## Example

```
import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;  
  
Local MCFGetMail &gm;  
  
Local Rowset &emails_rs;  
  
&emails_rs = &gm.ReadEmailWithAttach(&username, &passwd, &mailserver, &node, &UID);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ReadEmailsWithAttach, page 1226](#)

## ReadHeaders

### Syntax

**ReadHeaders** ( )

### Description

Use the ReadHeaders method to read the headers of all emails currently on the server. This method also returns the attachment information for all emails (names and sizes.)

This method uses the connection properties set by SetMCFEmail.

The overall success of the method is available using the Status property.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An array of MCFInboundEmail objects.

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MCFInboundEmail Class Methods, page 1237](#)

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SetMCFEmail, page 1232](#)

## RemoveEmail

### Syntax

```
RemoveEmail(user,password,server,node,UID list)
```

### Description

Based on values in the unique identifier list, RemoveEmail deletes emails from the user account on the mail server. It is important to delete emails from the mail server once they are read into PeopleSoft. If you do not delete emails from the mail server after they are read into PeopleSoft, the rowset contains the same collection of email the next time you retrieve email from the mail server.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>user</i>	The user name on the mail server, such as "support" or "john_doe".
<i>password</i>	The password associated with the specified user name.
<i>server</i>	The name of the mail server handling the specified user account.
<i>node</i>	The Integration Broker node on which the request runs.
<i>UID list</i>	The UID list contains the unique identifier values for the emails that need to be deleted from the mail server. The list can contain multiple values separated by a space.

---

**Note.** If the value of any of these parameters is null, the method uses default values stored on the specified node. If the node is not specified, the Integration Broker returns an error.

---

### Returns

A Boolean value, indicating the status of the deletion process. If the email has been successfully, this method returns True. Otherwise the method returns False.



Example

```
Local MCFGetMail &GM;  
Local boolean &del_status;  
Local string &uid_list = "";  
Local string &msg_str;  
  
If (&uid_list <> "") Then  
    &del_status = &GM.RemoveEmail(&user, &password, &server, &ibnode, &uid_list);  
    &msg_str = "Email(s) deleted from the Mail Server with UID = " | &uid_list;  
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, &msg_str);  
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," RemoveEmails, page 1231](#)

RemoveEmails

Syntax

```
RemoveEmails(UID_List)
```

Description

Use the RemoveEmails method to delete emails from an account on the mail server, based on the *UID\_list*. It is important to delete emails from the mail server once they are read into PeopleSoft. If you do not delete emails from the mail server after they are read into PeopleSoft, the rowset contains the same collection of email the next time you retrieve email from the mail server.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>UID_List</i>	The UID list contains the unique identifier values for the emails that need to be deleted from the mail server. The list can contain multiple values separated by a space.

Returns

An array of string containing UIDs of the messages that were successfully removed, separated by semicolons.

See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," RemoveEmail, page 1230](#)

## SetMCFEmail

### Syntax

```
SetMCFEmail(user,password,server,node)
```

### Description

Use the SetMCFEmail method to set the connection properties for subsequent method calls.

This method is a shortcut for setting the UserId, Password, MailServer, and IBNode properties.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>user</i>	The user name on the mail server, such as "support" or "john_doe".
<i>password</i>	The password associated with the specified user name.
<i>server</i>	The name of the mail server handling the specified user account.
<i>node</i>	The Integration Broker node on which the request runs.

---

**Note.** If the value of any of these parameters is null, the method uses default values stored on the specified node. If the node is not specified, the integration broker returns an error.

---

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetCount, page 1222](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ReadEmails, page 1225](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ReadEmailsWithUID, page 1227](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ReadHeaders, page 1229](#)

---

## MCFGetMail Class Properties

In this section we discuss the MCFGetMail class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

## AttachmentRoot

### Description

Use this property to specify the root directory where the attachments are stored. If not specified, the value from the node is used.

Valid metastrings that can be included in the value for this property are:

<b>%CURRDATE%</b>	Current date in YYYYMMDD format
<b>%CURRHOUR%</b>	Current hour in 24-hour format (00-23)
<b>%DBNAME%</b>	Current value of %DbName system variable.
<b>%OPRID%</b>	Current value of %UserId system variable.

This property is read-write.

### Example

To have the attachment root directory change hourly, you could use the following code example:

```
&MyEmail.AttachmentRoot = "c:\temp\%CURRDATE%\%CURRHOUR%\";
```

## ContentTypes

### Description

Use this property to specify content types that should be returned in the message or part text rather than stored in the directory that contains the attachments. Specify content types in a comma separated list. For example: "text/html,text/xml".

---

**Note.** "Text/plain" is always returned in the text field and does not need to be included.

---

If not specified, the value from the node is used.

This property is read-write.

## ErrorCount

### Description

This property returns the number of messages that caused errors during processing on the target connector.

You should use this property after you use the ReadHeaders, ReadEmails, ReadEmailsWithUID, or RemoveEmails methods.

This property is read-only.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ReadHeaders, page 1229](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ReadEmails, page 1225](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ReadEmailsWithUID, page 1227](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," RemoveEmails, page 1231](#)

## **IBNode**

### **Description**

This property returns the name of the Integration Broker node on which a request ran, such as MCF\_GetMail.

This property is set by the SetMCFEmail method. It is used by ReadHeaders, ReadEmails, ReadEmailsWithUID, RemoveEmails, and CreateQuarantineFolder methods.

This property is read-write.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ReadHeaders, page 1229](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ReadEmails, page 1225](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ReadEmailsWithUID, page 1227](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," RemoveEmails, page 1231](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," CreateQuarantineFolder, page 1222](#)

## **MailServer**

### **Description**

This property returns the name of the mail server that received the email.

This property is set by the SetMCFEmail method. It is used by ReadHeaders, ReadEmails, ReadEmailsWithUID, RemoveEmails, and CreateQuarantineFolder methods.

This property is read-write.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ReadHeaders, page 1229](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ReadEmails, page 1225](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ReadEmailsWithUID, page 1227](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," RemoveEmails, page 1231](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," CreateQuarantineFolder, page 1222](#)

## Password

### Description

This property returns the password associated with the userID that was used to get the email.

This property is set by the SetMCFEmail method. It is used by ReadHeaders, ReadEmails, ReadEmailsWithUID, RemoveEmails, and CreateQuarantineFolder methods.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ReadHeaders, page 1229](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ReadEmails, page 1225](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ReadEmailsWithUID, page 1227](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," RemoveEmails, page 1231](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," CreateQuarantineFolder, page 1222](#)

## QuarantineCount

### Description

This property returns the number of email messages that caused errors during processing on the target connector and were successfully moved to the quarantine folder.

This property is valid after calls to ReadHeaders, ReadEmails, ReadEmailsWithUID, and RemoveEmails.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," QuarantineFolder, page 1235](#)

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ReadHeaders, page 1229](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ReadEmails, page 1225](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ReadEmailsWithUID, page 1227](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," RemoveEmails, page 1231](#)

## QuarantineFolder

### Description

Use this property to specify the name of the quarantine folder. If not specified, the value from the node will be used.

The name must adhere to whatever naming restrictions are imposed by the mail server in use. There is no built-in validation of the folder name.

The following types of errors can cause an email to be moved to the quarantine folder:

- Connector size overflow.
- Unsupported encoding.
- Unknown Java exception.
- Javamail content error.
- No attachment directory.
- Mail parse exception.

This property is read-write.

### **See Also**

Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," QuarantineCount, page 1235

## **Status**

### **Description**

This property returns the status of the last mail server operation.

See Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," Error Messages Returned by MCFGetMail Class Methods, page 1204.

This property is valid after calls to ReadHeaders, ReadEmails, ReadEmailsWithUID, and RemoveEmails.

This property is read-only.

## **UserID**

### **Description**

This property returns the user ID (mail box) on the mail server that received the email.

This property is set by SetMCFEmail. It is used by ReadHeaders, ReadEmails, ReadEmailsWithUID, RemoveEmails, and CreateQuarantineFolder methods.

This property is read-write.

---

## MCFInboundEmail Class

This class inherits many properties from the MCFEmail class, which in turn inherits many properties from the MCFPart class. Generally, you use only the subclasses, MCFInboundEmail and MCFOutboundEmail, and not the superclasses.

---

## MCFInboundEmail Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the MCFInboundEmail class methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.

### DumpToFile

#### Syntax

**DumpToFile**(*&File*)

#### Description

Use the DumpToFile method to write information from the email to an already instantiated file.

This method copies the information from the following email properties, placing each on a separate line:

- ContentType
- IsAttachment
- AttachmentURL
- Text

Whether the information is appended to the bottom of the file or if it overwrites the file depends on how you instantiated the file object.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;File</i>	Specify an already instantiated file object that you want to write the email data to.

#### Returns

None.

## Example

```

Local File &BI_FILE;
&BI_FILE = GetFile("mcfdata.out", "w", "a");

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFGetMail &gm;
Local number &ret_status, &nemails, &i;
&gm = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFGetMail();

Local array of PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFInboundEmail &emails;
&gm.SetMCFEmail(&user, &password, &server, &ibnode);

&emails = &gm.ReadEmails(0);
If (&gm.StatusCheck(&BI_FILE) = False) Then
    Return;
End-If;

&nemails = &emails.Len;
&ret_status = &gm.Status;
If &nemails > 0 Then
    For &i = 1 To &nemails
        &BI_FILE.WriteLine(MsgGetText(162, 1615, "Message Not Found", &i));
        &emails [&i].DumpToFile(&BI_FILE);
    End-For;
End-If;

```

## See Also

[Chapter 20, "File Class," page 1063](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetFile

## GetAttachments

### Syntax

```
GetAttachments()
```

### Description

Use the GetAttachments method to return the attachments with this email.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An array of MCFBodyPart objects. The methods returns an array of length 0 if there are no attachments



**See Also**

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MCFBodyPart Class Methods, page 1206](#)

## GetFrom

**Syntax**

```
GetFrom( )
```

**Description**

Use the GetFrom method to split the semicolon delimited list of addresses in the From property into an array of addresses.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

An array of string. Each item in the array contains an email address.

**See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," From, page 1218](#)

## GetParts

**Syntax**

```
GetParts( )
```

**Description**

Use the GetParts method to return all of this email's parts.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An array of MCFBodyPart objects.

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MCFBodyPart Class Methods, page 1206](#)

## GetSender

### Syntax

```
GetSender ( )
```

### Description

Use the GetSender method to split the semicolon delimited list of addresses in the Sender property into an array of addresses.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An array of string.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," Sender, page 1221](#)

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetFrom, page 1239](#)

## ReadFromDatabase

### Syntax

```
ReadFromDatabase(Email_ID)
```

### Description

Use the ReadFromDatabase method to load a saved email from the database into this instance of email.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Email_ID</i>	Specify the ID of the email, as a number.

### Returns

A Boolean: true if the email is restored successfully, false otherwise.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SaveToDatabase, page 1241](#)

## SaveToDatabase

### Syntax

```
SaveToDatabase ( )
```

### Description

Use the SaveToDatabase method to save this instance of email to the database.

### Parameters

None.

**Returns**

A number, representing the email\_ID of the saved email.

**See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ReadFromDatabase, page 1241](#)

---

## MCFInboundEmail Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the MCFInboundEmail class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

### AttachList

**Description**

This property returns the list of all the file names that are attachments for a particular email.

Multiple items are separated by a semicolon (;).

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," AttachSizes, page 1242](#)

### AttachSizes

**Description**

This property returns the sizes of the attachments associated with an email.

This property takes a string value, *not* a numeric value. Multiple values are separated by a semicolon (;).

The attachment sizes appear in the same order as the file names in AttachList.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," AttachList, page 1242](#)

## DttmReceived

### Description

Use this property to return the date and time an email was received.

---

**Warning!** If you are using a Post Office Protocol 3 (POP3) mail server, this property may not be populated.

---

This property takes a DateTime value.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," DttmSaved, page 1243 and Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," DttmSent, page 1243

## DttmSaved

### Description

This property returns the date and time that the PeopleSoft system saved an email to the database.

If you use a POP3 mail server, PeopleSoft recommends using this value as the base, or starting point, for any time-sensitive transactions.

This property takes a DateTime value.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," DttmReceived, page 1243 and Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," DttmSent, page 1243

## DttmSent

### Description

This property returns the date time an email was sent.

This property takes a DateTime value.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," DttmReceived, page 1243](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," DttmSent, page 1243](#)

## IBNode

**Description**

This property returns the name of the Integration Broker node that received the email, such as MCF\_GetMail.

The system uses this value to construct the fully qualified URL required for viewing attachments.

This property is read-write.

## Language

**Description**

This value reflects the language code of the Integration Broker node that received this email.

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft recommends setting up email accounts that are dedicated to one language such as, support\_french@company.com and support\_english@company.com. This enables you to anticipate the language of the email you read into your system. In turn, configure separate Integration Broker nodes to handle each of the languages you support. There are no language recognition procedures within the PeopleSoft system.

---

This property is read-write.

## MessageID

**Description**

Use this property to return the globally unique identifier for this email.

This ID is generated by the mail server that sent this email.

## NotifyCC

**Description**

This property returns a list of the parties who were copied (carbon copied) on the email. Multiple addresses are separated by a semicolon (;).

This property is read-write.

## NotifyTo

### Description

This property returns a list of the parties who received the email. Multiple addresses are separated by a semicolon (;).

This property is read-write.

## OffsetReceived

### Description

This property returns time zone of the mail server that received this email, as a number.

---

**Note.** This property contains the time zone of the integration gateway used to fetch this email.

---

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," OffsetSent, page 1245](#)

## OffsetSent

### Description

This property returns the time zone of the mail server that sent this email, as a string.

---

**Note.** Currently, this property contains the time zone of the integration gateway used to fetch this email.

---

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," OffsetReceived, page 1245](#)

## Server

### Description

This property specifies the name of the mail server that received the email.

This property is read-write.

## Size

### Description

This property returns the total size of the entire email. This value includes the sizes of attachments.

This property is read-write.

## Status

### Description

This property returns the status of an individual email.

This property is read-only.

## UID

### Description

This property returns the unique identifier of the email.

This property is only unique within a particular user account. POP3 and IMAP 4 mail servers automatically create a unique identifier for an email when the server receives the email.

This property is read-write.

## User

### Description

This property returns the user account (mail box) on the mail server that received the email.

This property is read-write.



---

## MCFMailStore Class

Use the MCFMailStore class to write emails to the PeopleSoft database and to retrieve emails from the PeopleSoft database.

---

**Note.** When writing emails to the PeopleSoft database, it is assumed that you have previously used the MCFGetMail class to retrieve email into memory. You use the MCFMailStore class immediately after to save the rowsets to the database.

---



---

## MCFMailStore Import Statements

Here is the import statement:

```
import PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMailStore;
```

---

## MCFMailStore Methods

This section discusses MCFMailStore class methods.

### AuthorizeEmailAttach

#### Syntax

```
AuthorizeEmailAttach(email ID, authentication name, authentication type, operation)
```

#### Description

Use AuthorizeEmailAttach to authorize a user or a PeopleSoft role to view attachments associated with an email. By default, no user or role is authorized to view an email; you must explicitly grant authorization with this method. This method authorizes email and the associated attachments one at a time.

---

**Note.** If you specify ALL as the user, *any* user can view the attachments for an email.

---

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>email ID</i>	The unique email ID for the email. This is the PeopleSoft email ID, not the ID issued by the mail server.

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>authentication name</i>	The name of the PeopleSoft user profile or role that needs to be authorized to view the attachments.
<i>authentication type</i>	Specify the type security definition entered as the authentication name. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Specify 2 to indicate a user profile.</li> <li>Specify 3 to indicate a role.</li> </ul>
<i>operation</i>	Specify the type of authorization operation. The following list contains the supported operations. You either add or delete user or role authorization. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 = ADD</li> <li>2 = DELETE</li> </ul>

## Returns

Returns a Boolean value: True for success, False otherwise.

## Example

```
&ms = create MCFMailStore();
&status = &ms.AuthorizeEmailAttach(&emailid, "MCFUser", 2, 1);
```

## DeleteEmail

### Syntax

```
DeleteEmail(email ID, forced delete)
```

### Description

Deletes the specified email from the PeopleSoft database and corresponding attachments from the directory where they are stored.

### Parameters

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>email ID</i>	The ID used to uniquely identify each email within the PeopleSoft database.

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>forced delete</i>	<p>This parameter is used to set the forced delete flag. It is a Boolean value. A forced delete ensures that the deletion process continues even in cases where the process encounters issues or errors related to an email. For example, with forced delete enabled, the deletion process continues even though the attachments of the email cannot be found or do not exist.</p> <p>True means "force delete" and False means "do not force delete if there is an error in deleting this email."</p>

## Returns

Returns a Boolean value. True for success, False otherwise.

## Example

```
Local MCFMailStore &ms;

&ms = create MCFMailStore();
&forcedel = True;
&status = &ms.DeleteEmail(&emailid, &forcedel);
```

## RetrieveEmail

### Syntax

```
RetrieveEmail(email ID)
```

### Description

Use RetrieveEmail to read email from the PeopleSoft database.

### Parameters

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>email ID</i>	The ID that uniquely identifies an email within the PeopleSoft database.

## Returns

Returns a rowset.

Example

```
Local MCFMailStore &ms;  
Local Rowset &EMAIL_ROWSET;  
  
&ms = create MCFMailStore();  
&EMAIL_ROWSET = &ms.RetrieveEmail(&emailid);
```

StoreEmail

Syntax

```
StoreEmail(&rowset,row)
```

Description

The StoreEmail method inserts an email retrieved from the mail server into the PeopleSoft database. PeopleSoft stores the contents or pieces of the email in rowsets and child rowsets.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>&amp;rowset</i>	The rowset containing the contents of an email. The rowset should be the rowset used by the MCFGetMail class to retrieve emails from the mail server. The rowset should be an already instantiated rowset.  <b>Note.</b> The first row of the rowset is empty. The first email in the rowset has a row value of 2.
<i>row</i>	The row number in which the email data is stored.  <b>Note.</b> The first row is always empty. Row 2 always contains the first email of the rowset.

Returns

Returns a PeopleSoft email ID to act as the unique key for a particular email within the PeopleSoft database.  
  
Returns 0 if an error occurred.

## Example

```

Local MCFGetMail &GM;
Local Rowset &rs;
Local number &nemails;
Local string &email_id;

&GM = create MCFGetMail();
&rs = &GM.ReadEmailsWithAttach(&user, &password, &server, &ibnode,
&count);

/* Get the number of emails in the recordset from MCF_NUMROWS field */

&nemails = &rs.GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.MCFEM_RES_MAIN).GetField
(Field.MCF_NUMROWS).Value;

    If (&nemails > 0) Then

/* First row in the rowset is for header info only. Start writing from
second row */

        For &i = 1 To &nemails
            &email_id = &ms.StoreEmail(&rs, &i + 1);
            If (&email_id <> 0) Then
                /* Store was successful - email ID returned = &email_id */
            Else
                /* Error in storing email */
            End-If;
        End-For;
    End-If;

```

---

## MCFMailUtil Class

Use the MCFMailUtil class to perform utility operations including encoding and decoding text, validating the email address, validating the email domain name, and determining whether the SMTP email server is available.

---

## MCFMailUtil Class Methods

In this section we discuss the MCFMailUtil class methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.

### DecodeText

#### Syntax

**DecodeText** (*TextToDecode*, *&DecodedText*)

## Description

Use the `DecodeText` method to decode text. If you only want to decode a word, use the `DecodeWord` property.

The text is decoded based on the values used with the `EncodeText` method.

The decoded text is placed in the *&DecodedText* parameter.

This method returns true if successful. If the return value is false, the following `MCFMailUtil` properties are set accordingly:

- `ErrorDescription`
- `ErrorDetails`
- `ErrorMsgParamsCount`
- `MessageNumber`
- `MessageSetNumber`

In addition you can use the `GetErrorMsgParam` method to return each of the substitution strings used to format the error message.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TextToDecode</i>	Specify the text that is to be decoded, as a string.
<i>&amp;DecodedText</i>	Specify a string variable, used to hold the decoded text.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if successful, false otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," DecodeWord, page 1253](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," EncodeText, page 1254](#)

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetErrorMsgParam, page 1257](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ErrorDescription, page 1263](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ErrorDetails, page 1263](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MessageNumber, page 1264](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MessageSetNumber, page 1265](#)

## DecodeWord

### Syntax

```
DecodeWord(WordToDecode, &DecodedWord)
```

### Description

Use the DecodeWord method to decode a word. If you want to decode a string, use the DecodeText method instead.

The word is decoded based on the values used with the EncodeWord method.

The decoded word is placed in the *&DecodedWord* parameter.

This method returns true if successful. If the return value is false, the following MCFMailUtil properties are set accordingly:

- ErrorDescription
- ErrorDetails
- ErrorMsgParamsCount
- MessageNumber
- MessageSetNumber

In addition you can use the GetErrorMsgParam method to return each of the substitution strings used to format the error message.

### Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>WordToDecode</i>	Specify the word that is to be decoded, as a string.
<i>&amp;DecodedWord</i>	Specify a string variable, used to hold the decoded word.

### Returns

A Boolean value: true if successful, false otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," DecodeText, page 1251](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," EncodeWord, page 1255](#)

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetErrorMsgParam, page 1257](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ErrorDescription, page 1263](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ErrorDetails, page 1263](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MessageNumber, page 1264](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MessageSetNumber, page 1265](#)

## EncodeText

### Syntax

```
EncodeText(TextToEncode,charset,EncodingStyle,&EncodedText)
```

### Description

Use the EncodeText method to encode text. If you only want to encode a single word, use the EncodeWord method instead.

The encoded text is placed in the *&EncodedText* parameter.

This method returns true if successful. If the return value is false, the following MCFMailUtil properties are set accordingly:

- ErrorDescription
- ErrorDetails
- ErrorMsgParamsCount
- MessageNumber
- MessageSetNumber

In addition you can use the GetErrorMsgParam method to return each of the substitution strings used to format the error message.

### Using Encoding Styles

You can specify either "B" or "Q" for the *EncodingStyle* parameter, indicating either Base64 or "Quoted-Printable" content-transfer-encoding, respectively.

PeopleSoft recommends using the "Q" encoding when most of the characters to be encoded are in the ASCII character set; otherwise, you should use the "B" encoding. However, a mail reader that claims to recognize encoded text must be able to accept either encoding for any character set that it supports.

Both Base64 and "Quoted-Printable" content-transfer-encoding are defined by RFC 1521.

See <http://www.freesoft.org/CIE/RFC/1522/4.htm>.



## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TextToEncode</i>	Specify the text that is to be encoded, as a string.
<i>charset</i>	Specify the character set to be used for encoding the text, as a string. <i>See PeopleTools 8.52: Global Technology, "Selecting and Configuring Character Sets," Character Sets Across the Tiers of the PeopleSoft Architecture.</i>
<i>EncodingStyle</i>	Specify the encoding style. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• B — for Base64 encoding.</li> <li>• Q — for "Quoted-Printable" content- transfer-encoding.</li> </ul>
<i>&amp;EncodedText</i>	Specify a string variable used to hold the encoded text.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if successful, false otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," DecodeText, page 1251](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," EncodeWord, page 1255](#)

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetErrorMsgParam, page 1257](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ErrorDescription, page 1263](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ErrorDetails, page 1263](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MessageNumber, page 1264](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MessageSetNumber, page 1265](#)

## EncodeWord

### Syntax

```
EncodeWord(WordToEncode,charset,EncodingStyle,&EncodedWord)
```

### Description

Use the EncodeWord method to encode a word. If you want to encode more than a single word, use the EncodeText method.

The encoded word is placed in the *&EncodedWord* parameter.

This method returns true if successful. If the return value is false, the following MCFMailUtil properties are set accordingly:

- ErrorDescription

- `ErrorDetails`
- `ErrorMsgParamsCount`
- `MessageNumber`
- `MessageSetNumber`

In addition you can use the `GetErrorMsgParam` method to return each of the substitution strings used to format the error message.

### Using Encoding Styles

You can specify either "B" or "Q" for the *EncodingStyle* parameter, indicating either Base64 or "Quoted-Printable" content-transfer-encoding, respectively.

PeopleSoft recommends using the "Q" encoding when most of the characters to be encoded are in the ASCII character set; otherwise, you should use the "B" encoding. However, a mail reader that claims to recognize encoded text must be able to accept either encoding for any character set that it supports.

Both Base64 and "Quoted-Printable" content-transfer-encoding are defined by RCF 1521.

See <http://www.freesoft.org/CIE/RFC/1522/4.htm>.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>WordToEncode</i>	Specify the word that is to be encoded, as a string.
<i>charset</i>	Specify the character set to be used for encoding the word, as a string. See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: Global Technology</i> , "Selecting and Configuring Character Sets," Character Sets Across the Tiers of the PeopleSoft Architecture.
<i>EncodingStyle</i>	Specify the encoding style. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• B — for Base64 encoding.</li> <li>• Q — for "Quoted-Printable" content- transfer-encoding.</li> </ul>
<i>&amp;EncodedWord</i>	Specify a string variable, used to hold the encoded word.

### Returns

A Boolean value: true if successful, false otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," DecodeWord, page 1253](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," EncodeText, page 1254](#)

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetErrorMsgParam, page 1257](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ErrorDescription, page 1263](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ErrorDetails, page 1263](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MessageNumber, page 1264](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MessageSetNumber, page 1265](#)

## GetErrorMsgParam

### Syntax

```
GetErrorMsgParam(&index)
```

### Description

Use this method to return each of the substitution strings used in the error message.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;index</i>	Specifies which substitution string to return from the array of substitution parameters.

### Returns

A string containing the substitution parameter.

### Example

```
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMailUtil &emailutil = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMailUtil();
For &index = 1 To &emailutil.ErrorMsgParamsCount
    Local String &trace = "Param" | &index | ": " | &emailutil.GetErrorMsgParam→
    (&index) | " ";
End-For;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ErrorMsgParamsCount, page 1264](#)

## IsDomainNameValid

### Syntax

```
IsDomainNameValid(domainname)
```

### Description

Use this method to check whether a domain name is valid. The `isDomainNameValid` method queries your DNS server to check whether the domain name is listed in an "MX", or mailbox exchange, record. Please note that not all domains are properly listed by DNS servers.

---

**Note.** The number of retries for domain validation is set by the `SMTPDNSTimeoutRetries` parameter in `psappsrv.cfg`. The default number of retries is 1.

---

This method returns true if successful. If the return value is false, the following `MCFMailUtil` properties are set accordingly:

- `ErrorDescription`
- `ErrorDetails`
- `ErrorMsgParamsCount`
- `MessageNumber`
- `MessageSetNumber`

In addition you can use the `GetErrorMsgParam` method to return each of the substitution strings used to format the error message.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>domainname</i>	Specifies the domain name to be validated, as a string.

### Returns

A Boolean value: true if the domain name is valid, false otherwise.

### Example

```
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMailUtil &emailutil = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMailUtil();  
&result = &emailutil.IsDomainNameValid("oracle.com");
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: System and Server Administration*, "Setting Application Server Domain Parameters," SMTPDNSTimeoutRetries

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetErrMsgParam, page 1257](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ErrorDescription, page 1263](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ErrorDetails, page 1263](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MessageNumber, page 1264](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MessageSetNumber, page 1265](#)

## IsEmailServerAvailable

### Syntax

```
IsEmailServerAvailable(server,port,user,password)
```

### Description

Use the IsEmailServerAvailable method to check if the email server specified with the SMTP settings in the application server configuration file is available.

This method returns true if successful. If the return value is false, the following MCFMailUtil properties are set accordingly:

- ErrorDescription
- ErrorDetails
- ErrorMsgParamsCount
- MessageNumber
- MessageSetNumber

In addition you can use the GetErrMsgParam method to return each of the substitution strings used to format the error message.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>server</i>	Specify the name of the mail server handling the specified user account, as a string.
<i>port</i>	Specify the port of the mail server handling the specified user account, as an integer.
<i>user</i>	Specify the user name on the mail server, such as "support" or "john_doe", as a string.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>password</i>	Specify the password associated with the specified user name, as a string.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the server is available, false otherwise.

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: System and Server Administration*, "Setting Application Server Domain Parameters"

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetErrMsgParam, page 1257](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ErrorDescription, page 1263](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ErrorDetails, page 1263](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MessageNumber, page 1264](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MessageSetNumber, page 1265](#)

## ParseRichTextHtml

### Syntax

```
ParseRichTextHtml(richtext)
```

### Description

Use this method to split rich text content with images into an array of MCFBodyPart objects. Typically, this method is used with rich text produced by the rich text editor on a long edit box.

The first element in the array is the text of the email message. The remaining elements in the array represent each image in the message. The images are added as inline parts of the email, rather than as attachments, preserving the original formatting of the HTML content.

Prior to sending the email, the images are stored in a temporary directory. The default directory is *PS\_SERVDIR/images*. Use the MCFMailUtil class *imagesLocation* property to specify a different directory location. Images in this temporary directory must be deleted manually after sending the email; these image files are not deleted automatically.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>richtext</i>	Rich text with images that needs to be parsed.

## Returns

An array of MCFBodyPart objects.

## Example

See the example on creating an email from rich text editor output later in this chapter.

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MCFBodyPart Class, page 1206](#)

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," imagesLocation, page 1264](#)

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," Creating an Email from Rich Text Editor Output, page 1311](#)

## ValidateAddress

### Syntax

```
ValidateAddress(addresslist)
```

In which *addresslist* is a list of email addresses in the form:

```
email_address1 [{,|;} email_address2] ...
```

### Description

Use the ValidateAddress method to validate a comma- or semicolon-separated list of email addresses. This method checks the syntax of the email address. It does not verify the domain name or the validity of the user name.

This method returns true if successful. If the return value is false, the following MCFMailUtil properties are set accordingly:

- badaddresses
- ErrorDescription
- ErrorDetails
- ErrorMsgParamsCount
- MessageNumber
- MessageSetNumber

In addition you can use the GetErrorMsgParam method to return each of the substitution strings used to format the error message.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>addresslist</i>	Specify the email address (or addresses) you want to verify as a comma- or semicolon-separated list.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the specified email addresses are valid, false otherwise. When `ValidateAddress` returns false, the `badaddresses` property will contain an array of all invalid addresses.

## Example

```
import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;  
  
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMailUtil &emailutil = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMailUtil();  
Local boolean &result = &emailutil.ValidateAddress(&email.Recipients);  
Local array of string &bAddresses = &emailutil.badaddresses;  
  
If (&result = False) Then  
    If (&bAddresses <> Null) Then  
        &i = 0;  
        While &bAddresses.Next(&i)  
            Warning ("Bad email address in input = " | &bAddresses [&i]);  
        End-While;  
    End-If;  
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetErrMsgParam, page 1257](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," badaddresses, page 1263](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ErrorDescription, page 1263](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ErrorDetails, page 1263](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MessageNumber, page 1264](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MessageSetNumber, page 1265](#)

---

## MCFMailUtil Class Properties

In this section we discuss the MCFMailUtil class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.



## badaddresses

### Description

When the `ValidateAddress` method returns false, use the `badaddresses` property to get an array of invalid email addresses.

This property is effectively read-only.

---

**Note.** While this property is actually read-write, from PeopleCode, it is meant to be used in a read-only manner. If this property has a user-specified value, that value will be overwritten automatically when there is an error condition.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," `ValidateAddress`, page 1261](#)

## ErrorDescription

### Description

If an error occurs, use the `ErrorDescription` property to get the description of the error.

This property is effectively read-only.

---

**Note.** While this property is actually read-write, from PeopleCode, it is meant to be used in a read-only manner. If this property has a user-specified value, that value will be overwritten automatically when there is an error condition.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," `ErrorDetails`, page 1263](#)

## ErrorDetails

### Description

If an error occurs, use the `ErrorDetails` property to get the details for the error.

This property is effectively read-only.

---

**Note.** While this property is actually read-write, from PeopleCode, it is meant to be used in a read-only manner. If this property has a user-specified value, that value will be overwritten automatically when there is an error condition.

---

**See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ErrorDescription, page 1263](#)

## ErrorMsgParamsCount

**Description**

Use this property to return the number of substitution parameters as an integer.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetErrorMsgParam, page 1257](#)

## imagesLocation

**Description**

Use this property to specify a string representing a temporary directory for image storage to be used by the ParseRichTextHtml method. Images in this temporary directory must be deleted manually after sending the email; these image files are not deleted automatically.

If this property is not specified, the default image directory is *PS\_SERVDIR/images*.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ParseRichTextHtml, page 1260](#)

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," Creating an Email from Rich Text Editor Output, page 1311](#)

## MessageNumber

**Description**

This property returns the message number of the error message associated with the failed mail utility method. The message number is associated with messages in the PeopleTools message catalog.

This property is effectively read-only.

---

**Note.** While this property is actually read-write, from PeopleCode, it is meant to be used in a read-only manner. If this property has a user-specified value, that value will be overwritten automatically when there is an error condition.

---

**See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MessageSetNumber, page 1265](#)

## MessageSetNumber

### Description

This property returns the message set number of the error message associated with the failed mail utility method. The message set number is associated with messages in the PeopleTools message catalog.

This property is effectively read-only.

---

**Note.** While this property is actually read-write, from PeopleCode, it is meant to be used in a read-only manner. If this property has a user-specified value, that value will be overwritten automatically when there is an error condition.

---

**See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MessageNumber, page 1264](#)

---

## MCFMultiPart Class

Use the MCFMultiPart class to create complex emails with attachments, HTML content, and so on.

---

## MCFMultiPart Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the MCFMultiPart class methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.

### AddBodyPart

#### Syntax

**AddBodyPart** ( *&bodyPart* )

## Description

Use the AddBodyPart method to add the specified body part to this multipart email.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;bodyPart</i>	Specify an already instantiated MCFBodyPart object.

## Returns

None.

## GetBodyPart

### Syntax

**GetBodyPart** (*Index*)

## Description

Use the GetBodyPart method to return a reference to the body part specified by *Index*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position of the body part you want to access.

## Returns

A reference to an MCFBodyPart object.

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MCFBodyPart Class Methods, page 1206](#)

## GetContentType

### Syntax

```
GetContentType ( )
```

### Description

Use the GetContentType method to determine the content type.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A string.

## GetCount

### Syntax

```
GetCount ( )
```

### Description

Use the GetCount method to return the number of parts in the MCFMultiPart object.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A number.

---

## MCFMultiPart Class Property

In this section we discuss the MCFMultiPart class property.

## SubType

### Description

Use this property to specify the subtype of the MCFMultiPart object. The values are:

- alternative
- related
- mixed

The default value is mixed.

This property is read-write.

---

## MCFOutboundEmail Class

This class inherits many properties from the MCFEmail class, which in turn inherits many properties from the MCFPart class. Generally, you use only the subclasses, MCFOutboundEmail and MCFInboundEmail, and not the superclasses.

---

## MCFOutboundEmail Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the MCFOutboundEmail class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

## AddAttachment

### Syntax

```
AddAttachment ({FilePath | FileURL}, FilePathType, FileName, FileDescr,  
OverrideContentType, OverrideCharset)
```

### Description

Use the AddAttachment method to add an attachment to this email.

Use the *FilePathType* parameter to specify if the file path is relative or absolute. If it's an absolute path, the file path could be a file on the local machine, a network folder, or a fully-qualified URL.

You can also add an attachment by creating a multipart object, adding the attachments as bodyparts to the multipart object, and then setting the MultiPart property of the MCFOutboundEmail object. The AddAttachment method is provided for convenience.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FilePath</i>   <i>FileURL</i>	<p>You can either specify the file path to the file, or a URL to the file.</p> <p>Depending on the <i>FilePathType</i> parameter, you may specify either a relative or absolute file path to the file.</p> <p>This parameter should include the file name and extension of the file.</p> <p>If you specify a URL address where the file is located, it must be an absolute URL. This URL should include the actual name of the file. If you specify a URL address, you must specify the <i>FilePathType</i> parameter as <i>%FilePath_Absolute</i>.</p>
<i>FilePathType</i>	<p>Specify the path type for the file, whether it is an absolute or relative path. The values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>%FilePath_Absolute</i> — the file path is an absolute path.</li> <li>• <i>%FilePath_Relative</i> — the file path is a relative path.</li> </ul>
<i>FileName</i>	Specify the name of the file that you want to attach, as a string. You must include the file extension as well.
<i>Description</i>	Specify a description of the file.
<i>OverrideContentType</i>	<p>The system detects the content type of the attachment using the file location and name. Specifying <i>OverrideContentType</i> overrides the system detected content type.</p> <p>The character set can also be included in the <i>ContentType</i>. For example, "text/plain; charset=US-ASCII"</p>
<i>OverrideCharset</i>	Specify a character set to be used to override the existing character set.

## Returns

None.

## AddHeader

### Syntax

**AddHeader** (*HeaderName* , *HeaderValue* )

## Description

Use the AddHeader method to add a header to the email. This method allows for email server customizations. Some commonly used headers are already exposed as properties, such as From, To, Subject, ContentType and ContentLanguage. Advanced applications can adapt this technique to meet their own requirements. These headers can be either standard SMTP headers or custom headers starting with "X-".

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>HeaderName</i>	Specify the name of the header that you want to add. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>HeaderValue</i>	Specify the actual text of the header, as a string.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail⇒  
( );  
Local string &TestName = "Custom Header";  
  
&email.From = &def.From;  
&email.Recipients = &def.Recipients;  
&email.SMTPServer = &def.SMTPServer;  
&email.Subject = &TestName;  
&email.Text = &TestName;  
  
&email.AddHeader("X-Mailer", "CRM Sales Application 8.9 SP2");  
&email.AddHeader("X-Mailer", "CRM Sales Application 8.9 SP3");  
&email.AddHeader("X-Mailer", "CRM Sales Application 8.9 SP4");  
  
&res = &email.Send();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeader, page 1271](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderCount, page 1272](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderName, page 1273](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderNames, page 1273](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderValues, page 1274](#)



## GetErrorMsgParam

### Syntax

```
GetErrorMsgParam(&index)
```

### Description

Use this method to return each of the substitution strings used in the error message.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;index</i>	Specifies which substitution string to return from the array of substitution parameters.

### Returns

A string containing the substitution parameter.

### Example

```
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();  
For &index = 1 To &email.ErrorMsgParamsCount  
    Local String &trace = "Param" | &index | ": " | &email.GetErrorMsgParam=>  
    (&index) | " ";  
End-For;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ErrorMsgParamsCount, page 1264](#)

## GetHeader

### Syntax

```
GetHeader(HeaderName)
```

### Description

Use the GetHeader method to return the value of the specified header.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>HeaderName</i>	Specify the name of the header that you want to access the values for, as a string. The matching of header names is case insensitive.

## Returns

An array of string containing the header values. If the header is not present, returns an array of length zero.

## See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," AddHeader, page 1269](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderCount, page 1272](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderName, page 1273](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderNames, page 1273](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderValues, page 1274](#)

## GetHeaderCount

### Syntax

```
GetHeaderCount ( )
```

### Description

Use the GetHeaderCount method to return the number of headers.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An integer, representing the number of headers present.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," AddHeader, page 1269](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeader, page 1271](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderName, page 1273](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderNames, page 1273](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderValues, page 1274](#)

## GetHeaderName

### Syntax

`GetHeaderName(Index)`

### Description

Use the `GetHeaderName` to return the name of the header that is located at *Index*.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position of the header you want to access.

### Returns

A string.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," AddHeader, page 1269](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeader, page 1271](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderCount, page 1272](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderNames, page 1273](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderValues, page 1274](#)

## GetHeaderNames

### Syntax

`GetHeaderNames ( )`

### Description

Use the `GetHeaderNames` method to return an array containing the names of all the headers.

### Parameters

None.

## Returns

An array of string.

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," AddHeader, page 1269](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeader, page 1271](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderCount, page 1272](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderName, page 1273](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderValues, page 1274](#)

## GetHeaderValues

### Syntax

```
GetHeaderValues(Index)
```

### Description

Use the GetHeaderValues method to return the value for the header located at the position specified by *Index*.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position of the header whose value you want to access.

## Returns

An array of string.

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," AddHeader, page 1269](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeader, page 1271](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderCount, page 1272](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderName, page 1273](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetHeaderNames, page 1273](#)

## Send

### Syntax

```
Send ( )
```

## Description

Use the Send method to send the email.

When you call the Send method, the following properties might be set based on the type of error:

- InvalidAddresses
- MessageNumber (from the PeopleTools Message Catalog)
- MessageSetNumber (from the PeopleTools Message Catalog)
- ValidSentAddresses
- ValidUnsentAddresses

In addition, a list of substitution strings for the error message can be accessed by the ErrorMessageParamsCount property and the GetErrorMessageParam method.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A number indicating the status of the send. Values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%ObEmail_ FailedBeforeSending	Email failed before being sent.
1	%ObEmail_Delivered	Email was delivered.
2	%ObEmail_NotDelivered	Email delivery not attempted.
3	%ObEmail_PartiallyDelivered	Email has only been partially delivered. Only some of the addresses in the list of addresses were delivered to.
-1	%ObEmail_ SentButResultUnknown	Email was sent but whether it was successful or not is not known.

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," InvalidAddresses, page 1284](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ValidSentAddresses, page 1294](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ValidUnsentAddresses, page 1295](#)

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MessageNumber, page 1286](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MessageSetNumber, page 1286](#)

## SetSMTPParam

### Syntax

```
SetSMTPParam( ParamName , ParamValue )
```

### Description

Use the SetSMTPParam method to set parameters for the SMTP session to be used for sending the email. If you are only sending out one email, use this method. If you are sending many emails, use the SMTPSession class and set the parameters once for all the emails you are sending out.

---

**Note.** You should use this method before you use the Send method.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ParamName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter you want to overwrite.
<i>ParamValue</i>	Specify the value for the named parameter that you want used instead of the existing value.

### Returns

None.

### Example

```
&email.setSMTPParam("mail.mime.decodetext.strict", "false");  
&email.setSMTPParam("mail.mime.address.strict", "false");  
&email.setSMTPParam("mail.debug", "true");
```

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPSession Class, page 1295](#)

---

## MCFOutboundEmail Class Properties

In this section we discuss the MCFOutboundEmail class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

## BackupSMTPPort

### Description

Use this property to specify the port number of the backup SMTP server. This is an optional property when creating an email. If you don't specify a value, the default value is 25.

This property is read-write.

## BackupSMTPServer

### Description

Use this property to specify the server name of the backup SMTP server. The system tries to connect to the backup server if the primary SMTPserver is not available.

This property is read-write.

## BackupSMTPSSLClientCertAlias

### Description

Use this property to specify the alias for the certificate for Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) client authentication on the backup SMTP server.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," BackupSMTPSSLPort, page 1277 and Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," BackupSMTPUseSSL, page 1278

## BackupSMTPSSLPort

### Description

Use this property to specify the SSL port number for the backup SMTP server. This is an optional property. If you don't specify a value for this property, the default value is 465.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," BackupSMTPSSLClientCertAlias, page 1277 and Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," BackupSMTPUseSSL, page 1278

## BackupSMTPUserName

**Description**

Use this property to specify the user name used to sign onto the backup SMTP server. This user name is used for authentication when sending mail using the backup mail server.

This property is read-write.

## BackupSMTPUserPassword

**Description**

Use this property to specify the user password used for signing onto the backup SMTP server. The BackupSMTPUserName and password are used for the authentication when sending mail using the backup mail server.

This property is read-write.

## BackupSMTPUseSSL

**Description**

Use this property to indicate whether the connection to the backup SMTP server will be attempted using SSL or not.

This property takes a Boolean value: true if an SSL connection is to be attempted, false if a non-SSL connection is to be attempted.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," BackupSMTPSSLClientCertAlias, page 1277 and Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," BackupSMTPSSLPort, page 1277



## BCC

### Description

Use this property to specify a comma- or semicolon-separated list of addresses that are sent a copy of this email. These blind carbon copy recipients won't appear on the list of recipients.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," CC, page 1279](#)

## BounceTo

### Description

Use this property to specify the email address the system should direct all bounced mail to.

This property is read-write.

## CC

### Description

Use this property to specify a comma- or semicolon-separated list of addresses that are sent a copy (carbon copy) of this message.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," BCC, page 1279](#)

## Charset

### Description

Use this property to specify the character set for the text or the attachment.

You can also specify this property using the `SetAttachmentContent` method, or the `ContentType` property.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SetAttachmentContent, page 1212](#)

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ContentType, page 1280](#)

## ContentLanguage

**Description**

Use this property to set the language of this email. More than one language can be set in a comma-separated list. Use the standard abbreviated language names, such as en, fr, de, da, and so on.

You can also include the country codes when you specify the language, such as en-us.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

<http://www.w3.org/WAI/ER/IG/ert/iso639.htm>

[http://userpage.chemie.fu-berlin.de/diverse/doc/ISO\\_3166.html](http://userpage.chemie.fu-berlin.de/diverse/doc/ISO_3166.html)

## ContentType

**Description**

Use this property to specify the content type of this body part.

You can also specify the content type with the SetAttachmentContent method.

You can also use this property to specify the character set. For example, "text/plain; charset=US-ASCII".

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SetAttachmentContent, page 1212](#)

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," Charset, page 1279](#)

## DefaultCharSet

### Description

Use this property to specify the character set to be applied to all the parts of the email.

This property is read-write.

## Description

### Description

Use this property to specify a description of the file attachment associated with this email. If there is no file attachment, this property is ignored.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," AddAttachment, page 1268](#)

## Disposition

### Description

Use this property to specify how the body part is presented in the received mail.

Some email clients ignore the setting of this property and present body parts either inline or as file attachments.

Values for this property are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Attachment	The body part is shown as a file attachment.
Inline	The body part is shown in the body itself.

This property is read-write.

## ErrorDescription

### Description

If an error occurs, use the ErrorDescription property to get the description of the error.

This property is effectively read-only.

---

**Note.** While this property is actually read-write, from PeopleCode, it is meant to be used in a read-only manner. If this property has a user-specified value, that value will be overwritten automatically when there is an error condition.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ErrorDetails, page 1282](#)

## ErrorDetails

### Description

If an error occurs, use the ErrorDetails property to get the details of the error.

This property is effectively read-only.

---

**Note.** While this property is actually read-write, from PeopleCode, it is meant to be used in a read-only manner. If this property has a user-specified value, that value will be overwritten automatically when there is an error condition.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ErrorDescription, page 1282](#)

## ErrorMsgParamsCount

### Description

Use this property to the number of substitution parameters as an integer.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," GetErrMsgParam, page 1271](#)

## Filename

### Description

If you are adding an attachment to the email, you can specify the name of the file using this property.

PeopleSoft recommends that you keep the file extension specified with this property the same as the original extension found in the file path, otherwise the client applications may not be able to display it properly.

This property is read-write.

## FilePath

### Description

Specify the path for the file that contains the contents of this email.

Whether this is a relative or absolute path depends on the FilePathType property.

You can also specify a URL to the file using this property, if the FilePathType property is specified as %FilePath\_Absolute.

If you specify a value for this property, the 'Text' content is ignored (when used with the ContentType property.)

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," FilePathType, page 1283](#)

## FilePathType

### Description

Use this property to specify whether the path specified with the FilePath property is a relative or absolute path. The values for this property are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%FilePath_Relative	The file path specified with the FilePath property is a relative path.
%FilePath_Absolute	The file path specified with the FilePath property is either an absolute path to a file, or a URL to a file.

If you specify a relative path, the file must be available in the FILES folder of application server folder.

If you specify an absolute path, the file could be on the local machine, in any network folder, or a URL.

If you specify a value for this property, the Text property is ignored.

This property is read-write.

## From

### Description

Use this property to specify the email address of the person sending the email.

You can specify more than one address as from in a comma-separated list.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," Recipients, page 1287](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ReplyTo, page 1288](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," Sender, page 1289](#)

## Importance

### Description

Use this property to specify the value of the importance header field.

The importance can be set to the following:

- low
- normal
- high

If the Priority property is not set, the system automatically sets it to the corresponding values like 5, 3 and 1.

This property is read-write.

## InvalidAddresses

### Description

Use this property to get a partial list of email addresses to which the email could not be sent. The email addresses are in a string, separated by commas.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ValidSentAddresses, page 1294](#)

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ValidUnsentAddresses, page 1295](#)

**IsAuthenticationReqd****Description**

Use this property to specify if authentication is required or not. If the SMTP server does not support authentication or authentication is not enabled, this property is ignored.

This property takes a Boolean value: true if authentication is required, false otherwise.

This property is read-write.

**IsOkToSendPartial****Description**

Use this property to specify if the email can be sent to only some of the specified recipients or if it must be sent to all. This property takes a Boolean value: true if a partial list of addresses is acceptable, false otherwise. If the email must go out to all those listed, or to none at all, specify false.

This property is read-write.

***Considerations Using IsOkToSendPartial***

If the syntax of the email address is wrong, no mail is sent, regardless of the value of this property. The error is reported.

If the syntax of the email addresses is correct but the email server is unable to send mail to some addresses, the value of this property is used to either send or not send to the partial list of email addresses.

If the syntax of all the email addresses are correct and the email server is able to dispatch mail to all the addresses, no error is reported immediately. Later, if some addresses are found invalid by the recipient email server or gateway, the mail is sent back. In this case the source email server has no way to find the invalidity of the email address in advance.

**IsReturnReceiptReqd****Description**

Use this property to specify if the receiver must send acknowledgement that the email was received when it's received. This property takes a Boolean value: true if the return receipt is required, false otherwise.

This property is read-write.

## MessageNumber

### Description

This property returns the message number of the error message associated with this email. The message number is associated with messages in the PeopleTools Message Catalog.

This property is effectively read-only.

---

**Note.** While this property is actually read-write, from PeopleCode, it is meant to be used in a read-only manner. If this property has a user-specified value, that value will be overwritten automatically when there is an error condition.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MessageSetNumber, page 1286](#)

## MessageSetNumber

### Description

This property returns the message set number of the error message associated with the email.

This property is effectively read-only.

---

**Note.** While this property is actually read-write, from PeopleCode, it is meant to be used in a read-only manner. If this property has a user-specified value, that value will be overwritten automatically when there is an error condition.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," MessageNumber, page 1286](#)

## MultiPart

### Description

The email can contain simple text, one attachment, or a MultiPart object.

If you have assigned a MultiPart object using this property, the text and attachment related properties are ignored.

This property is read-write.



## Example

```
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart &mp = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart();
&mp.SubType = "alternative; differences=Content-type";

&mp.AddBodyPart(&text);
&mp.AddBodyPart(&html);

&email.MultiPart = &mp;
```

## Priority

### Description

Use this property to specify the priority of this email.

The values are:

1. Highest Priority
2. High Priority
3. Normal
4. Low Priority
5. Lowest Priority

The default value is 3, that is, normal priority.

This value set with this property is used to set to a header X-Priority field, as this is the most common but non-standard field to show priority. In addition, the corresponding values are set in two header fields: X-MSMail-Priority and Priority. The headers X-Priority or X-MSMail-Priority are set to the corresponding value only if the user does not specify a value.

This property is read-write.

## Recipients

### Description

Use this property to specify the email addresses of all the main recipients to whom the email is being sent. All the addresses are specified in a comma- or semicolon-separated string.

This property is read-write.

RefIDs

Description

Use this property to specify a value for the REFERENCES header field of the message.

This property is read-write.

ReplyIDs

Description

Use this property to specify a value for the IN-REPLY-TO header field of the message.

This property is read-write.

ReplyTo

Description

Use this property to specify the email address where the reply should be sent. You do not need to specify a value for this property if the value is the same as the From property.

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," From, page 1284](#)

ResultOfSend

Description

This property returns the result of the Send method. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%ObEmail_ FailedBeforeSending	Email failed before being sent.
1	%ObEmail_Delivered	Email was delivered.
2	%ObEmail_NotDelivered	Email delivery not attempted.

<b><i>Numeric Value</i></b>	<b><i>Constant Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
3	%ObEmail_PartiallyDelivered	Email has only been partially delivered. Only some of the addresses in the list of addresses were delivered to.
-1	%ObEmail_ SentButResultUnknown	Email was sent but whether it was successful or not is not known.

This property is read-only.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," Send, page 1274](#)

## **Sender**

### **Description**

Use this property to specify the address of the author of the message. You do not need to specify a value for this property if the value for the From property is the same.

This property is read-write.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," From, page 1284](#)

## **Sensitivity**

### **Description**

Use this property to specify the value of the sensitivity header field.

The values are:

- personal
- private
- company-confidential

This property is read-write.

## SMTPPort

### Description

Use this property to specify the port number of SMTP server. This is an optional property. If you don't specify a value for this property, the default value is 25.

This property is read-write.

## SMTPServer

### Description

Use this property to specify the SMTP server to be used when sending this email.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPPort, page 1290](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPUserName, page 1291](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPUserPassword, page 1291](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPSession Class, page 1295](#)

## SMTPSSLClientCertAlias

### Description

Use this property to specify the alias for the certificate for SSL client authentication on the SMTP server.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPSSLPort, page 1291](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPUseSSL, page 1292](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," Using an SSL Connection to Send Email, page 1322](#)

## SMTPSSLPort

### Description

Use this property to specify the SSL port number for the SMTP server. This is an optional property. If you don't specify a value for this property, the default value is 465.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPSSLClientCertAlias, page 1290](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPUseSSL, page 1292](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," Using an SSL Connection to Send Email, page 1322](#)

## SMTPUserName

### Description

Use this property to specify the user name to be used for logging into the SMTP server.

You should only use this property if the SMTP server allows authentication. If the SMTP server does not allow authentication, setting this property has no effect.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPPort, page 1290](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPServer, page 1290](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPUserPassword, page 1291](#)

## SMTPUserPassword

### Description

Use this property to specify the password for the SMTP user. This property is used with the SMTPUserName property.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPPort, page 1290](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPServer, page 1290](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPUserName, page 1291](#)

## SMTPUseSSL

### Description

Use this property to indicate whether the connection to the SMTP server will be attempted using SSL or not. If you don't specify a value for this property, the default value is N.

This property takes a Boolean value: true if an SSL connection is to be attempted, false if a non-SSL connection is to be attempted.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPSSLClientCertAlias, page 1290](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPSSLPort, page 1291](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," Using an SSL Connection to Send Email, page 1322](#)

## StatusNotifyOptions

### Description

Use this property to specify when the system should notify the sender. The values are separated by commas in a string. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
SUCCESS	Send notification if the email is delivered successfully.
FAILURE	Send notification if the email is not delivered successfully.
DELAY	Send notification if delivery of the email is delayed.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," StatusNotifyReturn, page 1293](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," TimeToWaitForResult, page 1293](#)

## StatusNotifyReturn

### Description

Use this property to specify what should be returned as the status notification. You can return either the header or the full message. This option is meaningful only if StatusNotifyOptions property is set.

The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
HDRS	Return only the headers of the email.
FULL	Return the full email message.

This property is read-write.

## Subject

### Description

Use this property to specify the subject of the email. A subject can only contain 254 characters.

This property is read-write.

## Text

### Description

Use this property to specify the text for the email.

This property is read-write.

## TimeToWaitForResult

### Description

Use this property to specify the number of milliseconds to wait for the result of send email process. If the result comes back within this time, the returned value is a positive number. Otherwise, %ObEmail\_SentButResultUnknown (or -1) is returned.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," StatusNotifyOptions, page 1292](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," StatusNotifyReturn, page 1293](#)

## UsedDefaultConfig

**Description**

Use this property to determine whether the default configuration as specified in application server configuration file was used or not.

This property returns a Boolean value: true if the default configuration was used, false if the value specified with the MCFOutboundEmail or the SMTPSession object was used.

This property is read-only.

## UsedPrimaryServer

**Description**

Use this property to determine if the default SMTP server was used, or the backup server.

This property returns a Boolean value: true if the default SMTP server was used, false if the backup server was used.

This property is read-only.

## ValidSentAddresses

**Description**

This property returns the list of addresses that were valid and that the email was sent to. The email addresses are in a string, separated by commas.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," InvalidAddresses, page 1284](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ValidUnsentAddresses, page 1295](#)



## ValidUnsentAddresses

### Description

Use this property to get a list of the email addresses that are valid, yet the system was unable to send to, due to system problems. The email addresses are separated by commas.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," InvalidAddresses, page 1284](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," ValidSentAddresses, page 1294](#)

---

## SMTPSession Class

Use the SMTPSession class to when you want to send more than one email using the same SMTP session. If you are only sending a single email, use the MCFOutboundEmail class instead.

---

## SMTPSession Class Methods

In this section we describe the SMTPSession class methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.

### Send

#### Syntax

**Send**(*&Email*)

#### Description

Use the Send method to send an MCFOutboundEmail object as email.

By default, the system sends the email to the SMTP server using the properties set in the application server configuration file. You can specify different setup parameters by supplying values for the SMTPSession object properties, such as Server, BackupServer, and so on.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Email</i>	Specify an already instantiated MCFOutboundEMail object to be sent.

## Returns

A constant indicating the status of the method. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%ObEmail_Delivered	The email was delivered.
%ObEmail_NotDelivered	Email delivery not attempted.
%ObEmail_PartiallyDelivered	The email was only partially delivered, that is, it was only delivered to some of the recipients.
%ObEmail_FailedBeforeSending	The email wasn't delivered.
%ObEmail_SentButResultUnknown	The email was sent but the result is unknown. The TimeToWaitForResult value was not sufficient to get the result of the send process.

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SendAll, page 1296](#)

## SendAll

### Syntax

```
SendAll( &Emails )
```

### Description

Use the SendAll method to send a number of emails, all using the same SMTP session and session properties.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Emails</i>	Specify an array of MCFOutboundEmail objects.

## Returns

An array of number. Each item in the array indicates the status of an individual email object. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%ObEmail_Delivered	The email was delivered.
%ObEmail_NotDelivered	Email delivery not attempted.
%ObEmail_PartiallyDelivered	The email was only partially delivered, that is, it was only delivered to some of the recipients.
%ObEmail_FailedBeforeSending	The email wasn't delivered.
%ObEmail_SentButResultUnknown	The email was sent but the result is unknown. The TimeToWaitForResult value was not sufficient to get the result of the send process.

## See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," Send, page 1295](#)

## SetSMTPParam

### Syntax

```
SetSMTPParam( ParamName , ParamValue )
```

### Description

Use the SetSMTPParam method to set additional parameters for the SMTP session.

You must use this method before you use any Send method.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ParamName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter you want to overwrite.
<i>ParamValue</i>	Specify the value for the named parameter that you want used instead of the existing value.

## Returns

None.

---

## SMTPSession Class Properties

In this section we describe the SMTPSession class properties. The properties are described in alphabetical order.

### BackupPort

#### Description

Use this property to specify the port number of backup SMTP server. This is an optional property. If you don't specify a value for this property, the default value is 25.

This property is read-write.

### BackupServer

#### Description

Use this property to specify the name of the backup SMTP server. The system tries connecting to the backup server if the primary SMTP server is not available.

This property is read-write.

## BackupSSLClientCertAlias

### Description

Use this property to specify the alias for the certificate for SSL client authentication on the backup SMTP server.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," BackupSSLPort, page 1299](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," BackupUseSSL, page 1300](#)

## BackupSSLPort

### Description

Use this property to specify the SSL port number for the backup SMTP server. This is an optional property. If you don't specify a value for this property, the default value is 465.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," BackupSSLClientCertAlias, page 1299](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," BackupUseSSL, page 1300](#)

## BackupUserName

### Description

Use this property to specify the user name used to sign onto the backup SMTP server.

This user name is used for authentication when sending mail using the backup mail server.

This property is read-write.

## BackupUserPassword

### Description

Use this property to specify the user password used to sign onto the backup SMTP server.

This user name and password are used for authentication when sending mail using the backup mail server.

This property is read-write.

## BackupUseSSL

### Description

Use this property to indicate whether the connection to the backup SMTP server will be attempted using SSL or not.

This property takes a Boolean value: true if an SSL connection is to be attempted, false if a non-SSL connection is to be attempted.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," BackupSSLClientCertAlias, page 1299](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," BackupSSLPort, page 1299](#)

## IsAuthenticationReqd

### Description

Use this property to specify if authentication is required or not. If the SMTP server does not support authentication or authentication is not enabled, this property is ignored.

This property takes a Boolean value: true if authentication is required, false otherwise.

This property is read-write.

## Port

### Description

Use this property to specify the SMTP port number to be used for sending this email. This property takes a numeric value. This property is optional. If you don't specify a value for this property, the default value of 25 is used.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPServer, page 1290](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPUserName, page 1291](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPUserPassword, page 1291](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPSession Class, page 1295](#)

## Server

### Description

Use this property to specify the name of the SMTP server to be used when sending this email.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPPort, page 1290](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPUserName, page 1291](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPUserPassword, page 1291](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPSession Class, page 1295](#)

## SSLClientCertAlias

### Description

Use this property to specify the alias for the certificate for SSL client authentication on the SMTP server.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SSLPort, page 1302](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," UseSSL, page 1303](#)

## SSLPort

### Description

Use this property to specify the SSL port number for the SMTP server. This is an optional property. If you don't specify a value for this property, the default value is 465.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SSLClientCertAlias, page 1301](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," UseSSL, page 1303](#)

## UsedDefaultConfig

### Description

Use this property to determine whether the default configuration as specified in application server configuration file was used or not.

This property returns a Boolean value: true if the default configuration was used, false if the value specified with the MCFOutboundEmail or the SMTPSession object was used.

This property is read-only.

## UsedPrimaryServer

### Description

Use this property to determine if the default SMTP server was used, or the backup server.

This property returns a Boolean value: true if the default SMTP server was used, false if the backup server was used.

This property is read-only.

## UserName

### Description

Use this property to specify the user name to be used for logging into the SMTP server.



You should only use this property if the SMTP server allows authentication. If the SMTP server does not allow authentication, setting this property has no effect.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPPort, page 1290](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPServer, page 1290](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPUserPassword, page 1291](#)

## UserPassword

**Description**

Use this property to specify the password for the SMTP user. This property is used with the SMTPUserName property.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPPort, page 1290](#); [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPServer, page 1290](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SMTPUserName, page 1291](#)

## UseSSL

**Description**

Use this property to indicate whether the connection to the SMTP server will be attempted using SSL or not. If you don't specify a value for this property, the default value is N.

This property takes a Boolean value: true if an SSL connection is to be attempted, false if a non-SSL connection is to be attempted.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SSLClientCertAlias, page 1301](#) and [Chapter 24, "Mail Classes," SSLPort, page 1302](#)

---

## Mail Classes Examples

This section provides examples of the following:

- Creating a text email.
- Creating email and overriding SMTP settings.
- Creating an HTML email.
- Creating a multipart email with text and HTML parts.
- Creating an HTML email with images.
- Creating an email from rich text editor output.
- Creating an email with attachments.
- Creating email attachments by specifying URLs.
- Creating and sending multiple emails.
- Authenticating email while sending.
- Using an SSL connection to send email.

### Creating a Text Email

The following code example creates and sends a very simple email, then tests the results.

```

import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;

/*-- Create an outbound email object --*/

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &eMail =
create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();

/*-- Initialize the usual fields of an email --*/

&eMail.From = &FromAddress;
&eMail.Recipients = &ToList;
&eMail.Subject = &Subject;
&eMail.Text = &MailBody;

/*-- The send method uses the default SMTP parameters as set in the app server⇒
configuration file.

This send method makes a connection to the SMTP server, sends the mail and then⇒
disconnects.

The result are returned as a number corresponding to the possible values.

The list of ValidSent, InvalidSent and Invalid addresses are returned in the email⇒
object itself
----*/

Local integer &resp = &eMail.Send();
Local boolean &done;

Evaluate &resp
  When %ObEmail_Delivered
    /* every thing ok */
    &done = True;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_NotDelivered
/*-- Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses */
    &done = False;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_PartiallyDelivered
/* Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses; */
    &done = True;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_FailedBeforeSending
/* Get the Message Set Number, message number;
Or just get the formatted messages from &email.ErrorDescription,
&email.ErrorDetails;*/

    &done = False;
    Break;
End-Evaluate;

```

## Creating Email and Overriding SMTP Settings

The following code example creates a text email and overrides the SMTP settings as found in the application server configuration file.

```

import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;

/*-- Create an email object by setting individual parameters ---*/

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &eMail =
create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();

&eMail.Recipients = &ToList; /* comma separated list of email addresses */
&eMail.CC = &CCList; /* comma separated list of email addresses */
&eMail.BCC = &BCCList; /* comma separated list of email addresses */
&eMail.From = &FromAddress; /* from email address */
&eMail.ReplyTo = &ReplyToAddress; /* in case the reply is to be sent to a⇒
different email address */
&eMail.Sender = &SenderAddress; /* If different from the "from" address */

&eMail.Subject = &Subject; /* email subject line */
&eMail.Text = &MailBody; /* email body text */

/*-- Override the default SMTP parameters specified in app server configuration⇒
file ----*/

&eMail.SMTPServer = "psp-smtpg-01";
&eMail.SMTPPort = 10266; /*-- Usually this is 25 by default */

Local integer &resp = &eMail.Send();

/* Now check the &resp for the result */

Local boolean &done;

Evaluate &resp
  When %ObEmail_Delivered
    /* every thing ok */
    &done = True;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_NotDelivered
/*-- Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses */
    &done = False;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_PartiallyDelivered
/* Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses; */
    &done = True;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_FailedBeforeSending
/* Get the Message Set Number, message number;
Or just get the formatted messages from &email.ErrorDescription,
&email.ErrorDetails;*/

    &done = False;
    Break;
End-Evaluate;

```

## Creating an HTML Email

The following example creates an HTML email.

```

import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;

/*-- Create an email object by setting individual parameters
---*/

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email =
create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();

    &email.From = &FromAddress;
    &email.Recipients = &ToList;
    &email.Subject = &Subject;

&email.Text =
"<html><body><H1><b>Hi there!</b></H1><P>We are ready.</body></html>";

    &email.ContentType = "text/html";

Local integer &res = &email.Send();

Local boolean &done;

Evaluate &resp
    When %ObEmail_Delivered
        /* every thing ok */
        &done = True;
        Break;

    When %ObEmail_NotDelivered
/*-- Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses */
        &done = False;
        Break;

    When %ObEmail_PartiallyDelivered
/* Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses; */
        &done = True;
        Break;

    When %ObEmail_FailedBeforeSending
/* Get the Message Set Number, message number;
Or just get the formatted messages from &email.ErrorDescription,
&email.ErrorDetails;*/

        &done = False;
        Break;
End-Evaluate;

```

## Creating a Multipart Email with Text and HTML Parts

The following code example creates an email with both HTML and text sections.

The email client on the target host must be able to detect the HTML and text parts in the email and display the part that the client is configured to display.

```

import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email =
create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();
Local string &TestName = "Text and its alternate html body";

&email.From = &FromAddress;
&email.Recipients = &ToList;
&email.Subject = &Subject;

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart &text = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart();
&text.Text = "Hi There";

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart &html = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart();
&html.Text =
"<html><BODY><H1>Email test with HTML content</H1><b>Hi There</b>" |
"<A href='http://www.peoplesoft.com'>Check this out!</A>" |
"<P></BODY></html>";
&html.ContentType = "text/html";

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart &mp = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart();
&mp.SubType = "alternative; differences=Content-type";

&mp.AddBodyPart(&text);
&mp.AddBodyPart(&html);

&email.MultiPart = &mp;

Local integer &res = &email.Send();

Local boolean &done;

Evaluate &resp
  When %ObEmail_Delivered
    /* every thing ok */
    &done = True;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_NotDelivered
/*-- Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses */
    &done = False;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_PartiallyDelivered
/* Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses; */
    &done = True;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_FailedBeforeSending
/* Get the Message Set Number, message number;
Or just get the formatted messages from &email.ErrorDescription,
&email.ErrorDetails;*/

    &done = False;
    Break;
End-Evaluate;

```

## Creating an HTML Email with Images

The following code example creates an HTML email with embedded images. The content ID for an image can be a reference to a part in the email. In the following code example, the images become a part of the email and are transmitted as attachments to the email.

```

import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email =
create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();

    &email.From = &FromAddress;
    &email.Recipients = &ToList;
    &email.Subject = &Subject;

Local string &htmlText =
"<html>" |
"  <head><title></title></head>" |
"  <body>" |
"    <b>A sample jpg</b><br>" |
"    <IMG SRC=cid:23abc@pc27 width=566 height=424><br>" |
"    <b>End of jpg</b>" |
"  </body>" |
"</html>";

/* In this sample, the htmlText is assembled using | operator
only for the readability.
Specifying just one string can be more efficient
*/

    Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart &mp = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart();
    &mp.SubType = "related";

    Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart &html = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart();
    &html.Text = &htmlText;
    &html.ContentType = "text/html";

    Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart &image = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart();

    &image.SetAttachmentContent("///file:C:/User/Documentum/XML%20Applications/proddoc⇒
/peoplebook_upc/peoplebook_upc.dtd",
    %FilePath_Absolute, "sample.jpg", "This is a sample image!", "", "");

    &image.AddHeader("Content-ID", "<23abc@pc27>");

    &mp.AddBodyPart(&html);
    &mp.AddBodyPart(&image);

    &email.MultiPart = &mp;

    Local integer &res = &email.Send();

Local boolean &done;

Evaluate &resp
  When %ObEmail_Delivered
    /* every thing ok */
    &done = True;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_NotDelivered
/*-- Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses */
    &done = False;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_PartiallyDelivered
/* Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses; */

```



```

        &done = True;
        Break;

    When %ObEmail_FailedBeforeSending
    /* Get the Message Set Number, message number;
    Or just get the formatted messages from &email.ErrorDescription,
    &email.ErrorDetails;*/

        &done = False;
        Break;
    End-Evaluate;

```

## Creating an Email from Rich Text Editor Output

The following example creates an email message using output from a long edit box enabled with the rich text editor. Using the ParseRichTextHtml method, rich text output of the long edit box is split into an array of MCFBodyPart objects.

```

import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart &mp = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart();
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMailUtil &mu = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMailUtil();

Local string &htmlText = RECORD_NAME.FIELD_NAME.Value;

&mp.SubType = "related";
&email.Recipients = &recipients;
&email.From = &from;
&email.Subject = "Your Order";

Local array of PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart &bp;
&mu.imagesLocation = "c:\temp\images";
&bp = &mu.ParseRichTextHtml(&htmlText);

If (&bp = Null) Then
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, &mu.ErrorDescription);
    Return;
End-If;

&mp.AddBodyPart(&bp [1]);

For &i = 2 To &bp.Len
    &mp.AddBodyPart(&bp [&i]);
End-For;

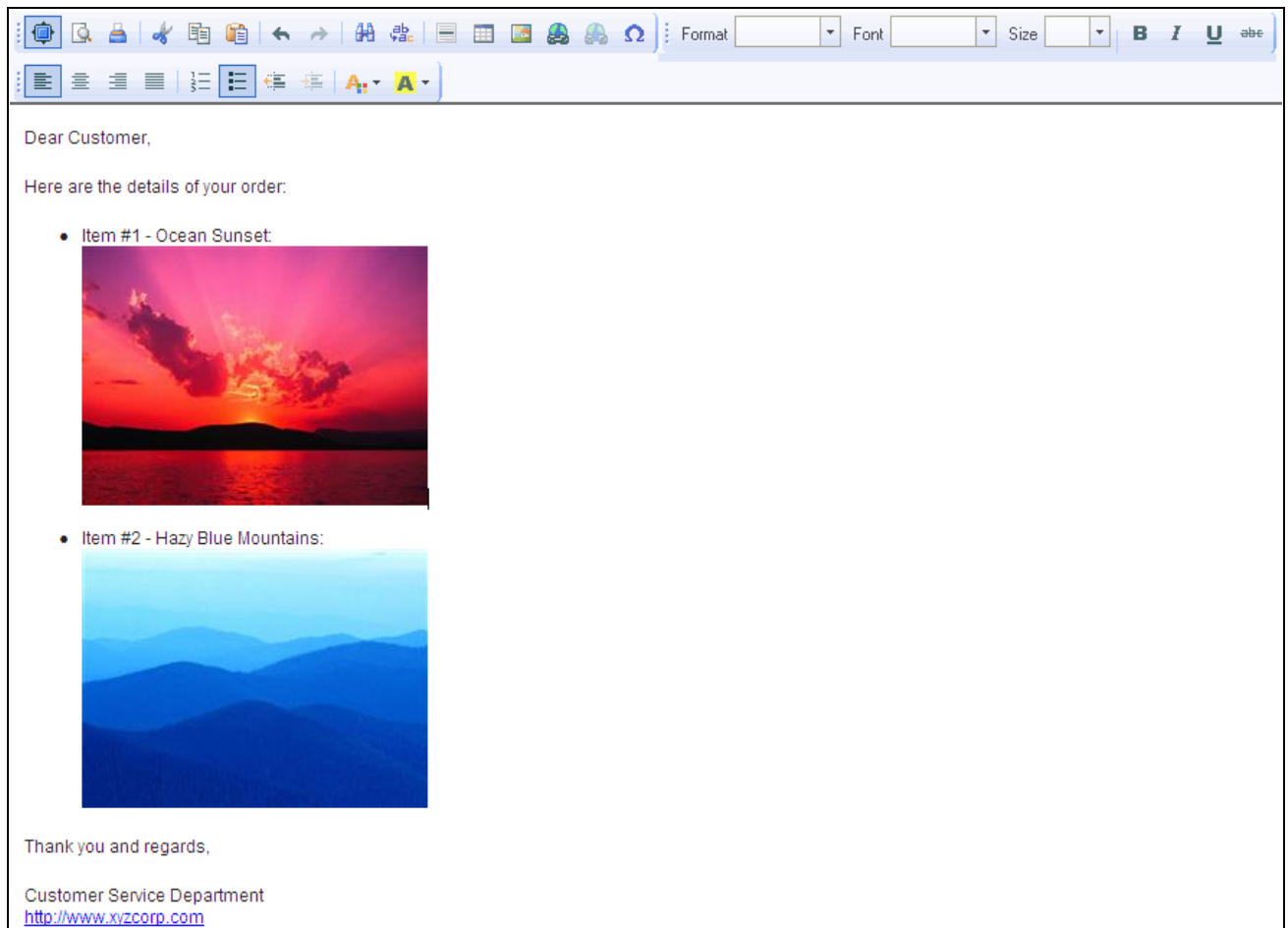
&email.MultiPart = &mp;
Local integer &resp = &email.Send();

/* Exec code to check the &resp for the result */

/* Exec code to delete temporary image files from the imagesLocation directory */

```

For example, the rich text editor is used to create a message containing text and two images as shown in this example:



Rich text editor displaying an example email

The HTML for this email is as follows:

```
<p>Dear Customer,</p>
<p>Here are the details of your order:</p>
<ul>
<li> Item #1 - Ocean Sunset:
<br /> <img height="180" id="PT_RTE_IMG_DB_LOC###20091111142435187=>
Sunset_thumbnail.jpg" src="/cs/QEDMO/cache/PTRTDB_JPG_GIYDAOJRGEYT=>
CMJUGI1DGNJRHA2VG4LOON SXIX2UNB1W1YTOMFUWYLT KOB TQ=_GA==_GE==_2000000000.>
JPG" width="240" /><br /> &nbsp;</li>
<li> Item #2 - Hazy Blue Mountains:
<br /> <img height="180" id="PT_RTE_IMG_DB_LOC###20091111142508395=>
Mountains_thumbnail.jpg" src="/cs/QEDMO/cache/PTRTDB_JPG_GIYDAOJRGEYTCM=>
JUGI1TAOBTHE1U122VNZ1GC1LOONPXI1DVNVRG3Y LJN QXGU3DH_GA==_GE==_2000000000.>
JPG" width="240" /></li>
</ul>
<p>Thank you and regards,</p>
<p>Customer Service Department
<br /><a href="http://www.xyzcorp.com">http://www.xyzcorp.com</a></p>
```

When this HTML is parsed by the ParseRichTextHtml method, an array with three MCFBodyPart elements is created. The first MCFBodyPart is array element &bp [1] with the following properties:

- `&bp [1].ContentType =`  
`text/html`
- `&bp [1].Text =`  

```

<p>Dear Customer,</p>
<p>Here are the details of your order:</p>
<ul>
<li> Item #1 - Ocean Sunset:
<br /> <img height="180" id="PT_RTE_IMG_DB_LOC###20091111142435187=>
Sunset_thumbnail.jpg" src="cid:2205@pc27" width="240" />
<br /> &nbsp;</li>
<li> Item #2 - Hazy Blue Mountains:
<br /> <img height="180" id="PT_RTE_IMG_DB_LOC###20091111142508395=>
Mountains_thumbnail.jpg" src="cid:8160@pc27" width="240" /></li>
</ul>
<p>Thank you and regards,</p>
<p>Customer Service Department
<br /><a href="http://www.xyzcorp.com">http://www.xyzcorp.com</a></p>

```

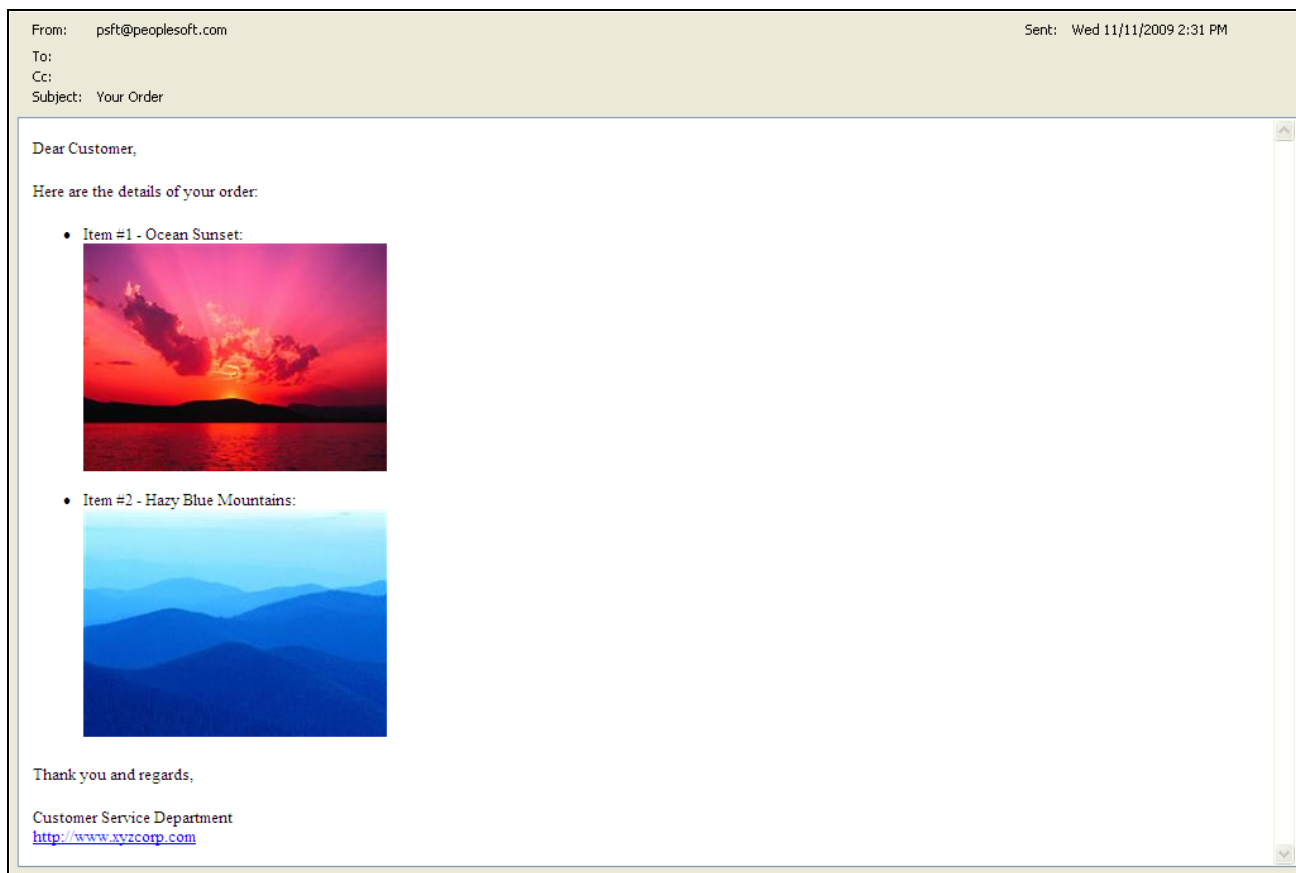
The second `MCFBodyPart` is array element `&bp [2]` with the following properties:

- `&bp [2].ContentType =`  
`image/gif`
- `&bp [2].Description =`  
`Image1`
- `&bp [2].Disposition =`  
`inline`
- `&bp [2].AttachmentURL =`  
`c:\temp\images\20091111142435187Sunset_thumbnail.jpg`

The final `MCFBodyPart` is array element `&bp [3]` with the following properties:

- `&bp [3].ContentType =`  
`image/gif`
- `&bp [3].Description =`  
`Image2`
- `&bp [3].Disposition =`  
`inline`
- `&bp [3].AttachmentURL =`  
`c:\temp\images\20091111142508395Mountains_thumbnail.jpg`

Observe that the email received by the recipient is formatted the way that it appeared in the rich text editor as shown in the following example:



Email as received in Microsoft Outlook

Finally, the XML code that represents this email message is as follows:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="no"?>
<SOAP-ENV:Envelope xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns:⇒
cms="http://cms.ocs.oracle/" xmlns:SOAP-ENV="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/⇒
envelope/" xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
  <SOAP-ENV:Body>
    <cms:GetEntitySnapshotResponse>
      <return xsi:type="EmailMessageType_DEBUG" SnapshotId="000000000000000010⇒
00009E2607E2B4200000124E528DD5800000000000000001" CEN="334B:3BF0:emsg:⇒
38893C00F42F38A1E0404498C8A6612B0000FEE32642">
        <CreatedOn>2009-11-11T21:31:07Z</CreatedOn>
        <Creator EID="334B:3BF0:user:CB3F97695BD24114B65149D2E4CC842E0000000⇒
112AE"/>
        <Deleted>false</Deleted>
        <ModifiedBy EID="334B:3BF0:user:CB3F97695BD24114B65149D2E4CC842E0000⇒
000112AE"/>
        <ModifiedOn>2009-11-11T21:31:07Z</ModifiedOn>
        <Name>your order</Name>
        <Parent EID="334B:3BF0:afrrh:38893C00F42F38A1E0404498C8A6612B00001EF9⇒
C00A"/>
        <New>false</New>
        <ReadFlag>true</ReadFlag>
        <UserCreatedOn>2009-11-11T21:31:06Z</UserCreatedOn>
        <Viewer EID="334B:3BF0:user:CB3F97695BD24114B65149D2E4CC842E00000001⇒
12AE"/>
        <Content>
          <ContentId>24316678.11257950022359.JavaMail.admin@XXXXXX</ContentId>
          <MediaType>message/rfc822</MediaType>
          <Body xsi:type="MultiContentType">
            <MediaType>multipart/related</MediaType>
            <Parts>
              <Item xsi:type="SimpleContentType">
                <MediaType>text/html</MediaType>
                <CharacterEncoding>us-ascii</CharacterEncoding>
                <Language>en</Language>
                <ContentStream>
                  <Id>T0RNMU5ESTFOVFpEUMtKQ05FWTJNemhETmpWQ1JqWXdRel⇒
ZDT0VJek9EUXdnREF3TURBd01EWTVRVUU9JCQjIyQkN2JpdCQkIyMkJDg3NyQkIyMkJDU2Mg==</Id>
                  <Length>640</Length>
                </ContentStream>
              </Item>
              <Item xsi:type="SimpleContentType">
                <Disposition>INLINE</Disposition>
                <ContentId>&lt;2205@pc27&gt;</ContentId>
                <MediaType>image/gif</MediaType>
                <CharacterEncoding>ascii</CharacterEncoding>
                <Language>en</Language>
                <ContentStream>
                  <Id>T0RNMU5ESTFOVFpEUMtKQ05FWTJNemhETmpWQ1JqWXdRelZD⇒
T0VJek9EUXdnREF3TURBd01EWTVRVUU9JCQjIyQkYmFzZTY0JCQjIyQkMTY3NCQkIyMkJDExNzI4</Id>
                  <Length>11923</Length>
                </ContentStream>
                <Name>20091111142435187Sunset_thumbnail.jpg</Name>
              </Item>
              <Item xsi:type="SimpleContentType">
                <Disposition>INLINE</Disposition>
                <ContentId>&lt;8160@pc27&gt;</ContentId>
                <MediaType>image/gif</MediaType>
                <CharacterEncoding>ascii</CharacterEncoding>
                <Language>en</Language>
                <ContentStream>
                  <Id>T0RNMU5ESTFOVFpEUMtKQ05FWTJNemhETmpWQ1JqWXdRelZD⇒

```

```

T0VJek9EUXdnREF3TURBd01EWTVRVUU9JCQjIyQkYmFzZTY0JCQjIyQkMTM2NDMkJCMjJCQ3MzUy</Id
>
        <Length>7553</Length>
        </ContentStream>
        <Name>20091111142508395Mountains_thumbnail.jpg</Name>
    </Item>
</Parts>
</Body>
<From>
    <Address>&lt;psft@peoplesoft.com&gt;</Address>
</From>
<Priority>NONE</Priority>
<Sender>
    <Address>&lt;psft@peoplesoft.com&gt;</Address>
</Sender>
<SentDate>2009-11-11T21:31:06Z</SentDate>
<Size>21039</Size>
<Subject>Your Order</Subject>
<TOReceivers>
    <Item>
        <Address>&lt;&gt;</Address>
        <Participant EID="334B:3BF0:user:CB3F97695BD24114B65149D2E4⇒
CC842E0000000112AE"/>
        <Directives/>
        <Status>DELIVERED</Status>
    </Item>
</TOReceivers>
</Content>
<DeliveredTime>
    <DateOnly>>false</DateOnly>
    <FloatingTime>>false</FloatingTime>
    <Timestamp>2009-11-11T21:31:07Z</Timestamp>
</DeliveredTime>
<Modifiable>>false</Modifiable>
<ReceiptRequested>>false</ReceiptRequested>
<Type>EMAIL</Type>
<MimeHeaders>
    <Item>
        <Name>X-AUTH-TYPE</Name>
        <Value>SW50ZXJuYWwgSVA= </Value>
    </Item>
    <Item>
        <Name>Received</Name>
        <Value>ZnJvbSBY2Z1pbmV0MTMub3JhY2xlLmNvbSAoLzE0OC44Ny4xM⇒
TMuMTI1KSbieSBkZWZhdWx0IChPcmFjbGUGQmVlaGl2ZSBHYXRld2F5IHY0LjApIHdpdGggRVNN⇒
VFAGoyBXZWQsIDExIE5vdiAyMDA5IDEzOjMxOjA2IC0wODAw </Value>
    </Item>
    <Item>
        <Name>Received</Name>
        <Value>ZnJvbSBjY2ZlZWQsIDExIE5vdiAyMDA5IDEzOjMxOjA2IEEdNVA== </Value>
jIyOC4xMzNdKSbieSBY2Z1pbmV0MTMub3JhY2xlLmNvbSAoU3dpdGNoLTMuMy4xL1N3aXRjaC0⇒
zLjMuMSkgd2l0aCBFU01UUCBpZCBuQUJMVjZVSjAxMzk0NiBmb3IgpGRhdmUucGllcmNlQG9yYWNsZ⇒
S5jb20+OyBXZWQsIDExIE5vdiAyMDA5IDEzOjMxOjA2IEEdNVA== </Value>
    </Item>
    <Item>
        <Name>MIME-Version</Name>
        <Value>MS4w </Value>
    </Item>
    <Item>
        <Name>To</Name>
        <Value>ZGF2ZS5waWVyY2VAb3JhY2xlLmNvbQ== </Value>
    </Item>

```

```

        <Item>
          <Name>MESSAGE-ID</Name>
          <Value>PDI0MzE2Njc4LjExMjU3OTUwMDIyMzU5LkphdmFNYWlsLmFkb=>
WluQEJVRkZZPg==</Value>
        </Item>
        <Item>
          <Name>Content-Type</Name>
          <Value>bXVsdGlwYXJ0L3JlbGF0ZWQ7ICBib3VuZGFyeT0iLS0tLT1fUGFyd=>
F8xXzIzNzUyMTguMTI1Nzk1MDAyMjEwOSI=</Value>
        </Item>
        <Item>
          <Name>From</Name>
          <Value>cHNmdEBwZW9wbGVzb2Z0LmNvbQ==</Value>
        </Item>
        <Item>
          <Name>X-SOURCE-IP</Name>
          <Value>YnVmZnkudXMub3JhY2xlLmNvbSBbMTAuMTM4LjIyOC4xMzNd</Value>
        </Item>
        <Item>
          <Name>X-CT-REFID</Name>
          <Value>c3RyPTAwMDEuMEEwOTAyMDQuNEFGQjJEMTkumDBGQSxxcz0xLGZncz=>
0w</Value>
        </Item>
        <Item>
          <Name>Subject</Name>
          <Value>WW91ciBPCmRlbg==</Value>
        </Item>
        <Item>
          <Name>Date</Name>
          <Value>V2VkLCAxMSBOb3YgMjAwOSYyMTowMTowNiBHTVQ=</Value>
        </Item>
      </MimeHeaders>
    </return>
  </cms:GetEntitySnapshotResponse>
</SOAP-ENV:Body>
</SOAP-ENV:Envelope>

```

## Creating an Email with Attachments

The following code example creates an email with an attachment.

PeopleSoft recommends that you always provide the proper extension in the file name, otherwise the receiving email client may not be able to associate it with the appropriate application.

---

**Note.** There is no automatic restriction of attachment size using the mail classes. To restrict an email based on attachment size, your application must check the size of an attachment before composing and sending the email.

---

```

import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email =
create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();

&email.From = &FromAddress;
&email.Recipients = &ToList;
&email.Subject = &Subject;

Local string &plain_text = "Hi there!";
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart &text = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart();
&text.Text = &plain_text;

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart &attach1 = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart();
&attach1.SetAttachmentContent("Ocean Wave.jpg", %FilePath_Relative,
"Ocean Wave.jpg", "Ocean Wave", "", "");
/* %FilePath_Relative indicates the file is available at Appserver's FILES⇒
dierctory */

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart &attach2 = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart();
&attach2.SetAttachmentContent("///file:C:/User/Documentum/XML%20Applications⇒
/proddoc/peoplebook_upc/peoplebook_upc.dtd",
%FilePath_Absolute, "Sample.jpg", "Sample", "", "");
/* The Sample.jpg is available in the "public" folder of my-server machine*/

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart &mp = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart();
&mp.AddBodyPart(&text);
&mp.AddBodyPart(&attach1);
&mp.AddBodyPart(&attach2);

&email.MultiPart = &mp;

Local integer &res = &email.Send();

Local boolean &done;

Evaluate &resp
  When %ObEmail_Delivered
    /* every thing ok */
    &done = True;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_NotDelivered
/*-- Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses */
    &done = False;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_PartiallyDelivered
/* Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses; */
    &done = True;
    Break;

    When %ObEmail_FailedBeforeSending
/* Get the Message Set Number, message number;
Or just get the formatted messages from &email.ErrorDescription,
&email.ErrorDetails;*/

    &done = False;
    Break;
End-Evaluate;

```



## Creating Email Attachments by Specifying URLs

The following code example creates an email attachment specifying a URL for the file location, instead of an absolute or relative path to the file.

```

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email =
create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();

    &email.From = &FromAddress;
    &email.Recipients = &ToList;
    &email.Subject = &Subject;

    Local string &plain_text = "Hi there!";
    Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart &text = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart();

    &text.Text = &plain_text;

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart &attach1 = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart();

&attach1.SetAttachmentContent("http://www.yahoo.com/members_agreement",
    %FilePath_Absolute, "hotmail.htm", "Hotmail Home page", "", "");

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart &attach2 = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFBodyPart();

&attach2.SetAttachmentContent("ftp://www.w3c/docs/somedoc",
    %FilePath_Absolute, "somedoc.htm", "somedoc from w3c", "", "");

    Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart &mp = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFMultipart();
    &mp.AddBodyPart(&text);
    &mp.AddBodyPart(&attach1);
    &mp.AddBodyPart(&attach2);

    &email.MultiPart = &mp;

Local integer &res = &email.Send();

Local boolean &done;

Evaluate &resp
    When %ObEmail_Delivered
        /* every thing ok */
        &done = True;
        Break;

    When %ObEmail_NotDelivered
/*-- Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses */
        &done = False;
        Break;

    When %ObEmail_PartiallyDelivered
/* Check &email.InvalidAddresses, &email.ValidSentAddresses
and &email.ValidUnsentAddresses; */
        &done = True;
        Break;

    When %ObEmail_FailedBeforeSending
/* Get the Message Set Number, message number;
Or just get the formatted messages from &email.ErrorDescription,
&email.ErrorDetails;*/

        &done = False;
        Break;
End-Evaluate;

```

## Creating and Sending Multiple Email Messages

You can create several emails and send them all in a single connection to the SMTP server. However, your system administrator may also need to configure the SMTP server with longer connection time-outs if you are sending multiple emails.

```
import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;

/*-- Create an email object by setting individual parameters
---*/
Local array of PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &mails;
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email;

Local PT_MCF_MAIL:SMTPSession &commonSession =
create PT_MCF_MAIL:SMTPSession();

    &email = &commonSession.CreateOutboundEmail();
    &email.From = &FromAddress;
    &email.Recipients = &ToList1;
    &email.Subject = &Subject;
    &email.Text = &MailBody1;

    &mails = CreateArray(&email);

    &email = &commonSession.CreateOutboundEmail();
    &email.From = &FromAddress;
    &email.Recipients = &ToList2;
    &email.Subject = &Subject;
    &email.Text = &MailBody2;
    &mails [2] = &email;

    &email = &commonSession.CreateOutboundEmail();
    &email.From = &FromAddress;
    &email.Recipients = &ToList3;
    &email.Subject = &Subject;
    &email.Text = &MailBody3;
    &mails [3] = &email;

Local array of integer &allRes = &commonSession.SendAll(&mails);
```

## Sending an Email With Authentication

The following code example includes a user name and password to be used by the SMTP server.

```
import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;  
  
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email =  
create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();  
  
    &email.From = &FromAddress;  
    &email.Recipients = &ToList;  
    &email.Subject = &Subject;  
    &email.Text = &MailBody;  
  
    &email.SMTPServer = "MySMTPServer";  
    &email.IsAuthenticationReqd = True;  
  
    &email.SMTPUserName = "SomeLoginName";  
    &email.SMTPUserPassword = "SomeLoginPassword";  
  
Local integer &res = &email.Send();
```

## Using an SSL Connection to Send Email

The following code example uses an SSL connection to send an email message:

```
import PT_MCF_MAIL:*;  
  
Local PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail &email = create PT_MCF_MAIL:MCFOutboundEmail();  
  
    &email.From = &FromAddress;  
    &email.Recipients = &ToList;  
    &email.Subject = &Subject;  
    &email.Text = &MailBody;  
  
    &email.SMTPServer = "MySMTPServer";  
    &email.IsAuthenticationReqd = True;  
  
    &email.SMTPUserName = "SomeLoginName";  
    &email.SMTPUserPassword = "SomeLoginPassword";  
    &email.SMTPUseSSL = "Y";  
    &email.SMTPSSLClientCertAlias = &cAlias;  
    &email.SMTPSSLPort = &SSLPort;  
  
Local integer &res = &email.Send();
```

## Chapter 25

# MCF IM Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the MCFIMInfo class and the MCFIMSingleButton class and discusses:

- MCFIMInfo class
- MCFIMSingleButton class

---

## Understanding the MCFIMInfo Class

This section provides an overview of:

- Using the MCFIMInfo class.
- Data type for MCFIMInfo objects.
- Scope of MCFIMInfo objects.

Use the MCFIMInfo class to launch an instant messaging session from a PeopleSoft page and initiate a chat. A developer can use either the PeopleCode class or a push-button with specific characteristics in Application Designer to initiate an instant messaging session.

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft recommends using the Application Designer push-button rather than PeopleCode in most applications. The PeopleCode program determines user presence information from the application server, whereas the push-button determines user presence from the browser. The application server must wait until it has *all* the presence information for that page before it can render the page. Though this processing is multi-threaded, it can still be slower than the push-button.

---

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52 : MultiChannel Framework*, "Configuring Instant Messaging in PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework"

## Using the MCFIMInfo Class

Only use the MCFIMInfo class if your application requires the flexibility the PeopleCode can provide. The only supported networks are AOL and Yahoo. SameTime is supported using the Application Designer push-button, but not in PeopleCode.

Instant messages are sent by using the native instant message clients. This means that you can only use this for Microsoft Windows.

The page from which you launch the instant messaging session must be refreshed in order to update presence status.

## Data Type for MCFIMInfo Objects

MCFIMInfo objects are declared as type MCFIMInfo. For example:

```
Local MCFIMInfo &MyChat ;
```

## Scope of MCFIMInfo Objects

An MCFIMInfo object can be only instantiated from PeopleCode.

Use this object only in PeopleCode programs that are associated with an online process, not in an Application Engine program, a message subscription, a Component Interface, and so on.

---

## Understanding the MCFIMSingleButton Class

Use the MCFIMSingleButton class to generate a single presence icon that displays all specified screen names. When a user moves the mouse pointer over a single presence icon, it will open a menu with all specified user screen names and their current online status.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52 : MultiChannel Framework*, "Configuring Instant Messaging in PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework," Using Single Button Presence

## Importing the MCFIMSingleButton Class

The MCFIMSingleButton class is an application classes, not a built-in class, like Rowset, Field, Record, MCFIMInfo, and so on. Before you can use this class in your PeopleCode program, you must import it into your program. An import statement either names a particular application class or imports all the classes in a package. Using the asterisks after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available. Application classes contained in subpackages of the named package are not made available.

To import the MCFIMSingleButton class, use the following import statement:

```
import PT_MCF_IM:*
```

---

## MCFIMInfo Class Built-in Functions

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateMCFIMInfo

---

## MCFIMInfo Class Methods

In this section, the MCFIMInfo class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### AddUser

#### Syntax

```
AddUser(User)
```

#### Description

Use the AddUser method to add a user to the instant messaging session.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>User</i>	Specify the user that you want to add to the instant messaging session, as a string.

#### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the user was successfully added, False otherwise.

### CheckAll

#### Syntax

```
CheckAll( )
```

#### Description

Use the CheckAll method to check the status of users on the instant messaging session.

This method makes the actual network requests to retrieve presence information.

#### Parameters

None.

**Returns**

A Boolean: True if the check is successful, False otherwise.

**GetAdditionalUserInfo****Syntax**

```
GetAdditionalUserInfo( )
```

**Description**

This method returns additional user information.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

String.

**GetErrorImageName****Syntax**

```
GetErrorImageName( )
```

**Description**

Use GetErrorImageName to return the name of the image used for errors.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

String.



## GetOfflineImageName

### Syntax

```
GetOfflineImageName ( )
```

### Description

Use GetOfflineImageName to return the name of the image used to indicate off line status.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

String.

## GetOnlineImageName

### Syntax

```
GetOnlineImageName ( )
```

### Description

Use GetOnlineImageName to return the name of the image used to indicate online status.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

String.

# GetUnknownImageName

## Syntax

`GetUnknownImageName ( )`

## Description

Use `GetUnknownImageName` to return the image of unknown users.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

String.

# GetLaunchURL

## Syntax

`GetLaunchURL(User)`

## Description

Use the `GetLaunchURL` method to return the URL that launches the native client and contacts the user. This is a local URL of one of the following forms:

`aim:. . .`

or

`ymsg:. . .`

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>User</i>	Specify the user that you want to contact via the launch URL.

## Returns

A string representing the URL to launch the native client.

## GetStatus

### Syntax

**GetStatus**(*User*)

### Description

Use the GetStatus method to return the current online status of the user specified by *User*. This is the status at the time of the last call to **CheckAll**.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>User</i>	Specify the name of the user for whom you want to check the status of.

### Returns

An integer. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
-1	Network Disabled
0	User offline
1	User online
2	User Unknown
3	Error

## RemoveUser

### Syntax

**RemoveUser**(*User*)

## Description

Use the RemoveUser method to remove a user from the instant messaging session.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>User</i>	Specify the name of the user you want to remove from the session, as a string.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the user was successfully removed, False otherwise.

---

## MCFIMSingleButton Class Methods

In this section, the MCFIMSingleButton class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52 : MultiChannel Framework*, "Configuring Instant Messaging in PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework," Developing a Sample Application with Single Presence Button

## generateHTML

### Syntax

```
generateHTML(&RS,slide_dir,X_pos, Y_pos,width,height,seq_num)
```

### Description

Use this method to generate the HTML code as a string that is needed to display the single presence IM button on a page.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;RS</i>	Specifies the Rowset object that contains the IM user IDs, protocols, domains, and other IM information in the format of the MCF_IMSCRNNAMES record.

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>slide_dir</i>	Specifies the direction of the sliding window as a string. Valid values are: left, right, up, down.
<i>X_pos</i>	Specifies the X coordinate (in pixels) of the sliding window's upper left corner as an Integer.
<i>Y_pos</i>	Specifies the Y coordinate (in pixels) of the sliding window's upper left corner as an Integer.
<i>width</i>	Specifies the minimum width of the sliding window as an Integer (in pixels)
<i>height</i>	Specifies the minimum height of the sliding window as an Integer (in pixels)
<i>seq_num</i>	Specifies a unique sequence number for this single presence button as an Integer. If there is more than one single presence button per page, each needs to be identified with a unique sequence number.

## Returns

A string representing the HTML code for the single presence button.

## Example

Use the page activate event to place the single presence button on a page:

```
import PT_MCF_IM:*;

Global PT_MCF_IM:MCFIMSingleButton &single;
Local Rowset &RS1;

&single = create PT_MCF_IM:MCFIMSingleButton();
/* Number of milliseconds that we want to show sliding window even after we */
/* remove cursor from single presence button. */

&single.hideDelay = 5325;
&RS1 = CreateRowset(Record.MCF_IMSCRNNAMES);
/* &RS1 have all screen names, right is direction of sliding window. 190 is */
/* X coordinate of top left corner of sliding window, 200 is Y coordinate of */
/* top left corner of sliding window, 350 is height of sliding window, 450 */
/* is width of sliding window, 1 is some unique no of sliding window on that */
/* page. If there are many single presence icons on page, then it would be */
/* useful for uniqueness. */

RECORDNAME.MCF_IM_HTMLAREA.Value = &single.generateHTML(&RS1, "right", 190, 200,⇒
350, 450, 1);
RECORDNAME.MCF_XMPHEADER = &single.generateJavaScript();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 25, "MCF IM Classes," generateJavaScript, page 1332](#)

# generateJavaScript

## Syntax

`generateJavaScript()`

## Description

Use this method to generate JavaScript code that will be used to show single button presence. Call this method only after calling generateHTML.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A string representing the JavaScript code.

## See Also

[Chapter 25, "MCF IM Classes," generateHTML, page 1330](#)

# insertXMPPServerUserData

## Syntax

`insertXMPPServerUserData(PS_user_ID,protocol,XMPP_domain,IM_user_ID,IM_pwd)`

## Description

Use this method to insert a row of user data into the PS\_MCF\_USER\_IM\_CFG table.

## Parameters

None.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PS_user_ID</i>	Specifies the PeopleSoft user ID as a string.

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>protocol</i>	Specifies the XMPP protocol as a string. The only valid value is: XMPP.
<i>XMPP_domain</i>	Specifies the XMPP domain name as a string.
<i>IM_user_ID</i>	Specifies the email user ID on the XMPP server as a string. For example, if the email ID is first.last@company.com, then the <i>IM_user_ID</i> parameter must be set to: first.last.
<i>IM_pwd</i>	Specifies the password for the email user ID as a string.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if insert was successful, False otherwise.

## MCFIMSingleButton

### Syntax

```
MCFIMSingleButton( )
```

### Description

Use this constructor to instantiate a MCFIMSingleButton object.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A MCFIMSingleButton object.

## updateXMPPServerUserData

### Syntax

```
updateXMPPServerUserData(PS_user_ID,protocol,XMPP_domain,IM_user_ID,IM_pwd)
```

### Description

Use this method to update a row of user data in the PS\_MCF\_USER\_IM\_CFG table.

## Parameters

None.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PS_user_ID</i>	Specifies the PeopleSoft user ID as a string.
<i>protocol</i>	Specifies the XMPP protocol as a string. The only valid value is: XMPP.
<i>XMPP_domain</i>	Specifies the XMPP domain name as a string.
<i>IM_user_ID</i>	Specifies the email user ID on the XMPP server as a string. For example, if the email ID is first.last@company.com, then the <i>IM_user_ID</i> parameter must be set to: first.last.
<i>IM_pwd</i>	Specifies the password for the email user ID as a string.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if update was successful, False otherwise.

---

## MCFIMSingleButton Class Properties

In this section, the MCFIMSingleButton class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### hideDelay

#### Description

Use this property to set or return an Integer value representing a delay in milliseconds. A user removes the mouse pointer from the single presence button, the delay determines the amount of time the menu remains displayed before it is hidden. The default value is 1,325 milliseconds.

This property is read-write.



## Chapter 26

# Message Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the message classes and discusses the following topics:

- Data types of a message objects.
- Scope of a message objects.
- Message object population.
- Message segments.
- Content-based routing.
- Error handling.
- Message classes reference.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*, "Understanding PeopleSoft Integration Broker"

---

## Understanding Message Classes

You can create the following types of messages using PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture::

- *Rowset-based* messages, which use record definitions to create a hierarchical structure for the data. These are generally used for data from applications, pages, components, and so on.
- *Nonrowset-based* messages, which do not use record definitions. These messages can have virtually any content or structure.
- *Container* messages, which are messages made up of one or more part messages.

Use the PeopleCode message classes to instantiate message objects based on existing message definitions, as well as to populate the objects with data and manipulate the data. You can also use PeopleCode to publish a message.

Rowset-based messages are built on top of the rowset, row, record, and field classes, so the PeopleCode written to populate or access those types of messages looks similar to PeopleCode written to populate or access the component buffer.

Nonrowset-based messages contain XML data, and can be accessed using the XmlDocument class methods and properties.

Container messages contain parts. Each part is a separate message. A container message can contain either all rowset-based messages, *or* all nonrowset-based messages.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Messages," Adding Message Definitions*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Accessing the Data Buffer"*

## Messages, Service Operations and Handlers

Message definitions only define the shape of the data contained in a message. A message definition doesn't contain any other type of information, such as if the message is being used synchronously or if it's a response message.

After you create a message definition, you can use it in or more service operations. The service operation contains all the information about how the message is to be used, the routing, the queue if appropriate, and so on.

At least one handler is defined with every service operation. Handlers define additional programming to be used with processing the message associated with the service operation. The handlers can be thought of as corresponding to pre PeopleSoft 8.48 message events.

The PeopleCode for the various handlers is contained in the Integration Broker application classes.

## Integration Broker Application Classes

The Integration Broker application classes house the processing logic for asynchronous and synchronous messages. By implementing the Integration Broker application classes, you can reuse code more easily and access the other benefits of using application classes.

The following application classes are defined for Integration Broker. To access these application classes, in PeopleTools Application Designer, open the PS\_PT application package, then open the Integration subpackage.

All of the Integration Broker application classes are defined as interfaces. This means that there is no native implementation of them: you must import them to your program and implement them if you want to use them.

<b>Application Class</b>	<b>Methods Contained in Application Class</b>	<b>Comments</b>
INotificationHandler	OnNotify OnError	This interface is the equivalent of the Subscription event in releases prior to PeopleTools 8.48.
IPrePostNotification	OnPreNotify OnPostNotify OnError	This interface provides pre-processing and post-processing of segmented messages.

<b><i>Application Class</i></b>	<b><i>Methods Contained in Application Class</i></b>	<b><i>Comments</i></b>
IReceiver	OnAckReceive OnError	This interface is the equivalent of the OnAckReceive Message event in releases prior to PeopleTools 8.48.
IRequestHandler	OnRequest OnError	This interface is the equivalent of the OnRequest Message event in releases prior to PeopleTools 8.48.
IRouter	OnRouteSend OnRouteReceive OnError	This interface is the equivalent of the OnRouteSend and OnRouteReceive Message events in releases prior to PeopleTools 8.48.
ISend	OnRequestSend OnError	This interface is the equivalent of the OnSend Message event in releases prior to PeopleTools 8.48.

---

## Data Types of Message Objects

Every message class is its own data type, that is, messages are declared as data type Message, IntBroker objects are declared as type IntBroker, and so on.

The following are the data types of the message classes:

- Message
- IntBroker
- IBInfo
- IBConnectorInfo

---

## Scope of Message Objects

The message objects can only be instantiated from PeopleCode. These objects can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in Component Interface PeopleCode, notification PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, application engine PeopleCode, and so on.

---

## Message Object Population

After you've declared and instantiated your message object, you want to populate it with data. If your data is coming from the component buffers, populating your message is easy.

A message definition can contain a hierarchy of records. A component buffer contains a hierarchy of records. If you want to copy data from a component buffer rowset to a message, the *structure* of the message and the component must be the same. That is, if you have a record at level two in your message and you want that data, you must have the same level zero and level one records in your message as in your component.

For example, suppose your component had the following structure (that is, that PO\_INFO and PO\_LINE are at the same level, and PO\_DETAIL is the child of PO\_INFO):

```
PO_HEADER
  PO_LINE
  PO_INFO
    PO_DETAIL
```

To include the information in the PO\_DETAIL record, you must have *at least* the following record structure in your message:

```
PO_HEADER
  PO_INFO
    PO_DETAIL
```

Any records that are in the page that aren't in the message (and vice-versa) are ignored.

After you get your message object, you can create a rowset from it. This rowset has the same structure as the message. If the message is empty, the rowset has no data. If the message has data, the rowset is automatically populated.

The following example is the simplest way of populating a message with data. This assumes that the structure of the message is the same as the structure of the page.

```
/* this gets all the data in the Component buffer */

&RS = GetLevel0();

/* this instantiates a message object */

&MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.MY_MESSAGE);

/* creates a rowset with the same structure as the message */

&MSG_RS = &MSG.GetRowset();

/* this copies all the data from the page to the message */

&RS.CopyTo(&MSG_RS);

/* this publishes the message */

%IntBroker.Publish(&MSG_RS);
```

A message rowset is the same as a Component buffer rowset, or any other rowset. It is composed of rows, records, and fields. Suppose you didn't want to get all the data from the Component buffer, but instead wanted to populate just a particular record in your message.

To access a record in a message rowset is the same as accessing a record in a component buffer rowset. You must instantiate the rowset, then specify the row before you can access the record.

The following selects values into a record, then uses the record method CopyFieldTo to copy from the Component buffer record to the message record.

```

Local SQL &LN_SQL;
Local Message &MSG;
Local Rowset &HDR_RS, &LN_RS;
Local Record &LN_REC, &ln_rec_msg;

&MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.STOCK_REQUEST);
&HDR_RS = &MSG.GetRowset();
&LN_REC = CreateRecord(Record.DEMAND_INF_INV);

&LN_SQL = CreateSQL("Select * from PS_DEMAND_INF_INV where BUSINESS_UNIT= :1 and→
ORDER_NO = :2", &BUSINESS_UNIT, &ORDER_NO);

&J = 1;
While &LN_SQL.Fetch(&LN_REC)

    /* copy data into the Level 1 of &MSG object */
    &LN_RS = &HDR_RS(&I).GetRowset(1);

    If &J > 1 Then
        &LN_RS.InsertRow(&J - 1);
    End-If;

    &ln_rec_msg = &LN_RS.GetRow(&J).GetRecord(Record.DEMAND_INF_INV);
    &LN_REC.CopyFieldsTo(&ln_rec_msg);
    &J = &J + 1;
End-While;

```

This section also discusses items to keep in mind when:

- Populating a rowset from a message.
- Publishing and subscribing to partial records.
- Subscribing to character fields.

## Considerations When Populating a Rowset From a Message

Suppose your message had two rowsets, one at level zero, a second at level one. In the message, only the level zero rowset contains any data. When you use `GetRowset` to create a rowset for the entire message, the rowset at level one will contain an empty row, even if there isn't any data in it. (This is standard behavior for *all* rowsets.) However, you can use the `IsChanged` property on the record object to determine the status of the data.

The following notification PeopleCode example traverse the rowset. (Notice the use of `ChildCount`, `ActiveRowCount`, and `IsChanged` properties).

'...' is where application specific code would go.

```

&MSG_ROWSET = &MSG.GetRowset();
For &A0 = 1 To &MSG_ROWSET.ActiveRowCount

/*****
/* Process Level 1 Records */
/*-----*/

If &MSG_ROWSET(&A0).ChildCount > 0 Then
For &B1 = 1 To &MSG_ROWSET(&A0).ChildCount

    &LEVEL1_ROWSET = &MSG_ROWSET(&A0).GetRowset(&B1);
    For &A1 = 1 To &LEVEL1_ROWSET.ActiveRowCount
        If &LEVEL1_ROWSET(&A1).GetRecord(1).IsChanged Then
            . . .

/*****
/* Process Level 2 Records */
/*-----*/

If &LEVEL1_ROWSET(&A1).ChildCount > 0 Then
For &B2 = 1 To &LEVEL1_ROWSET(&A1).ChildCount
    &LEVEL2_ROWSET = &LEVEL1_ROWSET(&A1).GetRowset(&B2);
    For &A2 = 1 To &LEVEL2_ROWSET.ActiveRowCount
        If &LEVEL2_ROWSET(&A2).GetRecord(1).IsChanged Then
            . . .

/*****
/* Process Level 3 Records */
/*-----*/

If &LEVEL2_ROWSET(&A2).ChildCount > 0 Then
For &B3 = 1 To &LEVEL1_ROWSET(&A2).ChildCount
    &LEVEL3_ROWSET = &LEVEL2_ROWSET(&A2).GetRowset(&B3);
For &A3 = 1 To &LEVEL3_ROWSET.ActiveRowCount
    If &LEVEL3_ROWSET(&A3).GetRecord(1).IsChanged Then
        . . .

        End-If; /* A3 - IsChanged */
    End-For; /* A3 - Loop */
End-For; /* B3 - Loop */
End-If; /* A2 - ChildCount > 0 */

/*-----*/
/* End of Process Level 3 Records */
/*****

        End-If; /* A2 - IsChanged */
    End-For; /* A2 - Loop */
End-For; /* B2 - Loop */
End-If; /* A1 - ChildCount > 0 */

/*-----*/
/* End of Process Level 2 Records */
/*****

        End-If; /* A1 - IsChanged */
    End-For; /* A1 - Loop */
End-For; /* B1 - Loop */
End-If; /* A0 - ChildCount > 0 */

/*-----*/
/* End of Process Level 1 Records */
/*****

```

```
End-For; /* A0 - Loop */
```

## Considerations for Publishing and Subscribing to Partial Records

If you've selected to not publish all the fields in the message, you must be careful when inserting that data into a record.

Deselecting the Include check box in the message definition means that the field is *excluded* from the message definition.

- The field won't be included when generating an XML document (when publishing a message.)
- If the field is present in the XML (that is, it wasn't excluded from the published message) it is ignored by the subscribing system.

When you insert the data from the message into the database, you *must* set the values for the fields that aren't in the message. You can use the SetDefault record class method to do this. You could also use a Component Interface based on the component the message was created from to leverage the component defaults.

### See Also

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," SetDefault, page 2277](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Creating Component Interface-Based Services"*

## Considerations When Subscribing to Character Fields

If a message definition has character fields that are defined as uppercase, when the message is subscribed to, character data for those fields is automatically converted to uppercase.

---

## Message Segments

To make processing more efficient, you can divide a large message into pieces using message segments. Generally, you only divide asynchronous messages into segments.

Message nodes can be specified as "segment aware". If a node is not segment aware and you send an asynchronous message that is segmented to it, you received an error message when viewing the error message log in message details on the message monitor. No publication contracts are created. If you send a synchronous message that is segmented to a node that is not segment aware, you receive an error.

There are several methods for creating, updating, and deleting segments. There are also two properties that you need to take into consideration when working with segments.

If you specify the SegmentsByDatabase property as false, you can only have the configured number defined in PSADMIN (Message Segment From DB). If you specify this property as true, you can have as many segments as you need.

The `SegmentsByDatabase` property also specifies whether the segments are kept in memory or written to the database when they are received. If you specify true, the segments are automatically written to the database. If you specify false, the segments are held in memory. If you specify true, then cancel out of the program processing the segments, the changes are not committed to the database.

The `SegmentUnOrder` property is only applicable for asynchronous messages. If you specify the `SegmentUnOrder` property as true, the receiving node processes the segments in parallel.

---

**Note.** You should use `DeleteSegment` and `UpdateSegment` only when writing to memory, or when `SegmentsByDatabase` is set to False. These methods do not work when writing to the database, or when `SegmentsByDatabase` is set to True.

---

The following is an example of how to use the segment properties and methods to send a segmented message. Note that there are only two `CreateNextSegment` calls. By default the first segment is automatically created. The first time you use `CreateNextSegment`, the message is split into two segments. The next time, you add a third segment. You don't need to call `CreateNextSegment` to access the third segment, it's automatically generated.

```
Local Message &MSG;
Local Rowset &FLIGHT_PROFILE, &RS;
Local boolean &Bo, &Stuff;
Local string &lip;

&nTimer = CreateArray("");
&nTimer[1] = "QE_YO";
&nTimer[2] = "QE_STUFF";

QE_FLIGHTDATA.QE_ACNUMBER.Value = QE_FLIGHTDATA.QE_ACNUMBER + 1;

&FLIGHT_PROFILE = GetLevel0();

&MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.QE_FLIGHTPLAN);

/* the next lines copy the rowset into the first segment */

&MSG.CopyRowset(&FLIGHT_PROFILE);
&MSG.CreateNextSegment();

/* This copies the next portion of the rowset into the next segment */

&MSG.CopyRowset(&FLIGHT_PROFILE);
&MSG.CreateNextSegment();

/* This copies the last portion of the rowset into the third segment */

&MSG.CopyRowset(&FLIGHT_PROFILE);

/* This specifies that the message segments can be processed separately */

&MSG.IBInfo.SegmentsUnOrder = True;

%IntBroker.publish(&MSG);
```

The following is an example of receiving a segmented message. This would be found in a notification PeopleCode program:



```

Local Message &MSG;
Local Rowset &rs, &rs1;
Local Record &FLIGHTDATA, &REC;

Local string &acnumber_value, &msi_sensor_value, &ofp_value, &actype_value,⇒
    &callsign_value, &squadron_value, &comm1_value, &comm2_value, &ecm_value;

Local XmlDoc &xmldoc;
Local string &yo;
Local boolean &bo;

&CRLF = Char(13) | Char(10);

&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();

/* It is very important to set the rowset to null for every iteration */

/* Also, you may want to verify if the segment count is
greater than 10, and if it is, set the SegmentsByDatabase property to True */

For &i = 1 To &MSG.SegmentCount
    &rs = Null;
    &MSG.GetSegment(&i);

    &rs = &MSG.GetRowset();
    &REC = &rs(1).QE_FLIGHTDATA;

    &FLIGHTDATA = CreateRecord(Record.QE_FLIGHTDATA);
    &REC.CopyFieldsTo(&FLIGHTDATA);

    /* Parse out Message Data */
    &acnumber_value = &FLIGHTDATA.QE_ACNUMBER.Value;
    &msi_sensor_value = &FLIGHTDATA.QE_MSI_SENSOR.Value;
    &ofp_value = &FLIGHTDATA.QE_OFP.Value;
    &actype_value = &FLIGHTDATA.QE_ACTYPE.Value;
    &callsign_value = &FLIGHTDATA.QE_CALLSIGN.Value;
    &squadron_value = &FLIGHTDATA.QE_SQUADRON.Value;
    &comm1_value = &FLIGHTDATA.QE_COMM1.Value;
    &comm2_value = &FLIGHTDATA.QE_COMM2.Value;
    &ecm_value = &FLIGHTDATA.QE_ECM.Value;

    &outstring = "Send Async FLight test";

    /* Construct Output String */
    &outstring = &outstring | &acnumber_value | &CRLF | &msi_sensor_value | &CRLF |⇒
    &ofp_value | &CRLF | &actype_value | &CRLF | &callsign_value | &CRLF | &squadron_⇒
    value | &CRLF | &comm1_value | &CRLF | &comm2_value | &CRLF | &ecm_value;

    /* Log Output String into page record */
    &FLIGHTDATA.GetField(Field.DESCRLONG).Value = &outstring;

    SQLExec("DELETE FROM PS_QE_FLIGHTDATA");
    &FLIGHTDATA.Insert();

End-For;

```

**See Also**

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," CreateNextSegment, page 1356](#)

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SegmentsByDatabase, page 1407](#)

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SegmentsUnOrder, page 1475](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker Administration, "Adding and Configuring Nodes"*

---

## Content-Based Routing

With PeopleSoft Integration Broker, you typically define the routing information separately from the message itself. This allows you to apply multiple routings to a message and change the routings independent of the message definition.

With content-based routing, attributes of the message are used to make routing decisions. The attributes are set before the message is published. Then, within your implementation of the `IRouter.OnRouteSend` method, these attributes can be examined and evaluated—for example, to send the message to a defined list of nodes instead of to all nodes. Because the attributes are separate from the message data, the `Message` object itself does not have to be parsed and loaded into a rowset and then searched to get the routing information. This separation of routing attributes from the message data provides a performance improvement over having those routing attributes within the message content.

In the following example, the routing attributes are set with calls to the `AddAttribute` method of the `IBInfo` class:

```
Local Message &MSG;
Local Rowset &FLIGHT_PROFILE;
Local string &AC_Type, &Pilot;
Local boolean &bRet;

&FLIGHT_PROFILE = GetLevel0();

&MSG = CreateMessage(Operation.QE_FLIGHTPLAN);

&AC_Type = GetLevel0().GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.QE_FLIGHTDATA).AC_TYPE.Value;
&Pilot = GetLevel0().GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.QE_FLIGHTDATA).PILOT.Value;

&bRet = &MSG.IBInfo.AddAttribute("ACType", &AC_Type);
&bRet = &MSG.IBInfo.AddAttribute("Pilot", &Pilot);

&MSG.CopyRowset(&FLIGHT_PROFILE);

%IntBroker.Publish(&MSG);
```

Then, in the implementation-specific `IRouter.OnRouteSend` method, the message attributes are evaluated to make routing decisions. The `OnRouteSend` method does not load and examine the `Message` object itself, only the attributes:

```

import PS_PT:Integration:IRouter;

class RoutingHandler implements PS_PT:Integration:IRouter;
    method RoutingHandler();
    property array of any destinationNodes;
    method OnRouteSend(&MSG As Message) Returns integer;
    method GetDestinationList(&AC_Type As string, &Pilot As string) Returns any;
end-class;

/* constructor */
method RoutingHandler
end-method;

method OnRouteSend
    /* + &MSG as Message +/
    /* + Returns Integer +/
    /* Extends/implements PS_PT:Integration:IRouter.OnRouteSend +/
    /* Variable Declaration */
    Local string &AC_Type;
    Local string &Pilot;
    Local any &aNodeList;
    Local integer &i;

    If &MSG.IBInfo.GetNumberOfAttributes() = 0 Then
        Return (%IntBroker_ROUTE_NONE);
    End-If;

    For &i = 1 To &MSG.IBInfo.GetNumberOfAttributes()

        If &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttributeName(&i) = "ACType" Then
            &AC_Type = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttributeValue(&i);
        End-If;

        If &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttributeName(&i) = "Pilot" Then
            &Pilot = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttributeValue(&i);
        End-If;

    End-For;
    /* method evaluates these strings and return NodeList */
    &aNodeList = %This.GetDestinationList(&AC_Type, &Pilot);

    Evaluate &aNodeList
    When "True"
        Return (%IntBroker_ROUTE_ALL);
        Break;
    When "False"
        Return (%IntBroker_ROUTE_NONE);
        Break;
    When-Other
        &destinationNodes = &aNodeList.Clone();
        Break;
    End-Evaluate;
end-method;

method GetDestinationList
    /* + &AC_Type as String, +/
    /* + &Pilot as String +/
    /* + Returns Any +/

    /* determine node list based on input data */

    Return Null;

```

```
end-method;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," AddAttribute, page 1441](#)

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetAttributeName, page 1453](#)

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetAttributeValue, page 1454](#)

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetNumberOfAttributes, page 1456](#)

---

## Error Handling

In your notification PeopleCode, you may want to validate the information received in the message. If you find that the data isn't valid, use `Exit(1)` to end your PeopleCode program. This sets the status of the message to `ERROR`, logs any error messages to the Application Message Queues, and automatically rolls back any database changes you may have made.

There are many ways to validate the data and capture the error messages:

- Use `ExecuteEdits` on the message object
- Use `ExecuteEdits` on the record object
- Use a Component Interface

Write your own validation PeopleCode in the notification program:

The following example validates the Business Unit of a message against an array of valid BU's:

```
For &I = 1 To &ROWSET.RowCount;

    &POSITION = &BUArray.Find(&ROWSET(&I).GetRecord(1).BUSINESS_UNIT.Value);
    If &POSITION = 0 Then
        &Status = "ERROR: BU not Found or not Active";
        &ROWSET(&I).BCT_ADJS_MSG_VW.BUSINESS_UNIT.IsEditError = True;
        &ROWSET(&I).BCT_ADJS_MSG_VW.BUSINESS_UNIT.MessageSetNumber = 11100;
        &ROWSET(&I).BCT_ADJS_MSG_VW.BUSINESS_UNIT.MessageNumber = 1230;
        /* The error message 11100-1230 reads: This Business Unit is */
        /* not a valid, open, Inventory Business Unit */

        End-If;
    End-For;
```

In the calling PeopleCode, the program calls `Exit(1)` based on the value of `&Status`.

---

**Note.** All errors for notification PeopleCode get logged to the application message error table, *not* to the `PSMessages` collection (on the session object.)

---

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ExecuteEdits, page 1358](#)

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," ExecuteEdits, page 2264](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages," Processing Inbound Errors*

---

## Message Classes Reference

This reference section documents the following message classes and functions:

- Message class built-in functions.
- Message class.
- IntBroker class.
- IBInfo class.
- IBConnectorInfo collection.

---

## Message Class Built-In Functions

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," AddSystemPauseTimes*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateMessage*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," DeleteSystemPauseTimes*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," PingNode*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," ReValidateNRXmlDoc*

---

## Message Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Message class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

## Clone

### Syntax

`Clone ( )`

### Description

The Clone method creates an identical copy of the message, copying the data tree of the message executing the method. The Clone function sets the following properties for the resulting message object, based on the values set for the message definition created in Pure PeopleSoft Internet Architecture:

- Name
- QueueName
- IsOperationActive

Other properties are set when the message is published or subscribed to (TransactionID, PubNodeName, and so on), or are dynamically generated at other times (Size, IsEditError, and so on.)

Clone creates a unique version of the message. If the original message changes, it is not reflected in the cloned object.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A message object.

### Example

Clone could be used in a Hub and Spoke messaging environment. The Hub node uses this method during notification processing to publish a copy of the messages it receives from the Spokes.

```
%Msg = %IntBroker.GetMessage();  
&Rowset = &Msg.GetRowset();  
&Clone = &Msg.Clone();
```

```
%IntBroker.Publish(&Clone);
```

The hub's publication routing rules are then used to determine which spokes receive the message.

**See Also**

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," CopyRowset, page 1350](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateMessage

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Understanding Objects and Classes in PeopleCode," Assigning Objects

**CopyPartRowset****Syntax**

**CopyPartRowset**( *PartIndex*, &*Rowset* )

**Description**

Use the CopyPartRowset to copy the rowset specified by &*Rowset* to the part of the message specified by *PartIndex*.

---

**Note.** This method only works with rowset-based container messages.

The primary record of the level zero rowset for both the specified message part and the specified rowset must be the same.

---

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartIndex</i>	Specify the number of the part you want to copy the rowset data to.
& <i>Rowset</i>	Specify an already instantiated rowset object that contains the data that you want to copy to the message part.

**Returns**

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetPartRowset, page 1367](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetPartXMLDoc, page 1368](#)

# CopyRowset

## Syntax

```
CopyRowset(source_rowset [, record_list]);
```

Where *record\_list* is a list of record names in the form:

```
RECORD.source_recname1, RECORD.target_recname1  
[, RECORD.source_recname2, RECORD.target_recname2]. . .
```

## Description

The CopyRowset method copies data from the source rowset to the like-named fields in the message object executing the method. This is an easy way to populate a message with data from a component.

**Note.** CopyRowset does not copy effective dated fields.

**Note.** CopyRowset copies the data, including rows that haven't been modified. If you want to copy only data that has changed in some way, use the CopyRowsetDelta method.

See [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," CopyRowsetDelta, page 1351](#).

When the record names in the message and component do not match exactly, use the optional *record\_list* to specify the records to be copied from the component into the message.

When you use the CopyRowset method to copy the contents from the source rowset to the message object, you are creating a *unique* copy of the object. If you change the original rowset, the message object is not changed.

**Note.** You can execute CopyRowset against a message only once. After a message is populated, any other CopyRowsets are ignored. If you have to populate different levels of a message rowset separately, you can use the CreateRowset method to create a rowset that has the same structure as your message, populate the created rowset, then use CopyRowset to populate your message. You can also use the Rowset CopyTo method to populate a message rowset, then populate the PSCAMA record by hand.

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>source_rowset</i>	Specifies the name of the rowset to be copied into the message object.
<i>record_list</i>	Specifies specific source and target records to be copied into the message object.



## Returns

None.

## Example

The following example copies an entire component into a message object.

```
&Msg = %IntBroker.GetMessage();
&Rowset = &Msg.GetRowset();
&Component_Rowset = GetLevel0();
&Msg.CopyRowset(&Component_Rowset);
```

The following example copies a header/line page rowset into a header/line message object, using the *record\_list* because the record names don't match:

```
&Msg = %IntBroker.GetMessage();
&Rowset = &Msg.GetRowset();
&Component_Rowset = GetLevel0();
&Msg.CopyRowset(&Component_Rowset, RECORD.PO_HDR_VW, RECORD.PO_HDR, ⇒
RECORD.PO_LINE_VW, RECORD.PO_LINE);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," CopyRowsetDelta, page 1351](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRowset

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," page 2305](#)

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," Fill, page 2313](#)

## CopyRowsetDelta

### Syntax

```
CopyRowsetDelta(source_rowset [, record_list]);
```

Where *record\_list* is a list of record names in the form:

```
[RECORD.source_recname1, RECORD.target_recname1
[, RECORD.source_recname2, RECORD.target_recname2]]. . .
```

### Description

The CopyRowsetDelta method copies rows of data that have changed from the source rowset to the like-named records and like-named fields in the message object executing the method.

---

**Note.** CopyRowsetDelta copies all the like-named fields from the changed *row* into the message. It is *not* copying just the changed like-named fields.

---

When the record names in the message and component do not match exactly, use the optional *record\_list* to specify the records to be copied from the component into the message. The specified target records must be records in your message, while the specified source records must be records in a rowset that exists in the data buffer and is populated.

This is an easy way to populate a message when the records in the message match the records in the component that the message is published from.

In addition, the CopyRowsetDelta method sets the AUDIT\_ACTN field in the PSCAMA table for every row in the message. The notification process can then use PSCAMA.AUDIT\_ACTN to determine how to process every row that was published.

The set values match those used in audit trail processing, that is:

- A - Row inserted.
- D - Row deleted.
- C - Row changed (updated), but no key fields changed. The system copies the new value to the Message rowset.
- K - Row changed (updated), and at least one key field changed. The system copies the old value to the Message rowset and the new value (see "N").
- N - Row changed (updated), and at least one key field changed. The system copies the old value to the Message rowset and the new value (see "K").
- "" - blank value means that nothing on that row has changed. This is the default value, and is the value used to tag the parent rows of children that have changed.

---

**Note.** If a child row is inserted (or changed or deleted) CopyRowsetDelta also copies the parent row (and the parent row of that row, and so on, up to the top row) so the subscriber has a full picture of the transaction. A blank value is set in the AUDIT\_ACTN field for these rows to let the subscriber know they don't have to take action; the parent rows are there for reference only.

---

The Audit\_Action values "A", "C", "D" are set when a record is added, changed, or deleted, respectively. In some cases such as effective-dated records, the user may change a key field value, such as Effective Date. In response to such an user action, two records are created, one with an Audit\_Action value of "N", and the other with Audit\_Action value "K". The "N" record has all the new values, while the "K" record retains the old values.

When you use the CopyRowsetDelta method to copy the contents from the source rowset to the message object, you are creating a *unique* copy of the object. If you change the original rowset, the message object is not be changed.

---

**Note.** You can execute CopyRowsetDelta against a message only once. After a message is populated, any other CopyRowsetDeltas are ignored. If you have to populate different levels of a message rowset separately, you can use the CreateRowset method to create a rowset that has the same structure as your message, populate the created rowset, then use CopyRowsetDelta to populate your message. You can also use the Rowset CopyTo method to populate a message rowset, then populate the PSCAMA record by hand.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>source_rowset</i>	Specifies the name of the rowset to be copied into the message object.
<i>record_list</i>	Specifies source and target records to be copied into the message object. The target records must be records in your message, while the source records must be records in a rowset that exists in the data buffer and is populated.

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following example copies all the changed rows of data from a component into a message object.

```
&Component_Rowset = GetLevel0();
&Msg.CopyRowsetDelta(&Component_Rowset);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," CopyRowset, page 1350](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*, "Understanding Supported Message Structures," PSCAMA

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Understanding Objects and Classes in PeopleCode," Assigning Objects

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," page 2305](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRowset

## CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal

### Syntax

```
CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal(source_rowset [, record_list]);
```

Where *record\_list* is a list of record names in the form:

```
[RECORD.source_recname1, RECORD.target_recname1
[, RECORD.source_recname2, RECORD.target_recname2]]. . .
```

Description

The CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal method copies rows of data that have changed from the source rowset to the like-named records and like-named fields in the message. It also copies the original value of the changed rows.

**Note.** CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal copies all the like-named fields from the changed and original rows into the message. It is not copying just the changed like-named fields.

When the record names in the message and component do not match exactly, use the optional *record\_list* to specify the records to be copied from the component into the message. The specified target records must be records in your message, while the specified source records must be records in a rowset that exists in the data buffer and is populated.

The CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal method sets the AUDIT\_ACTN field in the PSCAMA table for every row in the message. The notification process can then use PSCAMA.AUDIT\_ACTN to determine how to process every row that was published.

The set values match those used in audit trail processing, that is:

- A - Row inserted.
- D - Row deleted.
- C - Row changed (updated), but no key fields changed. The system copies the new value to the Message rowset and the original value (see "O" below).
- O - Prior value of changed row. The system copies the new value to the Message rowset and the original value (see "C").
- K - Row changed (updated), and at least one key field changed. The system copies the original value to the Message rowset and the new value (see "N").
- N - Row changed (updated), and at least one key field changed. The system copies the original value to the Message rowset and the new value (see "K").
- "" – blank value means that nothing on that row has changed. This is the default value, and is the value used to tag the parent rows of children that have changed.

**Note.** If a child row is inserted (or changed or deleted) CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal also copies the parent row (and the parent row of that row, and so on, up to the top row) so the subscriber has a full picture of the transaction. A blank value is set in the AUDIT\_ACTN field for these rows to let the subscriber know they don't have to take action; the parent rows are there for reference only.

The Audit\_Action values "A", "C", "D" are set when a record is added, changed or deleted, respectively. When a row is changed, two records are created, one with an Audit\_Action of "C", the other with Audit\_Action value of "O". The "C" record has all the new values, while the "O" record retains the original values. In some cases such as effective-dated records, a user may change a key field value, such as Effective Date. In response to such an user action, two records are created, one with an Audit\_Action value of "N", and the other with Audit\_Action value "K". The "N" record has all the new values, while the "K" record retains the original values. The "N"/"K" combination is also created if both a key change and a non-key change is made on the same row of data.

The following table details the output from CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal:

<i>User Action</i>	<i>CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal Output</i>	<i>Comments</i>
Change a key.	"N" and "K" rows created.	The "K" row contains the original Key value, the "N" row, the new.
Change a Key + change a Non-Key.	"N" and "K" rows created only (that is: no "C"/"O" rows in that case).	The Key and Non-Key Original Values are both contained in the "K" row.
Change a Non-Key.	"C" and "O" rows created.	Original Value stored in "O" row.
Add non-effective dated row.	"A" row created.	No additional rows created.
Add effective-dated row and only 1 original effective-dated row exists.	"A" and "O" rows created.	"O" row contains the original effective dated row.
Add effective-dated row and more than 1 original effected dated rows exist.	"A" and "O" rows created.	<p>"O" row contains data from row that cursor was on when the new row was added.</p> <p>For example: If a rowset contains two rows (01/01/1980 and 02/02/2000), the current row is the 01/01/1980 row and the user adds a new row with today's date. The original values contain the data from the 01/01/1980.</p> <p>Likewise, if a rowset contains two rows (01/01/1980 and 02/02/2000), the current row is the 02/02/2000 row and the user adds a new row with today's date. Then the original values contain the data from the 02/02/2000.</p>
Delete a row	"D" row created.	No additional rows created.

When you use the CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal method to copy the contents from the source rowset to the message object, you are creating a unique copy of the object. If you change the original rowset, the message object is not changed.

---

**Note.** You can execute CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal against a message only once. After a message is populated, any other CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal PeopleCode statements are ignored. If you have to populate different levels of a message rowset separately, you can use the CreateRowset method to create a rowset that has the same structure as your message, populate the created rowset, then use CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal to populate your message. You can also use the Rowset CopyTo method to populate a message rowset, then populate the PSCAMA record manually.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>source_rowset</i>	Specifies the name of the rowset to be copied into the message object.
<i>record_list</i>	Specifies source and target records to be copied into the message object. The target records must be records in your message, while the source records must be records in a rowset that exists in the data buffer and is populated.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
Function Update_Dir(&MSGName As string)

    &MSGName = "OPERATION." | &MSGName;
    &MSG = CreateMessage(@(&MSGName));

    &PnlRowset = GetLevel0();
    &MSG.CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal(&PnlRowset);
    %IntBroker.Publish(&MSG);

End-Function;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," CopyRowset, page 1350](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," CopyRowsetDelta, page 1351](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Understanding Supported Message Structures," PSCAMA*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Understanding Objects and Classes in PeopleCode," Assigning Objects*

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," page 2305](#)

## CreateNextSegment

### Syntax

```
CreateNextSegment ( )
```

## Description

Use the `CreateNextSegment` method to divide a message into segments. You generally only divide asynchronous messages that contain a large amount of data. This method is used only when creating a message for publication, not after a message has been published.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

None.

## Example

See [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," Message Segments, page 1341](#).

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," CreateNextSegment, page 1356](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," DeleteSegment, page 1357](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SegmentRestart, page 1379](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," UpdateSegment, page 1389](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," CurrentSegment, page 1392](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SegmentCount, page 1407](#)

# DeleteSegment

## Syntax

```
DeleteSegment (SegmentNumber)
```

## Description

Use the `DeleteSegment` method to delete the specified segment. This method is used only when creating a message for publication, not after a message has been published.

---

**Note.** You should use `DeleteSegment` and `UpdateSegment` only when writing to memory, or when `SegmentsByDatabase` is set to `False`. These methods do not work when writing to the database, or when `SegmentsByDatabase` is set to `True`.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SegmentNumber</i>	Specify a number indicating which segment you want to delete from the unpublished message.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," CreateNextSegment, page 1356](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetSegment, page 1371](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," UpdateSegment, page 1389](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," CurrentSegment, page 1392](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SegmentCount, page 1407](#)

## ExecuteEdits

### Syntax

```
ExecuteEdits( [editlevels] );
```

where *editlevels* is a list of values in the form:

```
editlevel1 [+ editlevel2] . . .];
```

and where *editleveln* is one of the following system constants:

%Edit\_DateRange

%Edit\_OneZero

%Edit\_PromptTable

%Edit\_Required

%Edit\_TranslateTable

%Edit\_YesNo

### Description

The ExecuteEdits method executes the standard system edits on every field for every record in the message executing the method. All edits are based on the record edits defined for the record that the message is based on. The types of edits performed depends on the *editlevel*. If no *editlevel* is specified, all system edits defined for the record definition are executed, that is:



- Reasonable Date Range (Is the date contained within plus or minus 30 days from the current date?)
- 1/0 (Do all 1/0 fields only contain 1 or 0?)
- Prompt Table (Is field data contained in the specified prompt table?)
- Required Field (Do all required fields contain data? For numeric or signed fields, it checks that they do not contain NULL or 0 values.)
- Translate Table (Is field data contained in the translate table?)
- Yes/No (Do all yes/no fields only contain only yes or no data?)

---

**Note.** ExecuteEdits does not perform any validation on DateTime fields.

---

If any of the edits fail, the status of the property IsEditError is set to True for the Message Object executing the method, and any Rowset, Row, Record, or Field Objects that could be instantiated from the same data as the Message Object. In addition, the Field class properties MessageNumber and MessageSetNumber are set to the number of the returned message and message set number of the returned message, for the field generating the error.

If you want to check the field values only for a particular record, you can use the ExecuteEdits method with a record object.

In addition, if you want to dynamically set the prompt tables used for a field (with the %EditTable function) you must use the SetEditTable method.

### ***Considerations for ExecuteEdits and SetEditTable***

If an effective date is a key on the prompt table, and the record being edited doesn't contain an effective-dated field, the current date/time is used as the key value.

If a setID is a key on the prompt table, and the record being edited doesn't contain a setID field, the system looks for the setID on the other records in the current row first, then search parent rows.

### ***Considerations for ExecuteEdits and Numeric Fields***

A zero (0) might or might not be a valid value for a numeric field. ExecuteEdits processes numeric fields in different ways, depending on whether the field is required:

- If the numeric field is required: 0 is considered invalid.
- If the numeric field is not required: 0 is considered valid.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>editlevel</i>	<p>Specifies the standard system edits to be performed against every field on every record. If <i>editlevel</i> isn't specified, all system edits are performed. <i>editlevel</i> can be any of the following system constants:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• %Edit_DateRange</li> <li>• %Edit_OneZero</li> <li>• %Edit_PromptTable</li> <li>• %Edit_Required</li> <li>• %Edit_TranslateTable</li> <li>• %Edit_YesNo</li> </ul>

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following is an example of a call to execute Required Field and Prompt Table edits:

```
&MSG.ExecuteEdits(%Edit_Required + %Edit_PromptTable);
```

The following is an example showing how ExecuteEdits() could be used:

```
&MSG.ExecuteEdits();
If &MSG.IsEditError Then
    Exit(1);
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SetEditTable, page 1381](#)

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," EditError, page 1039](#)

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," MessageNumber, page 1050](#)

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," MessageSetNumber, page 1051](#)

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," IsEditError, page 2284](#)

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," ExecuteEdits, page 2264](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages," Processing Inbound Errors*

## FirstCorrelation

### Syntax

```
FirstCorrelation()
```

### Description

Use this method within an Integration Broker OnPreNotify event on the subscribing node to determine if this is the first message with this correlation ID.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if this is the first message with this correlation ID, False if a previous message with the same correlation ID has already run the OnPreNotify event.

### Example

To improve the performance of correlated messages with multiple segments, use the FirstCorrelation method to run the OnPreNotify event for the first correlated message only. On the first message to be published, set the InitializeConversationId property to True. After the message is published, retrieve the transaction ID from the message. This transaction ID should be used to set the conversation ID (that is, the correlation ID) for all subsequent messages to be published.

```
/* On the first message to be published */

&MSG.InitializeConversationId = True;
%IntBroker.Publish(&MSG);
&strCorrelationID = &MSG.TransactionId;

/* For all subsequent correlated messages */

&MSG.IBInfo.ConversationID = &strCorrelationID;
%IntBroker.Publish(&MSG);
```

Then, on the susbscribing node, use the FirstCorrelation method to run the OnPreNotify event one time only:

```
If &MSG.FirstCorrelation() = True Then

    /* process the OnPreNotify event logic */

End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," InitializeConversationId, page 1395](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," TransactionId, page 1410](#)

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ConversationID, page 1467](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker Administration, "Tuning Messaging System Performance," Using the OnPreNotify and OnPostNotify PeopleCode Events*

## GenXMLPartString

### Syntax

```
GenXMLPartString(PartIndex)
```

### Description

Use the GenXMLPartString to create an XML string based on the message part specified by *PartIndex*.

---

**Note.** This method only works with rowset-based container messages.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartIndex</i>	Specify the number of the part that you want to generate an XML string for.

### Returns

An XML string.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GenXMLString, page 1362](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetPartRowset, page 1367](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," LoadXMLPartString, page 1375](#)

## GenXMLString

### Syntax

```
GenXMLString( )
```

## Description

The GenXMLString method creates an XML string based on the message after it's loaded from the message buffer.

---

**Note.** This method does not support nonrowset-based messages.

---

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An XML string.

## Example

In the following example, the first three lines of code create the message object and copy the data from a Component buffer into the message object. The last line creates an XML string based on that message object.

```
&MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.PO_INSERT);  
&RS = GetLevel0();  
&MSG.CopyRowset(&RS);  
&XML_STRING = &MSG.GenXMLString();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," LoadXMLString, page 1376](#)

## GetContentString

### Syntax

```
GetContentString( [SegmentIndex] )
```

### Description

Use the GetContentString to return a string populated with the content from the specified message segment. If you don't specify a segment, the data from the first segment is used.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SegmentIndex</i>	Specify the message segment that you want to access.

## Returns

A string populated with the content of the specified segment if successful, null otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," CreateNextSegment, page 1356](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SetContentString, page 1380](#)

## GetDocument

### Syntax

```
GetDocument( [segmented_message] )
```

### Description

Use these method to get a Document object associated with this message.

---

**Note.** If a fault occurs, continue to use `GetContentString` to read the fault message, and not `GetDocument`.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>segmented_message</i>	Specify a Boolean value indicating whether the message is segmented.

## Returns

A Document object.

Example

```
Local Message &Msg;
Local Document &Doc;

&Msg = CreateMessage(Operation.QEFLIGHTPLAN_DOC);

&Doc = &Msg.GetDocument( True);

/* populate the document */
...

&Msg.CreateNextSegment();

&Doc = Null;
&Doc = &Msg.GetDocument( True);

/* populate the document */

...
```

See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetContentString, page 1363](#)  
[Chapter 16, "Document Classes," Document Class, page 814](#)

GetPartAliasName

Syntax

```
GetPartAliasName(PartIndex)
```

Description

Use the GetPartAliasName to access the alias of the specified message part.

**Note.** This method works only with container messages.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>PartIndex</i>	Specify the message part that you want to access the alias.

## Returns

A string containing the message part alias.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," AliasName, page 1390](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Messages," Specifying Record Aliases*

## GetPartName

### Syntax

```
GetPartName(PartIndex)
```

### Description

Use the GetPartName method to return the message name of the message specified by *PartIndex*.

---

**Note.** This method works only with container messages.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartIndex</i>	Specify the number of the message part that you want to get the name for.

## Returns

A string.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," CopyPartRowset, page 1349](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GenXMLPartString, page 1362](#)



## GetPartRowset

### Syntax

`GetPartRowset(PartIndex)`

### Description

Use the `GetPartRowset` to instantiate and populate a rowset object based on the specified message part in a container message.

---

**Note.** This method only works with rowset-based container messages.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartIndex</i>	Specify the number of the message part that you want to instantiate and populate a rowset from.

### Returns

A reference to a rowset object if successful, Null otherwise.

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," CopyPartRowset, page 1349](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GenXMLPartString, page 1362](#)

## GetPartVersion

### Syntax

`GetPartVersion(PartIndex)`

### Description

Use the `GetPartVersion` method to return the version number of the message part specified by *PartIndex*.

---

**Note.** This method only works with container messages.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartIndex</i>	Specify the number of the message part that you want to access the version of.

## Returns

A string containing the version number.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," PartCount, page 1403](#)

## GetPartXMLDoc

### Syntax

```
GetPartXMLDoc(PartIndex)
```

### Description

Use the GetPartXMLDoc to retrieve the message part data as an XmlDocument object.

---

**Note.** This method can only be used for a nonrowset-based message parts.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartIndex</i>	Specify the message part that you want to access the data for as an XmlDocument object.

## Returns

An XmlDocument object populated with the message part data.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetXmlDoc, page 1373](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetPartRowset, page 1367](#)

## GetQueryString

### Syntax

**GetQueryString**( *Parameter\_Name* )

### Description

Use the GetQueryString method to obtain the parameter values of a query string.

---

**Note.** This method has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the IBConnectorInfo collection GetQueryStringArg method instead.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetQueryStringArgName, page 1485](#)

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Parameter_Name</i>	Specify the parameter name you want to obtain.

### Returns

A string containing the value of the parameter.

### Example

```
Local Message &request;  
Local Rowset &Rowset;  
Local String &emplid;  
  
&request = %IntBroker.GetMessage();  
&Rowset = &request.GetRowset();  
&emplid = &request.GetQueryString("EMPLID");
```

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetQueryStringArgName, page 1485](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetQueryStringArgValue, page 1486](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SetQueryString, page 1383](#)

## GetRowset

### Syntax

```
GetRowset([version])
```

### Description

The `GetRowset` method returns a standard PeopleCode level zero rowset object for the specified message version. It creates an empty rowset for the specified message version if it doesn't already exist. If no message version is specified, the default message version is used.

When you use the `GetRowset` method, you are not creating a unique copy of the object. You are making only a copy of the reference. If you change the rowset, the original message is changed.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>version</i>	An optional parameter, specifying an existing message version as a string. If <i>version</i> isn't specified, the default message version is used.

### Returns

A Rowset object if successful.

### Example

The following gets all the SET\_CNTRL\_REC rows related to the row on the page, then updates the field SETID with the value from the page. `GetRowset` is used to create a rowset based on the message structure, that is, an unpopulated rowset. Because the rowset is unpopulated, you can use the `Fill` method to populate with data from the page.

```

Local Message &MSG;
Local Rowset &MSG_ROWSET;

If FieldChanged(SETID) Then
    &MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.SET_CNTRL_REC);
    &MSG_ROWSET = &MSG.GetRowset();
    &MSG_ROWSET.Fill("where SETCNTRLVALUE =:1 and REC_GROUP_ID =:2", SETCNTRLVALUE,⇒
    REC_GROUP_ID);

    For &I = 1 To &MSG_ROWSET.ActiveRowCount
        &MSG_ROWSET.GetRow(&I).SET_CNTRL_REC.SETID.Value = SETID;
        &MSG_ROWSET.GetRow(&I).PSCAMA.AUDIT_ACTN.Value = "C";
    End-For;

    %IntBroker.Publish(&MSG);

End-If;

```

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," Clone, page 1348](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateMessage

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," page 2305](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Understanding Objects and Classes in PeopleCode," Assigning Objects

## GetSegment

### Syntax

**GetSegment** (*SegmentNumber*)

### Description

Use the GetSegment method to return the specified segment. This method doesn't actually return anything, but populates the current message object with the specified segment's data.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SegmentNumber</i>	Specify the number of the segment you want to access.

### Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," CreateNextSegment, page 1356](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," DeleteSegment, page 1357](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," UpdateSegment, page 1389](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SegmentCount, page 1407](#)

## GetURIDocument

### Syntax

```
GetURIDocument ( )
```

### Description

Use this method to retrieve the document template as defined on the service operation.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Document object.

### Example

```
&MSG = CreateMessage(Message.WEATHERSTATION_GET);
&DOC = &MSG.GetURIDocument();
&COM = &DOC.DocumentElement;

&COM.GetPropertyByName("state").Value = "Washington";
&COM.GetPropertyByName("city").Value = "Redmond";
&COM.GetPropertyByName("day").Value = "today";
&COM.GetPropertyByName("week").Value = "first";
&COM.GetPropertyByName("year").Value = "2010";
&COM.GetPropertyByName("country").Value = "USA";
&MSG.URIResourceIndex = 1;
&bRet = &MSG.IBInfo.LoadRESTHeaders();
&return_message = %IntBroker.SyncRequest(&MSG);
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing REST Service Operations," REST Resource Definitions*

## GetURIResource

### Syntax

```
GetURIResource([index])
```

### Description

Use this method to retrieve the URI for the representational state transfer (REST) resource based on the specified index.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>index</i>	Corresponds to the row number in the URI grid of the REST Resource Definition section of the service operation definition.

### Returns

A string.

### Example

```
&MSG = CreateMessage(Message.WEATHERSTATION_GET);  
&DOC = &MSG.GetURIDocument();  
  
&STR = &MSG.GetURIResource(2);
```

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ConversationID, page 1467](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing REST Service Operations," REST Resource Definitions*

## GetXmlDoc

### Syntax

```
GetXmlDoc()
```

## Description

Use the GetXmlDoc method to retrieve the message data as an XmlDocument object.

---

**Note.** This method can only be used for a nonrowset-based message. If you use this method with a rowset-based message an error message is returned.

---

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A XmlDocument object.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SetXmlDoc, page 1385](#)

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," page 2723](#)

# InBoundPublish

## Syntax

**InBoundPublish**( *PubNodeName* )

## Description

Use the InBoundPublish method to send an asynchronous message based on a message rowset to simulate an inbound asynchronous request from an external node.

---

**Note.** This method has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the IntBroker class InBoundPublish method instead.

---

Though you are sending a message to yourself, it goes through all the inbound message processing on *PubNodeName*.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," InBoundPublish, page 1427](#)



## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PubNodeName</i>	Specify the name of the node for which you want to test inbound message publishing.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"  
InboundPublishXmlDoc

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*, "Applying Filtering, Transformation and Translation"

## LoadXMLPartString

### Syntax

**LoadXMLPartString**(*PartIndex*,*XmlString*)

### Description

Use the LoadXMLPartString method to populate the part of the container message specified by *PartIndex* with the XML string *XmlString*.

---

**Note.** This method works only with container messages.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PartIndex</i>	Specify the number of the part of the container message that you want to populate with XML data.
<i>XmlString</i>	Specify the XML string to be loaded into the message part.

## Returns

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GenXMLPartString, page 1362](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GenXMLString, page 1362](#)

## LoadXMLString

**Syntax**

```
LoadXMLString(XMLstring)
```

**Description**

The LoadXMLString method loads the message object executing the method with the XML string *XMLstring*.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>XMLString</i>	Specify the XML string to be loaded into the message object.

**Returns**

None.

**Example**

```
&MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.PO_HEADER);  
&MSG.LoadXMLString(&XML_STRING);
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GenXMLString, page 1362](#)

## OverrideURIResource

**Syntax**

```
OverrideURIResource(string)
```

## Description

Use this method on the subscribing node (the consumer) to override the generated URL for a REST-based transaction.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>string</i>	Specifies the full URL to the REST-based resource.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
&MSG = CreateMessage(Operation.QE_WEATHERSTATION_CONSUME_GET);  
&MSG.OverrideURIResource("http://10.111.141.248/PSIGW/RESTListeningConnector/AKTT/⇒  
WeatherStation.v1/weather/Washington");
```

## Publish

### Syntax

```
Publish( [NodeName] [ , Deferred_Mode] )
```

### Description

The Publish method publishes a message to the application message queue for the default message version.

---

**Note.** This method has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the IntBroker class Publish method instead.

---

This method does not publish the message if the IsActive property is False.

This method publishes a message asynchronously, that is, a reply message is not automatically generated. To publish a message synchronously, use the SyncRequest method.

---

**Note.** This method supports nonrowset-based messages only if the data is populated using the SetXmlDoc method.

If the Publish method is called and the message isn't populated (either using SetXmlDoc or one of the rowset methods,) an empty message is published.

---

The Publish method can be called from any PeopleCode event, but is generally called from an Application Engine PeopleCode step or from a component.

When publishing from a component, you should publish messages only from the SavePostChange event, either from record field or component PeopleCode. This way, if there's an error in your publish code, the data isn't committed to the database. Also, since SavePostChange is the last Save event fired, you avoid locking the database while the other save processing is happening.

However, until the message is published, the tables involved with the component are locked and are not saved. To avoid problems with this, specify the *Deferred\_Mode* property as true, so the message is published after the table data has been committed to the database.

Generally, if the message is successfully published, the PubID, and PubNodeName properties are set to the publication ID and publishing system node name, respectively. The only exception is when the Publish is performed as part of your notification PeopleCode. The notification process is always executed in deferred mode, due to performance considerations, and so the PubID is not populated.

---

**Note.** If you're publishing a message from within an Application Engine program, the message won't actually be published until the calling program performs a Commit.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," Publish, page 1429](#)

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the node to which the message should be published.
<i>Deferred_Mode</i>	Specify whether the message should be published immediately or at the end of the transaction. This parameter takes a Boolean value: False, publish the message immediately, or True, defer the publication. The default value is False.

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following copies all the data from a page into a message and publishes it.

```
Local Message &MSG;  
Local Rowset &ROWSET;  
  
&MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.MESSAGE_PO):  
&ROWSET = GetLevel0();  
&MSG.CopyRowset(&ROWSET);  
&MSG.Publish;
```

The following is an example of putting the Incremental Publish PeopleCode on a Record at Level 1 (or 2, 3). If you just do the normal publishing PeopleCode, you get as many messages as there are records at that level (because the code fires for each record).

To make sure the code fires only once, use the following code.

```
/*NAMES.EMPLID.WORKFLOW */
Local Message &MSG;
Local Rowset &RS;

&LEVEL = CurrentLevelNumber();
&CURRENT_ROW = CurrentRowNumber(&LEVEL);
&TOT_ROW = ActiveRowCount(EMPLID);
/* Only Publish the message once for all records on */
/* this level */
If &CURRENT_ROW = &TOT_ROW Then
    &MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.NAMES);
    &RS = GetRowset();
    &MSG.CopyRowsetDelta(&RS);
    &MSG.Publish();
End-If;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," IsActive, page 1396](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," InBoundPublish, page 1374](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Messages," Adding Message Definitions*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," InboundPublishXmlDoc*

## SegmentRestart

### Syntax

**SegmentRestart**(*TransactionID*,*Segment\_index*,*segmentByDB*)

### Description

Use the SegmentRestart method to restart a message segment. This is used only in a Application Engine program, and only if check point logic is used.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Transaction_ID</i>	Specify the transaction ID of the message you want to restart.
<i>Segment_Index</i>	Specify the number of the segment that you want to restart.

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>SegmentByDB</i>	Specify the segments by database.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," DeleteOrphanedSegments, page 1415](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages," Understanding Message Segments*

## SetContentString

### Syntax

```
SetContentString(string)
```

### Description

Use this method to set the content for the message segment for a non-rowset-based message only.

---

**Note.** An error will occur if SetContentString is used with other message types, such as rowset-based messages, document-based messages, and so on.

---

### Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>string</i>	Specifies the content of the message segment.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the message segment was updated, False otherwise.

## Example

```

Local Message &MSG;
Local Document &DOC;
Local Compound &COM, &COM1;

&MSG = CreateMessage(Message.QE_WEATHERSTATION_POST);

&DOC = &MSG.GetURIDocument();

&COM = &DOC.DocumentElement;

&COM.GetPropertyByName("state").Value = "Washington";
&COM.GetPropertyByName("city").Value = "Redmond";
&COM.GetPropertyByName("day").Value = "today";
&COM.GetPropertyByName("week").Value = "first";
&COM.GetPropertyByName("year").Value = "2010";
&COM.GetPropertyByName("country").Value = "USA";

&MSG.URIResourceIndex = QE_FLIGHTDATA.QE_ACNUMBER;

&DOC = CreateDocument("Weather", "WeatherData", "v1");
&COM1 = &DOC.DocumentElement;
&COM1.GetPropertyByName("city").Value = "Troutlake";
&STR1 = %IntBroker.GetURL("WEATHERSTATION_DATA", 2, &DOC);

&strHTML = GetHTMLText(HTML.WEATHER_CITIES, &STR1);
&bRet = &MSG.SetContentString(&strHTML);

```

## See Also

Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetContentString, page 1363

## SetEditTable

### Syntax

```
SetEditTable(%PromptField,RECORD.recordname)
```

### Description

The SetEditTable method works with the ExecuteEdits method. It is used to set the value of a field on a record that has its prompt table defined as %PromptField value. %PromptField values are used to dynamically change the prompt record for a field.

There are several steps to setting up a field so that you can dynamically change its prompt table.

To set up a field with a dynamic prompt table:

1. Define a field in the DERIVED record called *fieldname*.

2. In the record definition for the field that you want to have a dynamic prompt table, define the prompt table for the field as *%PromptField*, where *PromptField* is the name of the field that you created in the DERIVED record.
3. Use SetEditTable to dynamically set the prompt table.

*%PromptField* is the name of the field on the DERIVED work record. **RECORD.recordname** is the name of the record to be used as the prompt table.

```
&MSG.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE1", Record.DEPARTMENT);
&MSG.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE2", Record.JOB_ID);
&MSG.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE3", Record.EMPL_DATA);
&MSG.ExecuteEdits();
```

Every field on a record that has the prompt table field %EDITTABLE1 will have the same prompt table, such as, DEPARTMENT.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>%PromptField</i>	Specifies the name of the field in the DERIVED record that has been defined as the prompt table for a field in a record definition.
<b>RECORD.recordname</b>	Specifies the name of the record definition that contains the correct standard system edits to be performed for that field in the message.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ExecuteEdits, page 1358](#)

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," EditError, page 1039](#)

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," MessageNumber, page 1050](#)

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," MessageSetNumber, page 1051](#)

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," IsEditError, page 2284](#)

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," SetEditTable, page 2278](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating Record Definitions," Creating New Record Definitions*



## SetQueryString

### Syntax

```
SetQueryString(Parameter_Name,Value)
```

### Description

Use the SetQueryString method to add a parameter value to the query string.

---

**Note.** This method has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the IBConnectorInfo class AddQueryStringArg method instead.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," AddQueryStringArg, page 1479](#)

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Parameter_Name</i>	Specify the name of the parameter that you want to add to the query string, as a string.
<i>Value</i>	Specify the value of the parameter you are adding to the query string.

### Returns

None.

### Example

```
Local Message &request;  
&request = CreateMessage(OPERATION.QE_SALES_ORDER);  
.  
.  
.  
  
&request.SetQueryString("BUYER", "12345");
```

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," AddQueryStringArg, page 1479](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetQueryString, page 1369](#)

## SetStatus

### Syntax

`setStatus(Status)`

### Description

Use the `setStatus` method to set the status of a publication or subscription contract, much the same way you do in the message monitor.

---

**Note.** This method has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the `IntBroker` class `setStatus` method instead.

---

You may want to use this method after an end-user has finished fixing any errors in the message data.

You can set the status of a contract to one of the following statuses:

- Cancel
- Done
- Error
- New

The method is available only when the message instance has one of the following statuses:

- Cancel
- Done
- Error
- New

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," setStatus, page 1433](#)

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Status	<div>Specify the status that you want to set the message to. Value are:</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• %Message_Error</li><li>• %Message_New</li><li>• %Message_Done</li><li>• %Message_Started</li><li>• %Message_Working</li><li>• %Message_Retry</li><li>• %Message_Timeout</li><li>• %Message_Edited</li><li>• %Message_Canceled</li></ul>

Returns

None.

See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Messages," Adding Message Definitions*

SetXmlDoc

Syntax

**SetXmlDoc** ( &XmlDoc )

Description

Use the SetXmlDoc method to load a nonrowset-based message with data from an XmlDocument object.

**Note.** This method can only be used for nonrowset-based message. If you use this method with a rowset-based message an error message is returned.

### Considerations Using SetXmlDoc

In order to wrap non-XML data in cdata wraps as part of a message that would be automatically removed when posted to the gateway, the following cdata wraps are supported:

- `<?xml version="1.0"?>  
<data PsNonXml="Yes"><![CDATA..`
- `<?xml version="1.0"?>  
<data psnonxml="Yes"><![CDATA..`
- `<?xml version="1.0"?><add_some_root_tag>  
<data PsNonXml="Yes"><![CDATA...`
- `<?xml version="1.0"?><add_some_root_tag>  
<data psnonxml="Yes"><![CDATA...`

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;XmlDoc</i>	Specify an already instantiated, populated XmlDocument object.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetXmlDoc, page 1373](#)

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," page 2723](#)

## SyncRequest

### Syntax

**SyncRequest** ( [ *NodeName* ] )

### Description

Use the SyncRequest method to send a synchronous message for the default message version.

---

**Note.** This method has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the IntBroker class SyncRequest method instead.

---

Use the IsActive property to determine if a message is active or not before using this method.

This method sends a single message synchronously, that is a reply message is returned as a result of this method.

If you want to publish a message asynchronously, use the Publish method.

If you want to publish more than one message at a time synchronously, use the IntBroker SyncRequest method.

---

**Note.** This method supports nonrowset-based messages only if the SetXmlDoc method is used to populate the message prior to using the SyncRequest method.

---

The SyncRequest method can be called from any PeopleCode event, but is generally called from an Application Engine PeopleCode step or from a component.

When sending a synchronous request from a component, you should send messages only from the SavePostChange event, either from record field or component PeopleCode. This way, if there's an error in your SyncRequest code, the data isn't committed to the database. Also, since SavePostChange is the last Save event fired, you avoid locking the database while the other save processing is happening.

If the message is successfully sent, a response message is returned. In addition, the GUID property is updated with a unique identifier.

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SyncRequest, page 1435](#)

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of the node that you want to send this message to.

## Returns

A response message.

## Example

```
Local Message &request, &response;
Local Rowset &sales_order;

&sales_order = GetLevel0();
&request = CreateMessage(OPERATION.QE_SALES_ORDER);
&request.CopyRowsetDelta(&sales_order);
&response = &request.SyncRequest();
If (&response.ResponseStatus = 0) Then
    /* do processing */
End-If;
```

**See Also**

- [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," Publish, page 1377](#)
- [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SyncRequest, page 1435](#)

**Update**

**Syntax**

```
Update([versionlist])
```

where *versionlist* is an arbitrary list of message versions in the following format:

```
version1 [, version2] . . .
```

**Description**

The Update method updates a message in the message queue with the specified message versions.

**Note.** This method has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the IntBroker class Update method instead.

If *versionlist* isn't specified, the default message version is used. This method is commonly used in the OnRouteSend and OnRouteReceive PeopleCode events.

**Note.** This method does not support nonrowset-based messages. The Update method can't be called from notification PeopleCode.

**See Also**

- [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," Update, page 1436](#)

**Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<i>versionlist</i>	Specify an optional comma-separated list of message versions. If <i>versionlist</i> isn't specified, the default message version is used.

**Returns**

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetRowset, page 1370](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Messages," Adding Message Definitions*

## UpdateSegment

**Syntax**

```
UpdateSegment ( )
```

**Description**

Use the UpdateSegment method to update the current segment with data from the message. This method is used only when creating a message for publication, not after a message has been published.

---

**Note.** You should use DeleteSegment and UpdateSegment only when writing to memory, or when SegmentsByDatabase is set to False. These methods do not work when writing to the database, or when SegmentsByDatabase is set to True.

---

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," CreateNextSegment, page 1356](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," DeleteSegment, page 1357](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," CurrentSegment, page 1392](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SegmentCount, page 1407](#)

---

## Message Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Message class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## ActionName

### Description

This property returns the name of the action associated with the message, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## AliasName

### Description

This property returns the name of the alias associated with the message part executing the property.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetPartAliasName, page 1365

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Messages," Specifying Record Aliases*

## ChannelName

### Description

This property references the name of the channel associated with the message definition.

---

**Note.** This property has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the Message class QueueName property instead.

---

See Chapter 26, "Message Classes," QueueName, page 1404.

This property is set when the message is created. The message instance keys are a subset of the publication and subscription contract keys. This property is one of the message instance keys: the others are PubID and PubNodeName for asynchronous messages, GUID and PubNodeName for synchronous messages.

This property is valid for both synchronous and asynchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&CHANNEL = &MSG.ChannelName
```



**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Messages," Adding Message Definitions*

**Cookies****Description**

This property returns or sets the cookies associated with a message.

---

**Note.** This property has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the `IBInfo` class `Cookies` property instead.

---

See [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," Cookies, page 1487](#).

You can accept a synchronous response message containing cookies, save those cookies in a global variable, and later return them to the target node in an outbound synchronous or asynchronous request message.

You can access this property only in an inbound synchronous response message or an outbound request message.

This property is read-write.

**Example**

The following is an example of receiving cookies:

```
Local Message &SalesRequest, &SalesResponse;
Local Rowset &SALES_ORDER;
Global string &SalesCookies;

&SALES_ORDER = GetLevel0();
&SalesRequest = CreateMessage(OPERATION.SALES_ORDER_SYNC);
&SalesRequest.CopyRowsetDelta(&SALES_ORDER);

/* send the synchronous request; the return value is */
/* the response message object */
&SalesResponse = &SalesRequest.SyncRequest();

/* Retrieve cookies from the response message */
&SalesCookies = &SalesResponse.Cookies;
```

The following is an example of returning cookies:

```

Local Message &SalesRequest, &SalesResponse;
Local Rowset &SALES_ORDER;
Global string &SalesCookies;

&SALES_ORDER = GetLevel0();
&SalesRequest = CreateMessage(OPERATION.SALES_ORDER_SYNC);
&SalesRequest.CopyRowsetDelta(&SALES_ORDER);

/* Insert the cookies in the request message */
&SalesRequest.Cookies = &SalesCookies;

/* Send the asynchronous request */
&SalesRequest.Publish();

```

## CurrentSegment

### Description

This property returns a number, indicating which segment is the current segment.

This property is read-only.

## DefaultMessageVersion

### Description

This property returns the default version of the message as a string.

---

**Note.** This property has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the `Message` class `OperationVersion` property instead.

---

See [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," OperationVersion, page 1403](#).

This is the message version from the pub/sub contract, not the default message version of the message defined in the current system.

This property is valid for both synchronous and asynchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```

Local Message &MSG;
Local String &VER;

&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();
&VER = &MSG.DefaultMessageVersion;

```

## DoNotPubToNodeName

### Description

Use this property to set the node name of a node that you do not want to publish this message to. For example, a single node may publish and subscribe to the same message. You can use this property to prevent the system from subscribing to the same message it publishes. This can help prevent circular processing where the original publisher eventually receives the same message.

This property is only valid for asynchronous messages.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&MSG.DoNotPubToNodeName = &MSG.PubNodeName ;  
&MSG.Publish( ) ;
```

## GUID

### Description

This property returns a string representing a global unique identifier generated when the message was sent.

---

**Note.** This property has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the Message class `TransactionId` property instead.

---

See [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," TransactionId, page 1410](#).

This property returns the unique identifier used with the message.

This property is valid only for synchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
Local Message &request ;  
Local String &guid ;  
  
&request = %IntBroker.GetMessage( ) ;  
  
&guid = &request.GUID ;
```

## HTTPMethod

### Description

Use this property to return an integer constant representing the HTTP request method that was specified by the subscribing node (the consumer) in REST-based service operations. The request method determines the proper response message to send.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%IntBroker_HTTP_GET	HTTP GET method – Requests a representation of a resource.
%IntBroker_HTTP_POST	HTTP POST method – Submits data to be processed to the specified resource. This might result in the creation of a new resource or updates to an existing resource or both.
%IntBroker_HTTP_DELETE	HTTP DELETE method – Deletes the specified resource.
%IntBroker_HTTP_PUT	HTTP PUT method – Uploads a representation of the specified resource. This might result in the creation of a new resource or updates to an existing resource or both.
%IntBroker_HTTP_HEAD	HTTP HEAD method – Requests a representation of a resource without without the response body that would be returned in a GET request.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```

If &MSG.HTTPMethod = %IntBroker_HTTP_POST Then
    /* populate the POST response data */
End-If;

If &MSG.HTTPMethod = %IntBroker_HTTP_GET Then
    /* populate the GET response data */
End-If;

```

## HTTPResponseCode

### Description

Use this property to return the HTTP response code for the transaction as an integer.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
&return_msg = %IntBroker.SyncRequest(&MSG);  
If &return_msg.ResponseStatus = %IB_Status_Success Then  
    &nRET = &return_msg.HTTPResponseCode;  
End-If;
```

## See Also

<http://www.w3.org/Protocols/HTTP/HTRESP.html>

## IBException

### Description

Use the IBException property to return a reference to an exception object. The object is populated with information about the integration broker error.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 17, "Exception Class," page 845](#)

## IBInfo

### Description

Use this property to return a reference to an IBInfo object.

This property is read-only.

## InitializeConversationId

### Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether this is the first of a set of correlated messages. On the first message to be published, set the InitializeConversationId property to True. After the message is published, retrieve the transaction ID from the message. This transaction ID should be used to set the conversation ID (that is, the correlation ID) for all subsequent messages to be published.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," FirstCorrelation, page 1361](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," TransactionId, page 1410](#)

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ConversationID, page 1467](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker Administration*, "Tuning Messaging System Performance," Using the OnPreNotify and OnPostNotify PeopleCode Events

**IsActive****Description**

Indicates whether the message definition has been set to inactive.

---

**Note.** This property has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the Message class IsOperationActive property instead.

---

See [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," IsOperationActive, page 1400](#).

This property is True if the message definition is active, False if it's been inactivated. If you have a lot of PeopleCode associated with publishing a message, you might use this property to check if the message is active before you publish it.

This property is valid for both asynchronous and synchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

**Example**

```
&MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.MY_MESSAGE)
If &MSG.IsActive Then
    /* do PeopleCode processing */
    &MSG.Publish();
Else
    /* do other processing */
End-if;
```

**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*, "Managing Messages," Adding Message Definitions

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," IsMessageActive

## IsBulkLoadTruncation

### Description

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether the table truncation option has been selected on the bulk loader handler.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
If &MSG.IsBulkLoadTruncation = False Then  
    /* then any truncation of tables would have to be performed here */  
End-If;
```

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*, "Managing Service Operation Handlers," Implementing Handlers Using Bulk Load Processing

## IsDelta

### Description

This property indicates if any fields in a message populated from page data have been changed since they were first loaded into the component buffer.

This is generally used in the following scenario:

You want to publish a message only if the end-user has changed a value on a page. The problem is that if the end-user makes a change to a field in the level three rowset, the `IsChanged` property for the top level row remains `False`. If the rowset is large, and you don't want to iterate through it to find a single `IsChanged`, you can use this property to quickly determine if something has changed at a lower level and the message should be published.

---

**Note.** This property should be used only when the message and the component do not have the same structure (that is, the same records at the same levels). If the message and the component have the same structure use the `CopyRowsetDelta` method instead.

---

This property takes a Boolean value: `True` if there are changed fields in the message, `False` otherwise.

This property is valid for both asynchronous and synchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```

&Msg = CreateMessage(OPERATION.MY_MESSAGE);
&Msg_Rowset = &Msg.GetRowset(); /* get first level in Msg RS */
&Msg_Detail = &Msg_Rowset(1).GetRowset(); /* get detail in Msg */
&Page_Rowset = GetRowset(); /* get page */
For &I = &Page_Rowset.RowCount
    &Page_Detail = &Page_Rowset.GetRow(&I).GetRowset();
    &Msg_Detail.CopyRowset(&Page_Detail);
End-For;
/* Find if any data changed and should publish message */
If &Msg.IsDelta Then
    &Msg.Publish();
Else
    /* don't publish message and do other processing */
End-If;

```

## See Also

Chapter 26, "Message Classes," CopyRowsetDelta, page 1351

## IsEditError

### Description

This property is True if an error has been found on any field in any record of the current message after executing the ExecuteEdits method on either a message object or a record object. This property can be used with the Field Class properties MessageSetNumber and MessageNumber to find the error message set number and error message number.

You can use this property in notification PeopleCode with the Exit function with a value of 1. This automatically rolls back any changes that were made to the database, saves the message errors to the message queue, and marks the message status as ERROR.

This property is valid for both asynchronous and synchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```

&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();
&Rowset = &MSG.GetRowset();
&MSG.ExecuteEdits();
If &MSG.IsEditError Then
    Exit(1);
End-If;

```



**See Also**

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ExecuteEdits, page 1358](#)

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," MessageNumber, page 1050](#)

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," MessageSetNumber, page 1051](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Exit

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*, "Sending and Receiving Messages," Processing Inbound Errors

**IsEmpty****Description**

This property indicates whether the transaction occurred without error, but returned an empty XML document. An empty response object contains only the data tags:

```
<data></data>
```

This property returns a Boolean value: True, the response message is empty, False, the response message is not empty.

This property is valid only for the returned response message from a synchronous request message.

This property is read-only.

**IsLocal****Description**

This property is True if the message object that was just instantiated was published locally. This property takes a Boolean value.

This property is valid for both asynchronous and synchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

**Example**

```
&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();
If &MSG.IsLocal Then /* LOCAL NODE */
    /* do processing specific to local node */
Else
    /* do processing specific to remote nodes */
End-If;
```

## IsOperationActive

### Description

Use the IsOperationActive property to determine if an operation is active or not.

This property returns a Boolean value: true if the operation is still active, false otherwise.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Messages," Adding Message Definitions*

## IsParts

### Description

Use the IsParts property to determine if the message is a container message, that is, composed of parts.

This property only determines if a message is a container message. If you'd like to know if the message is a rowset-based message with parts, use the IsPartsStructured property instead.

This property returns a Boolean value: true if the message executing the property is a container message, false otherwise.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," IsPartsStructured, page 1400](#)

## IsPartsStructured

### Description

Use the IsPartsStructured property to determine if the message is a container message, that is, composed of parts, as well as a rowset-based message.

This property determines if a message is a container message as well as rowset-based. If you only want to know if the message is a container message, use the IsParts property instead.

This property returns a Boolean value: true if the message executing the property is a container message that is rowset-based, false otherwise.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

Chapter 26, "Message Classes," IsParts, page 1400

## IsRequest

**Description**

Use the IsRequest property to determine whether a message is a request message (as opposed to a response message.)

This property returns a Boolean value: true if the message object executing the property is a request message, false otherwise.

This property is read-only.

## IsSourceNodeExternal

**Description**

Use the IsSourceNodeExternal property to determine whether the message came from an internal system or a third-party system.

This property returns a Boolean value: true if the message originated from a third-party system, false otherwise.

This property is read-only.

## IsStructure

**Description**

This property indicates whether the message is rowset-based, that is, based on a rowset, or nonrowset-based that is, based on an XmlDocument. This property returns a Boolean value, true if the message is rowset-based, false otherwise.

This property is read-only.

## MessageDetail

### Description

This property specifies the message detail, as a string. The message detail can be used to further identify a message.

---

**Note.** This property has been deprecated. It is no longer supported.

---

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name of the message as a string.

This property is valid with both asynchronous and synchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

## NRId

### Description

This property returns the non-repudiation ID as a string. This property is populated with a unique string when the message is published.

This property is only valid with messages that use non-repudiation.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker Administration*, "Setting Up Secure Integration Environments," Implementing Nonrepudiation

## OperationName

### Description

Use the OperationName property to return the name of the operation associated with the message object executing the property, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## OperationVersion

### Description

Use the OperationVersion property to determine version for the operation associated with the message object executing the property, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## ParentTransactionId

### Description

Use the ParentTransactionId property to return the parent transaction ID, that is, the ID that is generated with the original request message from a third-party system.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

Chapter 26, "Message Classes," TransactionId, page 1410

## PartCount

### Syntax

Use the PartCount property to determine the number of parts in a container message. This property is only valid with container messages. You will receive an error if you try to use it on a message that isn't a container message.

This property is read-only.

## PubID

### Description

This property refers to the publication identifier, which is a number.

---

**Note.** This property has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the Message class QueueSeqId property instead.

---

See Chapter 26, "Message Classes," QueueSeqId, page 1405.

It's generated for asynchronous messages when the message is published, and is sequential, based on the number of messages published for that channel. The message instance keys are a subset of the publication and subscription contract keys. This property is one of the message instance keys: the others are ChannelName and PubNodeName.

---

**Note.** The PubID property is not populated when the message is published from a notification.

---

This property is valid only with asynchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&MSG.Publish();  
&PUBID = &MSG.PubID;
```

## PubNodeName

### Description

This property refers to a string that contains the name of the publishing node. It is generated by the system when the message is published. The message instance keys are a subset of the publication and subscription contract keys.

This property is valid for both asynchronous and synchronous messages.

For a synchronous message, this property returns the name of the requesting node.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();  
&PUBNODE = &MSG.PubNodeName;
```

## QueueName

### Description

Use the QueueName property to return the name of the queue associated with the message.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Service Operation Queues"*

# QueueSeqId

## Description

Use the QueueSeqId property to return the sequence number of the message in the message queue.

This property is read-only.

# ResponseStatus

## Description

This property is valid only for the returned response message from a synchronous request message.

This property indicates whether a response was successful or not.

---

**Note.** This is not the same as SetStatus, which is used only with the message monitor.

---

This property returns a numeric value: 0, the response was successful, any other number indicates an error.

This property is read-only.

# SegmentContentTransfer

## Description

Use this property to set or return a string constant indicating whether the message segment is binary or text data:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%ContentTransfer_Binary	Transfer this segment as binary data.  <b>Note.</b> Any binary data must be encoded as text, which increases its size by up to 33%.
%ContentTransfer_Default	Transfer this segment as text data.

The HTTP target connector has a property called MTOM. When this property is set to Y, the transaction uses the Message Transmission Optimization Mechanism (MTOM) protocol for message transmission, which is more efficient for binary attachments.

This property is read-write.

## Example

```
Local Message &MSG;

&MSG = CreateMessage(Message.FLIGHTDATA);

&MSG.SetXmlDoc(&xmldoc);

&MSG.CreateNextSegment();
&bRet = &MSG.SetContentString("your encoded image data here");
&MSG.SegmentContentType = "image/gif";
&MSG.SegmentContentTransfer = %ContentTransfer_Binary;

&MSG.CreateNextSegment();
&bRet = &MSG.SetContentString("your encoded video here");
&MSG.SegmentContentType = "video/mp4";
&MSG.SegmentContentTransfer = %ContentTransfer_Binary;

%IntBroker.Publish(&MSG);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SetContentString, page 1380](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SegmentContentType, page 1406](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages," Sending and Receiving Binary Data*

## SegmentContentType

### Description

Use this property to set or return a string representing the content (or MIME) type for the message segment—for example, application/pdf. This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&MSG.SegmentContentType = "video/mp4";
```

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SetContentString, page 1380](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SegmentContentTransfer, page 1405](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages," Sending and Receiving Binary Data*



## SegmentCount

### Description

This property returns the total number of segments for the message.

This property is read-only.

## SegmentsByDatabase

### Description

Use this property to specify whether segments are stored in memory while being processed.

If you specify SegmentsByDatabase as false, you can only have the number of segments as specified in PSADMIN (Message Segment From DB). If you specify this property as true, you can have as many segments as you need.

The SegmentsByDatabase property also specifies whether the segments are kept in memory or written to the database when they are received. If you specify true, the segments are automatically written to the database. If you specify false, the segments are held in memory. If you specify true, then cancel out of the program processing the segments, the changes are not committed to the database.

This property is automatically set to true for message segments being processed using a Application Engine program.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," Message Segments, page 1341](#)

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SegmentsUnOrder, page 1475](#)

## Size

### Description

The Size property is the approximate size of the uncompressed XML data generated when the message is published. The availability and meaning of the Size property depends on the message type as follows:

- For rowset-based message parts, the Size property is available and based on the estimated XML size.
- For non-rowset-based messages, the Size property is available and based on the XML data size.

- For container-based messages, the Size property is available on received messages only—that is for OnRequest or OnNotify PeopleCode events.
- For container-based message parts, the Size property is available and based on the estimated XML size.
- For document-based messages, the Size property is available and based on the XML data size.

The size is approximate for the following reasons:

- The maximum size of fields is used except for the case of long text and image fields.
- The active row count is used, without regard to whether the rows have been changed. In a CopyRowsetDelta, rows that are not changed, are not published.
- It doesn't include the size of the XML tags.

This property can be used with the system property %MaxMessageSize in a batch Application Engine program to prevent the application from publishing a message that is too large.

This property is valid for both asynchronous and synchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
If &MSG.Size > %MaxMessageSize Then
    &MSG.Publish();
Else
    /*Move more data into the message object */
End-If;
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "System Variables," %MaxMessageSize

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*, "Sending and Receiving Messages"

## SubName

### Description

This property refers to a string that contains the name of the notification process currently processing the message.

---

**Note.** This property has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the Message class ActionName property instead.

---

See [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ActionName, page 1390](#).

It is available only when GetMessage is used in a notification PeopleCode program.

This property is only valid for asynchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();  
&SUBNAME = &MSG.SubName
```

## SubQueueName

### Description

Use the SubQueueName to return or specify the name of the sub-queue associated with the message, as a string.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Service Operation Queues"*

## SubscriptionProcessId

### Description

This property returns a string containing the subscription process identifier. This is a unique sequential number.

---

**Note.** This property has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the Message class TransactionId property instead.

---

See [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," TransactionId, page 1410](#).

This property is populated only if the "Generate Subscription Process Instance" option is turned on in the Subscription Process definition.

The subscription process identifier corresponds to the subscription process instance, not the message instance. If there are multiple subscription processes for the same message each subscription process will have a different, unique ID.

If the subscription process terminated abnormally, its process instance is lost, and a new one is generated on the next retry (that is, there will be a gap in the sequence.)

This property is valid only for asynchronous messages.

This property is read-only.

### **Considerations for Using SubscriptionProcessId**

Consider the following when using SubscriptionProcessId:

- Using the Run PeopleCode option from Message Subscription does not generate the number. It is generated only if the Application Server is running the PeopleCode.
- If for some reason you have to rerun the subscription, a new number is assigned.
- Because generating the number is optional, your program must contain code to support the option being turned off. Here is a code example from ITEM\_SYNC:

```
If All(&MSG.SubscriptionProcessId) Then
    &EIP_CTL_ID = Generate_EIP_CTL_ID(4, &MSG.SubscriptionProcessId);
Else
    &EIP_CTL_ID = Generate_EIP_CTL_ID(1, "Random");
End-If;
```

- If the flag is off, this property is blank. In this case, you may want to adopt a standard for generating a random number, as shown in the previous example.

### **See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages"*

## **TransactionId**

### **Description**

Use the TransactionId property to return the transaction ID for an already published message, as a string. This is a unique transaction identifier for the message.

This property is read-only.

## **URIResourceIndex**

### **Description**

Use this property to set or return the index for the URI as an integer. This index corresponds to the row number in the URI grid of the REST Resource Definition section of the service operation definition.

This property is read-write.

## Example

```
&MSG = CreateMessage(Message.WEATHERSTATION_GET);
&DOC = &MSG.GetURIDocument();
&COM = &DOC.DocumentElement;

&COM.GetPropertyByName("state").Value = "Washington";
&COM.GetPropertyByName("city").Value = "Redmond";
&COM.GetPropertyByName("day").Value = "today";
&COM.GetPropertyByName("week").Value = "first";
&COM.GetPropertyByName("year").Value = "2010";
&COM.GetPropertyByName("country").Value = "USA";
&MSG.URIResourceIndex = 1;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SegmentContentType, page 1406](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*, "Managing REST Service Operations," REST Resource Definitions

## Version

### Description

Use the Version property to determine the version of the message executing the property, as a string.

This property is read-only.

---

## IntBroker Class

An IntBroker object is returned from the system variable %IntBroker.

---

## IntBroker Class Methods

In the following section, we discuss the IntBroker class methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.

## Cancel

### Syntax

```
Cancel(TransactionId,QueueName,DataType, SegmentIndex | TransactionIdArray,  
QueueNameArray,DataTypeArray, SegmentIndexArray)
```

### Description

Use the Cancel method to programmatically cancel either a message, or a list of messages, from the message queue, much the same as you can do in the message monitor.

This method is only available when the message has one of the following statuses:

- Edited
- Error
- New
- Retry
- Timeout

If you are specifying an array of messages to be canceled, and any message in the array fails for any reason (for example, you specify a message that doesn't have the correct status) no messages are canceled and the method return value is false.

### Parameters

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>TransactionId</i>   <i>TransactionIdArray</i>	Specify either a single transaction ID as a string, or specify an array of string containing the transaction IDs of the messages you want to cancel.
<i>QueueName</i>   <i>QueueNameArray</i>	Specify either a single queue name as a string, or specify an array of string containing the queue names that contain the messages you want to cancel.
<i>DataType</i>   <i>DataTypeArray</i>	Specify either a single data type, or an array of string containing the data types. See below for valid data types.
<i>SegmentIndex</i>   <i>SegmentIndexArray</i>	Specify either a specific segment, or an array of integer containing the segment numbers you want to cancel.

For the *DataType* or *DataTypeArray* parameters, the valid data types are:

<b>Constant Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
%IntBroker_BRK	Cancel the message for the web services gateway.

<b>Constant Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
%IntBroker_PUB	Cancel the message for the publication contract.
%IntBroker_SUB	Cancel the message for the subscription contract.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the message or messages are canceled successfully, false otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," Resubmit, page 1430](#)

# ConnectorRequest

## Syntax

**ConnectorRequest** ( *&Message* )

## Description

Use the ConnectorRequest method to return a response message from the connector, based on the message passed in.

You would only use this method after you had set the connector information.

## Parameters

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>&amp;Message</i>	Specify an already instantiated message object to return a response message from the connector.

## Returns

A reference to a message object.

Example

```
Local string &nonXmlData = "<?xml version=""1.0""?><data psnonxml=""yes""><!=>
[CDATA[" | &encoded | "]]></data>";
&soapMsg = CreateXmlDoc(&nonXmlData);

&reqMsg.SetXmlDoc(&soapMsg);

Local Message &respMsg;

%This.SetConnectorProperties(&reqMsg, &url);

&respMsg = %IntBroker.ConnectorRequest(&reqMsg);

If &respMsg = Null Then /* Throw exception */
    %This.HandleNullSoapResponse(&soapMsg, &url);
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ConnectorRequestUrl, page 1414](#)

ConnectorRequestUrl

Syntax

```
ConnectorRequestUrl(URL)
```

Description

Use the ConnectorRequestUrl method to return the URL for a connector.

You must have already set the connector parameters before executing this command.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
URL	Specify an absolute URL as a string.

Returns

A string.



## Example

```

/**
 * Get XML Doc from URL
 *
 * @param String - Location
 * @return XmlDocument - retrieved XmlDocument
 */

method getXmlDocumentFromURL
    /+ &location as String +/
    /+ Returns XmlDocument +/
    Local XmlDocument &xmldoc;
    Local string &xmlstr;

    If Substring(LTrim(RTrim(Upper(&location))), 1, 4) = "HTTP" Then
        &xmlstr = %IntBroker.ConnectorRequestUrl(&location);
    Else
        &xmlstr = %This.getXmlContentFromFile(&location);
    End-If;

    &xmldoc = CreateXmlDoc("");

    If &xmldoc.ParseXmlString(&xmlstr) Then
        Return &xmldoc;
    End-If;

end-method;

```

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ConnectorRequest, page 1413](#)

## DeleteOrphanedSegments

### Syntax

**DeleteOrphanedSegments**(*TransactionId*)

### Description

Use the DeleteOrphanedSegments method to delete segments that might have been orphaned if you were processing message segments using a Application Engine program that had to be restarted. Since each segment is committed to the database, if the application engine program is aborted, these segments need to be deleted from the database.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TransactionId</i>	Specify the transaction ID that identifies the message which contains the segments you want to delete.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the method completes successfully, false otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SegmentRestart, page 1379](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages," Understanding Message Segments*

## GetArchData

### Syntax

**GetArchData**(*TransactionId*,*SegmentIndex*)

### Description

Use the GetArchData method to retrieve an archived message from the message queue.

---

**Note.** This method shouldn't be used in standard message processing. It should only be used when accessing archived messages.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TransactionId</i>	Specify the transaction ID of the archived message you want to retrieve.
<i>SegmentIndex</i>	Specify the number of the segment of the archived message that you want to retrieve.

## Returns

An XML string containing the archived data.

**See Also**

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetArchIBInfoData, page 1417](#)

## GetArchIBInfoData

**Syntax**

```
GetArchIBInfoData(TransactionId,ParentTransactionId)
```

**Description**

Use the GetArchIBInfoData method to retrieve return archived IBInfo data.

---

**Note.** This method shouldn't be used in standard message processing. It should only be used when accessing archived messages.

---

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TransactionId</i>	Specify the transaction ID of the archived message you want to retrieve.
<i>ParentTransactionId</i>	Specify the parent transaction ID, for the message.

**Returns**

An XML string containing the archived data.

**See Also**

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetArchData, page 1416](#)

## GetIBInfoData

**Syntax**

```
GetIBInfoData(TransactionId,DataType)
```

## Description

Use the `GetIBInfoData` to return the specified `IBInfo` data.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TransactionID</i>	Specify the transaction ID of the message that you want to access.
<i>DataType</i>	Specify the data type of the message you want to access. The valid values are:

<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%IntBroker_BRK	Get the message for the web services gateway.
%IntBroker_PUB	Get the message for the publication contract.
%IntBroker_SUB	Get the message for the subscription contract.

## Returns

An XML string containing the message data.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetArchIBInfoData, page 1417](#)

## GetIBTransactionIDforAE

### Syntax

```
GetIBTransactionIDforAE(OperID,RunCtlID)
```

### Description

Use this method to get the Integration Broker transaction ID from within an Application Engine program. You can use this transaction ID to instantiate a message object and thereby retrieve the message content data.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>OperID</i>	Specifies the operator ID for the Application Engine program as a string.
<i>RunCtlID</i>	Specifies the run control ID for the Application Engine program as a string.

## Returns

A string representing the transaction ID.

## Example

```
&TransID = %IntBroker.GetIBTransactionIDforAE(&opid, &runid);  
&Msg = %IntBroker.GetMessage(&TransID, %IntBroker.SUB);
```

## GetMessage

### Syntax

```
GetMessage( [TransactionId, DataType] )
```

### Description

Use the GetMessage method to return a message object.

If you specify a transaction ID and data type, the GetMessage method populates the message object with the data from that message.

If you do not specify any parameters, the GetMessage method doesn't populate the message with data. Instead, it creates a new instance of a message object. In this case, you must use another method, such as GetRowset, to populate the message object. You must always populate the message object with data before running any methods on it.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TransactionId</i>	Specify the transaction ID for the message that you want returned.
<i>DataType</i>	Specify the type of message that you want returned. The valid values are:

<b>Constant Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
%IntBroker_BRK	Get the message for the web services gateway.
%IntBroker_PUB	Get the message for the publication contract.
%IntBroker_SUB	Get the message for the subscription contract.

## Returns

A reference to a message object if successful, Null if not successful.

## Example

The following example returns a populated message object:

```
Local Message &MSG;  
Local string &TransactionId;  
  
&TransactionId = "0f3617dl-c6f4-11d9-a4bd-cl2cbalbc2f9"  
&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage(&TransactionId, %IntBroker_BRK);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetRowset, page 1370](#)

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," TransactionId, page 1410](#)

# GetMessageErrors

## Syntax

```
GetMessageErrors(TransactionId)
```

## Description

Use the GetMessageErrors method to return an array that contains the errors that an application has set for the message, and have been written to the error queue. This method is generally only used with asynchronous messages.

## Parameters

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>TransactionId</i>	Specify the transaction ID for the message, as a string.

## Returns

An array of string. If there are no error messages, the Len property of the array is 0.

## Example

The following is an example of using the method for returning web services gateway error messages:

```
&MyErrors = %IntBroker.GetMessageErrors(&TransactionId);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SetMessageError, page 1432](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages," Processing Inbound Errors*

## GetMsgSchema

### Syntax

```
GetMsgSchema(MsgName,MsgVersion)
```

### Description

Use the GetMsgSchema method to access the saved schema for the specified message.

If you specify a message that does not have a saved schema, you receive a null value.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>MsgName</i>	Specify the name of the message for which you want to access a schema. You can either specify the name of the message as a string, or preface the message name with the keyword <b>Message</b> .
<i>MsgVersion</i>	Specify the message version.

### Returns

A string containing the message schema. If you try to get a schema for a message that does not have a saved schema, returns null.

## See Also

Chapter 26, "Message Classes," *MsgSchemaExists*, page 1428

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*, "Building Message Schemas"

## GetSyncIBInfoData

### Syntax

```
GetSyncIBInfoData(TransactionId,%LogType [, Archive])
```

### Description

Use the `GetSyncIBInfoData` method to return a log containing information about synchronous transactions.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TransactionId</i>	Specify the transaction ID of the published message.
<i>LogType</i>	Specify the type of log you want returned, based on the type of message. See below for the valid values.
<i>Archive</i>	Specify whether to retrieve any archived logs as well. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true to return archived logs, false otherwise. The default value is false.

For the *LogType* parameter, the valid values are:

<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%Sync_RequestOrig	Gets the log for a sync request original data message.
%Sync_RequestTrans	Gets the log for a sync request transformed data message.
%Sync_ResponseOrig	Gets the log for a sync response original data message.
%Sync_ResponseTrans	Gets the log for a sync response transformed data message.

### Returns

An XML string containing the log data.



## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: Integration Broker Service Operations Monitor*, "Understanding the Integration Broker Service Operations Monitor"

## GetSyncLogData

### Syntax

```
GetSyncLogData(TransactionId,%LogType [, Archive])
```

### Description

Use the GetSyncLogData method to return a log containing information about the specified synchronous message.

You can use this information for debugging. Using this method, you can obtain the request and response data in a synchronous request, both pre- and post-transformation.

This function is used in the PeopleCode for the Message Monitor.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TransactionId</i>	Specify the transaction ID of the published message.
<i>LogType</i>	Specify the type of log you want returned, based on the type of message. See below for the valid values.
<i>Archive</i>	Specify whether to retrieve any archived logs as well. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true to return archived logs, false otherwise. The default value is false.

For the *LogType* parameter, the valid values are:

<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%Sync_RequestOrig	Gets the log for a sync request original data message.
%Sync_RequestTrans	Gets the log for a sync request transformed data message.
%Sync_ResponseOrig	Gets the log for a sync response original data message.
%Sync_ResponseTrans	Gets the log for a sync response transformed data message.

## Returns

An XML string containing the log data.

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: Integration Broker Service Operations Monitor*, "Understanding the Integration Broker Service Operations Monitor"

## GetURL

### Syntax

```
GetURL(service_op_name,service_op_index,&doc_object, [secure_target], [encode_unsafe])
```

### Description

Use this method to generate a fully qualified URL for any REST-based service operation resource.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>service_op_name</i>	Specifies the Integration Broker service operation as a string.
<i>service_op_index</i>	Specifies the the index for the URI as an integer. This index corresponds to the row number in the URI grid of the REST Resource Definition section of the service operation definition.
<i>&amp;doc_object</i>	Specifies the document template for the service operation as a Document object.
<i>secure_target</i>	Specifies whether the REST location is a secure target location. The default value is the non-secure target location.
<i>encode_unsafe</i>	Specifies whether to encode unsafe characters as a Boolean value. The default is False (no encoding).

## Returns

A string populated with the fully qualified URL.

## Example

HTML is generated within the `OnRequest` event of a REST-based provider service using links defined from other REST-based service operations. Note that the REST-based service operation resources on either the publishing node (the provider) or the subscribing node (the consumer) can be used to generate the fully qualified links.

```

import PS_PT:Integration:IRequestHandler;

class RESThandler implements PS_PT:Integration:IRequestHandler
  method OnRequest(&message As Message) Returns Message;
  method OnError(&request As Message) Returns string;
end-class;

method OnRequest
  /+ &message as Message +/
  /+ Returns Message +/
  /+ Extends/implements PS_PT:Integration:IRequestHandler.OnRequest +/

  Local Document &Doc_Tmpl, &DOC;
  Local Compound &COM_Tmpl, &COM;
  Local Message &response;
  Local string &STR, &STR1, &STR2, &STR3, &STR4, &strHTML;
  Local boolean &bRet;

  &response = CreateMessage(Operation.WEATHERSTATION_GET, %IntBroker_Response);

  /* read URI Document to get parms out from the request*/
  &Doc_Tmpl = &message.GetURIDocument();
  &COM_Tmpl = &Doc_Tmpl.DocumentElement;

  /* Instantiate a Document object based on the REST-based service operations =>
  document template that you want to create a link for */

  &DOC = CreateDocument("Weather", "WeatherTemplate", "v1");
  &COM = &DOC.DocumentElement;

  /* based off the data from the request populate the Document object */

  If &COM_Tmpl.GetPropertyByName("state").Value = "Washington" Then

    &COM.GetPropertyByName("state").Value = "Washington";

    /* call new method to create fully qualified URL(s) */

    &COM.GetPropertyByName("city").Value = "WhiteSalmon";
    &STR = %IntBroker.GetURL("WEATHERSTATION_GET", 2, &DOC, true, true);

    &COM.GetPropertyByName("city").Value = "Troutlake";
    &STR1 = %IntBroker.GetURL("WEATHERSTATION_GET", 2, &DOC);

    &COM.GetPropertyByName("city").Value = "Yakima";
    &STR2 = %IntBroker.GetURL("WEATHERSTATION_GET", 2, &DOC);

    &COM.GetPropertyByName("city").Value = "Lyle";
    &STR3 = %IntBroker.GetURL("WEATHERSTATION_GET", 2, &DOC);

    /* use these URLs as bind variables for the HTML definition */
    &strHTML = GetHTMLText(HTML.WEATHER_CITIES, &STR, &STR1, &STR2, &STR3);

    /* set the data in the response message */
    &bRet = &response.SetContentString(&strHTML);

  End-If;

  Return &response;

end-method;

```

**See Also**

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetURIDocument, page 1372](#)

**InBoundPublish****Syntax**

```
InBoundPublish( &Message )
```

**Description**

Use the InBoundPublish method to send an asynchronous message based on the specified message to simulate an inbound asynchronous request from an external node. Although you are sending a message to yourself, it goes through all the inbound message processing that the specified message would.

Prior to call the InBoundPublish method, the Message object needs to be populated with the requesting node and external operation name.

See *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*, "Sending and Receiving Messages," Simulating Receiving Messages from External Nodes.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Message</i>	Specify an already instantiated message object that you want to use for the message simulation.

**Returns**

A Boolean value, true if the message is published successfully, false otherwise.

**See Also**

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," Publish, page 1429](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SyncRequest, page 1435](#)

**IsOperationActive****Syntax**

```
IsOperationActive(OperationName [ ,OperationVersion] )
```

## Description

Use the `IsOperationActive` method to determine if an operation is active or not.

## Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>OperationName</i>	Specify the name of the operation that you want to check the status of.
<i>OperationVersion</i>	Specify the version of the specified operation that you want to check the status of, as a string.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the operation is active, false otherwise.

# MsgSchemaExists

## Syntax

**MsgSchemaExists** (*MsgName*, *MsgVersion*)

## Description

Use the `MsgSchemaExists` method to determine if a schema has been created and saved for the specified message.

## Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>MsgName</i>	Specify the name of the message for which you want to access a schema. You can either specify the name of the message as a string, or preface the message name with the keyword <b>Message</b> .
<i>MsgVersion</i>	Specify the message version.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the message schema exists, false otherwise.

## See Also

Chapter 26, "Message Classes," *GetMsgSchema*, page 1421

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*, "Building Message Schemas"

## Publish

### Syntax

```
Publish(&Message [ , &ArrayOfNodeNames] [ , IsEnqueued])
```

### Description

The Publish method publishes a message to the message queue for the default message version.

This method does not publish the message if the IsOperationActive property for the message is False.

This method publishes a message asynchronously, that is, a reply message is not automatically generated. To publish a message synchronously, use the SyncRequest method.

---

**Note.** This method supports nonrowset-based messages only if the data is populated using the SetXmlDoc method.

If the Publish method is called and the message isn't populated (either using SetXmlDoc or one of the rowset methods,) an empty message is published.

---

The Publish method can be called from any PeopleCode event, but is generally called from an Application Engine PeopleCode step or from a component.

When publishing from a component, you should publish messages only from the SavePostChange event, either from record field or component PeopleCode. This way, if there's an error in your publish code, the data isn't committed to the database. Also, since SavePostChange is the last Save event fired, you avoid locking the database while the other save processing is happening.

However, until the message is published, the tables involved with the component are locked and are not saved. To avoid problems with this, specify the *Deferred\_Mode* property as true, so the message is published after the table data has been committed to the database.

---

**Note.** If you're publishing a message from within an Application Engine program, the message won't actually be published until the calling program performs a Commit.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Message</i>	Specify an already instantiated message object to be published.

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>&amp;ArrayOfNodeNames</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string containing the names of the nodes that you want to publish to.
<i>IsEnqueued</i>	Specify whether the message is to be enqueued or not. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if the message is to be enqueued, false otherwise. The default value is false.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
Local Message &Msg;
Local Rowset &rs;
Local IntBroker &Ib;

&Flight_profile = GetLevel0();

&Msg = CreateMessage(Operation.ASYNC, %IntBroker_Request);

&Msg.CopyRowset(&FlightProfile);

&Ib = %IntBroker;

&Ib.Publish(&Msg);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SyncRequest, page 1435](#)

# Resubmit

## Syntax

```
Resubmit ({TransactionId,QueueName,DataType, SegmentIndex} | {TransactionIdArray,  
QueueNameArray,DataTypeArray, SegmentIndexArray})
```

## Description

Use the Resubmit method to programmatically resubmit either a message, or a list of messages, from the message queue, much the same as you can do in the message monitor.

You may want to use this method after an end-user has finished fixing any errors in the message data, and you want to resubmit the message, rerunning the PeopleCode.

This method is only available when the message has one of the following statuses:



- Canceled
- Edited
- Error
- Timeout

If you are specifying an array of messages to be resubmitted, and any message in the array fails for any reason (for example, you specify a message that doesn't have the correct status) no messages are resubmitted and the method return value is false.

## Parameters

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>TransactionId</i>   <i>TransactionIdArray</i>	Specify either a single transaction ID as a string, or specify an array of string containing the transaction IDs of the messages you want to resubmit.
<i>QueueName</i>   <i>QueueNameArray</i>	Specify either a single queue name as a string, or specify an array of string containing the queue names that contain the messages you want to resubmit.
<i>DataType</i>   <i>DataTypeArray</i>	Specify either a single data type, or an array of string containing the data types. See below for the valid data type values.
<i>SegmentIndex</i>   <i>SegmentIndexArray</i>	Specify either a specific segment, or an array of integer containing the segment numbers you want to resubmit.

For the *DataType* or *DataTypeArray* parameters, the valid data types are:

<b>Constant Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
%IntBroker_BRK	Resubmit the message for the web services gateway.
%IntBroker_PUB	Resubmit the message for the publication contract.
%IntBroker_SUB	Resubmit the message for the subscription contract.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the message or messages are resubmitted successfully, false otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," Cancel, page 1412](#)

## SetMessageError

### Syntax

```
SetMessageError(TransactionID,MsgSet,MsgNumber,Error_Location,ParamListCounter,  
[Param] ...)
```

### Description

Use the SetMessageError method to write messages to the error queue. This method is used with asynchronous messages only.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TransactionID</i>	Specify the transaction ID for the message as a string.
<i>MsgSet</i>	Specify the number of the message set that the message associated with the error is associated with.
<i>MsgNumber</i>	Specify the message number that you want to associate with this error.
<i>Error_Location</i>	Specify where the error occurred, or any additional information you want to give about the error. This is a string, and allows 254 characters.
<i>ParamListCounter</i>	An integer value from 0 to 4 specifying the number of <i>Param</i> substitution strings to be passed.
<i>Param</i>	Specify up to four <i>Param</i> values to be used as substitution strings in the message text. The first <i>Param</i> value is used in the first substitution (that is, for %1,) the second is used in the second (that is, for %2), and so on.

### Returns

A Boolean value, true if the error message was associated correctly, false otherwise.

### Example

The following is an example of setting an error message for the web services gateway:

```
&Rslt = %IntBroker.SetMessageError(&TransactionId, &msgset, &msgnum, "error =>  
location", 4, &parm1, &parm2, &parm3, &parm4);
```

If you are passing just two parameters, then the call would be similar to this:

```
&Rslt = %IntBroker.SetMessageError(&TransactionId, &msgset, &msgnum, "error =>
location", 2, &parm1, &parm2);
```

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages," Processing Inbound Errors*

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetMessageErrors, page 1420](#)

## SetStatus

### Syntax

```
SetStatus( &Message, Status )
```

### Description

Use the SetStatus method to set the status of a publication or subscription contract, much the same way you do it in the message monitor.

You may want to use this method after an end-user has finished fixing any errors in the message data.

You can set the status of a contract to one of the following statuses:

- Canceled
- Done
- Error
- New

The method is available only when the message instance has one of the following statuses:

- Canceled
- Done
- Error
- New

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Message</i>	Specify an already instantiated message object that you want to set the status for.

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>Status</i>	Specify the status that you want to set the message to. Valid status are:

<b><i>Constant Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
%Operation_Canceled	Cancel the message.
%Operation_Done	Set the message to done.
%Operation_Error	Set the message to be in error.
%Operation_New	Specify the message as new.

## Returns

None.

## SwitchAsyncEventUserContext

### Syntax

**SwitchAsyncEventUserContext**(*UserID*,*LanguageCode*)

### Description

Use the SwitchAsyncEventUserContext method to switch the user context within an Integration Broker asynchronous event.

### Parameters

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>UserID</i>	Specify the user ID, as a string, to which you want to switch the context.
<i>LanguageCode</i>	Specify the language code, as a string, for the user ID.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the switch user was successful, false otherwise.

## Example

```
&returnValue = %IntBroker.SwitchAsyncEventUserContext("VP1", "ENG");
```

## SyncRequest

### Syntax

```
SyncRequest ( [ &MsgArray, &NodeNames ] )
```

### Description

Use the SyncRequest method to send multiple messages at the same time. You should only use this message with synchronous messages. You can also use this method to send a single synchronous message at a time, or you can use the SyncRequest Message class method.

If you want to publish messages asynchronously, use the Publish method.

---

**Note.** This method supports nonrowset-based messages only if the SetXmlDoc method is used to populate the message prior to using the SyncRequest method.

---

You must set the thread pool size of the application server on the receiving system to a value greater than 1 (the default) in order to process more than one message at a time.

How many threads you specify determines how many messages are worked on simultaneously. For example, if you have 10 messages in &MsgArray, and your thread pool size is 5, then only 5 messages are processed at a time.

The maximum number you can specify for your thread pool size is 10.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;MsgArray</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of messages that contains the messages you want to publish.
<i>&amp;NodeNames</i>	Specify an already instantiated array of string containing the names of the nodes that you want to publish to. The first message in the array of messages is published to the first node, the second message is published to the second node, and so on.

### Returns

An array of messages. These are the corresponding messages returned for the published messages. The first message in the returned array corresponds to the first message in the published array, the second message with the second, and so on.

## Example

The following is an example of how creating and receiving a series of messages:

```
Local Rowset &FLIGHTPLAN, &FLIGHTPLAN_RETURN;
Local Message &MSG;
Local File &BI_FILE;
Declare Function out_BI_results PeopleCode QE_FLIGHTDATA.QE_ACNUMBER FieldFormula;

Local array of Message &messages;
Local array of Message &return_mesages;

&messages = CreateArrayRept(&MSG, 0);
&return_mesages = CreateArrayRept(&MSG, 0);

&FLIGHT_PROFILE = GetLevel0();
&messages [1] = CreateMessage(OPERATION.QE_FLIGHTPLAN_SYNC);
&messages [1].CopyRowset(&FLIGHT_PROFILE);

&messages [2] = CreateMessage(OPERATION.QE_FLIGHTPLAN_SYNC);
&messages [2].CopyRowsetDelta(&FLIGHT_PROFILE);

&return_mesages = %IntBroker.SyncRequest(&messages);

&FLIGHTPLAN_RETURN = &return_mesages [1].GetRowset();
&temp = &return_mesages [1].GenXMLString();

out_BI_results(&temp);

&FLIGHTPLAN_RETURN = &return_mesages [2].GetRowset();
&temp = &return_mesages [2].GenXMLString();

out_BI_results(&temp);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SyncRequest, page 1386](#)

## Update

### Syntax

```
Update( &Message )
```

### Description

Use the Update method to update a message in the message queue with the specified message object.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Message</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated message object to be used to update an existing message in the message queue.

## Returns

A Boolean value, true if the message is updated successfully, false otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," UpdateXmlDoc, page 1437](#)

# UpdateXmlDoc

## Syntax

```
UpdateXmlDoc(&XmlDoc,TransactionId,DataType)
```

## Description

Use the UpdateXmlDoc method to update a message in the message queue with the specified message data.

---

**Note.** This method shouldn't be used in a subscription program.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;XmlDoc</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated XmlDocument object.
<i>TransactionId</i>	Specify the transaction ID of the message you want to update.
<i>DataType</i>	Specify the data type of the message that you want to update. Valid values are:

<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%IntBroker_BRK	Update the message for the web services gateway.
%IntBroker_PUB	Update the message for the publication contract.

<b>Constant Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
%IntBroker_SUB	Update the message for the subscription contract.

## Returns

A Boolean value, true if the message was updated successfully, false otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," Update, page 1436](#)

---

## IBInfo Class

An IBInfo object is returned from the IBInfo message class property.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," IBInfo, page 1395](#)

---

## IBInfo Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the IBInfo class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

All methods work with both asynchronous as well as synchronous messages unless specified

## AddAEAttribute

### Syntax

**AddAEAttribute**( *Name* , *value* )

### Description

Use this method to add an attribute as a name-value pair to the Message object to be passed back to the response application class defined on the Application Engine handler.



## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specifies the attribute name as a string.
<i>value</i>	Specifies the attribute value as a string.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the attribute was added successfully, False otherwise.

## Example

```

/* Add the name value pair data you want to pass to the response app class */
/* in the AE program */

&b = &MSG.IBInfo.AddAEAttribute("sail name", "NorthWave");
If &b <> True Then
    MsgBox(0, "", 0, 0, "error adding ae attribute");
End-If;

&b = &MSG.IBInfo.AddAEAttribute("size", "4.2");
If &b <> True Then
    MsgBox(0, "", 0, 0, "error adding ae attribute");
End-If;

&b = &MSG.IBInfo.AddAEAttribute("type", "Surflite");
If &b <> True Then
    MsgBox(0, "", 0, 0, "error adding ae attribute");
End-If;

/* Need to call this method for the attributes to be saved and transferred */
/* correctly */
&b = &MSG.IBInfo.InsertAEResponseAttributes();
If &b <> True Then
    MsgBox(0, "", 0, 0, "error inserting AE response attributes");
End-If;

/* ***** */
/* In the response application class to retrieve the name-value pairs */

For &i = 1 To &MSG.IBInfo.GetNumberOfAEAttributes()

    &name = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAEAttributeName(&i);
    &value = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAEAttributeValue(&i);

End-For;

```

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ClearAEAttributes, page 1443](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," DeleteAEAttribute, page 1446](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetAEAttributeName, page 1449](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetAEAttributeValue, page 1449](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetNumberOfAEAttributes, page 1456](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetTransactionIDforAE, page 1458](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," InsertAEResponseAttributes, page 1459](#)

## AddAttachment

### Syntax

**AddAttachment**(*Path*)

### Description

Use the AddAttachment method to add an attachment to a message.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Path</i>	Specify an absolute path, including the file name and type, as a string, of the file you want to attach to the message.

### Returns

A string containing a content ID, which can be used for accessing the attachment with other methods, such as DeleteAttachment or SetAttachmentProperty.

### Example

The following example shows sending an attachment with an asynchronous message:

```

Local Message &MSG;
Local Rowset &FLIGHT_PROFILE;
Local String &Attachment_Id;
Local Boolean &Test;
Local IntBroker &IntBroker;

QE_FLIGHTDATA.QE_ACNUMBER.Value = QE_FLIGHTDATA.QE_ACNUMBER + 1;

&FLIGHT_PROFILE = GetLevel0();

&MSG = CreateMessage(Operation.ASYNC_RR);

&Attachment_Id = &MSG.IBInfo. AddAttachment("C:\\temp\\MyFile.txt");
&Test = &MSG.IBInfo.SetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, %Attachment_Encoding,⇒
    "UTF-8");
&Test = &MSG.IBInfo.SetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, %Attachment_Base,⇒
    "Standard");
&Test = &MSG.IBInfo.SetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, %Attachment_Disposition,⇒
    "Pending");
&Test = &MSG.IBInfo.SetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, %Attachment_Language,⇒
    "English");
&Test = &MSG.IBInfo.SetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, %Attachment_Description,⇒
    "Parts data");

&MSG.CopyRowset(&FLIGHT_PROFILE);

&IntBroker = %IntBroker

&IntBroker.Publish(&MSG);

```

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ClearAttachments, page 1444](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," DeleteAttachment, page 1446](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SetAttachmentProperty, page 1463](#)

## AddAttribute

### Syntax

**AddAttribute**(*name*, *value*)

### Description

Use this method to add an attribute to an IBInfo object.

---

**Note.** This method can be used for content-based routing only, typically in your implementation of the `IRouter.OnRouteSend` or `IRouter.OnRouteReceive` methods.

---

The maximum length of the attribute name is 30 characters. The maximum length of the attribute value is 254 characters.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>name</i>	Specifies the attribute name as a string.
<i>value</i>	Specifies the attribute value as a string.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the addition of the attribute was successful, false otherwise.

## Example

```
&bRet = &MSG.IBInfo.AddAttribute("employeeID", "123456");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," Content-Based Routing, page 1344](#)

## AddContainerAttribute

### Syntax

```
AddContainerAttribute( Name , Value )
```

### Description

Use this method to add a container attribute by specifying an attribute name-value pair.

You can add attributes to container messages that contain rowset-based message parts to provide integration partners with data and information, without adding the information to the message definition.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specifies the container attribute name as a string.
<i>Value</i>	Specifies the container attribute value as a string.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the container attribute was added successfully, False otherwise..

## Example

```
Local Message &MSG;
Local Rowset &RS;
Local boolean &Bo;

&RS = GetLevel0();
&MSG = CreateMessage(Operation.QE_CONT_ATTRB);

&Bo = &MSG.IBInfo.AddContainerAttribute("Test1", "1");
&Bo = &MSG.IBInfo.AddContainerAttribute("Test2", "10");
&Bo = &MSG.IBInfo.AddContainerAttribute("Test3", "100");

&MSG.CopyPartRowset(1, &RS);

%IntBroker.Publish(&MSG);
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*, "Managing Messages," Managing Container Messages

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ClearContainerAttributes, page 1445](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," DeleteContainerAttribute, page 1448](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetContainerAttributeName, page 1454](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetContainerAttributeValue, page 1455](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetNumberOfContainerAttributes, page 1457](#)

## ClearAEAttributes

### Syntax

```
ClearAEAttributes()
```

### Description

Use this method to delete all Application Engine handler attributes from the Message object.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," AddAEAttribute, page 1438](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," DeleteAEAttribute, page 1446](#)

## ClearAttachments

**Syntax**

```
ClearAttachments ( )
```

**Description**

Use the ClearAttachments method to clear all attachments. If you want to delete a particular attachment, use DeleteAttachment instead.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

None.

**See Also**

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," AddAttachment, page 1440](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," DeleteAttachment, page 1446](#)

## ClearAttributes

**Syntax**

```
ClearAttributes ( )
```

**Description**

Use this method to delete all attributes from an IBInfo object.

---

**Note.** This method can be used for content-based routing only, typically in your implementation of the IRouter.OnRouteSend or IRouter.OnRouteReceive methods.

---

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
&MSG.IBInfo.ClearAttributes();
```

## See Also

Chapter 26, "Message Classes," Content-Based Routing, page 1344

# ClearContainerAttributes

## Syntax

```
ClearContainerAttributes()
```

## Description

Use this method to delete all container attributes in the IBInfo object.

## Parameters

None

## Returns

None

## Example

```
&MSG.IBInfo.ClearContainerAttributes();
```

## See Also

Chapter 26, "Message Classes," AddContainerAttribute, page 1442 and Chapter 26, "Message Classes," DeleteContainerAttribute, page 1448

## DeleteAEAttribute

### Syntax

```
DeleteAEAttribute(Name)
```

### Description

Use this method to delete the Application Engine handler attribute specified by attribute name from the Message object.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specifies the name of the attribute as a string.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the deletion was successful, False otherwise.

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," AddAEAttribute, page 1438](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ClearAEAttributes, page 1443](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetAEAttributeName, page 1449](#)

## DeleteAttachment

### Syntax

```
DeleteAttachment(Index | Content_ID)
```

### Description

Use the DeleteAttachment method to remove the specified attachment from the message. You can either specify the number of the attachment, or the content ID associated with the attachment (generated when the attachment was added to the message with AddAttachment.)

If you want to clear all attachments, instead of a particular one, use the ClearAttachments methods instead.



## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index   Content_ID</i>	Specify either the number of the attachment, or the content ID associated with the attachment, for the attachment you want to delete.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the attachment was deleted successfully, false otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," AddAttachment, page 1440](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ClearAttachments, page 1444](#)

## DeleteAttribute

### Syntax

`DeleteAttribute(name)`

### Description

Use this method to delete an attribute from an `IBInfo` object by specifying the attribute's name as a string.

---

**Note.** This method can be used for content-based routing only, typically in your implementation of the `IRouter.OnRouteSend` or `IRouter.OnRouteReceive` methods.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>name</i>	Specifies the attribute by name as a string.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the deletion of the attribute was successful, false otherwise.

Example

```
&bRet = &MSG.IBInfo.DeleteAttribute("employeeID");
```

See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," Content-Based Routing, page 1344](#)

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetAttributeName, page 1453](#)

DeleteContainerAttribute

Syntax

```
DeleteContainerAttribute(Name)
```

Description

Use this method to delete a container attribute based on the attribute name.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>Name</i>	Specifies the container attribute name as a string.

Returns

A Boolean value: True if the deletion was successful, False otherwise.

Example

```
&Ret = &MSG.IBInfo.DeleteContainerAttribute("MyAttribute");
```

See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," AddContainerAttribute, page 1442](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ClearContainerAttributes, page 1445](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetContainerAttributeName, page 1454](#)

## GetAEAttributeName

### Syntax

```
GetAEAttributeName(nIndex)
```

### Description

Use this method to return the name of the *nth* Application Engine handler attribute from the Message object. For example, the response application class can use this method to retrieve the attribute name.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>nIndex</i>	An integer specifying which attribute in the Message object.

### Returns

A string populated with the attribute name.

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," AddAEAttribute, page 1438](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetAEAttributeValue, page 1449](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetNumberOfAEAttributes, page 1456](#)

## GetAEAttributeValue

### Syntax

```
GetAEAttributeValue(nIndex)
```

### Description

Use this method to return the value of the *nth* Application Engine handler attribute from the Message object. For example, the response application class can use this method to retrieve the attribute value.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>nIndex</i>	An integer specifying which attribute in the Message object.

## Returns

A string populated with the attribute value.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," AddAEAttribute, page 1438](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetAEAttributeName, page 1449](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetNumberOfAEAttributes, page 1456](#)

## GetAttachmentContentID

### Syntax

**GetAttachmentContentID**( *Index* )

### Description

Use the GetAttachmentContentID to return the content ID for the specified attachment. The content ID is associated with an attachment when it is added to a message using AddAttachment.

You can use the content ID with other methods, such as AddAttachmentProperty and DeleteAttachment.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the number of the attachment that you want to access the content ID for.

## Returns

A string containing the content ID.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," AddAttachment, page 1440](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetAttachmentProperty, page 1451](#)

## GetAttachmentProperty

### Syntax

```
GetAttachmentProperty(Content_ID,Property_Type)
```

### Description

Use the GetAttachmentProperty method to return the value of an attachment property.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Content_ID</i>	Specify the content ID of the attachment that you want to access, as a string.
<i>Property_Type</i>	Specify the type of property that you want to access. Valid values are:

<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%Attachment_Base	Specifies the base name of the attachment, that is, if the actual document name you want is different, such as if it is zipped or otherwise compressed as part of other documents.
%Attachment_Description	Specifies the description of the attachment.
%Attachment_Disposition	Specifies the disposition of the attachment, whether it's displayed inline or as an attachment.
%Attachment-Encoding	Specify the encoding of the attachment. For example, Content-type: text/plain or charset=Big5.
%Attachment_Language	Specify the language used in the attachment, as a string.
%Attachment_Location	Specify an additional location for the attachment.
%Attachment_Type	Specify the attachment type.
%Attachment_URL	Specifies the URL for the attachment. The URL must be an absolute URL.

### Returns

A string containing the value of the specified property.

## Example

The following example processes an attachment from a notification PeopleCode program:

```

Import PS_PT:Integration:INotificationHandler;

Class FLIGHTPROFILE implements PS_PT:Integration:INotificationHandler
    method FLIGHTPROFILE();
    method OnNotify(&MSG As Message);

end-class;

/* Constructor */
method FLIGHTPROFILE
    %Super = create PS_PT:Integration:INotificationHandler();
end-method;

method OnNotify
    /* &MSG as Message */
    /* Extends/implements PS_PT:Integration:INotificationHandler.OnNotify */

    Local rowset &RS;
    Local integer &Count;
    Local string &Attachment_Id;
    Local array of array of string &Result;

    &RS = &MSG.GetRowset();

    &Count = &MSG.IBInfo.NumberOfAttachments;
    If &Count > 0 Then

        For &I = 1 to &Count
            &Attachment_ID = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttachmentContentID(&I);
            &Result[&I][1] = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id,⇒
%Attachment_Encoding);
            &Result[&I][2] = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id,⇒
%Attachment_Type);
            &Result[&I][3] = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id,⇒
%Attachment_URL);
            &Result[&I][4] = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id,⇒
%Attachment_Base);
            &Result[&I][5] = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id,⇒
%Attachment_Location);
            &Result[&I][6] = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id,⇒
%Attachment_Disposition);
            &Result[&I][7] = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id,⇒
%Attachment_Description);

            End-For;
        End-if;

    /* process data from message */
end-method;

```

**See Also**

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SetAttachmentProperty, page 1463](#)

**GetAttributeName****Syntax**

```
GetAttributeName( nIndex )
```

**Description**

Use this method to return the attribute name for the *nth* attribute of the IBInfo object as a string.

---

**Note.** This method can be used for content-based routing only, typically in your implementation of the IRouter.OnRouteSend or IRouter.OnRouteReceive methods.

---

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>nIndex</i>	An integer specifying which attribute in the IBInfo object.

**Returns**

A string populated with the attribute name.

**Example**

```
&AttrName = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttributeName(&i);
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," Content-Based Routing, page 1344](#)

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetAttributeValue, page 1454](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetNumberOfAttributes, page 1456](#)

# GetAttributeValue

## Syntax

`GetAttributeValue(nIndex)`

## Description

Use this method to return the attribute value for the *nth* attribute of the `IBInfo` object as a string.

**Note.** This method can be used for content-based routing only, typically in your implementation of the `IRouter.OnRouteSend` or `IRouter.OnRouteReceive` methods.

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>nIndex</i>	An integer specifying which attribute in the <code>IBInfo</code> object.

## Returns

A string populated with the attribute value.

## Example

```
&AttrValue = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttributeValue(&i);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," Content-Based Routing, page 1344](#)

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetAttributeName, page 1453](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetNumberOfAttributes, page 1456](#)

# GetContainerAttributeName

## Syntax

`GetContainerAttributeName(nIndex)`



## Description

Use this method to return the attribute name for the  $n$ th container attribute of the `IBInfo` object as a string.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>nIndex</i>	An integer specifying which container attribute in the <code>IBInfo</code> object.

## Returns

A string populated with the container attribute name.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," AddContainerAttribute, page 1442](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetContainerAttributeValue, page 1455](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetNumberOfContainerAttributes, page 1457](#)

# GetContainerAttributeValue

## Syntax

```
GetContainerAttributeValue(nIndex)
```

## Description

Use this method to return the attribute value for the  $n$ th container attribute of the `IBInfo` object as a string.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>nIndex</i>	An integer specifying which container attribute in the <code>IBInfo</code> object.

## Returns

A string populated with the container attribute value.

**See Also**

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," AddContainerAttribute, page 1442](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetContainerAttributeName, page 1454](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetNumberOfContainerAttributes, page 1457](#)

**GetNumberOfAEAttributes****Syntax**

```
GetNumberOfAEAttributes ( )
```

**Description**

Use this method to return the number of Application Engine handler attributes in the Message object. For example, the response application class can use this method to retrieve the number of attributes before retrieving the attribute name-value pairs.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

An integer representing the number of Application Engine handler attributes.

**See Also**

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," AddAEAttribute, page 1438](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetAEAttributeName, page 1449](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetAEAttributeValue, page 1449](#)

**GetNumberOfAttributes****Syntax**

```
GetNumberOfAttributes ( )
```

**Description**

Use this method to get the number of attributes for the IBInfo object as an integer.

---

**Note.** This method can be used for content-based routing only, typically in your implementation of the `IRouter.OnRouteSend` or `IRouter.OnRouteReceive` methods.

---

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An integer representing the number of attributes for the `IBInfo` object.

## Example

```
For &i = 1 To &MSG.IBInfo.GetNumberOfAttributes()  
    &AttrName = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttributeName(&i);  
    &AttrValue = &MSG.IBInfo.GetAttributeValue(&i);  
End-For;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," Content-Based Routing, page 1344](#)

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetAttributeName, page 1453](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetAttributeValue, page 1454](#)

# GetNumberOfContainerAttributes

## Syntax

```
GetNumberOfContainerAttributes ( )
```

## Description

Use this method to return the number of container attributes in the `IBInfo` object.

## Parameters

None

## Returns

An integer representing the number of container attributes.

## Example

```

&MSG = CreateMessage(Operation.FLIGHTPLAN);

&ret = &MSG.IBInfo.AddContainerAttribute("MESSAGE_STATUS", "good");
&ret = &MSG.IBInfo.AddContainerAttribute("MyAttribute", "abcd");

/* When attempting to read these attributes within an IB event (OnNotify, */
/* OnRequest etc.) one must first get a part rowset, this will load up the */
/* attributes into the message object from the xml. Here is an example of */
/* how to read the attributes from a message. */

&RS = &MSG.GetPartRowset(1);
&index = &MSG.IBInfo.GetNumberOfContainerAttributes();

For &i = 1 To &index

    &attrName = &MSG.IBInfo.GetContainerAttributeName(&i);
    &attrValue = &MSG.IBInfo.GetContainerAttributeValue(&i);

End-For;

```

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," AddContainerAttribute, page 1442](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetContainerAttributeName, page 1454](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetContainerAttributeValue, page 1455](#)

## GetTransactionIDforAE

### Syntax

```
GetTransactionIDforAE()
```

### Description

Use this method to get the transaction ID from within Application Engine program.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A number representing the transaction ID from within Application Engine program.

**See Also**

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," AddAEAttribute, page 1438](#)

## InsertAEResponseAttributes

**Syntax**

```
InsertAEResponseAttributes( )
```

**Description**

Use this method to save and transfer the Application Engine handler attributes to be read by the response application class.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

A Boolean value: True if the save and insertion were successful, False otherwise.

**See Also**

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," AddAEAttribute, page 1438](#)

## LoadConnectorProp

**Syntax**

```
LoadConnectorProp(ConnectorName)
```

**Description**

Use the LoadConnectorProp method to load connector properties to the specified connector. The properties are contained in the message executing the method.

---

**Note.** Use this method in the message OnSend event.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ConnectorName</i>	Specify the name of the connector that you want to load properties for from the message.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if properties are loaded successfully, false otherwise.

## Example

```
LOCAL MESSAGE &MSG;  
&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();  
&Rowset = &MSG.GetRowset();  
&MSG.IBInfo.LoadConnectorProp("HTTP TargetConnector");  
/* add connector properties */  
&MSG.IBInfo.ConnectorOverride= true;  
ReturnToServer(&MSG);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ConnectorOverride, page 1466](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," ReturnToServer

## LoadConnectorPropFromNode

### Syntax

**LoadConnectorPropFromNode** (*NodeName*)

### Description

Use the LoadConnectorPropFromNode method to load connector properties into the message executing the method. Then you can use the LoadConnectorProp method to load the specified connector with the properties.

---

**Note.** Use this method in the message OnSend event.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the node that contains the connector properties you want to use. You can either specify the node name as a string, or prefix the node name with the reserved word <b>Node</b> .

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the properties are loaded successfully, false otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ConnectorOverride, page 1466](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," ReturnToServer

## LoadConnectorPropFromRouting

### Syntax

**LoadConnectorPropFromRouting** ( *RoutingDefnName* )

### Description

Use the LoadConnectorPropFromRouting method to load connector properties into the message executing the method. Then you can use the LoadConnectorProp method to load the specified connector with the properties.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RoutingDefnName</i>	Specify the routing definition name that contains the connector properties you want to use, as a string.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the method completes successfully, false otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," LoadConnectorProp, page 1459](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," LoadConnectorPropFromNode, page 1460](#)

## LoadConnectorPropFromTrx

### Syntax

```
LoadConnectorPropFromTrx(NodeName,TransactionType, MsgName,MsgVersion)
```

### Description

---

**Note.** This method is no longer supported.

---

## LoadRESTHeaders

### Syntax

```
LoadRESTHeaders ( )
```

### Description

Use this method to load the headers defined on the appropriate routing for a REST-based service operation. Once loaded, the headers can be modified without specifying the connector override property.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method executed successfully, False otherwise.

---

**Note.** The connector override property does not need to be set when using LoadRESTHeaders.

---

### Example

The following example demonstrates how you can modify HTTP headers through PeopleCode. In this example, the request on the subscribing node (the consumer) is modified.



---

**Note.** No HTTP properties are currently applicable for REST and will be removed by Integration Broker.

---

```
&request = CreateMessage(Operation.MAPS_GET);

&bRet = &request.IBInfo.LoadRESTHeaders();

/* Add any additional headers not defined on the routing */
&bRet = &request.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.AddConnectorProperties("Content-→
Language", "eng", %HttpHeader);
```

The following example demonstrates how you can add HTTP headers to a REST-based service operation response within an OnRequest event:

```
&response = CreateMessage(Operation.WEATHERSTATION_GET, %IntBroker_Response);

&bRet = &response.IBInfo.LoadRESTHeaders();

/* Add or modify additional headers not defined on the routing */
&bRet = &response.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.AddConnectorProperties("Content-→
Language", "eng", %HttpHeader);

Return &response;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ConnectorOverride, page 1466](#)

## SetAttachmentProperty

### Syntax

```
SetAttachmentProperty(Content_ID, Property_Type, Value)
```

### Description

Use the SetAttachmentProperty to specify the value and type of a property associated with an attachment.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Content_ID</i>	Specify the content ID associated with the attachment.
<i>Property_Type</i>	Specify the type of property. See below for the valid values.
<i>Value</i>	Specify the value associated with this property.

For the *Property\_Type* parameter, the valid values are:

<b><i>Constant Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
%Attachment_Encoding	Specify the encoding type.
%Attachment_Type	Specify the attachment type.
%Attachment_URL	Specifies the URL for the attachment. The URL must be an absolute URL.
%Attachment_Base	Specify the attachment base.
%Attachment_Location	Specify an additional location for the attachment.
%Attachment_Disposition	Specifies the disposition of the attachment, whether it's displayed inline or as an attachment.
%Attachment_Description	Specifies the description of the attachment.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the property is set successfully, false otherwise.

## Example

The following example shows sending an attachment with an asynchronous message:

```

Local Message &MSG;
Local Rowset &FLIGHT_PROFILE;
Local String &Attachment_Id;
Local Boolean &Test;
Local IntBroker &IntBroker;

QE_FLIGHTDATA.QE_ACNUMBER.Value = QE_FLIGHTDATA.QE_ACNUMBER + 1;

&FLIGHT_PROFILE = GetLevel0();

&MSG = CreateMessage(Operation.ASYNC_RR);

&Attachment_Id = &MSG.IBInfo.AddAttachment("C:\\temp\\MyFile.txt");
&Test = &MSG.IBInfo.SetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, %Attachment_Encoding,⇒
"UTF-8");
&Test = &MSG.IBInfo.SetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, %Attachment_Base,⇒
"Standard");
&Test = &MSG.IBInfo.SetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, %Attachment_Disposition,⇒
"Pending");
&Test = &MSG.IBInfo.SetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, %Attachment_Language,⇒
"English");
&Test = &MSG.IBInfo.SetAttachmentProperty(&Attachment_Id, %Attachment_Description,⇒
"Parts data");

&MSG.CopyRowset(&FLIGHT_PROFILE);

&IntBroker = %IntBroker

&IntBroker.Publish(&MSG);

```

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetAttachmentProperty, page 1451](#)

---

## IBInfo Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the IBInfo class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AppServerDomain

#### Description

This property can be used to set the application server domain for the connector, as a string.

This property is read-write.

## CompressionOverride

### Description

This property can be used to set a compression override for the transaction. This property takes three system constants to set the compression override:

<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%IntBroker_Compress	Turns compression on for this transaction.
%IntBroker_UnCompress	Turns compression off for this transaction.
%IntBroker_Compress_Reset	Resets compression to use the threshold specified by PSADMIN.

The integration engine compresses and base64-encodes messages destined for the PeopleSoft listening connector on its local integration gateway.

Asynchronous messages are always compressed and base64 encoded when sent to the integration gateway.

For synchronous messages, in PSADMIN you can set a threshold message size above which messages are compressed. With the CompressionOverride property, you can override the message compression setting specified in PSADMIN at the transaction level.

---

**Warning!** Turning compression off can negatively impact system performance when transporting synchronous messages greater than 1 MB. As a result, you should turn off compression only during integration development and testing.

---

---

**Note.** This property does not affect the compression of messages that the integration gateway sends using its target connectors.

---

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&MSG.IBInfo.CompressionOverride = %IntBroker_UnCompress;
```

## ConnectorOverride

### Description

This property specifies whether the connector override is specified for the transaction. This property takes a Boolean value: true, override the connector properties, false otherwise.

For REST-based service operations, the LoadRESTHeaders method can be used without the need to explicitly set this property.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," LoadRESTHeaders, page 1462](#)

## ConversationID

### Description

This property returns the conversation ID associated with the request/response message transaction.

This property is read-write.

## DeliveryMode

### Description

This property sets or returns the delivery mode override for the connector as an integer. This property takes one of three system constants to set the delivery mode override:

<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%IB_DM_BestEffort	Sets the delivery mode to best effort. If the delivery mode is set to best effort, then only one attempt is made to send the message to the destination; there is no attempt to retry the message.
%IB_DM_Guarantee	Sets the delivery mode to guaranteed. This mode automatically invokes retry logic to ensure that the message is successfully sent to a destination. This is the default delivery mode.
%IB_DM_Reset	Resets the delivery mode to the value defined outside the PeopleCode program.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&int = &MSG.IBInfo.DeliveryMode = %IB_DM_BestEffort;
```

## DestinationNode

### Description

This property returns the name of the destination node that the request was sent to, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## ExternalMessageID

### Description

This property returns the external ID of the message. This property is used in testing, and to resolve duplicate message issues from third-party systems.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&str = &MSG.IBInfo.ExternalMessageID;
```

## ExternalOperationName

### Description

This property returns the external operation name of the message. This property is used in testing, and to resolve duplicate message issues from third-party systems.

This property is read-write.

## ExternalUserName

### Description

This property returns the external user name associated with the message. This property is used in testing, and to resolve duplicate message issues from third-party systems.

This property is read-write.

## ExternalUserPassword

### Description

This property returns the external user password associated with the message. This property is used in testing, and to resolve duplicate message issues from third-party systems.

This property is read-write.

## FinalDestinationNode

### Description

When the message is passed across several nodes, this property specifies the ultimate target of the message, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## FuturePublicationDateTime

### Description

Use this property to specify when, as a `DateTime` value, an actual publish of the transaction is to occur.

This property is for use with asynchronous transactions. If a null value or an invalid future date and time is specified, the publish will occur immediately.

This property is read-write.

## HTTPSessionId

### Description

Use the `HTTPSessionId` property to specify the HTTP session ID, as a string.

This property is read-write.

## IBConnectorInfo

### Description

This property returns a reference to a `IBConnectorInfo` collection object.

This property is read-only.

## InReplyToID

### Description

Use the InReplyToID property to specify the reply to ID contained in the message.

This property is read-write.

## MessageChannel

### Description

This property references the name of the channel associated with the message definition, as a string.

---

**Note.** This property has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the IBInfo class MessageQueue property instead.

---

This property is set in when the message is created.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," MessageQueue, page 1471](#)

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ChannelName, page 1390](#)

## MessageName

### Description

This property returns the name of the message, as a string.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," Name, page 1402](#)



## MessageQueue

### Description

This property returns the name of the queue associated with the message, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## MessageType

### Description

This property returns the type of the message, as a string.

---

**Note.** This property has been deprecated and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the `IBInfo` class `OperationType` property instead.

---

See [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," OperationType, page 1472.](#)

Valid types are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Sync	Indicates that the message is synchronous.
Async	Indicates that the message is asynchronous.
Ping	Indicates that the message is used to test the application server to make sure it is available and accepting requests.

This property is read-only.

## MessageVersion

### Description

This property returns the message version as a number.

This property is read-only.

## NodeDN

### Description

For incoming requests, this property gives the distinguished name (DN) extracted from the certificate authentication process, as a string.

This property is read-write.

## NonRepudiationID

### Description

This property returns the non-repudiation ID as a string. This property is populated with a unique string when the message is published.

This property is only valid with messages that use non-repudiation.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker Administration*, "Setting Up Secure Integration Environments," Implementing Nonrepudiation

## NumberOfAttachments

### Description

This property returns the number of attachments associated with a message.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

Chapter 26, "Message Classes," AddAttachment, page 1440

## OperationType

### Description

This property returns the type of the operation, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## OperationVersion

### Description

This property returns the version of the operation, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## OrigNode

### Description

For requests that cross multiple nodes, this property identifies the node that initiated the request as a string.

The OrigNode property returns the originating node of the message. If the message is not going across nodes, the OrigNode and SourceNode properties return the same value. However, if the message is going across nodes, the source node is the node that most recently published the message.

For example, if A publishes to B, then B publishes the message to C, from C's perspective, A is the original node and B is the source node.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SourceNode, page 1475](#)

## OrigProcess

### Description

This property returns the name of the process where the publish originated, as a string. For example, a message published from the Inventory definitions page would have a process name of INVENTORY DEFIN.

This property is read-only.

## OrigTimeStamp

### Description

This property returns the time stamp that corresponds to the time that the request was created, as a string. For requests that cross nodes, this is the time that the first request was created.

This property is read-only.

## OrigUser

### Description

This property returns the user ID login where the message was initially generated, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## PublicationID

### Description

This property returns the unique identifier for the message, as a string.

---

**Note.** This property has been deprecated. It is no longer supported.

---

## RequestingNodeName

### Description

This property returns the name of the node making the request, as a string.

This property is read-write.

## RequestingNodeDescription

### Description

This property returns the description of the node making the request, as a string.

This property is read-write.

## ResponseAsAttachment

### Description

Use the ResponseAsAttachment property to specify whether the response should be returned as an attachment or inline.

This property is read-write.

## SegmentsUnOrder

### Description

The SegmentUnOrder property is only applicable for asynchronous messages. If you specify the SegmentUnOrder property as true, the receiving node processes the segments in parallel.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," SegmentsByDatabase, page 1407](#)

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," Message Segments, page 1341](#)

## SourceNode

### Description

This property returns the name of the publishing node as a string.

The OrigNode property returns the originating node of the message. If the message is not going across nodes, the OrigNode and SoureNode properties return the same value. However, if the message is going across nodes, the source node is the node that most recently published the message.

For example, if A publishes to B, then B publishes the message to C, from C's perspective, A is the original node and B is the source node.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," OrigNode, page 1473](#)

## SyncServiceTimeout

### Description

This property takes a time (in seconds). This time overrides the default HTTP timeout that is used for all requests. If you set this property, you can use this to read back the time, that is, set the time before the SyncRequest is executed, then see when it is changed in an implementation of the OnSend method.

---

**Note.** This property is only for synchronous requests.

---

Generally, you use `SyncServiceTimeout` to dynamically set the timeout value for a specific transaction. The http header file is modified to take this new parameter. In addition this value is sent to the gateway to be used for the http timeout. Use this so that a long running transaction will not timeout. In addition, you don't have to wait through the default period for a specific transaction to timeout.

The following is a typical example of using this property:

```
&MSG.SetXmlDoc(&xmlReq);  
&MSG.IBInfo.LoadConnectorPropFromNode(Node.EAI)  
&MSG.IBInfo.SyncServiceTimeout = 360000;  
&MSG.IBInfo.ConnectorOverride = true;  
&MSG_Resp = SyncRequest(&MSG, Node.EAI);  
&xmlResponseDoc = &MSG.GetXmlDoc();
```

Setting the XML directly is not valid. You need to use the message object to set the value. In order for this to work you must override the connector properties, which means you must set up the connector properties for this transaction, using one of the load methods (such as `LoadConnectorPropFromNode`, `LoadConnectorPropFromTrx`, and so on.)

This property is read-write.

## TransactionID

### Description

This property returns the transaction ID as a string. This is used to uniquely identify a request.

This property is read-only.

## UserName

### Description

This property returns the user name associated with the message, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## VisitedNodes

### Description

This property returns an array of string containing the names of all the nodes visited by the message. This is useful when a message is being propagated across multiple nodes.

This property is read-only.

## WSA\_Action

### Description

Use this property to specify the Web Services Addressing (WS-Addressing) action for the message. The WS-Addressing action is defined as a string.

This property is read-write.

## WSA\_FaultTo

### Description

Use this property to specify the WS-Addressing fault end point for the message. The WS-Addressing fault end point is defined as a string.

If this property is not null, a message ID (the WSA\_MessageID property) must also be defined.

This property is read-write.

## WSA\_MessageID

### Description

Use this property to specify the WS-Addressing message ID for the message. The WS-Addressing message ID is defined as a string.

This property is read-write.

## WSA\_ReplyTo

### Description

Use this property to specify the WS-Addressing reply-to address for the message. The WS-Addressing reply-to address is defined as a string.

This property is read-write.

# WSA\_To

## Description

Use this property to specify the WS-Addressing destination for the message. The WS-Addressing destination is defined as a string.

This property is read-write.

---

## IBConnectorInfo Collection

A IBConnectorInfo collection object is returned from the IBConnectorInfo IBInfo class property.

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," IBConnectorInfo, page 1469](#)

---

## IBConnectorInfo Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the IBConnectorInfo collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

# AddConnectorProperties

## Syntax

**AddConnectorProperties**(*Name*,*Value*,*Type*)

## Description

Use the AddConnectorProperties method to add a set of connector properties to a connector.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the property as a string.
<i>Value</i>	Specify the value of the property as a string.



<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Type</i>	Specify the type of the property as a string. The valid values are:

<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%Property	Add a property type property.
%Header	Add a header type property.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the connector properties are added successfully, false otherwise.

## Example

The following are examples of typical name/value pairs.

```
&b1 = &MSG.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.AddConnectorProperties("URL", "http:⇒
//finance.yahoo.com/d/quotes.txt/?symbols=PSFT&format=llcldlt1", %Property);
```

```
&b2 = &MSG.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.AddConnectorProperties("sendUncompressed", ⇒
"Y", %Header);
```

```
&b3 = &MSG.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.AddConnectorProperties("FilePath", ⇒
"C:\Temp", %Property);
```

The following example demonstrates setting a passive connection for the FTP target connector:

```
&b4 = &MSG.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.AddConnectorProperties ("FTPMODE", ⇒
"PASSIVE", %Property);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," DeleteConnectorProperties, page 1481](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ClearConnectorProperties, page 1480](#)

## AddQueryStringArg

### Syntax

```
AddQueryStringArg(Name,Value)
```

### Description

Use the AddQueryStringArg method to add query string arguments to the outbound request. The query string arguments are used by the HTTP connector to step parameters in the URL.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the query string argument as a string.
<i>Value</i>	Specify the value for the query string argument as a string.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the query string argument is added successfully, false otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ClearQueryStringArgs, page 1481](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," DeleteQueryStringArg, page 1482](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetNumberOfQueryStringArgs, page 1485](#); [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetQueryStringArgName, page 1485](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," GetQueryStringArgValue, page 1486](#)

## ClearConnectorProperties

### Syntax

```
ClearConnectorProperties ( )
```

### Description

Use the ClearConnectorProperties method to clear all the properties in a connector before setting them.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," AddConnectorProperties, page 1478](#) and [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," DeleteConnectorProperties, page 1481](#)

## ClearQueryStringArgs

### Syntax

```
ClearQueryStringArgs ( )
```

### Description

Use the ClearQueryStringArgs method to clear all of the existing query string arguments.

Use the DeleteQueryStringArg method if you want to remove a specific query string argument.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," DeleteQueryStringArg, page 1482](#)

## DeleteConnectorProperties

### Syntax

```
DeleteConectorProperties (Name )
```

### Description

Use the DeleteConnectorProperties to delete a specific connector property.

Use the ClearConnectorProperties method to remove all the properties.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the connector property you want to delete.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the property is deleted successfully, false otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ClearConnectorProperties, page 1480](#)

# DeleteQueryStringArg

## Syntax

`DeleteQueryStringArg( Name )`

## Description

Use the DeleteQueryStringArg method to delete a specific query string argument.

Use the ClearQueryStringArg method to delete all of the query string arguments.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the query string argument that you want to delete.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the query string argument is deleted successfully, false otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," ClearQueryStringArgs, page 1481](#)

# GetConnectorPropertiesName

## Syntax

`GetConnectorPropertiesName( Index )`

## Description

Use the `GetConnectorPropertiesName` to return the name of the connector property in the numeric position specified by *Index*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position of the connector property name that you want to access.

## Returns

A string containing the name of a connector property.

## Example

```
For &I = 1 to &Msg.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.GetNumberOfConnectorProperties()  
    &PropName = &Msg.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.GetConnectorPropertiesName(&I)  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

## GetConnectorPropertiesType

### Syntax

`GetConnectorPropertiesType(Index)`

## Description

Use the `GetConnectorPropertiesType` method to return the type of the connector property specified by its numeric position by *Index*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position of the connector property type that you want to access.

**Returns**

A string containing the type of the specified connector.

**GetConnectorPropertiesValue**

**Syntax**

```
GetConnectorPropertiesValue(Index)
```

**Description**

Use the GetConnectorPropertiesValue method to return the value of the connector property specified by its numeric position by *Index*.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position of the connector property type that you want to access.

**Returns**

A string containing the value of the specified connector.

**GetNumberOfConnectorProperties**

**Syntax**

```
GetNumberOfConnectorProperties()
```

**Description**

Use the GetNumberOfConnectorProperties method to determine the number of connector properties.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

A number.

**GetNumberOfQueryStringArgs**

**Syntax**

```
GetNumberOfQueryStringArgs ( )
```

**Description**

Use the GetNumberOfQueryStringArgs method to determine the number of query string arguments.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

A number.

**GetQueryStringArgName**

**Syntax**

```
GetQueryStringArgName ( Index )
```

**Description**

Use the GetQueryStringArgName method to access the name of the query string argument by its numeric position as specified by *Index*.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position of the query string argument name that you want to access.

## Returns

A string containing the name of a query string argument.

## GetQueryStringArgValue

### Syntax

`GetQueryStringArgValue( Index )`

### Description

Use the `GetQueryStringArgValue` method to access the value of the query string argument by its numeric position as specified by *Index*.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position of the query string argument value that you want to access.

## Returns

A string containing the value of a query string argument.

---

## IBConnectorInfo Collection Properties

In this section, we discuss the `IBConnectorInfo` collection properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### ConnectorClassName

#### Description

Use this property to identify the name of the target connector to invoke as a string.

This property is read-write.



## ConnectorName

### Description

Use this property to identify the target connector to invoke to send to the message, as a string.

This property is read-write.

## Cookies

### Description

Use this property to access the cookies associated with a message.

You can accept a synchronous response message containing cookies, save those cookies in a global variable, and later return them to the target node in an outbound synchronous or asynchronous request message.

You can access this property only in an inbound synchronous response message or an outbound request message.

This property is read-write.

### Example

The following example retains the cookies from a response message to a global variable:

```
Local Message &SalesRequest, &SalesResponse;
Local Rowset &SALES_ORDER;
Global string &SalesCookies;

&SALES_ORDER = GetLevel0();
&SalesRequest = CreateMessage(OPERATION.SALES_ORDER_SYNC);
&SalesRequest.CopyRowsetDelta(&SALES_ORDER);

/* Send the synchronous request; the return value is the response
message object */
&SalesResponse = &SalesRequest.SyncRequest();

/* Retrieve cookies from the response message */
&SalesCookies = &SalesResponse.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.Cookies;
```

The following example retrieves the previously retained cookies from the global variable and inserts them into a new request message:

```
Local Message &SalesRequest, &SalesResponse;  
Local Rowset &SALES_ORDER;  
Global string &SalesCookies;  
  
&SALES_ORDER = GetLevel0();  
&SalesRequest = CreateMessage(Message.SALES_ORDER_SYNC);  
&SalesRequest.CopyRowsetDelta(&SALES_ORDER);  
  
/* Insert the cookies in the request message */  
&SalesRequest.IBInfo.IBConnectorInfo.Cookies = &SalesCookies;  
  
/* Send the asynchronous request */  
%IntBroker.Publish(&SalesRequest);
```

## PathInfo

### Description

This property is specific to incoming HTTP requests. This is the path information extracted from the request, represented as a string.

This property is read-write.

## RemoteFrameworkURL

### Description

Use this property to identify the URL to which to send a message, as a string. This value overrides the server URL specified in the Project Definitions section.

This property is read-write.

## Chapter 27

# Mobile Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the Mobile classes and discusses the following topics:

- Mobile classes overview.
- Mobile terms.
- Mobile hierarchy.
- HTML areas used in mobile.
- Debugging in mobile.
- Error handling.
- Data types for mobile.
- Scope of a mobile object.
- Mobile classes reference.

---

**Important!** PeopleSoft Mobile Agent is a deprecated product. The mobile classes currently exist for backward compatibility only.

---

### **See Also**

Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," page 2449

---

## Mobile Classes Overview

PeopleSoft Mobile Agent extends the functionality of PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture to disconnected mobile devices, allowing users to continue working with their PeopleSoft applications on a laptop computer or personal digital assistant (PDA) while disconnected from the Internet or a local network.

When you create mobile pages for display on a mobile device (a laptop or PDA), you create the following in Application Designer:

- Synchronizable Component Interfaces.
- Mobile pages based on your synchronizable Component Interfaces.

In addition, you may create PeopleCode programs that manipulate the data. You use the mobile classes in a mobile application to work with the data on a mobile device.

This document provides an overview of using the mobile classes, including:

- Understanding the Mobile Device and the Component Interface
- Understanding differences between Mobile and PIA

**See Also**

Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," page 2449

## Understanding the Mobile Device and the Component Interface

When the synchronization server and the mobile device are synchronized, the following items are downloaded to the mobile device:

- instances of synchronizable Component Interfaces.
- mobile pages.
- associated mobile PeopleCode programs.

When a user of Mobile Agent synchronizes with the synchronization server the first time, the relevant data for the synchronizable Component Interface is loaded to the mobile device.

During subsequent synchronizations, the data on the mobile device is synchronized with the database on the synchronization server.

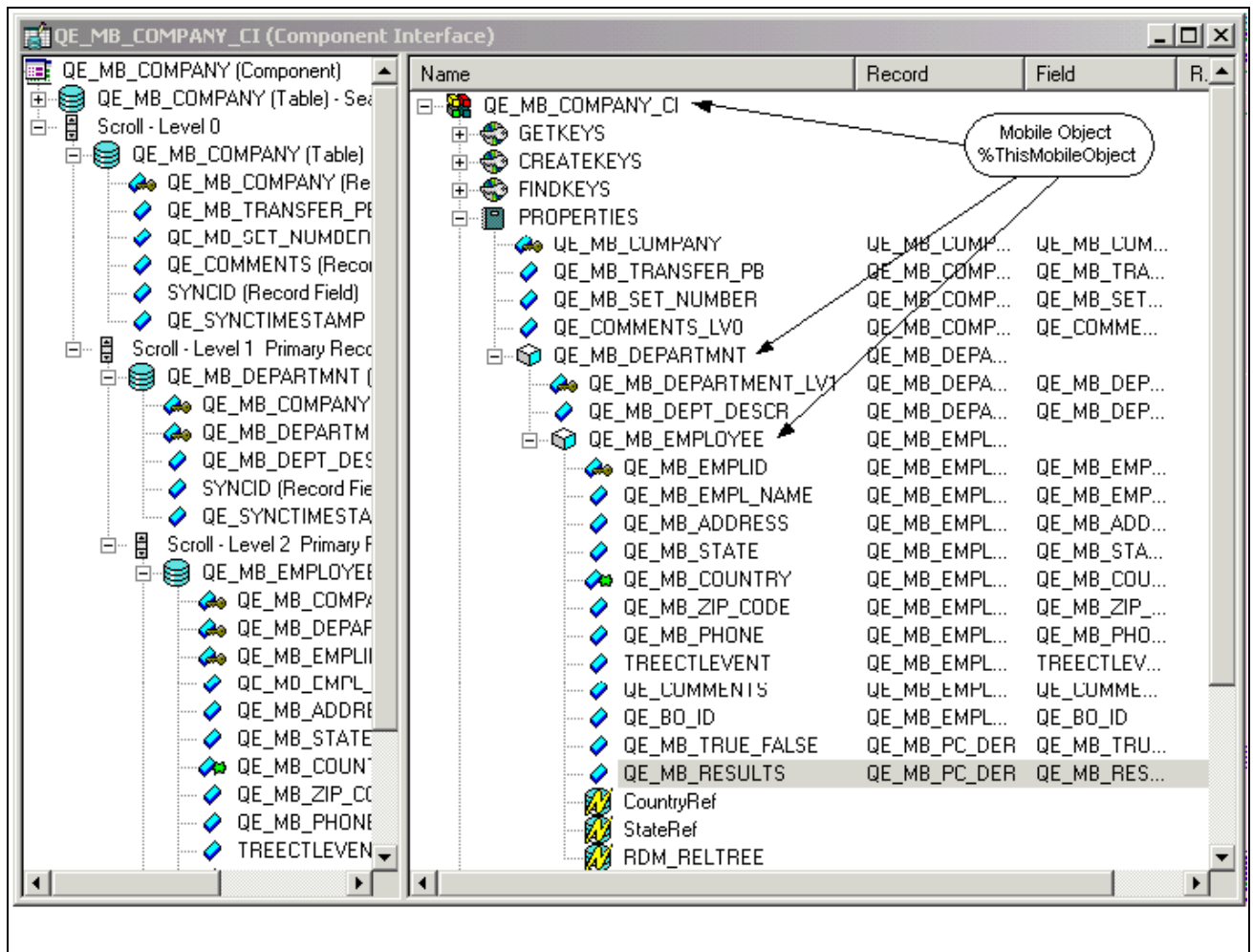
This section discusses the items that are downloaded to the mobile device. For more information about the synchronization process, see the Synchronization Server documentation.

See Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," page 2449.

### ***Synchronizable Component Interface***

A synchronizable Component Interface is a Component Interface that is created specifically for use with a mobile device. This means that the Component Interface definition has been specified as synchronizable on the Component Interface properties page.

The following shows a synchronizable Component Interface.



Synchronizable Component Interface

Level zero of the synchronizable component interface, as well as the data in the collections, are known as *mobile objects*, and are described in the following sections.

### Mobile Page

The Mobile Page enables a mobile device user to change data in the synchronizable Component Interface that underlies the Mobile Page. The changes to the Component Interface data are sent back to the PeopleSoft database when the mobile device is synchronized.

Mobile pages have *list views* and *detail views*.

- List view pages are created from the top level of a component interface (the level zero), or a collection in a component interface. A list view can also be thought of as a search page.
- Detail view pages are created from the content properties (fields) in a mobile page. Where and how a property displays on a page is determined by the content properties page for that property (field).

The following is the list view for a mobile page, generated by the level zero of the synchronizable component interface.

My Customers

Find | View All |

First 1-2 of 2 Last

Customer	*Name	Industry ID	Symbol
1	Acme Corporation	SPORTING GOODS	ACME
2	Willie's Widgets	DISHWASHERS, HOUSEHOLD	WWGT

Mobile Page: level zero List View

The following is a list view generated by a collection in a synchronizable component interface.

Department Detail

Company: [Comp Solutions](#)

\*Department:

Department Desc:

Employee List:

Find | View All |

First 1-4 of 4 Last

EMPLID	Employee Name	Country	State
<input type="text" value="0001"/>	<input type="text" value="Empl One"/>	<input type="text" value="USA"/>	<input type="text" value="CA"/>
<input type="text" value="0002"/>	<input type="text" value="Empl Two"/>	<input type="text" value="USA"/>	<input type="text" value="AZ"/>
<input type="text" value="0003"/>	<input type="text" value="Empl Three"/>	<input type="text" value="MEX"/>	<input type="text" value="TJ"/>
<input type="text" value="0004"/>	<input type="text" value="Empl Four"/>	<input type="text" value="MEX"/>	<input type="text" value="CA"/>

Add

Mobile page: Collection List View

The following is the detail view generated by the properties (fields) of the synchronizable component interface.

Employee Detail		QE_COMMENTS	
Company: <a href="#">Comp Solutions</a>			
Department: <a href="#">Human Resources</a>			
*EMPLID:	<input type="text" value="0001"/>		
Employee Name:	<input type="text" value="Empl One"/>		
Address:	<input type="text" value="1 1ST"/>		
Zip Code:	<input type="text" value="11111"/>	Phone:	<input type="text"/>
Country:	<input type="text" value="USA"/>	Country Descr:	<input type="text" value="United States"/>
State:	<input type="text" value="CA"/>	State Descripti:	<input type="text" value="California"/>
Validate Dynam:	<input type="checkbox"/>		

Mobile page: Detail View

### Associated Mobile PeopleCode Programs

Access PeopleCode associated with a Component Interface by right clicking on an open synchronizable Component Interface in Application Designer and selecting ViewPeopleCode.

The following is a PeopleCode program associated with the OnChange Mobile Component Interface event on a synchronizable Component Interface. The OnChange event is associated with a property on the page. The PeopleCode program uses a *mobile object* to access the QE\_MB\_EMPLID property on level zero on the synchronizable Component Interface that has been downloaded to the mobile device. The mobile object represents the PIA equivalent of a row of data, and can be used at any level in the data hierarchy, level zero, level one, level two, and so on. It is what is displayed in the Detail View of a Mobile Page.

When a mobile event occurs on a mobile object, such as a mobile object property being changed (the OnChange event) or a mobile object being loaded into the working set (the OnInit event), the mobile object is then available in the event's PeopleCode program using the %ThisMobileObject system variable.

```
If %ThisMobileObject.IsNew() Then
/* do further check before save */
End-if;
```

### Considerations Using the Mobile Object

A mobile object is the means in PeopleCode to access the synchronizable Component Interface. Mobile objects exist in relationship to each other in a hierarchy, which has a Component Buffer-like structure. A mobile object is just one row. A Data Collection is a collection of rows, each row being a mobile object.

The mobile object hierarchy has the equivalent of rowsets as data collections, rows as mobile objects, records and fields as properties. The topmost mobile object for a Component Interface is the equivalent of level zero on the underlying Component Interface. A Component Interface can also contain levels, which map to mobile object data collections. (These levels, in PIA, map to scrolls on a page, or in the Component Buffer, to rowsets.)

In the example in this section, the hierarchy of the mobile objects is:

```
QE_MB_COMPANY
  QE_MB_DEPARTMNT
    QE_MB_EMPLOYEE
```

- QE\_MB\_COMPANY — level zero.
- QE\_MB\_DEPARTMNT — level one. This is a collection of mobile data objects.
- QE\_MB\_EMPLOYEE — level two. This is a collection of mobile data objects.

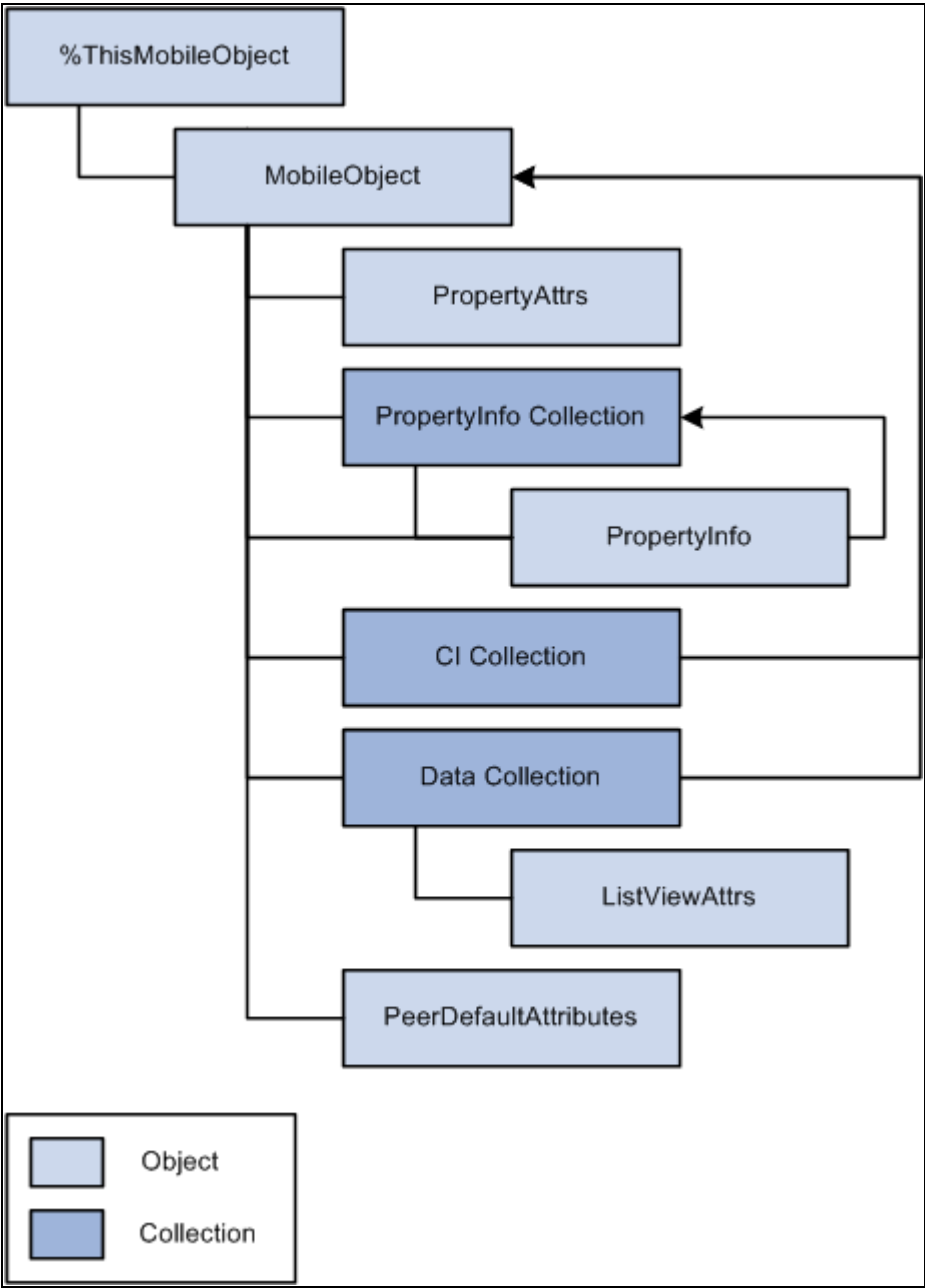
---

## Mobile Classes Hierarchy

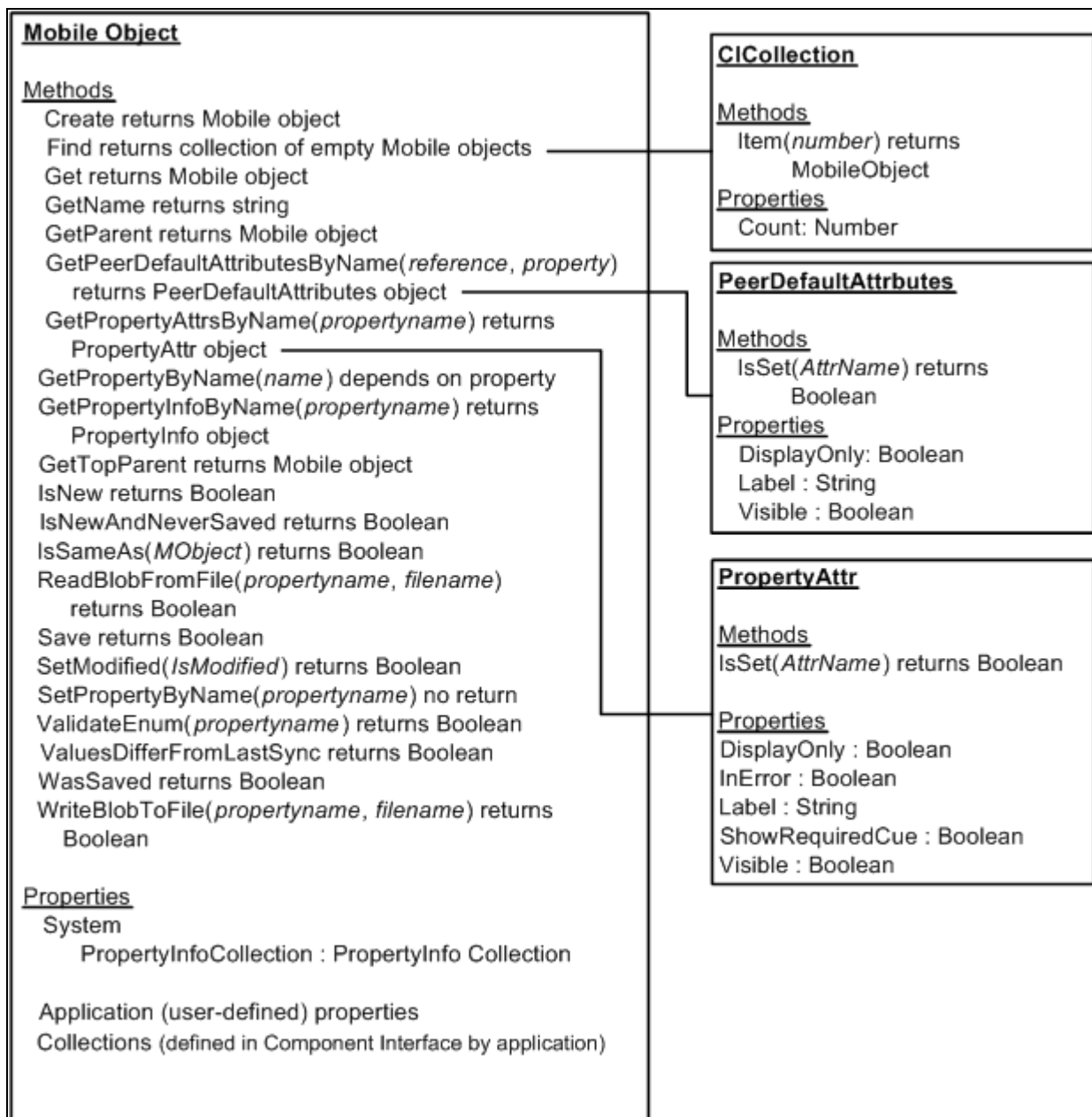
Mobile objects exist in relationship to each other in a hierarchy. The following diagram shows the different classes, and how one class can be returned from a method or a property in another class.

The following presents the mobile object hierarchy in a class diagram:

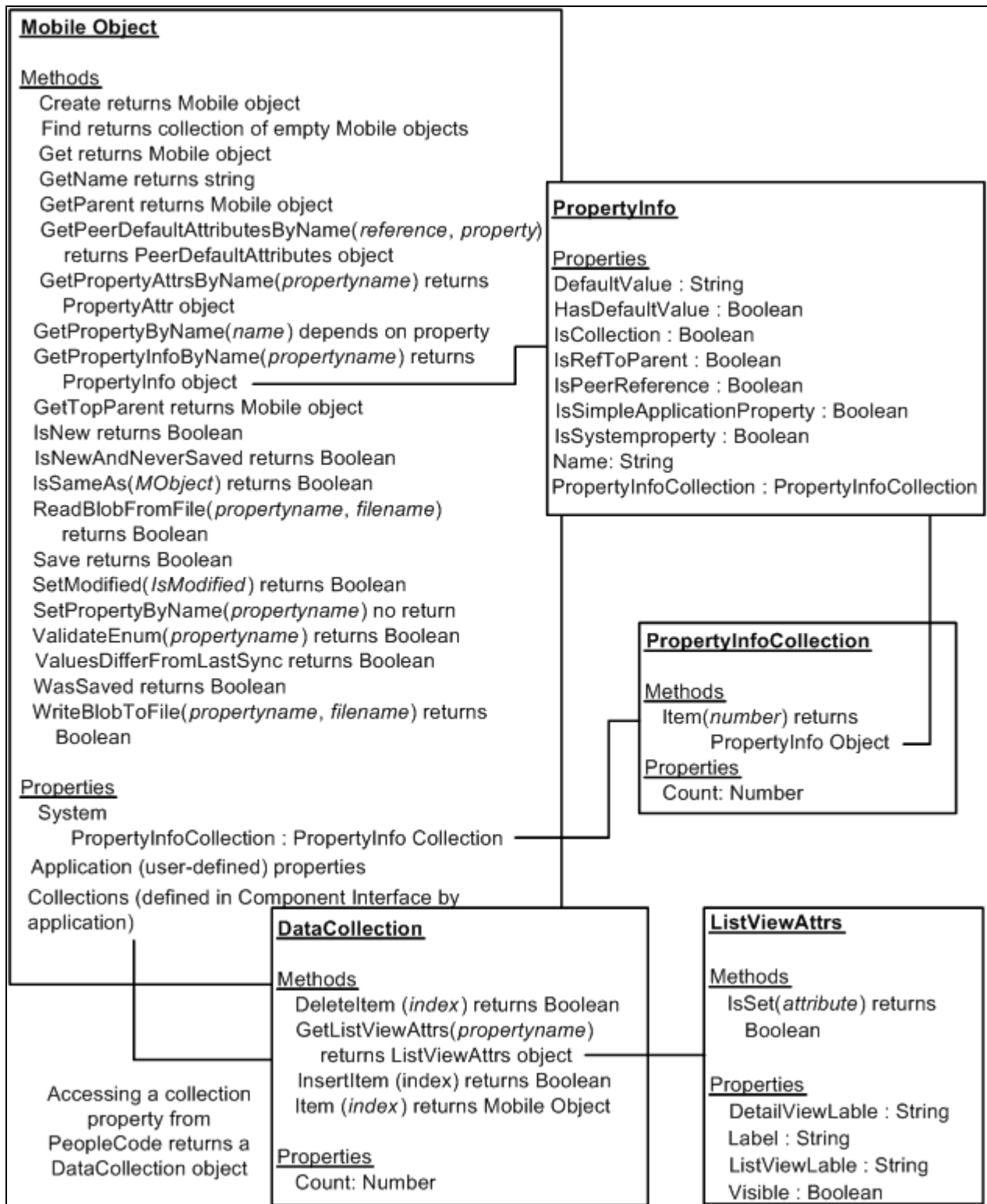




Mobile classes hierarchy



Mobile classes methods (part 1 of 2)



Mobile classes methods (part 2 of 2)

The following is a list of the various classes, with a brief description of each.

<b>Mobile Classes</b>	<b>Description</b>
Mobile object	Represents the PIA equivalent of a row of data, and can be used at any level in the data hierarchy, level zero, level one, level two, and so on. It is what is displayed in the Detail View of a mobile page.
CI collection	Contains a collection of empty Mobile objects.
Data collection	Used to access a level on a mobile page, such as level one, level two, and so on.
ListViewAttrs	Used to access the display attributes for a list view.
PeerDefaultAttributes	Used to access the default display attributes for a peer reference.
PropertyAttrs	Used to access the display attributes for a property.
PropertyInfo	Used to access the attributes of a property (field) on a mobile page.
PropertyInfoCollection	Contains a collection of PropertyInfo objects. Used when a property on a mobile page is actually a collection (such as a reference to level one, level two, and so on.)

---

## Debugging in Mobile

The psmobile.ini file contains debug settings for mobile PeopleCode.

For a laptop, you can edit the psmobile.ini file on the mobile device. This file is either in the C:\Windows or C:\WinNT directory.

For a PDA, you must copy the psmobile.ini file to the laptop or desktop using ActiveSync, edit it there, then copy it back.

Use the DebugEnabled value in the psmobile.ini file to control whether debugging is enabled for your application. If you specify a 1 for this value, you can use the PeopleCode debugger with your mobile application for debugging.

In addition, you can use the TracePC value in the psmobile.ini file to specify that a trace is to be run, as well as what type of operations in the application should be traced.

The following is an example of the psmobile.ini file.

```

[PSMOBILE]
Language=ENG
Port=8080
HomeDirectory=C:\Program Files\PeopleSoft\PeopleSoft Mobile Agent
MaxCachedStatements=100
MaxCachedObjects=100
debug=1
[SYNC]
SyncGateway=http://fsampson040502.corp.peoplesoft.com:80/SyncServer
SyncLogVerbose=0
[PCDEBUG]
DebugEnabled=0
DebugDatabase=Your Database Name
DebugOprid=Your OPRID
DebugIPAddress=nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn
DebugPort=9500
[Trace]
;-----
; PeopleCode Tracing Bitfield
;
; Bit      Type of tracing
; ---      -----
; 1        - Trace instructions
; 2        - List the program
; 4        - Show assignments to variables
; 8        - Show fetched values
; 16       - Show stack
; 64       - Trace start of programs
; 128      - Trace external function calls
; 256     - Trace internal function calls
; 512     - Show parameter values
; 1024    - Show function return value
; 2048    - Trace each statement in program
; Dynamic change allowed for TracePC and TracePCMask
TracePC=0

```

## Debug Settings

The following are the debug settings you can set in the psmobile.ini file.

<b>DebugEnabled</b>	Specify whether debugging is enabled or not. Use a 0 to turn off debug mode, a 1 to turn on debug mode.
<b>DebugDatabase</b>	Specify the actual database (not the domain) that application server uses with the PeopleTools PeopleCode debugger (this should be the database that is used for synchronizing).
<b>DebugOprid</b>	Specify the userId you use to log onto the PeopleTools PeopleCode debugger.
<b>DebugIPAddress</b>	Specify the IP address or machine name of the application server.

**DebugPort**

Specify the port number that the application server (PSDBGSRV) has been configured to use.

## Trace Settings

Use the TracePC value in the psmobile.ini file to specify that a trace is to be run, as well as what type of operations in the application should be traced.

All trace information is written to a file named `psmobile.log`, located in the directory defined by `%temp%`.

---

**Note.** Be aware that tracing logs can grow to a large size. Only specify tracing when necessary, and only trace critical operations.

---

The following are the trace settings you can specify using TracePC. You can specify more than one trace by adding the numbers together.

<b>0</b>	Turn all tracing off.
<b>1</b>	Trace all instructions.
<b>2</b>	List the program being traced.
<b>4</b>	Show all assignments to all variables.
<b>8</b>	Show all fetched values.
<b>16</b>	Show stack.
<b>64</b>	Trace start of programs.
<b>128</b>	Trace external function calls.
<b>256</b>	Trace internal function calls.
<b>512</b>	Show all parameter values.
<b>1024</b>	Show function return value.
<b>2048</b>	Trace each statement in program.

---

## Error Handling

For initial error handling, check the return values of methods and functions as they are used. When you want to check for errors depends on your application. However, if you check for errors after every assignment, you may see a performance degradation.

Mobile does not use collections of errors or messages (PSMESSAGES), as is the case with PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture. However, you can specify a message set and number for use with a mobile page and with mobile properties. This is done in Application Designer, to ensure that the correct messages get downloaded to the mobile device.

Once the messages have been distributed to the mobile device, you can access them using PeopleCode the same way you would access any message in the message catalog, using the following functions:

- MessageBox
- MsgGet
- MsgGetText
- MsgGetExplainText

In the following example, the program checks for an invalid value for a field, and issues a message if the value is incorrect. This code would be in an OnChangeEdit event associated with a property.

```
&Value = %ThisMobileObject.EmailID;

If Not(Find("@", &Value)) Then
    /* invalid email address probably */
    MessageBox(0, "", 525, 2, "Message Not Found");

    &PropAttrs = %ThisMobileProperty.GetPropertyAttrsByName("EmailID");
    &PropAttrs.InError = True
End-If;
```

---

## Data Types for Mobile

All mobile objects are declared as type ApiObject. For example:

```
Local ApiObject &MyMobileCollection;

Local ApiObject &MyMobileObject = %ThisMobileObject;
```

---

**Note.** Mobile objects can be declared only as Local.

---



---

## Scope of Mobile Objects

A mobile object can be instantiated from PeopleCode. In addition, it can only be instantiated within the mobile events.

---

## Variables in Mobile PeopleCode

Local variables are the only type of PeopleCode variables supported in mobile.

---

## Mobile Functions

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GenerateMobileTree

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," TransferMobilePage

---

## Session Class Method

The following is the Session class method used with Mobile.

### See Also

[Chapter 41, "Session Class," page 2367](#)

## GetCompIntfc

### Syntax

```
GetCompIntfc ( [ COMPINTFC. ] ComponentName )
```

### Description

The GetCompIntfc method returns a reference to an empty mobile object. Mobile objects are the means of accessing the synchronizable Component Interface in PeopleCode, so this is similar to creating an empty Component Interface in PIA. *ComponentName*, when used by itself, takes a string value. If you use COMPINTFC.*ComponentName* it is not a string value; it is a constant that automatically is renamed in your code if the Component Interface definition is ever renamed.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ComponentName</i>	Specify the name of the synchronizable Component Interface. You can either use <i>ComponentName</i> by itself or prefaced with the keyword <b>COMPINTFC</b> .

### Returns

This method returns an empty mobile object if successful, or Null on error (such as *ComponentName* specifies a nonexistent synchronizable Component Interface).



## Example

```
Local ApiObject &SaveCustomer, &Customer;

&SaveCustomer = %ThisMobileObject.MyFavoriteCustomer;

&Customer = %Session.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.CUSTOMER);
&Customer.Name="Acme Appliances";

if (&Customer.Get() <> true) then;
    if (&Customer.Create() <> true) then;
        ErrorHandler();
    Else
        &Customer.Save();
    End-If;
End-if;

%ThisMobileObject.MyFavoriteCustomer = &Customer;
```

---

## Mobile Class

The Mobile object represents the PIA equivalent of a row of data. It is what is displayed in the detail view of a mobile page.

The mobile object is accessed using the %ThisMobileObject system variable.

---

## Mobile Class Methods

The following are the Mobile class methods, in alphabetical order.

---

**Note.** With the Mobile class methods, and unlike the Component Interface class methods, all properties that have been set are used in the search. This provides more flexibility, and does not require setting up specific Get, Create, or Find keys.

---

## Create

### Syntax

```
Create( )
```

### Description

The Create method associates the mobile object with a new, open mobile object. It is available only on an empty mobile object that is returned by the GetCompIntfc session method.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if object was successfully created, False otherwise.

## Example

```
Local ApiObject &SaveCustomer, &Customer;

&SaveCustomer = %ThisMobileObject.MyFavoriteCustomer;

&Customer = %Session.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.CUSTOMER);
&Customer.Name="Acme Appliances";

if (&Customer.Get() <> true) then;
    if (&Customer.Create() <> true) then;
        ErrorHandler();
    Else
        &Customer.Save();
    End-If;
End-if;

%ThisMobileObject.MyFavoriteCustomer = &Customer;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 27, "Mobile Classes," GetCompIntfc, page 1502](#)

# Find

## Syntax

**Find()**

## Description

The Find method returns a reference to a CI collection that is populated with a collection of empty mobile objects. The properties that the application developer sets within the empty mobile object are used as the Find keys. This method is available only on an empty mobile object that is returned by the GetCompIntfc session method. Using it on a non-empty mobile object causes an error.

This collection may have zero elements in it if no items matching the key values you set were found. If you set no keys, all of the mobile objects of the type specified by GetCompIntfc are returned.

While the PIA Component Interface Find method limits the number of returned instances to 300, the mobile Find method has no limit.

The Find method returns only the topmost parent mobile objects. You do not have to set values for all the key values. After you have a collection, you can use the CI Collection method Item to return the empty mobile object, and then use Get on the mobile object to instantiate it.

---

**Note.** Wildcards are not implemented for this release.

---

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A CICollection collection of mobile objects. You must use the Get method on these mobile objects before you can use them.

## Example

```
/* Error checking left out for clarity */

&MyCI = %Session.GetCompIntfc(CompIntfc.QE_MB_COMPANY_CI);
&MyCI.QE_MB_COMPANY = "Acme Appliances";
&MyCIFindCollection = &MyCI.Find();
&Acme = &MyCIFindCollection.Item(1);
&Acme.Get();
```

## Get

### Syntax

`Get ( )`

### Description

The Get method associates a mobile object with the user-defined properties that have been explicitly set on the object.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if mobile object was successfully retrieved, False otherwise.

## Example

```
Local ApiObject &SaveCustomer, &Customer;

&SaveCustomer = %ThisMobileObject.MyFavoriteCustomer;

&Customer = %Session.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.CUSTOMER);
&Customer.Name="Acme Appliances";

if (&Customer.Get() <> true) then;
    if (&Customer.Create() <> true) then;
        ErrorHandler();
    Else
        &Customer.Save();
    End-If;
End-if;

%ThisMobileObject.MyFavoriteCustomer = &Customer;
```

## GetName

### Syntax

```
GetName()
```

### Description

The GetName method returns the class name of the mobile object.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

The class name of the mobile object as a string. This is the name of the synchronizable Component Interface, or one of the levels.

## Example

```
&GetName = &qe_mb_obj_setup.GetName();

/* Write the name of the Object to the Results field */
&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The name of this Mobile Object is: " | &GetName;
```

## GetParent

### Syntax

**GetParent** ( )

### Description

The GetParent method returns a mobile object that is the parent of the Mobile object that is executing the method. If you are at the top level (level zero), it returns itself.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

The parent mobile object.

### Example

```
/* This loop will continue getting parent level, until level 0 is reached. */
&obj = %ThisMobileObject;
Repeat
    &obj = &obj.getparent();
    /* Do some processing */
until (&obj.IsSameAs(%ThisMobileObject.gettopparent()));
```

## GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName

### Syntax

**GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName**(*Reference*,*Property*)

### Description

When a peer reference does not have a value associated with it, the display attributes can only be accessed using the PeerDefaultAttributes class. After a peer reference has values, it can be accessed using the ListViewAttrs class.

Use the GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName method to access the default peer reference attributes for the specified property on the peer reference.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Reference</i>	Specify the name of a peer reference, as a string.
<i>Property</i>	Specify a property on the peer reference, as a string.

## Returns

A reference to a PeerDefaultAttributes class.

## Example

```
%ThisMobileObject.GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName("CI_CUSTOMER_MB", "ADDRESS").⇒  
Visible = True;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 27, "Mobile Classes," PeerDefaultAttributes Class, page 1543](#)

# GetPropertyAttrsByName

## Syntax

```
GetPropertyAttrsByName(propertyname)
```

## Description

The GetPropertyAttrsByName method returns a reference to a PropertyAttrs object, used to modify display attributes of properties.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>propertyname</i>	The name of the property.

None.

## Returns

A PropertyAttrs object, used to modify display attributes of properties.

## Example

```
%ThisMobileObject.GetPropertyAttrsByName("QE_MB_SET_DATE").Visible = False;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 27, "Mobile Classes," PropertyAttrs Class, page 1538](#)

# GetPropertyByName

## Syntax

```
GetPropertyByName ( Name )
```

## Description

The GetPropertyByName method returns the value of a property. Generally this function is used only in applications that cannot get the names of the mobile object user-defined properties until runtime.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the property you want to access. The PeopleCode program terminates if this property does not exist.

## Returns

The value of the property specified by *Name*. For a collection, it returns a reference to the collection.

## Example

```
&GetPropertyByName_Char = &qe_mb_obj_setup.GetPropertyByName(&CharacterProperty=>
Name) ;
/*Write the results of the GetPropertyByName method to the results Field */

&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The value of the Character Field: "
| &GetPropertyByName_Char | "
```

## GetPropertyInfoByName

### Syntax

```
GetPropertyInfoByName(propertyname)
```

### Description

The `GetPropertyInfoByName` method returns a reference to a `PropertyInfo` object.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>propertyname</i>	The name of the property.

### Returns

A `PropertyInfo` object.

### Example

```
&pinfo = %ThisMobileObject.GetPropertyInfoByName("QE_MB_SET_DATE");  
if &pinfo.HasDefaultValue = True then  
    %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_SET_DATE = &pinfo.DefaultValue;  
end-if;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 27, "Mobile Classes," PropertyInfo Class, page 1523](#)

## GetTopParent

### Syntax

```
GetTopParent( )
```

### Description

The `GetTopParent` method returns a mobile object that is the topmost parent of the `Mobile` object.



## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A reference to the topmost parent mobile object as a mobile object. If the current mobile object is the topmost object, this method returns a reference to the current mobile object.

## Example

```
/* Check if the created Mobile Object is at Level 0 */
If (&qe_mb_obj_setup.IsSameAs(&qe_mb_obj_setup.GetTopParent())) Then

    /* Set the Parent Level variable to 0.
    Results for this get set below the looping statement */
    &Parent_Level = 0;

End-If;
```

## IsNew

### Syntax

**IsNew**( )

### Description

The IsNew method indicates if this object has never been synchronized.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if this object was created on the device and never synchronized, False if this object has been synchronized.

## Example

```
&IsNew = &qe_mb_obj_setup.IsNew();

/*Write the results of the IsNew to the results Field */

&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The following is " | &IsNew | ": The Mobile Object is⇒
new, and has never been synced.";
```

## IsNewAndNeverSaved

### Syntax

```
IsNewAndNeverSaved()
```

### Description

The IsNewAndNeverSaved method indicates if this object was created on the device and has not yet been saved.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if this object was created on the device and has not yet been saved, False otherwise.

## Example

```
&IsNewAndNeverSaved = &qe_mb_obj_setup.IsNewAndNeverSaved();

/*Write the results of the IsNewAndNeverSaved method to the results Field */

&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The following is " | &IsNewAndNeverSaved | ": This⇒
Mobile Object is new, and has never been saved. "
```

## IsSameAs

### Syntax

```
IsSameAs(MObject)
```

## Description

The `IsSameAs` method determines if one mobile object is the same as another. This is useful when you are trying to determine if the `%ThisMobileObject` is the topmost mobile object.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>MObject</i>	Specify the mobile object to which this mobile object is being compared.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if this mobile object is the same as the mobile object, False otherwise.

## Example

```
/*Check if the created Mobile Object is at Level 0 */
If (&qe_mb_obj_setup.IsSameAs(&qe_mb_obj_setup.GetTopParent())) Then

/* Set the Parent Level variable to 0. Results for this get set below
the looping statement */
&Parent_Level = 0;

EndIf;
```

## ReadBlobFromFile

### Syntax

**ReadBlobFromFile**(*blobpropertyname*,*filename*)

### Description

The `ReadBlobFromFile` method reads a file on your mobile device and writes it into the attachment property. The attachment property is a reference property on the synchronizable Component Interface; its purpose is to contain attachment data.

When the mobile user synchronizes from the mobile page, the attachment file data contained in the property is sent to the synchronization server. The size of the attachment on the synchronization server is updated to reflect the new contents.

If you use this method, your synchronized Component Interface must use an attachment: the synchronization server must use its attachment events, and must run the attachment method `PutAttachment`.

See [Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," Using Attachment Events, page 2457](#).

## Working With Relative Paths

You can specify either an absolute or a relative path for *filename* .

If you specify a relative path, the path that is appended is the working directory for the PSMobile.exe file. The exact path depends on the installation of Mobile on the device.

For example, if you specified `\files\MyFile.ext` for *filename*, the actual path might be something like `c:\Program Files\PeopleSoft\PeopleSoft Mobile Agent\files\Myfile.ext`.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>blobpropertyname</i>	A string specifying the name of the reference property used for the attachment.
<i>FileName</i>	This parameter is a string specifying the path and filename of the file that you use as an attachment.

## Returns

This is a Boolean value: True if the attachment was read successfully; False otherwise.

## Example

```
%ThisMobileObject.ReadBlobFromFile("Attachment", %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_READ =>
WRITE | %ThisMobileObject.ATTACHUSERFILE);
```

# Save

## Syntax

```
Save ( )
```

## Description

The Save method saves the entire mobile object hierarchy in which the mobile object is contained.

You do not generally call the Save method on %ThisMobileObject; that saving is done when the user clicks on the Save button.

Using this method does not save associated peer references; you must use the Save method on each peer references separately.

The standard PeopleSoft save business rules (that is, any PeopleCode programs associated with OnSaveEdit, OnSavePreChange, and so on) are executed after you execute this method.

If you instantiate another mobile object with PeopleCode (using Get, Create) these objects are not automatically saved when the end user clicks the Save button. You must use the Save method with these instances separately.

Using the Save method on developer-instantiated mobile objects does not guarantee they will be saved. The save does not take effect until the end user clicks the Save button.

If you make changes to a developer-instantiated mobile object, the end user is not automatically prompted to save when trying to leave the page because it is not part of the current component.

---

**Note.** If a developer uses the Save method with a developer-instantiated component interface, and if the end user did not make any other changes to data in the current component interface, when the user leaves the current unit of work, they are *not* prompted to save their data.

---

To ensure that the data actually gets committed to the database, the developer can force a prompt to occur. This can be done using the following code:

```
%ThisMobileObject.SetModified(True);
```

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if component was successfully saved, False otherwise.

## Example

```
Local ApiObject &SaveCustomer, &Customer;
&SaveCustomer = %ThisMobileObject.MyFavoriteCustomer;
&Customer = %Session.GetCompIntfc(COMPINTFC.CUSTOMER);
&Customer.Name="Acme Appliances";
if (&Customer.Get() <> true) then;
    if (&Customer.Create() <> true) then;
        ErrorHandler();
    Else
        %ThisMobileObject.SetModified(True)
        &Customer.Save();
End-If;
End-if;
%ThisMobileObject.MyFavoriteCustomer = &Customer;
```

## SetModified

### Syntax

```
SetModified(IsModified)
```

## Description

The SetModified method forces the mobile object to have the specified modified value of True or False.

---

**Note.** Not only does using this method change the overall modified state of the object, but when changing the modified state to False it also clears the modified flag on any properties that had been modified.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>IsModified</i>	Specify whether this mobile object has been modified. This parameter takes a Boolean value: True, the mobile object has been modified, False, the object has not been modified.

## Returns

The current setting of this mobile object *before* being modified by this method: True for modified before this setting, False for not modified before this setting.

## Example

```
/*    Get the value of the TrueFalse check box, to see how to set
the modified setting.    */
If &qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_TRUE_FALSE = True Then
    &True_or_False = True;
    &SetModified = &qe_mb_obj_setup.SetModified(True);
Else
    &True_or_False = False;
    &SetModified = &qe_mb_obj_setup.SetModified( False);
End-If;
```

## SetPropertyByName

### Syntax

**SetPropertyByName**(*propertyname,value*)

### Description

The SetPropertyByName method sets the value of a property. Generally this function is used only in applications that cannot set the names of the component interface properties until runtime.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>propertyname</i>	The name of the property.
<i>value</i>	This is the value to which the property is set.

## Returns

None. The PeopleCode program terminates if there is an error.

## Example

```
%ThisMobileObject.SetPropertyByName("QE_MB_NUMBER", 77777);
```

## ValidateEnum

### Syntax

```
ValidateEnum(propertyname)
```

### Description

The ValidateEnum method verifies if the value of a property is a valid enumeration value. Enumeration values are originally set in Application Designer, when the original records for the synchronizable Component Interface are designed.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>propertyname</i>	Specify the name of the property as a string.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the value is a valid dynamic enumeration, False otherwise.

## Example

```

/* Validate if the value entered into Results field is a valid dynamic enumeration⇒
 */
&ob = %ThisMobileObject;

&Validate_DE = &ob.ValidateEnum(&ob.QE_MB_RESULTS);

/*Enter Results into Results Field */
&ob.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The following statement is " | &Validate_DE | ": The Property⇒
" | &ob.QE_MB_RESULTS | " is a valid Dynamic Enumeration.";

```

## ValuesDifferFromLastSync

### Syntax

```
ValuesDifferFromLastSync()
```

### Description

The ValuesDifferFromLastSync method indicates if at least one property has a value that differs from its value since the last synchronization.

If this object has been created on the mobile device, that is, when there is no previous sync value, the first saved values are used as the comparison values for this property.

This is a true member by member comparison of data values, not modified flags. The SetModified method has no effect on this method.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if at least one property in this object has a value that differs from its original value, False otherwise.

## Example

```

&ValuesDifferFromLastSync = &qe_mb_obj_setup.ValuesDifferFromLastSync();

/*Write the results of the ValuesDifferFromLast Sync method to the results Field*/

&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The following is " | &ValuesDifferFromLastSync | ": At⇒
least one property has a value that differs from the values last synced."

```



## WasSaved

### Syntax

**WasSaved**( )

### Description

The WasSaved method indicates if this object has been saved since it was created or last synchronized.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if this object has been saved since it was created or last synchronized, False otherwise.

### Example

```
&WasSaved = &qe_mb_obj_setup.WasSaved();

/*Write the results of the WasSaved method to the results Field */

&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The following is " | &WasSaved | ": This Mobile Object⇒
has been saved since it was last synced, or created. "
```

## WriteBlobToFile

### Syntax

**WriteBlobToFile**(*blobpropertyname*, *filename*)

### Description

The WriteBlobToFile method reads the attachment property and writes it into a file on your mobile device. The attachment property is a reference property on the synchronizable Component Interface; its purpose is to contain attachment data.

When the mobile user synchronizes from the mobile page, this attachment file data contained in the property is received from the synchronization server.

If you use this method, your synchronized Component Interface must use an attachment: the synchronization server must use its attachment events, and must run the attachment method GetAttachment.

See [Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," Using Attachment Events, page 2457.](#)

### **Working With Relative Paths**

You can specify either an absolute or a relative path for *filename* .

If you specify a relative path, the path that is appended is the working directory for the PSMobile.exe file. The exact path depends on the installation of Mobile on the device.

For example, if you specified `\files\MyFile.ext` for *filename*, the actual path might be something like `c:\Program Files\PeopleSoft\PeopleSoft Mobile Agent\files\Myfile.ext`.

### **Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>blobpropertyname</i>	A string specifying the name of the reference property that is used for the attachment.
<i>FileName</i>	A string specifying the path and filename of the attachment file. This parameter takes a string value.

### **Returns**

This is a Boolean value: True if the attachment was written successfully; False otherwise.

### **Example**

```
%ThisMobileObject.WriteBlobToFile("Attachment", %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_READ_WRITE⇒  
| %ThisMobileObject.ATTACHUSERFILE);
```

---

## **Mobile Class Property**

The following is the Mobile class property.

---

**Note.** Normally, properties for mobile objects are the equivalent of the user-define properties on the synchronizable Component Interface. The properties described here should not be used for user-defined properties when one designs a synchronizable Component Interface in the Application Designer.

---

## PropertyInfoCollection

### Description

The PropertyInfoCollection property returns a reference to a collection of PropertyInfo objects that describe the shape of the mobile object.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 27, "Mobile Classes," PropertyInfo Class, page 1523](#)

---

## PropertyInfoCollection

The PropertyInfoCollection objects contains a collection of PropertyInfo objects.

A PropertyInfoCollection is returned from the following:

- a mobile object
- a PropertyInfo object

### See Also

[Chapter 27, "Mobile Classes," PropertyInfoCollection, page 1521](#)

[Chapter 27, "Mobile Classes," PropertyInfoCollection, page 1527](#)

---

## PropertyInfoCollection Method

The following is the method for the PropertyInfoCollection property.

### Item

#### Syntax

**Item**( *number* )

## Description

The `Item` method returns a `PropertyInfo` object that exists at the *number* position in the `PropertyInfoCollection`.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>number</i>	A position in the <code>PropertyInfoCollection</code> collection. The first position is 1.

## Returns

A reference to the `PropertyInfo` object that exists at the *number* position in the `PropertyInfoCollection` collection. If the specified item is a collection, the returned `PropertyInfo` object is invalid and is set to `NULL`.

## Example

```
/* Copy all like properties from &Item to &TargetItem */
for &i = 1 to &Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Count
    if &Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Item(&i).IsSimpleApplicationProperty then
        try &TargetItem.SetPropertyByName(&Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Item(&i).Name,
            &Item.GetPropertyByName(&Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Item(&i).Name))
        catch Exception &xException;

        end-try;
    end-if;
end-for;
```

---

## PropertyInfoCollection Property

The following is the property for the `PropertyInfoCollection` property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of `PropertyInfo` objects in the `PropertyInfoCollection`.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
/* Copy all like properties from &Item to &TargetItem */
for &i = 1 to &Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Count
    if &Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Item(&i).IsSimpleApplicationProperty then
        try &TargetItem.SetPropertyByName(&Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Item(&i).Name,
            &Item.GetPropertyByName(&Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Item(&i).Name))
        catch Exception &xException;
    end-try;
end-if;
end-for;
```

---

## PropertyInfo Class

The PropertyInfo class objects are returned by the following:

- the Item method of a PropertyInfo collection
- the GetPropertyInfoByName of a mobile object

---

## PropertyInfo Class Properties

The following are the properties for the PropertyInfo object.

### DefaultValue

#### Description

This property returns the default value for this mobile object property.

This property is read-only.

---

**Note.** Definitional defaults are applied only when an Object is Created, just before the OnInit PeopleCode is run.

---

## Example

```
&pinfo = %ThisMobileObject.GetPropertyInfoByName("QE_MB_SET_DATE");
if &pinfo.HasDefaultValue = True then
    %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_SET_DATE = &pinfo.DefaultValue;
end-if;
```

## HasDefaultValue

### Description

This property returns a Boolean value: True if this mobile object property has a default value; False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

---

**Note.** Definitional defaults are applied only when an object is created, just before the OnInit PeopleCode is run.

---

### Example

```
&pinfo = %ThisMobileObject.GetPropertyAttrsByName("Text");
if &pinfo.HasDefaultValue = True then;
    %ThisMobileObject.Text = &pinfo.DefaultValue;
end-if;
```

## IsCollection

### Description

This property returns True if the property that the PropertyInfo object is describing is a Data Collection, False otherwise. If IsCollection is False, the object represents a mobile object user-defined or system property.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
/* Use the PropertyInfoCollection Property of the mobile object class, and use the⇒
   Item number field
   to determine the item method from the PropertyInfoCollection class. */
&PropertyInfo = &qe_mb_obj_setup.PropertyInfoCollection.item(&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_PC_⇒
ITEM);

/*Write the results to the results field */
&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The following is " | &PropertyInfo.IsCollecton | " :⇒
   This Property represents a collection";
```

## IsRefToParent

### Description

This property is True if this is a reference to this object's parent, False otherwise. A property that is RefToParent is also a System Property.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
/* Use the PropertyInfoCollection Property of the mobile object class, and use the⇒
   Item number
   field to determine the item method from the PropertyInfoCollection class. */
&PropertyInfo = &qe_mb_obj_setup.PropertyInfoCollection.item(&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_PC_⇒
ITEM);

/* Write the results to the results field */
&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The following is " | &PropertyInfo.IsRefToParent | " :⇒
This is a reference to this Object' Parent. "
```

## IsPeerReference

### Description

This property is True if this is a peer reference, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

## IsSimpleApplicationProperty

### Description

This property is True is this is a simple, non-reference application-defined property; False otherwise. In other words, if True, it is not a system property, collection, nor peer reference; it is a property that was defined on the synchronized Component Interface in Application Designer.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```

/* Copy all like properties from &Item to &TargetItem */
for &i = 1 to &Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Count
    if &Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Item(&i).IsSimpleApplicationProperty then
        try &TargetItem.SetPropertyByName(&Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Item=>
(&i).Name,
            &Item.GetPropertyByName(&Item.PropertyInfoCollection.Item(&i).Name))
        catch Exception &xException;

        end-try;
    end-if;
end-for;

```

## IsSystemProperty

### Description

This property is True if this is a System Property; False otherwise. System properties include the OID and VERSION properties, and references to Parents.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```

/* Use the PropertyInfoCollection Property of the mobile object class, and use the=>
Item number
field to determine the item method from the PropertyInfoCollection class. */
&PropertyInfo = &qe_mb_obj_setup.PropertyInfoCollection.item(&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_PC=>
ITEM);

/*Write the results to the results field */
&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The following is " | &PropertyInfo.IsSystemProperty | =>
": This is a system property. "

```

## Name

### Description

The name of the property.

This property is read-only.



## Example

```
/* Use the PropertyInfoCollection Property of the mobile object class, and use the⇒
   Item number
   field to determine the item method from the PropertyInfoCollection class. */
&PropertyInfo = &qe_mb_obj_setup.PropertyInfoCollection.item(&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_PC⇒
ITEM);

/*Write the results to the results field */
&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The name of the accessed Property is: " | &Property⇒
Info.Name;
```

## PropertyInfoCollection

### Description

This property returns a reference to another PropertyInfoCollection collection if the object executing the property is a collection.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
/* Use the PropertyInfoCollection Property of the mobile object class, and use the⇒
   Item number field to determine the item method from the PropertyInfoCollection⇒
   class. */
&PropertyInfo = &qe_mb_obj_setup.PropertyInfoCollection.item(&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_PC⇒
ITEM);

/*Write the results to the results field. Since this property returns a CompIntf⇒
PropertyInfoCollect Object, use the Count porperty of the PropertyInfoCollection⇒
class, to test this.*/
&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The property count of the CompIntfPropertyInfo⇒
Collection returned by this property is: " | &PropertyInfo.PropertyInfoCollection⇒
.count;
```

---

## CI Collection Class

A CI Collection is returned by the mobile object Find method. A CI Collection is a collection of empty mobile objects.

### See Also

[Chapter 27, "Mobile Classes," Find, page 1504](#)

---

## CI Collection Method

The following is the CI Collection method.

### Item

#### Syntax

**Item**(*index*)

#### Description

The Item method returns a Mobile Component Interface object. Once you've returned a reference, to instantiate it, use the Get method on the returned object.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>index</i>	A number value: the index number for the Component Interface to fetch. Indexes start at 1.

#### Returns

An empty mobile object that was fetched. You must use the Get method to get the data for that object.

#### Example

```
/* Error checking left out for clarity */
&MyCI = %Session.GetCompIntfc(CompIntfc.QE_MB_COMPANY_CI);
&MyCI.QE_MB_COMPANY = "Acme Appliances";
&MyCIFindCollection = &MyCI.Find();
&Acme = &MyCIFindCollection.Item(1);
&Acme.Get();
```

---

## CI Collection Properties

The following is the CI Collection property.

## Count

### Description

The number of Mobile Component Interface objects in the CI Collection collection. This property is read-only.

### Example

```
/* Error checking left out for clarity */  
&MyCI = %Session.GetCompIntfc(CompIntfc.QE_MB_COMPANY_CI);  
&total_in_collection = &MyCI.count;
```

---

## DataCollection Class

A Data Collection object is created when you have a Mobile Page that is based upon a synchronizable Component Interface that contains levels. You do not directly instantiate the DataCollection object.

The synchronizable Component Interface upon which the following Mobile Page is based has the following levels:

- level one: QE\_MB\_DEPARTMNT
- level two: QE\_MB\_EMPLOYEE
- level three: QE\_MB\_ROLE

Use the DataCollection methods and property to access the mobile objects that map to the rows on these levels.

Name	Record	Field
QE_MB_EMPL_ROLE_CI		
FINDKEYS		
QE_MB_COMPANY	QE_MB_CO...	QE_MB_
CREATEKEYS		
QE_MB_COMPANY	QE_MB_CO...	QE_MB_
GETKEYS		
QE_MB_COMPANY	QE_MB_CO...	QE_MB_
PROPERTIES		
QE_MB_COMPANY	QE_MB_CO...	QE_MB_
QE_MB_DEPARTMNT	QE_MB_DE...	
QE_MB_DEPARTMENT	QE_MB_DE...	QE_MB_
QE_MB_DEPT_DESCR	QE_MB_DE...	QE_MB_
QE_MB_EMPLOYEE	QE_MB_EM...	
QE_MB_EMPLID	QE_MB_EM...	QE_MB_
QE_MB_EMPL_NAME	QE_MB_EM...	QE_MB_
QE_MB_ROLE	QE_MB_RO...	
QE_MB_ROLE_LV3	QE_MB_RO...	QE_MB_
QE_MB_ROLE_DE...	QE_MB_RO...	QE_MB_

Component Interface Data Collection Levels

## Data Collection Methods

Following are the methods for the DataCollection class.

### GetListViewAttrs

#### Syntax




`GetListViewAttrs(propertyname)`

#### Description

This method returns the List View attributes for this property. These attributes describe display attributes for a column on a List View.

In the following screen shot, the columns include:

- First Name
- Last Name
- Title
- City
- Postal code

My Contacts				
			Find   View All   	First  1-2 of 2  Last
<a href="#">First Name</a>	<a href="#">Last Name</a>	<a href="#">Title</a>	<a href="#">City</a>	<a href="#">Postal</a>
Tyson	<a href="#">Bruno</a>	Dock Supervisor	New York	10041
Stuart	<a href="#">Edwards</a>	Parts Picker	Princetown	10342
<a href="#">Add</a>				

List View columns

Using the `GetListViewAttrs` method, you can return a reference to one of these columns, then using the `ListViewAttrs` properties, you can change how the column displays.

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>propertyname</i>	This is the name of the property for which the List View attributes are retrieved.

## Returns

A `ListViewAttrs` object containing information about the property column.

## Example

```
/* Change the Label for the City Property which is a member of the objects
in the QE_DEMO_SITE Collection to "Town"*/
&ListAttrs = %ThisMobileObject.QE_DEMO_SITE.GetListViewAttrs("City");
&ListAttrs.Label = "Town";
```

## Item

### Syntax

**Item**(*index*)

### Description

The `Index` method returns a reference to the mobile object referenced at *index*. This mobile object on the Mobile Page is the equivalent of one row on a level in the synchronizable Component Interface upon which the Mobile Page is based.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>index</i>	Specify the index number for the mobile object to return. Indexes start at 1.

## Returns

A reference to the mobile object that was returned.

## Example

```

Local ApiObject &ob, &Session;
Local ApiObject &PropertyInfo;

&ob = %ThisMobileObject;
/*****
 * Insert some children
 *****/
&ChildCount = &ob.MyChild1.Count;

&ob.MyChild1.InsertItem(&ChildCount);
&ChildObject = &ob.MyChild1.Item(&ChildCount + 1);

/*****
 * Manipulate Collections
 *****/
&ob.MyChild1.InsertItem(0);
&ChildObject = &ob.MyChild1.Item(1);
&ChildCount = &ob.MyChild1.Count;
If (&ChildCount > 0) Then;
    For &index = 1 To &ChildCount
        &ChildObject = &ob.MyChild1.Item(&index);
        &PropertyInfo = &ChildObject.GetPropertyInfoByName("version");
        &PropertyInfo.Label = "Version: ";
        &ob.MyChild1.Item(&index).version = &index + 100;
        &ob.MyChild1.Item(&index).GetPropertyInfoByName("version").visible = True;
    End-For;
End-If;

```

## DeleteItem

### Syntax

**DeleteItem**(*location*)

## Description

The DeleteItem method removes the specified item from the collection and deletes the mobile object. This mobile object on the Mobile Page is the equivalent of one row on a level in the synchronizable Component Interface upon which the Mobile Page is based.

---

**Note.** Once you delete an item, it is deleted immediately. You no longer have access to it.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>location</i>	Specify the location within the collection of the mobile object to delete. This parameter takes a numeric value.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the mobile object was successfully deleted, False otherwise.

## Example

```
Local ApiObject &ob, &Session;
Local ApiObject &PropertyInfo;

&ob = %ThisMobileObject;
/*****
* Insert some children
*****/
&ChildCount = &ob.MyChild1.Count;

&ob.MyChild1.InsertItem(&ChildCount);
&ChildObject = &ob.MyChild1.Item(&ChildCount + 1);

/*****
* Manipulate Collections
*****/
&ob.MyChild1.DeleteItem(1);
&ChildObject = &ob.MyChild1.Item(1);
&ChildCount = &ob.MyChild1.Count;
```

## InsertItem

### Syntax

**InsertItem**(*location*)

## Description

The `InsertItem` method inserts a new mobile object item at the specified location, plus 1. This mobile object on the Mobile Page is the equivalent of one row on a level in the synchronizable Component Interface upon which the Mobile Page is based.

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>location</i>	Specify the location of the new item. The mobile object is inserted at one past the number specified with <i>location</i> .  For example, <code>InsertItem(0)</code> places the item in the first location, which is 1. <code>InsertItem(count)</code> places the new item in the last location: <code>count + 1</code> .

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the mobile object was successfully inserted, False otherwise.

## Example

```
Local ApiObject &ob;

&ob = %ThisMobileObject;

If &MobileObjectValueExists = False Then
    &qe_mb_empl.create();
    /*Populate Level 1 data.  */
    &NewCICounter_LV1 = 0;
    &ob_top_parent = &ob.gettopparent();
    While &NewCICounter_LV1 <> &ob_top_parent.QE_MB_DEPARTMNT.count;
        /*Insert Level 1 Row  */
        &qe_mb_empl.QE_MB_DEPARTMNT.InsertItem(&NewCICounter_LV1 + 1);
        &qe_mb_empl.QE_MB_DEPARTMNT.Item(&NewCICounter_LV1 + 1).QE_MB_DEPARTMENT =
        &ob_top_parent.QE_MB_DEPARTMNT.Item(&NewCICounter + 1).QE_MB_DEPARTMENT_LV1;
        &qe_mb_empl.QE_MB_DEPARTMNT.Item(&NewCICounter_LV1 + 1).QE_MB_DEPT_DESCR =
        &ob_top_parent.QE_MB_DEPARTMNT.Item(&NewCICounter_LV1 + 1).QE_MB_DEPT_DESCR;
        &NewCICounter_LV2 = 0;
    End-While;
End-If;
```

---

## Data Collection Properties

Following is the property for DataCollection.



## Count

### Description

The number of mobile objects in the collection. This is the equivalent of the number of rows on a level in the synchronizable Component Interface upon which the Mobile Page is based.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
Local ApiObject &ob, &Session;
Local ApiObject &PropertyInfo;

&ob = %ThisMobileObject;
/*****
 * Insert some children
 *****/
&ChildCount = &ob.MyChild1.Count;

&ob.MyChild1.InsertItem(&ChildCount + 1);
&ChildObject = &ob.MyChild1.Item(&ChildCount + 1);

&ob.MyChild1.InsertItem(1);
&ChildObject = &ob.MyChild1.Item(1);
&ChildCount = &ob.MyChild1.Count;
```

---

## ListViewAttrs Class

The ListViewAttrs class objects are returned from the GetListViewAttrs data collection method.

The ListViewAttrs class has methods and properties that provide information about the properties for the synchronizable Component Interface upon which the Mobile Page is based.

---

## ListViewAttrs Method

Following is the ListViewAttrs method.

## IsSet

### Syntax

```
IsSet(attribute)
```

## Description

The `IsSet` method indicates if the given attribute had been explicitly set from `PeopleCode`, or if it is in an uninitialized state.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>attribute</i>	Specify one of the <code>ListViewAttrs</code> properties, which contains display information about a mobile property column in a List View.

## Returns

This method returns a Boolean value: `True` if this attribute has been set, `False` otherwise.

## Example

```
/* Write the results to the results string */  
  
&results_string = "The following is " |  
&ThisMobileObject.QE_DEMO_SITE("City").IsSet("Visible") |  
": City is visible. "
```

---

## ListViewAttrs Properties

Following are the `ListViewAttrs` properties.

## DetailViewLabel

### Description

Use this property to change the label shown at the top of a Mobile Page Detail View. `DetailViewLabel` is only available to a `ListViewAttrs` object that has been fetched with an empty string.

This property is read-write.

### Example

Note that in this example, `GetListViewAttrs` uses an empty string as input. This is how to call `GetListViewAttrs` for use with `DetailViewLabel`.

```

/* Pass empty string */
&ListAttrs = %ThisMobileObject.QE_DEMO_SITE.Item(1).QE_DEMO_SITE_H.⇒
GetListViewAttrs("");
&ListAttrs.DetailViewLabel = "My Site Details";

```





## Label

### Description

Use this property to change the label shown at the top of a column in a List View; it is the label for a property for mobile objects in a Data Collection.

This property is read-write.

In the following example, there are five columns, hence five labels: First Name, Last Name, Title, City and Postal.

My Contacts				
			Find   View All   	First  1-2 of 2  Last
<u>First Name</u>	<u>Last Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>City</u>	<u>Postal</u>
Tyson	<u>Bruno</u>	Dock Supervisor	New York	10041
Stuart	<u>Edwards</u>	Parts Picker	Princetown	10342
				

List View columns

### Example

```

/* Change the Label for the City Property which is a member of the objects
in the QE_DEMO_SITE Collection to "Town"*/
&ListAttrs = %ThisMobileObject.QE_DEMO_SITE.GetListViewAttrs("City");
&ListAttrs.Label = "Town";

```

## ListViewLabel

### Description

Use this property to change the tab label. The tab label is indirectly exposed through PeopleCode; it overwrites the List View Label, which is the default if no tab label is defined. However, if the ListViewLabel property is set for a property that has a tab label, the tab label is overridden with the PeopleCode ListViewLabel value.

ListViewLabel is only available to a ListViewAttrs object that has been fetched with an empty string.

This property is read-write.

## Example

Note that in this example, `GetListViewAttrs` uses an empty string as input. This is how to call `GetListViewAttrs` for use with `ListViewLabel`.

```
/* Pass empty string */
&ListAttrs = %ThisMobileObject.QE_DEMO_SITE.Item(1).QE_DEMO_SITE_H.⇒
GetListViewAttrs("");
&ListAttrs.ListViewLabel = "My Sites";
```

## Visible

### Description

This property is `True` if this column for a property in a List View is visible. Setting this property to `False` hides the column.

---

**Note.** Even if a property has been marked as Invisible on the mobile page definition in Application Designer, you can still override this property using PeopleCode.

---

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
/* Make invisible the City property column which is a member of
the objects in the QE_DEMO_SITE Collection */

&ListAttrs = %ThisMobileObject.QE_DEMO_SITE.GetListViewAttrs("City");
&ListAttrs.Visible = False;
```




---

## PropertyAttrs Class

The `PropertyAttrs` class objects are returned from the `GetPropertyAttrsByName` method. This class has methods and properties that provide information about the properties for the synchronizable Component Interface upon which the Mobile Page is based.

For example, to hide the `QE_MB_ADDRESS` property on the synchronizable Component Interface upon which the current Mobile Page and its mobile objects are based, you can use the following PeopleCode on an `OnChange` event.

```
%ThisMobileObject.GetPropertyAttrsByName("QE_MB_ADDRESS").Visible = False;
```

Employee Detail		QE_COMMENTS	
Company: <a href="#">Comp Solutions</a>			
Department: <a href="#">Human Resources</a>			
*EMPLID:	<input type="text" value="0001"/>		
Employee Name:	<input type="text" value="Empl One"/>		
Address:	<input type="text" value="1 1ST"/>		
Zip Code:	<input type="text" value="11111"/>	Phone:	<input type="text"/>
Country:	<input type="text" value="USA"/> 	Country Descrip:	<input type="text" value="United States"/>
State:	<input type="text" value="CA"/>  	State Descripti:	<input type="text" value="California"/>
Validate Dynam: <input type="checkbox"/>			

Mobile Page Detail View

---

## PropertyAttrs Method

Following is the PropertyAttrs method.

### IsSet

#### Syntax

```
IsSet(attribute)
```

#### Description

The IsSet method indicates if the given attribute had been explicitly set, or if it is in an un-initialized state.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>attribute</i>	Specify one of the PropertyAttrs properties, which contains display information about a mobile property.

#### Returns

This method returns a Boolean: True if this attribute has been set, False otherwise.

## Example

```
/*Write the results to the results field */  
  
&qe_mb_obj.QE_MB_RESULTS = "The following is " |  
&qe_mb_obj_setup.GetPropertyAttrsByName(&CharacterPropertyName).IsSet("Visible") |  
": " | GetPropertyAttrsByName(&CharacterPropertyName) | "is visible. ";
```

---

## PropertyAttrs Properties

Following are the PropertyAttrs properties.

### DisplayOnly

#### Description

This property is True if the mobile property is display only; False otherwise. This only affects the Mobile Page; this value is not saved to the mobile database and is not synchronized.

---

**Note.** If a property has been marked as Display Only on the mobile page definition in Application Designer, you can override this property using PeopleCode. If a property has been marked as Display Only on the Component Interface, you can *not* override this property using PeopleCode.

---

If you use this property to make a collection display only, all the fields will be display only, except for those that are displayed as pushbuttons. To make a pushbutton display only, you must set the pushbutton property specifically to be display only, either in Application Designer or with PeopleCode. You must set the pushbutton property for every row to be display only.

This property is read-write.

## Example

```

Declare Function Hide_or_Unhide_WorkingSetProps_SetValues PeopleCode QE_MB_PC =>
DER.QE_MB_GET FieldFormula;

/*If Get() checkbox is selected, unhide Set Value Properties, and grey
Create Check Box. Also make sure Get() check box is ungrayed. */
If %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_GET = True Then
    /*Make sure Create() Checkbox now has value "N" */
    %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_CREATE = False;
    Hide_or_Unhide_WorkingSetProps_SetValues( True);
    %ThisMobileObject.GetPropertyAttrsByName("QE_MB_CREATE").DisplayOnly = True;

Else
    /* If Get() checkbox is unselected, hide Set Value Properties, and ungrey
    Create Check Box. */
    If %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_GET = False Then
        Hide_or_Unhide_WorkingSetProps_SetValues( False);
        %ThisMobileObject.GetPropertyAttrsByName("QE_MB_CREATE").DisplayOnly = False;
    End-If;
End-If;

```

## InError

### Description

Set this property within an OnSaveEdit event to cause any field on a Detail View that contains incorrect information to be displayed as red. This alerts the user to correct the data in that field.

This field is automatically reset. The developer does not have to reset this field.

This only affects the Mobile Page; this value is not saved to the mobile database and is not synchronized.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```

%ThisMobileObject.GetPropertyAttrsByName("QE_MB_ADDRESS").InError = True;

```

## Label

### Description

Use this property to manipulate the label for this mobile property. This only affects the Mobile Page; this value is not saved to the mobile database and is not synchronized.

This property is read-write.

## Example

```
&ob = %ThisMobileObject;  
&PropertyInfo = &ob.GetPropertyAttrsByName("text");  
&PropertyInfo.Label = "This is text";
```

## ShowRequiredCue

### Description

An asterisk (\*) is displayed beside fields that are defined as Required in Application Designer. You can use this property to specify whether this asterisk, also called the required field cue, is displayed for a particular field.

This property is True if the mobile property displays the RequiredCue; False otherwise. This only affects the Mobile Page; this is not saved to the mobile database and is not synchronized.

Use this to make a field be required that was not specified as being required when the synchronized Component Interface was created in the Application Designer. (You cannot make a required field be not required.)

For example, many fields are made required through PeopleCode. This means they aren't defined as Required in Application Designer, and the end user may be confused. For these fields, you can use this property.

---

**Note.** This property affects only fields where a required field cue is otherwise permissible. That is, regardless of the setting of the property, no cue is ever shown on a push button, a display-only field, and so on.

---

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&ob = %ThisMobileObject;  
&PropertyInfo = &ob.GetPropertyAttrsByName("text");  
&PropertyInfo.ShowRequiredCue = True;
```

## Visible

### Description

This property is True if this field is visible in the Mobile Page Detail View displaying it. Setting this property to False hides the field.

This only affects the Mobile Page; this value is not saved to the mobile database and is not synchronized.

---

**Note.** Even if a property has been marked as Invisible on the mobile page definition in Application Designer, you can still override this property using PeopleCode.

---

If you set this value to False for a collection property, the collection is no longer visible.



---

**Note.** You can only make collections invisible using PeopleCode. You cannot set a collection to be invisible in Application Designer.

---

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
If %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_PROP_METH = "Visible" Or
    %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_PROP_METH = "DisplayOnly" Or
    %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_PROP_METH = "ShowRequiredCue" Or
    %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_PROP_METH = "SetModified" Then
    %ThisMobileObject.getpropertyattrsbyname("QE_MB_TRUE_FALSE").Visible = True;
End-If;

If %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_PROP_METH = "Item" Or
    %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_PROP_METH = "DeleteItem" Or
    %ThisMobileObject.QE_MB_PROP_METH = "InsertItem" Then
    %ThisMobileObject.getpropertyattrsbyname("QE_MB_PC_ITEM").Visible = True;
End-If;
```

---

## PeerDefaultAttributes Class

PeerDefaultAttributes are returned by the GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName method of a mobile object.

When a peer reference does not have a value associated with it, the display attributes can only be accessed using the PeerDefaultAttributes class. After a peer reference has values, it can access using the ListViewAttrs class.

---

## PeerDefaultAttributes Class Method

The following is the PeerDefaultAttributes class method.

### IsSet

#### Syntax

**IsSet**(*Attribute*)

#### Description

The IsSet method indicates if the given attribute had been explicitly set, or if it is in an un-initialized state.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Attribute</i>	Specify one of the PeerDefaultAttributes properties.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the attribute has been explicitly set, False otherwise.

## Example

```
&PeerAtt = %ThisMobileObject.GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName("CI_CUSTOMER_MB", =>
    "ADDRESS");

If &PeerAtt.IsSet(Visible) Then

/* some code */

End-if;
```

---

## PeerDefaultAttributes Properties

This section discusses the PeerDefaultAttributes properties in alphabetical order.

## DisplayOnly

### Description

This property is True if the peer reference is display only; False otherwise. This only affects the Mobile Page; this value is not saved to the mobile database and is not synchronized.

---

**Note.** If a property has been marked as Display Only on the mobile page definition in Application Designer, you can override this property using PeopleCode. If a property has been marked as Display Only on the Component Interface, you can *not* override this property using PeopleCode.

---

This property is read-write.

## Example

```
&IsVisible =  
%ThisMobileObject.GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName("CI_CUSTOMER_MB", "ADDRESS").⇒  
DisplayOnly;  
  
If &DisplayOnly Then  
    /* some code */  
Else  
    /* some other code */  
End-if;
```

## Label

### Description

Use this property to manipulate the label for this peer reference. This only affects the Mobile Page; this value is not saved to the mobile database and is not synchronized.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
%ThisMobileObject.GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName("CI_CUSTOMER_MB", "ADDRESS").⇒  
Label = &Label;
```

## Visible

### Description

This property is True if this peer reference is visible in the Mobile Page Detail View displaying it. Setting this property to False hides the peer reference.

This only affects the Mobile Page; this value is not saved to the mobile database and is not synchronized.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
%ThisMobileObject.GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName("CI_CUSTOMER_MB", "ADDRESS").⇒  
Visible = True;
```

---

## Classes and Functions and System Variables Used in Mobile

Mobile uses a subset of the classes, functions, and system variables used in PIA. Here is a list of those used in mobile.

### PeopleCode Classes Used in Mobile

The following is a list of the PeopleCode classes used in mobile.

- Application Package
- Array
- Component Interface
- Exception
- Request (part of iScript)

#### ***Considerations Using the Request Class***

Only the following request class method (%Request) is supported for mobile:

GetParameter

Only the following request class properties (%Request) are supported for mobile:

- BrowserType
- BrowserVersion
- HTTPMethod
- Protocol

---

**Note.** Other request class methods and properties may not return an error when used in mobile, but do return a blank value, an empty array, False, and so on, according to the datatype of the value returned.

---

See [Chapter 22, "Internet Script Classes \(iScript\)," Request Class Methods, page 1152.](#)

### System Variables Used in Mobile

The following is a list of the system variables used in mobile, by category.

- APIs: %Session, %Super, %This, %CompIntfcName
- Data and Time: %Date, %DateTime, %Request, %Time
- Mobile specific: %DeviceType, %MobilePage, %SyncServer, %ThisMobileObject

### Considerations Using Default Values

For a record field, you can specify constants for a default, such as %Date. Mobile only supports the following for record field defaults. In addition, these are only supported for Date, DateTime, and Time type fields (as appropriate):

- %ClientDate
- %Date
- %DateTime
- %Time

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "System Variables"*

## Built-In Functions Used in Mobile

The following is a list of the built-in functions used in mobile, by category.

- Arrays: CreateArray, CreateArrayAny, CreateArrayRept, Split
- Conversion: Char, Code, String, Value
- Date and Time: AddToDate, AddToDateTime, AddToTime, Date, Date3, DatePart, DateTime6, DateTimeValue, DateValue, Day, Days, Days360, Days365, Hour, Minute, Month, Second, Time, Time3, TimePart, TimeValue, Weekday, Year
- Internet: GetHTMLText
- Language Constructs: Break, Declare Function, Evaluate, Exit, For, Function, If, Local, Repeat, Return, While
- Math: Abs, Acos, Asin, Atan, Cos, Cot, Degrees, Exp, Fact, Int, Integer, Ln, Log10, Nod, Product, Radians, Rand, Round, Sign, Sin, Sqrt, Tan, Truncate
- Message Catalog and Message Display: MessageBox, MsgGet, MsgGetExplainText, MsgGetText
- Mobile: GenerateMobileTree, TransferMobilePage
- OLE: CreateObject, ObjectDoMethod, ObjectGetProperty, ObjectSetProperty
- Saving: DoSave

---

**Note.** DoSave can only be used in the OnChange and OnChangeEdit events.

---

- String: Clean, Code, Exact, Find, Left, Len, Lower, LTrim, Replace, Rept, Right, Rtrim, String, Substitute, Substring, Upper
- Validation: Error
- Workflow: Warning

### ***Considerations Using DoSave***

The DoSave built-in function is supported in the following Mobile events:

- OnChange
- OnChangeEdit

Save processing (including OnSaveEdit, OnSavePreChange, and OnSavePostChange) is executed exactly as if the end user clicked the save button. OnObjectChangeEdit and OnObjectChange are executed prior to initiating the save processing.

If an error occurs during save processing, it is handled the same as if the user clicked the save button. For example, if save processing encounters an OnSaveEdit error, it displays the appropriate message box. If the error is on the current detail view, the detail view is rendered with the error highlighted. If the error is not on the current detail view, the user is asked if they would like to transfer to the object with the error. The user can correct the error and continue working with the component. If the PeopleCode calls DoSave followed by TransferMobilePage and an error occurs during save processing, the TransferMobilePage is not executed.

### ***See Also***

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions"

## Chapter 28

# Notification Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the Notify classes and discusses the following topics:

- Scope of the notification classes.
- Data types of the notification classes.
- How to import the notification classes.
- How to create a notification object.
- Notification class constructors.
- Notification class reference.

---

## Understanding Notification Classes

The Notification classes are used for ad-hoc notification. These classes enable you to create and send a notification to someone. The notifications can either be a Peoplesoft Worklist item or an SMTP email message. The Notification class also stores notifications in a table.

You can also use web services to create Worklist entries, then send notifications of completion using application messages.

The Notification classes can be called from a component, an internet script, or an Application Engine program. The WSWorklistEntry class can be used incase you are developing your own PT\_WORKLIST notification handler. .

Most of the classes, as well as most of the properties and methods that make up the Notification classes have a GUI representation in Peoplesoft Workflow. This document assumes that the reader is familiar with PeopleSoft Workflow.

### **See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: Workflow Technology, "Understanding PeopleSoft Workflow"*

---

## Scope of the Notification Classes

The Notification classes can be called from a component, an internet script, Integration Broker, or an Application Engine program.

Notification classes can be of Local, Global, or Component scope.

---

## Data Types of the Notification Classes

Every Notification class is its own data type, that is, Notifications are declared as data type Notification, Notification addresses are declared as type NotificationAddress, and so on.

The following are the data types of the Notification classes:

- Notification
- NotificationAddress
- NotificationTemplate
- WorklistEntry
- Worklist
- WSWorkListEntry

---

## How to Import the Notification Classes

The Notification classes are *not* built-in classes, like Rowset, Field, Record, and so on. They are application classes. Before you can use these classes in your PeopleCode program, you must import them to your program.

An import statement names either all the classes in a package or one particular application class. For importing the Notification classes, PeopleSoft recommends that you import all the classes in the application package.

The application package PT\_WF\_NOTIFICATION contains the following classes:

- Notification
- NotificationAddress
- NotificationTemplate

The application package PT\_WF\_WORKLIST contains the following classes:

- Worklist
- WorklistEntry
- WSWorkListEntry

The import statements you should use are as follows:

```
import PT_WF_NOTIFICATION:*;  
import PT_WF_WORKLIST:*;
```



Using the asterisks after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available. Application classes contained in subpackages of the named package are *not* made available.

**See Also**

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," page 189](#)

---

## How to Create a Notification Object

After you've imported the Notification classes, you instantiate an object of one of those classes using the constructor for the class and the Create function.

The following example creates a new instance of the WorklistEntry class, as the variable &MyWE, with local scope:

```
Local WorklistEntry &MyWE = Create WorklistEntry();
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," Notification Classes Constructors, page 1551](#)

---

## Notification Classes Constructors

You must use the constructor for each class to instantiate an instance of that class. The following are the constructors for the Notification classes.

### Notification

**Syntax**

```
Notification(NotifyFrom,dtmCreated,language_cd)
```

**Description**

Use Notification to instantiate a notification object.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NotifyFrom</i>	Specify the entity the notification is being sent from, as a string. Avoid overusing generic entities with this parameter, as this value, along with the value for <i>dtmCreated</i> are the key to understanding where notifications originated from.
<i>dtmCreated</i>	Specify the date and time the notification is being sent, as a DateTime value.  <b>Important!</b> To ensure a unique timestamp for each notification that is sent, you must pass a DateTime value that includes milliseconds. Because the %Datetime system variable always returns 0 for the milliseconds value, use the combination of %Date+%PerfTime instead.
<i>language_cd</i>	Specify the 3-character language code of the current user, as a string.

## Returns

A Notification object.

## Example

To ensure a unique timestamp for each notification that is sent, you must pass a DateTime value that includes milliseconds to the *dtmCreated* parameter. Because the %Datetime system variable always returns 0 for the milliseconds value, use the combination of %Date+%PerfTime instead.

```
import PT_WF_NOTIFICATION:*;  
import PT_WF_WORKLIST:*;  
  
Local PT_WF_NOTIFICATION:Notification &MyNotify;  
  
&MyNotify = create PT_WF_NOTIFICATION:Notification("Workflow_Admin", =>  
%Date + %PerfTime, %Language);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," Notification Class, page 1557](#)

## NotificationAddress

### Syntax

```
NotificationAddress(Oprid,Description,Language,EmailId,Channel)
```

## Description

Use NotificationAddress to instantiate a notification address.

This address is used to build a notification using the Notification class. This class is required if you want to use the Notification data type.

## Parameters

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>Oprid</i>	Specify the user ID of the person receiving the notification, as a string.
<i>Description</i>	Specify the description of the entity receiving the notification (distribution group names, people's names, and so on) as a string.
<i>Language</i>	Specify the language code of the entity to be notified as a string.
<i>EmailId</i>	Specify the email address as a string.
<i>Channel</i>	Specify the 'channel' used for the notification, as a string. The values are:

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
Email	Notification is sent as email
Worklist	Notification is sent as a worklist

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
import PT_WF_NOTIFICATION:*;

import PT_WF_WORKLIST:*;

Local NotificationAddress &MyNotify_Addy;

&MyNotify_Addy = Create NotificationAddress(%UserID, &Description, %Language,⇒
    &EmailID, &Channel);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," NotificationAddress Class, page 1563](#)

## NotificationTemplate

### Syntax

```
NotificationTemplate(ComponentId,Market,TemplateId,TemplateType)
```

### Description

Use NotificationTemplate to instantiate a notification template.

If you're specifying a generic template, the first two parameters do not have to have values, that is, you must specify a Null string ("") instead.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ComponentId</i>	Specify the name of the component the notification is coming from as a string. To specify a generic template, you must specify a Null string ("") for this value instead.
<i>Market</i>	Specify the name of the market of the component the notification is coming from as a string. To specify a generic template, you must specify a Null string ("") for this value instead.
<i>TemplateId</i>	Specify the template ID as a string.
<i>TemplateType</i>	Specify the type of template as a string. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>G: generic template</li> <li>C: component template</li> </ul>

### Returns

An instance of the NotificationTemplate class.

### Example

```
import PT_WF_NOTIFICATION:*;
import PT_WF_WORKLIST:*;

Local NotificationTemplate &Notify_Temp;

/* create a generic template */

&Notify_Temp = Create NotificationTemplate("", "", "MyTemplate", "G");
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," NotificationTemplate Class, page 1564](#)

## Worklist

**Syntax**

```
Worklist ( )
```

**Description**

Use the Worklist method to instantiate a Worklist object.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

An instance of the Worklist class.

**Example**

The following example code creates a worklist.

```
import PT_WF_WORKLIST:*;  
  
Local Worklist &theWorklist = Create Worklist();
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," Worklist Class, page 1570](#)

## WorklistEntry

**Syntax**

```
WorklistEntry ( )
```

## Description

Use `WorklistEntry` to instantiate a `WorklistEntry` object.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An instance of the `WorklistEntry` class.

## Example

```
import PT_WF_NOTIFICATION:*;  
import PT_WF_WORKLIST:*;  
  
Local WorklistEntry &MyWorklistEntry = Create WorklistEntry();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," WorklistEntry Class, page 1571](#)

# WSWorklistEntry

## Syntax

```
WSWorklistEntry()
```

## Description

Use the `WSWorklistEntry` constructor to instantiate a `WSWorklistEntry` object.

The `WSWorklistEntry` class is primarily used with web services.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A reference to a `WSWorklistEntry` object.

**See Also**

Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," WSWorklistEntry Class, page 1586

---

## Notification Class

This class is used to send a notification to people or people entities, as channel independent as possible. This enables functionality such as letting a user determine how to receive workflow notifications as a preference. It does not necessarily limit a person or entity to one channel.

See Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," Notification Classes Examples, page 1588.

See *PeopleTools 8.52: Workflow Technology*, "Using Notification Templates."

---

## Notification Class Import Statements

The Notification class imports the following classes:

- NotificationAddress
- WorklistEntry

Here are the import statements:

```
import PT_WF_NOTIFICATION:NotificationAddress;  
import PT_WF_WORKLIST:WorklistEntry;
```

---

## Notification Class Method

In this section, we discuss the Notification class method Send.

### Send

**Syntax**

**Send**( )

**Description**

Use the Send method to send a notification to the entities defined in the NotifyTo, NotifyCC, and NotifyBCC, using the Subject and Message properties.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

None.

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: Workflow Technology*, "Understanding PeopleSoft Workflow"

---

# Notification Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Notification class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## ContentType

### Description

This property returns the content type of the value specified by the Message property, as a string. This property is used only with email Notifications, that is, with SMTP email.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," Message, page 1560

## dtmCreated

### Description

This property returns the date and time the notification was created as a DateTime value. Together with NotifyFrom this makes a notification unique.

### See Also

Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," NotifyFrom, page 1561



## EmailReplyTo

### Description

If an email is sent as a result of the Send method, this property returns the email reply that should be used, as a string. This property can have a different value from NotifyFrom. This property is valid only with notifications that have "email" specified as the channel.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," Send, page 1557](#) and [Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," NotifyFrom, page 1561](#)

## FileNames

### Description

This property returns an array of string, populated with the names of any file attachments sent with the notification. This property is valid only with notifications that have "email" specified as the channel.

This property is read-write.

## FileTitles

### Description

This property returns an array of string, populated with descriptions of any file attachments. The array order *must* be respective to the array order for FileNames, that is, file description matches file name one by using the same array index value. This property is valid only with notifications that have "email" specified as the channel.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," FileNames, page 1559](#)

## language\_cd

### Description

This property returns the 3-character language code used for the notification, as a string. This is used for tracking purposes.

This property is read-write.

## Message

### Description

This property returns the text of the message sent with the notification as a string.

This property is read-write.

## NotifyBCC

### Description

This property returns an array of NotificationAddress objects, populated with the email addresses or worklist users of the people the notification is sent to. This list is used for notification information only, that is, the people on this list are generally not responsible for taking action specified by the notification. In addition, when you use the Notification Send method, other recipients cannot see the email addresses and or users that make up this array.

If you want to send a regular CC list, that is, one where the members of the list can see each other, use the NotifyCC property instead.

### See Also

[Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," NotifyCC, page 1560](#)

## NotifyCC

### Description

This property returns an array of NotificationAddress objects, populated with the email addresses of the people the notification is sent to. This list is used for notification information only, that is, the people on this list are generally not responsible for taking action specified by the notification. When using the Notification Send method, the email address or worklist users of this array are exposed to the recipients of the notification.

If you want to send a blind-CC list, that is, where the members of the list cannot see each other, use the `NotifyBCC` property instead.

**See Also**

Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," `NotifyBCC`, page 1560

## NotifyFrom

**Description**

This property returns the ID of the entity sending the notification as a string. For example, ad-hoc workflow uses the current user ID.

This property is read-write.

## NotifyGuid

**Description**

This property returns the GUID of the notification. This is a unique identifier used for tracking purposes only.

This property is read-write.

## NotifyTo

**Description**

This property returns an array of `NotificationAddress` objects, populated with the email addresses of the people the notification is sent to, and who are responsible for taking action if necessary.

To send the list to additional people, use the `NotifyCC` or `NotifyBCC` properties.

**See Also**

Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," `NotifyCC`, page 1560 and Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," `NotifyBCC`, page 1560

## Rte

### Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether to use Rich Text formatting in the notification.

This property is read-write.

## SourceComponent

### Description

This property returns the name of the source component, that is, that initiated the notification process. This property is used for transaction tracking purposes only. This property is not required.

This property is read-write.

## SourceMarket

### Description

This property returns the name of the market of the source component, that is, that initiated the notification process. This property is used for transaction tracking purposes only. This property is not required.

This property is read-write.

## SourceMenu

### Description

This property returns the name of the menu of the source component, that is, that initiated the notification process. This property is used for transaction tracking purposes only. This property is not required.

This property is read-write.

## Subject

### Description

This property returns the subject used in the email notification as a string.

This property is read-write.

## Template

### Description

If the notification message originated from a template, this property returns the name of that template, as a string. This property is used for transaction tracking purposes only. This property is not required.

This property is read-write.

---

## NotificationAddress Class

The main purpose of the NotificationAddress is to define an entity to a 'channel', it is concerned at a high level only that a notification was sent.

See [Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," Notification Classes Examples, page 1588](#).

See *PeopleTools 8.52: Workflow Technology*, "Using Notification Templates."

---

## NotificationAddress Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the NotificationAddress class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Channel

#### Description

This property returns the 'channel' used for the notification, as a string. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Email	Notification is sent as email.
Worklist	Notification is sent as a worklist.

This property is read-write.

## Description

### Description

This property returns the description of the entity as a string. Entity descriptions include distribution group names or people's names.

This property is read-write.

## EmailId

### Description

This property returns the Email Address of the entity to be notified.

This property is read-write.

## Language

### Description

This property returns the language code of the entity to be notified.

This property is read-write.

## Oprid

### Description

This property returns the user ID of the person receiving the notification as a string.

This property is read-write.

---

## NotificationTemplate Class

This class is useful for populating the message property of the Notification class.

See *PeopleTools 8.52: Workflow Technology*, "Using Notification Templates."

---

## NotificationTemplate Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the NotificationTemplate class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### GetAndExpandTemplate

#### Syntax

```
GetAndExpandTemplate(Language,Vars)
```

#### Description

Use the GetAndExpandTemplate method to expand and map the variables into the Text property of the template.

If this is a component template, you must use the SetupCompVarsAndRcpts method first, before you use this method.

If this is a generic template, you must use the SetupGenericVars method first, before you use this method.

The value returned by the Setup methods must be used as the second parameter for this method.

#### Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>Language</i>	Specify the 3-character language code used with the notification.
<i>Vars</i>	Specify the variable representing the XML string returned by either the SetupCompVarsAndRcpts method or the SetupGenericVars method.

#### Returns

Returns a Boolean value: True if the template expanded properly, False otherwise.

Example

```
import PT_WF_NOTIFICATION:NotificationTemplate;

Local NotificationTemplate & mynotifytemplate;

&mynotifytemplate = create NotificationTemplate(%Component, %Market, &template=>
Name, "C");

&xmlVars = &mynotifytemplate.SetupCompVarsAndRcpts(GetLevel0());

&mynotifytemplate.GetAndExpandTemplate(%Language, &xmlVars);
```

See Also

[Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," SetupCompVarsAndRcpts, page 1566](#) and [Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," SetupGenericVars, page 1567](#)

SetupCompVarsAndRcpts

Syntax

```
SetupCompVarsAndRcpts(&Rowset_Context)
```

Description

Use the SetupCompVarsAndRcpts method to set up variables for the component from the provided rowset. This method also sets up any additional recipients defined in the component.

The rowset corresponds to the component that the notification template was instantiated with. For example, if you created a notification template for JOB, the rowset used with this method should be based on the JOB component.

If you want to expand a component template, you must use this method first, before expanding the template.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>&amp;Rowset_Context</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated rowset containing the necessary variables.

Returns

A string containing XML that is used by the GetAndExpandTemplate method.



## Example

```
import PT_WF_NOTIFICATION:NotificationTemplate;

Local NotificationTemplate & mynotifytemplate;

&mynotifytemplate = create NotificationTemplate(%Component, %Market, &template=>
Name, "C");

&xmlVars = &mynotifytemplate.SetupCompVarsAndRcpts(GetLevel0());

&mynotifytemplate.GetAndExpandTemplate(%Language, &xmlVars);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," GetAndExpandTemplate, page 1565](#)

## SetupGenericVars

### Syntax

```
SetupGenericVars(&AryValues)
```

### Description

Use the SetupGenericVars method to pass values to a generic template.

To expand a generic template, you must use this method first, before expanding the template.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;AryValues</i>	Specify an array of string containing values used with the expanded template.

### Returns

A string containing XML that is used by the GetAndExpandTemplate method.

## Example

```
import PT_WF_NOTIFICATION:NotificationTemplate;

. . .

&mynotifytemplate = create NotificationTemplate("", "", "MYTEMPLATE", "G");

/* Populate an array to contain the values needed by */
/* the template */
&aryValues = CreateArrayRept("", 0);
&aryValues.Push("FIRST VALUE");
&aryValues.Push("SECOND VALUE");
&xmlVars = &mynotifytemplate.SetupGenericVars(&aryValues);
&mynotifytemplate.GetAndExpandTemplate(%Language, &xmlVars);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," GetAndExpandTemplate, page 1565](#)

---

# NotificationTemplate Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the NotificationTemplate class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## ComponentId

### Description

This property returns a component for the component type notification template as a string. This is not required for generic templates.

This property is read-write.

## Instruction

### Description

This property returns the notification instructions as a string.

This property is read-write.

## Language

### Description

This property returns the language used to retrieve template descriptions, as a string.

This property is read-write.

## Market

### Description

This property returns the market for component type notification templates as a string. This is not required for generic templates.

This property is read-write.

## Priority

### Description

This property returns the priority of the notification template as a string.

This property is read-write.

## Responses

### Description

This property is populated only if there are any RIMM responses.

This property is read-write.

## Subject

### Description

This property returns the subject of the notification template as a string.

This property is read-write.

## TemplateId

### Description

This property returns the template ID as a string. If you are creating a notification template, this property is always required.

This property is read-write.

## TemplateType

### Description

This property returns the template type as a string. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
C	Component
G	Generic

If you are creating a notification template, this property is always required.

This property is read-write.

## Text

### Description

This property returns the Template Text as a string.

This property is read-write.

---

## Worklist Class

The Worklist class is used to make mass modifications to worklist instances. Modifications to one worklist instance should be performed through the WorklistEntry class.

See [Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," Worklist, page 1555](#).

---

## Worklist Class Method

In this section, we discuss the Worklist class method Reassign.

### Reassign

#### Syntax

**Reassign**(*FromOperid*,*ToOperid*)

#### Description

Use the Reassign method to reassign all worklist items with a state less than "Worked" from one user to another.

If you only want to reassign a single worklist entry, use the Reassign WorklistEntry class method.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FromOperid</i>	Specify the user ID of the user from which you want to assign a worklist, as a string.
<i>ToOperid</i>	Specify the user ID of the user to which you want to assign a worklist, as a string.

#### Returns

A Boolean value: true if worklist was assigned successfully, false otherwise.

#### See Also

[Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," Reassign, page 1574](#)

---

## WorklistEntry Class

This class is used to create and or update a worklist entry.

See [Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," Creating a WorklistEntry, page 1588](#).

See [Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," Updating a WorklistEntry, page 1590](#).

See *PeopleTools 8.52: Workflow Technology*, "Understanding PeopleSoft Workflow."

---

## WorklistEntry Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the WorklistEntry class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Create

#### Syntax

**Create** ( )

#### Description

Use the Create method to create a new WorklistEntry object.

This method is *not* the same as the Create *constructor*. The Create constructor only creates an instance of the WorklistEntry class. To add the entry to the database, you must use this method.

The following properties must be set before calling this method:

- busactivity
- buseventname
- busprocname
- worklist

If this method completes successfully, the following properties are populated:

- instanceid
- transactionid

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

This method returns a numeric value: 0 if there is an error, nonzero if entry created successfully.

## Example

```
import PT_WF_WORKLIST:*;  
  
Local WorklistEntry &worklist;  
Local Number &Rslt;  
  
&worklist = create WorklistEntry();  
  
&worklist.busprocname = "Administer Workflow";  
&worklist.busactivity = "Send Note";  
&worklist.buseventname = "Worklist Note";  
&worklist.worklistname = "Worklist Note";  
  
&Rslt = &worklist.Create();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," busactivity, page 1580](#); [Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," buseventname, page 1580](#); [Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," busprocname, page 1580](#); [Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," instanceid, page 1581](#) and [Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," transactionid, page 1584](#)

## GetResponseStatus

### Syntax

```
GetResponseStatus ( )
```

### Description

Use the `GetResponseStatus` method to return the response status of the callback method. This is useful only for entries that are created by web services.

The following properties must be set before calling this method:

- `busactivity`
- `buseventname`
- `busprocname`
- `requestmessageid`
- `worklistname`

### Parameters

None.

## Returns

A number. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	CreateWorklistEntry message not received yet or this entry was not created by any web service.
1	Message received but not processed yet.
2	Message processed and sent to message queue.
3	Error while sending message to the caller of create worklist entry.
4	Message was sent to the originating web server and was received successfully.

## Reassign

### Syntax

**Reassign**(*Operid*)

### Description

The Reassign method assigns the worklist in the data buffers to the user specified by *Operid*. This method commits the version of the worklist entry in the data buffer to the database using the Save method.

If you want to reassign an entire worklist, use the Reassign Worklist class method.

---

**Note.** You must use the SelectByKey method to populate data buffers with the worklist entry.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Operid</i>	Specify the user ID to which you want to assign the worklist entry, as a string.

### Returns

A Boolean value: true if the reassignment was successful, false otherwise.



## Example

```
import PT_WF_WORKLIST:WorklistEntry;

Local WorklistEntry &wl = create WorklistEntry();
&wl.busprocname = WF_WORKLIST_VW2.BUSPROCNAME;
&wl.busactivity = WF_WORKLIST_VW2.ACTIVITYNAME;
&wl.buseventname = WF_WORKLIST_VW2.EVENTNAME;
&wl.worklistname = WF_WORKLIST_VW2.WORKLISTNAME;
&wl.instanceid = WF_WORKLIST_VW2.INSTANCEID;

If (&wl.SelectByKey()) Then
    If Not (&wl.Reassign("TOPSUSER2")) Then
        /* Reassign error */
    End-If;
Else
    /* SelectByKey error */
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," Reassign, page 1571](#)

## Save

### Syntax

**Save** ( )

### Description

Use the Save method to save a WorklistEntry to the database.

### *PeopleCode Event Considerations*

You must include this method within events that allow database updates. This includes the following PeopleCode events:

- SavePreChange (Page)
- SavePostChange (Page)
- Workflow
- FieldChange

If this method results in a failure, all database updates are rolled back. All information the user entered into the component is lost, as if the user pressed ESC.

## **Considerations Using Web Services**

This method saves the instance of the worklist to the database. If the worklist entry is marked as worked, (that is, if `inststatus` property is set to 2) and the worklist entry was originally created by a web service, the originating requestor is sent a response when this method is executed. If the requestor is expecting additional data, use the `SaveWithCustomData` method instead.

## **Parameters**

None.

## **Returns**

A numeric value: 0 if save didn't complete successfully, nonzero if save completed successfully.

## **Example**

```
If (&worklist.Save() <> 0) Then
    /* success */
Else
    /* handle error */
End-If;
```

## **See Also**

[Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," Update, page 1579](#)

[Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," SaveWithCustomData, page 1576](#)

[Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," inststatus, page 1582](#)

# **SaveWithCustomData**

## **Syntax**

**SaveWithCustomData**(*&Message*, *&FieldNameArray*, *&FieldValueArray*)

## **Description**

Use the `SaveWithCustomData` method to save the worklist entry to the database, as well as to pass additional data back to the requestor that created this worklist entry. You should only use this method with worklist entries that are created by web service. If you want to save a worklist entry without additional data, or a worklist entry that was not created using a web service, use the `Save` method instead.

If the worklist entry was not created by a web service, or if the worklist entry is not marked as worked (that is, if the `inststatus` property is not set to 2,) the additional data is ignored.

## PeopleCode Event Considerations

You must include this method within events that allow database updates. This includes the following PeopleCode events:

- SavePreChange (Page)
- SavePostChange (Page)
- Workflow
- Message Subscription (the Integration Broker INotificationHandler interface)
- FieldChange

If this method results in a failure, all database updates are rolled back. All information the user entered into the component is lost, as if the user pressed ESC.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Message</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated response message containing the custom data to be sent back to the originating web service.
<i>&amp;FieldNameArray</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated array of string containing the field names to be used by the web service that created the worklist entry.
<i>&amp;FieldValueArray</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated array of string containing matching field values to be used by the web service that created the worklist entry.

## Returns

A message object containing the final message that was sent to the web service if successful, a null object otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," Save, page 1575](#)

[Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," inststatus, page 1582](#)

## SelectByKey

### Syntax

```
SelectByKey( )
```

## Description

The `SelectByKey` method uses the key field values that have been assigned to build and execute a Select SQL statement. The field values are then fetched from the database SQL table into the worklist entry and the Select statement is closed.

If you don't specify all the key fields, those you exclude are added to the Where clause with the condition equal to a blank value. If not all keys are set and more than one row is retrieved, you won't receive an error and `SelectByKey` won't fetch any data.

For worklist entries that were created by web services, use the `SelectByMessageId` method instead.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if the properties are set based on the database values, false otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," SelectByMessageId, page 1578](#)

## SelectByMessageId

### Syntax

```
SelectByMessageId( )
```

### Description

Use the `SelectByMessageId` method to select a worklist entry by the message id. This is useful only for entries that are created by web services.

The following properties must be set before calling this method:

- `busactivity`
- `buseventname`
- `busprocname`
- `requestmessageid`
- `worklistname`

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if this method completes successfully, false otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," SelectByKey, page 1577](#)

# Update

## Syntax

`Update ( )`

## Description

Use the Update method to update the worklist entry with any property values that have changed, and assign values to the associated record in the database. However, this method does not commit the changes to the record in the database. You must use the Save method to update the database.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A numeric value: 0 if update didn't complete successfully, nonzero if update completed successfully.

## Example

```
If (&worklist.Update() <> 0) Then
    &worklist.inststatus = "2" /* mark entry worked */
    /* additional processing */
End-if;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 28, "Notification Classes," Save, page 1575](#)

---

## WorklistEntry Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the WorklistEntry class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### actiondtm

#### Description

This property returns the Worklist action date and time as a DateTime value.

This property is read-write.

### busactivity

#### Description

This property returns the source activity name of the source business process as a string.

This property is read-write.

### buseventname

#### Description

This property returns the source event name of the source activity as a string.

This property is read-write.

### busprocname

#### Description

This property returns the source business process name as a string.

This property is read-write.

## commentshort

### Description

This property returns the short comment the previous user ID gave when reassigning a worklist as a string.

This property is read-write.

## do\_replicate\_flag

### Description

This property returns a flag that indicates if the worklist entry must be replicated. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Y	Worklist entry needs to be replicated
N	Worklist entry does not need to be replicated

This property is read-write.

## instanceid

### Description

This property returns the Instance Id. This property is used with the following properties to make the worklist entry a unique number:

- busprocname
- busactivity
- buseventname
- worklistname

This property is read-write.

## instselecteddtm

### Description

This property returns the date and time that the worklist was selected to be worked as a DateTime value.

This property is read-write.

## inststatus

### Description

This property returns the Worklist Entry status as a string. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	new worklist entry
1	selected worklist entry
2	worked worklist entry
3	cancel string

This property is read-write.

## insttimeoutddtm

### Description

This property returns the date and time the worklist entry timed out as a DateTime value. Only some worklist types use this property.

This property is read-write.

## instworkeddtm

### Description

This property returns the date and time the worklist was worked as a DateTime value.

This property is read-write.

## IsCreatedViaWebService

### Description

This property returns a Boolean value: true if the WorklistEntry object was created from a web service, false otherwise.



This property is read-only.

## **oprid**

### **Description**

This property returns the user ID that is assigned the worklist as a string.

This property is read-write.

## **originatorid**

### **Description**

This property returns the user ID that caused the worklist to be created as a string.

This property is read-only.

## **prevoprid**

### **Description**

This property returns the previous user ID who used this worklist entry as a string.

This property is read-write.

## **requestmessageid**

### **Description**

This property is used with worklist entries that are created by web services. It contains the original message ID from the requesting party.

This property is read-write.

## **ResponseStatus**

### **Description**

This property returns the status of the response sent to the originating web service.

Valid values are:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
0	CreateWorklistEntry message not received yet or this entry was not created by any web service.
1	Message received but not processed yet.
2	Message processed and sent to message queue.
3	Error while sending message to the caller of create worklist entry.
4	Message was sent to the originating web server and was received successfully.

This property is read-write.

## syncid

### Description

This property is reserved for future use.

This property is read-write.

## timedout

### Description

This property returns the status flag if the worklist has timed out. Values are:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
Y	Worklist has timed out
N	Worklist has not timed out

This property is read-write.

## transactionid

### Description

This property returns the transaction Id as a number, which represents the unit of work. This can be useful for pooled worklists.

This property is read-write.

## url

### Description

This property returns the URL to work for the worklist as a string. This is used only for replicating worklist entries across PeopleSoft databases.

This property is read-write.

## wl\_priority

### Description

This property returns the priority of the worklist as a string. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
low	Worklist has low priority.
medium	Worklist has medium priority.
high	Worklist has high priority.

This property is read-write.

## wldaystoselect

### Description

This property returns the number of days to select worklist as a number.

This property is read-write.

## wldaystowork

### Description

This property returns the number of days to work the worklist as a number.

This property is read-write.

# worklistname

## Description

This property returns the source worklist name for the source event string as a string.

This property is read-write.

---

## WSWorklistEntry Class

This class is used by web services to create Worklist entries.

This class implements the Integration Broker class IRequestHandler.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages"*

---

## WSWorklistEntry Class Methods

The following are the WSWorklistEntry class methods, in alphabetical order.

# OnError

## Syntax

**OnError**( *&Message* )

## Description

Use the OnError method to do error handling. This method implements the Integration Broker IRequestHandler interface OnError method.

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>&amp;Message</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated message object. This would normally be the message that was used to generate the worklist entry from the web service.

**Returns**

Depends on implementation.

**See Also**

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," page 1335](#)

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," page 2399](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages"*

**OnNotify****Syntax**

```
OnNotify( &Message )
```

**Description**

Use the OnNotify method to creates the worklist entry and the application worklist record.

This method implements the Integration Broker INotificationHandler interface OnNotify method.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Message</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated message object. Generally this would be the originating message that created the worklist entry.

**Returns**

None.

**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages"*

---

**WSWorklistEntry Class Properties**

The following describes the WSWorklistEntry class properties, in alphabetical order.

## InstanceID

### Description

This property returns the instance ID for the worklist entry, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## TransactionID

### Description

This property returns the transaction ID for the worklist entry, as a string.

This property is read-only.

---

## Notification Classes Examples

The following are example of typical actions you perform using the notification classes.

See *PeopleTools 8.52: Workflow Technology*, "Using Notification Templates."

## Creating a WorklistEntry

The following example creates a WorklistEntry.

The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```

import PT_WF_WORKLIST:*;

Local WorklistEntry &worklist;

&worklist = create WorklistEntry();

&worklist.busprocname = "Administer Workflow";
&worklist.busactivity = "Send Note";
&worklist.buseventname = "Worklist Note";
&worklist.worklistname = "Worklist Note";

If (&worklist.Create() <> 0) Then
    &worklist.oprid = %UserId;
Else
    /* handle error */
End-If;

If (&worklist.Save() <> 0) Then
    /* success, create a corresponding row in */
    /* application worklist record... */
Else
    /* handle error */
End-If;

```

To create a WorklistEntry:

1. Import the WorklistEntry class.

You must import the WorklistEntry class before you can use it in your PeopleCode program. In addition, the second line declares the variable &worklist as type WorklistEntry.

```

import PT_WF_WORKLIST:*;

Local WorklistEntry &worklist;

```

2. Instantiate a WorklistEntry object.

Using the constructor, create an instance of the WorklistEntry class. This does *not* create a WorklistEntry. This creates a WorklistEntry object only. You must use the Create method to actually create the WorklistEntry in the system.

```

&worklist = create WorklistEntry();

```

3. Set the required parameters.

Some of the WorklistEntry class properties are required for every WorklistEntry. You must set a value for these properties before you can update or save the WorklistEntry.

```

&worklist.busprocname = "Administer Workflow";
&worklist.busactivity = "Send Note";
&worklist.buseventname = "Worklist Note";
&worklist.worklistname = "Worklist Note";

```

#### 4. Create the WorklistEntry.

After you've set the required values, you need to create the WorklistEntry in the system. This does *not* update the database. This does, however, add values to the notification tables.

If this method completes successfully, the following properties are populated: instanceid and transactionid.

- instanceid
- transactionid

```
If (&worklist.Create() <> 0) Then
    &worklist.oprid = %Userid;
Else
    /* handle error */
End-If;
```

#### 5. Save the WorklistEntry.

After you've created the WorklistEntry, save it. The Save method actually updates the database, and so can be used only in events that allow database updates.

```
If (&worklist.Save() <> 0) Then
    /* success, create a corresponding row in */
    /* application worklist record... */
Else
    /* handle error */
End-If;
```

## Updating a WorklistEntry

The following example updates a WorklistEntry so that it is considered worked.

The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```
import PT_WF_WORKLIST:*;

Local WorklistEntry &worklist;

&worklist = create WorklistEntry();
&worklist.busprocname = "Administer Workflow";
&worklist.busactivity = "Send Note";
&worklist.buseventname = "Worklist Note";
&worklist.worklistname = "Worklist Note";
&worklist.instanceid = 2;

&ret = &worklist.SelectByKey();

&worklist.inststatus = "2"; /* mark entry worked */
If (&worklist.Update() <> 0) Then
    If (&worklist.Save() <> 0) Then
        /* success */
    Else
        /* handle error */
    End-If;
Else
    /* handle error */
End-If;
```



To update a WorklistEntry:

1. Import the WorklistEntry class.

You must import the WorklistEntry class before you can use it in your PeopleCode program. In addition, the second line declares the variable &worklist as type WorklistEntry.

```
import PT_WF_WORKLIST:*;

Local WorklistEntry &worklist;
```

2. Instantiate a WorklistEntry object.

Using the constructor, create an instance of the WorklistEntry class. This does *not* create a WorklistEntry. This creates a WorklistEntry object only. You must use the Create method to actually create the WorklistEntry in the database tables, and the Save method to update the tables.

```
&worklist = create WorklistEntry();
```

3. Set the required parameters.

Some of the WorklistEntry class properties are required for every WorklistEntry. You must set a value for these properties before you can update or save the WorklistEntry. The instanceid property, combined with the other properties, indicates a unique WorklistEntry. This value is populated after a WorklistEntry has already been created.

```
&worklist.busprocname = "Administer Workflow";
&worklist.busactivity = "Send Note";
&worklist.buseventname = "Worklist Note";
&worklist.worklistname = "Worklist Note";
&worklist.instanceid = 2;
```

4. Populate the worklist entry with data.

After you've set the keys, populate the worklist entry based on those keys using the SelectByKey method.

```
&ret = &worklist.SelectByKey();
```

5. Update and save the WorklistEntry.

After you've set the required parameters, try to update the WorklistEntry. If that is successful, mark the WorklistEntry as 'worked', and try to save the WorklistEntry. The Save method actually updates the database, and so can be used only in events that allow database updates.

```
If (&worklist.Update() <> 0) Then
    &worklist.inststatus = "2" /* mark entry worked */
    If (&worklist.Save() <> 0) Then
        /* success */
    Else
        /* handle error */
    End-If;
Else
    /* handle error */
End-if;
```



## Chapter 29

# Optimization PeopleCode

This chapter discusses how to:

- Use optimization PeopleCode on the application server.
- Use optimization PeopleCode in an Application Engine program.
- Perform optimization in PeopleCode.
- Use lights-out mode with optimization.
- Use optimization built-in functions.
- Use OptEngine class methods.
- Use OptEngine class properties.
- Use the OptBase application class.
- Use OptBase class methods.
- Use OptInterface class methods.

---

**Important!** The optimization PeopleCode classes are not supported on IBM z/OS and Linux for IBM System z platforms.

---

---

## Using Optimization PeopleCode on the Application Server

While running optimization PeopleCode on the application server, ensure that changed data is committed to the database before calling the CreateOptEngine optimization function and the following OptEngine class methods:

- RunSynch
- RunAsynch
- CheckOptEngineStatus
- ShutDown
- SetTraceLevel
- GetTraceLevel
- InsertOptProbInst

- DeleteOptProbInst

---

**Note.** The PeopleCode functions CommitWork and DoSaveNow can be called within a step to save uncommitted data to the database before calling the listed functions and methods. Keep in mind that forcing a commit on pending database updates is a serious step; it prevents roll-back on error. CreateOptEngine, ShutDown, InsertOptProbInst, and DeleteOptProbInst calls modify the database, so take care when terminating the Application Engine program without committing the changes made by those calls.

---

---

## Using Optimization PeopleCode in an Application Engine Program

When you write an optimization PeopleCode program in an Application Engine program and you schedule it in PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, you must set the process definition with a process type of *Optimization Engine*. Other process types do not allow optimization PeopleCode in Application Engine programs.

While using optimization PeopleCode in Application Engine programs, make sure data is committed before calling the CreateOptEngine optimization function and the following OptEngine class methods:

- RunSynch
- RunAsynch
- CheckOptEngineStatus
- ShutDown
- SetTraceLevel
- GetTraceLevel
- InsertOptProbInst
- DeleteOptProbInst

---

**Note.** You can call the PeopleCode functions CommitWork and DoSaveNow within a step to save uncommitted data to the database before calling the listed functions and class methods. Keep in mind that forcing a commit on pending database updates is a serious step; it prevents roll-back on error. CreateOptEngine, ShutDown, InsertOptProbInst, and DeleteOptProbInst calls modify the database, so take care when terminating the Application Engine program without committing the changes made by those calls.

---

---

## Performing Optimization in PeopleCode

This section discusses how to:

- Create new analytic instances.
- Load analytic instances into an analytic server.
- Run optimization transactions.
- Invoke the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in.

- Shut down optimization engines.
- Delete existing analytic instances.
- Program for database updates.

## Creating New Analytic Instances

To create a new analytic instance for an analytic type:

1. Call the function `InsertOptProbInst` with the analytic type and analytic instance as parameters to create an analytic instance ID.
2. Use Application Engine or a similar mechanism to load the optimization application tables with data.

Use the analytic instance ID as the key value in scenario-managed optimization application tables.

The analytic instance is now ready to be loaded into an analytic server.

---

**Note.** You can load multiple copies of the same analytic instance into multiple instances of an analytic server, provided that each instance of the analytic server resides in a different application server domain. Each analytic instance loaded into a given domain must be unique. Within a given domain, you cannot have the same analytic instance in more than one analytic server. The analytic server maintains data integrity by checking to see if the data has been altered by another user (refer to the steps in the optimization system architecture description). Try to maintain data consistency when the same analytic instance uses the same database in different domains.

---

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework*, "Understanding PeopleSoft Optimization Framework," PeopleSoft Optimization Framework System Architecture

Chapter 29, "Optimization PeopleCode," `InsertOptProbInst`, page 1619

## Loading Analytic Instances Into an Analytic Server

Use the `CreateOptEngine` function to load an analytic server with an analytic instance. It takes analytic instance ID and a mode parameter with `%Synch` and `%Asynch` as possible values and returns a PeopleCode object of type *OptEngine*.

You can run the PeopleCode on the application server or from Application Engine.

### **Loading Analytic Instances by Running PeopleCode on the Application Server**

To block PeopleCode from running on the application server until the load is done (synchronous mode), use the `%Synch` value for the mode parameter. An error is generated if the load isn't successful. The application server imposes a timeout beyond which the PeopleCode and optimization engine load are terminated. Here is a code example:

```
Local OptEngine &myopt;
&myopt = CreateOptEngine( "PATSMITH", %Synch );
```

To load the analytic server without blocking the PeopleCode from running (asynchronous mode) on the application server, use the `%Asynch` value for the mode parameter. The analytic server performs a preliminary check of the load request and returns the `OptEngine` object if it is successful or an error if it is unsuccessful. A successful return does not mean that the load was successful. You must then use repeated `CheckOptEngineStatus` methods on the returned `OptEngine` object to determine whether the analytic engine is done with the load and whether it was successful. Here is a code example:

```
Local OptEngine &myopt;
&myopt = CreateOptEngine("PATSMITH", %Asynch);
```

### ***Loading Analytic Instances by Running PeopleCode in Application Engine***

Both synchronous (`%Synch`) and asynchronous (`%Asynch`) modes block the PeopleCode from running on Application Engine until the load is done. Use only `%Asynch` while loading an optimization engine.

The absolute number of optimization engine instances that may be loaded in a given domain is governed by a configuration file loaded by Tuxedo during its domain startup.

### **See Also**

Chapter 29, "Optimization PeopleCode," `CheckOptEngineStatus`, page 1622

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, "Administering Optimization Server Components"*

## **Running Optimization Transactions**

You send an optimization transaction to the optimization engine using the `RunSynch` and `RunAsynch` methods. Both are methods on an `OptEngine` object. The `OptEngine` object can be created either by calling `CreateOptEngine` (if the optimization engine is not loaded already) or by calling `GetOptEngine` (if the optimization engine is already loaded). Both `RunSynch` and `RunAsynch` have the same signature, except that `RunSynch` runs the optimization transaction in synchronous mode and `RunAsynch` runs it in asynchronous mode. Both return an integer status code. You can run transactions either on the application server or with Application Engine.

To invoke an optimization transaction:

1. Use the `GetOptEngine` function to get the `OptEngine` object as a handle for the optimization engine that has loaded an analytic instance ID.

Use the `CreateOptEngine` function to create the `OptEngine` object for a new optimization engine if the analytic instance has not been loaded.

2. Call `RunSynch` or `RunAsynch` to send an optimization transaction to the optimization engine to be run in synchronous or asynchronous mode.
3. If the transaction is run in synchronous mode (`RunSynch`), use the `OptEngine` methods `GetString`, `GetNumber`, and so on, to retrieve the output result from the optimization transaction.

The transaction names, parameter names, and data types are viewable in the analytic type in Application Designer.

4. If the transaction is run in asynchronous mode, use the OptEngine method CheckOptEngineStatus to check the status of the optimization transaction in the optimization engine.

After the transaction is done, result data is available in the database for retrieval using standard PeopleCode mechanisms.

### ***Running Optimization Transactions from the Application Server***

To block the PeopleCode from running on the application server until the optimization transaction is done (synchronous mode) and receives the results, use RunSynch to send an optimization transaction. An error status code is returned if the transaction isn't successful. If successful, you can use other methods to retrieve the results from the transaction call. The application server imposes a timeout beyond which the PeopleCode and optimization engine transaction are terminated.

To run a transaction without blocking PeopleCode from running (asynchronous mode) on the application server, use RunAsynch to send an optimization transaction. In this mode, the optimization engine performs a preliminary check of the transaction request and returns a success or failure status code. A successful return does not mean that the transaction is successful; it means only that the syntax is correct. You must then use repeated calls to the CheckOptEngineStatus method on the OptEngine object to determine whether the optimization engine is done with the transaction and whether it is successful.

RunAsynch does not allow transaction output results to be returned. Use this method for long-running transactions that return results entirely through the database.

### ***Running Optimization Transactions from Application Engine***

Both synchronous (RunSynch) and asynchronous (RunAsynch) methods block the PeopleCode from running on Application Engine until the optimization transaction is done. RunSynch allows output results to be returned, but it should be used for transactions that are fast (less than 10 seconds). RunAsynch does not have a time limit, but it does not return output results.

### ***See Also***

[Chapter 29, "Optimization PeopleCode," RunAsynch, page 1638](#)

## **Invoking the Optimization PeopleCode Plug-In**

If you're developing an optimization application that uses the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in, you must do the following to invoke the plug-in:

- Develop a PeopleCode application class that extends the PT\_OPT\_BASE:OptBase class.
- Define methods in your application class that use the PeopleCode OptInterface class to perform your optimization functions.
- Define an analytic type that specifies the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in, by selecting the PeopleCode Plugin check box in the analytic type properties.
- In the analytic type properties, specify the application package and application class that you developed.
- Define transactions in your analytic type definition that correspond to the methods you developed in your application class, with corresponding parameters.

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework*, "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Creating Analytic Type Definitions

[Chapter 29, "Optimization PeopleCode," CreateOptInterface, page 1614](#)

[Chapter 29, "Optimization PeopleCode," OptBase Application Class, page 1647](#)

[Chapter 29, "Optimization PeopleCode," OptInterface Class Methods, page 1669](#)

## Shutting Down Optimization Engines

Use the `GetOptEngine` function to get the `OptEngine` object as a handle for the optimization engine that loaded an analytic instance ID.

Use the `OptEngine` method named `ShutDown` to shut down the optimization engine. This ends the optimization engine process with the current analytic instance ID. Based on application server settings, the system restarts a new, unloaded optimization engine process that can be loaded with any other analytic instance.

## See Also

[Chapter 29, "Optimization PeopleCode," ShutDown, page 1643](#)

## Deleting Existing Analytic Instances

To delete an existing analytic instance for an analytic type:

1. Shut down any optimization engines that have this analytic instance currently loaded.
2. Using Application Engine or a similar mechanism, delete the data in the optimization application tables pertaining to that analytic instance.

Use the analytic instance ID as the key value to find and delete analytic instance rows from scenario-managed optimization application tables.

3. Use the function `DeleteOptProbInst` with the analytic type and analytic instance as arguments to delete the analytic instance ID from PeopleTools metadata.

---

**Note.** If you try to delete an existing analytic instance that is loaded in a running optimization engine, `DeleteOptProbInst` returns `%OptEng_Fail`, and the optional status reference parameter is set to `%OptEng_Exists`.

---

## See Also

[Chapter 29, "Optimization PeopleCode," DeleteOptProbInst, page 1615](#)



## Programming for Database Updates

You must plan for uncommitted database changes in your optimization PeopleCode. The PeopleSoft Optimization Framework detects pending database updates, and generates a failure status if data is not committed to the database before certain optimization methods are called.

This checking for database updates happens in runtime for the `CreateOptEngine` function and the following methods: `RunSync`, `RunAsync`, `Shutdown`, `GetTraceLevel`, and `SetTraceLevel`. Ensure that your PeopleCode performs proper database updates and commits before you execute these methods. If you use the optional parameter for detailed status that is available for these functions, or the `DetailedStatus` property that is available for the methods, you can check for the status of `%OptEng_DB_Updates_Pending` to see if there is a pending database update.

---

**Note.** The pending database update may have happened considerably earlier in the code. Forcing a commit within your PeopleCode to avoid this problem prevents roll-back on database error. Forcing a commit should be used with care.

---

The `InsertOptProbInst` and `DeleteOptProbInst` functions can be called only inside `FieldChange`, `PreSaveChange` and `PostSaveChange` PeopleCode events, and in `Workflow`.

This database update checking happens in compile time for the following functions: `InsertOptProbInst` and `DeleteOptProbInst`. Make sure that there are no pending database updates before you execute these methods.

---

## Using Lights-Out Mode with Optimization

This section provides an overview of lights-out mode, and discusses how to:

- Create a request message.
- Create a response message.
- Edit the request PeopleCode.
- Edit the response PeopleCode.

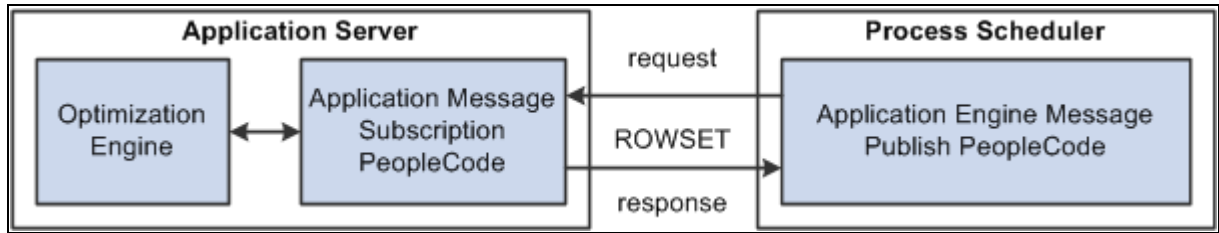
## Understanding Lights-out Mode

Some optimization applications can take several hours to run. These are typically run as overnight batch jobs every night when the work load is small to regenerate the optimization solution and have it ready for end users to use in the morning hence the term *lights-out mode*.

In the current release, application messages communicate between the Application Engine batch job and the online optimization engine. After the Application Engine job completes and the optimization solution has been written to the database, an application message initiates the download of the data from the database batch job to the online optimization engine.

Lights-out mode uses an Application Engine PeopleCode program within PeopleSoft Process Scheduler to send requests to an application server and receive responses from it. Within the application server, the `OnRequest` PeopleCode runs an optimization engine process.

This diagram illustrates the lights-out process:



Lights-out process

This request and response is in the form of a rowset as shown by the example supplied with optimization, the `OPT_CALL` message. Also supplied as an example is an Application Engine message publish PeopleCode program called `PT_OPTCALL`.

---

**Important!** Application Engine includes an action of type *Log Message*, which PeopleSoft Process Scheduler uses to record its activity in the `PS_MESSAGE_LOG` table. The PeopleCode `MessageBox` and `WinMessage` built-in functions also record their activity in the `PS_MESSAGE_LOG` table.

During lights-out optimization, these processes can conflict with each other or with the optimization engine when one process locks a row of the table, and another process tries to access the same row.

To prevent this conflict, pay close attention to where the `MessageBox` or `WinMessage` built-in functions are used in your Application Engine PeopleCode. In general, there can't be any outstanding database updates pending when communicating with the optimization engine using application messages.

---

### The `OPT_CALL` Message

The `OPT_CALL` message is an example of what the lights-out process uses as the message for optimization. The `OPT_CALL` message has a structure using a record, `PT_OTTPARMS`, having the fields `PARMKEY` and `VALUE` which represent a name/value pair. These send requests and responses from the Application Engine PeopleCode in PeopleSoft Process Scheduler to and from the message `OnRequest` PeopleCode in the application server.

The `OPT_CALL` message also uses a record, `PT_OPTDETMSGGS`, which contains the information needed for processing a detailed message.

This is an example of the Message Definition page (select PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Integration Setup, Messages) showing the `OPT_CALL` message definition:

Message Definition

Schema

Warning: [Structure references work records.](#)
[Explanation](#)

Message: OPT\_CALL
Version: VERSION\_1
Description: 
Owner ID: 
Comments: 

Use for AE to kick out Optimization Job under App Server domain

[Service Operation References](#)
[View Records Only](#)
[View Included Fields Only](#)
[Add Record to Root](#)

Left | Right

OPT\_CALL

PT\_OPTDETMGS

PT\_OPTPARMS

✓

PARMKEY

✓

PTVALUE

Save

Save As

[Return to Search](#)

Schema Exists: No
☐ Part Message
☐ Exclude Description in Schema
☐ Single Level 0 Row
☐ Include Namespace
☐ Suppress Empty XML Tags

Message Type

☒ Rowset-based
☐ Nonrowset-based
☐ Container

Message Definition page – OPT\_CALL message definition

The OPT\_CALL message is associated with the OPT\_CALL service operation. The OPT\_CALL service operation defines the OPT\_CALL application package as a handler. This application package implements the Integration Broker methods needed to handle any messaging PeopleCode.

## Creating a Request Message

This section provides an overview of the request message and describes how to create messages that:

- Create an optimization engine.
- Check optimization engine status.
- Run an optimization engine transaction.
- Set the trace level.
- Get the trace level.
- Shutdown an optimization engine.

Copyright © 1988, 2012, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

1601

## Understanding the Request Message

For optimization, the Application Engine PeopleCode in PeopleSoft Process Scheduler sends a request OPT\_CALL message. The message uses rowsets built from PT\_OTPARMS records as the request. You can use the following rowset structures as an example of how to perform certain optimization actions, by sending them as requests from the application engine program in the process scheduler to the message notification PeopleCode in the application server.

## Creating an Optimization Engine

To create an optimization engine, structure the rowset as follows, using the PT\_OTPARMS record. You set key values using the PARMKEY field, and then set a value for that key field in the VALUE field.

<b>PARMKEY Field</b>	<b>VALUE Field</b>
OPTCMD	CREATE Causes the PeopleCode program implementing the Integration Broker OnRequest method to load an optimization engine. The OPT_CALL example executes the CreateOptEngine function.
PROBINST	The name of the analytic instance.
PROCINSTANCE	The name of the process instance for this process scheduler job.
SYNCH	Y if this optimization engine load is to occur synchronously, N if asynchronously.

## Checking Optimization Engine Status

To check optimization engine status (for example, to see when it finishes loading), structure the rowset as follows, using the PT\_OTPARMS record.

<b>PARMKEY Field</b>	<b>VALUE Field</b>
OPTCMD	CHECK_STATUS Causes the PeopleCode program implementing the Integration Broker OnRequest method to check the status of an optimization engine. The OPT_CALL example executes the CheckOptEngineStatus function.
PROBINST	The name of the analytic instance.
PROCINSTANCE	The name of the process instance for this process scheduler job.

## Running a Transaction

To run a transaction, structure the rowset as follows, using the PT\_OTPARMS record.

<b>PARAMKEY Field</b>	<b>VALUE Field</b>
OPTCMD	RUN Causes the PeopleCode program implementing the Integration Broker OnRequest method to run an optimization transaction. The OPT_CALL example executes the GetOptEngine method and either the RunSynch or RunAsynch method.
PROBINST	The name of the analytic instance.
PROCINSTANCE	The name of the process instance for this process scheduler job.
SYNCH	<i>Y</i> for a synchronous transaction, <i>N</i> for asynchronous.
TRANSACTION	The name of the transaction to run.
The names of one or more transaction parameters.	The value of each named transaction parameter.

### Setting the Trace Level

To set a trace level, structure the rowset as follows, using the PT\_OTPPARMS record.

<b>PARAMKEY Field</b>	<b>VALUE Field</b>
OPTCMD	SET_TRACE_LEVEL Causes the PeopleCode program implementing the OnRequest Integration Broker method to set the severity level at which events will be logged for an optimization engine. The OPT_CALL example executes the SetTraceLevel method.
PROBINST	The name of the analytic instance.
PROCINSTANCE	The name of the process instance for this process scheduler job.
COMPONENT	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• %Opt_Engine server activity of the running optimization engine.</li> <li>• %Opt_Utility low level elements that support the running optimization engine.</li> <li>• %Opt_Datacache the in-memory database cache.</li> <li>• %Opt_Plugin the plugin being used for the running optimization engine.</li> </ul>

<b>PARMKEY Field</b>	<b>VALUE Field</b>
SEVERITY_LEVEL	<p>The severity level to log.</p> <p>The following list starts with the most severe level; the level you specify includes all higher levels. For example, if you specify %Severity_Error, it logs %Severity_Fatal, %Severity_Status, and %Severity_Error messages and filters out the others.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• %Severity_Fatal</li> <li>• %Severity_Status</li> <li>• %Severity_Error</li> <li>• %Severity_Warn</li> <li>• %Severity_Info</li> <li>• %Severity_Trace1</li> <li>• %Severity_Trace2</li> </ul>

### ***Getting the Trace Level***

To get a trace level, structure the rowset as follows, using the PT\_OTPPARMS record.

<b>PARMKEY Field</b>	<b>VALUE Field</b>
OPTCMD	<p>GET_TRACE_LEVEL</p> <p>Causes the PeopleCode program implementing the OnRequest Integration Broker method to get the severity level at which events will be logged for an optimization engine. The OPT_CALL example executes the GetTraceLevel method.</p>
PROBINST	Set to the name of the analytic instance.
PROCINSTANCE	Set to the name of the process instance for this process scheduler job.
COMPONENT	<p>One of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• %Opt_Engine server activity of the running optimization engine.</li> <li>• %Opt_Utility low level elements that support the running optimization engine.</li> <li>• %Opt_Datacache the in-memory database cache.</li> <li>• %Opt_Plugin the plugin being used for the current opt engine.</li> </ul>

### ***Shutting Down an Optimization Engine***

To shut down an optimization engine, structure the rowset as follows, using the PT\_OTPPARMS record.

<b>PARAMKEY Field</b>	<b>VALUE Field</b>
OPTCMD	SHUTDOWN Causes the PeopleCode program implementing the OnRequest Integration Broker method to shut down an optimization engine. The OPT_CALL example executes the Shutdown method.
PROBINST	The name of the analytic instance.
PROCINSTANCE	The name of the process instance for this process scheduler job.

## Creating a Response Message

This section provides an overview of the response message and describes how to create messages that:

- Send optimization status.
- Send a detailed message.

### ***Understanding the Response Message***

For optimization, the message PeopleCode in application server receives the request messages, performs an optimization actions, and sends response OPT\_CALL messages. One message uses rowsets built from PT\_OPTPARMS records, the other uses rowsets from PT\_DETMSGGS records. You can use the rowset structures in the next section (Sending Optimization Status) as an example of how to send responses from the message notification PeopleCode in the application server to the application engine program in the process scheduler.

### ***Sending Optimization Status***

To send the status of the optimization functions and methods called within the PeopleCode program implementing the OnRequest Integration Broker method, structure the rowset as follows using the PT\_OPTPARMS record. The optimization functions and messages are called in response to the request input message. You set key values using the PARAMKEY field, and then set a value for that key field in the VALUE field.

<b>PARAMKEY Field</b>	<b>VALUE Field</b>
STATUS	The return status of the optimization function or method that is called in the message PeopleCode.
DETAILED_STATUS	The optional detailed status returned by many of the optimization functions and methods.

### ***Sending a Detailed Message***

To send a detailed message, structure the rowset as follows, using the PT\_DETMSGGS record. You set key values using the PARAMKEY field, and then set a value for that key field in the VALUE field.

<b>PARAMKEY Field</b>	<b>VALUE Field</b>
MSGSET	The message set number. In the case of optimization, the message set number is 148.
MSGNUM	The name of the detailed message.
PARMCOUNT	The number of message parameters for the detailed message. There can be up to five parameters.
MSGPARAM1	The first parameter value.
MSGPARAM2	The second parameter value.
MSGPARAM3	The third parameter value.
MSGPARAM4	The fourth parameter value.
MSGPARAM5	The fifth parameter value.

## Editing the Request PeopleCode

The PT\_OPTCALL Application Engine program serves as a template. It is delivered with all the sections marked as inactive. You can edit the program to suit your needs, then mark the appropriate sections active before running it. You can also use the program as a guide to creating your own Application Engine program.

The program uses these steps to send request messages to perform the following tasks:

1. Load the optimization engine.
2. Wait for the optimization engine load to finish.
3. Run an optimization transaction against the loaded optimization engine.
4. Wait for the optimization transaction to finish running.
5. Set the trace level.
6. Get the trace level.
7. Shut down the optimization engine.

You can edit steps 1 and 3 to run an optimization transaction. You can also use the entire program as a template to create your own Application Engine program.

### **Loading an Optimization Engine**

In step 1, enter the name of your analytic instance. In this example, the name of the analytic instance is *FEMALE1*.

If you have multiple domains, enter the local node name and the machine name and port number for your application server. In this case, the local node name is *%LocalNode* and the machine name and port number are *foo111111:9000*.



```

Local Message &MSG;
Local Message &response;

Component string &probid;
Component string &isSync;
Component string &procinst;
Local integer &nInst;
Local string &url;

Local Rowset &rs;
Local Row &row;
Local Record &rec;

Local string &stName;
Local integer &stVal;

&MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.OPT_CALL);
&rs = &MSG.GetRowset();

&row = &rs.GetRow(1);
&rec = &row.GetRecord(Record.PT_OPTPARMS);
&rec.PARMKEY.Value = "OPTCMD";
&rec.VALUE.Value = "CREATE";

&rs.InsertRow(1);
&rec = &rs.GetRow(2).PT_OPTPARMS;
&rec.PARMKEY.Value = "PROBINST";
&rec.VALUE.Value = "FEMALE1";
&probid = "FEMALE1";

&rs.InsertRow(2);
&rec = &rs.GetRow(3).PT_OPTPARMS;
&rec.PARMKEY.Value = "PROCINSTANCE";
&nInst = Record.PT_OPT_AET.PROCESS_INSTANCE.Value;
&rec.VALUE.Value = String(&nInst);
&procinst = String(&nInst);

&rs.InsertRow(3);
&rec = &rs.GetRow(4).PT_OPTPARMS;
&rec.PARMKEY.Value = "SYNCH";
&rec.VALUE.Value = "N";
&isSync = "N";

/* Specify the Application Server domain URL (fool11111:9000 in this example)
*/
&response = %IntBroker.SyncRequest(%LocalNode, "///fool11111:9000 e");

If &response.ResponseStatus = 0 Then
    &stName = &response.GetRowset().GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.PT_OPTPARMS).Get
Field(Field.PARMKEY).Value;
    &stVal = Value(&response.GetRowset().GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.PT_
OPTPARMS).GetField(Field.VALUE).Value);
    If &stName = "STATUS" And
        &stVal = %OptEng_Fail Then
        /* Check detailed message here */
        throw CreateException(148, 2, "Can not send to OptEngine");
    End-If;
End-If;

```

***Running An Optimization Transaction***

In step 3, enter the name of your optimization transaction and its parameter name/value pairs. In this example, the transaction name is *TEST\_LONG\_TRANS*, the first parameter name/value pair is *Delay\_in\_Secs* and *30*, and the second parameter name/value pair is *Sleep0\_Work1* and *0*.

The parameter values are stored as strings. You may need to convert them in the OnRequest PeopleCode.

```

Local Message &MSG;
Local Message &response;

Local Rowset &rs, &respRS;
Local Row &row;
Local Record &rec, &msgRec;

Component string &probid;
Component string &procinst;
Component string &isSync;
Local string &url = "";
Local integer &parmCount, &msgSet, &msgNum;

&MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.OPT_CALL);
&rs = &MSG.GetRowset();

&row = &rs.GetRow(1);
&rec = &row.GetRecord(Record.PT_OTPARMS);
&rec.PARMKEY.Value = "OPTCMD";
&rec.VALUE.Value = "RUN";

&rs.InsertRow(1);
&rec = &rs.GetRow(2).PT_OTPARMS;
&rec.PARMKEY.Value = "PROBINST";
&rec.VALUE.Value = &probid;

&rs.InsertRow(2);
&rec = &rs.GetRow(3).PT_OTPARMS;
&rec.PARMKEY.Value = "PROCINSTANCE";
&rec.VALUE.Value = &procinst;

&rs.InsertRow(3);
&rec = &rs.GetRow(4).PT_OTPARMS;
&rec.PARMKEY.Value = "SYNCH";
&rec.VALUE.Value = &isSync;

&rs.InsertRow(4);
&rec = &rs.GetRow(5).PT_OTPARMS;
&rec.PARMKEY.Value = "TRANSACTION";
&rec.VALUE.Value = "TEST_LONG_TRANS";

&rs.InsertRow(5);
&rec = &rs.GetRow(6).PT_OTPARMS;
&rec.PARMKEY.Value = "Delay_in_Secs";
&rec.VALUE.Value = "30";

&rs.InsertRow(6);
&rec = &rs.GetRow(7).PT_OTPARMS;
&rec.PARMKEY.Value = "Sleep0_Work1";
&rec.VALUE.Value = "0";

/* SyncRequest will carry a url */
SQLExec("select URL from PSOPTSTATUS where PROBINST=:1 AND URL NOT LIKE '%:0';",
    &probid, &url);
If &url = "" Then
    throw CreateException(148, 2, "Can not send to OptEngine");
End-If;

/* Specify the Application Server domain URL.
   (This was specified in Step 1 in this example.)
*/
&response = %IntBroker.SyncRequest(%LocalNode, &url);

If &response.ResponseStatus = 0 Then

```

```

        &stName = &response.GetRowset().GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.PT_OPTPARMS).Get
Field(Field.PARMKEY).Value;
        &stVal = Value(&response.GetRowset().GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.PT_
OPTPARMS).GetField(Field.VALUE).Value);

    If &stName = "STATUS" And
        &stVal = %OptEng_Fail Then
        throw CreateException(148, 2, "Can not send to OptEngine");
    End-If;

    /* Check Detailed msg here */
    If &isSync = "Y" And
        &stVal = %OptEng_Success Then

        &respRS = &response.GetRowset();
        &rowNum = &respRS.ActiveRowCount;
        For &iloop = 1 To &rowNum
            &msgRec = &respRS.GetRow(&iloop).GetRecord(Record.PT_OPTDETMSG);
            If (&msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGSET).Value <> 0) Then
                &msgSet = Value(&msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGSET).Value);
                &msgNum = Value(&msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGNUM).Value);
                &parm1 = &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGPARAM1).Value;
                &parm2 = &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGPARAM2).Value;
                &parm3 = &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGPARAM3).Value;
                &parm4 = &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGPARAM4).Value;
                &parm5 = &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGPARAM5).Value;
                &string = MsgGetText(&msgSet, &msgNum, "Message Not Found", &parm1,
&parm2, &parm3, &parm4, &parm5);

                End-If;
            End-For;

        End-If;

    End-If;
End-If;

```

## Editing the Response PeopleCode

The OPT\_CALL message definition serves as a template. It is delivered to work with the PT\_OPTCALL Application Engine program. You can edit the program to suit your needs, or use it as a guide when creating your own response message program.

### ***OPT\_CALL Message Program***

The OPT\_CALL application package implements the Integration Broker method OnRequest. The PeopleCode in this method shows application messages for lights-out mode.

Depending upon the request message, the OnRequest method PeopleCode calls appropriate optimization functions and methods to perform these tasks, and sends a response message containing the returned status and detailed messages from the optimization functions and methods.

You can use the OnRequest method PeopleCode as a template to create your own response message PeopleCode program. For example, you can edit it to run an optimization transaction, which is shown below as an example. This example is edited to match the examples for step 1 and step 3 in the PT\_OPTCALL program.

## Processing the Transaction Parameters

Edit the OPT\_CALL application program OnRequest method to enter the name of your optimization transaction and the name/value pairs for its parameters. In this example, the transaction name is *TEST\_LONG\_TRANS*, the first parameter name/value pair is *&delayParm* and *&delay* (maps to *Delay\_in\_Secs* from the request message), and the second parameter name/value pair is *&sleepParm* and *&isSleep* (maps to *Sleep0\_Work1* from the request message).

The parameter values are stored as strings in step 3 of the Application Engine program. You may need to convert them here to your desired format. Here is a section of the application program showing the places to edit.

```
If &trans = "TEST_LONG_TRANS" Then
    &REC = &rs.GetRow(6).PT_OPTPARMS;
    &delayParm = &REC.PARMKEY.Value;
    &delay = Value(&REC.VALUE.Value);

    &REC = &rs.GetRow(7).PT_OPTPARMS;
    &sleepParm = &REC.PARMKEY.Value;
    &isSleep = Value(&REC.VALUE.Value);

    &myopt = GetOptEngine(&inst, &detStatus);
    If (&myopt = Null) Then
        &optstatus = %OptEng_Fail;
    End-If;

    If &myopt <> Null And &isSync = "Y" Then
        &optstatus = &myopt.RunSynch(&trans, &delayParm, &delay, &sleepParm, &isSleep
    );
        &detStatus = &myopt.DetailedStatus;
    End-If;

    If &myopt <> Null And &isSync = "N" Then
        &myopt.ProcessInstance = &procInst;
        &optstatus = &myopt.RunASynch(&trans, &delayParm, &delay, &sleepParm, &is
Sleep);
        &detStatus = &myopt.DetailedStatus;
    End-If; /* iif myopt=null */
End-If;
```

## Building a Status Response Message

This section shows the a response message to send a status message for the OPT\_CALL message in the application server.

```
/* Insert detailed status and detailed msgs into Response msg rowset */
&respRS = &response.GetRowset();
&respRS.GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.PT_OPTPARMS).GetField(Field.PARMKEY).Value =
    "STATUS";
&respRS.GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.PT_OPTPARMS).GetField(Field.VALUE).Value =
    String(&optstatus);

&respRS.InsertRow(1);
&respRS.GetRow(2).GetRecord(Record.PT_OPTPARMS).GetField(Field.PARMKEY).Value =
    "DETAILED_STATUS";
&respRS.GetRow(2).GetRecord(Record.PT_OPTPARMS).GetField(Field.VALUE).Value =
    String(&detStatus);
```

## Building a Detailed Response Message

This section shows a response message to send a detailed message for the OPT\_CALL message on the application server.

```

/*Either optcmd or inst is not passed in correctly, or optengine is not loaded
/created correctly */
If &myopt = Null Then
    &msgRec = &respRS.GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.PT_OPTDETMSGGS);
    If &isParmBad = True Then
        &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGSET).Value = 148;
        &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGNUM).Value = 505;
    End-If;
End-If;

/* If it is sync transaction, insert DetailMsg to response msg */
If &myopt <> Null And
    &isSync = "Y" And
    &optcmd = "RUN" And
    &optstatus = %OptEng_Success Then
    &arrArray = &myopt.DetailMsgs;
    For &iloop = 1 To &arrArray.Len
        /* First two rows have been inserted because of PT_OPTPARMS for two status
        codes */
        If &iloop > 2 Then
            &respRS.InsertRow(&iloop - 1);
        End-If;

        &msgRec = &respRS.GetRow(&iloop).GetRecord(Record.PT_OPTDETMSGGS);
        &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGSET).Value = String(&arrArray [&iloop][1]);
        &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGNUM).Value = String(&arrArray [&iloop][2]);
        &msgRec.GetField(Field.PARMCOUNT).Value = String(&arrArray [&iloop][3]);
        &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGPARM1).Value = String(&arrArray [&iloop][4]);
        &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGPARM2).Value = String(&arrArray [&iloop][5]);
        &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGPARM3).Value = String(&arrArray [&iloop][6]);
        &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGPARM4).Value = String(&arrArray [&iloop][7]);
        &msgRec.GetField(Field.MSGPARM5).Value = String(&arrArray [&iloop][8]);
    End-For;
End-If;

```

---

## Optimization Built-in Functions

This section discusses the optimization functions. The functions are discussed in alphabetical order.

### CreateOptEngine

#### Syntax

```

CreateOptEngine(analytic_inst, {%Synch | %ASynch}[, &detailedstatus] [,
processinstance])

```

## Description

The CreateOptEngine function instantiates an OptEngine object, loads an optimization engine with an analytic instance and returns a reference to it.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Analytic_inst</i>	Specify the analytic instance ID, which is a unique ID for this analytic instance in this optimization engine. This is supplied by users when they request that an optimization be run.
%Synch   %Asynch	Specify whether the optimization engine is synchronous or asynchronous. The values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• %Synch: run the optimization engine synchronously.</li> <li>• %Asynch: run the optimization engine asynchronously.</li> </ul>
<i>&amp;detailedstatus</i>	Specify a variable that the engine uses to give further information about the evaluation of this function. The value returned is one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• %OptEng_Success: The function completed successfully.</li> <li>• %OptEng_Fail: The function failed.</li> <li>• %OptEng_Invalid_Aiid: The analytic instance ID passed to the function is invalid.</li> <li>• %OptEng_Exists: An optimization engine instance already exists and is loaded.</li> <li>• %OptEng_Method_Disabled: A method is disabled or not valid.</li> <li>• %OptEng_DB_Updates_Pending: indicates that database updates are pending.</li> </ul>
<i>processinstance</i>	Enter the process instance ID. You use this parameter only with lights-out processing, most likely with the subscription PeopleCode for application message. <p><b>Note.</b> This optional parameter is positional. If you use it, you must also use the <i>&amp;detailedstatus</i> parameter.</p> <p>The state record that you use with Application Engine contains the process instance ID.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Chapter 29, "Optimization PeopleCode," Using Lights-Out Mode with Optimization, page 1599.</a></p> <p>See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: Application Engine, "Developing Efficient Programs," Using State Records.</i></p>

## Returns

If successful, `CreateOptEngine` returns an `OptEngine` PeopleCode object. If the function fails, it returns a null value. Examine the optional status reference parameter in case of a Null return for additional information regarding the failure.

## Example

An `OptEngine` object variable can be scoped as Local, Component, or Global.

You declare `OptEngine` objects as type `OptEngine`. For example:

```
Local OptEngine &MyOptEngine;
Component OptEngine &MyOpt;
Global OptEngine &MyOptEng;
```

The following example loads an optimization engine with the analytic instance:

```
Local OptEngine &myopt;
Local string &probinst;
Local string &transaction;
Local integer &detailedstatus;

&probinst = GetRecord(Record.PSOPTPRBINST).GetField(Field.PROBINST).Value;
&myopt = CreateOptEngine(&probinst, %Synch);
```

The following example shows the use of the optional status parameter:

```
&myopt = CreateOptEngine(&probinst, %Synch, &detailedstatus);
if &myopt = Null then
    if &detailedstatus = %OptEng_Invalid_Piid then
        /*perform some action */
    end_if;
end_if;
```

## CreateOptInterface

### Syntax

```
CreateOptInterface( )
```

### Description

The `CreateOptInterface` function instantiates an `OptInterface` object.

---

**Note.** You can use this function and the `OptInterface` methods only within an application class that you extend from the `OptBase` application class, or within PeopleCode that you call from that application class. This ensures that the `OptInterface` PeopleCode runs only on the optimization engine.

---



## Parameters

None.

## Returns

If successful, CreateOptInterface returns an OptInterface PeopleCode object. If the function fails, it returns a null value.

## Example

You declare OptInterface objects as type OptInterface. For example:

```
Local OptInterface &MyOptInterface;
Component OptInterface &MyOptInt;
Global OptInterface &MyOptInt;
```

The following example instantiates an OptInterface object:

```
Local OptInterface &myInterface;
Int &status;

&myInterface = CreateOptInterface(&additionalStatus);
if (&myInterface != NULL) then
    &status = &myInterface.ActivateModel("RMO_TEST");
    if (&status = %OptInter_Fail) then
        /* examine &myInterface.DetailedStatus for reason */
        ...
    end-if;
else
    /* CreateOptInterface has returned NULL */
    /* take some corrective action here */
    ...
end_if;
```

## DeleteOptProbInst

### Syntax

```
DeleteOptProbInst(probinst[, &detailedstatus])
```

### Description

The DeleteOptProbInst function deletes the analytic instance ID from PeopleTools metadata. This function can be called only inside FieldChange, PreSaveChange and PostSaveChange PeopleCode events, and in Workflow.

---

**Note.** Use this function to delete the analytic instance ID after deleting data in optimization application tables for this analytic instance.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>probinst</i>	Enter the analytic instance ID to delete.
<i>&amp;detailedstatus</i>	<p>(Optional) This status reference parameter returns an integer value giving further information about the evaluation of this function. The value returned is one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• %OptEng_Success: The function completed successfully.</li> <li>• %OptEng_Fail: The function failed.</li> <li>• %OptEng_Invalid_Piid: The analytic instance ID passed to the function is invalid.</li> <li>• %OptEng_Sql_Exception: A SQLerror is encountered when access database.</li> <li>• %OptEng_Exists: An analytic server loaded with this analytic instance still exists.</li> </ul>

## Returns

Returns %OptEng\_Success if successful; otherwise returns %OptEng\_Fail.

## Example

The following example deletes the instance for an analytic type:

---

**Note.** Whenever you add records to an analytic type, you must call DeleteOptProbInst to delete the old analytic type instances and then call InsertOptProbInst to recreate them.

---

```

Local string &probinst;
Local string &probtype;
Local integer &ret;
&probinst = "PATSMITH";
&probtype = "QEOPT";
&ret = DeleteOptProbInst(&probinst, &probtype);
If &ret <> %OptEng_Success Then
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "Delete of analytic instance " | &probinst | "
    failed.";
Else
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "Analytic Instance " | &probinst | " deleted.";
End-If;

```

The following example shows the use of the optional status parameter:

```
Local integer &detailedstatus;  
&ret = DeleteOptProbInst(&probinst, &probtype, &detailedstatus);  
If &ret <> %OptEng_Success AND &detailedstatus=%OptEng_Invalid_Piid then  
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "Delete of analytic instance " | &probinst | " failed  
for bad piid.";  
Else  
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "Analytic Instance " | &probinst | " deleted.";  
End-If;
```

GetOptEngine

Syntax

**GetOptEngine**(*probinst*[, &*detailedstatus*])

Description

The GetOptEngine function returns a handle to an optimization engine that is already loaded with the analytic instance.

**Note.** You cannot call GetOptEngine from a domain other than the application server.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>probinst</i>	Enter the analytic instance ID, which is unique ID for this analytic instance in this optimization engine.
<i>&amp;detailedstatus</i>	(Optional) This status reference parameter returns an integer value giving further information about the evaluation of this function. The value returned is one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• %OptEng_Success: The function completed successfully.</li><li>• %OptEng_Fail: The function failed.</li><li>• %OptEng_Invalid_Piid: The analytic instance ID passed to the function is invalid.</li></ul>

Returns

Returns an OptEngine PeopleCode object if successful, a null value otherwise.

Example

The following example causes an optimization engine to shut down its analytic instance:

```

Global string &probinst;
Local OptEngine &myopt;
Local integer &status;

&myopt = GetOptEngine(&probinst);
If &myopt <> NULL then
&status = &myopt.ShutDown();
QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "Analytic Instance ID " | &probinst
| " has been shutdown successfully.";
End-if;

```

Or, you can use the optional status parameter:

```

&myopt = GetOptEngine(&probinst, &detailedstatus);
if &myopt=NULL and &detailedstatus=%OptEng_Invalid_Piid then
/* perform some action */
End-if;

```

## GetOptProbInstList

### Syntax

**GetOptProbInstList**(*ProblemType* , *OutputErrorCode* [, *Prefix*] [, &*detailedstatus*])

### Description

The GetOptProbInstList function gets the list of all analytic instance IDs in an analytic type.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ProblemType</i>	Enter the name of the analytic type that you created in Application Designer.
<i>OutputErrorCode</i>	Future use. Always returns zero.
<i>Prefix</i>	(Optional) Enter a string. If used, this prefix causes the returned list to include only the analytic instance IDs that start with this prefix. If not used, all the analytic instance IDs in the analytic type are returned.
<i>&amp;detailedstatus</i>	(Optional) This status reference parameter returns an integer value giving further information about the evaluation of this function. The value returned is one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• %OptEng_Success: The function completed successfully.</li> <li>• %OptEng_Fail: The function failed.</li> <li>• %OptEng_Invalid_Piid: The analytic type name passed to the function is invalid.</li> </ul>

## Returns

Returns an array of strings containing the optimization analytic instance list.

## Example

The following example shows the usage of GetOptProbInstList to fill the display field on a page:

```
Global string &probinst;
Local integer &detailedstatus;
Local integer &iloop;
Local array of string &instarray;

QEOPT.OPERATOR = %UserId;

&instarray = GetOptProbInstList(QEOPT.PROBTYPE, &ret, &detailedstatus);

If &ret <> %OptEng_Success Then
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "Could not get analytic instances
    for analytic type " | QEOPT.PROBTYPE ;
Else
    For &iloop = 1 To &instarray.Len
        QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT | &instarray[&iloop] | " ";
    End-For;
End-If;
```

The following example shows the use of the optional status parameter:

```
&instarray = GetOptProbInstList(QEOPT.PROBTYPE, &ret, &detailedstatus);
If &ret <> %OptEng_Success and &detailedstatus=%OptEng_Invalid_Piid Then
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "Could not get analytic instances for analytic type "
    | QEOPT.PROBTYPE | "because bad piid" ;
End-If;
```

## InsertOptProbInst

### Syntax

```
InsertOptProbInst(probinst, ProblemType[, &detailedstatus] [, Description])
```

### Description

The InsertOptProbInst function inserts a new analytic instance ID into the PeopleTools metadata.

The InsertOptProbInst function can be called only inside FieldChange, PreSave and PostSave PeopleCode events, and in Workflow.

---

**Note.** You must use this function to create the analytic instance ID before inserting data into optimization application tables for this analytic instance.

---

## Parameters

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>probinst</i>	Enter the analytic instance ID to be inserted into the analytic type.
<i>ProblemType</i>	Enter the name of the analytic type that you created in Application Designer.
<i>&amp;detailedstatus</i>	(Optional) This status reference parameter returns an integer value giving further information about the evaluation of this function. The value returned is one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>%OptEng_Success: The function completed successfully.</li> <li>%OptEng_Fail: The function failed.</li> <li>%OptEng_Invalid_Piid: The analytic instance ID passed to the function is invalid.</li> </ul>
<i>Description</i>	(Optional) Specify a description for the analytic instance. This parameter takes a string value.

## Returns

This method returns a constant. Valid values are:

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
%OptEng_Success	Returned if method succeeds.
%OptEng_Fail	Returned if the method fails.

## Example

```

Local string &probinst;
Local string &probtype;
Local integer &ret;
Local integer &detailedstatus;

&probinst = "PATSMITH";
&probtype = "QEOPT";
&probDescr = "New QEOPT instance";
&ret = InsertOptProbInst(&probinst, &probtype, &probDescr);
If &ret <> %OptEng_Success Then
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "Insert of analytic instance "
    | &probinst | " failed.";
Else
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "Analytic Instance " | &probinst | " created.";
End-If;

```

The following example shows the use of the optional status parameter:

```

&ret = InsertOptProbInst(&probinst, &probtype, &detailedstatus);
If &ret <> %OptEng_Success and &detailedstatus=%OptEng_Invalid_Piid Then
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "Insert of analytic instance "
    | &probinst | " failed for bad piid.";
End-if;

```

## IsValidOptProbInst

### Syntax

**IsValidOptProbInst**(*probinst* [, &*detailedstatus*])

### Description

IsValidOptProbInst determines if a given analytic instance exists in the optimization metadata.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>probinst</i>	Enter the analytic instance ID to be validated.
<i>&amp;detailedstatus</i>	(Optional) This status reference parameter returns an integer value giving further information about the evaluation of this function. The value returned is one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>%OptEng_Success: The function completed successfully.</li> <li>%OptEng_Invalid_Piid: The analytic type name passed to the function is invalid.</li> </ul>

### Returns

This method returns a constant. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%OptEng_Success	Returned if method succeeds.
%OptEng_Fail	Returned if the method fails.

## Example

```
Local string &probinst;
Local integer &detailedstatus;
Local integer &ret;

&probinst = "PATSMITH";
&ret = IsValidOptProbInst(&probinst, &detailedstatus);
If &ret <> %OptEng_Success and &detailedstatus=%OptEng_Invalid_Piid Then
    <perform some action>
End-if;
```

---

## OptEngine Class Methods

This section discusses the optimization methods for the OptEngine PeopleCode class. The methods are listed in alphabetical order.

### CheckOptEngineStatus

#### Syntax

```
CheckOptEngineStatus( )
```

#### Description

The CheckOptEngineStatus method returns the status of the optimization engine, using a combination of its return value and the DetailedStatus OptEngine class property. Keep the following in mind:

- The value returned by CheckOptEngineStatus is the operational status of the optimization engine.
- The DetailedStatus property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call CheckOptEngineStatus.

For example, CheckOptEngineStatus can return %OptEng\_Idle and DetailedStatus is %OptEng\_Success. For CheckOptEngineStatus, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng\_Success
- %OptEng\_Fail
- %OptEng\_Not\_Available

---

**Note.** Before this method is called, the CreateOptEngine or GetOptEngine must be called.

---



## Returns

Returns an integer for the status of the optimization engine. These numbers are message IDs belonging to message set 148 in the message catalog.

<i><b>Numeric Value</b></i>	<i><b>Constant Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
21	%OptEng_Not_Loaded	The optimization engine process is running, but is not currently loaded with an application problem.
22	%OptEng_Busy>Loading	The optimization engine is busy loading an application problem. It will not accept transaction requests until loading completes.
23	%OptEng_Idle	The optimization engine is loaded with an application problem and waiting for a transaction request.
24	%OptEng_Busy	The optimization engine is busy processing a transaction request for the loaded application problem. It will not accept additional transaction requests until the current one completes.
26	%OptEng_Unknown	An error has occurred. The optimization engine status cannot be determined.

## Example

This PeopleCode example shows optimization engine status being checked:

```
Local OptEngine &myopt;
Local string &probinst;
Local integer &status;
&myopt = GetOptEngine("PATSMITH");
/* Initialize the DESCRLONG field in the QE_FUNCLIB_OPT record to null. */
GetLevel0().GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.QE_FUNCLIB_OPT).DESCRLONG.Value = "";
&status = &myopt.CheckOptEngineStatus();
GetLevel0().GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.QE_FUNCLIB_OPT).DESCRLONG.Value = "Opt
Engine status = " | MsgGet(148, &status, "Could not send to the OptEngine.");
```

You can also retrieve the detailed status:

```
Local integer &detailedstatus
&status = &myopt.CheckOptEngineStatus();
&detailedstatus = &myopt.DetailedStatus;
```

## FillRowset

### Syntax

```
FillRowset(PARAM_NAME, &Rowset[, &functionstatus])
```

### Description

This method gets the value of a transaction output parameter that is a rowset. This cannot be used with the RunAsynch method; RunSynch is needed to make the transaction output parameter values immediately available.

When using the OptEngine DetailedStatus property, keep the following in mind:

- The value returned by FillRowset is the operational status of the optimization engine.
- The OptEngine DetailedStatus property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call FillRowset.

For example, FillRowset returns %OptEng\_Fail, and DetailedStatus is %OptEng\_Method\_Disabled.

For FillRowset, the DetailedStatus property can have the value:

- %OptEng\_Success.
- %OptEng\_Fail.
- %OptEng\_Method\_Disabled.

This indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.

- %OptEng\_Wrong\_Parm\_Type

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PARAM_NAME</i>	Enter a string for the name of the output parameter to get from the transaction that was just performed with RunSynch. This parameter must be defined as an output or both (input and output) in the analytic type definition.  See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i> , "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.
<i>&amp;Rowset</i>	Enter the rowset containing the values. This rowset must be a single record rowset, and the record must match the record name associated with the transaction parameter in the analytic type definition.

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>&amp;functionstatus</i>	(Optional) This status reference parameter returns an integer value giving further information about the evaluation of this function. The value returned is one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>OptEng_Success: The function completed successfully.</li> <li>OptEng_Fail: The function failed.</li> <li>OptEng_Method_Disabled: A method is disabled or not valid.</li> </ul>

## Returns

This method returns a constant. Valid values are:

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
%OptEng_Success	Returned if method succeeds.
%OptEng_Fail	Returned if the method fails.

## Example

The following PeopleCode example runs a synchronous optimization transaction named RETURN\_MACHINE\_UNAVAILABLE. It has these parameters:

- Input: MACHINE\_NAME to specify the machine for which we need unavailable times.
- Output: RETURN\_TIMES to specify a rowset and MACHINE\_WRK record containing the BEGIN\_DATE and END\_DATE fields.

This PeopleCode example sets input parameter values and gets an output parameter value:

```

Local OptEngine &myopt;
Local integer &status;
Local string &machname;
Local Rowset &rs;
&myopt = GetOptEngine("PATSMITH");
&machname = QEOPT_WRK.MACHINE_NAME.Value;
/* Run the RETURN_MACHINE_UNAVAILABLE transaction synchronously with input values.
*/
&status = &myopt.RunSynch("RETURN_MACHINE_UNAVAILABLE", "MACHINE_NAME", &machname);
If Not &status Then
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = " RETURN_MACHINE_UNAVAILABLE transaction failed.";
    Return;
End-If;
/* Get output value from the RETURN_MACHINE_UNAVAILABLE transaction. */
&rs = CreateRowset(Record.MACHINE_WRK);
&status = &myopt.FillRowset("RETURN_TIMES", &rs);

```

You can also use the [new->] DetailedStatus property as follows:

```

&status = &myopt.FillRowset("RETURN_TIMES", &rs);
if &status=%OptEng_Fail and &myopt.DetailedStatus=%OptEng_Method_Disabled then
    /* perform some action */
End-if;

```

## GetDate

### Syntax

**GetDate**(*PARAM\_NAME*[ , &*status*])

### Description

This method gets the value of a transaction output parameter with a data type of Date. This cannot be used with the RunAsynch method; RunSynch is needed to make the transaction output parameter values immediately available.

The OptEngine DetailedStatus property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call GetDate. For GetDate, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng\_Success.
- %OptEng\_Fail.
- %OptEng\_Method\_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PARAM_NAME</i>	<p>Enter a string for the name of the output parameter to get from the transaction that was just performed with RunSynch. This parameter must be defined as an output or both (input and output) in the analytic type definition.</p> <p>See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i>, "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.</p>

### Returns

Returns a Date object; use this method when that is the data type of the transaction output parameter value.

### Example

See [Chapter 29, "Optimization PeopleCode," GetNumber, page 1630.](#)

## GetDateArray

### Syntax

**GetDateArray**( *PARAM\_NAME* )

### Description

This method gets the value of a transaction output parameter with a data type Array of Date. This cannot be used with the RunAsynch method; RunSynch is needed to make the transaction output parameter values immediately available.

The OptEngine DetailedStatus property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call GetDateArray. For GetDateArray, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng\_Success.
- %OptEng\_Fail.
- %OptEng\_Method\_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PARAM_NAME</i>	Enter a string for the name of the output parameter to get from the transaction that was just performed with RunSynch. This parameter must be defined as an output or both (input and output) in the analytic type definition.  See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i> , "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.

### Returns

Returns an Array of Date object; use this method when that is the data type of the transaction output parameter value.

### Example

See [Chapter 29, "Optimization PeopleCode," GetStringArray, page 1633.](#)

## GetDateTime

### Syntax

**GetDateTime**( *PARAM\_NAME* )

### Description

This method gets the value of a transaction output parameter with a data type of DateTime. This cannot be used with the RunAsynch method; RunSynch is needed to make the transaction output parameter values immediately available.

The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call GetDateTime. For GetDateTime, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng\_Success.
- %OptEng\_Fail.
- %OptEng\_Method\_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PARAM_NAME</i>	Enter a string for the name of the output parameter to get from the transaction that was just performed with RunSynch. This parameter must be defined as an output or both (input and output) in the analytic type definition.  See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i> , "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.

### Returns

Returns a DateTime object; use this method when that is the data type of the transaction output parameter value.

### Example

See [Chapter 29, "Optimization PeopleCode," GetNumber, page 1630](#).

## GetDateTimeArray

### Syntax

**GetDateTimeArray**( *PARAM\_NAME* )

### Description

This method gets the value of a transaction output parameter with a data type Array of DateTime. This cannot be used with the RunAsynch method; RunSynch is needed to make the transaction output parameter values immediately available.

The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call GetDateTimeArray. For GetDateTimeArray, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng\_Success.
- %OptEng\_Fail.
- %OptEng\_Method\_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PARAM_NAME</i>	Enter a string for the name of the output parameter to get from the transaction that was just performed with RunSynch. This parameter must be defined as an output or both (input and output) in the analytic type definition.  See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i> , "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.

### Returns

Returns an Array of DateTime object; use this method when that is the data type of the transaction output parameter value.

### Example

See [Chapter 29, "Optimization PeopleCode," GetStringArray, page 1633.](#)

## GetNumber

### Syntax

**GetNumber** ( *PARAM\_NAME* )

### Description

This method gets the value of a transaction output parameter with a data type of Number. This cannot be used with the RunAsynch method; RunSynch is needed to make the transaction output parameter values immediately available.

The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call GetNumber. For GetNumber, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng\_Success.
- %OptEng\_Fail.
- %OptEng\_Method\_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PARAM_NAME</i>	Enter a string for the name of the output parameter to get from the transaction that was just performed with RunSynch. This parameter must be defined as an output or both (input and output) in the analytic type definition.  See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i> , "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.

### Returns

Returns a Number object; use this method when that is the data type of the transaction output parameter value.

### Example

The following PeopleCode example runs a synchronous optimization transaction named IS\_MACHINE\_AVAILABLE. It has these parameters:

- Input MACHINE\_NAME to specify the machine.
- Inputs BEGIN\_DATE and END\_DATE to specify the time slot.
- Output AVAILABLE\_FLAG to specify whether the machine is available in that time slot.

This PeopleCode example sets input parameter values and gets an output parameter value:



```

Local OptEngine &myopt;
Local integer &status;
Local string &machname;
Local datetime &begindate;
Local datetime &enddate;
&myopt = GetOptEngine("PATSMITH");
&machname = QEOPT_WRK.MACHINE_NAME.Value;
&begindate = QEOPT_WRK.BEGIN_DATE.Value;
&enddate = QEOPT_WRK.END_DATE.Value;
/* Run the IS_MACHINE_AVAILABLE transaction synchronously with input values. */
&status = &myopt.RunSynch("IS_MACHINE_AVAILABLE", "MACHINE_NAME",
    &machname, "BEGIN_DATE", &begindate, "END_DATE", &enddate);
If Not &status Then
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "IS_MACHINE_AVAILABLE transaction failed.";
    Return;
End-If;
/* Get output value from the IS_MACHINE_AVAILABLE transaction. */
QEOPT_WRK.AVAILABLE_FLAG = &myopt.GetNumber("AVAILABLE_FLAG");

```

You can use the DetailedStatus property as follows:

```

QEOPT_WRK.AVAILABLE_FLAG = &myopt.GetNumber("AVAILABLE_FLAG");
if &myopt.DetailedStatus=%OptEng_Fail then
    /* perform some action */
End-if;

```

## GetNumberArray

### Syntax

**GetNumberArray**( *PARAM\_NAME* )

### Description

This method gets the value of a transaction output parameter with a data type Array of Number. This cannot be used with the RunAsynch method; RunSynch is needed to make the transaction output parameter values immediately available.

The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call GetNumberArray. For GetNumberArray, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng\_Success.
- %OptEng\_Fail.
- %OptEng\_Method\_Disabled: this indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.

---

**Note.** Do not pass an array of type Integer as a transaction parameter. Use an array of type Number instead.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PARAM_NAME</i>	Enter a string for the name of the output parameter to get from the transaction that was just performed with RunSynch. This parameter must be defined as an output or both (input and output) in the analytic type definition.  See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i> , "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.

## Returns

Returns an Array of Number object; use this method when that is the data type of the transaction output parameter value.

## Example

See [Chapter 29, "Optimization PeopleCode," GetStringArray, page 1633.](#)

## GetString

### Syntax

**GetString**( *PARAM\_NAME* )

### Description

This method gets the value of a transaction output parameter with a data type of String. This cannot be used with the RunAsynch method; RunSynch is needed to make the transaction output parameter values immediately available.

The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call GetString. For GetString, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng\_Success.
- %OptEng\_Fail.
- %OptEng\_Method\_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PARAM_NAME</i>	<p>Enter a string for the name of the output parameter to get from the transaction that was just performed with RunSynch. This parameter must be defined as an output or both (input and output) in the analytic type definition.</p> <p>See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i>, "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.</p>

## Returns

Returns a String object; use this method when that is the data type of the transaction output parameter value.

## Example

See [Chapter 29, "Optimization PeopleCode," GetNumber, page 1630.](#)

## GetStringArray

### Syntax

**GetStringArray**( *PARAM\_NAME* )

### Description

This method gets the value of a transaction output parameter with a data type Array of String. This cannot be used with the RunAsynch method; RunSynch is needed to make the transaction output parameter values immediately available.

The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call GetStringArray. For GetStringArray, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng\_Success.
- %OptEng\_Fail.
- %OptEng\_Method\_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PARAM_NAME</i>	<p>Enter a string for the name of the output parameter to get from the transaction that was just performed with RunSynch. This parameter must be defined as an output or both (input and output) in the analytic type definition.</p> <p>See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i>, "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.</p>

## Returns

Returns an Array of String object; use this method when that is the data type of the transaction output parameter value.

## Example

The following PeopleCode example runs a synchronous optimization transaction named ARE\_MACHINES\_AVAILABLE. It has these parameters:

- Inputs BEGIN\_DATE and END\_DATE to specify the time slot.
- Output MACHINE\_NAMES to specify the machines available in that time slot.

This PeopleCode example sets input parameter values and gets an output parameter value:

```

Local OptEngine &myopt;
Local integer &status;
Local array of string &machnames;
Local datetime &begindate;
Local datetime &enddate;
&myopt = GetOptEngine("PATSMITH");
&begindate = QEOPT_WRK.BEGIN_DATE.Value;
&enddate = QEOPT_WRK.END_DATE.Value;
/* Run the ARE_MACHINES_AVAILABLE transaction synchronously with input values. */
&status = &myopt.RunSynch("ARE_MACHINES_AVAILABLE",
    "BEGIN_DATE", &begindate, "END_DATE", &enddate);
If &status=%OptEng_Fail Then
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "ARE_MACHINES_AVAILABLE transaction failed.";
    Return;
End-If;
/* Get output value from the ARE_MACHINES_AVAILABLE transaction. */
&machnames = &myopt.GetStringArray("MACHINE_NAMES");

```

The following example shows the use of the DetailedStatus property:

```

Local array of string &machnames;
&machnames = &myopt.GetStringArray("MACHINE_NAMES");
if &myopt.DetailedStatus=%OptEng_Fail then
    /* perform some action */
End-if;

```

## GetTime

### Syntax

**GetTime**( *PARAM\_NAME* )

### Description

This method gets the value of a transaction output parameter with a data type of Time. This cannot be used with the RunAsynch method; RunSynch is needed to make the transaction output parameter values immediately available.

The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call GetTime. For GetTime, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng\_Success.
- %OptEng\_Fail.
- %OptEng\_Method\_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PARAM_NAME</i>	Enter a string for the name of the output parameter to get from the transaction that was just performed with RunSynch. This parameter must be defined as an output or both (input and output) in the analytic type definition.  See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i> , "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.

### Returns

Returns a Time object; use this method when that is the data type of the transaction output parameter value.

### Example

See [Chapter 29, "Optimization PeopleCode," GetNumber, page 1630.](#)

## GetTimeArray

### Syntax

**GetTimeArray**( *PARAM\_NAME* )

## Description

This method gets the value of a transaction output parameter with a data type Array of Time. This cannot be used with the RunAsynch method; RunSynch is needed to make the transaction output parameter values immediately available.

The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call GetTimeArray. For GetTimeArray, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng\_Success.
- %OptEng\_Fail.
- %OptEng\_Method\_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PARAM_NAME</i>	Enter a string for the name of the output parameter to get from the transaction that was just performed with RunSynch. This parameter must be defined as an output or both (input and output) in the analytic type definition.  See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i> , "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.

## Returns

Returns an Array of Time object; use this method when that is the data type of the transaction output parameter value.

## Example

See [Chapter 29, "Optimization PeopleCode," GetStringArray, page 1633.](#)

## GetTraceLevel

### Syntax

```
GetTraceLevel( component )
```

### Description

GetTraceLevel gets the severity level at which events are logged for a given component.

The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call GetTraceLevel. For GetTraceLevel, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng\_Success.  
This indicates that the function completed successfully.
- %OptEng\_Fail.  
This indicates that the function failed.
- %OptEng\_Method\_Disabled.  
This indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.
- %OptEng\_DB\_Updates\_Pending.  
This indicates that database updates are pending.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>component</i>	Enter one of the following PeopleCode constants: Opt_Engine, Opt_Utility, Opt_Datacache, or Opt_Plugin.

## Returns

Returns one of the following.

- %Severity\_Fatal
- %Severity\_Status
- %Severity\_Error
- %Severity\_Warn
- %Severity\_Info
- %Severity\_Trace1
- %Severity\_Trace2

Example

```
Local OptEngine &myopt;  
Local integer &tracelevel;  
  
&myopt = GetOptEngine("PATSMITH");  
  
&tracelevel = &myopt.GetTraceLevel(%Opt_Engine);  
if &myopt.DetailedStatus = %OptEng_Success then  
    if (&tracelevel = %Severity_Info_ then  
        winmessage("Severity level for the OptEngine is 'Info'");  
    End-if;  
End-if;
```

RunAsynch

Syntax

```
RunAsynch(TRANSACTION, PARM_PAIRS)
```

Description

The RunAsynch method requests the optimization engine to run the transaction in asynchronous mode.

When using the DetailedStatus OptEngine property, keep the following in mind:

- The value returned by RunASynch is the operational status of the optimization engine.
- The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call RunASynch.

For example, RunASynch can return %OptEng\_Fail and DetailedStatus is %OptEng\_DB\_Updates\_Pending. For RunASynch, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng\_Success: indicates that the function completed successfully.
- %OptEng\_Fail: indicates that the function failed.
- %OptEng\_Method\_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.
- %OptEng\_DB\_Updates\_Pending: indicates that database updates are pending.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
TRANSACTION	Enter a string for the name of the transaction to run.



<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>PARAM_PAIRS</i>	Enter the name and value pairs (string name and value) for this transaction. Not used if the transaction has no parameters. Parameters are defined in the analytic type definition.  See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i> , "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.

## Returns

This method returns a constant. Valid values are:

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
%OptEng_Success	Returned if method succeeds.
%OptEng_Fail	Returned if the method fails.

## Example

This PeopleCode example runs an asynchronous optimization transaction named SOLVE. It has no input or output parameters. The SOLVE transaction solves the exercise scheduling problem and puts the results into the QE\_RWSM\_EXERSCH table.

```
Local OptEngine &myopt;
Local integer &status;
&myopt = GetOptEngine("PATSMITH");
/* Run the SOLVE transaction asynchronously with input values. */
&status = &myopt.RunAsynch("SOLVE");
If &status=%OptEng_Fail Then
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "SOLVE transaction failed.";
    Return;
End-If;
```

The following example shows the use of the DetailedStatus property.

```
Local integer &status;
&status = myopt.RunAsynch("SOLVE");
if &status=%OptEng_Fail and &myopt.DetailedStatus=%OptEng_Method_Disabled then
    <perform some action>
End-if;
```

## RunSynch

### Syntax

```
RunSynch(TRANSACTION, PARAM_PAIRS)
```

## Description

The RunSynch method requests the optimization engine to run the transaction in synchronous mode.

When using the DetailedStatus OptEngine property, keep the following in mind:

- The value returned by RunSynch is the operational status of the optimization engine.
- The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call RunSynch.

For example, RunSynch can return %OptEng\_Fail and DetailedStatus is %OptEng\_DB\_Updates\_Pending. For RunSynch, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng\_Success: indicates that the function completed successfully.
- %OptEng\_Fail: indicates that the function failed.
- %OptEng\_Method\_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.
- %OptEng\_DB\_Updates\_Pending: indicates that database updates are pending.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TRANSACTION</i>	Enter a string for the name of the transaction to run.
<i>PARAM_PAIRS</i>	Enter the name and value pairs (string name and value) for this transaction. Not used if the transaction has no parameters. Parameters are defined in the analytic type definition.  See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i> , "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Transactions.

## Returns

This method returns a constant. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%OptEng_Success	Returned if method succeeds.
%OptEng_Fail	Returned if the method fails.

## Example

The following PeopleCode example runs a synchronous optimization transaction named IS\_MACHINE\_AVAILABLE. It has these parameters:

- Input MACHINE\_NAME to specify the machine.
- Inputs BEGIN\_DATE and END\_DATE to specify the time slot.
- Output AVAILABLE\_FLAG to specify whether the machine is available in that time slot.

This PeopleCode example sets input parameter values and gets an output parameter value:

```
Local OptEngine &myopt;
Local integer &status;
Local string &machname;
Local datetime &begindate;
Local datetime &enddate;
&myopt = GetOptEngine("PATSMITH");
&machname = QEOPT_WRK.MACHINE_NAME.Value;
&begindate = QEOPT_WRK.BEGIN_DATE.Value;
&enddate = QEOPT_WRK.END_DATE.Value;
/* Run the IS_MACHINE_AVAILABLE transaction synchronously with input values. */
&status = &myopt.RunSynch("IS_MACHINE_AVAILABLE",
    "MACHINE_NAME", &machname, "BEGIN_DATE", &begindate, "END_DATE", &enddate);
If &status=%OptEng_Fail Then
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "IS_MACHINE_AVAILABLE transaction failed.";
    Return;
End-If;
/* Get output value from the IS_MACHINE_AVAILABLE transaction. */
QEOPT_WRK.AVAILABLE_FLAG = &myopt.GetNumber("AVAILABLE_FLAG");
```

Or, the following example shows the use of the DetailedStatus property.

```
Local integer &status;
&status = myopt.RunSynch("SOLVE");
if &status=%OptEng_Fail and &myopt.DetailedStatus=%OptEng_Method_Disabled then
    <perform some action>
End-if;
```

## SetTraceLevel

### Syntax

```
SetTraceLevel(component, severity )
```

### Description

SetTraceLevel sets the severity level at which events are logged for a given component.

When using the DetailedStatus OptEngine property, keep the following in mind:

- The value returned by SetTraceLevel is the operational status of the optimization engine.
- The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call SetTraceLevel.

For example, SetTraceLevel can return %OptEng\_Fail and DetailedStatus is %OptEng\_DB\_Updates\_Pending. For SetTraceLevel, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng\_Success: indicates that the function completed successfully.

- %OptEng\_Fail: indicates that the function failed.
- %OptEng\_Method\_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.
- %OptEng\_DB\_Updates\_Pending: indicates that database updates are pending.

## Parameters

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>component</i>	Use one of the following PeopleCode constants: Opt_Engine, Opt_Utility, Opt_Datacache, or Opt_Plugin.
<i>severity</i>	<p>Use one of the following PeopleCode constants. These options set the degree to which errors are logged. You can set the tracing levels differently for various parts of your program. This enables you to control the amount of trace information that your program generates.</p> <p>The following list shows the order of the severity, starting with the highest level. For example, %Severity_Error logs %Severity_Fatal, %Severity_Status, and %Severity_Error messages, while the system filters out other messages. Keep in mind that the higher the severity, the greater the performance overhead.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• %Severity_Fatal</li> <li>• %Severity_Status</li> <li>• %Severity_Error</li> <li>• %Severity_Warn</li> <li>• %Severity_Info</li> <li>• %Severity_Trace1</li> <li>• %Severity_Trace2</li> </ul>

## Returns

This method returns a constant. Valid values are:

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
%OptEng_Success	Returned if method succeeds.
%OptEng_Fail	Returned if the method fails.

## Example

```

Local OptEngine &myopt;
Local integer &status;
Local string &machname;
Local datetime &begindate;
Local datetime &enddate;

&myopt = GetOptEngine("PATSMITH");

&status = &myopt.SetTraceLevel(%Opt_Engine, %Severity_Warn);
if &status = %OptEng_Fail then
    <example: notify user that set trace action has failed>
End-if;

```

## ShutDown

### Syntax

**ShutDown**( )

### Description

The ShutDown method requests the optimization engine to shut down.

If the optimization engine cannot be contacted for shutdown, the return status is %OptEng\_Fail and the DetailedStatus property is OptEng\_Not\_Available.

When using the DetailedStatus OptEngine property, keep the following in mind:

- The value returned by Shutdown is the operational status of the optimization engine.
- The DetailedStatus OptEngine property indicates the completion status of the OptEngine method call Shutdown.

For example, Shutdown can return %OptEng\_Fail and DetailedStatus is %OptEng\_DB\_Updates\_Pending. For Shutdown, DetailedStatus can have the value:

- %OptEng\_Success: indicates that the function completed successfully.
- %OptEng\_Fail: indicates that the function failed.
- %OptEng\_Method\_Disabled: indicates that the method is disabled or not valid.
- %OptEng\_DB\_Updates\_Pending: indicates that database updates are pending.

---

**Note.** Before this method is called, CreateOptEngine or GetOptEngine must be called. Call ShutDown to shut down optimization engines even when running in Application Engine.

---

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

This method returns a constant. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%OptEng_Success	Returned if method succeeds.
%OptEng_Fail	Returned if the method fails.

## Example

This PeopleCode example shows an optimization engine being shut down:

```
Local OptEngine &myopt;
Local integer &status;
&myopt = GetOptEngine("PATSMITH");
/* Shut down the optimization engine */
&status = &myopt.ShutDown();
If &status=%OptEng_Fail Then
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "PATSMITH optimization engine shutdown failed.";
    Return;
Else
    QEOPT_WRK.MESSAGE_TEXT = "PATSMITH optimization engine shutdown successful.";
    Return;
End-If;
```

The following example shows the use of the DetailedStatus property:

```
Local integer &status;
&status = myopt.ShutDown();
if &status=%OptEng_Fail and &myopt.DetailedStatus=%OptEng_Method_Disabled then
    <perform some action>
End-if;
```

---

## OptEngine Class Properties

This section lists the optimization properties for the OptEngine PeopleCode class. The properties are listed in alphabetical order.

## DetailMsgs

### Description

The DetailMsgs property returns a list of messages generated by an optimization engine. Use DetailMsgs after you use the RunAsynch and RunSynch methods to check the status messages for an optimization transaction.

If the transaction fails, detailed messages are automatically shown to the user. If the transaction succeeds, warnings and informational messages may be generated by the transaction. Use this property to retrieve those messages and make them available to the user.

DetailMsgs provides a two-dimensional array containing the message set ID, the message number in the message catalog, and any arguments. Each row in the two-dimensional array has the following structure:

1. Message set ID.
2. Message number.
3. Number of message arguments.
4. Argument1.
5. Argument2.
6. Argument3.
7. Argument4.
8. Argument5.

A maximum of five arguments is supported for each message.

---

**Note.** To hold the property value returned, you need to declare an array of array of type *Any*.

---

---

**Note.** Before this method is called, you must call CreateOptEngine or GetOptEngine.

---

## Example

```

Local OptEngine &myopt;
Local integer &status;
Local string &piid;

Local string &string;
Local array of array of any &arrArray;

&NEWLINE = Char(10);
&string = "";

&piid = GetRecord(Record.PSOPTPRBINST).GetField(Field.PROBINST).Value;
&myopt = GetOptEngine(&piid);

&status = &myopt.RunSynch("TEST_TRANSACTION");

If (&status = %OptEng_Success) then

&arrArray = &myopt.DetailMsgs;
For &iloop = 1 To &arrArray.Len

    &string = &string | &NEWLINE | MsgGetText(&arrArray [&iloop][1] /*message set*/
/,
    &arrArray [&iloop][2] /*message id*/, "Message Not Found",&arrArray [&iloop][4],
    &arrArray [&iloop][5],&arrArray [&iloop][6],
&arrArray [&iloop][7],&arrArray [&iloop][8]);

End-For;

GetLevel0().GetRow(1).GetRecord(Record.QE_FUNCLIB_OPT).DESCRLONG.Value = &string;
End-If;

```

## DetailedStatus

### Description

The DetailedStatus property contains the detailed execution status of an OptEngine method after the method is executed.

### Example

```

Local integer &status;
&status = myopt.ShutDown();
if &status=%OptEng_Fail and &myopt.DetailedStatus=%OptEng_Method_Disabled then
    <perform some action>
End-if;

```



## OptBase Application Class

This PeopleCode application class is part of the PT\_OPT\_BASE application package. It establishes the basic framework for developing PeopleCode that invokes the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in. To use the plug-in, you develop a application class that extends the OptBase application class. OptBase contains the following types of methods:

- A set of base methods that you can extend for the purpose of handling input and output parameters.

You can use them within any method you develop that corresponds by name to a transaction in an analytic type definition. These methods apply to the parameters that are defined for the transaction in the analytic type.

- A set of abstract placeholder methods that you can use to implement callback capability.

You must extend these if you designate one or more records as callback records in your analytic type definition, even if you don't add any functionality to the methods.

- An abstract placeholder method, Init, that you can extend if you want to do any preprocessing before your first Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction runs.

---

**Note.** The analytic type definition to which these methods apply is the one that specifies this derived application class.

The CreateOptInterface function is the only optimization built-in function that you can use within an application class that you extend from the OptBase application class, or within PeopleCode that you call from that application class.

---

### ***Optbase Callback Methods***

PeopleSoft Optimization Framework has a built-in callback functionality when the OptInterface PeopleCode calls an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction, it first determines whether you designated one or more records in your analytic type definition as callback records. For each callback record, the framework determines if any the record's database rows have been inserted, deleted, or updated since the optimization datacache was populated. If any changes have occurred, the framework propagates those changes to the datacache before invoking the transaction.

PeopleSoft provides methods that the framework uses to apply its callback functionality. In combination with the framework's callback changes, you might want to perform additional processing for your own purposes, including updating any derived data structures that are used by your optimization application. You can accomplish this by extending the callback methods and adding your own PeopleCode. Each callback method launches under different circumstances.

---

**Note.** Don't call any of these methods in your own PeopleCode. They're called automatically at the appropriate moment by PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, which enables your added functionality to run within each method.

---

Following is a list of the abstract callback placeholder methods documented as part of the PT\_OPT\_BASE:OptBase application class:

- **OptInsertCallback**

This method launches when the framework propagates to the datacache any database insertions encountered for a callback record.

- **OptDeleteCallback**

This method launches when the framework propagates to the datacache any database deletions encountered for a callback record.

- **OptPreUpdateCallback**

This method launches before the framework propagates each database update encountered for a callback record.

- **OptPostUpdateCallback**

This method launches after the framework propagates each database update encountered for a callback record.

- **OptRefreshCallback**

This method launches after the framework propagates all database deletions, insertions, and updates encountered for all callback records.

---

**Important!** If any record in your analytic type definition is designated a callback record, you must ensure that you extend all of the callback methods in your extended class, even if each extended method contains only a Return statement. Otherwise your Optimization PeopleCode plug-in will fail.

---

See *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework*, "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Analytic Type Records.

---

## OptBase Class Methods

This section discusses the abstract base class placeholder methods for the PT\_OPT\_BASE:OptBase application class. The methods are listed in alphabetical order.

### GetParmDate

#### Syntax

**GetParmDate**( *parmName* , &*parmVal* )

#### Description

The GetParmDate method retrieves a Date parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&amp;parmVal</i>	Specify a Date variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## GetParmDateArray

### Syntax

```
GetParmDateArray( parmName , &parmVal )
```

### Description

The GetParmDateArray method retrieves a Date array parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&amp;parmVal</i>	Specify a Date array variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## GetParmDateTime

### Syntax

```
GetParmDateTime(parmName , &parmVal )
```

### Description

The GetParmDateTime method retrieves a DateTime parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
& <i>parmVal</i>	Specify a DateTime variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## GetParmDateTimeArray

### Syntax

```
GetParmDateTimeArray(parmName , &parmVal )
```

### Description

The GetParmDateTimeArray method retrieves a DateTime array parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&amp;parmVal</i>	Specify a DateTime array variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## GetParmNumber

### Syntax

**GetParmNumber** (*parmName* , *&parmVal* )

### Description

The GetParmNumber method retrieves a Number parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&amp;parmVal</i>	Specify a Number variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## GetParmNumberArray

### Syntax

```
GetParmNumberArray( parmName , &parmVal )
```

### Description

The GetParmNumberArray method retrieves a Number array parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
& <i>parmVal</i>	Specify a Number array variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## GetParmInt

### Syntax

```
GetParmInt( parmName , &parmVal )
```

### Description

The GetParmInt method retrieves an Integer parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&amp;parmVal</i>	Specify an Integer variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## GetParmIntArray

### Syntax

```
GetParmIntArray( parmName , &parmVal )
```

### Description

The GetParmIntArray method retrieves a Number array parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&amp;parmVal</i>	Specify a Number array variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## GetParmString

### Syntax

```
GetParmString(parmName , &parmVal )
```

### Description

The GetParmString method retrieves a String parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&amp;parmVal</i>	Specify a String variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## GetParmStringArray

### Syntax

```
GetParmStringArray(parmName , &parmVal )
```

### Description

The GetParmStringArray method retrieves a String array parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.



## Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&amp;parmVal</i>	Specify a String array variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## GetParmTime

### Syntax

**GetParmTime**( *parmName* , *&parmVal* )

### Description

The GetParmTime method retrieves a Time parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

## Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&amp;parmVal</i>	Specify a Time variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## GetParmTimeArray

### Syntax

```
GetParmTimeArray( parmName , &parmVal )
```

### Description

The GetParmTimeArray method retrieves a Time array parameter value that passed as input by any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
& <i>parmVal</i>	Specify a Time array variable to contain the value passed as input by the parameter.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## Init

### Syntax

```
Init( )
```

### Description

The Init method launches when the CreateOptEngine built-in function loads an analytic instance that uses the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in.

Use this method to perform additional processing for your own purposes, including checking table data, or any functionality you want to apply before any plug-in transactions run. You accomplish this by adding your own PeopleCode to the extended method.

Don't call this method in your own PeopleCode. It's called automatically at the appropriate moment by PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, which enables your added functionality to run before any other code in your extended class.

---

**Note.** If you don't extend this method, PeopleSoft Optimization Framework calls its base version from the OptBase application class.

---

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

# OptDeleteCallback

## Syntax

`OptDeleteCallback(&Record)`

## Description

The OptDeleteCallback method launches when PeopleSoft Optimization Framework propagates to the datacache any database deletions that it encounters for a callback record.

Use this method to perform additional processing for your own purposes, including modifying any derived data structures that might be affected by the deletion. You accomplish this by adding your own PeopleCode to the extended method.

Don't call this method in your own PeopleCode. It's called automatically at the appropriate moment by PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, which enables your added functionality to run.

---

**Important!** If you designate any record in the analytic type definition as a callback record, you must ensure that you extend this callback method in your derived class, even if the extended method contains only a Return statement. Otherwise the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in will fail.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Record</i>	Specifies a record variable that contains the keys of the data row to be deleted.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## OptInsertCallback

### Syntax

```
OptInsertCallback(&Record)
```

### Description

The OptInsertCallback method launches when PeopleSoft Optimization Framework propagates to the datacache any database insertion that it encounters for a callback record.

Use this method to perform additional processing for your own purposes, including modifying any derived data structures that might be affected by the insertion. You accomplish this by adding your own PeopleCode to the extended method.

Don't call this method in your own PeopleCode. It's called automatically at the appropriate moment by PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, which enables your added functionality to run.

---

**Important!** If you designate any record in the analytic type definition as a callback record, you must ensure that you extend this callback method in your derived class, even if the extended method contains only a Return statement. Otherwise the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in will fail.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Record</i>	Specifies a record variable that contains the new data row to be inserted.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## OptPostUpdateCallback

### Syntax

```
OptPostUpdateCallback(&OldRecord,&NewRecord)
```

### Description

The OptPostUpdateCallback method launches after PeopleSoft Optimization Framework propagates to the datacache any database update that it encounters for a callback record.

Use this method to perform additional processing for your own purposes, including modifying any derived data structures that might have been affected by the update. You accomplish this by adding your own PeopleCode to the extended method. The parameters provide the previous and current content of the row.

Don't call this method in your own PeopleCode. It's called automatically at the appropriate moment by PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, which enables your added functionality to run.

---

**Important!** If you designate any record in the analytic type definition as a callback record, you must ensure that you extend this callback method in your derived class, even if the extended method contains only a Return statement. Otherwise the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in will fail.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;OldRecord</i>	Specifies a record variable that contains the pre-update content of the data row that was updated.
<i>&amp;NewRecord</i>	Specifies a record variable that contains the post-update content of the data row that was updated.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

# OptPreUpdateCallback

## Syntax

```
OptPreUpdateCallback(&OldRecord,&NewRecord)
```

## Description

The OptPreUpdateCallback method launches before PeopleSoft Optimization Framework propagates to the datacache any database update that it encounters for a callback record.

Use this method to perform additional processing for your own purposes, including modifying any derived data structures that might be affected by the update. You accomplish this by adding your own PeopleCode to the extended method. The parameters provide the current and future content of the row.

Don't call this method in your own PeopleCode. It's called automatically at the appropriate moment by PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, which enables your added functionality to run.

---

**Important!** If you designate any record in the analytic type definition as a callback record, you must ensure that you extend this callback method in your derived class, even if the extended method contains only a Return statement. Otherwise the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in will fail.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;OldRecord</i>	Specifies a record variable that contains the pre-update content of the data row to be updated.
<i>&amp;NewRecord</i>	Specifies a record variable that contains the post-update content of the data row to be updated.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## OptRefreshCallback

### Syntax

```
OptRefreshCallback ( )
```

### Description

The OptRefreshCallback method launches after PeopleSoft Optimization Framework propagates to the datacache all database insertions, deletions, and updates that it encounters for all callback records.

Use this method to perform additional processing for your own purposes, including modifying any derived data structures that might be affected by the modifications. You accomplish this by adding your own PeopleCode to the extended method.

Don't call this method in your own PeopleCode. It's called automatically at the appropriate moment by PeopleSoft Optimization Framework, which enables your added functionality to run.

---

**Important!** If you designate any record in the analytic type definition as a callback record, you must ensure that you extend this callback method in your derived class, even if the extended method contains only a Return statement. Otherwise the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in will fail.

---

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## SetOutputParmDate

### Syntax

```
SetOutputParmDate( parmName , &parmVal )
```

### Description

Use the SetOutputParmDate method to pass a Date parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
& <i>parmVal</i>	Specify a Date variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## SetOutputParmDateArray

### Syntax

```
SetOutputParmDateArray( parmName , &parmVal )
```

### Description

Use the SetOutputParmDateArray method to pass a Date array parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

## Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&amp;parmVal</i>	Specify a Date array variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## SetOutputParmDateTime

### Syntax

```
SetOutputParmDateTime( parmName , &parmVal )
```

### Description

Use the SetOutputParmDateTime method to pass a DateTime parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

## Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&amp;parmVal</i>	Specify a DateTime variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.



## SetOutputParmDateTimeArray

### Syntax

```
SetOutputParmDateTimeArray( parmName , &parmVal )
```

### Description

Use the SetOutputParmDateTimeArray method to pass a DateTime array parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
& <i>parmVal</i>	Specify a DateTime array variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## SetOutputParmNumber

### Syntax

```
SetOutputParmNumber( parmName , &parmVal )
```

### Description

Use the SetOutputParmNumber method to pass a Number parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

## Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&amp;parmVal</i>	Specify a Number variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## SetOutputParmNumberArray

### Syntax

```
SetOutputParmNumberArray( parmName , &parmVal )
```

### Description

Use the SetOutputParmNumberArray method to pass a Number array parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

## Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&amp;parmVal</i>	Specify a Number array variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## SetOutputParmInt

### Syntax

```
SetOutputParmInt( parmName , &parmVal )
```

### Description

Use the SetOutputParmInt method to pass an Integer parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
& <i>parmVal</i>	Specify an Integer variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## SetOutputParmIntArray

### Syntax

```
SetOutputParmIntArray( parmName , &parmVal )
```

### Description

Use the SetOutputParmIntArray method to pass a Number array parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

## Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&amp;parmVal</i>	Specify a Number array variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## SetOutputParmString

### Syntax

```
SetOutputParmString( parmName , &parmVal )
```

### Description

Use the SetOutputParmString method to pass a String parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

## Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&amp;parmVal</i>	Specify a String variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## SetOutputParmStringArray

### Syntax

```
SetOutputParmStringArray( parmName , &parmVal )
```

### Description

Use the SetOutputParmStringArray method to pass a String array parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
& <i>parmVal</i>	Specify a String array variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## SetOutputParmTime

### Syntax

```
SetOutputParmTime( parmName , &parmVal )
```

### Description

Use the SetOutputParmTime method to pass a Time parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

## Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&amp;parmVal</i>	Specify a Time variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## SetOutputParmTimeArray

### Syntax

```
SetOutputParmTimeArray( parmName , &parmVal )
```

### Description

Use the SetOutputParmTimeArray method to pass a Time array parameter value as output from any method you develop that corresponds to an Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction. You develop the transaction method in an application class that you derive from the OptBase application class.

## Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>parmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as it's defined for the Optimization PeopleCode plug-in transaction.
<i>&amp;parmVal</i>	Specify a Time array variable that contains a value to be passed as output by the parameter.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the method is successful, False otherwise.

## OptInterface Class Methods

This section discusses the optimization methods for the OptInterface PeopleCode class. The methods are listed in alphabetical order.

**Note.** You can use the OptInterface class methods only within an application class that you extend from the OptBase application class, or within PeopleCode that you call from that application class. This ensures that the OptInterface PeopleCode runs only on the optimization engine.

### ActivateModel

#### Syntax

```
ActivateModel(ModelID,SolverSettingID)
```

#### Description

The ActivateModel method designates the specified model and solver setting as active. The model and the solver are initialized and populated with data from the current analytic instance.

**Note.** This method fails if the specified model (and by extension, one of its solver settings) is already active. If you want to activate a different solver setting for the same model, you must first deactivate the model.

See [Chapter 29, "Optimization PeopleCode," DeactivateModel, page 1671](#).

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ModelID</i>	Specify the name of the optimization model you want to activate. This must be the name of one of the models associated with the analytic type definition.
<i>SolverSettingID</i>	Specify the name of the solver setting you want to activate. This is the name you specified for the solver setting in the analytic type definition.

#### Returns

This method returns a constant value. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%OptInter_Success	Returned if method succeeds.

<b><i>Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
%OptInter_Fail	Returned if the solver fails to solve the problem.

## Example

```
Local integer &result;  
Local OptInterface &oi = CreateOptInterface();  
  
&result = &oi.ActivateModel("QE_PSA_MODEL", "abc");
```

## ActivateObjective

### Syntax

**ActivateObjective**(*Model\_Name*, *Objective\_Name*)

### Description

Use the ActivateObjective method to activate the specified objective for an optimization model.

### Parameters

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>Model_Name</i>	Specify the name of the model.
<i>Objective_Name</i>	Specify the name of the objective.

### Returns

This method returns a constant value. Valid values are:

<b><i>Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
%OptInter_Success	Returned if method succeeds.
%OptInter_Fail	Returned if the solver fails to solve the problem.



## DeactivateModel

### Syntax

**DeactivateModel**(*ModelID*)

### Description

The DeactivateModel method detaches the solver from the specified model.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ModelID</i>	Specify the name of the optimization model you want to deactivate. This must be the name of one of the models associated with the analytic type definition.

### Returns

This method returns a constant value. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%OptInter_Success	Returned if method succeeds.
%OptInter_Fail	Returned if the solver fails to solve the problem.

### Example

```
Local integer &result;
Local OptInterface &oi = CreateOptInterface();

&result = &oi.DeactivateModel("QE_PSA_MODEL");
```

## DumpMsgToLog

### Syntax

**DumpMsgToLog**(*LogSeverity*,*Message*)

## Description

The DumpMsgToLog method writes the specified status message to the optimization engine log file, with the specified severity.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>LogSeverity</i>	Specify the severity level of the message, as one of the following system constants: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• %Severity_Fatal</li><li>• %Severity_Status</li><li>• %Severity_Error</li><li>• %Severity_Warn</li><li>• %Severity_Info</li><li>• %Severity_Trace1</li><li>• %Severity_Trace2</li></ul>
<i>Message</i>	Specify as a string the text of the log message.

## Returns

None.

## FindRowNum

### Syntax

```
FindRowNum(&Record [, startrow [, endrow [, field_list]])
```

Where *field\_list* is a list of field names in the form:

```
[fieldname1 [, fieldname2]]...
```

### Description

The FindRowNum method determines the row number of a row in the datacache rowset. You provide a record with key values, and this method finds the row with the same key values and returns its row number.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Record</i>	Specify a record with the same structure as the records that comprise the rowset, with its key fields populated.
<i>startrow</i>	Specify as an integer the starting row number of the search. Specify 0 to search from the first row in the rowset.
<i>endrow</i>	Specify as an integer the ending row number of the search. Specify 0 to search through the last row in the rowset.
<i>fieldname</i>	Specify the name of a field in the input record which contains a value to be matched. You can specify one or more field names, in any order.  <b>Note.</b> If you use this parameter, the fields specified here are used to search, instead of the record's key fields. Any value that doesn't correspond to a field name is ignored.

## Returns

The row number of the row containing the specified key values, or 0 if no row is found.

## Example

The following example searches the whole scroll to find the partial key OPT\_SITE:

```
Local Record &rec = CreateRecord(Scroll.OPT_TRANSCOST);
Local Optineterface &oi;

&rec.OPT_SITE.value = "New York";
int numRows = &oi.FindRowNum(&rec, 0, 0, "OPT_SITE");
```

The following example searches from row 5 to row 15 with the full key values New York and San Jose:

```
Local Record &rec = CreateRecord(Scroll.OPT_TRANSCOST);
Local Optineterface &oi;

&rec.OPT_SITE.value = "New York";
&rec.OPT_STORE.value = "San Jose";
int numRows = &oi.FindRowNum(&rec, 5, 15);
```

## GetSolution

### Syntax

```
GetSolution(ModelID,varArrayID,skipZero [, KeyFieldNames,KeyFieldValues [,
&Solution]])
```

## Description

The GetSolution method retrieves the model solution values generated by the Solve method.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ModelID</i>	Specify as a string the name of the optimization model for which you want the solution. This is the name used for the model definition in Application Designer.
<i>varArrayID</i>	Specify as a string the name of the variable array being optimized. Your application documentation should provide this name.
<i>skipZero</i>	Indicate whether solutions with a value of zero should be fetched. This parameter takes a Boolean value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>True: Don't fetch solutions with a zero value. This can increase the performance of the GetSolution method if zero values aren't meaningful.</li> <li>False: Do fetch solutions with a zero value.</li> </ul>
<i>KeyFieldNames</i> and <i>KeyFieldValues</i>	Specify a set of key field names as an array of string and a set of key field values as an equal length array of ANY, with one key field value corresponding to each key field name. You use these arrays to restrict the set of returned solutions. Solutions are returned only for model variables with the specified key field values.  <b>Note.</b> If you provide either of these arrays, you must provide both. You can include each parameter from the variable array at most only once.
<i>&amp;Solution</i>	Specify a rowset to contain the solutions.

## Returns

This method returns a constant value. Valid values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%OptInter_Success	Returned if method succeeds.
%OptInter_Fail	Returned if the solver fails to solve the problem.

Example

```
Local array of string &strArray;
Local array of any &valArray;
Local integer &index;
Local Rowset &rowSet;
Local integer &result;
Local string &modelId = "QE_PSA_MODEL";
Local string &varArrayName = "X";
Local boolean &bSkipZero = True;

Local OptInterface &oi = CreateOptInterface();

&strArray = CreateArrayRept("", 0);
&valArray = CreateArrayAny();
&rowSet = CreateRowset(Record.QEOPT_VAL_X_WRK);

&strArray [1] = "EMPLID";
&valArray [1] = 1;
&strArray [2] = "ORDER_ID";
&valArray [2] = 23;

/* fetch only the part of the solution where  EMPLID = 1 and ORDER_ID = 23 */
&result = &oi.GetSolution(&modelId, &varArrayName,
    &bSkipZero, &strArray, &valArray, &rowSet);
```

GetSolutionDetail

Syntax

```
GetSolutionDetail(ModelID,SolutionType,Name,&Solution)
```

Description

The GetSolutionDetail method retrieves the model solution detail of the specified type generated by the Solve method. You can retrieve dual value, slack value, or reduced cost information.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ModelID	Specify as a string the name of the optimization model for which you want the solution detail. This is the name used for the model definition in Application Designer.

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>SolutionType</i>	Specify a system constant indicating the type of solution detail you want to retrieve. The value you specify here determines the content of the <i>Name</i> and <i>&amp;Solution</i> parameters. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• %OPT_DUAL: Retrieve the dual value attributes of the specified constraint block.</li> <li>• %OPT_SLACK: Retrieve the slack value attributes of the specified constraint block.</li> <li>• %OPT_RCOST: Retrieve the reduced cost attributes of the specified variable array.</li> </ul>
<i>Name</i>	If you specified a <i>SolutionType</i> of %OPT_DUAL or %OPT_SLACK, specify here the name of a constraint block from the active model.  If you specified a <i>SolutionType</i> of %OPT_RCOST, specify here the name of a variable array from the active model.
<i>&amp;Solution</i>	Specify a rowset to contain the solution details. The rowset should have the same key fields as the constraint block or the variable array you specified with the <i>Name</i> parameter.

## Returns

This method returns a constant value. Valid values are:

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
%OptInter_Success	Returned if method succeeds.
%OptInter_Fail	Returned if solver fails to solve the problem.

## Example

```

Local Rowset &dual_rowset;
Local integer &result;
Local OptInterface &oi = CreateOptInterface();
Local string &modelId = "QE_PSA_MODEL";
Local string &varArrayName = "X";
Local string &constrName = "Constraint_1";

/* fetch dual values for Constraint "Constraint_1"
   in a rowset based on the QEOPT_C1_WRK record */

&dual_rowset = CreateRowset(Record.QEOPT_C1_WRK);
&result = &oi.GetSolutionDetail(&modelId, %Opt_Dual, &constrName, &dual_rowset);

```

## IsModelActive

### Syntax

```
IsModelActive(ModelID)
```

### Description

Use the IsModelActive method to determine if the model specified by *ModelID* is active before it is used.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ModelID</i>	Specify the model ID as a string. This is the name used for the model definition in Application Designer.

### Returns

A Boolean value: true if the model is active, false otherwise.

## RestoreBounds

### Syntax

```
RestoreBounds(modelID [,varArrayID])
```

### Description

The RestoreBounds method returns the bounding values of the specified variable array or arrays to the current settings in the specified model.

If you previously called the SetVariableBounds method with the *changeModelBounds* parameter set to true for any variable or variable array, those bounding values still apply.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>modelID</i>	Specify as a string the name of the optimization model for which you want to restore the bounding values. This is the name used for the model definition in Application Designer.

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>varArrayID</i>	Specify as a string the name of a variable array for which you want to restore the bounding values. Your application documentation should provide this name. If you don't specify a variable array name, the bounding values are restored for all variable arrays in the specified model.

## Returns

%OptInter\_Success if the method succeeds, %OptInter\_Fail otherwise.

## SetVariableBounds

### Syntax

```
SetVariableBounds(modelID,varArrayID,boundType,lowerBound,upperBound,&keyRecord
[ , changeModelBounds ] )
```

### Description

The SetVariableBounds method overrides the bounding values specified for a model variable array, or for a variable within the array.

### Parameters

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>modelID</i>	Specify as a string the name of the optimization model for which you want to override the bounding values. This is the name used for the model definition in Application Designer.
<i>varArrayID</i>	Specify as a string the name of the variable array being optimized. Your application documentation should provide this name.
<i>boundType</i>	Specify a system constant indicating which bounding values to override. The value you specify here determines how the <i>lowerBound</i> and <i>upperBound</i> parameters are applied to the specified model. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• %OPT_LOWER_BOUND: Override only the lower bound as specified by the <i>lowerBound</i> parameter. The <i>upperBound</i> parameter is ignored.</li> <li>• %OPT_UPPER_BOUND: Override only the upper bound as specified by the <i>upperBound</i> parameter. The <i>lowerBound</i> parameter is ignored.</li> <li>• %OPT_BOUND_BOTH: Override both the lower bound and the upper bound as specified by the <i>lowerBound</i> and <i>upperBound</i> parameters, respectively.</li> </ul>



<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>lowerBound</i>	Specify as a number the lower bound that should be applied to a variable or a variable array if the <i>boundType</i> parameter permits the override. You can also set this parameter to one of the following system constants:
<i>upperBound</i>	Specify as a number the upper bound that should be applied to a variable or a variable array if the <i>boundType</i> parameter permits the override. You can also set this parameter to one of the following system constants:
<i>&amp;keyRecord</i>	Specify a record with the same key fields as the variable array being optimized. To override the bounding values specified for a single variable within the array, populate the record's key fields to specify the variable. To override the bounding values specified for the entire variable array, set all of the record's fields to a null value.  <b>Note.</b> You must either provide values for all keys, or set them all to null values.
<i>changeModelBounds</i>	Specify a Boolean value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true:</b> Indicates that the specified model should be updated in memory to reflect the specified variable bounds. Any analytic instance that invokes this model from the active optimization engine is affected by these settings, which are propagated to the solver in memory. This is the default value if you omit this parameter.</li> <li>• <b>false:</b> Indicates that the specified model should not be updated in memory, and that the specified variable bounds apply only to the next time the Solve method is called.</li> </ul>

## Returns

%OptInter\_Success if the method succeeds, %OptInter\_Fail otherwise.

## Example

```

Local Record &rec;
Local integer &result;
Local OptInterface &oi = CreateOptInterface();
Local float &objval = 0.0;
Local string &modelId = "QE_PSA_MODEL";
Local string &varArrayName = "X";
Local float &lb = 0.0;
Local float &ub = 0.0;

&rec = CreateRecord(Record.QEOPT_VAL_X_WRK);
&rec.QEOPT_RESINDEX.Value = 1;
&rec.QEOPT_SOLINDEX.Value = 2;
&rec.QEOPT_TIMEINDEX.Value = 3;

&result = &oi.SetVariableBounds(&modelId, &varArrayName,
    %Opt_Upper_Bound, &lb, &ub, &rec, False);

```

## SetVariableType

### Syntax

```
SetVariableType(modelID,varArrayID,varType)
```

### Description

Use the SetVariableType method to change the data type of a model variable array.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ModelID</i>	Specify as a string the name of the optimization model for which you want to change the variable type. This must be the name of one of the models associated with the analytic type definition.
<i>varArrayID</i>	Specify as a string the name of the variable array for which you want to change the variable type. Your application documentation should provide this name.
<i>varType</i>	Specify one of the following system constants representing the new variable type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>%Opt_Var_Cont: Represents a continuous variable type, which can be any floating point value.</li> <li>%Opt_Var_Bin: Represents a binary variable type, for which the value can be only 0 or 1.</li> <li>%Opt_Var_Int: Represents an integer variable type, which can be any integer.</li> </ul>

### Returns

%OptInter\_Success if the method succeeds, %OptInter\_Fail otherwise.

### Example

```
Local OptInterface &oi = CreateOptInterface();
Local string &varArrayName = "X";
Local integer &result;

&result = &oi.SetVariableType("QE_PSA_MODEL", &varArrayName, %Opt_Var_Bin);

If (&result <> %OptInter_Success) Then
    &oi.DumpMsgToLog(%Severity_Status, "Failed to change variable type ");
End-If;
```

## Solve

### Syntax

```
Solve(modelID,SolutionType [, &objValue [, name-value_pairs]])
```

Where *name-value\_pairs* is a list of solver setting parameter values in the form:

```
[parmname1,parmvalue1 [, parmname2,parmvalue2]]...
```

### Description

The Solve method solves the specified model using the currently active solver settings, and provides an objective value as the solution output. You can override the solver setting parameters. The returned solution status is a predefined system constant.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ModelID</i>	Specify as a string the name of the optimization model you want to solve. This is the name used for the model definition in Application Designer.
<i>SolutionType</i>	Specify a system constant indicating the type of solution detail you want the model to be solved for. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• %OPT_DUAL: Generate dual value attributes.</li> <li>• %OPT_SLACK: Generate slack value attributes.</li> <li>• %OPT_RCost: Generate reduced cost attributes.</li> </ul> You can also combine any or all of these system constants, by connecting them with a plus sign (+), for example: %OPT_DUAL + %OPT_RCost.
<i>&amp;objValue</i>	Specify a reference to a variable of type float. This variable contains the output objective value produced by the solver upon successfully solving the specified optimization model.
<i>parmname</i> and <i>parmvalue</i>	Specify a solver setting parameter ID and value to override the original value you specified for the solver setting in the analytic type definition. You can override any or all of the solver setting parameter values.  See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Optimization Framework</i> , "Designing Analytic Type Definitions," Configuring Models for Optimization.

### Returns

One of the following system constants:

%OptInter\_Fail: The solver fails to solve the problem.

%Opt\_Optimal: The solution is optimal.

%Opt\_Infeasible: The solution is infeasible.

%Opt\_Unbounded: The solution is unbounded.

%Opt\_Timeup: The solver reached the time limit specified in the solver setting.

%Opt\_Iterlimit: The solver reached the limit on the number of iterations specified in the solver setting.

%Opt\_LP\_Max\_Sols: The solver generated maximum number of solutions without improvement.

%Opt\_Idle: The solution shows no improvement in a specified time limit.

%Opt\_Unknown: The solver status is unknown.

%Opt\_MIP\_NumSolutions: The specified number of solutions corresponding to an MIP solver reached.

%Opt\_MIP\_NumNodes: The specified number of nodes corresponding to an MIP solver reached.

%Opt\_Aborted: The solver aborted.

%Opt\_User\_Exit: A user exit was encountered.

%Opt\_First\_LP\_NoOpt: While solving an MIP, the first LP solution obtained was not optimal.

## Example

Following is an example of the basic use of the Solve method:

```
Local OptInterface &oi = CreateOptInterface();

Local float &objval = 0.0;
Local integer &result;
Local string &modelId = "QE_PSA_MODEL";
Local string &varArrayName = "X";
Local integer &solType;

&solType = %Opt_RCost + %Opt_Dual + %Opt_Slack;

/* Solve the problem */
&result = &oi.Solve("QE_PSA_MODEL", &solType, &objval);

If &result = %Opt_Optimal Then
    &oi.DumpMsgToLog(%Severity_Warn, " Solution Status = " Optimal !!!");
Else
    &oi.DumpMsgToLog(%Severity_Warn, " Solution Status = " | &result );
End-If;
```

Following is an example of a solver setting parameter override:

```
Local OptInterface &oi = CreateOptInterface();
Local float &objval = 0.0;
Local integer &result;

/* This overrides the solver setting for MPS_Filename and generates
   an MPS file called myfile.mps instead of the name specified
   in the current solver setting parameter. */

&result = &oi.Solve("QE_PSA_MODEL", %Opt_Primal, &objval, "MPS_FileName",
    "myfile");
```



## Chapter 30

# Page Class

This chapter provides an overview of Page class and discusses the following topics:

- Shortcut considerations.
- Page object declaration.
- Scope of a Page object.
- Page class built-in function.
- Page class reference.

---

## Understanding Page Class

Use the page class to manipulate a page in a component. The most common use of this class is to hide or display a page in a component, either based on field values or the level of security of the user.

Generally, the PeopleCode used to manipulate a page object is associated with PeopleCode in the Activate event.

---

**Note.** The page object should not be used until after the page processor has loaded the page: do not instantiate this object in RowInit PeopleCode, use it in PreBuild, PostBuild or Activate instead.

In addition, if you need to hide the current page, PeopleSoft recommends using the PreBuild event for your program.

---

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "PeopleCode and the Component Processor," Component Build Processing in Update Modes

---

## Shortcut Considerations

An expression of the form

**PAGE.***pagename.property*

is equivalent to `GetPage( PAGE.name ).property`. For example, the following two lines of code are equivalent:

```
PAGE.MANAGER_APPROV.DisplayOnly = False;  
  
GetPage(PAGE.MANAGER_APPROV).DisplayOnly = False;
```

---

## Data Type of a Page Object

Use the Page data type to declare Page objects. For example,

```
Local Page &MYPAGE;
```

---

## Scope of a Page Object

A page object can be instantiated from PeopleCode only.

Use this object only in PeopleCode programs that are associated with an online process, not in an Application Engine program, a message subscription, a Component Interface, and so on.

In addition, the page object should not be used until after the page processor has loaded the page: do not instantiate this object in RowInit PeopleCode. Use it in PostBuild or Activate instead.

---

## Page Class Built-in Function

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetPage

---

## Page Class Properties

In this section, we discuss each Page class properties.

### CopyURLLink

#### Description

Use this property to enable the http link for a component. Clicking this link copies the address (URL) of the page to the clipboard. This is a Pagebar property.

---

**Note.** If you select the Disable Pagebar checkbox for the component in Application Designer, you cannot set any of the Pagebar properties using PeopleCode. If you deselect the Copy URL Link checkbox for the component in Application Designer, you can still set this option using this property.

---



This property is read-write.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*, "Creating Page Definitions," Setting Use Properties

## CustomizePageLink

### Description

Use this property to enable Customize Page link for a component. Clicking this link enables the user to control the initial display of the component. This property takes a Boolean value, true, the user can control the display, false otherwise. This is a Pagebar property.

---

**Note.** If you select the Disable Pagebar checkbox for the component in the Application Designer, you cannot set any of the Pagebar properties using PeopleCode. If you deselect the Customize Page Link checkbox for the component in Application Designer, you can still set this option using this property.

---

This property is read-write.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*, "Creating Page Definitions," Setting Use Properties

## DisplayOnly

### Description

Use this property to make a page display-only, or to enable a page so the fields can be edited. This property takes a Boolean value: True if the page is display-only, False otherwise.

---

**Note.** You cannot enable or disable the current page.

---

The value of DisplayOnly for a page is restored to the value set in Application Designer when the user goes to another component. This means you must set DisplayOnly for the page each time a component is accessed.

This property is read-write.

## Example

```
If &MYPAGE.DisplayOnly Then
    &MYPAGE.Visible = True;
Else
    &MYPAGE.Visible = False;
End-If;
```

## HelpLink

### Description

Use this property to enable the Help link for a component. Clicking this link accesses the online help PeopleBook entry for the current page. This is a Pagebar property.

---

**Note.** If you select the Disable Pagebar checkbox for the component in the Application Designer, you cannot set and of the Pagebar properties using PeopleCode. If you deselect the Help Link checkbox for the component in Application Designer, you can still set this option using this property.

---

This property is read-write.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*, "Creating Page Definitions," Setting Use Properties

## Name

### Description

This property returns a reference to the page name definition (a string value.)

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&MYPAGENAME = &MYPAGE.Name;
```

## NewWindowLink

### Description

Use this property to enable New Window link for a component. Clicking this link opens a new browser window with the search page for the current component. Users can view or enter data in the new window. This is a Pagebar property.

---

**Note.** If you select the Disable Pagebar checkbox for the component in the Application Designer, you cannot set any of the Pagebar properties using PeopleCode. If you deselect the New Window Link checkbox for the component in Application Designer, you can still set this option using this property.

---

This property is read-write.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*, "Creating Page Definitions," Setting Use Properties

## Visible

### Description

Use this property to set the visibility of a page. If this property is set to True, the page is visible. If this property is set to False, the page is not visible. When the visibility is changed, the component tabs and menus are also automatically changed to reflect the new settings. Menus and tabs return to their original values when the user navigates to another component. In addition, if a page is set to be hidden in the component definition, you can change the value of the page to be visible at runtime.

Oracle recommends using the PreBuild event if you need to hide the current page.

---

**Important!** If the visibility of the current page is set to False in a PeopleCode program, then you must invoke the TransferPage function to transfer control to a visible page.

---

---

**Note.** Page visibility alone (as set by the Visible property) does not determine whether a user can see a page. Visibility plus the permissions to access the page together determine whether a specific page is displayed to a particular user.

---

### Example

In the following example, a page is hidden based on the value of the current field.

```
If PAYROLE_TYPE = "Global" Then
    PAGE.JOB_EARNINGS.Visible = False;
End-If;
```

**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," TransferPage

*PeopleTools 8.52: Security Administration*, "Setting Up Permission Lists," Setting Page Permissions

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*, "Creating Component Definitions,"  
Setting Page Attributes

## Chapter 31

# PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the PeopleSoft Search Framework classes and discusses:

- Differences between the PeopleSoft Search Framework classes and Verity search classes.
- Instantiating a SearchQuery object.
- Processing search results.
- Exception handling.
- PeopleSoft Search Framework classes reference.
- Additional examples.

---

## Understanding the PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes

In previous PeopleTools releases, search functionality was provided in a non-declarative fashion in which search engine indexes were built using custom PeopleCode and Application Engine programs. Each PeopleSoft application used a unique method for creating and maintaining search artifacts like collections and indexes—all of which required search engine-specific calls, commands, syntax, and so on.

The PeopleSoft Search Framework enables application developers and implementation teams to create search artifacts in a declarative manner and to deploy and maintain search indexes using one standard interface, regardless of PeopleSoft application.

The PeopleSoft Search Framework consists of PeopleSoft components (pages and records provided by PeopleTools), which provide a centralized interface for configuring PeopleSoft integration with the search engine, creating search artifacts such as search definitions and search categories, and building and maintaining search indexes.

In addition to the user interface, the PeopleSoft Search Framework is supported by several PeopleCode application classes including PT\_SEARCH and several PTSF application packages. The PT\_SEARCH application package provides the administration and query service interfaces for integration with web service based free-text search engines. The root package comprises a factory class, interfaces, superclasses, and implementations for classes that are not dependent on a specific search engine.

### **See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Search Technology PeopleBook*

---

## Differences Between the PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes and Verity Search Classes

The Verity search classes were implemented specifically to support PeopleTools integration with the Verity search engine. Conversely, the PeopleSoft Search Framework was developed to provide an interaction layer that is independent of any specific search engine. In particular, the PeopleSoft Search Framework classes documented in this chapter are general purpose classes not associated with any particular search engine.

The PeopleSoft Search Framework was designed to integrate with any number of free-text search solutions, each of which could be implemented as a subpackage under the PT\_SEARCH application package. At this time, the only search solution supported by PeopleTools "as delivered" is Oracle Secure Enterprise Search (SES), which is implemented in the PT\_SEARCH:SESIMPL subpackage.

The Verity search objects are implemented as PeopleCode built-in objects. PeopleSoft Search Framework objects are implemented through an open source PeopleCode application package. In both cases, the primary interaction class is the SearchQuery class. With Verity, a SearchQuery object is instantiated using the PortalRegistry or Session built-in classes. With the PeopleSoft Search Framework, a SearchQuery object is instantiated from a SearchQueryService object. The SearchQueryService object itself is created using the SearchFactory class.

### See Also

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," page 2657](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," Instantiating a SearchQuery Object, page 1692](#)

---

## Instantiating a SearchQuery Object

With the PeopleSoft Search Framework, a SearchQuery object is instantiated by instantiating a SearchFactory object, which is used to create a SearchQueryService object. The SearchQuery object is then instantiated from the SearchQueryService.

The high-level program flow is as follows:

```
import PT_SEARCH:SearchFactory;
import PT_SEARCH:SearchQueryService;
import PT_SEARCH:SearchQuery;

Local PT_SEARCH:SearchFactory &factory = create PT_SEARCH:SearchFactory();
Local PT_SEARCH:SearchQueryService &svc = &factory.CreateQueryService("default");
Local PT_SEARCH:SearchQuery &srchQuery = &svc.CreateQuery();
```

## Importing PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes

The PeopleSoft Search Framework classes are application classes, not built-in classes, like Rowset, Field, Record, and so on. Before you can use these classes in your PeopleCode program, you must import them into your program.

An import statement either names a particular application class or imports all the classes in a package.

Using the asterisks after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available. Application classes contained in subpackages of the named package are not made available.

---

## Performing a Simple Search

The following example code demonstrates how to retrieve properties of the `SearchResultCollection` and how to iterate over the results in the collection:

1. Import the application package.

```
import PT_SEARCH:*;
```

2. Create an instance of `SearchQueryService` and `SearchFactory`.

```
Local PT_SEARCH:SearchFactory &factory = create PT_SEARCH:SearchFactory();  
Local PT_SEARCH:SearchQueryService &svc = &factory.CreateQueryService("default");
```

3. Instantiate the `SearchQuery` object.

```
Local PT_SEARCH:SearchQuery &srchQuery = &svc.CreateQuery();
```

4. Initialize the search query by setting properties.

```
&srchQuery.QueryText = "some text";  
&srchQuery.Language = &lang_cd;  
&srchQuery.MarkDuplicates = False;  
&srchQuery.RemoveDuplicates = False;
```

5. Execute the search query.

Use the `Execute` method and specify two integer parameters: *start* determines the index of the first document, *size* determines the number of search documents to return "page" of results.

```
Local number &start = 1;  
Local number &size = 10;  
  
Local PT_SEARCH:SearchResultCollection &results;  
&results = &srchQuery.Execute(&start, &size);
```

## 6. Process the search query results

The search query returns a `SearchResultCollection`. To process this collection: The `SearchResultCollection` contains `SearchResult` objects. Each `SearchResult` has its own methods to access its attributes such as Title, Summary, URL Link, and so on. Each `SearchResult` also optionally has custom attributes that can be accessed through the `SearchFieldCollection` object.

```

Local number &i, &j;
Local number &score;
Local string &title;
Local string &summary;
Local datetime &lastMod;
Local string &url;
Local string &name;
Local string &value;

Rem - Get a couple return properties;

Local number &docCount = &results.GetDocumentCount();
Local number &hitCount = &results.GetEstimatedHitCount();

Rem - Iterate through the search results;

Local PT_SEARCH:SearchResult &curResult;
Local PT_SEARCH:SearchFieldCollection &customs;
For &i = 1 To &results.GetDocumentCount()
    &curResult = &results.Item(&i);
    &score = &curResult.GetScore();
    &title = &curResult.GetTitle();
    &summary = &curResult.GetSummary();
    &lastMod = &curResult.GetLastModified();
    &url = &curResult.GetUrlLink();

    /* Do something with these result attributes          */

Rem - Get the custom fields of the result if any;

    &customs = &curResult.GetCustomAttributes();
    If (&customs <> Null) Then

        Rem - Iterate through custom fields of the result;
        For &j = 1 To &customs.Count()
            &name = &customs.Item(&j).Name;
            &value = &customs.Item(&j).Value;

            /* do something with the custom field          */

        End-For;
    End-If;
End-For;

Rem - Calculate the number of additional pages in the results;
Local integer &pages;

&pages = Idiv(&hitCount, &size);
If Mod(&hitCount, &size) > 0 Then
    &pages = &pages + 1;
End-If;

Rem - Render the additional pages as links;

```



## 7. Get the page number for the next request.

Re-execute the search query to retrieve the next page. Increment *start* to the next page; then invoke the *Execute* method.

```
Rem - Get the requested page from the link clicked by the user;
Rem - Store the value in the &req_page variable;
Local integer &req_page;

Rem - Calculate the new start value and re-execute the query;
&start = (&req_page - 1) * &size + 1;
&results = &srchQuery.Execute(&start, &size);
```

The preceding example returns the results in chunks, or pages, which provides better query performance than returning all results at once. However, you could elect to return all results in a single search query. In that case, you will need to consider the maximum number of results returned by the search engine. For example, when SES is the search provider, 200 is the default value for the maximum number of results. In this case, the *Execute* method would be invoked as follows to return all results at once:

```
Local number &start = 1;
Local number &size = 200;

Local PT_SEARCH:SearchResultCollection &results;
&results = &srchQuery.Execute(&start, &size);
```

### See Also

Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," Exception Handling, page 1695

---

## Exception Handling

The PeopleSoft Search Framework uses the try/catch exception construct to handle special conditions that interrupt normal program execution. When special runtime conditions are encountered, the PeopleSoft Search Framework will construct and throw objects of the *Exception* class or some class derived from the *Exception* class. There are two main categories of PeopleSoft Search Framework exceptions:

- Those thrown when the PeopleSoft Search Framework detects a special condition.
- Those thrown when the search provider responds with anything other than what was expected for the given request.

The second category of exceptions is necessarily search engine specific since these are coming from the search provider. For example, there are two exception classes defined in the *SESIMPL* application subpackage: *SESQueryServiceException* and *SESAdminServiceException*. As the names imply, the first can be thrown by calls to the *SearchQueryService* methods and the second can be thrown by calls to the *SearchAdminService* methods. Both of these exception classes expose *SOAPFaultCode* and *SOAPFaultString* properties that are returned by SES. The *SESAdminServiceException* exposes additional properties which are defined in Appendix B of the *Oracle Secure Enterprise Search Administration API Guide*.

See [http://download.oracle.com/docs/cd/E14507\\_01/apirefs.1112/e14133/errors.htm#sthref1501](http://download.oracle.com/docs/cd/E14507_01/apirefs.1112/e14133/errors.htm#sthref1501).

Virtually all methods of all classes in the PeopleSoft Search Framework can throw an exception; therefore, Oracle recommends that you put all calls to the PeopleSoft Search Framework classes within try-catch blocks.

The following example builds on the previous example that processed search results. In this example, the results processing is augmented by try-catch exception handling:

```
import PT_SEARCH:*;
import PT_SEARCH:SESIMPL:EXCEPTION:*;

/* instantiate and initialize the query object */
/* ... */
/* execute the query */
Local PT_SEARCH:SearchResultCollection &results;

try
    &results = &qry.Execute(&start, &size);
catch PT_SEARCH:SESIMPL:EXCEPTION:SESQueryServiceException &sesEx
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "The search could not be performed.");
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "The Search Provider returned an error.");
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "SOAP fault: ", &sesEx.S SoapFaultString);
    WriteToLog(0, &sesEx.S SoapFaultCode);
    WriteToLog(0, &sesEx.S SoapFaultString);
    Exit;
catch Exception &psEx
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "The search could not be performed.");
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "Exception: ", &psEx.DefaultText);
    WriteToLog(0, &psEx.DefaultText);
    Exit;
end-try;

/* process the results */
try
    Local number &docCount = &results.GetDocumentCount();
    Local number &hitCount = &results.GetEstimatedHitCount();

    Local PT_SEARCH:SearchResult &curResult;
    Local PT_SEARCH:SearchFieldCollection &customs;
    For &i = 1 To &results.GetDocumentCount()
        &curResult = &results.Item(&i);

        &score = &curResult.GetScore();
        &title = &curResult.GetTitle();
        &summary = &curResult.GetSummary();
        &lastMod = &curResult.GetLastModified();
        &url = &curResult.GetUrlLink();
        /* do something with the values */
        &customs = &curResult.GetCustomAttributes();
        If (&customs <> Null) Then
            /* iterate over custom fields of the result */
            For &j = 1 To &customs.Count()
                &name = &customs.Item(&j).Name;
                &value = &customs.Item(&j).Value;
                /* do something with the name/value pair */
            End-For;
        End-If;
    End-For;
catch Exception &ex
    /* encountered an exception while processing results */
    /* inspect the exception to determine appropriate action */
end-try;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 17, "Exception Class," page 845](#)

---

## PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes Reference

This reference section documents the following classes from the PT\_SEARCH application package:

- FacetFilter class.
- FacetNode class.
- SearchAttribute class
- SearchCategory class
- SearchFactory class
- SearchField class
- SearchFieldCollection class
- SearchFilter class
- SearchQuery class
- SearchQueryService class
- SearchResult class
- SearchResultCollection class

This reference section also documents the following classes from the PTSF\_SECURITY application package: SearchAuthnQueryFilter class.

---

## FacetFilter Class

This section provides an overview of the FacetFilter class and discusses:

- FacetFilter class methods.
- FacetFilter class properties.

The FacetFilter class is used to filter the search results on one or more facet values. Facets are aspects, properties, or characteristics of a piece of data. In a PeopleSoft application, this could be PeopleSoft metadata (for example, SETID or business unit), or it could be any other attribute of the data. For example, job openings could be classified (faceted) by location, department or job family, working hours, pay scale, posting date, business unit, SETID, and so on. Facets allow for "filtered search" or "filtered navigation" of search results.

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Search Technology*, "Working with PeopleSoft Search," Working With Facets

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Applications User's Guide*, "Retrieving Data Using Keys, Search Pages, and PeopleSoft Search Technology," Working with Search Results

---

## FacetFilter Class Methods

In this section, the FacetFilter class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### FacetFilter

#### Syntax

**FacetFilter**(*FacetName*, *Path*)

#### Description

Use this constructor to instantiate a FacetFilter object for a specific facet to indicate the facet and path.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FacetName</i>	Specifies the name of the facet as a string.
<i>Path</i>	Specifies the value of the facet as a string.

#### Returns

A FacetFilter object.

#### Example

The following examples demonstrate four ways to create a facet filter:

- Use the SearchCategory class to return the initial list of facet filters with empty paths as an array of FacetFilter objects:

```
Local PT_SEARCH:SearchCategory &srchCat = create PT_SEARCH:SearchCategory=>
( "MY_SRCH_CAT" );
&qry.Categories = CreateArray(&srchCat);

&qry.FacetFilters = &srchCat.GetFacetFilters();
```

- When requesting a specific facet for the first time, specify an empty string for the path:

```
Local PT_SEARCH:FacetFilter &facetFilter = create PT_SEARCH:FacetFilter( "LOCATION", =>
" " )
```

- When the facet is hierarchical, specify the hierarchy in the path. For example, the LOCATION facet could have a hierarchy of country/state/city. To filter by country, use the following filter:

```
Local PT_SEARCH:FacetFilter &facetFilter = create PT_SEARCH:FacetFilter=>
( "LOCATION", "USA" )
```

- To filter by state, use the following filter:

```
Local PT_SEARCH:FacetFilter &facetFilter = create PT_SEARCH:FacetFilter=>
( "LOCATION", "USA/CA" )
```

### See Also

Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," GetFacetFilters, page 1708

---

## FacetFilter Class Properties

In this section, the FacetFilter class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### FacetLabel

#### Description

Use this property to set or return the long description for the facet as a string. This description appears as the label for the facet in the user interface.

This property is read-write.

### FacetName

#### Description

Use this property to set or return the name of the facet as a string.

This property is read-write.

## Path

### Description

Use this property to set or return the value for facet as a path string.

This property is read-write.

### Example

The Path property is implicitly set to the value of the *Path* parameter supplied in the constructor for the FacetFilter class. In this example, the Path property is set to USA/CA:

```
&facetFilter = create PT_SEARCH:FacetFilter("LOCATION", "USA/CA")
```

However, the Path property can also be explicitly set as in the following example:

```
&facetFilter.Path = "USA/CO/Denver";
```

---

## FacetNode Class

This section provides an overview of the FacetNode class and discusses:

- FacetNode class methods.
- FacetNode class properties.

The FacetNode class extends the FacetFilter class and is used to return the list of facet node values along with other information about the facet nodes.

Facet nodes are used to render the list of facet values of a particular facet for a given search. This list of facet nodes is retrieved using GetFacetNodes method of the SearchResultCollection. Since a facet node is constructed with a facet path, this information can be used to create a facet filter indicating that the user has chosen to filter the results further based on the facet node.

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," FacetFilter Class, page 1697](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," GetFacetNodes, page 1753](#)

---

## FacetNode Class Methods

In this section, the FacetNode class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

## addChild

### Syntax

```
addChild(&node)
```

### Description

Use this method to add a child facet node to the current facet node.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;node</i>	Specifies the child facet node as a FacetNode object.

### Returns

None.

## FacetNode

### Syntax

```
FacetNode(FacetName,NodeName,Path, DisplayValue,DocCount)
```

### Description

Use this constructor to instantiate a FacetNode object for a specific facet.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FacetName</i>	Specifies the name of the facet as a string and is used to refer to that member of the superclass.
<i>NodeName</i>	Specifies the name of this facet node as a string.
<i>Path</i>	Specifies the value of the facet as a string and is used to refer to that member of the superclass.

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>DisplayValue</i>	Specifies the display value for this facet node as a string.
<i>DocCount</i>	Specifies an integer representing the number of documents that would be returned if this facet node were selected as a search filter.

## Returns

A FacetNode object.

## getChildNodes

### Syntax

```
getChildNodes ( )
```

### Description

Use this method to return an array of child nodes.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An array of FacetNode objects.

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," addChild, page 1701](#)

---

## FacetNode Class Properties

In this section, the FacetNode class properties are presented in alphabetical order.



## DisplayValue

### Description

Use this property to set or return the display value for this facet node as a string.

This property is read-write.

## DocumentCount

### Description

Use this property to set or return an integer representing the number of documents that would be returned if this facet node were selected as a search filter.

This property is read-write.

## FacetValue

### Description

Use this property to set or return the value of this facet node as a string.

This property is read-write.

The FacetName, FacetValue, and DisplayValue are all closely related. For example, consider the following facet filter: `FacetFilter("LOCATION","USA")`. These properties would have the following values:

- FacetName: LOCATION
- FacetValue: USA
- DisplayValue: United States

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," DisplayValue, page 1703](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," FacetName, page 1699](#)

## HasChildren

### Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether this facet node has children.

This property is read-write.

---

## SearchAttribute Class

This section provides an overview of the SearchAttribute class and discusses:

- SearchAttribute class methods.
- SearchAttribute class properties.

The SearchAttribute class represents a search attribute, which is an alias to a search query field. Search attributes enable you to hide the attribute name and query field name from the end user, who will see the search attribute display name.

An array of search attributes are returned using the GetAllAttributes, GetConfiguredFilterAttributes, GetNonConfiguredFilterAttributes, and GetRequestedAttributes methods of the SearchCategory class.

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," GetAllAttributes, page 1706](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," GetConfiguredFilterAttributes, page 1707](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," GetNonConfiguredFilterAttributes, page 1709](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," GetRequestedAttributes, page 1709](#)

---

## SearchAttribute Class Methods

In this section, the SearchAttribute class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

## SearchAttribute

### Syntax

**SearchAttribute** (*Name* , *Type* )

## Description

Use this constructor to instantiate a SearchAttribute object for a specific attribute.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specifies the name of the attribute as a string .
<i>Type</i>	Specifies the type for this attribute as a one-character string. The values for <i>Type</i> can be as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• D – Date</li><li>• N – Number</li><li>• S – String</li></ul>

## Returns

A SearchAttribute object.

---

## SearchAttribute Class Properties

In this section, the SearchAttribute class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

## Display

### Description

Use this property to set or return a string to be used as the display name for this attribute within the user interface.

This property is read-write.

## Name

### Description

Use this property to set or return a string representing the name of this search attribute.

This property is read-write.

## Type

### Description

Use this property to set or return a one-character sting indicating the type for this attribute. The values for this property can be as follows:

- D – Date
- N – Number
- S – String

This property is read-write.

---

## SearchCategory Class

This section provides an overview of the SearchCategory class and discusses:

- SearchCategory class methods.
- SearchCategory class properties.

SearchCategory is the PeopleCode representation of a search category definition, which groups search data source definitions. A search category is a searchable collection of indexes. SearchCategory objects can only be constructed by giving the name of a search category definition that has already been saved to the database. In general SearchCategory objects are instantiated either to be assigned to the Categories property of a SearchQuery object or to be passed to methods of the SearchAdminService.

---

## SearchCategory Class Methods

In this section, the SearchCategory class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### GetAllAttributes

#### Syntax

```
GetAllAttributes ( )
```

## Description

Use this method to return the union of all the attributes available across all the search definitions assigned to this search category.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An array of SearchAttribute objects.

## See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchAttribute Class, page 1704](#)

# GetConfiguredFilterAttributes

## Syntax

```
GetConfiguredFilterAttributes ( )
```

## Description

Use this method to return a list of advanced search filter attributes defined *and* configured for the advanced search for this search category. These are the attributes that have been configured on the Advanced Search Fields page.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An array of SearchAttribute objects.

## See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchAttribute Class, page 1704](#)

## GetFacetFilters

### Syntax

```
GetFacetFilters( )
```

### Description

Use this method to return an array of facet filters for a specific search category. Dynamically building this array based on system metadata avoids the hard-coding of facet names in your PeopleCode programs. However, this means that this method can only be used for search categories defined on the local system (therefore, it cannot be used for universal search).

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An array of FacetFilter objects.

### See Also

Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," FacetFilter Class, page 1697

## GetLastIndexedDateTime

### Syntax

```
GetLastIndexedDateTime( )
```

### Description

Use this method to return a DateTime value representing the oldest index that is current from all the indexed search definitions in this category. If no search definition in this category has ever been indexed, this method returns Null.

### Parameters

None.

## Returns

A DateTime value.

## GetNonConfiguredFilterAttributes

### Syntax

```
GetNonConfiguredFilterAttributes ( )
```

### Description

Use this method to return a list of advanced search filter attributes defined *but not* configured for the advanced search for this search category. These are the attributes that have been defined for the search category but not configured on the Advanced Search Fields page.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An array of SearchAttribute objects.

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchAttribute Class, page 1704](#)

## GetRequestedAttributes

### Syntax

```
GetRequestedAttributes ( )
```

### Description

Use this method to return the list of search attributes that have been configured as display-only attributes on the Display Fields page. Since this method returns the display label for these search attributes, you must also use the GetRequestedFields method to return the list of search fields to pass to the query API.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An array of SearchAttribute objects.

## See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchAttribute Class, page 1704](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," GetRequestedFields, page 1710](#)

# GetRequestedFields

## Syntax

```
GetRequestedFields()
```

## Description

Use this method to return the list of search fields that have been configured as display-only attributes on the Display Fields page. This array can then be passed to the RequestedFields method of the SearchQuery class. Since this method returns the query field names for the search attributes, you must also use the GetRequestedAttributes method to return the display labels to display in the user interface.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An array of SearchField objects.

## Example

```
PT_SEARCH:SearchCategory &cat = create PT_SEARCH:SearchCategory("MY_SRCH_CAT");  
&qry.Categories = CreateArray(&cat);  
  
&qry.RequestedFields = &cat.GetRequestedFields();
```



**See Also**

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," GetRequestedAttributes, page 1709](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchField Class, page 1715](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," RequestedFields, page 1738](#)

**SearchCategory****Syntax**

**SearchCategory**( *Name* )

**Description**

Use this constructor to instantiate a SearchCategory object populated with the data from the specified saved definition.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	The name of the search category to instantiate as a string.

**Returns**

A SearchCategory object.

**Example**

```
import PT_SEARCH:SearchCategory;

Local PT_SEARCH:SearchCategory &SrhcCat = create PT_SEARCH:SearchCategory⇒
( "MySrhcCat" );
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," Categories, page 1731](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Constructors, page 204](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," Import Declarations, page 209](#)

---

## SearchCategory Class Properties

In this section, the SearchCategory class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### DataSourceNames

#### Description

Use this property to return an array of string containing the names of the search definitions that have been assigned to this search category.

This property is effectively read-only.

---

**Note.** While this property is actually read-write, from PeopleCode, it is meant to be used in a read-only manner.

---

### Displayname

#### Description

Use this property to return the long description (display) for the search category as a string.

This property is effectively read-only.

---

**Note.** While this property is actually read-write, from PeopleCode, it is meant to be used in a read-only manner.

---

### IsDeployed

#### Description

Use this property to return a Boolean value indicating whether this search category has been deployed to a search provider.

This property is effectively read-only.

---

**Note.** While this property is actually read-write, from PeopleCode, it is meant to be used in a read-only manner.

---

## Name

### Description

Use this property to return the name of this SearchCategory object as a string.

This property is effectively read-only.

---

**Note.** While this property is actually read-write, from PeopleCode, it is meant to be used in a read-only manner.

---

## ServiceName

### Description

Use this property to return a string representing the name of the search engine instance to which this search category has been deployed.

This property is effectively read-only.

---

**Note.** While this property is actually read-write, from PeopleCode, it is meant to be used in a read-only manner.

---

---

## SearchFactory Class

This section provides an overview of the SearchFactory class and discusses:

- SearchFactory class methods.
- SearchFactory class properties.

The SearchFactory class is a concrete factory class used to instantiate search engine-specific implementations of the SearchQueryService and other services.

---

## SearchFactory Class Methods

In this section, the SearchFactory class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

## CreateQueryService

### Syntax

**CreateQueryService**( *name* )

### Description

Use this method to instantiate a search engine-specific SearchQueryService object. This search engine-specific search query service enables accessing search engine-specific attributes of a SearchQuery object

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>name</i>	Specifies the name of the search query service as a string.

### Returns

A SearchQueryService object.

### Example

```
import PT_SEARCH:SearchFactory;
import PT_SEARCH:SearchQueryService;

Local PT_SEARCH:SearchFactory &MySearchFactory = create PT_SEARCH:SearchFactory();

Local PT_SEARCH:SearchQueryService &MySrchQrySvc = &MySearchFactory.⇒
CreateQueryService("default");
```

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchQueryService Class, page 1740](#)

## SearchFactory

### Syntax

**SearchFactory**( )

## Description

Use this constructor to instantiate a SearchFactory object, which allows you to instantiate a search-provider specific search query service.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A SearchFactory object.

## Example

```
import PT_SEARCH:SearchFactory;

Local PT_SEARCH:SearchFactory &MySearchFactory = create PT_SEARCH:SearchFactory();
```

---

## SearchFactory Class Properties

In this section, the SearchFactory class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

## DEFAULTSERVICE

### Description

This property returns the name of the default search engine service as a string.

This property is read-only.

---

## SearchField Class

This section provides an overview of the SearchField class and discusses: .

- SearchField class methods.
- SearchField class properties.

The SearchField class is a superclass that requires implementation of a search engine-specific subclass. A SearchField is returned by the First, Item, ItemByName, and Next methods of the SearchFieldCollection class.

**See Also**

Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchFieldCollection Class, page 1719

---

## SearchField Class Methods

In this section, the SearchField class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### getAsDate

**Syntax**

```
getAsDate ( )
```

**Description**

Use this method to return the Value property as a Date value.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

A Date value.

**See Also**

Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," Value, page 1719

### getAsDateTime

**Syntax**

```
getAsDateTime ( )
```

## Description

Use this method to return the Value property as a DateTime value.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A DateTime value.

## See Also

Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," Value, page 1719

# getAsInteger

## Syntax

```
getAsInteger ( )
```

## Description

Use this method to return the Value property as a Integer value.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An Integer value.

## See Also

Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," Value, page 1719

## getAsNumber

### Syntax

```
getAsNumber ( )
```

### Description

Use this method to return the Value property as a Number value.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Number value.

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," Value, page 1719](#)

---

## SearchField Class Properties

In this section, the SearchField class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### Name

#### Description

This property returns the name of the search field as a string.

This property is read-only.

#### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," ItemByName, page 1721](#)



## Type

### Description

This property returns the data type of the search field as a one-character string as follows:

- D – Date
- N – Number
- S – String

This property is read-only.

## Value

### Description

This property returns the value of the search field as a string. The Value property can be transformed from a String value to a Date, DateTime, Integer, or Number value using the methods of the SearchField class.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," getAsDate, page 1716](#); [Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," getAsDateTime, page 1716](#); [Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," getAsInteger, page 1717](#) and [Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," getAsNumber, page 1718](#)

---

## SearchFieldCollection Class

This section provides an overview of the SearchFieldCollection class and discusses: SearchFieldCollection class methods.

The SearchFieldCollection class provides a collection of SearchField objects. Because the SearchFieldCollection class is a generic interface class, a search engine-specific subclass is required. A SearchFieldCollection is returned by the GetCustomAttributes method of the SearchResult class.

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchField Class, page 1715](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," GetCustomAttributes, page 1744](#)

---

## SearchFieldCollection Class Methods

In this section, the SearchFieldCollection class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### Count

#### Syntax

```
Count ( )
```

#### Description

Use this method to return the number of SearchField objects in the SearchField collection as an integer.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

An integer.

### First

#### Syntax

```
First ( )
```

#### Description

Use this method to return the first SearchField object in the SearchField collection. If the SearchField collection is empty, this method returns Null.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A SearchField object if successful, Null otherwise.

**See Also**

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchField Class, page 1715](#)

**Item****Syntax**

**Item**( *index* )

**Description**

Use this method to return the SearchField object at the position in the SearchField collection specified by the *index* parameter.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>index</i>	Specifies the position of the SearchField object in the SearchField collection as an integer.

**Returns**

A SearchField object if successful, Null otherwise.

**See Also**

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchField Class, page 1715](#)

**ItemByName****Syntax**

**ItemByName**( *name* )

**Description**

Use this method to return the SearchField object specified by the *name* parameter.

---

**Note.** The ItemByName method does not set the index for the SearchField object returned. Therefore, the Next method cannot be used after a call to ItemByName.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>name</i>	Specifies the name of the SearchField object as a string.

## Returns

A SearchField object if successful, Null otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchField Class, page 1715](#)

## Next

## Syntax

**Next** ( )

## Description

Use this method to return the next SearchField object in the SearchField collection. This method can only be invoked after a successful invocation of the First, Item, or Next methods.

---

**Note.** The ItemByName method does not set the index for the SearchField object returned. Therefore, the Next method cannot be used after a call to ItemByName.

---

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A SearchField object if successful, Null otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," First, page 1720](#) and [Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," Item, page 1721](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchField Class, page 1715](#)

---

## SearchFilter Class

This section provides an overview of the SearchFilter class and discusses:

- SearchFilter class properties.
- SearchFilter class methods.

The SearchFilter class creates a filter for search results (similar to building a WHERE clause in a SQL statement) that is passed to the SearchQuery class.

---

## SearchFilter Class Methods

In this section, the SearchFilter class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### setDateFilter

#### Syntax

```
setDateFilter(date)
```

#### Description

Use this method to set a Date value as the search filter.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>date</i>	Specifies the search filter value as a Date value.

#### Returns

None.

Example

```
import PT_SEARCH:SearchFilter;

Local PT_SEARCH:SearchFilter &Srchfilter;
Local date &Date = DateValue("10/09/11");

&Srchfilter.setDateFilter(&Date);
```

See Also

- Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," Value, page 1726
- Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," FormatDateFilter, page 1729

setDateTimeFilter

Syntax

```
setDateTimeFilter(datetime)
```

Description

Use this method to set a DateTime value as the search filter.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>datetime</i>	Specifies the search filter value as a DateTime value.

Returns

None.

Example

```
import PT_SEARCH:SearchFilter;

Local PT_SEARCH:SearchFilter &Srchfilter;
Local datetime &Date_TIME = DateTimeValue("10/13/97 10:34:25 PM");

&Srchfilter.setDateTimeFilter(&Date_TIME);
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," Value, page 1726](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," FormatDateTimeFilter, page 1730](#)

---

## SearchFilter Class Properties

In this section, the SearchFilter class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### Field

#### Description

Use this property to set or return a SearchField object.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchField Class, page 1715](#)

### Operator

#### Description

Use this property to set or return the operator for the filter as a string. Depending on the type of the search attribute, the following operators can be used:

<b>Operator</b>	<b>String</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Date</b>
equals	X	X	X
notequals*	X	X	X
contains	X		
greaterthan		X	X
greaterthanequals		X	X
lessthan		X	X

<b>Operator</b>	<b>String</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Date</b>
lessthanequals		X	X

\* The notequals operator can be used when EnableExtendedFilterOperators property is set to true.

This property is read-write.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," Type, page 1706](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," EnableExtendedFilterOperators, page 1733](#)

## **Value**

### **Description**

Use this property to set or return the value for the filter as a string.

This property is read-write.

Use this property only when setting a string or a number (represented as a string) as a filter. If you wish to set a Date or a DateTime value as a filter, use the setDateFilter and setDateFilter methods, respectively

### **See Also**

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," setDateFilter, page 1723](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchFilter Class Methods, page 1723](#)

---

## **SearchQuery Class**

This section provides an overview of the SearchQuery class and discusses:

- SearchQuery class methods.
- SearchQuery class properties.

The SearchQuery object is used to define the attributes of a search query—such as its category or categories (index or indexes), facet filters, query text, and so on—and then execute that query on a search engine instance. The required properties of a SearchQuery must be initialized before invoking the Execute method. However, which properties are required depend on the specific search engine. Moreover, all properties are not necessarily used for every execution of a search query. For example, if no filters are to be applied to the search then it is not necessary to initialize the Filter property.

A SearchQuery object is returned by the CreateQuery method of the SearchQueryService class.



**See Also**

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," CreateQuery, page 1741](#)

---

## SearchQuery Class Methods

In this section, the SearchQuery class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### BrowseFacetNodes

**Syntax**

```
BrowseFacetNodes ( )
```

**Description**

Use this method to return an array of facet nodes with out actually executing a search. Because this method does not execute the search query, it is lot faster than the Execute method. This method relies on the Language property only and ignores other SearchQuery class properties and settings, such as facet filters.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

An array of FacetNode objects.

**See Also**

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," FacetNode Class, page 1700](#)

### Execute

**Syntax**

```
Execute(start,size)
```

Description

Use this method to execute the search query on the search engine. The Execute method returns search results beginning at the document number specified by *start*, and returns a maximum number of results specified by *size*.

The Execute method uses the following SearchQuery class properties:

- Categories

**Note.** If this property is undefined, the query will be executed against *all* search categories.
- Language

**Note.** If no value is specified, the query will be executed against *all* languages.
- QueryText

**Note.** If no value is specified, then *all* documents in the index are returned.

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>start</i>	Specifies an integer representing the first document of the returned results. This parameter must be greater than or equal to 1.  If <i>start</i> exceeds the total number of documents in the index or the search engine-specified maximum number of results, then zero results are returned.
<i>size</i>	Specifies the maximum size of the result set as an integer. This parameter should be greater than or equal to 1.  If <i>size</i> is set to 0, then 10 documents are returned.

Returns

A SearchResultCollection object.

## Example

```

import PT_SEARCH:SearchFactory;
import PT_SEARCH:SearchQueryService;
import PT_SEARCH:SearchQuery;
import PT_SEARCH:SearchResultCollection;

/* Instantiate the SearchQuery object */

Local PT_SEARCH:SearchFactory &factory = create PT_SEARCH:SearchFactory();
Local PT_SEARCH:SearchQueryService &svc = &factory.CreateQueryService("default");
Local PT_SEARCH:SearchQuery &srchQuery = &svc.CreateQuery();

/* Initialize the search query */

&srchQuery.QueryText = "some text";
&srchQuery.Language = &lang_cd;
&srchQuery.MarkDuplicates = False;
&srchQuery.RemoveDuplicates = False;

/* Execute the search query */

Local number &start = 1;
Local number &size = 10;
Local PT_SEARCH:SearchResultCollection &results = &srchQuery.Execute(&start,⇒
    &size);

/* Re-execute the search query to return the next 10 results */

&start = &start + &size;
&results = &srchQuery.Execute(&start, &size);

```

## See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," Categories, page 1731](#); [Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," Language, page 1735](#) and [Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," QueryText, page 1737](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchResultCollection Class, page 1750](#)

## FormatDateFilter

### Syntax

**FormatDateFilter**(*datefilter*)

### Description

Use this method to convert dates from the internal PeopleSoft date format into a search engine-specific format. You must use this method when the query string is programmatically created.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>datefilter</i>	Specifies the search filter as a Date value.

## Returns

A String value.

## See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," setDateFilter, page 1723](#)

## FormatDateTimeFilter

### Syntax

```
FormatDateTimeFilter(datetmfilter)
```

### Description

Use this method to convert dates from the internal PeopleSoft date/time format into a search engine-specific format. You must use this method when the query string is programmatically created.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>datetmfilter</i>	Specifies the search filter as a DateTime value.

## Returns

A String value.

## See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," setDateTimeFilter, page 1724](#)

---

## SearchQuery Class Properties

In this section, the SearchQuery class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### Categories

#### Description

Use this property to set or return the list of search categories (search indexes) you want to search as an array of SearchCategory objects. If this property is defined, the Execute method will run the query on all the search categories specified in this property.

---

**Important!** If this property is undefined, the query will be executed against *all* search categories in the search engine instance.

---

This property is read-write.

#### Example

The following example uses two search categories called cat1 and cat2.

```
import PT_SEARCH:SearchCategory;

Local array of PT_SEARCH:SearchCategory &cats;

&cats = CreateArray(create PT_SEARCH:SearchCategory("cat1"));
&cats.Push(create PT_SEARCH:SearchCategory("cat2"));

&searchQuery.Categories = &cats;
```

#### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchCategory Class, page 1706](#)

### ContainsAnyWords

#### Description

Use this property to set a search string that contains one or more words. The search results include those documents that contain *any* of these words and whatever is defined by other search text properties (for example, ContainsExactPhrase, QueryText, or WithoutWords).

This property is not required.

This property is read-write.

## ContainsExactPhrase

### Description

Use this property to set a search string that contains one or more words. The search results include those documents that this *exact phrase* and whatever is defined by other search text properties (for example, ContainsAnyWords, QueryText, or WithoutWords).

This property is not required.

This property is read-write.

## ClusteringSpecs

### Description

This property is reserved for future use.

## DocsRequested

### Description

Use this property to set or return the size of the result set as an integer. After invoking the Execute method, use this property to return the value of the *size* parameter passed to Execute. Alternatively, if the search query is to be executed by the ExecuteQuery method of the QueryService class, then use this property to specify the size of the result set.

### Example

For example, one could compare DocsRequested to the GetDocumentCount method of the ResultCollection class to determine if there are possibly more documents to be retrieved.

The StartIndex and DocsRequested properties (that is, the *start* and *size* parameters to the Execute method) allow for "chunking" of search results. The idea is to repeatedly call Execute while increasing the *start* parameter by the increment specified by *size*. For example, the following psuedo-code will return the first 100 results the first time through the loop. The second time through the loop, it will return documents 101 through 200, and so on.

```

int start=1, size=100

, // return results in chunks of 100 documents
while not done
    results = query.execute(start, size)
    if (results.GetDocumentCount() < query.DocsRequested)
        done = true
        // we got fewer documents than we asked for so we're done executing this =>
        // query
    if (results.GetDocumentCount() = 0)
        done = true
        // no more documents being returned so we're done executing this query

    // do something with the results

    start = start + size
end-while

```

**See Also**

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," Execute, page 1727](#) and [Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," StartIndex, page 1739](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," GetDocumentCount, page 1751](#)

## EnableExtendedFilterOperators

**Description**

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether to enable the set of extended filter operators (specifically, the notequals operator). In addition, when this property is set to True, all search filters are added to the QueryText property and sent to the search engine in this manner. Otherwise, when this property is set to False, the search filters are handled by the Filters property as an array of SearchFilter objects. The default value is False.

This property is not required.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," Operator, page 1725](#)

## FacetFilters

### Description

Use this property to set or return an array of FacetFilter objects on which the search results are currently filtered.

---

**Note.** The SearchCategory class GetFacetFilters method can be used to get the initial list of facet filters.

---

This property is not required.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," FacetFilter Class, page 1697](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," GetFacetFilters, page 1708](#)

## FilterConnector

### Description

Use this property to set or return a search filter connector as a string. A search filter connector is used to join search filters. The acceptable values are: AND and OR. The default value is AND.

This property is not required.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," Filters, page 1734](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchFilter Class, page 1723](#)

## Filters

### Description

Use this property to set or return the list of search filters as an array of SearchFilter objects.

This property is not required.



This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," FilterConnector, page 1734](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchFilter Class, page 1723](#)

## GroupingSpec

### Description

This property is reserved for future use.

## Language

### Description

Use this property to set or return a three-character string representing the language code to which the search query results should be restricted. This property must be a PeopleSoft language code—for example, ENG for English, FRA for French, and so on.

---

**Note.** If no value is specified, the query will be executed against *all* languages.

---

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&SearchQuery.Language = "ENG";
```

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: Global Technology*, "Selecting and Configuring Character Sets," Selecting Database Character Sets

## MarkDuplicates

### Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether duplicates in the result set should be marked as such. A search result can be identified by running the `isDuplicate` method.

This property is not required. However, it defaults to `False` if no value is specified.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," RemoveDuplicates, page 1737](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," IsDuplicate, page 1749](#)

## MaximumNumberOfFacetValues

### Description

Use this property to set or return an Integer value representing the maximum number of child facet nodes. For example, if there are 100 facet values, setting this property to 10 will return the first ten facet values as determined by the sorting order. If this property is not set, the default value is -1, which indicates to return all child nodes.

This property is not required.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," FacetNode Class, page 1700](#)

## MinnumDocumentsPerFacetValue

### Description

Use this property to set or return an Integer value representing the minimum number of documents required for the child facet node to be returned. Child facet nodes with less than this document count are not returned. If this property is not set, the default value is 1, which indicates that a facet node must have at least one document to be returned.

This property is not required.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," DocumentCount, page 1703](#)

## ProgrammaticSearchString

### Description

Use this property to set or return the programmatically generated search string as a string. This search string is not displayed to the end user.

This property is not required.

This property is read-write.

## QueryText

### Description

Use this property to set or return a string representing the text to use in the search query. The search results include those documents that contain this text and whatever is defined by other search text properties (for example, `ContainsAnyWords`, `ContainsExactPhrase`, or `WithoutWords`).

---

**Note.** If no value is specified and none of the other search text properties are defined, then *all* documents in the index are returned.

---

This property is read-write.

## RemoveDuplicates

### Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether duplicates should be removed from the result set.

This property is not required. However, it defaults to `False` if no value is specified.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," MarkDuplicates, page 1735](#)

## RequestedFields

### Description

Use this property to set or return the list of custom attributes to be included for each search result. The list is an array of SearchField objects.

This property is not required.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," GetRequestedFields, page 1710](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchField Class, page 1715](#)

## ReturnFacetValueCounts

### Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether to compute and return document counts per facet node.

This property is not required. However, it defaults to True if no value is specified.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," DocumentCount, page 1703](#)

## SearchWithin

### Description

Use this property to set or return a string of search terms as a string. This is used to search within the current results.

This property is not required.

This property is read-write.

## SortFacetValuesBy

### Description

Use this property to set or return a String value indicating the sort order by which facet nodes are sorted:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
ALPHA_ASC	Sort by node name alphabetically ascending.
ALPHA_DES	Sort by node name alphabetically descending.
COUNT_ASC	Sort by document count numerically ascending.
COUNT_DES	Sort by document count numerically descending.  COUNT_DES is the default value, which means that facet nodes with highest document count are displayed first in the list.

This property is not required.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," DocumentCount, page 1703](#)

## SortSpecs

### Description

This property is reserved for future use.

## StartIndex

### Description

Use this property to set or return an integer representing the first document of the result set. After invoking the Execute method, use this property to return the value of the *start* parameter passed to Execute. Alternatively, if the search query is to be executed by the ExecuteQuery method of the QueryService class, then use this property to specify the first document of the result set.

**See Also**

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," Execute, page 1727](#) and [Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," DocsRequested, page 1732](#)

## TopN

**Description**

This is reserved for future use.

## WithoutWords

**Description**

Use this property to set a search string that contains one or more words. The search results include those documents that *do not include* any of these words and whatever is defined by other search text properties (for example, ContainsAnyWords, ContainsExactPhrase, or QueryText).

This property is not required.

This property is read-write.

---

## SearchQueryService Class

This section provides an overview of the SearchQueryService class and discusses: SearchQueryService class methods.

The SearchQueryService provides the ability to instantiate a SearchQuery object along with other interfaces. Because the SearchQueryService class is an interface class, it requires a search engine-specific search query service and search query class to instantiate a search engine-specific SearchQuery object.

A SearchQueryService object is created by the CreateQueryService method of the SearchFactory class.

**See Also**

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," CreateQueryService, page 1714](#)

---

## SearchQueryService Class Methods

In this section, the SearchQueryService class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

## CreateQuery

### Syntax

`CreateQuery( )`

### Description

Use this method to instantiate a SearchQuery object.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A SearchQuery object.

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchQuery Class, page 1726](#)

## ExecuteQuery

### Syntax

`ExecuteQuery(&query)`

### Description

Use this method to execute the specified search query on the search provider and return the collection of search results. This method is equivalent to invoking the Execute method of the SearchQuery class.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;query</i>	Specifies the search query as a SearchQuery object.

## Returns

A SearchResultCollection object.

## See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchQuery Class, page 1726](#) and [Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," Execute, page 1727](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchResultCollection Class, page 1750](#)

---

## SearchResult Class

This section provides an overview of the SearchResult class and discusses: SearchResult class methods

The SearchResult object represents a specific search result (that is, a document) in a SearchResultCollection object. Because the SearchResult class is a generic interface class, a search engine-specific subclass is required. The SearchResult object is defined to comprise 10 standard attributes (or "properties")—for example, title, URL, summary, and so on. These private, read-only "properties" can be accessed only through the methods of the SearchResult class.

A SearchResult object is instantiated by the First, Item or Next methods of the SearchResultCollection.

## See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchResultCollection Class, page 1750](#)

---

## SearchResult Class Methods

In this section, the SearchResult class methods are presented in alphabetical order.



## GetCategoryNames

### Syntax

```
GetCategoryNames ( )
```

### Description

Use this method to return the list of search categories to which this search result belongs as an array of string.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An array of string.

### See Also

Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchCategory Class, page 1706

## GetContentLength

### Syntax

```
GetContentLength ( )
```

### Description

Use this method to return the content length for this search result as an integer. If the content length cannot be determined, this method returns -1.

The content length, signature, title, and other attributes are used to determine whether a search result is a duplicate.

### Parameters

None.

**Returns**

An integer.

**See Also**

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," IsDuplicate, page 1749](#)

## GetCustomAttributes

**Syntax**

```
GetCustomAttributes ( )
```

**Description**

Use this method to return a SearchFieldCollection representing the custom attributes for this search result. A SearchFieldCollection is a collection of SearchField objects.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

A SearchFieldCollection object.

**See Also**

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchFieldCollection Class, page 1719](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchField Class, page 1715](#)

## GetLanguage

**Syntax**

```
GetLanguage ( )
```

## Description

Use this method to return a string representing the three-character PeopleSoft language code for this search result.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A string.

## See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," Language, page 1735](#)

## GetLastModified

### Syntax

```
GetLastModified()
```

### Description

Use this method to return the last modified date and time for this search result.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A DateTime value.

## GetScore

### Syntax

```
GetScore()
```

**Description**

Use this method to return the search engine-specific score for this search result as an integer.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

An integer.

**GetSignature****Syntax**

```
GetSignature()
```

**Description**

Use this method to return the search engine-computed signature for this search result as an integer. If the signature cannot be determined, this method returns -1.

The signature, content length, title, and other attributes are used to determine whether a search result is a duplicate.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

An integer.

**See Also**

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," IsDuplicate, page 1749](#)

## GetSummary

### Syntax

```
GetSummary( )
```

### Description

Use this method to return the summary for this search result as a string.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A string.

## GetTitle

### Syntax

```
GetTitle( )
```

### Description

Use this method to return the title for this search result as a string.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A string.

## GetUrlLink

### Syntax

```
GetUrlLink( )
```

### Description

Use this method to return the URL for this search result as a string.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A string.

## HasDuplicate

### Syntax

```
HasDuplicate( )
```

### Description

Use this method to return a Boolean value indicating whether this search result has duplicates.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the search result has duplicates, False otherwise.

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," IsDuplicate, page 1749](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," MarkDuplicates, page 1735](#)

## IsDuplicate

### Syntax

`IsDuplicate()`

### Description

Use this method to return a Boolean value indicating whether this search result is a duplicate. *Exact duplicates* and *near duplicates* are both marked as duplicates by the PeopleSoft Search Framework.

An exact duplicate is a document that satisfies *all* of the following conditions exactly:

- Same signature
- Same content length
- Same title

A near duplicate (a similar document) is a document that satisfies *any* of the following conditions:

- Same signature and documents are not empty.
- Same (non-null) title and same 4K checksum.
- Same (non-null) title and URLs differ by not more than one element (an element is a folder name and doesn't include the HTML/JSP page name of the HTTP GET parameters).

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if this search result is a duplicate, False otherwise.

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," GetContentLength, page 1743](#); [Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," GetSignature, page 1746](#); [Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," GetTitle, page 1747](#); [Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," GetUrlLink, page 1748](#) and [Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," HasDuplicate, page 1748](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," MarkDuplicates, page 1735](#)

---

## SearchResultCollection Class

This section provides an overview of the SearchResultCollection class and discusses: SearchResultCollection class methods.

The SearchResultCollection class provides a collection of SearchResult objects. Because the SearchResultCollection class is a generic interface class, a search engine-specific subclass is required. A SearchResultCollection object is returned by the Execute method of the SearchQuery class.

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," Execute, page 1727](#)

---

## SearchResultCollection Class Methods

In this section, the SearchResultCollection class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### First

#### Syntax

```
First()
```

#### Description

Use this method to return the first SearchResult object in the SearchResult collection. If the SearchResult collection is empty, it returns Null.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A SearchResult object if successful, Null otherwise.

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchResult Class, page 1742](#)



## GetDocumentCount

### Syntax

```
GetDocumentCount ( )
```

### Description

Use this method to return the actual number of SearchResult objects (documents) in the SearchResult collection.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An integer.

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," DocsRequested, page 1732](#)

## GetDuplicatesMarked

### Syntax

```
GetDuplicatesMarked ( )
```

### Description

Use this method to return a Boolean value indicating whether duplicate items in the collection are marked as duplicates—that is, whether the search query was executed with MarkDuplicates set to true.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

### Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if duplicates were marked, False otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," MarkDuplicates, page 1735](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," IsDuplicate, page 1749](#)

## GetDuplicatesRemoved

### Syntax

```
GetDuplicatesRemoved()
```

### Description

Use this method to return a Boolean value indicating whether duplicate items in the collection were removed—that is, whether the search query was executed with RemoveDuplicates set to true.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if duplicates were removed, False otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," RemoveDuplicates, page 1737](#) and [Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," IsDuplicate, page 1749](#)

## GetEstimatedHitCount

### Syntax

```
GetEstimatedHitCount()
```

## Description

Use this method to return the estimated hit count for the search query as an integer. The estimated hit count can be used as a device for fetching search results on demand rather than retrieving all of the search results initially.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An integer.

## GetFacetNodes

### Syntax

`GetFacetNodes ( )`

### Description

Use this method to return an array of facet nodes available for this search result collection.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An array of FacetNode objects if successful, Null otherwise.

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," FacetNode Class, page 1700](#)

## GetQueryObject

### Syntax

```
GetQueryObject ( )
```

### Description

Use this method to return the SearchQuery object that was used for the search.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A SearchQuery object.

### See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchQuery Class, page 1726](#)

## GetQueryText

### Syntax

```
GetQueryText ( )
```

### Description

Use this method to return the search text that was used for the search query as a string.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A string.

**See Also**

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," QueryText, page 1737](#)

**GetStartIndex****Syntax**

```
GetStartIndex( )
```

**Description**

Use this method to return the value of the *&start* parameter that was used to execute this search query.

---

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

---

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

An integer.

**See Also**

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," Execute, page 1727](#) and [Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," StartIndex, page 1739](#)

**Item****Syntax**

```
Item(index)
```

**Description**

Use this method to return the SearchResult object at the position in the SearchResult collection specified by the *index* parameter.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>index</i>	Specifies the position of the SearchResult object in the SearchResult collection as an integer.

## Returns

A SearchResult object if successful, Null otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchResult Class, page 1742](#)

## Next

## Syntax

**Next** ( )

## Description

Use this method to return the next SearchResult object in the SearchResult collection. This method can only be invoked after a successful invocation of the First, Item, or Next methods.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A SearchResult object if successful, Null otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," First, page 1750](#) and [Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," Item, page 1755](#)

[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," SearchResult Class, page 1742](#)

# SearchAuthnQueryFilter Class

This section provides an overview of the SearchAuthnQueryFilter class and discusses: SearchAuthnQueryFilter class methods.

The SearchAuthnQueryFilter class provides an abstract method to evaluate a list of values for a security attribute for a given search user. An application that requires document-level security in a searchable object must implement and extend the evaluateAttrValues abstract method.

## SearchAuthnQueryFilter Class Methods

In this section, the SearchAuthnQueryFilter class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### evaluateAttrValues

#### Syntax

`evaluateAttrValues(SBO_name,attr,user_ID)`

#### Description

Use this method to return a list of values for a security attribute for a search user.

**Note.** This is an abstract method.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SBO_name</i>	Specifies a string representing a searchable object upon which the security attribute value needs to be evaluated
<i>attr</i>	Specifies a string representing the security attribute value as a document-level filtering attribute.
<i>user_ID</i>	Specifies user ID that executed the search query as a string.

#### Returns

An array of string.

## Example

```

import PTSF_SECURITY:*;

class UserPermission implements PTSF_SECURITY:SearchAuthnQueryFilter
    method UserPermissionList();
    method evaluateAttrValues(&sboName As string, &secAttr As string, &searchUser⇒
    As string) Returns array of string;
end-class;

method UserPermissionList
end-method;

method evaluateAttrValues
    /* &sboName as String, */
    /* &secAttr as String, */
    /* &searchUser as String */
    /* Returns Array of String */
    /* Extends/implements PTSF_SECURITY:SearchAuthnQueryFilter.evaluateAttrValues */

    Local SQL &userPermissions_SQL;
    Local array of string &retvalues;
    Local string &isAdmin;
    &retvalues = CreateArrayRept("", 0);

    SQLExec("SELECT 'X' FROM PSROLEUSER WHERE ROLEUSER=:1 AND (ROLENAME=:2 OR⇒
    ROLENAME=:3)", &searchUser, "Portal Administrator", "PeopleSoft Administrator",⇒
    &isAdmin);

    If All(&isAdmin) Then
        &retvalues = CreateArray("R:Admin");
    Else
        &retvalues.Push("0"); /* Public */
        &retvalues.Push("1:" | &searchUser); /* Author */
        &userPermissions_SQL = CreateSQL("SELECT DISTINCT A.CLASSID FROM PSROLECLASS⇒
    A, PSROLEUSER B, PSOPRDEFN C WHERE A.ROLENAME = B.ROLENAME AND C.OPRID ⇒
    B.ROLEUSER AND C.OPRID = :1", &searchUser);
        Local string &classids;
        While &userPermissions_SQL.Fetch(&classids)
            &retvalues.Push(&classids);
        End-While;
    End-If;
    Return &retvalues;
end-method;

```

---

## Additional Search Examples

This section provides additional code examples for the PeopleSoft Search Framework:

- Searching using facets.
-



## Searching Using Facets

The following provides an example of searching using facets.

```

import PT_SEARCH:*;

/* The following 3 lines are same for any implementation */
Local PT_SEARCH:SearchFactory &factory = create PT_SEARCH:SearchFactory();
Local PT_SEARCH:SearchQueryService &svc = &factory.CreateQueryService("default");
Local PT_SEARCH:SearchQuery &qry = &svc.CreateQuery();

/* This is the keywords user is searching for; */
&qry.QueryText = "a";

/*
&qry.StartIndex , For the first request this is always 1
When using pagination to get the next set of results this can be changed to =>
DocsRequested + StartIndex ex: here 51 on next request is 101..
The maximum number of results that can come back is 200 which is configurable =>
at SES the max results for this query can be fetched from SearchResultCollection =>
hit count
*/
&qry.StartIndex = 1;

/*
&qry.DocsRequested , Number of results to be returned by the search , It is =>
recommended to keep this default to 50 for performance reasons and show 10 =>
results per page and if the end user is requesting for 6th page request with =>
start index to 51;
*/
&qry.DocsRequested = 50;

/*
&qry.RemoveDuplicates ,&qry.MarkDuplicates Currently these two should always be =>
set to false as our we generate unique id for every search document.
&qry.RemoveDuplicates = False;
*/
&qry.MarkDuplicates = False;

/*
This should be set to empty value to search in documents from all languages .
&qry.Language This can be provided a value to search in language specific documents
Currently the frame work does not allow searching in selected languages , its =>
either all or one language
*/
&qry.Language = %Language_User;

/*
&qry.Categories , Array of categories on which the search can be performed on
If not specified we will search in all categories
*/
Local PT_SEARCH:SearchCategory &srchCat = create PT_SEARCH:SearchCategory("MY_SRCH_>
CAT");
&qry.Categories = CreateArray(&srchCat);

/*
&qry.RequestedFields , Array of custom attribute values in the search result
Optional , if not specified all the standard information like URL , body , title =>
are still returned
*/
&qry.RequestedFields = &srchCat.GetRequestedFields();

/*

```

```

&qry.FacetFilters , Array of facets filter the search result by
Optional , If not specified No facets will be returned
Limitation : Only documents having this facet and path (If included) will be =>
returned in the search result.
FacetFilter constructor will take two arguments 1.Facet name , 2.Facet Path
FacetFilter is required when dealing with hierarchy facets Ex: Attribute LOCATION =>
has COUNTRY/STATE/CITY
To filter results for country USA the request will be FacetName: LOCATION , Facet =>
Filter: USA
To filter results for country USA and State CA the request will be FacetName: =>
LOCATION , FacetFilter: USA/CA

&qry.FacetFilters = CreateArray(create PT_SEARCH:FacetFilter("SETID", ""));
&qry.FacetFilters.Push(create PT_SEARCH:FacetFilter("STATE", ""));
*/

&qry.FacetFilters = &srchCat.GetFacetFilters();

/*
The other optional facet request related query parameters that can be set when =>
searching for facets
ReturnFacetValueCounts -- returns the counts only if this is set to true , =>
default is true , set this to false if we do not want to display counts.
MinmumDocumentsPerFacetValue -- only return facet value whose document hit count =>
is more that this , ex: only facets values which have hit count more than 5 or 1;
MaximumNumberOfFacetValues -- the children facets can be huge list , this can =>
limit the return list
SortFacetValuesBy -- ALPHA_DES , ALPHA_ASC , COUNT_DES , COUNT_ASC
the max fetch returns the only top few children this can be used to provide =>
which top children to return
*/

/*
Execute the query and get back the results
*/
Local PT_SEARCH:SearchResultCollection &res = &qry.Execute(&qry.StartIndex, =>
&qry.DocsRequested);

/*
Find the number of results returned by the search , this will always be less than =>
or equal to "&qry.DocsRequested"
*/
Local integer &resultSize = &res.GetDocumentCount();

/*
Find the number of potential results that can be returned;
This can be used to determine if we get the next set of results and how many =>
pages that can be shown to the user
*/
Local integer &estimatedResultCount = &res.GetEstimatedHitCount();

Local string &outHtml;

/*
FacetNode will have the facet values and the hit count for the results
GetFacetNodes will return array of the facet nodes in the result
*/
Local array of PT_SEARCH:FacetNode &facetNodes = &res.GetFacetNodes();

/*

```

```

Facet Node has various information which can be retrieved.
&facetNodes [&i].DocumentCount will return hit count
&facetNodes [&j].FacetValue , is the facet value before translation
&facetNodes [&i].DisplayValue , translated facet value (currently this is not yet =>
supported by SES)
&facetNodes [&i].Path , to which the facet value belongs to
&facetNodes [&i].getChildNodes() will return child facet nodes and will have all =>
above properties
*/

/*
loop through facet nodes and there children and render it in the UI
*/
If &facetNodes <> Null And
    &facetNodes.Len <> 0 Then
        &outHtml = &outHtml | "<table border='1'><tr><th>Name</th><th>Value=>
</th><th>DisplayValue</th><th>DocCount</th><th>Path</th><th></th></tr>";
        For &i = 1 To &facetNodes.Len
            &outHtml = &outHtml | "<tr><td>" | &facetNodes [&i].FacetName | "</td>=>
<td>" | &facetNodes [&i].FacetValue | "</td><td>";
            &outHtml = &outHtml | &facetNodes [&i].DisplayValue | "</td><td>";
            &outHtml = &outHtml | &facetNodes [&i].DocumentCount | "</td><td>" | =>
&facetNodes [&i].Path | "</td></tr>";
            If &facetNodes [&i].HasChildren Then
                &outHtml = &outHtml | "<tr><th>Child</th><th>Name</th><th>Value=>
</th><th>DisplayValue</th><th>DocCount</th><th>Path</th></tr>";
                Local array of PT_SEARCH:FacetNode &childFacetNodes = &facetNodes =>
[&i].getChildNodes();
                For &j = 1 To &childFacetNodes.Len
                    &outHtml = &outHtml | "<tr><td></td><td>" | &childFacetNodes =>
[&j].FacetName | "</td><td>" | &childFacetNodes [&j].FacetValue;
                    &outHtml = &outHtml | "</td><td>" | &childFacetNodes [&j].DisplayValue;
                    &outHtml = &outHtml | "</td><td>" | &childFacetNodes [&j].=>
DocumentCount | "</td><td>" | &childFacetNodes [&j].Path | "</td></tr>";
                End-For;
            End-If;
        End-For;
        &outHtml = &outHtml | "</table>";
    Else
        &outHtml = &outHtml | "<br><bold>No Facet Nodes</bold>";
    End-If;

/*
&res.Item(&i) returns a PT_SEARCH:SearchResult for each search result document =>
which has various information which can be retrieved for display purposes
&srchResult.GetUrlLink , returns the URL which can take the user to the =>
transaction page
&srchResult.GetTitle , returns the Title for the search result document
&srchResult.GetSummary , returns the body for the search result document
&srchResult.GetScore , returns the score for the search result document
&srchResult.GetCategoryNames , returns the search categories this search result =>
document belongs too
&srchResult.GetCustomAttributes , will return a SearchFieldCollection which has =>
custom search attribute values
*/

/*
loop through each result and render it in the UI
*/

```

```

Local PT_SEARCH:SearchResult &srchResult;
For &i = 1 To &resultSize
    &srchResult = &res.Item(&i);
    &outHtml = &outHtml | "<font size=""2""><hr/>Title: <a href="" " | =>
&srchResult.GetUrlLink() | """">" | &srchResult.GetTitle() | "</a>";
    rem &outHtml= &outHtml | "";
    &outHtml = &outHtml | "<br>Summary: " | &srchResult.GetSummary();
    &outHtml = &outHtml | "<br>Score: " | &srchResult.GetScore();
    &outHtml = &outHtml | " Source Group: ";
    If Not &srchResult.GetCategoryNames() = Null Then
        For &j = 1 To &srchResult.GetCategoryNames().Len
            &outHtml = &outHtml | " " | &srchResult.GetCategoryNames()[&j];
        End-For;
    End-If;
    &outHtml = &outHtml | "<font size=""2"" color=#009933><br>Url: " | =>
&srchResult.GetUrlLink() | "</font>";
    &outHtml = &outHtml | "<font size=""2"" color=#097054><br>Signature: " | =>
&srchResult.GetSignature() | "</font>";
    &outHtml = &outHtml | "<font size=""2"" color=#097054> / Content Length: " =>
| &srchResult.GetContentLength() | "</font>";
    &outHtml = &outHtml | "<font size=""2"" color=#097054> / Language: " | =>
&srchResult.GetLanguage() | "</font>";
    &outHtml = &outHtml | "<font size=""2"" color=#000000><br>Last Modified: " =>
| &srchResult.GetLastModified() | "</font>";
    Local PT_SEARCH:SearchFieldCollection &customs = &srchResult.=>
GetCustomAttributes();
    If (&customs <> Null) Then
        For &j = 1 To &customs.Count()
            &outHtml = &outHtml | "<br>" | &customs.Item(&j).Name | "=" | =>
&customs.Item(&j).Value;
        End-For;
    End-If;
    &outHtml = &outHtml | "</font>";
End-For;
&outHtml = &outHtml | "</BODY></HTML>";

```



## Chapter 32

# Portal Registry Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the portal registry and discusses how to:

- Use the portal registry API.
- Use security.
- Work with ValidFrom and ValidTo.
- Do error handling.
- Understand the life cycle of a PortalRegistry object.
- View the PortalRegistry class hierarchy.
- Use content references.
- Understand naming conventions.
- Delete content considerations.
- Save content considerations.
- Declare a PortalRegistry object.
- Understand the scope of a PortalRegistry object.
- Use portal registry classes (reference section).
- Understand portal registry classes examples.

### **See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleTools Portal Technologies*, "Understanding Portal Technology"

---

## Understanding the Portal Registry

The portal registry is a tree structure in which content for a portal is organized, classified, and registered. The portal registry classes (API) are used to update the portal registry. The Portal Administration pages provide a GUI access to the portal registry API. You can also access them using a PeopleCode program you write yourself. How you access the portal registry depends on the type of updates required. Your organization will likely use both methods of updating the portal registry. This chapter focuses on accessing the portal registry classes using PeopleCode.

A portal is a website that helps you navigate to other web-based applications and content. The PeopleSoft Portal is a *business portal*. It is similar to general purpose portals, except that its main purpose is to help end-users be more effective in accessing information to perform their jobs.

Each PeopleSoft Portal is defined by one PeopleSoft portal registry. The PeopleSoft portal registry consists of a number of system tables and associated data in a PeopleSoft database. The portal registry must reside within one PeopleSoft database. There can be more than one portal registry in a PeopleSoft database, but only one portal registry is associated with a PeopleSoft Portal.

The portal registry consists of the following primary parts:

- Folders
- Content references
- Nodes

Folders and content references make up the majority of the portal registry, and provide a hierarchical tree structure to describe various content that is *registered* as part of a PeopleSoft portal.

Nodes provide a logical name to a specific webserver and database, so content can be registered independent of specific webserver. It is used when the portal servlet attempts to retrieve content—both internal PeopleSoft content as well as external content—and to assemble pages.

The primary function of the portal is to take a target URL (generally a URL for a PeopleSoft component) that comes in from a user's browser, and assemble a page with that content and any other content. The layout and what content to assemble on the page is defined by the *node template*, which is composed of HTML. The portal attempts to find the content reference associated (that is, registered) with the target URL to get the template, or uses a series of default templates if it cannot get the template from a content reference.

## Folders

Folders are how a hierarchical structure is created within a portal registry. Each folder has a parent, except the root folder, which is the top-level folder in a portal registry. Each folder can also contain child folders and content references. Folders are roughly analogous to directories within a file system. A folder can be further defined by a number of attributes (description, security, when it expires, and so on) that are useful within the portal environment.

### See Also

Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Adding a Folder, page 1990

## Content References

A content reference is simply a reference to a URL. After you create an entry for a content reference in the portal registry, it's considered registered. A content reference can be further defined by a number of attributes (description, security, when it expires, and so on) that are useful within the portal environment.

There are a number of distinct types of content references that can be broken down into the following broad categories:

- Target



- Template
- Component

A *target* type of content reference describes a registered URL that a user might reference. Typically, these would be a PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture component, such as a page in a transaction. When a user references a URL, the URL is looked up in the registry to find the target content reference.

A *template* type of content reference describes what, if any, other content to put on the page, and where to place that content. The portal attempts to find a template for every URL that is requested.

A *component* type of content reference describes a component that is typically placed on a target page or homepage.

### **See Also**

Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," ContentReference Links, page 1899

## **Nodes**

When a content reference is created to register some content (that is, a URL) the specific URI (that is, the scheme, webserver, and so on) can be specified in the content reference. However, this has the drawback that every time the URI for a content reference changes (the webserver name changes, and so on), the content reference must be changed. Nodes are a way to create a logical name for a specific webserver, scheme, and so on. When the content reference is created you can specify a node name.

For example, suppose the name of a webserver changed. If you don't use nodes, you must check all your content references and change them accordingly. If you use nodes, you have to change only the webserver name in one place, and all the content references that use that node now automatically reference the correct webserver.

Nodes can be optional for content where the specified URL is already a complete URL, such as for external content. Nodes can be categorized as:

- default local
- local
- non-local (remote)

### **See Also**

Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Using Attributes, page 1998

## **Security**

The same security mechanism is used for folders, content references, content reference links, tab definitions, pagelets, and user homepages. All of these items can be marked as public, owner accessible, or can have explicit PeopleSoft permission values set, including cascading the permissions to its child objects (that is, the child objects have the same permissions as the parent objects, when applicable.)

When marked as public, the item is accessible by any user. Public access cannot be cascaded, that is, passed down, to child objects.

When marked as owner accessible, an item is accessible only by the same user that created that item. Owner accessible cannot be cascaded, that is, passed down, to child objects.

Items can be marked as accessible by PeopleSoft permissions. This means that if a user is a member of a role, and the role contains the permission list that the item is also associated with, the user has access to that item. Additionally, when applied to folder permissions the permission can be cascaded. This means that any child of that folder, including a content reference, automatically has that permission added to its permission list.

Role-based security can be applied to the portal objects (folders, content references and content reference links) using the RolePermissions collection.

---

**Note.** You can only use role-based security for content references, folders, and content reference links that are not components or iScripts.

---

You can specify which roles are allowed to access the objects. This works similarly to permission lists. If a user has a specified role, authorization is granted.

A role collection is the same as the PermissionValue collection, though there are additional properties on PermissionValue.

## Attributes

Folders, content references, content reference links, PageletCategory objects, and Pagelets can have any number of attributes added to them. Attributes are simply name/value pairs. These name/value pairs are defined and used by many portal-aware applications, such as the search engine, navigational display, and so on.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Using Attributes, page 1998](#).

## Additional Portal Objects

Using the PortalRegistry, you can also add and customize other items in your portal, such as tabs, homepages, and favorites.

The TabDefinition is a homepage tab that has been defined to the portal. It is what an administrator creates when they want to define a new homepage tab. The TabDefinition is based on content references.

The User Homepage is a personalized homepage for a user. It contains all the tabs and pagelets the user has selected for their homepage. The User Homepage is based on folders.

A Favorite represents a content reference that the user wants to keep a shortcut to. It contains the name of the content reference, and the label the user wants displayed for this favorite.

A Pagelets is an area on a page that contains content, and the template used to specify the style for that content. Pagelets are a type of content reference.

---

## Using the Portal Registry API

The portal registry API provides the entry point to a specific portal registry. Common administrative tasks include adding, deleting, and renaming the registry objects (that is, folders, content references, tabs, and so on.) Additionally, there are many properties associated with every registry object, and all of these properties can be accessed and modified.

You can use the portal registry API in batch mode to make many changes to a portal at once. For example, suppose something changed in your security system. You could write your own PeopleCode program, using the portal registry classes, in an Application Engine program and change the access for all your users at once.

You can also use the portal registry API to exchange data with an external system. For example, suppose an external merchant had an area on your company's portal, and the information there must be updated. One way to do this is for the merchant to use an Application Message to send the data to your system, then a subscription program would update the portal using the portal registry API.

Each PortalRegistry object represents one specific PortalRegistry in a system. An empty PortalRegistry object is initially gotten from the PeopleSoft Session object. You can then open an existing PortalRegistry to view or change existing content, create a new PortalRegistry, or delete an existing PortalRegistry.

---

## Using Security

The PermissionValue object associated with a folder, content reference, and so on, as well as specific properties on the object, work together to form the security for an object. In this section, we discuss how to:

- Use object properties.
- Access objects.

## Using Object Properties

The properties that set permissions for an object are:

- AuthorAccess
- PublicAccess

The AuthorAccess property determines whether the author of the object has access to the object.

The PublicAccess property determines whether the object is generally accessible or not. If this property is set to True, all users have access to the object.

These properties apply only to an object. They *cannot* be cascaded, that is, passed down to child objects.

The other object property used with security, the Authorized property, indicates whether a user is authorized to access an object. The value of this property depends on whether the user has access.

## Accessing Objects

When you get a folder, content reference, content reference link, PageletCategory or Pagelet collection, only the items that the end-user is authorized to access are in the collection.

An object is contained in a collection is based on the following algorithm.

- If the object is marked as `PublicAccess` it is automatically accessible.
- If the object is marked as `AuthorAccess` and the current `UserId` is the `Author` it is accessible.
- If the current user is in a permission list (class) that is in the `Permissions` collection for that object.
- If the current user is in a permission list (class) that is in the `CascadedPermissions` collection for that object.
- If the current user has the Portal Administrator role.

When you access a content reference or folder using a valid name and one of the Find methods (`FindCRefByURL`, `FindCRefByName`, `FindCRefForURL`, or `FindFolderByName`) a content reference or folder is returned whether the user is authorized to it. When you use these methods, always check the `Authorized` property. This is the only property you can view from an object that an end-user isn't authorized to.

In addition, if you know the specific URL for a tab, you could specify that in the `FindCRefByURL`. The tab is returned whether the user is authorized to it, so you should always check the `Authorized` property.

## Using PermissionValue, RolePermissionValue, Cascading Permissions and CascadingRolePermissions

To set non role-based permissions for a folder, content reference, content reference link, PageletCategory object, or Pagelet, you must access the `PermissionValue` collection for that object using the `Permissions` property. The `PermissionValue` objects refer to permission list values that already exist on the system, such as `ALLPANLS`, `CUSTOMER`, `EMPLOYEE`, and so on.

To set role-based permissions for a folder, content reference, or a content reference link that are not component or iScript, you must access the `RolePermissionValue` collection for that object using the `RolePermissions` property. The `PermissionValue` objects refer to role-based permission values that already exist on the system.

---

**Note.** The `PORTAL_PAGELETS` folder is the parent folder for all `PageletCategories`. Its security is set to public. PeopleSoft does not recommend cascading any permissions from this folder object. Cascade permissions only from the pagelet category (folder).

---

Both the `PermissionValue` collection and the `RolePermissionValue` collection return `PermissionValue` objects. Use the `PermType` property to determine if a particular `PermissionValue` is role-based or not.

For every `PermissionValue` object, you can choose whether all the child folders and content references of this folder have the same permissions. This is called *cascading*. You cascade permissions by setting the `Cascade` property to `True`.

There are two types of `PermissionList` collections you can access. One is returned by the `Permissions` and `RolePermissions` properties, the other by the `CascadedPermissions` and `CascadedRolePermissions` properties.

### ***Permissions and RolePermissions***

The `Permissions` and `RolePermissions` properties return a collection containing the permissions set at the current level, that is, set with that folder or content reference. You can add `PermissionValues` to this list. Use the `Cascade` property to cascade the permission you add to child folders and content references.

---

**Note.** Folders can contain other folders, but the other objects that use the `Permissions` property can't contain themselves, that is, content references can't contain other content references, and so on. Therefore, the `Cascade` property is applicable only to folders, not to any other object.

---

### ***CascadedPermissions and CascadedRolePermissions***

The `CascadedPermissions` and `CascadedRolePermissions` properties return the a collection for *all* the permissions for an object. It contains any permission list values set in any parent folder.

---

**Note.** You *cannot* add any `PermissionValues` to a collection returned by the `CascadedPermissions` or `CascadedRolePermissions` property. You can add values only to the collection returned by the `Permissions` or `RolePermissions` property.

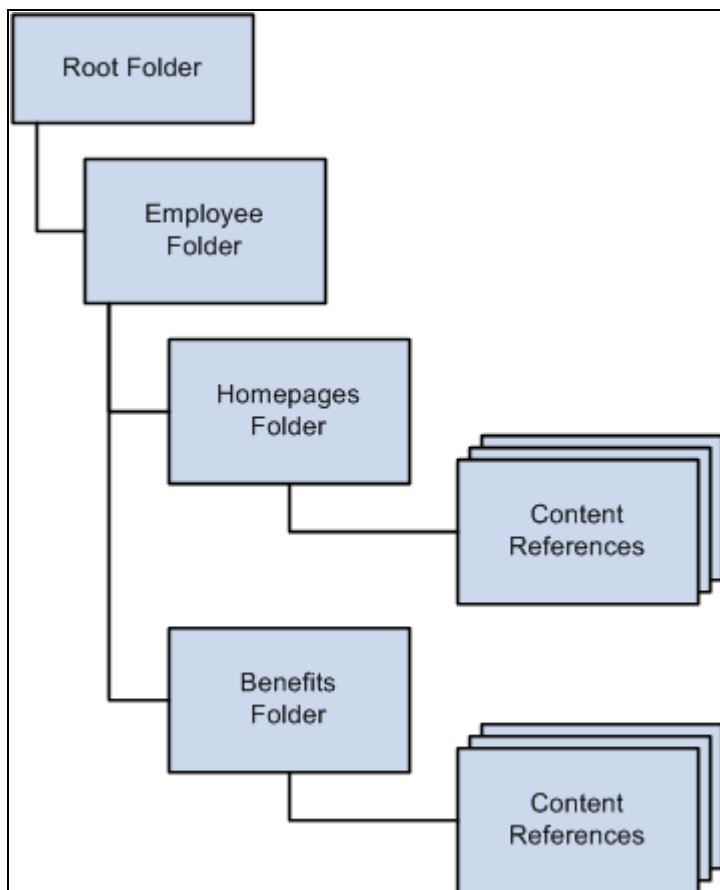
---

You can add `PermissionValues` for a child folder, but you *cannot* delete any of the existing ones that are cascaded. Permissions are augmented, not overwritten, that is, the permissions are the sum of both the parent permissions and whatever is set at the current level.

Therefore, keep the following in mind when working with `PermissionValues`:

- Set permissions only at the level where they're needed.
- Cascade permissions only when necessary.
- Generally, don't set cascaded `PermissionValues` for the root folder.
- Only the values in a `PermissionValue` object cascade. Properties on the folder itself (such as `PublicAccess` or `AuthorAccess`) do *not* cascade.

For example, suppose your `PortalRegistry` had the following hierarchy:



PortalRegistry hierarchy example

The following permission list values are assigned to the PermissionValue objects for the Employees folder, and both of them are cascaded:

- EMPLOYEE
- MANAGER

The Homepages and Benefits folders have the exact same permissions as the Employees folder, that is, all users associated with these two permission lists have access to these folders.

Suppose you decide that you don't want the permission list EMPLOYEE to access the Benefits folder. If you delete the EMPLOYEE PermissionValue from the Benefits PermissionValue collection, you have *not* altered the permissions. The permissions set at the parent folder, that is, at the Employees folder, can't be deleted, they can only be added to.

To make this change, you must:

- Change the Cascaded property for the EMPLOYEEES PermissionValue in the Employees folder to False
- Add EMPLOYEEES as a PermissionValue object to the Homepages folder.

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Cascade, page 1889](#)

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Setting Permissions Using the PermissionValue Object, page 1996](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Security Administration, "Setting Up Permission Lists"*

---

## Working With ValidFrom and ValidTo

Folders, content references, content reference links, and tab definitions have both ValidFrom and ValidTo dates. What's the difference and how are they used in the portal registry API?

- A ValidFrom date is when something begins.
- A ValidTo date is when something ends.

For example, suppose your HR department has a page describing the benefits for your employees, and that page changed every calendar year. This means the page for the year 2000 has a ValidFrom date of 01/01/2000 and a ValidTo date of 12/31/2000. The benefits page for the year 2001 has a ValidFrom date of 01/01/2001 and a ValidTo date of 12/31/2001.

Folders, content references, content reference links and tab definitions are returned in their collections regardless of the ValidTo and ValidFrom dates. You must take these dates into account and only display to the end-user those values that should be seen.

In addition, a ValidFrom should always come *before* a ValidTo date. If they are set incorrectly, you receive a runtime error.

For all newly created folders, content references, content reference links and tab definitions, the default value for both these properties is Null (""), that is, they begin immediately and do not expire.

In addition, you can also check the IsVisible property to see if a portal object is viewable. IsVisible verifies if an object is Hidden, as well as if the ValidTo and ValidFrom dates are within the specified dates.

---

## Doing Error Handling

All errors for the portal registry classes, like the other APIs, are logged in the PSMessages collection, instantiated from a session object.

The portal registry classes log errors that occur with methods immediately, and errors that occur with properties only after a method is executed.

For example, suppose you specified an invalid name when you were trying to delete a folder. The method (DeleteItem) returns False, and the error is logged in the PSMessages collection immediately.

Now suppose you created a new folder, and specified an invalid ValidTo date. The error won't be logged in the PSMessages collection until you tried to save your changes.

When you want to check for errors depends on your application. When users are entering data dynamically, and your program is registering their data in the portal, you may want to check for errors often. If you're using a batch program, you may want to check for errors only after the Open, Save, Insert, and Delete methods.

Most methods return a Boolean value indicating success or failure. After the failure of a method, you may want to check the PSMessages collection to determine the exact error.

```
Local ApiObject &MySession;
Local ApiObject &ErrorCol;
Local ApiObject &FolderCol, &Folder, &Registry;
Local Boolean &Open; /* Access the current session */

&MySession = %Session;
If &MySession Then
    /* connection is good */

    &Registry = &MySession.GetRegistry();

    &Open = &Registry.Open("CUSTOMER");

    If &Open Then
        /* Registry opened successfully */
        /* do processing */
    Else
        /* Do error checking */

        &ErrorCol = &MySession.PSMessages;
        For &I = 1 to &ErrorCol.Count
            /* do processing */
        End-For;

        End-If;
    Else
        /* do processing for no connection */
    End-If;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 41, "Session Class," Error Handling, page 2368](#)

---

## Understanding the Life Cycle of a PortalRegistry Object

At runtime, there are certain things you want to do with a PortalRegistry object, like getting an instance of it, adding tabs, editing content references, and so on. The following is an overview of this process. These steps are expanded in other sections.

1. Perform one of these steps.
  - a. Execute the GetPortalRegistry method on the PeopleSoft session object to get a PortalRegistry object, or
  - b. Use the FindPortalRegistries method on a session object to get a collection of all PortalRegistries. Select a PortalRegistry from the collection.
2. Open the PortalRegistry, using the portal name.



3. After you have an open PortalRegistry object, you can do various actions such as:
  - Add content references to the existing folders.
  - Add folders and the content references for them.
  - Add or change Nodes.
  - Modify the PortalRegistry properties.
  - Modify the existing content references, folders, tabs, homepages, and so on.
4. After you make your changes, you must save your work. The Save method must be executed at the appropriate level, such as at the folder level for changes to a folder, at the PortalRegistry level for changes to the default template, and so on.

A property value change isn't committed to the database until the parent object is saved.

Some methods commit data to the database only when the parent object is saved. However, other methods cause data to be committed to the database as soon as they are executed, like DeleteItem on a folder. Methods that automatically make database changes are noted as such in their description.

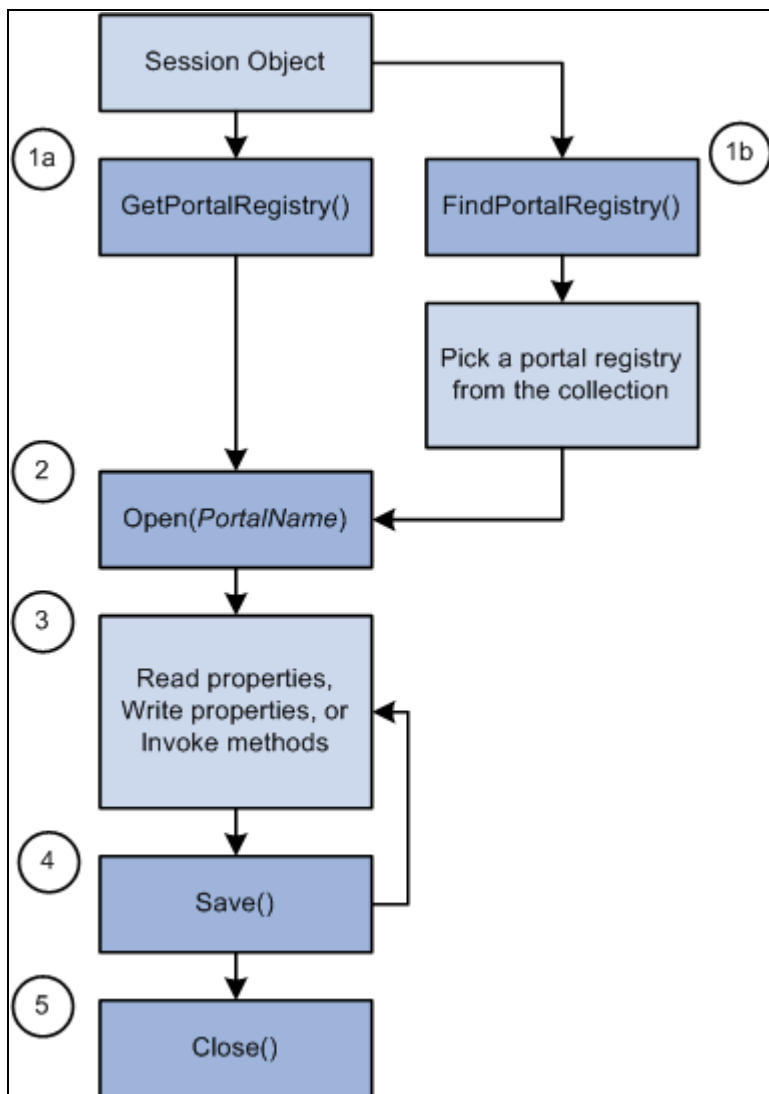
See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Saving Content Considerations, page 1787](#).

5. When you finish all operations for a PortalRegistry, close the object.

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft recommends that you open and close every PortalRegistry in a single PeopleCode event. You shouldn't open a PortalRegistry object and keep it open across multiple events. You should also keep only one PortalRegistry object open at a time.

---



Life cycle of a PortalRegistry object

Examples of using the PortalRegistry objects are provided at the end of this chapter.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Portal Registry Classes Example, page 1987](#)

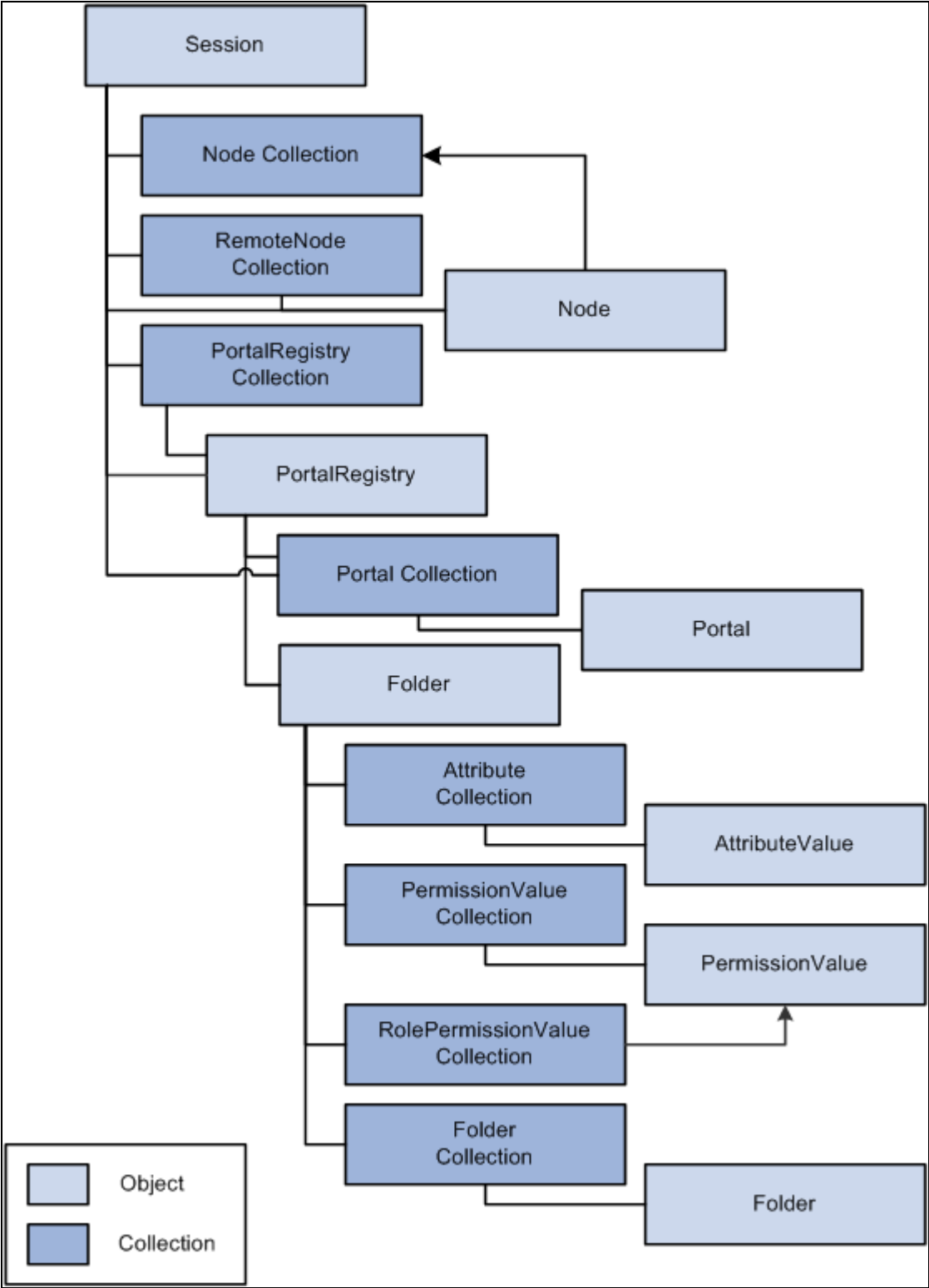
## Viewing the PortalRegistry Class Hierarchy

There are many different classes used with the portal registry API. The following flowchart shows the different classes, and how they are interrelated.

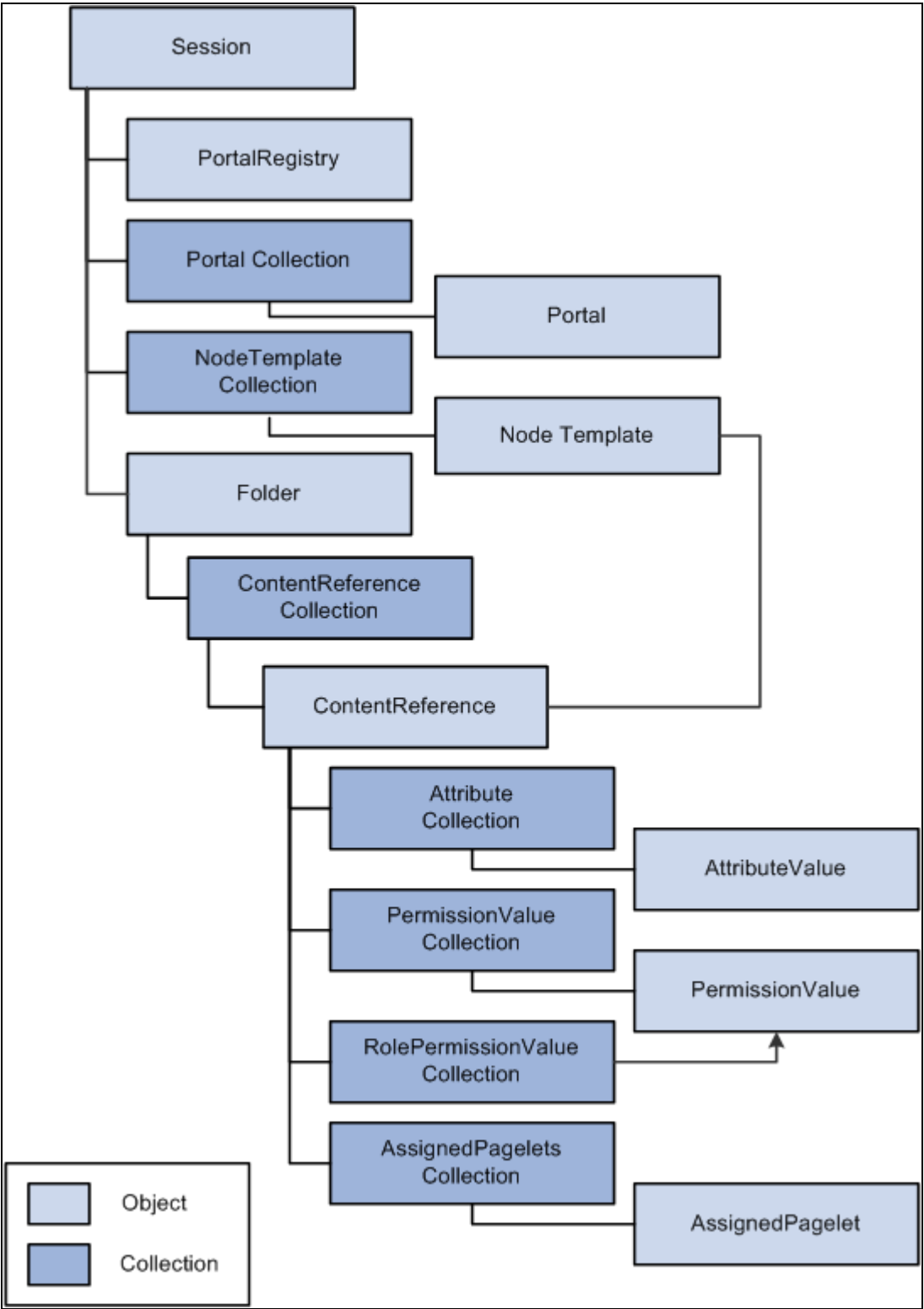
***Hierarchy Considerations***

The following are considerations for the representation of the hierarchy:

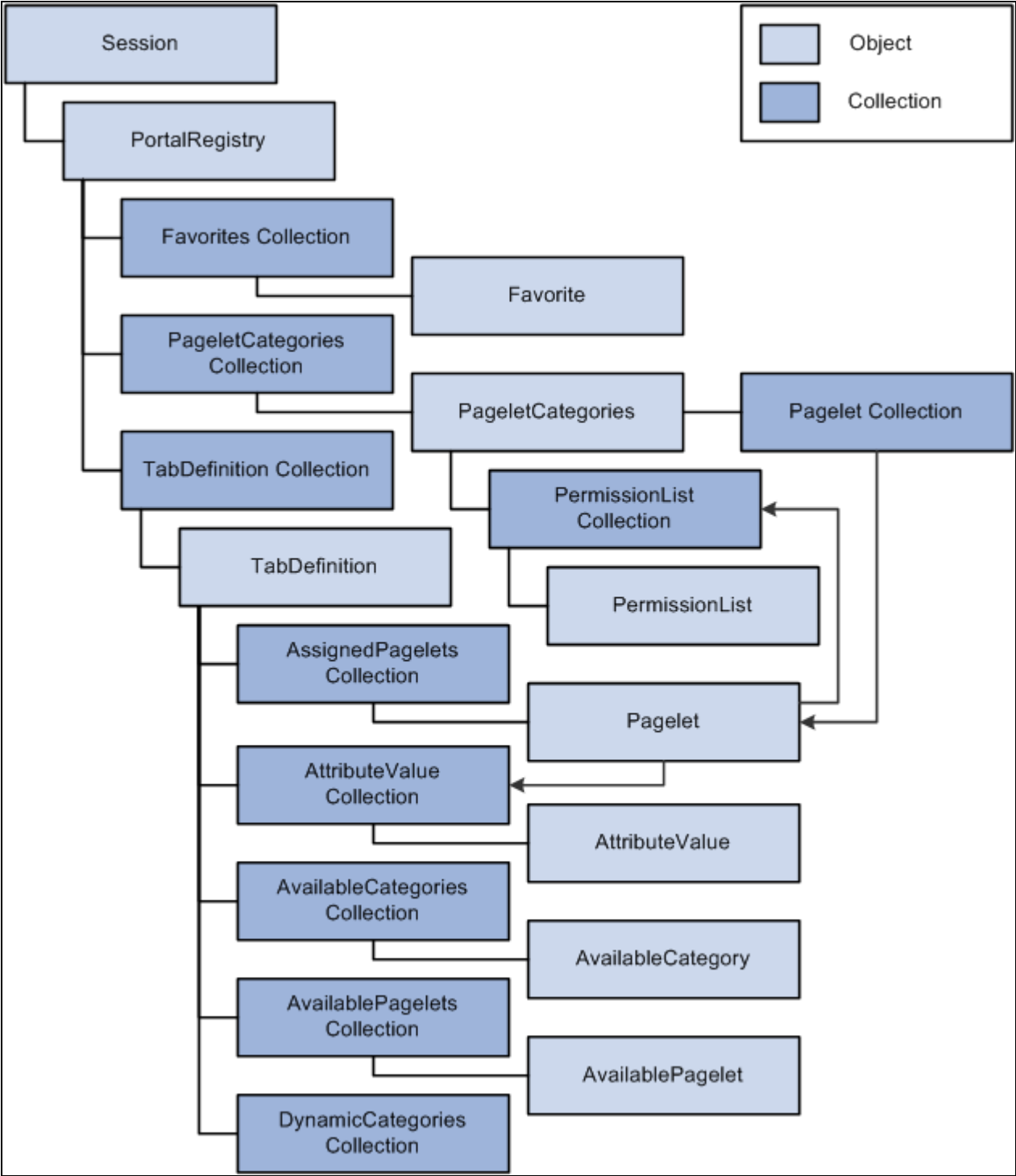
- The flowchart shows only two levels of folders. In reality, you can embed as many levels of folders as you need.
- From a PortalRegistry object, you must access the root folder before you can access the sub-folders for that PortalRegistry.



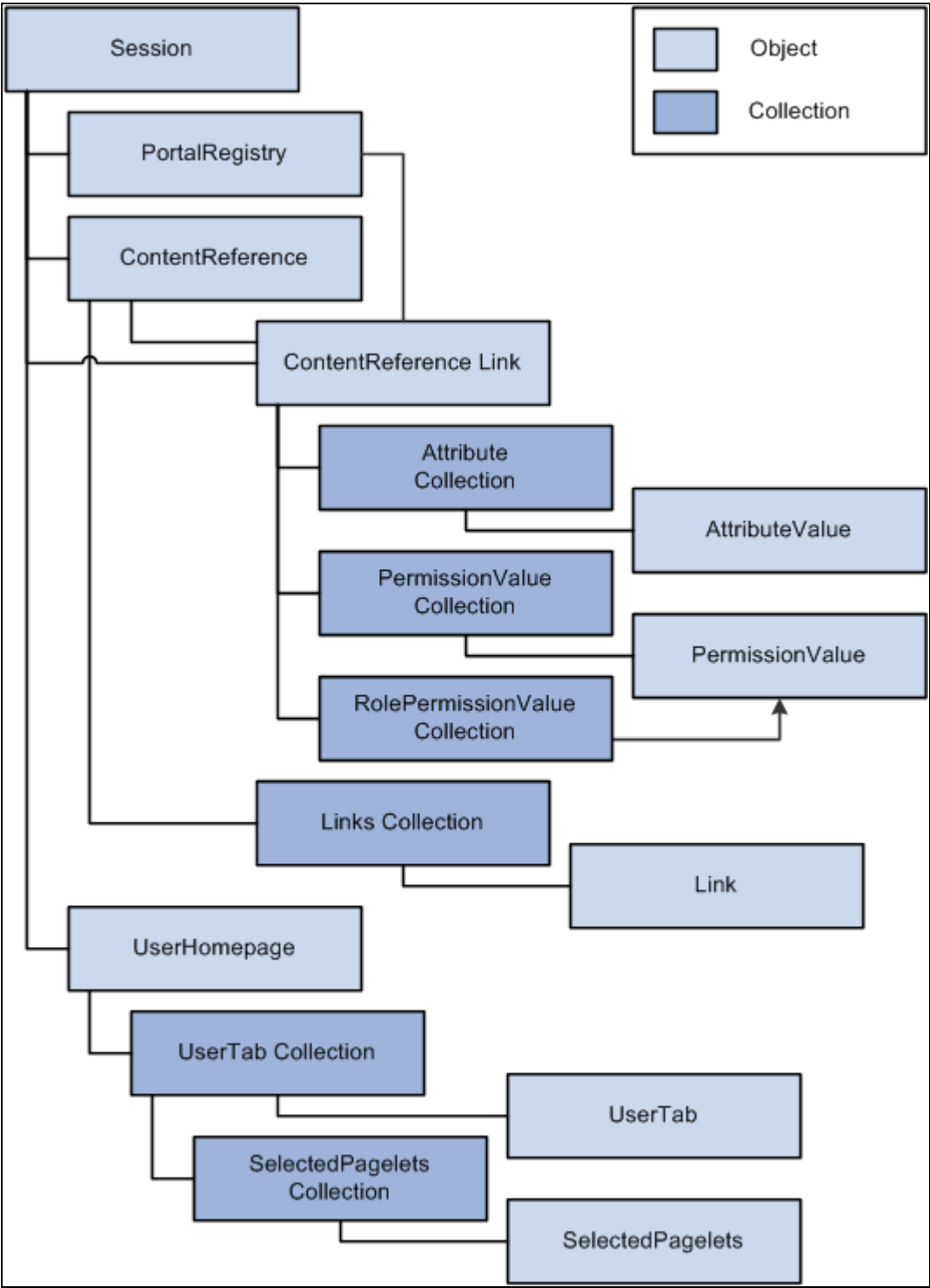
PortalRegistry class hierarchy (part 1 of 4)



PortalRegistry class hierarchy (part 2 of 4)



PortalRegistry class hierarchy (part 3 of 4)



PortalRegistry class hierarchy (part 4 of 4)

---

## Using Content References

Content references have a number of properties, but several properties work together to define the type of Content reference. The values of these properties are interdependent, that is, the value of one indicates the values of others. The properties are:

- UsageType
- TemplateType
- URLType
- Nodes and URL

### UsageType

This is the primary specifier for the type of content reference. There are a number of different types of content references, but all content references can be categorized into the following major types:

- Target
- Template
- Portal Component

#### ***Target***

The *target* is the page referenced by a URL in the user's browser. This is the main transaction or page that the user wants, and the portal may place other content around this target page based on the template. The template describes any other content, and where to place it, on the page. The template is either gotten from the content reference or a set of default templates.

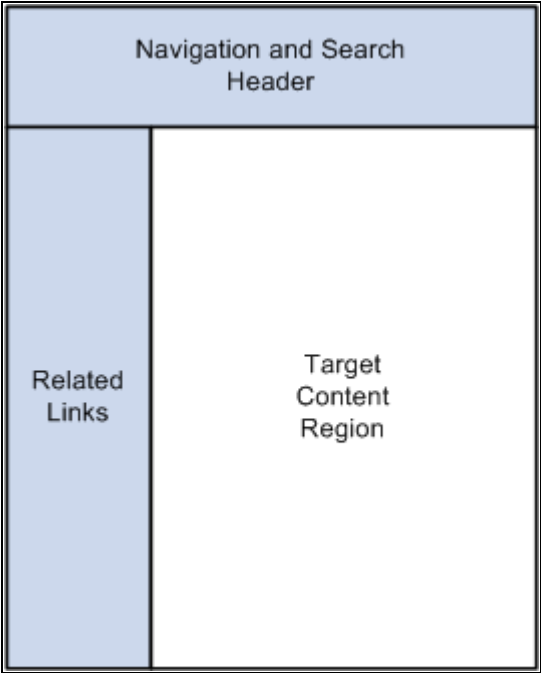
Content reference links can only be created for content references that have a type of target.

#### ***Template***

A portal *template* defines how the portal creates a user's page. It's an HTML document that describes the content and where the content is placed. The template specifies one target and zero or more portal components.

The portal template in the following example is comprised of four separate template components: one for the navigation and search header, one for related links, one for the target content region, and one for the overall template which specifies where the other components should be placed. At runtime, the target content region would be filled by the HTML returned by the target page, as would the other template component regions.





A portal template

See *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleTools Portal Technologies*, "Working with Portal Templates."

**Portal Component**

A *portal component* is an HTML document, or something that produces an HTML document. The portal component must be defined within a template.

A portal component could be one of a Homepage tab, component reference, or Homepage Pagelet.

**UsageType Values**

The following table matches the general types of target, template, and portal component to the actual values of the UsageType property.

General Type	UsageType Value
Target	Target (TARG)
Template	Frame template (FRMT) or HTML template (HTMT)
Pagelet	Pagelet (HPGC)
Homepage Tab	Homepage Tab (HPGT)

More specifically:

- A UsageType value of TARG specifies a content reference that is a target.
- A UsageType value of FRMT specifies a content reference that is an HTML frame template.
- A UsageType value of HTMP specifies a content reference that is an HTML template.
- A UsageType value of HPGC specifies a content reference that is a PeopleSoft homepage component (pagelet).
- A UsageType value of HPGT specifies a Homepage tab.
- A UsageType value of LINK specifies a content reference link.

## TemplateType

This property is valid only when the UsageType property is a target. For target type content references (TARG) this controls whether the portal looks for and uses a template to wrap the target.

<i>TemplateType</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
NONE	There is no template for this target
HTML	There is some kind of HTML template for this target

## URLType

This property gives information about what format the URL is in.

<i>URLType Value</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
UEXT	URL points to a non-PeopleSoft (external) URL
UMPG	URL points to a PeopleSoft mobile page
UPGE	URL points to a component
UPHP	URL points to a homepage tab
UPTM	URL points to a template
USCR	URL points to an iScript
UGEN	URL points to a generic PeopleSoft URL.

The URL property is always required (it's one of the parameters for the InsertItem method.) The format of this parameter (or property) depends on the other properties.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleTools Portal Technologies, "Understanding Portal Technology"*

## Nodes and URL

Nodes and the URL property work together and are interrelated. The node is how to 'register' a logical name for a webserver (the webserver name, on the servlet, and so on) not the actual details. This way, content references don't change when a webserver changes.

For example, suppose you had content that you referenced on the HRMS webserver. However, the machine name for that server changed. You can change the URI of the Node, instead of changing every content reference that referred to that content.

At least one node must be specified as the default local node. Nodes are also required for PeopleSoft components and iScripts.

### Considerations When Using Nodes and the URL Property

When a content reference is created it is 'registered' with its URL (the portal, and others, typically find a content reference by its URL). The node is used to create a logical name for the webserver, servlet, and so on, so these details are not included in a content reference's URL. When details of a webserver change, such as at installation time, only the URI for the content provider must change. You don't have to change the URL for any content references.

When the node is specified, the content provider's URI is concatenated with the URL property.

The format of the URL property depends on the content it's pointing to.

### Summary

The following table summarizes the interrelations between the different content reference properties.

<i>UsageType</i>	<i>TemplateType</i>	<i>StorageType</i>	<i>URLType</i>
Target (TARG)	HTML	Remote (RMTE)	Component (UPGE)
Target (TARG)	HTML	Remote (RMTE)	Internet Script (USCR)
Target (TARG)	HTML	Remote (RMTE)	External (UEXT)
Target (TARG)	NONE	Remote (RMTE)	Component (UPGE)

<b>UsageType</b>	<b>TemplateType</b>	<b>StorageType</b>	<b>URLType</b>
Target (TARG)	NONE	Remote (RMTE)	Internet Script (USCR)
Target (TARG)	NONE	Remote (RMTE)	External (UEXT)
Frame template (FRMT), HTMP template	NONE	Remote (RMTE)	Internet Script (USCR)
Frame template (FRMT), HTMP template	NONE	Local (LOCL)	N/A
Homepage (HPGT)	NONE	Local (LOCL)	N/A
Template component (TMPC), Homepage component (HPGC)	N/A	Remote (RMTE)	Component (UPGE)
Template component (TMPC), Homepage component (HPGC)	N/A	Remote (RMTE)	Internet Script (USCR)
Template component (TMPC), Homepage component (HPGC)	N/A	Remote (RMTE)	External (UEXT)
Template component (TMPC), Homepage component (HPGC)	N/A	Local (LOCL)	N/A

---

## Naming Conventions

If you create two content references or with the exact same URL, the second one fails.

For example, suppose you create an external content reference with a URL of [www.peoplesoft.com](http://www.peoplesoft.com). Then you create a second content reference that has a node of PeopleSoft, whose URI is [www.peoplesoft.com](http://www.peoplesoft.com). The creation of the second content reference fails because the URL already exists.

If you have multiple nodes with the same URI, FindCRefByURL looks for the specified content reference with all those nodes.

If you have multiple nodes with the same URI, but no registered content references, the system uses the template from the alphabetically first node it finds.

Pagelet, node, and portal registry names can consist of any combination of letters, digits and underscores, but they must not contain any spaces or begin with a digit.

Content reference link names cannot have start with numbers, and can not have special characters and spaces.

---

## Deleting Content Considerations

Be extremely careful when you delete any content. There may be more than one object relying on the content you delete.

- If you try to delete a template currently used by a content reference, the node template is set as the default template for the portal, you receive an error when you try to save the item.
- If you delete a homepage template for a user, the system tries to use the default user's template first, before resorting to the portal default template.
- If you try to delete a content provider that is currently used by a content reference, you receive an error and cannot save the PortalRegistry object.

---

**Warning!** If you delete a folder, you delete *all* content in the folder. If you delete a folder that contains other folders, that is, a parent folder, all the child folders, and all the content references are deleted. If you delete a PortalRegistry, you delete *everything*. Your entire PortalRegistry is gone, all the folders, content references, templates, and so on. Do not delete a PortalRegistry object unless you are absolutely certain you want to.

---

---

## Saving Content Considerations

The following portal registry classes have Save methods:

- PortalRegistry
- Folder
- Content reference
- Content reference links
- TabDefinition
- PageletCategory
- Pagelet
- Homepage
- Favorites collection

This means if you change a folder, you must save the folder. If you change a folder and only save at the PortalRegistry level, your changes are *not* saved.

Some classes do *not* have a Save method. For these classes, you must save the parent object.

- If you change a node, node template, or remote portal, you must use the PortalRegistry Save method.
- If you change an AttributeValue you must use the Save method with the item that contains the AttributeValue (folder, content reference, PageletCategory, or Pagelet).
- If you change a PermissionValue, you must use the Save method with the item that contains the PermissionValue (folder, content reference, PageletCategory or Pagelet).
- If you change a UserTab or a SelectedPagelet, you must use the Homepage Save method.

---

## Data Type of a PortalRegistry Object

PortalRegistry objects, and all objects instantiated from a PortalRegistry object, are declared as data type ApiObject. For example,

```
Local ApiObject &MyRegistry;  
Local ApiObject &MyFolder, &MyAttributeValue;
```

---

**Note.** PortalRegistry objects can only be declared as Local.

---

### ***Considerations Using Local Variables***

When a local variable has a reference to an object and the end-user clicks the Back button on a browser, the local variable is set to NULL. This is always logged in the trace file.

### ***Considerations Using Global Variables***

Global variables are not available to a portal or applications on separate databases. They are available only on applications and Portals in the *same* database.

---

## Scope of a PortalRegistry Object

A PortalRegistry object can be instantiated from the following language environments:

- PeopleCode
- C/C++
- Java

### **See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Portal Registry Classes Example, page 1987](#)

---

## PortalRegistry Reference

The following sections provide more detail of the properties, methods, and other objects that you can use with a PortalRegistry object. If you don't want to programmatically change a portal registry, you can use the Portal Administration Tool pages instead.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleTools Portal Technologies*, "Understanding Portal Technology"

---

## Session Class Methods

PortalRegistry objects don't have any built-in functions. They are instantiated from a session object. In this section, we discuss the Session Object methods. The methods are listed in alphabetical order.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `GetSession`

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "System Variables," `%Session`

## FindPortalRegistries

### Syntax

```
FindPortalRegistries( Name )
```

### Description

The FindPortalRegistries method returns a reference to a PortalRegistry Collection filled with zero or more PortalRegistry objects matching the *Name* parameter. The *Name* parameter takes a string value.

You can use a partial key to get a smaller subset of the PortalRegistry collection. For example, to get a collection of all the PortalRegistry objects whose names start with the letter "B", specify just the letter B for *Name*:

```
&MyColl = &MySession.FindPortalRegistries("B");
```

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the PortalRegistry object to find. This parameter takes a string value.

## Returns

A PortalRegistry Collection object.

## Example

The following example returns a collection with references to all PortalRegistry objects.

```
Local ApiObject &MySession;  
Local ApiObject &MyColl;  
  
&MySession = %Session;  
&MyColl = &MySession.FindPortalRegistries("");
```

## GetActualRemoteNodes

### Syntax

```
GetActualRemoteNodes ( )
```

### Description

Use the GetActualRemoteNodes method to return a collection of remote nodes for the session.

---

**Note.** This method will only return remote nodes.

---

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A reference to a collection of remote nodes if successful, null otherwise.

### Example

```
&remoteNodeColl = %Session.GetActualRemoteNodes ( );
```



**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," RemoteNode Collection, page 1830](#)

## GetLocalNode

**Syntax**

```
GetLocalNode ( )
```

**Description**

Use the GetLocalNode method to return a reference to the node defined as the local node for this session.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

A reference to a node object if successful, Null otherwise.

**Example**

```
&Node = %Session.GetLocalNode( ) ;
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Node Class, page 1823](#)

## GetNodes

**Syntax**

```
GetNodes ( )
```

**Description**

Use the GetNodes method to return a collection of both local and remote nodes for the session.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A reference to a collection of nodes if successful, Null otherwise.

## Example

```
&NodeColl = %Session.GetNodes();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Node Collection, page 1827](#)

# GetPortalRegistry

## Syntax

```
GetPortalRegistry()
```

## Description

The GetPortalRegistry method returns an empty PortalRegistry object. You can then open or delete an existing PortalRegistry, or create a new one.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An empty PortalRegistry object.

## Example

```
Local ApiObject &MyPortal;  
  
&MyPortal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();  
&PORTAL_NAME = %Request.GetParameter("PORTAL_NAME");  
&Portal.Open(PORTAL_NAME);
```

## GetRemoteNodes

### Syntax

```
GetRemoteNodes ( )
```

### Description

Use the GetRemoteNodes method to return a collection of nodes for the session.

---

**Note.** This method returns both local and remote nodes.

---

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A reference to a collection of nodes if successful, Null otherwise.

### Example

```
&NodeColl = %Session.GetNodes ( ) ;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," RemoteNode Collection, page 1830](#)

---

## PortalRegistry Class

A PortalRegistry object is returned from:

- The GetPortalRegistry session method.
- The PortalRegistry Collection Methods First, ItemByName, or Next.

---

**Note.** In addition to the following methods, the PortalRegistry class has methods used with the Search API.

---

**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," GetPortalRegistry, page 1792](#)

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," PortalRegistry Collection Methods, page 1821](#)

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Changing PortalRegistry Properties, page 1987](#)

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," page 2657](#)

---

## PortalRegistry Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the PortalRegistry class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Close

#### Syntax

```
Close( )
```

#### Description

The Close method closes the PortalRegistry object, that is, this method sets the object to the state it was in immediately after the GetPortalRegistry was done on the PeopleSoft Session object. Any unsaved changes are discarded. The Close method can be used only on an open PortalRegistry, not a closed one. This means you must have opened the PortalRegistry with the Open method before you can close it.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the PortalRegistry object is successfully closed, False otherwise.

#### Example

```
&Rslt = &MyRegistry.Close();  
  
If Not &Rslt Then  
    /* registry not closed - do error processing */  
End-if;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Open, page 1812](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Save, page 1816](#)

## CopyObject

### Syntax

```
CopyObject( sourcePortalName, sourceRefType, sourceObjName, targetPortalName,  
targetPrntFldrName, copyChildren )
```

### Description

Use the CopyObject method to copy folders and content references between portal registries.

If the object being copied has related HTML, the HTML is also copied and named according to the current portal naming convention for HTML objects, which is:

```
PR_<portalname>_<objectname>
```

where <portalname> is up to the first 8 characters of the portal name and <objectname> is up to the first 17 characters of the object name.

### Considerations Using CopyObject

The source portal name and the target portal name cannot be the same name.

The *targetPrntFldrName* must be a folder that exists in the portal identified by the target portal name. It cannot be null (or empty). If you need to copy an entire portal, the portal must first be "created" using the Create method, before copying over all the folders and content references.

The *copyChildren* parameter is ignored for content references. However, it still must be set to "Yes" or "No".

### Parameters

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>sourcePortalName</i>	Specify the name of the portal from which the object is to be copied.
<i>sourceRefType</i>	Specify the type of object to be copied. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"C" for content references</li> <li>"F" for folders</li> </ul> This parameter is case-sensitive.
<i>sourceObjName</i>	Specify the name of the object to be copied.

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>targetPortalName</i>	Specify the name of the portal to which the object will be copied.
<i>targetPrntFldrName</i>	Specify the name of the folder that will be the parent folder for the source object.
<i>copyChildren</i>	<p>Specify whether to also copy the children of the source object. This parameter is valid only with folder objects. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "Yes" copy child objects</li> <li>• "No" do not copy child objects</li> </ul> <p>This parameter is case-sensitive.</p>

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if object copied successfully, False otherwise.

## Example

```
&Success = &Portal.CopyObject("PORTAL", "F", "PEOPLETOOLS_QUALITY", "BOGUS", =>
    "PORTAL_ROOT_OBJECT", "Yes");
If (&Success = False) Then
    WinMessage("portal copy failed");
    Exit;
End-If;
```

## Create

### Syntax

**Create**( *RegistryName* )

### Description

The Create method creates a new PortalRegistry in the PortalRegistry object called *RegistryName*. The specified registry must be a new registry. The Create method returns False if the registry already exists.

The new PortalRegistry is immediately committed to the database. If you change any property of a PortalRegistry after you create the object, use the Save method to commit your changes to the database.

When a registry is created, a folder called *Root* is automatically created. This is the root folder for the registry.

---

**Note.** If you're using Visual Basic, you must check that the PortalRegistry is actually created. If you use a duplicate name, a zero is returned, but no error results.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RegistryName</i>	The name of the registry to create. This parameter takes a string value. If you specify a registry that already exists, this method returns a False value.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the PortalRegistry object is successfully created, False otherwise.

## Example

```
&PORTAL_NAME = MY_PORTAL_RECORD.PORTALNAME ;  
&MyPortal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();  
  
If NOT &MyPortal.Create(&PORTAL_NAME) Then;  
    /* portal not created - do error processing */  
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Open, page 1812](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Save, page 1816](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Close, page 1794](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Delete, page 1799](#)

## CreateContentRefLink

### Syntax

```
CreateContentRefLink(LinkName,LinkLabel,LinkParent,CRefPortalName,  
CRefObjectName)
```

### Description

Use the CreateContentRefLink method to create a link to any content reference in any portal in a local database.

For example, using this method, you can create a link to a content reference in the EMPLOYEE portal, to a content reference in the CUSTOMER portal, or to a content reference in the current portal.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>LinkName</i>	Specify the name of the link as a string. This is the ID of the link. The name is validated as that of the content reference name. It cannot start with a number, and can not have special characters and spaces. This property is not translated.
<i>LinkLabel</i>	Specify the label of the link as a string. This property can be translated. This is the label that appears on the left hand navigation menu. If this value is blank, a linked content reference label is displayed instead.
<i>LinkParent</i>	Specify the parent folder of the link, as a string.
<i>CRefPortalName</i>	Specify the portal name of the content reference, to which the link is pointing, as a string.
<i>CRefObjectName</i>	Specify the ID of the content reference to which the link is pointing, as a string.

## Returns

A reference to a newly created ContentReference link object.

## Example

```
Local ApiObject &Portal, &CRef, &CReflink;
&Portal = PortalOpen();
&CReflink = &Portal.CreateContentRefLink(<Unique Link Name> , <LinkLabel>, =>
    "<Link's Parent folder >", "<Cref Portal Name>", <Cref Object Name>);

/*... Use the link object */

&Portal.Close();
```

## CreateRemote

### Syntax

```
CreateRemote( PortalName , RemoteNodeName )
```

### Description

Use the CreateRemote method to create a remote portal. Although you can have more than one portal on a node, they must all be uniquely named.



## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PortalName</i>	Specify the name of the new portal to create on the remote node.
<i>RemoteNodeName</i>	Specify the name of the remote node to create the new portal on.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the PortalRegistry object is successfully created, False otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Create, page 1796](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Portals, page 1820](#)

## Delete

### Syntax

```
Delete(RegistryName)
```

### Description

The Delete method deletes the PortalRegistry *from the database*, including any data and tables.

---

**Warning!** If you delete a PortalRegistry, you delete *everything*. Your entire PortalRegistry is gone, all the folders, content references, templates, and so on. Do not delete a PortalRegistry object unless you are absolutely certain that you want to.

---

---

**Note.** The portal registry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for deletion, then actually deleted later. The item is deleted from the database *as soon as* the method is executed.

---

The Delete method can only be used with a *closed* registry, it cannot be used on an open registry. Before you use the Delete method, you must explicitly close the PortalRegistry object (with the Close method.) The Delete method returns False if you try to delete an open PortalRegistry object.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RegistryName</i>	The name of the registry to delete. This parameter takes a string value. If you specify a registry that doesn't exist, this method returns a False value.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the PortalRegistry object is successfully deleted, False otherwise.

## Example

The following example deletes all PortalRegistry objects that start with HRMS\_99.

```
Local ApiObject &MySession;  
Local ApiObject &MyPortal;  
  
&MySession = %Session;  
  
&MyPortal = &MySession.GetPortalRegistry();  
  
&MyPortal.Delete("HRMS_99");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Close, page 1794](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Open, page 1812](#)

## DeleteHomepage

### Syntax

```
DeleteHomepage ( )
```

### Description

The DeleteHomepage method deletes the current user's homepage. This method is valid only after a user has opened a PortalRegistry object.

### Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the homepage is successfully deleted, False otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," UserHomepage Class, page 1967](#)

# FindCRefByName

## Syntax

**FindCRefByName**(*Name*)

## Description

The FindCRefByName method returns the content reference object corresponding to *Name*. The name is a unique identifier for each content reference.

## Considerations on Returned Content References

This method returns content reference objects that aren't yet valid as well as ones that are no longer valid. When you create your program, you must check for these invalid values if you don't want to use them. You can check using ValidTo, ValidFrom, or IsVisible.

This method returns content reference objects that you aren't authorized to. When you create your program, you should always check the Authorized property. This is the only property you can view from an object that you're not authorized to view.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	A unique name within the registry that identifies the content reference. This parameter takes a string value. This parameter uses the name, not the label, of a content reference.

## Returns

What this method returns depends on the condition of the content reference:

- If the content reference name is valid and the end-user has access to the content reference, a content reference object is returned.
- If the content reference is valid but the end-user doesn't have access to it a content reference object is returned, however, the only property you can access is the Authorized property.

- If you specified an invalid name this method returns NULL.

## Example

The following example returns a GLOBAL\_PAYROLL content reference object:

```
&CRef = &Portal.FindCRefByName( "GLOBAL_PAYROLL" );
```

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Content Reference Class, page 1861](#)

## FindCRefByURL

### Syntax

```
FindCRefByURL( URL )
```

### Description

The FindCRefByURL method returns the content reference object corresponding to *URL*. The URL specified by *URL* must be an absolute URL.

---

**Note.** The portal registry API needs the current URI of the local node to work. During runtime, it gets this information from the current webserver. For Application Engine programs, there isn't a current webserver, so it has to get this information from the database.

---

If you have multiple content providers with the same URI, FindCRefByURL looks for the specified content reference with all those content providers.

To access pagelet categories and their associated pagelets, use the PageletCategories collection from the PortalRegistry object, not FindCRefByURL.

### Considerations on Returned Content References

This method returns content reference objects that aren't yet valid as well as ones that are no longer valid. When you create your program, check for these properties (ValidTo and ValidFrom) if you don't want to use them.

This method returns content reference objects that the end-user isn't authorized to. When you create your program, always check the Authorized property. This is the only property you can view from an object that the end-user isn't authorized to view.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>URL</i>	A URL that represents the content. This parameter takes a string value. This URL must be an absolute URL. This parameter is case-insensitive.

## Returns

What this method returns depends on the condition of the content reference:

- If the end-user has access to the URL, a content reference object is returned.
- If the content reference is registered, but the end-user doesn't have access to it, a content reference is returned, but the only property you can access is the Authorized property.
- If a URL isn't registered or is invalid, this method returns NULL.

## Example

The following example finds a content reference from a URL:

```
&UserCRef = &Portal.FindCRefByURL("http://www.PeopleSoft.Com");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," GetQualifiedURL, page 1809](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," QualifiedURL, page 1871](#)

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Content Reference Class, page 1861](#)

## FindCRefForURL

### Syntax

```
FindCRefForURL(URL)
```

### Description

The FindCRefForURL method returns the content reference object corresponding to *URL*. The URL specified by *URL* must be an absolute URL.

If the exact content reference is not found, this method tries to look for the content reference again, after stripping off the query portion of the URL.

If you don't want the system searched without the query string, use the FindCRefByURL method.

---

**Note.** The portal registry API needs the current URI of the local node to work. During runtime, it gets this information from the current webserver. For Application Engine programs, there isn't a current webserver, so it has to get this information from the database.

---

If you have multiple content providers with the same URI, FindCRefForURL looks for the specified content reference with all those content providers.

To access pagelet categories and their associated pagelets, use the PageletCategories collection from the PortalRegistry object, not FindCRefForURL.

### **Considerations on Returned Content References**

This method returns content reference objects that aren't yet valid as well as ones that are no longer valid. When you create your program, check for these properties (ValidTo and ValidFrom) if you don't want to use them.

This method returns content reference objects that the end-user isn't authorized to. When you create your program, always check the Authorized property. This is the only property you can view from an object that the end-user isn't authorized to view.

### **Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>URL</i>	A URL that represents the content. This parameter takes a string value. This URL must be an absolute URL. This parameter is case-insensitive.

### **Returns**

What this method returns depends on the condition of the content reference:

- If the end-user has access to the URL, a content reference object is returned.
- If the content reference is registered, but the end-user doesn't have access to it, a content reference is returned, but the only property you can access is the Authorized property.
- If a URL isn't registered or is invalid, this method returns NULL.

### **Example**

The following example finds a content reference from a URL. If the content reference isn't found from the full URL, the query string is stripped and the system searches again:

```
&UserCRef = &Portal.FindCRefForURL("http://www.peoplesoft.com/crefs/psportal⇒  
/technologies/?url=http%3a%2f%2faugust2004%2fipass.html");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," GetQualifiedURL, page 1809](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," QualifiedURL, page 1871](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," FindCRefByURL, page 1802](#)

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Content Reference Class, page 1861](#)

## FindCRefLinkByName

### Syntax

```
FindCRefLinkByName( LinkName )
```

### Description

Use the FindCRefLinkByName method to find the existing link in the current portal. If the link is found a reference to ContentReference link object is returned. A Null value is returned if the link is not found in the database, and the error message is added to message collection

### Considerations on Returned Links

This method returns links that aren't yet valid as well as ones that are no longer valid. When you create your program, you must check for these properties (ValidTo and ValidFrom) if you don't want to use them. This method may also return objects that you aren't authorized to. When you create your program, you should always check the Authorized property. This is the only property you can view from an object that you're not authorized to view.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>LinkName</i>	Specify the name of the link as a string. This is the ID of the link.

### Returns

A reference to an existing ContentReference link object. or a Null value if the link is not found.

## FindFolderByName

### Syntax

```
FindFolderByName( Name )
```

## Description

The FindFolderByName method returns the Folder object corresponding to *Name*. The name is a unique identifier for each folder.

### Considerations on Returned Folders

This method returns Folder objects that aren't yet valid as well as ones that are no longer valid. When you create your program, check for these properties (ValidTo and ValidFrom) if you don't want to use them.

This method returns folder objects that you aren't authorized to. When you create your program, always check the Authorized property. This is the only property you can view from an object that you're not authorized to view.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	A unique name within the registry that identifies the folder. This parameter takes a string value. This parameter takes the name of a folder, not the label.

## Returns

What this method returns depends on the condition of the folder:

- If the folder name is valid and the end-user has access to the folder, a folder object is returned.
- If the folder is valid but the end-user doesn't have access to it a folder object is returned, however, the only property you can access is the Authorized property.
- If you specified an invalid name this method returns NULL.

## Example

The following example returns a folder named ROOT:

```
&MyFolder = &MyPortal.FindFolderByName("ROOT");
```

The following example returns the folder object for an already instantiated content reference:

```
&Folder = &Portal.FindFolderByName(&CRef.ParentName);
```

## See Also

Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Folder Class, page 1841



## FindPgltByName

### Syntax

```
FindPgltByName( PageletName )
```

### Description

The FindPgltByName method returns the pagelet object corresponding to *PageletName*. The name is a unique identifier for each pagelet.

### Considerations on Returned Pagelets

This method returns pagelet objects that aren't yet valid as well as ones that are no longer valid. When you create your program, check for these properties (ValidTo and ValidFrom) if you don't want to use them.

This method returns pagelet objects that you aren't authorized to. When you use create your program, always check the Authorized property. This is the only property you can view from an object that you're not authorized to view.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PageletName</i>	A unique name within the registry that identifies the Pagelet. This parameter takes a string value. This parameter takes the name of a Pagelet, not the label.

### Returns

What this method returns depends on the condition of the Pagelet:

- If the Pagelet name is valid and the end-user has access to the Pagelet, a Pagelet object is returned.
- If the Pagelet is valid but the end-user doesn't have access to it a Pagelet object is returned, however, the only property you can access is the Authorized property.
- If you specified an invalid name this method returns NULL.

### Example

The following example returns a pagelet named HomePg\_Dictionary:

```
&MyPglt = &MyPortal.FindPgltByName( "HomePg_Dictionary" );
```

## See Also

Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Pagelet Class, page 1955

## GetAbsoluteContentURL

### Syntax

```
GetAbsoluteContentURL(NodeName, URL)
```

### Description

The `GetAbsoluteContentURL` method returns the absolute unwrapped simple URL of the content, in the context of the current portal. For example, if the `PortalRegistry` object accessed a portal called `Employees`, and the method were called like this:

```
&Registry.getAbsoluteContentURL(Node.CRM,    "/c/SERVICES.ORDERS.GBL" );
```

It would return the following string:

```
http://crmserver/servlets/psc/crmHome/Employees/CRM/c/SERVICES.ORDERS.GBL
```

In the returned string, the portion of the string from server name through *portal\_home* (`crmHome` in the example) are the ones associated with the content node (`CRM` in the example). The portal is the current portal, and the rest of the URL is the URL string passed in.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of the node that contains the content. You can also use a string, such as <code>%Node</code> , for this value.
<i>URL</i>	Specify the relative URL pointing to the content that you want the absolute URL generated for.

### Returns

A string containing the absolute URL.

## GetDefaultHPTabOID

### Syntax

```
GetDefaultHPTabOID( )
```

## Description

Use the `GetDefaultHPTabOID` method to return the name of the first homepage tab that is found and authorized for the current user ID.

The search order of the tabs depends on Sequence number of the tab name and is sorted alphabetically.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A string

## GetQualifiedURL

### Syntax

```
GetQualifiedURL(ContentProvider, RelativeURL)
```

### Description

---

**Note.** This method is maintained only for backward compatibility. If your existing code uses this method, it actually returns the value from `GetAbsoluteContentURL` method. New applications should use the `GetAbsoluteContentURL` method.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," GetAbsoluteContentURL, page 1808](#)

## GrantPermissionForComponent

### Syntax

```
GrantPermissionForComponent(MenuName, ComponentName, Market, PermListName, NodeName)
```

### Description

Use the `GrantPermissionForComponent` method to grant the specified permission and cascaded upwards on parent folders to the specified component. In addition, the specified permission is granted to any component references that point to the specified component, and any parent folders.

Components that have query strings are also searched and permissions are applied on them.

If you use the string "LOCAL\_NODE" as *NodeName*, the system uses the node name currently defined as local.

All component entries in the portal registry are affected for all the portals. Not just the current portal.

## Parameters

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>MenuName</i>	Specify the menu name, as a string, that the component you want to grant permissions for is associated with.
<i>ComponentName</i>	Specify the component name, as a string, that you want to grant permissions for.
<i>Market</i>	Specify the market, as a string, associated with the component that you want to grant permissions for.
<i>PermListName</i>	Specify the name of the permission list, as a string, that you want to use.
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the node of the component reference, as a string, that points to the component reference that you want to grant permissions for. If you use the string "LOCAL_NODE", the system uses the node name currently defined as local.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if method completed successfully, False otherwise.

## Example

The My Profile Component Reference points to the USERMAINT\_SELF component. Using the following example, "ALLPANLS" permission is granted to the MY\_PROFILE component reference, as well as "MY INFO", the parent folder.

```
&Portal.GrantPermissionForComponent("MAINTAIN_SECURITY", "USERMAINT_SELF", "GBL", =>  
    "ALLPANLS", "LOCAL_NODE");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," RevokePermissionForComponent, page 1814](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Security Administration, "Setting Up Permission Lists"*

## GrantPermissionForScript

### Syntax

**GrantPermissionForScript**(*RecordName*,*FieldName*,*EventName*,*FuncName*,*PermListName*,*NodeName*)

### Description

Use the GrantPermissionForScript method to grant the specified permission to the specified iScript. In addition, the specified permission is granted to any component references that point to the specified iScript, and any parent folders.

If you use the string "LOCAL\_NODE" as *NodeName*, the system uses the node name currently defined as local.

All iScript entries in the portal registry are affected for all the portals. Not just the current portal.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName</i>	Specify the record name, as a string, of the record containing the iScript. All iScripts are contained on records whose names start with "WEBLIB".
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the field, as a string, containing the iScript.
<i>EventName</i>	Specify the name of the event, as a string, containing the iScript. Generally iScripts are contained in the FieldFormula event.
<i>FuncName</i>	Specify the name of the function, as a string, containing the iScript.
<i>PermListName</i>	Specify the name of the permission list, as a string, that you want to use.
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the node of the component reference, as a string, that points to the component reference that you want to grant permissions for. If you use the string "LOCAL_NODE", the system uses the node name currently defined as local.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if method completed successfully, False otherwise.

### Example

```
&Portal.GrantPermissionForScript("WEBLIB_ALERT", "ALERTCOUNT", "FieldFormula", =>
  "Connect_Alert", "ALLPGS", "Local_Node");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," RevokePermissionForComponent, page 1814](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Security Administration, "Setting Up Permission Lists"*

# Open

## Syntax

```
Open( RegistryName )
```

## Description

The Open method opens the PortalRegistry specified by the parameters. The registry must already exist. The Open method can be used only with a *closed* PortalRegistry, it cannot be used on an open registry.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RegistryName</i>	The name of the registry to open. This parameter takes a string value. If you specify a registry that doesn't exist, this method returns a False value.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the PortalRegistry object is successfully opened, False otherwise.

## Example

In the following example, the name of the portal is stored as the value of a field in a record.

```
&PORTAL_NAME = EO_PE_REG_AET.PORTAL_NAME;  
&Portal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();  
  
&Portal.Open( &PORTAL_NAME );
```

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Open, page 1812](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Save, page 1816](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Close, page 1794](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Delete, page 1799](#)

## PermissionListDelete

### Syntax

```
PermissionListDelete( PermListName )
```

### Description

Use the PermissionListDelete method to delete the specified permission list from the PortalRegistry.

If you try to delete a permission list that is still in use, you receive an error when you try to save the object.

The permission list is deleted from all the portal objects for all the portal.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PermListName</i>	Specify the permission list to delete from the PortalRegistry.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the permission list is successfully deleted, False otherwise.

## PermissionListSaveAs

### Syntax

```
PermissionListSaveAs( PermListSourceName , PermListTargetName )
```

### Description

Use the PermissionListSaveAs method to copy the specified permission list in the PortalRegistry.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PermListSourceName</i>	Specify the name of the PermissionList to copy.
<i>PermListTargetName</i>	Specify the name that you want to give the new PermissionList.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the permission list is successfully copied, False otherwise.

## RevokePermissionForComponent

### Syntax

```
RevokePermissionForComponent(MenuName, ComponentName, Market, PermListName,  
NodeName)
```

### Description

Use the `RevokePermissionForComponent` method to revoke the specified permission to the specified component. In addition, the specified permission is revoked for any component references that point to the specified component.

If you use the string "LOCAL\_NODE" as *NodeName*, the system uses the node name currently defined as local.

All component entries in the portal registry are affected for all the portals. Not just the current portal.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>MenuName</i>	Specify the menu name, as a string, that the component that you want to revoke permissions for is associated with.
<i>ComponentName</i>	Specify the component name, as a string, that you want to revoke permissions for.
<i>Market</i>	Specify the market, as a string, associated with the component that you want to revoke permissions for.
<i>PermListName</i>	Specify the name of the permission list, as a string, that you want to use.
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the node of the component reference, as a string, that points to the component reference that you want to revoke permissions for. If you use the string "LOCAL_NODE", the system uses the node name currently defined as local.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if method completed successfully, False otherwise.



## Example

The My Profile Component Reference points to the USERMAINT\_SELF component. Using the following example, "ALLPANLS" permission is revoked to the MY\_PROFILE component reference.

```
&Portal.RevokePermissionForComponent( "MAINTAIN_SECURITY", "USERMAINT_SELF", "GBL", =>
  "ALLPANLS", "LOCAL_NODE" );
```

## See Also

Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," [GrantPermissionForComponent](#), page 1809

*PeopleTools 8.52: Security Administration*, "Setting Up Permission Lists"

## RevokePermissionForScript

### Syntax

```
RevokePermissionForScript(RecordName,FieldName, EventName,FuncName,PermListName,  
NodeName)
```

### Description

Use the `RevokePermissionForScript` method to revoke the specified permission to the specified iScript. In addition, the specified permission is revoked for any component references that point to the specified iScript.

If you use the string "LOCAL\_NODE" as *NodeName*, the system uses the node name currently defined as local.

All component entries in the portal registry are affected for all the portals. Not just the current portal.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName</i>	Specify the record name, as a string, of the record containing the iScript. All iScripts are contained on records whose names start with "WEBLIB".
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the field, as a string, containing the iScript.
<i>EventName</i>	Specify the name of the event, as a string, containing the iScript.
<i>FuncName</i>	Specify the name of the function, as a string, containing the iScript. Generally iScripts are contained in the FieldFormula event.
<i>PermListName</i>	Specify the name of the permission list, as a string, that you want to use.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the node of the component reference, as a string, that points to the component reference that you want to revoke permissions for. If you use the string "LOCAL_NODE", the system uses the node name currently defined as local.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if method completed successfully, False otherwise.

## Example

```
&Portal.RevokePermissionForScript("WEBLIB_ALERT", "ALERTCOUNT", "FieldFormula", =>
  "Connect_Alert", "ALLPGS", "Local_Node");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," GrantPermissionForScript, page 1811](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Security Administration, "Setting Up Permission Lists"*

# Save

## Syntax

```
Save ( )
```

## Description

The Save method saves changes that you made to the PortalRegistry or to a node template. It does *not* save any changes that you made to a folder, content reference, and so on.

---

**Note.** To save changes for a folder or content reference use the save method associated with that object.

---

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the PortalRegistry object is successfully saved, False otherwise.

## Example

```
If Not(&MyPortal.Save()) Then
    /* do error checking */
End-if:
```

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Save, page 1841](#) folder method

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Save, page 1862](#) content reference method

---

# PortalRegistry Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the PortalRegistry class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## DefaultTemplate

### Description

This property returns or sets the name of the default template for this PortalRegistry object as a string.

If you delete a template for a content reference, and none of the other content references on a page have a template, the default template specified with the Node is used. If there's no template for the Node, the template specified with this property is used.

To return a reference to the content reference that contains the template specified by this property, use the TemplateObject property.

---

**Note.** If you change the Default Template for a portal, the template won't take effect until you close all the existing browser windows with the session and open a new browser window.

---

This property takes only the first 30 characters of a value. If you specify a value longer than 30 characters, the remaining characters are ignored.

This property is read-write.

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TemplateObject, page 1821](#)

## Description

### Description

This property returns or sets the description of this PortalRegistry object as a string

The length of this property is 256 characters.

This property is read-write.

## Favorites

### Description

This property returns a reference to the Favorites Collection for the current end-user.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Favorite Collection, page 1982](#)

## FolderNavObject

### Description

This property specifies the content reference name to be used for the folder navigation object. When the folder navigation is turned on, this content reference is displayed as the folder navigation homepage. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," IsFolderNavigation, page 1819](#)

## Homepage

### Description

This property returns a reference to the Homepage for the current end-user.

This property is read-only.

## IsFolderNavigation

### Description

This property specifies if there is folder navigation. When the folder navigation is turned on, the user can see a folder homepage when clicked on the folder in the lefthand navigation menu. This property takes a Boolean value: true if folder navigation is on, false otherwise.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," FolderNavObject, page 1818](#)

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name of the PortalRegistry object as a string.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-only.

## NodeTemplates

### Description

This property returns a reference to a NodeTemplate Collection. This property can be used with a *closed* portal registry, that is, before you open it with the Open method.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," NodeTemplate Collection, page 1837](#)

## OwnerId

### Description

This property returns or sets the owner ID of the PortalRegistry object as a string.

This property is read-write.

## PageletCategories

### Description

This property returns a reference to a PageletCategories Collection that contains all the PageletCategories for a portal.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," PageletCategory Collection, page 1951](#)

## Portals

### Description

This property returns a reference to a Portal collection that contains references to all the portals in the database.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Portal Collection, page 1834](#)

## RootFolder

### Description

This property returns the root folder object for this PortalRegistry object.

This property is read-only.

## TabDefinitions

### Description

This property returns reference to a TabDefinitions Collection that contains all the TabDefinitions for a portal.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TabDefinition Collection, page 1923](#)

## TemplateObject

**Description**

This property returns a reference to a content reference object that contains the template specified by the DefaultTemplate property. If no template is specified with DefaultTemplate, this property returns Null.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," DefaultTemplate, page 1817](#)

---

## PortalRegistry Collection

A PortalRegistry Collection is returned by the FindPortalRegistries session class method.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," FindPortalRegistries, page 1789](#).

---

## PortalRegistry Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the PortalRegistry collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### First

**Syntax**

```
First( )
```

**Description**

The First method returns the first PortalRegistry object in the PortalRegistry collection.

## Example

```
&MyRegistry = &MyCollection.First();
```

## Item

### Syntax

```
Item( number )
```

### Description

The Item method returns the PortalRegistry object with the position in the PortalRegistry collection specified by *number*.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the PortalRegistry object that you want returned.

### Returns

A PortalRegistry object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
For &I = 1 to &MyCollection.Count  
    &MyRegistry = &MyCollection.Item(&I);  
    /* Do processing */  
End-For;
```

## Next

### Syntax

```
Next ( )
```



## Description

The Next method returns the next PortalRegistry object in the PortalRegistry collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

## Example

```
&MyRegistry = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## PortalRegistry Collection Property

This section discusses the Count property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of PortalRegistry objects in the PortalRegistry collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

---

## Node Class

The node indicates the URI of the content server. If the node is a PeopleSoft content server, it has a PeopleSoft server URI. If the node has external content, the URI indicates the external content.

Use the IsLocal or IsDefault to determine if a node from a RemoteNode collection is remote or local.

Node objects are instantiated from the following:

- From a Session object with the GetLocalNode method.
- From a Node Collection with the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, and Next methods.
- From a RemoteNode Collection with the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, and Next methods.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," GetLocalNode, page 1791](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Node Collection, page 1827](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," RemoteNode Collection, page 1830](#).

---

## Node Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Node class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### ActiveNode

#### Description

This property indicates whether the node has been specified as an active node. This property returns a Boolean value: True, the node is active, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

### AppsRelease

#### Description

This property returns the release of the PeopleSoft Applications hosted on this node as a string. This property is valid only when the NodeType property is set to PeopleSoft (PIA).

This property is read-only.

#### See Also

Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," NodeType, page 1826

### ContentURI

#### Description

This property returns the URI for the content webserver of this node as a string.

This property is read-only.

### DefaultPortalName

#### Description

This property returns the name of the portal associated with the node as the default portal for the node.

This property is read-only.

## Description

### Description

This property returns the description for this node as a string.

The length of this property depends on your system database limit for LONG fields.

This property is read-only.

## IsDefault

### Description

This property indicates whether the node has been specified as the default local node. This property takes a Boolean value: True, this node has been specified as the default local node, False otherwise.

This property is valid only when the NodeType property is set to PeopleSoft (PIA).

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," NodeType, page 1826](#)

## IsLocal

### Description

This property indicates whether this node has been specified as the local PeopleSoft node. This property takes a Boolean value: True, this node has been specified as a local node, False otherwise.

This property is valid only when the NodeType property is set to PeopleSoft (PIA).

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," NodeType, page 1826](#)

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name for this node object as a string. The name is a unique identifier for each node object.

Every node name must be unique in the database.

This property is read-only.

## NodePassword

### Description

This property returns the password for this node object as a string.

This property is read-only.

## NodeType

### Description

This property indicates what the node is used for. Nodes can either define PeopleSoft or external systems. PeopleSoft nodes have more capabilities than external nodes, therefore several other properties depend on this property.

Values are:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
PIA	PIA (Peoplesoft 8.4 simple URL format)
EX	External Node
ICT	ICType (used for 8.1x content)

PIA is the default value on a new Node.

This property is read-only.

## PortalURI

### Description

This property returns the URI for the portal webserver of this node as a string. This property is valid only when the NodeType property is set to PeopleSoft (PIA).

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," NodeType, page 1826](#)

## ToolsRelease

### Description

This property returns the release of PeopleTools running on this node as a string. This property is valid only when the NodeType property is set to PeopleSoft (PIA).

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," NodeType, page 1826](#)

---

## Node Collection

A node collection contains a set of references to all nodes defined in the database.

---

## Node Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Node collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### First

#### Syntax

**First** ( )

## Description

The First method returns the first Node object in the Node collection.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Node object.

## Example

```
&MyNode = &MyCollection.First();
```

## ItemByName

### Syntax

```
ItemByName(NodeName)
```

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the Node object with the name specified by *NodeName*.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of an existing node in the Node collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object returned is NULL.

### Returns

A Node object if successful, NULL otherwise.

### Example

```
&MyOldNode = &MyPortal.Nodes.ItemByName("HRMS");
```

## Next

### Syntax

`Next ( )`

### Description

The Next method returns the next Node object in the Node collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method; otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Node object.

### Example

```
&MyNode = &MyCollection.Next ( ) ;
```

---

## Node Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of Node objects in the Node Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## RemoteNode Collection

A remote node collection contains a set of references to all the nodes defined in the database, both local and remote.

Use the `IsLocal` property of the returned node object to determine if the node is remote or local.

---

## RemoteNode Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the `RemoteNode` collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### First

#### Syntax

```
First( )
```

#### Description

The `First` method returns the first `Node` object in the `RemoteNode` collection.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A `Node` object.

#### Example

```
&MyNode = &MyCollection.First( ) ;
```

### ItemByName

#### Syntax

```
ItemByName( NodeName )
```



## Description

The ItemByName method returns the Node object with the name specified by *NodeName*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of an existing node in the RemoteNode collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object returned is NULL.

## Returns

A Node object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyOldNode = &MyPortal.RemoteNodes.ItemByName("HRMS");
```

## Next

### Syntax

**Next** ( )

### Description

The Next method returns the next Node object in the RemoteNode collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Node object.

### Example

```
&MyNode = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## RemoteNode Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

### Count

#### Description

This property returns the number of Node objects in the RemoteNode Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

#### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## Portal Class

The portal class provides access to portals declared in the session.

A portal object is instantiated by the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, and Next Portal Collection methods

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Portal Collection, page 1834.](#)

---

## Portal Class Method

In this section, we discuss the Portal class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Save

#### Syntax

```
Save ( )
```

#### Description

Use the Save method to save changes you made to the portal object.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the portal object is successfully saved, False otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Save, page 1816](#) PortalRegistry method

---

# Portal Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Portal class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## HostNameName

### Description

This property sets or returns the name of the node hosting the portal as a string.

This property is read-write.

## IsLocal

### Description

This property indicates whether the portal is defined as local or remote. This property returns a Boolean value: True, the portal is defined as local, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name of this portal as a string. This name exactly matches the portal name of the portal registry defined in the database.

This property is read-only.

---

## Portal Collection

The portal collection contains a set of references to each portal defined in the database.

A portal collection is instantiated by the Portals PortalRegistry property.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Portals, page 1820](#).

---

## Portal Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Portal collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### First

#### Syntax

```
First( )
```

#### Description

The First method returns the first Portal object in the Portal collection.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A Portal object.

#### Example

```
&MyPortal = &MyCollection.First();
```

### ItemByName

#### Syntax

```
ItemByName(PortalName)
```

## Description

The ItemByName method returns the Portal object with the name *PortalName*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PortalName</i>	Specify the name of an existing portal within the collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object returns NULL.

## Returns

A Portal object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyPortal = &MyPortal.Portals.ItemByName( "HRMS" );
```

## Next

### Syntax

**Next** ( )

### Description

The Next method returns the next Portal object in the Portal collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Portal object.

### Example

```
&MyPortal = &MyCollection.Next( );
```

---

## Portal Collection Properties

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

### Count

#### Description

This property returns the number of Portal objects in the Portal Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

#### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## NodeTemplate Class

The NodeTemplate class provides access to the default template assigned to a node in this portal.

A NodeTemplate object is instantiated by the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, and Next NodeTemplate Collection methods.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," NodeTemplate Collection, page 1837](#).

---

## NodeTemplate Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the NodeTemplate class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### DefaultTemplate

#### Description

This property specifies the name of the template to be applied to the node.

This property is read-write.

## Name

### Description

This property specifies the name of node that the template is to be applied to.

This property is read-write.

## TemplateObject

### Description

This property returns a reference to the template object associated with this node as a content reference.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Content Reference Class, page 1861](#)

---

## NodeTemplate Collection

The NodeTemplate collection contains a set of references to each node template object in a portal.

A NodeTemplate collection is instantiated by the NodeTemplates PortalRegistry property.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," NodeTemplates, page 1819](#).

---

## NodeTemplate Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the NodeTemplate collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### DeleteItem

#### Syntax

```
DeleteItem( NodeName )
```

## Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the NodeTemplate object identified by *NodeName* from the NodeTemplate Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the PortalRegistry is saved.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of a NodeTemplate to delete.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the NodeTemplate was deleted, False otherwise.

## Example

```
If Not &MyNodeTemplates.DeleteItem("HRMS") Then
    /* Do error processing */
End-if
```

## First

### Syntax

**First**( )

### Description

The First method returns the first NodeTemplate object in the NodeTemplate collection.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A NodeTemplate object.



## Example

```
&MyNodeTemplate = &MyCollection.First();
```

## InsertItem

### Syntax

```
InsertItem(NodeName)
```

### Description

The InsertItem method inserts the NodeTemplate object identified by *NodeName* into the NodeTemplate Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the PortalRegistry is saved.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of the node template to insert.

### Returns

A reference to the new NodeTemplate object if the method executed successfully, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&NewNodeTemplate = &MyPortal.NodeTemplates.InsertItem("CRM");
```

## ItemByName

### Syntax

```
ItemByName(NodeName)
```

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the NodeTemplate object with the name *NodeName*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of an existing NodeTemplate object in the collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

## Returns

A NodeTemplate object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyNodeTemplate = &MyPortal.NodeTemplates.ItemByName("HRMS");
```

## Next

### Syntax

**Next** ( )

### Description

The Next method returns the next NodeTemplate object in the NodeTemplate collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A NodeTemplate object.

### Example

```
&MyNodeTemplate = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## NodeTemplate Collection Properties

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of NodeTemplate objects in the NodeTemplate Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## Folder Class

Folder objects are instantiated from other classes as follows:

- From a PortalRegistry object with the RootFolder property or the FindFolderByName method.
- From a Folder Collection with the First, ItemByName, or Next methods

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," RootFolder, page 1820](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," FindFolderByName, page 1805](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Folder Collection, page 1856](#).

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Adding a Folder, page 1990](#).

---

## Folder Class Method

In this section, we discuss the Folder class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

## Save

### Syntax

```
Save ( )
```

### Description

The Save method saves any changes you made to the folder, for example, a changed description or ValidFrom date.

Using this method also saves any changes you made to `PermissionValue` (both role-based and non role-based) and `AttributeValue` objects associated with this folder. Security permissions added are cascade upward until the root folder or first public folder. Removed security permissions are removed from all the parent folders until root or public folder in folder hierarchy.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the Folder object is successfully saved, False otherwise.

## Example

```
If Not(&MyFolder.Save()) Then
    /* do error checking */
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Save, page 1816](#) PortalRegistry method

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Save, page 1862](#) content reference method

---

# Folder Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Folder class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## AbnContentProvider

### Description

Use this property to set or return a string representing the node on which the SmartNavigation content resides.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnDataSource, page 1843](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnPeopleCode, page 1843](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," DefaultChartNavigation, page 1847](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeEffectiveDate, page 1851](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeName, page 1852](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeSetId, page 1853](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeStructureName, page 1854](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeUserKeyValue, page 1855](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleTools Portal Technologies, "Administering Portals," Defining SmartNavigation Folders*

**AbnDataSource****Description**

Use this property to set or return a string indicating whether the SmartNavigation data source is a tree ("T") or a rowset ("R").

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnContentProvider, page 1842](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnPeopleCode, page 1843](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," DefaultChartNavigation, page 1847](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeEffectiveDate, page 1851](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeName, page 1852](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeSetId, page 1853](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeStructureName, page 1854](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeUserKeyValue, page 1855](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleTools Portal Technologies, "Administering Portals," Defining SmartNavigation Folders*

**AbnPeopleCode****Description**

Use this property to set or return a string representing the path and PeopleCode object to execute when processing this SmartNavigation folder.

For example, if the PeopleCode program to execute is a method, then AbnPeopleCode property would be constructed from these elements:

```
APP_PACKAGE_NAME.Class_Path.Method
```

For example, if the PeopleCode program to execute is an iScript, then AbnPeopleCode property would be constructed from these elements:

```
RECORD_NAME.FIELD_NAME.PC_Event.Function
```

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnContentProvider, page 1842](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnDataSource, page 1843](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," DefaultChartNavigation, page 1847](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeEffectiveDate, page 1851](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeName, page 1852](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeSetId, page 1853](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeStructureName, page 1854](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeUserKeyValue, page 1855](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleTools Portal Technologies*, "Administering Portals," Defining SmartNavigation Folders

## Attributes

**Description**

This property returns an Attribute Collection containing the AttributeValue objects for this folder.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Attribute Collection, page 1885](#)

## Author

**Description**

This property returns the author (PeopleSoft user ID) for this folder as a string.

This property is read-only.

## AuthorAccess

**Description**

This property specifies whether the author of the folder has access to the folder. This property takes a Boolean value. The default value for this property for a newly created object is True. This property is not cascaded.

This property is read-write.

## Authorized

### Description

This property specifies whether the user is authorized to view this Folder.

This property is used when you access a particular Folder using FindFolderByName. If you've specified a valid Folder with this method, a Folder is always returned, whether you are authorized to view it or not. This is the only property you can view from an object that you are not authorized to.

The initial value of this property depends on the other permission properties (PublicAccess and AuthorAccess) and the permission list values in the PermissionValue object associated with this folder.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," FindFolderByName, page 1805

## CascadedPermissions

### Description

This property returns a PermissionValue Collection. This collection contains the value of the non role-based permissions for all the child and parent objects (up to the root folder). To determine only the permissions of the object use the Permission property instead. To determine the role-based permissions of the object use the CascadedRolePermissions property instead.

---

**Note.** You *cannot* add any PermissionValue objects to a collection returned by the CascadedPermissions property. You can add values only to the collection returned by the Permissions or RolePermissions property.

---

This property is read-only.

### See Also

Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," CascadedRolePermissions, page 1846; Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," PermissionValue Collection, page 1890 and Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Permissions, page 1850

## CascadedRolePermissions

### Description

This property returns a RolePermissionValue Collection. This collection contains the value of the role-based permissions for all the child and parent objects (up to the root folder). To determine only the role-based permissions of the object use the RolePermission property instead. To determine the non role-based permissions of the object use the CascadedPermissions property.

---

**Note.** You *cannot* add any PermissionValue objects to a collection returned by the CascadedRolePermissions property. You can add values only to the collection returned by the Permissions or RolePermissions property.

---

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," CascadedPermissions, page 1845](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," RolePermissions, page 1851](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," RolePermissionValue Collection, page 1895](#)

## ContentRefs

### Description

This property returns the ContentReference Collection for this folder.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Content Reference Collection, page 1878](#)

## CreationDate

### Description

This property returns the creation date for this folder as a string.

This property is read-only.



## DefaultChartNavigation

### Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether the default PeopleTools chart navigation page (PT\_ABN\_ORGCHART) is to be used for this folder: True, use the default PeopleTools chart navigation page; False, use the folder specified by the value Folder Navigation Object Name field (from the Folder Administration page) as the navigation object.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnContentProvider, page 1842](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnDataSource, page 1843](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnPeopleCode, page 1843](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeEffectiveDate, page 1851](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeName, page 1852](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeSetId, page 1853](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeStructureName, page 1854](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeUserKeyValue, page 1855](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleTools Portal Technologies*, "Administering Portals," Defining SmartNavigation Folders

## Description

### Description

This property returns or sets the description for this folder as a string.

The length of this property is 256 characters. This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

## Folders

### Description

This property returns a reference to the Folder Collection for this folder.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Folder Collection, page 1856](#)

## IsMobile

### Description

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft Mobile Agent is a deprecated product. This mobile property currently exists for backward compatibility only.

---

This property returns True if the folder is used with mobile applications, False otherwise.

This property is read-write.

## IsVisible

### Description

This property returns True if the Hide from Portal Navigation check box is *not* selected when the folder is created. If the folder is hidden from portal navigation, this property returns False.

### *Considerations Using IsVisible*

If you do not specifically set this property on a new or copied folder, the IsVisible property is set as follows:

- If the ValidFrom date is less than or equal to that day's date, the IsVisible property is set to True.
- If there is no ValidTo date the IsVisible property is set to True.
- If the ValidTo date is greater than or equal to that day's date, the IsVisible property is set to True.

This property is read-only.

### **See Also**

Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," ValidFrom, page 1856 and Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," ValidTo, page 1856

## Label

### Description

This property returns or sets the label for this folder as a string.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name for this folder as a string. The name is a unique identifier for each folder.

Every folder name must be unique across the portal, not just in the parent folder.

This property is *not* translatable. However, the values for the Label and Description properties are translatable.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Description, page 1847](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Label, page 1848](#)

## OwnerId

### Description

This property returns the name of the owner for this folder as a string.

This property is read-write.

## ParentName

### Description

This property returns the parent folder name for this folder as a string. This property is valid only if the folder is contained within another folder. If the folder using this property is the root folder, this property returns an empty string.

This property is read-only.

## Path

### Description

The Path property returns a path to this folder, with each element of the path separated by a period. The path has the following syntax:

```
FolderLabel{Name}.[ChildFolderLabel{Name}]. . . .
```

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
Departments{PORTA_ROOT_OBJECT}.HR{EastCoast}.AdministerWorkforce{Global}
```

## Permissions

### Description

This property returns a `PermissionValue Collection`. This collection contains the value of the non role-based permissions for this folder. To determine the permissions for all the parent objects (up to the root folder) use the `CascadedPermissions` property. To access the role-based permissions, use the `RolePermissions` property.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," PermissionValue Collection, page 1890](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," CascadedPermissions, page 1845](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," RolePermissionValue Collection, page 1895](#)

## Product

### Description

This property returns or sets the PeopleSoft product for this folder as a string.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

## PublicAccess

### Description

This property indicates whether a folder is generally accessible, that is, if this property is set to `True`, any user can access the folder. This property is not cascaded.

This property takes a Boolean value.

The default value for this property for a newly created object is `False`.

This property is read-write.

## RolePermissions

### Description

This property returns a RolePermissionValue Collection. This collection contains the value of the role-based permissions for this folder. To determine the role-based permissions for all the parent objects (up to the root folder) use the CascadedRolePermissions property. To access the non role-based permissions, use the Permissions property.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," CascadedRolePermissions, page 1846](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Permissions, page 1850](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," RolePermissionValue Collection, page 1895](#)

## SequenceNumber

### Description

The sequence number is used when returning a collection. The default order of the returned folders is based on the sequence number. Use this property to reorder folders.

If there are duplicates in the sequence number, the folders are returned alphabetically.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

## TreeEffectiveDate

### Description

Use this property to set or return the effective date for the tree to be used as the SmartNavigation data source as a string.

---

**Note.** If the SmartNavigation data source is a rowset, this property is set to the Null string.

---

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnContentProvider, page 1842](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnDataSource, page 1843](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnPeopleCode, page 1843](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," DefaultChartNavigation, page 1847](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeName, page 1852](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeSetId, page 1853](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeStructureName, page 1854](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeUserKeyValue, page 1855](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleTools Portal Technologies, "Administering Portals," Defining SmartNavigation Folders*

TreeName

Description

Use this property to set or return the name for the tree to be used as the SmartNavigation data source as a string.

---

**Note.** If the SmartNavigation data source is a rowset, this property is set to the Null string.

---

SmartNavigation passes the values of several tree-specific fields to the application via URL. Certain characters are inappropriate for use in a URL and must be avoided. When using a tree as a SmartNavigation data source, do not use any of the following characters in the tree name, setID, user key value, and tree branch values:

pound (#)	percent (%)	dollar (\$)
ampersand (&)	plus (+)	comma (,)
forward slash/virgule (/)	colon (:)	semi-colon (;)
equals (=)	question mark (?)	at symbol (@)
space ( )	quotation marks(")	less than symbol (<)
greater than symbol (>)	left curly brace ({)	right curly brace (})
vertical bar/pipe ( )	backslash (\)	caret (^)
tilde (~)	left square bracket ([)	right square bracket (])
grave accent (`)		

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnContentProvider, page 1842](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnDataSource, page 1843](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnPeopleCode, page 1843](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," DefaultChartNavigation, page 1847](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeEffectiveDate, page 1851](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeSetId, page 1853](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeStructureName, page 1854](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeUserKeyValue, page 1855](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleTools Portal Technologies*, "Administering Portals," Defining SmartNavigation Folders

TreeSetId

Description

Use this property to set or return the setID for the tree to be used as the SmartNavigation data source as a string.

---

**Note.** If the SmartNavigation data source is a rowset, this property is set to the Null string.

---

SmartNavigation passes the values of several tree-specific fields to the application via URL. Certain characters are inappropriate for use in a URL and must be avoided. When using a tree as a SmartNavigation data source, do not use any of the following characters in the tree name, setID, user key value, and tree branch values:

pound (#)	percent (%)	dollar (\$)
ampersand (&)	plus (+)	comma (,)
forward slash/virgule (/)	colon (:)	semi-colon (;)
equals (=)	question mark (?)	at symbol (@)
space ( )	quotation marks(")	less than symbol (<)
greater than symbol (>)	left curly brace ({)	right curly brace (})
vertical bar/pipe ( )	backslash (\)	caret (^)
tilde (~)	left square bracket ([)	right square bracket (])
grave accent (`)		

This property is read-write.

See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnContentProvider, page 1842](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnDataSource, page 1843](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnPeopleCode, page 1843](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," DefaultChartNavigation, page 1847](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeEffectiveDate, page 1851](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeName, page 1852](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeStructureName, page 1854](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeUserKeyValue, page 1855](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleTools Portal Technologies, "Administering Portals," Defining SmartNavigation Folders*

TreeStructureName

Description

Use this property to set or return the branch for the tree to be used as the SmartNavigation data source as a string.

---

**Note.** If the SmartNavigation data source is a rowset, this property is set to the Null string.

---

SmartNavigation passes the values of several tree-specific fields to the application via URL. Certain characters are inappropriate for use in a URL and must be avoided. When using a tree as a SmartNavigation data source, do not use any of the following characters in the tree name, setID, user key value, and tree branch values:

pound (#)	percent (%)	dollar (\$)
ampersand (&)	plus (+)	comma (,)
forward slash/virgule (/)	colon (:)	semi-colon (;)
equals (=)	question mark (?)	at symbol (@)
space ( )	quotation marks(")	less than symbol (<)
greater than symbol (>)	left curly brace ({)	right curly brace (})
vertical bar/pipe ( )	backslash (\)	caret (^)
tilde (~)	left square bracket ([)	right square bracket (])
grave accent (`)		

This property is read-write.



See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnContentProvider, page 1842](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnDataSource, page 1843](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnPeopleCode, page 1843](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," DefaultChartNavigation, page 1847](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeEffectiveDate, page 1851](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeName, page 1852](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeSetId, page 1853](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeUserKeyValue, page 1855](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleTools Portal Technologies, "Administering Portals," Defining SmartNavigation Folders*

TreeUserKeyValue

Description

Use this property to set or return the user key value (also known as the set control value) for the tree to be used as the SmartNavigation data source as a string.

---

**Note.** If the SmartNavigation data source is a rowset, this property is set to the Null string.

---

SmartNavigation passes the values of several tree-specific fields to the application via URL. Certain characters are inappropriate for use in a URL and must be avoided. When using a tree as a SmartNavigation data source, do not use any of the following characters in the tree name, setID, user key value, and tree branch values:

pound (#)	percent (%)	dollar (\$)
ampersand (&)	plus (+)	comma (,)
forward slash/virgule (/)	colon (:)	semi-colon (;)
equals (=)	question mark (?)	at symbol (@)
space ( )	quotation marks(")	less than symbol (<)
greater than symbol (>)	left curly brace ({)	right curly brace (})
vertical bar/pipe ( )	backslash (\)	caret (^)
tilde (~)	left square bracket ([)	right square bracket (])
grave accent (`)		

This property is read-write.

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnContentProvider, page 1842](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnDataSource, page 1843](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbnPeopleCode, page 1843](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," DefaultChartNavigation, page 1847](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeEffectiveDate, page 1851](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeName, page 1852](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeSetId, page 1853](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TreeStructureName, page 1854](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleTools Portal Technologies*, "Administering Portals," Defining SmartNavigation Folders

## ValidFrom

### Description

This property returns or sets the date this folder is valid from as a string.

This property is read-write.

## ValidTo

### Description

This property returns or sets the date this folder is valid until as a string.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** The portal registry API never uses the ValidTo and ValidFrom fields to determine what to return in a collection. You must check for these values in your application.

---

---

## Folder Collection

The Folder Collection provides access to a collection of folders in a Folder object.

The Folder Collection is instantiated from the Folders Folder Class property.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Folders, page 1847](#).

---

## Folder Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Folder collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

## DeleteItem

### Syntax

```
DeleteItem(FolderName)
```

### Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the folder object identified by *FolderName* from the database. If the folder contains other folders, all child folders and their contents are also deleted.

---

**Warning!** If you delete a folder, you delete *all* content in the folder. If you delete a folder that contains other folders, that is, a parent folder, all the child folders, and all the content references are deleted.

---

**Note.** The portal registry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for deletion, then actually deleted later. The item is deleted from the database *as soon as* the method is executed.

---

### Parameters

Parameter	Description
FolderName	Specify the name of a folder existing in the folder collection.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the folder was deleted, False otherwise.

### Example

```
If Not &MyFolderColl.DeleteItem("MYFOLDER") Then
    /* Folder not deleted. Do error checking */
End-If;
```

## First

### Syntax

```
First()
```

Description

The First method returns the first Folder object in the folder collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

Folder object.

Example

```
&MyFolder = &MyCollection.First();
```

InsertItem

Syntax

```
InsertItem(FolderName,Label)
```

Description

The InsertItem method inserts the folder object identified by *FolderName* from the Folder Collection. You must specify both a name and a label for all folders. This method returns a reference to the new folder object. You must specify a unique *FolderName*, or you receive an error.

**Note.** The portal registry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for insertion, then actually inserted later. The item is inserted into the database *as soon as* the method is executed.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
FolderName	Specify the name of a folder existing in the folder collection. This parameter takes a string value.
Label	Specify a label for the new folder. This parameter takes a string value.

## Returns

A reference to the new Folder object if the method executed successfully, null otherwise.

## Example

```
&DeptHPFldr = &MyPortal.Folders.InsertItem("PORT0145", "HR Folder for Department⇒
0145");
```

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName** (*Name*)

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the Folder object with the name *Name*.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing folder within the folder collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL. You must specify a name, not a label.

### Returns

A folder object if successful, NULL otherwise.

### Example

```
&DeptFldr = &MyPortal.RootFolder.Folders.ItemByName(&Dept_Name);
```

## Next

### Syntax

**Next** ( )

## Description

The Next method returns the next Folder object in the Folder collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A folder object.

## Example

```
Local ApiObject &MySession, &Root, &Folders, &MyFolder;

&MySession = %Session;
&MyPortal = &MySession.GetPortalRegistry("ADMIN");

&Root = &MyPortal.GetRoot();
&Folders = &Root.Folders;

&MyFolder = &Folders.First();

For &I = 1 to &Folders.Count
    /* Do processing on folders */
    If &I <> &Folders.Count
        &MyFolder = &Folders.Next();
    End-If;
End-For;
```

---

## Folder Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of Folder objects in the Folder Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## Content Reference Class

The content reference class provides access to some kind of content. The type of content depends on the content reference.

The content reference objects are instantiated from other classes:

- From a PortalRegistry object with the FindCRefByURL, FindCRefForURL, or FindCRefByName properties.
- From a Content Reference Collection (instantiated from a folder) with the First, ItemByName or Next methods

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," FindCRefByURL, page 1802](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," FindCRefByName, page 1801](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," FindCRefForURL, page 1803](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Content Reference Collection, page 1878](#).

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Adding a Content Reference, page 1993](#).

---

## Content Reference Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Content Reference class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### CreateLink

#### Syntax

```
CreateLink(LinkName,Label)
```

#### Description

Use the CreateLink method to create a link quickly to the same content reference executing the method. The link by defaults assumes the parent folder is the same as the content reference's parent.

A CRefLink object is returned if there is no error.

After you create a link you must use the Save method to save it to the database.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>LinkName</i>	Specify the name of the link as a string. This parameter takes 30 characters. This is considered as ID of the link. It cannot start with number, and can not have special characters and spaces.
<i>Label</i>	Specify the label of the link as a string. This parameter takes 30 characters.

## Returns

A reference to a ContentReference link object.

## Example

```
&CRef = &Portal.FindCRefByName("MyCRef");  
&Link = &CRef.CreateLink("Link Object");  
&Link.Save();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Link Class, page 1914](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Save, page 1900](#)

## Save

### Syntax

```
Save( )
```

### Description

The Save method saves any changes you made to the content reference, for example, a changed description. It also performs some validation.

Using this method also saves any changes you made to PermissionValue or AttributeValue objects associated with this content reference.

### Parameters

None.



## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the content reference and its associated objects saved successfully, False otherwise.

## Example

```
If NOT(&MyCRef.Save()) Then  
    /* save failed, do error processing */  
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Save, page 1816](#) PortalRegistry method

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Save, page 1841](#) Folder method

---

# Content Reference Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Content Reference class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## AbsoluteContentURL

### Description

This property returns the absolute content URL, that is, the content from the content servlet (psc).

This property is read-only.

### Example

The following is an example absolute content URL:

```
http://serverx/psc/PS84/EMPLOYEEPORTAL/CRM/c/SFA.CUSTOMERINFO.GBL?page=CUST_⇒  
DATA1&&Action=U&emplid=00001
```

## AbsolutePortalURL

### Description

This property returns the absolute content reference portal URL.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
http://serverx/psp/PS84/EMPLOYEEPORTAL/CRM/c/SFA.CUSTOMERINFO.GBL?page=CUST_⇒  
DATA1&&Action=U&emplid=00001
```

## AssignedPagelets

### Description

This property returns an AssignedPagelet collection.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AssignedPagelet Collection, page 1928

## Attributes

### Description

This property returns an Attribute Collection containing the AttributeValues for this content reference object.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Attribute Collection, page 1885

## Author

### Description

This property returns the author (PeopleSoft user ID) for this content reference object as a string.

This property is read-only.

## AuthorAccess

### Description

This property specifies whether the author of the content reference has access to the content reference. This property takes a Boolean value. The default value for this property is True.

This property is read-write.

## Authorized

### Description

This property specifies whether the user is authorized to view this content reference.

This property is used when you access a particular content reference using FindCRefByURL, FindCRefForURL, or FindCRefByName. If you specified a valid content reference with either of these methods, a content reference is always returned, whether you are authorized to view it or not. This is the only property you can view from an object for which you are not authorized.

The initial value of this property depends on the other permission properties (PublicAccess and AuthorAccess) and the permission list values in the PermissionValue object associated with this content reference.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," FindCRefByURL, page 1802; Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," FindCRefForURL, page 1803 and Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," FindCRefByName, page 1801

## CascadedPermissions

### Description

This property returns a PermissionValue Collection. This collection contains the value of the non role-based permissions for all the parent objects (up to the root folder). To determine only the permissions of the object use the Permissions property instead. To access the role-based permissions, use the CascadedRolePermissions property.

---

**Note.** You *cannot* add any PermissionValue objects to a collection returned by the CascadedPermissions property. You can add values only to the collection returned by the Permissions property.

---

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," CascadedRolePermissions, page 1866](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," PermissionValue Collection, page 1890](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Permissions, page 1870](#)

## CascadedRolePermissions

**Description**

This property returns a RolePermissionValue Collection. This collection contains the value of the role-based permissions for all the parent objects (up to the root folder). To determine only the permissions of the object use the RolePermissions property instead. To determine non role-based permissions, use the CascadedPermissions property.

---

**Note.** You *cannot* add any RolePermissionValue objects to a collection returned by the CascadedRolePermissions property. You can add values only to the collection returned by the RolePermissions property.

---

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," CascadedRolePermissions, page 1866](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," RolePermissions, page 1872](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," RolePermissionValue Collection, page 1895](#)

## ContentProvider

**Description**

This property returns or sets the name of the node for the content reference as a string.

This property takes the following values:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Node name	Specify the exact name of the node.
LOCAL_NODE	Specify the node for the content reference as the node defined as the local node.

This property is read-write.

## CreationDate

### Description

This property returns the creation date for this content reference object as a string.

This property is read-only.

## Data

### Description

This property returns the data for this content reference. This property is valid only when the `StorageType` property is `LOCL`.

The length of this property depends on your system database limit for LONG fields.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&MyData = &MyCRef.Data;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," StorageType, page 1873](#)

## Description

### Description

This property returns or sets the description for this content reference object as a string.

The length of this property is 256 characters.

This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

## HtmlText

### Description

This property returns the HTML text associated with this content reference as a string.

This property is read-only.

## IsMobile

### Description

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft Mobile Agent is a deprecated product. This mobile property currently exists for backward compatibility only.

---

This property returns True if this content reference is used with mobile applications, False otherwise.

This property is read-write.

## IsVisible

### Description

This property returns True if the Hide from Portal Navigation check box is not selected when the content reference is created. If the content reference is hidden from portal navigation, this property returns False.

### *Considerations Using IsVisible*

If you do not specifically set this property on a new or copied content reference object, the IsVisible property is set as follows:

- If the ValidFrom date is less than or equal to that day's date, the IsVisible property is set to True.
- If there is no ValidTo date the IsVisible property is set to True.
- If the ValidTo date is greater than or equal to that day's date, the IsVisible property is set to True.

This property is read-only.

### **See Also**

Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," ValidFrom, page 1877 and Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," ValidTo, page 1878

## Label

### Description

This property returns or sets the label for this content reference object as a string.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

## Links

### Description

This property returns a reference to a Link collection. This collection contains all the links that are associated with this content reference.

This property is read-only. However, a link collection is updated in realtime when a new link is created on the object.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Link Collection, page 1912](#)

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name for this content reference object as a string. The name is a unique identifier for each content reference object.

Every content reference name must be unique in the portal, not just in the parent folder.

This property is read-only.

## OwnerId

### Description

This property returns or sets the owner ID of the content reference object as a string.

This property is read-write.

## ParentName

### Description

This property returns the parent folder name for this content reference object as a string.

This property is read-only.

### Example

The following example uses the ParentName to return a folder object for the content reference.

```
&Folder = &Portal.FindFolderByName(&CRef.ParentName);
```

## Path

### Description

The Path property returns a path to this content reference, with each element of the path separated by a period. The path has the following syntax:

```
ContentReferenceLabel{Name}.[ChildContentReferenceLabel{Name}]. . .
```

This property is read-only.

## Permissions

### Description

This property returns a PermissionValue Collection. This collection contains the value of the non role-based permissions for this content reference. To determine the permissions for all the parent objects (up to the root folder) use the CascadedPermissions property.

If you want to find role-based permissions for the content reference, use the RolePermission property.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," PermissionValue Collection, page 1890](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," CascadedPermissions, page 1865](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," RolePermissions, page 1872](#)



## Product

### Description

This property returns or sets the PeopleSoft product for this content reference object as a string.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

## PublicAccess

### Description

This property indicates whether a content reference is generally accessible, that is, if it will always be included in the general content reference collection. This property takes a Boolean value.

The default value for this property is False.

This property is read-write.

## QualifiedURL

### Description

---

**Note.** This property is being kept for backward compatibility only. If your code uses this property, the value returned is actually from the `AbsoluteContentURL` property. New applications should use the `AbsoluteContentURL` property instead.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbsoluteContentURL, page 1863](#)

## RelativeURL

### Description

This property returns the relative URL in the following format:

`../../../../Portal/Node/Content_Type/ContentID`

For example, from the following URL:

```
http://mlee2038/servlets/psp/PS84/e_procurement/fdm/c/E_PRO.CheckOut.GBL?page=&=&view&Setid=110&Custid=99
```

The RelativeURL returns the following:

```
e_procurement/fdm/c/E_PRO.CheckOut.GBL?page=view&Setid=110&Custid=99
```

This property is read-only.

## RolePermissions

### Description

This property returns a RolePermissionValue Collection. This collection contains the value of the role-based permissions for this content reference. To determine the permissions for all the parent objects (up to the root folder) use the CascadedRolePermissions property.

If you want to find non role-based permissions for the content reference, use the Permission property.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," CascadedRolePermissions, page 1866; Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Permissions, page 1870 and Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," RolePermissionValue Collection, page 1895

## SequenceNumber

### Description

The sequence number is used when returning a collection. The default order of the returned content references is based on the sequence number. Use this property to reorder content references. This property takes a number value.

If there are duplicates in the sequence number, the content references are returned alphabetically.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

## StorageType

### Description

In general, content references contain information about where to get the content, and do not store the content. However, content references that are template or portal component types can have their content accessible directly from the content reference. In these cases, the Data property is valid and can be read or written, and the data is stored locally in the portal database.

<b>StorageType</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
LOCL	Local: Data property on content reference is valid.
RMTE	Remote: Data property is not valid.

When UsageType is a target this property must be set to RMTE and the URLType property should specify what format the Node and URL are in.

When UsageType is either a template or a portal component this property can be set to either LOCL or RMTE.

Note that when StorageType is LOCL, it specifies a static template or portal component. But, when StorageType is RMTE it can specify either:

- a dynamically generated template or portal component
- a static template or portal component

In both cases, the Node and URL properties specifies how to get the template or portal component.

Only templates and homepage tab content references can have StorageType LOCL. The StorageType is always LOCL for homepage tabs. For templates LOCL means that corresponding URL is stored in database, not retrieved by URL.

The following table indicates the usage type, and what type of storage is available.

<b>UsageType</b>	<b>RMTE</b>	<b>LOCL</b>
FRMT (Frame template)	X	X
HTMT (HTML template)	X	X
HPGT (Homepage tab)		X
HPGC (Pagelet)	X	

<i>UsageType</i>	<i>RMTE</i>	<i>LOCL</i>
TARG (Target)	X	

RMTE is the default value for a new content reference.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Data, page 1867](#)

## **Template**

### **Description**

This property returns or sets the name of the template used with this content reference as a string. You must specify the name of an existing template.

This property uses the name *not* the label of a content reference.

This property is used only when the UsageType property is specified as Target (TARG) and the TemplateType property is specified as HTML.

To return a reference to the content reference that contains the template specified by this property, use the TemplateObject property.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-write.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," UsageType, page 1877](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TemplateType, page 1875](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TemplateObject, page 1874](#)

## **TemplateObject**

### **Description**

This property returns a reference to a content reference object that contains the template specified by the Template property as a content reference. If no template is specified with Template, this property returns NULL.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Template, page 1874](#)

## TemplateType

### Description

This property indicates whether a template should be used to wrap the content. This property takes a string value.

Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
HTML	An HTML template should wrap the data (URL) in the content reference.
NONE	No template should be used. The text should not be wrapped.

HTML is the default value on a new content reference.

Use the NONE value if the URL should not appear in the portal. An example is when the content reference is a template itself.

If the homepage template for the user is un-retrievable, the system tries to use the default user's template first, before resorting to the portal default template.

When the content reference describes content, this property should be set to HTML.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Using Content References, page 1782](#)

## URL

### Description

This property returns or sets the URL for this content reference object as a string. The URL returns *exactly* as it appears in the database.

If you're setting a URL, you must use a unique URL.

The absolute URL, that is, the URL from the node concatenated with this URL must be unique.

You receive an error if the URL your use is already registered.

To retrieve a qualified URL, that is, one that contains the node URI, use the AbsoluteContentURL property.

The length of this property depends on your system database limit for LONG fields.

This property is read-write.

The format of the value for this property depends on the setting of other properties.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbsoluteContentURL, page 1863](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Using Content References, page 1782](#)

## URLType

### Description

This property indicates what kind of URL is used to retrieve the content. This property takes a string value.

---

**Note.** This property is used only for content that has the StorageType property set as Remote.

---

Values are:

<i><b>URLType Value</b></i>	<i><b>Meaning</b></i>
UEXT	URL points to a non-PeopleSoft (external) URL
UMPG	URL points to a PeopleSoft mobile page
UPGE	URL points to a component.
UPHP	URL points to a homepage tab
UPTM	URL points to a template
USCR	URL points to an iScript
UGEN	URL points to a generic PeopleSoft URL
WRKL	URL points to a Worklist URL

UPGE is the default value on a new content reference.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," StorageType, page 1873](#)

## UsageType

**Description**

This property indicates what the content reference is used for. Several other properties depend on this property.

This property takes a string value.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
FRMT	Frame template: the content reference is a frame-based template.
HTMT	HTML template: the content reference is an HTML template.
HPGT	Homepage tab: the content reference is a homepage tab.
HPGC	Pagelet: the content reference is a pagelet used in the homepage.
TARG	Target: the content reference is the target content its template determines what else must be loaded and how it will look.
LINK	Link: the content reference is a link.

TARG is the default value on a new content reference.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Using Content References, page 1782](#)

## ValidFrom

**Description**

This property returns or sets the date this content reference is valid from as a string.

This property is read-write.

## ValidTo

### Description

This property returns or sets the date this content reference is valid until as a string.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** The portal registry API never uses the ValidTo and ValidFrom fields to determine what to return in a collection. You must check for these values in your application.

---

---

## Content Reference Collection

The Content Reference Collection provides access to the collection of content references in a Folder object.

The Content Reference Collection is instantiated from the ContentRefs Folder property.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," ContentRefs, page 1846](#).

---

## Content Reference Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Content Reference collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

## DeleteItem

### Syntax

```
DeleteItem(ContentReferenceName)
```

### Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the content reference object identified by *ContentReferenceName* from the content reference Collection.

If you delete a template for a content reference, and none of the other content references on a page have a template, the default template specified with the ContentProvider is used. If there's no template for the ContentProvider, the template for the PortalRegistry is used. However, if you delete the template for the content reference, the ContentProvider, and the PortalRegistry, you receive a runtime error.



---

**Note.** The portal registry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for deletion, then actually deleted later. The item is deleted from the database *as soon as* the method is executed.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ContentReferenceName</i>	Specify the name of a content reference existing in the content reference collection.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the content reference was deleted, False otherwise.

## Example

```
If Not &MyCRef.DeleteItem("Test_CRef") Then
    /* can't delete test data. Do error processing */
End-if;
```

## First

### Syntax

**First()**

### Description

The First method returns the first content reference object in the content reference collection.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A content reference object.

### Example

```
&MyCRef = &MyCollection.First();
```

## InsertItem

### Syntax

```
InsertItem(ContentReferenceName, ContentReferenceLabel, Node, URL)
```

### Description

The InsertItem method inserts the content reference object identified by *ContentReferenceName* into the content reference Collection.

---

**Note.** The portal registry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for insertion, then actually inserted later. The item is inserted into the database as soon as the method is executed.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ContentReferenceName</i>	Specify the name of a new content reference. This parameter takes a string value. If you specify a name that already exists in the collection, you get an error.
<i>ContentReferenceLabel</i>	Specify a description of the new content reference. This is the translated value. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>Node</i>	Specify a node. This parameter takes a string value. If you specify a fully qualified value for <i>URL</i> , you can specify a NULL (that is, two quotation marks with no space between them ("")).
<i>URL</i>	Specify a URL that contains the content. The format of this parameter depends on other properties, such as the type of content reference, where the data is stored, and so on.

### Returns

A reference to the new content reference object if the method executed successfully, NULL otherwise.

### Example

The following example inserts an external content reference that is a template:

```
&URL = "t/" | &ITEMNAME;  
&MyCRef = &CRefColl.InsertItem(&ITEMNAME, &ITEMLABEL, "", &URL);
```

The following example inserts a content reference where URLType is iScript (USCR):

```
&URL = "s/WEBLIB_PORTAL.FieldFormula.Portal_Trans_Dyn"
```

```
&MyCRef = &CRefColl.InsertItem(&ITEMNAME, &ITEMLABEL, "HRMS", &URL);
```

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Using Content References, page 1782](#)

## ItemByName

### Syntax

```
ItemByName (Name)
```

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the content reference object with the name *Name*.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing content reference within the content reference collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

### Returns

A content reference object if successful, NULL otherwise.

### Example

```
&MyCRef = &CRefColl.ItemByName("PORTAL_ADMIN");
```

## Next

### Syntax

```
Next ( )
```

### Description

The Next method returns the next content reference object in the content reference collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

content reference object.

## Example

```
&MyCRef = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

# Content Reference Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of content reference objects in the content reference Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

---

# AttributeValue Class

The AttributeValue class provides access to attributes associated with either folders or content references.

AttributeValue objects are instantiated from an Attribute Collection Methods with the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, or Next methods.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Attribute Collection Methods, page 1885.](#)

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Using Attributes, page 1998.](#)

---

## AttributeValue Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the AttributeValue class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Label

#### Description

This property returns the label of the AttributeValue as a string. This property works with the Translatable property. If Translatable is set to True, the value of Label can be translated.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-write.

#### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Translatable, page 1884](#)

### Name

#### Description

This property returns the name of the AttributeValue as a string.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```

&AttrColl = &Folder.Attributes;
&Attr = &AttrColl.First();

&Scroll = GetLevel0().GetRow(1).GetRowset(Scroll.PORTAL_FLDR_ATR);

&I = 1;
While All(&Attr)
    &Record = &Scroll.GetRow(&I).GetRecord(Record.PORTAL_FLDR_ATR);
    &Record.PORTAL_ATTR_NAM.Value = &Attr.Name;
    &Record.PORTAL_ATTR_VAL.Value = &Attr.Value;
    &Attr = &AttrColl.Next();
    /* need this check so we don't insert extra blank row */
    If All(&Attr) Then
        &Scroll.InsertRow(&I);
        &I = &I + 1;
    End-If;
End-While;

```

## Translatable

### Description

This property specifies if the AttributeValue is translatable. This property takes a Boolean value: True if the AttributeValue can be translated, False otherwise.

If this property is set to True, the value of the Label property can be translated.

---

**Note.** Regardless of the order in which attributes were entered, they are ordered according to their translatable property, that is, attributes that have this property set as True come first, followed by attributes that have this property set as False.

---

This property is read-write.

### See Also

Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Label, page 1883

## Value

### Description

This property returns the value of the AttributeValue as a string.

The length of this property depends on your system database limit for LONG fields.

This property is read-write.

## Example

To specify more than a single value for an `AttributeValue`, you can specify several values separated by a semicolon. For example:

```
&MyAtt.value = "401k;benefits;dependants;HR";
```

---

## Attribute Collection

The Attribute Collection provides access to the collection of Attribute in a Folder or a content reference object.

An Attribute Collection is instantiated from other classes as follows:

- From a content reference object with the `Attributes` property.  
See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Attributes, page 1864.](#)
- From a Folder object with the `Attributes` property.  
See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Attributes, page 1844.](#)
- From a `PageletCategory` object with the `Attributes` property.  
See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Attributes, page 1946.](#)
- From a `Pagelet` object with the `Attributes` property.  
See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Attributes, page 1956.](#)

---

## Attribute Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Attribute collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### DeleteItem

#### Syntax

```
DeleteItem(AttributeValueName)
```

#### Description

The `DeleteItem` method deletes the `AttributeValue` object identified by *AttributeValueName* from the Attribute Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>AttributeValueName</i>	Specify the name of an AttributeValue existing in the Attribute Collection.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the AttributeValue was deleted, False otherwise.

## First

### Syntax

```
First( )
```

### Description

The First method returns the first AttributeValue object in the Attribute Collection.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An AttributeValue object.

### Example

```
&MyAttributeValue = &MyCollection.First();
```

## InsertItem

### Syntax

```
InsertItem(AttributeValueName)
```



## Description

The InsertItem method inserts the AttributeValue object identified by *AttributeValueName* from the Attribute Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>AttributeValueName</i>	Specify the name of an AttributeValue existing in the Attribute Collection.

## Returns

A reference to the new AttributeValue object if the method executed successfully, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
For &I = 1 To &Rowset.ActiveRowCount
    If &CompName = "PORTAL_CREF_ADM" Then
        &Record = &Rowset.GetRow(&I).GetRecord(Record.PORTAL_CATR_DV);
    Else
        &Record = &Rowset.GetRow(&I).GetRecord(Record.PORTAL_FATR_DV);
    End-If;

    If &Record.PORTAL_ATTR_NAM.Value <> "" Then
        &Attr = &AttrColl.InsertItem(&Record.PORTAL_ATTR_NAM.Value);
        &Attr.Value = &Record.PORTAL_ATTR_VAL.Value;
    End-If;
End-For;
```

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName** (*Name*)

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the AttributeValue object with the name *Name*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing AttributeValue within the Attribute Collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

## Returns

An AttributeValue object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&Attr = &AttrColl.ItemByName("RELLINK");
```

## Next

### Syntax

```
Next ( )
```

### Description

The Next method returns the next AttributeValue object in the Attribute Collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

AttributeValue object.

### Example

```
&MyAttributeValue = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## Attribute Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of AttributeValue objects in the Attribute Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## PermissionValue Class

The PermissionValue provides access to permission lists associated with folders, content references, PageletCategory objects, or Pagelets.

---

**Note.** You *cannot* add any PermissionValue objects to a collection returned by the CascadedPermissions or CascadedRolePermissions property. You can add values only to the collection returned by the Permissions or RolePermissions property.

---

PermissionValue objects are instantiated from the following:

- A PermissionValue Collection with the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, or Next methods.
- A RolePermissionValue Collection with the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, or Next methods.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," PermissionValue Collection, page 1890.](#)

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Using Security, page 1769.](#)

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Setting Permissions Using the PermissionValue Object, page 1996.](#)

---

## PermissionValue Class Properties

In this section we discuss the Cascade and Name properties.

### Cascade

#### Description

This property indicates whether the current permission should be granted to all child folders.

This property is valid only with folders, not with content references.

This property takes a Boolean value. The default value for a new `PermissionValue` object is `False`.

This property is read-write.

## Name

### Description

Specify the name of a permission list as the name of this object. You must specify a permission list that has already been created. This property takes a string value.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-write.

## PermType

### Description

Specify the type of the permission. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
P	Specify a non role-based permission.
R	Specify a role-based permission.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," RolePermissionValue Collection, page 1895](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," PermissionValue Collection, page 1890](#)

---

## PermissionValue Collection

A `PermissionValue` collection is returned by the following:

- `CascadedPermissions` and `Permissions` folder property
- `CascadedPermissions` and `Permissions` content reference property
- `CascadedPermissions` and `Permissions` `PageletCategory` object property

- CascadedPermissions and Permissions Pagelet property

What is contained in the PermissionValue collection depends on the property that created it.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," CascadedPermissions, page 1845](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Permissions, page 1850](#).

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," CascadedPermissions, page 1865](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Permissions, page 1870](#).

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," CascadedPermissions, page 1947](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Permissions, page 1950](#).

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," CascadedPermissions, page 1957](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Permissions, page 1960](#).

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Using Security, page 1769](#).

---

## PermissionValue Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the PermissionValue collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### DeleteItem

#### Syntax

```
DeleteItem( PermissionValueName )
```

#### Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the PermissionValue object identified by *PermissionValueName* from the PermissionValue Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PermissionValueName</i>	Specify the name of a PermissionValue existing in the PermissionValue collection.

#### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the PermissionValue was deleted, False otherwise.

## Example

```
If Not &MyPValColl.DeleteItem("ALLPNLS") Then
    /* do error processing */
End-If;
```

## First

### Syntax

**First**( )

### Description

The First method returns the first PermissionValue object in the PermissionValue collection.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A PermissionValue object.

## Example

```
&MyPermissionValue = &MyCollection.First();
```

## InsertItem

### Syntax

**InsertItem**( *PermissionValueName* )

### Description

The InsertItem method inserts the PermissionValue object identified by *PermissionValueName* into the PermissionValue Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

---

**Note.** You *cannot* add any PermissionValue objects to a collection returned by the CascadedPermissions property. You can only add values to the collection returned by the Permissions property.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PermissionValueName</i>	Specify the name of an existing permission list.

## Returns

A reference to the new `PermissionValue` object if the method executed successfully, `NULL` otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyPermV = &MyPermVColl.InsertItem("ALLPNLS");  
  
If Not &MyPermV Then  
    /* do error processing */  
End-If;
```

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName** (*Name*)

### Description

The `ItemByName` method returns the `PermissionValue` object with the name *Name*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing <code>PermissionValue</code> within the <code>PermissionValue</code> collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is <code>NULL</code> .

## Returns

A `PermissionValue` object if successful, `NULL` otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyPVal = &MyPValColl.ItemByName("CUSTOMER");
```

## Next

### Syntax

`Next ( )`

### Description

The Next method returns the next PermissionValue object in the PermissionValue collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

PermissionValue object.

### Example

```
&MyPermissionValue = &MyCollection.Next ( ) ;
```

---

## PermissionValue Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of PermissionValue objects in the PermissionValue Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```



---

## RolePermissionValue Collection

A RolePermissionValue collection is returned by the following:

- CascadedRolePermissions and RolePermissions folder property  
See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," CascadedRolePermissions, page 1846.](#)  
See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," RolePermissions, page 1851.](#)
- CascadedRolePermissions and RolePermissions content reference property  
See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," CascadedRolePermissions, page 1866.](#)  
See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," RolePermissions, page 1872.](#)
- CascadedRolePermissions and RolePermissions content reference link property  
See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," CascadedRolePermissions, page 1904.](#)  
See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," RolePermissions, page 1909.](#)

What is contained in the RolePermissionValue collection depends on the property that created it.

---

## RolePermissionValue Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the RolePermissionValue collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### DeleteItem

#### Syntax

```
DeleteItem(RolePermissionValueName)
```

#### Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the RolePermissionValue object identified by *RolePermissionValueName* from the RolePermissionValue Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RolePermissionValueName</i>	Specify the name of a RolePermissionValue existing in the RolePermissionValue collection.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the RolePermissionValue was deleted, False otherwise.

## Example

```
If Not &MyPValColl.DeleteItem("ALLPNLS") Then  
    /* do error processing */  
End-If;
```

## First

### Syntax

**First**( )

### Description

The First method returns the first RolePermissionValue object in the RolePermissionValue collection.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A RolePermissionValue object.

### Example

```
&MyRolePermissionValue = &MyCollection.First();
```

## InsertItem

### Syntax

**InsertItem**(*RolePermissionValueName*)

### Description

The InsertItem method inserts the RolePermissionValue object identified by *RolePermissionValueName* into the RolePermissionValue Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

---

**Note.** You *cannot* add any RolePermissionValue objects to a collection returned by the CascadedRolePermissions property. You can only add values to the collection returned by the RolePermissions property.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RolePermissionValueName</i>	Specify the name of an existing role permission list.

### Returns

A reference to the new RolePermissionValue object if the method executed successfully, NULL otherwise.

### Example

```
&MyPermV = &MyPermVColl.InsertItem("ALLPNLS");
```

```
If Not &MyPermV Then  
    /* do error processing */  
End-If;
```

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName**(*Name*)

## Description

The `ItemByName` method returns the `RolePermissionValue` object with the name *Name*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing <code>RolePermissionValue</code> within the <code>RolePermissionValue</code> collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is <code>NULL</code> .

## Returns

A `RolePermissionValue` object if successful, `NULL` otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyPVal = &MyPValColl.ItemByName("CUSTOMER");
```

## Next

### Syntax

`Next ( )`

### Description

The `Next` method returns the next `RolePermissionValue` object in the `RolePermissionValue` collection. You can use this method only after you have used the `First` method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

`RolePermissionValue` object.

### Example

```
&MyRolePermissionValue = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## RolePermissionValue Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

### Count

#### Description

This property returns the number of RolePermissionValue objects in the RolePermissionValue Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

#### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## ContentReference Links

A content reference link is a ContentReference object that delegates most of its properties to another content reference. It has its own separate properties, as well as a reference to the linked cref.

A content reference link is instantiated from the following:

- CreateLink content reference method
- CreateContentRefLink PortalRegistry method

---

**Note.** The CreateLink method creates a new link. To instantiate an existing link use the FindLinkByName method.

---

#### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," CreateContentRefLink, page 1797](#)

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," FindCRefLinkByName, page 1805](#)

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," CreateLink, page 1861](#)

---

## ContentReference Links Methods

In this section, we discuss the ContentReference link methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Delete

#### Syntax

```
Delete ( )
```

#### Description

Use the delete method to delete the link from the database.

---

**Note.** The portal registry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The link is not marked for deletion, then actually deleted later. The link is deleted from the database as soon as the method is executed.

---

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the content reference link and its associated objects are deleted successfully, False otherwise.

### Save

#### Syntax

```
Save ( )
```

#### Description

The Save method saves any changes you made to the content reference link, for example, a changed description or ValidFrom date.

After you create a link using either the CreateLink or CreateContentRefLink methods you must use the Save method to save the link to the database.

Using this method also saves any changes you made to `PermissionValue` or `AttributeValue` objects associated with this content reference link.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the content reference link and its associated objects saved successfully, False otherwise. If False is returned, a message is also written to the `PSMessage` collection.

## Example

```
If NOT(&MyCRefLink.Save()) Then
    /* save failed, do error processing */
End-If;
```

---

# ContentReference Links Properties

In this section, we discuss the `ContentReference` link properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## AbsoluteContentURL

### Description

This property returns the absolute content URL, that is, the content from the content servlet (psc). The content is displayed without any portal template.

This property is read-only.

### Example

The following is an example absolute content URL:

```
http://serverx/psc/PS84/EMPLOYEEPORTAL/CRM/c/SFA.CUSTOMERINFO.GBL?page=CUST_⇒
DATA1&&Action=U&emplid=00001
```

## AbsolutePortalURL

### Description

This property returns the absolute content reference link portal URL. This URL also contains the content in the portal template.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
http://serverx/psp/PS84/EMPLOYEEPORTAL/CRM/c/SFA.CUSTOMERINFO.GBL?page=CUST_⇒  
DATA1&&Action=U&emplid=00001
```

## Attributes

### Description

This property returns an Attribute Collection containing the AttributeValues for this content reference link object.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Attribute Collection, page 1885](#)

## Author

### Description

This property returns the author (PeopleSoft user ID) for this content reference link as a string.

This property is read-only.

## AuthorAccess

### Description

This property specifies whether the author of the content reference link has access to the content reference link. This property takes a Boolean value. The default value for this property is true.

This property is read-write.



## Authorized

### Description

This property specifies whether the user is authorized to view this content reference link.

This property is used when you access a particular content reference link using `FindCRefLinkByURL`. If you specified a valid content reference link, a content reference link is always returned, whether you are authorized to view it or not. This is the only property you can view from an object that you are not authorized to view and the content reference is empty.

The initial value of this property depends on the other permission properties (`PublicAccess` and `AuthorAccess`) and the permission list values in the `PermissionValue` object associated with this content reference link.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," FindCRefLinkByName, page 1805](#)

## CascadedPermissions

### Description

This property returns a `PermissionValue Collection`. This collection contains the value of the permissions for all the parent objects (up to the root folder). To determine only the permissions of the object use the `Permissions` property instead.

---

**Note.** You cannot add any `PermissionValue` objects to a collection returned by the `CascadedPermissions` property. You can add values only to the collection returned by the `Permissions` property.

---

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," PermissionValue Collection, page 1890](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Permissions, page 1870](#)

## CascadedRolePermissions

### Description

This property returns a RolePermissionValue Collection. This collection contains the value of the role-based permissions for all the parent objects (up to the root folder). To determine only the permissions of the object use the RolePermissions property instead. To determine the non role-based permissions of the object use the Permissions property instead.

---

**Note.** You cannot add any PermissionValue objects to a collection returned by the CascadedRolePermissions property. You can add values only to the collection returned by the RolePermissions property.

---

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," CascadedRolePermissions, page 1904](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," RolePermissions, page 1909](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," RolePermissionValue Collection, page 1895](#)

## ContentProvider

### Description

This property returns the name of the node for the content reference link as a string.

This property is read-only.

## CreationDate

### Description

This property returns the creation date for this content reference link object as a string.

This property is read-only.

## Data

### Description

This property returns the data for this content reference link. This property is valid only when the StorageType property is LOCL.

The length of this property depends on your system database limit for LONG fields.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&MyData = &MyCReflink.Data;
```

### See Also

Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," StorageType, page 1873

## Description

### Description

This property returns or sets the description for this content reference link object as a string.

The length of this property is 256 characters.

This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

## IsMobile

### Description

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft Mobile Agent is a deprecated product. This mobile property currently exists for backward compatibility only.

---

This property returns True if this content reference link is used with mobile applications, False otherwise.

This property is read-write.

## IsVisible

### Description

This property returns True if the Hide from Portal Navigation check box is not selected when the content reference link is created. If the content reference link is hidden from portal navigation, this property returns False. Also, if the date associated with the link is not valid (is not within the valid to and valid from dates,) this property returns False.

### ***Considerations Using isVisible***

If you do not specifically set this property on a new or copied content reference link, the isVisible property is set as follows:

- If the ValidFrom date is less than or equal to that day's date, the isVisible property is set to True.
- If there is no ValidTo date the isVisible property is set to True.
- If the ValidTo date is greater than or equal to that day's date, the isVisible property is set to True.

This property is read-only.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," ValidFrom, page 1877](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," ValidTo, page 1878](#)

## **Label**

### **Description**

This property returns or sets the label for this content reference link object as a string.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

## **Name**

### **Description**

This property returns the name for this content reference link object as a string. The name is a unique identifier for each content reference link object. The name cannot start with a number, and it cannot have spaces and special characters.

Every content reference link name must be unique in the portal, not just in the parent folder.

This property is read-write.

## **OwnerId**

### **Description**

This property returns or sets the owner ID of the content reference link object as a string.

This property is read-write.

## ParentName

### Description

This property returns the parent folder name for this content reference link object as a string.

You can use this property to move the content reference link to another folder.

This property is read-write.

### Example

The following example uses the ParentName to return a folder object for the content reference link.

```
&Folder = &Portal.FindFolderByName(&CReflink.ParentName);
```

## Path

### Description

The Path property returns a path to this content reference link, with each element of the path separated by a period. The path has the following syntax:

```
Root{PORTAL_ROOT_OBJECT}.LinkFolder {<Id of links folder>}.CrefLink {<Id of the=>
  cref link> }
```

This property is read-only.

## Permissions

### Description

This property returns a PermissionValue Collection. This collection contains the value of the non role-based permissions for this content reference link. To access the role-based permissions, use the RolePermissions property.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," PermissionValue Collection, page 1890](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," CascadedPermissions, page 1865](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," RolePermissions, page 1909](#)

## Product

### Description

This property returns or sets the PeopleSoft product for this content reference link object as a string.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

## PublicAccess

### Description

This property specifies whether the link is public or private. This property takes a Boolean value: true if the content reference link is public and there are no permission lists associated with it. If it is false, the link uses permission list control.

For links, this value is the same as that of the linked content reference. If the content reference is public, the link is public and can be viewed by anyone logged on to the system.

This property is read-only.

## RelativeURL

### Description

This property returns the relative URL in the following format:

*../../../../Portal/Node/Content\_Type/ContentID*

For example, from the following URL:

`http://mlee2038/servlets/psp/PS84/e_procurement/fdm/c/E_PRO.CheckOut.GBL?page==view&Setid=110&Custid=99`

The RelativeURL returns the following:

`e_procurement/fdm/c/E_PRO.CheckOut.GBL?page=view&Setid=110&Custid=99`

This property is read-only.

## RolePermissions

### Description

This property returns a RolePermissionValue Collection. This collection contains the value of the role-based permissions for this content reference link. To access the non role-based permissions, use the Permissions property.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," CascadedRolePermissions, page 1904](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Permissions, page 1907](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," RolePermissionValue Collection, page 1895](#)

## SequenceNumber

### Description

The sequence number is used when returning a collection. The default order of the returned content reference links is based on the sequence number. Use this property to reorder content reference links. This property takes a number value.

If there are duplicates in the sequence number, the content reference links are returned alphabetically.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

## Template

### Description

This property returns or sets the name of the template used with this content reference link as a string. You must specify the name of an existing template.

This property uses the name, not the label, of a content reference link.

This property is used only when the UsageType property is specified as Target (TARG) and the TemplateType property is specified as HTML.

To return a reference to the content reference link that contains the template specified by this property, use the TemplateObject property.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," UsageType, page 1877](#); [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TemplateType, page 1875](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TemplateObject, page 1874](#)

## TemplateObject

### Description

This property returns a reference to a content reference link object that contains the template specified by the Template property as a content reference link. If no template is specified with Template, this property returns a null value.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Template, page 1874](#)

## TemplateType

### Description

This property indicates whether a template should be used to wrap the content. This property takes a string value.

Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
HTML	An HTML template should wrap the data (URL) in the content reference.
NONE	No template should be used. The text should not be wrapped.

HTML is the default value on a new content reference.

Use the NONE value if the URL should not appear in the portal. An example is when the content reference link is a template itself.

If the homepage template for the user is un-retrievable, the system tries to use the default user's template first, before resorting to the portal default template.

When the content reference link describes content, this property should be set to HTML.

This property is read-write.



**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Using Content References, page 1782](#)

## URL

**Description**

This property returns the URL for this content reference link object as a string. The content reference link derives the URL from the content reference it is linked to. The URL of the link is same as that of the linked content reference.

A query string value is added on the content reference URL to make the link unique. If the URL of the linked content reference changes, this URL is changed.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AbsoluteContentURL, page 1863](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Using Content References, page 1782](#)

## URLType

**Description**

This property returns what kind of URL is used to retrieve the content.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," StorageType, page 1873](#)

## UsageType

**Description**

This property returns what the content reference link is used for.

The value for this property is same as that of the content reference when the link is viewed as a content reference.

The usage type of the link is LINK in the database.

A content reference link can be created only for content references that have a type of TARG.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Using Content References, page 1782](#)

## ValidFrom

### Description

This property returns or sets the date this content reference link is valid from as a string.

This property is read-write.

## ValidTo

### Description

This property returns or sets the date this content reference link is valid until as a string.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** The portal registry API never uses the ValidTo and ValidFrom fields to determine what to return in a collection. You must check for these values in your application.

---

---

## Link Collection

A Links collection is returned by the Links content reference property.

**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Links, page 1869](#)

---

## Link Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the link collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

## First

### Syntax

```
First( )
```

### Description

The First method returns the first link object in the link collection.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A link object.

## Next

### Syntax

```
Next( )
```

### Description

The Next method returns the next link object in the collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method; otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A link object.

---

## Link Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the link collection property Count.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of link objects in the link collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

---

## Link Class

A Link object is returned by the First and Next Link collection methods.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Link Collection Methods, page 1912](#)

---

## Link Properties

In this section, we discuss the link properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### LinksObjectName

#### Description

This property returns the object name of the link as a string.

This property is read-only.

### LinksObjectType

#### Description

This property returns the object type as a string. Valid value is CONTENTREF.

This property is read-only.

## LinksPortalName

### Description

This property returns the name of the portal from which the link originated.

This property is read-only.

---

## TabDefinition Class

The TabDefinition class provides access to the homepage tab defined for the portal.

TabDefinition objects are instantiated from a TabDefinition Collection with the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, or Next methods.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TabDefinition Collection, page 1923](#).

---

## TabDefinition Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Save method.

### Save

#### Syntax

```
Save ( )
```

#### Description

The Save method saves any changes you made to the TabDefinition, for example, a changed description. It also performs some validation.

Using this method also saves any changes you made to DynamicCategories and AssignedPagelets objects associated with this TabDefinition.

#### Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the TabDefinition and its associated object saved successfully, False otherwise.

## Example

```
If NOT(&MyTabDefn.Save()) Then
    /* save failed, do error processing */
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Save, page 1816](#) PortalRegistry method

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Save, page 1841](#) Folder method

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Save, page 1862](#) ContentReference method

---

# TabDefinition Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the TabDefinition class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## AssignedPagelets

### Description

This property returns a reference to an AssignedPagelet Collection for this TabDefinition object.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AssignedPagelet Collection, page 1928](#)

## AvailableCategories

### Description

This property returns a reference to an AvailableCategory Collection for this TabDefinition object.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AvailableCategory Collection, page 1934](#)

## AvailablePagelets

**Description**

This property returns a reference to an AvailablePagelet Collection for this TabDefinition object.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AvailablePagelet Collection, page 1938](#)

## Attributes

**Description**

This property returns an Attribute Collection containing the AttributeValues for this TabDefinition object.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Attribute Collection, page 1885](#)

## Author

**Description**

This property returns the author (PeopleSoft user ID) for this TabDefinition object as a string.

This property is read-only.

## AuthorAccess

**Description**

This property specifies whether the author of the TabDefinition has access to the TabDefinition. This property takes a Boolean value. The default value for this property is True.

This property is read-write.

ColumnLayout

Description

This property indicates whether the tab layout is for two or three columns. This property takes a string value.  
The values for this property are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
2	Two-column table
3	Three-column table

This property is read-write.

CreationDate

Description

This property returns the creation date for this TabDefinition object as a string.  
This property is read-only.

Description

Description

This property returns or sets the description for this TabDefinition object as a string.  
The length of this property is 256 characters.  
This property is translatable.  
This property is read-write.

DynamicCategories

Description

This property returns a reference to a DynamicCategory Collection for this TabDefinition object.



This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," DynamicCategory Collection, page 1941](#)

## HelpID

**Description**

This property returns the help system identifier for this tab. It enables the help system to provide tab-specific help. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

## HtmlText

**Description**

This property returns the HTML text associated with this tab definition as a string.

This property is read-only.

## IsHideActionBar

**Description**

This property hides all pagelet action bar images for all pagelets used on this tab. This property overrides any properties for the pagelets used on this tab. This property takes a Boolean value: True, hide images, False, display images

This property is read-write.

## IsLayoutLocked

**Description**

This property indicates whether the user can change the tab's default number of columns. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can change the tab columns, False, the columns can't be changed by the user.

This property is read-write.

## IsRenameable

### Description

This property indicates whether the tab's label can be changed by the user. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can change the label, False, the user can't.

This property is read-write.

## Label

### Description

This property returns or sets the label for this TabDefinition object as a string.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

## LayoutBehavior

### Description

This property indicates whether the user can change when and how the tab displays. This property takes a string value.

The values are:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
4OPT	The user can choose to add this tab to their homepage. It doesn't show up by default.
3DEF	The user sees this tab the first time they log in, however, they can remove this tab if they'd like.
2REQ	The user can't remove this tab from their homepage. However, they are allowed to change its sequence or order on the page.
1FIX	The user can't remove this tab or change its position on the page.

This property is read-write.

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name for this TabDefinition object as a string. The name is a unique identifier for each TabDefinition object.

Every TabDefinition name must be unique in the portal, not just in the parent folder.

This property is read-only.

## OwnerId

### Description

This property returns or sets the owner ID of the TabDefinition object as a string.

This property is read-write.

## Product

### Description

This property returns or sets the PeopleSoft product for this TabDefinition object as a string.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

## PublicAccess

### Description

This property indicates whether a TabDefinition is generally accessible, that is, if it is always included in the general TabDefinition collection. This property takes a Boolean value.

The default value for this property is False.

This property is read-write.

## QualifiedURL

### Description

This property returns an absolute URL. If the TabDefinition has a ContentProvider associated with it, the URI from the ContentProvider is concatenated with the URL from the TabDefinition. If there is no ContentProvider, this property returns the text in the URL property.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," URL, page 1875](#)

## SequenceNumber

### Description

The sequence number is used when returning a collection. The default order of the returned TabDefinitions is based on the sequence number. Use this property to reorder TabDefinitions. This property takes a number value.

If there are duplicates in the sequence number, the TabDefinitions are returned alphabetically.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

## StyleSheet

### Description

This property defines the style sheet to use for this tab. This property takes a string value. This property is 30 characters long.

If no style sheet is specified, the default style sheet PSSTYLEDEF is used.

This property is read-write.

## ValidFrom

### Description

This property returns or sets the date this TabDefinition is valid from as a string.

This property is read-write.

## ValidTo

### Description

This property returns or sets the date this TabDefinition is valid until as a string.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** The portal registry API never uses the ValidTo and ValidFrom fields to determine what to return in a collection. You must check for these values in your application.

---

---

## TabDefinition Collection

A TabDefinition collection is the collection of all TabDefinitions for a portal.

A TabDefinition collection is returned by the TabDefinitions PortalRegistry property.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," TabDefinitions, page 1820](#).

---

## TabDefinition Collection Methods

This section describes the TabDefinition collection methods in alphabetical order.

### DeleteItem

#### Syntax

```
DeleteItem(TabDefinitionName)
```

#### Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the TabDefinition object identified by *TabDefinitionName* from the TabDefinition Collection.

---

**Note.** The portal registry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for deletion, then actually deleted later. The item is deleted from the database *as soon as* the method is executed.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TabDefinitionName</i>	Specify the name of a TabDefinition existing in the TabDefinition collection.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the TabDefinition was deleted, False otherwise.

## Example

```
If Not &MyColl.DeleteItem("TabDefnTest") Then  
    /* do error processing */  
End-If;
```

## First

### Syntax

**First**( )

### Description

The First method returns the first TabDefinition object in the TabDefinition collection.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A TabDefinition object.

### Example

```
&MyTabDefinition = &MyCollection.First();
```

## InsertItem

### Syntax

**InsertItem**(*TabDefinitionName*)

### Description

The InsertItem method inserts the TabDefinition object identified by *TabDefinitionName* into the TabDefinition Collection.

---

**Note.** The portal registry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for insertion, then actually inserted later. The item is inserted into the database *as soon as* the method is executed.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TabDefinitionName</i>	Specify the name of an existing permission list.

### Returns

A reference to the new TabDefinition object if the method executed successfully, NULL otherwise.

### Example

```
&MyTabDef = &MyColl.InsertItem("Empl_Homepage");  
  
If Not &MyTabDef Then  
    /* do error processing */  
End-If;
```

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName**(*Name*)

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the TabDefinition object with the name *Name*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing TabDefinition within the TabDefinition collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

## Returns

A TabDefinition object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyTabDefn = &MyColl.ItemByName( "Empl_Homepage" );
```

## Next

### Syntax

```
Next ( )
```

### Description

The Next method returns the next TabDefinition object in the TabDefinition collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

TabDefinition object.

### Example

```
&MyTabDefinition = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## TabDefinition Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.



## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of TabDefinition objects in the TabDefinition Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## AssignedPagelet Class

An AssignedPagelet is a pagelet object that has been assigned to a particular tab. This pagelet also contains the layout data that is specific to the pagelet and tab.

AssignedPagelet objects are instantiated from an AssignedPagelet Collection with the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, or Next methods.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AssignedPagelet Collection, page 1928.](#)

---

## AssignedPagelet Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the AssignedPagelet class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## Column

### Description

This property returns the column in which this pagelet is displayed, as a number.

This property is read-write.

## LayoutBehavior

### Description

This property indicates whether the user can change when and how the pagelet displays. This property takes a string value.

The values are:

<b><i>Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
4OPT	The user can choose to add this pagelet to their tab. It doesn't show up by default. The user can remove and reposition this pagelet on the tab.
3DEF	The user sees this pagelet the first time they log in, however, they can remove or reposition this pagelet if they'd like.
2REQ	The user can't remove this pagelet from the tab. However, they are allowed to reposition the pagelet on the tab.
1FIX	The user can't remove this pagelet or change its position on the tab.

This property is read-write.

## PageletName

### Description

This property returns the name for this Pagelet object as a string. The name is a unique identifier for each Pagelet object.

This property is read-only.

## Row

### Description

This property returns the row in which this pagelet is displayed, as a number.

This property is read-write.

---

## AssignedPagelet Collection

An AssignedPagelet collection is returned by the AssignedPagelet TabDefinition method.

It contains a collection of all the pagelets explicitly assigned to the tab.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AssignedPagelets, page 1916](#).

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AssignedPagelet Class, page 1927](#).

---

## AssignedPagelet Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the AssignedPagelet collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### DeleteItem

#### Syntax

**DeleteItem**( *PageletName* )

#### Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the AssignedPagelet object identified by *PageletName* from the AssignedPagelet Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PageletName</i>	Specify the name of an AssignedPagelet existing in the AssignedPagelet collection.

#### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the AssignedPagelet was deleted, False otherwise.

#### Example

```
If Not &MyColl.DeleteItem("Weather_411") Then
    /* do error processing */
End-If;
```

### First

#### Syntax

**First**( )

## Description

The First method returns the first AssignedPagelet object in the AssignedPagelet collection.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An AssignedPagelet object.

## Example

```
&MyAssignedPagelet = &MyCollection.First();
```

## InsertItem

### Syntax

```
InsertItem(PageletName,Column,Row, LayoutBehavior)
```

### Description

The InsertItem method inserts the AssignedPagelet object identified by the parameters into the AssignedPagelet Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

### Parameters

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>PageletName</i>	Specify the name of the pagelet that you want to insert.
<i>Column</i>	Specify the column that you want this pagelet to display in, as a number.
<i>Row</i>	Specify the row that you want this pagelet to display in, as a number. You can specify a zero if you don't know which row.
<i>LayoutBehavior</i>	Specify whether the user can change when and how the pagelet displays. This property takes a string value. The values are:

<b><i>Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
4OPT	The user can choose to add this pagelet to their tab. It doesn't show up by default. The user can remove and reposition this pagelet on the tab.
3DEF	The user sees this pagelet the first time they log in, however, they can remove or reposition this pagelet if they'd like.
2REQ	The user can't remove this pagelet from the tab. However, they are allowed to reposition the pagelet on the tab.
1FIX	The user can't remove this pagelet or change its position on the tab.

## Returns

A reference to the new `AssignedPagelet` object if the method executed successfully, `NULL` otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyPagelet = &MyColl.InsertItem("Weather_411");

If Not &MyPagelet Then
    /* do error processing */
End-If;
```

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName** (*Name*)

### Description

The `ItemByName` method returns the `AssignedPagelet` object with the name *Name*.

### Parameters

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing <code>AssignedPagelet</code> within the <code>AssignedPagelet</code> collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is <code>NULL</code> .

## Returns

An `AssignedPagelet` object if successful, `NULL` otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyPagelet = &MyColl.ItemByName("Dictionary");
```

## Next

### Syntax

```
Next ( )
```

### Description

The Next method returns the next AssignedPagelet object in the AssignedPagelet collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An AssignedPagelet object.

## Example

```
&MyAssignedPagelet = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## AssignedPagelet Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of AssignedPagelet objects in the AssignedPagelet Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## AvailableCategory Class

An AvailableCategory class is composed of a category name and an AvailablePagelet Collection, that is, a collection of all the available pagelets associated with that category.

AvailableCategory objects are instantiated from an AvailableCategory Collection with the First, ItemByName, or Next methods.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AvailableCategory Collection, page 1934.](#)

---

## AvailableCategory Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the AvailableCategory class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AvailablePagelets

#### Description

This property returns a reference to an AvailablePagelet Collection associated with the specified CategoryName.

This property is read-only.

#### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AvailablePagelet Collection, page 1938](#)

### CategoryName

#### Description

Use this property to return the name of a category to be associated with the TabDefinition, as a string.

This property is read-only.

---

## AvailableCategory Collection

An AvailableCategory is composed of a category name and an AvailablePagelet Collection, that is, a collection of all the available pagelets associated with that category.

An AvailableCategory collection is returned by the AvailableCategories TabDefinition property.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AvailableCategory Collection, page 1934.](#)

---

## AvailableCategory Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the AvailableCategory collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### First

#### Syntax

```
First( )
```

#### Description

The First method returns the first AvailableCategory object in the AvailableCategory collection.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

An AvailableCategory object.

#### Example

```
&MyAvailableCategory = &MyCollection.First();
```



## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName** (*Name*)

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the AvailableCategory object with the name *Name*.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing AvailableCategory within the AvailableCategory collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

### Returns

An AvailableCategory object if successful, NULL otherwise.

### Example

```
&MyCat = &MyColl.ItemByName("Dictionary");
```

## Next

### Syntax

**Next** ( )

### Description

The Next method returns the next AvailableCategory object in the AvailableCategory collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Parameters

None.

## Returns

AvailableCategory object.

## Example

```
&MyAvailableCategory = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## AvailableCategory Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of AvailableCategory objects in the AvailableCategory Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

---

## AvailablePagelet Class

An AvailablePagelet is a pagelet object can be assigned to a particular tab. This includes all pagelets from the dynamic categories, and assigned pagelets. Each pagelet also contains the layout data that is specific to that pagelet.

AvailablePagelet objects are instantiated from an AvailablePagelet Collection with the First, ItemByName, or Next methods.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AvailablePagelet Collection, page 1938.](#)

---

## AvailablePagelet Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the AvailablePagelet class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## CategoryLabel

### Description

This property turns the label of the category to which the pagelet is assigned, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## CategoryName

### Description

This property returns the name of the category to which the pagelet is assigned, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## Column

### Description

This property returns the column in which this pagelet is displayed, as a number.

This property is read-only.

## LayoutBehavior

### Description

This property indicates whether the user can change when and how the pagelet displays. This property takes a string value.

The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
4OPT	The user can choose to add this pagelet to their tab. It doesn't show up by default. The user can remove and reposition this pagelet on the tab.
3DEF	The user sees this pagelet the first time they log in, however, they can remove or reposition this pagelet if they'd like.
2REQ	The user can't remove this pagelet from the tab. However, they are allowed to reposition the pagelet on the tab.

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
1FIX	The user can't remove this pagelet or change its position on the tab.

This property is read only.

## PageletLabel

### Description

This property returns the label for this property as a string.

This property is read-only.

## PageletName

### Description

This property returns the name for this Pagelet object as a string. The name is a unique identifier for each Pagelet object.

This property is read-only.

## Row

### Description

This property returns the row in which this pagelet is displayed, as a number.

This property is read-only.

---

## AvailablePagelet Collection

An AvailablePagelet collection is returned by the AvailablePagelet TabDefinition method.

It contains a collection of all the pagelets that could be assigned to the tab. It's an aggregation of the pagelets in the AssignedPagelets collection and all the pagelets in each of the categories in the DynamicCategories collection. Pagelet category sequence numbers, followed by pagelet sequence numbers, then name, sort this collection.

If you have two pagelets assigned with the same name (that is, an assigned pagelet and a dynamic category pagelet), the assigned pagelet takes precedence over the dynamic category one, and is the only one listed.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AvailablePagelets, page 1917.](#)

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," AvailablePagelet Class, page 1936.](#)

---

## AvailablePagelet Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the AvailablePagelet collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### First

#### Syntax

```
First( )
```

#### Description

The First method returns the first AvailablePagelet object in the AvailablePagelet collection.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

An AvailablePagelet object.

#### Example

```
&MyAvailablePagelet = &MyCollection.First();
```

### ItemByName

#### Syntax

```
ItemByName( Name )
```

#### Description

The ItemByName method returns the AvailablePagelet object with the name *Name*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing AvailablePagelet within the AvailablePagelet collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

## Returns

An AvailablePagelet object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyPagelet = &MyColl.ItemByName( "DICTIONARY" );
```

## Next

### Syntax

```
Next ( )
```

### Description

The Next method returns the next AvailablePagelet object in the AvailablePagelet collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

AvailablePagelet object.

### Example

```
&MyAvailablePagelet = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## AvailablePagelet Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of AvailablePagelet objects in the AvailablePagelet Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## DynamicCategory Collection

A DynamicCategory collection contains a collection of PageletCategory names associated with a TabDefinition. The collection is initially ordered by category name.

When a PageletCategory is dynamic, it is immediately available to an end-user.

A DynamicCategory Collection is instantiated by the DynamicCategories property of a TabDefinition.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," DynamicCategories, page 1918.](#)

---

## DynamicCategory Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the DynamicCategory collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### DeleteItem

#### Syntax

```
DeleteItem(Name)
```

#### Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the PageletCategory object identified by *Name* from the DynamicCategory Collection. This does *not* delete the PageletCategory from the database, just from the DynamicCategory collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

---

**Note.** If you delete a DynamicCategory, tabs with the attribute PORTAL\_HPTAB\_DYN lists must be searched for and updated (if necessary) to reflect the deleted category.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing category in the DynamicCategory collection.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the PageletCategory was deleted from the DynamicCategory collection, False otherwise.

## Example

```
If Not &MyColl.DeleteItem("Dictionaries") Then
    /* do error processing */
End-If;
```

## First

### Syntax

**First**( )

### Description

The First method returns the name of the first PageletCategory in the DynamicCategory collection.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A string.

### Example

```
&MyDynamicCategory = &MyCollection.First();
```



## InsertItem

### Syntax

**InsertItem**(*Name*)

### Description

The InsertItem method inserts the PageletCategory object identified by *Name* into the DynamicCategory Collection. This does *not* insert the PageletCategory into the database, just into the DynamicCategory collection. After a PageletCategory is marked as dynamic, it is immediately available to the end-user.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the DynamicCategory to insert.

### Returns

A string containing the name of the new DynamicCategory object if the method executed successfully, Null otherwise.

### Example

```
&MyCat = &MyColl.InsertItem("User_Info");
```

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName**(*Name*)

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the name of the PageletCategory object with the name *Name*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing DynamicCategory within the DynamicCategory collection. If you specify an invalid name, this method returns a Null string.

## Returns

A string.

## Example

```
&MyPagelet = &MyColl.ItemByName("Dictionary");
```

## Next

### Syntax

```
Next ( )
```

### Description

The Next method returns the name of the next PageletCategory object in the DynamicCategory collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A string.

### Example

```
&MyDynamicCategory = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## DynamicCategory Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

### Count

#### Description

This property returns the number of PageletCategory names in the DynamicCategory Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

#### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## PageletCategory Class

A PageletCategory is a group of related pagelets, such as Weather, News, Reference, and so on. Each PageletCategory has a collection of pagelets associated with it.

A PageletCategory is instantiated from a PageletCategory Collection with the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, or Next methods.

All PageletCategory objects that are dynamic are contained in the DynamicCategory collection. The methods from this collection return the names of the PageletCategory objects only, not references to the objects themselves.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," PageletCategory Collection, page 1951](#).

---

## PageletCategory Class Method

In this section, we discuss the Save method.

### Save

#### Syntax

```
Save ( )
```

## Description

The Save method saves any changes you made to the PageletCategory, for example, a changed description or sequence number.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the PageletCategory object is successfully saved, False otherwise.

## Example

```
If Not(&MyPageletCategory.Save()) Then  
    /* do error checking */  
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Save, page 1816](#) PortalRegistry method

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Save, page 1862](#) Folder method

---

# PageletCategory Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the PageletCategory class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## Attributes

### Description

This property returns an Attribute Collection containing the AttributeValues for this PageletCategory object.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Attribute Collection, page 1885](#)

## Author

### Description

This property returns the author (PeopleSoft user ID) for this PageletCategory as a string.

This property is read-only.

## AuthorAccess

### Description

This property specifies whether the author of the PageletCategory has access to the PageletCategory. This property takes a Boolean value. The default value for this property for a newly created object is True. This property is not cascaded.

This property is read-write.

## Authorized

### Description

This property specifies whether the user is authorized to view this PageletCategory.

The initial value of this property depends on the other permission properties (PublicAccess and AuthorAccess) and the permission list values in the PermissionValue object associated with this PageletCategory.

This property is read-only.

## CascadedPermissions

### Description

This property returns a PermissionValue Collection. This collection contains the value of the permissions for all the child and parent objects (up to the root PageletCategory). To determine only the permissions of the object use the Permission property instead.

---

**Note.** The PORTAL\_PAGELETS folder is the parent folder for all PageletCategories. Its security is set to public. PeopleSoft does not recommend cascading any permissions from this folder object. Cascade permissions only from the pagelet category (folder). You *cannot* add any PermissionValue objects to a collection returned by the CascadedPermissions property. You can add values only to the collection returned by the Permissions property.

---

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," PermissionValue Collection, page 1890 and Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Permissions, page 1850

## CreationDate

**Description**

This property returns the creation date for this PageletCategory as a string.

This property is read-only.

## Description

**Description**

This property returns or sets the description for this PageletCategory as a string.

The length of this property is 256 characters.

This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

## Label

**Description**

This property returns or sets the label for this PageletCategory as a string.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name for this PageletCategory as a string. The name is a unique identifier for each PageletCategory.

Every PageletCategory name must be unique in across the portal, not just in the parent PageletCategory.

This property is *not* translatable. However, the values for the Label and Description properties are translatable.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Label, page 1948

## OwnerId

### Description

This property returns or sets the owner ID of the PageletCategory object as a string.

This property is read-write.

## Pagelets

### Description

This property returns a reference to a Pagelet Collection for this PageletCategory.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Pagelet Collection, page 1963

## Permissions

### Description

This property returns a `PermissionValue Collection`. This collection contains the value of the permissions for this `PageletCategory`.

---

**Note.** The `PORTAL_PAGELETS` folder is the parent folder for all `PageletCategories`. Its security is set to public. PeopleSoft does not recommend cascading any permissions from this folder object. Cascade permissions only from the pagelet category (folder).

---

This property is read-only.

### See Also

Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," `PermissionValue Collection`, page 1890

## Product

### Description

This property returns or sets the PeopleSoft product for this `PageletCategory` as a string.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

## PublicAccess

### Description

This property indicates whether a `PageletCategory` is generally accessible, that is, if this property is set to `True`, any user can access the `PageletCategory`. This property is not cascaded.

This property takes a Boolean value.

The default value for this property for a newly created object is `False`.

This property is read-write.



## SequenceNumber

### Description

The sequence number is used when returning a collection. The default order of the returned PageletCategory objects is based on the sequence number. Use this property to reorder PageletCategory objects.

If there are duplicates in the sequence number, the PageletCategory objects are returned in alphabetical order.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

---

## PageletCategory Collection

The PageletCategory Collection provides access to a collection of PageletCategory objects in a PageletCategory object.

The PageletCategory Collection is instantiated from the PageletCategories PortalRegistry property.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," PageletCategories, page 1820.](#)

---

## PageletCategory Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the PageletCategory collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

## DeleteItem

### Syntax

```
DeleteItem(PageletCategoryName)
```

### Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the PageletCategory object identified by *PageletCategoryName* from the database.

---

**Note.** The portal registry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for deletion, then actually deleted later. The item is deleted from the database *as soon as* the method is executed.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PageletCategoryName</i>	Specify the name of a PageletCategory existing in the PageletCategory collection.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the PageletCategory was deleted, False otherwise.

## Example

```
If Not &MyPageletCategoryColl.DeleteItem("MYPAGELETCATEGORY") Then  
    /* PageletCategory not deleted. Do error checking */  
End-If;
```

## First

### Syntax

**First**( )

### Description

The First method returns the first PageletCategory object in the PageletCategory collection.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

PageletCategory object.

### Example

```
&MyPageletCategory = &MyCollection.First();
```

## InsertItem

### Syntax

```
InsertItem( PageletCategoryName , Label )
```

### Description

The InsertItem method inserts the PageletCategory object identified by *PageletCategoryName* from the PageletCategory Collection. You must specify both a name and a label for each PageletCategory. This method returns a reference to the new PageletCategory object. You must specify a unique *PageletCategoryName*, or you receive an error.

---

**Note.** The portal registry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for insertion, then actually inserted later. The item is inserted into the database *as soon as* the method is executed.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PageletCategoryName</i>	Specify the name of a PageletCategory existing in the PageletCategory collection. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>Label</i>	Specify a label for the new PageletCategory. This parameter takes a string value.

### Returns

A reference to the new PageletCategory object if the method executed successfully, False otherwise.

## ItemByName

### Syntax

```
ItemByName( Name )
```

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the PageletCategory object with the name *Name*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing PageletCategory within the PageletCategory collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL. You must specify a name, not a label.

## Returns

A PageletCategory object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Next

### Syntax

**Next** ( )

### Description

The Next method returns the next PageletCategory object in the PageletCategory collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A PageletCategory object.

---

## PageletCategory Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the PageletCategory collection properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of PageletCategory objects in the PageletCategory Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## Pagelet Class

A pagelet represents a URL that renders a section of content for a homepage. Pagelets are assigned to specific categories.

A pagelet is instantiated from the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, and Next Pagelet Collection methods.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Pagelet Collection, page 1963.](#)

---

## Pagelet Class Method

In this section, we discuss the Save method.

## Save

### Syntax

```
Save ( )
```

### Description

The Save method saves any changes you made to the Pagelet, for example, a changed description or sequence number.

### Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the Pagelet object is successfully saved, False otherwise.

## Example

```
If Not(&MyPagelet.Save()) Then  
    /* do error checking */  
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Save, page 1816](#) PortalRegistry method

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Save, page 1862](#) ContentReference method

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Save, page 1945](#) PageletCategory method

---

# Pagelet Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Pagelet class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## Attributes

### Description

This property returns an Attribute Collection containing the AttributeValues for this pagelet object.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Attribute Collection, page 1885](#)

## Author

### Description

This property returns the author (PeopleSoft user ID) for this pagelet object as a string.

This property is read-only.

## AuthorAccess

### Description

This property specifies whether the author of the pagelet has access to the pagelet. This property takes a Boolean value. The default value for this property is True.

This property is read-write.

## Authorized

### Description

This property specifies whether the user is authorized to view this pagelet.

The initial value of this property depends on the other permission properties (PublicAccess and AuthorAccess) and the permission list values in the PermissionValue object associated with this pagelet.

This property is read-only.

## CascadedPermissions

### Description

This property returns a PermissionValue collection. This collection contains the value of the permissions for all the parent objects (up to the root folder). To determine only the permissions of the object use the Permission property instead.

---

**Note.** You *cannot* add any PermissionValue objects to a collection returned by the CascadedPermissions property. You can add values only to the collection returned by the Permissions property.

---

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," PermissionValue Collection, page 1890](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Permissions, page 1870](#)

## ContentProvider

### Description

This property returns or sets the name of the node for the pagelet as a string.

If no node was specified when the pagelet was created, this property returns Null.

This property is read-write.

## **CreationDate**

### **Description**

This property returns the creation date for this pagelet object as a string.

This property is read-only.

## **DefaultColumn**

### **Description**

This property returns or sets the default column this pagelet displays in. This property takes a number value.

The default value for this property is 1.

This property is read-write.

## **Description**

### **Description**

This property returns or sets the description for this pagelet object as a string.

The length of this property is 256 characters.

This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

## **EditPageContentProvider**

### **Description**

This is the node part of the URL to the page that enables a user to personalize a page. The default value is an empty string.

This property is read-write.



## EditPageQueryString

### Description

This is the query string part of the URL to the page that enables a user to personalize a page. The default value for this property is an empty string.

This property is read-write.

## HelpID

### Description

This property returns the help system identifier for this pagelet. It enables the help system to provide pagelet specific help. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

## IsHideMinimize

### Description

This property specifies if the minimize image icon displays. This property takes a Boolean value: True, display the icon, False, hide the icon. The default value is True.

This property is read-write.

## Label

### Description

This property returns or sets the label for this pagelet object as a string.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name for this pagelet object as a string. The name is a unique identifier for each pagelet object.

Every pagelet name must be unique in the portal, not just in the parent folder.

This property is not translatable. However, the values for the Label and Description properties are.

This property is read-only.

## OwnerId

### Description

This property returns or sets the owner ID of the pagelet object as a string.

This property is read-write.

## ParentName

### Description

This property returns the parent folder name for this pagelet object as a string.

This property is read-write.

## Permissions

### Description

This property returns a `PermissionValue` Collection. This collection contains the value of the permissions for this pagelet. To determine the permissions for all the parent objects (up to the root folder) use the `CascadedPermissions` property.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," PermissionValue Collection, page 1890](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," CascadedPermissions, page 1865](#)

## Product

### Description

This property returns or sets the PeopleSoft product for this pagelet object as a string.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

## PublicAccess

### Description

This property indicates whether a pagelet is generally accessible, that is, if it will always be included in the general pagelet collection. This property takes a Boolean value.

The default value for this property is False.

This property is read-write.

## QualifiedURL

### Description

This property returns an absolute URL. If the pagelet has a node associated with it, the URI from the node is concatenated with the URL from the pagelet. If there is no ContentProvider, this property returns the text in the URL property.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," URL, page 1875](#)

## SequenceNumber

### Description

The sequence number is used when returning a collection. The default order of the returned pagelets is based on the sequence number. Use this property to reorder pagelets. This property takes a number value.

If there are duplicates in the sequence number, the pagelets are returned alphabetically.

The length of this property is 4 characters.

This property is read-write.

## URL

### Description

This property returns or sets the URL for this pagelet object as a string. The URL returns *exactly* as it appears in the database.

If you're setting a URL, you must use a unique URL.

The absolute URL, that is, the URL from the ContentProvider concatenated with this URL must be unique.

You receive an error if the URL you use is already registered.

To retrieve a qualified URL, that is, one that contains the node URI, use the AbsoluteContentURL property.

The length of this property depends on your system database limit for LONG fields.

The format of the value for this property depends on the setting of other properties.

This property is read-write.

## URLType

### Description

This property indicates what kind of PeopleCode definition is used to retrieve the content of the pagelet. This property takes a string value.

Values are:

<b><i>URLType Value</i></b>	<b><i>Meaning</i></b>
UEXT	URL points to a non-PeopleSoft (external) URL
UPGE	URL points to a component.
UGEN	URL points to a generic PeopleSoft URL
USCR	URL points to an iScript

UPGE is the default value on a new pagelet.

This property is read-write.

---

## Pagelet Collection

The Pagelet Collection provides access to the collection of pagelets in a category.

The Pagelet Collection is instantiated from the Pagelets PageletCategory property.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Pagelets, page 1949.](#)

---

## Pagelet Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Pagelet collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### DeleteItem

#### Syntax

```
DeleteItem( PageletName )
```

#### Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the pagelet object identified by *PageletName* from the pagelet Collection.

---

**Note.** The portal registry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for deletion, then actually deleted later. The item is deleted from the database as soon as the method is executed.

---

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PageletName</i>	Specify the name of a pagelet existing in the pagelet collection.

#### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the pagelet was deleted, False otherwise.

#### Example

```
If Not &MyColl.DeleteItem("Test_Pagelet") Then  
    /* can't delete test data. Do error processing */  
End-if;
```

## First

### Syntax

```
First( )
```

### Description

The First method returns the first pagelet object in the pagelet collection.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A reference to a pagelet object if successful, NULL otherwise.

### Example

```
&MyCRef = &MyCollection.First( );
```

## InsertItem

### Syntax

```
InsertItem( PageletName , Label , NodeName , URL )
```

### Description

The InsertItem method inserts the pagelet object identified by *PageletName* into the pagelet Collection.

---

**Note.** The portal registry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for insertion, then actually inserted later. The item is inserted into the database *as soon as* the method is executed.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PageletName</i>	Specify the name of a new pagelet. This parameter takes a string value. If you specify a name that already exists in the collection, you receive an error.
<i>Label</i>	Specify the label for the new pagelet. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify a node. This parameter takes a string value. If you specify a fully qualified URL, you can specify a Null (that is, two quotation marks with no space between them ("")).
<i>URL</i>	Specify a URL that contains the content. The format of this parameter depends on other properties, such as the type of pagelet, where the data is stored, and so on.

## Returns

A reference to the new pagelet object if the method executed successfully, NULL otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Using Content References, page 1782](#)

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName**( *Name* )

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the pagelet object with the name *Name*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing pagelet within the pagelet collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object will be NULL.

## Returns

A reference to a pagelet object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyPagelet = &CRefColl.ItemByName( "PORTAL_ADMIN" );
```

## Next

### Syntax

```
Next ( )
```

### Description

The Next method returns the next pagelet object in the pagelet collection. You can only use this method after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A reference to a pagelet object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyPagelet = &MyCollection.Next ( );
```

---

## Pagelet Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of pagelet objects in the pagelet Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.



## Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## UserHomepage Class

The UserHomepage represents a homepage for a user. It contains all the tabs and pagelets the user has selected for their homepage.

A UserHomepage is instantiated from the Homepage PortalRegistry property.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Homepage, page 1818.](#)

---

## UserHomepage Class Method

In this section, we discuss the Save method.

### Save

#### Syntax

```
Save ( )
```

#### Description

The Save method saves any changes you made to the UserHomepage, for example, a changed greeting.

Using this method also saves any changes you've made to any UserTab or SelectedPagelet objects associated with this UserHomepage.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the UserHomepage object is successfully saved, False otherwise.

### Example

```
If Not(&MyHP.Save()) Then
    /* do error checking */
End-If;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Save, page 1816](#) PortalRegistry class method

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Save, page 1841](#) Folder class method

---

## UserHomepage Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the UserHomepage properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Greeting

#### Description

This property is a user-definable message that appears on their homepage when they login, such as "My Homepage" or "Welcome." This property takes a text string. The length of this character is 254.

This property is read-write.

### UserId

#### Description

This property returns the UserId for this UserHomepage as a string.

This property is read-only.

### UserTab

#### Description

This property returns a reference to a UserTab collection.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," UserTab Collection, page 1971

---

## UserTab Class

A UserTab is a personalized tab for a specific user. This user can potentially change the pagelets that appear on the tab, the name of the tab, and the order of the tab. All these changes can be allowed or denied on the TabDefinitions Class. The UserTab is used in place of the TabDefinition whenever a user has personalized a tab.

A UserTab object is instantiated from the First, ItemByName, InsertItem, or Next UserTab Collection methods.

See Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," UserTab Collection, page 1971.

---

## UserTab Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the UserTab class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### ColumnLayout

#### Description

This property specifies how many columns the UserTab contains. This property takes a numeric value. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
2	Two-column layout
3	Three-column layout. This is the default value.

This property is read-write.

### Label

#### Description

This property returns or sets the label for this UserTab object as a string. This value is initially set to the Label of the TabDefinition.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is translatable.

This property is read-write.

## QualifiedURL

### Description

This property returns an absolute URL as a string. This URL includes the URI from the TabDefinition's node and the URL that points to the actual content of the tab.

This property is read-only.

## SelectedPagelets

### Description

This property returns a SelectedPagelets Collection, containing the pagelets that have been selected by the user to appear on this tab.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," SelectedPagelet Collection, page 1976](#)

## SequenceNumber

### Description

This property specifies the order that this tab should appear as on the homepage. This property takes a number value. This value is initially set by the referenced TabDefinition.

This property is read-write.

## TabName

### Description

This property returns the tab name as a sting.

This property is read-only.

---

## UserTab Collection

The UserTab collection is the collection of personalized tabs for a user.

The UserTab Collection is instantiated from the UserTabs UserHomepage property.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," UserTab, page 1968.](#)

---

## UserTab Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the UserTab collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### DeleteItem

#### Syntax

```
DeleteItem(UserTabName)
```

#### Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the UserTab object identified by *UserTabName* from the UserTab Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>UserTabName</i>	Specify the name of a UserTab existing in the UserTab collection.

#### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the UserTab was deleted, False otherwise.

#### Example

```
If Not &MyColl.DeleteItem("Test_UserTab") Then  
    /* can't delete test data. Do error processing */  
End-if;
```

First

Syntax

```
First ( )
```

Description

The First method returns the first UserTab object in the UserTab collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A UserTab object.

Example

```
&MyUserTab = &MyCollection.First ( ) ;
```

InsertItem

Syntax

```
InsertItem ( UserTabName )
```

Description

The InsertItem method inserts the UserTab object identified by *UserTabName* into the UserTab Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

The new user tab must be unique within the portal.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>UserTabName</i>	Specify the name of a new UserTab. This parameter takes a string value. If you specify a name that already exists in the collection, you get an error.

Returns

A reference to the new UserTab object if the method executed successfully, NULL otherwise.

ItemByName

Syntax

`ItemByName` ( *Name* )

Description

The ItemByName method returns the UserTab object with the name *Name*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
Name	Specify the name of an existing UserTab within the UserTab collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

Returns

A UserTab object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyUserTab = &MyColl.ItemByName( "PORTAL_ADMIN" );
```

Next

Syntax

`Next` ( )

Description

The Next method returns the next UserTab object in the UserTab collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A UserTab object.

## Example

```
&MyUserTab = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

# UserTab Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of UserTab objects in the UserTab Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

---

# SelectedPagelet Class

The SelectedPagelet class contains data on pagelets selected by the user that display on this tab.

A SelectedPagelet object is instantiated by the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, and Next SelectedPagelet Collection methods.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," SelectedPagelet Collection, page 1976.](#)



---

## SelectedPagelet Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the SelectedPagelet class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### CategoryName

#### Description

This property returns the category of the pagelet as a string.

This property is read-only.

### Column

#### Description

This property returns the number of the column the pagelet displays in, as a number.

The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	First column
2	Second column
3	Third column

This property is read-write.

### IsMinimized

#### Description

This property specifies whether the pagelet is displayed minimized. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the pagelet is minimized, False otherwise.

This property is read-write.

## PageletName

### Description

This property returns the name of the pagelet as a string.

This property is read-only.

## Row

### Description

This property specifies which row the pagelet is displayed in, as a number.

This property is read-write.

---

## SelectedPagelet Collection

The SelectedPagelet collection contains a collection of all the selected pagelets for a tab.

A SelectedPagelet collection is instantiated by the SelectedPagelets UserTab property.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," SelectedPagelets, page 1970.](#)

---

## SelectedPagelet Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the SelectedPagelet collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

## DeleteItem

### Syntax

```
DeleteItem(SelectedPageletName)
```

### Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the SelectedPagelet object identified by *SelectedPageletName* from the SelectedPagelet Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SelectedPageletName</i>	Specify the name of a SelectedPagelet existing in the SelectedPagelet collection.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the SelectedPagelet was deleted, False otherwise.

## Example

```
If Not &MyColl.DeleteItem("Test_SelectedPagelet") Then  
    /* can't delete test data. Do error processing */  
End-if;
```

## First

### Syntax

**First**( )

### Description

The First method returns the first SelectedPagelet object in the SelectedPagelet collection.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A SelectedPagelet object.

### Example

```
&MySelectedPagelet = &MyCollection.First();
```

## InsertItem

### Syntax

**InsertItem**( *SelectedPageletName* , *Column* , *Row* )

### Description

The InsertItem method inserts the SelectedPagelet object identified by *SelectedPageletName* into the SelectedPagelet Collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the parent object is saved.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SelectedPageletName</i>	Specify the name of a new SelectedPagelet. This parameter takes a string value. If you specify a name that already exists in the collection, you get an error.
<i>Column</i>	Specify the column number for this pagelet.
<i>Row</i>	Specify the row number for this pagelet.

### Returns

A reference to the new SelectedPagelet object if the method executed successfully, NULL otherwise.

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName**( *Name* )

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the SelectedPagelet object with the name *Name*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
Name	Specify the name of an existing SelectedPagelet within the SelectedPagelet collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

## Returns

A SelectedPagelet object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&MySelectedPagelet = &MyColl.ItemByName("PORTAL_ADMIN");
```

## Next

### Syntax

```
Next ( )
```

### Description

The Next method returns the next SelectedPagelet object in the SelectedPagelet collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A SelectedPagelet object.

### Example

```
&MySelectedPagelet = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## SelectedPagelet Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of SelectedPagelet objects in the SelectedPagelet Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## Favorite Class

A favorite represents a content reference the user wants to keep a shortcut to. It contains the name of the content reference and the label the user wants to see displayed for this favorite. Labels must be unique in each favorite collection.

Use the Save method of the Favorite class to save any changes you made to any favorite objects.

A favorite object is instantiated by the First, InsertItem, ItemByName, and Next Favorite Collection methods.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Favorite Collection, page 1982.](#)

---

## Favorite Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Favorite class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### CRefName

#### Description

This property returns the name of the content reference as a string.

This property is read-only.

## IsFolder

### Description

This property specifies a Boolean value indicating whether the favorite is a folder object. True, the favorite is a folder, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

## Label

### Description

This property specifies the description of the favorite that's displayed to the user. This label must be unique for the favorite collection.

This property is read-write.

## QualifiedURL

### Description

This property returns the qualified URL for the content reference based on the Node and the URL for the name of the content reference, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## SequenceNumber

### Description

This property returns the sequence number used to order favorites.

This property is read-write.

## URL

### Description

This property returns the relative URL for this favorite as a string.

For example, the following code:

```
&URL = &MyFavorite.URL;  
  
could return the following string:  
  
c / PORTAL_PERS_HOMEPAGE . PORTAL_HOMEPAGE . GBL ? PORTALPARAM_PAGE=CONTENT&tab=&=&  
DEFAULT&PortalFavorite=QEDMO  
  
This property is read-write.
```

---

## Favorite Collection

The favorite collection provides access to the favorites for a particular user.

A favorite collection is instantiated by the Favorites PortalRegistry property.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Favorites, page 1818.](#)

---

## Favorite Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Favorite collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### DeleteItem

#### Syntax

```
DeleteItem(FavoriteLabel)
```

#### Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the Favorite object identified by *FavoriteLabel* from the Favorite Collection.

---

**Note.** The portal registry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for deletion, then actually deleted later. The item is deleted from the database *as soon as* the method is executed.

---

#### Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>FavoriteLabel</i>	Specify the label of a Favorite existing in the Favorite collection, that is, the text used to identify the favorite to the end-user.



## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the Favorite was deleted, False otherwise.

## Example

```
If Not &MyColl.DeleteItem("My Local Test") Then
    /* can't delete test data. Do error processing */
End-if;
```

## First

### Syntax

**First**( )

### Description

The First method returns the first Favorite object in the Favorite collection.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Favorite object.

## Example

```
&MyFav = &MyCollection.First();
```

## InsertFolderItem

### Syntax

**InsertFolderItem**(*FavoriteLabel*,*FavoriteName*)

### Description

Use the InsertFolderItem method to insert the Favorite folder object identified by FavoriteName into the Favorite collection.

---

**Note.** The portal registry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for insertion, then actually inserted later. The item is inserted to the database as soon as the method is executed.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FavoriteLabel</i>	Specify a label for the new Favorite folder as a string. This is the text by which the favorite is identified to the end user.
<i>FavoriteName</i>	Specify the name for the new Favorite folder as a string. If you specify a name that already exists in the collection, you get an error.

## Returns

A reference to the new Favorite object if the method executes successfully, Null otherwise.

## InsertItem

### Syntax

**InsertItem**(*FavoriteLabel*,*FavoriteName*)

### Description

The InsertItem method inserts the Favorite object identified by *FavoriteName* into the Favorite Collection.

---

**Note.** The portal registry classes execute some methods "interactively", that is, as they happen. The item won't be marked for insertion, then actually inserted later. The item is inserted to the database *as soon as* the method is executed.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FavoriteLabel</i>	Specify a label for the new Favorite. This is the text by which the favorite is identified to the end-user.
<i>FavoriteName</i>	Specify the name of a new Favorite. This parameter takes a string value. If you specify a name that already exists in the collection, you get an error.

**Returns**

A reference to the new Favorite object if the method executed successfully, NULL otherwise.

**ItemByLabel**

**Syntax**

```
ItemByLabel(FavoriteLabel)
```

**Description**

The ItemByLabel method returns the Favorite object with the label *FavoriteLabel*. The label is the text used to identify the favorite to the end-user.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FavoriteLabel</i>	Specify the label of an existing Favorite within the Favorite collection. If you specify an invalid favorite, the object returned is Null.

**Returns**

A Favorite object if successful, Null otherwise.

**Example**

```
&MyFavorite = &MyColl.ItemByLabel("My Local Login");
```

**Next**

**Syntax**

```
Next ( )
```

**Description**

The Next method returns the next Favorite object in the Favorite collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Favorite object.

## Example

```
&MyFavorite = &MyCollection.Next();
```

# Save

## Syntax

```
save( )
```

## Description

Use the Save method to save any changes you made to the Favorite collection.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True, the collection saved successfully, False otherwise.

---

# Favorite Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of Favorite objects in the Favorite Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count
```

---

## Portal Registry Classes Example

There are several actions you may want to perform using a PortalRegistry, such as adding a folder, changing permissions, and so on. The following examples discuss the most common tasks. In addition, there are example programs of accessing the PortalRegistry classes using language environments other than PeopleCode.

### Changing PortalRegistry Properties

This example shows how to change the default template used by a PortalRegistry. The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```
Local ApiObject &MySession;
Local ApiObject &MyPortal, &MyPortalColl;

/* Access the current session */

&MySession = %Session;
If NOT &MySession Then
    /* do error processing */
End-if;

&MyPortalColl = &MySession.FindPortalRegistries();

For &I = 1 to &MyPortalColl.Count

    &MyPortal = &MyPortalColl.Item(&I);

    If &MyPortal.DefaultTemplate = "HR99" Then
        &MyPortal.DefaultTemplate = "HR00"
        &MyPortal.Save();
    End-If

End-For;
```

To change PortalRegistry properties:

1. Get a Session object.

Before you can access a PortalRegistry object, you must get a session object. The session controls access to the registry, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on. Because you want to use the existing session, use the %Session system variable (instead of the GetSession function.)

```
&MySession = %Session;
```

## 2. Get a PortalRegistry collection.

Use the FindPortalRegistries method with no parameters to return a collection of all the PortalRegistries because you want to check all the registries for the invalid template.

```
&MyPortalColl = &MySession.FindPortalRegistries();
```

Use the Count property on the collection to loop through all the registries.

```
For &I = 1 to &MyPortalColl.Count
```

## 3. Get a PortalRegistry object.

You can access a PortalRegistry object from the PortalRegistry collection using the Item method.

```
&MyPortal = &MyPortalColl.Item(&I);
```

## 4. Check for the invalid template and correct if necessary.

Use the DefaultTemplate property both to check for the invalid template name, and to set the correct template. Save the PortalRegistry when you make a correction.

```
If &MyPortal.DefaultTemplate = "HR99" Then  
    &MyPortal.DefaultTemplate = "HR00"  
    &MyPortal.Save();  
End-If;
```

You may want to do error checking after you save the PortalRegistry.

# Adding a ContentProvider

The following example adds a ContentProvider to an existing PortalRegistry. The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```

Local ApiObject &MyPortal;
Local ApiObject &MyCPColl, &MyCProvider;

&MyPortal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();

If NOT &MyPortal.Open(MYRECORD.PORTAL_NAME) Then
    /* Do error handling */
End-if;

/* Add a ContentProvider */

&MyCPColl = &MyPortal.ContentProviders;

&MyCProvider = &MyCPColl.InsertItem("HRMS_00");

&MyCProvider.URI = "http://MYMACHINE103100/servlets/iclientservlet/HRMS/";
&MyCProvider.DefaultTemplate = "MYPORAL_HRMS";
&MyCProvider.Description = "Updated Content Provider for HRMS";

If NOT(&MyPortal.Save()) Then
    &ErrorCol = &MySession.PSMessages;
    For &I = 1 to &ErrorCol.Count
        &Error = &ErrorCol.Item(&I);
        /* do error processing */
    End-For;
&ErrorCol.DeleteAll();
End-If;

```

To add a ContentProvider:

1. Get a Session object and a PortalRegistry.

Before you can access a PortalRegistry object, you must get a session object. The session controls access to the registry, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on. Because you want to use the existing session, use the %Session system variable (instead of the GetSession function.) In addition, you want to get a PortalRegistry. Using the GetPortalRegistry method returns a reference to an unpopulated PortalRegistry object.

```
&MyPortal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();
```

2. Open the PortalRegistry.

After you get a PortalRegistry object, you want to open it, that is, populate it with data. Use the Open method to do this. The Open method returns a Boolean value, and this example uses that value to do error checking to make sure that the PortalRegistry is actually opened. In addition, the name of the PortalRegistry is kept in the record MYRECORD, in the field PORTAL\_NAME.

```

If NOT &MyPortal.Open(MYRECORD.PORTAL_NAME) Then
    /* Do error handling */
End-if;

```

3. Access the ContentProvider collection.

You can only add a ContentProvider to a ContentProvider collection. So you must access a ContentProvider collection first, using the ContentProviders property on a PortalRegistry.

```
&MyCPColl = &MyPortal.ContentProviders;
```

#### 4. Add the ContentProvider.

You must use the name of the ContentProvider with the InsertItem method. This example uses HRMS\_00. This method does *not* execute automatically, that is, the ContentProvider isn't actually inserted into the database until the PortalRegistry is saved.

```
&MyCProvider = &MyCPColl.InsertItem("HRMS_00");
```

#### 5. Further define the ContentProvider.

The URI of a ContentProvider is used in conjunction with content references to define the location of content. So you should define the URI. If a template isn't found for any of the content references on a page at runtime, the system next tries to use the DefaultTemplate defined for a ContentProvider, so you should define a default template.

```
&MyCProvider.URI = "http://MYMACHINE103100/servlets/iclientservlet/HRMS/";
&MyCProvider.DefaultTemplate = "MYPORTAL_HRMS";
&MyCProvider.Description = "Updated Content Provider for HRMS";
```

#### 6. Save the PortalRegistry and check for errors.

Because there is no Save method with a ContentProvider, you must save the PortalRegistry to complete your changes.

You can check if there were any errors using the PSMessages property on the session object.

```
If NOT(&MyPortal.Save()) Then
    /* save didn't complete */
    &ErrorCol = &MySession.PSMessages;
    For &I = 1 to &ErrorCol.Count
        &Error = &ErrorCol.Item(&I);
        /* do error processing */
    End-For;
    &ErrorCol.DeleteAll();
End-if;
```

If there are multiple errors, all errors are logged to the PSMessages collection, not just the first occurrence of an error. As you correct each error, delete it from the PSMessages collection.

---

**Note.** If you've called the portal registry API from an Application Engine program, all errors are also logged in the Application Engine error log tables.

---

See [Chapter 41, "Session Class," Error Handling, page 2368](#).

## Adding a Folder

The following example checks to see if a folder for a user exists. If it doesn't, it creates one.

The folder hierarchy for this example is as follows. The Users folder is where the portal stores things such as user homepages:

Root folder

    Users folder

        UserId1 folder

        UserId2 folder



UserId3 folder

. . .

The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```
Local ApiObject &MyPortal;
Local ApiObject &UserFldrColl, &UserFldr;

&MyPortal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();

If NOT &MyPortal.Open(MYRECORD.PORTAL_NAME) Then
    /* Do error handling */
End-if;

&UserFldrColl = &MyPortal.RootFolder.Folders.ItemByName("Users").Folders;

&UserFldr = &UserFldrColl.ItemByName(%UserId);

If &UserFldr = Null Then

    /* add Folder */

    &UserFldr = &UserFldrColl.InsertItem(%UserId, %UserId);
    &UserFldr.Description = %UserId;

    /* Set dates */

    &UserFldr.ValidFrom = %Date;
    &ToDate = AddToDate(%Date, 1, 1, 0);
    &UserFldr.ValidTo = &ToDate;

    /* Set properties */

    &UserFldr.PublicAccess = True;

    /* save the folder */

    &UserFldr.Save();

End-If;
```

To add a folder:

1. Get a Session object and a PortalRegistry.

Before you can access a PortalRegistry object, you must get a session object. The session controls access to the registry, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on. Because you want to use the existing session, use the %Session system variable (instead of the GetSession function.) In addition, you want to get a PortalRegistry. Using the GetPortalRegistry method returns a reference to an unpopulated PortalRegistry object.

```
&MyPortal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();
```

## 2. Open the PortalRegistry.

After you get a PortalRegistry object, you want to open it, that is, populate it with data. Use the Open method to do this. The Open method returns a Boolean value, and this example uses that value to do error checking to make sure that the PortalRegistry is actually opened. In addition, the name of the PortalRegistry is kept in the record MYRECORD, in the field PORTAL\_NAME.

```
If NOT &MyPortal.Open(MYRECORD.PORTAL_NAME) Then
    /* Do error handling */
End-if;
```

## 3. Access the User folder collection.

One of the strengths of dot notation is being able to string together many methods and properties into a single line of code. The result of this single line of code is to return a reference to the folder collection within the Users folder.

```
&UserFldrColl = &MyPortal.RootFolder.Folders.ItemByName("Users").Folders;
```

Note that in this kind of code, you must access the RootFolder for the PortalRegistry before you can access the folders collection.

If there were additional folders in your hierarchy, you could continue in the same way, using ItemByName and Folders.

## 4. Check if the user already has a folder.

The system variable %UserId returns the user ID of the current user. Then this example uses the ItemByName method on the folder collection to see if the user already has a folder. This assumes that the user folders are names according to the UserId. The ItemByName method returns a reference to the folder if it exists. If the folder does not exist, ItemByName returns NULL.

```
&UserFldr = &UserFldrColl.ItemByName(%UserId);

If &UserFldr = Null Then
```

## 5. Add a folder if one doesn't exist.

Use the UserId as the name of the folder, as well as for the label and the description.

```
&UserFldr = &UserFldrColl.InsertItem(%UserId, %UserId);
&UserFldr.Description = %UserId;
```

## 6. Set the ValidFrom and ValidTo dates.

For this example, the folder should be accessible from the date it's created, so the example sets the ValidFrom property to be today's date.

When you first create a folder, the ValidTo date, that is, the date that this folder "expires", is set to null, that is an empty string. This means it never expires. In this example, we set the ValidTo date to one year and one day after the current date.

```
&UserFldr.ValidFrom = %Date;
&ToDate = AddToDate(%Date, 1, 1, 0);
&UserFldr.ValidTo = &ToDate;
```

## 7. Set permissions for the folder.

There are several properties that work together to determine the access of a folder or content reference. This example sets the `PublicAccess` property to `True`, which means that everyone has access to it, and it's included in all collections of folders.

```
&UserFldr.PublicAccess = True;
```

This example sets only the permission properties on the folder. It doesn't set all the possible permissions, such as the `PermissionValue` objects for the folder.

## 8. Save the folder.

After you have finished your changes to the folder, save it.

```
&UserFldr.Save();
```

You may want to check for errors after you save each folder.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Using Security, page 1769](#).

## Adding a Content Reference

The following code example adds a content reference that's a target component to the Approve Expenses folder.

The folder hierarchy for this example is:

Root folder

Expenses folder

Create Expenses folder

Review Expenses folder

Approve Expenses folder

The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```

Local ApiObject &MyPortal;
Local ApiObject &CRef, &CRefColl;
Local ApiObject &Fldr;

&MyPortal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();

If NOT &MyPortal.Open(MYRECORD.PORTAL_NAME) Then
    /* Do error handling */
End-if;

&Fldr = &MyPortal.RootFolder.Folders.ItemByName("Expenses").Folders.ItemByName=>
("Approve Expenses");

/* add content reference */

&CRef = &Fldr.ContentRefs.InsertItem(&CRefname, MYCP, MYRECORD.MYURL);
&CRef.Description = &CRefname;

/* Set dates */
&CRef.ValidFrom = %Date;
&ToDate = AddToDate(%Date, 1, 1, 0);
&CRef.ValidTo = &ToDate;

/* Set content reference types */
&CRef.UsageType = "TARG"; /* Target content reference */
&CRef.URLType = "UPGE"; /* Component type of content reference */
&CRef.StorageType = "RMTE"; /* Template is remote. */
&CRef.Template = "EXPENSES_TEMPLATE"; /* name of template */
&CRef.TemplateType = "HTML"; /* type of Template */
/* Set URL */
&CRef.URL = "ICType=Panel&Menu=MANAGE_EXPENSES&Market=GBL&Component=APPROVE_FINAL"

/* Save the content reference */

&CRef.Save();

```

To add a content reference:

1. Get a Session object and a PortalRegistry.

Before you can access a PortalRegistry object, you must get a session object. The session controls access to the registry, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on. Because you want to use the existing session, use the %Session system variable (instead of the GetSession function.) In addition, you want to get a PortalRegistry. Using the GetPortalRegistry method returns a reference to an unpopulated PortalRegistry object.

```
&MyPortal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();
```

2. Open the PortalRegistry.

After you get a PortalRegistry object, you want to open it, that is, populate it with data. Use the Open method to do this. The Open method returns a Boolean value, and this example uses that value to do error checking to make sure that the PortalRegistry is actually opened. In addition, the name of the PortalRegistry is kept in the record MYRECORD, in the field PORTAL\_NAME.

```

If NOT &MyPortal.Open(MYRECORD.PORTAL_NAME) Then
    /* Do error handling */
End-if;

```

### 3. Access the folder collection.

One of the strengths of dot notation is being able to string together many methods and properties into a single line of code. The result of this single line of code is to return a reference to the folder collection within the folder.

```
&Fldr = &MyPortal.RootFolder.Folders.ItemByName("Expenses").Folders.ItemByName=>
("Approve Expenses");
```

The Adding a Folder example has more explanation on the break down of this line of code.

### 4. Add the content reference.

You can only add content references from the collection of content references for the folder. After you have the content reference collection, use the `InsertItem` method to add the content reference. The `ContentProvider` for this content reference is named `MYCP`. The URL is stored in the record `MYRECORD` in the field `MYURL`.

```
&CRef = &Fldr.ContentRefs.InsertItem(&CRefname, MYCP, MYRECORD.MYURL);
&CRef.Description = &CRefname;
```

Note that the `InsertItem` method adds the content reference to the database as soon as it's executed. You could check for errors at this point to see if the content reference was added correctly.

### 5. Set the ValidFrom and ValidTo dates.

For this example, the content reference should be accessible from the date it's created, so the example sets the `ValidFrom` property to be today's date.

When you first create a content reference, the `ValidTo` date, that is, the date that this content reference "expires", is set to null, that is an empty string. This means it never expires. In this example, we set the `ValidTo` date to one year and one day after the current date.

```
&CRef.ValidFrom = %Date;
&ToDate = AddToDate(%Date, 1, 1, 0);
&CRef.ValidTo = &ToDate;
```

### 6. Set the type parameters.

Many content reference properties work together to set the type of content reference.

In this example, the content reference is a target. It's a component type of content reference, which means it's a PeopleSoft definition. The template to be used for displaying this content reference is stored remotely, its name is `EXPENSES_TEMPLATE`, and it's an HTML template.

```
&CRef.UsageType = "TARG"; /* Target content reference */
&CRef.URLType = "UPGE"; /* Component type of content reference */
&CRef.StorageType = "RMTE"; /* Template is remote. */
&CRef.Template = "EXPENSES_TEMPLATE"; /* name of template */
&CRef.TemplateType = "HTML"; /* type of Template */
```

### 7. Set the URL.

The URL property of the content reference indicates where the content actually is. As this content reference is referencing a page, the URL has a specific format to indicate which page.

```
&CRef.URL = "ICType=Panel&Menu=MANAGE_EXPENSES&Market=GBL&Component=APPROVE_FINAL"
```

## 8. Save the content reference.

After you have finished adding the content reference, you should save it.

```
&CRef.Save();
```

You may want to check for errors after you save each content reference.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Adding a Folder, page 1990.](#)

## Setting Permissions Using the PermissionValue Object

The following code example adds permissions for a folder through the PermissionValue object.

The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```
Local ApiObject &MyPortal;
Local ApiObject &UserFldr;
Local ApiObject &PermV, &PermVColl;

&MyPortal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();

If NOT &MyPortal.Open(MYRECORD.PORTAL_NAME) Then
    /* Do error handling */
End-if;

&UserFldr = &MyPortal.RootFolder.Folders.ItemByName("Users");

&CascadedColl = &UserFldr.CascadedPermissions;

&PermV = &CascadedColl.ItemByName("VENDOR1");

If NOT &PermV Then
    &PermVColl = &UserFldr.Permissions;
    &PermVColl.InsertItem("VENDOR1");
    &UserFldr.Save();
End-If;
```

To set permissions for a folder, using the PermissionValue object:

### 1. Get a Session object and a PortalRegistry.

Before you can access a PortalRegistry object, you must get a session object. The session controls access to the registry, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on. Because you want to use the existing session, use the %Session system variable (instead of the GetSession function.) In addition, you want to get a PortalRegistry. Using the GetPortalRegistry method returns a reference to an unpopulated PortalRegistry object.

```
&MyPortal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();
```

## 2. Open the PortalRegistry.

After you get a PortalRegistry object, you want to open it, that is, populate it with data. Use the Open method to do this. The Open method returns a Boolean value, and this example uses that value to do error checking to make sure that the PortalRegistry is actually opened. In addition, the name of the PortalRegistry is kept in the record MYRECORD, in the field PORTAL\_NAME.

```
If NOT &MyPortal.Open(MYRECORD.PORTAL_NAME) Then
    /* Do error handling */
End-if;
```

## 3. Access the User folder.

One of the strengths of dot notation is being able to string together many methods and properties into a single line of code. The result of this single line of code is to return a reference to the folder named Users.

```
&UserFldr = &MyPortal.RootFolder.Folders.ItemByName("Users");
```

## 4. Access the entire, cascaded PermissionValue collection.

There are two types of PermissionValue collections you can access for a folder.

- One contains only the permission list values that are set at that folder. This collection is returned with the Permissions property.
- The other contains all the permission list values for folder, that is, it contains any permission list values set in any parent folder and cascaded. This collection is returned with the CascadedPermissions property.

---

**Note.** You *cannot* add any PermissionValue objects to a collection returned by the CascadedPermissions property. You can add values only to the collection returned by the Permissions property.

---

This example uses the CascadedPermissions collection to check if the permission exists, because we don't want to add a permission if it already exists. Then it uses the Permissions collection to add the value.

```
&CascadedColl = &UserFldr.CascadedPermissions;
```

### 1. Check to see if the permission list value exists.

Before adding the new PermissionValue object, you want to make sure one by that name doesn't already exist.

```
&PermV = &CascadedColl.ItemByName("VENDOR1");
```

2. If the PermissionValue doesn't exist, add it.

The ItemByName returns a reference to a PermissionValue object if it exists, or NULL if it doesn't. So this example checks for NULL, and adds the PermissionValue if it doesn't exist.

Notice that this example is *not* changing the Cascaded property with the PermissionValue object. The default value for a new PermissionValue object is False. As this example does not want to cascade the permissions for this permission list, it retains the default value.

In addition, if the PermissionValue object is added, the folder is saved. The InsertItem method executes only after the parent object, the folder, is saved.

```
If NOT &PermV Then
    &PermVColl = &UserFldr.Permissions;
    &PermVColl.InsertItem("VENDOR1");
    &UserFldr.Save();
End-If;
```

You may want to check for errors after you save the folder.

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Permissions, page 1850](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," CascadedPermissions, page 1845](#).

See [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," Using PermissionValue, RolePermissionValue, Cascading Permissions and CascadingRolePermissions, page 1770](#).

## Using Attributes

The following example uses attributes for a folder to determine what is displayed to an end-user. The end-user still has access to the content, however, it isn't displayed. This program doesn't discuss how to hide or display content: it just shows the function used to determine if a folder should be displayed.

The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```
Function checkVisible(&FolderId As ApiObject) Returns Boolean
    &colAttrib = &FolderId.Attributes;

    If &colAttrib.ItemByName("PORTAL_HIDE_FROM_NAV") <> Null Then
        If &colAttrib.ItemByName("PORTAL_HIDE_FROM_NAV").value = "TRUE" Then
            &display = False;
        End-If;
    End-If;

    Return &display;

End-Function;
```

To use attributes for a folder:

1. Access the folder attribute collection.

A reference to a folder is passed into the function. Then the example uses the Attributes property on the folder to access the attribute collection for the folder.

```
&colAttrib = &FolderId.Attributes;
```



## 2. Check to see if the folder should be hidden.

This step is actually two checks. The first check is to see if there is an attribute with the folder called `PORTAL_HIDE_FROM_NAV`. If the folder has such an attribute, the second check determines the value of this attribute. If both are true, the folder should be hidden, so the variable `&display` is set to True, and returned.

```
If &colAttrib.ItemByName("PORTAL_HIDE_FROM_NAV") <> Null Then
    If &colAttrib.ItemByName("PORTAL_HIDE_FROM_NAV").value = "TRUE" Then
        &display = False;
    End-If;
End-If;

Return &display;
```

## Visual Basic Example

The following is an example referencing a `PortalRegistry` object using Visual Basic.

```
Dim oCref As ContentRef
Dim oCrefColl As ContentRefCollection

Set oSession = CreateObject("PeopleSoft.Session")
iResult = oSession.Connect(1, AppServStr, OperID, OperPasswd, 0)

Set oPortal = oSession.GetPortalRegistry
iResult = oPortal.Open("PORTAL")

Set oCrefColl = oPortal.RootFolder.ContentRefs
Set oCref = oCrefColl.InsertItem("papi012")
iResult = oPortal.Close

iResult = oPortal.Open("PORTAL")

Set oCref = oPortal.FindCrefByName("papi012")

oPortal.Close
oSession.Disconnect
Exit Sub
```

## C/C++ Example

The following is a C/C++ example.

```

/*****
*
* psportal_test.cpp
*
*****/
*
* Confidentiality Information:
*
* This module is the confidential and proprietary information of
* PeopleSoft, Inc.; it is not to be copied, reproduced, or
* transmitted in any form, by any means, in whole or in part,
* nor is it to be used for any purpose other than that for which it
* is expressly provided without the written
* permission of PeopleSoft.
*
* Copyright (c) 1988-1999 PeopleSoft, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
*
*****/
*
* SourceSafe Information:
*
* $Logfile:: $*
* $Revision:: $*
* $Date:: $*
*
*****/
/
/*****
* includes
*****/

#ifdef PS_WIN32
#include "stdafx.h"
#endif

#include "bcdef.h"
#include "apiadapterdef.h"
#include "peoplesoft_peoplesoft_i.h"

#include <stdio.h>
#include <iostream.h>
#include <wchar.h>

/*****
* general defines and macros
*****/

/*****
* globals
*****/
HPSAPI_SESSION hSession;

/*****
* function prototypes
*****/
void DisconnectSession();
void GetFolder(HPSAPI_SESSION hSession, LPTSTR pszPortalName);
void OutError(HPSAPI_SESSION hSession);

/*****
* Function: main
*
* Description:
*
*****/

```

```

* Returns:
*****/
void main(int argc, char* argv[])
{
    // Declare variables
    PSAPIVARBLOB blobExtra;
    TCHAR szServer[80] = _T("//LCHE0110:900");
    TCHAR szUserid[30] = _T("PTMO");
    TCHAR szUserPswd[80] = _T("PT");
    TCHAR szPortalName[80] = _T("PORTAL");

    memset(&blobExtra, 0, sizeof(PSAPIVARBLOB));

    // Establish a PeopleSoft Session.
    HPSAPI_SESSION hSession = PeopleSoft_Session_Create();

    if (PeopleSoft_Session_Connect(hSession, 1, szServer, szUserid, szUserPswd, =>
blobExtra))
    {
        GetFolder(hSession, szPortalName);
    }
    else
    {
        // Connect to AppServer Failed. Error out.
        if (PeopleSoft_Session_GetErrorPending(hSession))
        {
            wprintf(L"\nConnect to AppServer Failed.\n");
            OutError(hSession);
        }
        else
            wprintf(L"No error pending from session.\n");
    }
    DisconnectSession();
}

/*****
*      function implementations
*****/
/*****
* Function:      DisconnectSession
*
* Description:   Disconnects the Session object.
*
* Returns:      None
*****/
void DisconnectSession()
{
    // Disconnect current session to free memory and session variables.
    if (hSession)
    {
        if (PeopleSoft_Session_Disconnect(hSession))
        {
            PeopleSoft_Session_Release(hSession);
        }
        else
        {
            wprintf(L"Disconnect to AppServer Failed.\n");
        }
    }
}

/****

```

```

* Function:      GetFolder                                     *
*                                                         *
* Description:   Get root folder and display folder name     *
*                                                         *
* Returns:      None                                         *
*****/
void GetFolder(HPSAPI_SESSION hSession, LPTSTR pszPortalName)
{
    LPTSTR          szStr;
    HPSAPI_PORTALREGISTRY hPortal;
    HPSAPI_FOLDER    hRootFolder;

    hPortal=(HPSAPI_PORTALREGISTRY) PeopleSoft_Session_GetPortalRegistry(hSession);
    PortalRegistry_PortalRegistry_Open(hPortal, pszPortalName);
    if (PortalRegistry_PortalRegistry_Open(hPortal, pszPortalName) == false)
        _tprintf(_T("Open portal failed\n"));
    else
    {
        hRootFolder = PortalRegistry_PortalRegistry_GetRootFolder(hPortal);
        szStr = PortalRegistry_Folder_GetName(hRootFolder);
        _tprintf(_T("root folder name = %s\n"), szStr);
    }
}

/*****
* Function:      OutError                                     *
*                                                         *
* Description:   Output error message from session psMessage object *
*                                                         *
* Returns:      None                                         *
*****/
void OutError(HPSAPI_SESSION hSession)
{
    LPTSTR          szStr;
    HPSAPI_PSMESSAGECOLLECTION hMsgColl;
    HPSAPI_PSMESSAGE hMsg;

    hMsgColl=(HPSAPI_PSMESSAGECOLLECTION) PeopleSoft_Session_GetPSMessages(hSession);

    wprintf(L"Get psMessage collection ok.\n");

    int i;
    PSI32 count;
    count=(PSI32) PeopleSoft_PSMMessageCollection_GetCount;
    wprintf(L"Count= %d\n", count);

    for (i=0; i<count; i++)
    {
        hMsg=(HPSAPI_PSMESSAGE) PeopleSoft_PSMMessageCollection_Item(hMsgColl, i);
        szStr=PeopleSoft_PSMMessage_GetText(hMsg);
        wprintf(L"\nMessage from session: %s\n",szStr);
    }
}

```

## Chapter 33

# PostReport Class

This chapter provides an overview of PostReport class and discusses the following topics:

- Data type of a PostReport object
- Scope of a PostReport object
- Determining the distribution list
- PostReport class built-in functions
- PostReport class properties
- PostReport examples

### **See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, "Using Report Manager"*

---

## PostReport Class Overview

The PostReport class provides properties and method for posting reports to the Report Repository. This class enables you to create reports outside of Process Scheduler and have them posted in the Report Repository.

The request to post reports creates an entry to the Report Manager table. The Distribution Agent polls the Report Manager table for any new requests and proceeds with any request it finds by transferring the files to the repository server. The report can then be accessed from the Report Manager after the Distribution Agent successfully processes the post request.

### **See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, "Using Report Manager"*

---

## Determining the Distribution List

Use the AddDistributionOption method to authorize users to view the report from the Report Manager. This function enables you to grant access to the report either specifying a User ID or Role. However, if no distribution list is specified in the request, the class queries the system for the distribution list as follows:

1. If the Process Instance is specified, the system checks for the distribution list in the Process Request table. The system assumes in this case that the request was scheduled through the Process Request Dialog, but was processed by a third-party scheduler.
2. If a Process Name and Process Type properties were specified, the system checks if a distribution list was predefined in the Process Definition table.
3. If no list was found using the above queries, the user who submitted the request has sole access to the report.

---

## Data Type of a PostReport Object

A PostReport object is declared using the PostReport data type. For example:

```
Local PostReport &POSTRQST;
```

---

## Scope of a PostReport Object

A PostReport object can only be instantiated from PeopleCode. However, if you need to access the Process Schedule Manager from outside of PeopleCode, like in a Visual Basic program, you can use the Process Schedule Manager API.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Component Interface PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

### **See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler*, "Understanding PeopleSoft Process Scheduler"

---

## PostReport Class Built-in Function

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," SetPostReport

---

## PostReport Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the PostReport class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

## AddDistributionOption

### Syntax

```
AddDistributionOption(DistIdType,DistId)
```

### Description

Use the AddDistributionOption method to specify the users authorized to view the report once it is available in the Report Manager.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DistIdType</i>	Specify the distribution ID type as a string. This identifies if the value passed in the DistID is either a user or role. Values for this parameter are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• User</li><li>• Role</li></ul>
<i>DistID</i>	Specify the distribution ID as a string.

### Returns

Returns a number: 0 if successful, 1 if the system detected an error in the parameter passed.

### Example

The following example grants access to the VP1 user and all users associated with the MANAGERS role.

```
&POSTRQST.AddDistributionOption("User", "QEDMO" );  
&POSTRQST.AddDistributionOption("Role", "MANAGERS" );
```

## Put

### Syntax

```
Put ( )
```

## Description

The Put method inserts a request in the Report Manager table which runs according to the values in the properties of the PostReport object. In order to successfully schedule a process or job, certain properties are required.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

None. If you want to verify that the method executed successfully, check the value of the Status property.

## Example

```
&POSTRQST.Put();  
&RPTINSTANCE = &POSTRQST.ReportId;  
If (&RPTINSTANCE > 0) Then  
    MessageBox(0, "", 63, 119, "Successfully processed request with Rpt. ID %1⇒  
    for Process %2 to post from directory %3", &RPTINSTANCE, &POSTRQST.ProcessName,⇒  
    &POSTRQST.SourceReportPath);  
    Else  
        MessageBox(0, "", 63, 122, "Not successful for process request for Process⇒  
        %1 to post from directory %2", &POSTRQST.ProcessName, &POSTRQST.SourceReportPath);  
End-If;
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," SetPostReport

---

# PostReport Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the PostReport class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## ExpirationDate

### Description

This property specifies the date the report will be deleted from the Report Manager table. If the expiration date is not specified, the system calculates the expiration date based on the Retention Days specified in the Process Scheduler's System Settings.

This property is read-write.



## Example

```
&MYRQST.ExpirationDate = "2003/01/01";
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler*, "Defining PeopleSoft Process Scheduler Support Information," Defining System Settings

## OutDestFormat

### Description

This property specifies the output format of the file that is posted to the Report Repository. If format is not specified, the system determines the format based on the extension of the file being posted to the Report Repository.

This property is read-write.

## Example

```
&MYRQST.OutDestFormat = "PDF";
```

## See Also

Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," Values for Output Type and Format, page 2019

## ProcessInstance

### Description

This property specifies the instance number assigned to request. This property is only required if the report was initially submitted through the Process Request Dialog, but was processed by a third-party scheduler.

This property is read-write.

## See Also

Chapter 33, "PostReport Class," Determining the Distribution List, page 2003

## ProcessName

### Description

This property specifies the name of a predefined process as a string.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&MYRQST.ProcessName = "XRFWIN";
```

### See Also

[Chapter 33, "PostReport Class," ProcessType, page 2008](#)

[Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," RunControlID, page 2052](#)

## ProcessType

### Description

This property specifies the name of a predefined process type as a string.

This property is read-write.

### Example

Note that spaces are included in the string for ProcessType.

```
&MYRQST.ProcessType = "Application Engine";
```

### See Also

[Chapter 33, "PostReport Class," ProcessName, page 2008](#)

[Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," RunControlID, page 2052](#)

## ReportDescr

### Description

This property specifies the description as a string.

If the ReportDescr property is not specified, and both Process Name and Process Type are not null, the description is extracted from the Process Definition table.

This property is read-write.

## Example

```
&MYRQST.ReportDescr = "Panel Cross Reference Report";
```

## ReportFolder

### Description

This property specifies the name of the report folder as a string. If you specify a folder, the folder that you specify must have already been defined using Process Scheduler's Report Folders Administration.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, "Using Report Manager," Understanding Report Folders*

## ReportId

### Description

This property is a system-generated identification number. The system assigns a ReportId after the Put method processed the request.

This property is read-write.

## Example

```
&MYRQST.Put();
if &MYRQST.ReportId > 0 then
    MessageBox(0, "", 63, 119, "Sucessfully processed request with Rpt. ID %1", =>
        &MYRQST.ReportId);
Else
    /* do error processing */
End-If;
```

## ServerName

### Description

This property specifies the Process Scheduler Server name that posts the report. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&MYRQST.ServerName = "PSNT" ;
```

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler*, "Defining PeopleSoft Process Scheduler Support Information," Defining System Settings

## SourceReportPath

### Description

This property specifies the path that contains the source report. You need to specify an absolute path.

This property is read-write.

---

## PostReport Class Examples

The following example posts files found in the directory 'c:\temp\SQRDIR' and can be accessed by VP1 and users in the MANAGERS role.

```

Local PostReport &RPTINFO;
Local number &RPTINSTANCE

/*****
* Construct a PostReport Object.
*****/
&RPTINFO = SetPostReport();

&RPTINFO.ProcessName = "GLS7009";
&RPTINFO.ProcessType = "SQR Report";
&RPTINFO.ReportFolder = "Financial";
&RPTINFO.SourceReportPath = "c:\temp\SQRDIR";
&RPTINFO.ExpirationDate = "2005/01/01";
&RPTINFO.ReportDescr = "Journal Posting Summary Report";
&RPTINFO.ServerName = "PSNT";

&RPTINFO.AddDistributionOption("USER", "VP1");
&RPTINFO.AddDistributionOption("ROLE", "MANAGERS");

&RPTINFO.Put();
&RPTINSTANCE = &RPTINFO.ReportId;

If (&RPTINSTANCE > 0) Then
    MessageBox(0, "", 63, 119, "Successfully processed request with Rpt. ID %1⇒
for Process %2 to post from directory %3", &RPTINSTANCE, &RPTINFO.ProcessName,⇒
&RPTINFO.SourceReportPath);
Else
    MessageBox(0, "", 63, 122, "Not successful for process request for Process⇒
%1 to post from directory %2", &RPTINFO.ProcessName, &RPTINFO.SourceReportPath);
End-If;

```



## Chapter 34

# Process Request Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the process request classes and discusses the following topics:

- Data type of a ProcessRequest object.
- Scope of a ProcessRequest object.
- Options for items in jobs and jobsets.
- Values for output type and format.
- Alternative option to specify email or web attributes.
- ProcessRequest class built-in function.
- ProcessRequest class methods.
- ProcessRequest class properties.
- ProcessRequest examples.
- PrcsApi class.
- Scope of a PrcsApi object.
- Data type of a PrcsApi object.
- How to import the PrcsApi class.
- How to create a PrcsApi object.
- PrcsApi class constructor.
- PrcsApi class methods.

---

## Understanding Process Request Classes

The ProcessRequest class provides properties and a method for scheduling a pre-defined process or job. You must define the process or the job (using Process Scheduler Manager) *before* you can schedule it using the ProcessRequest class.

The properties of this class contain the same values as those required by Process Scheduler Manager for scheduling a process or job. Values you provide for these properties may override the equivalent values set in Process Scheduler Manager, depending on the override settings you make in PeopleSoft Process Scheduler pages.

Starting with PeopleSoft 8.4, PeopleSoft supports only the `ProcessRequest` class to schedule a process or a job in PeopleCode. The `ScheduleProcess` PeopleCode function is no longer supported. Any existing PeopleCode functions containing this deprecated function must be modified to use the `ProcessRequest` class to schedule a request.

This chapter assumes that the reader has working knowledge of PeopleSoft Process Scheduler.

### **See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler*

---

## **Data Type of a ProcessRequest Object**

A `ProcessRequest` object is declared using the `ProcessRequest` data type. For example:

```
Local ProcessRequest &RQST;
```

---

## **Scope of a ProcessRequest Object**

A `ProcessRequest` object can be instantiated only from PeopleCode. However, if you need to access the Process Schedule Manager from outside of PeopleCode, for example, in a Visual Basic program, you can use the Process Schedule Manager API.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Component Interface PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

### **See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler*

---

## **Options for Items In Jobs and Jobsets**

A key feature of PeopleSoft Process Scheduler is the option to create a Job Definition consisting of other jobs. A job containing a job is called a *jobset*. Process Scheduler Server schedules the items within these jobs according to how the jobset is defined through the Process Scheduler Manager.

The `ProcessRequest` class requires the following properties to handle jobsets:


- `JobName`: indicates the name of the job that an item belongs to.
- `PrcsItemLevel`: indicates a job item's process item level within a jobset.
- `JobSeqNo`: indicates a job item's job sequence number within the Process Item Level.




The following is a simple example of a job containing only a single process:



**Job Name:** 3SQR

SQR Job

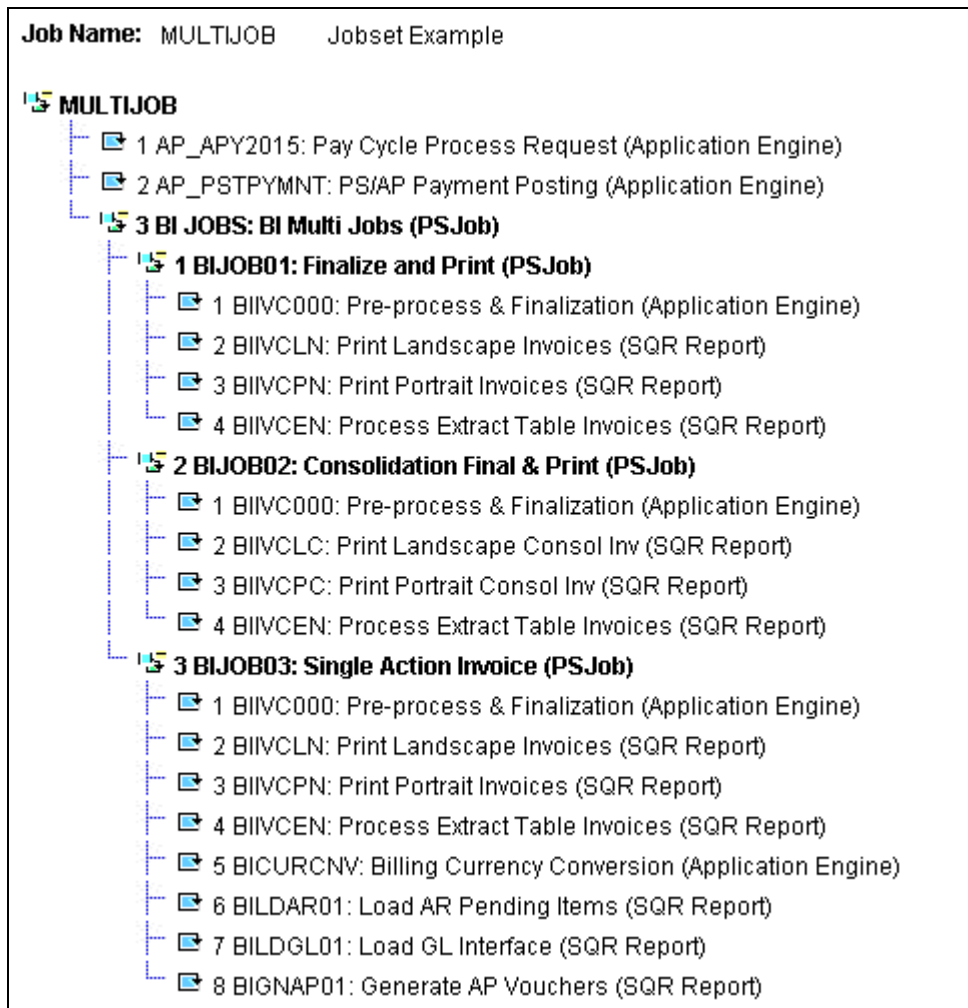
 **3SQR**

-  1 XRFAPFL: Applications and Fields Cross (SQR Report)
-  2 XRFANEL: Panel Cross Reference Report (SQR Report)
-  3 XRFPCFL: PeopleCode and Field Cross Ref (SQR Report)

Sample job with single process

Process	PrcsItemLevel	JobName	JobSeqNo
3SQR	0		0
XRFAPFL	1	3SQR	1
XRFANEL	2	3SQR	2
XRFPCFL	3	3SQR	3

The following is an example of a jobset containing multiple jobs:



Sample jobset containing multiple jobs

<i>Process</i>	<i>PrclItemLevel</i>	<i>JobName</i>	<i>JobSeqNo</i>
MULTIJOB	0		0
AP_APY2015	1	MULTIJOB	1
AP_PSTPYMNT	1	MULTIJOB	2
BI JOBS	1	MULTIJOB	3
BIJOB01	2	BI JOBS	1
BIIVC000	3	BIJOB01	1

<i>Process</i>	<i>PrcsItemLevel</i>	<i>JobName</i>	<i>JobSeqNo</i>
BIIVCLN	3	BIJOB01	2
BIIVCPN	3	BIJOB01	3
BIIVCEN	3	BIJOB01	4
BIJOB02	2	MULTIJOB	2
BIIVC000	3	BIJOB02	1
BIIVCLC	3	BIJOB02	2
BIIVCPC	3	BIJOB02	3
BIIVCEN	3	BIJOB02	4
BIJOB03	2	MULTIJOB	3
BIIVC000	3	BIJOB03	1
BIIVCLN	3	BIJOB03	2
BIIVCPN	3	BIJOB03	3
BIIVCEN	3	BIJOB03	4
BICURCNV	3	BIJOB03	5
BILDAR01	3	BIJOB03	6
BILDGL01	3	BIJOB03	7
BIGNAP01	3	BIJOB03	8

All the class methods that are used to change options for items within a job or jobset, use these attributes as optional parameters.

If a method is used without specifying any of these parameters, the system assumes the changes apply to *all* items within a jobset.

If one or more of these attributes are specified, the method applies the changes to items matching the value of these attributes.

In the case where a JobName is specified, the changes apply to all items within the specified job.

Specific methods used to manipulate options within a job or jobset include:

- AddDistributionOption
- SetEmailOption
- SetItemFolder
- SetOutputOption

When manipulating the options within a job or jobset, you must specify the process type and process name in the CreateProcessRequest function when instantiating a ProcessRequest object. This is required as the class needs to retrieve the job item information from the job definition for a specific job or jobset. The class uses this information to alter items within the job or jobset based on subsequent method calls made prior to scheduling the request. If the process type and process name are not specified when instantiating the ProcessRequest object, all PeopleCode programs trying to use any of the methods return an error message:

The method can not be used because the ProcessRequest is not properly initialized

In the previous jobset example, the ProcessRequest must be instantiated as follows:

```
Local ProcessRequest &RQST;

&RQST = CreateProcessRequest("PSJob", "MULTIJOB");
```

The following code examples use the previous example MULTIJOB, and show how items can be altered within a job or jobset:

- Change all items in the Jobset to "Web" with reports generated in PDF format:

```
&RQST.SetOutputOption("Web", "PDF", "", "MULTIJOB");
```

Alternatively, this can also be coded as follows:

```
&RQST.SetOutputOption("Web", "PDF", "");
```

- Change the output option for job BIJOB02 to "Email" with reports generated in HTM format:

```
&RQST.SetOutputOption("Email", "HTM", "", "BIJOB02");
```

- Change the output option for BIIVCN in job BIJOB01 to "File" in LP (LinePrinter) format:

```
&RQST.SetOutputOption("File", "LP", "BIJOB01", 3, 3);
```

- Change all items in level three to "Web" in PS (PostScript) format:

```
&RQST.SetOutputOption("Web", "PS", "", "", 3);
```

## Values for Output Type and Format

The values for output type and format are based on the generic process type assigned to a process type definition. The following table provides a cross-reference listing for all delivered process type definitions.

<b>Generic Process Type</b>	<b>Process Type</b>
AppEngine	Application Engine, Optimization Engine
COBOL	COBOL SQL
Crystal	Crystal, Crystal Check
Cube	CubeBuilder, HyperCube Builder
SQR	SQR Process, SQR Report
Winword	Winword
nVision	nVision, nVision-Report, nVision-ReportBook
Data Mover	Data Mover
Other	Essbase

The following table lists all the values for OutDestType delivered with PeopleTools.

However, the values and defaults can be customized through Process Scheduler Manager. Please refer to the PeopleSoft Process Scheduler documentation for additional information on how to accurately determine the values for your system.

<b>Generic ProcessType</b>	<b>Valid OutDestTypes</b>	<b>Defaults</b>
AppEngine	FILE, WEB, WINDOW	WEB
COBOL	NONE, WINDOW, WEB	NONE
Crystal	WEB, WINDOW, EMAIL, FILE, PRINTER	WEB

<b><i>Generic ProcessType</i></b>	<b><i>Valid OutDestTypes</i></b>	<b><i>Defaults</i></b>
Cube	NONE	NONE
nVision	WEB, WINDOW, EMAIL, FILE, PRINTER, DEFAULT	DEFAULT
SQR	WEB, WINDOW, EMAIL, FILE, PRINTER	WEB
WinWord	WINDOW, WEB	WEB
Data Mover	WEB, WINDOW, FILE	WEB
OTHER	WEB, WINDOW, EMAIL, FILE, PRINTER, NONE	NONE

Similar to the OutDestType, the formats and defaults for a generic process type can be customized through Process Scheduler Manager. The following table lists the values and defaults as delivered.

<b><i>Generic ProcessType</i></b>	<b><i>OutDestType</i></b>	<b><i>Valid OutDestFormats</i></b>	<b><i>Default</i></b>
AppEngine	WINDOW	PDF, XLS, TXT, HTM	TXT
AppEngine	FILE	PDF, XLS, TXT, HTM	TXT
AppEngine	WEB	PDF, XLS, TXT, HTM	TXT
COBOL	NONE	NONE	NONE
COBOL	WEB	TXT	TXT
COBOL	WINDOW	TXT	TXT
Crystal	PRINTER	RPT	RPT
Crystal	FILE	RPT, RTF, TXT, PDF, HTM, XLS, DOC	PDF
Crystal	WINDOW	RPT, RTF, TXT, PDF, HTM, XLS, DOC	PDF

<b><i>Generic ProcessType</i></b>	<b><i>OutDestType</i></b>	<b><i>Valid OutDestFormats</i></b>	<b><i>Default</i></b>
Crystal	WEB	RPT, RTF, TXT, PDF, HTM, XLS, DOC	PDF
Crystal	EMAIL	RPT, RTF, TXT, PDF, HTM, XLS, DOC	PDF
Cube	NONE	NONE	NONE
Data Mover	FILE	TXT	TXT
Data Mover	WINDOW	TXT	TXT
Data Mover	WEB	TXT	TXT
nVision	EMAIL	HTM, XLS	XLS
nVision	FILE	HTM, XLS	XLS
nVision	PRINTER	HTM, XLS	XLS
nVision	WINDOW	HTM, XLS	XLS
nVision	WEB	HTM, XLS	XLS
nVision	DEFAULT	DEFAULT	DEFAULT
SQR	EMAIL	CSV, HP, HTM, LP, PDF, PS, SPF, OTHER	PDF
SQR	FILE	CSV, HP, HTM, LP, PDF, PS, SPF, OTHER	PDF
SQR	PRINTER	HP, LP, PS, WP	PS
SQR	WEB	CSV, HP, HTM, LP, PDF, PS, SPF, OTHER	WEB

<i>Generic ProcessType</i>	<i>OutDestType</i>	<i>Valid OutDestFormats</i>	<i>Default</i>
SQR	WINDOW	CSV, HP, HTM, LP, PDF, PS, SPF, OTHER	WEB
WinWord	NONE	NONE	NONE
WinWord	WEB	DOC	DOC
WinWord	WINDOW	DOC	DOC
OTHER	NONE	NONE	NONE

---

## Alternative Options to Specify Email or Web Attributes

To set the email or web attributes in PeopleTools versions prior to release 8.4, your PeopleCode program was similar to the following:

### ***To Set Attributes for Web (Prior to 8.4)***

The following example shows how to set web attributes in PeopleTools versions prior to release 8.4:

```
&RQST.OutDestType = "Web";
&RQST.OutDestFormat = "PDF";
&RQST.OutDest = "User : VP1,Role :Managers";
```

### ***Set Attributes for Email (Prior to 8.4)***

The following example shows how to set email attributes in PeopleTools versions prior to release 8.4:

```
Local string &Subject ;
Local string &Text;

&Subject = "SQR Report: Cross Reference Listing";
&Text = "This text will be displayed as the text of this email ";
&RQST.OutDestType = "Email";
&RQST.OutDestFormat = "PDF";
&RQST.OutDest = "User : VP1,Role : MANAGERS";
&RQST.EmailSubject = &Subject;
&RQST.EmailText = &Text;
&RQST.EmailAttachLog = False;
```

### ***Set Attribute for Web (8.4 and Later)***

The following example shows how to set web attributes in PeopleTools versions release 8.4 and later:



```
&RQST.SetOutputOption("Web", "PDF", "");
&RQST.AddDistributionOption("User", "QEDMO");
&RQST.AddDistributionOption("Role", "MANAGERS");
```

### **Set Attribute for Email (8.4 and Later)**

The following example shows how to set web attributes in PeopleTools versions release 8.4 and later:

```
Local string &Subject ;
Local string &Text;

&Subject = "SQR Report: Cross Reference Listing";
&Text = "This text will be displayed as the text of this email ";
&RQST.SetOutputOption("Email", "PDF", "");
&RQST.SetEmailOption(&Subject, &Text, "abc@xyz.com", "False", "False");
&RQST.AddDistributionOption("User", "QEDMO");
&RQST.AddDistributionOption("Role", "MANAGERS");
```

---

## **File Dependant Processing**

You can define a process to be file dependent, which means associating a file with a process that gets scheduled once the system detects the presence of the file.

You can use the PrcsApi class methods for detecting files associated with a process, as well as for displaying additional messages about the process as it's running.

The PrcsApi class is an Application Package class that you must import into your PeopleCode in order to use its methods.

For example, you could use the PrcsApi class with a Application Engine program. In the Application Engine process PROCESS\_ED1, you could create a file dependency (using the FileName ProcessRequest property) and make the process dependent on the file /vendor/edi\*.data.

On 10/23, the system detects the file /vendor/edi\_1023.data and schedules the process PROCESS\_ED1. In the Application Engine program, you can refer to the file that started the process using the getAllFileNames PrcsApi class method.

On 10/24, the system detects the file /vendor/edi\_1024.data and schedules the process PROCESS\_ED1. The process is started from a different file, and can access that file, so duplicate processing doesn't occur.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," PrcsApi Class, page 2058](#)

---

## **ProcessRequest Class Built-in Functions**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateProcessRequest*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"*  
 GetNextProcessInstance

## ProcessRequest Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the ProcessRequest class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AddDistributionOption

#### Syntax

```
AddDistributionOption(DistIdType,DistId [, JobName] [, PrcsItemLevel] [, JobSeqNo] [, ItemJobSeq])
```

#### Description

Use the AddDistributionOption method to set the distribution options for any job item in the main job. Distribution options enable you to distribute output in different formats (HTML, PDF, Excel, and so on) to other users based on their user ID or role ID.

This function is valid only if the output destination for the request is routed either to Web or Email.

#### Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>DistIdType</i>	Specify the distribution ID type as a string. This identifies if the value passed in the DistID is either a user or role. Values for this parameter are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>User</li><li>Role</li></ul>
<i>DistID</i>	Specify the distribution ID as a string.
<i>JobName</i>	Specify the name of the job that this item belongs to as a string.
<i>PrcsItemLevel</i>	Specify the job item's process item level within the main job as a number.
<i>JobSeqNo</i>	Specify the job item's job sequence number within the process item level as a number.
<i>ItemJobSeq</i>	Specify the job item's sequence within its parent job as a number

## Returns

Returns a number: 0 if successful, 1 if system detected an error in the parameter passed.

## Example

The following example grants access to the QEDMO user all reports in MULTIJOB from the Web, while users with role of MANAGERS have access to reports created in the BIJOB03 job.

```
&RQST.SetOutputOption("Web", "PDF", "");
&RQST.AddDistributionOption("User", "QEDMO", "MULTIJOB");
&RQST.AddDistributionOption("Role", "MANAGERS", "BIJOB03");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," SetEmailOption, page 2035](#) and [Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," SetOutputOption, page 2041](#)

# AddNotifyInfo

## Syntax

```
AddNotifyInfo(field_name,field_value [, JobName] [, PrcsItemLevel] [, JobSeqNo])
```

## Description

Use the AddNotifyInfo method to specify name-value pair data to be included in the process status notification message.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>field_name</i>	Specify the field name data as a string.
<i>field_value</i>	Specify the field value data as a string.
<i>JobName</i>	Specify the name of the job that this item belongs to as a string.
<i>PrcsItemLevel</i>	Specify the job item's process item level within the main job as a number.
<i>JobSeqNo</i>	Specify the job item's job sequence number within the process item level as a number.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
&RQST.AddNotifyInfo("AEMINITEST Name", "Status");  
&RQST.AddNotifyInfo("AEMINITEST Descr", "Status Notify");  
&RQST.AddNotifyInfo("AEMINITEST OutType", "EMAIL");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," SetNotifyAppMethod, page 2037](#) and [Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," SetNotifyService, page 2040](#)

# PrintJobHTMLRpt

## Syntax

```
PrintJobHTMLRpt ( )
```

## Description

Use the PrintJobHTMLRpt method to generate an HTML report file displaying all items in a job or jobset in a tree as defined in the Job Definition component.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An HTML report as a string


## Example


The following code:


```
Local ProcessRequest &JobRQST;  
Local string &sHTML;  
  
&JobRQST = CreateProcessRequest("PSJob", "SQRXRF");  
&sHTML = &JobRQST.PrintJobHTMLRpt();
```


generates the following HTML file:


Job Name: SQRXRFAll SQR Xref Reports


 SQRXRF


 1 XRFMENU: Menu Listing Report (SQR Report)


 2 XRFWIN: Cross Reference Window Listing (SQR Report)


 3 XRFAPFL: Panel Cross Reference Report (SQR Report)


 4 XRFAPFL: Applications and Fields Cross (SQR Report)


 5 XRFFLPC: Fields Referenced by PeopleCod (SQR Report)


 6 XRFFLPN: Fields and Panels Cross Refere (SQR Report)


 7 XRFFLRC: Fields and Records Cross Refer (SQR Report)

 8 XRFIELDLS: Cross Reference Field Listing (SQR Report)

 9 XRFPCFL: PeopleCode and Field Cross Ref (SQR Report)

 10 XRFRCPN: Cross Reference - Records and (SQR Report)

 11 XRFR CFL: Cross Reference - Records and (SQR Report)

 12 XRFPNPC: Cross Reference - Panels with (SQR Report)

Example HTML file

See Also

[Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," PrintJobRqstRpt, page 2027](#) and [Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," PrintSchdlHTMLRpt, page 2030](#)

PrintJobRqstRpt

Syntax

```
PrintJobRqstRpt(ProcessInstance,ItemInstance [, PrintJobTree] [, PrintDistList]
[, PrintNotifyList] [, PrintSystemMessage] [, PrintApplicationMessage] [,
PrintParamList])
```

Description

Use the PrintJobRqstRpt method to generate an HTML report file displaying the current status of a specific process, job, or jobset.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ProcessInstance	Specify the ProcessInstance number assigned to the process, job, or jobset

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>ItemInstance</i>	<p>Specify either to display all items in a job or jobset, or just a specific item.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To display all items, specify 0.</li> <li>• To display a specific item, specify the ProcessInstance number assigned to that item.</li> </ul> <p>For a process, set this parameter to 0.</p>
<i>PrintJobTree</i>	<p>Specify whether to have the job tree displayed in the HTML report. This parameter takes a string value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "1" to display the tree.</li> <li>• "0" to not display the tree.</li> </ul> <p>Default value is "1".</p>
<i>PrintDistList</i>	<p>Specify whether you want the list of Users and Roles who will be the recipient of a report generated for a job item displayed in the HTML report. This parameter takes a string value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "1" to display the list.</li> <li>• "0" to not display the list.</li> </ul> <p>Default value is "0".</p>
<i>PrintSystemMessage</i>	<p>Specify whether you want to have the message specified from the Process Definition or Job Definition page displayed in the HTML report. This parameter takes a string value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "1" to display the system message.</li> <li>• "0" to not display the system message.</li> </ul> <p>Default value is "0".</p>
<i>PrintApplicationMessage</i>	<p>Specify whether you want the application messages displayed in the HTML report. These are the application messages that can be viewed from the Message Log subpage of the Process Monitor Detail page. This parameter takes a string value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "1" to display application messages.</li> <li>• "0" to not display application messages.</li> </ul> <p>Default value is "0".</p>
<i>PrintParamList</i>	<p>Specify whether you want the parameter list for a job item displayed in the HTML report. This parameter takes a string value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "1" to display the parameter list.</li> <li>• "0" to display the parameter list.</li> </ul> <p>Default value is "0".</p>

## Returns

An HTML report as a string.

## Example

The following PeopleCode program:

```
Local ProcessRequest &JobRQST;  
Local string &sHTML;  
Local string &sPRINT_JOBTREE;  
Local string &sPRINT_DISTLIST;  
Local string &sPRINT_SYSMESSAGE;  
Local string &sPRINT_APPLMESSAGE;  
Local string &sPRINT_PARAMLIST;  
  
&sPRINT_JOBTREE = "0";  
&sPRINT_DISTLIST = "1";  
&sPRINT_SYSMESSAGE = "1";  
&sPRINT_APPLMESSAGE = "1";  
&sPRINT_PARAMLIST = "1";  
&JobRQST = CreateProcessRequest();  
&sHTML = &JobRQST.PrintJobRqstRpt(PMN_PRCSLIST.PRCSINSTANCE, 0, &sPRINT_JOBTREE,⇒  
    &sPRINT_DISTLIST, &sPRINT_SYSMESSAGE, &sPRINT_APPLMESSAGE, &sPRINT_PARAMLIST);
```

Creates the following HTML report:

Job Name: 3MIX - Mix Jobs															
Mode: Parallel															
Seq.	Instance	Process Name	Description	Process Type	Run Status	Run Control ID	Type	Output Format	Server Name	Begin Date/Time	End Date/Time				
1	4200	<a href="#">XRFWIN</a>	Cross Reference Window Listing	SQR Report	Error	TEST	Web	Acrobat (*.pdf)	PSNT2		2002-01-08 04.01.33.687000				
<div><b>System Message:</b>  Contact John Smith at (555)999-1234 to review the errors  <b>Parameter:</b>  C:\pt840ic3\BIN\SERVER\WINX86\PSQR.EXE -CT MICROSOFT -CS -CD F8840IC2 -CA ACCESSID -CAP ACCESSPSWD -RP XRFWIN -I 4200 -R TEST -CO VP1 -OT 6 -OP C:\pt840ic3\APP\SERVER\prcs\F8840IC2\log_output\PSQR_XRFWIN_4200 -OF 2  <b>Distribution List:</b><table><tr><th>Type</th><th>Name</th></tr><tr><td>User</td><td>VP1</td></tr></table> <b>Application Messages:</b>  Process Request shows status of 'INITIATED' or 'PROCESSING' but no longer running (65,70)</div>												Type	Name	User	VP1
Type	Name														
User	VP1														
2	4201	AEMINTEST	Simple AE test program	Application Engine	Success	TEST	Web	Text Files (*.txt)	PSNT2	2002-01-08					

Example HTML report

## See Also

Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," [PrintJobHTMLRpt](#), page 2026 and Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," [PrintSchdlHTMLRpt](#), page 2030

## PrintSchdlHTMLRpt

### Syntax

```
PrintSchdlHTMLRpt([PrintJobTree] [, PrintDistList] [, PrintNotifyList] [, PrintMessageList] [, PrintParamList])
```

### Description

Use the `PrintSchdlHTMLRpt` method to generate an HTML report file displaying all items in a job or jobset as defined in the Scheduled Jobset Definition component.



## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PrintJobTree</i>	<p>Specify whether to have the job tree displayed in the HTML report. This parameter takes a string value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "1" to display the tree.</li> <li>• "0" to not display the tree.</li> </ul> <p>Default value is "1".</p>
<i>PrintDistList</i>	<p>Specify whether you want the list of Users and Roles who will be the recipient of a report generated for a job item displayed in the HTML report. This parameter takes a string value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "1" to display the list.</li> <li>• "0" to not display the list.</li> </ul> <p>Default value is "0".</p>
<i>PrintNotifyList</i>	<p>Specify whether you want the list of Users and Roles who will be notified for the status of a job item displayed in the HTML report. This parameter takes a string value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "1" to display the list.</li> <li>• "0" to not display the list.</li> </ul> <p>Default value is "0".</p>
<i>PrintMessageList</i>	<p>Specify whether you want the messages that will be emailed upon completion of a job item displayed in the HTML report. This parameter takes a string value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "1" to display messages.</li> <li>• "0" to not display messages.</li> </ul> <p>Default value is "0".</p>
<i>PrintParamList</i>	<p>Specify whether you want the parameter list for a job item displayed in the HTML report. This parameter takes a string value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "1" to display the parameter list.</li> <li>• "0" to display the parameter list.</li> </ul> <p>Default value is "0".</p>

## Returns

An HTML report as a string

## Example

The following code:

```
Local string &sHTML;
Local string &sPRINT_JOBTREE;
Local string &sPRINT_DISTLIST;
Local string &sPRINT_NOTIFYLIST;
Local string &sPRINT_MESSAGELIST;
Local string &sPRINT_PARAMLIST;

&sPRINT_JOBTREE = "1";
&sPRINT_DISTLIST = "0";
&sPRINT_NOTIFYLIST = "0";
&sPRINT_MESSAGELIST = "0";
&sPRINT_PARAMLIST = "0";
&JobRQST = SetupScheduleDefnItem("Sample", "MULTIJOB");
&sHTML = &JobRQST.PrintSchdlHTMLRpt(&sPRINT_JOBTREE, &sPRINT_DISTLIST, &sPRINT_
NOTIFYLIST, &sPRINT_MESSAGELIST, &sPRINT_PARAMLIST);
```

Creates the following HTML report:

Job Name: MULTIJOB - Jobset Example									
Mode: Serial									
Seq.	Process Name	Description	Process Type	Run Control ID	Type	Output Format	Destination	Server Option	Run Time
1	AP_APY2015	Pay Cycle Process Request	Application Engine	RunCntlTest	Web	Text Files (*.txt)	Distribution List	Any Server	
2	AP_PSTPYMNT	PS/AP Payment Posting	Application Engine	RunCntlTest	Web	Text Files (*.txt)	Distribution List	Any Server	
3	BI JOBS	BI Multi Jobs	PSJob	RunCntlTest	(None)	(None)		Any Server	

Job Name: BI JOBS - BI Multi Jobs									
Mode: Serial									
Parent Job Name: MULTIJOB									
Seq.	Process Name	Description	Process Type	Run Control ID	Type	Output Format	Destination	Server Option	Run Time
1	BIJOB01	Finalize and Print	PSJob	RunCntlTest	(None)	(None)		Any Server	
2	BIJOB02	Consolidation Final & Print	PSJob	RunCntlTest	(None)	(None)		Any Server	
3	BIJOB03	Single Action Invoice	PSJob	RunCntlTest	(None)	(None)		Any Server	

Example HTML report

**See Also**

Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," PrintJobHTMLRpt, page 2026 and Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," PrintJobRqstRpt, page 2027

## RunJobSetNow

**Syntax**

```
RunJobSetNow ( )
```

**Description**

Use the RunJobSetNow method to schedule a jobset based on settings defined in the Scheduled Jobset Definition component.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

None. To verify that the method executed successfully, check the value of the Status property.

**Example**

```
/* Create the ProcessRequest Object & Run the Scheduled JobSet Now */
Local ProcessRequest &JobRQST;
Local integer &instanceList;

&JobRQST = SetupScheduleDefnItem("Sample", "MULTIJOB");
&JobRQST.RunJobSetNow();
&instanceList = &JobRQST.ProcessInstance;
```

**See Also**

Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," Status, page 2055

## Schedule

**Syntax**

```
Schedule ( )
```

## Description

Use the Schedule method to insert a request in the Process Request table which runs according to the values in the properties of the ProcessRequest object. To successfully schedule a process or job, certain properties are required.

- If you're scheduling a single process, you must assign values to the following properties:
  - RunControlID
  - ProcessName
  - ProcessType
- If you're scheduling a job where job item changes are not made, you must assign values to the following properties:
  - RunControlID
  - JobName
- If you're scheduling a job where job item changes are made, you must assign values to the RunControlID.

---

**Note.** You don't have to assign the JobName in this instance because it's set with the CreateProcessRequest function.

---

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

None. To verify that the method executed successfully, check the value of the Status property.

## Example

```
&MYRQST.Schedule();
If &MYRQST.Status = 0 then
    /* Schedule succeeded. */
Else
    /* Process (job) not scheduled, do error processing */
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," RunControlID, page 2052](#); [Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," JobName, page 2046](#); [Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," ProcessName, page 2050](#); [Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," ProcessType, page 2051](#) and [Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," Status, page 2055](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateProcessRequest

## SetEmailOption

### Syntax

```
SetEmailOption(EmailSubject,EmailText,EmailAddress,EmailWebReport,EmailAttachLog  
[, JobName] [, PrclsItemLevel] [, JobSeqNo] [, ItemJobSeq])
```

### Description

Use the SetEmailOption method to set the email options for all job items in the main job.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>EmailSubject</i>	Specify the text used in the subject of the email sent at completion of this job email subject as a string. You can specify a Null ("") for this parameter.
<i>EmailText</i>	Specify the email text sent at completion of this job as a string. You can specify a Null ("") for this parameter.
<i>EmailAddress</i>	Specify the email address of the person you want an email sent to at the completion of this job. To send more than one email address, separate the addresses with a semicolon.
<i>EmailWebReport</i>	Specify whether to attach the web report to the email sent at the completion of this job. This parameter takes a string value: "True", attach the web report, "False", don't attach the web report. This parameter can be set only to "True" when the OutDestType property for the request is "Web".
<i>EmailAttachLog</i>	Specify whether to attach the log file to the email sent at the completion of this job. This parameter takes a string value: "True", attach the log file, "False", don't attach the log file.
<i>JobName</i>	Specify the name of the job that this item belongs to as a string.
<i>PrclsItemLevel</i>	Specify the job item's process item level within the main job as a number.
<i>JobSeqNo</i>	Specify the job item's job sequence number within the process item level as a number.
<i>ItemJobSeq</i>	Specify the job item's sequence within its parent job as a number

### Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," SetItemFolder, page 2036](#); [Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," SetOutputOption, page 2041](#) and [Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," AddDistributionOption, page 2024](#)

## SetItemFolder

### Syntax

```
SetItemFolder(PortalFolder [, JobName] [, PrclsItemLevel] [, JobSeqNo] [, ItemJobSeq])
```

### Description

Use the SetItemFolder method to associate a report folder with any job items jobset.

The folder that you specify must have already been created using the System Settings component in Process Scheduler Manager.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PortalFolder</i>	Specify the name of the report folder to use for the job item as a string. The folder that you specify must have already been created using Report Manager.
<i>JobName</i>	Specify the name of the job that this item belongs to as a string.
<i>PrclsItemLevel</i>	Specify the job item's process item level within the main job as a number.
<i>JobSeqNo</i>	Specify the job item's job sequence number within the process item level as a number.
<i>ItemJobSeq</i>	Specify the job item's sequence within its parent job as a number

### Returns

None.

### Example

```
&RQST.SetItemFolder("GENERAL", "MULTIJOB", 1, 2);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," AddDistributionOption, page 2024](#)

# SetNotifyAppMethod

## Syntax

```
SetNotifyAppMethod(app_class_name,app_class_method [, JobName] [, PrcsItemLevel] [, JobSeqNo])
```

## Description

Use the SetNotifyAppMethod method to invoke your own custom application class and method to handle process status notification and the information you want to send. This method triggers the delivered PRCS\_STATUS\_OPER service operation, which invokes the custom method.

---

**Important!** The constructor for the application class cannot require parameters.

---



---

**Note.** Alternatively, you can create a custom service operation and trigger that service operation using the SetNotifyService method. Your PeopleCode program should call only one of these methods: either SetNotifyAppMethod or SetNotifyService. If both methods are used, the last method called takes precedence over the former.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>app_class_name</i>	Specify the fully qualified application class name to be invoked on the target system as a string.
<i>app_class_method</i>	Specify the name of the method to be invoked on the target system as a string.
<i>JobName</i>	Specify the name of the job that this item belongs to as a string.
<i>PrcsItemLevel</i>	Specify the job item's process item level within the main job as a number.
<i>JobSeqNo</i>	Specify the job item's job sequence number within the process item level as a number.

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following example contains two programs. The first program generates the process request setting process status notification through the SetNotifyAppMethod method. The second program defines the application class and method that does additional processing after the status notification has been received by the subscribing system.

Setting process status notification:

```

/*****
* Construct a ProcessRequest Object. *
*****/
&RQST = CreateProcessRequest();
&RQST.ProcessType = "Application Engine";
&RQST.Processname = "AEMINITEST";
&RQST.RunControlID = "AEMINI";
&RQST.OutDestType = "WEB";
&RQST.OutDestFormat = "PDF";
&RQST.NotifyTextMsgSet = 65;
&RQST.NotifyTextMsgNum = 237;
&RQST.RunDateTime = %Datetime;
&RQST.TimeZone = %ServerTimeZone;
&RQST.SetNotifyAppMethod("RECEIVE_NOTIFICATION:ProcessNotification", =>
"ReceiveNotification");
&RQST.AddNotifyInfo("AEMINITEST Name", "Status");
&RQST.AddNotifyInfo("AEMINITEST Descr", "Status Notify");
&RQST.AddNotifyInfo("AEMINITEST OutType", "EMAIL");
&RQST.Schedule();
&PRCSSTATUS = &RQST.Status;
&PRCSINSTANCE = &RQST.ProcessInstance;
If &PRCSSTATUS = 0 Then
    MessageBox(%MsgStyle_OK, "", 65, 366, "Process Instance", =>
"AEMINITEST", &PRCSINSTANCE);
Else
    MessageBox(%MsgStyle_OK, "", 65, 0, "Process Instance", =>
"Process Not submitted");
End-If;

```

Application class and method definition:



```

class ProcessNotification
    method ProcessNotification();
    method ReceiveNotification(&_MSG As Message);
end-class;

/* Class constructor can have no parameters */
method ProcessNotification
end-method;

method ReceiveNotification
    /*+ &_MSG as Message +/
    Local Rowset &rs_msg, &NotifyInfo;
    Local Message &message;
    Local string &sName, &sValue, &sName2, &sValue2;
    &rs_msg = &_MSG.GetRowset();
    /******
    /* Add logic you want to execute upon receiving notification */
    /* For example : */
    /* &RQST.SetNotifyAppMethod("RECEIVE_NOTIFICATION: */
    /* ProcessNotification", "ReceiveNotification"); */
    /* &RQST.AddNotifyInfo("SQR Report", "XRFMENU"); */
    If &rs_msg(1).PRCS_STATUS.RUNSTATUS.Value = "9" Then
        /* process ran to success */

        &NotifyInfo = &rs_msg.GetRow(1).GetRowset(Scroll.PRCNOTIFYATTR);

        /* if you have more name-value pairs */
        /* add code to traverse the rows from the PRCNOTIFYATTR rowset*/

        /* e.g. Get the first name-value pair */
        &sName = &NotifyInfo(1).PRCNOTIFYATTR.PRC_ATTRIBUT_NAME.Value;
        &sValue = &NotifyInfo(1).PRCNOTIFYATTR.PRC_ATTRIBUT_VALU.Value;

        /* e.g. submit a process request */
        Local number &PrCsInstance;
        Local ProcessRequest &RQST;
        &RQST = CreateProcessRequest();
        &RQST.ProcessType = &sName;
        &RQST.ProcessName = &sValue;
        &RQST.RunControlID = "test";
        &RQST.RunLocation = "PSNT";
        &RQST.OutDestType = "WEB";
        &RQST.OutDestFormat = "PDF";
        &RQST.RunDateTime = %Datetime;
        &RQST.TimeZone = %ServerTimeZone;

        &RQST.Schedule();

    Else
        /* other processing */
    End-If;
    /******
end-method

```

**See Also**

[Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," AddNotifyInfo, page 2025](#) and [Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," SetNotifyService, page 2040](#)

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," page 189](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, "Submitting and Scheduling Process Requests," Using Process Status Notifications*

**SetNotifyService****Syntax**

```
SetNotifyService(srvc_op_name[ , JobName] [ , PrclsItemLevel] [ , JobSeqNo])
```

**Description**

Use the SetNotifyService method to invoke your own custom service operation to handle process status notification and the information you want to send. Your custom service operation must use the PRCS\_STATUS\_MSG message definition.

---

**Note.** Alternatively, you can create a custom application class and method and invoke that method using the SetNotifyAppMethod method. Your PeopleCode program should call only one of these methods: either SetNotifyAppMethod or SetNotifyService. If both methods are used, the last method called takes precedence over the former.

---

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>srvc_op_name</i>	Specify the name of the custom service operation as a string.
<i>JobName</i>	Specify the name of the job that this item belongs to as a string.
<i>PrclsItemLevel</i>	Specify the job item's process item level within the main job as a number.
<i>JobSeqNo</i>	Specify the job item's job sequence number within the process item level as a number.

**Returns**

None.

## Example

```

/*****
* Construct a ProcessRequest Object. *
*****/
&RQST = CreateProcessRequest();
&RQST.ProcessType = "Application Engine";
&RQST.Processname = "AEMINITEST";
&RQST.RunControlID = "AEMINI";
&RQST.OutDestType = "WEB";
&RQST.OutDestFormat = "PDF";
&RQST.NotifyTextMsgSet = 65;
&RQST.NotifyTextMsgNum = 237;
&RQST.RunDateTime = %Datetime;
&RQST.TimeZone = %ServerTimeZone;
&RQST.SetNotifyService("PRCS_STATUS_OPER_TEST");
&RQST.AddNotifyInfo("AEMINITEST Name", "Status");
&RQST.AddNotifyInfo("AEMINITEST Descr", "Status Notify");
&RQST.AddNotifyInfo("AEMINITEST OutType", "EMAIL");
&RQST.Schedule();
&PRCSSTATUS = &RQST.Status;
&PRCSINSTANCE = &RQST.ProcessInstance;
If &PRCSSTATUS = 0 Then
    MessageBox(%MsgStyle_OK, "", 65, 366, "Process Instance", =>
"AEMINITEST", &PRCSINSTANCE);
Else
    MessageBox(%MsgStyle_OK, "", 65, 0, "Process Instance", =>
"Process Not submitted");
End-If;

```

## See Also

[Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," AddNotifyInfo, page 2025](#) and [Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," SetNotifyAppMethod, page 2037](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Service Operation Handlers," Implementing Handlers Using Application Classes and PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Managing Service Operations," Adding Service Operation Definitions*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, "Submitting and Scheduling Process Requests," Using Process Status Notifications*

## SetOutputOption

### Syntax

```

SetOutputOption(OutputType,OutputFormat,OutputDest [, JobName] [, PrcsItemLevel]
[, JobSeqNo] [, ItemJobSeq])

```

### Description

Use the SetOutputOption method to modify the output option of one or more job items in the main job.

---

**Note.** This method can also be used for a single process.

---

The job sequence number and job level are optional. They are required only when the same process name is referenced more than once in a job and the user intends to modify the output option of only one item.

If the `ProcessRequest` object contains an invalid output type for a process, you won't be able to successfully schedule a process or job.

The values for *OutputType*, *OutDestFormat*, and *OutputDestination* are dependent upon each other as well as on other values.

See [Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," Values for Output Type and Format, page 2019](#).

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>OutputType</i>	Specify the output type as a string.
<i>OutputFormat</i>	Specify the output format as a string.
<i>OutputDestination</i>	Specify the output destination as a string.
<i>JobName</i>	Specify the name of the job that this item belongs to as a string.
<i>PrclsItemLevel</i>	Specify the job item's process item level within the main job as a number.
<i>JobSeqNo</i>	Specify the job item's job sequence number within the process item level as a number.
<i>ItemJobSeq</i>	Specify the job item's sequence within its parent job as a number

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
&RQST.SetOutputOption("Email", "HTM", "", "MULTIJOB", 1, 2);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," OutDest, page 2047](#); [Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," OutDestFormat, page 2049](#) and [Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," OutDestType, page 2049](#)

## UpdateRunStatus

### Syntax

```
UpdateRunStatus ( )
```

### Description

Use the UpdateRunStatus method to change the RunStatus for a specific process, job, or jobset.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

### Example

```
Local ProcessRequest &RQST;  
  
&RQST = CreateProcessRequest();  
&RQST.ProcessInstance = 5;  
&RQST.RunStatus = 1; /* Cancel the request */  
&RQST.UpdateRunSttus();
```

### See Also

[Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," RunStatus, page 2053](#)

---

## ProcessRequest Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the ProcessRequest class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## EmailAttachLog

### Description

This property specifies whether or not a log file is attached to the email sent at completion of this job (or process). This property takes a Boolean value.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&RQST.EmailAttachLog = False;    /* Do not attach Log File */
```

## EmailSubject

### Description

This property specifies the text used in the subject of the email sent at completion of this job (or process). This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&RQST.EmailSubject = "SQR Report: Cross Reference Listing";
```

## EmailText

### Description

This property specifies the text of the email sent at the completion of this job (or process). This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&RQST.EmailText = "This text will be displayed as the text of this email ";
```

You can also use the text from a message in the message catalog for this property.

```
&RQST.EmailText = MsgGetText(65, 117, "Sample text for email with two parameters", =>  
    &MessageParm1, &MessageParm2);
```

## EmailWebReport

### Description

This property specifies whether an email is sent to recipients of the report after it is posted to the report repository. The URL for the report is included in the email. This option is applicable only when the OutDesType for the request is Web. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the web report should be attached, False otherwise.

This property is read-write.

## FileName

### Description

This property contains the name of a file to be used with file dependant processing, that is, processes which are initiated only after a file becomes available.

For a file dependent process, the FileName property is set to override the file name specified in the process definition. You must specify the complete file path and extension for the file, as a string.

This property works with the RunLocation property. If you don't specify a run location, any value assigned to this property is ignored.

This property is read-write.

### Example

The following code example initiates QE\_AETESTPRG once the c:\import\ediData.dat file becomes available on PSNT server.

```
Local ProcessRequest &rqst1;  
  
&rqst1 = CreateProcessRequest();  
&rqst1.RunControlId = "2";  
&rqst1.ProcessType = "Application Engine";  
&rqst1.ProcessName = "QE_AETESTPRG";  
&rqst1.RunLocation = "PSNT";  
&rqst1.FileName="c:\import\ediData.dat";  
&rqst1.Schedule();
```

### See Also

Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," RunLocation, page 2053

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler*, "Defining PeopleSoft Process Scheduler Support Information," Setting Process Definition Options

## JobName

### Description

This property contains the name of a job that you've defined in PeopleSoft Process Scheduler.

To schedule a job, you must assign values to JobName and RunControlID for the Schedule method to succeed.

If you're scheduling a job, you don't need to set the ProcessType property.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&MYRQST.JobName = "3SQR";
```

### See Also

[Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," RunControlID, page 2052](#)

## LanguageCd

### Description

This property enables you to specify a language code for the process or job. If you don't specify a language code, PeopleSoft Process Scheduler first looks in the process run control table to retrieve a language code. If there isn't a value there, PeopleSoft Process Scheduler uses the user's language code specified in the User Definition table.

This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&MYRQST.LanguageCd = "ESP" /* Spanish */
```

## NotifyTextMsgNum

### Description

Use the NotifyTextMsgNum property to specify the message that should be displayed to the end user in the Event Notification popup display. This property takes a numeric value.



---

**Note.** You must specify both the message set and message number for the message to be displayed to the end user.

---

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&RQST.NotifyTextMsgSet = 65;  
&RQST.NotifyTextMsgNum = 237;
```

### See Also

Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," NotifyTextMsgSet, page 2047

## NotifyTextMsgSet

### Description

Use this property to specify the message set of the text message to be displayed to the end user in the Event Notification popup display. This property takes a numeric value.

---

**Note.** You must specify both the message set and message number for the message to be displayed to the end user.

---

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&RQST.NotifyTextMsgSet = 65;  
&RQST.NotifyTextMsgNum = 237;
```

### See Also

Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," NotifyTextMsgNum, page 2046

## OutDest

### Description

This property specifies the output destination for the process or job to be scheduled as a string.

Values depend on the setting for the OutDestType property:

- If OutDestType is FILE, OutDest must be the name of a directory. If the OutDest property isn't set, it defaults to the setting in the Process profile. If the Process Profile was not updated with a default destination, the Process Scheduler server that picked up the request sets the directory based on the Log/Output Directory setting found in the Process Scheduler Configuration file.
- If OutDestType is PRINTER, OutDest must be the name of a printer. If the OutDest property isn't set, it defaults to the setting in the Process profile. If the Process Profile was not updated with a default printer, the Process Scheduler server that picked up the request sets the printer based on the Default Printer setting found in the Process Scheduler Configuration file.
- If OutDestType is WEB or EMAIL, OutDest should contain the list of User IDs, Role IDs, or email addresses (for email only). If you don't set this property, it's automatically assigned to the person who submitted the request.
- If OutDestType is WEB, PeopleSoft Process Scheduler uses the OutDest property to determine who has access to the output.
- If OutDestType is EMAIL, PeopleSoft Process Scheduler uses the OutDest property to determine who to send the report output to.

In both these cases, to identify whether it's a User ID or a Role ID, the value has to be preceded by one of the following:

**U:***Username* or **User:***Username* for a user ID

**R:***Rolename* or **Role:***Rolename* for a role ID

If the ID is not preceded by either of these identifiers, Process Scheduler assumes it's an email address.

---

**Note.** Each ID must be separated by a semicolon (;).

---

The following are two examples:

```
&RQST.OutDest = "U:PTDMO;R:Employee;robert_smith@peoplesoft.com"
```

```
&RQST.OutDest = "User:PS;Role:Employee;sue_line@XYZ.com;simon_gree@peoplesoft.com"
```

- For any other value of OutDestType, this property has no effect.

You can specify directory and printer names using the UNC (Uniform Naming Convention) protocol.

This property is read-write.

## Example

```
&MYRQST.OutDest = "C:\TEMP";
```

## See Also

Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," OutDestType, page 2049

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, "Managing PeopleSoft Process Scheduler"*

## OutDestFormat

### Description

This property specifies the output format for the process or job to be scheduled as a string. Values depend on your settings for the ProcessType and OutDestType properties:

The values for OutDestType, OutDestFormat, and OutDest are dependent upon each other as well as on other values.

See [Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," Values for Output Type and Format, page 2019.](#)

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&MYRQST.OutDestFormat = "RTF";
```

### See Also

[Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," ProcessType, page 2051](#) and [Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," OutDestType, page 2049](#)

## OutDestType

### Description

This property specifies the type of output for the process or job to be scheduled as a string.

If the ProcessRequest object contains an invalid output type for a process, you won't be able to successfully schedule a process or job.

The value specified for this property is used only if the Output Destination Type for the defined process or job defined in PeopleSoft Process Scheduler is specified as Any. Otherwise any value specified for this property is ignored.

The values for OutDestType, OutDestFormat, and OutDest are dependent upon each other as well as on other values.

See [Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," Values for Output Type and Format, page 2019.](#)

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&MYRQST.OutDestType = "FILE";
```

**See Also**

Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," ProcessType, page 2051 and Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," RunControlID, page 2052

**PortalFolder****Description**

This property specifies the name of the report folder associated with a job item as a string. If you're specifying a folder, the folder that you specify must have already been created using Report Manager.

This property is read-write.

**ProcessInstance****Description**

This property is a system-generated identification number. PeopleSoft Process Scheduler assigns a ProcessInstance at runtime to each process or job it successfully schedules.

This property is read-write.

**Example**

```
&MYRQST.Schedule();  
If &MYRQST.Status = 0 then  
    /* process successfully scheduled */  
    &ProcInst = &MYRQST.ProcessInstance;  
Else  
    /* do error processing */  
End-If;
```

**ProcessName****Description**

This property specifies the name of a predefined process as a string.

To successfully schedule a process, you must assign values to ProcessName, ProcessType, and RunControlID (that is, for the Schedule method to succeed.)

This property is read-write.

## Example

```
&MYRQST.ProcessName = "XRFWIN";
```

## See Also

Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," ProcessType, page 2051 and Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," RunControlID, page 2052

# ProcessType

## Description

This property specifies the name of a predefined process type as a string.

To successfully schedule a process, you must assign values to ProcessName, ProcessType, and RunControlID (that is, for the Schedule method to succeed.)

The values for ProcessType depend on the types of processes you have defined in your system. There are generic process types that are delivered with your installation of PeopleSoft. These process types may include the following:

- Application Engine
- COBOL
- Crystal
- Cube
- nVision
- SQR
- WinWord
- Other

If you define your own processes, you can use the name of that process with the ProcessType property. For example, suppose you create a custom process named "Custom CBL Programs." You could use this as follows:

```
&MyRqst.ProcessType = "Custom CBL Programs";
```

Note that spaces are included in the string for ProcessType.

This property is read-write.

## Example

Note that spaces are included in the string for ProcessType.

```
&MYRQST.ProcessType = "Application Engine";
```

### See Also

[Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," ProcessName, page 2050](#) and [Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," RunControlID, page 2052](#)

## RunControlID

### Description

This property returns a string that serves, along with the user ID, as a key that identifies a predefined group of parameters to be used by a process or a job at runtime.

To successfully schedule a process, you must provide values for RunControlID, ProcessName, and ProcessType.

To successfully schedule a job, you must provide values for RunControlID and JobName.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&MYRQST.RunControlID = "MYRUNCONTROLID";  
or  
&MYRQST.RunControlID = PRCSAMPLEREC.RUN_CNTL_ID;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," JobName, page 2046](#); [Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," ProcessName, page 2050](#) and [Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," ProcessType, page 2051](#)

## RunDateTime

### Description

This property contains a DateTime value that specifies when the scheduled process or job will run.

If you don't specify a value for this property, and there is no date time set for the pre-defined process or job, the process or job runs as soon as the Schedule method is executed.

This property is read-write.

### Example

The following example schedules the process or job to run as soon as the Schedule method is executed:

```
&MYRQST.RunDateTime = %Datetime;
```

## RunLocation

### Description

This property specifies the Process Scheduler Server name the request should be scheduled on. This property takes a string value. Values for RunLocation is a specific server name, such as PSNT.

If no RunLocation is specified, the request is scheduled based on both the default operating system and load balancing options set in the System Settings page.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&MYRQST.RunLocation = "SERVER" ;  
or  
&MYRQST.RunLocation = "PSNT" ;
```

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, "Using Process Monitor," Viewing the Status of Processes*

## RunRecurrence

### Description

This property specifies the frequency with which a process or job is to be run as a string. The RunRecurrence value you use must be the name of a Recurrence Definition defined in Process Scheduler Manager to successfully schedule a job or process (that is, for the Schedule method to succeed.)

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&MYRQST.RunRecurrence = "M-F at 5pm" ;
```

## RunStatus

### Description

This property specifies the run status of a process request as a number. This property is used with the UpdateRunStatus method to change the status of a request. Values are:

<i><b>RunStatus</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
1	Cancel
2	Delete
3	Error
4	Hold
5	Queued
6	Initiated
7	Processing
8	Cancelled
9	Success
10	Not Successful
11	Posted
12	Unable to post
13	Resend
14	Posting
15	Generated
16	Pending

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&MYRQST.RunStatus = 1;
```



**See Also**

Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," UpdateRunStatus, page 2043

**Status****Description**

This property returns a number based on the result of the last execution of the Schedule method.

Valid returns are:

- Zero if the method succeeded
- Non-zero otherwise

This property is read-only.

**Example**

```
&MYRQST.Schedule();  
If &MYRQST.Status = 0 then  
    /* Schedule succeeded. */  
Else  
    /* Process (job) not scheduled, do error processing */  
End-If;
```

**TimeZone****Description**

This property contains a timezone value that specifies when the scheduled process or job will run. If no value is used for this property, the server timezone is used. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

**Example**

```
&MyRqst.TimeZone = "EST";
```

---

**ProcessRequest Class Examples**

The following section contains the following examples:

- Scheduling a single process

- Scheduling a job where job item changes are not made
- Scheduling a job where job item changes are made

## Scheduling a Single Process

The following example is when you're scheduling a single process:

```
Local ProcessRequest &RQST;

/* Create the ProcessRequest Object */
&RQST = CreateProcessRequest();

/* Set all the Required Properties */
&RQST.RunControlID = &sRunCntlId;
&RQST.ProcessType = &sProcessType;
&RQST.ProcessName = &sProcessName;

/* Set any Optional Properties for this Process */
&RQST.RunLocation = &sRunLocation;
&RQST.RunDateTime = &dtmRunDateTime;
&RQST.TimeZone = &sTimeZone;
&RQST.PortalFolder = &sPortalFolder;
&RQST.RunRecurrence = &sRecurrence;
&RQST.OutDestType = &sOutDestType;
&RQST.OutDestFormat = &sOutDestFormat;
&RQST.OutDest = &sOutputDirectory;
&RQST.EmailAttachLog = &bEmailAttachLog;
&RQST.EmailWebReport = &bEmailWebReport;
&RQST.EmailSubject = &sEmailSubject;
&RQST.EmailText = &sEmailText;

/* Schedule the Process */
&RQST.Schedule();
```

## Scheduling a Job Where Job Item Changes Are Not Made

The following example is when job item changes aren't made.

```
Local ProcessRequest &RQST;

/* Create the ProcessRequest Object */
&RQST = CreateProcessRequest();

/* Set all the Required Properties */
&RQST.RunControlID = &sRunCntlId;
&RQST.JobName = &sJobName;

/* Set any Optional Main Job Properties */
&RQST.RunLocation = &sRunLocation;
&RQST.RunDateTime = &dtmRunDateTime;
&RQST.TimeZone = &sTimeZone;
&RQST.Portalfolder = &sPortalfolder;
&RQST.RunRecurrence = &sRecurrence;
&RQST.OutDestType = &sOutDestType;
&RQST.OutDestFormat = &sOutDestFormat;
&RQST.OutDest = &sOutputDirectory;
&RQST.EmailAttachLog = &bEmailAttachLog;
&RQST.EmailWebReport = &bEmailWebReport;
&RQST.EmailSubject = &sEmailSubject;
&RQST.EmailText = &sEmailText;

/* Schedule the Job */
&RQST.Schedule();
```

## Scheduling a Job Where Job Item Changes Are Made

The following example is when job item changes are made.

```

Local ProcessRequest &RQST;

/* Create the ProcessRequest Object */
&RQST = CreateProcessRequest("PSJob", &sJobName);

/* Set all the Required Properties */
/* Note: the JobName Property has already */
/* been set in the call above, so you don't */
/* have to set it here */
&RQST.RunControlID = &sRunCntlId;

/* Set any Optional Job Item Properties */
&RQST.SetOutputOption(&sOutputType, &sOutputFormat, &sOutputDest, &sJobName, &nPr→
PrsItemLevel, &nJobSeqNo);

&RQST.SetEmailOption(&sEmailSubject, &sEmailText, &sEmailAddress, =>
&sEmailWebReport, &sEmailAttachLog, &sJobName, &nPrsItemLevel, &nJobSeqNo);
&RQST.SetItemFolder(&sPortalFolder, &sJobName, &nPrsItemLevel, &nJobSeqNo);
&RQST.AddDistributionOption(&sDistIdType, &sDistId, &sJobName, &nPrsItemLevel, &n→
JobSeqNo);

/* Set any additional Optional Main Job Properties */
&RQST.RunLocation = &sRunLocation;
&RQST.RunDateTime = &dtmRunDateTime;
&RQST.TimeZone = &sTimeZone;
&RQST.PortalFolder = &sPortalFolder;
&RQST.RunRecurrence = &sRecurrence;
&RQST.OutDestType = &sOutDestType;
&RQST.OutDestFormat = &sOutDestFormat;
&RQST.OutDest = &sOutputDirectory;
&RQST.EmailAttachLog = &bEmailAttachLog;
&RQST.EmailWebReport = &bEmailWebReport;
&RQST.EmailSubject = &sEmailSubject;
&RQST.EmailText = &sEmailText;

/* Schedule the Job */
&RQST.Schedule();

```

---

## PrcsApi Class

Use the PrcsApi class with file dependant processing. This section includes:

- Scope of a PrcsApi object.
- Data type of PrcsApi object.
- How to import a PrcsApi object
- How to create a PrcsApi object
- PrcsApi reference

See [Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," File Dependant Processing, page 2023.](#)

---

## Scope of a PrcsApi Object

A PrcsApi object can be instantiated only from PeopleCode.

A PrcsApi object can be called from a component, an internet script, or an Application Engine program.

PrcsApi class objects can be of Local, Global, or Component scope.

---

## Data Type of a PrcsApi Object

PrcsApi objects are of type PrcsApi.

```
Local PrcsApi &api = create PrcsApi();
```

---

## How to Import the PrcsApi Class

The PrcsApi class is *not* a built-in class, like Rowset, Field, Record, and so on. It is an Application Class. Before you can use this class in your PeopleCode program, you must import it to your program.

An import statement names either all the classes in a package or one particular application class. For importing the PrcsApi class, PeopleSoft recommends that you import the API class.

The import statement you should use is as follows:

```
import PT_PRC$API:*
```

Using the asterisks after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available.

### **See Also**

Chapter 6, "Application Classes," page 189

---

## How to Create a PrcsApi Object

After you've imported the PrcsApi class, you instantiate an object of that class using the constructor for the class and the *Create* function.

The following example creates a new instance of the PrcsApi class, as the variable &api, with local scope:

```
import PT_PRC$API:*;

Local PrcsApi &api = create PrcsApi();
```

---

## PrcsApi Class Constructor

You must use the constructor for the PrcsApi class to instantiate an instance of that class. The following is the constructor for the PrcsApi class.

### PrcsApi

#### Syntax

```
PrcsApi ( )
```

#### Description

Use the PrcsApi constructor to create an instance of the PrcsApi class.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A reference to a PrcsApi object.

---

## PrcsApi Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the PrcsApi class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### getAllFileNames

#### Syntax

```
getAllFileNames (PrcsInstance )
```

#### Description

Use the getAllFileNames method to return a list of all the files names detected by the scheduler to initiate this process. The names are returned in an array of string, as full path names.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PrCsInstance</i>	Specify the process instance for which you want to get all the associated file names, as a number.

## Returns

An array of string containing all the files names associated with the specified process.

## Example

The following example returns a list of file names.

```

/* QE_OPT_AET is the state record for the application engine program in this⇒
example */

import PT_PRCS:API:*;

Local PrCsApi &api = create PrCsApi();

Local File &FileIO, &FileLog;

Local array of string &strList = &api.getAllFileNames(QE_OPT_AET.PROCESS_⇒
INSTANCE);
/* api call needs process instance as parameter */

/* the api returns list of file names matched by the scheduler for this instance */
For &i = 1 To &strList.Len
    &IOFilename = &strList [&i];

    &FileIO = GetFile(&IOFilename, "r", "a", %FilePath_Absolute);

    &FileIO.Delete();

    &FileIO.Close();
End-For;

```

## notifyToWindow

### Syntax

```
notifyToWindow(PrCsInstance,Message)
```

### Description

Use the notifyToWindow method to display additional messages to the window.

If a process is not defined as going to Window, using this method has no effect. The purpose of this method is to display additional messages to the window when an Application Engine process (no other process type) is run to Window.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PrclsInstance</i>	Specify the process instance for which you want to display messages, as a number.
<i>Message</i>	Specify the message you want displayed, as a string.

## Returns

A number: 0 if method failed.

## Example

The following PeopleCode would be in a step in an application engine program.

```
import PT_PRCS:API:*;  
  
Local PrcsApi &api = create PrcsApi();  
  
/* QE_AESTATUS_AET is the sate record for this Application Engine program */  
  
&nret = &api.notifyToWindow(QE_AESTATUS_AET.PROCESS_INSTANCE, "Hi There! this is=>  
  First step.");  
  
/* this displays the message on the window */
```



## Chapter 35

# Query Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the query classes and discusses the following topics:

- Collections in the query classes.
- Life cycle of a query.
- Query classes hierarchy.
- Query API overview.
- Working with query criteria and expressions.
- Query monitor.
- Using query metadata.
- Running a query.
- Specifying the user's language.
- Query security.
- Error handling with query classes.
- Understanding QueryOutputFields and QuerySelectedFields.
- Understanding having criteria.
- Data type of query objects.
- Scope of query objects.
- Query classes reference.
- Query classes examples.

---

## Understanding Query Classes

You create queries using PeopleSoft Query Manager to extract the data you need from the PeopleSoft database. You can use the query classes in PeopleCode to create a new query, or to modify or delete an existing query. You can also use methods in the Query class to execute the query and have the result set returned as either a rowset or have it format and write the result set to a file. You can also use the query classes to create a SQL statement to be used with the SQL object. In fact, the query classes expose all of the attributes and methods needed by the PeopleSoft Query Manager and Query Viewer applications.

Creating or deleting a query object does not create or delete query information. You must call the appropriate method for that query object directly to create or delete database information, that is, the Create or Delete method.

All of the classes, and most of the properties and methods that make up the query classes, have a GUI representation in PeopleSoft Query Manager. This document assumes that the reader has working knowledge of PeopleSoft Query Manager.

There aren't any external built-in functions for the query classes: objects are instantiated from other objects or from a session object.

### **See Also**

Chapter 41, "Session Class," page 2367

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Query, "Getting Started with PeopleSoft Query"*

---

## **Collections in the Query Classes**

A *collection* is a set of similar things, like a group of already existing queries or QueryRecords. As with everything else in the query classes, collections have a GUI representation in PeopleSoft Query.

For example, when you want to open a query, the search page returns a list of all the available queries. This is equivalent to using the FindQueries session class method to get a Query collection.

The following collections are part of the query classes:

- QuerySelect collection
- QueryDBRecord collection
- QueryDBRecordField collection
- Query collection
- QueryRecord collection
- QueryOutputField collection
- QuerySelectedField collection
- QueryCriteria collection
- QueryExpression collection
- QueryPrompt collection

---

## Life Cycle of a Query

At runtime, there are certain things you want to do with a query, like creating one from scratch, updating the criteria for an existing query, running a query, and so on. The following is an overview of this process, and assumes the most common method to use the query API. These steps are expanded in other sections.

1. Invoke the `GetQuery` method on the PeopleSoft session object to get a query.
2. Either open the specific query you want using `Open`, or create a new query using `Create`.
3. Read the query statistics, or make changes as appropriate, adding records, field, criteria, and so on.
4. Save the changes.
5. (Optional) Use the `RunToRowset` method to run the query.

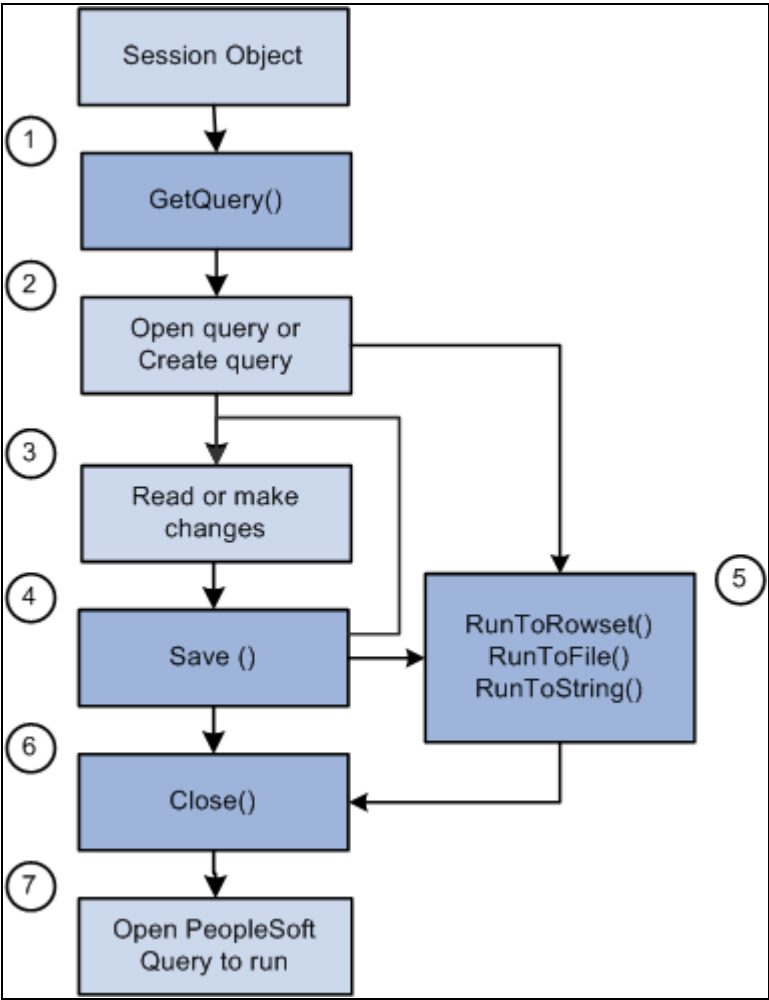
---

**Note.** Be careful whenever you write a PeopleCode program that uses the `RunToRowset` method because this method could return a large amount of data that could potentially exceed the memory available. For this reason, `RunToRowset` should be used only when you know that the query being executed returns a reasonable amount of data, or be sure to use the `MaxRows` parameter to control the maximum amount of data that can be returned.

---

Alternatively, you can:

- Use the `RunToFile` method to execute a scheduled query.
  - Use the `RunToString` method to run a query and return the result as a formatted string.
6. Close the query.
  7. If you want, you can navigate to PeopleSoft Query Manager, Query Viewer or the Query Designer to run the query.

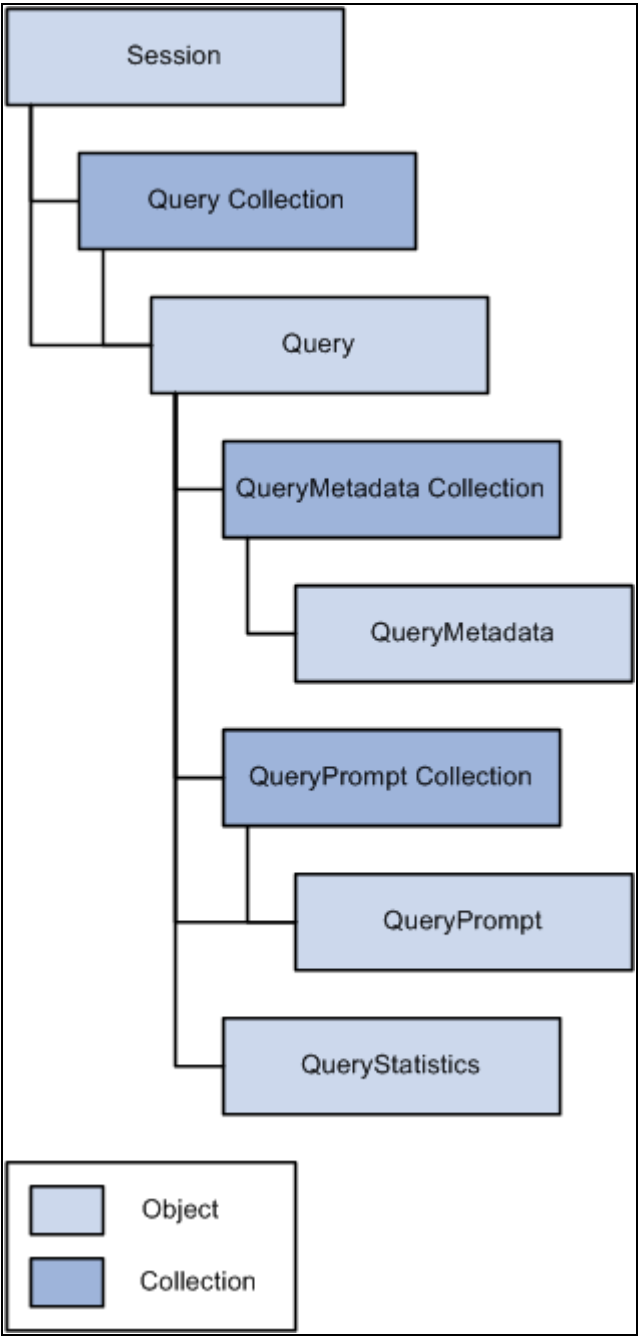


Life cycle of a Query object

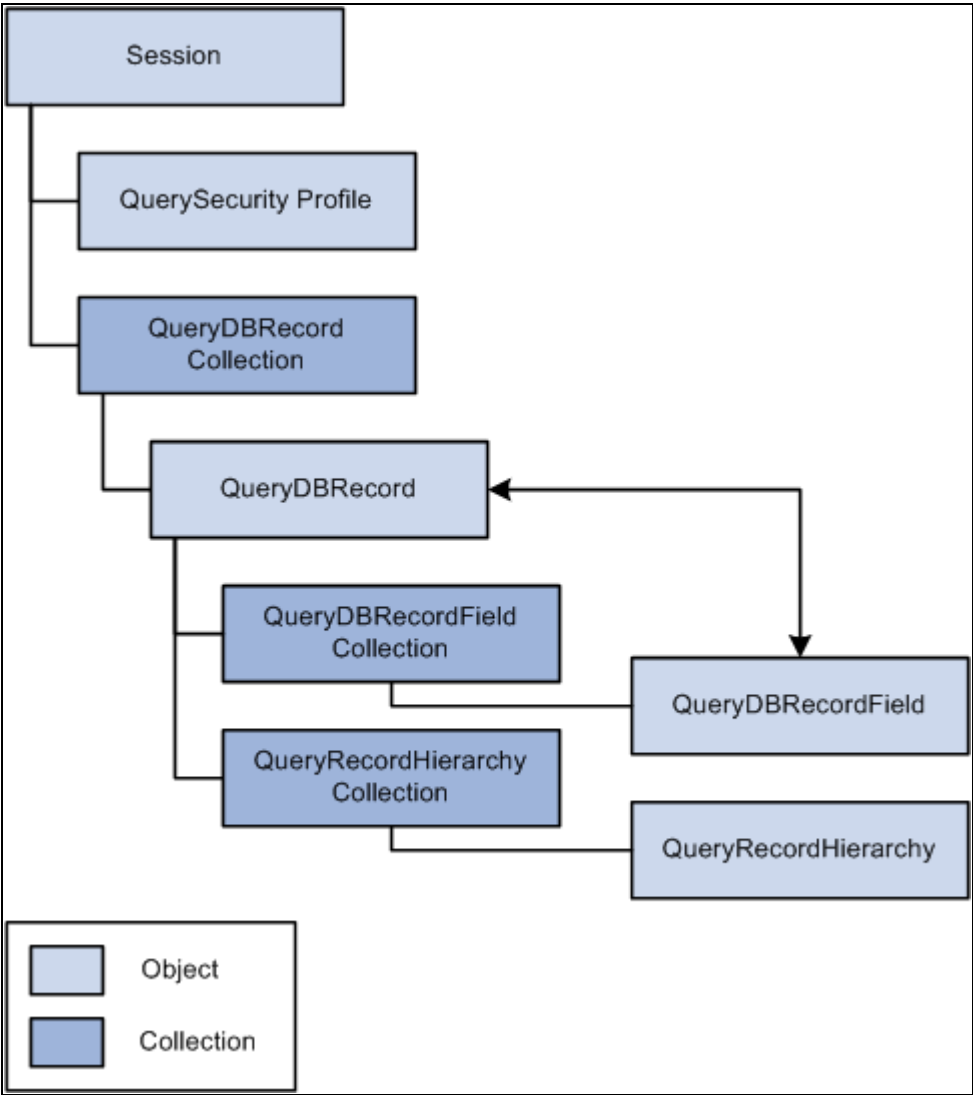
---

# Query Classes Hierarchy

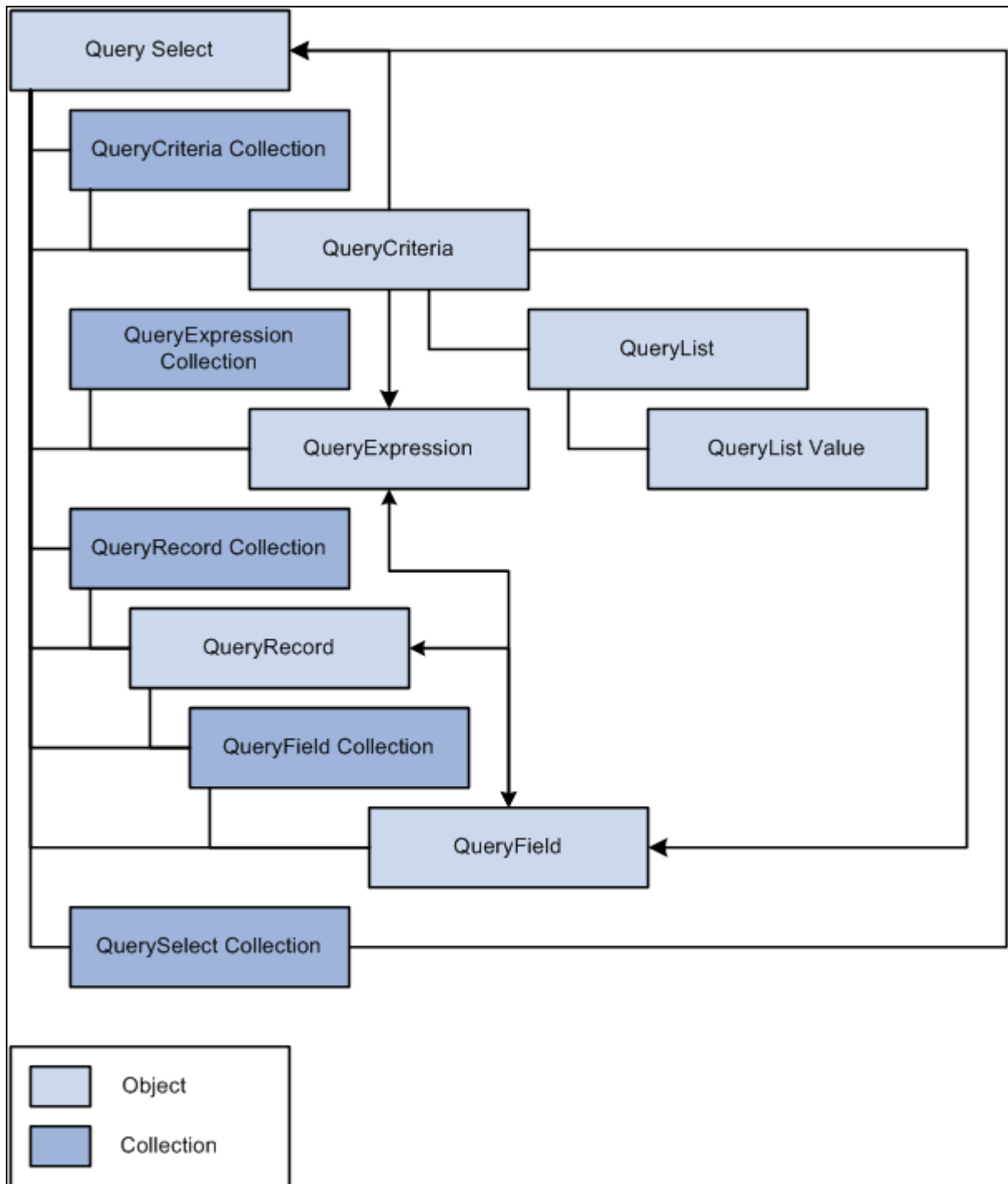
There are many different classes used with the query API. The following flowcharts illustrate all the different classes and how they're interrelated.



Query API class hierarchy (part 1 of 3)



Query API class hierarchy (part 2 of 3)



Query API class hierarchy (part 3 of 3)

## Query API Overview

The query API is made up of many classes. The following are the primary parts, generally used when updating a query:

<b>Query</b>	The query definition.
<b>QuerySelect</b>	A query SELECT statement. There can be multiple QuerySelect objects for queries that involve unions or subqueries. Each select (or union or subquery) consists of QueryRecords, QueryOutputFields, QuerySelectedFields, and QueryCriteria.
<b>QueryRecords</b>	The records that are part of the existing QuerySelect definition.
<b>QueryOutputFields</b>	The fields that you've selected to be displayed when the results of the query are run.
<b>QuerySelectedFields</b>	All the fields that make up the QuerySelect Definition. These include the fields selected as output fields, and fields added as part of Query Expressions.
<b>QueryCriteria</b>	The criteria for the query.
<b>QueryExpression</b>	The Query expressions that can contain SQL functions or other SQL fragments.
<b>QueryList</b>	The lists used in the in-list functionality for criteria.
<b>QueryPrompt</b>	The prompts used in criteria.
<b>QueryDBRecords and QueryDBRecordFields</b>	All the records available to be used as QueryRecords, and all the fields available. This list is restricted based on a user's Query Access Security Groups.

## Query

A database query. You must get a query before you can access any of the other query classes. You can then create a new query and save it to the database, or open an existing query and modify it.

## QuerySelect

Each query is composed of one or more select statements:

<b>Main Select</b>	The instance of the first SELECT statement of the Query is the Main Select. There can only be one Main Select statement in the Query. This instance consists of the QueryOutputFields, QueryCriteria, and the QueryExpressions for the Main Select statement.
<b>Union</b>	In addition to the Main Select, a query can have one or more unions. The Unions are added by using the AddUnion method.
<b>Sub-Select</b>	A subquery used in the criteria of the Main Select or in a Union.



## QueryRecords

The records that are part of an existing query definition. In PeopleSoft Query, these are the records listed on the query tab. Each QuerySelect has its own set of QueryRecords.

## QueryOutputFields

The fields that you've selected to be part of the query definition. They're called output fields because when you run the query, these are the fields that make up the output columns.

In PeopleSoft Query, these are the fields listed on the Fields tab.

The collection of QueryOutputFields does *not* necessarily include all columns returned in query resultset. This collection only includes columns that have been added to query output collection using the query classes or by an end-user designing a query.

PeopleSoft Query can also add additional columns for related language processing and also for translate labels on fields, and so you cannot use the Query Output Collections as a way to discover all of the columns that are returned in the resultset or by executing the SQL generated from a query.

## QuerySelectedFields

All the fields that make up the query definition. These include the fields selected as output fields, and fields added as QueryExpressions.

## QueryCriteria

The selection criteria for the query. Each QueryCriteria object is made up of the following:

<b>Logical</b>	Any criteria objects after the first must include have a Logical value, either AND or OR.
<b>Expression 1</b>	A field or value that you want to base the selection criterion on, that is, Expression1 is the left-hand side of the criterion's comparison.
<b>Operator</b>	A mathematical or other operator used to specify the relationship between Expression 1 and Expression 2.
<b>Expression 2</b>	A field or other value, also called a comparison value, used with Expression 1, that is, Expression2 is the right-hand side of the criterion's comparison.

In PeopleSoft Query, a QueryCriteria is under the Criteria tab.

Expression can be made up of constant values, fields, subqueries, and so on.

**See Also**

Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Working With Query Criteria and Expressions, page 2072

## QueryDBRecords and QueryDBRecordFields

A QueryDBRecord is a record in the database that can be used as a QueryRecord. The list of records is controlled by security: the only records displayed as QueryDBRecords are records accessible by the user.

The QueryDBRecordFields are the fields that make up the QueryDBRecords.

In PeopleSoft Query, the QueryDBRecords are under the Record tab. After you click on the plus sign next to a record, the QueryDBRecordFields are displayed.

---

## Working With Query Criteria and Expressions

If you run a query after selecting the QueryFields (which executes a SQL statement, such as `SELECT EMPLID, DEPTID` from `PS_QE_EMPLOYEE`), the system retrieves *all* the data in those columns; that is, it retrieves the data from every row in the QueryRecord or records because there is no filter limiting the number of rows.

You can select which *rows* of data you want by adding selection criteria to the query.

This document assumes that you know how to use selection criteria. This section discusses working with the QueryCriteria and QueryExpression objects in the query API only.

This section discusses how to:

- Set the expression type.
- Add new expressions.
- Add an operator and Expression 2 dependencies.
- Set a drilling URL.

**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Query, "Defining Selection Criteria"*

## Setting the Expression Type

Before you can add a new expression (either Expression 1 or Expression 2) to your QueryCriteria, you must set the type for the expression.

The following code example adds a new criteria, sets the type for the first expression, adds the first expression to the main select of the query definition, then does the same thing for the second expression.

```
&MyQuerySelect = &MyQuery.QuerySelect;
&MyCriteria = &MyQuerySelect.AddCriteria();

/* make expression 1 a field */
&MyCriteria.Expr1Type = %Query_ExprField;

/* add the ABSENCE_TYPE field */
&MyCriteria.AddExpr1Field("A", "ABSENCE_TYPE");

/* make it not equal to */
&MyCriteria.Operator = %Query_CondNotEqual;

/* Make expression 2 a constant */
&MyCriteria.Expr2Type = %Query_ExprConstant;
&MyCriteriaExpr = &MyCriteria.AddExpr2Expression1();
&MyCriteriaExpr.Text = "VAC";
```

Adding New Expressions

When you use any of the QueryCriteria methods to add either a new Expression 1 or Expression 2, you destroy the existing value.

In general, you should use the QueryCriteria methods to add a new Expression 1 or Expression 2 only when you're adding a new criteria to a query.

Adding an Operator and Expression 2 Dependencies

Which values are valid for the Expression 2 type (Expr2Type property) depend on the value of the Operator property.

The following table describes which Expr2Type values are valid with which values of Operator.

Operator	Expression 2
equal to not equal to greater than not greater than less than not less than	Constant Field Expression Subquery Prompt
Exists not exists	Subquery
Like not like	Constant (with wildcards) Prompt

<b><i>Operator</i></b>	<b><i>Expression 2</i></b>
is null is not null	
in tree not in tree	Tree Option Tree Prompt Option
Eff Date <= Eff Date >= Eff Date < EffDate >	Field Expression Constant Current Date
First Eff Date Last Eff Date	
in list not in list	In list Subquery
Between Not Between	Const-Const Const-Field Const-Expr Field-Const Field-Field Field-Expr Expr-Const Expr-Field Expr-Expr

**See Also**

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Operator, page 2190](#)

## Setting a Drilling URL

A *drilling* URL provides a clickable link in query results allowing a user to drill from the query results to another query, to another component, or to an external site. A drilling URL is defined as a special type of query expression. Like other query expressions, the user can set the drilling URL on the Edit Expression Properties page, or the drilling URL can be set in a PeopleCode program as follows:

```

/* Setting a drilling URL */

&aQueryExpr = &aQuerySelect.AddExpression(&sExprName);

/* Set the expression type to drilling URL */
&aQueryExpr.Type = %FieldType_URL;

/* Set the expression text and number from record fields */
/* The Text property must conform to expected formats */
&aQueryExpr.Text = &rRecordExpr.QRYCRIT1EXPRTTEXT.Value;
&aQueryExpr.ExpNum = &rRecordExpr.QRYCRIT1EXPNUM.Value;

```

---

**Note.** Run-time processing of drilling URLs is backward compatible. Therefore, drilling URLs that were defined in previous releases are expanded correctly in the current release without the need to redefine them.

---

For a drilling URL, the Text property of the QueryExpression object must conform to one of three expected formats. The value of the Text property is not validated; therefore, it is the calling program's responsibility to ensure that value is complete and correctly formatted. Each of the drilling URL types has a different format as follows:

- The drilling URL for a component requires the following format:

```
'/c/menu.component.market?Action=Usearch_key=unique_field=>
unique_field_URL_is_mapped_to'
```

For example:

```
'/c/QE_SAMPLE_APPS.QE_DEPT_TBL.GBL?Action=U&DEPTID=A.DEPTID&SETID=A.SETID:A.SETID'
```

- The drilling URL for a query requires the following format:

```
'/q/?ICAction=ICQryNameURL={PUBLIC|PRIVATE}.query_name&unique_prompt_key=>
unique_field:unique_field_URL_is_mapped_to'
```

For example:

```
'/q/?ICAction=ICQryNameURL=PUBLIC.DESTINATION&BIND1=A.DEPTID:B.DEPTID'
```

- The drilling URL for an external site requires the following format:

```
'/e/?url=[full_external_URL]:unique_field_URL_is_mapped_to'
```

For example:

```
'/e/?url=[http://www.yahoo.com]:A.SETID'
```

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddTrackingURL, page 2102](#)

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," SetTrackingURL, page 2122](#)

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Text, page 2199](#)

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Type, page 2200](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Query, "Defining Selection Criteria," Drilling URL in PeopleSoft Query*

---

## Query Monitor

The query classes provide many methods and properties for examining the `QueryStatistics`, which you can use to report on the average execution time, the last date and time the query was run, and so on.

You can view the statistics for a query before you save it to the database.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Query*, "Getting Started with PeopleSoft Query"

---

## Using Query Metadata

There are two ways of accessing information about a query:

- The query classes (`QueryOutputField`, `QueryRecord`, and so on).
- The Metadata property.

If you use the Metadata property, the information is presented in a different format. It is also read-only. Using this property can be a quick and easy way to access information about a query.

Each Query Metadata object is a name-value pair. *Name* is an indicator of which Query Metadata property you're accessing, and *Value* is the value of that property.

While the value of each Query Metadata property is unique, the name may or may not be. For example, there is only one description (`Descr`) for each query, so there is only one Query Metadata property with *name* equal to `Descr` and *value* equal to the description for the query.

However, there may be more than one record for a query. A Query Metadata property exists for each record, with *name* equal to `Record` and *value* equal to one of the records in the query. The same is true for `Input Param`, `Expression`, `Field`, and `Heading`.

The following is a simple PeopleCode program to get the Query Metadata for a private query, `ADDRESS_TEMP`:

```

Local ApiObject &MyQuery, &MyMetacol, &MyMetadata;
Local File &MyFile;

&MyFile = GetFile("Metadata.Txt", "A");

&MyQuery = %Session.GetQuery();

&Rlst = &MyQuery.Open("ADDRESS_TEMP", False, 1);

If &Rlst = 0 Then
    &MyMetacol = &MyQuery.metadata;
    &MyFile.WriteLine("Name           Value");
    &MyFile.WriteLine("-----");

    For &i = 1 To &MyMetacol.count
        &MyMetadata = &MyMetacol.item(&i);
        &Name = &MyMetadata.name;
        &Value = &MyMetadata.Value;
        &MyFile.WriteLine(&Name | "           " | &Value);
    End-For;

Else
    WinMessage("Open query not successful");
End-If;

```

Here is the sample output:

Name	Value
-----	-----
Descr	Temporary address query for testing
LongDescr	
Public/Private	QEDMO
LastUpdDttm	2001-11-19-15.06.22.930000
LastUpdOprId	QEDMO
Record	QE_PERS_DATA
Field	QE_EMPLID
Field	QE_NAME
Field	ADDRESS1
Field	ADDRESS2
Field	ADDRESS3
Field	ADDRESS4
Field	CITY
Field	COUNTY
Field	STATE
Field	QE_ZIP
Field	QE_COUNTRY
Heading	ID
Heading	Name
Heading	Address 1
Heading	Address 2
Heading	Address 3
Heading	Address 4
Heading	City
Heading	County
Heading	St
Heading	QE_ZIP
Heading	QE_COUNTRY

---

## Running a Query

With query API, you have the following options for running a query:

- Using the `RunToRowset` method.

This method takes a `QueryPrompt` record as input and returns a `PeopleCode` rowset containing the query result. You should always use a standalone rowset (that is, one that was created using `CreateRowset`).

- Using the `RunToFile` method.

This method takes a `QueryPrompt` record and a file name as input and writes the query result to the file.

- Using the `RunToString` method.

This method takes a `QueryPrompt` record and writes the query result to a formatted string.

---

**Note.** For the query classes, all Date, Time, and DateTime fields that are part of a query are now required fields when running a query.

---

### ***Considerations Using the RunTo Methods***

`RunToRowset` may require a lot of memory for the Rowset object; therefore, it also takes more processing time. PeopleSoft recommends that `RunToRowset` not be used for retrieving large result sets, on the order of 50,000 or more items.

All of the `RunTo` methods can be called to run a query before saving it—that is, it isn't necessary to first save the query.

The last parameter of all of the `RunTo` methods is the maximum number of rows to fetch.

- -1 returns all rows regardless of the setting on the security profile.
- 0 returns the maximum number of rows allowed by the security profile.
- >0 is the limit on the number of rows.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," RunToFile, page 2113](#)

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," RunToRowset, page 2116](#)

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," RunToString, page 2119](#)



## Specifying the User's Language

For scheduled queries, the system uses the language specified in the user's profile. It does not use the language selected during signon. The system also uses the International and Regional settings the user specified using My Personalizations. If no personal setting have been specified, the system uses the default installation international settings.

---

**Note.** Most PeopleSoft components can default to international settings from the browser if the user has not set any user specific settings. However, this is not available for scheduled queries or any Process Scheduler processes.

---

---

## Query Security

Security is critical for your business data. Typically, you don't want everyone in your company to have access to all the data. All the standard security features used with PeopleSoft applications are integrated in the PeopleSoft Query, as well as the query classes.

In addition, you can use the QuerySecurityProfile Class to view the current user's security profile for PeopleSoft Query. This class doesn't contain any methods, and all the properties are read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QuerySecurityProfile Class, page 2215](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Query, "PeopleSoft Query Security"*

*PeopleTools 8.52: Security Administration, "Understanding PeopleSoft Security"*

---

## Error Handling With Query Classes

All errors for the query classes, like the other APIs, are logged in the PSMessages collection, instantiated from a session object. In addition, some methods return error codes. See the individual method description to see if it returns anything.

The query classes log errors "interactively", that is, as they happen. For example, suppose you specified an invalid query name. The error would be logged in the PSMessages collection as soon as you executed the GetQuery method.

When to check for errors is application-specific. However, if you check for errors after every assignment, you may see a performance degradation.

PeopleSoft recommends that you check for invalid prompts after using any of the following methods or properties:

- Save, RunToRowset, or RunToFile Query class methods.
- SQL, RuntimePrompts, or Prompts Query class properties.

- Any of the methods or properties in the QueryPrompts collection.

The easiest way to check for errors is to check the number of messages in the PSMessages collection, using the Count property. If the Count is 0, there are no errors.

```
Local ApiObject &MySession;
Local ApiObject &ERRORCOL;
Local ApiObject &Query, &QueryList;

&MySession = %Session;

If &MySession Then
    /* connection is good */

    &QueryList = &MySession.SearchPublicQueries(%Query_ListQuery, =>
    %Query_FindName, "%", True);

    For &I = 1 to &QueryList.Count
        &Query = &QueryList.Item(&I);

        /* Do processing */

        /* Do error checking */

        &ERRORCOL = &MySession.PSMessages;
        If (&ERRORCOL.Count <> 0) Then
            /* errors occurred - do processing */
        Else
            /* no errors */
        End-If;

    End-For;
Else
    /* do processing for no connection */
End-If;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 41, "Session Class," Error Handling, page 2368](#)

---

## Understanding QueryOutputFields and QuerySelectedFields

If you select a field from a Query Record, it becomes a QueryOutputField, that is, it becomes one of the columns in the SQL output. QuerySelectedFields consist of displayed fields and Query Expression Fields.

QuerySelectedFields and QueryOutputFields have all the same methods and properties, so in this documentation, they're described together under the heading QueryField.

The collection of QueryOutputFields does *not* necessarily include all columns returned in query resultset. This collection only includes columns that have been added to query output collection using the query classes or by an end-user designing a query.

PeopleSoft Query can also add additional columns for related language processing and also for translate labels on fields, and so you cannot use the Query Output Collections as a way to discover all of the columns that are returned in the resultset or by executing the SQL generated from a query.

---

## Understanding Having Criteria

You can have where (simple) criteria or having criteria in a query. In most cases, you have a WHERE clause only—that is, simple criteria. Having criteria is only used in some special cases of aggregation queries. They represent the HAVING clause of the SQL statement, similar to the following:

```
select A.DEPTID, COUNT(A.EMPLID)
from PS_QE_EMPLOYEE A
group by A.DEPTID
having COUNT(A.EMPLID)>5
```

Having criteria are separated from simple criteria. They're accessed as follows:

- Having criteria are accessed using either the AddHavingCriteria QuerySelect method or HavingCriteria QuerySelect property
- Simple criteria are accessed using either the AddCriteria QuerySelect method or the Criteria QuerySelect property.
- However, the having criteria and the simple criteria have all the same methods and properties, so in this documentation, they're described together under the heading QueryCriteria.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Query*, "Defining Selection Criteria," Defining HAVING Criteria

---

## Data Type of Query Objects

All query objects, like a query collection, a QueryDBRecord, a QueryExpression, and so on, are declared as type ApiObject. For example,

```
Global ApiObject &MyQuery;

Local ApiObject &MyExpression;
```

---

## Scope of Query Objects

All query objects can be instantiated from PeopleCode only.

You can use this object anywhere you have PeopleCode—that is, in an application class, Application Engine PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

You can only instantiate a query object from a Session object. You *must* instantiate the Session object before you can instantiate a query object or query collection. Use the %Session system variable to connect to the existing session.

```
Local ApiObject &QueryList;
Local ApiObject &MySession;

&MySession = %Session;

If &MySession <> Null Then
  /* connection is good */
  /* Search for public queries of type QUERY, search both the name and*/
  /* description for the pattern MyQ%, and do a case insensitive search */

  &QueryList = &MySession.SearchPublicQueries(1, 3, "MyQ%", False);
Else
  /* do error processing */
End-if;
```

---

## Query Classes Reference

This section provides a reference to the following topics:

- Session class methods in the query API.
- Query collection.
- Query class.
- QuerySelect collection.
- QuerySelect class.
- QueryRecord collection.
- QueryRecord class.
- QueryField collection.
- QueryField class.
- QueryCriteria collection.
- QueryCriteria class.
- QueryExpression collection.
- QueryExpression class.
- QueryList class.
- QueryListValue class.
- QueryRecordHierarchy collection.
- QueryRecordHierarchy class.

- Query Metadata collection.
- Query Metadata class.
- QueryStatistics class.
- QuerySecurityProfile class.
- QueryDBRecord collection.
- QueryDBRecord class.
- QueryDBRecordField collection.
- QueryDBRecordField class.
- QueryPrompt collection.
- QueryPrompt class.

---

## Session Class Methods in the Query API

The following methods are part of the query API. However, they're used with a Session object.

### See Also

[Chapter 41, "Session Class," page 2367](#)

## AdvancedSearchQueries

### Syntax

```
AdvancedSearchQueries(GetFavorites, QueryName, QueryNameOp, Descr, DescrOp,
FolderName, FolderNameOp, RecordName, RecordNameOp, FieldName, FieldNameOp, TreeName,
TreeNameOp, QueryType, OwnerType, CaseSensitive)
```

### Description

Use the AdvancedSearchQueries method to do more complex searches for queries.

### Using Search Operators

All of the parameters for this method work in pairs, with the value in the first of the paired parameters further distinguished by the search operator used in the second parameter. For example, the value specified in *FieldName* is paired with the value specified in *FieldNameOp*.

All of the search operator parameters use the following values. Note that the format of the value of the first parameter is sometimes affected by the value of the search operator parameter.

<b>Constant</b>	<b>Description</b>
%Query_AdvSrchBegins	Name begins with the values specified.
%Query_AdvSrchContains	Name contains the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchEquals	Name equals the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchNotEquals	The name does not equal the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchLessThan	The name is less than the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchLessEquals	The name is less than or equal to the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchGreaterThan	The name is greater than the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchGreaterEquals	The name is greater than or equal to the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchBetween	The name is between two values specified by a comma. Do not use quotation marks. For example, ACCT1,ACCT9.
%Query_AdvSrchIn	The name is in the list specified list. The values are separated with commas. Do not use quotation marks. For example, ACCT1, ACCT2, ACCT3

## Parameters

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>GetFavorites</i>	Specify whether to return only queries marked as favorites. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true if you only want favorite queries returned, false otherwise. If you specify true for this parameter, all other parameters are ignored.
<i>QueryName</i>	Specify the name of the query you want returned, as a string. Use this parameter with the <i>QueryNameOp</i> parameter.
<i>QueryNameOp</i>	Specify the operator to be used with the <i>QueryName</i> parameter. The valid values for this parameter are found in the Using Search Operators section, above.
<i>Descr</i>	Specify the description you want returned, as a string. Use this parameter with the <i>DescrOp</i> parameter.
<i>DescrOp</i>	Specify the operator to be used with the <i>Descr</i> parameter. The valid values for this parameter are found in the Using Search Operators section, above.
<i>FolderName</i>	Specify the name of the folder of the query or queries you want returned, as a string. Use this parameter with the <i>FolderNameOp</i> parameter.
<i>FolderNameOp</i>	Specify the operator to be used with the <i>FolderName</i> parameter. The valid values for this parameter are found in the Using Search Operators section, above.

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>RecordName</i>	Specify the name of the record used with the query (queries) you want returned, as a string. Use this parameter with the <i>RecordNameOp</i> parameter.
<i>RecordNameOp</i>	Specify the operator to be used with the <i>RecordName</i> parameter. The valid values for this parameter are found in the Using Search Operators section, above.
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the field associated with the query (queries) you want returned, as a string. Use this parameter with the <i>FieldNameOp</i> parameter.
<i>FieldNameOp</i>	Specify the operator to be used with the <i>FieldName</i> parameter. The valid values for this parameter are found in the Using Search Operators section, above.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name of the tree associated with the query (queries) you want returned, as a string. Use this parameter with the <i>TreeNameOp</i> parameter.
<i>TreeNameOp</i>	Specify the operator to be used with the <i>TreeName</i> parameter. The valid values for this parameter are found in the Using Search Operators section, above.
<i>QueryType</i>	Specify the type of query, as a string. See below.
<i>OwnerType</i>	Specify the type of owner, whether the query is public or private.
<i>CaseSensitive</i>	This parameter has not yet been implemented.

The values for *QueryType* can be as follows:

<b>Numeric Value</b>	<b>Constant Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
1	%Query_Query	Find queries of the type Query.
5	%Query_DBAgent	Find queries of the type Process.
4	%Query_Role	Find queries of the type Role
7	%Query_Archive	Find queries of the type Archive.

## Returns

A reference to a Query collection containing zero or more queries.

---

**Note.** If the result set contains more than 300 rows, only the first 300 rows are returned.

---

## AdvancedSearchRecords

### Syntax

**AdvancedSearchRecords**(*RecordName*,*RecordNameOp*,*Descr*,*DescrOp*,*FieldName*,  
*FieldNameOp*,*TreeName*,*TreeNameOp*,*CaseSensitive*)

### Description

Use the AdvancedSearchRecords method to do more complex searches for records.

Security applies to the results of this list, that is, you have access to all the records your user ID (permission list) allows you to access.

### Using Search Operators

All of the parameters for this method work in pairs, with the value in the first of the paired parameters further distinguished by the search operator used in the second parameter. For example, the value specified in *FieldName* is paired with the value specified in *FieldNameOp*.

All of the search operator parameters use the following values. Note that the format of the value of the first parameter is sometimes affected by the value of the search operator parameter.

<b>Constant</b>	<b>Description</b>
%Query_AdvSrchBegins	Name begins with the values specified.
%Query_AdvSrchContains	Name contains the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchEquals	Name equals the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchNotEquals	The name does not equal the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchLessThan	The name is less than the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchLessEquals	The name is less than or equal to the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchGreaterThan	The name is greater than the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchGreaterEquals	The name is greater than or equal to the value specified.
%Query_AdvSrchBetween	The name is between two values specified by a comma. Do not use quotation marks. For example, ACCT1,ACCT9.
%Query_AdvSrchIn	The name is in the list specified list. The values are separated with commas. Do not use quotation marks. For example, ACCT1, ACCT2, ACCT3



## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RecordName</i>	Specify the name of the record you want returned, as a string. Use this parameter with the <i>RecordNameOp</i> parameter.
<i>RecordNameOp</i>	Specify the operator to be used with the <i>RecordName</i> parameter. The valid values for this parameter are found in the Using Search Operators section, above.
<i>Descr</i>	Specify the description you want returned, as a string. Use this parameter with the <i>DescrOp</i> parameter.
<i>DescrOp</i>	Specify the operator to be used with the <i>Descr</i> parameter. The valid values for this parameter are found in the Using Search Operators section, above.
<i>FolderName</i>	Specify the name of the folder of the records you want returned, as a string. Use this parameter with the <i>FolderNameOp</i> parameter.
<i>FolderNameOp</i>	Specify the operator to be used with the <i>FolderName</i> parameter. The valid values for this parameter are found in the Using Search Operators section, above.
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the field associated with the record you want returned, as a string. Use this parameter with the <i>FieldNameOp</i> parameter.
<i>FieldNameOp</i>	Specify the operator to be used with the <i>FieldName</i> parameter. The valid values for this parameter are found in the Using Search Operators section, above.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name of the tree associated with the record you want returned, as a string. Use this parameter with the <i>TreeNameOp</i> parameter.
<i>TreeNameOp</i>	Specify the operator to be used with the <i>TreeName</i> parameter. The valid values for this parameter are found in the Using Search Operators section, above.
<i>CaseSensitive</i>	<p><b>Note.</b> This parameter has not been implemented yet.</p> <p>Specify whether the search is case-sensitive. This parameter takes a Boolean value: True, the search is case-sensitive, False, it isn't.</p>

## Returns

A reference to a QueryDBRecord collection containing zero or more records.

---

**Note.** If the result set contains more than 300 rows, only the first 300 rows are returned.

---

## FindQueryDBRecords

### Syntax

```
FindQueryDBRecords ( )
```

### Description

The FindQueryDBRecords method returns a reference to a QueryDBRecord collection, filled with zero or more records.

Security applies to the results of this list, that is, you have access to all the records your user ID (permission list) allows you to access.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A reference to a QueryDBRecord collection containing zero or more records.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryDBRecord Collection, page 2220](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryDBRecord Class, page 2223](#)

## FindQueries

### Syntax

```
FindQueries ( )
```

### Description

The FindQueries method returns a reference to a Query collection, filled with zero or more queries.

### *FindQueries Considerations*

FindQueries returns both public and private queries. It depends on your database whether the private query is returned first or the public query. If you have two queries with the same name, it depends on your database whether the first use of Item returns the private or the public query.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A reference to a Query collection containing zero or more queries.

## Example

In the following example, all available queries are returned:

```
Local ApiObject &MySession;  
Local ApiObject &MyList;  
  
&MySession = %Session  
&MyList = &MySession.FindQueries();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Open, page 2111](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," FindQueriesDateRange, page 2089](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Query Collection, page 2096](#)

# FindQueriesDateRange

## Syntax

```
FindQueriesDateRange(StartDateString,EndDateString)
```

## Description

The FindQueriesDateRange method returns a reference to a Query collection, filled with zero or more queries that match the specified date range.

### ***FindQueriesDateRange Considerations***

FindQueriesDateRange returns both public and private queries. It depends on your database whether the private query is returned first or the public query. If you have two queries with the same name, it depends on your database whether the first use of Item returns the private or the public query.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>StartDateString</i>	Specify the year, month, and day of the beginning date that you want to look for. This parameter takes a string value. You can specify the date either as YYYY-MM-DD <i>or</i> YYYY/MM/DD.
<i>EndDateString</i>	Specify the year, month, and day of the end date. This parameter takes a string value. You can specify the date either as YYYY-MM-DD <i>or</i> YYYY/MM/DD.

## Returns

A reference to a Query collection containing zero or more queries.

### Example

```
Local ApiObject &MySession, &QueryList;  
  
&MySession = %Session;  
  
&Start = GetField(VOLUN_ACT_WRK.START_DT_STR).Value;  
&End = GetField(VOLUN_ACT_WRK.END_DT_STR).Value;  
  
&QueryList = &MySession.FindQueriesDateRange(&Start, &End);
```

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," FindQueries, page 2088](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Open, page 2111](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Query Collection, page 2096](#)

## GetQuery

### Syntax

```
GetQuery( )
```

### Description

The GetQuery method returns an empty query object. After you have an empty query object, you can use it to open an existing query (using the Open method) or to create a new query definition (using the Create method).

### Parameters

None.

## Returns

A reference to an empty query object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyQuery = &MySession.GetQuery();  
If &MyQuery.Open("PHONELIST") Then
```

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," FindQueries, page 2088](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," FindQueriesDateRange, page 2089](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Open, page 2111](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Create, page 2105](#)

# GetQuerySecurityProfile

## Syntax

```
GetQuerySecurityProfile()
```

## Description

Use GetQuerySecurityProfile to return the current user's security profile for PeopleSoft Query. You can then use the QuerySecurityProfile properties to determine if the user can modify queries, the maximum number of rows to fetch for this user, and so on.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A reference to a QuerySecurityProfile if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&MySecProfile = %Session.GetQuerySecurityProfile();  
If &MySecProfile.CanModifyQuery Then  
    /* do some processing */  
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QuerySecurityProfile Class, page 2215](#)

## SearchQueryDBRecords

### Syntax

```
SearchQueryDBRecords(SearchType,Pattern,CaseSensitive)
```

### Description

The SearchQueryDBRecords method returns a reference to a QueryDBRecord collection, filled with zero or more records.

Security applies to the results of this list, that is, you have access to all the records your user ID (permission list) allows you to access.

You can use wildcard characters % and \_ when searching. % means find all characters, while \_ means find a single character. For example, if you wanted to find all queries that started with the letter M, use "M%" for *Pattern*. To find either DATE or DATA, use "DAT\_" for *Pattern*.

These characters can be escaped (that is, ignored) using a \. For example, to search for a query that contains the character %, use \% in *Pattern*.

If *Pattern* is an empty string, this method retrieves all queries of the specified type (that is, specifying "" for *Pattern* is the same as specifying "%").

### Parameters

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>SearchType</i>	Specify the type of search to be used with the given pattern. You can use either a constant or a number value for this parameter. See below.
<i>Pattern</i>	Specify the pattern to be used when searching for records.
<i>CaseSensitive</i>	Specify whether the search is case-sensitive. This parameter takes a Boolean value: True, the search is case-sensitive, False, it isn't.

The values for *SearchType* can be as follows:

<b>Numeric Value</b>	<b>Constant Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
1	%Query_FindName	Search for records with the name matching the given pattern.
2	%Query_FindDescr	Search for records with the description matching the given pattern.
3	%Query_FindNameDescr	Search for records with either the name or the description matching the given pattern.

## Returns

A reference to a QueryDBRecord collection containing zero or more records.

## Example

```
Local ApiObject &MySession, &DBRecList;

&MySession = %Session;

DBRecList = &MySession.SearchQueryDBRecords(%Query_FindName, "A%", False);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," FindQueryDBRecords, page 2088](#)

## SearchPrivateQueries

### Syntax

```
SearchPrivateQueries(QueryType,UserId,SearchType,Pattern,CaseSensitive)
```

### Description

The SearchPrivateQueries method returns a reference to a Query collection, filled with zero or more Private queries that match the specified *SearchType*, *UserId*, *Pattern*, and *CaseSensitive* choice

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QueryType</i>	Specify the type of query to be searched for. You can specify either a constant or number value for this parameter. See below.
<i>UserId</i>	Specify the user Id to be used to find currently signed-on user's private queries.
<i>SearchType</i>	Specify the type of search to be used with the given pattern. You can use either a constant or a number value for this parameter. See below.
<i>Pattern</i>	Specify the pattern to be used when searching for queries.
<i>CaseSensitive</i>	Specify whether the search is case-sensitive. This parameter takes a Boolean value: True, the search is case-sensitive, False, it isn't.

The values for *QueryType* can be as follows:

<b>Numeric Value</b>	<b>Constant Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
1	%Query_Query	Find queries of the type Query.
3	%Query_DBAgent	Find queries of the type Process.
4	%Query_Role	Find queries of the type Role
10	N/A	Find queries of the type Archive.

The values for *SearchType* can be as follows:

<b>Numeric Value</b>	<b>Constant Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
1	%Query_FindName	Search for queries with the name matching the given pattern.
2	%Query_FindDescr	Search for queries with the description matching the given pattern.
3	%Query_FindNameDescr	Search for queries with either the name or the description matching the given pattern.

## Returns

A reference to a Query collection containing zero or more queries.

## Example

The following example retrieves all private queries of type Query which start with A and do a case-insensitive search, that is, get all queries starting with A or a.

```
Local ApiObject &MySession, &DBRecList;

&MySession = %Session;

DBRecList = &MySession.SearchPrivateQueries(%Query_ListQuery, %UserId, =>
%Query_FindName, "A%", False);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," FindQueries, page 2088](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," FindQueriesDateRange, page 2089](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," SearchPublicQueries, page 2095](#)



## SearchPublicQueries

### Syntax

```
SearchPublicQueries(QueryType, SearchType,Pattern,CaseSensitive)
```

### Description

The SearchPublicQueries method returns a reference to a Query collection, filled with zero or more Public queries that match the specified *SearchType*,*Pattern*, and *CaseSensitive* choice.

### Parameters

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>QueryType</i>	Specify the type of query to be searched for. You can specify either a constant or number value for this parameter. See below.
<i>SearchType</i>	Specify the type of search to be used with the given pattern. You can use either a constant or a number value for this parameter. See below.
<i>Pattern</i>	Specify the pattern to be used when searching for queries.
<i>CaseSensitive</i>	Specify whether the search is case-sensitive. This parameter takes a Boolean value: True, the search is case-sensitive, False, it isn't.

The values for *QueryType* can be as follows:

<b>Numeric Value</b>	<b>Constant Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
1	%Query_ListQuery	Find queries of the type Query.
3	%Query_ListDBAgent	Find queries of the type Process
4	%Query_ListRole	Find queries of the type Role
10	N/A	Find queries of type Archive

The values for *SearchType* can be as follows:

<b>Numeric Value</b>	<b>Constant Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
1	%Query_FindName	Search for queries with the name matching the given pattern.
2	%Query_FindDescr	Search for queries with the description matching the given pattern.

<i><b>Numeric Value</b></i>	<i><b>Constant Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
3	%Query_FindNameDescr	Search for queries with either the name or the description matching the given pattern.

## Returns

A reference to a Query collection containing zero or more queries.

## Example

The following example retrieves all public queries of type Query that start with A and does a case-insensitive search, that is, get all queries starting with A or a.

```
Local ApiObject &MySession, &DBRecList;  
  
&MySession = %Session;  
  
DBRecList = &MySession.SearchPublicQueries(%Query_ListQuery, =>  
%Query_FindName, "A%", False);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," FindQueries, page 2088](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," FindQueriesDateRange, page 2089](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," SearchPrivateQueries, page 2093](#)

---

## Query Collection

A query collection is returned from the following session methods:

- AdvancedSearchQueries
- FindQueries
- FindQueriesDateRange
- SearchPrivateQueries
- SearchPublicQueries

**See Also**

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AdvancedSearchQueries, page 2083](#)

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," FindQueries, page 2088](#)

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," FindQueriesDateRange, page 2089](#)

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," SearchPublicQueries, page 2095](#)

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," SearchPrivateQueries, page 2093](#)

---

## Query Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss each query collection method.

### First

**Syntax**

```
First()
```

**Description**

The First method returns the first Query object in the Query collection.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

A reference to a Query object if successful, NULL otherwise.

**Example**

```
&MyQuery = &MyCollection.First();
```

## Item

### Syntax

**Item**( *number* )

### Description

The Item method returns the Query object that exists at the *number* position in the Query collection.

### Item Considerations

FindQueries and FindQueriesDateRange return both public and private queries. It depends on your database whether the private query is returned first or the public query. If you have two queries with the same name, it depends on your database whether the first use of Item returns the private or the public query.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the Query object that you want returned.

### Returns

A reference to a Query object if successful, NULL otherwise.

### Example

```
For &I = 1 to &QueryColl.Count;  
    &MyQuery = &QueryColl.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName**( *Name* )

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the Query object with the name *Name*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing Query within the Query collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL. The length of this parameter is 30 characters.

## Returns

A reference to a Query object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyQuery = &MyCollection.ItemByName("PHONELIST");
```

## Next

### Syntax

```
Next ( )
```

### Description

The Next method returns the next Query object in the Query collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A reference to a Query object if successful, NULL otherwise.

### Example

```
&MyQuery = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## Query Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count query collection property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of Query objects in the Query collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## Query Class

A query object is returned from the following:

- The GetQuery session method.
- The Query collection methods First, Item, ItemByName, or Next.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," GetQuery, page 2090](#).

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Query Collection, page 2096](#).

---

## Query Class Methods

In this section, we discuss each Query class method in alphabetical order.

## AddPrompt

### Syntax

```
AddPrompt ( PromptName )
```

### Description

The AddPrompt method adds a prompt with the given name to the query definition. This method returns a new QueryPrompt object that you can then use to specify details about the prompt.

---

**Note.** Prompt names are *not* checked for uniqueness. Each new prompt is just added to the list of prompts.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PromptName</i>	Specify the name of the new prompt with a string. The length of this parameter is 30 characters.

## Returns

A reference to a QueryPrompt object.

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," DeletePrompt, page 2107](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Prompts, page 2131](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryPrompt Class, page 2239](#)

## AddQuerySelect

### Syntax

```
AddQuerySelect ( )
```

### Description

Use the AddQuerySelect method to add the first Query Select statement into the query definition. This method returns the instance of the newly created QuerySelect.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A reference to a QuerySelect object. If the query already contains the Main Select, it returns NULL.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QuerySelect Collection, page 2134](#)

## AddTrackingURL

### Syntax

**AddTrackingURL**(*URLString*)

### Description

Use this method to define the base URL used to construct a fully qualified drilling URL. A base URL consists of the following elements:

*http://server\_name/servlet\_name/site\_name/portal\_name/node\_name*

For example:

*http://server.mycompany.com:8080/psp/ps\_2/EMPLOYEE/EMP\_LOCAL*

Because a base URL can be set or derived in several ways, the use of AddTrackingURL is required only when the calling program does not have current context to identify the site, portal, and node and the elements of the base URL (portal name, node name, and content type) were not defined when the drilling URL was defined. Specifically, the base URL can be set or derived as follows:

- The portal name, node name, and content type can be defined as optional elements of the query drilling URL definition.
- The portal name, node name, and content type can be derived from the current context (that is, from the URL of the logged in user who is executing the query).
- Finally, these elements can be defined programmatically through AddTrackingURL. If either of the first two bullets is true, then the value specified by AddTrackingURL is ignored.

---

**Note.** The string passed in as the base URL is not validated; therefore, it is the application developer's responsibility to ensure that the value is complete and correctly formatted.

---

Use this method for batch programs such as Application Engine programs do not operate in the context of a site, portal, and node. Consequently, prior to invoking an Application Engine program, the calling program needs to define and store the base URL so that the Application Engine program can use this stored value with the AddTrackingURL method.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>URLString</i>	Specify the base URL as a string. The base URL is used to construct a fully qualified drilling URL.

### Returns

None.



## Example

The ExecQry step of the PSQUERY Application Engine program invokes the AddTrackingURL method using a value stored in the run control table prior to executing the query.

```
&aQry = %Session.GetQuery();
If &aQry.Open(PSQUERY_AET.QRYNAME, &bPublic, False) = 0 Then

    &aQry.AddTrackingURL(PSQUERY_AET.URL);
    ...
    &Result = &aQry.RunToFile(&rcdQryPrompts, &sOutFile, %OutDestFormat, 0);
End-if;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," SetTrackingURL, page 2122](#)

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Setting a Drilling URL, page 2074](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Query, "Defining Selection Criteria," Drilling URL in PeopleSoft Query*

## Close

### Syntax

```
Close()
```

### Description

The Close method closes the query, freeing the memory associated with that object, and discarding any changes made to the query since the last save. The Close method can be used only on an open query, not a closed query. This means you must have opened the query with the Open or Create methods before you can close it. To save any changes, you must use the Save method before using Close.

It's very important to close your query when you're finished processing. Canceling out of a page does *not* close a query. You may receive error messages every other time you run your program if you haven't closed your queries.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Open, page 2111](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Save, page 2122](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Create, page 2105](#)

## CopyPrivateQuery

### Syntax

```
CopyPrivateQuery(QueryName,QryType,TargetUserID)
```

### Description

The CopyPrivateQuery method copies the query from the current user to a user specified by the target user ID.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QueryName</i>	Name of the query to be copied, as a string.
<i>QryType</i>	Specify the type of query. This parameter takes either a numeric or constant value. See below.
<i>TargetUserID</i>	The user ID to which the query is to be copied, as a string.

The values for *QryType* can be as follows:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_Query	Find queries of the type Query.
4	%Query_Role	Find queries of the type Role.
5	%Query_DBAgent	Find queries of the type Process.
7	%Query_Archive	Find queries of the type Archive.

### Returns

0 if successful.

## Create

### Syntax

```
Create(QueryName, Public, Type, Description, LongDescription)
```

### Description

The Create method creates a new query, based on the parameters passed with the method. The specified query must be a *new* query.

---

**Warning!** If you specify the name of a query that already exists, the existing query is overwritten by the new query.

---

The Create method can be used only with a closed query, it cannot be used on an open query.

After you create a new query, you don't have to open it with the Open method. The existing query object points to the new query.

Creating a new query doesn't create the query in the database. You must save the query (with the Save method) to commit it to the database.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QueryName</i>	Name of the query to be created. This parameter takes a string value. This parameter takes 30 characters. A query name can contain only alphabetic and numeric characters, as well as underscores.
<i>Public</i>	Specify if the query is public or private. This parameter takes a Boolean value: True if the query is public, False if it's a private query.
<i>Type</i>	Specify the type of query. This parameter takes either a numeric or constant value. See below.
<i>Description</i>	Specify a short description for the query. This parameter takes a string value. This parameter takes 30 characters.
<i>LongDescription</i>	Specify a long description for the query. This parameter takes a string value. The length of this parameter depends on your system database limit for LONG fields.

The values for *Type* can be as follows:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_Query	Query

<i><b>Numeric Value</b></i>	<i><b>Constant Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
3	%Query_View	View
4	%Query_Role	Role
5	%Query_DBAgent	Process
7	%Query_Archive	Archive

## Returns

An integer value: 0 means the query was created successfully.

## Example

```

/* Use the existing session */

&MySession = %Session;

&MyQry = &MySession.GetQuery();

/* create a new query : public type-User */
&Rslt = &MyQry.Create("MYQUERY", True, %Query_Query, "My Query", =>
"My first Query");

If &Rslt = 0 Then
    /* Query created successfully */
Else
    /* do error processing */
End-If;

```

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," GetQuery, page 2090](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Close, page 2103](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Save, page 2122](#)

## Delete

### Syntax

```
Delete( )
```

### Description

The Delete method deletes the specified query from the database. The Delete method can be used only with an open query, it cannot be used on a closed query. Before you use the Delete method, you must explicitly open the query object to be deleted (with either the Open or Create method.)

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An integer value: 0 means the query was deleted successfully.

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Save, page 2122](#)

# DeletePrompt

## Syntax

**DeletePrompt** (*PromptNumber*)

## Description

The DeletePrompt method deletes a prompt from a query definition.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PromptNumber</i>	Specify the numeric location in the query definition of the prompt that you want to delete.

## Returns

An integer value: 0 means the query was deleted successfully.

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddPrompt, page 2100](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Prompts, page 2131](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryPrompt Class, page 2239](#)

## FindExpression

### Syntax

**FindExpression**(*ExpressionNumber*)

### Description

Use the FindExpression method to search the query definition for an expression with the given expression number. Although expressions are associated with the QuerySelect in which they are defined, PeopleSoft Query doesn't qualify expressions by Select number. Therefore, each expression has a unique number across all QuerySelect objects.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ExpressionNumber</i>	Specify the numeric value of the expression number to be searched for in the query definition.

### Returns

A QueryExpression object if successful, NULL otherwise.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddPrompt, page 2100](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Prompts, page 2131](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryPrompt Class, page 2239](#)

## FormatBinaryResultString

### Syntax

**FormatBinaryResultString**(*&Rowset*, *Output\_Format*, *Start\_Row*, *End\_Row*)

### Description

Use the FormatBinaryResultString method to generate a string containing the content of the input (the rowset) in XLS format. You can specify the range of rows to be in the rowset to be used as input. The rowset object is created using the RunToRowset method.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Rowset</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated rowset object containing the query result. This rowset is created using the RunToRowset method.
<i>Output_Format</i>	Specify the format of the output. You can specify either a numeric or constant value. See below.
<i>Start_Row</i>	Specify the first row in the rowset that you want to use for output. This parameter takes a numeric value.
<i>End_Row</i>	Specify the last row in the rowset that you want to use for output. This parameter takes a numeric value.

The values for *Output\_Format* can be as follows:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
8	%Query_XLS	The output for Excel in HTML format.

## Returns

A binary object containing the formatted output.

## Example

```
/* Use RowCount, not ActiveRowCount, to get the total number of rows. */
&End = &MyRowset.RowCount;

&FormString = &MyQuery.FormatBinaryResultString (&MyRowset, %Query_XLS, 1, &End);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," RunToFile, page 2113](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," RunToRowset, page 2116](#)

## FormatResultString

### Syntax

```
FormatResultString(&Rowset,Output_Format,StartRow,EndRow)
```

## Description

Use the `FormatResultString` method to generate a string containing the content of the input (the rowset) in HTML, PDF, XLS, or CSV format. You can specify the range of rows to be in the rowset to be used as input. The rowset object is created using the `RunToRowset` method.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Rowset</i>	Specify an already instantiated and populated rowset object containing the query result. This rowset is created using the <code>RunToRowset</code> method.
<i>Output_Format</i>	Specify the format of the output. You can specify either a numeric or constant value. See below.
<i>Start_Row</i>	Specify the first row in the rowset that you want to use for output. This parameter takes a numeric value.
<i>End_Row</i>	Specify the last row in the rowset that you want to use for output. This parameter takes a numeric value.

The values for *Output\_Format* can be as follows:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
2	<code>%Query_PDF</code>	The output is in PDF format.
5	<code>%Query_HTML</code>	The output is in HTML format.
8	<code>%Query_XLS</code>	The output for Excel in HTML format.
14	<code>%Query_TXT</code>	The output for text in CSV format.
20	<code>%Query_XML_XmlP</code>	The output is in XMLP format.

## Returns

A string containing the formatted output.

## Example

```
/* Use RowCount, not ActiveRowCount, to get the total number of rows. */
&End = &MyRowset.RowCount;

&FormString = &MyQuery.FormatResultString(&MyRowset, %Query_TXT, 1, &End);
```



## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," RunToFile, page 2113](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," RunToRowset, page 2116](#)

## GetTreePromptCount

### Syntax

```
GetTreePromptCount ( )
```

### Description

Use the GetTreePromptCount method to get the number of tree prompts if available in the query.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A number that indicates the count of tree prompts used in the query. -1 in case of an error.

### Example

In this example, the ExecQry step of the PSQUERY Application Engine program invokes the GetTreePromptCount() method using a value stored in the run control table prior to executing the query.

```
&aQry = %Session.GetQuery();  
If &aQry.Open(PSQUERY_AET.QRYNAME, &bPublic, False) = 0 Then  
    &nTreePromptCount = &aQry.GetTreePromptCount();  
End-if;
```

## Open

### Syntax

```
Open(QueryName, Public, Update)
```

### Description

The Open method opens the query object specified by the parameters. The Open method can be used only with a closed query, it cannot be used on an open query. You cannot read or set any properties of a query until after you open it.

### ***Considerations for Opening Different Types of Queries***

When you use the Open method, the system tries to open queries according to the type of query. The following is the order used for searching for the query to open:

1. Query (User)
2. View
3. Role
4. Process
5. Archive

All query names are unique. You can't have two queries with the same name, just of different types.

### **Parameters**

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>QueryName</i>	Specify the name of the query to be opened. You must specify an existing query. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>Public</i>	Specify if the query is public or private. This parameter takes a Boolean value: True if the query is public, False if it's a private query.
<i>Update</i>	This parameter is required, but is unused in this release. You must specify a either True or False.

### **Returns**

An integer value: 0 means the query was opened successfully.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," GetQuery, page 2090](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Close, page 2103](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Save, page 2122](#)

## **Rename**

### **Syntax**

**Rename** (*NewQueryName* )

## Description

The Rename method renames the existing query definition with *NewQueryName*. The Rename method can be used only with an open query, it cannot be used on a closed query. Before you use the Rename method, you must explicitly open the query object to be renamed (with either the Open or Create method.)

---

**Note.** The Rename method takes place immediately. You don't have to save the query for the rename to occur.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NewQueryName</i>	Specify the new name for the existing query. The maximum length of this parameter is 30 characters.

## Returns

An integer value: 0 means the query was renamed successfully.

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Open, page 2111](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Close, page 2103](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Save, page 2122](#)

## RunToFile

### Syntax

```
RunToFile(&PromptRecord, Destination, OutputFormat, MaxRows)
```

### Description

Use the RunToFile method to execute the Query and return the result to the file specified with *Destination*. The query should be an existing query in the database, or it should have been saved using the Save method.

Because a Query may have runtime prompts (that is, criteria defined using Prompt), this method requires those values to be passed in when you execute this method. *PromptRecord* is a PeopleCode record object containing the prompt values as fields in the record. You can use the PromptRecord property to obtain this object.

*Destination* must include the absolute path name of where the file is to be created.

If the specified subdirectory does not exist, this method does *not* automatically create them for you, and you receive an error.

If you specify HTML as the output format, the PeopleSoft Query style sheet PSQUERYSTYLEDEF is used for formatting the output.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating Style Sheet Definitions"*

## Parameters

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>&amp;PromptRecord</i>	Specify an instance of a PeopleCode record that contains the runtime prompts and values required for running the query.
<i>Destination</i>	Specify the absolute path name of where the files are to be created.
<i>OutputFormat</i>	Specify the format of the data being written to the file. You can use either a constant or a numeric value for this parameter. See below.
<i>MaxRows</i>	Specify the maximum number of rows to be fetched. This parameter takes a numeric value. The values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-1 returns all rows <i>regardless</i> of the setting on the Query security profile (MaxRowsFetched).</li> <li>0 returns the maximum number of rows allowed by the Query security profile.</li> <li>&gt;0 is the limit on the number of rows.</li> </ul>

The values for *OutputFormat* can be as follows:

<b>Numeric Value</b>	<b>Constant Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
2	%Query_PDF	The output is in PDF format.
5	%Query_HTML	The output is in HTML format.
8	%Query_XLS	The output for Excel in HTML format.
14	%Query_TXT	The output for txt in CSV format.
17	%Query_XML_WebRowset	The output is in web rowset XML format.
20	%Query_XML_XmlP	The output is in XMLP format.

## Returns

Returns 0 if successful.

## Example

To run a query using the query API RunToFile method:

1. Open the query.

```
&aRunQry = %Session.GetQuery();
&aRunQry.Open(&sQryName, False, False);
```

2. Obtain the PromptRecord for the query.

```
&aQryPromptRec = &aRunQry.PromptRecord;
```

This instance of the PromptRecord can be passed to the PeopleCode Prompt function to prompt the user for the runtime values, as follows:

```
&nResult = Prompt(&strQryName | " Prompts", "", &aQryPromptRec);
```

3. Run the query.

Now that you have the runtime values, the query can be run, as follows:

```
&aRowSet = &aRunQry.RunToFile(&aQryPromptRec, "c:\temp\QueryOutput.html", =>
%Query_PDF, 0);
```

4. Access the data of the rowset.

You can now manipulate the rowset using the data buffer access methods and properties:

```
&aRowSet(&i).GetRecord(1).GetField(&j).Value
```

The following is a complete sample code example:

```
Local Rowset &aRowSet;
Local Row &aRow;
Local Record &aQryPromptRec;
Local Record &aRec;
Local ApiObject &aRunQry;
&strHTML = "";
&aRunQry = %Session.GetQuery();
If (&aRunQry.Open(&sQryName, False, False) <> 0) Then
    &strHTML = "Error in opening query";
Else
    &aQryPromptRec = &aRunQry.PromptRecord;
    &strQryName = &aRunQry.Name;
    If &aQryPromptRec <> Null Then
        &nResult = Prompt(&strQryName | " Prompts", "", &aQryPromptRec);
    End-If;
    If (&aRunQry.RunToFile(&aQryPromptRec, "c:\temp\" | =>
&aRunQry.Name, 3, 0) = 0) Then
        &strHTML = "Resultset saved into file successfully.";
    Else
        &strHTML = "Failed to save Resultset into file.";
    End-If;
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," RunToRowset, page 2116](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," PromptRecord, page 2131](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Prompt

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Accessing the Data Buffer"

## RunToRowset

### Syntax

**RunToRowset**(*&PromptRecord*,*MaxRows*)

### Description

Use the RunToRowset method to execute the Query and return the result to a rowset. The query should be an existing query in the database, or it should have been saved using the Save method.

Because a Query may have runtime prompts (that is, criteria defined using Prompt), this method requires those values to be passed in when you execute this method. *PromptRecord* is a PeopleCode record object containing the prompt values as fields in the record. The PromptRecord property can be used to obtain this object.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;PromptRecord</i>	Specify an instance of a PeopleCode record that contains the runtime prompts and values required for running the query.
<i>MaxRows</i>	<p>Specify the maximum number of rows to be fetched. This parameter takes a numeric value. The total number of rows fetched is the minimum value of this parameter's value, and the application server configuration parameter Max Fetch Size (which is specified in KB.)</p> <p>The values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -1 returns all rows <i>regardless</i> of the setting on the Query security profile (MaxRowsFetched).</li> <li>• 0 returns the maximum number of rows allowed by the Query security profile.</li> <li>• &gt;0 is the limit on the number of rows.</li> </ul>

## Returns

If successful, the query result is returned as a populated PeopleCode rowset. If the query wasn't successful, the method returns NULL. If unsuccessful, check the PSMessages collection for errors.

## Example

To run a query using the query API RunToRowset method:

1. Open the Query.

```
&aRunQry = %Session.GetQuery();  
  
&aRunQry.Open(&sQryName, False, False);
```

2. Get the PromptRecord for the Query.

```
&aQryPromptRec = &aRunQry.PromptRecord;
```

This instance of the PromptRecord can be passed to the PeopleCode Prompt function to prompt the user for the runtime values, as follows:

```
&nResult = Prompt(&strQryName | " Prompts", "", &aQryPromptRec);
```

3. Run the query.

Now that you have the prompt values, you can run the query:

```
&aRowSet = &aRunQry.RunToRowset(&aQryPromptRec, 0);
```

4. Access the data of the rowset.

You can now manipulate the rowset using the data buffer access methods and properties:

```
&aRowSet(&i).GetRecord(1).GetField(&j).Value
```

The following is a complete sample code example:

```

Local Rowset &aRowSet;
Local Row &aRow;
Local Record &aQryPromptRec;
Local Record &aRec;
Local ApiObject &aRunQry;
&strHTML = "";
&aRunQry = %Session.GetQuery();
If (&aRunQry.Open(&sQryName, False, False) <> 0) Then
    &strHTML = "Error in opening query";
Else
    &aQryPromptRec = &aRunQry.PromptRecord;
    &strQryName = &aRunQry.Name;
    If &aQryPromptRec <> Null Then
        &nResult = Prompt(&strQryName | " Prompts", "", &aQryPromptRec);
        &aRowSet = &aRunQry.RunToRowset(&aQryPromptRec, 0);
        If &aRowSet <> Null Then
            &strHTML = &strHTML | "<table cellpadding='2' =>
cellsacing='0' width='90%'">";
            &aRec = &aRowSet(1).GetRecord(1);
            &QrySelOutputFldCol = &aRunQry.QuerySelect.QueryOutputFields;
            If &QrySelOutputFldCol <> Null Then
                &strHTML = &strHTML | "<TR><TD>";
                &strHTML = &strHTML | "<table border='1' cellpadding='2'=>
cellsacing='0' width='100%'">";
                &strHTML = &strHTML | "<TR><TH>&nbsp;</TH>";
                For &j = 1 To &QrySelOutputFldCol.count
                    &strHTML = &strHTML | "<TH><B>" | &QrySelOutputFldCol.Item=>
(&j).LongName | "</B></TH>";
                End-For;
                &strHTML = &strHTML | "</TR>";
                &strHTML = &strHTML | "</TD></TR>";
            End-If;
            &strHTML = &strHTML | "<TR><TD>";
            If &aRowSet.RowCount > 0 Then
                For &i = 1 To &aRowSet.RowCount
                    &aRow = &aRowSet(&i);
                    &strHTML = &strHTML | "<TR>" | "<TD>" | &i | "</TD>";
                    For &j = 1 To &aRow.GetRecord(1).FieldCount
                        &strHTML = &strHTML | "<TD>" | &aRow.GetRecord(1).GetField=>
(&j).Value | "</TD>";
                    End-For;
                    &strHTML = &strHTML | "</TR>";
                End-For;
            Else
                &strHTML = &strHTML | "No records retrieved.";
            End-If;
            &strHTML = &strHTML | "</TD></TR>";
            &strHTML = &strHTML | "</TABLE>";
            &strHTML = &strHTML | "</TABLE>";
        Else
            &strHTML = "Failed to retrieve result set.";
        End-If;
    End-If;
End-If;

```



## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," RunToFile, page 2113](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," PromptRecord, page 2131](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Prompt

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Accessing the Data Buffer"

## RunToString

### Syntax

```
RunToString( &PromptRecord , ChunkSize , OutputFormat , MaxRows )
```

### Description

Use the RunToString method to execute the query and return the result as a formatted string.

When "chunking" is active, RunToString is intended to be called in a recursive fashion until the result set has been completely traversed. A Boolean property, MoreRowsAvailable, is included in the Query class to control recursive execution of this method.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," MoreRowsAvailable, page 2129](#).

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;PromptRecord</i>	Specify an instance of a PeopleCode record that contains the runtime prompts and values required for running the query.
<i>ChunkSize</i>	Specify the desired chunking size in characters as a number. 0 means no chunking.
<i>OutputFormat</i>	Specify the format of the data being written to the file. You can use either a constant or a numeric value for this parameter. See below.
<i>MaxRows</i>	Specify the maximum number of rows to be fetched. This parameter takes a numeric value. The values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -1 returns all rows regardless of the setting on the query security profile (MaxRowsFetched).</li> <li>• 0 returns the maximum number of rows allowed by the query security profile.</li> <li>• &gt;0 is the absolute limit on the number of rows.</li> </ul>

The values for *Output\_Format* can be as follows:

<b>Numeric Value</b>	<b>Constant Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
2	%Query_PDF	The output is in PDF format.
5	%Query_HTML	The output is in HTML format.
8	%Query_XLS	The output for Excel in HTML format.
14	%Query_TXT	The output for text in CSV format.
17	%Query_XML_WebRowset	The output is in web rowset XML format.
20	%Query_XML_XmlP	The output is in XMLP format.

## Returns

A string containing the formatted output. If an error occurs, an empty string will be returned.

If there are no errors, but no data is in the query result set, the string will have system-defined header and footer information, but no rows will be present.

## Example

The following example runs a query without chunking.

```
&queryname = "XRFWIN";

rem &querytype = %Query_XLS;
rem &querytype = %Query_PDF;
rem &querytype = %Query_HTML;
rem &querytype = %Query_TXT;
&querytype = %Query_XML_XmlP;
rem &querytype = %Query_XML_WebRowset;

&aRunQry = %Session.GetQuery();
If (&aRunQry.Open(&queryname, False, False) <> 0) Then
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "Error opening query");
Else
    &AQryPromptRec = &aRunQry.PromptRecord;

    &chunksize = 0;

    &filename = "C:\QueryWork850\output\" | &querytype | "_runtostring.xml";

    &resultString = &aRunQry.RunToString(&AQryPromptRec, &chunksize, &querytype, 0);

    &myfile = GetFile(&filename, "w", %FilePath_Absolute);
    &myfile.writestring(&resultString);
    &myfile.close();

    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "Success!");

End-If;
```

The following example runs a query with chunking.

```

&queryname = "XRFWIN";
rem &querytype = %Query_XLS;
rem &querytype = %Query_PDF;
rem &querytype = %Query_HTML;
rem &querytype = %Query_TXT;
&querytype = %Query_XML_XmlP;
rem &querytype = %Query_XML_WebRowset;

&aRunQry = %Session.GetQuery();
If (&aRunQry.Open(&queryname, False, False) <> 0) Then
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "Error opening query");
Else
    &aQryPromptRec = &aRunQry.PromptRecord;
    &counter = 0;

    &chunksize = 1000;

    Repeat
        &counter = &counter + 1;
        &filename = "C:\QueryWork850\output\" | &querytype | &counter | =>
            "_runtoString.xml";

        &resultString = &aRunQry.RunToString(&aQryPromptRec, &chunksize, =>
            &querytype, 0);

        If (Len(&resultString) > 0) Then

            &myfile = GetFile(&filename, "w", %FilePath_Absolute);
            &myfile.writestring(&resultString);
            &myfile.close();

        Else

            /* edge condition; if there are no more rows AND the */
            /* returned string is empty this is not an error.      */

            If (&aRunQry.MoreRowsAvailable) Then
                /* we have an error... Yikes! */
                MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "Something bad has happened!");
            Else
                /* no worries, just ignore it */
                End-If;

            End-If
            Until (Not &aRunQry.MoreRowsAvailable);

            MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "Success!");

        End-If;
    End-If;

```

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," MoreRowsAvailable, page 2129](#)

## Save

### Syntax

**Save** ( )

### Description

The Save method writes any changes to the existing query to the database.

The Save method can be used only on an open query, not on a closed query. This means you must have opened the query with the Open method before you can save it.

The query object remains open after executing Save. You must execute the Close method on the object before it is closed and the memory freed.

---

**Note.** If you're calling the query API from an Application Engine program, the data won't actually be committed to the database until the Application Engine program performs a COMMIT.

---

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An integer value: 0 means the query was saved successfully.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Open, page 2111](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Close, page 2103](#)

## SetTrackingURL

### Syntax

**SetTrackingURL**(*ExpressionText*,*ExpressionNumber*)

### Description

Use the SetTrackingURL method to re-establish the drilling URL if the current execution context is different from the context in which the drilling URL was initially set.

For example, a drilling URL is set as a query expression by the program that executes the query. After query execution, a different program—an iScript program—allows the user to download the query results to an Excel spreadsheet. This iScript program needs to include the drilling URL in the spreadsheet data. In order for the iScript program to have access to the drilling URL query expression values, these values must be defined as global objects by the program that executes the query. Then, the iScript program can re-establish the drilling URL by calling the `SetTrackingURL` method.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ExpressionText</i>	Specify the drilling URL as a string by reference to an established query expression.
<i>ExpressionNumber</i>	Specify the drilling URL as a numeric value by reference to an established query expression.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
If &rsURLList <> Null And
    &rsURLList.ActiveRowCount >= 1 And
    All(&rsURLList(1).QRY_URL_WRK.QRYCRIT1EXPRTEXT.Value) Then
    For &nCount = 1 To &rsURLList.ActiveRowCount;
        &rRecordExpr = &rsURLList(&nCount).QRY_URL_WRK;
        &QryObj.SetTrackingURL(&rRecordExpr.QRYCRIT1EXPRTEXT.Value, =>
&rRecordExpr.QRYCRIT1EXPRNUM.Value);
    End-For;
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddTrackingURL, page 2102](#)

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Setting a Drilling URL, page 2074](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Query*, "Defining Selection Criteria," Drilling URL in PeopleSoft Query

---

## Query Class Properties

In the following section, we discuss each Query class property.

## Approved

### Description

This property returns a string indicating whether a query is approved, unapproved, or modified. This is useful for query administration. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
U	Query is unapproved. This is the default value. The query administrator can prevent execution of unapproved queries.
A	Query has been approved by the query administrator.
M	Query has been modified.

This property is read-write.

## ApproveOpriId

### Description

---

**Note.** This property has been deprecated, and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the ApproveUserId property instead.

---

This property returns a string containing the user ID of the user who approved the query. This can be useful for query administration.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," ApproveUserId, page 2124](#)

## ApproveUserId

### Description

This property returns a string containing the user ID of the user who approved the query. This can be useful for query administration.

This property is read-write.

## ApproveDtTm

### Description

This property returns the date-time stamp when the query was most recently approved. This can be useful for query administration.

This property is read-only.

## CreateOprId

### Description

---

**Note.** This property has been deprecated, and remains for backward compatibility only. Use the CreateUserId property instead.

---

This property returns a string containing the User Id of the user who created the query. This can be useful for query administration.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," CreateUserId, page 2125](#)

## CreateDtTm

### Description

This property returns a string containing the date-time stamp indicating when the query was created. This property is set by the query runtime when a new query is saved. This can be useful for query administration.

This property is read-only.

## CreateUserId

### Description

This property returns a string containing the User Id of the user who created the query. This can be useful for query administration.

This property is read-only.

## Description

### Description

This property returns or sets the short description for the query.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-write.

## Disabled

### Description

This property indicates if the query is active or not. This property returns a string value:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Y	This query is not active
Blank or any other value	This query is active

This property is read-write.

## ExecAppName

### Description

This property specifies the name of the application executing the query. This property isn't required. This means this property is used only if the query will be executed. This name is stored in the query execution log. This property returns a blank value when the query is opened.

When executing a query using the query API, this property should be set to the Application name that's executing it, so that the Query Monitor can track query execution. Doing this makes this property useful for query administration. If you try to read this property before setting it, you receive a NULL string.

This property should be set before using RunToRowset or RunToFile.

This property is read-write. However, this property is generally used only to set the name, rather than to read it.



## ExecLogging

### Description

This property indicates whether an execution log should be created when the query is executed. This can be useful for query administration. This property takes a Boolean value: True, create a log, False, don't create one.

The execution log, which is created by setting this property, can be viewed from the Query Monitor. The logging is done in a PeopleSoft Table. It stores, along with other relevant information, the Execution DateTime, Total Execution Time for the query, and Total Fetch Time for the query.

If you try to read this property before setting it, you receive a NULL string.

This property is read-write. However, this property is generally used only to set logging, rather than read.

## Folder

### Description

This property is used to group queries together. This parameter takes a string value, up to 18 characters.

This property is read-write.

## LastSQLErrorCode

### Description

This property returns the last SQL error code returned by the database as a number. The session object contains the error text and any other errors encountered while executing the query.

PeopleSoft recommends checking this value after using RunToRowset or RunToFile.

This property is read-only.

## LastUpdDttm

### Description

This property returns the most recent date-time when the query was updated as a string.

This property is read-only.

## LastUpdOpriId

### Description

This property returns the User Id of the user who updated the query most recently as a string.

This property is read-only.

## LongDescription

### Description

This property returns or sets the long description for the query.

The length of this property is 256 characters.

This property is read-write.

## Metadata

### Description

This property returns a metadata collection.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&MetadataList = &MyQuery.Metadata;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Query Metadata Collection, page 2209](#)

## MetaSQL

### Description

This property returns the SQL that represents the query, unresolved for any platform.

For example, the MetaSQL property returns the following:

```
SELECT %DATEOUT(A.ASOF_DT)
FROM PS_AEREQUESTTBL A
WHERE A.ASOF_DT = %DATEIN('1900-01-01')
```

This property is read-only.

## MoreRowsAvailable

### Description

This property returns a Boolean value indicating whether "chunking" is turned on for the query.

This property is read-only.

### Chunking Considerations

Every time a row is retrieved from the query result set, it is added to the internal output string managed by `RunToString`. At this point, the method can check to see if chunking is active. If so, and if the current size of the output string is larger than the `ChunkSize` parameter, then the query context is stored and the output string is returned. If not, then the next row is retrieved from the result set and the process continues.

When chunking is active, `RunToString` is intended to be called in a recursive fashion until the result set has been completely traversed. A Boolean property, `MoreRowsAvailable`, is included in the `Query` class to control recursive execution of these methods.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," RunToString, page 2119](#)

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name of the query as a string.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-only.

## OutputUnicode

### Description

Use this property to set or return a Boolean value indicating whether the `RunToFile` method will create a Unicode-encoded CSV file as output. This property is applicable only if the output format is set to `%Query_TXT`. Because the default value is false, `OutputUnicode` must be set before calling `RunToFile`.

---

**Note.** Because Microsoft Excel does not support UTF-8 encoding, the CSV file is written in binary mode with UCS-2 encoded data. Moreover, Excel does not automatically recognize Unicode-encoded, comma-delimited files even if they have a .csv extension. Therefore, the user receiving the file will not be able to open it by double-clicking. Instead, he or she must open it with Excel's File, Open menu and choose the comma delimiter.

---

This property is read-write.

## Example

```
&aQry.OutputUnicode = True;
&Result = &aQry.RunToFile(&rcdQryPrompts, &sOutFile, %Query_TXT, 0);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," RunToFile, page 2113](#)

## PDFFont

### Description

This property is used to set the PDF Font number required for generating PDF using RunToFile. This property takes either a numeric or constant value. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%PDFFont_None	Default value
2	%PDFFont_TraditionalChinese	The output must be written using the Traditional Chinese Font.
3	%PDFFont_SimplifiedChinese	The output must be written using the Simplified Chinese Font.
1	%PDFFont_Japanese	The output must be written using the Japanese Font
4	%PDFFont_Korean	The output must be written using the Korean Font

If you try to read this property before setting it, you receive a NULL string.

This property is read-write.

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," RunToFile, page 2113](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," RunToRowset, page 2116](#)

## Prompts

### Description

This property returns all the prompts defined for the Query in a QueryPrompt Collection. If you just want the prompts used in the criteria, use the RunTimePrompts property.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," RunTimePrompts, page 2132](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryPrompt Collection, page 2236](#)

## PromptRecord

### Description

This property returns the runtime prompts of a query as an instance of a PeopleCode record object. This can be used with the Prompt built-in function to prompt for bind values. This record instance can also be used as the first input parameter for the RunToRowset and RunToFile methods.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," RunToFile, page 2113](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," RunToRowset, page 2116](#)

## PublicPrivate

### Description

This property specifies whether the query is public or private.

You can use either a constant or numeric value for this property. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%Query_Private	The query is a private query.
1	%Query_Public	The query is a public query.

This property is read-write.

## Example

```
If &QryObj.PublicPrivate = %Query_Public Then
    /* code when working with Public Query */
Else
    /* code when working with Private Query */
End-if;
```

## QuerySelect

### Description

This property returns the Main Select (that is, the first select) of the query definition as a QuerySelect object. For a new query which does not have any selects, it returns NULL.

The Query Records, Query Criteria, QueryOutput fields, and QuerySelected Fields can be obtained using the QuerySelect object only. Hence, after opening a query, this property serves as the starting point for getting the different components of the Select statement.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QuerySelect Class, page 2138](#)

## QueryStatistics

### Description

This property returns statistical information pertaining to the query's execution as a QueryStatistics object.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryStatistics Class, page 2214](#)

## RunTimePrompts

### Description

This property returns the prompts used in the Query Definition's criteria in a QueryPrompt Collection. To return all the prompts defined for the query, use the Prompts property.

This property is read-only.

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Prompts, page 2131](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryPrompt Collection, page 2236](#)

# SQL

## Description

This property returns the SQL statement as generated from the query definition as a character string.

---

**Note.** The value of the SQL property is never stored as part of the query definition. Instead, it's generated by the system whenever it's needed for one of the RunTo methods or for the SQL property.

---

In the PeopleSoft Query, this is located under the SQL tab.

This property is read-only.

## Considerations Using the SQL Property

This property returns a basic SQL statement. This statement does not include logic for doing related language record transactions or translate descriptions. PeopleSoft does not recommend using this SQL for selecting data. Instead, PeopleSoft recommends using the RunToRowset method for selecting data.

# Type

## Description

This property specifies the type of query. This parameter takes either a constant or number value. Values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_Query	Query of type Query
3	%Query_View	Query of type View
4	%Query_Role	Role
5	%Query_DBAgent	Process
7	%Query_Archive	Archive

This property is read-write.

---

## QuerySelect Collection

A QuerySelect collection is returned from the QuerySelects property of each QuerySelect instance. It contains the unions and subqueries, which are children of the current select statement. PeopleSoft Query allows unions only for the main select. The QuerySelect instance for any subqueries cannot have any unions.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QuerySelects, page 2150](#).

---

## QuerySelect Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the QuerySelect collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AddUnion

#### Syntax

```
AddUnion ( )
```

#### Description

The AddUnion method adds a new QuerySelect object of type Union in the current QuerySelect collection. You can use AddUnion only with the first QuerySelect Collection because PeopleSoft Query doesn't support Unions for subqueries. All unions are considered children of the Main Select.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A reference to a QuerySelect object if successful. If the current QuerySelect Collection does not belong to the first Select statement, it returns NULL. If it fails, it returns NULL.

#### Example

```
&QryMainSel = &Query.QuerySelect;  
&QryMainSelCol = &QryMainSel.QuerySelects;  
&QryUnion = &QryMainSelCol.AddUnion();
```



# DeleteQuerySelect

## Syntax

`DeleteQuerySelect(SelNumber)`

## Description

The DeleteQuerySelect method deletes the QuerySelect instance represented *SelNumber*.

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>SelNumber</i>	Specify the numeric value containing the Select Number of the QuerySelect that you want to delete.

## Returns

Returns 0 if successful.

## Example

```
&QryMainSel = &Query.QuerySelect;  
&QryMainSelCol = &QryMainSel.QuerySelects;  
&QryMainSelCol.DeleteQuerySelect(3);
```

# First

## Syntax

`First()`

## Description

The First method returns the first child QuerySelect object in the current QuerySelect's collection.

## Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QuerySelect object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyChildQrySel = &MySelCollection.First();
```

Item

Syntax

```
Item(number)
```

Description

The Item method returns the QuerySelect object that exists at the *number* position in the current QuerySelect collection.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>Number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the QuerySelect object that you want returned.

Returns

A reference to a QuerySelect object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &QrySelCol.Count;  
    &MyChildQrySel = &QrySelCol.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

ItemBySelNum

Syntax

```
ItemBySelNum(SelNumber)
```

## Description

The ItemBySelNum method returns the QuerySelect object specified by *the Select Number*. Each Select Statement in a Query Definition is identified by a unique select number.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SelNumber</i>	Specify the numeric value of the Select Number.

## Returns

A reference to a QuerySelect object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyChildQuerySelect = &MySelCol.ItemBySelNum(3);
```

## Next

### Syntax

**Next** ( )

### Description

The Next method returns the next QuerySelect object in the current QuerySelect collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system returns a NULL.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A reference to a QuerySelect object if successful, NULL otherwise.

### Example

```
&MyChildQuerySelect = &MySelCol.Next();
```

---

## QuerySelect Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

### Count

#### Description

This property returns the total number of QuerySelect objects in the current QuerySelect Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

#### Example

```
&COUNTCHILDSELS = &MYSELCOL.Count;
```

---

## QuerySelect Class

The QuerySelect class represents the select statement of the SQL used in the query definition. This can be any of the following:

- The main select statement.
- The select statement in each union.
- The select statement in each subquery.

Consider the following SQL statement:

```
select ACCOUNT_NUM from GL_ACCOUNT_TBL_00

where PRODUCT_ID in (select DISTINCT PRODUCT_ID FROM ORDER_TBL)

union

select ACCOUNT_NUM from GL_ACCOUNT_TBL_01
```

In this example, there are three select statements. The first select statement is the main statement. The second select statement is a subquery, which is then used in the criterion for the first select statement. The union contains the third select statement. There are records and fields associated with each select statement. In the query API, the first select is accessible using Query.QuerySelect, which can be obtained as shown:

```
&MainSelect = &Qry.QuerySelect;
```

The union can be obtained from the main select, as shown:

```
/* There can be more than one union, hence there is collection of selects */
/* in the main select */
```

```
&Union1 = &MainSelect.QuerySelects.Item(1);
```

The subquery is obtained from the main select as shown:

```
/* belongs to first criteria of the select */
```

```
&SubQry1 = &MainSelect.Criteria.Item(1).Expr2SubQuery;
```

Therefore, there is one QuerySelect instance for the main select of the query, one instance per union defined in the query, and one instance per subquery.

In PeopleSoft Query, the first select (that is, the main select) is the parent of all the unions and subqueries. The main select is obtained with the QuerySelect property. The unions and subqueries are obtained from the QuerySelects property of each QuerySelect instance.

A QuerySelect object is returned from the following:

- The QuerySelect collection methods AddUnion, First, Item, ItemBySelNum, or Next
- The QuerySelect Query property

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QuerySelect Collection, page 2134](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QuerySelects, page 2150](#).

---

## QuerySelect Methods

In this section, we discuss each QuerySelect method. The methods are arranged in alphabetical order.

### AddAllFields

#### Syntax

```
AddAllFields(QueryRecord)
```

#### Description

The AddAllFields method adds all the fields in the specified query record to the query definition, that is, makes them all QueryOutputFields. The query record must already be a part of the query definition.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QueryRecord</i>	Specify the instance of an existing record in the query from which you want to add all the fields from to the query definition. This instance can be obtained from the QueryRecords collection of the QuerySelect.

## Returns

An integer: 0 if successfully added.

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddQueryOutputField, page 2142](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddQueryRecord, page 2143](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddQuerySelectedField, page 2143](#)

## AddCriteria

### Syntax

**AddCriteria**(*Name*)

### Description

The AddCriteria method adds new criterion to the query definition. This method returns a reference to a new QueryCriteria object that you can then use to specify details about the criteria.

---

**Note.** If you do not specify a unique name for *Name* when adding a criteria, a criteria object referencing the new criteria is returned, not the existing criteria object.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify a string containing the name of the criteria that you want to add. The maximum length of this parameter is 30 characters.

## Returns

A reference to a QueryCriteria object.

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," DeleteCriteria, page 2144](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Criteria, page 2148](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryCriteria Class, page 2176](#)

## AddExpression

### Syntax

**AddExpression**(*Name* )

### Description

The AddExpression method adds an expression to the query definition. It returns a reference to a new QueryExpression object you can use to specify details about the expression.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify a string containing the name of the expression that you want to add. This maximum length of this parameter is 30 characters.

### Returns

A reference to a QueryExpression object.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," FindExpression, page 2108](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," DeleteExpression, page 2145](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Expressions, page 2148](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryExpression Class, page 2196](#)

## AddHavingCriteria

### Syntax

**AddHavingCriteria**(*Name* )

### Description

The AddHavingCriteria method adds new criterion to the query definition, which is intended for use in the HAVING clause of the SELECT statement. This method returns a reference to a new QueryCriteria object that you can then use to specify details about the having criteria.

---

**Note.** If you do not specify a unique name for *Name* when adding a criterion, a criteria object referencing the new criteria is returned, not the existing criteria object.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify a string containing the name of the criteria that you want to add. The maximum length of this parameter is 30 characters.

## Returns

A reference to a QueryCriteria object.

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," DeleteHavingCriteria, page 2146](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," HavingCriteria, page 2149](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryCriteria Class, page 2176](#)

## AddQueryOutputField

### Syntax

```
AddQueryOutputField(QueryRecord, index)
```

### Description

The AddQueryOutputField method adds a query output field to the query definition. This method returns a reference to a new QueryOutputField object that you can then use to specify attributes for the query definition.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QueryRecord</i>	Specify the QueryRecord instance that contains the field that you want to include in the query definition. This instance can be obtained from the QueryRecords collection of the QuerySelect.
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position in the QueryRecord of the field that you want to add.

## Returns

A reference to a QueryOutputField object.



**See Also**

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddAllFields, page 2139](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryField Class, page 2162](#)

## AddQueryRecord

**Syntax**

```
AddQueryRecord(QueryRecordName)
```

**Description**

The AddQueryRecord method adds a query record to the query definition. You must specify a valid record name in the string parameter *QueryRecordName*. This method returns a reference to the record as a QueryRecord.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QueryRecordName</i>	Specify a string containing the name of a record to be added to the query definition. You must specify a valid record name. The maximum allowed length for this parameter is 15 characters.

**Returns**

A reference to the record as a QueryRecord object.

**See Also**

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryRecord Class, page 2154](#)

## AddQuerySelectedField

**Syntax**

```
AddQuerySelectedField(QueryRecordName, RecordAlias, FieldName, Heading)
```

## Description

The `AddQuerySelectedField` method adds a query field to the query definition, as a `QuerySelectedField`. This method returns a reference to a new `QuerySelectedField` object that you can then use to specify attributes for the query definition. At the time it's added, it isn't an output field. This can be changed by setting the column number of the field to a value greater than zero.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QueryRecordName</i>	Specify the name of the query record to which the field that you want to add belongs.
<i>RecordAlias</i>	Specify the alias of the record (such as A, B, C, and so on.) The length of this parameter is 1.
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the field that's being added. The maximum allowed length for a field name is 18 characters.
<i>Heading</i>	Specify the heading of the field that's being added. The maximum allowed length for a heading is 30 characters.

## Returns

A reference to a `QuerySelectedField` object.

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddAllFields, page 2139](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," DeleteField, page 2146](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryField Class, page 2162](#)

## DeleteCriteria

### Syntax

```
DeleteCriteria(index)
```

### Description

The `DeleteCriteria` method deletes the criteria specified by *index* from the query definition.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position in the query definition of the criteria that you want to delete.

## Returns

An integer: 0 if successfully deleted.

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddCriteria, page 2140](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Criteria, page 2148](#)

## DeleteExpression

### Syntax

```
DeleteExpression(index)
```

### Description

The DeleteExpression method deletes the specified expression from the query definition.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position of the expression in the query definition that you want to delete.

## Returns

An integer: 0 if successfully deleted.

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddExpression, page 2141](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Expressions, page 2148](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryExpression Class, page 2196](#)

## DeleteField

### Syntax

```
DeleteField(index)
```

### Description

The DeleteField method deletes the selected field from the query definition. This does *not* delete the field from the QueryRecord, just from the query definition, so it's no longer selected.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the position number of the field that you want deleted from the query definition.

### Returns

An integer: 0 if successfully deleted.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddAllFields, page 2139](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryField Class, page 2162](#)

## DeleteHavingCriteria

### Syntax

```
DeleteHavingCriteria(index)
```

### Description

The DeleteHavingCriteria method deletes the having criteria specified by *index* from the query definition.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the numeric position in the query definition of the having criteria that you want to delete.

## Returns

An integer value: 0 means the having criteria was deleted successfully.

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddHavingCriteria, page 2141](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," HavingCriteria, page 2149](#)

## DeleteRecord

### Syntax

```
DeleteRecord(index)
```

### Description

The DeleteRecord method deletes the selected record from the query definition. This does *not* delete the record from the database or the QueryDBRecord collection, just from the query definition, so it's no longer selected.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the position number of the record you want deleted from the query definition.

## Returns

An integer: 0 if successfully deleted.

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddQueryRecord, page 2143](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryField Class, page 2162](#)

---

## QuerySelect Properties

In this section, we discuss the QuerySelect properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Criteria

#### Description

This property returns a reference to a QueryCriteria Collection for the simple criteria of the SELECT (that is, the criteria that are used in the where clause of the select statement.)

This property is read-only.

#### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryCriteria Collection, page 2172](#)

### Distinct

#### Description

This property specifies if the Select is distinct or not.

This property takes a Boolean value: True if the query is distinct, False if the query isn't distinct.

This property is read-write.

### Expressions

#### Description

This property returns a reference to a QueryExpression Collection.

This property is read-only.

#### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryExpression Collection, page 2193](#)

## HavingCriteria

### Description

This property returns a reference to a QueryCriteria collection populated with Having criteria.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryCriteria Collection, page 2172

## ParentSelectNum

### Description

This property returns the select number of the parent select of the current select object. Every QuerySelect is assigned a unique number indicating its place in the hierarchy of select statements. For the Main Select, this number is zero. For unions, this number is 1 (unions aren't allowed in subqueries.)

This property is read-only.

## QueryOutputFields

### Description

This property returns a reference to a QueryField Collection made up of QueryOutputFields.

The collection of QueryOutputFields does *not* necessarily include all columns returned in query resultset. This collection only includes columns that have been added to query output collection using the query classes or by an end-user designing a query.

PeopleSoft Query can also add additional columns for related language processing and also for translate labels on fields, and so you cannot use the Query Output Collections as a way to discover all of the columns that are returned in the resultset or by executing the SQL generated from a query.

This is property is read-only.

### See Also

Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryField Collection, page 2158

## QueryRecords

### Description

This property returns a reference to a QueryRecord Collection for the query.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryRecord Collection, page 2151](#)

## QuerySelectedFields

### Description

This property returns a reference to a QueryField Collection made up of QuerySelectedFields.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryField Collection, page 2158](#)

## QuerySelects

### Description

This property returns all the QuerySelect objects that are children of the current select statement as a QuerySelect collection. If the query contains unions, this property contains unions and subqueries (if any criteria contain subqueries). For all other selects, this property contains only the subqueries (because PeopleSoft Query doesn't allow unions for sub-queries).

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QuerySelect Collection, page 2134](#)



## SelectNum

### Description

This property returns the select number of the current select. Every QuerySelect is assigned a unique number indicating its place in the hierarchy of select statements. For the Main Select, this number would be 1.

This property is read-only.

## SelectType

### Description

This property specifies what type of select statement. You can check for either a numeric or a constant value. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_SelectMain	This is the Main Select of the query definition.
2	%Query_SubQuery	This is a subquery in the query definition.
3	%Query_Union	This is a Union in the query definition.

This property is read-only.

---

## QueryRecord Collection

A QueryRecord collection is returned from the QueryRecords QuerySelect class method.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryRecords, page 2150](#).

---

## QueryRecord Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss each QueryRecord collection method. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

First

Syntax

```
First()
```

Description

The First method returns the first QueryRecord object in the QueryRecord collection.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QueryRecord object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryRecord = &MyCollection.First();
```

Item

Syntax

```
Item(number)
```

Description

The Item method returns the QueryRecord object that exists at the *number* position in the QueryRecord collection.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>Number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the QueryRecord object that you want returned.

Returns

A reference to a QueryRecord object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &QueryRecordColl.Count;  
    &MyQueryRecord = &QueryRecordColl.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

ItemByAlias

Syntax

```
ItemByAlias(Alias)
```

Description

The ItemByAlias method returns the QueryRecord object specified by *Alias*.

Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Alias</i>	Specify the record alias (for example, A, B, C, and so on), used in the SQL statement as a TableName alias.

Returns

A reference to a QueryRecord object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryRecord = &MyCollection.ItemByAlias("A");
```

Next

Syntax

```
Next ( )
```

## Description

The Next method returns the next QueryRecord object in the QueryRecord collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A reference to a QueryRecord object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyQueryRecord = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## QueryRecord Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of QueryRecord objects in the QueryRecord Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

---

## QueryRecord Class

A QueryRecord object is returned from the following:

- The QueryRecord Collection methods First, Item, ItemByName, or Next.
- The AddQueryRecord QuerySelect class method.
- The QueryRecord QueryField class method.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryRecord Collection, page 2151](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddQueryRecord, page 2143](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryRecord, page 2169](#).

---

## QueryRecord Class Method

In this section, we discuss the GetField method.

### GetField

#### Syntax

**GetField**( *Index* )

#### Description

The GetField method returns the QueryField object specified by *index* from the QueryRecord collection.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the number of the field to be accessed.

#### Returns

A reference to a QueryField object if successful, NULL otherwise.

#### Example

```
&QryFieldColl = &QryRec.QueryFields;  
  
For &I = 1 to &QryFieldColl.Count  
    &QryField = &QryRec.GetField(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

---

## QueryRecord Class Properties

In this section, we discuss each QueryRecord class property. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## Description

### Description

This property returns the short description of the record as a string.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-only.

## JoinAlias

### Description

This property returns or sets the join record's alias, that is, A, B, C, and so on.

This is applicable in any type of join. The value is a string. The length of this property is 1 character.

This property is read-write.

## JoinFieldName

### Description

This property returns or sets the join record's field used in the join criteria. This is applicable in lookup-table joins. The value is a string.

The length of this property is 18 characters.

This property is read-write.

## JoinType

### Description

This property returns or sets the join type. This is applicable in any type of join. You can use either a constant or numeric value.

The values for the join type are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_JoinNone	Query record isn't joined with any other record.

<b><i>Numeric Value</i></b>	<b><i>Constant Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
2	%Query_JoinHierarchy	Query record has a hierarchy join with another record.
3	%Query_JoinRelated	Query record has a lookup table join with another record.
4	%Query_JoinTree	Query record has a tree join with another record.
5	%Query_JoinLeftOuter	Query record has a left outer join with another record.

This property is read-write.

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name of the record as a string.

The length of this property is 15 characters.

This property is read-only.

## QueryFields

### Description

This property returns a reference to a QueryField Collection that contains instances of all the fields belonging to the record definition.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryField Collection, page 2158](#)

## RecordAlias

### Description

This property returns the alias used for the record in the query (that is, A, B, C, and so on.)

The length of this property is 1 character.

This property is read-write.

---

## QueryField Collection

A QueryField collection is returned from the following:

- The QueryOutputFields of QuerySelect class method.
- The QuerySelectedFields of QuerySelect class method.
- The QueryFields QueryRecord class method.

The collection of QueryOutputFields does *not* necessarily include all columns returned in query resultset. This collection only includes columns that have been added to query output collection using the query classes or by an end-user designing a query.

PeopleSoft Query can also add additional columns for related language processing and also for translate labels on fields, and so you cannot use the Query Output Collections as a way to discover all of the columns that are returned in the resultset or by executing the SQL generated from a query.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryOutputFields, page 2149](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QuerySelectedFields, page 2071](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryFields, page 2157](#).

---

## QueryField Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss each QueryField method. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### First

#### Syntax

```
First( )
```

#### Description

The First method returns the first QueryField object in the QueryField collection.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A reference to a QueryField object if successful, NULL otherwise.



## Example

```
&MyQueryField = &MyCollection.First();
```

## Item

### Syntax

```
Item( number )
```

### Description

The Item method returns the QueryField object that exists at the *number* position in the QueryField collection.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the QueryField object that you want returned.

### Returns

A reference to a QueryField object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
For &I = 1 to &QueryFieldColl.Count;  
    &MyQueryField = &QueryFieldColl.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

## ItemByNameAndAlias

### Syntax

```
ItemByNameAndAlias( Name , RecordAlias )
```

### Description

The ItemByNameAndAlias method returns the QueryField object with the given *Name* and *Record Alias*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
Name	Specify the name of an existing QueryField within the QueryField collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.
RecordAlias	Alias of the record to which the field belongs

## Returns

A reference to a QueryField object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyQueryField = &MyCollection.ItemByNameAndAlias("PHONELIST", "A");
```

## ItemByExpNum

### Syntax

```
ItemByExpNum( ExpNum )
```

### Description

The ItemByExpNum method returns the QueryField object with the given Expression Number, *ExpNum*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
ExpNum	Expression Number for the given expression field. Non-expression fields have 0 value for the Expression Number.

## Returns

A reference to a QueryField object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&QryFld = &QryFldCol.ItemByExpNum(1);
```

## Next

### Syntax

`Next ( )`

### Description

The Next method returns the next QueryField object in the QueryField collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A reference to a QueryField object if successful, NULL otherwise.

### Example

```
&MyQueryField = &MyCollection.Next( );
```

---

## QueryField Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of QueryField objects in the QueryField Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## QueryField Class

A QueryField object is returned by the following:

- The AddQuerySelectedField of QuerySelect class method.
- The AddQueryOutputField of QuerySelect class method.
- The QueryField collection methods First, Item, ItemByName or Next.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddQuerySelectedField, page 2143](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddQueryOutputField, page 2142](#).

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryField Collection, page 2158](#).

---

## QueryField Class Methods

In this section, we discuss each QueryField method. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AddTranslateExpression

#### Syntax

```
AddTranslateExpression(ExpressionName)
```

#### Description

Use the AddTranslateExpression method to add Translate Effective Date Logic expressions for translatable fields.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ExpressionName</i>	Specify the name of the expression name that you want to add.

#### Returns

A reference to a QueryExpression object.

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Expressions, page 2148](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," DeleteExpression, page 2145](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddExpression, page 2141](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddTranslateField, page 2163](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryExpression Class, page 2196](#)

## AddTranslateField

### Syntax

```
AddTranslateField(FieldName)
```

### Description

Use the AddTranslateField method to add a Translate Effective Date Logic field for a translatable field.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the translate field that you want to add. The maximum allowed length of this parameter is 18 characters.

### Returns

A reference to a QueryField object.

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Expressions, page 2148](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," DeleteExpression, page 2145](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddExpression, page 2141](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddTranslateExpression, page 2162](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryExpression Class, page 2196](#)

## GetImageFormat

### Syntax

```
GetImageFormat()
```

### Description

Use the GetImageFormat method to differentiate between images and files, both stored as binary large objects (BLOBs) in the database.

---

**Note.** Because images and files share the field type value 8, this method is required to differentiate between the two types.

---

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A number. A value 16 indicates that the field is of type file (or attachment).

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Type, page 2172](#)

---

# QueryField Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the QueryField class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## Aggregate

### Description

This property returns or sets the aggregate type for the query field.

This property takes either a constant or numeric value. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_TtlNone	Query field has no total
2	%Query_TtlSum	Query field is for Sum
3	%Query_TtlCount	Query field is for Count
4	%Query_TtlMin	Query field is for Minimum
5	%Query_TtlMax	Query field is for Maximum
6	%Query_TtlAvg	Query field is for Average

This property is read-write.

## ColumnNumber

### Description

This property returns or sets the column number for the query field as a number. If the column number is greater than zero, the field is an output field.

This property is read-write.

## Description

### Description

This property returns the long description of the field as a string. This same value is returned by the Description property of the QueryDBRecordField class.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-only.

## Decimal

### Description

This property returns the decimal positions QueryField as a number. This same value is returned by the Decimal property of the QueryDBRecordField class.

This property is read-only.

## ExpNum

### Description

This property returns or sets the Expression Number for the field. This value is 0 for non-expression fields. If the field is created for an expression, this value is the same as the expression number of the corresponding expression. This property takes a number value.

This property is read-write.

# Flag

## Description

This property returns the Use Edit flag for the Query Field. It has the same values as returned by the Flag property of the QueryDBRecordField. This property takes a number value.

This property is read-only.

# Format

## Description

This property returns the field format for the query field. This property returns a string value. This property is useful for displaying the data type in a string format.

Values are:

<i>Data Type</i>	<i>Value Returned</i>
Character	"CHAR "
Long character	"LONG CHAR "
Number	"NUMBER "
Signed number	"SIGNED "
Date	"DATE "
Time	"TIME "
DateTime	"DATE/TIME "
Image	"IMAGE "

This property is read-only.



## HeadingText

### Description

This property returns or sets the heading text for the query field as a string.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-write.

## HeadingType

### Description

This property returns or sets the heading type for the query field. This property takes either a numeric or constant value. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_HdgNone	Query field has no heading.
2	%Query_HdgText	Query field has a text heading.
3	%Query_HdgRftShort	Query field uses the short RFT heading.
4	%Query_HdgRftLong	Query fields uses the long RFT heading.

This property is read-write.

## HeadingUniqueFieldName

### Description

This property returns or sets the unique field name for the heading. The default value for this property is the record alias combined with the field name.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-write.

## Length

### Description

This property returns the length of the Query Field. The same value is returned by the Length property of the QueryDBRecordField. This property takes a numeric value.

This property is read-only.

## LongName

### Description

This property returns the long name of the Query Field. The same value is returned by the Long Name property of the QueryDBRecordField. This property takes a string value.

The length of this property is 30 characters.

This property is read-only.

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name of the query field as a string.

The length of this property is 18 characters.

This property is read-only.

## OrderByDirection

### Description

This property returns or sets the order by direction. This property takes a numeric value. The constants are the ASCII codes for space (" ") and "D".

Values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
32	Code (" ")	Ascending
68	Code("D")	Descending

This property is read-write.

## Example

The following sets the order by direction to be ascending.

```
&QueryField.OrderByDirection = Code(" ");
```

The following sets the order by direction to be descending.

```
&QueryField.OrderByDirection = Code("D");
```

## OrderByNumber

### Description

Use this property to specify whether a field is used as part of an 'Order By' statement in the SQL. The number value of this property indicates which is the first field in the order by statement, which is the second, and so on.

This property is read-write.

### Example

To order a query by one field, you must set the OrderByNumber property for the other QueryFields as well, specifying the primary field as 1, the next field as 2, and so on.

```
&QryFld = &MainQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField("PSRECDEFN", "A", "RECNAME", =>
"Record Name");
&QryFld.ColumnNumber = 1;
&QryFld.OrderByNumber = 1;
```

```
&QryFld = &MainQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField("PSRECDEFN", "A", "RECDESCR", =>
"Record Descr");
&QryFld.ColumnNumber = 2;
&QryFld.OrderByNumber = 2;
```

```
&QryFld = &MainQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField("PSRECDEFN", "A", "RELLANGRECNAME", =>
"Record Lang Rec");
&QryFld.ColumnNumber = 3;
&QryFld.OrderByNumber = 3;
```

## QueryRecord

### Description

This property returns a reference to the QueryRecord containing this QueryField. If the field has no QueryRecord (that is, that this field is an expression field), this property returns NULL.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
&QryRcd = &QryFld.QueryRecord;
```

## RecordAlias

### Description

This property returns the record alias for the Query Field as a string. This value is usually a value like "A", "B", and so on. The same value is returned by the RecordAlias property for QueryRecord.

The length of this property is 1 character.

This property is read-only.

## ShortName

### Description

This property returns the short name of the Query Field. The same value is returned by the ShortName property for QueryDBRecordField. This property takes a string value.

The length of this property is 15 characters.

This property is read-only.

## TranslateEffDtLogic

### Description

This property returns or sets the effective date logic for the QueryField.

The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_ExprCurDt	Current Date
2	%Query_ExprField	Field
3	%Query_Expression	Expression

This property is read-write.

## TranslateExpression

### Description

This property returns a reference to an expression object based on a translate field if the Translate Effective Date option refers to an Expression

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryExpression Class, page 2196](#)

## TranslateField

### Description

This property returns a reference to a QueryField object for a translate field if the Translate Effective Date Option refers to a field.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryField Class, page 2162](#)

## TranslateOption

### Description

This property returns or sets the translate value for the QueryField. This property takes a numeric or constant value. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_XlatNone	None
2	%Query_XlatShort	Short
3	%Query_XlatLong	Long

This property is read-write.

## Type

### Description

This property returns the type of the field. You can use either a numeric or constant value. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%FieldType_Char	Character
1	%FieldType_LongChar	Long Character
2	%FieldType_Number	Number
3	%FieldType_SignedNumber	Signed number
4	%FieldType_Date	Date
5	%FieldType_Time	Time
6	%FieldType_DateTime	DateTime
8	%FieldType_Image	Image
8	%FieldType_File	File
9	%FieldType_ImageRef	ImageReference

---

**Note.** The Image and File types can be differentiated using the `GetImageFormat` method of the `QueryField` class.

---

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," `GetImageFormat`, page 2163](#)

---

## QueryCriteria Collection

A `QueryCriteria` collection is returned from the `Criteria QuerySelect` class property.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," `Criteria`, page 2148](#).

---

## QueryCriteria Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the QueryCriteria collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### First

#### Syntax

```
First( )
```

#### Description

The First method returns the first QueryCriteria object in the QueryCriteria collection.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A reference to a QueryCriteria object if successful, NULL otherwise.

#### Example

```
&MyQueryCriteria = &MyCollection.First( );
```

### Item

#### Syntax

```
Item( number )
```

#### Description

The Item method returns the QueryCriteria object that exists at the *number* position in the QueryCriteria collection.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the QueryCriteria object that you want returned.

## Returns

A reference to a QueryCriteria object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
For &I = 1 to &MyCollection.Count;  
    &MyQueryCriteria = &MyCollection.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName**(CriteriaName)

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the QueryCriteria object that exists with the passed CriteriaName in the QueryCriteria collection.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CriteriaName</i>	Specify the name of the Criteria to be searched. This name is the same as the one used while creating the criteria using QuerySelect.AddCriteria(CriteriaName).

## Returns

A reference to a QueryCriteria object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyQueryCriteria = &MyCollection.ItemByName("PHONELIST");
```



## Next

### Syntax

`Next ( )`

### Description

The Next method returns the next QueryCriteria object in the QueryCriteria collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A reference to a QueryCriteria object if successful, NULL otherwise.

### Example

```
&MyQueryCriteria = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## QueryCriteria Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of QueryCriteria objects in the QueryCriteria Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

---

## QueryCriteria Class

A QueryCriteria object is returned from the following:

- The AddCriteria and AddHavingCriteria QuerySelect class method.
- The First, Item, and Next method of the QueryCriteria Collection.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddCriteria, page 2140](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddHavingCriteria, page 2141](#).

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryCriteria Collection, page 2172](#).

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Working With Query Criteria and Expressions, page 2072](#).

See *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Query*, "Defining Selection Criteria."

---

## QueryCriteria Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the QueryCriteria class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AddExpr1Expression

#### Syntax

```
AddExpr1Expression ( )
```

#### Description

The AddExpr1Expression method returns a reference to a new a QueryExpression object to be used as an expression for Expression 1. You can then use this object to specify details about the expression using the methods and properties of the QueryExpression Class.

---

**Note.** You must set the type for Expression 1 using the Expr1Type property before you can use this method.

---

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A reference to a blank QueryExpression object.

**See Also**

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Expr1Expression, page 2181](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddExpr1Field, page 2177](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Expr1Type, page 2182](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryExpression Class, page 2196](#)

**AddExpr1Field****Syntax**

```
AddExpr1Field(QueryRecordAlias,FieldName)
```

**Description**

The AddExpr1Field method returns a reference to a new a QueryField object to be used as a field for Expression 1. You can then use this object to specify details about the expression using the methods and properties of the QueryField Class.

---

**Note.** You must set the type for Expression 1 using the Expr1Type property before you can use this method.

---

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QueryRecordAlias</i>	Specify the alias of the QueryRecord that contains the QueryField that you want to use.
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the QueryField in the QueryRecord that you want to use.

**Returns**

A reference to a blank QueryField object.

**See Also**

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Expr1Field, page 2181](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddExpr1Expression, page 2176](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Expr1Type, page 2182](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryField Class, page 2162](#)

## AddExpr2Expression

### Syntax

```
AddExpr2Expression( )
```

### Description

The AddExpr2Expression method returns a reference to a new a QueryExpression object to be used as an expression for Expression 2. You can then use this object to specify details about the expression using the methods and properties of the QueryExpression Class.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A reference to a blank QueryExpression object.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryExpression Class, page 2196](#)

## AddExpr2Field1

### Syntax

```
AddExpr2Field1(QueryRecordAlias,FieldName)
```

### Description

Expression 2 has two field expressions because when the Between relational operator is used in a criteria, there can be two expression fields. The AddExpr2Field1 method returns a reference to a new QueryField object to be used as a *field 1* for Expression 2. You can then use this object to specify details about the expression using the methods and properties of the QueryField Class.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QueryRecordAlias</i>	Specify the alias of the QueryRecord that contains the QueryField that you want to use.
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the QueryField in the QueryRecord that you want to use.

## Returns

A reference to a blank QueryField object.

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryRecord Class, page 2154](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryField Class, page 2162](#)

## AddExpr2Field2

### Syntax

```
AddExpr2Field2(QueryRecordAlias,FieldName)
```

### Description

Expression 2 has two field expressions because when the Between relational operator is used in a criteria, there can be two expression fields. The AddExpr2Field2 method returns a reference to a new a QueryField object to be used as a *field 2* for Expression 2. You can then use this object to specify details about the expression using the methods and properties of the QueryField Class.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>QueryRecordAlias</i>	Specify the alias of the QueryRecord that contains the QueryField that you want to use.
<i>FieldName</i>	Specify the name of the QueryField in the QueryRecord that you want to use.

## Returns

A reference to a blank QueryField object.

**See Also**

Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryRecord Class, page 2154 and Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryField Class, page 2162

## AddExpr2List

**Syntax**

```
AddExpr2List ( )
```

**Description**

Expression 2 can have a list of values when the Operator is of type In List (or Not In List). The AddExpr2List method returns a reference to a new QueryList, which can be used to add a list of values to the criteria.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

A reference to a blank QueryList object.

**See Also**

Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryList Class, page 2201

## AddExpr2Subquery

**Syntax**

```
AddExpr2Subquery ( )
```

**Description**

The AddExpr2Subquery method is used to create a subquery for Expression2. This method returns a new QuerySelect object you can use to specify details about the new subquery.

---

**Warning!** The new subquery created with this method replaces any existing subquery (for this criteria), destroying any existing properties or values.

---

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A reference to a new `QuerySelect` object.

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QuerySelect Class, page 2138](#)

---

# QueryCriteria Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the `QueryCriteria` class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## Expr1Expression

### Description

This property returns a reference to the `QueryExpression` object that's used as Expression 1.

This property is valid only when Expression 1 exists as an expression. If you want to add an expression for Expression 1, use the `AddExpr1Expression` method.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddExpr1Expression, page 2176](#)

## Expr1Field

### Description

This property returns a reference to the `QueryField` object that's used as Expression 1.

This property is valid only when Expression 1 exists as a field. You can then use the `QueryField` Class methods and property to manipulate this object.

If you want to add a field for Expression 1, use the `AddExpr1Field` method.

This property is read-only.

See Also

Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryField Class, page 2162 and Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddExpr1Field, page 2177

Expr1Type

Description

This property returns or sets the type for Expression 1.

**Note.** You *must* set the type of expression for every new criteria.

The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
2	%Query_ExprField	Field
3	%Query_Expression	Expression

This property is read-write.

Example

The following is used to test the expression to determine the property to use to retrieve it:

```
&MyExpr1 = &MyCrtColl.Next();
If &MyExpr1.Expr1Type = %Query_ExprField Then /* Expression is a Field */

    &OldExpr1Value = &MyExpr1.Expr1Field;
    /* do processing */

Else /* Expression 1 is an expression */

    &OldExpr1Value = &MyExpr1.Expr1Expression;
    /* Do processing */

End-if;
```

The following is an example showing how to add a field for Expression 1.

```
/* add a new criteria */
&MyCriteria = &MyQuery.AddCriteria();

/* set the type of the first expression to be a field */
&MyCriteria.Expr1Type = %Query_ExprField;

/* add the field EMPLID from the ABSENCE_HIST record */
&MyField = &MyCriteria.AddExpr1Field("A", "EMPLID");
```



## Expr2Constant1

### Description

If the Between relational operator is used in the criteria, there can be two constants for Expression 2. This property returns or sets the constant value for the first constant for Expression 2. This property takes a string value.

This property is valid only when Expression 2 is defined as a constant.

This property is read-write.

## Expr2Constant2

### Description

If the Between relational operator is used in the criteria, there can be two constants for Expression 2. This property returns or sets the constant value for the second constant for Expression 2. This property takes a string value.

This property is valid only when Expression 2 is defined as a constant.

This property is read-write.

## Expr2Expression1

### Description

If the Between relational operator is used in the criteria, there can be two expressions for Expression 2. This property returns a reference to the first QueryExpression object that's used as Expression 2.

This property is valid only when Expression 2 exists as an expression. To add an expression for Expression 2, use the AddExpr2Expression method.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddExpr2Expression, page 2178](#)

## Expr2Expression2

### Description

If the Between relational operator is used in the criteria, there can be two expressions for Expression 2. This property returns a reference to the second QueryExpression object that's used as Expression 2.

This property is valid only when Expression 2 exists as an expression. To add an expression for Expression 2, use the AddExpr2Expression method.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddExpr2Expression, page 2178

## Expr2Field1

### Description

If the Between relational operator is used in the criteria, there can be two fields for Expression 2. This property returns a reference to the first QueryField object that's used as Expression 2.

This property is only valid when Expression 2 exists as a field. You can then use the QueryField Class methods and property to manipulate this object.

To add a field for Expression 2, use the AddExpr2Field1 method.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddExpr2Field1, page 2178 and Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryField Class, page 2162

## Expr2Field2

### Description

If the Between relational operator is used in the criteria, there can be two fields for Expression 2. This property returns a reference to the second QueryField object that's used as Expression 2.

This property is valid only when Expression 2 exists as a field. You can then use the QueryField Class methods and property to manipulate this object.

To add a field for Expression 2, use the AddExpr2Field2 method.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddExpr2Field2, page 2179 and Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryField Class, page 2162

## Expr2List

**Description**

This property returns a reference to the QueryList object of Expression 2 that's used when the Operator is of type In List (or Not In List).

This property is read-only.

## Expr2Subquery

**Description**

This property returns a reference to the QuerySelect object that's used as a subquery for Expression 2.

This property is valid only when Expression 2 exists as a subquery. To add a subquery for Expression 2, use the AddExpr2Subquery method.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddExpr2Subquery, page 2180

## Expr2Type

**Description**

This property returns or sets the type for Expression 2. The following table lists all of possible values for this property. However, the values for this property are dependent upon the Operator property.

This property is read-write.

See Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Operator, page 2190 and Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Working With Query Criteria and Expressions, page 2072.

You can use either a constant or numeric value for this property. The values are:

<b><i>Numeric Value</i></b>	<b><i>Constant Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
1	%Query_ExprConstant	Constant
2	%Query_ExprField	Field
3	%Query_Exprpression	Expression
4	%Query_ExprSubQuery	Subquery
5	%Query_ExprList	List
6	%Query_ExprCurDt	Current date
7	%Query_ExprTree	Tree
8	%Query_ExprBind	Bind
9	%Query_ExprBothConst	The criterion's operator is Between and both values on the right-hand side are constants. (Const-Const)
10	%Query_ExprConstFld	The criterion's operator is Between, the first value on right-hand side is a constant and the second value is a field. (Const-Field)
11	%Query_ExprConstExpr	The criterion's operator is Between, the first value on right-hand side is a constant and the second value is an expression. (Const-Expr)
12	%Query_ExprFieldConst	The criterion's operator is Between, the first value on right-hand side is a field and the second value is a constant. (Field-Const)
13	%Query_ExprBothFld	The criterion's operator is Between and both values on the right-hand side are constants. (Field-Field)
14	%Query_ExprFldExpr	The criterion's operator is Between, the first value on right-hand side is a field and the second value is an expression. (Field-Expr)
15	%Query_ExprExprConst	The criterion's operator is Between, the first value on right-hand side is an expression and the second value is a constant. (Expr-Const)

<b><i>Numeric Value</i></b>	<b><i>Constant Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
16	%Query_ExprExprFld	The criterion's operator is Between, the first value on right-hand side is an expression and the second value is a field. (Expr-Field)
17	%Query_ExprBothExpr	The criterion's operator is Between and both values on the right-hand side are expressions. (Expr-Expr)
18	%Query_ExprTreePrompt	Tree prompt

The following table describes how to access or change Expression 2 depending on the Expression2 Type.

<b><i>Expression2 Type</i></b>	<b><i>Method or Property for Changing the Expression</i></b>	<b><i>Method or Property for Accessing the Expression</i></b>
Constant	Expr2Constant	Expr2Constant
Field	AddExpr2Field()	Expr2Field
Expression	AddExpr2Expression()	Expr2Expression
In List	AddExpr2List	Expr2List
In Tree	AddExpr2Expression	Expr2Expression
Subquery	AddExpr2Subquery()	Expr2Subquery
Const-Const	Expr2Constant, Expr2Constant	Expr2Constant, Expr2Constant
Const-Field	Expr2Constant, AddExpr2Field()	Expr2Constant, Expr2Field
Const-Expr	Expr2Constant, AddExpr2Expression()	Expr2Constant, Expr2Expression
Field-Const	AddExpr2Field(), Expr2Constant	Expr2Field, Expr2Constant

<b><i>Expression2 Type</i></b>	<b><i>Method or Property for Changing the Expression</i></b>	<b><i>Method or Property for Accessing the Expression</i></b>
Field-Field	AddExpr2Field(), AddExpr2Field()	Expr2Field, Expr2Field
Field-Expr	AddExpr2Field(), AddExpr2Expression()	Expr2Field, Expr2Expression
Expr-Const	AddExpr2Expression(), Expr2Constant	Expr2Expression, Expr2Constant
Expr-Field	AddExpr2Expression(), AddExpr2Field()	Expr2Expression, Expr2Field
Expr-Expr	AddExpr2Expression(), AddExpr2Expression()	Expr2Expression, Expr2Expression

## Example

The following is used to test the expression to determine the property to use to retrieve it:

```
&MyExpr2 = &MyCriteria.Expr2Expression;

If &MyExpr2.Expr2Type = %Query_ExprConstant Then /* Expression is a constant */
    &OldValue = &MyExpr2.Expr2Constant;
    /* do processing */

End-if;
```

The following is an example showing how to add a field for Expression 2:

```
( )
/* After setting the first expression, set the operator for the criteria*/
&MyCriteria.Operator = %Query_CondEqual;

/* Set the type of the second expression to be a field */
&MyCriteria.Expr2Type = %Query_ExprField;

/* Add the EMPLID field from the ABSENCE_HIST record whose record alias is A */
&MyField = &MyCriteria.AddExpr2Field("A", "EMPLID" );
```

## Logical

### Description

This property returns or sets the logical portion of a criteria.

---

**Note.** This property is valid only when there are more than one criteria for a query. Also, this property is required when there is more than one criteria for a query.

---

The values are:

<i><b>Numeric Value</b></i>	<i><b>Constant Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
1	%Query_CombAnd	Logical And for non-having criteria
2	%Query_CombOr	Or for non-having criteria
3	%Query_CombNotUsed	No logical operator. Used for the first non-having criteria.
4	%Query_CombHaveAnd	Logical And for having criteria
5	%Query_CombHaveOr	Logical Or for having Criteria
6	%Query_CombHaveNotUsed	No logical operator. Used for the first having criteria.

This property is read-write.

## LParenLvl

### Description

This property returns or sets the left parenthesis level used for grouping criteria. This property takes a numeric value.

This property is read-write.

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name of the Query Criteria, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## Negation

### Description

This property returns a Boolean value, indicating whether a criterion is negated: True if the criterion is negated, False if it isn't.

This property is read-write.

## Operator

### Description

This property returns or sets the operator for the criteria.

The value of this property determines the valid types of the Expression 2, set with the Expr2Type property.

This property is read-write.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Expr2Type, page 2185](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Working With Query Criteria and Expressions, page 2072](#).

You can use either a constant or numeric value for this property. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_CondNone	None (used for initializing a new criteria.)
2	%Query_CondEqual	Criteria's left-hand side is equal to right-hand side (= operator)
3	%Query_CondNotEqual	Criteria's left-hand side is not equal to right-hand side (<> operator)
4	%Query_CondGreaterThan	Criteria's left-hand side is greater than right-hand side (> operator)
5	%Query_CondNotGreaterThan	Criteria's left-hand side is not greater than right-hand side (<= operator)
6	%Query_CondLessThan	Criteria's left-hand side is less than right-hand side (< operator)
7	%Query_CondNotLessThan	Criteria's left-hand side is not less than right-hand side (>= operator)
8	%Query_CondInList	Criteria's left-hand side is in the given list (IN operator)



<b>Numeric Value</b>	<b>Constant Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
9	%Query_CondNotInList	Criteria's left-hand side is not in the given list (Not IN operator)
10	%Query_CondBetween	Criteria's left-hand side is between the two values of right-hand side (BETWEEN operator)
11	%Query_CondNotBetween	Criteria's left-hand side is not between the two values of right-hand side (BETWEEN operator)
12	%Query_CondExists	Criteria's left-hand side is the output of the subquery of right-hand side (EXISTS operator)
13	%Query_CondNotExists	Criteria's left-hand side doesn't exist in the output of the subquery of right-hand side (NOT EXISTS operator)
14	%Query_CondLike	Criteria's left-hand side is like (wildcard search) the right-hand side (LIKE operation)
15	%Query_CondNotLike	Criteria's left-hand side is not like (wildcard search) the right-hand side (NOT LIKE operation)
16	%Query_CondNull	Criteria's left-hand side is NULL (NULL operation)
17	%Query_CondNotNull	Criteria's left-hand side is not NULL (IS NOT NULL operation)
18	%Query_CondInTree	Criteria's left-hand side is from a list of nodes in Tree (IN operation)
19	%Query_CondNotInTree	Criteria's left-hand side is not from a list of nodes in Tree (NOT IN operation)
20	%Query_CondEffDtLessEqual	Criteria's left-hand side is an Effective Date and is less than or equal to the date on the right-hand side (<= operation)
21	%Query_CondEffDtGreaterEqual	Criteria's left-hand side is an Effective Date and is greater than or equal to the date on the right-hand side (>= operation)

<b>Numeric Value</b>	<b>Constant Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
22	%Query_CondEffDtLess	Criteria's left-hand side is an Effective Date and is less than the date on the right-hand side (< operation)
23	%Query_CondEffDtGreater	Criteria's left-hand side is an Effective Date and is greater than the date on the right-hand side (> operation)
24	%Query_CondFirstEffDt	Criteria's left-hand side is the first effective date (Function MIN())
25	%Query_CondLastEffDt	Criteria's left-hand side is the last effective date (Function MAX())
26	%Query_CondInTreeJoin	Criteria's left-hand side is an In Tree Join.

## R1ExprNum

### Description

This property returns or sets the expression number for the first expression of Expression 2. This property takes a numeric value.

This property is read-write.

## R2ExprNum

### Description

This property returns or sets the expression number for the second expression of Expression 2. This property takes a numeric value.

This property is read-write.

## R1ExprType

### Description

This property returns the expression type for the first expression of Expression 2. This property takes a numeric value and is the same range of values as the Expr2Type. It helps distinguish the type of an expression based on the value of Expr2Type. For instance, if the Expr2Type is Field-Expr, R1Expr2Type is of type Field and R2Expr2Type is of type Expression.

This property is read-only.

## R2ExprType

### Description

This property returns the expression type for the second expression of Expression 2. This property takes a numeric value and is the same range of values as the Expr2Type. It helps distinguish the type of an expression based on the value of Expr2Type. For instance, if the Expr2Type is Field-Expr, R1Expr2Type is of type Field and R2Expr2Type is of type Expression.

This property is read-only.

## RParenLvl

### Description

This property returns or sets the right parenthesis level used for grouping criteria. This property takes a numeric value.

This property is read-write.

---

## QueryExpression Collection

A QueryExpression Collection is returned from the Expressions Query class property.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Expressions, page 2148](#).

---

## QueryExpression Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the QueryExpression collection methods. The methods are described in alphabetical order.

### First

#### Syntax

**First**( )

**Description**

The First method returns the first QueryExpression object in the QueryExpression collection.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

A reference to a QueryExpression object if successful, NULL otherwise.

**Example**

```
&MyQueryExpression = &MyCollection.First();
```

**Item**

**Syntax**

```
Item(number)
```

**Description**

The Item method returns the QueryExpression object that exists at the *number* position in the QueryExpression collection.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the QueryExpression object that you want returned.

**Returns**

A reference to a QueryExpression object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
For &I = 1 to &QueryExpressionColl.Count;  
    &MyQueryExpression = &QueryExpressionColl.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName**(*ExpressionName*)

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the QueryExpression object in the QueryExpressionCollection with the given expression name.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ExpressionName</i>	The name of the required expression.

### Returns

A reference to a QueryExpression object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&QryExpr = &QryExprCol.Item("Exp-6");
```

## Next

### Syntax

**Next** ( )

### Description

The Next method returns the next QueryExpression object in the QueryExpression collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A reference to a QueryExpression object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyQueryExpression = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

# QueryExpression Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of QueryExpression objects in the QueryExpression Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

---

# QueryExpression Class

A QueryExpression object is returned by the following:

- The AddExpression method of the Query class.
- The First, Item and Next methods of the QueryExpression collection.
- Some of the QueryCriteria class methods.
- The Expr1Expression and Expr2Expression1 properties of the QueryCriteria class.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddExpression, page 2141](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryExpression Collection, page 2193](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryCriteria Class Methods, page 2176](#); [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Expr1Expression, page 2181](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Expr2Expression1, page 2183](#).

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Working With Query Criteria and Expressions, page 2072](#).

---

## QueryExpression Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the QueryExpression class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Aggregate

#### Description

This property specifies whether the expression is an aggregate function.

This property takes a Boolean value: True if the expression is an aggregate function, False, otherwise.

This property is read-write.

### BindFlag

#### Description

This property specifies whether the expression contains a bind value, as Boolean value.

This property is mainly used while reading a query, to determine whether a Query Expression contains a bind value. It isn't necessary to set this value while saving a query to the database.

Values are:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
False	Expression doesn't have a bind value
True	Expression has a bind value

This property is read-write.

## Decimal

### Description

This property returns or sets the decimal value of the expression.

This property is only valid with numeric fields.

This property is read-write.

## ExpNum

### Description

This property returns or sets the unique expression number, as a numeric value.

This property is read-write.

## IsXlatExpression

### Description

This property indicates whether the expression is for a translate field. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the expression is based on a translated field.

This property is read-only.

## Length

### Description

This property returns or sets the length of the expression, as a number.

This property is read-write.

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name of the expression, as a string.

This property is read-only.



## OutputField

### Description

This property returns the instance of the displayed expression field, as a QueryField. This property returns a NULL when the expression isn't used in a displayed (output) field.

This property is read-write.

## RightExprFlag

### Description

This property specifies whether an expression is used in the right-hand side of a criteria (that is, is it an Expr2 expression), as a Boolean value.

This property is typically used while reading a query to determine whether a Query Expression is used in the right-hand side of criteria. It's not necessary to set this value while saving a query to the database.

Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
False	Expression is not used in the right-hand side of the criteria
True	Expression is used in the right-hand side of the criteria

This property is read-write.

## SelectedField

### Description

This property returns the instance of the expression field, as a QueryField. This property returns a NULL when the expression is used only in the right-hand side of a criteria.

This property is read-write.

## Text

### Description

This property returns or sets the text of the expression, as a character string.

This property is read-write.

### ***Using ORACLE Hints in Expressions***

Oracle hints can be included in expressions using the following considerations:

- Expression containing a hint must begin with /\*+.
- Expression can only contain one hint. For example, only one set of /\* \*/ is allowed in each expression.
- Each /\* must precede an \*/.
- Each expression must contain a complete hint. For example, an expression can't have only /\* or \*/. Both must be in same expression.

## **Type**

### **Description**

This property returns or sets the field type of the expression.

You can specify either a constant or a numeric value. The values are:

<b><i>Numeric Value</i></b>	<b><i>Constant Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
0	%FieldType_Char	Character
1	%FieldType_LongChar	Long Character
2	%FieldType_Number	Number
3	%FieldType_SignedNumber	Signed number
4	%FieldType_Date	Date
5	%FieldType_Time	Time
6	%FieldType_DateTime	DateTime
7	%FieldType_Image	Image
11	%FieldType_URL	Drilling URL

This property is read-write.

---

## QueryList Class

A QueryList Class is returned from the Expr2List property and AddExpr2List method of the QueryCriteria Class.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Expr2List, page 2185](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddExpr2List, page 2180](#).

---

## QueryList Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the QueryList class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AddListValue

#### Syntax

```
AddListValue(Value, IsPrompt)
```

#### Description

The AddListValue method adds a new List Value into the QueryList instance.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Value</i>	Specify the string value to be added to the list
<i>IsPrompt</i>	Specify whether the string specified by <i>Value</i> is a bind variable. This parameter takes a Boolean value: True, <i>Value</i> is a bind variable.

#### Returns

A reference to a QueryListValue object if successful, NULL otherwise.

#### Example

```
&MyListValue = &MyList.AddListValue("1", False);
```

First

Syntax

```
First()
```

Description

The First method returns the first QueryListValue object in the QueryList instance.

Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QueryListValue object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyListValue = &MyList.First();
```

Item

Syntax

```
Item(number)
```

Description

The Item method returns the QueryListValue object that exists at the *number* position in the QueryList instance.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Number	Specify the position number in the QueryList object that you want returned.

## Returns

A reference to a QueryListValue object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
For &I = 1 to &QueryList.Count;  
    &QryListVal = &QueryList.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

## Next

### Syntax

**Next** ( )

### Description

The Next method returns the next QueryListValue object in the QueryList instance. This method should be called after calling First, else it returns NULL.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A reference to a QueryListValue object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyNextListValue = &MyList.Next();
```

---

## QueryList Class Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of QueryListValue objects in the QueryList Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&ListValueCount = &MYList.Count;
```

---

## QueryListValue Class

A QueryListValue instance is returned from the AddListValue, First, Item, or Next QueryList Class methods.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryList Class Methods, page 2201](#).

---

## QueryListValue Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the QueryListValue class properties. These properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### IsPrompt

#### Description

This property indicates whether the value is a bind variable (such as :1). This property returns a Boolean value: True, this property is a bind variable.

This property is read-only.

### Value

#### Description

This property returns a string for the value stored in the list.

This property is read-only.

---

## QueryRecordHierarchy Collection

A QueryRecordHierarchy collection is returned from the RecordHierarchy QueryDBRecord property.

The order of each QueryRecordHierarchy object in the collection maps to the order of each tree node as it appears in the tree hierarchy from top to bottom.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," RecordHierarchy, page 2225](#).

---

## QueryRecordHierarchy Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the QueryRecordHierarchy collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### First

#### Syntax

```
First( )
```

#### Description

The First method returns the first QueryRecordHierarchy object in the QueryRecordHierarchy collection.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A reference to a QueryRecordHierarchy object if successful, NULL otherwise.

#### Example

```
&MyQueryRecordHierarchy = &MyCollection.First();
```

## Item

### Syntax

**Item**( *number* )

### Description

The Item method returns the QueryRecordHierarchy object that exists at the *number* position in the QueryRecordHierarchy collection.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the QueryRecordHierarchy object that you want returned.

### Returns

A reference to a QueryRecordHierarchy object if successful, NULL otherwise.

### Example

```
For &I = 1 to &QueryRecordHierarchyColl.Count;  
    &MyQueryRecordHierarchy = &QueryRecordHierarchyColl.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName**( *Name* )

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the QueryRecordHierarchy object with the name *Name*.



## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing QueryRecordHierarchy within the QueryRecordHierarchy collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

## Returns

A reference to a QueryRecordHierarchy object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyQueryRecordHierarchy = &MyCollection.ItemByName("PHONELIST");
```

## Next

### Syntax

```
Next ( )
```

### Description

The Next method returns the next QueryRecordHierarchy object in the QueryRecordHierarchy collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A reference to a QueryRecordHierarchy object if successful, NULL otherwise.

### Example

```
&MyQueryRecordHierarchy = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## QueryRecordHierarchy Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the QueryRecordHierarchy properties. These properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Count

#### Description

This property returns the number of QueryRecordHierarchy objects in the QueryRecordHierarchy Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

#### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## QueryRecordHierarchy Class

A reference to a QueryRecordHierarchy object is returned by the First, Item, ItemByName, and Next QueryRecordHierarchy Collection methods.

Every QueryRecordHierarchy object returned from a collection represents a record node in the Record Hierarchy tree in Query tab of PeopleSoft Query.

The QueryRecordHierarchy object returned from the QueryField represents the prompt table for the record field.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryRecordHierarchy Collection, page 2205](#).

---

## QueryRecordHierarchy Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the QueryRecordHierarchy class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Description

#### Description

This property returns a description of the record node as a string.

This property is read-only.

## Level

### Description

This property returns the level of the record node in the record hierarchy. 1 is the root node, 2 is a node beneath the root node, 3 is a child of that, and so on.

This property is read-only.

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name of the record node as a string.

This property is read-only.

## ParentFlag

### Description

This property returns the parent flag. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	Record node contains no children nodes.
1	Record node contains children nodes

This property is read-only.

---

## Query Metadata Collection

A Query Metadata collection is returned by the Metadata Query class property.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Metadata, page 2128](#).

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Using Query Metadata, page 2076](#).

---

## Query Metadata Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Query Metadata collection methods. These methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### First

#### Syntax

```
First( )
```

#### Description

The First method returns the first Query Metadata object in the Query Metadata collection.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A reference to a Query Metadata object if successful, NULL otherwise.

#### Example

```
&MyMetadata = &MyCollection.First();
```

### Item

#### Syntax

```
Item( number )
```

#### Description

The Item method returns the Query Metadata object that exists at the *number* position in the Query Metadata collection.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the Query Metadata object that you want returned.

## Returns

A reference to a Query Metadata object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
For &I = 1 to &MetadataColl.Count;  
    &MyMetadata = &MetadataColl.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName** (*Name* )

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the Query Metadata object with the name *Name*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing Query Metadata within the Query Metadata collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

## Returns

A reference to a Query Metadata object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyMetadata = &MyQuery.Metadata.ItemByName( "Descr" );
```

## Next

### Syntax

`Next ( )`

### Description

The Next method returns the next Query Metadata object in the Query Metadata collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A reference to a Query Metadata object if successful, NULL otherwise.

### Example

```
&MyMetadata = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## Query Metadata Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of Query Metadata objects in the Query Metadata Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

---

## Query Metadata Class

A Query Metadata object is returned from the Query Metadata Collection methods First, Item, ItemByName, or Next.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Query Metadata Collection, page 2209.](#)

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Using Query Metadata, page 2076.](#)

---

## Query Metadata Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Query Metadata class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Name

#### Description

This property returns the name of each Query Metadata property as a string.

Values for this property are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
Descr	Description
LongDescr	Long description
Public/Private	Specifies if the query is public or private. If the query is private, the name of the owner is listed in Value.
LastUpdDttm	Last updated date and time
LastUpdOprId	The UserId of the user who updated the value last
Record	Record name. May be more than one.
Input Param	Input parameter. May be more than one.
Expression	Expression. May be more than one.
Field	Record field name for the output column. May be more than one.
Heading	Heading name for the output column. May be more than one.

This property is read-only.

## Value

### Description

This property returns the value for the Query Metadata property as a string.

This property is read-only.

---

## QueryStatistics Class

The QueryStatistics class is used to view statistical information about a query's execution. It can be useful for query administration. You can view query statistics for a query before you save it to the database.

A QueryStatistics Class is returned from the QueryStatistics Query property.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryStatistics, page 2132](#).

---

## QueryStatistics Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the QueryStatistics properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AvgExecTime

#### Description

This property returns the average execution time for the query as a number.

This property is read-only.

### AvgFetchTime

#### Description

This property returns the average fetch time for the query as a number.

This property is read-only.



## AvgNumRows

### Description

This property returns the average number of rows fetched for the query.

This property is read-only.

## ExecCount

### Description

This property returns the total number of times the query has been executed.

This property is read-only.

## LastExecDtTm

### Description

This property returns the last date and time the query was executed, as a string.

This property is read-only.

---

## QuerySecurityProfile Class

The QuerySecurityProfile class is used to view the current user's security profile for PeopleSoft Query. This class doesn't contain any methods, and all the properties are read-only. An instance of this class is returned by the GetQuerySecurityProfile Session method.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," GetQuerySecurityProfile, page 2091](#).

---

## QuerySecurityProfile Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the QuerySecurityProfile properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## AllowAnyJoin

### Description

This property indicates whether the user is allowed to define queries with any join. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can define such queries.

This property is read-only.

## AllowDistinct

### Description

This property indicates whether the user can define queries with a Distinct clause in a SELECT statement. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can define such queries.

This property is read-only.

## AllowExpressions

### Description

This property indicates whether the user is allowed to define expressions in queries. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can define such queries.

This property is read-only.

## AllowSubqueries

### Description

This property indicates whether the user is allowed to define criteria containing subqueries. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can define such queries.

This property is read-only.

## AllowUnions

### Description

This property indicates whether the user is allowed to define queries containing unions. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can define such queries.

This property is read-only.

## ApprovePrivateQuery

### Description

This property indicates whether the user is allowed to approve private queries. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can approve such queries. This property is meant for query administration.

This property is read-only.

## ApprovePublicQuery

### Description

This property indicates whether the user is allowed to approve public queries. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can approve such queries. This property is meant for query administration.

This property is read-only.

## CanCreatePublic

### Description

This property indicates whether the user can create public queries. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can create such queries.

This property is read-only.

## CanCreateWorkFlow

### Description

This property indicates whether the user can create or run any workflow queries. Workflow queries are of the following types:

- Archive
- Process
- Role

This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can create such queries.

This property is read-only.

## CanModifyQuery

### Description

This property indicates whether the user can modify queries. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can modify queries.

This property is read-only.

## CanRunQuery

### Description

This property indicates whether the user can run queries. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can run queries.

This property is read-only.

## CanRunToCrystal

### Description

This property indicates whether the user can run queries to a Crystal report. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can run queries.

This property is read-only.

## CanRunToExcel

### Description

This property indicates whether the user can run queries to an Excel spreadsheet. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the user can run queries.

This property is read-only.

## LimitUnapproved

### Description

This property indicates whether there is a limit on the number of rows returned for unapproved queries. This property is meant for query administration. This property takes a Boolean value: True, limit the number of rows. The MaxUnapprovedRows property is active only if this property is specified as True.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," MaxUnapprovedRows, page 2220](#)

## MaxInTreeCriteria

### Description

This property indicates the maximum number of In Tree Criteria that can be used in the queries defined by the current user. This property takes a numeric value.

This property is read-only.

## MaxJoins

### Description

This property indicates the maximum number of joins allowed in the queries defined by the current user. This property takes a numeric value.

This property is read-only.

## MaxRowsToFetch

### Description

This property indicates the maximum number of rows to fetch for the current user when a query is executed. This property takes a numeric value.

This property is read-only.

## MaxUnapprovedRows

### Description

This property indicates the maximum number of rows that can be returned for unapproved queries. This property takes a numeric value. This property is meant for query administration. This property is active only if the property LimitUnapproved is True.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," LimitUnapproved, page 2219](#)

---

## QueryDBRecord Collection

A QueryDBRecord collection is returned from the FindQueryDBRecords session method.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," FindQueryDBRecords, page 2088](#).

---

## QueryDBRecord Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the QueryDBRecord collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### First

#### Syntax

```
First( )
```

#### Description

The First method returns the first QueryDBRecord object in the QueryDBRecord collection.

#### Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to a QueryDBRecord object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
&MyQueryDBRecord = &MyCollection.First();
```

Item

Syntax

```
Item(number)
```

Description

The Item method returns the QueryDBRecord object that exists at the *number* position in the QueryDBRecord collection.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>Number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the QueryDBRecord object that you want returned.

Returns

A reference to a QueryDBRecord object if successful, NULL otherwise.

Example

```
For &I = 1 to &QueryDBRecordColl.Count;  
    &MyQueryDBRecord = &QueryDBRecordColl.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

ItemByName

Syntax

```
ItemByName(Name)
```

## Description

The `ItemByName` method returns the `QueryDBRecord` object with the name *Name*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing <code>QueryDBRecord</code> within the <code>QueryDBRecord</code> collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is <code>NULL</code> .

## Returns

A reference to a `QueryDBRecord` object if successful, `NULL` otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyQueryDBRecord = &MyCollection.ItemByName("PHONELIST");
```

## Next

### Syntax

`Next ( )`

## Description

The `Next` method returns the next `QueryDBRecord` object in the `QueryDBRecord` collection. You can use this method only after you have used the `First` method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A reference to a `QueryDBRecord` object if successful, `NULL` otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyQueryDBRecord = &MyCollection.Next();
```



---

## QueryDBRecord Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

### Count

#### Description

This property returns the number of QueryDBRecord objects in the QueryDBRecord Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

#### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## QueryDBRecord Class

A QueryDBRecord object is returned from the QueryDBRecord Collection methods First, Item, ItemByName, or Next.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryDBRecord Collection, page 2220](#).

---

## QueryDBRecord Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the QueryDBRecord class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### QueryDBRecordFieldByIndex

#### Syntax

```
QueryDBRecordFieldByIndex(Index)
```

#### Description

The QueryDBRecordFieldByIndex method returns the QueryDBRecordField object that exists at the *index* position in the QueryDBRecordField collection.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the QueryDBRecordField object that you want returned.

## Returns

A reference to a QueryDBRecordField object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryDBRecordFieldByName, page 2224](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryDBRecordField Class, page 2230](#)

# QueryDBRecordFieldByName

## Syntax

**QueryDBRecordFieldByName** (*Name* )

## Description

The QueryDBRecordFieldByName method returns the QueryDBRecordField object with the name *Name*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the QueryDBRecordField object that you want returned.

## Returns

A reference to a QueryDBRecordField object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryDBRecordFieldByIndex, page 2223](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryDBRecordField Class, page 2230](#)

---

## QueryDBRecord Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the QueryDBRecord class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Description

#### Description

This property returns the description of the QueryDBRecord as a string.

This property is read-only.

### Name

#### Description

This property returns the name of the QueryDBRecord as a string.

This property is read-only.

### QueryDBRecordFields

#### Description

This property returns a reference to a QueryDBRecordField Collection.

This property is read-only.

#### See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryDBRecordField Collection, page 2226](#)

### RecordHierarchy

#### Description

This property returns a reference to a QueryRecordHierarchy Collection.

The record hierarchy is not related to the query tree hierarchy shown when viewing access groups. Instead, it reflects an actual relationship between the record components, as defined in Application Designer using the Parent Record Name feature.

This property is read-only.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryRecordHierarchy Collection, page 2205](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Query, "PeopleSoft Query Security"*

---

## **QueryDBRecordField Collection**

A QueryDBRecordField collection is returned from the QueryDBRecordFields QueryDBRecord property.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryDBRecordFields, page 2225](#).

---

## **QueryDBRecordField Collection Methods**

In this section, we discuss the QueryDBRecordField collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### **First**

#### **Syntax**

**First**( )

#### **Description**

The First method returns the first QueryDBRecordField object in the QueryDBRecordField collection.

#### **Parameters**

None.

#### **Returns**

A reference to a QueryDBRecordField object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyQueryDBRecordField = &MyCollection.First();
```

## Item

### Syntax

```
Item( number )
```

### Description

The Item method returns the QueryDBRecordField object that exists at the *number* position in the QueryDBRecordField collection.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the QueryDBRecordField object that you want returned.

### Returns

A reference to a QueryDBRecordField object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
For &I = 1 to &Coll.Count;  
    &MyQueryDBRecordField = &Coll.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

## ItemByName

### Syntax

```
ItemByName( Name )
```

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the QueryDBRecordField object with the name *Name*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing QueryDBRecordField within the QueryDBRecordField collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

## Returns

A reference to a QueryDBRecordField object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyQueryDBRecordField = &MyCollection.ItemByName("PHONELIST");
```

## Next

### Syntax

```
Next ( )
```

### Description

The Next method returns the next QueryDBRecordField object in the QueryDBRecordField collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A reference to a QueryDBRecordField object if successful, NULL otherwise.

### Example

```
&MyQueryDBRecordField = &MyCollection.Next();
```

## Sort

### Syntax

```
Sort(SortCriteria)
```

### Description

Use the Sort method to sort the fields within the QueryDBRecordField collection, based on the sort criteria specified with the method.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SortCriteria</i>	Specify the sort order for the list. This parameter can take either a constant or numeric value. See below.

The values for *OutputFormat* can be as follows:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
1	%Query_SortNameAsc	Sort database fields in ascending order based on field name.
2	%Query_SortNameDesc	Sort database fields in descending order based on field name.
3	%Query_SortFldNumAsc	Sort database fields in ascending order based on field number.
4	%Query_SortFldNumDesc	Sort database fields in descending order based on field number.

### Returns

0

---

## QueryDBRecordField Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Count property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of QueryDBRecordField objects in the QueryDBRecordField Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## QueryDBRecordField Class

A QueryDBRecordField object is from the QueryDBRecord Collection methods First, Item, ItemByName or Next.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryDBRecord Collection, page 2220.](#)

---

## QueryDBRecordField Class Method

In this section, we discuss the QueryDBRecordField class methods in alphabetical order.

## GetImageFormat

### Syntax

```
GetImageFormat ( )
```

### Description

Use the GetImageFormat method to differentiate between images and files, both stored as BLOBs in the database.

---

**Note.** Because images and files share the field type value 8, this method is required to differentiate between the two types.

---



## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A number. A value 16 indicates that the field is of type file (or attachment).

## See Also

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Type, page 2235](#)

---

# QueryDBRecordField Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the QueryDBRecordField class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## Decimal

### Description

This property returns the decimal positions for a field. This indicates how many numbers are allowed on the right side of the decimal.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&FldDecs = &QryDBRcdFlds.Decimal;
```

## Description

### Description

This property returns the long description of the field as a string.

This is property is read-only.

## Flag

### Description

This property returns the Use and Edit Flags of the field, which are set when the Field is defined in Application Designer, as a numeric value.

Values for Use Flags are:

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
1	Key
2	Duplicate Key
4	System
8	Audit Field Add
16	Alternate Key
32	List Item
64	Descending Key
128	Audit Field Change
1024	Audit Field Delete
2048	Search Item
32768	Auto Update

Values for Edit Flags are:

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
256	Required
512	Edit Translate
4096	Date Range Edit
8192	Yes/No Table Edit
16384	Edit Table
262144	From Search Field

<b><i>Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
524288	Through Search Field
8388608	Use Default Label Flag
16777216	Default Search Field

This is a read-only property.

## Format

### Description

This property returns the field format for a field. Values are:

<b><i>Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
1	No format
2	Name
3	Phone Number North America
4	Zip/Postal Code North America
5	Social Security Number (SSN)
6	Uppercase
7	Mixed case
8	Raw binary
9	Numbers only
10	Canadian Social Insurance Number (SIN)
11	Phone Number International
12	Zip/Postal Code International
13	Seconds
14	Microseconds
15	Custom

This property is read-only.

## Length

### Description

This property returns the length of the field as a number.

This property is read-only.

## LongName

### Description

This property returns the long name of the field as a string.

This property is read-only.

## LookupTableName

### Description

If the field has a lookup table associated with it, this property returns the name of that Lookup Table, else it returns an empty string.

This is a read-only property.

## LookupTableRecord

### Description

If the field has a lookup table associated with it, this property returns the instance of the QueryDBRecord for that Lookup Table, else it returns NULL.

This is a read-only property.

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name of the field as a string.

This property is read-only.

## Shortname

### Description

This property returns the short name of the field as a string.

This property is read-only.

## Type

### Description

This property returns the type of the field. You can specify either a constant or a numeric value for this property. The values are:

<i><b>Numeric Value</b></i>	<i><b>Constant Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
0	%FieldType_Char	Character
1	%FieldType_LongChar	Long Character
2	%FieldType_Number	Number
3	%FieldType_SignedNumber	Signed number
4	%FieldType_Date	Date
5	%FieldType_Time	Time
6	%FieldType_DateTime	DateTime
8	%FieldType_Image	Image
8	%FieldType_File	File
9	%FieldType_ImageRef	ImageReference

---

**Note.** The Image and File types can be differentiated using the GetImageFormat method of the QueryField class.

---

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," GetImageFormat, page 2230](#)

---

## QueryPrompt Collection

A QueryPrompt collection is returned from the Prompts and RuntimePrompts Query class properties.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," Prompts, page 2131](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," RunTimePrompts, page 2132](#).

---

## QueryPrompt Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the QueryPrompt collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### First

#### Syntax

```
First()
```

#### Description

The First method returns the first QueryPrompt object in the QueryPrompt collection.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A reference to a QueryPrompt object if successful, NULL otherwise.

#### Example

```
&MyQueryPrompt = &MyCollection.First();
```

## Item

### Syntax

**Item**( *number* )

### Description

The Item method returns the QueryPrompt object that exists at the *number* position in the QueryPrompt collection.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the QueryPrompt object that you want returned.

### Returns

A reference to a QueryPrompt object if successful, NULL otherwise.

### Example

```
For &I = 1 to &QueryPromptColl.Count;  
    &MyQueryPrompt = &QueryPromptColl.Item(&I);  
    /* do processing */  
End-For;
```

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName**( *Name* )

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the QueryPrompt object with the name *Name*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of an existing QueryPrompt within the QueryPrompt collection. If you specify an invalid name, the object is NULL.

## Returns

A reference to a QueryPrompt object if successful, NULL otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyQueryPrompt = &MyCollection.ItemByName("PHONELIST");
```

## Next

### Syntax

```
Next ( )
```

### Description

The Next method returns the next QueryPrompt object in the QueryPrompt collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A reference to a QueryPrompt object if successful, NULL otherwise.

### Example

```
&MyQueryPrompt = &MyCollection.Next();
```



---

## QueryPrompt Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the QueryPrompt collection properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Count

#### Description

This property returns the number of QueryPrompt objects in the QueryPrompt Collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

#### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## QueryPrompt Class

A reference to a QueryPrompt is returned by the following:

- The First, Item, ItemByName, and Next methods of a QueryPrompt Collection.
- The AddPrompt Query class method.

See [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," QueryPrompt Collection, page 2236](#) and [Chapter 35, "Query Classes," AddPrompt, page 2100](#).

See *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Query*, "Defining Selection Criteria," Defining Prompts.

---

## QueryPrompt Properties

In this section, we discuss the QueryPrompt properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### EditType

#### Description

This property returns or sets the edit type for the field. This property takes a number value. The values are:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
0	No table edit
16384	Prompt table
512	Translate table
8192	Yes/No

This property is read-write.

## FieldDecimal

### Description

This property returns or sets the decimal value for the field.

This property is only valid with number fields.

This property is read-write.

## FieldFormat

### Description

This property returns the field format for a field. This property takes a number value. Values are:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
0	None
1	Name
2	Phone
3	Zip Code
4	Social Security Number
5	Upper
6	Mixed Case
7	Century

<b><i>Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
8	Number Only
9	Social Insurance Number
10	International Phone Number
11	International Postal Code
12	Seconds
13	Microseconds
14	Century/Seconds
15	Century/Microseconds

This property is read-only.

## FieldLength

### Description

This property returns or sets the field length.

This property is read-write.

## FieldName

### Description

This property returns or sets the field name used with the prompt.

This property is read-write.

## FieldType

### Description

This property returns or sets the field type of the field used with the prompt.

This property returns the type of the field. You can specify either a constant or a numeric value. The values are:

<b><i>Numeric Value</i></b>	<b><i>Constant Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
0	%FieldType_Char	Character
1	%FieldType_LongChar	Long Character
2	%FieldType_Number	Number
3	%FieldType_SignedNumber	Signed number
4	%FieldType_Date	Date
5	%FieldType_Time	Time
6	%FieldType_DateTime	DateTime
7	%FieldType_Image	Image

This property is read-write.

## HeadingText

### Description

This property returns or sets the heading text for the prompt field.

This property is read-write.

## HeadingType

### Description

This property returns or sets the heading type for the query field. This property takes either a constant or numeric value. The values are:

<b><i>Numeric Value</i></b>	<b><i>Constant Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
1	%Query_HdgNone	Query field has no heading.
2	%Query_HdgText	Query field has a text heading.
3	%Query_HdgRftShort	Query field uses the short RFT heading.
4	%Query_HdgRftLong	Query fields uses the long RFT heading.

This property is read-write.

## LangCount

### Description

This property returns the total count of the language records for the current prompt.

This property is read-only.

## Name

### Description

This property returns a string containing the Prompt name. When an existing query is read, this name is the same as the Field Name. When a new prompt is added using `AddPrompt`, this is the *Name* parameter used with that method.

This property is read-only.

## PromptRecordFieldName

### Description

When you have more than one field with the same name in the prompt collection, the system generates a unique prompt field name for each repeated field. The generated names are of the form `Bind1`, `Bind2`, and so on. This property returns the unique name for the prompt record field.

This property is read-only.

## PromptTable

### Description

This property returns or sets the prompt table name for the prompt field.

This property is read-write.

## UniquePromptName

### Description

This property returns or sets the unique prompt name for the prompt field.

This property is read-write.

## UseCount

### Description

This property returns the total count of the usage of the current prompt.

This property is read-only.

The following are examples of the usual actions that you perform using the query classes.

---

## Query Classes Examples

The following are examples of the usual actions that you perform using the query classes.

### Creating a New Query

In this example, you are creating a new query, adding a record and two fields. The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```

Local ApiObject &aQuery, &aQrySelCol;
Local ApiObject &COLL, &ERROR;
Local String &TEXT;
Local Session &MySession;
Local Record &aQryRcd;
Local Field &aQryFld;

&MySession = %Session;

If &MySession <> Null Then

    &aQuery = &MySession.GetQuery();

    &aQuery.Create("TEST1", False, %Query_Query, "PIA Test 1", =>
"Creating Test Query 1 from PIA Page");

    &aQrySel = &aQuery.AddQuerySelect();

    &aQryRcd = &aQrySel.AddQueryRecord("ABSENCE_HIST");
    &aQryFld = &aQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField("ABSENCE_HIST", "A", "EMPLID", "ID");

    If &aQryFld <> Null Then
        &aQryFld.ColumnNumber = 1;
        &aQryFld.HeadingType = %Query_HdgRftShort;
    End-If;

    &Rslt = &aQuery.Save();

    If &Rslt <> 0 Then
        /* save didn't complete */
        &COLL = &MySession.PSMessages;

        For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count
            &ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);
            &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;
            /* do error processing */
        End-For;

        &COLL.DeleteAll();
    End-if;
    /* error processing for not getting a session */
End-if;

```

To create a new query:

1. Get a session object.

Before you can create a query, you have to get a session object. The session controls access to the query, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on. Then this program checks to verify that the session object is valid.

```

&MySession = %Session;

&aQuery = &MySession.GetQuery();

If &MySession <> Null Then

```

2. Create the query.

Use the Create method to create the query. This query is a private query, of type query.

```

&aQuery.Create("TEST1", False, %Query_Query, "Test 1", "Creating Test Query");

```

### 3. Add a QuerySelect.

The QuerySelect contains the main query statement for the query. There can be multiple QuerySelect objects for queries that involve unions or subqueries. Each select (or union or subquery) consists of QueryRecords, QueryOutputFields, QuerySelectedFields, and QueryCriteria and is treated as a child of the MAIN select statement.

```
&aQrySel = &aQuery.AddQuerySelect();
```

### 4. Add a record and a field.

The AddQueryRecord method adds a query record to the query. The AddQuerySelectedField adds a field, using the record alias "A". The ID is what gets displayed in the heading for the query.

```
&aQryRcd = &aQrySel.AddQueryRecord("ABSENCE_HIST");
&aQryFld = &aQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField("ABSENCE_HIST", "A", "EMPLID", "ID");
```

### 5. Make the field an output field.

The field was added as a selected field. By setting the ColumnNumber to a number greater than one, the field is now an output field. The text that's displayed in the heading comes from the RFT short description of the field.

```
If &aQryFld <> Null Then
    &aQryFld.ColumnNumber = 1;
    &aQryFld.HeadingType = %Query_HdgRftShort;
End-If;
```

### 6. Save the data.

When you execute the Save method, the new query is saved to the database.

```
&Rsult = &aQuery.Save();
```

```
If &Rsult <> 0 Then
```

The Save method returns a numeric value: 0 if successful. You can use this value to do error checking.

### 7. Check Errors.

You can check if there were any errors using the PSMessages property on the session object.

```
/* save didn't complete */
&COLL = &MySession.PSMessages;
For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count
    &ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);
    &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;
    /* do error processing */
End-For;
&COLL.DeleteAll();
End-if;
```

If there are multiple errors, all errors are logged to the PSMessages collection, not just the first occurrence of an error. As you correct each error, you may want to delete it from the PSMessages collection.

## Adding Criteria

In this example, you are accessing an existing query, then adding criteria both as part of the query as well as part of a subquery. The SQL statement created by this subquery is as follows:



```
SELECT RECNAME, RECDESCR, RELLANGRECNAME, PARENTRECNAME, DESCRLONG from PSRECDEFN =>  
where RECNAME IN (select OBJECTVALUE1 from PSPROJECTITEM where PROJECTNAME =>  
  'PPLTOOLS') AND RECTYPE = 0 order by RECNAME
```

The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```

Local ApiObject &MyQuery, &MainQrySel, &Criterial1, &MyCrit2Expr2, &MyCriteria2;
Local ApiObject &SubQrySel, &SubQryCrit1, &SubQryExpr1, &MyCrit2Expr2;
Local Record &SubQryRec;
Local Session = &MySession;
Local ApiObject &COLL, &ERROR;
Local String &TEXT;

&MySession = %Session;

If &MySession <> Null Then

&MyQuery = &MySession.GetQuery();

&MyQuery.Open("Table", False, True);

&MainQrySel = &MyQuery.QuerySelect;

/* Add query record, add fields, then make selected fields output fields */

&MainRec = &MainQrySel.AddQueryRecord("PSRECDEFN");

&QryFld = &MainQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField(&MainRec.Name, &MainRec.RecordAlias,⇒
"RECNAME", "Record Name");
&QryFld.ColumnNumber = 1;
&QryFld.OrderByNumber = 1;

&QryFld = &MainQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField(&MainRec.Name, &MainRec.RecordAlias,⇒
"RECDESCR", "Record Descr");
&QryFld.ColumnNumber = 2;
&QryFld.OrderByNumber = 2;

&QryFld = &MainQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField(&MainRec.Name, &MainRec.RecordAlias,⇒
"RELLANGRECNAME", "Record Lang Rec");
&QryFld.ColumnNumber = 3;
&QryFld.OrderByNumber = 3;

&QryFld = &MainQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField(&MainRec.Name, &MainRec.RecordAlias,⇒
"PARENTRECNAME", "Parent Record Name");
&QryFld.ColumnNumber = 4;

&QryFld = &MainQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField(&MainRec.Name, &MainRec.RecordAlias,⇒
"DESCRLONG", "Long Descr");
&QryFld.ColumnNumber = 5;

&QryFld = &MainQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField(&MainRec.Name, &MainRec.RecordAlias,⇒
"EMPLID", "ID");
&QryFld.ColumnNumber = 6;

/* adding first criteria */
&Criterial1 = &MainQrySel.AddCriteria("FirstCriteria");

/* First criteria will not have any logical AND/OR */
&Criterial1.Logical = %Query_CombNotUsed;

&Criterial1.Expr1Type = %Query_ExprField;
&Criterial1.AddExpr1Field(&MainRec.RecordAlias, "RECNAME");

/* So that the criteria is constructed as - RECNAME IN (...)*
&Criterial1.Operator = %Query_CondInList;
&Criterial1.Expr2Type = %Query_ExprSubQuery;

&SubQrySel = &Criterial1.AddExpr2SubQuery();

```

```

&SubQryRec = AddQueryRecord("PSPROJECTITEM");
&SubQryFld1 = &SubQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField(&SubQryRec.Name, &SubQryRec.Record=>
Alias, "OBJECTVALUE1", "Join Object")
&SubQryFld1.ColumnNumber = 1;

/* Need criteria - PROJECTNAME = 'PPLTOOLS' - in the subquery */
&SubQryCrit1 = &SubQrySel.AddCriteria("FirstSubCrit");

/* First criteria will not have any logical AND/OR */
&SubQryCrit1.Logical = %Query_CombNotUsed;

&SubQryCrit1.Expr1Type = %Query_ExprField;
&SubQryCrit1.AddExpr1Field(&SubQryRec.RecordAlias, "PROJECTNAME");
&SubQryCrit1.Operator = %Query_CondEqual;

/* So that the criteria is constructed as - PROJECTNAME = 'PPLTOOLS' */
&SubQryCrit1.Expr2Type = %Query_ExprConstant;
&SubQryExpr1 = &SubQryCrit1.AddExpr2Expression();
&SubQryExpr1.Text = "PPLTOOLS";
&SubQryCrit1.Expr2Expression1 = &SubQryExpr1;

/* Second Criteria, which is for RECTYPE = 0 */
&MyCriteria2 = &MainQrySel.AddCriteria("SecondCriteria");

&MyCriteria2.Expr1Type = %Query_ExprField;
&MyCriteria2.AddExpr1Field(&MainRec.RecordAlias, "RECTYPE");

/* Since this is second criteria, we need a logical AND to state that */
/* - AND RECTYPE = 0 */

&MyCriteria2.Logical = %Query_CombAnd;

&MyCriteria2.Operator = %Query_CondEqual;
&MyCriteria2.Expr2Type = %Query_ExprConstant;
&MyCrit2Expr2 = &MyCriteria2.AddExpr2Expression();
&MyCriteria2.Expr2Expression1 = &MyCrit2Expr2;
&MyCrit2Expr2.Text = "0";

&Rslt = &MyQuery.Save();

If &Rslt <> 0 Then
    /* save didn't complete */
    &COLL = &MySession.PSMessages;

    For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count
        &ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);
        &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;
        /* do error processing */
    End-For;

    &COLL.DeleteAll();
End-if;

Else

/* do error processing for not getting session */

End-if;

To add criteria to a query:

```

1. Get a session object.

Before you can create a query, you have to get a session object. The session controls access to the query, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on. Then this program checks to verify that the session object is valid.

```
&MySession = %Session;

&MyQuery = &MySession.GetQuery();

If &MySession <> Null Then
```

2. Access an existing query and get the main query select statement.

Use the Open method to get the existing query. Then access the main select statement with the QuerySelect property.

```
&MyQuery.Open("Table", False, True);

&MainQrySel = &MyQuery.QuerySelect;
```

3. Add Query Record in the Main Select.

Add the query record that you want to use.

```
&MainRec = &MainQrySel.AddQueryRecord("PSRECDEFN");
```

4. Add the displayed fields.

You want to add the selected fields. Note instead of hardcoding the name of the record, this code example uses the Name property. Also, the code uses the RecordAlias property instead of hardcoding the alias. This makes the code easier to read, as well as easier to maintain. Specifying a column number also makes this an output field.

```
&QryFld = &MainQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField(&MainRec.Name, &MainRec.RecordAlias, =>
"RECNAME", "Record Name");
&QryFld.ColumnNumber = 1;
```

5. Specify the OrderBy value.

Because we need to order by this field, the OrderByNumber of that field must be set also.

```
&QryFld.OrderByNumber = 1;
```

6. Add the first criteria.

Add the first criteria. You don't want it added with any kind of operator, like an AND or an OR, so the Logical property of the first criteria is set with %Query\_CombNotUsed. This is also used because it's the first non-having criteria of a query.

```
/* adding first criteria */
&Criterial = &MainQrySel.AddCriteria("FirstCriteria");

/* First criteria will not have any logical AND/OR */
&Criterial.Logical = %Query_CombNotUsed;
```

## 7. Add the first criteria field.

The first field for the criteria is a QueryExpression type field. The type of the field *must* be set before the field is added.

```
&Criteria1.Expr1Type = %Query_ExprField;
&Criteria1.AddExpr1Field(&MainRec.RecordAlias, "RECNAME");
```

## 8. Add the condition for the first criteria and the subquery.

The first criteria is the WHERE RECNAME IN portion of the SQL statement. The condition is considered 'in list', where the list is the result of the subquery. The expression is a subquery. Again, you have to set the type again before adding the subquery.

```
&Criteria1.Operator = %Query_CondInList;
&Criteria1.Expr2Type = %Query_ExprSubQuery;
&SubQrySel = &Criteria1.AddExpr2SubQuery();
```

## 9. Add the records for the subquery.

Add the query record and the field from the query field, and make it an output field.

```
&SubQryRec = AddQueryRecord("PSPROJECTITEM");
&SubQryFld1 = &SubQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField(&SubQryRecName.Name, =>
&SubQryRec.RecordAlias, "OBJECTVALUE1", "Join Object");
&SubQryFld1.ColumnNumber = 1;
```

## 10. Add the criteria in the subquery.

The following code adds the criteria for the subquery. Because this is the first non-having criteria in a select statement, the Logical property is set as %Query\_CombNotUsed. Then the first expression is added as a field, and set to be equal to the second expression, PPLTOOLS. This is the where PROJECTNAME = 'PPLTOOLS' portion of the SQL statement.

```
/* Need criteria - PROJECTNAME = 'PPLTOOLS' - in the subquery */
&SubQryCrit1 = &SubQrySel.AddCriteria("FirstSubQryCrit");

/* First criteria will not have any logical AND/OR */
&SubQryCrit1.Logical = %Query_CombNotUsed;

&SubQryCrit1.Expr1Type = %Query_ExprField;
&SubQryCrit1.AddExpr1Field(&SubQryRec.RecordAlias, "PROJECTNAME");
&SubQryCrit1.Operator = %Query_CondEqual;

/* So that the criteria is constructed as - PROJECTNAME = 'PPLTOOLS' */
&SubQryCrit1.Expr2Type = %Query_ExprConstant;
&SubQryExpr1 = &SubQryCrit1.AddExpr2Expression();
&SubQryExpr1.Text = "PPLTOOLS";
&SubQryCrit1.Expr2Expression1 = &SubQryExpr1;
```

### 11. Add the second criteria to the main select.

Add the second criteria. Remember to set the type for the expression field first. Because this is the second criteria, we need a logical AND to state that this criteria is used with the first criteria.

```
/* Second Criteria, which is for RECTYPE = 0 */
&MyCriteria2 = &MainQrySel.AddCriteria("SecondCriteria");

&MyCriteria2.Expr1Type = %Query_ExprField;
&MyCriteria2.AddExpr1Field(&MainRec.RecordAlias, "RECTYPE");

/* Since this is second criteria, we need a logical AND to state that*/
/* - AND RECTYPE = 0 */

&MyCriteria2.Logical = %Query_CombAnd;

&MyCriteria2.Operator = %Query_CondEqual;
&MyCriteria2.Expr2Type = %Query_ExprConstant;

&MyCrit2Expr2 = &MyCriteria2.AddExpr2Expression();
&MyCriteria2.Expr2Expression1 = &MyCrit2Expr2;
&MyCrit2Expr2.Text = "0";
```

### 12. Save the data.

When you execute the Save method, the new query is saved to the database.

```
&Rslt = &MyQuery.Save();

If &Rslt <> 0 Then
```

The Save method returns a numeric value: 0 if successful. You can use this value to do error checking.

### 13. Check Errors

You can check if there were any errors using the PSMessages property on the session object.

```
/* save didn't complete */
&COLL = &MySession.PSMessages;
For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count
    &ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);
    &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;
    /* do error processing */
End-For;
&COLL.DeleteAll();
End-if;
```

If there are multiple errors, all errors are logged to the PSMessages collection, not just the first occurrence of an error. As you correct each error, you may want to delete it from the PSMessages collection.

## Using Outer Joins

The following PeopleCode query uses outer joins:

```

Local ApiObject &aQuery, &aQrySelCol;
Local ApiObject &aQryRcd, &aQryRcd2;
Local ApiObject &aQryFld, &aQryFld2;
Local ApiObject &aQrySel, &Criterial;
Local number &RsIt;

&aQuery = %Session.GetQuery();
&aQuery.Create("TEST1", False, %Query_Query, "PIA Test 1", =>
"Creating Test Query1 from PIA Page");

&aQrySel = &aQuery.AddQuerySelect();

&aQryRcd = &aQrySel.AddQueryRecord("JOB");
&aQryRcd.RecordAlias = "A";

&aQryRcd2 = &aQrySel.AddQueryRecord("PERSONAL_DATA");
&aQryRcd2.RecordAlias = "B";
&aQryRcd2.JoinType = %Query_JoinLeftOuter;
&aQryRcd2.JoinAlias = "A";

&aQryFld = &aQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField("JOB", "A", "EMPLID", "EMPLID");
&aQryFld.ColumnNumber = 1;
&aQryFld.HeadingType = %Query_HdgRftShort;

&aQryFld2 = &aQrySel.AddQuerySelectedField("PERSONAL_DATA", "B", =>
"NAME", "NAME");
&aQryFld2.ColumnNumber = 2;
&aQryFld.HeadingType = %Query_HdgRftShort;

&Criterial = &aQrySel.AddCriteria("JoinCriteria");
&Criterial.Logical = %Query_CombNotUsed;
&Criterial.Expr1Type = %Query_ExprField;
&Criterial.AddExpr1Field("A", "EMPLID");
&Criterial.Operator = %Query_CondEqual;
&Criterial.Expr2Type = %Query_ExprField;
&Criterial.AddExpr2Field1("B", "EMPLID");
&Criterial.OJAlias = "B";

&RsIt = &aQuery.Save();

```

The above PeopleCode program produces the following SQL:

```

SELECT A.EMPLID, B.NAME
FROM (PS_JOB A LEFT OUTER JOIN PS_PERSONAL_DATA B ON A.EMPLID=B.EMPLID)

```





## Chapter 36

# Record Class

This chapter provides an overview of Record class and discusses the following topics:

- Shortcut considerations.
- Record methods used to create SQL statements.
- Record object declaration.
- Scope of a record object.
- Record class built-in functions.
- Record class reference.

---

## Understanding Record Class

A record object, instantiated from the Record class, is a single instance of a data within a row and is based on a record definition. A record object consists of one to  $n$  fields.

If a record object is instantiated using GetRecord (either the function or the method), the record object that is instantiated references the record from the current row in the data buffers, and its associated data.

If a record object is instantiated using the CreateRecord function, the record object that's instantiated is a freestanding record definition with its component set of field objects in the data buffer. The fields created by this function are initialized to null values, that is, they do *not* contain any data. Default processing is not performed. You can select into this record object using the SelectByKey method. You can also select into this record object using SQLExec.

CopyFieldsTo is a commonly used method for the record class. Name, IsChanged, and FieldCount are commonly used properties.

The record class is one of the data buffer access classes.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Accessing the Data Buffer"

---

## Shortcut Considerations

An expression of the form

```
RECORD.recname.property
```

or

```
RECORD.recname.method( . . . )
```

is converted to an object expression by using **GetRecord**(**RECORD.*recname***). For example, the following two lines of code are equivalent:

```
&MyRow = RECORD.EMPL_CHKLIST_ITEM.ParentRow;
```

```
&MyRow = GetRecord(RECORD.EMPL_CHKLIST_ITEM).ParentRow;
```

In addition, the default method for the Record class is the **GetField** method. This means you can access a field by just specifying the field name, instead of using **GetField**. For example, the following two lines of code, which both disable the EMPLID field, are equivalent:

```
&MyRec.EMPLID.Enabled = False;
```

```
&MyRec.GetField(FIELD.EMPLID).Enabled = False;
```

---

**Note.** If the field you're accessing has the same name as a record property (such as, **Name**) you can't use this method for accessing the field. You must use the **GetField** method.

---

---

## Record Methods Used to Create SQL Statements

You can use the following record object methods to build and execute SQL statements:

- Delete
- SelectByKey
- Insert
- Save
- Update

The methods that result in a database update (specifically, **UPDATE**, **INSERT**, and **DELETE**) can only be issued in the following events:

- SavePreChange
- WorkFlow
- SavePostChange
- FieldChange

Remember that record UPDATES, INSERTs, and DELETES go directly to the database server, not to the Component Processor (although you can *view* data in the buffer using the PeopleCode debugger and other data buffer access classes). If a record method assumes that the database has been updated based on changes made in the component, that record method can be issued only in the SavePostChange event, because before SavePostChange none of the changes made to page data has actually been written back to the database.

If your application is repeating the same instruction many times, such as doing a million INSERTs, you should use the SQL object with the BulkMode property set to True, rather than the record SQL methods.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," Delete, page 2263](#)

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," SelectByKey, page 2274](#)

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," Insert, page 2268](#)

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," Update, page 2280](#)

[Chapter 43, "SQL Class," page 2427](#)

---

## **Data Type of a Record Object**

Record objects are declared as type Record. For example,

```
Local Record &MYRECORD;
```

---

## **Scope of a Record Object**

A record can only be instantiated from PeopleCode.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Application Engine PeopleCode, Component Interface PeopleCode, and so on.

---

## **Record Class Built-in Functions**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateRecord*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRecord*

---

## **Record Class Methods**

In this section, we discuss each Record class method. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

## CompareFields

### Syntax

**CompareFields**(*recordobject*)

### Description

The CompareFields method compares all like-named fields of the record object executing the method with the specified record object *recordobject*.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>recordobject</i>	Specify a record object for use in the comparison. The specified record object does not have to refer to the same record as the record object executing the method.

### Returns

A Boolean value; True if all like-named fields have the same value.

### Example

```
&REC = GetRecord(RECORD.OP_METH_VW);  
&REC2 = GetRecord(RECORD.OPC_METH);  
If &REC2.CompareFields(&REC) Then  
    WinMessage("All liked named fields have the same value");  
End-If;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," CopyChangedFieldsTo, page 2258](#) and [Chapter 36, "Record Class," CopyFieldsTo, page 2259](#)

## CopyChangedFieldsTo

### Syntax

**CopyChangedFieldsTo**(*recordobject*)

## Description

The `CopyChangedFieldsTo` method copies all like-named field values that have changed from the record object executing the method to the specified record object *recordobject*. This copies only changed field values. To copy all field values, use the `CopyFieldsTo` method.

---

**Note.** This method works only with database records. The Component Processor doesn't track the contents of work records, so there is no changed value to use for copying changed fields.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>recordobject</i>	Specify a record object to be copied to. The specified record object does not have to refer to the same record as the record object executing the method.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
Local Record &REC, &REC2;  
  
&REC = GetRecord(RECORD.OPC_METH);  
  
/* make changes to the values of fields in the record */  
  
&REC2 = CreateRecord(RECORD.OPC_METH_WORK);  
  
&REC.CopyChangedFieldsTo(&REC2);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," CompareFields, page 2258](#) and [Chapter 36, "Record Class," CopyFieldsTo, page 2259](#)

## CopyFieldsTo

### Syntax

```
CopyFieldsTo(recordobject[, DontCopyUnusedInSource [,  
DontCopyUnusedInDestination]] [,IsBatch])
```

## Description

The CopyFieldsTo method copies all like-named field values from the record object executing the method to the specified record object *recordobject*. This copies all field values.

To copy only changed field values, use the CopyChangedFieldsTo method.

To restrict the copy to fields that have been marked as unused (set using the SetDBFieldNotUsed function) you can specify either *DontCopyUnusedInSource* or *DontCopyUnusedInDestination*.

---

**Note.** If you are copying to a derived work record, the IsChanged flag for the record is not set. Copying fields to a database record does set the IsChanged flag to True.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>recordobject</i>	Specify a record object to be copied to. The specified record object does not have to refer to the same record as the record object executing the method.
<i>DontCopyUnusedInSource</i>	Specify this parameter to be True if you want to restrict the copy of fields to not include fields marked as unused in the record of the object performing the CopyFieldsTo method. This is the source record. The default value for this parameter is False, which means that there are no restrictions on the copy of unused fields as defined in the source record.
<i>DontCopyUnusedInDestination</i>	Specify this parameter to be True if you want to restrict the copy of fields to not include fields marked as unused in the recordobject record which is the destination record.  <b>Note.</b> To specify this record to be true you must specify a value for <i>DontCopyUnusedInSource</i> .  The default value for this parameter is False meaning that there are no restrictions on the copy of unused fields as defined in the destination record.
<i>IsBatch</i>	Specify whether this method is being called from an online program or from a batch program (such as an Application Engine program.) The default is false. Using this method may improve batch performance. When set to true, the system uses the FieldNotUsed information directly from the field properties already in the memory

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
Local Record &REC, &REC2;
```

```
&REC = GetRecord(RECORD.OPC_METH);
&REC2 = CreateRecord(RECORD.OPC_METH_WORK);
&REC.CopyFieldsTo(&REC2);
```

In the following example, records are copied into a record after being fetched.

```
Component number &displayNum;
Local SQL &sql;
Local Rowset &rs, &rs2;
```

```
&level0 = GetLevel0();
&displayNum = WS_NUM_ORDERS;
```

```
&rs = GetRowset(Record.WS_ORD_HDR_VW);
&rs.Flush();
WinMessage("1");
&sql = CreateSQL("%selectall(:1) where BUSINESS_UNIT=:2", Record.WS_ORD_HDR_VW, =>
"M04");
WinMessage("2");
&rec = CreateRecord(Record.WS_ORD_HDR_VW);
```

```
For &i = 1 To &displayNum
```

```
    If &sql.Fetch(&rec) Then
```

```
        &rs.InsertRow(&i);
```

```
        &rec.copyfieldsto(&rs.GetRow(&i).WS_ORD_HDR_VW);
```

```
        &rs2 = &rs.GetRow(&i).GetRowset(1);
```

```
        &rs2.Select(Record.WS_ORD_LINE_VW, "where BUSINESS_UNIT=:1 and ORDER_NO=:2", =>
&rec.BUSINESS_UNIT.value, &rec.ORDER_NO.value);
```

```
        /* Hide rows that do not contain Products */
```

```
        If &rs2 = Null Or None(&rs2.GetRow(1).WS_ORD_LINE_VW.ORDER_INT_LINE_ =>
NO.Value) Then
```

```
            For &j = 1 To &rs2.ActiveRowCount
```

```
                &rs2.GetRow(&j).Visible = False;
```

```
            End-For;
```

```
        End-If;
```

```
    End-If;
```

```
End-For;
```

```
&rs.GetRow(&i).Visible = False;
```

The following example is for unused record fields:

```

Local Record &From = CreateRecord(Record.QE_UPS_TIME);

/* setup the initial values */

&From.QE_FROM_ZIP.Value = "12345";
&From.QE_TO_ZIP.Value = "67890";
&From.QE_UPS_TIME_BUTTON.Value = "A";
&From.DESCRLONG.Value = "This is the from record.";

/* Now make one of the fields unused */
Local string &ToZip_Value = "77777";

/* start out clean with &To */
Local Record &To = CreateRecord(Record.QE_UPS_TIME);
&To.QE_TO_ZIP.Value = &ToZip_Value;
If SetDBFieldNotUsed(Field.QE_TO_ZIP, True) <> %MetaDataChange_Success Then
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "SSetDBFieldNotUsed(Field.QE_TO_ZIP, TRUE) fails??");
End-If;
/* Copy no unused fields from the source record */
&From.CopyFieldsTo(&To, True /* no unused fields from source */);

/* Copy to no unused fields in the destination */
&From.CopyFieldsTo(&To, False /* all fields from source */, True /* no unused⇒
    fields in dest */);

/* Copy no unused fields either in source or destination */

&From.CopyFieldsTo(&To, True /* no unused fields from source */, True /* no unused⇒
    fields in dest */);

/* Now finally make that field good again */

If SetDBFieldNotUsed(Field.QE_TO_ZIP, False) <> %MetaDataChange_Success Then
    MessageBox(0, "", 0, 0, "SSetDBFieldNotUsed(Field.QE_TO_ZIP, False) fails??");
End-If;

```

### See Also

Chapter 36, "Record Class," [CompareFields](#), page 2258; Chapter 36, "Record Class," [CopyChangedFieldsTo](#), page 2258; Chapter 36, "Record Class," [IsChanged](#), page 2283 and *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," [SetDBFieldNotUsed](#)

## DBPatternMatch

### Syntax

```
DBPatternMatch(Value,Pattern,CaseSensitive)
```

### Description

Use the DBPatternMatch function to match the string in *Value* to the given pattern.

You can use wildcard characters % and \_ when searching. % means find all characters, while \_ means find a single character. For example, to find if the string in *Value* started with the letter M, use "M%" for *Pattern*. To find either DATE or DATA, use "DAT\_" for *Pattern*.



These characters can be escaped (that is, ignored) using a \. For example, to search for a value that contains the character %, use \% in *Pattern*.

If *Pattern* is an empty string, this function retrieves the value based only on the specified case sensitivity (that is, specifying "" for *Pattern* is the same as specifying "%").

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Value</i>	Specify the string to be searched.
<i>Pattern</i>	Specify the pattern to be used when searching.
<i>CaseSensitive</i>	Specify whether the search is case-sensitive. This parameter takes a Boolean value: True, the search is case-sensitive, False, it is not.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the string matches the pattern, False otherwise.

## Delete

### Syntax

`Delete ( )`

### Description

The Delete method uses the key fields of the record and their values to build and execute a DELETE SQL statement which deletes the record (row of data) from the SQL data table.

This method, like the DeleteRow Rowset class method, initially marks the record or row as needing to be deleted. At save time the row is actually deleted from the database and cleared from the buffer.

Because this method results in a database change, it can be issued only in the following events:

- SavePreChange
- WorkFlow
- SavePostChange

If your application is repeating the same instruction multiple times, such as doing a million DELETES, use the SQL object with the BulkMode property set to True, rather than the record SQL methods.

For every record deleted by the Delete method, if the set language is not the base language and the record has related language records, the Delete method tries to do related language processing.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

The result is True on successful completion, False if the record was not found. Any other conditions cause termination.

## Example

Suppose that KEYF1 and KEYF2 are the two key fields of record definition MYRECORD. The following code deletes the database record that has KEYF1 equal to "A" and KEYF2 equal to "X":

```
Local record &REC;
&REC = CreateRecord(RECORD.MYRECORD);
&REC.KEYF1.Value = "A";
&REC.KEYF2.Value = "B";
&REC.MYRF3.Value = "X";
&REC.MYRF4.Value = "Y";
&REC.Insert();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," SelectByKey, page 2274](#); [Chapter 36, "Record Class," Insert, page 2268](#) and [Chapter 36, "Record Class," Update, page 2280](#)

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," DeleteRow, page 2311](#)

[Chapter 43, "SQL Class," page 2427](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Global Technology, "Using Related Language Tables"*

## ExecuteEdits

### Syntax

```
ExecuteEdits([editlevel]);
```

where *editlevels* is a list of values in the form:

```
editlevel1 [+ editlevel2] . . .];
```

and where *editleveln* is one of the following constants:

%Edit\_DateRange

%Edit\_OneZero

%Edit\_PromptTable

%Edit\_Required

%Edit\_TranslateTable

%Edit\_YesNo

## Description

The ExecuteEdits method executes the standard system edits on every field in the record. The types of edits performed depends on the *editlevel*. If no *editlevel* is specified, all system edits are executed. All *editlevels* are already defined for the record definition or for the field definition, that is:

- Reasonable Date Range (Is the date contained within the specified reasonable date range?)
- 1/0 (Do all 1/0 fields contain only a 1 or 0?)
- Prompt Table (Is field data contained in the specified prompt table?)
- Required Field (Do all required fields contain data? For numeric or signed fields, it checks that they do not contain NULL or 0 values.)
- Translate Table (Is field data contained in the specified translate table?)
- Yes/No (Do all yes/no fields only contain only yes or no data?)

---

**Note.** ExecuteEdits does not perform any validation on DateTime fields.

---

If any of the edits fail, the status of the property IsEditError is set to False for the record. The field property EditError is set to True for any fields that are in error. In addition, the Field class properties MessageNumber and MessageSetNumber are set to the number of the returned message and message set number of the returned message, for each field in error.

You must use the SetEditTable method to set the prompt tables for fields that are defined with %EditTable in the record definition.

If you're running an Application Engine program, and you want to do set based ExecuteEdits (as opposed to row-by-row) consider using the meta-SQL construct %ExecuteEdits.

See [Chapter 36, "Record Class," SetEditTable, page 2278](#); [Chapter 19, "Field Class," EditError, page 1039](#); [Chapter 19, "Field Class," MessageNumber, page 1050](#); [Chapter 19, "Field Class," MessageSetNumber, page 1051](#) and *PeopleTools 8.52: Application Engine*, "Using Meta-SQL and PeopleCode," %ExecuteEdits.

## Considerations for ExecuteEdits and SetEditTable

If an effective date is a key on the prompt table, and the record being edited doesn't contain an EFFDT field, the current date and time is used as the key value.

If a SETID is a key on the prompt table, and the record being edited doesn't contain a SETID field, the system looks for SETID on the other records in the current row first, then searches parent rows.

For all other keys, the value used to "select" the correct row in the prompt table record comes only from the record executing the method. No other records (or key field values) are used. You may get unexpected results if not all the keys for the prompt table are filled in (or filled in correctly.)

### Considerations for ExecuteEdits and Numeric Fields

A zero (0) might or might not be a valid value for a numeric field. ExecuteEdits processes numeric fields in different ways, depending on whether the field is required:

- If the numeric field is required: 0 is considered invalid.
- If the numeric field is not required: 0 is considered valid.

### Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>editlevel</i>	<p>Specifies the standard system edits to be performed against every field on every record. If <i>editlevel</i> isn't specified, all system edits are performed. <i>editlevel</i> can be any of the following system variables.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• %Edit_DateRange</li> <li>• %Edit_OneZero</li> <li>• %Edit_PromptTable</li> <li>• %Edit_Required</li> <li>• %Edit_TranslateTable</li> <li>• %Edit_YesNo</li> </ul>

### Returns

None.

### Example

The following is an example of a call to execute Required Field and Prompt Table edits:

```
&REC.ExecuteEdits(%Edit_Required + %Edit_PromptTable);
```

The following is an example showing how ExecuteEdits() could be used:

```
&REC.ExecuteEdits();
If &REC.IsEditError Then
    LogError(); /*application specific call */
End-If;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," SetEditTable, page 2278](#); [Chapter 36, "Record Class," IsEditError, page 2284](#); [Chapter 19, "Field Class," EditError, page 1039](#); [Chapter 19, "Field Class," MessageNumber, page 1050](#) and [Chapter 19, "Field Class," MessageSetNumber, page 1051](#)

# GetField

## Syntax

```
GetField( { n | FIELD.fieldname } )
```

## Description

The GetField method instantiates a field object for the specified field associated with the record. This is the default method for the record object. This means that any record object, followed by a parameter list, acts as if GetField is specified.

**Note.** If the field you're accessing has the same name as a record property (that is, Name or FieldCount) you can't use the default method for accessing the field. You must specify GetField.

For example, the following is invalid for accessing the value of a field called NAME:

```
&NUMBER = &REC.NAME.Value;
```

You must use the following code to get the value of a field called NAME:

```
&NUMBER= &REC.GetField(FIELD.NAME).Value;
```

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>n</i>   <b>FIELD</b> . <i>fieldname</i>	Specify a field to be used for instantiating the field object. You can specify either <i>n</i> or <b>FIELD</b> . <i>fieldname</i> . Specifying <i>n</i> creates a field object for the <i>nth</i> field in the record. This might be used if writing code that needs to examine all fields in a record without being aware of the name. Specifying <b>FIELD</b> . <i>fieldname</i> creates a field object for the field <i>fieldname</i> .

**Note.** There is no way to predict the order the fields will be accessed. Use the *n* option only if the order in which the fields are processed doesn't matter.

## Returns

A field object.

## Example

```
&REC.GetField(FIELD.CHARACTER).Value = "Hello";
```

As GetField is the default method for a record object, the following code is identical to the previous code:

```
&REC.CHARACTER.VALUE = "Hello";
```

The following code creates an array containing all the names of all the fields in a related language record.

```
Local array of string &FIELD_LIST_ARRAY;
&FIELD_LIST_ARRAY = CreateArray();
For &I = 1 to &REC_RELATED_LANG.FieldCount
    &FIELD_LIST_ARRAY.Push(&REC_RELATED_LANG.GetField(&I).Name);
End-For;
```

The GetField method requires either FIELD.fieldname or a number. It won't take a string field name. However, you can use the @ operator to convert the string field name into a **FIELD.fieldname** reference, as follows:

```
&REC = GetRecord();
&REC2 = GetLevel0(1).EMPL_CHECKLIST;
&FIELD2 = &REC.GetField(@ "FIELD." | &REC2.getfield(&I).Name);
```

The following code converts field name strings (using the @ symbol) to component names to get the value of all the fields in a subrecord. Note the code in **Keyword style**.

```
Function get_draft_dst_codes
/* Load dst id codes into record structures */
&DSTCODES = CreateRecord(RECORD.DR_DST_CODE_SBR);
&DRAFTITEM = GetRecord(RECORD.DRAFT_ITEM);
&DRAFTITEM.CopyFieldsTo(&DSTCODES);
/* If any missing get from AR dist code, then Draft Type-BU, then BU */
For &I = 1 To &DSTCODES.FieldCount
    If None(&DSTCODES.GetField(&I).Value) Then
        get_ar_dst_code();
        &NAME = &DSTCODES.GetField(&I).Name;
        If All(&DST.GetField(@ ("FIELD." | &NAME)).Value) Then
            &DSTCODES.GetField(&I).Value = &DST.GetField(@ ("FIELD." | =>
&NAME)).Value;
        Else
            If All(&R_DRAFTBU.GetField(@ ("FIELD." | &NAME)).Value) Then
                &DSTCODES.GetField(&I).Value = &R_DRAFTBU.GetField(@ ("FIELD." | =>
&NAME)).Value;
            Else
                &DSTCODES.GetField(&I).Value = &R_ARBU.GetField(@ ("FIELD." | =>
&NAME)).Value;
            End-If;
        End-If;
    End-If;
End-For;
/* Copy the defaulted values back to draft item */
&DSTCODES.CopyFieldsTo(&DRAFTITEM);
End-Function;
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetField

## Insert

### Syntax

```
Insert ( )
```

## Description

The Insert method uses the field names of the record and their values to build and execute an Insert SQL statement which adds the given record (row of data) to the SQL table.

Because this method results in a database change, it can only be issued in the following events:

- SavePreChange
- WorkFlow
- SavePostChange

If your application is repeating the same instruction many times, such as doing a million INSERTs, use the SQL object with the BulkMode property set to True, rather than the record SQL methods.

If you're using a record created using CreateRecord, all fields are initially set to "", 0, or NULL, depending on the type of field. If you don't specify values for these fields, these initial values are written to the database when the insert is executed. If you want the default values for the fields inserted instead, use the SetDefault method prior to using the Insert method.

For every record inserted with the Insert method, if the set language is not the base language and the record has related language records, the Insert method tries to do related language processing.

## See Also

[Chapter 43, "SQL Class," page 2427](#); *PeopleTools 8.52: Global Technology*, "Using Related Language Tables" and [Chapter 36, "Record Class," SetDefault, page 2277](#)

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

The result is True on successful completion, False if there was a record with those keys already in the database, that is, if a duplicate record was found. Any other conditions cause termination.

## Example

Suppose that KEYF1 and KEYF2 are the key fields of record definition MYRECORD, and that this record definition also contains the field definitions MYRF3, MYRF4. The following code adds a MYRECORD record (row of data) to the database, with KEYF1 set to "A", KEYF2 set to "B", MYRF3 set to "X", and MYRF4 set to "Y":

```
Local record &REC;  
&REC = CreateRecord(RECORD.MYRECORD);  
&REC.KEYF1.Value = "A";  
&REC.KEYF2.Value = "B";  
&REC.MYRF3.Value = "X";  
&REC.MYRF4.Value = "Y";  
&REC.Insert();
```

## See Also

Chapter 36, "Record Class," Delete, page 2263; Chapter 36, "Record Class," SelectByKey, page 2274 and Chapter 36, "Record Class," Update, page 2280

# Save

## Syntax

```
Save( [CopyToOriginal] )
```

## Description

The Save method saves the record to the database in two steps.

1. Check to see that it is safe to save this record to the database.
2. Either insert this record or update an existing record.

To accomplish the first step and determine that it is safe to save the record, this method uses similar logic to that used in the component processor when it saves a record. To do that a "select for update" SQL statement is executed. If, as a result of this statement, the record does not exist in the database, this method simply inserts the record into the database. All the processing that occurs for the insert method then occurs.

If the result of the "select for update" statement returns a record, the values of all the fields in the database record are compared to the original values of the record executing this method. If they are equal, indicating that no other user has updated the record, the record in the database is updated. All the processing that occurs for the update method then occurs. If the result of the above comparison fails, indicating that there has been an update of the database record in the meantime, perhaps by some other user, the save method fails and returns a false result.

For the update process to succeed, the record object must contain both original and changed values of the data. It is crucial to get data loaded into the record object correctly. To do this, do one of the following:

- Derive the record object from the component buffers.
- Derive the record object from a rowset filled using the Fill method.
- Load the data using the record class SelectByKey and SelectByKeyEffdt methods specifying the optional Boolean parameter to be False.

See the note and example below.

Of course when you use Save to simply insert data you do not need load data into the record object this way.

Use this method when you are writing applications that do not use the facilities that come predelivered with the component processor and you must deal with issues of data contention.



For example, suppose you are writing an application that deals with course registration. You have to handle changing the number of students who are registered carefully if it is possible for more than one user to be registering for the same course at the same time. The normal way is to use the component processor to handle data contention by placing the record that deals with the number of students registering on some page. Then if two users try to update the same record one of them receives a message indicating that the page has been updated by another user.

If you write an application, outside the component processor, that relies on the record class to manage the number of students enrolled, it is not sufficient to use the record class Insert or Update methods to maintain data integrity. Suppose one user registers for the course and sees there are 10 other registrants. At the same time another user registers for the course and sees that there are also 10 registrants. Suppose the maximum is 11 students. Both users at this point believe they can register since at the point they accessed the data from the database there were only 10 students. So far, so good. The trouble comes when they save their registrations. If the application uses the update method, after simply adding one to the number of registrants, both updates will succeed indicating there are now 11 students in the course when in fact there are now 12. It is for cases such as these that the Save method applies since it guarantees that one of the save calls will fail. It is up to the application then to let the user know that while they were thinking about it someone else registered for the course and took the last spot.

The Save method is important to maintain data integrity. However, it can execute more slowly than saving within the component processor.

Since this method results in a database change, and does either insert or update processing, all the considerations and implications of using the Insert or Update methods apply. See the description of those methods for more detail.

The parameter *CopyToOriginal* indicates what action should occur on a successful save. If this parameter is true, the system copies the current changed buffers for the record into the original buffers for the record. This means that subsequent Saves, without reloading data from the database will run correctly. However if there are database specific updates to this record occurring outside of this application's control (such as, using database specific triggers,) it is always advisable to reload the data from the database.

The default value for this optional parameter is false, indicating that no update of the original buffers for this record occurs. If you are certain that there are no database updates occurring outside of your application's on save processing, you can specify this optional parameter to be true and save the overhead of having to reload the data for this record from the database. If you are unsure you should always reload the record data after calling the Save method.

---

**Note.** This method does *not* update fields marked as System maintained in the record definition in Application Designer.

Since this save is done outside the component processor save processing, no save processing PeopleCode that is associated with this record is executed.

Use of this method that results in an update, and requires that the data in the record object is such that both a before and after image of the data is kept. When the system loads data into the component buffers there is a concept of the "original data" (data loaded from the database) and "changed data" (data changed by the user or the application). This allows the system to determine when saving, whether the data has been changed by another user. If you use this method with record objects not derived from the component buffers you need to make sure that the data in the record object has both a before and after image otherwise the save method fails. Record objects derived from rowsets that have been populated using the Fill method will not produce an error. However if you load data into a record object using either the SelectByKey or SelectByKeyEffdt record class methods, you need to specify the *CopyToOriginal* parameter so the system will load the data into the original data buffers, not the changed data buffers. To do that specify the optional parameter to be False. See the example below.

---

## See Also

Chapter 36, "Record Class," Insert, page 2268 and Chapter 36, "Record Class," Update, page 2280

*PeopleTools 8.52: Global Technology, "Using Related Language Tables"*

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>CopyToOriginal</i>	Specify what action should occur on a successful save. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true, then the system copies the current changed buffers for the record into the original buffers for the record, false, the buffers are not copied. The default value is false.

## Returns

The result is True on successful completion, False if there were no changed fields in the record or it was not safe to save this record (see above for details). Any other conditions cause termination.

---

**Note.** It is not possible to ignore the return code from the Save method in your PeopleCode.

---

## Example

Suppose that KEYF1 and KEYF2 are the key fields of record definition MYRECORD, and that this record definition also contains the record field definitions MYRF3, MYRF4. The following code tries to save MYRECORD record in the database with KEYF1 set to "A", KEYF2 set to "B", setting MYRF3 to "X" and MYRF4 to "Y". This example works with a brand new record object and results in an insert if successful.

```
/* First -- create a brand new record */
Local record &REC;
&REC = CreateRecord(RECORD.MYRECORD);
&REC.KEYF1.Value = "A";
&REC.KEYF2.Value = "B";

/* Second -- update values as needed */
&REC.MYRF3.Value = "X";
&REC.MYRF4.Value = "Y";
/* Finally save it */
if &REC.Save() then
    /* handle the successful return */
else
    /* handle the unsuccessful return message to user? Try again? */
end-if;
```

This example works with an existing record and results in an update if successful.

```

/* First - create the record and get the data from the db */
Local record &REC;
&REC = CreateRecord(RECORD.MYRECORD);
&REC.KEYF1.Value = "A";
&REC.KEYF2.Value = "B";
&REC.SelectByKey(False);
/* False retrieves data into the original, not changed buffers. */

/* Second - update values as needed */
&REC.MYRF3.Value = "X";
&REC.MYRF4.Value = "Y";
/* Finally save it */
if &REC.Save() then
    /* handle the successful return */
else
    /* handle the unsuccessful return - message to user? Try again? */
end-if;

```

### See Also

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," Insert, page 2268](#); [Chapter 36, "Record Class," Delete, page 2263](#); [Chapter 36, "Record Class," SelectByKey, page 2274](#) and [Chapter 36, "Record Class," Update, page 2280](#)

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," SelectByKeyEffDt, page 2276](#)

## SearchClear

### Syntax

```
SearchClear()
```

### Description

The SearchClear method clears the field values for all search keys for a record.

### *Considerations Using SearchClear and SearchDefault*

The field property SearchDefault sets a field to its default value (if there is one) immediately after SearchInit PeopleCode finishes. SearchDefault overrides SearchClear. If you call SearchClear for a record, then use SearchDefault for a field, the field is set to its default value and the search key values for the rest of the record are cleared.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

## Example

```
Local Record &REC;

&REC = GetRecord();
&REC.SearchClear();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," SearchDefault, page 1054](#) and [Chapter 19, "Field Class," SearchClear, page 1032](#)

## SelectByKey

### Syntax

```
SelectByKey( [UseChangedBuffers] )
```

### Description

The SelectByKey method uses the key field names of the record and their values to build and execute a Select SQL statement. The field values are then fetched from the database SQL table into the record object executing the method, and the Select statement is closed.

---

**Note.** You can't use this method in dynamic views.

---

If you don't specify all the key fields for a record, those you exclude are added to the Where clause with the condition equal to a blank value. If not all keys are set and more than one row is retrieved, you won't receive an error and SelectByKey won't fetch any data.

SelectByKey returns a single row of data. To fetch more than one row, use the SQL object.

For every record read by the SelectByKey method, if the set language is not the base language and the record has related language records, the SelectByKey method tries to do related language processing.

You can also select into a record using SQLExec and meta-SQL. For example, if you need to use SelectByKey with an effective date, you can use the meta-SQL %SelectByKeyEffDt in a SQLExec statement. In the following example, &RECOBJ is the name of a record created using the CreateRecord function.

```
SQLExec( "%SelectByKeyEffDt(:1, :2)", &RECOBJ, %Date, &RECOBJ );
```

## See Also

[Chapter 43, "SQL Class," page 2427](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Global Technology, "Using Related Language Tables"*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," SQLExec*

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>UseChangedBuffers</i>	<p>Specify whether to retrieve the data into the changed or original buffers. The system keeps track of the original and changed values. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true, retrieve into the changed buffers, False, use the original buffers. The default value is true. is to retrieve the data into the changed buffers.</p> <p>To use this parameter with the Save method, it is important that data be loaded into the original buffers in order for the save logic to work. To do that specify a value of false for this parameter.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Chapter 36, "Record Class," Save, page 2270</a>.</p>

## Returns

The result is true on successful completion, false if the record was not found. Any other conditions cause termination.

If false is returned, the system resets the record values to their default values for scrolls that are not derived. If you do a manual insert afterwards (using the Insert method) you may insert a record with null keys.

## Example

Suppose that KEYF1 and KEYF2 are the two key fields of record definition MYRECORD. The following code reads the database record that has KEYF1 equal to "A" and KEYF2 equal to "X" into the &REC record object:

```
Local record &REC;
&REC = CreateRecord(RECORD.MYRECORD);
&REC.KEYF1.Value = "A";
&REC.KEYF2.Value = "X";
&REC.SelectByKey();
```

The following example verifies if the method completes successfully before using the Insert method.

```
if not &Rec.SelectByKey() then

    /* Must duplicate this key field population before the Insert - else can get⇒
    'blank' row */

    &Rec.KEY1.Value = ...;
    &Rec.KEY2.Value = ....;
    ....

    &Rec.Insert();

end-if;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," Delete, page 2263](#); [Chapter 36, "Record Class," Insert, page 2268](#); [Chapter 36, "Record Class," Update, page 2280](#) and [Chapter 36, "Record Class," Save, page 2270](#)

## SelectByKeyEffDt

### Syntax

```
selectByKeyEffDt(Date[ , UseChangedBuffers])
```

### Description

Use the `SelectKeyByEffDt` to build and execute a SQL Select statement to get the current effective row based on an "as of date". The field values are then fetched from the database SQL table into the record object executing the method, and the Select statement is closed.

---

**Note.** You can't use this method in dynamic views.

---

`SelectByKeyEffDt` returns a single row of data. To fetch more than one row, use the SQL object.

For every record read by the `SelectByKeyEffDt` method, if the set language is not the base language and the record has related language records, the `SelectByKeyEffDt` method tries to do related language processing. The system assumes that both the base table and the related language table are effective-dated and that the effective-date keys are the same in each.

To use other keys, more than just the effective date, use the `SelectByKey` Record class method.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Date</i>	Specify the "as of" date you want to use as the effective date for the Select statement.
<i>UseChangedBuffer</i>	<p>Specify whether to retrieve the data into the changed or original buffers. The system keeps track of the original and changed values. This parameter takes a Boolean value: true, retrieve into the changed buffers, False, use the original buffers. The default value is true. is to retrieve the data into the changed buffers.</p> <p>To use this parameter with the Save method, it is important that data be loaded into the original buffers in order for the save logic to work. To do that specify a value of false for this parameter.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Chapter 36, "Record Class," Save, page 2270</a>.</p>

### Returns

The result is True on successful completion, False if the record was not found. Any other conditions cause termination.

If false is returned, the system resets the record values to their default values for scrolls that are not derived. If you do a manual insert afterwards (using the `Insert` method) you may insert a record with null keys.

## Example

```

Local Record &Rec;
Local any &Date;

&Date = %Date;
&Rec = CreateRecord(Record.COMPANY_TBL);
&Rec.COMPANY.Value = "CCB";

If &Rec.SelectByKeyEffDt(&Date) Then
    &Out = &Rec.DESCR.Value | " as of " | &Rec.EFFDT.Value | "->" | =>
    &Rec.STREET1.Value;
    WinMessage("Found this company: " | &Out);
Else
    WinMessage("Not there!");
End-If;

```

## See Also

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," Delete, page 2263](#); [Chapter 36, "Record Class," Insert, page 2268](#); [Chapter 36, "Record Class," Update, page 2280](#); [Chapter 36, "Record Class," Save, page 2270](#) and [Chapter 36, "Record Class," SelectByKey, page 2274](#)

[Chapter 43, "SQL Class," page 2427](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: Global Technology, "Using Related Language Tables"*

## SetDefault

### Syntax

```
SetDefault ( )
```

### Description

SetDefault sets the value of every field in the record to a null value, or to a default, depending on the type of field.

- If this method is used against data from the Component buffers, the next time default processing occurs, it is set to its default value: either a default specified in its record field definition or one set programmatically by PeopleCode located in a FieldDefault event. If neither of these defaults exist, the Component Processor leaves the field blank.
- If this method is used with a field that isn't part of the data buffer (for example, a field in a record object instantiated with CreateRecord) the field is automatically set to its default value if one is set for the field, not for the record field. Any FieldDefault PeopleCode does not run on these types of fields. To set the default values for just one field, use the SetDefault field class method.

Blank numbers correspond to zero on the database. Blank characters correspond to a space on the database. Blank dates and long characters correspond to NULL on the database. SetDefault gives each field data type its proper value.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
&CHARACTER.SetDefault();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," SetDefault, page 1034](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "PeopleCode and the Component Processor," Default Processing

# SetEditTable

## Syntax

```
SetEditTable(%PromptField, RECORD.recordname)
```

## Description

The SetEditTable method works with the ExecuteEdits method. It sets the value of a field on a record that has its prompt table defined as *%PromptField* value. %PromptField values are used to dynamically change the prompt record for a field.

There are several steps to setting up a field so that you can dynamically change its prompt table.

To set up a field with a dynamic prompt table:

1. Define a field in the DERIVED record called *fieldname*.
2. In the record definition for the field you want to have a dynamic prompt table, define the prompt table for the field as *%PromptField*, where *PromptField* is the name of the field you created in the DERIVED record.

---

**Note.** When you use SetEditTable, you don't have to add a hidden field to the page.

---

3. Use SetEditTable to dynamically set the prompt table.

*%PromptField* is the name of the field on the DERIVED work record. *RECORD.recordname* is the name of the record to be used as the prompt table.



```

&REC.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE1", Record.DEPARTMENT);
&REC.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE2", Record.JOB_ID);
&REC.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE3", Record.EMPL_DATA);
&REC.ExecuteEdits();

```

Every field on a record that has the prompt table field %EDITTABLE1 will have the same prompt table, that is, DEPARTMENT.

See [Chapter 36, "Record Class," ExecuteEdits, page 2264](#) and *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*, "Creating Record Definitions."

### **Considerations for SetEditTable and ExecuteEdits**

The keys used to "select" the correct row in the prompt table record come only from the record object executing the method. All the keys from the component are not used. You may get unexpected results if not all the keys for the prompt table are filled in (or filled in correctly.)

### **Parameters**

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>%PromptField</i>	Specifies the name of the field in the DERIVED record that has been defined as the prompt table for a field in the record definition.
<b>RECORD</b> . <i>recordname</i>	Specifies the name of the record definition that contains the correct standard system edits to be performed for that field in the record.

### **Returns**

None.

## Example

```

/* To Set the Prompt Table */
&Der_EditRec = &TSKPRF_Det_Row.GetRecord(Record.DERIVED);
&Prompt_Editname = &Der_EditRec.EDITTABLE.Value;
&Prompt_Edittable = "Record." | &Prompt_Editname;
&TSKPRF_Det_Rec.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE", @&Prompt_Edittable);

&Prompt_Editname2 = &Der_EditRec.EDITTABLE2.Value;
&Prompt_Edittable2 = "Record." | &Prompt_Editname2;
&TSKPRF_Det_Rec.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE2", @&Prompt_Edittable2);

&Prompt_Editname3 = &Der_EditRec.EDITTABLE3.Value;
&Prompt_Edittable3 = "Record." | &Prompt_Editname3;
&TSKPRF_Det_Rec.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE3", @&Prompt_Edittable3);

&Prompt_Editname4 = &Der_EditRec.EDITTABLE4.Value;
&Prompt_Edittable4 = "Record." | &Prompt_Editname4;
&TSKPRF_Det_Rec.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE4", @&Prompt_Edittable4);

&Prompt_Editname5 = &Der_EditRec.EDITTABLE5.Value;
&Prompt_Edittable5 = "Record." | &Prompt_Editname5;
&TSKPRF_Det_Rec.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE5", @&Prompt_Edittable5);

&Prompt_Editname6 = &Der_EditRec.EDITTABLE6.Value;
&Prompt_Edittable6 = "Record." | &Prompt_Editname6;
&TSKPRF_Det_Rec.SetEditTable("%EDITTABLE6", @&Prompt_Edittable6);

&TSKPRF_Det_Rec.ExecuteEdits(%Edit_Required + %Edit_PromptTable);

```

## See Also

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," ExecuteEdits, page 2264](#); [Chapter 36, "Record Class," IsEditError, page 2284](#); [Chapter 19, "Field Class," EditError, page 1039](#); [Chapter 19, "Field Class," MessageNumber, page 1050](#) and [Chapter 19, "Field Class," MessageSetNumber, page 1051](#)

## Update

### Syntax

```
Update( [KeyRecord] )
```

### Description

The Update method uses the changed fields of the record and their values to build and execute an Update SQL statement, updating the SQL table. If you are updating the key fields of the record, you must supply a record object *KeyRecord* that contains the old values of the key record fields.

Because this method results in a database change, it can only be issued in the following events:

- SavePreChange
- WorkFlow

- SavePostChange

If your application is repeating the same instruction many times, such as doing a million UPDATES, use the SQL object with the BulkMode property set to True, rather than the record SQL methods.

For every record updated by the Update method, if the set language is not the base language and the record has related language records, the Update method tries to do related language processing.

---

**Note.** This method does not update fields marked as system maintained in Application Designer.

---

### See Also

Chapter 43, "SQL Class," page 2427 and *PeopleTools 8.52: Global Technology*, "Using Related Language Tables"

### Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>KeyRecord</i>	If you're updating the key fields of the record, you must supply the old key field values in the record object <i>KeyRecord</i> .

### Returns

The result is True on successful completion, False if the record was not found or (when updating the key fields) a duplicate record was found. Any other conditions cause termination.

### Example

Suppose that KEYF1 and KEYF2 are the key fields of record definition MYRECORD, and that this record definition also contains the record field definitions MYRF3, MYRF4. The following code updates the MYRECORD record in the database with KEYF1 set to "A", KEYF2 set to "B", setting MYRF3 to "X" and MYRF4 to "Y":

```
Local record &REC;
&REC = CreateRecord(RECORD.MYRECORD);
&REC.KEYF1.Value = "A";
&REC.KEYF2.Value = "B";
&REC.MYRF3.Value = "X";
&REC.MYRF4.Value = "Y";
&REC.Update();
```

This code updates the MYRECORD record in the database with KEYF1 of "A" and KEYF2 of "B", setting KEYF2 to "C", MYRF3 to "M" and MYRF4 to "N":

```
Local record &REC1, &REC2;  
&REC1 = CreateRecord(RECORD.MYRECORD);  
&REC2 = CreateRecord(RECORD.MYRECORD);  
&REC1.KEYF1.Value = "A";  
&REC1.KEYF2.Value = "B";  
&REC2.KEYF1.Value = "A";  
&REC2.KEYF2.Value = "C";  
&REC2.MYRF3.Value = "M";  
&REC2.MYRF4.Value = "N";  
&REC2.Update(&REC1);
```

### See Also

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," Delete, page 2263](#); [Chapter 36, "Record Class," SelectByKey, page 2274](#) and [Chapter 36, "Record Class," Insert, page 2268](#)

---

## Record Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Record class properties. The properties are listed in alphabetical order.

### FieldCount

#### Description

This property returns the total number of fields contained in the record. This value is a number.

This property is read-only.

#### Example

```
WinMessage("This record has this many fields : " | &REC.FieldCount);
```

### fieldname

#### Description

If a field name is used as a property, it accesses the field object with that name. This means the following code:

```
&REC.fieldname
```

acts the same as

```
&REC.GetField(FIELD.fieldname);
```

---

**Note.** If the field you're accessing has the same name as a record property (such as, Name) you can't use this method for accessing the field. You must use the GetField method.

---

If you combine the *fieldname* property with the *recname* property, you obtain the specified field object associated with that record from the row.

```
&ROW.recname.fieldname
```

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
&REC.CHARACTER.Enabled = True;
```

## IsChanged

### Description

This property returns True if any field value on the primary database record of the row has been changed.

---

**Note.** This property is for use only with the primary database record. It does not return valid results if used with a work record.

---

This property is read-only.

### Considerations Using IsChanged

This property and the IsChanged row property do not always return identical values.

If a row in a scroll contains multiple records (such as a primary database record and one or more work records), the IsChanged row property returns True if any of the records in the row are changed. The IsChanged record property returns True only if a specific record, namely, the primary database record, is changed.

If a row is deleted from a scroll, only the primary database record has its IsChanged property marked to False (since the row has been deleted.) Any work records in the row still have their IsChanged properties set to True.

## Example

```
If &REC.IsChanged Then
    Warning("This Record has been changed");
End-if;
```

## IsDeleted

### Description

This property is True if the record has been deleted. For a level zero record, it is possible for a record to be deleted without the whole row being deleted. For other levels, this property is the same as the row property IsDeleted.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
&tmp = &REC.IsDeleted;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 37, "Row Class," IsDeleted, page 2299](#)

# IsEditError

## Description

This property is True if an error has been found for any field associated with the record after executing the ExecuteEdits method. This property can be used with the Field class properties EditError (to find out which field is in error), and MessageSetNumber and MessageNumber to find the error message set number and error message number.

The IsEditError property returns True when a field with a Null value is encountered.

This property is read-only.

## Example

The following is an example showing how IsEditError, along with the ExecuteEdits method could be used:

```
&REC.ExecuteEdits();
If &REC.IsEditError Then
  For &I = 1 to &REC.FieldCount
    If &REC.GetField(&I).EditError Then
      LOG_ERROR(); /* application specific call */
    End-If;
  End-For;
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," ExecuteEdits, page 2264](#); [Chapter 36, "Record Class," IsEditError, page 2284](#); [Chapter 19, "Field Class," EditError, page 1039](#); [Chapter 19, "Field Class," MessageNumber, page 1050](#) and [Chapter 19, "Field Class," MessageSetNumber, page 1051](#)

# Name

## Description

This property returns the name of the record definition of the record as a string.

To access an SQL table name for a record, use the %Table meta-SQL construct.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
WinMessage("The name of this record is : " | &REC.Name);
```

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "Meta-SQL Elements," %Table

## ParentRow

### Description

This property returns the row object for the row containing the record. If the record object was created with the CreateRecord built-in function, the value for ParentRow is null because the record object isn't part of a row.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&ROWOBJECT = &REC.ParentRow;  
    &TMP = "The row number of the parent row is " | &ROWOBJECT.RowNumber;  
/* note that RowNumber is a property of the row class */
```

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateRecord

## RelLangRecName

### Description

This property returns the name of the related language record as a string. The value will be a null string ("") if there is no related language record.

## Example

```
Local Record &REC;

&REC = GetRecord();
&RECNAME_BASE = &REC.Name;
&RELLANGRECNAME = &REC.RelLangRecName;
SQLExec("select RELLANGRECNAME from PSRECDEFN where RECNAME = :1", &RECNAME_BASE,⇒
    &RELLANGRECNAME);
```

## SystemIDFieldName

### Description

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft Mobile Agent is a deprecated product. This mobile property currently exists for backward compatibility only.

---

This property returns the name of the System ID field as a string. If there is no defined value (the default) the value is a null string ("").

This property accesses the System ID field name value specified on the Use tab of the Record Properties dialog box.

The System ID field is used to create a unique way to identify the record for mobile synchronization purposes. This property is used exclusively for mobile applications. This property is not available for subrecords.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
Local Record &REC;

&REC = GetRecord();
&sSystemID = &REC.SystemIDFieldName;
```

### See Also

Chapter 36, "Record Class," TimeStampFieldName, page 2287

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating Record Definitions," Setting Record Properties*



## TimeStampFieldName

### Description

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft Mobile Agent is a deprecated product. This mobile property currently exists for backward compatibility only.

---

This property returns the name of the Timestamp field as a string. If there is no defined value (the default) the value is a null string ("").

This property accesses the Timestamp field name value specified on the Use tab of the Record Properties dialog box.

The Timestamp field is used to specify a field that is automatically updated with the date and time when there's a change to the record. This property is used exclusively for mobile applications.

This property is not available for subrecords. This property is read-only.

### Example

```
Local Record &REC;  
  
&REC = GetRecord();  
&sTimeStamp = &REC.TimeStampFieldName;
```

### See Also

Chapter 36, "Record Class," SystemIDFieldName, page 2286

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*, "Creating Record Definitions," Setting Record Properties



## Chapter 37

# Row Class

This chapter provides an overview of Row class and discusses the following topics:

- Shortcut considerations.
- Data type of a row object.
- Scope of a row object.
- Row class built-in function.
- Row class methods.
- Row class properties.

---

## Understanding Row Class

A *row* object, instantiated from the Row class, is a single row of data that consists of one to  $n$  records of data. A single row in a component scroll is a row.

A row object is always associated with a rowset object, that is, you cannot instantiate a row object without first either explicitly or implicitly instantiating a rowset object.

A row may have one to  $n$  child rowsets. For example, a row in a level two scroll may have  $n$  level three child rowsets.

CopyTo and GetRecord are two commonly use methods for this class. Visible and IsChanged are two commonly used properties for this class.

The row class is one of the data buffer access classes.

If a rowset object is instantiated using the CreateRowset function, the rowset object that's instantiated is a standalone rowset. Delete and insert activity on these types of rowsets aren't automatically applied at save time. Use standalone rowsets for work records.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Accessing the Data Buffer"

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Using Methods and Built-In Functions," Using Standalone Rowsets

---

## Shortcut Considerations

The default method for the row class is `GetRecord`. This means you can specify just a record name to access a record on the row. For example, the following two lines of code are equivalent:

```
&Count = &MyRow.EMPL_CHECKLIST.FieldCount;
```

```
&Count = &MyRow.GetRecord(RECORD.EMPL_CHECKLIST).FieldCount;
```

In addition, the row class has a method *scrollname*. This enables you to access a specific child rowset *and* row within that rowset. This isn't a default method: you're not accessing a child object, but rather, something within that object. For example, the following two lines of code are equivalent:

```
&ChildRow = &MyRow.EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM(&I);
```

```
&ChildRow = &MyRow.GetRowset(SCROLL.EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM).GetRow(&I);
```

---

## Data Type of a Row Object

Row objects are declared as type `Row`. For example,

```
Local Row &MYROW;
```

---

## Scope of a Row Object

A Row can only be instantiated from `PeopleCode`.

This object can be used anywhere you have `PeopleCode`, that is, in an application class, Application Engine `PeopleCode`, Component Interface `PeopleCode`, and so on.

---

## Row Class Built-in Function

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRow*

---

## Row Class Methods

In this section, we discuss each Row class method. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

# CopyTo

## Syntax

**CopyTo**(*row*)

## Description

The CopyTo method copies *from* the row executing the method *to* the specified target row, copying *like-named* record fields and subscrolls at corresponding levels. The target row object must be from a "related" rowset, that is, built from the same records, but it can be under a different parent at higher levels.

This method copies *all* the records from the row object executing the method to the target row, not just the primary data record associated with the rowset.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>row</i>	Specify a target row. This must be a row object, not a row number.

## Returns

None

## Example

The following example copies rows from a child rowset (DERIVED\_HR) to the current rows.

```
Local Row &ROW;  
Local Rowset &RS1;  
  
&RS1 = GetRowset();  
For &I = 1 to &RS1.ActiveRowCount  
    &ROW = GetRowset( SCROLL.DERIVED_HR ).GetRow(&I);  
    &ROW.CopyTo(GetRow(&I));  
End-For;
```

## See Also

Chapter 37, "Row Class," ParentRowset, page 2300; Chapter 36, "Record Class," CopyFieldsTo, page 2259 and Chapter 36, "Record Class," CopyChangedFieldsTo, page 2258

## GetNextEffRow

### Syntax

`GetNextEffRow( )`

### Description

The `GetNextEffRow` method finds the row, in the same rowset as the row executing the method, that has the next effective date (when compared to the row executing the method.)

### Parameters

None

### Returns

A row object. If there is no row with a later effective date, this method returns a null object.

### Example

```
&ROW2 = &ROW.GetNextEff( );  
  
If &ROW2 <> NULL Then  
    &TMP = &ROW2.RowNumber;  
    /* other processing */  
Else  
    /* no effective dated row - do error processing */  
End-if;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 37, "Row Class," GetPriorEffRow, page 2292](#); [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," GetCurrEffRow, page 2321](#)  
and [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," DeleteEnabled, page 2341](#)

## GetPriorEffRow

### Syntax

`GetPriorEffRow( )`

Description

The `GetPriorEffRow` method finds the row, from the same rowset as the row executing the method, that has the prior effective date to the row executing the method.

Parameters

None

Returns

A row object. If there is no row with a prior effective date, this method returns a null object.

Example

```
&TMP = &ROW.GetPriorEffrow().RowNumber;
```

See Also

[Chapter 37, "Row Class," GetNextEffRow, page 2292](#); [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," GetCurrEffRow, page 2321](#) and [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," DeleteEnabled, page 2341](#)

GetRecord

Syntax

```
GetRecord( { n | RECORD.recname } )
```

Description

The `GetRecord` method creates a record object that references the specified record within the current row object. This is the *default method* for a row object. This means that any row object, followed by a parameter list, acts as if `GetRecord` is specified.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>n</i>   RECORD. <i>recname</i>	Specify a record to be used for instantiating the record object. You can specify either <i>n</i> or RECORD. <i>recname</i> . Specifying <i>n</i> creates a record object for the <i>n</i> th record in the row. This might be used if writing code that needs to examine all records in a row without being aware of the record name. Specifying RECORD. <i>recname</i> creates a record object for the record <i>recname</i> .

---

**Note.** There is no way to predict the order the records will be accessed. Use the *n* option only if the order in which the records are processed doesn't matter.

---

## Returns

A record object.

## Example

The following example gets a record, then assigns the name of the record to the variable &TMP:

```
&REC = &ROW.GetRecord(RECORD.QEPC_LEVEL1_REC);

&TMP = &REC.NAME; /* note that NAME is a property of the record class */
```

Because GetRecord is the default method for a row, the following code is identical to the previous:

```
&REC = &ROW.QEPC_LEVEL1_REC;

&TMP = &REC.NAME;
```

The following example loops through all the records for a row:

```
Local rowset &LEVEL1;
Local row &ROW;
Local record &REC;

&LEVEL1 = GetRowset(SCROLL.EMPL_CHECKLIST);
For &I = 1 to &LEVEL1.ActiveRowCount
    &ROW = &LEVEL1.GetRow(&I);
    For &J = 1 to &ROW.RecordCount
        &REC = &ROW.GetRecord(&J);
        /* do processing */
    End-For;
End-For;
```

The following function takes a rowset and a record, passed in from another program. GetRecord won't take a variable for the record, however, using the @ symbol you can convert the string to a component record name.

```
Function Get_My_Row(&PASSED_ROWSET, &PASSED_RECORD)

    For &ROWSET_ROW = 1 To &PASSED_ROWSET.RowCount
        &UNDERLYINGREC = "RECORD." | &PASSED_ROWSET.DBRecordName;
        &ROW_RECORD = &PASSED_ROWSET.GetRow(&ROWSET_ROW).GetRecord(@&UNDERLYINGREC);

        /* Do other processing */

    End-For;

End-Function;
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRecord and  
*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateRecord



# GetRowset

## Syntax

```
GetRowset ( { n | SCROLL.scrollname } )
```

## Description

The GetRowset method creates a rowset object that references a child rowset of the current row. *scrollname* must specify the primary record for the child rowset.

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>n</i>   SCROLL. <i>scrollname</i>	Specify a rowset to be used for instantiating the rowset object. You can specify either <i>n</i> or SCROLL. <i>scrollname</i> . Specifying <i>n</i> creates a rowset object for the <i>n</i> th child rowset in the row. This might be used if you are writing code that examines all rowsets in a row without being aware of the name. Specifying SCROLL. <i>scrollname</i> creates a rowset object for the record <i>scrollname</i> . <i>scrollname</i> must specify the primary record for the child rowset.

**Note.** There is no way to predict the order the rowsets will be accessed. Use the *n* option only if the order in which the rowsets are processed doesn't matter.

## Returns

A rowset object.

## Example

```
&CHILDROWSET = &ROW.GetRowset ( SCROLL.QEPC_LEVEL1_REC ) ;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 37, "Row Class," scrollname, page 2296](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRowset

## scrollname

### Syntax

*scrollname*(*n*)

### Description

If *scrollname* is used as a method name for a row, it is used to select a child rowset and a row within that rowset.

*&ROW.scrollname*(*n*)

acts the same as

*&ROW.GetRowset*(*SCROLL.scrollname*).*GetRow*(*n*)

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>n</i>	Must be a valid row number for the selected child rowset.

### Returns

A row object.

### Example

```
&SUBROW1 = &ROW.QEPC_LEVEL1_REC(1);
```

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," *GetRowset*

---

## Row Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Row class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## ChildCount

### Description

This property returns the number of child rowsets of the row. It is defined by the "structure" of the scroll, so it is the same for all rows of the rowset.

It might be used, in conjunction with the `GetRowset` method, to write code that examines all child rowsets.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
For &I = 1 to &ROW.ChildCount
    &ROWSET = &ROW.GetRowset(&I);
    /* do processing */
End-For;
```

## DeleteEnabled

### Description

This property determines whether a row can be deleted (the equivalent of the user pressing ALT+8 and ENTER). This property takes a Boolean value.

---

**Note.** This property controls only whether an end-user can delete a row. Rows can still be deleted using `PeopleCode`.

---

This property is typically used to prevent deletion of an individual row that the other properties controlling deletion would allow to be deleted. The following table goes through the Boolean logic.

<i>Will delete be allowed by user?</i>	<i>Others enable</i>	<i>Others disable</i>
DeleteEnabled = True	Yes	No
DeleteEnabled = False	No	No

The initial value of this property is True.

---

**Note.** If No Row Delete is selected in Application Designer, setting the DeleteEnabled row property to True will *not* override this value. If you want to control whether a row can be deleted at runtime, you should *not* select No Row Delete at design time. Likewise, if the DeleteEnabled Rowset property is False, setting the DeleteEnabled Row property to True will *not* override the rowset property. If you want to control whether an individual row can be deleted at runtime, you should not set the DeleteEnabled rowset property to False.

---

For consistency, PeopleSoft recommends that either all rows at a level should disable deletions, or they should all allow deletions.

For rows created with non-Component Processor data (such as message rowsets, Application Engine rowsets, and so on) this property has no effect.

---

**Note.** Don't use this property with rows from rowsets created using `CreateRowset`. Rowsets created using the `CreateRowset` function are standalone rowsets, not tied to the database, so there are no database updates when they are manipulated. Delete and insert activity on these types of rowsets aren't automatically applied at save time.

---

This property is read-write.

### See Also

Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," `DeleteEnabled`, page 2341

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Using Scroll Areas, Scroll Bars, and Grids," Using Scroll Areas and Scroll Bars*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Using Methods and Built-In Functions," Using Standalone Rowsets*

## IsChanged

### Description

This property returns True if any field value on the primary database record of the row has been changed.

---

**Note.** Use this property only with the primary database record. It doesn't return valid results if used with a work record. This property returns True only if the existing row object has a field that has changed. If a field in a lower level rowset has changed, this property returns False.

---

This property is read-only.

### Considerations Using *IsChanged*

This property and the `IsChanged` record property do *not* always return identical values.

If a row in a scroll contains multiple records (such as a primary database record and one or more work records), the `IsChanged` row property returns True if *any* of the records in the row are changed. The `IsChanged` record property returns True *only* if a specific record, namely, the primary database record, is changed.

If a row is deleted from a scroll, *only* the primary database record has its `IsChanged` property marked to False (since the row has been deleted.) Any work records in the row *still* have their `IsChanged` properties set to True.

## Example

```
&tmp = &ROW.IsChanged;  
if &tmp = True then  
    Warning("A Field on this row has been changed");  
End-If;
```

## IsDeleted

### Description

This property returns True if the row has been deleted.

This property is read-only.

---

**Note.** This property also returns True if the row is new and hasn't been changed.

---

### Example

```
&tmp = &ROW.IsDeleted;
```

## IsEditError

### Description

This property is True if an error has been found for any field associated with any record in the current row or on any row in any child rowset of the current row after executing the ExecuteEdits method. This property can be used with the Field class properties EditError (to find out which field is in error), and MessageSetNumber and MessageNumber to find the error message set number and error message number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

The following is an example showing how IsEditError, along with the ExecuteEdits method could be used:

```

&MSG.ExecuteEdits();
If &MSG.IsEditError Then
&RS = &MSG.GetRowset();
  For &J = 1 to &RS.RowCount
    &ROW = &RS.GetRow(&J);
    If &ROW.IsEditError Then
      &REC = &ROW.GetRecord();
      For &I = 1 to &REC.FieldCount
        If &REC.GetField(&I).EditError Then
          LOG_ERROR(); /* application specific call */
        End-If;
      End-For;
    End-If;
  End-For;
End-If;

```

### See Also

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," ExecuteEdits, page 2264](#); [Chapter 36, "Record Class," IsEditError, page 2284](#); [Chapter 19, "Field Class," EditError, page 1039](#); [Chapter 19, "Field Class," MessageNumber, page 1050](#) and [Chapter 19, "Field Class," MessageSetNumber, page 1051](#)

## IsNew

### Description

This property is True if the row is a new (inserted) row.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&tmp = &ROW.IsNew;
```

## ParentRowset

### Description

This property returns a rowset object referencing the rowset containing the row.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```

&tmp = &ROW.ParentRowset.RowCount;

/* note that rowcount is a property of the Rowset class */

```

## recname

### Description

If a record name is used as a property, it accesses the record object with that name. This means the following code:

```
&ROW.somerecname
```

acts the same as

```
&ROW.GetRecord(RECORD.somerecname) ;
```

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&REC = &ROW.QEPC_LEVEL1_REC ;
```

## RecordCount

### Description

This property returns the number of records in the row. It is defined by the "structure" of the scroll, so it is the same for all rows of the rowset.

This property might be used in conjunction with the GetRecord method to write code that examines all records in some way.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
For &I = 1 to &ROW.RecordCount  
    &REC = &ROW.GetRecord(&I) ;  
    /* do processing */  
End-For ;
```

## RowNumber

### Description

This property returns the row number (starting from 1) of the row within its rowset.

This property is read-only.

## Example

The following returns the row number of the current effective-date row.

```
&NUMBER = GetRowset( SCROLL.MYRECORD ).GetCurrEffRow( ).RowNumber;
```

## Selected

### Description

This property returns True if the row is part of a grid and has been selected either by the user or programmatically.

This property is meaningful in PIA only if the grid or scroll area attribute has been set to provide the selection control. In this case, the property reflects the state of the checkbox or radio button used for selection.

This property is read-write.

### Example

The following example determines how many rows in a grid are selected.

```
Function Count_Child_Assets(&GRIDLEVEL1 As Rowset, &NUM_CHILDREN)
    REM *** How many child assets are selected? *;
    &GRIDLEVEL1 = GetRowset( SCROLL.PARENT_CHILD_VW );
    For &CHILDROW_COUNT = 1 To &GRIDLEVEL1.ActiveRowCount
        If &GRIDLEVEL1.GetRow(&CHILDROW_COUNT).Selected = True Then
            &NUM_CHILDREN = &NUM_CHILDREN + 1;
        End-If;
    End-For;
End-Function;
```

## Style

### Description

This property returns the name of the style class if one has been set for the row. You can also use this property to change the style of a row. This property takes a string value.

---

**Note.** This property *overrides* only the existing style. It doesn't *change* it. The next time the page is accessed the original style is used.

---

The PSSTYLE style sheet does *not* contain a default style class for a row. The Style property for all rows is initially NULL (that is, two quotation marks with no space between them ("")). The row assumes the style of the grid alternate row style. Fields in the row assume field styles if set.

Setting the property for a row overrides the grid alternate row style and any page field styles (field styles that were set in Application Designer). It does *not* override any field styles set (using the Field class Style property) for fields in the row.



Setting the Style property back to NULL (that is, two quotation marks with no space between them ("")) turns off the override.

---

**Note.** This property is *not* valid for Windows Client applications.

---

## Example

```
&Scroll = GetLevel0().GetRow(1).GetRowset(Scroll.IC_PC_STYLE_2);  
  
&row_class = &Scroll.GetRow(&row);  
  
&row_class.Style = &style;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," Style, page 1059](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide, "Creating Field Definitions"*

# Visible

## Description

If this property is True, the row is visible if displayed on the current page. This property can be set False to hide the row.

When Visible is set to False to hide a row, the row moves to the end of the rowset. This means that the row number of the row being hidden, and any subsequent rows, *changes* as a result of hiding a row. If the row is later made visible again, it is *not* moved back to its original position, but remains at the end of the rowset. It is just moved to the start of all the other hidden rows.

For example, if there are 4 rows in a rowset and row 2 is hidden (that is, Visible = False), that row now becomes row 4. In order to make that row visible again, row 4 must be set to Visible = True. Alternatively, you can use a row object reference: this remains valid even though the row number of the row may have been changed.

---

**Note.** If you use the Sort method on a rowset with hidden rows, the hidden rows aren't sorted. Only visible rows are sorted.

---

You cannot hide rows in the current context of the executing program. This means Visible cannot hide the row containing the executing program, or in a child rowset and be executed against its parent rowset. Place your PeopleCode in a parent rowset and execute it against a child rowset.

## Example

```
&ROW.Visible = False;
```

The following code uses the Visible property to determine if a row is visible or not before updating the value of the row.

```
&ROWSET = GetRowset(SCROLL.LD_SHP_INV_VW)
```

```
For &I = 1 To &ROWSET.ActiveRowCount  
    If &ROWSET(&I).Visible Then  
        ITEM_SELECTED.value = "N";  
    End-If;  
End-For;
```

The following code starts with the last row and works forward to the first. If any changes are made they don't impact the position of rows that still have to be processed.

```
For &I = &ACTIVE_STREAMS to 1 Step -1  
    &Row = &STREAM_ROWSET(&I);  
    If &Row.QS_STREAM8.STREAM_ROOT_ID.Value <> &STREAM_ROOT_ID Then  
        &Row.Visible = False;  
    End-if;  
End-For;
```

## Chapter 38

# Rowset Class

This chapter provides an overview of Rowset class and discusses the following topics:

- Shortcut considerations.
- Rowset object declaration.
- Scope of a Rowset object.
- Rowset class built-in functions.
- Rowset class methods.
- Rowset class properties.

---

## Understanding Rowset Class

A *rowset* object, instantiated from a Rowset class, is a collection of rows associated with buffer data. A component scroll is a rowset. You can also have a level zero rowset.

If a rowset object is instantiated using `GetRowset` (either the function or one of the methods) the rowset object that is instantiated is populated with data according to the context in which it was instantiated.

If a rowset object is instantiated using the `CreateRowset` function, the rowset object that's instantiated is a standalone rowset. Any records and field references created by this function are initialized to null values, that is, they do *not* contain any data. You can populate this rowset object using the `CopyTo`, `Fill`, or `FillAppend` methods.

Default processing isn't performed on a standalone rowset. In addition, a standalone rowset isn't tied to the Component Processor. When you fill it with data, no PeopleCode runs (for example, `RowInsert`, `FieldDefault`, and so on.) Delete and insert activity on these types of rowsets aren't automatically applied at save time. Use standalone rowsets for work records.

You might use a rowset object and the `ActiveRowCount` property to iterate over all the rows of the rowset, or to access a specific row (using the `GetRow` method) or to find the name of the primary record associated with the scroll (the `DBName` property).

The Rowset class is one of the data buffer access classes.

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Using Methods and Built-In Functions," Using Standalone Rowsets

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Accessing the Data Buffer"

---

## Shortcut Considerations

The default method for the Rowset class is `GetRow`. This means you can specify just a row number, and not use the `GetRow` method. For example, the following two lines of code are equivalent:

```
&MyRow = GetRowset()(5);  
  
&MyRow = GetRowset().GetRow(5);
```

---

## Data Type of a Rowset Object

Rowset objects are declared as type `Rowset`. For example,

```
Local Rowset &MYROWSET;
```

---

## Scope of a Rowset Object

A Rowset can be instantiated from PeopleCode or using Java.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an Application Class, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

You can't pass a rowset object in as part of a Component Interface user-defined method. (Rowsets aren't common data structures outside of a PeopleSoft system.) However, within a user-defined method for a Component Interface you can use rowset objects.

In an Application Engine program, a rowset object is the equivalent of a record object that contains one row and a single record, that is, the State Record. PeopleSoft suggests using the Record object instead of a rowset object to obtain access to the State Record.

Messages have the same structure as rowsets, that is, hierarchical data structures composed of rows, records, and fields.

File objects can have the same structure as rowsets, that is, hierarchical data structures composed of rows, records, and fields.

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Using Methods and Built-In Functions," Using Standalone Rowsets

---

## Rowset Class Built-In Functions

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateRowset

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateRowset

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRowset

---

## Rowset Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Rowset class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### ClearDeletesChanges

#### Syntax

```
ClearDeletesChanges ( )
```

#### Description

Use the ClearDeletesChanges method to clear deleted rows and changed from a standalone rowset.

---

**Note.** This method works only with standalone rowsets, that is, rowsets created using the CreateRowset function.

---

This method differs from Flush in a number of ways:

- it does not remove *all* rows from the rowset, only deleted rows
- it only applies to standalone rowsets

This method first clears the deleted rows, that is, all rows that have been deleted using DeleteRow are removed from the rowset and their associated buffers are freed.

This method then clears changed rows. That means any changes done on a row (such as field values changed) or newly inserted rows are now propagated into their original state and the changed buffers, if any, are freed.

After executing this method on a standalone rowset, any row that was previously new or changed no longer has that state. The IsNew and IsChanged properties of a row return false.

This method does *not* do any database updates.

How would you use this method? Suppose you use a standalone rowset to track changes you need to make to some business process or object. After doing the appropriate database updates to reflect changes recorded in the rowset (that is, inserts or deletes or changes), you call this method to clean up the rowset in preparation for further processing. Without this method, newly inserted rows and changed rows preserve their `IsNew` and `IsChanged` status indefinitely, complicating program logic and potentially leading to duplicate inserts or deletes.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```

REM +-----+;
REM | Function to Update the DB for a Standalone Rowset |;
REM +-----+;
Function ProcessDatabaseUpdateforRowset(&rsIn As Rowset)

    For &i = 1 To &rsIn.RowCount

        &rwTMP = &rsIn.GetRow(&i);
        If &rwIn.IsDeleted And
            Not &rwIn.IsNew Then
            &rTMP = &rwIn.GetRecord(1);
            &rTMP.Delete();
        End-If;

        If &rwTMP.IsNew And
            &rwTMP.IsChanged And
            Not &rwTMP.IsDeleted Then

            &rTMP = &rwTMP.GetRecord(1);
            &rTMP.Insert();
        End-If;

        If Not &rwTMP.IsNew And
            &rwTMP.IsChanged And
            Not &rwTMP.IsDeleted Then

            &rTMP = &rwTMP.GetRecord(1);
            &rTMP.Update();
        End-If;

    End-For;

    REM +-----+;
    REM | Now we need to reset the Rowset flags and |;
    REM | remove deleted rows |;
    REM +-----+;
    &rsIn.ClearDeletesChanges();

End-Function;

```

## See Also

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," Flush, page 2318](#); [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," FlushRow, page 2320](#); [Chapter 37, "Row Class," IsChanged, page 2298](#) and [Chapter 37, "Row Class," IsNew, page 2300](#)

## CopyTo

### Syntax

```
CopyTo(&DestRowset [, record_list])
```

Where *record\_list* is a list of record names in the form:

```
[RECORD.source_recname1, RECORD.target_recname1
```

```
[ , RECORD.source_recname2, RECORD.target_recname2]] . . .
```

## Description

The CopyTo method copies *from* the rowset executing the method *to* the specified destination rowset, copying *like-named* record fields and subscrolls at corresponding levels.

The CopyTo method uses the current data in the rowset. This might be different from the original data values if the rowset was retrieved from the database and values in it have been changed either by an end-user or a PeopleCode program.

If pairs of source and destination record names are given, these are used to pair up the records and subscrolls *before* checking for like-named record fields. Then, after copying the named records pairs, this method copies *all* identically named records.

---

**Note.** This method does not work for Application Engine state records. If you don't specify *record\_list*, *both* the record name *and* the field name have to match exactly for data to be copied from one record field to another. If you specify *record\_list*, after the records have been paired up, the field names have to match before any data is copied.

---

If the rowset you are copying *from* has the field level EditError, as well as the MessageNumber and MessageSetNumber properties set, these values are copied to the rowset you are copying to. For example, suppose you had an application message that had errors. Using the GetSubContractInstance function, these errors would be copied into the message object. From there, you could instantiate a message rowset, copy the message rowset into a work rowset, and use the work rowset to populate Component buffers. (After the field properties are set, the Record, Row, and Rowset properties IsEditError also get set.)

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>&amp;DestRowset</i>	Specify the rowset to be copied to. This rowset object must have already been instantiated.
<i>SourceRecname</i>	Specify a record to be copied from, in the rowset object being copied from.
<i>DestRecname</i>	Specify a record to be copied to, in the rowset object to be copied to.

## Returns

None.

## Example

If you set one rowset equal to another, you haven't made a copy of the rowset. Instead, you have two variables pointing to the *same* data.

To make a clone of an existing rowset, that is, to make two distinct copies, you can do the following:



```
&RS2 = CreateRowset(&RS);
&RS.CopyTo(&RS2);
```

The following example copies data from one rowset object to another. Because no like-named records exist between the two rowsets, the record names are specified. Only the like-named fields are copied from one rowset to the other:

```
Local Rowset &RS1, &RS2;
Local String &EMPLID;

&RS1 = CreateRowset(RECORD.PERSONAL_DATA);
&RS2 = CreateRowset(RECORD.PER_VENDOR_DATA);
&EMPLID = "8001";
&RS1.Fill("WHERE EMPLID =: 1", &EMPLID);
&RS1.CopyTo(&RS2, RECORD.PERSONAL_DATA, RECORD.PER_VENDOR_DATA);
```

The following example copies data from a message into the Component buffers, then calls the page (using `TransferPage`) to redraw the page. You could do this to fill a page with message data that is in error, so that an end-user can make corrections to the message data. `&WRK_ROWSET0` is the level zero rowset and `&WRK_ROWSET1` is where the data is copied to.

```
/* Get the Message */
&MSG = GetSubContractInstance(&PUBID, &PUBNODE, &CHNLNAME, &MSGNAME, &SUBNAME);

/* Get the Message Rowset */
&MSG_ROWSET = &MSG.GetRowset();

/* Get Level 0 */
&WRK_ROWSET0 = GetLevel0();

/* Create Work rowset */
&WRK_ROWSET1 = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(SCROLL.EN_REVISION_TMP);

/* Populate Work Rowset */
&MSG_ROWSET.CopyTo(&WRK_ROWSET1, RECORD.EN_REVISION, RECORD.EN_REVISION_TMP);

SetNextPage("EN_REVISION_MSG");

TransferPage();
```

### See Also

[Chapter 37, "Row Class," CopyTo, page 2291](#) and *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `CreateRowset`

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Understanding Objects and Classes in PeopleCode," `Assigning Objects`

## DeleteRow

### Syntax

```
DeleteRow(n)
```

## Description

The DeleteRow method deletes the row in the rowset identified by the parameter.

If the program is being run from a component against Component buffer data, a RowDelete PeopleCode event also fires, followed by the events that normally follow a RowDelete, as if the user had manually pressed ALT+8 and ENTER.

This method initially marks the row as needing to be deleted. At save time the row is actually deleted from the database and cleared from the buffer. When the row is marked as deleted, it is ignored by other methods, such as GetCurrEffRow, Sort, and so on.

DeleteRow cannot be executed from the same rowset where the deletion takes place, or from a child rowset against a parent. Place your PeopleCode in a parent rowset and execute it against a child rowset.

When DeleteRow is used in a loop, you have to process rows from high to low to achieve the correct results, that is, you must delete from the bottom up rather than from the top down. This is necessary because the rows are renumbered after they are deleted (if you delete row one, row two becomes row one).

---

**Note.** If you use DeleteRow on a rowset created using the CreateRowset function, the row isn't automatically deleted in the database when the page is saved. Rowsets created using the CreateRowset function are standalone rowsets, not tied to the database, so there are no database updates when they are manipulated. Delete and insert activity on these types of rowsets aren't automatically applied at save time.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>n</i>	An integer identifying a row within the rowset object. This must be $\geq 1$ and $\leq$ the number of active rows in the rowset (see ActiveRowCount).

## Returns

An optional Boolean value: True if row is deleted, False otherwise.

## Example

In the following example DeleteRow is used in a For loop. The example checks a value in each row, then conditionally deletes the row. Note the syntax of the For loop, including the use of the -1 in the Step clause to loop from the highest to lowest values. This ensures that the renumbering of the rows do not affect the loop.

```
For &I = &RS2.ActiveRowCount To 1 Step -1
    If None(&CHECK_SEQ) Then
        &RS2.DeleteRow(&I);
    End-If;
End-For;
```

## See Also

Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," Flush, page 2318; Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," FlushRow, page 2320; Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," InsertRow, page 2326 and Chapter 36, "Record Class," Insert, page 2268

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Using Methods and Built-In Functions," Using Standalone Rowsets

## Fill

### Syntax

```
Fill([wherestring [, bindvalue] . . . .])
```

### Description

The Fill method flushes the rowset then reads records from the database into successive rows. The records are read from the database tables corresponding to the primary database record of the scroll into that record. The records are selected by the optional *wherestring* SQL clause, in which the optional *bindvalues* are substituted, using the usual bind placeholders (:n).

In general, use this method only with rowsets that were created using the CreateRowset function.

---

**Note.** Because Flush always leaves one row in the scroll, there will be one row in the scroll even if you don't read any records.

---

The actual number of records read into the rowset is an optional return of this method.

---

**Note.** This method does not work with Application Engine state records. Also, you cannot use this method in dynamic views.

---

When this method executes, unlike the Select method, it does *not* cause any associated PeopleCode to run as part of reading data into the rowset.

---

**Note.** Fill reads only the primary database record. It does not read any related records, nor any subordinate rowset records.

---

For every record read with the Fill method, if the set language is not the base language and the record has related language records, the Fill method tries to read the related language record and does related language processing.

The Fill method uses a correlation ID of FILL for the table it reads. You must use the correlation ID if you want to refer to the rowset table name as part of the *wherestring*. You receive a runtime error if you use the table name as a column prefix instead of the correlation ID.

## Sorting Considerations

Rows come unsorted from the database when using Fill. This is not a problem for SQL server, however, it can be a problem for DB2 UDB for OS/390 and z/OS and Oracle.

See [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," Sort, page 2337](#).

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>wherestring</i>	Specify a SQL WHERE clause to use for selecting records to fill the rowset. This can be a string or a SQL definition.
<i>bindvalue</i>	Specify optional bind variables to be used with the WHERE clause.

## Returns

The number of records read into the rowset.

## Example

The following example reads all of the QA\_MYRECORD records into a rowset, and returns the number of rows read:

```
&RS = CreateRowset(RECORD.QA_MYRECORD);  
&NUM_READ = &RS.Fill();
```

The following example reads all of the QA\_MYRECORD records that have a MYRECORD field equal to the value of &UVAL into a rowset, and returns the number of rows read:

```
&NUM_READ = &RS.Fill("where MYRECORD = :1", &UVAL);
```

To re-use a WHERE clause for the *wherestring* you can use the SQL repository, and a SQL object.

```
&NUM_READ = &RS.Fill(SQL.MYWHERE, &UVAL);
```

The following example gets all the SET\_CNTRL\_REC rows related to the row on the page, then updates SETID with the value from the page. Fill is used with a rowset that was created from a message that was just created, that is, a rowset that was unpopulated.

```

If FieldChanged(SETID) Then
    &MSG = CreateMessage(OPERATION.SET_CNTRL_REC);
    &MSG_ROWSET = &MSG.GetRowset();
    &MSG_ROWSET.Fill("where SETCNTRLVALUE =:1 and REC_GROUP_ID =:2", SETCNTRLVALUE,⇒
    REC_GROUP_ID);

For &I = 1 To &MSG_ROWSET.ActiveRowCount
    &MSG_ROWSET.GetRow(&I).SET_CNTRL_REC.SETID.Value = SETID;
    &MSG_ROWSET.GetRow(&I).PSCAMA.AUDIT_ACTN.Value = "C";
End-For;

&MSG.Publish();

End-If;

```

When using the Fill method, the IsChanged property of each field in a part rowset is not set to true. Because the fields appear to be unchanged, this can create a problem for publication of data from Message rowsets. A technique to avoid this problem is to create a second rowset and use the CopyTo method to copy the changes to the Message rowset as shown in the following example:

```

&a = CreateMessage(Operation.MY_ASYNC);
&rs = &a.GetPartRowset(1);

&trs = CreateRowset(Record.PSPMAGENT);
&trs.Fill("where PM_AGENTID >= 12345");

&trs.CopyTo(&rs);
%IntBroker.Publish(&a);

```

The following example uses a correlation ID for the table in the Fill SELECT, to enable the use of correlated subqueries in the WHERE clause, such as the usual effective-date subquery:

```

&RSOWNER_NAME = CreateRowset(RECORD.PERSONAL_D00);
&RSOWNER_NAME.Fill("where SETID=:1 AND EMPLID=:2 AND %EffDtCheck(PERSONAL_⇒
D00,FILL,:3)", &SETID, &EMPLID, &EFFDT);

```

The Fill method implicitly uses Fill as an alias for the Rowset record. This is helpful for complex Fill *where* clauses with subqueries.

```

&oprclasscountries = CreateRowset(Record.SCRTY_TBL_GBL);

&oprclasscountries.Fill("WHERE FILL.OPRCLASS = :1 AND NOT EXISTS (SELECT 'X' FROM⇒
PS_SCRTY_SEC_GBL GBL2 WHERE GBL2.OPRCLASS = FILL.OPRCLASS AND GBL2.COUNTRY ==⇒
FILL.COUNTRY AND GBL2.PNLNAME = :2)", &OPRCLASS, %Component);

```

In the following example, the necessary key field values are loaded into a rowset, then the following function is called, and the values are used as part of the Fill method.

```

Function FillRS2();

    Local SQL &MySql;
    Local string &MySqlString;
    Local Record &ElemDefnRec;
    Local string &ElemDefnRecName, &fldname;
    Local Rowset &CompRec2RS;

    /* Build the record object that is used for building the SQL and executing the⇒
    select */
    &ElemDefnRec = CreateRecord(@"Record." | &pkgRecName));

    /* Initialize the SQL string */
    &MySqlString = "%SelectByKey(:1 A)";

    /* Create a SQL to select a rows based on the key fields. */
    For &i = 1 To &ElemDefnRec.FieldCount
        If &ElemDefnRec.GetField(&i).IsKey Then
            &fldname = &ElemDefnRec.GetField(&i).Name;
            &ElemDefnRec.GetField(&i).Value = &CompRec2RS.GetRow(1).GetRecord(⇒
(@"Record." | &pkgRecName)).GetField(@"Field." | &fldname)).Value;
        End-If;
    End-For;

    /* Create the SQL and execute the select */
    &MySql = CreateSQL(&MySqlString);
    &MySql.Execute(&ElemDefnRec);

    /* Copy each selected row into the rowset */
    While &MySql.Fetch(&ElemDefnRec)
        &ElemDefnRec.CopyFieldsTo(&CompRec2RS(&CompRec2RS.ActiveRowCount).GetRecord⇒
(1));
    End-While;

End-Function;

```

### See Also

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," CopyTo, page 2309](#); [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," Select, page 2332](#) and [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," FillAppend, page 2316](#)

[Chapter 43, "SQL Class," page 2427](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateRowset

*PeopleTools 8.52: Global Technology*, "Using Related Language Tables"

## FillAppend

### Syntax

```
FillAppend([wherestring [, bindvalue] . . .])
```

## Description

The FillAppend method reads records from the database into successive rows of the rowset starting *after* the last row that exists in the rowset. Unlike Fill, it doesn't first flush the rowset.

---

**Note.** FillAppend appends rows after the last *active* row in the rowset. If you have deleted rows in the rowset, they will still be the last rows.

---

When a rowset is selected into, any autoselected child rowsets are also read. The child rowsets are read using a where clause that filters the rows according to the where clause used for the parent rowset, using a subselect.

When a rowset is created using CreateRowset, it contains one empty row. If the rowset hasn't been filled with data, FillAppend fills that row also (so you don't have an empty row at the start of your rowset.)

The records are read from the database tables corresponding to the primary database record of the scroll into that record. The records are selected by the optional *wherestring* SQL clause, in which the optional *bindvalues* are substituted, using the usual bind placeholders (:n).

In general, use this method only with rowsets that were created using the CreateRowset function.

The actual number of records read into the rowset is an optional return of this method.

---

**Note.** This method does not work with Application Engine state records. Also, you cannot use this method in dynamic views.

---

When this method executes, unlike the Select method, it does *not* cause any associated PeopleCode to run as part of reading data into the rowset.

---

**Note.** FillAppend reads only the primary database record. It does not read any related records, nor any subordinate rowset records.

---

For every record read with the FillAppend method, if the set language is not the base language and the record has related language records, the FillAppend method tries to read the related language record and does related language processing.

The FillAppend method uses a correlation ID of FILLAPPEND for the table it reads. You must use the correlation ID if you want to refer to the rowset table name as part of the *wherestring*. You receive a runtime error if you use the table name as a column prefix instead of the correlation ID.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>wherestring</i>	Specify a SQL WHERE clause to use for selecting records to fill the rowset. This can be a string or a SQL definition.
<i>bindvalue</i>	Specify optional bind variables to be used with the WHERE clause.

## Returns

The number of records read into the rowset.

## Example

The following example reads all of the QA\_MYRECORD records that have a MYRECORD field equal to the value of &UVAL into a rowset, and returns the number of rows read:

```
&NUM_READ = &RS.FillAppend("where MYRECORD = :1", &UVAL);
```

To re-use a WHERE clause for the *wherestring* you can use the SQL repository, and a SQL object.

```
&NUM_READ = &RS.FillAppend(SQL.MYWHERE, &UVAL);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," CopyTo, page 2309](#); [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," Select, page 2332](#) and [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," Fill, page 2313](#)

[Chapter 43, "SQL Class," page 2427](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateRowset

*PeopleTools 8.52: Global Technology*, "Using Related Language Tables"

## Flush

### Syntax

```
Flush( )
```

### Description

Use the Flush method to remove all rows from the rowset and free its associated buffer. Rows that are flushed are not deleted from the database. This function is often used to clear a work scroll before using the Select method.

---

**Note.** Flush always leaves one row in the scroll.

---

You cannot flush the current context of the executing program. This means Flush cannot be used for the rowset containing the executing program, or in any child rowset and executed against the parent rowset. Place your PeopleCode in a parent rowset and execute it against a child rowset.

For rowsets corresponding to component buffer data, the Flush method executes in turbo mode only—that is, default processing is performed, but only on the row being flushed. Additional information on turbo mode and non-turbo mode is available in the documentation with the InsertRow PeopleCode built-in function.



See *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," InsertRow.

### **Considerations When Initializing New Rows**

Flush removes all rows and inserts a row.

If you want to initialize the row, that is, have the defaults and any RowInit PeopleCode run, you must do something to invoke the default value processing. This can be as simple as setting the value of another field on the same page that has a PeopleCode program associated with it.

If the rowset is created from message data, an Application Engine program, and so on, the rows are flushed but the row that is inserted is not initialized.

### **Considerations for User-Sorted Grids**

If a grid has a user personalized sort defined for it and your PeopleCode program flushes that grid and then repopulates it (for instance, through a Fill, a Select, or a series of InsertRow calls), this could invalidate the user's personalized sort and the current row in the user's view unless your PeopleCode program makes arrangements to reapply these user personalizations.

After flushing and repopulating the rowset, your PeopleCode program should re-sort the rowset (that is, re-sort the grid). If the user has a personalized sort, then the user's personalized sort will be reapplied via the PeopleCode sort.

Also, after flushing and repopulating a grid, it will be important to manage which row is deemed the current row. This can be managed using methods such as IsUserSorted, GetFirstUserSortedRow, MapBufRowToUserSortRow, and then by setting the TopRowNumber property accordingly.

See [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," IsUserSorted, page 2327](#).

### **Parameters**

None.

### **Returns**

None.

### **Example**

The following example checks for the value of the field CHECKLIST\_CD. If something exists in this field, the second level rowset is flushed and new values are selected into it.

```
If All(CHECKLIST_CD) Then
    &RS1H.Flush();
    &RS1H.Select(RECORD.CHECKLIST_ITEM, "where Checklist_CD = :1 and EffDt = =>
(Select Max(EffDt) from PS_CHECKLIST_ITEM Where CheckList_CD = :2)", CHECKLIST_CD,=>
CHECKLIST_CD);
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," FlushRow, page 2320](#); [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," DeleteRow, page 2311](#) and [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," InsertRow, page 2326](#)

# FlushRow

## Syntax

**FlushRow**( *n* )

## Description

Use the FlushRow method to remove a specific row from a rowset and from the Component buffer. Rows that are flushed are not deleted from the database.

FlushRow is a specialized and infrequently used method. In most situations, you want to use DeleteRow to remove a row from the Component buffer and remove it from the database as well when the component is saved.

You cannot flush the current context of the executing program. This means FlushRow cannot be used for the rowset containing the executing program, or in any child rowset and executed against the parent rowset. Place your PeopleCode in a parent rowset and execute it against a child rowset.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>n</i>	An integer identifying a row within the rowset object. This must be $\geq 1$ and $\leq$ the number of rows in the rowset (see property RowCount).

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
&ROWSET.FlushRow( &ROWNUMBER ) ;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," DeleteRow, page 2311](#); [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," Flush, page 2318](#) and [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," InsertRow, page 2326](#)

## GetCurrEffRow

### Syntax

`GetCurrEffRow( )`

### Description

`GetCurrEffRow` returns a row object for the row with the current effective date. This includes dates equal to the current date, but not dates in the future. If the primary record associated with the rowset is not effective-dated this method returns a null object.

Newly inserted rows are intentionally skipped when looking for the current effective-dated row. This is to find the current effective row from the data that already exists in the database. In other words, a row cannot be considered as a current effective row until it is saved. To find the current effective-dated row in data that has been newly inserted and not yet saved, use the `GetNewEffRow` method instead.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A row object for the row with the current effective date.

### Example

```
&tmp = &ROWSET.GetCurrEffRow().RowNumber;  
/* note RowNumber is a property of the row class */
```

### See Also

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," DeleteEnabled, page 2341](#); [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," GetRow, page 2324](#); [Chapter 37, "Row Class," GetNextEffRow, page 2292](#) and [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," GetNewEffRow, page 2323](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `GetRow`

## GetFirstUserSortedRow

### Syntax

`GetFirstUserSortedRow(GridName)`

## Description

Use this method to get the first row from a sort view.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>GridName</i>	Specify the grid name as a string in PAGE.RECORD format in which PAGE is the page name and RECORD is the name of the grid as defined in Application Designer. (In Application Designer, select Page Field Properties, General tab to view the value for the Page Field Name field. The Page Field Name field's value defaults to the primary record name for the level at which the grid occurs; however, the value can be changed by the application developer.)

## Returns

A row object for the first row from the sort view.

If the grid has not been sorted, the output row object is equivalent to the first row from the rowset.

## See Also

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," IsUserSorted, page 2327](#)

## GetLastUserSortedRow

### Syntax

```
GetLastUserSortedRow(GridName [, visible])
```

### Description

Use this method to get the last row from a sort view.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>GridName</i>	Specify the grid name as a string in PAGE.RECORD format in which PAGE is the page name and RECORD is the name of the grid as defined in Application Designer. (In Application Designer, select Page Field Properties, General tab to view the value for the Page Field Name field. The Page Field Name field's value defaults to the primary record name for the level at which the grid occurs; however, the value can be changed by the application developer.)
<i>visible</i>	Specify, as an optional Boolean parameter, whether to return the absolute last row from the rowset, which could be hidden, or the last visible row from the sort view. If true, the last visible row is returned; otherwise, the absolute last row from the rowset is returned. The default value is false—that is, return the absolute last row.

## Returns

A row object for the last row from the sort view (*visible* is true) or the absolute last row from the rowset (*visible* is false).

## See Also

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," IsUserSorted, page 2327](#)

## GetNewEffRow

### Syntax

```
GetNewEffRow( )
```

### Description

GetNewEffRow returns a row object for the row with the effective date closest to the current date, including newly inserted rows. This means dates equal to the current date, but not future dates. If the primary record associated with the rowset is not effective-dated this method returns a null object.

To find the current effective-dated row from the data that already exists in the database, that is, only from saved rows and *not* a newly created row, use the GetCurEffRow method instead.

### Parameters

None.

## Returns

A row object for the row with the current effective date.

## Example

```
Local Row &MyRow = &ROWSET.GetNewEffRow( ) ;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," GetRow, page 2324](#); [Chapter 37, "Row Class," GetNextEffRow, page 2292](#) and [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," GetCurrEffRow, page 2321](#)

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," DeleteEnabled, page 2341](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRow*

# GetRow

## Syntax

```
GetRow(n)
```

## Description

GetRow returns a row object from a rowset. This is a default method for rowsets. This means that any rowset object, followed by a parameter list, acts as if GetRow is specified.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>n</i>	An integer identifying a row within the rowset object. This must be $\geq 1$ and $\leq$ the number of rows in the rowset (see property RowCount).

## Returns

Returns a row object for the specified row of the rowset.

## Example

In the following example, all of the lines of code do the same thing: they return the 5<sup>th</sup> row from the rowset (&ROWSET is a rowset object.)

```

&ROW = GetRowset().GetRow(5);
&ROW = GetRowset()(5);
&ROW = &ROWSET.GetRow(5);
&ROW = &ROWSET(5);

```

The following example loops through all the rows in a rowset:

```

Local rowset &LEVEL1;
Local row &ROW;

&LEVEL1 = GetRowset(SCROLL.EMPL_CHECKLIST);
For &I = 1 to &LEVEL1.ActiveRowCount
    &ROW = &LEVEL1.GetRow(&I);
    /* do some processing */
End-For;

```

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRow

## HideAllRows

### Syntax

```
HideAllRows()
```

### Description

HideAllRows hides all rows of the rowset. Using this method is equivalent to a loop setting the visible property of each row of the rowset to False.

You cannot hide rows in the current context of the executing program. This means HideAllRows cannot hide the rowset containing the executing program, or in any child rowsets and be executed against the parent rowset. Place your PeopleCode in a parent rowset and execute it against a child rowset.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

### Example

The following example hides the second level scroll if a value exists in the NO\_COMMENTS field in the first level of the scroll. The code is running from the first level of the scroll.

```

Local Rowset &RS1, &RS2;

&RS1 = GetRowset();
&RS2 = GetRowset(SCROLL.EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM);

For &I = 1 to &RS1.ActiveRowCount
    If ALL(&RS1.GetRow(&I).EMPLOYEE_CHECKLIST.NO_COMMENTS) Then
        &RS2.HideAllRows();
    End-If;
/*other processing */
End-For;

```

### See Also

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," ShowAllRows, page 2337](#) and [Chapter 37, "Row Class," Visible, page 2303](#)

## InsertRow

### Syntax

**InsertRow**(*n*)

### Description

InsertRow programmatically performs the ALT+7 and ENTER (RowInsert) function. InsertRow inserts a new row in the current rowset *after* the row specified by the parameter if the primary record for the rowset is not effective-dated or a standalone rowset. If the primary record for the rowset is effective-dated or a standalone rowset, the new row is inserted *before* the current row, and all values from the current row are copied into the new row, except for EFFDT, which is set to the current date.

In addition, InsertRow propagates the keys from the higher level (if any) into the inserted row.

If the program is being run from a component against Component buffer data, a RowInit PeopleCode event also fires, followed by the events that normally follow a RowInsert, as if the user had manually pressed ALT+7 and ENTER.

The InsertRow method can be executed against the same rowset where the insertion will take place.

For rowsets corresponding to component buffer data, the InsertRow method executes in turbo mode only—that is, default processing is performed, but only on the row being inserted. Additional information on turbo mode and non-turbo mode is available in the documentation with the InsertRow PeopleCode built-in function.

See *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," InsertRow.

InsertRow cannot be executed from the same rowset where the insertion will take place, or from a child rowset against a parent. Place your PeopleCode in a parent rowset and execute it against a child rowset.

---

**Note.** If you use InsertRow on a rowset created using the CreateRowset function, the row isn't automatically inserted in the database when the page is saved. Rowsets created using the CreateRowset function are standalone rowsets, not tied to the database, so there are no database updates when they are manipulated. Delete and insert activity on these types of rowsets aren't automatically applied at save time.

---



### ***Effective-Dated Row Considerations***

When a row is inserted, if that row contains child scrolls, this method also inserts an empty row for any child scrolls. The effective-date field for this empty row is also empty. The current date is *not* used.

### **Parameters**

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>n</i>	An integer identifying a row within the rowset object. This must be $\geq 0$ and $\leq$ the number of active rows in the rowset (see property <code>ActiveRowCount</code> ). A value of 0 inserts in front of the first row.

### **Returns**

An optional Boolean value: True if the row is inserted, False if the row is not inserted.

### **Example**

In the following example, as the primary database record isn't effective-dated, the new row is inserted *after* the second row in the rowset.

```
&ROWSET.InsertRow( 2 );
```

### **See Also**

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," DeleteRow, page 2311](#) and [Chapter 36, "Record Class," Delete, page 2263](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Using Methods and Built-In Functions," Using Standalone Rowsets

## **IsUserSorted**

### **Syntax**

```
IsUserSorted(GridName)
```

### **Description**

Use this method to determine whether a user sort has been performed on the specified grid.

A *user sort* is defined as a user either having clicked on a column heading on the grid or having applied a sort order on the grid's customization page. In the case of a user sort, a *sort view* is created based on the sort order defined by the user. Since this sort view is for display purposes only, the underlying buffer is not sorted and remains in the non-sorted order. Four additional methods (`GetFirstUserSortedRow`, `GetLastUserSortedRow`, `MapBufRowToUserSortRow`, and `MapUserSortRowToBufRow`) enable you to interrogate this sort view. These methods can be used to map the sort view to the buffer, to map the buffer to the sort view, to retrieve the first user-sorted row, and to retrieve the last user-sorted row.

---

**Note.** When a grid includes a hyperlink field that is user-sortable, the hyperlink label must be set in PeopleCode prior to allowing the user to perform the sort. Alternatively, the buffer can be sorted on the hyperlink field in PeopleCode upon entry into the page.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>GridName</i>	Specify the grid name as a string in PAGE.RECORD format in which PAGE is the page name and RECORD is the name of the grid as defined in Application Designer. (In Application Designer, select Page Field Properties, General tab to view the value for the Page Field Name field. The Page Field Name field's value defaults to the primary record name for the level at which the grid occurs; however, the value can be changed by the application developer.)

## Returns

A Boolean value: true if a user sort has been performed on the grid, false otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," `GetFirstUserSortedRow`, page 2321](#); [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," `GetLastUserSortedRow`, page 2322](#); [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," `MapBufRowToUserSortRow`, page 2328](#); [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," `MapUserSortRowToBufRow`, page 2329](#) and [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," `Sort`, page 2337](#)

## MapBufRowToUserSortRow

### Syntax

```
MapBufRowToUserSortRow(GridName, number)
```

### Description

Use this method to return the sort view row number that corresponds to the specified buffer row number.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>GridName</i>	Specify the grid name as a string in PAGE.RECORD format in which PAGE is the page name and RECORD is the name of the grid as defined in Application Designer. (In Application Designer, select Page Field Properties, General tab to view the value for the Page Field Name field. The Page Field Name field's value defaults to the primary record name for the level at which the grid occurs; however, the value can be changed by the application developer.)
<i>number</i>	Specify the row number of the row in the buffer.

## Returns

The row number, as a number, of the row in the sort view.

If the grid has not been sorted, the output row number is the same as the buffer row number.

## Example

```
&szSortViewName = "QE_PIA_SORT_GRID1.L2RSSORTTEST";
Local Rowset &rsCurrent = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(Scroll.QE_PIA_SORTEST2)(1).Get⇒
Rowset(Scroll.QE_PIA_SORTEST3);

If &rsCurrent.IsUserSorted(&szSortViewName) Then
    WinMessage("QE_PIA_SORT_GRID1-Rowset1 User Sorted");
Else
    WinMessage("QE_PIA_SORT_GRID1-Rowset1 Not User Sorted");
End-If;

For &I = 1 To &rsCurrent.ActiveRowCount
    &index = &rsCurrent.MapBufRowToUserSortRow(&szSortViewName, &I);
    WinMessage("QE_PIA_SORT_GRID1-Rowset1, Buffer Row Index: " | &I | ", Sort Row⇒
    Index: " | &index | ", Description: " | &rsCurrent(&I).QE_PIA_⇒
    SORTEST3.DESCR30.Value);
End-For;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," IsUserSorted, page 2327](#)

## MapUserSortRowToBufRow

### Syntax

```
MapUserSortRowToBufRow(GridName, number)
```

## Description

Use this method to return the buffer row number that corresponds to the specified sort view row number.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>GridName</i>	Specify the grid name as a string in PAGE.RECORD format in which PAGE is the page name and RECORD is the name of the grid as defined in Application Designer. (In Application Designer, select Page Field Properties, General tab to view the value for the Page Field Name field. The Page Field Name field's value defaults to the primary record name for the level at which the grid occurs; however, the value can be changed by the application developer.)
<i>number</i>	Specify the row number of the row in the sort view.

## Returns

The row number, as a number, of the row in the buffer.

If the grid has not been sorted, the output row number is the same as the buffer row number.

## Example

```
&szSortViewName = "QE_PIA_SORT_GRID1.L2RSSORTTEST";
Local Rowset &rsCurrent = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(Scroll.QE_PIA_SORTEST2)(2).Get⇒
Rowset(Scroll.QE_PIA_SORTEST3);

If &rsCurrent.IsUserSorted(&szSortViewName) Then
    WinMessage("QE_PIA_SORT_GRID1-Rowset2 User Sorted");
Else
    WinMessage("QE_PIA_SORT_GRID1-Rowset2 Not User Sorted");
End-If;

For &I = 1 To &rsCurrent.ActiveRowCount
    &index = &rsCurrent.MapUserSortRowToBufRow(&szSortViewName, &I);
    WinMessage("QE_PIA_SORT_GRID1-Rowset2, Description:  " | &rsCurrent(&index).QE_⇒
PIA_SORTEST3.DESCR30.Value);
End-For;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," IsUserSorted, page 2327](#)

# Refresh

## Syntax

```
Refresh( )
```

## Description

Refresh reloads the rowset object from the database using the current page keys. This causes the page to be redrawn. The following code example refreshes the entire page:

```
GetLevel0().Refresh( )
```

---

**Important!** Do not call `GetLevel0().Refresh()` from any context that is not at level 0. You are likely to leave invalid pointers to objects that have been cleared from the buffer, which can result in an application server crash.

---

If you only want a specific scroll to be redrawn, you can use the refresh method with that rowset. You don't have to use a level zero rowset with this method. This is particularly useful after using `RemoteCall`.

---

**Note.** If a scroll is marked as No Auto Select in Application Designer, Refresh will not work on it. The Refresh method clears the existing buffers and does a refresh from the database. You do *not* want to use this method if your rowset is based on message data. Instead, you can use the CopyTo Rowset method combined with TransferPage.

---

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following example refreshes the entire page.

```
&MyLevel0 = GetLevel0().Refresh( ) ;
```

The following example refreshes only the second level scroll of the page:

```
&RowSetLevel2.Refresh( ) ;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," CopyTo, page 2309](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," RemoteCall

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," TransferPage

## Select

### Syntax

```
Select([parmlist], RECORD.selrecord [, wherestr, bindvars])
```

Where *parmlist* is a list of child rowsets, given in the following form:

```
SCROLL.scrollname1 [, SCROLL.scrollname2] . . .
```

The first *scrollname* must be a child rowset of the rowset object executing the method, the second *scrollname* must be a child of the first child, and so on.

### Description

Select, like the related method SelectNew, reads data from the database tables or views into either a row or rowset object.

---

**Note.** This method is valid only when used with rowsets that reference data from the component buffers. You cannot use this method with a message rowset, a rowset from an Application Engine state record, and so on. You can't use this method with rowsets created using the CreateRowset function (use the Fill method instead.)

---

Select automatically places child rowsets in the rowset object executing the method under the correct parent row. If it cannot match a child rowset to a parent row, an error occurs.

When a rowset is selected into, any autoselected child rowsets is also read. The child rowsets are read using a where clause that filters the rows according to the where clause used for the parent rowset, using a subselect.

If you don't specify any child rowsets in *parmlist*, Select selects from a SQL table or view specified by *selrecord* into the rowset object executing the method.

If you specify a child rowset in *parmlist*, Select selects from a SQL table or view specified by *selrecord* into the child rowset specified in *parmlist*, under the appropriate row of the rowset executing the method.

If the rowset executing the method is a level zero rowset, and you specify Select without specifying any child rowsets with *parmlist*, the method reads only a single row, because only one row is allowed at level zero.

The rowset executing the method *does not* have to be a level zero rowset, so the Select method can produce the functionality of both the ScrollSelect and RowScrollSelect functions.

**Note.** For developers familiar with previous releases of PeopleCode: If the rowset executing the method is a level zero rowset, and you specify a child rowset with *paramlist*, this method functions exactly like ScrollSelect. If the rowset executing the method is not a level zero rowset, and no child rowsets are specified with *paramlist*, the method acts like RowScrollSelect.

The record definition of the table or view being selected from is called the *select record*, and identified with **RECORD.selrecord**. The select record can be the same as the primary database record associated with the rowset, or it can be a different record definition that has compatible fields. If you define a select record that differs from the primary database record for the rowset, you can restrict the number of fields that are loaded into the buffers on the client workstation by including only the fields that you actually need.

Select accepts a SQL string that can contain a WHERE clause restricting the number of rows selected into the object. The SQL string can also contain an ORDER BY clause to sort the rows.

Select and its related methods generate a SQL SELECT statement at runtime, based on the fields in the select record and the WHERE clause passed to them in the method parameters.

For rowsets corresponding to component buffer data, the Select method executes in turbo mode only—that is, default processing is performed, but only on the row being selected. Additional information on turbo mode and non-turbo mode is available in the documentation with the InsertRow PeopleCode built-in function.

See *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," InsertRow.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>paramlist</i>	An optional parameter list, for specifying children rowsets of the rowset executing the method, as the rowset to be selected into. The first <i>scrollname</i> in <i>paramlist</i> must be a child rowset of the rowset executing the method, the second <i>scrollname</i> must be a child of the first child, and so on.
<b>RECORD.selrecord</b>	Specifies the select record. The <i>selrecord</i> record must be defined in Application Designer and be a build SQL table (using Build, Project) as a table or a view, unless <i>selrecord</i> is the same record as the primary database record associated with the rowset. <i>selrecord</i> can contain fewer fields than the primary record associated with the rowset, although it must contain any key fields to maintain dependencies with other records.
<i>wherestr</i>	Contains a WHERE clause to restrict the rows selected from <i>selrecord</i> and/or an ORDER BY clause to sort the rows. The WHERE clause can contain the PeopleSoft meta-SQL functions such as %DateIn() or %CurrentDateIn. It can also contain inline bind variables.
<i>bindvars</i>	A list of bind variables to be substituted in the WHERE clause. The same restrictions that exist for SQLExec exist for these variables. See SQLExec for further information.

## Returns

The number of rows read (optional.) This counts only the lines read into the specified rowset. It does not include any additional rows read into any child rowsets of the rowset.

## Example

The following example selects into the level zero rowset, only one row. Depending on the autoselect settings on any child scrolls, they may be reselected too.

```
&LEVEL0 = GetLevel0();
&LEVEL0.Select(RECORD.PERSONAL_DATA, "WHERE. . .");
```

The following example selects into the level one scroll specified. Depending on the autoselect settings on any child (level two) scrolls, they may also be selected.

```
&LEVEL0.Select(SCROLL.EMPL_CHECKLIST, RECORD.EMPL_CHECKLIST, "WHERE. . .");
```

The following example selects into the child scroll of the level one rowset. Each row fetched is placed under the appropriate row in &LEVEL1. Note that instead of hard-coding the WHERE clause, the SQL repository is used to access a SQL definition named SELECT\_WHERE.

```
&LEVEL1 = &LEVEL0()(1).GetRowset(SCROLL.EMPL_CHECKLIST);
&LEVEL1.Select(SCROLL.EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM, RECORD.EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM, SQL.SELECT_WHERE);
```

The following example first flushes the hidden work scroll, then selects into it based on a field on the page.

```
&RS1H.Flush();
&RS1H.Select(RECORD.CHECKLIST_ITEM, "where Checklist_CD = :1 and EffDt = (Select⇒
  Max(EffDt) from PS_CHECKLIST_ITEM Where CheckList_CD = :2)", CHECKLIST_CD,⇒
  CHECKLIST_CD);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," SelectNew, page 2334](#) and [Chapter 36, "Record Class," SelectByKey, page 2274](#)

## SelectNew

### Syntax

```
SelectNew([parmlist], RECORD.selrecord [, wherestr, bindvars])
```

Where *parmlist* is a list of child rowsets, given in the following form:

```
SCROLL.scrollname1 [, SCROLL.scrollname2] . . .
```

The first *scrollname* must be a child rowset of the rowset executing the method, the second *scrollname* must be a child of the first child, and so on.

### Description

The SelectNew method is similar to the Select method, except that all rows read into the rowset are marked *new* so they are automatically inserted into the database at Save time. This capability can be used, for example, to insert new rows into the database by selecting data using a view of columns from other database tables.



**Note.** This method is valid only when used with rowsets that reference data from the Component buffers. You cannot use this method with a message rowset, a rowset from an Application Engine state record, and so on. You can't use this method with rowsets created using the CreateRowset function (use the Fill method instead.)

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>paramlist</i>	An optional parameter list, for specifying children rowsets of the rowset executing the method, as the rowset to be selected into. The first <i>scrollname</i> in <i>paramlist</i> must be a child rowset of the rowset executing the method, the second <i>scrollname</i> must be a child of the first child, and so on.
<b>RECORD.</b> <i>selrecord</i>	Specifies the select record. The <i>selrecord</i> record must be defined in Application Designer and be a build SQL table (using Build, Project) as a table or a view, unless <i>selrecord</i> is the same record as the primary database record associated with the rowset. <i>selrecord</i> can contain fewer fields than the primary record associated with the rowset, although it must contain any key fields to maintain dependencies with other records.
<i>wherestr</i>	Contains a WHERE clause to restrict the rows selected from <i>selrecord</i> and/or an ORDER BY clause to sort the rows. The WHERE clause can contain the PeopleSoft meta-SQL functions such as %DateIn() or %CurrentDateIn. It can also contain inline bind variables.
<i>bindvars</i>	A list of bind variables to be substituted in the WHERE clause. The same restrictions that exist for SQLExec exist for these variables. See SQLExec for further information.

## Returns

The number of rows read (optional.) This counts only the lines read into the specified rowset. It does not include any additional rows read into any child rowsets of the rowset.

## Example

The following example selects rows from DATA2 and reads them into a level one scroll. If the user saves the page, these rows are inserted into DATA1.

```
&LEVEL0.SelectNew(SCROLL.DATA1, RECORD.DATA2, "Where SETID = :1 and CUST_ID =:2", =>
  CUSTOMER.SETID, CUSTOMER.CUST_ID);
```

If you use the same WHERE clause in more than one Select, you may want to use the SQL repository to store the SQL fragment. That way, if you ever want to change it, you will have to change it in only one place.

```
&LEVEL0.SelectNew(SCROLL.DATA1, RECORD.DATA2, SQL.Select_New);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," Select, page 2332](#) and [Chapter 36, "Record Class," SelectByKey, page 2274](#)

## SetDefault

### Syntax

`SetDefault(recname.fieldname)`

### Description

The SetDefault method sets the value of the specified *recname.fieldname* to a null value in every row of the rowset. If this method is being run from a component against Component buffer data, the next time default processing is performed, this value is reinitialized to its default value: either a default specified in its record field definition or one set programmatically by PeopleCode located in a FieldDefault event. If neither of these defaults exist, the Component Processor leaves the field blank.

No default processing is performed against data that is not in the Component buffers.

Blank numbers correspond to zero on the database. Blank characters correspond to a space on the database. Blank dates and long characters correspond to NULL on the database. SetDefault gives each field data type its proper value.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>recname.fieldname</i>	Specifies a field. The field must be in the specified record, on the rows of the rowset.

### Returns

None.

### Example

This example resets the PROVIDER to its null value. This field is reset to its default value when default processing is next performed:

```
If COVERAGE_SELECT = "W" Then
    &ROWSET.SetDefault(INS_NAME_TBL.PROVIDER);
End-if;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," SetDefault, page 1034](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "PeopleCode and the Component Processor," Default Processing

## ShowAllRows

### Syntax

```
ShowAllRows ( )
```

### Description

ShowAllRows "unhides" all rows of the rowset object executing the method. Using this method is equivalent to a loop setting the visible property of each row of the rowset to True.

ShowAllRows cannot be executed from the same rowset you want to display, or from a child rowset against a parent. Place your PeopleCode in a parent rowset and execute it against a child rowset.

### Parameters

None

### Returns

None.

### Example

```
&ROWSET.ShowAllRows ( ) ;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," HideAllRows, page 2325](#) and [Chapter 37, "Row Class," Visible, page 2303](#)

## Sort

### Syntax

```
Sort([paramlist,] sort_fields)
```

Where *paramlist* is a list of child rowsets, given in the following form:

```
SCROLL.scrollname1 [, SCROLL.scrollname2] . . .
```

The first *scrollname* must be a child rowset of the rowset executing the method, the second *scrollname* must be a child of the first child, and so on.

And where *sort\_fields* is a list of field specifiers in the form:

```
[recordname.]field_1, order_1 [, [recordname.]field_2, order_2]_
```

## Description

Sort programmatically sorts the rows in a rowset. The rows can be sorted on one or more fields.

If you specify a child rowset in *paramlist*, Sort selects a set of child rowsets to be sorted. If you don't specify a child rowset in *paramlist*, the rowset executing the method is sorted.

The type of sort done by this function, that is, whether it is a linguistic or binary sort, is determined by the Sort Order Option on the PeopleTools Options page.

---

**Note.** The Sort method sorts only *visible* rows in a rowset. If the rowset you're sorting has hidden rows, the hidden rows are not sorted. Rows marked for deletion are also not sorted.

---

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>paramlist</i>	An optional parameter list, for specifying children rowsets of the rowset executing the method, as the rowset to be sorted. The first <i>scrollname</i> in <i>paramlist</i> must be a child rowset of the rowset executing the method, the second <i>scrollname</i> must be a child of the first child, and so on.
<i>sort_fields</i>	A list of field and order specifiers which act as sort keys. The rows in the rowset will be sorted by the first field in either ascending or descending order, then by the second field in either ascending or descending order, and so on.
[ <i>recordname</i> .] <i>field_n</i>	Specifies a sort key field in the rowset. The <i>recordname</i> prefix is required if you've specified a field that is not on the current record.
<i>order_n</i>	A single-character string. "A" specifies ascending order; "D" specifies descending order.

## Returns

None.

## Example

The first example repopulates a rowset in a page programmatically by first flushing its contents, selecting new contents using Select, then sorting the rows in ascending order by EXPORT\_OBJECT\_NAME:

```
Function populate_rowset;

    &RS1 = GetLevel0()(1).GetRowset(SCROLL.EXPORT_OBJECT);
    &RS1.Flush();
    &RS1.Select(RECORD.EXPORT_OBJECT, "where export_type =:EXPORT_TYPE_VW.EXPORT_⇒
TYPE");
    &RS1.Sort(EXPORT_OBJECT_NAME, "A");

End-Function;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," IsUserSorted, page 2327](#) and [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," Select, page 2332](#)  
[Chapter 37, "Row Class," GetRowset, page 2295](#)

---

## Rowset Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Rowset class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### ActiveRowCount

#### Description

This property returns the number of active (non-deleted) rows in the rowset.

This property returns a value of 1 for an empty scroll (Flush always leaves an empty row.) You can use the `IsChanged` or `IsNew` properties to verify if the row is new.

This property is read-only.

#### Example

```
&tmp = &ROWSET.ActiveRowCount;
```

### ChangeOnInit

#### Description

Normally, if a field value is changed, whether through `PeopleCode` or by an end user, the `IsChanged` property for the row is set to `True`. The exception to this is when a change is done in the `FieldDefault` or `FieldFormula` event, that is, if a value is set in one of these events, the row is not marked as changed.

At save time, all newly inserted *and* changed rows are written to the database. All newly inserted but *not* changed rows are *not* written to the database.

Use this property to specify whether a change made to a new row from `RowInit` or `RowInsert` `PeopleCode` is marked as changed. This property takes a Boolean value. The default value is `True`.

Setting this property to `False` causes changes to fields for the rowset done in `RowInit` and `RowInsert` `PeopleCode` to *not* mark a new row as `IsChanged`.

This property is read-write.

## Runtime Considerations

You must set this property *before* anything is changed for a row, otherwise the row is marked as changed.

This property propagates to child rowsets. That is, if it's set for a parent rowset before doing an insert row, it's automatically set on any and all child rowsets.

In addition, parent rows are marked as changed if this property is set only for the child rowset. That is, if you've changed a level three child of a level two row, the level two and level one rows are marked as changed to maintain data integrity.

## DataAreaCollapsed

### Description

This property specifies whether the view of a data area is collapsed or expanded.

---

**Note.** You must set the Collapsible Data Area field on the properties for the level-based control for this property to have any effect.

---

This property changes to reflect the current state of the data area, according to whether the user has collapsed or expanded it. Changing the value collapses or expands the data area, but it does *not* prevent the user from collapsing (or expanding) it themselves.

---

**Note.** Because the user can change the value of this property, whatever value is set in PeopleCode isn't guaranteed to be still set the next time it is checked, because the user may have collapsed or expanded the data area in the meantime.

---

This property overwrites the value of the Default Initial View to Expanded field set in Application Designer. For example, if Default Initial View to Expanded is selected in Application Designer, then the value for the DataAreaCollapsed property is set to True, the control initially displays collapsed.

This property takes a Boolean value: True, initially display the data area collapsed, False, initially display the data area expanded.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** To collapse just a group box, use the DataAreaCollapsed field method.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," DataAreaCollapsed, page 1035](#)

### Example

The following example checks the number of rows in the level one rowset. If the number of rows returned is larger than 100, the data area is initially displayed collapsed.

```
If &Level1.RowCount > 100 Then
    &Level1.DataAreaCollapsed = True;
Else
    &Level1.DataAreaCollapsed = False;
End-If;
```

## DBRecordName

### Description

This property returns the name of the primary database record as a string for the rowset.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&DBNAME = &ROWSET.DBRecordName;
```

## DeleteEnabled

### Description

This property determines whether a rowset allows rows to be deleted (the equivalent of the user pressing ALT+8 and ENTER). This property takes a Boolean value.

---

**Note.** This property controls only whether an end-user can delete a row. Rows can still be deleted using PeopleCode.

---

The initial value of this property depends on how the scroll was created at design time. If the No Row Delete setting is selected on the Use tab of the scroll properties dialog box, DeleteEnabled will be False; otherwise it will be True.

---

**Note.** If No Row Delete is selected in Application Designer, setting DeleteEnabled to True will *not* override this value. To control whether a rowset allows deletions at runtime, you should *not* select No Row Delete at design time.

---

For consistency, PeopleSoft recommends that either all rowsets at a level should disable deletions, or they should all allow deletions.

For rowsets created with non-Component Processor data (such as message rowsets, Application Engine rowsets, and so on) this property has no effect.

---

**Note.** Don't use this property with rowsets that are created using CreateRowset. Rowsets created using the CreateRowset function are standalone rowsets, not tied to the database, so there are no database updates when they are manipulated. Delete and insert activity on these types of rowsets aren't automatically applied at save time.

---

This property is read-write.

## See Also

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," DeleteEnabled, page 2341](#) and [Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," InsertEnabled, page 2343](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*, "Using Scroll Areas, Scroll Bars, and Grids," Using Scroll Areas and Scroll Bars

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Using Methods and Built-In Functions," Using Standalone Rowsets

## EffDt

### Description

This property references the effective date of the primary record associated with the rowset. If the primary record associated with the rowset is not effective-dated, this property has a null value. To find the primary record associated with a rowset object, you can use the DBRecordName property.

---

**Note.** This property isn't valid with rowsets created using the CreateRowset function.

---

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&tmp = &ROWSET.EffDt;
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateRowset

## EffSeq

### Description

This property references the effective-sequence number of the primary record associated with the rowset. If the primary record associated with the rowset does not have an effective-sequence number, this property has the value 0. To find the primary record associated with a rowset object, you can use the DBRecordName property.

---

**Note.** This property isn't valid with rowsets created using the CreateRowset function.

---

This property is read-only.



## Example

```
&tmp = &ROWSET.EffSeq;
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateRowset

## InsertEnabled

### Description

This property determines whether a rowset allows rows to be inserted (the equivalent of the user pressing ALT+7 and ENTER). This property takes a Boolean value.

---

**Note.** This property controls only whether an end-user can insert a row. Rows can still be inserted using PeopleCode.

---

The initial value of this property depends on a value set at design time. If the No Row Insert setting is selected on the Use tab of the scroll properties dialog box, InsertEnabled is False; otherwise it is True.

---

**Note.** If No Row Insert is selected in Application Designer, setting InsertEnabled to True does *not* override this value. To control whether a rowset allows inserts at runtime, you should *not* select No Row Insert at design time.

---

For consistency, PeopleSoft recommends that either all rowsets at a level should disable inserts, or they should all allow inserts.

For rowsets created with non-Component Processor data (such as message rowsets, Application Engine rowsets, and so on) this property has no effect.

---

**Note.** Don't use this property with rowsets created using CreateRowset. Rowsets created using the CreateRowset function are standalone rowsets, not tied to the database, so there are no database updates when they are manipulated. Delete and insert activity on these types of rowsets aren't automatically applied at save time.

---

This property is read-write.

## See Also

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," DeleteEnabled, page 2341](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide*, "Using Scroll Areas, Scroll Bars, and Grids," Using Scroll Areas and Scroll Bars

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Using Methods and Built-In Functions," Using Standalone Rowsets

## IsEditError

### Description

This property is True if an error has been found on any field in any record in any row or child rowset of the current rowset after executing the ExecuteEdits method on either a message object or a record object. This property can be used with the Field Class properties EditError (to find the field that's in error), MessageSetNumber and MessageNumber to find the error message set number and error message number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

The following is an example showing how IsEditError, along with ExecuteEdits could be used:

```
&REC.ExecuteEdits();
If &ROWSET.IsEditError Then
  For &I = 1 to &ROWSET.ActiveRowCount
    &ROW = &ROWSET(&I);
    For &J to &ROW.RecordCount
      &REC = &ROW.GetRecord(&J);
      For &K = 1 to &REC.FieldCount
        If &REC.GetField(&K).EditError Then
          LOG_ERROR();
          /* application specific call */
        End-If;
      End-For;
    End-For;
  End-For;
End-If;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 36, "Record Class," ExecuteEdits, page 2264](#); [Chapter 36, "Record Class," IsEditError, page 2284](#); [Chapter 19, "Field Class," EditError, page 1039](#); [Chapter 19, "Field Class," MessageNumber, page 1050](#) and [Chapter 19, "Field Class," MessageSetNumber, page 1051](#)

## Level

### Description

This property returns the level, that is, the nesting depth, of the rowset object. The top-level rowset has a level number of 0.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&tmp = &ROWSET.Level;
```

## Name

### Description

This property refers to the name of the rowset. This property returns different values, based on the type of rowset.

<i>Type of Rowset</i>	<i>Returns</i>
Rowset created using GetLevel0	returns an empty string
Component buffer rowset	returns primary record name
Message rowset	returns primary record name
Component Interface rowset	returns primary record name
Application Engine rowset	always returns AESTATE

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&tmp = &ROWSET.Name ;
```

## ParentRow

### Description

This property returns a row object containing a reference to the parent row, that is, the row containing the rowset. If this is a top-level rowset (level zero), the ParentRow property has a null value.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&tmp = &ROWSET.ParentRow.RowNumber ;  
/* note that RowNumber is a property of the row class */
```

## ParentRowset

### Description

This property returns a rowset object containing a reference to the parent rowset, that is, the rowset containing the rowset. If this is a top-level rowset (level zero), the ParentRowset property has a null value.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&tmp = &ROWSET.ParentRowset.Level;  
/* note Level is another property of the rowset class */
```

## RowCount

### Description

This property returns the total number of rows in the rowset. It includes deleted rows. (The ActiveRowCount property doesn't include deleted rows.)

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&tmp = &ROWSET.RowCount;
```

## SetComponentChanged

### Description

This property determines whether any changes to the rowset using PeopleCode marks the component as changed and the data written to the database if the rowset is not based on a derived/work record.

This property takes a Boolean value: true, changes to the rowset mark the component as changed, false, the component is treated as if unchanged. The default is true.

If you set this property to false, this means that no row insert, row delete, field change on the rowset using PeopleCode would cause the system to treat the component data as changed.

The SetComponentChanged rowset class property overrides the SetComponentChanged field class property. If a field has SetComponentChanged set to true, but its associated rowset has SetComponentChanged set to false, any change to the field does not mark the component as changed.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 19, "Field Class," SetComponentChanged, page 1056](#)

## TopRowNumber

**Description**

This property returns the row that is being displayed at the top of the scroll (if any) for the rowset.

Generally, this property is used to return the top row number of a scroll. However, sometimes you want to reposition the scroll. For example, if you use `SetCursorPos` to move the focus to a given field, there is no guarantee that the row containing the field is at the top of the scroll.

This property is read-write.



## Chapter 39

# RowsetCache Class

This chapter provides an overview of the RowsetCache class and discusses:

- Using the RowsetCache class
- Data type of a RowsetCache object
- Scope of a RowsetCache object
- RowsetCache object reference

---

## Understanding a Rowset Cache

Many PeopleSoft applications use a metadata based design, where application PeopleCode reads metadata from a database record or some other source, then presents the user with an interface that is modified based on the metadata.

PeopleTools stores application data in a database cache to increase system performance. The RowsetCache class enables you to access this memory structure, created at runtime, and shared by all users.

Data that would qualify as metadata and would be appropriate for the RowsetCache class would be data that was commonly used yet fairly static, for example, country or currency tables.

The RowsetCache class does not provide a mechanism for synchronizing the data between database tables and the cache. If the underlying data changes, you must repopulate the rowset cache.

---

**Note.** Non-base language users may see different performance due to language table considerations.

---

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Improving Your PeopleCode," Setting MaxCacheMemory

*PeopleTools 8.52: System and Server Administration*, "Setting Application Server Domain Parameters," Cache Settings

---

## Using the RowsetCache Class

The first time a user accesses a database, the rowset cache for that database is automatically created and populated. After that first user, all users and applications can take advantage of the rowset cache.

If the underlying data for a rowset cache changes, at the very least your application must delete the existing rowset cache. Your application can also delete, then recreate and repopulate the rowset cache if it changes the underlying data. For example:

```
Local Rowset &RS;
Local RowsetCache &CRS;
Local Boolean &RSLT = False;

Repeat
    &I = &I + 1;
    If &RS(&I).IsChanged Then
        &RSLT = True;
    End-If;
Until &RSLT or
    &RS.RowCount = &I;

If &RSLT Then
    &CRS = GetRowsetCache(&RS);
    &CRS.Delete();
    &CRS = CreateRowsetCache(&RS);
    &CRS.Save();
End-if;
```

PeopleSoft recommends that any standard operations used by your application, such as deleting and repopulating the rowset cache, be encapsulated in an application class.

See [Chapter 6, "Application Classes," page 189](#).

The RowsetCache contains a rowset, and serializes the contained rowset to binary form for speed. As with most PeopleTools objects, RowsetCache objects are cached to memory and file, but they are also cached to the data base.

RowsetCache objects are intended to be local to a data base : they should not be transferred to another data base.

---

## Error Handling

Every time you use the GetRowsetCache function, you should verify that the function executed successfully by testing for a null object. For example:

```
Local RowsetCache &RSC;

&RSC = GetRowsetCache(Rowset.MyRowset);

If (&RSC <> NULL) Then
    /* do processing */
Else
    /* call to populate rowset cache */
End-if;
```



---

## Data Type of a RowsetCache Object

Cached rowset objects are declared as type RowsetCache. For example,

```
Local RowsetCache &Cache;
```

---

## Scope of a RowsetCache Object

A RowsetCache object can only be instantiated from PeopleCode.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Application Engine PeopleCode, Component Interface PeopleCode, and so on.

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft recommends that you do not specify RowsetCache objects as Global, due to their potential size.

---

---

## RowsetCache Class Built-in Functions

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateRowsetCache*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRowsetCache*

---

## RowsetCache Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the RowsetCache class methods. These methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Delete

#### Syntax

```
Delete ( )
```

#### Description

Use the Delete method to delete the RowsetCache from memory. The RowsetCache must have already been created, either using the CreateRowsetCache and saving the RowsetCache, or by a user using the application.

If this method is called as part of a larger transaction, such as in the `SavePreChange` or `SavePostChange` event, the commit is tied to the commit of the outer transaction. If an error occurs in this method, the outer transaction will be rolled back.

If this method is invoked in a non-transactional `PeopleCode` event (such as `RowInit`) the commit is controlled by the regular Component Processor flow.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the delete was successful, False if the specified `RowsetCache` wasn't found.

This method terminates with an error message if there was another problem.

## Example

```
Local RowsetCache &CRS;  
Local Boolean &RSLT;  
  
&CRS = GetRowsetCache(Rowset.MyRowset);  
  
/* do processing*/  
  
If (&CRS <> NULL) Then  
    &RSLT = &CRS.Delete();  
End-If;
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `CreateRowsetCache` and *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `GetRowsetCache`

# Get

## Syntax

`Get ( )`

## Description

Use the `Get` method to convert a `RowsetCache` object into a rowset object. After using this method, you can manipulate the data in the rowset like you would any other rowset, using the regular rowset methods and properties.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A rowset object populated with the cached rowset data.

## Example

```
Local Rowset &RS;
Local RowsetCache &CRS;

&CRS = GetRowsetCache(Rowset.MyRowset);

If (&CRS <> NULL) Then
    &RS = &CRS.Get();
Else
    /* do error processing */
End-if;
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRowsetCache  
[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," page 2305](#)

# Save

## Syntax

```
Save([[Rowset.]name] [, Description] [, Lang])
```

## Description

Use the Save method to save a new or existing rowset to the cache. If a rowset of the specified name already exists, it will be replaced. Otherwise, the rowset will be added.

If this method is called as part of a larger transaction, such as in the SavePreChange or SavePostChange event, The commit is tied to the commit of the outer transaction. If an error occurs in this method, the outer transaction will be rolled back.

If this method is invoked in a non-transactional PeopleCode event (such as RowInit) the commit is controlled by the regular Component Processor flow.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<b>Rowset.name</b>	Specify the name of the rowset to be saved to the cache. If you just specify <i>name</i> , you must enclose the name in quotation marks.
<i>Description</i>	Specify a text string describing the rowset.
<i>Lang</i>	Specify the language to use when saving the rowset. See the values below.

The values for the *Lang* parameter are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%RowsetCache_SignonLang	Attempt to save the rowset to the cache using the sign-in language. However, if the base language rowset doesn't already exist in the cache, then the save to the sign-in language fails. This is because the system requires that base language data exist before related language data can be saved.  If the <i>Lang</i> parameter is omitted, this is the default behavior.
%RowsetCache_BaseLang	Save the rowset to the cache using the base language.
%RowsetCache_SignonOrBaseLang	Attempt to save the rowset to the cache using the sign-in language. If that fails, then save the rowset using the base language.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the save was successful, False otherwise.

## Example

The following code caches &RS as a rowset definition.

```
Local RowsetCache &CRS;
Local Rowset &RS;

&CRS = GetRowsetCache(Rowset.MyRowset);

If (&CRS <> Null) Then
    &RS = &CRS.Get();
    . . . /* do processing */
Else
    /* do error processing */
End-if;

&CRS.Save();
```

**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetRowsetCache

---

## RowsetCache Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the RowsetCache class properties. These properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Content

#### Description

Use this property to specify the contents of a RowsetCache object.

This property is read-write.

#### Example

The following code example verifies if the rowset cache is populated. If it isn't, the Else statement populates the rowset cache.

```
&Cache2 = GetRowsetCache("CACHE1");  
If &Cache2.Get() <> Null Then  
    WinMessage("Cache found");  
Else  
    &RS = CreateRowset(Record.PSLANGUAGES);  
    &NUM_READ = &RS.Fill();  
    &Cache2.Content = &RS;  
    &Cache2.Description = "test " | %Language_Data;  
    &RSLT = &Cache2.Save();  
End-If;
```

### Description

#### Description

This property can be used to set the description of the rowset cache as a string.

This property is read-write.



## Chapter 40

# Security Authorization Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the security authorization classes and discusses:

- Importing the security authorization classes.
- AuthRequest class.
- SecurityHandler class.
- Implementing a security handler.

---

## Understanding the Security Authorization Classes

The security authorization classes are used in conjunction with the PeopleTools security authorization service to authorize access to PeopleSoft objects (components or content references) or to authorize access to row-level data on local and remote PeopleSoft nodes.

---

**Note.** While the security authorization service can be used to provide basic authorization for PeopleSoft queries, pagelets, iScripts, components, or content references, the security authorization classes, and in a broader sense row-level security, are only applicable to components or content references, and not to PeopleSoft queries, pagelets, or iScripts.

---

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: Security Administration*, "Using Web Services for Object and Row-Level Data Authorization"

---

## Importing the Security Authorization Classes

The security authorization classes are application classes (not a built-in class, like Rowset, Field, Record, and so on). Therefore, before you can use these classes in your implementation, you must import the security authorization classes into your program.

An import statement either names a particular application class or imports all the classes in a package.

Using the asterisks after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available. Application classes contained in subpackages of the named package are not made available.

For the security authorization classes, use an import statement similar to the following to import all classes in the Security subpackage:

```
import PTCS_SECURITY:Security:*;
```

---

## AuthRequest Class

This section provides an overview of the AuthRequest class and discusses:

- AuthRequest class methods.
- AuthRequest class properties.

An AuthRequest object represents the instantiation of an authorization request. An array of AuthRequest objects is instantiated when an authorization request message is processed by the PeopleTools security authorization service.

In this section, one method and two properties of the AuthRequest class are documented:

- GetParameterValue method
- Access property
- UserId property

In addition to these items, the AuthRequest class includes numerous read-only properties that are populated from the authorization request message if the corresponding parameter is specified in the message. You can also access the string value of these undocumented, read-only AuthRequest properties as needed:

- CompItemName.
- Component.
- CrefId.
- KeyVal (access the value of a KeyVal array element with the GetParameterValue method).
- Market.
- Menu.
- Mode.
- Node.
- Portal.
- ServiceId.
- ServiceInstId.
- ServiceType.

This chapter includes an example of an authorization request message and how that message could be evaluated by a custom security authorization handler.



See [Chapter 40, "Security Authorization Classes," Implementing a Security Authorization Handler, page 2362.](#)

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: Security Administration*, "Using Web Services for Object and Row-Level Data Authorization," Developing the Security Authorization Service Application Class

---

## AuthRequest Class Methods

In this section, the AuthRequest class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### GetParameterValue

#### Syntax

```
GetParameterValue( name )
```

#### Description

Use this method to return the value of a key as a string.

---

**Note.** If the specified key name is undefined in the request message, this method returns a null string.

---

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>name</i>	Specifies the name of the key as a string.

#### Returns

A string representing the key value.

#### Example

```
&emplid = &arrAuthReq [ &i ].GetParameterValue( "EMPLID" );
```

---

## AuthRequest Class Properties

In this section, the AuthRequest class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### Access

#### Description

Use this property to set or return a string representing the authorization status for this request. "T" indicates that the request is authorized; "F" indicates that the request is not authorized. "F" is the default value.

This property is read-write.

#### Example

```
&arrAuthReq [&i].Access = "T";
```

### UserId

#### Description

Use this property to return the user ID of the user who invoked the authorization request as a string. This property is equivalent to the Username found in the SOAP message header.

This property is read-only.

#### Example

```
&userid = &arrAuthReq [&i].UserId;
```

---

## SecurityHandler Class

This section provides an overview of the SecurityHandler class and discusses SecurityHandler class methods.

The SecurityHandler class is a generic interface class without a native implementation. Therefore, you must implement this interface by developing your own class to handle your specific authorization requirements.

---

## SecurityHandler Class Methods

In this section, the SecurityHandler class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### GetAuthorization

#### Syntax

```
GetAuthorization(&AuthReq_array)
```

#### Description

Implement this method to access the information in the AuthRequest object and return whether the authorization request is authorized.

An AuthRequest object represents the instantiation of an authorization request. An array of AuthRequest objects is instantiated when an authorization request message is processed by the PeopleTools security authorization service.

This chapter includes an example of an authorization request message and how that message could be evaluated by a custom security authorization handler.

See [Chapter 40, "Security Authorization Classes," Implementing a Security Authorization Handler, page 2362](#).

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;AuthReq_array</i>	Specifies an array of AuthRequest objects.

#### Returns

None.

#### See Also

[Chapter 40, "Security Authorization Classes," AuthRequest Class, page 2358](#)

---

## Implementing a Security Authorization Handler

An AuthRequest object represents the instantiation of an authorization request. An array of AuthRequest objects is instantiated when an authorization request message is processed by the PeopleTools security authorization service.

An authorization request message has many standard elements such as, SERVICEID, SERVICE\_TYPE, PORTAL, NODE, CREFID, and so on. In addition, an authorization request message will have one or more KEYVAL elements. Typically, you as the implementer of the GetAuthorization method should determine the structure of the corresponding authorization request message, and specifically, the number and type of KEYVAL elements. You will use the value of these KEYVAL elements along with other data in the authorization request to determine whether a specific request is authorized.

### ***Example Scenario***

In this example, employee details are available in Application A while employee performance and appraisal data resides in Application B. The user Rodrigo is the manager of a team. Rodrigo makes a request to view employee performance information for two employees: Callahan and Daniel. Rodrigo is Callahan's manager while Daniel is a higher level manager in a different part of the organization.

The PeopleTools security authorization service can be used to determine whether these requests are authorized.

### ***Authorization Request Message***

Application A will send the following authorization request as a SOAP message to Application B requesting that user Rodrigo be given access to the performance data for employees Callahan and Daniel. The authorization request message is contained between the <PARAMARRAY> </PARAMARRAY> delimiters.

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenc="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/" =>
xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:wsa="http://=>
schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2003/03/addressing/" xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/=>
XMLSchema/" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance/">
  <soapenv:Header xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/">
    <wsse:Security soap:mustUnderstand="1" xmlns:soap="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/=>
wsdl/soap/" xmlns:wsse="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-=>
wssecurity-secext-1.0.xsd">
      <wsse:UsernameToken>
        <wsse:Username>RODRIGO</wsse:Username>
      </wsse:UsernameToken>
    </wsse:Security>
  </soapenv:Header>
  <soapenv:Body xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/">
    <FindAccess xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/Enterprise/Tools/schemas/=>
PTCSSSecurityReq.v1">

      <PARAMARRAY>
        <PARAMS>
          <SERVICEID>1</SERVICEID >
          <SERVICE_TYPE>UPGE</SERVICE_TYPE>
          <NODE>APP_B_NODE</NODE>
          <MENU>PERFORMANCE_MENU</MENU>
          <COMPONENT>PERFORMANCE_DTL_COMP</COMPONENT>
          <MARKET>GBL</MARKET>
          <COMP_ITEM_NAME>PERFORMANCE_DTL</COMP_ITEM_NAME>
          <KEYVAL>EMPLID=CALLAHAN</KEYVAL>
        </PARAMS>

        <PARAMS>
          <SERVICEID>2</SERVICEID >
          <SERVICE_TYPE>UPGE</SERVICE_TYPE>
          <NODE>APP_B_NODE</NODE>
          <MENU>PERFORMANCE_MENU</MENU>
          <COMPONENT>PERFORMANCE_DTL_COMP</COMPONENT>
          <MARKET>GBL</MARKET>
          <COMP_ITEM_NAME>PERFORMANCE_DTL</COMP_ITEM_NAME>
          <KEYVAL>EMPLID=DANIEL</KEYVAL>
        </PARAMS>
      </PARAMARRAY>

    </FindAccess>
  </soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>

```

### **Example Security Handler**

The PeopleTools security authorization service receives the message and first performs basic PeopleTools security authorization (user-role-permission list). If basic PeopleTools security authorization is valid for the requested object (a component, for example), the PeopleTools security authorization service will pass the request on to the security handler defined for this object. The PeopleTools security authorization service will encapsulate all the message elements such as user ID, node, component, and, key values into an AuthRequest object.

The following code provides an example security handler class that evaluates whether a user is authorized to see the performance details for a given employee ID. If the employee is a subordinate of the invoking user, then access granted; access is denied in all other instances such as a peer requesting performance data for a peer, an employee requesting access to his or her supervisor's performance data, or an employee requesting performance data from another department in the organization.

```
import PTCS_SECURITY:Security:*;

class SampleSecurityHandler extends PTCS_SECURITY:Security:SecurityHandler
  /*method AuthRequestHandler(&arrAuthReq As array of PTCS_SECURITY:Security:⇒
AuthRequest);*/
  method GetAuthorization(&arrAuthReq As array of PTCS_SECURITY:Security:⇒
AuthRequest);
  method isEmpSubordinate(&userid As string, &emplid As string) Returns boolean;
end-class;

/*method AuthRequestHandler*/
method GetAuthorization
  /*+ &arrAuthReq as Array of PTCS_SECURITY:Security:AuthRequest +/
  /*+ Extends/implements PTCS_SECURITY:Security:SecurityHandler.GetAuthorization +/

  Local string &emplid;
  Local string &userid;
  Local integer &i;

  For &i = 1 To &arrAuthReq.Len

    &emplid = &arrAuthReq [&i].GetParameterValue("EMPLID");
    &userid = &arrAuthReq [&i].UserId;
    /* If the employee ID to which access is requested is a subordinate of the */
    /* invoking user, grant access; otherwise, deny access for all other requests. */
    If %This.isEmpSubordinate(&userid, &emplid) Then
      &arrAuthReq [&i].Access = "T";
    Else
      &arrAuthReq [&i].Access = "F";
    End-If;

  End-For;

end-method;

method isEmpSubordinate
  /*+ &userid as String, +/
  /*+ &emplid as String +/
  /*+ Returns Boolean +/

  /* Use the organizational hierarchy to determine whether employee ID is a */
  /* subordinate of the invoking user. */
  /* The following example uses a simplified expression to make this */
  /* determination. In most organizations, this would not be a valid test. */

  If &userid > &emplid Then
    Return True
  Else
    Return False
  End-If;
end-method
```

## Response Message

The preceding security handler class sets the Access property of the AuthRequest object to T when access is granted. It sets the Access property to F for requests that are not authorized. Then, the security handler class returns the AuthRequest object array to the PeopleTools security authorization service. The PeopleTools security authorization service returns a SOAP message similar to the following to the invoking application (Application A). The authorization request response is contained between the <PARAMARRAY> </PARAMARRAY> delimiters.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenc="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/" =>
xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" xmlns:wsa="http://=>
schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2003/03/addressing/" xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/=>
XMLSchema/" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance/">
  <soapenv:Header xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/">
    <wsse:Security soap:mustUnderstand="1" xmlns:soap="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/=>
wsdl/soap/" xmlns:wsse="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-=>
wssecurity-secext-1.0.xsd">
      <wsse:UsernameToken>
        <wsse:Username>RODRIGO</wsse:Username>
      </wsse:UsernameToken>
    </wsse:Security>
  </soapenv:Header>
  <soapenv:Body xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/">
    <FindAccess xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/Enterprise/Tools/schemas/=>
PTCSSecurityReq.v1">

      <PARAMARRAY>
        <PARAMS>
          <SERVICEID>1</SERVICEID>
          <ACCESS>T</ACCESS>
        </PARAMS>

        <PARAMS>
          <SERVICEID>2</SERVICEID>
          <ACCESS>F</ACCESS>
        </PARAMS>
      </PARAMARRAY>

    </FindAccess>
  </soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: Security Administration*, "Using Web Services for Object and Row-Level Data Authorization," Developing the Security Authorization Service Application Class

*PeopleTools 8.52: Security Administration*, "Using Web Services for Object and Row-Level Data Authorization," Developing Request Messages for the Security Authorization Service

*PeopleTools 8.52: Security Administration*, "Using Web Services for Object and Row-Level Data Authorization," Working with Response Messages for the Security Authorization Service





## Chapter 41

# Session Class

This chapter provides an overview of Session class and discusses the following topics:

- Error handling.
- Regional settings.
- Trace settings.
- Session object declaration.
- Scope of a Session object.
- Session class built-in function.
- Session class reference section.

---

## Understanding Session Class

PeopleTools provides a family of APIs for external access into the PeopleSoft system. The Session class is the root of the APIs. It controls access to the PeopleSoft system, controls the environment, and enables you to do error handling for all APIs from a central location.

The PeopleSoft APIs are intended to be used, and are supported, in the following environments.

- PeopleSoft Windows client with either an existing two-tier connection or an existing connection to an application server.
- Application Engine batch program.
- Non-PeopleSoft program connecting to an application server.

The PeopleSoft APIs are exposed to the following language environments:

- PeopleCode
- OLE/COM
- C/C++
- Java

The APIs that are accessible using a session object are:

- Component Interface Classes

- PortalRegistry Classes
- Query Classes
- Search Class
- Tree Classes

---

**Note.** Tree Classes are accessible only through PeopleCode.

---

A session object controls the following:

- Security and access to the PeopleSoft system.
- Errors and error handling .
- Regional settings (that is, internationalization) for language, dates, times, and numbers.
- Tracing.

**See Also**

[Chapter 13, "Component Interface Classes," page 683](#)

[Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," page 1765](#)

[Chapter 35, "Query Classes," page 2063](#)

[Chapter 41, "Session Class," page 2367](#)

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," page 2479](#)

---

## Security and Access to the PeopleSoft System

A session object controls security and access to the PeopleSoft system. You must "sign-on" to the PeopleSoft session with a valid user ID and password when you use the Connect method. In addition, there's an external authentication parameter that you can use with the connect.

---

**Note.** Additional authentication will be available after this release.

---

---

## Error Handling

The session object handles error processing for all the APIs, such as Component Interfaces, the Query API, and so on. From the session object, you can check if there have been any errors.

---

**Note.** The exception to this is Subscription PeopleCode. All errors for Subscription PeopleCode get logged to the application message error table.

---

Error messages include system error messages or messages from the message catalog (a common set of error messages used by all PeopleSoft applications.) For a Component Interface, the session object level errors also contain any text errors that may have occurred from running ExecuteEdits.

On the session object, you can use the following properties to initially check for errors:

- ErrorPending indicates whether there are API errors
- WarningPending indicates whether there are API warnings

All errors are contained in the PSMessages collection. (The PSMessages property on a Session object returns this collection.)

Each item in this collection is a PSMMessage object. A PSMMessage object contains information about the specific error that has occurred, such as the explain text for the error, the message set number, and so on. (The type of information depends on the type of error.)

If the error was caused by a Component Interface, a contextual string is attached to the end of the Text property of the PSMMessage object. This contextual string contains the exact location of the error, that is, which field in which data collection, on which row, caused the error. This string is also accessible (by itself) using the Source property.

When errors are loaded into the PSMessages collection depends on the type of error. System errors (that is, errors in the connection to the PeopleSoft Session) are logged as they occur. When an API error is logged depends on the API, as some APIs can be run in either interactive mode (meaning errors are logged as they happen) or in non-interactive mode (so errors are logged only when a particular method is run.)

If you are using Visual Basic or another COM environment, the PeopleSoft API system raises a COM exception the first time ErrorPending changes from False to True. It will *not* raise another exception until the PSMessages collection is cleared, which sets ErrorPending back to False.

---

**Note.** If you've called an API from an Application Engine program, all errors are also logged in the Application Engine error log tables.

---

### See Also

Chapter 41, "Session Class," Accessing a PSMessages Collection, page 2379

## Displaying Error Messages

Use the following PeopleCode to display messages from the PSMMessage collection:

```
Local ApiObject &Session, &PSMessages;
    &Session = %Session;
    &PSMessages = &Session.PSMessages;
    If (&Session <> Null ) Then
        If &PSMessages.Count > 0 Then
            For &i = 1 To &PSMessages.Count
                &MsgSetNbr = &PSMessages.Item(&i).MessageSetNumber;
                &MsgNbr = &PSMessages.Item(&i).MessageNumber;
                MessageBox( 0 , " ", &MsgSetNbr, &MsgNbr, "Message not found");
            End-For;
            &PSMessages.DeleteAll();
        End-If;
    End-If;
```

## Regional Settings

Regional settings enable the user to set the display of numbers, dates, times, and currencies to comply with usage in a specific locale. The session object exposes some of these values to the API through the `RegionalSettings` property. This property returns a regional settings object that has properties you can use to change these settings.

**See Also**

[Chapter 41, "Session Class," Regional Settings Class Properties, page 2386](#)

## Trace Settings

The PeopleSoft debug pages enables you to control the environment in which your PeopleTools session is running. These pages include:

- Trace PeopleCode
- Trace SQL
- Trace Page

These pages enable you to select the SQL trace options and the PeopleCode trace options that you want. The `TraceSettings` object (assessable from a session object) lets you control many of the same options during your session.

### Trace PeopleCode

Select PeopleCode Trace options below; then select Save.

Options	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Trace Entire Program	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Show Assignments to Variables
<input type="checkbox"/> Trace Start of Programs	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Show Fetched Values
<input type="checkbox"/> Trace Internal Function Calls	<input type="checkbox"/> Show Parameter Values
<input type="checkbox"/> Trace External Function Calls	<input type="checkbox"/> Show Return Parameter Values
	<input type="checkbox"/> Show Stack
	<input type="checkbox"/> List the Program

Trace PeopleCode page

Not every option on the debug pages is represented with a trace settings property.

**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: System and Server Administration*, "Using PeopleTools Utilities," Using Debug Utilities

---

## Session Object Declaration

All session objects are declared as type `ApiObject`. For example,

```
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;  
Global ApiObject &PSMessage;
```

The following session objects can be declared as Global or Component:

- Session
- PSMessages Collection
- PSMessage

All other session objects *must* be declared as Local.

In this section, we discuss the following topics:

- State considerations.
- Considerations for declaring conditions.

### State Considerations

In the PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture, all processing occurs on the server. If you do something in your PeopleCode program that causes a trip back to the user before the end of your PeopleCode program, the PeopleCode program *cannot* regain its state, that is, it can't reset local variables, and so on. This applies to all APIs that use the Session object.

If you must go back to the user before the end of your PeopleCode program, you must set all your objects to NULL before you go, or else you receive a runtime error.

For example, the following code causes an error:

```
&Session = %Session;  
Rem &Session = Null;  
WinMessage("Hello");
```

The following example does *not* cause an error:

```
&Session = %Session;  
&Session = Null;  
WinMessage("Hello");
```

### Considerations for Declaring Collections

You *must* declare all collections for C/C++ and COM as objects, or else you receive errors at runtime.

For example if you're using `RegionalSettings`, include the following your declarations for a VB program:

```
Dim oRegionalSettings As Object
```

Then, use the following code to populate this variable:

```
Set oRegionalSettings = oCISession.RegionalSettings
oRegionalSettings.LanguageCd = "GER"
```

---

## Scope of a Session Object

A Session can be instantiated from PeopleCode, from a Visual Basic program, from C++, COM, and so on.

See the example section in Connect for more details.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in Application Engine PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

---

## Session Class Built-in Function

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "System Variables," %Session*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetSession*

---

## Session Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Session class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Connect

#### Syntax

```
(version, {"EXISTING" | //PSoftApplicationServer:JoltPort}, UserID, Password, ExtAuth)
```

#### Description

The Connect method connects a session object to a PeopleSoft application server.

---

**Note.** This function remains for backward compatibility only. Use the %Session system variable to return a reference of a session object instead.

---

If you already have a PeopleSoft session running (you are already connected to a PeopleSoft application server and are running a component, and so on) you must specify EXISTING, and not the //PSoftApplicationServer:JoltPort. Typically, use the parameter value of EXISTING from PeopleCode, not from other language environments.

If you are using an existing connection to the application server, you *cannot* specify a different user ID or password. If you don't specify these values as NULL string, you must specify the exact same user ID (and password) as the one that originally started the session.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>version</i>	Specify the API version that the client is expecting. Future releases will use this parameter. For now, you must use a 1.
EXISTING   <i>//PSoftApplicationServer:JoltPort</i>	Specify EXISTING if you're currently connected to an application server. Otherwise, specify the named application server machine and the IP port to connect to on an application server machine.
<i>UserID</i>	Specify the PeopleSoft user ID to use for the connection. This must be a valid user ID. If you are using an existing connection, you can specify a NULL string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>Password</i>	Specify the password associated with the user ID to use for the connection. This must match the password assigned for this user ID <i>exactly</i> . If you are using an existing connection, you can specify a NULL string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>ExtAuth</i>	This parameter is required, but it is unused in this release. You must enter a 0 for this parameter.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True if the connection completed successfully, False otherwise.

## Example

The following is an example of the code you would use if there is an existing connection to the application server:

```
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;

&MYSESSION = GetSession();
&MYSESSION.Connect(1, "EXISTING", "", "", 0);
```

The following is an example connecting to a PeopleSoft system using a Visual Basic program. It first checks for error messages. If there are any errors, the text of the error is displayed to the user.

```

On Error GoTo eMessage

Dim oSession As Object
Dim oPSMessage As Object

Dim oBC As Object

Set oSession = CreateObject("PeopleSoft.Session")

oSession.Connect 1, "//PSSOFT0061998:7000", "PTDMO", "PTDMO", 0

&lsquo;Application Specific Processing

eMessage:
If (oSession.PSMessages.Count > 0) Then
    For i = 1 To oSession.PSMessages.Count
        Set oPSMessage = oSession.PSMessages.Item(i)
        MsgBox (oPSMessage.Text)
    Next i
End If

```

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "System Variables," %Session

## Disconnect

### Syntax

```
Disconnect ( )
```

### Description

The Disconnect method disconnects the session associated with the session object executing the method from that PeopleSoft session.

This method returns a Boolean value: True if successfully disconnected, False otherwise.

---

## API Instantiation Methods

The following is a list of the other methods used with the session object to instantiate an API object such as a Component Interface, a tree structure, and so on.

Component Interface:

- FindCompIntfcs(*partial-\_name*) : returns a collection of Component Interfaces based on the partial Component Interface name.
- GetCompIntfc(**COMPINTFC**.*componentname*): returns a Component Interface object.

Portal Registry:



- FindPortalRegistries(*partial\_name*): returns a collection of PortalRegistry objects.
- GetLocalNode(): returns a node object.
- GetNodes(): returns a collection of node objects.
- GetPortalRegistry(): returns a PortalRegistry object.
- GetRemoteNodes(): returns a collection of node objects.
- GetActualRemoteNodes(): returns a collection of remote node objects only.

#### Query:

- FindQueryDBRecords(): returns a reference to a QueryDBRecord collection, filled with zero or more records.
- FindQueries(): returns a reference to a Query collection, filled with zero or more queries.
- FindQueriesDateRange(*StartDateString*, *EndDateString*): returns a reference to a Query collection, filled with zero or more queries that match the specified date range.
- GetQuery(): returns a query object.
- GetQuerySecurityProfile(): a QuerySecurityProfile object.
- SearchQueryDBRecord(*SearchType*, *Pattern*, *CaseSensitive*): returns a QueryDBRecord collection.
- SearchPrivateQueries(*QueryType*, *SearchType*, *Pattern*, *CaseSensitive*): a query collection.
- SearchPublicQueries(*QueryType*, *SearchType*, *Pattern*, *CaseSensitive*): a query collection.

#### Search:

- GetSearchIndexes(): returns a SearchIndexes collection.
- GetSearchQuery(): returns a search query object.

#### Tree:

- GetTree(): returns a tree object.
- GetTreeStructure(): returns a tree structure object.

---

## Session Class Properties

This section describes the Session class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## ErrorPending

### Description

This property indicates whether there are any error messages pending for the API that is currently running. After this property has been set, it returns True until the PSMessages collection is cleared (or deleted.)

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
If &MYSESSION.ErrorPending Then
    &COUNT = &MYSESSION.PSMessages.Count;
    For &I = 1 To &COUNT
        &ERROR = &MYSESSION.PSMessages.Item(&I);
        &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;
        WinMessage("Error text " | &TEXT);
    End-For;

&MYSESSION.PSMessages.DeleteAll();
```

## PSMessages

### Description

This property returns a reference to a PSMessages collection object. If there are no messages, this property returns an object reference to PSMessages with a count of zero.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
If &SESSION.PSMessages.Count > NULL Then
    /* there are messages do processing */
End-if;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 41, "Session Class," PSMessages Collection Methods, page 2379](#)

## PSMessagesMode

### Description

This property is used to determine how messages are output. This property takes either a numeric value or a constant. The default value is 1 (%PSMessages\_CollectionOnly).

You must set this property before you check the type of message, that is, you can't check the type of message, then decide how it's displayed.

This property sets the value for the session. You can change modes during a session, such as, if you're starting a Component Interface. However, after you run the Component Interface, you should set the value back. For example:

```
&OldMode = &Session.PSMessagesMode;
&Session.PSMessagesMode = 1;
...
&Session.PSMessagesMode = &OldMode;
```

You can specify either a numeric value or a constant. The values are:

<b>Numeric Value</b>	<b>Constant Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
0	%PSMessages_None	None.
1	%PSMessages_CollectionOnly	PSMessage Collection only (default).
2	%PSMessages_MessageBoxOnly	Message box only.
3	%PSMessages_Both	Both collection and message box.

---

**Note.** If you set this property to 0 (%PSMessages\_None), *all* messages are ignored. Use this option with caution.

---

This property is read-write.

## Example

```
Local ApiObject &SESSION;

&SESSION = %Session;
&MMODE = &SESSION.PSMessagesMode;
&SESSION.PSMessagesMode = %PSMessages_MessageBoxOnly;
```

## RegionalSettings

### Description

This property returns a reference to a RegionalSettings collection object.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 41, "Session Class," Regional Settings Class Properties, page 2386](#)

## Repository

### Description

This property returns a reference to a Repository object.

### See Also

[Chapter 7, "API Repository," page 233](#)

## SuspendFormatting

### Description

This property turns off the PeopleSoft automatic formatting when coercing a string into a field. Formatting is typically necessary for external Component Interface users (such as for a Visual Basic program,) yet should be suspended for a PeopleCode program. You should not typically need to set this value yourself, as it's set appropriately based on where the session object is created.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means formatting is suspended, False means it isn't suspended. If you start your session from a PeopleCode program, the default for this property is True. If you don't start the session from a PeopleCode program, the default is False.

This property is read-write.

## TraceSettings

### Description

This property returns a reference to a TraceSettings collection object.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 41, "Session Class," Trace Setting Class Properties, page 2391](#)

## WarningPending

### Description

This property indicates whether there are any warning messages pending for the API that is currently running.

This property is read-only.

---

## Accessing a PSMessages Collection

Use the PSMessages collection to return all of the messages that occur during the session. The following example finds all the messages listed in the PSMessages collections when the Component Interface Save methods fails. The example assumes that &CI is the Component Interface object reference.

```
If Not &CI.Save() Then
    /* save didn't complete */
    &COLL = &MYSESSION.PSMessages;
    For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count
        &ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);
        &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;

        /* do message processing */

    End-For;
    &COLL.DeleteAll(); /* Delete all messages in queue */
End-if;
```

As you evaluate each message, delete it from the PSMessages collection. Or, delete all the messages in the queue at once using DeleteAll.

If there are multiple errors when saving a Component Interface, all errors are logged to the PSMessages collection, not just the first occurrence of an error.

### **Considerations for Declaring Collections**

You *must* declare all collections for C/C++ and COM as objects, or else you receive errors at runtime.

---

## PSMessages Collection Methods

This section describes the PSMessages collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### DeleteAll

#### Syntax

```
DeleteAll()
```

#### Description

The DeleteAll method deletes all the PSMessage objects in the PSMessages collection executing the method. You should use this property after you have processed all the errors in the collection. This method also resets the status of ErrorPending to False.

## Returns

This method returns a Boolean value: True if all PSMessages in the collection were successfully deleted, False otherwise.

## See Also

[Chapter 41, "Session Class," ErrorPending, page 2376](#)

## DeleteItem

### Syntax

```
DeleteItem(number)
```

### Description

The DeleteItem method deletes the PSMessage object that exists at the *number* position in the PSMessages collection executing the method.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the PSMessage object that you want to delete. All other items within the collection are renumbered.

### Returns

This method returns a Boolean value: True if the PSMessage object was successfully deleted, False otherwise.

### Example

```
&ERROR.DeleteItem(&I);
```

## First

### Syntax

```
First()
```

**Description**

The First method returns the first PSMesssage object in the PSMessages collection object executing the method.

**Example**

```
&ERROR = &PSMESSAGE.First();
```

**Item**

**Syntax**

```
Item(number)
```

**Description**

The Item method returns a PSMesssage object that exists at the *number* position in the PSMessages collection executing the method

**Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<i>number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the PSMesssage object that you want returned.

**Returns**

A reference to a PSMesssage object, NULL otherwise.

**Example**

```
&PSMSGCOL = &SESSION.PSMessages;  
For &I = 1 to &PSMSGCOL.Count;  
    &PSMESSAGE = &PSMSGCOL.Item(&I);  
    /* do error processing */  
End-For;
```

## Next

### Syntax

`Next ( )`

### Description

The Next method returns the next PSMMessage object in the PSMessages collection object executing the method. You can use this method only after you have used either the First or Item methods: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

---

## PSMessages Collection Property

This section describes the PSMessages collection property.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of PSMMessage objects in the PSMessages collection object.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &PSMESSAGE.Count ;
```

---

## PSMessage Class Properties

This section describes the PSMessages class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## ExplainText

### Description

This property returns the explanation text (as a string) for the error message associated with the PSMMessage object. You can use this property in conjunction with the MessageNumber property (which contains the error message number) and the MessageSetNumber property (which contains the error message set number.)



---

**Note.** ExplainText should be accessed only when necessary because it requires a second database read or application server roundtrip.

---

This property is read-only.

## MessageNumber

### Description

This property returns the error message number (as a number) for the error message associated with the PSMessage object. You can use this property in conjunction with the MessageSetNumber property (which contains the error message set number) and the ExplainText property (which contains text explaining the error.)

This property is read-only.

## MessageSetNumber

### Description

This property returns the error message set number (as a number) for the error message associated with the PSMessage object. You can use this property in conjunction with the MessageNumber property (which contains the error message number) and the ExplainText property (which contains text explaining the error.)

This property is read-only.

## MessageType

### Description

This property indicates the type of the message, whether it's from the message catalog, if it's a warning, error, or information error.

This property returns a numeric value. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	Message is not a message catalog entry or there is no message.
1	Message has a severity of Error.
2	Message has a severity of Warning.
3	Message has a severity of Information.

This property is read-only.

## Source

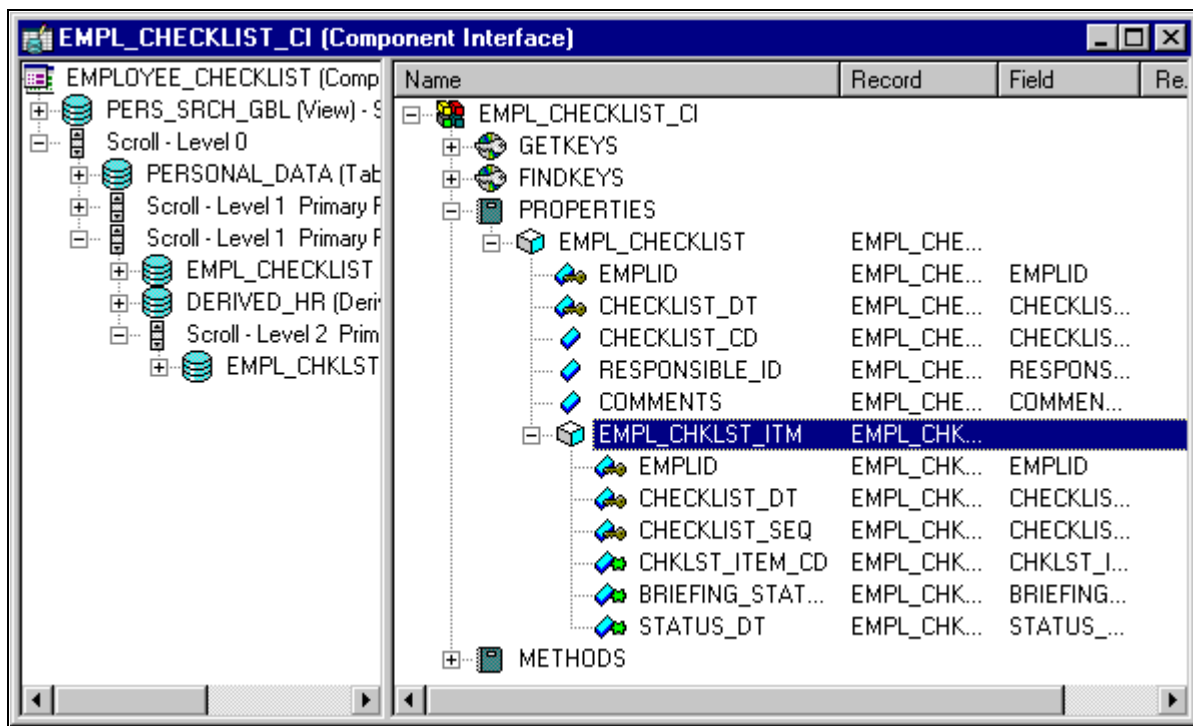
### Description

This property returns a string indicating the actual field that's in error. The syntax of the string that's returned is as follows:

```
ComponentInterfaceName.[CollectionName(Row).[CollectionName(Row).[CollectionName=>
(Row)]]].PropertyName
```

This string is also returned as part of the Text property.

For example, suppose you had a Component Interface named EMPL\_CHKLIST\_CI.



Sample Component Interface

The following indicates that the first level field, EMPLID, has the error:

```
EMPL_CHKLIST_CI.EMPLID
```

The Component Interface EMPL\_CHKLIST\_CI has a data collection (scroll) called EMPL\_CHKLIST\_ITM. Suppose that it has 3 rows, and the STATUS\_DT field was in error. The **Source** property would return the following string:

```
EMPL_CHKLIST_CI.EMPL_CHKLIST_ITM(3).STATUS_DT
```

You can use the Source property in conjunction with the MessageNumber property (which contains the error message number), the MessageSetNumber property (which contains the error message set number), the ExplainText property (which contains text explaining the error), and the Text property (which contains the text of the message.)

This property is read-only.

## Example

The following example code finds the error messages and displays them to the user. It finds the field that caused the error and displays that also.

```
Local ApiObject &PSMESSAGE;
Local Boolean &FIND;
Local string &SOURCE, &FIELD, &TEXT;
Local number &START, &LEN, &NSTART, &FLEN;
.
.
.
For &I = 1 to &SESSION.PSMessages.Count;
    &PSMESSAGE = &SESSION.PSMessages.Item(&I);
    /* only display errors, not warnings, to user */
    If &PSMESSAGE.Type = 1 Then
        &TEXT = &PSMESSAGE.Text;
        /* find name of field in error */
        &SOURCE = &PSMESSAGE.Source;
        &LEN = Len(&SOURCE);
        /* find last dot before field */
        &FIND = False;
        &START = Find(".", &SOURCE);
        While Not (&FIND)
            &NSTART = Find(".", &SOURCE, &START + 1);
            If &NSTART = 0 Then
                &FIND = True;
            Else
                &START = &NSTART;
            End-If;
        End-While;
        &FLEN = &LEN - &START;
        &FIELD = Substring(&SOURCE, &START + 1, &FLEN);
        /* display text and field to user */
        Winmessage("You received the following error: " | &TEXT | "For field " | =>
            &FIELD);
        End-If;
    End-For;
```

## Text

### Description

This property returns the text of the message (as a string) for the error message associated with the PSMMessage object. It also includes a contextual string that contains the name of the field that generated the error. The contextual string has the following syntax:

```
{ComponentInterfaceName.[CollectionName(Row).[CollectionName(Row).[CollectionName=>
(Row)]]].PropertyName}
```

The contextual string (by itself) is available using the Source property of the PSMMessage.

You can use the Text property in conjunction with the MessageNumber property (which contains the error message number), the MessageSetNumber property (which contains the error message set number), and the ExplainText property (which contains text explaining the error.)

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION, &COL, &ERROR;
Local string &TEXT;
.
.
.
If &MYSESSION.ErrorPending Then
    /* received error */
    &COLL = &MYSESSION.PSMessages;
    For &I = 1 to &COLL.Count
        &ERROR = &COLL.Item(&I);
        &TEXT = &ERROR.Text;
        /* do error processing */
    End-For;
End-if;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 41, "Session Class," Source, page 2384](#)

---

## Regional Settings Class Properties

This section describes the regional settings class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### ClientTimeZone

#### Description

This property specifies the client time zone. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

## CurrencyFormat

### Description

This property specifies how currency values are displayed. This property takes a number value. The default value is 1.

In the following values, @ represents the character specified with the CurrencySymbol property.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	@ 1.1
1	1.1@
2	@.1.1
3	1.1.@

This property is read-write.

## CurrencySymbol

### Description

This property specifies the currency symbol. This property takes a string value. The default value is "\$".

This property is read-write.

## DateFormat

### Description

This property specifies the date format defaults. PeopleTools supports the Short Date Format specification (MDY, DMY, or YMD), and the Date separator setting. When you add a Date field in a record definition, you indicate whether you want to display the century. PeopleTools Date and DateTime fields always show leading zeros for month, day, and year.

This property takes a number value. The values for this property are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	MDY (default)
1	DMY

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
2	YMD
3	Default value on system

This property is read-write.

## DateSeparator

### Description

This property specifies the character used to separate the month, day, year in the date. This property takes a string value. The default value is "/".

This property is read-write.

## DecimalSymbol

### Description

This property specifies the character used to separate the fractional of the number from the whole. This property takes a string value. The default value for this property is ".".

---

**Note.** If you change the value of this property to a comma (,), you should adjust the DigitGroupingSymbol to a different character or some applications may not operate correctly.

---

This property is read-write.

## DigitGroupingSymbol

### Description

This property specifies the character used as a thousand or other grouping separator. This property takes a string value. The default value for this property is ",".

This property is read-write.

## LanguageCD

### Description

This property specifies the language to be used for the transaction. This property takes a string value. The default value for this property is the user's base language.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** If you change this value dynamically using PeopleCode, this value will *not* change back to the original value when you disconnect. You must manually set it back to the original value.

---

### Example

The following example sets the language code, then at the end of the program, sets it back to the original value.

```
Local ApiObject &SESSION;
Local ApiObject &CI;

/** Get Session ApiObject **/
&SESSION = %Session;

/** Get Message ApiObject **/
&MSG = %IntBroker.GetMessage();
&RS = &MSG.GetRowset();

/** Get Component Interface **/
&CI = &SESSION.GetCompIntfc(compIntfc.NAMES_CI);

&REG_LNG = &SESSION.RegionalSettings.LanguageCd;

For &TRANS_NUM = 1 To &RS.RowCount

  /** Store Language Code in Temp Var **/
  &LNG = &RS(&TRANS_NUM).PSCAMA.LANGUAGE_CD.Value;

  /** Set the Language for this Transaction **/
  If &LNG <> &REG_LNG Then
    &SESSION.RegionalSettings.LanguageCd = &LNG;
  End-If;
  /* application specific processing */

  &SESSION.RegionalSettings.LanguageCd = &REG_LNG;
  &SESSION.Disconnect();
End-For
```

## UseLocalTime

### Description

This property specifies whether the local time zone of the client should be used to format time fields. This property takes a Boolean value. The default value is True.

This property is read-write.

## 1159Separator

### Description

This property specifies the morning designator. This property takes a string value up to five characters. The default value is AM.

Use the 2359Separator property to specify the afternoon designator.

This property is read-write.

### ***Considerations Using the 1159Separator Property***

You cannot use this property as you would other properties. You must use the ObjectGetProperty function for accessing the property. For example:

```
Local ApiObject &SESSION;  
Local ApiObject &reg;  
  
/** Get Session ApiObject **/  
&SESSION = %Session;  
&reg = &SESSION.RegionalSettings;  
  
&REG_LNG = &SESSION.RegionalSettings.LanguageCd;  
&MornDesignation = ObjectGetProperty(&reg, "1159Separator");
```

### **See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," ObjectGetProperty

Chapter 41, "Session Class," 2359Separator, page 2390

## 2359Separator

### Description

This property specifies the afternoon designator. This property takes a string value up to five characters. The default value is PM.



Use the 1159Separator property to specify the morning designator.

This property is read-write.

### **Considerations Using the 2359Separator Property**

You cannot use this property as you would other properties. You must use the ObjectGetProperty function for accessing the property. For example:

```
Local ApiObject &SESSION;
Local ApiObject &reg;

/** Get Session ApiObject **/
&SESSION = %Session;
&reg = &SESSION.RegionalSettings;

&REG_LNG = &SESSION.RegionalSettings.LanguageCd;
&AfternoonDesignation = ObjectGetProperty(&reg, "2359Separator");
```

### **See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," ObjectGetProperty

Chapter 41, "Session Class," 1159Separator, page 2390

## **Trace Setting Class Properties**

Each of the following properties relates to the debug pages in PeopleTools.

This section describes the trace setting class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### **See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: System and Server Administration*, "Using PeopleTools Utilities," Using Debug Utilities

## **API**

### **Description**

This property is part of the PeopleSoft API trace and sets the API Information value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## COBOLStmtTimings

### Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the COBOL Statement Timings value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## ConnDisRollbackCommit

### Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the Connect, disconnect, rollback, and commit value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## DBSpecificCalls

### Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the Database API-specific Calls value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## ManagerInfo

### Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the Manager Information value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## NetworkServices

### Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the Network Services value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## NonSSBs

### Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the All Other API Calls besides SSBs value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## OutputUNICODE

### Description

This property specifies if the trace file is written in ANSI or UNICODE (for example, Output Unicode Trace File).

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the file will be written in UNICODE, False means it will be ANSI.

This property is read-write.

## PCExtFcnCalls

### Description

This property is part of the PeopleCode trace and sets the Trace External Function Calls value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## PCFcnReturnValues

### Description

This property is part of the PeopleCode trace and sets the Show Function Return Value value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## PCFetchedValues

### Description

This property is part of the PeopleCode trace and sets the Show Fetched Values value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## PCIntFcnCalls

### Description

This property is part of the PeopleCode trace and sets the Trace Internal Function Calls value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## PCListProgram

### Description

This property is part of the PeopleCode trace and sets the List the Program value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## PCParameterValues

### Description

This property is part of the PeopleCode trace and sets the Show Parameter Values value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## PCProgramStatements

### Description

This property is part of the PeopleCode trace and sets the Trace Each Statement in Program value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## PCStack

### Description

This property is part of the PeopleCode trace and sets the Show Stack value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## PCStartOfPrograms

### Description

This property is part of the PeopleCode trace and sets the Trace Start of Programs value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## PCTraceProgram

### Description

This property is part of the PeopleCode trace and sets the Trace Evaluator Instructions value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## PCVariableAssignments

### Description

This property is part of the PeopleCode trace and sets the Show Assignments to Variables value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## RowFetch

### Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the Row Fetch value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## SQLStatement

### Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the SQL Statement value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## SQLStatementVariables

### Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the SQL Statement Variables value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## SSBs

### Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the Set Select Buffers value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## SybBindInfo

### Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the Sybase Bind Information value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## SybFetchInfo

### Description

This property is part of the SQL trace and sets the Sybase Fetch Information value.

This property takes a Boolean value: True means the trace will be run, False means it won't.

This property is read-write.

## TraceFile

### Description

This property specifies the location of the trace file (that is, PeopleTools Trace File value.)

This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.



## Chapter 42

# SOAPDoc Class

This chapter provides an overview of SOAPDoc class and discusses the following topics:

- SOAP message exchange model.
- SOAP message document.
- The SOAPDoc class.
- SOAPDoc object creation.
- The ValidateSOAPDoc method.
- SOAPDoc objects and methods.
- Data type of a SOAPDoc object.
- Scope of a SOAPDoc object.
- SOAPDoc built-in functions.
- SOAPDoc class methods.
- SOAPDoc class properties.

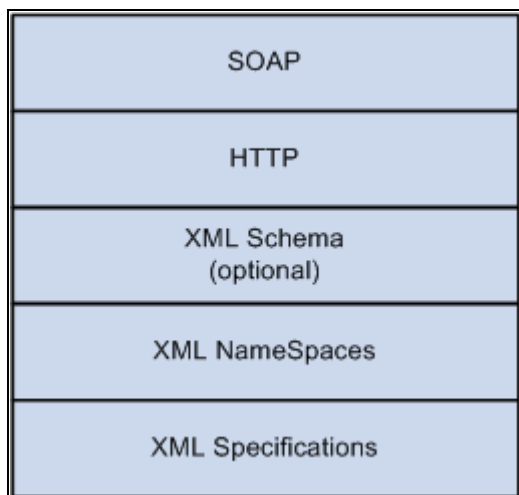
---

## Understanding theSOAPDoc Class

The Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP) is a lightweight protocol for defining synchronous messages in a distributed Web environment. It's an XML based protocol that can be used in combination with other protocols such as HTTP using URLs as endpoints for a message. SOAP is an application of XML and XML namespaces and optionally uses XML Schemas.

SOAP is an industry standard, defined by the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C), that defines an XML grammar for identifying a method name and the method parameters and for returning the results.

More specific information about SOAP can be found in the W3C specification on SOAP. The SOAP serialization rules can also be found in the complete specifications and aren't outlined in this chapter. Also included in the W3C specification are sections on using SOAP with HTTP, which is also outside the domain of this chapter. You can also send and receive HTTP messages through the Integration Gateway.



SOAP is an application built with XML and HTTP technologies

**See Also**

<http://www.w3.org>

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages"*

---

## SOAP Message Exchange Model

SOAP messages are always synchronous. They can implement Request/Response synchronous messages with the response having the output parameters returned in another SOAP document to the sender.

SOAP supports HTTP-POST and HTTP-GET formats. PeopleSoft supports only HTTP, using the Integration Gateway.

Processing the message requires validation of the mandatory sections of the SOAP XML document and understanding SOAP namespaces.

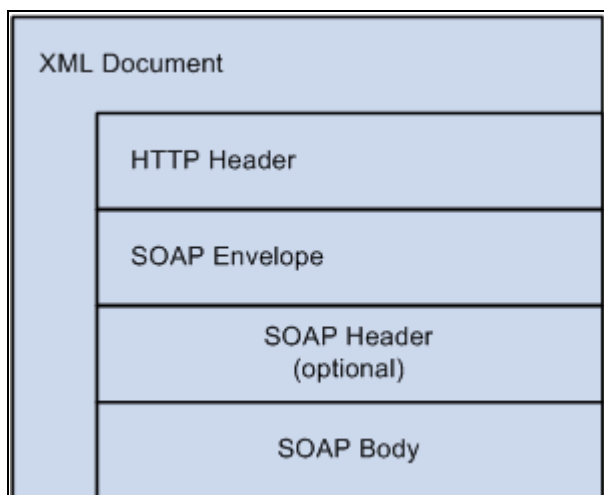
---

## SOAP Message Document

A SOAP Message is an ordinary XML document that consists of the following parts:

- A mandatory SOAP envelope.
- An optional SOAP header.
- A mandatory SOAP body.

<b>SOAP Message Part</b>	<b>Description</b>
SOAP Envelope	Is the top element of the XML document representing the message. It defines the content of the message, as well as the framework of what is in a message, how to process it, who should deal with it and whether it is optional or mandatory.
SOAP Header	Contains header information, and attributes that can be set to encode and further identify the type of processing as well as additional features of the message. This portion is optional.
SOAP Body	Contains the call and response information intended for the recipient of the message. A SOAP Fault element can appear in the body of the SOAP message to carry error or status information.



SOAP parts in an XML document

The following are *required* for a SOAP message:

- Encoded using XML.
- Have a SOAP envelope.
- Have a SOAP body.
- Use the SOAP encoding and envelope namespaces.

The following are optional for a SOAP message:

- SOAP Header.
- XML Schema use.

The following are *invalid* for a SOAP message:

- DTD references.
- XML Processing Instructions.
- XML CData Sections.

---

## The SOAPDoc Class

The SOAPDoc class is a separate class in PeopleCode that works similarly to the XmlDoc and XmlNode classes. Many of the same methods and properties that work with an XmlDoc or XmlNode work with a SOAPDoc. However, there are also methods and properties that don't apply to a SOAPDoc.

The following XmlDoc and XmlNode methods do *not* apply to a SOAPDoc:

- AddCDataSection
- AddProcessInstruction
- CopyToPSFTMessage
- CreateDocumentType
- InsertCDataSection
- InsertProcessInstruction
- LoadIBContent

If a Merchant Profile has been created it can be used with the SOAPDoc class and the Message class. You can use the XmlDoc property to convert the message object to an SOAPDoc object, then use the SOAPDoc methods and properties, as well as the XmlDoc methods and properties that are applicable.

You can only use the message object when the XmlDoc object is structured.

It should be noted that a SOAPDoc object is really an extension of the XmlDoc class. You have the option of getting portions of the SOAPDoc—like the body node—and accessing it or manipulating it as if it were a standard element in an XML document, because in actuality it is.

---

## SOAPDoc Object Creation

There are a few steps to creating a SOAPDoc. The following is an overview of these steps. More detail about the methods and properties mentioned in this section can be found in the reference section of this chapter.

### SOAP Header Section

Because the SOAP header is optional, the header is not validated when you use the ValidateSOAPDoc method.

A SOAP header must be added *before* any other parts of the SOAPdoc.

Use the `AddHeader` method to add a header to a `SOAPDoc`.

Use the `HeaderNode` property to access an existing `SOAPDoc` header.

After you have a reference to the header, you can use `XmlDoc` methods to read the contents of the header (like any node.)

### **See Also**

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," `AddHeader`, page 2412](#)

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," `HeaderNode`, page 2421](#)

## **SOAP Envelope Section**

A SOAP envelope is a required portion of the XML Message and is generated automatically using the SOAP schema as specified by SOAP W3C.

A SOAP envelope must be added *before* you add a SOAP body or a SOAP method. This is an optional method. You need to use this method only if you need to set any additional attributes for the Envelope section. The default SOAP schemas are added automatically.

To set additional custom attributes or schemas on the Envelope element, use the `AddEnvelope` method. This method adds the envelope element tags and the default schemas for either SOAP or UDDI depending on the value of the parameter passed in. The default encoding styles are also set here. Only one envelope section can be set within one PeopleSoft SOAP `XmlDoc`.

The `SOAPDoc` adds only a default URL to the envelope. For some UDDI sites, you may need to add a specific schema yourself. To do this, generate the envelope with no schema, then access the envelope section and add the specific schema URL using the `AddAttribute` method.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," `AddEnvelope`, page 2408](#)

## **SOAP Body Section**

The body is the `XmlDoc` where the method is defined. The method `AddBody` starts the body section of the XML `SOAPDoc` and must be in the `XmlDoc` before adding in method sections of the message. Only one body section can be set within one `SOAPDoc`. This is an optional method and must be called only if you need to set any additional attributes for the body section. Otherwise the body section is automatically generated in the `XmlDoc`.

The SOAP body must be added *after* you add the SOAP envelope, and *before* you add any methods.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," `AddBody`, page 2407](#)

## SOAP Method Section

The AddMethod method adds the name of the method element being processed. Additional attributes for this method can be set using the AddAttribute and InsertAttribute XmlNode methods.

You don't have to specifically add a SOAP body section. The body is automatically added when you call the AddMethod method.

The AddParm method sets the parameters for the parameter element of the method as a name, value pair. Multiple parameters can be set and are used in the order that this method is called. If an XML Schema is defined, types can be used using the AddAttribute XmlNode method. Any number of parameter name-value pairs can be added for a method and are added to the XmlDocument in the order that the AddParm methods are called.

You can add parameters to a method only *after* you add the method. The parameters are added in the order you add them in the PeopleCode program.

### See Also

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," AddMethod, page 2413](#)

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," AddParm, page 2415](#)

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," AddAttribute, page 2747](#)

## SOAPDoc Section Access

Use the following properties to access the different parts of a SOAPDoc object. All of these properties return an XmlNode object.

- BodyNode
- EnvelopeNode
- MethodNode

After you have access to the portion of the SOAPDoc that you want, use the XmlNode properties and methods to manipulate the SOAPDoc.

Use the XmlDocument property to convert a SOAPDoc object to an XmlDocument object, and vice-versa.

The MethodName property returns the name of the method in the SOAPDoc object.

---

**Note.** If you use the MethodName property, you receive only the method name, as a string, not a reference to an XmlNode object that represents the method.

---

Use the GetParmName and GetParmValue methods to get the name and the values in a SOAPDoc object for each output parameter. You must use the index number of the parameter you want with these methods. You can determine the total number of parameters with the ParmCount property.

**See Also**

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," BodyNode, page 2419](#)

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," EnvelopeNode, page 2419](#)

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," MethodName, page 2422](#)

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," MethodNode, page 2422](#)

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," GetParmValue, page 2416](#)

## PeopleCode to Create a SOAPDoc

The following is the order in which the Soap methods *must* be called in order to create a valid SOAPDoc.

```
&SOAPDoc = CreateSOAPDoc(); /* required */
&SOAPDoc.AddEnvelope(0); /* optional */
&SOAPDoc.AddBody(); /* optional */
&SOAPDoc.AddMethod("GetQuote", 1); /* required */
&SOAPDoc.AddParm("symbols", "PSFT");
&SOAPDoc.AddParm("format", "llcldltl");
&OK = &SOAPDoc.ValidateSOAPDoc(); /* optional */
```

## SOAPDoc Fault Section

In the body of a SOAP XML response document, you can define a fault section. Generally this is used if in an inbound message has been processed and some sort of error occurred. The text of the message gives further information about the error.

Use the AddFault method to add a fault code and a fault string to the body of a SOAPDoc. Only one fault section can be set within one SOAP XML document.

If you receive a response message that contains a fault, use the FaultCode and FaultString methods to return these values.

**See Also**

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," AddFault, page 2410](#)

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultCode, page 2419](#)

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultString, page 2420](#)

---

## The ValidateSOAPDoc Method

Use the ValidateSOAPDoc method to validate the SOAP document for correctness as follows:

- Encoded using XML.

- Has SOAP envelope.
- Has SOAP Body.
- Has a SOAP Method.
- Used SOAP encoding and envelope namespaces.

**See Also**

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," ValidateSOAPDoc, page 2417](#)

---

## SOAPDoc Objects and Messages

To publish the data of a SOAPDoc, you must first transform the SOAPDoc into an XmlDocument object by using the XmlDocument property. After you do this, you can use the XmlDocument object with the SyncRequestXmlDoc, PublishXmlDoc, or GetXmlDoc functions, to publish the data either synchronously or asynchronously.

All XmlDocument messages must be associated with a message definition. An XmlDocument message must be associated with an *unstructured* message, that is, a message definition that's created without any record definitions.

Use the SOAPDoc class if all of the following are true:

- Your third-party source or target node requires SOAP-compliant messages.
- Your third-party source or target node requires synchronous transactions.
- Your message conforms to the SOAP specification.

**See Also**

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," page 2723](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Sending and Receiving Messages"*

---

## Data Type of a SOAPDoc Object

SOAPDoc objects are declared as type SOAPDoc. For example,

```
Local SOAPDoc &MyDoc;
```

```
Global SOAPDoc &SOAPDoc;
```

---

## Scope of a SOAPDoc Object

A SOAPDoc object can only be instantiated from PeopleCode.



This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Application Engine PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

---

**Note.** Do not extend a SOAPDoc with an application class. This is currently not supported.

---

---

## SOAPDoc Built-In Functions

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateSOAPDoc*

---

## SOAPDoc Class Methods

In addition to the methods listed here, most of the XmlDocument and XmlNode class methods can be used with a SOAPDoc object. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### See Also

Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," page 2723

## AddBody

### Syntax

`AddBody ( )`

### Description

Use the AddBody method to add the body section of the SOAP XML document.

This method is optional when you're creating a SOAP document. Use it only if you must set any additional attributes for the body. Otherwise, the body section is automatically generated in the XML document.

If you're going to add a body section, you must do it *after* you've added the envelope section. If you are going to modify the body section, you must do this *before* you add the method sections of the SOAP XML document by calling the BodyNode property and using XmlNode methods and properties.

---

**Note.** Only one body section can be set within one Peoplesoft SOAP XML document.

---

### Parameters

None.

## Returns

None.

## Example

From the following code:

```
&MyDoc.AddBody( );
```

the following XML is created:

```
<SOAP-ENV:Body >
</SOAP-ENV:Body>
```

## See Also

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," AddMethod, page 2413](#) and [Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," AddEnvelope, page 2408](#)

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," AddAttribute, page 2747](#)

# AddEnvelope

## Syntax

```
AddEnvelope( SOAP_Schema )
```

## Description

Use the AddEnvelope method to add the envelope element tags and the default schema. The default encoding styles are also set with this method.

---

**Note.** Only one envelope section can be set within one Peoplesoft SOAP XML document.

---

If you're going to be adding an envelope section, you must do this *before* you add the body section or any methods by calling the EnvelopeNode property and using XmlNode methods and properties.

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
SOAP_Schema	Specify whether to use the default SOAP schema or the UDDI schema. You can specify either a numeric value or a constant for this property. The values are:

<b>Numeric Value</b>	<b>Constant Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
0	%SOAP_Schema	Use the SOAP schema. Specifying this value adds the following attributes to the SOAP envelope:  <code>xmlns:SOAP-ENV= "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/⇒  envelope/" xmlns:SOAP-ENV= "http://schemas.xmlsoap.⇒  org/soap/encoding/"</code>
1	%SOAP_UDDI	Use the UDDI schema. Specifying this value adds the following attribute to the SOAP envelope:  <code>xmlns:SOAP-ENV= "urn:uddi-org:api "</code>
2	%SOAP_Custom	Specify this value to add custom Namespace schemas to the SOAP envelope instead of the default SOAP schemas.  <b>Note.</b> You must create the custom schema before you use it.  See <a href="http://www.w3.org/XML/Schema">http://www.w3.org/XML/Schema</a> .  You must add the SOAP_ENV URI (as an attribute, using AddAttribute) before adding any other SOAP attributes.  <b>Note.</b> For highly customized SOAP documents, PeopleSoft recommends using the XmlDoc class and creating the tags yourself.

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following example uses the default SOAP schema. The following PeopleCode program:

```
&MyDoc.AddEnvelope(%SOAP_Schema);
```

Creates the following XML:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
```

```
<SOAP-ENV:Envelope xmlns:SOAP-ENV= "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"  

xmlns:SOAP-ENV= "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/">
```

```
</SOAP-ENV:Envelope>
```

The following example creates an envelope and validates it.

The following PeopleCode program:

```

&soapReq = CreateSOAPDoc(); /* required */
/* manually add SOAP XML envelope, header, body, method and parameters */
/* &soapReq.AddHeader(); MUST come before any other section, but is optional */
&soapReq.AddEnvelope(%SOAP_Custom);
&EnvNode = &soapReq.EnvelopeNode;
&AddEnvelopeAttribute = &EnvNode.AddAttribute("xmlns:SOAP-ENV", "urn:MyCustomSchema.org");
&AddEnvelopeAttribute = &EnvNode.AddAttribute("xmlns:xsi", http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance);
&AddEnvelopeAttribute = &EnvNode.AddAttribute("xmlns:xsd", http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema);
&AddEnvelopeAttribute = &EnvNode.AddAttribute("xmlns:soap", http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/);
&soapReq.AddMethod("requestAccessCode", 1);

/* Validate the message */
MessageBox(%MsgStyle_OK, "", 0, 0, "Validate the message");
&OK = &soapReq.ValidateSOAPDoc();
MessageBox(%MsgStyle_OK, "", 0, 0, "Message Validated and &OK = " | &OK);

/* Convert SOAP XML to XML */
MessageBox(%MsgStyle_OK, "", 0, 0, "Sending the message next");

&string = &soapReq.GenXmlString();
MessageBox(%MsgStyle_OK, "", 0, 0, "SOAP XML = " | &string);

```

Creates the following XML:

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<SOAP-ENV:Envelope xmlns:xsd= "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi= "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns:soap= "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
xmlns:SOAP-ENV= "urn:MyCustomSchema.org">
<SOAP-ENV:Body>
    <requestAccessCode/>
</SOAP-ENV:Body>
</SOAP-ENV:Envelope>

```

## See Also

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," AddBody, page 2407](#)

## AddFault

### Syntax

```
AddFault(Fault_Code,Fault_String)
```

### Description

Use the AddFault method to add a fault code, with its corresponding fault string, to a SOAPDoc. Use this method only in a Response SOAP XML Document. The Envelope and Body sections of the XML Document are automatically added if they don't exist.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Fault_Code</i>	Specify the fault code to add, as a string.
<i>Fault_String</i>	Specify the fault string to add, as a sting.

The following fault codes are supported:

<i>Fault Code</i>	<i>Fault String</i>	<i>Description</i>
100	Version Mismatch	The XML version or SOAP version is not supported by the current implementation.
300	Client error	An error occurred on the client while processing the SOAP document.
400	Server error	An error occurred on the server while processing the SOAP document.

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following example program:

```
&SOAPDoc = CreateSOAPDoc();
&SOAPDoc.AddFault("400", "Server Error");

/* ==> The following statement executes this instance: */
&FaultCode = &SOAPDoc.FaultCode;
&FaultString = &SOAPDoc.FaultString;
&OK = &SOAPDoc.ValidateSOAPDoc();
```

Creates the following XML:

```
<SOAP-ENV:Envelope xmlns:SOAP-ENV="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" =>
SOAP-ENV:encodingStyle="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/">
- <SOAP-ENV:Body>
- <SOAP-ENV:Fault>
  <faultcode>400</faultcode>
  <faultstring>SOAP Server Error</faultstring>
</SOAP-ENV:Fault>
</SOAP-ENV:Body>
</SOAP-ENV:Envelope>
```

## See Also

Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultCode, page 2419; Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultString, page 2420 and Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultCodeS, page 2420

## AddHeader

### Syntax

**AddHeader** ( )

### Description

Use the AddHeader method to add the header section of the SOAP XML document.

This method is optional when you're creating a SOAP document. Use it only if you want to include a header in your SOAP XML document.

If you're going to add a header, you must do it *before* you've added any other sections, such as the envelope or the body.

After you've created the header, you can access it using the HeaderNode property. Once you have a reference to the node, you must use the XmlDocument methods to add specifics to the header section such as encryption, as well as any required child nodes.

---

**Note.** Only one header section can be set within one Peoplesoft SOAP XML document.

---

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

### Example

The following test adds a header section into a SOAP XML document where all sections are created explicitly:

```

Local SOAPDoc &Sdoc;
Local XMLNode &Node;

/* ==> Add inputs: */
&Sdoc = CreateSOAPDoc(); /* required */
&Sdoc.AddEnvelope(0); /* optional */
&Sdoc.AddHeader(); /* optional */
&Sdoc.AddBody(); /* optional */
&Sdoc.AddMethod("SOAPXml", 1); /* required */
&Sdoc.AddParm("symbols", "PSFT");

&OK = &Sdoc.ValidateSOAPDoc();

/*Append to TEMP file*/
&Xstring = &Sdoc.GenXmlString();
&myfile = GetFile("cmsDoc.xml", "A");
&myfile.WriteLine(&Xstring);
&myfile.Close();

&METHOD = &Sdoc.MethodName;
&ParmCnt = &Sdoc.ParmCount;
&HdrNode= &Sdoc.HeaderNode;

&HdrName = &HdrNode.NodeName; //returns SOAP-ENV:Header

/* Echo out the Returned Outputs */
out_BI_results("SOAP Header test 1");
out_BI_results(" ");
out_BI_results("Validated: " | &OK);
out_BI_results("Method: " | &METHOD);
out_BI_results("Parm Count: " | &ParmCount);
out_BI_results("Header : " | &HdrName);

out_BI_results("End-of-Test");

```

### See Also

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," HeaderNode, page 2421](#)

## AddMethod

### Syntax

**AddMethod**(*MethodName*, *IsRequest*)

### Description

Use the AddMethod method to set the name of the method element being processed. Additional attributes for the added method can be set using the AddAttribute and InsertAttribute method. Executing AddMethod automatically adds any missing Envelope and Body sections.

---

**Note.** Only one method can be set within one Peoplesoft SOAP XML document.

---

The SOAPDoc method can be used only *after* the envelope and body sections have been added.

Set the parameters for the method using the AddParm method.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>MethodName</i>	Specify the name of the method element being added.
<i>IsRequest</i>	Specify if the message is a request message. This parameter takes a numeric value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1 if the message is a request message</li><li>• 0 if the message is a response message</li></ul>

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following sample program:

```
&MyDoc.AddMethod("GetPrice", 0);
```

Creates the following XML:

```
<GetPrice>  
</GetPriceResponse>
```

The following sample program:

```
&MyDoc.AddMethod("GetPrice", 1);
```

Creates the following XML:

```
<GetPrice>  
</GetPrice>
```

## See Also

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," AddParm, page 2415](#); [Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," MethodName, page 2422](#) and [Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," MethodNode, page 2422](#)

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," AddAttribute, page 2747](#)



## AddParm

### Syntax

**AddParm**( *ParmName* , *ParmValue* )

### Description

Use the AddParm method to set the parameters for the parameter element of the current method. To set more than one parameter, use the method more than once. The parameters are set and used in the order that this method is called. Any number of parameter name-value pairs can be set for a method and are added to the XML document in the order that this method is called from the PeopleCode program.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ParmName</i>	Specify the name of the parameter as a string.
<i>ParmValue</i>	Specify the value of the parameter as a string.

### Returns

None.

### Example

The following PeopleCode:

```
&MyDoc.AddParm( "Item" , "Apples" );
```

Creates the following XML:

```
<Item >Apples</Item>
```

### See Also

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," AddMethod, page 2413](#)

## GetParmName

### Syntax

**GetParmName**( *Index* )

## Description

Use the GetParmName method access the parameter names for a method.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the number of the parameter that you want to access. Values start at 1.

## Returns

A string.

## Example

```
For &I = 1 to &SOAPDoc.ParmCount  
  
    &ParmName = &SOAPDoc.GetParmName(&I);  
    &ParmValue = &SOAPDoc.GetParmValue(&I);  
  
    /* Do processing */  
  
End-For;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," GetParmValue, page 2416](#) and [Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," ParmCount, page 2422](#)

## GetParmValue

### Syntax

**GetParmValue**( *Index* )

### Description

Use the GetParmValue method to access the parameter values for a method.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify the number of the parameter you want to access. Values start at 1.

## Returns

A string.

## Example

```
For &I = 1 to &SOAPDoc.ParmCount

    &ParmName = &SOAPDoc.GetParmName(&I);
    &ParmValue = &SOAPDoc.GetParmValue(&I);

    /* Do processing */

End-For;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," GetParmName, page 2415](#) and [Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," ParmCount, page 2422](#)

## ValidateSOAPDoc

### Syntax

```
ValidateSOAPDoc( )
```

### Description

Use the ValidateSOAPDoc method to validate the SOAP document for correctness as follows:

SOAP message is:

- Encoded using XML.
- Has SOAP envelope.
- Has SOAP body.
- Used SOAP encoding and envelope namespaces.

## Returns

This method returns either a number or a constant. The values are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%SOAP_Valid	The SOAPDoc is valid.
1	%SOAP_NoEnvelope	Missing or invalid envelope section in XML document.
2	%SOAP_InvalidEnvelope	Envelope has improper Namespace used. Should be: SOAP-ENV or SOAP-ENC
3	%SOAP_NoBody	Missing body section in XML document.
4	%SOAP_NoMethod	Missing or invalid method section in XML document.
6	%SOAP_InvalidXml	Invalid XML syntax in SOAPDoc.

## Example

```
&Return = &MyDoc.ValidateSOAPDoc();  
If &Return <> 0 Then  
    /* do error processing */  
End-if;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultCode, page 2419](#) and [Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultString, page 2420](#)

---

## SOAPDoc Class Properties

In addition to the properties listed here, most of the XmlDocument and XmlNode class properties can be used with a SOAPDoc object. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," page 2723](#)

## BodyNode

### Description

This property returns a reference to the body section of a SOAPDoc, as an XmlNode.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," page 2723](#)

## EnvelopeNode

### Description

This property returns a reference to the envelope section of a SOAPDoc, as an XmlNode.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," page 2723](#)

## FaultCode

### Description

Use the FaultCode property to return the fault code if the SOAP message has one. Not every message has a fault code. It is returned only when the SOAP method has had an error in processing *and* the SOAP method supports fault codes. This property returns a number.

If the fault code in the message cannot be converted to a number, the value 0 is returned. Use FaultCodeS to get the fault code value as a string.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
Local SOAPDoc &MyDoc;  
Local integer &Fault;  
  
&MyDoc = CreateSOAPDoc();  
&MyDoc.AddFault("400", "Server Error");  
  
&Fault = &MyDoc.FaultCode;
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultString, page 2420](#); [Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultCodeS, page 2420](#) and [Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," AddFault, page 2410](#)

## FaultCodeS

**Description**

Use the FaultCodeS property to return the fault code if the SOAP message has one. Not every message has a fault code. It is returned only when the SOAP method has had an error in processing *and* the SOAP method supports fault codes. This property returns a string.

This property is read-only.

**Example**

```
Local SOAPDoc &MyDoc;  
Local string &Fault;  
  
&MyDoc = CreateSOAPDoc();  
&MyDoc.AddFault("400", "Server Error");  
  
&Fault = &MyDoc.FaultCodeS;
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," AddFault, page 2410](#); [Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultCode, page 2419](#) and [Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultString, page 2420](#)

## FaultString

**Description**

Use the FaultString property to return the fault string if the reply has one. Not every SOAP message has a fault string. It is only returned when the SOAP method has had an error in processing *and* the SOAP method supports fault strings.

**Example**

```
&Fault = &MyDoc.FaultString;
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultCode, page 2419](#); [Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," FaultCodeS, page 2420](#) and [Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," AddFault, page 2410](#)

## HeaderNode

### Description

Use the HeaderNode property to return a reference to the header node. After you have a reference, you can use the XmlDocument methods to read and make changes to the node.

This property is read-write.

### Example

The following test adds a header section, validates the SOAPDoc, then access the header.

```
Local SOAPDoc &Sdoc;
Local XMLNode &Node;

/* ==> Add inputs: */
&Sdoc = CreateSOAPDoc(); /* required */

&Sdoc.AddHeader(); /* optional */
&Sdoc.AddMethod("SOAPXml", 1); /* required */

&OK = &Sdoc.ValidateSOAPDoc();

/*Append to TEMP file*/
&Xstring = &Sdoc.GenXmlString();
&myfile = GetFile("cmsDoc.xml", "A");
&myfile.WriteLine(&Xstring);
&myfile.Close();

&METHOD = &Sdoc.MethodName;
&ParmCnt = &Sdoc.ParmCount;
&HdrNode= &Sdoc.HeaderNode; //returns SOAP-ENV:Header

&HdrName = &HdrNode.NodeName;

/* Echo out the Returned Outputs */
out_BI_results("SOAP Header test 1");
out_BI_results(" ");
out_BI_results("Validated: " | &OK);
out_BI_results("Method: " | &METHOD);
out_BI_results("Parm Count: " | &ParmCount);
out_BI_results("Header : " | &HdrName);

out_BI_results("End-of-Test");
```

### See Also

[Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," AddHeader, page 2412](#)

## MethodName

### Description

This property returns the name of the method of the SOAPDoc, as a string.

If you want a reference to the method that you can work with, as an XmlNode, use the MethodNode property.

This property is read-only.

## MethodNode

### Description

This property returns a reference to the method section of a SOAPDoc, as an XmlNode.

If you want only the name of the method returned, use the MethodName property.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," page 2723](#)

## ParmCount

### Description

This property returns the total number of parameters for the method section in a SOAP XML document as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
For &I = 1 to &SOAPDoc.ParmCount
    &ParmName = &SOAPDoc.GetParmName(&I);
    &ParmValue = &SOAPDoc.GetParmValue(&I);
    /* do processing */
End-For;
```



## XmlDoc

### Description

This property transforms a SOAPDoc object to an XmlDoc object. This is necessary only when sending or receiving a response message. You do *not* need to do this conversion to use the XmlDoc or XmlNode methods and properties.

This property is read-write.

### Example

The following is an example of sending a SOAP message and receiving the response:

```
Local XmlDoc &request, &response;
Local string &strXml;
Local SOAPDoc &soapReq, &soapRes;

/* create the SOAP XML Document */
&soapReq = CreateSOAPDoc();
&soapReq.AddMethod("GetPrice");
&soapReq.AddParm("Item", "Apples");

/* convert SOAP to XmlDoc */
&request = &soapReq.XmlDoc;

/* Send the Request */
&response = SyncRequestXmlDoc(&request, Message.QE_SOAP_REQ, Node.UNDERDOG);

/* Get the SOAP response from the XmlDoc response */
&soapRes = CreateSOAPDoc();
&soapRes.XmlDoc = &response;
&OK = &soapRes.ValidateSOAPDoc();
&strXml = &soapRes.GenXmlString();
```

---

## SOAPDoc Class Examples

The following are typical example of how you would use a SOAPDoc object.

### Creating a SOAP Document

The following is the minimal PeopleCode you need to create a SOAP XML document:

```
Local SOAPDoc &SOAPDoc;

&SOAPDoc = CreateSOAPDoc();
&SOAPDoc.AddMethod("GetPrice");
&SOAPDoc.AddParm("Item", "Apples");
```

The following is an example of creating a SOAP XML document with a simple method.

```

Local SOAPDoc &SOAPDoc;

&SOAPDoc = CreateSOAPDoc();

&SOAPDoc.AddEnvelope(0);
&SOAPDoc.AddBody();
&SOAPDoc.AddParm("symbols", "PSFT");
&SOAPDoc.AddParm("format", "llcldlt1");

&OK = &SOAPDoc.ValidateSOAPDoc();

```

## Reading an Existing SOAP Document

The following code loads an SOAP XML document from a URL, then finds the method name and parameters to call that method.

```

Local SOAPDoc &SOAPDoc;
Local Number &ParmCount;
Local Boolean &Result;

&SOAPDoc = CreateSOAPDoc();
&SOAPDoc.ParseXmlFromURL("C:\ptdvl\840S2\files\inputSOAP.xml");

&ParmCount = &SOAPDoc.ParmCount;
For &I = 1 to &ParmCount

    &ParmName = &SOAPDoc.GetParmName(&I);
    &ParmValue = &SOAPDoc.GetParmValue(&I);

/* Do processing */
End-for;

```

## Using SOAP XML Text

The following shows a SOAP XML Document text for the following pseudo-code:

```

Item = "Apples"
Price = GetPrice(Item);

```

### ***Example of SOAP Request Header***

Here's the HTTP Header for a SOAP message. This Host URL is the server where the method defined in the SOAP envelope is processed:

```

POST /GetPrice HTTP/1.1
Host: www.farmersmarket.com
Content-Type: text/xml; charset="utf-8"
Content-Length: nnnn
SOAPAction: "GetPrice"

```

This is a simple example of a SOAP XML Document, requesting the price of Apples. It uses the default SOAP schemas. The name of the method is GetPrice with the parameter Item which has a value of "Apples".

```

<SOAP-ENV:Envelope
  xmlns:SOAP-ENV="http://schemas.SOAP.org/soap/envelope/"
  xmlns:SOAP-ENC="http://schemas.SOAP.org/soap/encoding/"
>
  <SOAP-ENV:Body>
    <m:GetPrice xmlns:m="SomeURI">
      <Item>Apples</Item>
    </m:GetPrice>
  </SOAP-ENV:Body>
</SOAP-ENV:Envelope>

```

### ***Example of SOAP HTML Reply Header***

Here's the HTTP Header for a SOAP message Reply with a 200 return code that the message was processed OK.

```

HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Content-Type: text/xml; charset="utf-8"
Content-Length: nnnn

```

This simple example of a SOAP XML Document reply returns the price of Apples as 34. The SOAP reply always codes the name of the requested method with the Response tag attached to it, GetPriceResponse in this case.

```

<SOAP-ENV:Envelope
  xmlns:SOAP-ENV="http://schemas.SOAP.org/soap/envelope/"
  xmlns:SOAP-ENC="http://schemas.SOAP.org/soap/encoding/"
>
  <SOAP-ENV:Body>
    <m:GetPriceResponse xmlns:m="Some-URI">
      <Price>34</Price>
    </m:GetPriceResponse>
  </SOAP-ENV:Body>
</SOAP-ENV:Envelope>

```



## Chapter 43

# SQL Class

This chapter provides an overview of the SQL class and discusses the following topics:

- Using Record class SQL.
- Creating a SQL definition.
- Binding and executing of SQL statements.
- Fetching from a SELECT.
- Using an array of any for bind values or fetch results.
- Reusing a cursor.
- Understanding SQL objects and Application Engine programs.
- Declaring a SQL object.
- Scope of a SQL object.
- SQL class built-in functions.
- SQL class methods.
- SQL class properties.

### See Also

Chapter 43, "SQL Class," Understanding SQL Objects and Application Engine Programs, page 2434

Chapter 36, "Record Class," page 2255

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Accessing the Data Buffer"*

---

## Understanding SQL Class

You can create SQL definitions in Application Designer. These can be entire SQL programs, or just fragments of SQL statements that you want to re-use. PeopleCode provides the SQL class for accessing these SQL definitions in your PeopleCode program at runtime.

The SQL class provides capability beyond that offered by SQLExec. Unlike SQLExec, which fetches just the first SELECTed row, operations for the SQL class allow iteration over all rows fetched. This can dramatically improve performance if you're doing a million operations and you've set the BulkMode property to True.

A list of input (bind) values, and a list of output variables are supported, as they are in `SQLExec`. The input and output variables are limited to the same `PeopleCode` types that can be used with `SQLExec`, with the addition of a new class called `Record`.

At runtime, you instantiate a record object from the `Record` class. A record object is a "one row" instantiation of a record definition.

- When used as an output from an SQL object, each next field in the record is populated with the next column returned.
- When used as an input, several fields in the record are used to replace a single bind marker in the SQL statement. The bind marker for a record describes the type of substitution to be done.

Both records and other `PeopleCode` types can be mixed in both the output and input.

At runtime, you instantiate a SQL object from the `SQL` class. The SQL object is loaded by either a constructor for the object, or an explicit `Open` method call. Optionally, a SQL constructor and the `Open` method support setting the SQL statement through a string parameter. This capability enables the creation and execution of ad-hoc SQL statements.

The `SQL` class has a `Fetch` method for iterating through the rows fetched by a select. A *cursor* is used to control this connection between the runtime SQL object and the database. The cursor is closed automatically when the object goes out of scope. The cursor can be closed before that by using the `Close` method. The status of the connection is available from the Boolean `IsOpen` property.

The general status of operations is available from function or method return values or properties. Detailed status is not available, as the operations are designed to terminate on unexpected errors or errors that cannot be reasonably recovered from by application level logic.

### ***Considerations for Extra Spaces***

On the DB2 UDB for OS/390 and z/OS platform, when the **zparm** option is set to decimal equals comma (so comma is used as the database decimal separator), extra blanks are added after commas to ensure that they are not mistaken for decimal separators.

### ***Considerations for Case Sensitivity***

When processing a SQL statement, the system automatically casts all fieldnames and possibly record names to uppercase when processing a SQL statement. When processing records from a third party, fields that are lowercase get cast into uppercase, which can create a runtime issue on case sensitive platforms.

To prevent this, use the `%NoUppercase` meta-SQL statement at the beginning of the SQL statement.

### ***See Also***

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "Meta-SQL Elements," `%NoUppercase`

---

## Using Record Class SQL

There are some SQL type operations that you can do with the Record class, such as INSERT, DELETE and UPDATE. The advantage of using the Record class methods is ease of use, re-use of code, and so on. However, if you're doing many iterations of the same operation (like a million UPDATES) you should use the SQL object with the BulkMode property set to True.

The SQL object maintains a state (that is, a cursor). Hence, if your database can take advantage of BulkMode, instead of a million operations, the commands are "bulked up" and committed only once. This can improve performance dramatically.

---

## Creating a SQL Definition

You can create SQL definitions in Application Designer, using the SQL editor. These SQL statements can be entire SQL programs, or just fragments that you want to re-use. After you have created a SQL definition, you can use it to populate a SQL object (using FetchSQL, Open, or GetSQL)

You can also create a SQL statement in PeopleCode (using CreateSQL), save it as a SQL definition (StoreSQL), then access it in Application Designer.

### **See Also**

Chapter 43, "SQL Class," Open, page 2439

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Using the SQL Editor"*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," FetchSQL*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateSQL*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetSQL*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," StoreSQL*

---

## Binding and Executing of SQL Statements

The processing of an SQL statement involves a series of steps.

1. The binding process is the replacement of (variable) input values in the statement, in places indicated by bind placeholders.

The input values are substituted into the SQL statement in place of the bind placeholders. These placeholders have the form `":number"`, or `"%bindop(:number [, parm]. . .)"` where the *number* indicates which input value is to be substituted, and the *bindop* and *parm* strings indicate what meta-SQL binding function is to be performed.

---

**Note.** There must be no spaces between the *bindop* and the left parenthesis.

---

The following binding meta-SQL functions are used with record objects to substitute various forms of fieldnames and values into the SQL statement. The goal of these binding functions is to enable the writing of SQL and PeopleCode that can manipulate records without dependencies on the exact fields in the records.

- %DTTM
  - %InsertValues
  - %KeyEqual
  - %KeyEqualNoEffDt
  - %List
  - %OldKeyEqual
  - %Table
  - %UpdatePairs
2. The execution of an SQL statement is the carrying out of the operation of the statement by the database engine.

This view of SQL statement processing is actually simpler than what actually occurs. In actual practice, the binding occurs in two distinct phases. The database engine (or its supporting routines) is aware of only the latter phase. For some operations, some database engines are able to delay the second stage of binding and the execution of an SQL statement, so the statement can be rebound and re-executed (with different input values). The advantage of this is that these bindings and executions can be accumulated and transmitted across the network to the database server, with several database operations being done in one network operation. This is sometimes referred to as *bulk mode*. Because the network time consumes most database time operations, the performance advantages of bulk mode can be significant.

However, in bulk mode, individual operations might not be executed immediately by the database engine. The result is that the application might not see errors that arise until later operations are performed.

SQL SELECT statements are not bound multiple times, rather the retrieved rows are accumulated and sent across the network many rows at a time, also decreasing the effect of network delays.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "Meta-SQL Elements"*



---

## Fetching From a SELECT

Some operations fetch a row of data into a list of output variables. The values of the fields from the select row are assigned in order to the given output variables. If one of these is a reference to a PeopleCode record object, the fields in the record are assigned the successive values from the row of the select, until all the fields are assigned. Assignment then continues with the next output variable, if any. The number of output fields and variables must equal the number of fields in the row of the select.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Accessing the Data Buffer"*

---

## Using Array of Any for Bind Values or Fetch Results

You can use a parameter of type "Array of Any" in place of a list of bind values or in place of a list of fetch result variables for the Execute, Fetch, and Open methods. This is generally used when you don't know how many values are needed until the code runs.

For example, suppose that you had a SQL definition INSERT\_TEST, that dynamically (that is, at runtime) generated the following SQL statement:

```
"INSERT INTO PS_TESTREC (TESTF1, TESTF2, TESTF3, TESTF4, . . . N) VALUES (:1, :2,⇒
  %DateTimeIn(:3), %TextIn(:4)), . . . N";
```

Suppose you have placed the values to be inserted into an Array of Any, say &AAny:

```
&AAny = CreateArrayAny("a", 1, %DateTime, "abcdefg", . . . N);
```

You can execute the insert with the following:

```
&AAny = CreateArrayAny("a", 1, %DateTime, "abcdefg", . . . N);
&SQL = GetSQL(SQL.INSERT_TEST);
While /* Still something to do */
  &SQL.Execute(&AAny);
End-While;
&SQL.Close();
```

Because the Array of Any promotes to absorb any remaining select columns, it must be the last parameter for the SQL object Fetch method or (for results) SQLExec. For binding, it must be the only bind parameter, as it is expected to supply all the bind values needed.

---

## Reusing a Cursor

Reusing a cursor means *compiling* a SQL statement just once, but *executing* it more than once. When a SQL statement is compiled, the database checks the syntax and chooses a query path. By doing this only once, but executing this statement several times, you can obtain an improvement in performance.

In PeopleCode, you can reuse a cursor either by using the `ReuseCursor` property or by following certain restrictions in your code. In this section, we discuss how to:

- Use the `ReuseCursor` property.
- Reuse a cursor without the `ReuseCursor` property.

## Using the `ReuseCursor` Property

If you specify the `ReuseCursor` property as `True`, the cursor isn't closed until either the SQL object is explicitly closed or re-opened. This provides greater control over the cursor associated with your SQL object. However, when you set `ReuseCursor` to `True`, you're essentially pledging to do the right thing in your program. There are some considerations for how you use this property:

In an Application Engine program, if your program can be restarted, you *must* check for a restart after a checkpoint by testing to see if the SQL object is open after the checkpoint. If it isn't open, that means a restart has happened, and you must reopen the SQL object. In most cases, on checkpoints, your open SQL objects aren't closed, saving the overhead of re-establishing the SQL object after the checkpoint. If the SQL object is open on a select statement at a checkpoint it isn't restored to the open state because you cannot reliably establish the state of the execute-fetch sequence.

In the following example the SQL object is established on a select statement which is executed twice with different bind parameters but is compiled only once. Without the `ReuseCursor` property the SQL object would be closed after the first fetch cycle completes.

```
Local SQL &Sql;
Local String &Company1 = "CCB";
Local String &Company2 = "CCF";

&Sql = CreateSQL("SELECT A.COMPANY, %Timeout(A.EFFDT) FROM %Table(COMPANY_TBL) A⇒
  WHERE A.COMPANY=:1", &Company1);
/* commenting this out should make the subsequent Execute fail */
&Sql.ReuseCursor = True;

While &Sql.Fetch(&Company1, &Effdt)
  /* processing for the first Company */

End-While;

&Sql.Execute(&Company2);

While &Sql.Fetch(&Company1, &Effdt)
  /* processing for the second company */

End-While;

&Sql.Close();
```

## Reusing a Cursor Without the `ReuseCursor` Property

If you want to reuse a cursor in your program, there are several conditions:

- You have to use the SQL object. Only SQL objects retain SQL cursor information.

- For INSERT, DELETE, and UPDATE statements, you automatically reuse the cursor as long as you don't change the SQL statement as part of the binding process. If the SQL statement is textually the same, so only the binds have changed, you get reuse. For example, you won't get reuse if you first bind one kind of record object to %Insert(), then bind another, different kind of record object.
- For SELECTs, you *must* use the meta-SQL shortcuts (%SelectAll, %SelectByKey, or %SelectByKeyEffDt), *and* the CreateSQL or GetSQL functions without supplying any bind or buffer parameters. The bind parameters are supplied in the Execute function. The Fetch parameter must be the fetch buffer, and be the same as the first Execute parameter. You can supply WHERE clauses, ORDER-BY, and so on, on the end of the SQL string containing the meta-SQL.

---

**Note.** BulkMode doesn't reuse the cursor in the same way as the SQL object. BulkMode requests that, when the system can reuse the cursor, it also holds all the changes so they can be communicated to the database in batches.

---

By using one of the forms of the Select meta-SQL, you're guaranteeing the resulting fetched values are all put into one record object (buffer). This means the implementation doesn't have to ask the database for the length and type of each column: the record buffer is already defined. So this sample code uses the SQL object to maintain the state of the connection with the database, and the record object, to maintain a series of fields suitable for database operations.

```
Local SQL &SQL;
Local Record &REC;

&REC = CreateRecord(Record.KP_KPI_DFN);

/* start with select statement, no bind refs, no */
/* bind parameters */

&SQL = CreateSQL("%Selectall(:1) Where SETID = :2 and KPI_ID = :3 and EFFDT = =>
(SELECT MAX(EFFDT) FROM PS_KP_KPI_DFN WHERE SETID = :4 AND KPI_ID = :5 AND =>
EFFDT <= %DateIn(:6))");
```

#### *Start Loop*

```
/* bind and execute the statement */

&SQL.Execute(&REC, &SETID_KPI, &COMPID, &SETID_KPI, &COMPID, &EFFDT);

/* Note record parameter for Fetch statement must be
the same as the first Execute parameter
the results are in this record */

If &SQL.Fetch(&REC) Then

    /*process this record */

End-If;
```

#### *End Loop*

```
&SQL.Close(); /* there is no implicit close on a Fetch returning False */
```

The following example comes from a Application Engine program. Because the loop goes in and out of PeopleCode, you must declare the SQL object as Global. This example is in three parts.

1. Program called by Application Engine before the loop:

```
Global SQL &SQL;
```

```
&SQL = CreateSQL("INSERT INTO %Table(MY_WORK) (TRANS , REGISTERWRITE) VALUES (:1, =>:2)");
```

```
&SQL.BulkMode = True; /* not required for reuse, but will get better performance=>on platforms that support bulk insert */
```

2. Program called in the Application Engine loop on SELECT 'X' FROM PSRECDEFN WHERE RECNAME LIKE '%A':

```
Global SQL &SQL;
```

```
&var1 = "X";
```

```
&var2 = "Y";
```

```
&SQL.Execute(&var1, &var2);
```

3. Program called by Application Engine after the loop:

```
Global SQL &SQL;
```

```
&SQL.Close();
```

---

## Understanding SQL Objects and Application Engine Programs

A global variable won't go out of scope until a Application Engine program finishes. However, all SQL objects are forced closed (that is, the cursor closed) sooner than that. *Any open SQL object is forced closed just before any checkpoint in an Application Engine program.* This is to ensure that the application can be restarted successfully from the checkpoint. After the SQL object is closed, you can reopen the SQL object, or query its properties, (such as Status, IsOpen). The simplest way to avoid unnecessary closing of the SQL object is to set the ReuseCursor property to True. A restartable program should always check that SQL objects are open before using them in steps where it's expected they're open. In the absence of an intervening checkpoint, an open SQL object remains open until the Application Engine program finishes.

---

## Declaring a SQL Object

SQL objects are declared as type SQL. For example:

```
Local SQL &MYSQL;
```

```
Global SQL &MySql = CreateSQL(SQL.MySql);
```

---

## Scope of an SQL Object

An SQL object can be instantiated only from PeopleCode.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Application Engine PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

Your SQL statements sometimes change the database. When your SQL changes the database, your code should be only in one of the following events:

- SavePreChange
- WorkFlow
- SavePostChange
- Message Subscription
- FieldChange
- Application Engine PeopleCode action

---

## SQL Class Built-in Functions

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateSQL*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," DeleteSQL*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," FetchSQL*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetSQL*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," StoreSQL*

---

## SQL Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the SQL class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Close

#### Syntax

```
Close ( )
```

#### Description

The Close method closes the SQL object. This terminates any incomplete fetching of select result rows, completes any buffered operations (that is, using BulkMode), and disassociates the SQL object from any SQL statement that was open on it.

After BulkMode operations, the RowsAffected property is not valid.

## Parameters

None

## Returns

True on successful completion, False if there was a duplicate record error. Any errors associated with buffered operations (that is, using BulkMode), other than duplicate record errors, cause termination.

## Example

```
&SQL = CreateSQL("%Delete(:1)");  
While /* Still something to do */  
    /* Set key field values of &ABS_HIST */  
    &SQL.Execute(&ABS_HIST);  
End-While;  
&SQL.Close();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 43, "SQL Class," Open, page 2439](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateSQL

## Execute

### Syntax

**Execute**(*paramlist*)

Where *paramlist* is an arbitrary-length list of values in the form:

*inval1* [, *inval2*] ...

### Description

The Execute method executes the SQL statement of the SQL object. The SQL object must be open and unbound on a delete, insert, or update statement. That is, the CreateSQL, GetSQL, or Open preceding the Execute must have specified a delete, insert, or update statement with bind placeholders and must not have supplied any input values.

The values in *paramlist* are used to bind the SQL statement before it gets executed.

When using the optional BulkMode, the Execute operations may be buffered and are not guaranteed to have been presented to the database until a Close is done. Thus, in BulkMode, errors that arise may not be reported until later operations are done.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>paramlist</i>	Specify input values for the SQL string.

## Returns

True on successful completion, False for "record not found" and "duplicate record" errors. Any other errors cause termination.

## Example

The following example creates a SQL object for inserting. The statement isn't automatically executed when it's created because there aren't any bind variables. The Execute occurs after other processing is finished. The name of the record is passed in as the bind variable in the Execute method.

```
&SQL = CreateSQL("%Insert(:1)");
While /* Still something to do */
    /* Set all the field values of &ABS_HIST. */
    &SQL.Execute(&ABS_HIST);
End-While;
&SQL.Close();
```

The following example creates two SQL objects, one to be used for fetching, the other for updating the record. The first SQL object selects all the records in the &ABS\_HIST record that match &EMPLID. The data is actually retrieved using the Fetch method. After values are set on the record, the update is performed by the Execute.

```
&SQL1 = CreateSQL("%Select(:1) where EMPLID = :2", &ABS_HIST, &EMPLID);
&SQL_UP = CreateSQL("%Update(:1)");
While &SQL1.Fetch(&ABS_HIST);
    /* Set some field values of &ABS_HIST. */
    &SQL_UP.Execute(&ABS_HIST);
End-While;
&SQL_UP.Close();
```

The following is an example of inserting an array of records:

```
Local SQL &SQL;
Local array of Record &RECS;

/* Set up the array of records. */
. . .

/* Create the SQL object open on an insert */
/* statement, and unbound */
&SQL = CreateSQL("%Insert(:1)");
/* While the array has something in it */
While &RECS.Len
    /* Insert the first record of the array, */
    /* and remove it from the array. */
    &SQL.Execute(&RECS.Shift());
End-While;
```

## See Also

Chapter 43, "SQL Class," Close, page 2435 and Chapter 43, "SQL Class," BulkMode, page 2441

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateSQL

## Fetch

### Syntax

```
Fetch(paramlist)
```

Where *paramlist* is an arbitrary-length list of values in the form:

```
outvar1 [, outvar2] ...
```

### Description

The Fetch method retrieves the next row of data from the SELECT that is open on the SQL object. Any errors result in termination of the PeopleCode program with an error message.

If there are no more rows to fetch, Fetch returns as False, the *outvars* are set to their default PeopleCode values, and the SQL object is automatically closed.

Using Fetch with a closed SQL object is processed the same as when there are no more rows to fetch.

---

**Note.** If you want to fetch only a single row, the SQLEXec function can perform better, as it fetches only a single row from the server.

---

The return of Fetch is not optional, that is, you *must* check for the value of the fetch.

### Setting Data Fields to Null

This method will *not* set Component Processor data buffer fields to NULL after a row not found fetching error. However, it does set fields that aren't part of the Component Processor data buffers to NULL. It does set work record fields to NULL.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>paramlist</i>	Specify output variables from the SQL Select statement.

### Returns

The result of Fetch is True if a row was fetched. If there are no more rows to fetch, the result is False.



## Example

In the following example, the Fetch method is used first to process a single row, then to process the ABS\_HIST record.

```
Local SQL &SQL;
Local Record &ABS_HIST;

&ABS_HIST = CreateRecord(RECORD.ABSENCE_HIST);
&SQL = GetSQL(SQL.SEL27, 15, "Smith");
While &SQL.Fetch(&NAME1, &BIRTH_DT)
    /* Process NAME1, BIRTHDT from the selected row. */
End-While;

&SQL.Open(SQL.SEL_ABS_HIST, &NAME1, "Smith");
While &SQL.Fetch(&ABS_HIST)
    /* Process ABS_HIST record. */
```

The following is an example of reading in an array of record objects:

```
Local SQL &SQL;
Local Record &REC;
Local Array of Record &RECS;

/* Get the SQL object open and ready for fetches. */
&SQL = CreateSQL("%SelectAll(:1) where EMPLID = :2", RECORD.ABSENCE_HIST, &EMPLID);
/* Create the first record. */
&REC = CreateRecord(RECORD.ABSENCE_HIST);
/* Create an empty array of records. */
&RECS = CreateArrayRept(&REC, 0);
While &SQL.Fetch(&REC)
    /* We got a record, add it to the array */
    /* and create another.*/
    &RECS.Push(&REC);
    &REC = CreateRecord(RECORD.ABSENCE_HIST);
End-While;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 43, "SQL Class," Open, page 2439](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetSQL

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," SQLExec

## Open

### Syntax

```
Open(sql [, paramlist])
```

Where *paramlist* is an arbitrary-length list of values in the form:

```
inval1 [, inval2] ...
```

## Description

The Open method associates the *sql* statement with the SQL object. The *sql* parameter can be either:

- A string value giving the SQL statement.
- A reference to a SQL definition in the form **SQL.sqlname**.

If the SQL object was already open, it is first closed. This terminates any incomplete fetching of select result rows, completes any buffered operations (that is, using BulkMode), and disassociates the SQL object from any SQL statement that was open on it.

### Opening and Processing sql

If *sql* is a SELECT statement, it is immediately bound with the *inval* input values and executed. The SQL object should subsequently be the subject of a series of Fetch method calls to retrieve the selected rows. If you want to fetch only a single row, use the SQLExec function instead. If you want to fetch a single row into a PeopleCode record object, use the record Select method.

If *sql* is not a SELECT statement, and either: there are some inval parameters, or there are no bind placeholders in the SQL statement, the statement is immediately bound and executed. This means that there is nothing further to be done with the SQL statement and the IsOpen property of the returned SQL object will be False. In this case, using the SQLExec function would generally be more effective. If you want to delete, insert, or update a record object, use the record Delete, Insert, or Update methods with the record object.

If *sql* is not a SELECT statement, there are no *inval* parameters, *and* there are bind placeholders in the SQL statement, the statement is neither bound nor executed. The resulting SQL object should subsequently be the subject of a series of Execute method calls to affect the desired rows.

### Setting Data Fields to Null

This method will *not* set Component Processor data buffer fields to NULL after a row not found fetching error. However, it does set fields that aren't part of the Component Processor data buffers to NULL.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>sql</i>	Specify either a SQL string or a reference to a SQL definition in the form <b>SQL.sqlname</b> .
<i>paramlist</i>	Specify input values for the SQL string.

## Returns

None.

## Example

Generally, you use the Open method only after you've already gotten a reference to another SQL object. SELECT and SEL\_ABS\_HIST are the names of the SQL definitions created in Application Designer.

```
Local SQL &SQL;

&SQL = GetSQL(SQL.SELECT);

/* do other processing */

/* get next SQL statement for additional processing */
/* The open automatically closes the previous */
/* SQL statement */

&SQL.Open(SQL.SEL_ABS_HIST, &NAME1, "Smith");
While &SQL.Fetch(&ABS_HIST)
    /* Process ABS_HIST record. */
End-While;
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateSQL and  
*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetSQL

---

## SQL Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the SQL class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### BulkMode

#### Description

This property controls the use of bulk mode. Setting this property to True enables the use of bulk mode, and hence removes any guarantee of the synchronous presentation of error status.

Bulk mode is used only with those database connections and operations that support it. Bulk mode can be used with any SQL operation, that is, with INSERTs, DELETEs, or UPDATEs.

If you're using a Application Engine program, and have set this property to True, the rows inserted in BulkMode are committed at the next database commit in your program.

After BulkMode operations, the RowsAffected property is not valid.

The default value for BulkMode is False.

This property is read-write.

## Example

The following code is an example of inserting an array of records using bulk mode:

```
Local SQL &SQL;
Local array of Record &RECS;

/* Set up the array of records. */
. . .
/* Create the SQL object open on an insert */
/* statement, and unbound.*/
&SQL = CreateSQL("%Insert(:1)");
/* Try for bulk mode. */
&SQL.BulkMode = True;
/* While the array has something in it&mldr; */
While &RECS.Len
  /* Insert the first record of the array, */
  /* and remove it from the array. */
  If not &SQL.Execute(&RECS.Shift) then
    /* A duplicate record found, possibly */
    /* in bulk mode. There is no way to */
    /* tell which record had the problem. */
    /* One approach to recovery is to fail*/
    /* the transaction and retry it with a*/
    /* process that does only one record */
    /* at a time, that is, doesn't use */
    /* bulk mode.*/
    . . . .;
  End-If;
End-While;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 43, "SQL Class," RowsAffected, page 2444](#)

[Chapter 43, "SQL Class," Binding and Executing of SQL Statements, page 2429](#)

## IsOpen

### Description

This property returns as True if the SQL object is open on some SQL statement.

This property is read-only.

## Example

You might use the following in a Application Engine program, after a checkpoint. MYSELECT is the name of a SQL definition created in Application Designer:

```
If Not &MYSQL.IsOpen Then
  &MYSQL.Open(SQL.MYSELECT);
End-if;
```

## LTrim

### Description

This property specifies whether values read by the Fetch method are trimmed of blanks on the left, except in the following cases:

- For long columns.
- The record is directly used to buffer the incoming data. In the following example, the values aren't LTrimmed - regardless of the setting of the LTrim property.

```
Local Record &Rec = CreateRecord(Record.QA_TEST);
Local SQL &Sql = CreateSQL("%SelectAll(:1)");
&Sql.LTrim = True; /* the default */
&Sql.Execute(&Rec);
While &Sql.Fetch(&Rec)
    /* do processing */
End-While;
```

This property takes a Boolean value. The default value is True. If this property is set to False, the selected values are not trimmed of blanks on the left.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** The removal of blanks from the right end of fetched values (RTrimming) still occurs for non-long columns.

---

### Example

```
Local Record &Rec = CreateRecord(Record.QA_TEST);
Local SQL &Sql = CreateSQL("%SelectAll(:1)", &Rec);
&Sql.LTrim = False;
While &Sql.Fetch(&Rec)
    /* do processing */
End-While;
```

## ReuseCursor

### Description

This property specifies whether the SQL object tries to reuse the open cursor. This property takes a Boolean value, True, to reuse the SQL cursor.

If specified as True, the SQL object won't be closed at checkpoints, and any non-SELECT SQL is restored. In addition the SQL object is not closed after a fetch cycle completes. It remains open ready to be executed, perhaps with different bind parameters.

If you use this property in your application program, you *must* close the SQL object explicitly or it is closed when the object goes out of scope (that is, when the program finishes.)

You must instantiate a SQL object first before you can reuse it.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 43, "SQL Class," Reusing a Cursor, page 2431](#)

## RowsAffected

### Description

This property returns the number of rows affected by the last INSERT, UPDATE, or DELETE statement of the SQL object. After BulkMode operations, the RowsAffected property is not valid.

This property is read-only.

### Example

The following code is an example that determines if a delete statement actually deleted anything:

```
Local SQL &SQL;

/* Create the SQL object and do the deletion. */
  &SQL = CreateSQL("Delete from %Table(:1) where EMPLID = :1", RECORD.ABSENCE_⇒
HIST, &EMPLID);
  If &SQL.RowsAffected = 0 Then
    /* We did not delete any rows. */
    .
    .
  End-If;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 43, "SQL Class," BulkMode, page 2441](#)

## Status

### Description

This property returns the status of the last statement executed. You can use either the constant or the numeric value for this property. The values for this property are:

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	%SQLStatus_OK	No Errors.
1	%SQLStatus_NotFound	Record not found.

<i>Numeric Value</i>	<i>Constant Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
2	%SQLStatus_Duplicate	Duplicate Record Found

This property is read-only.

## Example

The following example determines what went wrong after an update:

```
Local SQL &SQL;
Local Record &NEWREC, &OLDREC;

/* Create and initialize &OLDREC with the keys of the
record to be updated. Create and initialize &NEWREC
with the new field values for the record. */
...;

/* Create and execute the update. */
&SQL = CreateSQL("%Update(:1, :2)", &NEWREC, &OLDREC);
Evaluate &SQL.Status
When = %SQLStatus_OK
    /* It worked. */
When = %SQLStatus_NotFound
    /* The OLDREC keys were not found. */
When = %SQLStatus_Duplicate
    /* The NEWREC keys were already there. */
End-Evaluate;
```

## TraceName

### Description

This property enables you to assign a name to a SQL statement that has been created in PeopleCode using CreateSQL. This name is used in the Application Engine timings trace. This property takes a string value.

---

**Note.** You *cannot* associate the TraceName property with the execution of a simple SELECT statement created with CreateSQL. This is because the SELECT is executed when the SQL is created, before it has the TraceName assigned. To do this, create a SQL object instead.

---

If this property isn't set, it defaults to a substring of the SQL statement, indicating the operation and table, (for example, SELECT PS\_VOUCHER\_LINE.) It may be useful to set TraceName to indicate the origin of the SQL statement.

This property is read-write.

Example

```
&REC = CreateRecord(Record.VOUCHER_LINE);
&SQL = CreateSQL("%selectall(:1) WHERE BUSINESS_UNIT =:2 AND VOUCHER_ID =:3 AND⇒
VOUCHER_LINE_NUM = :4");
&SQL.TraceName = "AEPROG.SECT1.STEP1.SQL2";
&SQL.Execute(&REC, MATCHING_AET.BUSINESS_UNIT, MATCHING_AET.VOUCHER_ID, &count);
If &SQL.Fetch(&REC) Then
    &count2 = &count2 + 1;
End-If;
```

The previous example would produce the following in the timings trace.

SQL Statement	Count	Time	Count	Time	Count	Time	Time
-----							
PeopleCode							
AEPROG1.SECT1.STEP1.SQL1			169	5.371	169	3.083	4.000
AEPROG1.SECT1.STEP1.SQL2			100	5.371	100	3.083	4.454
							-----
							8.454

Trace Timings Example

You can use this parameter with the Open statement also. The following is an example of how this works:

```
&Sql1 = CreateObject("SQL");
&Sql1.TraceName = "sql1";
&Sql1.Open("Select %FirstRows(1) 'x' FROM psstatus");
&Sql1.Fetch(&Temp);

&Sql2 = CreateObject("SQL");
&Sql2.TraceName = "sql2";
&Sql2.Open("Select 'x' FROM psstatus");
&Sql2.Fetch(&Temp);
```

Value

Description

This property returns the SQL statement associated with the SQL object as a string.

This property is read-only.

Example

To report an error in a SQL definition, including the actual SQL executed, use the Value property to get the text of the SQL statement:



```
Local SQL &SQL;  
  
/* Execute some SQL. */  
&SQL = CreateSQL(SQL.SOMESQL, &EMPLID);  
If &SQL.Status = %SQLStatus.NotFound Then  
    /* Get the SQL string used. */  
    &SQLSTR = &SQL.Value;  
    /* Report the error. */  
    . . . ;  
End-If;
```



## Chapter 44

# SyncServer Class

This chapter provides an overview of the synchronization server events and the SyncServer class and discusses the following topics:

- Using synchronization server events.
- Using attachment events.
- Scope of a SyncServer object.
- SyncServer class reference.
- Advanced considerations for synchronization.

---

**Important!** PeopleSoft Mobile Agent is a deprecated product. The SyncServer class and mobile classes currently exist for backward compatibility only.

---

---

## Understanding Synchronization Server Events and the SyncServer Class

PeopleSoft Mobile Agent extends the functionality of PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture to disconnected mobile devices, allowing users to continue working with their PeopleSoft applications on a laptop computer or personal digital assistant (PDA) while disconnected from the internet or local network.

The mobile events control the PeopleCode programs used with the mobile device. This PeopleCode uses the mobile classes to control the changes an end user makes to the mobile data.

The synchronization server events control the synchronization of mobile data with the PeopleSoft database. The SyncServer class methods and properties are used for data selection and validation during synchronization.

## Understanding the Synchronization Events

When the mobile device is synchronized with the PeopleSoft database, the following events occur on the synchronization server. All of these events only fire when any PeopleCode is associated with the event.

<b>Event Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
OnConflict	This event only occurs when the conflict resolution for the synchronizable component interface is selected as Custom on the properties dialog box for the definition, on the Synchronization tab.
OnGetDefinition	This event is used for defining Component Interface objects accessed only by a PeopleCode reference.
OnSelect	This event is used for specifying what data should be downloaded (distributed) to the mobile device.
OnValidate	Occurs when any PeopleCode is associated with the event <i>and</i> no PeopleCode is associated with the OnValidateSet event. This event is only used for data validation of a medium to large number of objects.
OnValidateSet	This event is used for data validation of a very large number of objects.

In addition, if you create references in the synchronizable Component Interface to be used with attachments, the following events are also available:

<b>Event Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
OnGetProperty	This event is used to specify how attachments are accessed and sent to the mobile device.
OnGetPropertyFilter	Occurs before the OnGetProperty event. This event is used for specifying filter rules to an individual attachment.
OnSetProperty	Occurs when the value of an attachment has changed on the mobile device. This event can be used to specify which attachments are synchronized from the mobile device to the PeopleSoft database.

Many of the SyncServer class methods and properties are only valid in specific events. The following table lists the event restrictions for the methods and properties. If a method or property is not listed, it does not have restrictions about which event it can be used in.

<b>Method or Property</b>	<b>Valid Events</b>
AddReference	Only valid in the PreBuild, PostBuild, and RowInit events.

<b>Method or Property</b>	<b>Valid Events</b>
AddReferenceType	Only valid in the OnGetDefinition event.
CheckForChanges	No restrictions, but generally used in the OnSelect event.
SelectAll	No restrictions, but generally used in the OnSelect event.
ConflictAlgorithm	This property is checked after any PeopleCode in the OnConflict event has run.
ConflictStatus	Only valid in the ConflictStatus event.
ExcludeProperty	No event restrictions, but only used with attachments.
ExportLocation	Only valid in the OnGetProperty event.
LastSyncDateTime	Only valid in the OnSelect event.
LastSyncRowCount	Only valid in the OnSelect event.
PropertyValue	Only valid in the OnGetProperty and OnSetProperty events.
SessionID	Only valid in the OnValidateSet event.
SyncIDs	Only valid in the OnSelect event.
TypeID	Only valid in the OnValidateSet event.
validateID	Only valid in the OnValidate event.
validateRowCount	Only valid in the OnValidate event.
validateVersion	Only valid in the OnValidate event.

### See Also

Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," Using the Synchronization Server Events, page 2453

## Understanding the SyncServer Class

During synchronization, use the %SyncServer system variable to instantiate and populate a SyncServer object. You can then use this object in one of the synchronization events to specify the details of the current synchronization.

The %SyncServer variable is ignored outside of the synchronization server events, or events called by the synchronization server.

PeopleSoft recommends using the Synchronizing property in events outside of the synchronization server events to separate code that should only be executed during synchronization. For example, suppose you had additional business logic to apply to data coming from a mobile device. You could put the following in one of the Component events that gets called during synchronization, such as SavePreChange.

```
If %SyncServer.Synchronizing Then
    /* more data rules here */
End-If;
```

## Considerations Using Synchronization Events and the SyncServer Class

The synchronization events are not required for synchronizing a mobile device. You should only start using the SyncServer class methods and properties in the events after your mobile application is running. The following is the typical development cycle for synchronization:

1. Create and test your component.

If you are using an existing component, you must still test it to verify that it runs without errors and returns the data you are expecting.

2. Create and test your Component Interface.

If you are using an existing Component Interface, you must still test it to verify that it runs without errors and returns the data you are expecting.

3. Create and test your mobile pages.

Once your Component Interface is running, *then and only then* should you make the Component Interface synchronizable and build mobile pages based on it.

---

**Note.** Remember that any changes made to the underlying Component Interface are *not* automatically reflected in any mobile pages built from that Component Interface.

---

At this point, you should verify whether the search page associated with the component returns the data you need for your mobile application. If it does, and if you are not dealing with a large number of instances of the Component Interface that need to be synchronized, you are finished. There is no need to go any further and create PeopleCode for synchronization.

4. Refine the conflict resolution for your mobile application.

The properties for the synchronizable Component Interface specify which version of the data should be used if there is a conflict (device always wins, database always wins, and so on.) Use the OnConflict event to refine the conflict rules if necessary.

5. Refine the data used with your mobile application.

If the search record associated with the component is not adequate for returning the data you need for your mobile application, create PeopleCode associated with the OnSelect event to better define the data for your mobile device.

---

**Note.** Remember, this event fires when *any* PeopleCode is associated with the event, even if the PeopleCode program is commented out.

---

## 6. Fine tune your mobile application.

If your mobile application requires a medium to large number of objects, between 100–1000 instances of a Component Interface, you can use the OnValidate event to possibly enhance synchronization performance.

If your mobile applications requires a large number of objects, over 1000 instances of a Component Interface, you can use the OnValidateSet event to possibly enhance synchronization performance.

If you need to create references to Component Interface objects in PeopleCode, without defining the relationship in Application Designer, you can use the OnGetDefinition event.

---

## Using the Synchronization Server Events

PeopleSoft Mobile includes synchronization server events to support mobile device synchronization and data distribution. If a component interface is synchronizable, these events exist in its associated PeopleCode.

This section discusses how to use:

- OnConflict
- OnSelect
- OnValidate

### **See Also**

[Chapter 29, "Optimization PeopleCode," page 1593](#)

[Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," Advanced Considerations for Synchronization, page 2471](#)

## Using OnConflict

The OnConflict event is invoked only when the conflict resolution for the synchronizable component interface is selected as Custom on the properties dialog box for the definition, on the Synchronization tab, and a conflict has occurred.

Property conflicts are generated when the property changed on both the server and the device, and the property value on the server is different than the property value on the device.

OnConflict PeopleCode is run for each conflict to decide whether the device update is accepted or rejected. The OnConflict PeopleCode attached to the level zero object of the Component Interface, if any, is always run after all other OnConflict PeopleCode has run. OnConflict PeopleCode can set the ConflictStatus property on the SyncServer object to %CONFLICTSTATUS\_NOCONFLICT, which causes the conflict to be ignored.

OnConflict PeopleCode can set the ConflictAlgorithm property on the SyncServer object to %CONFLICTALGORITHM\_SERVERWINS or %CONFLICTALGORITHM\_DEVICEWINS, which causes the device update to be rejected or accepted.

The ConflictAlgorithm property is checked after all OnConflict PeopleCode has run. The ConflictAlgorithm property overrides the ConflictStatus property. If the ConflictAlgorithm property is not set and if the ConflictStatus property is set to %CONFLICTSTATUS\_NOCONFLICT for all of the conflicts, the device update is accepted, otherwise the device update is rejected.

---

**Note.** If a PeopleCode program exists in OnConflict but is commented out, the synchronization server ignores the associated conflict (that is, behaves as if it were resolved.) This may result in changes being applied to the server database that may be in error.

---

### ***OnConflict PeopleCode Example: CONFLICTALGORITHM***

In this example, if the mobile device is a personal digital assistant (PDA), this code causes changes on the mobile device to always be accepted.

```
If (%SyncServer.ClientPlatform = %MobileDevice_PDA) Then
    %SyncServer.ConflictAlgorithm = %CONFLICTALGORITHM_DEVICEWINS;
End-If;
```

In this example, the program causes the property values from the mobile device owning the property to take precedence.

```
Function isOwner() Returns boolean
    Local boolean &bOwner;
    /* Use user profile information to determine if the
    sync user is the owner of this synchronized Component Interface object... */
    Return &bOwner;
End-Function;

If (isOwner()) Then
    /* No conflict, always accept changes from the owner's
    device during synchronization... */
    %SyncServer.ConflictAlgorithm = %CONFLICTALGORITHM_DEVICEWINS;
Else
    /* Reject changes from non-owners when a conflicts occur... */
    %SyncServer.ConflictAlgorithm = %CONFLICTALGORITHM_SERVERWINS;
End-If;
```

### ***Understanding the Merge Algorithm***

The merge algorithm is used when the conflict resolution for the synchronizable component interface is selected as Device Winsor Custom on the properties dialog box for the definition, on the Synchronization tab.

When you select Custom, the merge algorithm is executed before the OnConflict PeopleCode is run. While it is possible for the OnConflict PeopleCode to change the outcome of the merge algorithm, it should not do so. The purpose of OnConflict PeopleCode is to decide whether the device update is accepted or rejected.

The following are the merge algorithm rules:

- Property values changed on the device replace property values on the server.
- Property values changed on the server and not on the device are left equal to the server values.
- Objects added on the server are left in place. Objects added on the device are added on the server.



## See Also

Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," ConflictAlgorithm, page 2465

## Using OnSelect

The OnSelect event is invoked during synchronization to implement custom data distribution.

To determine which data to send to the mobile device during synchronization, the synchronization server searches for the results of the OnSelect event as it is defined for each Component Interface. In the Component Interface, you can develop PeopleCode in the OnSelect event to select the record rows based on filtering, such as the mobile device owner, person logged in, sales region, and so on.

The OnSelect event uses the SyncServer class property SyncIDs, which is an array of synchronization Ids (from the SYNCID field.)

Using a SQL statement, select the SYNCID field for each row or instance of data to be synchronized, and pass this array of SYNCIDs in the SyncIDsproperty array to the synchronization server for retrieval. The OnSelect event runs only if the Component Interface has a corresponding mobile page on the mobile device.

If the OnSelect event definition contains no PeopleCode, the default search record for the component interface is used to return an unfiltered array of Sync Ids. All data that satisfies the search record for the component interface is synchronized to the mobile device.

If a PeopleCode program exists in OnSelect but is commented out, the PeopleCode is not invoked and nothing is pushed into the SyncIDs array. However, because a PeopleCode program exists, the synchronization server assumes that the SyncIDs array is correctly populated with no SyncID values.

If PeopleCode exists within the OnSelect event definition, the PeopleCode is run and the resulting set of synchronization Ids is used to determine which data is returned to the mobile device. You can define PeopleCode functions containing data distribution rules for reuse or write code that is specific to each Component Interface.

### ***Using the Common Component Function DistributeDataByRules***

This function, contained in the FuncLib FUNCLIB\_ECMOBIL, can be used in the OnSelect event to filter data to the mobile device.

### ***OnSelect PeopleCode Examples***

In this example, the following PeopleCode on an OnSelect event populates the SyncIDs array with all of the sync Ids from the record rows that have an active lead status (LEAD\_STATUS), which is a component interface property. This could be used to supply each salesperson with only the leads that are assigned to that salesperson.

```
/* Select Active Leads */
&sql = CreateSQL("SELECT SYNCID FROM PS_RS_F_LEAD WHERE LEAD_STATUS = :1", 'A');
While &sql.Fetch(&SyncID)
    %SyncServer.SyncIDs.Push(&SyncID);
End-While;
```

In the following example, the system variable %UserId associates an end user with the PERSON\_ID field in the record row. The PeopleCode for the OnSelect event selects all of the synchronization Ids (and associated record rows) that are owned by that user.

```
/* Determine User's Person ID */
SQLExec("SELECT PERSON_ID FROM PSOPRALIAS WHERE OPRID = :1", %UserId, &PersonID);
/* Select Leads with the User's Person ID */
&sql = CreateSQL("SELECT SYNCID FROM PS_RSFL_LEAD WHERE PERSON_ID = :1", &PersonID);
While &sql.Fetch(&SyncID)
    %SyncServer.SyncIDs.Push(&SyncID);
End-While;
```

### ***OnSelect and Spidering***

Through spidering, rows of data can be required for the mobile device in addition to those selected by the OnSelect event. Suppose that:

- A contact list on a mobile device includes three people: two from the USA states of California and Illinois and one from the Canadian province of Quebec.
- The OnSelect event for state calls for only states or provinces that are in the USA.

The synchronization server retrieves all of the USA states, including California and Illinois, but it also retrieves Quebec because Quebec is already present on the mobile device.

### **See Also**

Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," SyncIDs, page 2469

## **Using OnValidate**

The OnValidate event is invoked during out-of-date detection during full synchronization. Use it only when you have medium to large set of data, approximately 100–1000 instances of a Component Interface.

Generally, when a Component Interface instance is accessed for synchronization, the Component Interface keys are set and the Get method is called on the Component Interface. If you use OnValidate (or OnValidateSet), this call to the Get method is bypassed. This means that the normal initialization events associated with a Component Interface (PreBuild, RowInit, and so are) are also bypassed. This can improve performance. This implies that you may want to use OnValidate (or OnValidateSet) if the performance cost of doing the Get (and running the other events) is greater than running SQL to compute the current version of the instance.

---

**Note.** OnValidate is not invoked during upload changes or bootstrap synchronization. It is only invoked during update applications and update business data synchronization.

---

Use the OnValidate event to compute the current version for the synchronized Component Interface object using the SyncServer validateID property, and return the result to the synchronization server using the SyncServer validateVersion property.

If the Component Interface instance does not exist or is not relevant for some other reason (for example, security), not setting a value into version is interpreted as a validate status of No Relevance and the mobile object is removed from the mobile device.

Use the OnValidate event to get the current version for the object and either set that object to be relevant or remove it from the mobile device.

The OnValidate event uses the SyncServer properties validateID and validateVersion.

### ***Considerations Using OnValidate***

If you create PeopleCode for this event, you must maintain it. Anytime you expose an additional collection in the Component Interface, or remove a collection, you must change your OnValidate PeopleCode.

If you have any PeopleCode in the OnValidateSet event, even if it is commented out, the OnValidate event does not run.

OnValidate runs on every instance of the Component Interface. This means that any code in this event fires once per Component Interface instance.

### ***OnValidate PeopleCode Example***

The following PeopleCode sets validation for this instance of the QE\_DEMO\_CONTACT component interface.

```
SQLExec("SELECT LASTUPDDTTM FROM %Table(QE_DEMO_CONTACT) WHERE SYNCID=:1",  
%SyncServer.validateID, %SyncServer.validateVersion);
```

### ***See Also***

[Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," validateID, page 2470](#)

[Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," validateVersion, page 2471](#)

---

## **Using Attachment Events**

PeopleTools supports attachments for mobile. The attachment consists of header information (such as size, type, description) and the corresponding document object. The attachment events occur when the mobile user synchronizes the mobile device.

### ***OnGetProperty Event***

The synchronization server invokes the OnGetProperty event when the value for the attachment property is requested. The specific implementation of this event is defined by the developer, and based on the application requirements. It can be used to specify which attachments are downloaded to the mobile device.

The following is a sample of PeopleCode that could be used in the OnGetProperty event. In the example, the PropertyValue property is used in the GetAttachment function to specify the filename and location of the attachment file on the synchronization server.

```

If QE_MB_CUST_NEED.FTPSITE <> "" And
    QE_MB_CUST_NEED.ATTACHSYSFILENAME <> "" Then
    %SyncServer.PropertyValue = "c:\PSMobile_FileAttach\" |
        QE_MB_CUST_NEED.ATTACHSYSFILENAME;
    &Result = GetAttachment(QE_MB_CUST_NEED.FTPSITE, QE_MB_CUST_⇒
NEED.ATTACHSYSFILENAME,
        %SyncServer.PropertyValue);
End-If;

```

### ***OnGetPropertyFilter Event***

The synchronization server invokes the OnGetPropertyFilter event prior to invoking the OnGetProperty event to allow the application to apply filtering rules to an individual attachment.

If the SyncServer ExcludeProperty property is set to True, the synchronization server only sends the header of the attachment to the mobile device. It does not send the contents of the attachment.

Here is a sample of PeopleCode that could be used in the OnGetPropertyFilter event.

```

If ((%SyncServer.ClientPlatform = %MobileDevice_PDA) And
    (SERVICEORDER_DAMAGEDPART.SIZE > &nMaxAttachmentSize)) Then
    %SyncServer.ExcludeProperty = True;
End-If;

```

### ***OnSetProperty Event***

The synchronization server invokes the OnSetProperty event when the value for the attachment is modified. The specific implementation of this event is based on application requirements. It can be used to specify whether the attachment is uploaded from the mobile device.

Here is a sample of PeopleCode that could be used in the OnSetProperty event. The PutAttachment function returns the location of the attachment file in PropertyValue.

```

If QE_MB_CUST_NEED.FTPSITE <> "" And
    QE_MB_CUST_NEED.ATTACHSYSFILENAME <> "" Then
    &Result = PutAttachment(QE_MB_CUST_NEED.FTPSITE, QE_MB_CUST_⇒
NEED.ATTACHSYSFILENAME,
        %SyncServer.PropertyValue);
End-If;

```

---

## **Using Filtering**

Use the CheckForChanges method along with the LastSyncTime and LastSyncRowCount properties to specify whether the component interfaces on the devices are updated. You would use this ability if your component interfaces are relatively static, meaning that no changes will have occurred to that component interface data during most full synchronization operations.

A filter attribute indicates whether a component interface is to be synchronized or not. When the mobile device receives the response, if a full synchronization is in progress, the device looks for the presence of the filter attribute. If it is present, and the value is true, subsequent processing of the component interface is streamlined.

The filtered synchronization processing occurs as follows:

- If a reference list of SyncIDs is present in the response, the synchronization server constructs lists of existing, new and deleted objects. The list of existing objects is ignored. No validate or get requests are issued for these objects. New objects are retrieved from the server, and deleted objects are removed from the device.
- If the select response contains no reference list of SyncIDs, or if all SyncIDs are found to exist on the device, no other processing occurs for that component interface.
- When a component interface is not filtered, the mobile device saves the timestamp and row count information once the processing for that component interface is complete. All component interface objects retain the timestamp and row count from the last time they were fully synchronized.

### See Also

[Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," CheckForChanges, page 2461](#)

[Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," LastSyncDateTime, page 2467](#)

[Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," LastSyncRowCount, page 2467](#)

---

## Scope of SyncServer Objects

A SyncServer object can only be instantiated as Local. SyncServer objects are declared using the SyncServer data type. For example:

```
Local SyncServer &MySyncServer;
```

You can also declare and set the SyncServer variable in the same line. For example:

```
Local SyncServer &MySyncServer = %SyncServer;
```

---

## SyncServer Class

The SyncServer object is accessed using the %SyncServer system variable.

---

## SyncServer Class Methods

This section describes the SyncServer class methods.

### AddReference

#### Syntax

```
AddReference(SyncID[ , CIDEfnName ] )
```

## Description

Use the `AddReference` method to identify every instance of an ad-hoc referenced component interface that you identified using the `AddReferenceType` method. Use `AddReference` in one of the Component build events (`PreBuild`, `PostBuild`, `RowInit`).

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SyncID</i>	This is a string containing the synchronization ID (SyncID).
<i>CIDefnName</i>	This is a string containing the name of the referenced Component Interface. Preface this string with the reserved word <b>CompIntfc</b> .

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
%SyncServer.AddReference(&SyncID, CompIntfc.RefCI);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," Advanced Considerations for Synchronization, page 2471](#)

# AddReferenceType

## Syntax

```
AddReferenceType( CIDefnName )
```

## Description

Use the `AddReferenceType` method in the `OnGetDefinition` event to identify every ad-hoc reference component interfaces. You must have one call for every instance of an an-hoc Component Interface type in the current component interface.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CIDefnName</i>	This is a string containing the name of the referenced Component Interface. Prefix this string with the reserved word <b>CompIntfc</b> .

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
%SyncServer.AddReferencedType(CompIntfc.RefCI);
```

## CheckForChanges

### Syntax

```
CheckForChanges(SyncDateTime,TotalRowCount[, HasRefList])
```

### Description

Use the CheckForChanges method to determine if a component interface needs to be synchronized. This method determines the DateTime value of all rows that make up the object, as well as a total count of those rows. If the maximum DateTime value exceeds the device value or if the row counts are different, the component interface is identified as changed and the data in the component interface will be resynchronized.

If neither condition is true, an additional attribute is added to the result element of the response:  
filter="true".

---

**Note.** If you want to filter which component interface objects are updated, you should use CheckForChanges even during a bootstrap, in order to seed the RowCount setting on the device.

---

If there are rules to apply to the data, they must be applied whenever CheckForChanges returns false. They might also be applied when CheckForChanges returns true, especially if the data is sensitive and the relevance rules are likely to change.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SyncDateTime</i>	Specify the date and time the object was last updated on the server (the maximum update DateTime across all rows that comprise the object), as a DateTime value.

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>TotalRowCount</i>	Specify the number of rows in the object on the server, as a number.
<i>HasRefList</i>	<p>Specify if the response must contain a reference list even when the component interface is being filtered. This parameter takes a Boolean value. The default value is false. If you specify true for the value, the relevance rules in the OnSelect event must always be applied, even when the CheckForChanges method returns True, to ensure that the rule or authorization changes take effect immediately.</p> <p>If the value of this parameter is false, and if CheckForChanges returns true (which means this component interface will not be processed), then no reference list is included in the response. This means the synchronization processor skips the get and delete processing of this component interface, and the device data is left as-is.</p>

## Returns

A Boolean value: true, the device data is identical to the existing data and so the component interface should not be processed, false indicates that the data has changed and the component interface should be resynchronized.

## Example

In the following example, the component interface is automatically filtered and no processing is done.

```
%SyncServer.CheckForChanges(%SyncServer.LastSyncTime, %SyncServer.LastSyncRow⇒
Count);
```

In this example, applying the relevance rules is complex and slow, and you only want to do it when changes have occurred, so the code includes false as the third parameter for CheckForChanges. This example code would go in an OnSelect event.

```
Local datetime &SyncDttm;
Local number &RowCount;

/* The following logic enables filtering based on whether any data has changed in⇒
the underlying table. */
SQLExec("SELECT MAX(SYNCDTTM), COUNT(*) FROM PS_LEVEL0", &SyncDttm, &RowCount);

If %SyncServer.CheckForChanges(&SyncDttm, &RowCount, False) = False Then
    /* Add logic here to populate %SyncServer.SyncIDs based on relevance rules. */
    /* code here */
End-If;
```

In the following example, the logic filters according to a customer defined synchronization frequency (in all days.) This type of code would go in the OnSelect event.



```

Local datetime &DateTime;
Local number &SyncFrequency;

If All(%SyncServer.LastSyncDateTime) Then
    /* Not bootstrap sync. Determine the DateTime when we should next perform a⇒
    full sync. */
    SQLExec("SELECT FREQUENCY FROM PS_SYNC_FREQ_TBL WHERE CINAME = :1", Comp⇒
Intfc.MYCI, &SyncFrequency);
    &DateTime = AddToDateTime(%SyncServer.LastSyncDateTime, 0, 0, &SyncFrequency,⇒
0, 0, 0);
Else
    /* Bootstrap sync. Seed &DateTime so the if-condition below will be true. */
    &DateTime = %Datetime;
End-If;

If &DateTime <= %Datetime Then
    /* Time for a full sync. No need to call CheckForChanges, because
SyncServer will always use current date-time in the response,
and the row count is irrelevant. */
Else
    /* Time to filter. Call CheckForChanges with request value to force it. */
    %SyncServer.CheckForChanges(%SyncServer.LastSyncDateTime, 0);
End-If;

/* This CI has no relevance rules. Tell SyncServer to select all instances. */
%SyncServer.SelectAll();

```

### See Also

[Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," LastSyncDateTime, page 2467](#) and [Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," LastSyncRowCount, page 2467](#)

## Notify

### Syntax

**Notify**(*message\_text*, *severity* [, *object\_type*, *object\_id*])

### Description

Use this method to pass an error message during synchronization.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>message_text</i>	Specify the message text.
<i>severity</i>	Specify the severity of the message.

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>object_type</i>	Specify the object type.
<i>object_id</i>	Specify the object ID.

## Returns

None.

## SelectAll

### Syntax

```
selectAll( )
```

### Description

Use the SelectAll method to perform the default select processing. If this method is called in an OnSelect event, all instances of the component interface are added to the reference list in the select response. This means that the SyncIDs array is ignored, even if it is not empty.

---

**Warning!** If the SelectAll method is not called in the OnSelect event, and if CheckForChanges does not suppress the reference list, the response has a reference list containing all elements of the SyncIDs array. If the array is empty, the reference list is also empty, therefore *all* instances of that component interface are removed from the device.

---

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," CheckForChanges, page 2461](#)

---

## SyncServer Class Properties

This section describes the SyncServer class properties.

## ClientPlatform

### Description

This property specifies the type of mobile device.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%MobileDevice_PDA	A PDA.
%MobileDevice_Laptop	A laptop computer.

This property is read-write.

## ConflictAlgorithm

### Description

This property is used to cause the device update to be rejected or accepted. This property is checked after all OnConflict PeopleCode has run. This property overrides the ConflictStatus property.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%CONFLICTALGORITHM_SERVERWINS	The server always wins, which causes the device update to be rejected.
%CONFLICTALGORITHM_DEVICEWINS	The mobile device always wins, which causes the device update to be accepted.

This property is read-write.

## ConflictStatus

### Description

This property sets the conflict status. This property is valid only with the OnConflict event.

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
%CONFLICTSTATUS_NOCONFLICT	Remove from the list of conflicts.
%CONFLICTSTATUS_CONFLICT	Do not remove from the list of conflicts.

This property is read-write.

## ExcludeProperty

### Description

This property indicates to synchronization server that the contents of an attachment should *not* be downloaded to the mobile device. (The header is still downloaded.)

This property is only used with attachments.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
If ((%SyncServer.ClientPlatform = %MobileDevice_PDA) And
    (SERVICEORDER_DAMAGEDPART.SIZE > &nMaxAttachmentSize)) Then
    %SyncServer.ExcludeProperty = True;
End-If;
```

## ExportLocation

### Description

This property allows a developer to instruct the mobile device to export a copy of an attachment to a specific file on the device's disk during synchronization.

You can use this property to automatically extract product images (JPEGs) to a directory on the mobile device to make them accessible from HTML image tags included in HTML that is generated as part of an HTML Area.

This property takes a value of a relative or fully qualified path and filename. If you want to put files into the Res directory (all graphics must be in this directory to display correctly) you could use the following PeopleCode:

```
%SyncServer.ExportLocation = "..\res\filename.ext";
```

This property is used in the OnGetProperty event for an attachment reference file.

This property is read-write.

## IsReferenceUnresolved

### Description

When two or more new objects are uploaded during a synchronization, and they contain references to each other, it can create a deadlock condition on the server, since the references cannot be resolved in the database yet, and therefore neither of the objects can be successfully saved. To break the deadlock, SyncServer performs a tentative save on one of the objects without attempting to resolve any of its references. This makes it possible for the other object's reference to be resolved, and it can be permanently saved. Once that is completed, the first object's reference can also now be resolved, so a second save is performed to add the appropriate key values from the resolved reference. The purpose of this enhancement is to provide a new

This property indicates whether or not a tentative save is in progress, and whether the object being processed has had its references resolved.

This property returns a Boolean value: true if a tentative save is in progress, false otherwise.

This property is read-only.

## LastSyncDateTime

### Description

This property returns the date and time from the last time this component interface was synchronized, as a DateTime value. This property is used only in the OnSelect event.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," CheckForChanges, page 2461](#) and [Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," LastSyncRowCount, page 2467](#)

## LastSyncRowCount

### Description

This property returns the number of rows that were available in this component interface the last time it was synchronized, as a number. This property is used only in the OnSelect event.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," LastSyncDateTime, page 2467](#) and [Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," CheckForChanges, page 2461](#)

**PropertyValue****Description**

This property provides the path and filename of the attachment file on the synchronization server. It is used with the GetAttachment and PutAttachment functions.

In the OnGetProperty event, set PropertyValue in the GetAttachment function to the filename and location of the attachment file.

In the OnSetProperty event, the PutAttachment function returns the location of the attachment file in PropertyValue.

This property is read-write.

**Example**

In the code example below, the second If statement checks for whether the attachment was successfully retrieved, prior to setting the value for PropertyValue.

```
If QE_MB_CUST_NEED.FTPSITE <> "" And
    QE_MB_CUST_NEED.ATTACHSYSFILENAME <> "" Then
    %SyncServer.PropertyValue = "c:\PSMobile_FileAttach\" |
        QE_MB_CUST_NEED.ATTACHSYSFILENAME;
    &Result = GetAttachment(QE_MB_CUST_NEED.FTPSITE, QE_MB_CUST_⇒
NEED.ATTACHSYSFILENAME,
        %SyncServer.PropertyValue);
End-If;
```

**SessionID****Description**

This property returns the session ID. This is not unique for a device. It is used for internal chunking in OnValidateSet, and can only be used with this event.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," Using OnValidateSet, page 2472](#)

## Example

The following PeopleCode sets validation for batches of instances of the QE\_DEMO\_CONTACT Component Interface.

```
SQLExec("UPDATE PSSYNCSERVERVAL SET SYNCSTATUS=0 FROM
PSSYNCSERVERVAL A, %Table(QE_DEMO_CONTACT) B WHERE A.SYNCSSESSIONID =
:1 AND A.SYNCTYPEID = :2 AND (A.SYNCID = B.SYNCID AND A.SYNCDTTM >=
B.LASTUPDDTTM)", %SyncServer.SessionID, %SyncServer.TypeID);

SQLExec("UPDATE PSSYNCSERVERVAL SET SYNCSTATUS=1 FROM
PSSYNCSERVERVAL A, %Table(QE_DEMO_CONTACT) B WHERE A.SYNCSSESSIONID =
:1 AND A.SYNCTYPEID = :2 AND (A.SYNCID = B.SYNCID AND A.SYNCDTTM <=>
B.LASTUPDDTTM)",
%SyncServer.SessionID, %SyncServer.TypeID);
```

## Synchronizing

### Description

This property is true during synchronization and false otherwise. Use this to perform (or omit) tasks during synchronization. For example, you might limit the number of rows processed in a child scroll during synchronization.

This property is read-only.

## SyncIDs

### Description

This property is an array containing the synchronization Ids. Populate the SyncIDs array with the sync Ids of the synchronizable component interface objects that you want to be synchronized with the mobile objects on the mobile device. Use the array class Push method to add a SyncID to the SyncIDs array.

The SyncID array is used as a list of sync Ids for instances that satisfy a set of relevance criteria, such as only synchronize Customer objects that are associated to one salesperson. A SQL object that runs a select on a view might be used to calculate the set of sync Ids for Customer objects that are assigned to that salesperson.

This property can be used only with the OnSelect event.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

## TypeID

### Description

This property contains the sync ID for the current component interface type (not just an instance, but the entire type.) This property is used for internal chunking in OnValidateSet, and can only be used with this event.

This property is read-only.

### Example

The following PeopleCode sets validation for batches of instances of the QE\_DEMO\_CONTACT component interface.

```
SQLExec("UPDATE PSSYNCSERVERVAL SET SYNCSTATUS=0 FROM
PSSYNCSERVERVAL A, %Table(QE_DEMO_CONTACT) B WHERE A.SYNCSSESSIONID =
:1 AND A.SYNCTYPEID = :2 AND (A.SYNCID = B.SYNCID AND A.SYNCDTTM >=
B.LASTUPDDTTM)", %SyncServer.SessionID, %SyncServer.TypeID);
```

```
SQLExec("UPDATE PSSYNCSERVERVAL SET SYNCSTATUS=1 FROM
PSSYNCSERVERVAL A, %Table(QE_DEMO_CONTACT) B WHERE A.SYNCSSESSIONID =
:1 AND A.SYNCTYPEID = :2 AND (A.SYNCID = B.SYNCID AND A.SYNCDTTM <=>
B.LASTUPDDTTM)", %SyncServer.SessionID, %SyncServer.TypeID);
```

### See Also

[Chapter 44, "SyncServer Class," Using OnValidateSet, page 2472](#)

## validateID

### Description

This property contains the sync ID for the only current *instance* of the Component Interface. It is created using the SYNCID field for that component interface (that field is set in the record properties for that Component Interface.)

This property can be used only with the OnValidate event.

This property is read-write.

## validateRowCount

### Description

This property returns the total number of rows in a hierarchical synchronizable Component Interface object.



For example, a service order with 10 lines has a `validateRowCount` value of 11. The property default is 1.

This property can be used only with the `OnValidate` event.

This property is read-write.

## validateVersion

### Description

This property contains the version for the instance of the Component Interface. Set `validateVersion` using the `SYNCDTTM` field. If the component interface object does not exist, or if the object is not to be used for some other reason (such as security), then do not set the `validateVersion` property.

This property can be used only with the `OnValidate` event.

`ValidateVersion` is initially set to the device version (that is, `max(syncdtm)` across all rows that make up the object). When leaving `OnValidate`, `ValidateVersion` must be reset to reflect the current version of the object.

If you want the object removed from the device, don't set the `validateVersion` property.

This property is read-write.

### Example

The following code example forces an object to be re-synced:

```
%SyncServer.ValidateVersion = %CurrentDateTime;
```

If you know the object hasn't changed and want to keep it from being re-synced, use the following code (assuming the `VersionRowCount` property has also been set correctly):

```
%SyncServer.ValidateVersion = %SyncServer.ValidateVersion;
```

---

## Advanced Considerations for Synchronization

After your mobile application is running without errors, you might decide to further tune your application. Two events enable you to do this in specific circumstances.

This section discusses the following:

- Using `OnValidateSet`
- Using `OnGetDefinition`

## Using OnValidateSet

You should only use OnValidateSet when you have a large number of Component Interface instances to be synchronized, more than 1000.

Before you try to create an OnValidateSet PeopleCode program, you should first create OnValidate PeopleCode. This enables you to determine the shape of the Component Interface instance, the number of child rows and collections. Having a thorough understanding of this helps you create the OnValidateSet PeopleCode.

Though the OnValidateSet PeopleCode may improve performance, there is additional maintenance with it. Every time you add an exposed collection, or remove one, you must change your PeopleCode program to reflect the new data structure.

---

**Note.** If you have any PeopleCode in OnValidateSet, including a program that has been commented out, the OnValidate event does not run.

---

When this event occurs, a table on the synchronization server (PSSYNCSERVERAL) is populated with all of the synchronization Ids for the component type. The table is keyed by Session ID (SYNCSESSIONID field) and Type ID (SYNCTYPEID field).

The status of the row is tracked in the status column (SYNCSTATUS field). All of the rows in the table begin with a status of 3, meaning that the corresponding Component Interface instance should be purged from the synchronization server. The other valid values for the status field are:

<i>Status</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	Current. This causes the corresponding Component Interface instance to not be synchronized.
1	Out of date. This causes a Get to be called on the corresponding Component Interface instance, and the rest of the event flow to be joined.

The OnValidateSet event uses the SyncServer properties SessionID and TypeID. These should be populated by values from the SYNCSESSIONID and SYNCTYPEID fields, respectively.

### **Considerations Using OnValidateSet**

If you set breakpoints in a Component Interface, or do a trace, you will see OnValidateSet running multiple times. This happens when the synchronization server sends a request to an application server for OnValidateSet to run and does not receive a response soon afterward. Then the synchronization server sends out another request. In theory, OnValidateSet only runs once per Component Interface Type. In practice, more than one OnValidateSet request runs concurrently in certain environments.

### **OnValidateSet PeopleCode Example**

The following PeopleCode sets validation for batches of instances of the QE\_DEMO\_CONTACT component interface.

```

SQLExec("UPDATE PSSYNCSERVERVAL SET SYNCSTATUS=0
WHERE SYNCSESSIONID =:1 AND SYNCTYPEID = :2
AND EXISTS (SELECT 'X' FROM %Table(QE_DEMO_CONTACT) B
WHERE PSSYNCSERVERVAL.SYNCID = B.SYNCID
AND PSSYNCSERVERVAL.SYNCDTTM >= B.LASTUPDDTTM)",
%SyncServer.SessionID, %SyncServer.TypeID);

SQLExec("UPDATE PSSYNCSERVERVAL SET SYNCSTATUS=1
WHERE SYNCSESSIONID =:1 AND SYNCTYPEID = :2
AND EXISTS (SELECT 'X' FROM %Table(QE_DEMO_CONTACT) B
WHERE PSSYNCSERVERVAL.SYNCID = B.SYNCID
AND PSSYNCSERVERVAL.SYNCDTTM < B.LASTUPDDTTM)",
%SyncServer.SessionID, %SyncServer.TypeID);

```

## Using OnGetDefinition

Using the `AddReference` and `AddReferenceType` methods, you can create ad-hoc references to Component Interfaces using PeopleCode, instead of defining the reference and the relationship in Application Designer.

Use the `OnGetDefinition` event when you want to access the ad-hoc references specified with the `AddReference` method in the component events. In this event, you must specify every instance of an ad-hoc reference. The referenced Component Interfaces are defined by their SyncIDs. The referenced Component Interfaces objects can reference other referenced Component Interface objects.

### ***When to Use OnGetDefinition***

You should only consider using ad-hoc references when you want to dynamically establish read-only references of static data. Using these methods, you are not establishing a relationship between the Component Interfaces. You cannot navigate these references. You cannot make any changes to these instances.

### ***OnGetDefinition PeopleCode Example***

In the `OnGetDefinition` event, have one call to the `AddReferenceType` method for every referenced Component Interface type in the current Component Interface.

```
%SyncServer.AddReferencedType(CompIntfc.RefCI);
```

In one of the Component build events (`PreBuild`, `PostBuild`, `RowInit`) you must also include a call to the `AddReference` method for every instance (identified by the `SyncID`) of the referenced Component Interface.

```
%SyncServer.AddReference(&SyncID, CompIntfc.RefCI);
```



## Chapter 45

# TransformData Class

This chapter provides an overview of the TransformData class and discusses:

- Creating a TransformData object.
- TransformData class properties.

---

## Understanding the TransformData Class

When Integration Broker invokes a Application Engine transform program, it inserts the message content into a PeopleCode system variable, %TransformData, which remains in scope throughout the Application Engine program. Each program step can access the variable in turn and modify its content, which then becomes available to the next step.

In the Application Engine program, XSLT steps and PeopleCode steps access %TransformData differently:

- In XSLT, the data is automatically made available to your program. The XSLT program is literally a presentation of the output structure and data, which includes XSL tags that reference, process, and incorporate the input data into the output structure. There's no need to explicitly refer to %TransformData, which automatically receives the interpreted result of the XSLT step.
- In PeopleCode, use the PeopleCode %TransformData system variable to access the TransformData object. You access the XML data as the XmlDoc property of the TransformData object, which you then assign to an XmlDoc object and process normally. Because the XmlDoc object is a reference to the data portion of %TransformData, your modifications are automatically passed back to the system variable.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Applying Filtering, Transformation and Translation"*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "System Variables," %TransformData*

---

## Creating a TransformData Object

A TransformData object is returned from the system variable %TransformData. You cannot create a TransformData object directly.

When Integration Broker invokes a Application Engine transform program, it inserts the message content into the %TransformData system variable.

---

## TransformData Class Properties

In this section, the TransformData class properties are presented in alphabetical order.

### DestMsgName

#### Description

This property returns the name of the message at the receiving node as a string.

This property is read-only.

### DestMsgVersion

#### Description

This property returns the name of the message version at the receiving node as a string.

This property is read-only.

### DestNode

#### Description

This property returns the name of the node receiving the message as a string.

This property is read-only.

### RejectTransform

#### Description

Use this property to terminate asynchronous transactions (asynchronous physical transformations only).

Use the following system constant to set this property: %IB\_Transform\_Rejected.

If this property is set within a transform program for an inbound asynchronous transaction, the result will be that no subscription contract is created. On the Service Operation Monitor Details page for the transaction, an informational message will be part of the error message link indicating that the transaction was terminated.

If this property is set within a transform program for an outbound asynchronous transaction, the publication contract status will be updated to done. The outbound message will not be sent. In addition, on the Service Operation Monitor Details page for the transaction, an informational message will be part of the error message link indicating that the transaction was terminated.

This property is read-write.

## RoutingDefnName

### Description

This property returns the routing definition name as a string. You can use this property to retrieve the connector's routing properties.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," LoadConnectorPropFromRouting, page 1461](#)

## SourceMsgName

### Description

This property returns the name of the message at the sending node as a string.

This property is read-only.

## SourceMsgVersion

### Description

This property returns the name of the message version at the sending node as a string.

This property is read-only.

## SourceNode

### Description

This property returns the name of the node sending the message as a string.

This property is read-only.

## Status

### Description

Use this property to communicate the success or failure of the transform program step to Integration Broker. Use the following values to set this property:

<i>Integer Value</i>	<i>System Constant</i>	<i>Description</i>
0 (default)	—	Indicates success.
1	—	Indicates that the message failed a filtering step.
2	%IB_Transform_Error	Indicates that an error occurred.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Applying Filtering, Transformation and Translation"*

## XmlDoc

### Description

This property contains the XML message data.

You can assign this to an XmlDoc object and process the data using the XmlDoc class methods and properties.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," page 2723](#)



## Chapter 46

# Tree Classes

This chapter provides an overview of tree classes and discusses the following topics:

- Relationships between different tree classes.
- Collections in the tree classes.
- Error handling with trees.
- Leaves and nodes insert verification.
- Restrictions on trees when used as a SmartNavigation data source.
- Data types for tree objects.
- Scope of the tree objects.
- Tree classes implementation.
- Tree classes reference.

---

## Understanding Tree Classes

Using the tree classes in your PeopleCode, you have access to all the functionality of PeopleSoft Tree Manager. Your application should instantiate the appropriate tree objects when it must work with the tree system database data, call the appropriate methods and properties, then close the objects when it is finished.

Creating or deleting a tree *object* does not create or delete tree system database information. You must call the method for that tree object directly to create or delete database information, that is, the Create or Delete method.

One instance of a tree or tree structure object can be created to work on multiple database entities. However, only one tree or tree structure can be open at a time. If you open a Tree before closing the one that's currently open, you receive an error. You must explicitly close a tree or tree structure (using the Close method) before you try to open a second one.

All of the classes, and most of the properties and methods that make up the Tree Classes have a GUI representation in PeopleSoft Tree Manager. This document assumes that the reader is familiar with PeopleSoft Tree Manager.

The following classes make up the tree classes:

- Branch Collection
- Leaf

- Level
- Level Collection
- Node
- Tree
- Tree Structure

With most of the classes of objects in PeopleTools, when you use a *Getxxx* method, you are fully instantiating an object. However, for the tree class, when you use *GetTree* (from the Session object), you get a closed tree. A closed tree is a tree object with just the key fields filled in. The rest of the data is not present. To open the tree, you must use the *Open* method. Working with closed trees can improve your performance. The same applies to a tree structure: it's closed when you get it from the Session object, and you must open it before you can access its properties or change it.

There aren't any built-in functions for the tree classes: objects are instantiated from identifiers, from other objects, or from a Session object.

Using the *GenerateTree* function, you can produce a GUI representation of a tree in the PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," *TreeDetailInNode*

*Chapter 41, "Session Class," page 2367*

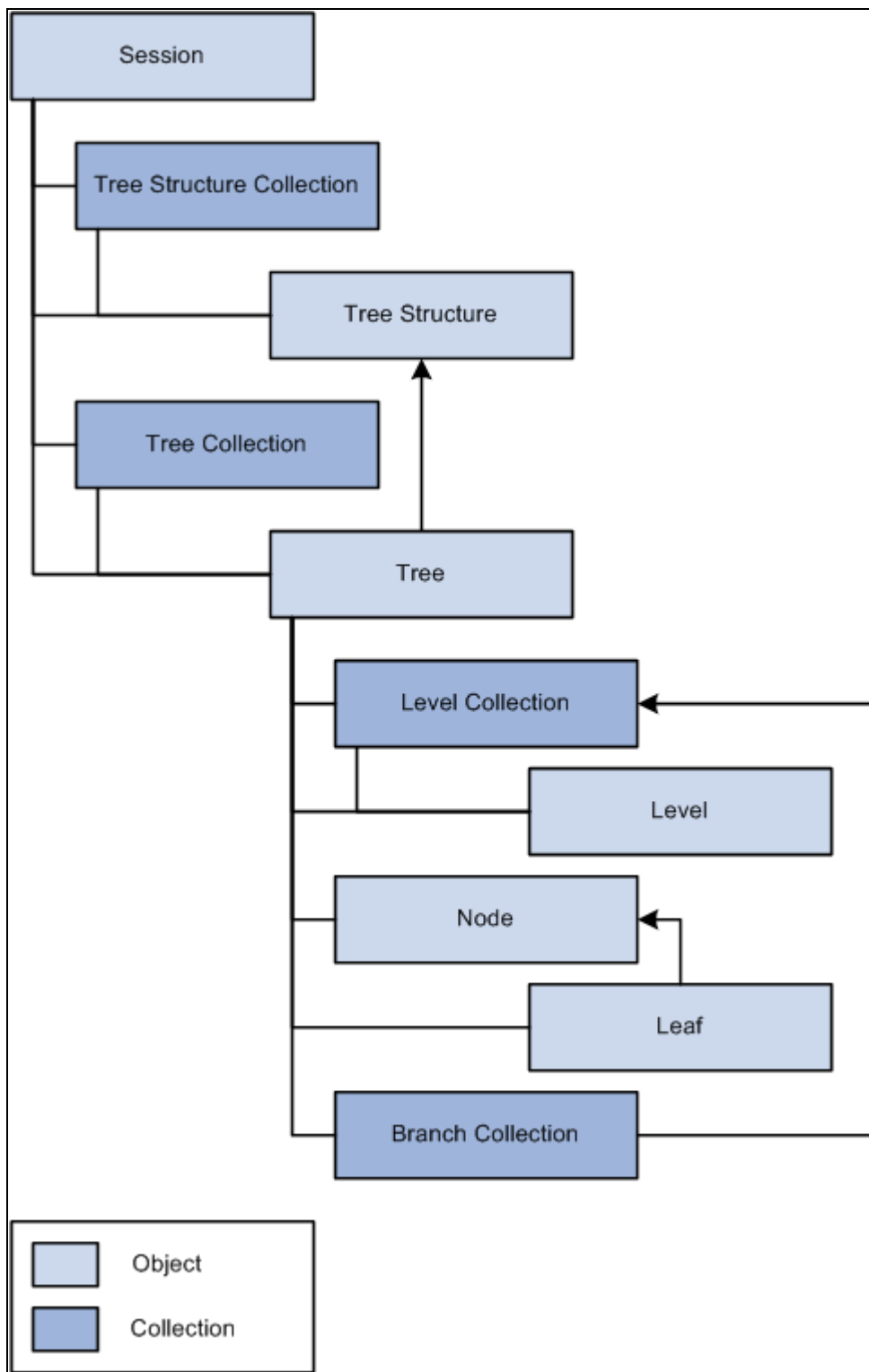
*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Developer's Guide*, "Using HTML Trees and the *GenerateTree* Function," *Using the GenerateTree Function*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Tree Manager*, "Introduction to PeopleSoft Tree Manager"

---

## Relationships Between Different Tree Classes

The following diagram shows the tree classes and their relationships. Objects at the tip of the arrowhead are accessed or created from the object at the left of the arrowhead. Squares indicate objects. Ovals indicate collections.



Tree classes and their relationships

- From the session object, you can get identifiers for a tree or a tree structure.
- From the level collection object, you can instantiate a level object.
- From the branch collection object, you can get an identifier for a branch.

- From the tree object, you can instantiate a tree, a tree structure, a branch collection, a leaf, a node, and a level collection.
- From the node object, you can instantiate a leaf object or a node object.
- From the leaf object, you can instantiate a leaf object or a node object.




---

## Collections in the Tree Classes

A *collection* is a set of similar things, like a group of already existing branches or levels. Like everything else in the tree classes, collections have a GUI representation. For example, when you find an existing branch from PeopleSoft Tree Manager, you get a dialog that lets you select the branches you want. This dialog box data is represented in PeopleCode as the *tree level collection*.

**Tree Levels**

Tree Name: QE\_ACCOUNTS

Tree Levels		
Customize   Find   View All   		
First  1-9 of 15  Last		
Level Name	Description	View Detail
LEVEL 1	LEVEL 1	<a href="#">View Detail</a>
LEVEL 2	LEVEL 2	<a href="#">View Detail</a>
LEVEL 3	LEVEL 3	<a href="#">View Detail</a>
LEVEL 4	LEVEL 4	<a href="#">View Detail</a>
LEVEL 5	LEVEL 5	<a href="#">View Detail</a>
LEVEL 6	LEVEL 6	<a href="#">View Detail</a>
LEVEL 7	LEVEL 7	<a href="#">View Detail</a>
LEVEL 8	LEVEL 8	<a href="#">View Detail</a>
LEVEL 9	LEVEL 9	<a href="#">View Detail</a>

Example of level collection

The following collections are part of the tree classes:

- Branch collection
- Level collection

---

## Error Handling With Trees

The tree classes log descriptive information regarding errors and warnings to the PSMessages collection, instantiated from a session object.

In your program, use the PSMessages collection to identify and report to the user any errors that are encountered during processing.

The tree classes log errors "interactively", that is, as they happen. For example, suppose you had created a new tree, and were setting the effective date using the effective date property (EffDt). If you used an invalid value for the effective date, the error would be logged in the PSMessages collection as soon as you set the value, not when you saved the tree.

When you want to check for errors depends on your application. However, if you check for errors after every assignment, you may see a performance degradation.

One way to check for errors is to check the number of messages in the PSMessages collection, using the Count property. If the Count is 0, no error or warning messages have been logged to the PSMessages collection.

```
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;
Local ApiObject &ERRORCOL;
Local ApiObject &TREE, TREELIST;

&MYSESSION = %Session;

If &MYSESSION Then
    /* connection is good */

    &MyTree = &Session.GetTree();
    /* open a tree */
    &TreeReturn = &MyTree.Open("", "", "PERSONAL_DATA", "1999-06-01", "", true);
    /* Do error checking */

    &ERRORCOL = &MYSESSION.PSMessages;
    If (&ERRORCOL.Count <> 0) Then
        /* errors occurred - do processing */
    Else
        /* no errors */
    End-If;
Else
    /* do processing for no connection */
End-If;
```

You can also do an error check based on the return value of your API calls

```
If ALL(&TreeReturn) then
    /* processing errors */
End-if;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 41, "Session Class," Error Handling, page 2368](#)

---

## Leaves and Nodes Insert Verification

InsertChildLeaf, InsertSibNode, InsertChildNode, and so on, can return False or a Null object reference, depending upon the type of error encountered. You may want to declare references to new leaves or nodes as type ANY until after you verify they were actually created. You can do this by using the None or All PeopleCode functions to determine whether a valid Leaf or Node Object was created. If a Leaf or Node object was created ALL() returns True and None() returns False.

```

&NewLeaf = &RootNode.InsertChildLeaf("8000", "8999");
If NONE(&NewLeaf) Then
    /* Leaf not inserted, do error processing */
    &Messages = &Session.PSMessages;
    If &Messages.WarningPending Then
        /* do error processing */
    End-if;
End-if;

```

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," None

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," All

---

## Restrictions on Trees When Used as a SmartNavigation Data Source

When a tree is used as a SmartNavigation data source, the values of several tree-specific properties are passed to the SmartNavigation application via URL. Certain characters are inappropriate for use in a URL and must be avoided. When using a tree as a SmartNavigation data source, do not use any of the following characters in the tree name, setID, user key value, and tree branch values:

pound (#)	percent (%)	dollar (\$)
ampersand (&)	plus (+)	comma (,)
forward slash/virgule (/)	colon (:)	semi-colon (;)
equals (=)	question mark (?)	at symbol (@)
space ( )	quotation marks(")	less than symbol (<)
greater than symbol (>)	left curly brace ({)	right curly brace (})
vertical bar/pipe ( )	backslash (\)	caret (^)
tilde (~)	left square bracket ([)	right square bracket (])
grave accent (`)		

When using Tree class methods such as Copy, Create, Rename, SaveAs, SaveAsDraft, and others, take care to avoid using these invalid characters in the values for the tree name, setID, user key value, and tree branch.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleTools Portal Technologies*, "Administering Portals," Defining SmartNavigation Folders

---

## Data Types for Tree Objects

All tree objects, that is, trees, tree structures, nodes, levels, and so on, are declared as type `ApiObject`. For example:

```
Local ApiObject &MYTREE;
```

```
Global ApiObject &MYNODE;
```

All tree objects can be declared as Local, Component or Global.

---

## Scope of the Tree Objects

All tree objects, that is, trees, tree structures, nodes, leaves, and so on, can *only* be instantiated from `PeopleCode`.

This object can be used anywhere you have `PeopleCode`, that is, in an application class, Application Engine `PeopleCode`, record field `PeopleCode`, and so on.

You can instantiate a tree or tree structure object only from a session object. You have to instantiate the session object, and connect to the database, before you can instantiate a tree or tree structure.

```
Local ApiObject &TREELIST;
```

```
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION;
```

```
&MYSESSION = %Session;
```

```
If &MYSESSION Then
```

```
    /* connection is good */
```

```
Else
```

```
    /* do error processing */
```

```
End-if;
```

---

**Note.** Tree Classes are accessible only through `PeopleCode`.

---



---

## Tree Classes Implementation

You will often want to create a new tree. The following procedure discusses this action in more detail.

The `TreeMover` Application Engine program uses the Tree API (and File Layouts) for importing a tree from a flat file or exporting a tree to a flat file.

To create a new tree:

In this example, you are creating a new tree based on an existing tree structure. The following is the complete code sample: the steps explain each line.

```

Local ApiObject &Session;
Local ApiObject &TreeList, &MyTree;
Local ApiObject &LvlColl;

&Session = %Session;

&MyTree = &Session.GetTree();
/* create new tree */

If All(&MyTree) Then
    &TreeReturn = &MyTree.Create("", "", "PERSONAL_DATA2", "1999-06-01", "PERSONAL_⇒
DATA");

    If &TreeReturn <> 0 then
        /* check PSMessages collection */
    End-if;

    &MyTree.description = "test tree";

    /* add level */
    &LvlColl = &MyTree.levels;
    &Level = &LvlColl.add("FIRST LVL");
    &Level.description = "First Level";

    /* add root node */
    &RootNode= &MyTree.insertroot("00001");

If ALL(&RootNode) Then
    /* insert a leaf */
    &NewLeaf = &RootNode.InsertChildLeaf("8000", "8999");

    /* save new tree */
    &RSLT = &MyTree.Save();

    /* Do error checking */
    If &RSLT <> 0 Then
        /* errors occurred = do error checking */
        &ERRORCOL = &Session.PSMessages;
        For &I = 1 To &ERRORCOL.count
            /* do error processing */
        End-For;
    Else
        /* no errors - saved correctly - do other processing */
    End-If;
End-if;

End-if;

```

#### 1. Get a session object.

Before you can get a tree, you have to get a session object. The session controls access to the tree, provides error tracing, enables you to set the runtime environment, and so on. Use the %Session system variable to return a reference to the current PeopleSoft session.

```
&Session = %Session;
```

#### 2. Get a tree object.

Use the GetTree method specifying a null value ( " " ) to return a closed tree object.

```
&MyTree = &Session.GetTree();
```



### 3. Create the Tree.

The Create method creates a new tree with the name PERSONAL\_DATA2. To ensure that you have a valid tree, use the All built-in function. Description is a required property (if you don't specify something for Description you cannot save the tree.)

```
&TreeReturn = &MyTree.Create("", "", "PERSONAL_DATA2", "1999-06-01", "PERSONAL_⇒
DATA");

&MyTree.description = "test tree";
```

### 4. Add a level.

To add a level, you have to instantiate a level collection. Although there aren't any levels in the tree, you can still access this collection. Use the Add method with the level collection to add a new level. Remember, the level name must be 8 characters or less. Description is a required property (if you don't specify something for Description you cannot save the tree.)

```
&LvlColl = &MyTree.levels;
&Level = &LvlColl.add("FIRST LVL");
&Level.description = "First Level";
```

### 5. Add the root node.

Because this is a new tree, you must first add the root node.

```
&RootNode = &MyTree.insertroot("00001");
```

### 6. Add a leaf.

To add a new leaf, you must have a reference to the parent node object. Using the All built-in function ensures that there is a root node before you try to insert the leaf with the InsertChildLeaf method.

```
If ALL(&RootNode) Then
    &NewLeaf = &RootNode.InsertChildLeaf("8000", "8999");
```

### 7. Save the tree.

When you execute the Save method, the new tree is saved to the database.

```
&RSLT = &MyTree.Save();
```

---

**Note.** If you're running the tree API from an Application Engine program, the data won't actually be committed to the database until the Application Engine program performs a COMMIT.

---

## 8. Check for errors.

You can check if there were any errors using the PSMessages property on the session object.

```
If All (&RSLT) Then
    /* errors occurred = do error checking */
    &ERRORCOL = &Session.PSMessages;
    For &I = 1 To &ERRORCOL.count
        /* do error processing */
    End-For;
Else
    /* no errors - saved correctly - do other processing */
End-If;
```

If there are multiple errors, all errors are logged to the PSMessages collection, not just the first occurrence of an error.

---

**Note.** If you've called the Tree API from an Application Engine program, all errors are also logged in the application engine error log tables.

---

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Using TreeMover"*

---

## Tree Classes Reference

This section provides a reference to the following topics:

- Session class methods in the tree API.
- Branch collection.
- Leaf class.
- Level collection.
- Level class.
- Node class.
- Tree class.
- Tree structure class.

---

## Session Class Methods

Tree Classes don't have any built-in functions. Instead, they're instantiated from the Session Class.

In this section, we discuss the Session class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

## GetTree

### Syntax

**GetTree**( )

### Description

The GetTree method returns a closed tree object. Before you can use some of the methods or any of the properties, you must use the Open method to open a tree object.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A reference to a closed tree object.

### Example

To create a new tree, use the following:

```
&MYTREE = %Session.GetTree();  
&MYTREE.Create("", "", "PERSONAL_NEW", "05-05-1997", "PERSONAL_DATA");
```

To determine if a tree already exists in the database, use the following code:

```
&MYTREE = %Session.GetTree();  
If &MYTREE.Exists("", "", "PERSONAL_OLD", "05-05-1997", "PERSONAL_DATA") = 0 then  
    /* Do processing */  
End-If;
```

To open an existing tree, use the following code:

```
&MYTREE = %Session.GetTree();  
&MYTREE.Open("", "", "PERSONAL_OLD", "05-05-1997", "PERSONAL_DATA", True);
```

## GetTreeStructure

### Syntax

**GetTreeStructure**( )

## Description

The `GetTreeStructure` method returns a closed tree structure object. Before you can use some of the methods or any of the properties, you must use the `Open` method to open the tree structure object.

---

## Branch Collection

A branch collection is returned from the `Branches` property, used with an open tree object.

```
&MYBRANCHCOLL = &MYTREE.Branches;
```

`&MYTREE` must be a branched tree. To verify whether a tree is branched, you can check the value of the `IsBranched` property of a tree object (Boolean value: True or False.)

See [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Branches, page 2577](#).

---

## Branch Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Branch collection properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## Count

### Description

Returns the number of branches for the branch collection object.

---

## Leaf Class

Leaf objects are instantiated from other tree classes as follows:

- From a tree object with the `FindLeaf` method.
- From a node object with the `FirstChildLeaf` property.
- From another leaf object with the `NextSib` and `PrevSib` properties.

See [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," FindLeaf, page 2555](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," FirstChildLeaf, page 2539](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," NextSib, page 2506](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," PrevSib, page 2507](#).

---

## Leaf Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Leaf class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Cut

#### Syntax

`Cut ( )`

#### Description

The Cut method cuts the leaf and puts it into a buffer (the clipboard.) You can then use the PasteSib method to add the leaf back as a sibling of a different leaf. You can also use the PasteChild node method to add the leaf back as a child of a different node.

You can only have one object at a time on the clipboard. If you cut another leaf or node, the leaf in the clipboard is overwritten.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A number; 0 if the cut is successful.

#### See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Cut, page 2516](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," PasteSib, page 2501](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," PasteChild, page 2533](#)

### Delete

#### Syntax

`Delete ( )`

#### Description

The Delete method deletes the leaf object executing the method *from the database*.

## Returns

A number; 0 if the delete is successful.

## Example

```
&MYLEAF = &MYTREE.FindLeaf("8200", "8300");
&MYLEAF.Delete();
```

## DeleteByRange

### Syntax

**DeleteByRange**( *RangeFrom*, *RangeTo* )

### Description

The DeleteByRange method deletes the specified leaf object from the database. The leaf specified by the parameters does *not* have to match the leaf executing the method. That is, if &MYLEAF is associated with a range 8200-8300, you can specify a different range with the DeleteByRange method. For example:

```
&MYLEAF = &MYTREE.FindLeaf("8200", "8300");
/* some processing */
&RET_VALUE = &MYLEAF.DeleteByRange("8400", "8500");
```

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RangeFrom</i>	Specify the starting range of the leaf to be deleted. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>RangeTo</i>	Specify the ending range of the leaf to be deleted. This parameter takes a string value.

## Returns

A number; 0 if the delete is successful.

## Example

```
&RET_VALUE= &MYLEAF.DeleteByRange("8400", "8500");
```

## GenABNMenuItem

### Syntax

```
GenABNMenuItem ( )
```

### Description

Use this method to generate a single <li> element for this tree leaf.

The <li> element from this leaf and the <li> elements from its sibling leaves and nodes are concatenated to form an HTML code fragment to be consumed by the portal.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A string representing the <li> element for this tree leaf.

### Example

```
&LI_list = &LI_list | &ChildLeaf.GenABNMenuItem ( ) ;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," GenABNMenuItemWithImage, page 2493](#)

## GenABNMenuItemWithImage

### Syntax

```
GenABNMenuItemWithImage ( CREF_img_class_ID )
```

### Description

Use this method to generate a single <li> element for this tree leaf using the specified custom CREF icon.

The <li> element from this leaf and the <li> elements from its sibling leaves and nodes are concatenated to form an HTML code fragment to be consumed by the portal.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>CREF_img_class_ID</i>	<p>Specifies the class ID for a custom CREF icon as a string. This class must be defined in a style sheet, and the style sheet must be assigned to the SmartNavigation folder.</p> <p>See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleTools Portal Technologies</i>, "Replacing SmartNavigation Images."</p> <p>This is an optional parameter. To use the default CREF icon, you can omit this parameter or specify the null string "". However, to ensure forward compatibility, you must specify the null string.</p>

## Returns

A string representing the <li> element for this tree leaf.

## Example

```
&LI_list = &LI_list | &ChildLeaf.GenABNMenuElementWithImage("mycreficon");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," GenABNMenuElement, page 2493](#)

## InsertDynSib

### Syntax

```
InsertDynSib( )
```

### Description

The InsertDynSib method inserts a dynamic leaf as a sibling leaf to the leaf object executing the method. The leaf is a *newnode*.

A leaf object associated with the new leaf is returned. The new leaf is inserted as the next sibling leaf. If the new leaf isn't inserted successfully, the method returns Null.

---

**Note.** To insert a sibling leaf with a specific range, use the InsertSib method.

---



Parameters

None.

Returns

A reference to the new leaf. If this method fails, it returns either False or a Null object reference, depending upon the type of error encountered. The best way to test whether the object was inserted is to test the result using either the All or None functions.

Example

```
&NEWLEAF = &MYLEAF.InsertDynSib();
```

See Also

Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," InsertSib, page 2495

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," All and *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," None

InsertSib

Syntax

```
InsertSib( RangeFrom , RangeTo )
```

Description

The InsertSib method inserts a new leaf as a sibling leaf under the leaf currently executing the method. The leaf specified by the range parameters must be a *new* leaf. You receive an error if the leaf already exists.

A leaf object associated with the new leaf is returned. The new leaf is inserted as the next sibling leaf, although there is no explicit ordering of leaves: leaves take the order of the alphanumeric database sort on their range fields.

**Note.** To insert a dynamic sibling leaf (that is, without specifying a range) use the InsertDynSib method.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
RangeFrom	Specify the starting range of the new leaf. This parameter takes a string value.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RangeTo</i>	Specify the ending range of the new leaf. This parameter takes a string value.

## Returns

A leaf object associated with the new leaf. If this method fails, it returns either False or a Null object reference, depending upon the type of error encountered. The best way to test whether the object was inserted is to test the result using either the All or None functions.

## Example

```
&NEWLEAF = &MYLEAF.InsertSib("10090", "10100");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," InsertDynSib, page 2494](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," All and *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," None

# LoadABNChart

## Syntax

```
LoadABNChart(&chart_rowset,&relations_rowset)
```

## Description

Use this method to load a child leaf of the current tree node into the SmartNavigation chart rowset and the component buffer.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;chart_rowset</i>	Specifies the SmartNavigation chart rowset. Typically, this is the rowset returned by the GetABNChartRowSet function.
<i>&amp;relations_rowset</i>	Specifies the related actions rowset. Typically, this is the rowset returned by the GetABNRelActnRowSet function.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
&ChildLeaf.LoadABNChart(&chart_rs, &ra_rs);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," LoadABNChartOrdered, page 2497](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"  
GetABNChartRowSet and *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in  
Functions," GetABNRelActnRowSet

# LoadABNChartOrdered

## Syntax

```
LoadABNChartOrdered(&chart_rowset,&relations_rowset,order)
```

## Description

Use this method to load a child leaf of the current tree node into the SmartNavigation chart rowset and the component buffer. The order for the leaf within its chart level is specified by this method.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;chart_rowset</i>	Specifies the SmartNavigation chart rowset. Typically, this is the rowset returned by the GetABNChartRowSet function.
<i>&amp;relations_rowset</i>	Specifies the related actions rowset. Typically, this is the rowset returned by the GetABNRelActnRowSet function.
<i>order</i>	Specify the order for the leaf as a number.  <b>Note.</b> For a given chart level, all chart leaves must have a display order greater than zero.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
&ChildLeaf.LoadABNChartOrdered(&chart_rs, &ra_rs, 5);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," LoadABNChart, page 2496](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions,"  
GetABNChartRowSet and *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in  
Functions," GetABNRelActnRowSet

# MoveAsChild

## Syntax

```
MoveAsChild(Node )
```

## Description

The MoveAsChild method moves the leaf executing the method to a different node in the tree. The leaf becomes the first child leaf under the node, even though there is no explicit ordering of leaves: leaves take the order of the alphanumeric database sort on their range fields. The specified node becomes the new parent to the leaf.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Node</i>	Specify a node object. This parameter value must be an object, not a string or a name.

---

**Note.** To specify a node name, not a node object, use the MoveAsChildByName method.

---

## Returns

A number; 0 if the move is successful.

Example

The following example moves leaf 8001 from node 10100 (old parent) to node 00001 (new parent)

```
&MY_LEAF = &MY_TREE.FindLeaf("8001", "8001");
&NEW_PARENT = &MY_TREE.FindNode("00001", "");
If &NEW_PARENT <> Null Then
    &RET_VALUE = &MY_LEAF.MoveAsChild(&NEW_PARENT);
End-If;
```

See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," MoveAsChildByName, page 2499](#)

MoveAsChildByName

Syntax

**MoveAsChildByName** (*NodeName* )

Description

The MoveAsChildByName method moves the leaf executing the method to a different node in the tree. The leaf becomes the first child leaf under the node, although there is no explicit ordering of leaves: leaves take the order of the alphanumeric database sort on their range fields. The specified node becomes the new parent to the leaf. The node specified by *NodeName* must be a valid node name.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of a node. <i>NodeName</i> must be a valid node for the existing tree. This parameter takes a string value.

**Note.** To specify a node object, not a node name, use the MoveAsChild method.

Returns

A number; 0 if the move is successful.

Example

The following example moves leaf 8001 from node 10100 (old parent) to node 00001 (new parent)

```

&MY_LEAF = &MY_TREE.FindLeaf("8001", "8001");
If &MY_LEAF <> Null Then
    &RET_VALUE = &MY_LEAF.MoveAsChildByName("00001");
End-If;

```

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," MoveAsChild, page 2498](#)

## MoveAsSib

### Syntax

**MoveAsSib**(*Leaf*)

### Description

The MoveAsSib method moves the leaf executing the method to a new place in the tree. The current leaf becomes the next sibling leaf under the specified leaf object, although there is no explicit ordering of leaves: leaves take the order of the alphanumeric database sort on their range fields.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Leaf</i>	Specify a leaf object. This parameter value must be an object, not a string or a name.

---

**Note.** To specify a range, not a leaf object, use the MoveAsSibByRange method.

---

### Returns

A number; 0 if the move is successful.

### Example

```

&MYLEAF = &MYTREE.FindLeaf("8000", "8000");
&MYLEAF2 = &MYTREE.FindLeaf("9000", "9000");
&RET_VALUE = &MYLEAF.MoveAsSib(&MYLEAF2);

```

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," MoveAsSibByRange, page 2501](#)

## MoveAsSibByRange

### Syntax

**MoveAsSibByRange**( *RangeFrom*, *RangeTo* )

### Description

The MoveAsSibByRange method moves the leaf executing the method to a new place in the tree. The current leaf becomes the next sibling leaf under the specified leaf object.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RangeFrom</i>	Specify the starting range of the leaf that you want as the parent of the leaf executing the method. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>RangeTo</i>	Specify the ending range of the leaf that you want as the parent of the leaf executing the method. This parameter takes a string value.

---

**Note.** To specify a leaf object, not a range, use the MoveAsSib method.

---

### Returns

A number; 0 if the move is successful.

### Example

```
&MYLEAF = &MYTREE.FindLeaf("8000", "8000");
&RET_VALUE = &MYLEAF.MoveAsSibByRange("9000", "9000");
```

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," MoveAsSib, page 2500](#)

## PasteSib

### Syntax

**PasteSib**( )

## Description

The PasteSib method makes the leaf from the buffer (clipboard) a sibling to the leaf executing the method. You must use the Cut leaf method before you can paste a leaf.

You can have only one object at a time on the clipboard. If you cut another leaf or node, the leaf in the clipboard is overwritten.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A number; 0 if the paste is successful.

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Cut, page 2491](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," PasteChild, page 2533](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Cut, page 2516](#) node method

## RefreshDescription

### Syntax

**RefreshDescription**(*expand\_range*)

### Description

Use this method to reload the tree leaf's description from the database.

---

**Note.** This method is currently supported for what is known as a single detail leaf. Do not use this method with ranged or dynamic leaves.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>expand_range</i>	Specify a Boolean value; however, this parameter is currently ignored.  <b>Note.</b> This parameter is reserved for future use.



## Returns

A number: 0 if the refresh was successful.

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Description, page 2504](#)

# UpdateRanges

## Syntax

**UpdateRanges** ( *RangeFrom* , *RangeTo* )

## Description

The UpdateRanges method performs validation of edited ranges, updating as necessary.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RangeFrom</i>	Specify the starting range of the leaf that you updated. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>RangeTo</i>	Specify the ending range of the leaf you want updated. This parameter takes a string value.

## Returns

A number; 0 if the update is successful.

---

# Leaf Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Leaf class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## Description

### Description

Use this property to return the tree leaf's description as a string.

---

**Note.** This property is currently supported for what is known as a single detail leaf. Do not use this property with ranged or dynamic leaves.

---

This property is read-only.

### See Also

Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," RefreshDescription, page 2502

## DisplayLevelNumber

### Description

When using the Tree API to create a graphic representation of the tree (such as for HTML Tree Manager or other application pages) use this property to indicate the *display* level, that is, tell the user how many levels deep the leaf is. This is generally used for trees where levels aren't used and the LevelNumber property always returns 0. This property always returns a number.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," LevelNumber, page 2543

## Dynamic

### Description

This property specifies whether the leaf has a dynamic range or a specified range. If you set this property to True, the leaf has a dynamic range. If this is a new leaf, and you do not set this property, the value is automatically set is False.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Tree Manager*, "Creating Trees"

## HasNextSib

### Description

This property returns True if the leaf has a next sibling, that is, it isn't the last leaf listed under the parent node.

This property is read-only.

## HasPrevSib

### Description

This property returns True if the leaf has a previous sibling, that is, it isn't the first leaf listed under the parent node.

This property is read-only.

## ImageName

### Description

This property sets the which image is used to display the leaf. This property takes a string value for the image name of the leaf.

This property is read-write.

## IsChanged

### Description

This property returns True if the leaf has been edited or changed.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
If &MYLEAF.IsChanged Then  
    &MYTREE.Save ( ) ;  
End-If ;
```

## IsCut

### Description

This property returns True if the leaf has been cut from the displayed tree. This property is generally used with the HTML Tree Manager.

This property is read-only.

## IsDeleted

### Description

This property returns True if the leaf has been deleted from the tree but the tree hasn't been saved.

This property is read-only.

## IsInserted

### Description

This property returns True if the leaf has been inserted as a new leaf in the tree but the tree hasn't been saved.

This property is read-only.

## NextSib

### Description

This property returns a leaf object associated with the next sibling leaf. The next sibling of a leaf is the leaf appearing under the current leaf. If there is no next sibling and you try to assign it to a variable, you receive a runtime error.

This property is read-only.

### Example

The following code traversed the leaves from top to bottom.

```
While &MYLEAF.HasNextSib
    &MYLEAF = &MYLEAF.NextSib;
    /* do some processing */
End-While;
```

## Parent

### Description

This property returns a node object associated with the parent node for the leaf.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&PARENTNODE = &MYLEAF.Parent;  
/* do node processing with node object */
```

## PrevSib

### Description

This property returns a leaf object associated with the previous sibling leaf. The previous sibling of a leaf is the leaf appearing above the current leaf. If there is no previous sibling and you try to assign it to a variable, you receive a runtime error.

This property is read-only.

### Example

The following code traverses the leaves from bottom to top.

```
While &MYLEAF.HasPrevSib  
    &MYLEAF = &MYLEAF.PrevSib;  
    /* do some processing */  
End-While;
```

## RangeFrom

### Description

This property returns the starting range, as a string, of the leaf.

This property is read-write.

## RangeTo

### Description

This property returns the ending range, as a string, of the leaf.

This property is read-write.

## TreeBranchName

### Description

This property returns the branch name of the tree as a string if the tree is branched. If not branched, this property returns a blank string.

This property is read-only.

## TreeEffDt

### Description

This property returns the effective date of the tree as a string if the tree is effective-dated. If not effective-dated, this property returns a blank string.

This property is read-only.

## TreeName

### Description

This property returns the name of the tree as a string.

This property is read-only.

## TreeSetId

### Description

This property returns the SetID of the tree as a string if the tree has a SetID. If the tree doesn't have a SetID, this property returns a blank string.

This property is read-only.

## TreeUserKeyValue

### Description

This property returns the UserKeyValue of the tree as a string if the tree has a UserKeyValue. If the tree doesn't have a UserKeyValue, this property returns a blank string.

This property is read-only.

---

## Level Collection

Level collection is instantiated from a tree object with the Levels property.

See [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Levels, page 2585](#).

---

## Level Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Level Collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Add

#### Syntax

```
Add( LevelName )
```

#### Description

The Add method adds a new level called *LevelName* to the database. The specified level must be a new level, that is, it cannot exist in the database. *LevelName* takes a string value.

---

**Note.** *LevelName* must be 8 characters or less.

---

If no levels currently exist in the tree, the level is added at the top level. If levels already exist in the tree, the new level is added as the last level. You can change the level number of a level using the Number property.

If the new level is the first level, the AllValuesAudit property is automatically set to True.

The new level is not added to the database until the tree is explicitly saved.

This method returns a reference to the new level object.

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Number, page 2513](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," AllValuesAudit, page 2513](#)

## Item

### Syntax

**Item**( *LevelName* , *LevelNumber* )

### Description

The Item method returns a reference to the specified level in the level collection executing the method as an object. The *LevelName* parameter specifies the name of the level to access. This parameter takes a string value. The *LevelNumber* parameter specifies the number at which the level exists. This parameter takes a number value. For example, suppose your level collection contains the following levels, in this order:

1. CORPORATE
2. COMPANY
3. DIVISION
4. DEPARTMENT
5. BRANCH

You want to access the fourth level, DEPARTMENT. You would use the following code:

```
&MYLEVEL = &LVLCOLLECTION.Item( "DEPARTMENT" , 4 );
```

## Remove

### Syntax

**Remove**( )

### Description

The Remove method deletes the current level from the database. You can use this method only after you have used the First, Next, or Item properties: otherwise the system doesn't know which level to delete from the tree. If no level has been indicated yet system tries to remove the last level. If the level to remove has nodes associated with it, the system doesn't remove the level. The rest of the levels in the collection after the deleted level are moved up in the list and renumbered so that the levels remain consecutively numbered.



## Returns

A number; 0 if the level is successfully removed.

---

## Level Collection Properties

In this section, we discuss the Level collection properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Count

#### Description

Returns the number of levels for the level collection object.

### First

#### Description

The First property returns a reference to the first level in the level collection executing the method as an open object.

### Last

#### Description

The Last property returns a reference to the last level in the level collection executing the method as an open object.

### Next

#### Description

The Next property returns a reference to the next level in the level collection executing the method as an open object. You can use this method only after you have used either the First or Item properties: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start in the tree.

---

## Level Class

Level objects are instantiated from the level class collection object with the Item method or one of the following properties:

- First
- Last
- Next

See [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Item, page 2510](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," First, page 2511](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Last, page 2511](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Next, page 2511](#).

---

## Level Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Leaf class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Create

#### Syntax

```
Create( LevelName , LevelNumber )
```

#### Description

---

**Note.** This method has been deprecated. If you create a level using this method, there is no way of saving the level to the database. Use the Add level collection method instead.

---

---

## Level Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Level class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## AllValuesAudit

### Description

This property specifies whether PeopleSoft Tree Manager permits nodes to skip over this level. To allow nodes to skip this level, specify this parameter as True. If you are creating a new level, and this level is the first level in a tree, this property is automatically set to True. If the level isn't the first level, this property is set to False by default..

This property is read-write.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Tree Manager*, "Using PeopleSoft Tree Manager," Modifying Tree Definitions

## Description

### Description

This property returns the description of the level.

This property is read-write.

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name of the level.

This property is read-write.

## Number

### Description

This property returns the number of the level.

---

**Note.** Though you can use this property to set the level of the number, you should not do so, as level numbers are automatically assigned when the level is inserted to the level collection using the Add method.

---

This property is read-write.

## TreeBranchName

### Description

This property returns the branch name of the tree as a string if the tree is branched. If not branched, this property returns a blank string.

This property is read-only.

## TreeEffDt

### Description

This property returns the effective date of the tree as a string if the tree is effective-dated. If not-effective dated, this property returns a blank string.

This property is read-only.

## TreeName

### Description

This property returns the name of the tree as a string.

This property is read-only.

## TreeSetId

### Description

This property returns the SetID of the tree as a string if the tree has a SetID. If the tree doesn't have a SetID, this property returns a blank string.

This property is read-only.

## TreeUserKeyValue

### Description

This property returns the UserKeyValue of the tree as a string if the tree has a UserKeyValue. If the tree doesn't have a UserKeyValue, this property returns a blank string.

---

## Node Class

Node objects are instantiated from other tree classes, as follows:

- From a tree object with the FindNode method.
- From a leaf object with the Parent property.
- From another node object with the FirstChildNode, NextSib, PrevSib, and Parent properties.

See [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," FindNode, page 2556](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," FirstChildNode, page 2539](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," NextSib, page 2543](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," PrevSib, page 2544](#).

See [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Parent, page 2507](#).

See [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Parent, page 2544](#).

---

## Node Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Node class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Branch

#### Syntax

**Branch** ( )

#### Description

The Branch method branches the node executing this method, identifying all of its child nodes and leaves as part of that branch. *Branching* means taking a limb of a tree and creating another subtree to hold that limb. (Technically is it not creating a real tree.) The subtree is accessed through the Branches collection.

After you use the Branch method, you can no longer access the child nodes and leaves of the node that executed the method until you close the current tree, open the new branched tree, and find the node again. To unbranch the tree, use the Unbranch method.

#### Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

#### Example

```
&MYNODE = &MYTREE.FindNode("10900", "");  
&MYNODE.Branch();
```

**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Creating Trees," Working with Tree Branches*

## Cut

**Syntax**

`Cut ( )`

**Description**

The Cut method cuts the node executing the method and puts it into a buffer (the clipboard). You can then use the PasteSib method to add the node back as a sibling of a different node. You can also use the PasteChild node method to add the node back as a child of a different node.

You can have only one object at a time on the clipboard. If you cut another leaf or node, the node on the clipboard is overwritten.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

A number; 0 if method is successful.

**See Also**

Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," PasteSib, page 2534; Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," PasteChild, page 2533 and Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Cut, page 2491 leaf method

## Delete

**Syntax**

`Delete ( )`

**Description**

The Delete method deletes the node object executing the method *from the database*.

Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

DeleteByName

Syntax

DeleteByName(*NodeName* )

Description

The DeleteByName method deletes the specified node from the database. The *NodeName* parameter takes a string value. The node specified by *NodeName* does not have to match the node executing the method. That is, if &MYNODE is associated with node 100200, you can specify a different node with the DeleteByName method. For example:

```
&MYNODE = &MYTREE.FindNode( "100200" , " " );
/* some processing */
&MYNODE.DeleteByName( "100300" );
```

The node name specified by *NodeName* must be a valid node in the existing open tree object. If *NodeName* doesn't exist, you receive a runtime error.

Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

Expand

Syntax

Expand(*ExpandType* )

Description

The Expand method gets the next level of nodes or leaves into memory from the selected node. What leaves or nodes get expanded depends on the *ExpandType*.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>ExpandType</i>	Specifies which leaves or nodes get expanded. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	Expand only nodes
1	Expand nodes and leaves
2	Expand only one level

## Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

## Example

```
If (&MYNODE.State = 2 AND &MYNODE.HasChildren);  
    /* if node is collapsed */  
    &MYNODE.Expand(2);  
End-if;
```

## GenABNMenuElement

### Syntax

**GenABNMenuElement**(*initial\_node*)

### Description

Use this method to generate a single <li> element for this tree node.

The <li> element from this node and any sibling nodes and leaves are concatenated to form an HTML code fragment to be consumed by the portal.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>initial_node</i>	Specifies the initial chart node. Typically, this is returned directly by calling the GetABNInitialNode function.

## Returns

A string representing the <li> element for this tree node.



Example

```
&LI_list = &LI_list | &ChildNode.GenABNMenuElement(GetABNInitialNode(&reqParams));
```

See Also

Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," [GenABNMenuElementWithImage](#), page 2519

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," [GetABNInitialNode](#)

GenABNMenuElementWithImage

Syntax

```
GenABNMenuElementWithImage(initial_node, fldr_img_class_ID, CREF_img_class_ID)
```

Description

Use this method to generate a single <li> element for this tree node using the specified custom folder and CREF icons.

The <li> element from this node and any sibling nodes and leaves are concatenated to form an HTML code fragment to be consumed by the portal.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>initial_node</i>	Specifies the initial chart node. Typically, this is returned directly by calling the GetABNInitialNode function.
<i>fldr_img_class_ID</i>	<p>Specifies the class ID for a custom folder icon as a string. This class must be defined in a style sheet, and the style sheet must be assigned to the SmartNavigation folder.</p> <p>See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleTools Portal Technologies</i>, "Replacing SmartNavigation Images."</p> <p>This is an optional parameter. To use the default folder icon, you can omit this parameter or specify the null string "". However, to ensure forward compatibility, you must specify the null string.</p>

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>CREF_img_class_ID</i>	<p>Specifies the class ID for a custom CREF icon as a string. This class must be defined in a style sheet, and the style sheet must be assigned to the SmartNavigation folder.</p> <p>See <i>PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleTools Portal Technologies</i>, "Replacing SmartNavigation Images."</p> <p>This is an optional parameter. To use the default CREF icon, you can omit this parameter or specify the null string "". However, to ensure forward compatibility, you must specify the null string.</p>

## Returns

A string representing the <li> element for this tree node.

## Example

```
&LI_list = &LI_list | &ChildNode.GenABNMenuElementWithImage(GetABNInitialNode=>
(&reqParams), "myfldricon", "mycreficon");
```

## See Also

Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," GenABNMenuElement, page 2518

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetABNInitialNode

## GenBreadCrumbs

### Syntax

```
GenBreadCrumbs(list)
```

### Description

Call the GenBreadCrumbs method from the requested node to generate an HTML code fragment that will be rendered in the browser as breadcrumbs.

The <li> elements in the input string are created by the GenRelatedActions and GenABNMenuElement methods of the Node class, and the GenABNMenuElement method of the Leaf class.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>list</i>	Specifies the list of <li> elements as a string.

## Returns

A string with the <li> elements for the bread crumbs for this tree node appended.

## Example

The following example shows how the list of <li> elements is created for a node. In this example, <li> elements are generated for related actions, the first child node, and child leaves. This list is then passed to the GenHTMLMenu function.

```
&LI_lis = &MyNode.GenBreadCrumbs(&LI_list);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," GenABNMenuElement, page 2493](#)

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," GenABNMenuElement, page 2518](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," GenRelatedActions, page 2521](#)

## GenRelatedActions

### Syntax

```
GenRelatedActions( )
```

### Description

Use this method to generate the list of <li> elements for the related actions menu for the current tree node. Call this function before calling GenABNMenuElement for the same node. The <li> elements from this function, from this node, from any child nodes and leaves traversed, and from the parent tree nodes are concatenated to form an HTML code fragment to be consumed by the portal.

### Parameters

None.

## Returns

A string representing the <li> elements for the related actions for this tree node.

## Example

```
&LI_list = &LI_list | &MyNode.GenRelatedActions();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," GenABNMenuElement, page 2518](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," GenBreadCrumbs, page 2520](#)

## InsertChildLeaf

### Syntax

```
InsertChildLeaf ( RangeFrom, RangeTo )
```

### Description

The InsertChildLeaf method inserts a new leaf (as specified by the range parameters) under the node object executing the method.

A leaf object associated with the new leaf is returned.

The new leaf is inserted as the child of the current node, although there is no explicit ordering of leaves: leaves take the order of the alphanumeric database sort on their range fields.

---

**Note.** You must specify a range with this method. To insert a dynamic range leaf (that is, one with no range) use the InsertDynChildLeaf method.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RangeFrom</i>	Specify the starting range of the new leaf. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>RangeTo</i>	Specify the ending range of the new leaf. This parameter takes a string value.

## Returns

A leaf object associated with the new leaf. If this method fails, it returns either False or a Null object reference, depending upon the type of error encountered. The best way to test whether the object was inserted is to test the result using either the All or None functions.

## Example

```
&NEWLEAF = &MYLNODE.InsertChildLeaf("10090", "10100");

If None(&NEWLEAF) Then
    /* Error Processing */
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," InsertDynChildLeaf, page 2525](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," All and *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," None

## InsertChildNode

### Syntax

```
InsertChildNode(NodeName)
```

### Description

The InsertChildNode method inserts a new node (as specified by *NodeName*) as a child node under the node object executing the method. The node specified by *NodeName* must be a new node. You receive an error if the node already exists.

A node object associated with the new node is returned. If the new node isn't inserted successfully, the method returns False or Null.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify a name for the new node. This parameter takes a string value. <i>NodeName</i> must not already exist.

## Returns

A reference to the new node. If this method fails, it returns either False or a Null object reference, depending upon the type of error encountered. The best way to test whether the object was inserted is to test the result using either the All or None functions.

## Example

```
&NEWNODE = &MYNODE.InsertChildNode("100500");

If None(&NEWNODE) Then
    /* Do error processing */
End-If;
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," All and *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," None

# InsertChildRecord

## Syntax

```
InsertChildRecord(NodeName)
```

## Description

The InsertChildRecord method inserts a new record (as specified by *NodeName*) as a node under the parent node executing this method. This method works only on trees that are Query Access Trees.

A node object associated with the new node is returned, otherwise this method returns False or Null.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify an existing record name. This parameter takes a string value. This record must not already be a node under the parent node (that is, a parent node can't have the same record as a child node more than once.)

## Returns

A reference to the new node. If this method fails, it returns either False or a Null object reference, depending upon the type of error encountered. The best way to test whether the object was inserted is to test the result using either the All or None functions.

## Example

```
&NEWNODE = &MYNODE.InsertChildRecord("PERSONAL_DATA");

If None(&NEWNODE) Then
    /* Do error processing */
End-if;
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," All and *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," None

## InsertDynChildLeaf

### Syntax

```
InsertDynChildLeaf()
```

### Description

The InsertDynChildLeaf method inserts a dynamic leaf under the node object executing the method.

A leaf object associated with the new leaf is returned.

The new leaf is inserted as the child of the current node, although there is no explicit ordering of leaves.

---

**Note.** To insert a leaf with a specific range, use the InsertChildLeaf method.

---

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A leaf object associated with the new leaf. If this method fails, it returns either False or a Null object reference, depending upon the type of error encountered. The best way to test whether the object was inserted is to test the result using either the All or None functions.

## Example

```
&NEWLEAF = &MYLNODE.InsertDynChildLeaf();

If None(&NEWLEAF) Then
    /* Do error processing */
End-If;
```

## See Also

Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," *InsertChildLeaf*, page 2522

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," All and *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," None

## InsertSib

### Syntax

```
InsertSib(NodeName)
```

### Description

The *InsertSib* method inserts a new node (as specified by *NodeName*) as a sibling node to the node object executing the method. The node specified by *NodeName* must be a *new* node. You receive an error if the node already exists.

A node object associated with the new node is returned. If the new node isn't inserted successfully, the method returns Null.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify a name for the new node. This parameter takes a string value. <i>NodeName</i> must not already exist.

### Returns

A reference to the new node. If this method fails, it returns False.

### Example

```
&NEWNODE = &MYNODE.InsertSib("100500");
```

## InsertSibRecord

### Syntax

```
InsertSibRecord(NodeName)
```



## Description

The `InsertSibRecord` method inserts a new record (as specified by *NodeName*) as a sibling node of the parent node executing this method. This method works only on trees that are Query Access Trees.

A node object associated with the new node is returned, otherwise this method returns `Null`.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify an existing record name. This parameter takes a string value. This record must not already be a sibling node for the node executing the object (that is, a node can't have the same record as a node more than once.)

## Returns

A reference to the new node. If this method fails, it returns `False`.

## Example

```
&NEWNODE = &MYNODE.InsertSibRecord("PERSONAL_DATA");
```

## LoadABNChart

### Syntax

```
LoadABNChart(&chart_rowset,&relations_rowset,requested_node,initial_node)
```

### Description

Use this method to load the requested tree node into the SmartNavigation chart rowset and the component buffer.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;chart_rowset</i>	Specifies the SmartNavigation chart rowset. Typically, this is the rowset returned by the <code>GetABNChartRowSet</code> function.
<i>&amp;relations_rowset</i>	Specifies the related actions rowset. Typically, this is the rowset returned by the <code>GetABNRelActnRowSet</code> function.

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>requested_node</i>	Specifies as a Boolean value whether the calling node is the requested node.
<i>initial_node</i>	Specifies the initial chart node. Typically, this is returned directly by calling the <code>GetABNInitialNode</code> function.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
&MyNode.LoadABNChart(&chart_rs, &ra_rs, True, GetABNInitialNode(&reqParams));
&ChildNode.LoadABNChart(&chart_rs, &ra_rs, False, GetABNInitialNode(&reqParams));
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," LoadABNChartOrdered, page 2528](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `GetABNChartRowSet`; *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `GetABNInitialNode` and *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," `GetABNRelActnRowSet`

# LoadABNChartOrdered

## Syntax

```
LoadABNChartOrdered(&chart_rowset,&relations_rowset,requested_node,
initial_node,order)
```

## Description

Use this method to load the requested tree node into the SmartNavigation chart rowset and the component buffer. The order for this node within its chart level is specified by this method.

## Parameters

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>&amp;chart_rowset</i>	Specifies the SmartNavigation chart rowset. Typically, this is the rowset returned by the <code>GetABNChartRowSet</code> function.

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>&amp;relations_rowset</i>	Specifies the related actions rowset. Typically, this is the rowset returned by the GetABNRelActnRowSet function.
<i>requested_node</i>	Specifies as a Boolean value whether the calling node is the requested node.
<i>initial_node</i>	Specifies the initial chart node. Typically, this is returned directly by calling the GetABNInitialNode function.
<i>order</i>	Specify the order for the node as a number.  <b>Note.</b>  For a given chart level, all chart leaves must have a display order greater than zero.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
&MyNode.LoadABNChartOrdered(&chart_rs, &ra_rs, True, =>
GetABNInitialNode(&reqParams), 5);
&ChildNode.LoadABNChartOrdered(&chart_rs, &ra_rs, False, =>
GetABNInitialNode(&reqParams), 5);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," LoadABNChart, page 2527](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetABNChartRowSet; *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetABNInitialNode and *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetABNRelActnRowSet

## MoveAsChild

### Syntax

```
MoveAsChild(Node )
```

## Description

The `MoveAsChild` method moves the node executing the method to a different node in the tree. The node becomes the first child node under the named node. The specified node becomes the new parent to the child node. The node specified by *Node* must be an existing node in the current tree. All child nodes and details are also moved with the node.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Node</i>	Specify a node object. This parameter value must be an object, not a string or a name.

---

**Note.** To specify a node name, not a node object, use the `MoveAsChildByName` method.

---

## Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

## Example

The following example moves node 10200 from node 10100 (old parent) to node 00001 (new parent).

```
&MY_NODE = &MY_TREE.FindNode("10200", "");
&NEW_PARENT = &MY_TREE.FindNode("00001", "");
If &NEW_PARENT <> Null Then
    &MY_NODE.MoveAsChild(&NEW_PARENT);
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," MoveAsChildByName, page 2530](#)

## MoveAsChildByName

### Syntax

```
MoveAsChildByName (NodeName)
```

## Description

The `MoveAsChildByName` method moves the node executing the method to a different node in the tree. The node becomes the first child node under the parent node. The specified node becomes the new parent to the node. The node specified by *NodeName* must be a valid node name. All child nodes and details are also moved with the node.

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of a node. This parameter takes a string value. <i>NodeName</i> must be a valid node for the existing tree.

---

**Note.** To specify a node object, not a node name, use the `MoveAsChild` method.

---

## Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

## Example

The following moves node 10200 from node 10100 (old parent) to node 00001 (new parent)

```
&MY_NODE = &MY_TREE.FindNode("10200", "");
If &MY_NODE <> Null Then
    &MY_NODE.MoveAsChildByName("00001");
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," MoveAsChild, page 2529](#)

## MoveAsSib

### Syntax

**MoveAsSib**(*Node*)

### Description

The `MoveAsSib` method moves the node executing the method to a new place in the tree. The current node becomes the next sibling node under the specified node. All child nodes and details are also moved with the node.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Node</i>	Specify a node object. This parameter value must be an object, not a string or a name.

---

**Note.** To specify a node name, not a node object, use the `MoveAsSibByName` method.

---

## Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

## Example

```
&MYNODE = &MYTREE.FindNode("20000", "");
&MYNODE2 = &MYTREE.FindNode("20100", "");
&MYNODE.MoveAsSib(&MYNODE2);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," MoveAsSibByName, page 2532](#)

# MoveAsSibByName

## Syntax

**MoveAsSibByName** (*NodeName*)

## Description

The `MoveAsSibByName` method moves the node executing the method to a new place in the tree. The current node becomes the next sibling node under the specified node. All child nodes and details are also moved with the node.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of a node. This parameter takes a string value. <i>NodeName</i> must be a valid node for the existing tree.

---

**Note.** To specify a node object, not a node name, use the `MoveAsSib` method.

---

## Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

## Example

```
&MYNODE = &MYTREE.FindNode("20000", "");  
&MYNODE.MoveAsSibByName("10100");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," MoveAsSib, page 2531](#)

# PasteChild

## Syntax

```
PasteChild()
```

## Description

The PasteChild method makes the node or leaf from the buffer (clipboard) a child to the node executing the method. You must use the Cut node or leaf method before you can paste a node or leaf.

You can have only one object at a time on the clipboard. If you cut another node or leaf, the node or leaf on the clipboard is overwritten.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Cut, page 2491](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," PasteSib, page 2534](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Cut, page 2516](#) node method

## PasteSib

### Syntax

`PasteSib()`

### Description

The PasteSib method makes the node from the buffer (clipboard) a sibling to the node executing the method. You must use the Cut node method before you can paste a node.

You can have only one object at a time on the clipboard. If you cut another leaf or node, the node on the clipboard is overwritten.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Cut, page 2491](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," PasteChild, page 2533](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Cut, page 2516](#) node method

## RefreshDescription

### Syntax

`RefreshDescription()`

### Description

The RefreshDescription method enables you to change the description of a node on a page and have the update be displayed immediately. If you don't use RefreshDescription, you must save the tree and reopen it for the change to be displayed.

### Parameters

None.



## Returns

A zero (0) if description is refreshed successfully, a different error number otherwise.

## Example

```
&result= &NodeObj.refreshdescription();
```

# Rename

## Syntax

**Rename**(*NodeName*)

## Description

The Rename method renames the node object executing the method without changing any other properties. The parameter *NodeName* takes a string value. The node specified by *NodeName* must be a new node. You receive an error if the node already exists.

---

**Note.** The Rename method does not rename the node in a user node component. Your application needs to do that.

---

## Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

## Example

```
&MYNODE = &MYTREE.FindNode("10900", "");  
&MYNODE.Rename("10200");
```

# SwitchLevel

## Syntax

**SwitchLevel**(*NewLevelNumber*)

## Description

The SwitchLevel methods enables you to move a node down from one level to another.

*NewLevelNumber* must specify a valid level number. For trees in which the Level Use parameter is set to Strictly Enforce Levels, the new level must be at least one level lower than the node's parent level.

If the level specified by *NewLevelNumber* doesn't exist, it's automatically generated and added to the tree.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NewLevelNumber</i>	Specify the level number to where you want the node moved.

## Returns

A zero (0) if node is moved successfully, a different error number otherwise.

# Unbranch

## Syntax

**Unbranch** ( )

## Description

The Unbranch method is the opposite of the Branch method: that is, it unbranches the node executing the method if it is branched. All of the child node and leaves of the node become part of the current open tree and accessible in that tree. You can't unbranch the Root Node in a branched tree.

If the node executing the method isn't branched, you receive a runtime error. Use the IsBranched property to make sure a node is branched.

## Returns

A number; 0 if method is successful.

## Example

```
&MYNODE = &MYTREE.FindNode("10900", "");  
&MYNODE.Unbranch();
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Tree Manager*, "Creating Trees," Working with Tree Branches

---

## Node Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Node class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AllChildCount

#### Description

This property returns the number of all the child nodes and leaves of the node, that is, all the nodes and leaves below this node.

This property is read-only.

### AllChildNodeCount

#### Description

This property returns the number of child nodes of the node, that is, all the nodes below this node.

To determine all the leaves below a node, subtract the AllChildNodeCount from the AllChildCount

This property is read-only.

#### Example

To determine all the leaves below a node, use the AllChildNodeCount with the AllChildCount property.

```
&AllCount = (&MyNode.AllChildCount - &MyNode.AllChildNodeCount);
```

### ChildLeafCount

#### Description

This property returns the number of immediate child leaves below this node.

This property is read-only.

## ChildNodeCount

### Description

This property returns the number of immediate child nodes below this node.

This property is read-only.

## CollImageName

### Description

This property enables you to specify the image name for a collapsed node.

This property is read-write.

## Description

### Description

This property returns the description of the node.

This property is read-only.

## DisplayLevelNumber

### Description

When using the Tree API to create a graphic representation of the tree (such as for HTML Tree Manager or other application pages) use this property to indicate the display level, that is, tell the user how many levels deep the node is. This is generally used for trees where levels aren't used and the LevelNumber property always returns 0.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," LevelNumber, page 2543](#)

## ExpImageName

### Description

This property enables you to specify the expanded image name for a node.

This property is read-write.

## FirstChildLeaf

### Description

This property returns a reference to the first child leaf of the node. This is the leaf that appears highest in the list of children of the node in PeopleSoft Tree Manager.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&NEWLEAF = &MYNODE.FirstChildLeaf;
```

## FirstChildNode

### Description

This property returns a reference to the first child node of the node. This is the node that appears highest in the list of children of the node in PeopleSoft Tree Manager.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&CHILDNODE = &MYNODE.FirstChildNode;
```

## HasChildLeaves

### Description

This property returns True if the node has immediate child leaves, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

## HasChildNodes

### Description

This property returns True if the node has immediate child nodes, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

## HasChildren

### Description

This property returns True if the node has either child leaves or child nodes anywhere in the subtree, not just immediately under the node.

This property is read-only.

## HasNextSib

### Description

This property returns True if the node has a next sibling, that is, if it isn't the last node.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
While &MYNODE.HasNextSib
    &MYNODE = &MYNODE.NextSib;
    /* do some processing */
End-While;
```

## HasPrevSib

### Description

This property returns True if the node has a previous sibling, that is, if it isn't the first node.

This property is read-only.

## IsBranched

### Description

This property returns True if the node is branched, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

## IsChanged

### Description

This property returns True if the node has been edited or changed but the current tree hasn't been saved.

This property is read-only.

## IsCut

### Description

This property returns True if the node has been cut from the displayed tree. This property is generally used with the HTML Tree Manager.

This property is read-only.

## IsDeleted

### Description

This property returns True if the node has been deleted but the current tree hasn't been saved.

This property is read-only.

## IsInserted

### Description

This property returns True if the node was inserted as a new node into the tree but the tree hasn't been saved.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
If &MYNODE.IsInserted Then  
    &MYTREE.Save( ) ;  
End-if ;
```

## IsRoot

### Description

This property returns True for both of the following:

- the node is the root node of an unbranched tree.
- the node is the top node of an opened tree branch.

Otherwise, the property returns False.

This property is read-only.

## LastChildLeaf

### Description

This property returns a reference to the last child leaf of the node. This is the leaf that appears lowest in the list of children of the node in PeopleSoft Tree Manager.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&NEWLEAF = &MYNODE.LastChildLeaf ;
```

## LastChildNode

### Description

This property returns a reference to the last child node of the node. This is the node that appears lowest in the list of children of the node in PeopleSoft Tree Manager.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&CHILDNODE = &MYNODE.LastChildNode ;
```



## LevelNumber

### Description

This property returns the level number of the node. Values are 1-99 for Strict or Loose level trees. This property returns 0 for trees that don't have levels.

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft does not recommend using this property to set the level of the node. Instead, use the SwitchLevel method.

---

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," SwitchLevel, page 2535](#)

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name of the node (as a string.) You must set this property to a valid value if you are creating a new node.

---

**Note.** Do not use this property to change the name of an existing node. The change will not be reflected in the database. You must use the Rename method to change the name of an existing node.

---

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Rename, page 2535](#)

## NextSib

### Description

This property returns a reference to the next sibling node. If there isn't a next sibling node, Null is returned.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
While &MYNODE.HasNextSib
    &MYNODE = &MYNODE.NextSib;
    /* do some processing */
End-While;
```

## Parent

### Description

This property returns a reference to the node that is the parent of the node executing the property. If the current node has no parent (is a root node) False is returned.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&PARENT = &MYNODE.Parent;
```

## PrevSib

### Description

This property returns a reference to the node that is the previous sibling node to the node executing the property. If there isn't a previous sibling, Null is returned.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
If &MYNODE.PrevSib Then
    /* do processing */
End-if;
```

## State

### Description

This property returns the *state* of the node, that is, does it have children, and are they expanded or collapsed.

See [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Expand, page 2517](#).

The values for this property are:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
0	Node has no children
1	Children are expanded
2	Children are collapsed
3	Leaves are collapsed

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&VALUE = &MYNODE.State;
If &VALUE = 2 Then
    &MYNODE.Expand(0);
End-if;
```

## TreeBranchName

### Description

This property returns the branch name of the tree as a string if the tree is branched. If not branched, this property returns a blank string.

This property is read-only.

## TreeEffDt

### Description

This property returns the effective date of the tree as a string if the tree is effective-dated. If not effective-dated, this property returns a blank string.

This property is read-only.

## TreeName

### Description

This property returns the name of the tree as a string.

This property is read-only.

## TreeSetId

### Description

This property returns the SetID of the tree as a string if the tree has a SetID. If the tree doesn't have a SetID, this property returns a blank string.

This property is read-only.

## TreeUserKeyValue

### Description

This property returns the UserKeyValue of the tree as a string if the tree has a UserKeyValue. If the tree doesn't have a UserKeyValue, this property returns a blank string.

## Type

### Description

This property returns the type of the node. This property takes a string value. Values are:

- "G" (Group): normal unbranched node or record group
- "B" (Branched nodes)
- "R" (Query Record): used for Query Access Trees only

This property is read-only.

---

## Tree Class

Tree objects are instantiated from a session object with the GetTree method.

The following code sample gets a tree, then opens the tree structure associated with that tree:

```

Local string &TREE_NAME;
Local string &TREE_DT;
Local ApiObject &MYSESSION, &VC_TREE, &STRUCT;

/* Get and Open the Tree using the Tree API */
&MYSESSION = %Session;

/* Get the Tree Name and Effective Date from the level 0 record */
&TREE_NAME = "CUSTOMER";
&TREE_DT = "1900-01-01";

/* Get and Open the Tree */

&VC_TREE = &MYSESSION.GetTree();

/* open the tree with read access only */

&VC_TREE.OPEN("BKINV", "", &TREE_NAME, &TREE_DT, "", False);

/* Get and Open Tree Structure */

&STRUCT = VC_TREE.Structure;

See Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," GetTree, page 2489.

```

---

## Tree Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Tree class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Audit

#### Syntax

```
Audit()
```

#### Description

The Audit method audits the tree object executing the method to determine its validity.

The Audit method can be used only on an open tree, not on a closed tree. This means you must have opened the tree with the Open method before you can audit it.

#### Returns

A number: 0 if the tree passes all audits. If Audit returns a value not equal to 0, an error is logged.

## See Also

Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Open, page 2560

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Auditing and Repairing Trees"*

## AuditByName

### Syntax

**AuditByName**( *SetID*, *UserKeyValue*, *TreeName*, *EffDt*, *BranchName* )

### Description

The AuditByName method audits the tree specified by the parameters passed to it. The AuditByName method can be used only with a tree identifier, it cannot be used on a fully instantiated, open tree. Before you use the AuditByName method, you must explicitly close any open tree objects (with the Close method.) You receive an error if there are any open trees.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SetID</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>UserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key Value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>EffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>BranchName</i>	This parameter is required, but it is unused in this release. You must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.

## Returns

A number: 0 if the tree passes all audits. If this method returns a value not equal to 0, an error is logged.

## Example

```
&ISVALID = &MYTREE.AuditByName("", "", "PERSONAL_DATA", "05-05-1997", "");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Close, page 2549](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2602](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Auditing and Repairing Trees"*

# Close

## Syntax

```
Close()
```

## Description

The Close method closes the tree, freeing the memory associated with that object, and discarding any changes made to the tree since the last save. The Close method can be used only on an open tree, not a closed tree. This means you must have opened the tree with the Open method before you can close it. To save any changes, you must use the Save method before using Close.

## Returns

A number: 0 if the method completed successfully.

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Open, page 2560](#)

# Copy

## Syntax

```
Copy(FromSetId,FromUserKeyValue,FromTreeName,FromEffDt,FromBranchName,ToSetId,
ToUserKeyValue,ToTreeName,ToEffDt,ToBranchName)
```

## Description

The Copy method copies from the tree identified by the *From* parameters and copies it to the tree identified with the *To* parameters. The tree specified by the *To* parameters must be a *new* tree. You receive an error if the tree already exists. The tree specified by the *From* parameters does *not* have to match the tree identifier executing the method.

The Copy method can be used only with a *closed* tree, it cannot be used on an open tree. Before you use the Copy method, you must explicitly close any open tree objects (with the Close method.) You receive an error if there are any open trees.

To access the new tree, you must use the Open method.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FromSetId</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree to be copied from. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>FromUserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key Value for the tree to be copied from. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>FromTreeName</i>	Specify the name for the tree to be copied from. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>FromEffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for the tree to be copied from. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>FromBranchName</i>	This parameter is required, but it is unused in this release. You must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>ToSetId</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree to be copied to. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.



<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>ToUserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key Value for the tree to be copied to. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B" you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>ToTreeName</i>	Specify the name for the tree to be copied to. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>ToEffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for the tree to be copied to. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>ToBranchName</i>	This parameter is required, but it is unused in this release. You must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.

## Returns

An integer: 0 if copied successfully.

## Example

```
&MYTREE.Copy( " ", " ", "PERSONAL_DATA", "05-05-1997", " ", " ", " ", "PERSONAL_EDIT1", "05-05-1997", " " );
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Close, page 2549](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Open, page 2560](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2602](#)

## Create

### Syntax

```
Create(SetID,UserKeyValue,TreeName,EffDt,StructureName)
```

### Description

The Create method creates a new tree, based on the parameters passed with the method. The specified tree must be a new tree. You receive an error if the tree already exists.

The Create method can be used only with a closed tree, it cannot be used on an open tree. Before you use the Create method, you must explicitly close any open tree objects (with the Close method.) You receive an error if there are any open trees.

After you create a new tree, you don't have to open it with the Open method. The existing tree object points to the new tree.

The tree structure specified with *StructureName* determines what database fields the new tree is based on, what pages you can use to create tree nodes and detail values, and what record definitions PeopleSoft Tree Manager saves tree-related data in. The tree structure must already exist.

The new tree must be saved (Save, SaveAs, and so on) for this tree to be saved to the database.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SetID</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>UserKeyVal</i>	Specify the User Key Value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>EffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>StructureID</i>	Specify the name of the tree structure to use for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.

## Returns

An integer: 0 if created successfully.

## Example

```
&MYTREE.Create( " ", " ", "PERSONAL_NEW", "05-05-1997", "PERSONAL_DATA" );
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Close, page 2549](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2602](#) and [PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Creating Trees"](#)

## Delete

### Syntax

**Delete**(*SetID*,*UserKeyValue*,*TreeName*,*EffDt*,*BranchName*)

### Description

The Delete method deletes the specified tree from the database. The Delete method can be used only with a closed tree, it cannot be used on an open tree. Before you use the Delete method, you must explicitly close any open tree objects (with the Close method.) You receive an error if there are any open trees.

The specified tree does not have to match the tree identifier executing the method.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SetID</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>UserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key Value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>EffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>BranchName</i>	Specify the name of the branch for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree is unbranched, you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.

### Returns

An integer: 0 if deleted successfully.

## Example

```
&MYTREE=&Session.GetTree();

If ALL(&MYTREE) Then
    &RETVALUE = &MYTREE.Delete("","PERSONAL_REN2", "05-05-1997", "");
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Close, page 2549](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2602](#)

## Exists

### Syntax

**Exists**(*SetID*,*UserKeyValue*,*TreeName*,*EffDt*,*BranchName*)

### Description

The Exists method finds an existing tree, as specified by the parameters. The parameters must specify a unique tree. If a tree matching the parameters is found, the method returns 0. This method works with either open or closed trees.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SetID</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>UserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key Value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>EffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>BranchName</i>	This parameter is required, but it is unused in this release. You must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.

## Returns

An integer: 0 if tree exists.

## Example

```
&RSLT = &MYTREE.Exists("", "", "VENDOR_PER_DATA", "05-03-1998", "");
```

```
If &RSLT = 0 Then
    /* tree exists, do processing */
Else
    /* tree doesn't exist, do error processing */
End-if;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2602](#)

## FindLeaf

### Syntax

**FindLeaf**(*RangeFrom*,*RangeTo*)

### Description

The FindLeaf method finds an existing leaf (specified by the *range* parameters) in the tree executing this method. If the leaf is found, a leaf object is returned. If the leaf isn't found, a Null is returned.

You can use wildcards with the *range* parameters. Use an asterisk (\*) in place of a number of characters. Use a question mark (?) in place of one character. You can also provide one of the ranges, and specify a Null string for the other.

Suppose you wanted to find the leaf with the range 81005 to 82000. The following would be valid:

```
&MyLeaf = &MyTree.FindLeaf("81*", "82000");
```

This would also be valid:

```
&MyLeaf = &MyTree.FindLeaf("8100?", "82000");
```

You could also specify this:

```
&MYLEAF = &MYTREE.FindLeaf("81000", "");
```

If you specify the exact same value for both *RangeFrom* and *RangeTo*, the *RangeTo* parameter is ignored.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RangeFrom</i>	Specify the starting range of the leaf to be found. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>RangeTo</i>	Specify the ending range of the leaf to be found. This parameter takes a string value.

## Returns

A reference to a leaf object.

## Example

```
&MYLEAF = &MYTREE.FindLeaf("81000", "");
```

## FindNode

### Syntax

```
FindNode(NodeName,Description)
```

### Description

The FindNode method returns a reference to the node object specified by the parameters passed to the method. If the node is found, a node object is returned. If the node isn't found, a Null is returned.

---

**Note.** If you've only specified a node name, and the node you're searching for is in an unexpanded portion of the tree, this method expands the tree down to that node. If you've only specified a node description the search, occurs only in the memory. If the node isn't found, the tree is not expanded.

---

You should specify either the node name other description, not both. You should specify a Null string for the other. If both are provided, only the node name is used and the description is ignored.

You can use wildcards with the parameters. Use an asterisk (\*) in place of a number of characters. Use a question mark (?) in place of one character.

Suppose you wanted to find the node called 10200, with a description of "Human Resources". The following would be valid:

```
&MyNode = &MyTree.FindNode("", "Human*");
```

This would also be valid:

```
&MyNode = &MyTree.FindNode("1020?", "");
```

You could also use the following:

```
&MYNODE = &MYTREE.FindNode("10200", "");
```

---

**Note.** If you're searching using wildcarded characters and more than one node matches the search conditions, only the first occurrence of the node is returned

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NodeName</i>	Specify the name of the node that you want to find. This parameter takes a string value. Specify either the node name or the description.
<i>Description</i>	Specify the description of the node that you want to find. This parameter takes a string value. Specify either the node name or the description.

## Returns

A reference to a node object.

## Example

```
&MYNODE = &MYTREE.FindNode("10200", "");
```

## FindRoot

### Syntax

```
FindRoot()
```

### Description

The FindRoot method returns a reference to the root node object of the tree object executing the method. This method can be used only on an open tree, not on a closed tree. This means you must have opened the tree with the Open method before you can find the root node.

This method returns an error if the tree has no nodes associated with it.

### Returns

A reference to a node object.

## Example

```
&MYNODE = &MYTREE.FindRoot();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Open, page 2560](#)

# InsertRoot

## Syntax

```
InsertRoot(NodeName)
```

## Description

The InsertRoot method inserts a node at the top of the tree object executing the method. *NodeName* is the name of the node you are creating. This parameter takes a string value. The InsertRoot method can be used only on an open tree, not on a closed tree. This means you must have opened the tree with the Open method before you can insert any nodes.

You can insert the root node only in a new tree, that is, a tree that was just created with the Create method. Also, after you create a new tree, you must insert the root node before you can insert any other nodes.

In a strict level tree, the first level must be defined before you can insert the root node.

This method returns an error if the tree already has nodes in it.

## Returns

A reference to a node object.

## Example

```
&MyRootNode = &MYTREE.InsertRoot("000001");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Open, page 2560](#)

# LeafExists

## Syntax

```
LeafExists(RangeFrom,RangeTo)
```



## Description

The LeafExists method enables you to verify if the leaf specified by the parameters exists in the current tree.

Suppose you wanted to check the leaf with the range 81005 to 82000 exists. The following would be valid:

```
&MyResult = &MyTree.LeafExists("81005", "82000");
```

This would also be valid, and would check on leaves up to 82000:

```
&MyResult = &MyTree.LeafExists("", "82000");
```

If you specify the exact same value for both *RangeFrom* and *RangeTo*, the *RangeTo* parameter is ignored.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RangeFrom</i>	Specify the starting range of the leaf you're verifying. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>RangeTo</i>	Specify the ending range of the leaf you're verifying. This parameter takes a string value.

## Returns

An integer: 0 if the leaf exists.

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," NodeExists, page 2566](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," FindLeaf, page 2555](#)

# LockTree

## Syntax

```
LockTree ( )
```

## Description

Use the LockTree method to check out a tree for editing. Use this method to prevent saving conflicts when you have multiple users accessing the same tree, using both the Tree API and PeopleSoft Tree Manager. To release a tree, use the UnlockTree method.

---

**Note.** In order to use this method, you must have Tree multi-user environment enabled. You can check if it is enabled by using UseUpdateReservation Tree property.

---

To verify if a tree is already locked, use the `LockStatus` property.

This method can be used only on an open tree, not on a closed tree. This means you must have opened the tree with the `Open` method.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An integer: 0 if locked successfully.

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," TreeLocksNumber, page 2573](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," UnlockTree, page 2574](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," HasLockedBranches, page 2580](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," LockStatus, page 2586](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," UseUpdateReservation, page 2593](#)

# Open

## Syntax

```
Open(SetID,UserKeyValue,TreeName,EffDt,BranchName,Update)
```

## Description

The `Open` method opens the tree object specified by the parameters. The `Open` method can be used only with a closed tree, it cannot be used on an open tree. You cannot read or set any properties of a tree until after you open it. When you open a tree, you can specify whether you want to open it for update, or in read-only mode, with the `Update` parameter. If you try updating or writing to a tree opened in read-only mode, you receive an error.

---

**Note.** Because `EFFDT` is a key field for a tree definition, an exact match is required to open a tree with the `Open` method. A less restrictive method, `OpenAsOfDate`, provides an alternative to `Open` by specifying an `AsOfDate` parameter instead of the `EffDt` parameter.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SetID</i>	<p>Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID.</p> <p>If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.</p>
<i>UserKeyValue</i>	<p>Specify the User Key value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value.</p> <p>If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.</p>
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name for the tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>EffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. The format must be in the correct format for the database platform the code is executing on.
<i>BranchName</i>	This parameter is required, but it is unused in this release. You must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>Update</i>	<p>Specify if you want to open the tree for update or in read-only mode. This parameter takes a Boolean value. Values for <i>Update</i> are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• True: open tree structure in update mode (read-write).</li> <li>• False: open tree structure in read-only mode.</li> </ul> <p>If you try updating or writing to a tree structure opened in read-only mode, you receive an error.</p>

## Returns

An integer: 0 if opened successfully.

## Example

The following example opens a tree object, then tests to see if the tree was actually opened:

```
&RSLT = &MYTREE.Open( "", "", "PERSONAL_DATA", "05-05-1997", "", True);

If &RSLT = 0 Then
    /* normal processing */
Else
    /* error processing tree isn't open */
End-if;
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Close, page 2549](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," OpenAsOfDate, page 2562](#)  
[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2602](#)

OpenAsOfDate

**Syntax**

```
OpenAsOfDate( SetID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, AsOfDate, BranchName, Update )
```

**Description**

The OpenAsOfDate method operates similarly to the Open method and uses the same parameters except that instead of requiring the *EffDt* parameter, OpenAsOfDate uses a less restrictive *AsOfDate* parameter. The OpenAsOfDate method opens the most recent tree based on *AsOfDate*. If *AsOfDate* is not supplied, the current date is used.

---

**Note.** Because EFFDT is a key field for a tree definition, an exact match is required to open a tree with the Open method.

---

The OpenAsOfDate method can be used only with a closed tree; it cannot be used on an open tree. You cannot read or set any properties of a tree until after you open it. When you open a tree, you can specify whether you want to open it for update, or in read-only mode, with the Update parameter. If you try updating or writing to a tree opened in read-only mode, you receive an error.

**Parameters**

Parameter	Description
SetID	Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>UserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name for the tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>AsOfDate</i>	Specify the "as-of-date" for the tree as a string. The format must be in the correct format for the database platform the code is executing on.  If this parameter is not supplied, then the current date is used.  If more than one tree matches the <i>SetID</i> , <i>UserKeyValue</i> , <i>TreeName</i> , and <i>BranchName</i> parameters, the tree with most recent effective date less than or equal to the as-of-date is opened.
<i>BranchName</i>	This parameter is required, but it is unused in this release. You must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>Update</i>	Specify if you want to open the tree for update or in read-only mode. This parameter takes a Boolean value. Values for <i>Update</i> are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• True: open tree structure in update mode (read-write).</li> <li>• False: open tree structure in read-only mode.</li> </ul> If you try updating or writing to a tree structure opened in read-only mode, you receive an error.

## Returns

An integer: 0 if opened successfully.

## Example

The following example opens a tree object with most recent effective date matching the other tree criteria. Then, the program tests to see if the tree was actually opened:

```
&ret = &MyTree.OpenAsOfDate("QEDM1", "", "PERSONAL_DATA", "", "", True);

If &ret = 0 Then
    /* normal processing */
Else
    /* error processing tree isn't open */
End-if;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Open, page 2560](#)

## OpenForExport

### Syntax

```
OpenForExport(SetID,UserKeyValue,TreeNameEffDt)
```

### Description

Use the OpenForExport method to open a tree for export processes (using TreeMover.)

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SetID</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>UserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name for the tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>EffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. The format must be in the correct format for the database platform the code is executing on.

### Returns

An integer: 0 if opened successfully.

### Example

```
If &TREE.OpenForExport(&SETID, &USERKEYVALUE, &TREE_NAME, &TREE_EFFDT) <> 0 Then
/* processing */
End-if;
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Using TreeMover," File Layout Details*

# OpenWholeTree

## Syntax

```
OpenWholeTree( SetID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, EffDt )
```

## Description

The OpenWholeTree method enables you to open a tree as if it were an unbranched tree. With this kind of tree, branched nodes cannot be distinguished from unbranched nodes. This means you can traverse the entire tree. It also means that branches have a node icon, not a branch icon. This method can be used only with a closed tree, it cannot be used on an open tree. You cannot read any properties of a tree until after you open it. This tree is always opened as read-only.

---

**Note.** You can't open a tree using this method and update it. The tree is opened in read-only mode.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SetID</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>UserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name for the tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>EffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. The format must be in the correct format for the database platform the code is executing on.

Returns

An integer: 0 if opened successfully.

Example

```
&pSession = %Session;

&pTreeObj = &pSession.GetTree();
&status = &pTreeObj.OpenWholeTree(&Setid, &SetCntrlValue, &TreeName, String(&Eff⇒
Dt));
```

See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Close, page 2549](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2602](#)

NodeExists

Syntax

```
NodeExists(NodeName)
```

Description

The NodeExists method enables you to verify if the node specified by *NodeName* exists in the current tree.

**Note.** If the node you're searching for is in an unexpanded portion of the tree, this method expands the tree down to that node.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
NodeName	Specify the name of the node that you want to find. This parameter takes a string value.

Returns

An integer: 0 if the node exists.

See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," FindLeaf, page 2555](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," FindNode, page 2556](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," LeafExists, page 2558](#)



## Rename

### Syntax

**Rename**(*FromSetId*,*FromUserKeyValue*,*FromTreeName*,*FromEffDt*,*FromBranchName*,  
*ToTreeName*)

### Description

The Rename method renames a tree specified with the *From* parameters to the tree specified with *ToTreeName*. The tree specified by *ToTreeName* must be a new tree. You receive an error if the tree already exists. The tree specified by the *From* parameters does not have to match the tree executing the method.

The Rename method can be used only with a closed tree, it cannot be used on an open tree. Before you use the Rename method, you must explicitly close any open tree objects (with the Close method.) You receive an error if there are any open trees.

To access the new tree, you must use the Open method.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>FromSetId</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree to be copied from. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>FromUserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key Value for the tree to be copied from. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B" you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>FromTreeName</i>	Specify the name for the tree to be copied from. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>FromEffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for the tree to be copied from. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>FromBranchName</i>	This parameter is required, but it is unused in this release. You must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>ToTreeName</i>	Specify the new name of the tree. This parameter takes a string value.

## Returns

An integer: 0 if renamed successfully.

## Example

```
&MYTREE.Rename( " ", " ", "PERSONAL_DATA3", "05-05-1997", " ", "PERSONAL_REN2" );
```

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Close, page 2549](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Open, page 2560](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Close, page 2549](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2602](#)

# Save

## Syntax

```
save ( )
```

## Description

The Save method writes any changes to the tree executing the method to the database. It also performs audits.

The Save method can be used only on an open tree, not on a closed tree. This means you must have opened the tree with the Open method before you can save it.

The tree object remains open after executing Save. You must execute the Close method on the object before it is closed and the memory freed.

This method returns an optional Boolean value: True if the tree was saved with no errors, False if there are one or more errors.

---

**Note.** If you're calling the Tree API from an Application Engine program, the data won't actually be committed to the database until the Application Engine program performs a COMMIT.

---

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Auditing and Repairing Trees"*

## Parameters

None.

Returns

An integer: 0 if save successfully.

SaveAs

Syntax

```
SaveAs(SetID,UserKeyValue,TreeName,EffDt,BranchName)
```

Description

The SaveAs method writes any changes to the tree executing the method to the new tree specified with the parameters. It also performs audits.

The tree specified with the parameters must be a new tree. You receive an error if the tree already exists. The new tree must have at least one different key field from the original tree.

The SaveAs method automatically closes the tree that is associated with the tree object executing the method, and associates that tree object with the new tree. Any changes made to the original tree since the last time the tree was saved are discarded. For example, suppose you opened a tree named DEPENDENT\_BENEF and associated it with the variable &MYTREE. If you executed the SaveAs method with &MYTREE, changing the name to DEPENDENT\_BENEF2, &MYTREE would now be associated with DEPENDENT\_BENEF2, and the original tree, DEPENDENT\_BENEF, would be closed.

```
&MYTREE.Open("", "", "DEPENDENT_BENEF", "02-02-1999", "", False);
/* do some processing */
&MYTREE.SaveAs("", "", "DEPENDENT_BENEF2", "02-05-1999", "");
```

&MYTREE is now associated with DEPENDENT\_BENEF2, not with the original open tree.

**Note.** If you're calling the Tree API from an Application Engine program, the data won't actually be committed to the database until the Application Engine program performs a COMMIT.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
SetID	Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>UserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key Value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>EffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>BranchName</i>	This parameter is required, but it is unused in this release. You must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.

## Returns

This method returns an integer: 0 if saved successfully, a number greater than 0 otherwise.

## Example

```
&MYTREE.SaveAs( "", "", "DEPENDENT_BENEF2", "02-05-1999", "" );
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Tree Manager*, "Auditing and Repairing Trees"

## SaveAsDraft

### Syntax

```
SaveAsDraft(SetID,UserKeyValue,TreeName,EffDt,Branch`Name)
```

### Description

The SaveAsDraft method writes any changes to the tree executing the method to the new tree specified with the parameters. However, it does not perform audits. Trees that are saved in this way are marked as "draft" and will not be valid (that is, cannot be used with other PeopleTools) until the tree audit is passed during Save, SaveAs, or the Tree Audits Application Engine Tree Utility program..

The tree specified with the parameters must be a new tree. You receive an error if the tree already exists. The new tree must have at least one different key field from the original tree.

The `SaveAsDraft` method automatically closes the tree that is associated with the tree object executing the method, and associates that tree object with the new tree. Any changes made to the original tree since the last time the tree was saved are discarded.

See `SaveAs` for more details.

---

**Note.** If you're calling the Tree API from an Application Engine program, the data won't actually be committed to the database until the Application Engine program performs a Commit.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SetID</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its <code>IndirectionMethod</code> specified as "S", you must specify a <code>SetID</code> .  If the tree structure doesn't have its <code>IndirectionMethod</code> specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>UserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key Value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its <code>IndirectionMethod</code> specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value.  If the tree structure doesn't have its <code>IndirectionMethod</code> specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>EffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>BranchName</i>	This parameter is required, but it is unused in this release. You must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.

## Returns

This method returns an integer: 0 if saved successfully, a number greater than 0 otherwise.

## Example

```
&MYTREE.  SaveAsDraft( " ", " ", "PERSONAL_EDIT2", "05-05-1997", " " );
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Auditing and Repairing Trees"*

## SaveDraft

### Syntax

`SaveDraft ( )`

### Description

The SaveDraft method writes any changes to the tree executing the method to the database. However, it does not perform audits. Trees that are saved in this way are marked as "draft" and will not be valid (that is, cannot be used with other PeopleTools) until the tree audit is passed.

The SaveDraft method can be used only on an open tree, not on a closed tree. This means you must have opened the tree with the Open method before you can save it.

The tree object remains open after executing SaveDraft. You must execute the Close method on the object before it is closed and the memory freed.

---

**Note.** If you're calling the Tree API from an Application Engine program, the data won't actually be committed to the database until the Application Engine program performs a Commit.

---

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

This method returns an integer: 0 if saved successfully, a number greater than 0 otherwise.

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Close, page 2549](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Open, page 2560](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Tree Manager*, "Auditing and Repairing Trees"

## SetImportMode

### Syntax

`SetImportMode ( Nodes_NumberLeaves_Number )`

## Description

Use the `SetImportMode` method to set up special memory allocation and simplified processing rules when running Tree Import.

This special mode also cuts back on the number of SQL calls by not getting node descriptions. This mode also blocks internal validation while inserting new node or leaf from an input file. All validation occurs during saving.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Nodes_Number</i>	Specify the number of nodes.
<i>Leaves_Number</i>	Specify the number of leaves.

## Returns

An integer: 0 if set successfully.

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Tree Manager*, "Using TreeMover," File Layout Details

## TreeLocksNumber

### Syntax

```
TreeLocksNumber(setID,UserKey,Value,TreeName,EffDt)
```

### Description

Use the `TreeLocksNumber` method to determine how many users have checked out any branches of a current tree. This method should be used to check if a tree definition could be changed without affecting other users working in different branches of a tree.

---

**Note.** In order to use this method, you must have Tree multi-user environment enabled. You can check if it is enabled by using `UseUpdateReservation` Tree property.

---

You can use the `TreeLocksNumber` method with a both an open as well as a closed tree.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>SetID</i>	Specify the table indirection key for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must specify a SetID.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "S", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>UserKeyValue</i>	Specify the User Key Value for the tree. This parameter takes a string value. If the tree structure the tree is based on has its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must specify a User Key Value.  If the tree structure doesn't have its IndirectionMethod specified as "U" or "B", you must enter a Null string (that is, two quotation marks with no blank space between them ("")) for this parameter.
<i>TreeName</i>	Specify the name for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.
<i>EffDt</i>	Specify the effective date for this tree. This parameter takes a string value.

## Returns

The number of locked branches. If the tree is not branched, but is checked out, the return value is 1.

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," LockTree, page 2559](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," UnlockTree, page 2574](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," UnlockTree, page 2574](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," UseUpdateReservation, page 2593](#)

## UnlockTree

### Syntax

```
UnlockTree ( )
```

### Description

Use the UnlockTree method to release a tree after editing. Use this method to prevent saving conflicts when you have multiple users accessing the same tree, using both the Tree API and PeopleSoft Tree Manager. To checkout a tree, use the LockTree method.



---

**Note.** In order to use this method, you must have Tree multi-user environment enabled. You can check if it is enabled by using `UseUpdateReservation Tree` property.

---

To verify if a tree is checked out, use the `LockStatus` property.

This method can be used only on an open tree, not on a closed tree. This means you must have opened the tree with the `Open` method.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An integer: 0 if the tree is released successfully.

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," LockTree, page 2559](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," LockStatus, page 2586](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," UseUpdateReservation, page 2593](#)

# UpdateLock

## Syntax

```
UpdateLock ( )
```

## Description

Use the `UpdateLock` method to update the timestamp representing time when the user who has the tree checked out performed the last action on a tree.

---

**Note.** In order to use this method, you must have Tree multi-user environment enabled. You can check if it is enabled by using `UseUpdateReservation Tree` property.

---

Use this method to indicate that user who has the tree checked out is still working with it. The tree won't be released unless the Tree Inactivity Period specified on the People Tools Options page is expired.

This method should be called from `PeopleCode` in a response to any user action happened on a Tree Manager page.

This method can be used only on an open tree, not on a closed tree. This means you must have opened the tree with the `Open` method.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An integer: 0 if activity time was updated successfully.

## See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," LockTree, page 2559](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," UnlockTree, page 2574](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," UseUpdateReservation, page 2593](#)

---

# Tree Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Tree class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## AllValues

### Description

When the tree is audited, the AllValues property specifies whether the audit should verify that the tree includes all user data detail values. This property returns a Boolean value: True, check all values, False, do not check all values.

If this is a new tree, and you do not set this property, a default value of False is automatically set.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must use the Open method on the tree before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&MyTree.AllValues = False;
```

## AuditDetails

### Description

Set this property to False in cases when you do not want to perform Detail Audit. It could happen if you are reusing existing structure that contains Detail information for tree that does not use details('Winter' tree).

The default value for this property is True.

This property is read-write.

## Branches

### Description

This property returns a reference to a branch collection object. This property is used only with branched trees: it returns Null for trees that aren't branched.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must use the open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

## BranchImageName

### Description

Use this property to specify the image used to display branches on a page. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

## BranchLevel

### Description

This property returns the level number (as a number) where this branch occurs in the tree. This property is used only with trees with levels: it returns zero for trees that don't have levels.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&LevelNumber = &MyTree.BranchLevel;
```

## BranchName

### Description

This property returns the name of the specific branch for the tree, as a string. This property is used only with branched trees: it returns an empty string for trees that aren't branched.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&BranchName = &MyTree.BranchName;
```

## Category

### Description

This property returns the category name for the tree, as a string. The category is a high-level grouping under which you can organize your tree structures and tree definitions. If you are creating a new tree, this property is required.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&MyTree.Category = "PurchaseOrders";
```

## Description

### Description

This property returns the description of the tree, as a string. If you are creating a new tree, this property is required.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

## Example

```
&MyTree.Description = "Departmental Security";
```

## DuplicateLeaves

### Description

In most trees, you want each detail value to appear only once in the tree. To permit duplicate values, set this property to True.

If this is a new tree, and you do not set this property, a default value of False is automatically set.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

## EffDt

### Description

This property returns the effective date of the tree, as a date.

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft does not recommend using this property to change data, as changes are not stored in the database.

---

If this is a new tree, and you do not set this property, a default value of the current date is automatically set.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&TreeEffDt = &MYTREE.EffDt;
```

## HasDetailRanges

### Description

This property returns True if the tree has any detail ranges.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

## HasLockedBranches

### Description

This property indicates whether any user other than current one has checked out any branch in a tree. This property returns a Boolean value: true if the tree has checked out branches, false otherwise.

---

**Note.** In order to use this method, you must have Tree multi-user environment enabled. You can check if it is enabled by using UseUpdateReservation Tree property.

---

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

## IsBranched

### Description

This property indicates whether the tree is branched. Possible values for this property are True and False: True if the tree is branched, False if it isn't.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
If &MyTree.IsBranched Then
    /* Do branched processing */
Else
    /*Do unbranched processing */
End-If;
```

## IsChanged

### Description

This property returns True if the tree has been changed but not saved, False if the tree is unchanged.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
If &MyTree.IsChanged Then
    &MyTree.Save();
End-if;
&MyTree.Close();
```

## IsOpen

### Description

This property returns True if the tree is open, False if the tree is closed.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
If Not &MyTree.IsOpen Then
    &MyTree.Open("","PERSONAL_DATA", &Date, "", True);
End-If;
```

## IsQueryTree

### Description

This property returns True if the tree is a Query access tree. It returns False if the tree is not a Query Access Tree.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

## IsValid

### Description

This property returns True if the tree is a valid tree that has passed all audits. It returns False otherwise.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Auditing and Repairing Trees"*

## IsVersionChanged

### Description

This property indicates if a tree version has been changed in the database. This property returns a Boolean value, true if the version was changed, false otherwise.

Use this function in a multi-user environment to check if a tree loaded in a read-only mode by User1 should be reloaded. A possible reason why it needs to be reloaded could be triggered by tree version change after User2, who had this tree checked out, released it.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

## IsWholeTree

### Description

This property indicates whether the entire tree is accessible. This property is set to True if a tree was opened using OpenWholeTree method. The OpenWholeTree method opens a tree in read-only mode without paying attention to the existing tree branches.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
If &MyTree.IsWholeTree Then
    /* Do processing */
Else
    /* close tree and reopen using OpenWholeTree method */
End-If;
```



## KeyBranchName

### Description

This property returns the branch name of the tree as a string if the tree is branched. If not branched, this property returns a blank string.

This property can be used with a closed tree, that is, before you use the Open method.

If the tree has already been opened, you can use the KeyBranchName property to get the tree branch name

This property is read-only.

## KeyEffDt

### Description

This property returns the effective date of the tree as a string if the tree is effective-dated. If not effective-dated, this property returns a blank string.

This property can be used with a closed tree, that is, before you use the Open method.

If the tree has already been opened, you can use the KeyEffDt property to get the tree effective date

This property is read-only.

## KeyName

### Description

This property returns the name of the tree as a string.

This property can be used with a closed tree, that is, before you use the Open method.

If the tree has already been opened, you can use the Name property to get the tree name.

This property is read-only.

## KeySetId

### Description

This property returns the SetID of the tree as a string if the tree has a SetID. If the tree doesn't have a SetID, this property returns a blank string.

This property can be used with a closed tree, that is, before you use the Open method.

If the tree has already been opened, you can use the KeySetId to get the tree Set Id.

This property is read-only.

## KeyUserKeyValue

### Description

This property returns the UserKeyValue of the tree as a string if the tree has a UserKeyValue. If the tree doesn't have a UserKeyValue, this property returns a blank string.

This property can be used with a closed tree, that is, before you use the Open method.

If the tree has already been opened, you can use the KeyUserKeyValue to get the tree UserKeyValue.

This property is read-only.

## LeafCount

### Description

This property returns the number of leaves in the tree.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must use the Open method on the tree before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

## LeafImageName

### Description

Use this property to specify the image used to display leaves on a page. This property takes a string name.

This property is read-write.

## LeafOnClipboard

### Description

Use this property to determine if a leaf has been cut and is available to be 'pasted' into tree. This property returns a Boolean value: True if a leaf object exists on the clipboard, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

## LevelCount

### Description

This property returns the number of levels defined for the tree. If the tree doesn't have any levels, this property returns zero (0).

See the LevelUse property.

Valid value range is a number between 0 and 99.

This property can only be used with an open tree, that is, you must use the Open method on the tree before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," LevelUse, page 2585](#)

## Levels

### Description

This property returns a reference to a level collection object. This property is used only with trees that have levels: it returns Null for trees that don't have levels.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Level Collection Methods, page 2509](#)

## LevelUse

### Description

This property returns the level use of the tree. The values are:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
"S"	Strict levels
"L"	Loose levels
"N"	No levels

If this is a new tree, and you do not set this property, the default value is Strict Levels.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
If &MyTree.LevelUse = "S" Then
/* add levels */
End-If;
```

## LockOwner

### Description

This property returns the user ID of the user who has checked out a specific tree or a tree branch, as a string.

---

**Note.** In order to use this method, you must have Tree multi-user environment enabled. You can check if it is enabled by using UseUpdateReservation Tree property.

---

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

## LockStatus

### Description

This property indicates if an opened tree is checked out.

---

**Note.** In order to use this method, you must have Tree multi-user environment enabled. You can check if it is enabled by using UseUpdateReservation Tree property.

---

Possible values are:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
0	Tree is not checked out by any user.
1	Tree is checked out by another user.
2	Tree is checked out by the current user and is editable.

This property is read-only.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," LockTree, page 2559](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," TreeLocksNumber, page 2573](#); [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," UnlockTree, page 2574](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," LockOwner, page 2586](#)

## **Name**

### **Description**

This property returns the name of the tree, as a string.

---

**Note.** Do not use this property to change the name of an existing tree. The change will not be reflected in the database. You must use the Rename method to change the name of an existing tree.

---

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

### **Example**

```
&TreeName = &MyTree.Name;
```

### **See Also**

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Rename, page 2567](#)

## **NodeCollImageName**

### **Description**

Use this property to specify the image displayed for a collapsed node. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

## NodeCount

### Description

This property returns the number of nodes for the tree. A valid tree must have at least one node.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

## NodeExplImageName

### Description

Use this property to specify the displayed image of an expanded node. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

## NodeOnClipboard

### Description

Use this property to determine if a node has been cut and is available to be 'pasted' into a tree. This property returns a Boolean value: True if a node object exists on the clipboard, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

## ParentLevel

### Description

This property returns the number of the parent branch level in a branched tree. If the tree does not have levels or is an unbranched tree, zero (0) is returned. Valid value range is a number between 0 and 100.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

## ParentName

### Description

This property returns the name of the parent branch in a branched tree, as a string. If the tree does not have levels, is an unbranched tree, or if the tree is the root level, Null is returned.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

## PerformanceMethod

### Description

This property sets the method to use for select and join statements used to generate SQL with the tree. This property is used with nVision layouts and Query.

The values for this property are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
"L"	Suppress Join: Use Literal Values.
"S"	Sub-SELECT Tree Selector.
"J"	Join to Tree Selector.
"D"	User Application Defaults.

If this is a new tree, and you do not set this property, the default value "D" is automatically set.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Tree Manager*, "Introduction to PeopleSoft Tree Manager" and *PeopleTools 8.52: PS/nVision*, "Understanding PS/nVision"

## PerformanceSelector

### Description

This property selects the tree selectors for nVision for the tree. This property is used with nVision layouts and Query.

The values for this property are:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
"D"	Dynamic Selectors
"S"	Static Selectors

If this is a new tree, and you do not set this property, the default value "S" is automatically set.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PS/nVision*, "Understanding PS/nVision"

## PerformanceSelectorOption

### Description

This property selects the tree selector options for nVision for the tree. This property is used with nVision layouts and Query.

The values for this property are:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
"S"	Single values
"R"	Ranges of values ( $\geq \dots \leq$ ).
"B"	Range of values (BETWEEN).

If this is a new tree, and you do not set this property, the default value "R" is automatically set.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.



This property is read-write.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PS/nVision, "Understanding PS/nVision"*

## SetID

### Description

This property returns the SetID for the tree, as a string. This property is used only when the IndirectionMethod property for the tree structure the tree is based on has been set to "S". Otherwise, this property returns Null.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft does not recommend setting the SetID for a tree, as there is no way to save this value to the database.

---

### See Also

Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2602

## Status

### Description

This property returns the effective status of the tree. The values are:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
"A"	Active
"I"	Inactive

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

## Structure

### Description

This property returns a reference to the tree structure of the tree. Before you can use some of the methods or any of the properties of a tree structure, you must use the Open method to open the tree structure.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-only.

## StructureName

### Description

This property returns the name (*structure ID*) of the tree structure the tree is based on, as a string. This property can be set only with a new tree.

---

**Note.** Even though this is a writable property, you will receive an error if you try to change the tree structure for an existing tree.

---

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," SetID, page 2591](#)

## TreeImageName

### Description

Use this property to specify the displayed image for a tree. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

## UserKeyValue

### Description

Use this property to read the key field value for the Node User Key Field specified from the NodeRecord on the associated tree structure.

This property is used only when the IndirectionMethod property for the tree structure has been set to "U" or "B". Otherwise, this property returns Null.

This property is read-write.

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft does not recommend setting the UserKeyValue for a tree, as there is no way to save this value to the database.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," NodeRecord, page 2608](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2602](#)

## UseUpdateReservation

### Description

This property indicates if multi-user environment features are used. This property returns a Boolean value, true if multi-user environments features are used, false otherwise.

This property can be used with either an open or a closed tree.

This property is read-only.

---

## Tree Structure Class

Tree structure objects are instantiated from the following:

- From a session object with the GetTreeStructure method.
- From a tree object with the Structure property.

See [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," GetTreeStructure, page 2489](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Structure, page 2592](#).

---

## Tree Structure Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the Tree Structure class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Close

#### Syntax

```
Close ( )
```

#### Description

The Close method closes the tree structure object executing the method, freeing the memory associated with that object, and discarding any changes made to the tree structure. The Close method can be used only on an open tree structure, not on a closed tree structure. This means you must have opened the tree structure with the Open method before you can save it. To save any changes, you must use the Save method before using Close.

#### Returns

A number; 0 if the method completed successfully.

### Copy

#### Syntax

```
Copy(FromStructId,ToStructId)
```

#### Description

The Copy method copies the tree structure specified with *FromStructId* to the tree structure specified with *ToStructId*. Both parameters take string values. The tree structure specified by *ToStructId* must be a *new* tree structure. You receive an error if the tree structure already exists.

The Copy method can only be used with a closed tree structure, it cannot be used on an open tree structure. Before you use the Copy method, you must explicitly close any open tree structure objects (with the Close method.) You receive an error if there are any open tree structures.

To access the new tree structure, you must use the Open method.

#### Returns

A number; 0 if the method completed successfully.

## Example

```
&MyTreeStruct = &MySession.GetTreeStructure();
&RetVal = &MyTreeStruct.Copy(PERSONAL_DATA, PERSONAL_DATA2);
```

## Create

### Syntax

```
Create(StructId,Type)
```

### Description

The Create method creates a tree structure with the name *StructId*, and of the type *Type*. Both parameters take a string value.

---

**Note.** If the tree structure already exists, it is overwritten with the newly created tree structure.

---

The Create method can be used only with a closed tree structure, it cannot be used on an open tree structure. Before you use the Create method, you must explicitly close any open tree structure objects (with the Close method.) You receive an error if there are any open tree structures.

The new tree structure must be saved (using the Save method) for this structure to be saved to the database.

After you create a new tree structure, you can open it with the Open method.

The values for *Type* are:

- "D": create a detail tree structure.
- "S": create a summary tree structure.

Currently, only the value of "D" is supported for the *Type* parameter. You can specify an empty string for *Type*. If you need to create a summary structure follow the example below:

```
&MYSTRUCT=&SESSION.GETSTRUCTURE();
IF ALL( &MYSTRUCT) THEN
    &RETVALUE=&MYSTRUCT.CREATE( 'DEPARTMENT_SUM', ' ');
    IF NONE(&RETVALUE) THEN
        &MYSTRUCT.TYPE = 'S';
    END-IF;
    &RETVALUE=&MYSTRUCT.SAVE();
    &RETVALUE=&MYSTRUCT.CLOSE();
END-IF;
```

## Delete

### Syntax

`Delete(StructId)`

### Description

The Delete method deletes the tree structure specified by *StructId* from the database. The Delete method can be used only with a tree structure identifier, it cannot be used on a fully instantiated, open tree structure. Before you use the Delete method, you must explicitly close any open tree structure objects (with the Close method.) You receive an error if there are any open tree structures.

The tree structure specified by *StructId* does not have to match the tree structure identifier executing the method.

### Returns

A number: 0 if the method completed successfully.

## Open

### Syntax

`Open(StructId,Update)`

### Description

The Open method opens the tree structure specified by *StructId*. *StructId* takes a string value. You cannot read or set any properties of a tree structure until after you open it.

When you open a tree structure, you can specify whether you want to open it for update, or in read-only mode, with the *Update* parameter. *Update* takes a Boolean value. Values for *Update* are:

- "True": open tree structure in update mode (read-write).
- "False": open tree structure in read-only mode.

If you try updating or writing to a tree structure opened in read-only mode, your changes are ignored.

### Returns

A number: 0 if the method completes successfully.

## Example

```
&MyTreeStruct = &MySession.GetTreeStructure();  
&RetVal = &MyTreeStruct.Open("ACCESS_GROUP", True);
```

## Rename

### Syntax

```
Rename(FromStructId,ToStructId)
```

### Description

The Rename method renames the tree structure specified with *FromStructId* to the new name specified by *ToStructId*. Both parameters take a string value. The tree structure specified by *ToStructId* must be a *new* tree structure. You receive an error if the tree structure already exists. The change is automatically reflected in the database.

The Rename method can only be used with a closed tree structure, it cannot be used on an open tree structure. Before you use the Rename method, you must explicitly close any open tree structure objects (with the Close method.) You receive an error if there are any open tree structures.

### Returns

A number: 0 if the method completes successfully.

## Save

### Syntax

```
Save( )
```

### Description

The Save method writes any changes to the tree structure executing the method to the database.

The Save method can be used only on an open tree structure, not on a closed tree structure. This means you must have opened the tree structure with the Open method before you can save it.

The tree structure object remains open after executing Save. You must execute the Close method on the object before it is closed and the memory freed.

---

**Note.** If you're calling the Tree API from an Application Engine program, the data won't actually be committed to the database until the Application Engine program performs a Commit.

---

## Returns

A number: 0 if the method completes successfully.

---

## Tree Structure Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Tree Structure class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Description

#### Description

This property returns the description for the tree structure, as a string. The description is the text that displays in list boxes or reports.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must use the Open method on the tree structure before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

#### Example

```
&MYTREESTRUCT.Description = "Department Security Chart";
```

### DetailComponent

#### Description

This property returns the name of the detail component for the tree structure as a string.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must use the Open method on the tree structure before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.



## DetailField

### Description

This property returns the name of the detail field for the tree structure, as a string. This property is valid only if you define a detail tree structure. If you create a node-oriented tree structure, this property is not required. This field must exist on the specified DetailRecord.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must use the Open method on the tree structure before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

### Example

The following example sets the DetailPage, DetailRecord, and DetailField properties for a tree structure. Note that the names of the page, record, and field are all capitalized: this is required for all PeopleSoft page, record, and field names.

```
&MYTREESTRUCT.DetailPage = "BUS_UNIT_TREE_INV";  
&MYTREESTRUCT.DetailRecord = "BUS_UNIT_TBL_IN";  
&MYTREESTRUCT.DetailField = "BUSINESS_UNIT";
```

### See Also

Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," DetailRecord, page 2601

## DetailMenu

### Description

This property returns the name of the detail menu for the tree structure, as a string. If the page you use for detail values (DetailPage property) is part of a component, and you want to have access to the other pages in that group when you edit a node value, enter the name of the menu and menu bar for the component in the DetailMenu and DetailMenuBar properties.

This property is valid only if you define a detail tree structure. If you create a node-oriented tree structure, this property isn't required.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must use the Open method on the tree structure before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

## DetailMenuBar

### Description

This property returns the name of the detail menu bar for the tree structure, as a string. If the page you use for detail values (DetailPage property) is part of a component, and you want to have access to the other pages in that group when you edit a node value, enter the name of the menu and menu bar for the component in the DetailMenu and DetailMenuBar properties.

This property is valid only if you're define a detail tree structure. If you create a node-oriented tree structure, this property isn't required.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must use the Open method on the tree structure before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

## DetailMenuItem

### Description

This property returns the name of the detail menu item for the tree structure as a string.

This property can be used only with an open tree, that is, you must open the tree using the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

## DetailMultiNavigate

### Description

This property sets or returns a Boolean value indicating whether the detail mult-navigation tree structure navigation option has been selected or not: True, the Detail Multi-Navigation check box has been selected, False otherwise.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," NodeMultiNavigate, page 2607](#) and *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Tree Manager*, "Setting Multinavigation Paths"

## DetailPage

### Description

This property returns the name of the detail page for the tree structure as a string. If the page you use for detail values (DetailPage property) is part of a component, and you want to have access to the other pages in that group when you edit a node value, enter the name of the menu and menu bar for the component in the DetailMenu and DetailMenuBar properties.

This property is valid only if you're defining a detail tree structure. If you're creating a node-oriented tree structure, this property isn't required.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

### Example

The following example sets the DetailPage, DetailRecord, and DetailField properties for a tree structure. Note that the names of the page, record, and field are all capitalized: this is required for all PeopleSoft page, record, and field names.

```
&MYTREESTRUCT.DetailPage = "BUS_UNIT_TREE_INV";  
&MYTREESTRUCT.DetailRecord = "BUS_UNIT_TBL_IN";  
&MYTREESTRUCT.DetailField = "BUSINESS_UNIT";
```

## DetailRecord

### Description

This property returns the name of the detail record for the tree structure as a string. This property is valid only if you define a detail tree structure. If you create a node-oriented tree structure, this property isn't required.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

### Example

The following example sets the DetailPage, DetailRecord, and DetailField properties for a tree structure. Note that the names of the page, record, and field are all capitalized: this is required for all PeopleSoft page, record, and field names.

```
&MYTREESTRUCT.DetailPage = "BUS_UNIT_TREE_INV";  
&MYTREESTRUCT.DetailRecord = "BUS_UNIT_TBL_IN";  
&MYTREESTRUCT.DetailField = "BUSINESS_UNIT";
```

## IndirectionMethod

### Description

When you set up a tree structure, you can set the indirection at the bottom of the Structure tab, with the radio buttons in the Additional Key Field.

The screenshot shows a software interface with four tabs: Structure, Levels, Nodes, and Details. The 'Structure' tab is active. It contains the following fields:

- \*Structure ID:** BU\_PROJ\_DATA
- \*Description:** Test Tree Keyed by BU
- \*Type:** Detail

Below these fields is a section titled 'Additional Key Field' containing four radio button options:

- ☐ SetId Indirection
- ☒ Business Unit
- ☐ User Defined
- ☐ None

Structure tab for Tree Structure setup

In the Tree Classes API, you set these same values with the `IndirectionMethod` property. The values are:

- "S": SetID Indirection.
- "B": Business Unit.
- "U": User Defined Node Key.
- "N": None.

Both the *User Defined Node Key* and the *Business Unit* are the key field set with the `NodeRecord` property for this tree structure. If *Business Unit* is set, the key field set with the `NodeRecord` property is a business unit.

If you are creating a new tree structure, and you do not explicitly set this property, None ("N") is the default value, and is automatically set.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2602 and Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," NodeRecord, page 2608

**KeyName****Description**

This property returns the name of the tree structure as a string.

This property can be used with a closed tree structure.

This property is read-only.

**LevelComponent****Description**

This property returns the name of the level component for the tree structure as a string.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

**LevelMenu****Description**

This property returns the name of the level menu for the tree structure as a string. If the page you use for level values (LevelPage property) is part of a component, and you want to have access to the other pages in that group when you edit a node value, enter the name of the menu and menu bar for the component in the LevelMenu and LevelMenuBar properties.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

## LevelMenuBar

### Description

This property returns the name of the level menu bar for the tree structure as a string. If the page you use for level values (LevelPage property) is part of a component, and you want to have access to the other pages in that group when you edit a node value, enter the name of the menu and menu bar for the component in the LevelMenu and LevelMenuBar properties.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

## LevelMenuItem

### Description

This property returns the name of the level menu item for the tree structure as a string.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

## LevelPage

### Description

This property returns the name of the level page for the tree structure object as a string. If you create a new tree structure, and you do not explicitly set this property, TREE\_LEVEL is the default value, and is automatically set.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

## LevelRecord

### Description

This property returns the name of the level record for the tree structure object as a string. If you create a new tree structure, and you do not explicitly set this property, TREE\_LEVEL\_TBL is the default value, and is automatically set.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name of the tree structure as a string. This is also called the *structure ID*. Use this property to set the name (structure ID) of a tree structure. This property is required if you are creating a new tree structure.

---

**Note.** Do not use this property to change the name of an existing tree structure. The change will not be reflected in the database. You must use the `Rename` method to change the name of an existing tree structure.

---

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&Name = &MYTREESTRUCT.Name ;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," Rename, page 2597](#)

## NodeComponent

### Description

This property returns the name of the node component for the tree structure as a string.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

## NodeField

### Description

This returns the name of the field used for storing information about nodes for the tree structure as a string. If you create a new tree structure, and you do not explicitly set this property, `TREE_NODE` is the default value, and is automatically set. This field must exist on the specified `NodeRecord`.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&MYTREESTRUCT.NodeField = "DEPT_ID";
```

## NodeMenu

### Description

This property returns the name of the node menu for the tree structure as a string. If the page you use for node values (`NodePage` property) is part of a component, and you want to have access to the other pages in that group when you edit a node value, enter the name of the menu and menu bar for the component in the `NodeMenu` and `NodeMenuBar` properties.

If you create a new tree structure, and you do not explicitly set this property, `TREE_MANAGER` is the default value, and is automatically set.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

## NodeMenuBar

### Description

This property returns the name of the node menu bar for the tree structure as a string. If the page you use for node values (`NodePage` property) is part of a component, and you want to have access to the other pages in that group when you edit a node value, enter the name of the menu and menu bar for the component in the `NodeMenu` and `NodeMenuBar` properties.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.



## NodeMenuItem

### Description

This property returns the name of the node menu item for the tree structure as a string.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

## NodeMultiNavigate

### Description

This property sets or returns a Boolean value indicating whether the node multi-navigation tree structure navigation option has been selected: `True`, the Node Multi-Navigation check box has been selected, `False` otherwise.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," DetailMultiNavigate, page 2600 and *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Tree Manager*, "Setting Multinavigation Paths"

## NodePage

### Description

This returns the name of the page used for storing information about nodes for the tree structure as a string. If you create a new tree structure, and you do not explicitly set this property, `TREE_NODE` is the default value, and is automatically set.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

## NodeRecord

### Description

This returns the name of the record used for storing information about nodes for the tree structure as a string. If you create a new tree structure, and you do not explicitly set this property, `TREE_NODE_TBL` is the default value, and is automatically set.

If the `IndirectionMethod` property of this tree structure has been set to "U" or "B", use this property to specify the record that the `NodeUserKeyField` property will use.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2602](#)

## NodeUserKeyField

### Description

Use this property to set the key field from the record specified with `NodeRecord` for use with the `IndirectionMethod`. This property is identical to the `UserKeyValue` property for a tree.

This property is used only when the `IndirectionMethod` property for the tree structure has been set to "U" or "B". Otherwise, this property returns `Null`.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2602](#) and [Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," UserKeyValue, page 2593](#)

## SummarySetId

### Description

This property returns the `SetID` for the detail tree whose detail values the summary tree structure as a string summarizes. This property is valid only for Summary tree structures. Otherwise, this property returns `Null`.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

## SummaryLevelNumber

### Description

This property returns the level number for the detail tree whose detail values the summary tree structure summarizes. The level number indicates the level in the detail tree whose nodes the summary tree will use as detail values. The top level in the detail tree is 1, the next is level two, and so on. Valid values are numbers between 1 and 99.

This property is only valid for Summary tree structures. Otherwise, this property returns Null.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

## SummaryTreeName

### Description

This property returns the name of the detail tree whose detail values the summary tree structure summarizes, as a string. This property is valid only for Summary tree structures. Otherwise, this property returns Null.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

## SummaryUserKeyValue

### Description

This property returns the name of the tree that the node records the tree structure is summarized to, as a string. This property is valid only for Summary tree structures. This property is used only when the `IndirectionMethod` property for the tree structure has been set to "U" for *User Defined Keys* or "B" for *Business Unit*. Otherwise, this property returns Null.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the `Open` method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

Chapter 46, "Tree Classes," IndirectionMethod, page 2602

## Type

**Description**

This property returns the type of the tree structure as a string, whether it is a detail or summary tree structure. The values are:

- "D": detail tree structure.
- "S": summary tree structure.

This property can be used only with an open tree structure, that is, you must open the tree structure with the Open method before you can use this property.

This property is read-write.

---

## Traverse Tree Hierarchy Example

The following is an example to transverse a tree hierarchy and write the information to a file.

```

Local ApiObject &TreeObj, &RootNodeObj;
Local number &Res;
Local string &sSetId, &sSetCntrlValue, &sTreeName, &sBranchName;
Local File &MyFile;

Function ProcessNodeChildren(&ParentNodeObj As ApiObject)

    Local ApiObject &ChildNodeObj, &ChildLeafObj;
    Local boolean &First;

    If &ParentNodeObj.HasChildren Then

        &ChildLeafObj = &ParentNodeObj.FirstChildLeaf;
        While All(&ChildLeafObj)
            &MyFile.WriteLine("Process Leaf Range From : " | &ChildLeafObj.Range⇒
From);
            &ChildLeafObj = &ChildLeafObj.NextSib;
        End-While;

        If &ParentNodeObj.HasChildNodes Then
            &First = True;
            &ChildNodeObj = &ParentNodeObj.FirstChildNode;
            While &First Or
                &ChildNodeObj.HasNextSib

                If &First Then
                    &First = False;
                Else
                    &ChildNodeObj = &ChildNodeObj.NextSib;
                End-If;
                &MyFile.WriteLine("Process Node : " | &ChildNodeObj.Name);
                ProcessNodeChildren(&ChildNodeObj);

            End-While;
        End-If;
    End-If;
End-Function;

&TreeObj = %Session.GetTree();

If None(&TreeObj) then
    Error("Cannot get a tree");
End-if;

&sSetId = "";
&sSetCntrlValue = "";
&sTreeName = "QE_JOBCODES";
&TreeEffDt = Date("1999-01-01");
&sBranchName = "";

&Res = &TreeObj.OPEN(&sSetId, &sSetCntrlValue, &sTreeName, &TreeEffDt, &sBranch⇒
Name, False);
If All(&Res) Then
    Error("Cannot open a tree");
End-If;

&MyFile = GetFile("TreeDump.txt", "A");
&RootNodeObj = &TreeObj.FindRoot();

&MyFile.WriteLine("Process Root Node : " | &RootNodeObj.Name);

ProcessNodeChildren(&RootNodeObj);
&MyFile.Close();

```



## Chapter 47

# Universal Queue Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the universal queue classes and discusses the following topics:

- MCFFactory class hierarchy
- Scope of universal queue classes
- Data types of universal queue classes
- How to import universal queue classes
- How to create universal queue class objects
- Universal queue classes reference

---

## Understanding Universal Queue Classes

The universal queue classes provide the means by which applications can inspect objects that are processed by the queue server, such as tasks, agents, and queues. The classes also enable tasks to reenter the queue with their original task ID, as well as keep task times based on its original entry into the system.

All of the classes, and most of the properties and methods that make up the universal queue classes have a GUI representation in the PeopleSoft Multi-Channel Framework. This document assumes that the reader is familiar with PeopleSoft Multi-Channel Framework.

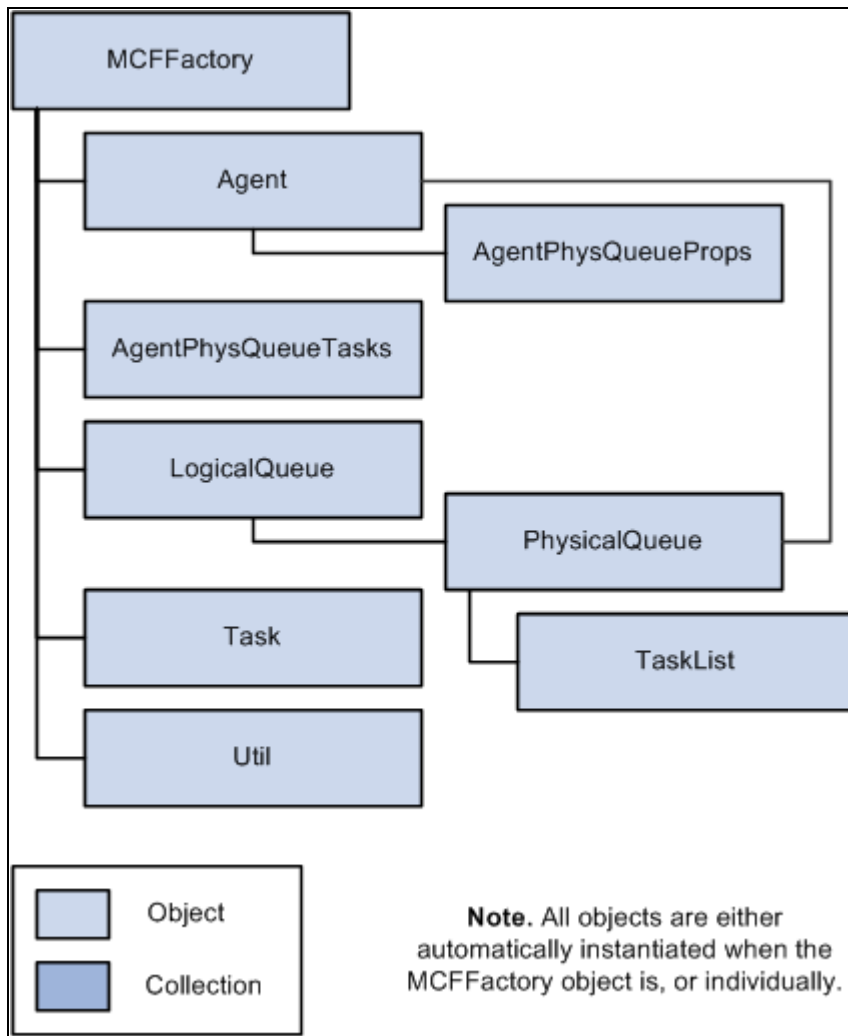
### **See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52 : MultiChannel Framework*, "Understanding PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework"

---

## MCFFactory Class Hierarchy

The MCFFactory class is the root class from which the other classes are derived. Instantiate an object in this class, then traverse down the properties to inspect other individual objects, such as tasks, agents or queues. You can also instantiate individual MCFFactory objects directly and inspect their properties.



MCFFactory class hierarchy

---

## Scope of the Universal Queue Classes

The universal queue classes can be instantiated only from PeopleCode.

The universal queue classes can be called from a component, an internet script, or an Application Engine program.

Universal queue classes can be of Local, Global, or Component scope.

---

## Data Types of the Universal Queue Classes

Every universal queue class is its own data type, that is, Agent objects are declared as data type Agent, LogicalQueue objects are declared as type LogicalQueue, and so on.

The following are the data types of the universal queue classes:



- Agent
- AgentPhysQueueProps
- AgentPhysQueueTasks
- Broadcast
- LogicalQueue
- MCFFactory
- PhysicalQueue
- Task
- TaskList
- Util

---

## How to Import Universal Queue Classes

The universal queue classes are *not* built-in classes, like rowset, field, record, and so on. They are application classes. You must import the universal queue application package before you can use the classes in your PeopleCode program.

An import statement names either all the classes in a package or one particular application class. For importing the universal queue classes, PeopleSoft recommends that you import all the classes in the application package.

The application package PT\_MCF\_UQAPI contains the following sub-packages:

- Agent
- AgentPhysQueueProps
- AgentPhysQueueTasks
- Broadcast
- LogicalQueue
- MCFFactory
- PhysicalQueue
- Task
- TaskList
- Util

The import statements you should use are as follows:

```

import PT_MCF_UQAPI:Agent:*;
import PT_MCF_UQAPI:AgentPhysQueueProps:*;
import PT_MCF_UQAPI:AgentPhysQueueTasks:*;
import PT_MCF_UQAPI:Broadcast:*;
import PT_MCF_UQAPI:LogicalQueue:*;
import PT_MCF_UQAPI:MCFFactory:*;
import PT_MCF_UQAPI:PhysicalQueue:*;
import PT_MCF_UQAPI:Task:*;
import PT_MCF_UQAPI:TaskList:*;
import PT_MCF_UQAPI:Util:*;

```

Using the asterisks after the package name makes all the application classes directly contained in the named package available. Application classes contained in subpackages of the named package are *not* made available.

### See Also

[Chapter 6, "Application Classes," page 189](#)

---

## How to Create a Universal Queue Object

After you've imported the universal queue classes, you instantiate an object of one of those classes using the constructor for the class and the *Create* function.

The following example creates a new instance of the MCFFactory class, as the variable &MyMCFFactory, with local scope:

```
Local MCFFactory &myMCFFactory = Create MCFFactory ();
```

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," Universal Queue Classes Constructors, page 2617](#)

---

## Universal Queue Classes Built-in Functions

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," DeQueue*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," EnQueue*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Forward*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," InitChat*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," MCFBroadcast*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," NotifyQ*

---

# Universal Queue Classes Constructors

You must use the constructor for each class to instantiate an instance of that class. The following are the constructors for the universal queue Classes.

## Agent

### Syntax

**Agent** (*AgentID*)

### Description

Use the Agent constructor to instantiate an Agent object.

All objects encapsulated by this object are created when the constructor is called.

---

**Note.** When an MCFFactory object is created, Agent objects are automatically created. In this case, the number of tasks in the list is limited by the *MAX\_TASKLIST\_ITEMS* parameter used when creating the MCFFactory object.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>AgentID</i>	Specify a valid AgentID as a string.

### Returns

An Agent object.

### Example

```
Create Agent (&AgentID) ;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," Agent Class, page 2625](#)

## AgentPhysQueueProps

### Syntax

**AgentPhysQueueProps**(*AgentID*,*PhysicalQueueID*)

### Description

Use the AgentPhysQueueProps constructor to instantiate an agent physical queue properties object.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>AgentId</i>	Specify as valid AgentId as a string.
<i>PyhsicalQueueId</i>	Specify a PhyscialQueueId as a string.

### Returns

An agent physical queue properties object.

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," AgentPhysQueueProps Class, page 2631](#)

## AgentPhysQueueTasks

### Syntax

**AgentPhysQueueTasks**(*AgentID*,*PhysicalQueueID*)

### Description

Use the AgentPhysQueueTasks constructor to instantiate an agent physical queue task object.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>AgentID</i>	Specify an agent ID as a string.
<i>PhysicalQueueID</i>	Specify a PhysicalQueueID as a string.

## Returns

An agent physical queue task object.

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," AgentPhysQueueTasks Class, page 2633](#)

## Broadcast

### Syntax

**Broadcast** ( )

### Description

Use the Broadcast constructor to instantiate a Broadcast object.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A Broadcast object.

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," Broadcast Class, page 2635](#)

# LogicalQueue

## Syntax

```
LogicalQueue(LogicalQueueID)
```

## Description

Use the LogicalQueue constructor to instantiate a LogicalQueue object.

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
LogicalQueueID	Specify the ID of a logical queue as a string.

## Returns

A LogicalQueue object.

## Example

```
Local LogicalQueue &MyLogQueue = Create LogicalQueue(&LogicalQueueID);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," LogicalQueue Class, page 2637](#)

# MCFFactory

## Syntax

```
MCFFactory([MAX_TASKLIST_ITEMS])
```

## Description

Use the MCFFactory constructor to instantiate an MCFFactory object.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>MAX_TASKLIST_ITEMS</i>	Specify the maximum number of tasks loaded on a TaskList.

## Returns

An MCFFactory object.

## Example

```
Local MCFFactory &myMCFFactory = Create MCFFactory(MAX_TASKLIST_ITEMS);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," MCFFactory Class, page 2638](#)

# PhysicalQueue

## Syntax

```
PhysicalQueue(PhysicalQueueID)
```

## Description

Use the PhysicalQueue constructor to instantiate a PhysicalQueue object. All objects encapsulated by this object are created when the constructor is called.

---

**Note.** When an MCFFactory object is created, the PhysicalQueue objects are automatically created. In this case, the number of tasks in the list is limited by the *MAX\_TASKLIST\_ITEMS* parameter used when creating the MCFFactory object.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PhysicalQueueID</i>	Specify a physical queue ID as a string.

## Returns

A PhysicalQueue object.

## Example

```
Local PhysicalQueue &myPhysicalQueue = Create PhysicalQueue(&PhysicalQueueID);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," PhysicalQueue Class, page 2639](#)

## Task

### Syntax

**Task**( *TaskNumber* )

### Description

Use the Task constructor to instantiate a task object.

Only persistent tasks (email and generic tasks) are available for introspection. Each persistent task goes through a lifecycle that is recorded by the following statuses:

<b>State</b>	<b>Indicated Action</b>	<b>Status of Task Object</b>
Enqueued by the universal queue server	Enqueued	ENQ
Universal queue assigns to physical queue	Assigned	ASGN
Agent accepts task	Accepted	ACPT
Agent completes task	Done	DONE
Task is not accepted within the overflow (action) time period	Overflowed	OVFL
Agent does not complete task or task not assigned within the escalation (complete) time period	Escalated	ESCL
Inderminate Task (task not found in system)	Indeterminate	IND



## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TaskNumber</i>	Specify a task number.

## Returns

A task object if the task exists, or an error message if the task number is not in the expected format. If the task number is properly formatted, but the task is not found, the task object is returned with a task status of IND.

## Example

```
Local string &tasknumber, &status;

Local Task &myTask = Create Task(&tasknumber);

&status = &myTask.Status;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," Task Class, page 2645](#)

# TaskList

## Syntax

```
TaskList(Status,TaskType,PhysicalQueueID,AgentID)
```

## Description

Use the TaskList constructor to instantiate a task list.

If the queue is not provided, a list of tasks for all physical queues for that *TaskType* and *Status* is returned. To get all tasks on all queues do not specify any of the optional parameters.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Status</i>	Specify a task status, as an uppercase string. If you do not specify a valid status, an empty tasklist is returned. Valid values are:

<b><i>Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
ACPT	Accepted
ASGN	Assigned
ENQ	Enqueued
ESCL	Escalated
OVFL	Overflowed

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>TaskType</i>	Specify a task type as a lowercase string. Valid values are:

<b><i>Value</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
chat	Chat tasks.
email	Email tasks.
generic	Generic type tasks.
voice	Voice type tasks.

<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>PhysicalQueueID</i>	Specify a physical queue ID as a string.
<i>AgentID</i>	Specify an agent ID as a string.

## Returns

A task list object.

## Example

```
Local string &sStatus;

/* get all enqueued task on the UQ server*/

&sStatus = "ENQ";
Local TaskList &myTaskList = Create TaskList (&sStatus, "", "", "");
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," TaskList Class, page 2651](#)

## Util

**Syntax**

```
Util()
```

**Description**

Use the Util constructor to instantiate a util object.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

A Util object.

**Example**

```
Create Util();  
  
Local &myUtil = create Util();
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," Util Class, page 2653](#)

---

## Agent Class

Use the agent class to refresh or view the properties, such as the agent ID or buddy list associated with a particular agent.

**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52 : MultiChannel Framework, "Configuring PeopleSoft MCF Agents"*

---

## Agent Methods

In this section, we discuss the agent class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Delete

#### Syntax

```
Delete( )
```

#### Description

Use the Delete method to delete an agent from the database. You cannot delete an agent that has still has open tasks.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A number. The values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
0	Agent deleted successfully.
1	Invalid agent ID.
2	Agent has accepted task and cannot be deleted.
3	Other SQL error in executing deletion. Possibly there are errors in the child tables.

#### Example

```
import PT_MCF_UQAPI:*;  
  
    &testAgent = create PT_MCF_UQAPI:Agent("QEMGR");  
  
    /* Delete an UQ Agent definition */  
    &retCode = &testAgent.Delete();
```

## Refresh

### Syntax

**Refresh**( )

### Description

Use the Refresh method to refresh the properties of the agent.

An agent on a queue is processing tasks as they are assigned to them. Use this method to see realtime statistics on how much load an agent has, or possibly before running any metrics.

If you're interested in how tasklists have changed, use the RefreshQTaskList method instead.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

### Example

The following refreshes all the properties of the agent:

```
&MyAgent.Refresh( ) ;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," RefreshQTaskList, page 2627](#)

## RefreshQTaskList

### Syntax

**RefreshQTaskList**( *PhysQ* )

### Description

Use the RefreshQTaskList method to refresh the task list properties for the specified physical queue.

You might use this method if you're interested in seeing the realtime statistics for a particular tasklist. If you are only interested in an agent's work, use the Refresh method.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>PhysQ</i>	Specify a physical queue ID as a string.

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following refreshes all task lists on the first physical queue of the agent:

```
&MyAgent.RefreshQTaskList(&myAgent.PhysicalQueueID [1]);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," Refresh, page 2627](#)

---

# Agent Properties

In this section, we discuss the agent class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## AgentID

### Description

This property returns the agent ID as a string.

This property is read-only.

## AgentProps

### Description

This property returns the agent properties associated with this agent as an array of AgentPhysQueueProps objects.

This property is read-only.

## Example

The following example returns the workload for physical queue SALES of agent properties object:

```
Local number &i = 1;

While &i < &myAgent.TotalPhysicalQueues
    If &myAgent.AgentProps[&i].PhysicalQueueID = "SALES" Then
        &AgentWorkLoad = &myAgent.AgentProps[&i].WorkLoad
        break;
    End-If;
End-While;
```

## See Also

Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," AgentPhysQueueProps Class, page 2631

# AgentTasks

## Description

This property returns the agent tasks associated with this agent as an array of AgentPhysQueueTasks objects.

This property is read-only.

## Example

The following example returns the task number for the second task on physical queue SALES in the accepted task list:

```
Local Number &i = 1;

While &i < &myAgent.TotalPhysicalQueues
    If &myAgent.AgentProps[&i].PhysicalQueueID = "SALES" then
        &Tasknumber = &myAgent.AgentsTasks [&i].AcceptedTaskList.Task[2].TaskNumber
        break;
    End-If;
End-While;
```

## See Also

Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," AgentPhysQueueTasks Class, page 2633

## Buddy

### Description

This property returns a list of buddies for this agent, as an array of string.

This property is read-only.

### Example

The following example returns the total number of buddies on the list:

```
&BuddyTotal = &myAgent.Buddy.Len;
```

## Language

### Description

This property returns the list of languages associated with the agent as an array of string.

This property is read-only.

### Example

The following code example returns the first language code in the list of languages associated with the agent:

```
&Language = &myAgent.Language[1];
```

## Name

### Description

This property returns the name of the agent as a string.

This property is read-only.

## NickName

### Description

This property returns the nick name of the agent as a string.

This property



## PhysicalQueueID

### Description

This property returns the physical queues to which this agent is assigned as an array of string.

This property is read-only.

### Example

The following example returns the first physical queue of agent.

```
&PhysicalQueueID = &myAgent.PhysicalQueueID[1];
```

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," PhysicalQueue Class, page 2639](#)

## TotalPhysicalQueues

### Description

This property returns the total number of physical queues to which this agent is assigned as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&TotalPhysicalQueues = &myAgent.TotalPhysicalQueues;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," PhysicalQueue Class, page 2639](#)

---

## AgentPhysQueueProps Class

Use the AgentPhysQueueProps class to view the properties of the physical queue assigned to an agent.

---

## AgentPhysQueueProps Properties

In this section, we discuss the agent physical queue properties class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AgentID

#### Description

This property returns the agent ID as a string.

This property is read-only.

### PhysicalQueueID

#### Description

This property returns the physical queue ID as a string.

This property is read-only.

#### Example

The following code example returns the physical queue ID for the physical queue of agent.

```
&PhyscalQueueID = &myAgentPhysQueueProps.PhysicalQueueID;
```

#### See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," PhysicalQueue Class, page 2639](#)

### SkillLevel

#### Description

This property returns the skill level as a number.

This property is read-only.

Example

The following code example returns the skill level on physical queue.

```
&SkillLevel = &myAgentPhysQueueProps.SkillLevel;
```

WorkLoad

Description

This property returns the maximum work load that can be assigned to the agent, as an integer.  
This property is read-only.

---

AgentPhysQueueTasks Class

Use the AgentPhysQueueTasks class to refresh or view the tasks associated with the physical queue assigned to the agent.

---

AgentPhysQueueTasks Method

In this section, we discuss the agent physical queue tasks class method Refresh.

Refresh

Syntax

```
Refresh(TaskList)
```

Description

Use the Refresh method to refresh the specified task list.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>TaskList</i>	Specify the task list you want refereshed. You must specify a task list for this parameter.

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following code example refreshes the accepted task list of the physical queue (&MyAgentPhysQueueTasks) for the agent.

```
&myAgentPhysQueueTasks.Refresh(&myAgentPhysQueueTasks.AcceptedTaskList);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," TaskList Class, page 2651](#)

---

# AgentPhysQueueTasks Properties

In this section, we discuss the agent physical queue tasks class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## AcceptedTaskList

### Description

This property returns the accepted task list as a task list object.

This property is read-only.

### Example

The following code example returns the task number of the first accepted task:

```
&TaskNumber = &myAgentPhysQueueTasks.AcceptedTaskList.Task[1].TaskNumber;
```

## AssignedTaskList

### Description

This property returns the assigned task list as a task list object.

This property is read-only.

## AgentID

### Description

This property returns the agent ID as a string.

This property is read-only.

## PhysicalQueueID

### Description

This property returns the physical queue ID as a string.

This property is read-only.

### Example

The following code example returns the physical queue ID for the physical queue of agent.

```
&PhyiscalQueueID = &myAgentPhysQueueTasks.PhysicalQueueID;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," PhysicalQueue Class, page 2639](#)

---

## Broadcast Class

The Broadcast class has a single method, Broadcast. Use the Broadcast method to broadcast a notification message. You can specify whether to send the message to agents, to a queue, or even system wide.

---

## Broadcast Class Method

The following is the description of the Broadcast class method Broadcast.

## Broadcast

### Syntax

**Broadcast**(*ClusterID*,*QueueID*,*ChannelID*,*AgentState*,*AgentPresence*,*Message*,  
*MessageSetNumber*,*MessageNumber*,*DefaultMessage*,*SecurityLevel*,*ImportanceLevel*,  
*SenderId*,*NameValueString*)

### Description

Use the Broadcast function to broadcast a notification message. You can specify whether to send the message to agents, to a queue, or even system wide.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>ClusterID</i>	Specify the name of the cluster that you want to broadcast the message to, such as, RENCLSTR_001, as a string.
<i>QueueID</i>	Specify the name of the physical or logical queue that you want to broadcast the message to, such as, SALES, as a string.
<i>ChannelID</i>	Specify the name of the channel, or task, for the broadcast, such as Email, Chat, Voice or Generic, as a string.
<i>AgentState</i>	Specify the state of the agents you want to broadcast the message to, such as Available, as a string.
<i>AgentPresence</i>	Specify the presence of the agents you want to broadcast the message to, such as Active, as a string.
<i>Message</i>	Specify the text of the message you want to broadcast, as a string.
<i>MessageSetNumber</i>	Specify the message set number of a message from the message catalog if you want to broadcast a message from the message catalog. You must also specify values for the <i>MessageNumber</i> and <i>DefaultMessageText</i> parameters if you want to broadcast this type of message. Specify the message set number as a number.
<i>MessageNumber</i>	Specify the message number of a message from the message catalog if you want to broadcast a message from the message catalog. You must also specify values for the <i>MessageSetNumber</i> and <i>DefaultMessageText</i> parameters if you want to broadcast this type of message. Specify the message number as a number.
<i>DefaultMessageText</i>	Specify the text to be used if the specified message catalog message isn't found. Use the <i>MessageSetNumber</i> and <i>MessageNumber</i> parameters to specify the catalog message. Specify the default message text as a string.
<i>SecurityLevel</i>	Specify the security level for the broadcast message, as a string.

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>ImportanceLevel</i>	Specify the importance level of the broadcast message, as a string.
<i>SenderID</i>	Specify the ID of the sender of the broadcast message, as a string.
<i>NameValueString</i>	Specify a string containing name-value pairs specific to your application.

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following example would broadcast a message to a specific logical queue:

```
import PT_MCF_UQAPI:Broadcast:*;
Local PT_MCF_UQAPI:Broadcast &BC;

&BC.Broadcast("", "SALES", "", "", "Best of Luck!", "", "", "Default Message",⇒
  "PRIV1", "URGENT", "Admin", "EffDate, 2005-10-25:12:00:45");
```

## See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," MCFBroadcast

---

# LogicalQueue Class

A logical queue is an application level queue that receives work requests (tasks) relating to an application area, such as chat requests regarding sales information, and routes them to agents capable of handling the work. Use the LogicalQueue class to view the properties for a logical queue.

---

## LogicalQueue Properties

In this section, we discuss the logical queue class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### LogicalQueueID

#### Description

This property returns the logical queue ID as a string.

This property is read-only.

## PhysicalQueueID

### Description

This property returns all the physical queues associated with this logical queue as an array of `PhysicalQueue` objects.

This property is read-only.

### Example

The following code example returns the physical queue ID for the fourth physical queue.

```
&PhyscalQueueID = &myLogicalQueue.PhysicalQueue[4].PhyscalQueueID;
```

---

## MCFFactory Class

The `MCFFactory` class is the base class of the universal queue classes. Instantiating an object in this class automatically instantiates all the associated universal queue classes. The `MCFFactory` contains all the logical queues operating on the MCF universal queue. The logical queues are comprised of physical queues. Agents log onto these physical queues. Tasks are queued to physical queues, and later, assigned and accepted by agents. If agents aren't available on a physical queue to accept the tasks on that queue, the tasks are either escalated or put into overflow.

---

## MCFFactory Property

In this section, we discuss the `MCFFactory` class property `LogicalQueue`.

## LogicalQueue

### Description

This property returns all the logical queues with which this `MCFFactory` object is associated, as an array of `LogicalQueue` objects.

This property is read-only.



## Example

The following code example returns the physical queue ID for the first physical queue on the logical queue, as well as the total of overflowed tasks on the first physical queue on the logical queue.

```
Local number &TotalTasks;  
  
Local MCFFactory &myMCFFactory = Create MCFFactory ();  
  
&PhyscalQueueID = &myMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [1].PhysicalQueue [1].PhysicalQueueID;  
  
&TotalTasks = &myMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [1].PhysicalQueue [1].OverflowedTask⇒  
List.Total;
```

---

## PhysicalQueue Class

Logical queues can be partitioned into physical queues for scalability. Use the PhysicalQueue class to refresh and view the properties of a physical queue.

---

## PhysicalQueue Methods

In this section, we discuss the physical queue class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Refresh

#### Syntax

```
Refresh( )
```

#### Description

Use the Refresh method to refresh all the objects in the physical queue.

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

None.

## Example

```
&myPhysicalQueue.Refresh();
```

## RefreshTaskList

### Syntax

```
RefreshTaskList(TaskList)
```

### Description

Use the RefreshTaskList method to refresh the specified task list.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TaskList</i>	Specify the task list you want refereshed. You must specify a task list for this parameter.

### Returns

None.

## Example

The following code example refreshes the accepted task list for the physical queue.

```
&myPhysicalQueue.RefreshTaskList(&myPhysicalQueue.AcceptedTaskList);
```

---

## PhysicalQueue Properties

In this section, we discuss the physical queue class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## AcceptedTaskList

### Description

This property returns the accepted task list as a task list object.

This property is read-only.

### Example

The following code example returns the task number of the first accepted task:

```
&TaskNumber = &myPhysicalQueue.AcceptedTaskList.Task[1].TaskNumber;
```

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," TaskList Class, page 2651](#)

## AssignedTaskList

### Description

This property returns the assigned task list as a task list object.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," TaskList Class, page 2651](#)

## Agent

### Description

This property returns all the agents assigned to the physical queue as an array of agent objects.

This property is read-only.

### Example

The following example returns the name of the third agent.

```
&AgentName = &MyPhysicalQueue.Agent[3].Name;
```

## BrowserURL

### Description

This property returns the URL of the browser as a string. The format is that of an absolute URL.

The URL for the REN server that serves this MCF cluster for external clients and for agent chat. The Browser URL may be different from the InternalURL, which should not have to go through any firewall, reverse proxy server or other outward-facing security barrier.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," InternalURL, page 2643](#)

## EnqueuedTaskList

### Description

This property returns the enqueued task list as a task list object.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," TaskList Class, page 2651](#)

## EscalatedTaskList

### Description

This property returns the escalated task list as a task list object.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," TaskList Class, page 2651](#)

## InternalURL

### Description

This property returns the internal URL as a string. The format is that of an absolute URL.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," BrowserURL, page 2642](#)

## IsActive

### Description

This property returns true if the physical queue is active, false otherwise.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
Local LogicalQueue &myLogicalQueue = Create LogicalQueue (&LogicalQueueID);

For &I = 1 to &myLogicalQueue.PhysicalQueue.Len

    &PhyscalQueueID = &myLogicalQueue.PhysicalQueue[&I].PhyscalQueueID;
    &myPhysicalQueue = Create PhysicalQueue (&PhysicalQueueID);

    If &myPhysicalQueue.IsActive Then
        /* do work */
    Else
        /* return error */
    End-If;

End-For;
```

## LogicalQueueID

### Description

This property returns the logical queue ID associated with the physical queue as a string.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
&LogicalQueueID = &myPhysicalQueue.LogicalQueueID;
```

## OverflowedTaskList

### Description

This property returns the overflowed task list as a task list object.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," TaskList Class, page 2651

## PhysicalQueueID

### Description

This property returns the physical queue ID of this physical queue.

This property is read-only.

## RENURLID

### Description

This property returns the ID of the REN server for the MCFFactory as a string.

This property is read-only.

## TotalAgents

### Description

This property returns the total number of agents belonging to this physical queue as a number. They may or may not be logged to the queue at that time.

This property is read-only.

---

# Task Class

Use the task class to manipulate tasks or to view the properties of a specific task.

---

# Task Methods

In this section, we discuss the task class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

## Close

### Syntax

`close( Comment )`

### Description

Use the Close method to close the task. Only use this method with overflowed or escalated tasks.

---

**Note.** This method does *not* resubmit the task. Use the Enqueue method to resubmit the task, then use this method to close it.

---

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Comments</i>	Specify any comments you want associated with this closed task. You can specify a null value ( " " ) for this parameter.

### Returns

None.

### See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," Enqueue, page 2646](#)

# Enqueue

## Syntax

**Enqueue**(*LogicalQueueID*,*AgentID*,*Timeout*,*ResponseTime*,*Cost*,*Priority*,*MinSkill*)

## Description

Use the Enqueue method to add a task to the logical queue that the task was first assigned to. Every task enters the universal queue by being assigned to a logical queue.

### Considerations Specifying Time

If no value (zero) is provided for the time parameters (such as *Timeout* or *ResponseTime*) the Timeout or ResponseTime properties from the task are used, respectively. This may cause the time to never occur as it creates a moving deadline. To avoid such a problem the time can be calculated for each task prior to enqueue as shown below.

---

**Note.** This logic is not included in the task's enqueue function, so as to allow you the choice for how you want your application to handle this situation.

---

```
&Utilobj = create Util();
&CurrentTask = create Task(&Task_Number);
&TimeDelta = &Utilobj.GetTimeDiff(&currenttime, &CurrentTask.EscalationTime) / 60;
&AgentAcceptTime = &Utilobj.GetTimeDiff(&CurrentTask.EnqueueTime, &Current=>
Task.OverflowTime) / 60;
    If AddToDateTime(&currenttime, 0, 0, 0, 0, &AgentAcceptTime, 0) >= &Current=>
Task.EscalationTime Then
    If &TimeDelta > 0 Then
        &AgentAcceptTime = &TimeDelta;
    Else
/* The current time already exceeds the Escalationn time*/
    End-If;
End-If;
```

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>LogicalQueueId</i>	Specify the logical queue that you want to add this task to, as a string. You can specify a null value ( " " ) for this parameter. If no value is provided , the logicalQueueID that is a property of task is used.
<i>AgentID</i>	Specify the agent ID for this task, as a string. You can specify a null value ( " " ) for this parameter. If you specify a null value, the task is given to any available agent. You might expect to use a null for this parameter generally, as most tasks are to be reassigned for random agent allocation. However, there may be cases where a particular agent (such as one who previously worked on this task) might be required to take this task. In this case an agentID is provided



<b><i>Parameter</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
<i>Timeout</i>	<p>Specify the time out period for this task as a number of minutes. You can specify a zero for this parameter. If no value is provided, the Timeout property of the task is used.</p> <p>The acceptance timeout is the period of time that an agent has to accept an assigned task (click on the flashing icon on the MultiChannel console). If the task is not accepted within this time, the task is re-enqueued.</p>
<i>ResponseTime</i>	<p>Specify the response time for this task as a number of minutes. You can specify a zero for this parameter. If no value is provided, the ResponseTime property of the task is used.</p> <p>The response time refers to the when a task should be completed by in order to satisfy customer contracts (such as, a platinum customer who requires a response in one day for a email. If by the end of 24 hours the task is not completed, it is escalated or the response time is exceeded.)</p>
<i>Cost</i>	Specify the cost of this task as a number. You can specify a zero for this parameter. This is the cost of the task as set by the application when the task was enqueued. If no cost is set at that time, then the default cost is used.
<i>Priority</i>	Specify the priority of the task as a number. One is the lowest possible priority. Higher numbers indicate high priorities. If no priority is set, the default priority for the task is used.
<i>MinSkill</i>	Specify the minimum skill level required to do this task, as a number. You can specify a zero for this parameter.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
&CurrentTask = create Task(&Task_Number);
&CurrentTask.Enqueue(&CurrentTask.PhysicalQueueID, "", &AgentAcceptTime, &Task⇒
CompleteTime, &CurrentTask.Cost, &CurrentTask.Priority, &CurrentTask.SkillLevel);
```

## Refresh

### Syntax

```
Refresh( )
```

### Description

Use the Refresh method to refresh the task properties. If you only want to refresh the status, use the RefreshStatus method.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following refreshes all the properties of the task:

```
&MyTask.Refresh( ) ;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," RefreshStatus, page 2648](#)

# RefreshStatus

## Syntax

```
RefreshStatus( )
```

## Description

Use the RefreshStatus method to refresh only the status of the task. If you want to refresh all the task properties, use the Refresh method.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

None.

## Example

The following refreshes the status of the task:

```
&MyTask.RefreshStatus( ) ;
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 47, "Universal Queue Classes," Refresh, page 2647](#)

---

## Task Properties

In this section, we discuss the task class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AgentID

**Description**

This property returns the agent ID as a string.

This property is read-only.

### ApplicationData

**Description**

This property returns a string in which data relevant to the task is passed. Typically, for a task, it contains the URL to show when an agent access this task, the subject, and so on. This data is not really useful to the end-user, but only for administrators and for test purposes.

This property is read-only.

### Comments

**Description**

Use this property to either set or return the comments associated with this task, as a string.

This property is read-write.

### EnqueueTime

**Description**

This property returns the date and time when the task was submitted to the universal queue as a `DateTime` value.

This property is read-only.

## EscalationTime

### Description

This property returns the date and time when the task will be removed from the queue and placed in the escalated pool as a `DateTime` value.

This property is read-only.

## Language

### Description

This property returns the language associated with the task as a string.

This property is read-only.

## OriginalTime

### Description

This property returns the date and time when the task was first submitted to the universal queue as a `DateTime` value. This value is maintained for a task through its various stages and cannot change.

This property is read-only.

## OverflowTime

### Description

This property returns a `DateTime` value representing the date and time when the task has reached the stipulated time during which the universal queue server could not find an agent to accept the task.

This property is read-only.

## PhysicalQueueID

### Description

This property returns the physical queue associated with the task as a string.

This property is read-only.

## TiedAgentID

### Description

This property returns the agent ID of the agent this task is enqueued for as a string.

This property is read-only.

---

## TaskList Class

Use the task list class to refresh or view a task list.

---

## TaskList Method

This section discusses the task list method Refresh.

## Refresh

### Syntax

```
Refresh( )
```

### Description

Use the Refresh method to refresh the task list properties.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

None.

### Example

The following refreshes all the properties of the task list:

```
&MyTaskList.Refresh();
```

---

## TaskList Properties

This sections discusses all the properties for the task list class. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AgentID

#### Description

This property returns the agent ID as a string.

This property is read-only.

### PhysicalQueueID

#### Description

This property returns the physical queue associated with the task list as a string.

This property is read-only.

### Task

#### Description

This property returns all of the tasks in the task list as an array of task objects.

This property is read-only.

#### Example

```
For &I = 1 to &MyTaskList.Total
    &MyTask = &MyTaskList[&I];
    /* do work on every task in list */
End-For;
```

## TaskType

### Description

This property returns the task type as a string. A tasklist only contains tasks of a single type. The following are the valid task types for a tasklist:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
ACPT	Accepted
ASGN	Assigned
ENQ	Enqueued
ESCL	Escalated
OVFL	Overflowed

This property is read-only.

## Total

### Description

This property returns the total number of tasks in the list as a number.

This property is read-only.

---

## Util Class

The Util class is used to perform certain useful tasks, such as calculating times (so a task will timeout).

---

## Util Methods

This section discusses the Util class methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

## GetLogicalQueue

### Syntax

```
GetLogicalQueue(PhysicalQueueID)
```

### Description

Use the GetLogicalQueue to get the logical queue ID for the specified physical queue.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>physicalQueueID</i>	Specify the physical queue ID that you want to find the logical queue for, as a string.

### Returns

A string containing the logical queue ID.

### Example

The following code example returns the logical queue ID for a given physical queue ID .

```
&LogicalQueueID = &testUtil.GetLogicalQueue(&PhysicalQueueID);
```

## GetTimeDiff

### Syntax

```
GetTimeDiff(DateTime1,DateTime2)
```

### Description

Use the GetTimeDiff method to determine the difference between two DateTime values.



## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>DateTime1</i>	Specify the starting date and time as a DateTime value.
<i>DateTime2</i>	Specify the ending date and time as a DateTime value.

## Returns

A number specifying the difference between the two DateTime values (in seconds.)

## Example

In the following example, &nPeriod is 15 minutes.

```
&DTM1 = DateTimeValue("10/09/97 10:35:36");  
&DTM2 = DateTimeValue("10/09/97 10:50:36");  
  
Local number &nPeriod = &myUtil.GetTimeDiff(&DTM1, &DTM2) / 60;
```

---

## MCFFactory Example

The following is an example of creating an MCFFactory, then traversing the branches to reach elements from different points. It is the loops that are important—any code within the loops is just an example of retrieval.

```

&testMCFFactory = create MCFFactory(100); /* set a maximum number of tasks in a⇒
task list to 100 */

Local integer &i, &j, &k;
&i = 1;
&j = 1;
&k = 1;
&l = 1;
&m = 1;
&n = 1;

While &j < &testMCFFactory.LogicalQueue.Len + 1
/*looping through the logical queues*/
While &i < &testMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [&j].PhysicalQueue.Len + 1
/*looping through the physical queues*/

/* e.g. Tasklists by physical queues*/
&PhysQID = &testMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [&j].PhysicalQueue [&i].Physical⇒
QueueID;
&nOvflTaskTotal = &testMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [&j].PhysicalQueue [&i].Over⇒
FlowedTaskList.Total;

While &k < &testMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [&j].PhysicalQueue [&i].OverFlowed⇒
TaskList.Total + 1
/*looping through the Tasklist on physical queues*/

/* e.g. Tasks by physical queues*/
&tasknum = &testMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [&j].PhysicalQueue [&i].Over⇒
FlowedTaskList.Task [&k].TaskNumber;

&k = &k + 1;
End-While; /* &k loop */
/*Task List by Agents on a Physical Queue */
While &l < &testMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [&j].PhysicalQueue [&i].TotalAgents⇒
+ 1
While &m < &testMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [&j].PhysicalQueue [&i].Agent ⇒
[&l].TotalPhysicalQueues + 1
/* e.g. Workload of agents on physical queues. NOTE: &m and &i are⇒
not the same value for the same physical queue.*/
&AgentMaxWorkload = &testMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [&j].PhysicalQueue ⇒
[&i].Agent [&l].AgentProps [&m].Workload;
While &n < &testMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [&j].PhysicalQueue [&i].Agent ⇒
[&l].AgentsTasks [&m].AcceptedTaskList.Total + 1
/* e.g. tasks on Agent's accepted list NOTE: &m and &i are not⇒
the same value for the same physical queue.*/
&tasknum = &testMCFFactory.LogicalQueue [&j].PhysicalQueue ⇒
[&i].Agent [&l].AgentsTasks [&m].AcceptedTaskList.Task [&n];
&n = &n + 1;
End-While; /* &n Loop - tasks on Phys Q of Agents */
&n = 1;
&m = &m + 1;
End-While; /* &m loop - Phys Q of Agents - convoluted*/
&m = 1;
&l = &l + 1;
End-While; /* &l loop - Agents on Phys Q */
&i = &i + 1;
&k = 1;
End-While; /* &i loop- Physical Queues*/
&j = &j + 1;
&i = 1;
End-While; /* &j loop - Logical Queues*/

```

## Chapter 48

# Verity Search Classes

This chapter provides an overview of Verity search classes and discusses the following topics:

- Verity search classes hierarchy.
- Error handling with the Verity search classes.
- Data type and scope of Verity search objects.
- Verity search classes reference.

### **See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: System and Server Administration*, "Configuring Verity Search and Building Verity Search Indexes"

---

## Understanding the Verity Search Classes

The Verity search classes enable you to create a logical search index as well as access a search index and query its contents. Every Verity search index in the PeopleSoft system must have a logical search index created to describe it.

The SearchIndex objects can be created for the following types of content:

- Indexing content references in a PeopleSoft portal.
- Indexing data in PeopleSoft records.
- Web crawling a file system.
- Web crawling URLs.
- User defined indexes (such as a PeopleSoft application).

Portal users can index and search on content references through the Verity search classes using PeopleCode. The Portal Administration pages provide a GUI access to indexing a portal. This search index is what is used when doing searches on the portal. Users can create search indexes and index data in PeopleSoft records. The Search Index Designer provides a GUI tool to create these indexes.

Users can create search indexes and spider files systems or URL's. The Search Index Designer provides a GUI tool to create these indexes.

Users can create their own custom search indexes.

PeopleSoft has integrated the Verity search engine into PeopleTools.

All searches done using the Verity search classes are executed against a Verity search index. A search index is similar to a record in many ways:

- It has fields that hold information about a document.
- It stores one row of information for each document indexed.
- It can store information in different languages.

You must build a search index before you can use the Verity search classes.

For the portal, you can build a search index either using the Verity search classes (`BuildSearchIndex` `PortalRegistry` method) or using the Portal Administration.

To index and search something that isn't registered in the portal, you must build your own search index.

After you've built a search index, you can execute a search against the index, and execute a search query. A search query (`SearchQuery` object) represents the items in an index that match a query. These matched items are retrieved in the `SearchResult` collection.

In addition, you can also check for any errors that were generated by the search.

If you specify multiple indexes to search over, and none of the collections' indexes are built, an error is returned. Otherwise, if there is at least one built index collection, and there is a matching search result, it is displayed.

### **See Also**

Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," `BuildSearchIndex`, page 2668

## **Using the SearchResult Collection**

You specify the size of the `SearchResult` collection when you execute the search. If more search results were returned than can be contained in the single `SearchResult` collection, you can access the next set of search results by executing the search again, specifying only a different starting point.

For example, suppose your search returns 28 documents that match the query, but the size you specified when you executed the search was 10. You have to execute the search three times to access all the documents that matched the query.

The following pseudo-code could be behind a "Next Matches" button.

- `&Start` indicates at what document you want to start your search query.
- `&Size` is the number of search results returned in every search.
- `&SearchQuery` is the query object you created at the start of your program.

```
&Start = &Start + &Size;
```

```
&SearchQuery.Execute(&Start, &Size);
```

## Understanding Search Results

Each search result in the SearchResult collection contains:

- Key
- Score
- SearchFields

The key uniquely identifies each document in the SearchResult collection. Keys provide a link back to the item that was indexed. The value returned by the Key property depends on the search index. If you're using a search index with the portal, the key contains the content provider and the URL. If you're not using the portal search index, the key is determined by the developer who created the search index.

Each query returns matched documents in relevance-ranked order, with those documents considered most relevant appearing at the top of the list. During search processing, a score is calculated for each retrieved document. This is the value stored in the Score property. A Score is assigned a value from 0.00 to 1.00, where 1.00 represents a perfect match to the search criteria provided.

Each search result contains fields. If this is a non-portal search, these fields were specified by the developer when they created the search index. If this is a portal search, the fields are the following:

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>
VALID_FROM_DATE	Valid from date
VALID_TO_DATE	Valid to date
CREATION_DATE	Creation date
CONTENT_PROVIDER	Content provider name
URL	URL
DESCRIPTION	Description

An external URL has the full URI attached so it might look like this:

URL: `http://sports.mysports.com/nba/teams/chi/`

Whereas a URL with a content provider specified is comprised of two portions.

Content Provider: HRMS

URL: `ICType=Panel&Menu=ADMINISTER_WORKFORCE_(U.S.)&Market=GBL&PanelGroupName=>ABSENCE_HISTORY1`

You can interrogate each field in the SearchField collection to find its name and value.

**See Also**

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," Key, page 2681](#)

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," Score, page 2681](#)

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," SearchFields, page 2682](#)

## **Understanding the Differences Between Verity Search Classes and the PeopleTools Search Framework Classes**

The Verity search classes were implemented specifically to support PeopleTools integration with the Verity search engine. Conversely, the PeopleTools Search Framework was developed to provide an interaction layer that is independent of any specific search engine.

The Verity search objects are implemented as PeopleCode built-in objects. PeopleTools Search Framework objects are implemented through an open source PeopleCode application package. In both cases, the primary interaction class is the SearchQuery class. With Verity, a SearchQuery object is instantiated using the PortalRegistry or Session built-in classes. With the PeopleTools Search Framework, a SearchQuery object is instantiated from a SearchQueryService object.

**See Also**

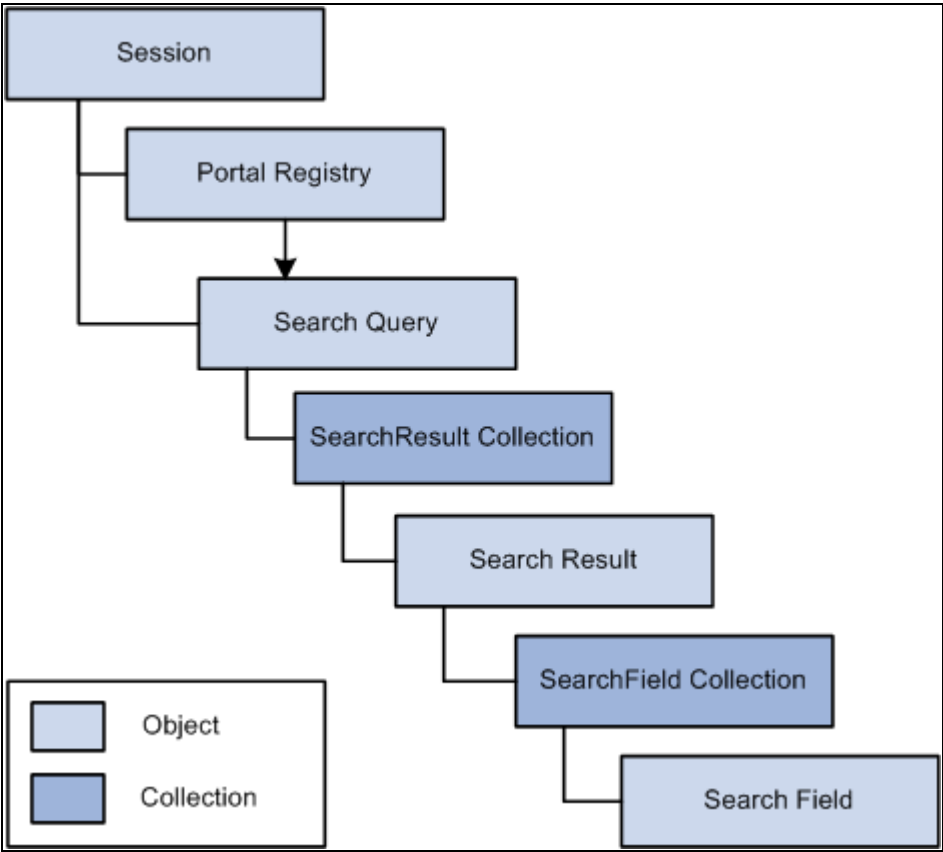
[Chapter 31, "PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes," page 1691](#)

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," Data Type and Scope of Verity Search Objects, page 2664](#)

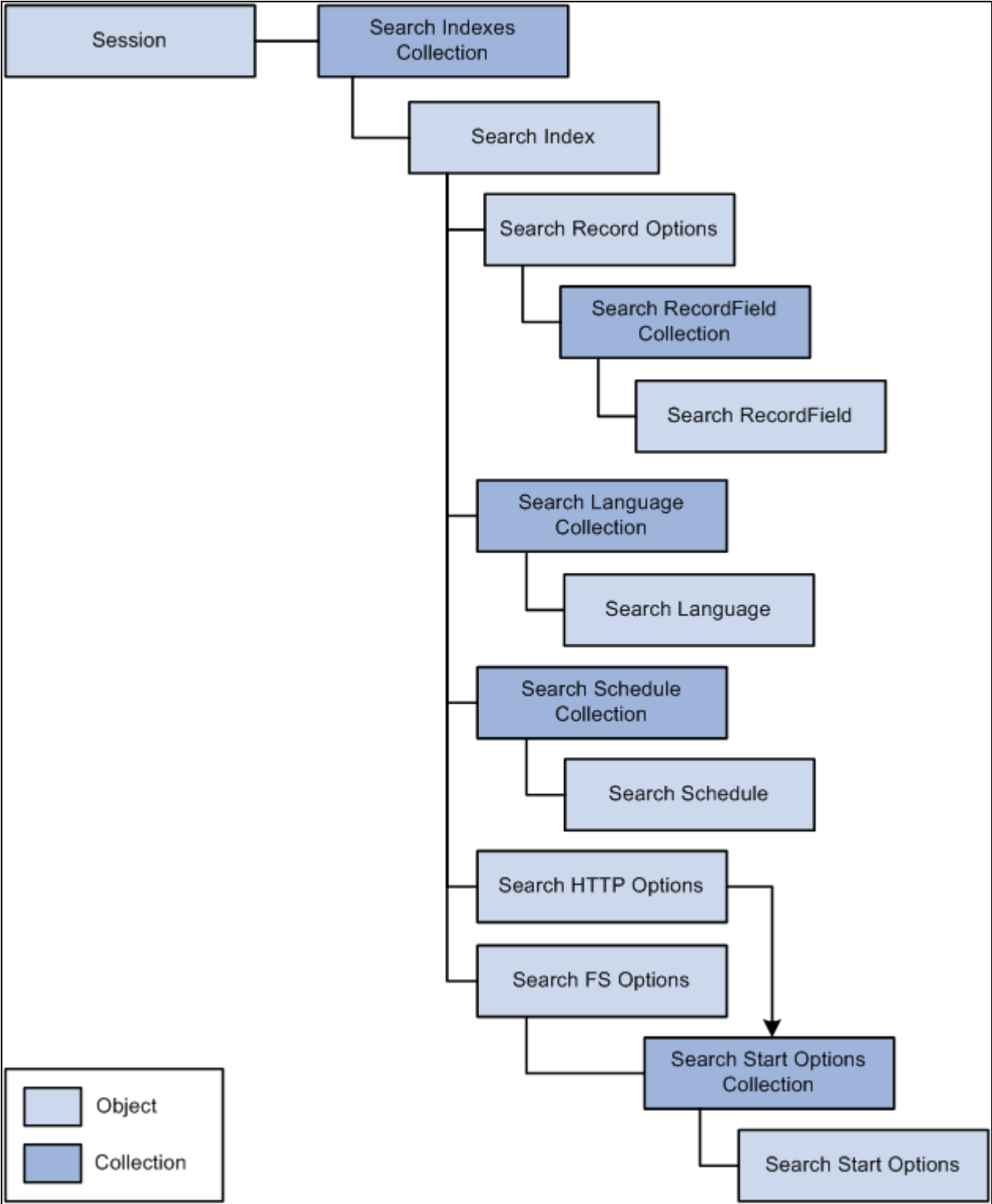
---

## **Verity Search Classes Hierarchy**

The following flowcharts show the different Verity search classes and how they are interrelated.



Search class hierarchy (part 1 of 2)



Search class hierarchy (part 2 of 2)



---

## Error Handling with the Verity Search Classes

All errors for the Verity search classes, like the other APIs, are logged in the `PSMessages` collection, instantiated from a session object.

The search classes log errors "interactively", that is, as they happen. For example, suppose you specified an invalid `SearchField` name. The error would be logged in the `PSMessages` collection as soon as you executed the `ItemByName` method.

If you want to search for errors in the query string before you execute the search, you can use the `SearchQuery Parse` method.

When to check for errors depends on your application. However, if you check for errors after every assignment, you may see a performance degradation.

The easiest way to check for errors is to check the number of messages in the `PSMessages` collection, using the `Count` property. If the `Count` is 0, there are no errors.

```

Local ApiObject &MySession;
Local ApiObject &ERRORCOL;
Component ApiObject &SearchQuery, &SearchResultCol, &SearchResult;
Component Number &Start, &Size;

&MySession = %Session;

If &MySession Then
    /* connection is good */

    &SearchQuery = &MySession.GetSearchQuery();
    &SearchQuery.Indexes = "PSC";
    &SearchQuery.Language = %Language;
    &SearchQuery.QueryText = SEARCH_RECORD.USER_QUESTION.Value;

    &Start = 1;
    &Size = 20;

    &SearchResultsCol = &SearchQuery.Execute(&Start, &Size);

    If &SearchResult.HitCount > 0 Then
        For &I = 1 to &SearchResultCol.Count
            &SearchResult = &SearchResultCol.Item(&I);

            /* Do processing */

            /* Do error checking */

            &ERRORCOL = &MySession.PSMessages;
            If (&ERRORCOL.Count <> 0) Then
                /* errors occurred . . . do processing */
            Else
                /* no errors */
            End-If;

        End-For;
    Else
        /* do processing for no returned matches to query */
    End-if;
Else
    /* do processing for no connection */
End-If;

```

**See Also**

[Chapter 41, "Session Class," Error Handling, page 2368](#)

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," Parse, page 2670](#)

---

## Data Type and Scope of Verity Search Objects

All search objects, like a SearchResult collection, a SearchField, and so on, are declared as type ApiObject. For example,

```

Local ApiObject &SearchResultCol;

Local ApiObject &SearchField;

```

---

**Note.** All Search objects can be declared only as Local.

---

A search object can be instantiated only from PeopleCode using a PortalRegistry or Session object.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in an application class, Application Engine PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on. The limits placed on where you can use this object depend on how the object is used. For example, if you're doing search index administration, you are updating the database, and that can be done only in certain events.

---

**Note.** The Verity search classes are not supported for Application Engine programs run via the PSAESRV process. In addition, the Verity search classes do not work in Application Engine programs run on the System 390.

---

---

## Verity Search Classes Reference

A SearchQuery object must be instantiated from either a Session object or a PortalRegistry object. The Verity search classes do not have any built-in functions. Therefore, this reference section includes documentation on specific, search-related methods from the Session class and the PortalRegistry class.

This reference section documents the following Verity search classes:

- SearchQuery class.
- ParseResult collection.
- ParseResult class.
- SearchResult collection.
- SearchResult class.
- SearchField collection.
- SearchField class.
- SearchIndex collection.
- SearchIndex class.
- SearchRecord Options class.
- SearchRecordField collection.
- SearchRecordField class.
- Search Language collection.
- Search Language class.
- Search Schedule collection.
- Search Schedule class.
- Search HTTP Options class.

- Search FS Options class.
- Search Start Options collection.
- Search Start Options class.

---

## Session Class Methods

A SearchQuery object must be instantiated from either a Session object or a PortalRegistry object. The Verity search classes do not have any built-in functions.

In this section, the search-related Session class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### See Also

[Chapter 41, "Session Class," page 2367](#) and [Chapter 32, "Portal Registry Classes," page 1765](#)

## GetSearchIndexes

### Syntax

```
GetSearchIndexes ( )
```

### Description

The GetSearchIndexes method returns a collection of SearchIndex objects.

A SearchIndex object and its children are used only for index administration, that is, creating and building search indexes. This method is *not* used with queries.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A SearchIndex collection object, populated with zero or more SearchIndex objects.

### See Also

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," SearchIndex Collection, page 2685](#)

## GetSearchQuery

### Syntax

```
GetSearchQuery( )
```

### Description

The GetSearchQuery method returns an empty search query object used to start a search.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An empty search query object.

### Example

```
&SearchQuery = %Session.GetSearchQuery( ) ;
```

### See Also

Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," GetSearchQuery, page 2668

---

## PortalRegistry Class Methods

A SearchQuery object must be instantiated from either a Session object or a PortalRegistry object. The Verity search classes do not have any built-in functions.

In this section, the search-related PortalRegistry class methods are presented in alphabetical order.

### See Also

Chapter 34, "Process Request Classes," page 2013

## BuildSearchIndex

### Syntax

```
BuildSearchIndex( Language )
```

### Description

The BuildSearchIndex method builds a portal search index for the specified language.

#### ***Search Collection Path Considerations***

The Search Collection Path field in the configuration file points to a directory where collections can be built and queried through the Verity search classes. However, the BuildSearchIndex method *always* builds the collection in the default path, that is, in the following:

```
PS_HOME\data\search\portal_name\db_name\lang_cd
```

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Language</i>	Specify the language code that you want the search index built in.

### Returns

An optional Boolean value: True if the search index is built successfully, False otherwise.

## GetSearchQuery

### Syntax

```
GetSearchQuery( )
```

### Description

The GetSearchQuery method returns an empty search query object.

---

**Note.** When you use this method to get a search query, the index property is already set to the portal registry search index, and the language property is defaulted to the end-user's language.

---

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An empty SearchQuery object with the index and language property already set.

## Example

```
&Portal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();  
  
&Portal.Open("PORTAL");  
  
&SearchQuery = &Portal.GetSearchQuery();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," GetSearchQuery, page 2667](#)

---

# SearchQuery Class

The SearchQuery object is used to specify the search index and execute a query against it.

A SearchQuery object is returned by the following:

- The GetSearchQuery method from a PortalRegistry object.
- The GetSearchQuery method from a Session object.

See [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," GetSearchQuery, page 2668](#).

See [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," GetSearchQuery, page 2667](#).

---

# SearchQuery Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the SearchQuery class methods.

## Execute

### Syntax

**Execute**(*Start*,*Size*)

## Description

The Execute method runs a search query beginning at the document number specified by *Start*, and returns the number of results (or less) specified by *Size* in a SearchResult Collection.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Start</i>	Specify the document with which you want to start your query search. This parameter takes an integer, 1 or higher.
<i>Size</i>	Specify the number of results that you want returned. This parameter takes an integer value.

## Returns

A SearchResult collection.

## Example

```
&SearchResultCol = &SearchQuery.Execute(1, 20);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," SearchResult Collection, page 2679](#)

## Parse

### Syntax

```
Parse ( )
```

### Description

Use the Parse method to verify the syntax of the query string specified through the QueryText property for syntax errors, such as whether there is a missing quotation mark or closing bracket.

The Parse method does not produce a collection of search results. If there are any errors, it returns a reference to a ParseResult collection that you can search through for errors. If there are not any errors, it returns a Null object.



## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A reference to a ParseResult collection if there are errors, Null otherwise.

## Example

```
Local ApiObject &MySession;
Local ApiObject &ParseResults;
Component ApiObject &SearchQuery, &SearchResultCol, &SearchResult;
Component Number &Start, &Size;

&MySession = %Session;

If &MySession Then
  /* connection is good */

  &SearchQuery = &MySession.GetSearchQuery();
  &SearchQuery.Indexes = "PSC";
  &SearchQuery.Language = %Language;
  &SearchQuery.QueryText = SEARCH_RECORD.USER_QUESTION.Value;

  &ParseResults = &SearchQuery.Parse();

  If All(&ParseResults) AND &ParseResults.ErrorCount > 0 OR &Parse=>
Results.WarningCount > 0 Then

    /* Process results */

  End-if;
End-if;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," ParseResult Collection, page 2676](#)

---

## SearchQuery Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the SearchQuery class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## HitCount

### Description

The HitCount property returns the total number of documents that actually match the query.

This property is read-only.

## Indexes

### Description

Use the Indexes property to specify the list of indexes you want the search to query. This list is in the form of a list of comma separated index names. Use the Execute method to execute the query on all the indexes specified in this property.

If you want to search against a single index, specify the index name without any comma.

This property is read-write.

### Example

The following example uses two search indexes called CATALOG1 and CATALOG2 for the word "bicycle", with the requested fields called "DESCRIPTION" and "PRICE" in the results.

```

&sqQuery = %Session.GetSearchQuery();
&sqQuery.Indexes = "CATALOG1, CATALOG2";
&sqQuery.Language = %Language;
&sqQuery.Querytext = "bicycle";
&sqQuery.SortSpecifications = "PRICE desc DESCRIPTION asc";
&sqQuery.RequestedFields = "PRICE, DESCRIPTION";

/* Execute the search, getting the first 20 results. */
&srcResults = &sqQuery.Execute(1, 20);
If &srcResults <> Null And &srcResults.Count > 0 Then

&srCurrent = &srcResults.First();
Repeat
    Local ApiObject &srFieldColl;
&srFieldsColl = &srCurrent.SearchFields;
    Local ApiObject &srField = &srFieldColl.First();
    Repeat
        /* Do something with this field. */
        &srField = &srFieldColl.Next();
        Until None(&srField);
    Until None(&srCurrent);
Else
    ReportSearchAPIErrors();
    Local string &msg;
    &msg = MsgGetText(145, 40, "No results for your search");
End-If;

Function ReportSearchAPIErrors()
    Local ApiObject &msgColl = %Session.PSMessages;
    Local number &i;
    For &i = 1 To &msgColl.count
        Local ApiObject &msg = &msgColl.item(&i);
        Error (&msg.Text);
    End-For;
    &msgColl.DeleteAll();
End-Function;

```

## IndexName

### Description

---

**Note.** This property remains for backward compatibility only. Use the Indexes property instead.

---

See [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," Indexes, page 2672](#).

The IndexName property specifies the SearchIndex this query is to retrieve the result from.

You *must* set this property before a query can be performed on the SearchQuery object returned from the GetSearchQuery method.

This property is read-write.

### Example

```
&SearchQuery.IndexName = "PSA";
```

## KnowledgeBase

### Description

Use the KnowledgeBase property to specify a topicset (that is, a file generated by using the mktopics Verity command for a search query. This property takes the name of a file, as a string.

This property is read-write.

## Language

### Description

The Language property specifies the language of the search index.

The default value for this property is the current user's language.

This property is read-write.

## ProcessedCount

### Description

The ProcessedCount property returns the total number of documents that were subjected to the search query.

This property is read-only.

## QueryText

### Description

The QueryText property returns the query text to be submitted to the SearchQuery object.

This property is read-write.

## RequestedFields

### Description

The RequestedFields property specifies the set of fields to be returned with the results.

The value of this property is a list of fields, separated by commas.

If this property is not specified, all the fields (except a few internal fields) are returned with the result. You may get better performance by specifying only the fields you want returned.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," SortSpecifications, page 2675](#) and [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," SearchField Collection, page 2682](#)

## ScorePrecision

### Description

The ScorePrecision property specifies how precise the score should be displayed with the results.

The value of this property is a string, and can be one of the following (case is insensitive)

- 8bit
- 16bit
- 32bit

The system displays two digits after decimal point if "8bit" is selected, and 4 digits if "16bit" is selected. The default value of this property is "8bit".

If this property is set to any other value, the Execute method generates an error and terminates the search.

This property is read-write.

## SortSpecifications

### Description

The SortSpecifications property specifies how the results of a search should be sorted.

This property should be in the following format:

```
fieldname1 {asc | desc} [fieldname2 {asc | desc} ...]
```

where *fieldname1* and *fieldname2* are field names to be used to sort the results and **asc** and **desc** are keywords for sorting in ascending or descending order.

Specifying multiple fields allows you to perform a secondary sort within the primary sorted results. For example, specifying `price asc descr desc` sorts the returned results by price in ascending order. Within the price, the results are sorted by descr field in descending order.

The default value of this property is to sort the results by score field in descending order.

---

**Note.** If you specify this property, you must also specify the RequestedFields property.

---

### **See Also**

Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," RequestedFields, page 2674

---

## **ParseResult Collection**

A ParseResult Collection is returned from the Parse SearchQuery method.

See [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," Parse, page 2670.](#)

---

## **ParseResult Collection Methods**

In this section, we discuss the ParseResult collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### **First**

#### **Syntax**

```
First( )
```

#### **Description**

The First method returns the first ParseResult object in the ParseResult collection. If the ParseResult collection is empty, it returns Null.

#### **Example**

```
&MyResult = &MyParseResultCollection.First();
```

### **Next**

#### **Syntax**

```
Next( )
```

## Description

The Next method returns the next ParseResult object in the ParseResult collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

This method returns a Null when there are no more ParseResult objects in the collection.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

Either a reference to a ParseResult object, or, if there are no more results in the ParseResult collection, a Null.

## Example

```
Repeat
    /* &parseInfo.Message() contains the message, process it */
    &parseInfo.Next()
Until None(&parseInfo);
```

---

# ParseResult Collection Properties

In this section, we discuss the ParseResult collection properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## ErrorCount

### Description

The ErrorCount property returns the number of ParseResult objects in this collection with a severity of ERROR.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
For &I = 1 to &ParseResults.ErrorCount
    /* process message */
End-For;
```

## WarningCount

### Description

The WarningCount property returns the number of ParseResult objects in this collection with a severity of WARNING.

This property is read-only.

---

## ParseResult Class

A ParseResult object is returned from either the First or Next ParseResult Collection methods.

See [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," ParseResult Collection, page 2676](#).

---

## ParseResult Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the ParseResult class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## Message

### Description

The Message property returns the text of the error or warning message as a string.

This property is read-only.

## Severity

### Description

The Severity property returns the severity of the message as a string. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
ERROR	Message is an error message.
WARNING	Message is a warning message.

This property is read-only.



---

## SearchResult Collection

A SearchResult collection is returned from the Execute SearchQuery method.

See [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," Execute, page 2669](#).

---

## SearchResult Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the SearchResult collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### First

#### Syntax

```
First()
```

#### Description

The First method returns the first SearchResult object in the SearchResult collection. If the SearchResult collection is empty, it returns Null.

#### Example

```
&MyResult = &MyCollection.First();
```

### Item

#### Syntax

```
Item( number )
```

#### Description

The Item method returns the SearchResult object with the position in the SearchResult collection specified by *number*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Number</i>	Specify the position number in the collection of the SearchResult object that you want returned. Values start at 1.

## Returns

A SearchResult object if successful, Null otherwise.

## Example

```
For &I = 1 to &MyCollection.Count
    &MyResult = &MyCollection.Item(&I);
    /* Do processing */
End-For;
```

## Next

### Syntax

**Next** ( )

### Description

The Next method returns the next SearchResult object in the SearchResult collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Example

```
&MyResult = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## SearchResult Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the SearchResult collection property Count.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of SearchResult objects in the SearchResult collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## SearchResult Class

The SearchResult object represents a specific SearchResult in a SearchResult Collection object.

SearchResult objects are instantiated from a SearchResult Collection with the First, ItemByName or Next methods.

See [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," SearchResult Collection, page 2679](#).

---

## SearchResult Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the SearchResult class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## Key

### Description

The Key property returns the key for this SearchResult object.

This property is read-only.

## Score

### Description

The Score property returns the score for this SearchResult object as a string. The decimal separator in this string depends on the Peoplesoft language that was used for search. For example, if you searched in Spanish, the decimal separator would be a ','.

Use this property to display the score.

If you convert this string to a number using the Value function, you might not receive the correct result. This is because the Value function always expects the decimal separator character to be a period. You need to explicitly replace the decimal separator with a period before using the Value function. To avoid such conversion problems, if you want to perform score arithmetic, such as evaluating a score to see if it's below a threshold, use the ScoreAsNumber property.

This property is read-only.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," ScoreAsNumber, page 2682](#)

## **ScoreAsNumber**

### **Description**

This property returns the relevancy score as a floating point number between 0 and 1. This property is the same as the Score property, except that this property returns the score as a floating point number instead of a string. Use this value to perform score arithmetic such as comparing it to a threshold value. If you want to display the score, use the Score property.

This property is read-only.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," Score, page 2681](#)

## **SearchFields**

### **Description**

The SearchFields property returns a SearchField Collection.

This property is read-only.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," SearchField Collection, page 2682](#)

---

## **SearchField Collection**

A SearchField collection is returned by the SearchFields SearchResult property.

See [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," SearchFields, page 2682.](#)

---

## SearchField Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the SearchField collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### First

#### Syntax

```
First( )
```

#### Description

The First method returns the first SearchField object in the SearchField collection. If the SearchField collection is empty, it returns Null.

#### Example

```
&MyField = &MyCollection.First( );
```

### ItemByName

#### Syntax

```
ItemByName( Name )
```

#### Description

The ItemByName method returns the SearchField object specified by *Name*.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the SearchField you want returned.

## Returns

A SearchField object if successful, Null otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyField = &MyCollection.ItemByName(VALID_TO_DATE);
```

## Next

### Syntax

```
Next ( )
```

### Description

The Next method returns the next SearchField object in the SearchField collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

## Example

```
&MyField = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## SearchField Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the SearchField collection property Count.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of SearchField objects in the SearchField collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

---

## SearchField Class

A SearchField is returned by First, ItemByName, and Next SearchField Collection methods.

See [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," SearchField Collection, page 2682.](#)

---

## SearchField Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the SearchField class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### Name

#### Description

The Name property returns the name of this SearchField object as a string.

This property is read-only.

### Value

#### Description

The Value property returns the value for this SearchField object as a string.

This property is read-only.

---

## SearchIndex Collection

A SearchIndex collection is returned by the GetSearchIndexes Session class property.

The search indexes in this collection represent all of the *logical* search indexes that have been created in the PeopleSoft system.

Every search index built and used in a PeopleSoft system must have a logical search index associated with it.

See [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," GetSearchIndexes, page 2666.](#)

---

## SearchIndex Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the SearchIndex collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### First

#### Syntax

```
First( )
```

#### Description

The First method returns the first SearchIndex object in the SearchIndex collection. If the SearchIndex collection is empty, it returns Null.

#### Example

```
&MySearchI = &MyCollection.First();
```

### ItemByName

#### Syntax

```
ItemByName( Name )
```

#### Description

The ItemByName method returns the SearchIndex object specified by *Name*.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the SearchIndex that you want returned.

#### Returns

A SearchIndex object if successful, Null otherwise.



## Example

```
&MySearchI = &MyCollection.ItemByName("MySearchIndex");
```

## Next

### Syntax

```
Next ( )
```

### Description

The Next method returns the next SearchIndex object in the SearchIndex collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Example

```
&MySearchI = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## SearchIndex Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the SearchIndex collection property Count.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of SearchIndex objects in the SearchIndex collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count;
```

---

## SearchIndex Class

A SearchIndex is returned by First, ItemByName, and Next SearchIndex collection methods.

A SearchIndex represents a logical search index, and all the information describing it, in the PeopleSoft system. Every search index built and used in a PeopleSoft system must have a logical search index associated with it.

See [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," SearchIndex Collection, page 2685.](#)

---

## SearchIndex Class Method

In this section, we discuss the SearchIndex class method Save.

### Save

#### Syntax

**Save** ( )

#### Description

Use the Save method to save any changes to the search index.

---

**Note.** If you change a value of one of the properties of the subobjects (such as some of the search options, and so on) the change won't be written to the database until the SearchIndex object has been saved.

---

#### Parameters

None.

#### Returns

A Boolean value: True if the SearchIndex object is saved successfully, False otherwise.

---

## SearchIndex Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the SearchIndex class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

---

**Note.** If you change a value of one of the properties, the change won't take effect until the SearchIndex object has been saved.

---

## ExtraOptions

### Description

This property is used for the spidering search indexes. Parameters that are not covered in the SearchIndex object and its children can be passed to the Verity spidering utility using this property.

This property is read-write.

## FSOpts

### Description

This property returns a reference to a Search FS Options object, for FSYS type search indexes.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," Search FS Options Class, page 2712](#)

## HTTPOpts

### Description

This property returns a reference to a Search HTTP Options object, for HTTP type search indexes.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," Search HTTP Options Class, page 2708](#)

## Languages

### Description

This property returns a reference to the Search Language collection.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," Search Language Collection, page 2699](#)

## Location

**Description**

This property specifies the file system location where the search index (collection) is located. You must use a full path name.

This property is read-write.

## Name

**Description**

This property returns the name of the SearchIndex, as a string.

This property is read-only.

## RecOpts

**Description**

This property returns a reference to a SearchRecord Options collection, for RECD type search indexes.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," SearchRecord Options Class, page 2691](#)

## Schedules

**Description**

This property returns a reference to the Search Schedule collection.

This property is read-only.

**See Also**

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," Search Schedule Collection, page 2703](#)

## Type

### Description

The Type property specifies the type of index. This property takes a string value. The values are:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
RECD	An index generated from a PeopleSoft record
HTTP	An index generated from a spider search of the World Wide Web (WWW)
FSYS	An index generated from a spider search of a file system
PRTL	An index generated from a portal
USER	A user defined index (that is, not one of the previous indexes)

This property is read-write.

---

## SearchRecord Options Class

A reference to a search record options object is returned by the RecOpts SearchIndex property.

This object is valid only for Search Index types of RECD. These types of indexes are used to index data in a PeopleSoft database. The properties used with this object represent the values that must be set for this type of search index.

See [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," RecOpts, page 2690](#).

---

## SearchRecord Options Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the SearchRecord option class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

---

**Note.** If you change a value of one of the properties, the change won't take effect until the SearchIndex object has been saved.

---

## Fields

### Description

This property returns a reference to a SearchRecordField collection.

The SearchRecordField collection describes the records and fields that are indexed.

The maximum number of fields returned as part of this collection is 50.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," SearchRecordField Collection, page 2694](#)

## Filter

### Description

This property specifies a filter (that is, a SQL WHERE clause) used to filter out unwanted records from being indexed, as a string.

This property is read-write.

## IncrementalView

### Description

This property specifies a view used for accessing the records that are to be used for incremental indexing, as a string.

This property is read-write.

## RecName

### Description

This property returns the record name for the primary record that the search index is based on. Multiple records can be used, but they must all share a common key structure. The record name returned with this property specifies this common base key structure.

This property is read-only.

## VeggieKey

### Description

This property specifies a replacement pattern for the VdkVgwKey (VeggieKey) used by Verity to uniquely identify a document. The setting of this property determines what is filled in for the unique identifier for each document that gets indexed. Text in this string is replaced with either literal text in the unique identifier or a value determined by one of the following tags:

<b>Tag</b>	<b>Description</b>
<code>&lt;pairs/&gt;</code>	Inserts a string of NAME=VALUE; pairs for each key on the Record being indexed
<code>&lt;row/&gt;</code>	Inserts the Record keys in a SQL-like syntax
<code>&lt;field fieldname='MYFIELD'/&gt;</code>	Inserts the value of <i>MYFIELD</i> for the Row being indexed (if it exists in the record; an error occurs when you save the data if it is missing)
<code>&lt;sql stmt='SQL STATEMENT'/&gt;</code>	Inserts the value returned by the SQL statement. Only the first row returned is accepted. SQL statements that return more than one column cause an error at runtime.

To use these tags, you include them as part of the VeggieKey string. The indexing process replaces them with values. For example, given the following Row of data:

```
Record: PROD_SRCH
Field: PRODUCTID=A11111 (a key on the record)
Field: DESCR="Baby goldfish"
Field: PRICE=5.00
```

You could produce any of the following unique identifiers with various settings of VeggieKey:

<b>VeggieKey Setting</b>	<b>String Produced</b>
<code>"&lt;pairs/&gt;"</code>	<code>"PRODUCTID=A11111;"</code>
<code>"SELECT * FROM &lt;row/&gt;"</code>	<code>"SELECT * FROM PS_PROD_SRCH WHERE PRODUCTID='A11111'"</code>
<code>"&lt;pairs/&gt; &lt;field fieldname='DESCR'/&gt;"</code>	<code>"PRODUCTID=A11111; Baby goldfish"</code>
<code>"Total price: &lt;sql stmt='SELECT SUM(PRICE) FROM PS_PROD_SRCH'/&gt;"</code>	<code>"Total price: 550.78"</code>

Note that the last example is not truly unique, although it is legal. It is up to the application to make sure that the setting of VeggieKey produces a unique string for each indexed document, as the indexing process does not perform this check. Applications that use VdkVgwKey to identify the results of search queries cannot find the correct document if the documents do not have a unique key.

This property is read-only.

## ZoneOptions

### Description

This property specifies the zone option for the index as a string. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
ONE	All the fields for each row of data are inserted into the same zone in the word index. This is a simple scheme which does not allow you to search only parts of the word index but may be appropriate for applications without easily-differentiated text regions.
FLD	One zone is created for each field. The data in that field for each row is inserted into the same zone. This enables applications to search only a specific part of the word index at a time, with a potential performance gain. This does not happen automatically, however; the query interface built by the application must support searching in specific zones. The name of the zone created is the name of the field. The build process may take longer with this option set.

This property is read-only.

---

## SearchRecordField Collection

A SearchRecordField collection is returned from the Fields SearchRecord Options property.

The SearchRecordField collection describes the records and fields that are indexed.

The maximum number of fields returned as part of this collection is 50.

See [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," Fields, page 2692](#).

---

## SearchRecordField Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the SearchRecordField collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.



## DeleteItem

### Syntax

```
DeleteItem(Record, Field)
```

### Description

Use the DeleteItem method to delete the SearchRecordField specified by the record and field name.

This method is executed immediately, however, the values are updated in the database only when the SearchIndex is saved.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Record</i>	Specify a record name as a string.
<i>Field</i>	Specify a field name as a string.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True, item was deleted successfully, False otherwise.

## First

### Syntax

```
First()
```

### Description

The First method returns the first SearchRecordField object in the SearchRecordField collection. If the SearchRecordField collection is empty, it returns Null.

### Example

```
&MySearchField = &MyCollection.First();
```

## InsertItem

### Syntax

```
InsertItem(Record, Field)
```

### Description

Use the InsertItem method to insert a SearchRecordField object into the SearchRecordField collection.

This method is executed immediately, however, the values are updated in the database only when the SearchIndex is saved.

If the item you are trying to insert already exists, this method returns Null.

### Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>Record</i>	Specify a record name as a string.
<i>Field</i>	Specify a field name as a string.

### Returns

A reference to a new SearchRecordField object if successful, Null otherwise.

## ItemByName

### Syntax

```
ItemByName(Record, Field)
```

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the SearchRecordField object specified by the record and field name.

### Parameters

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>Record</i>	Specify a record name as a string.

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Field</i>	Specify a field name as a string.

## Returns

A SearchRecordField object if successful, Null otherwise.

## Example

```
&MySearchField = &MyCollection.ItemByName("SEARCH", "DATE");
```

## Next

### Syntax

**Next** ( )

### Description

The Next method returns the next SearchRecordField object in the SearchRecordField collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

## Example

```
&MySearchOpts = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## SearchRecordField Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the SearchRecordField collection property Count.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of SearchRecordField objects in the SearchRecordField collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## SearchRecordField Class

A SearchRecordField is returned by the First, ItemByName, InsertItem, and Next SearchRecordField collection methods.

A SearchRecordField object describes the records and fields that are indexed.

See [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," SearchRecordField Collection, page 2694](#).

---

## SearchRecordField Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the SearchRecordField class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

---

**Note.** If you change a value of one of the properties, the change won't take effect until the SearchIndex object has been saved.

---

### FieldName

#### Description

This property returns the field name for this SearchRecordField as a string.

This property is read-only.

### IsAttachment

#### Description

This property specifies whether the search record field is an attachment. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the field is an attachment, False otherwise.

This property is read-write.

## IsVerityField

### Description

This property specifies whether the search record field is a Verity field. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the field is a Verity field, False otherwise.

This property is read-write.

## IsWordIndex

### Description

This property specifies whether the search record field is a word index. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the field is a word index, False otherwise.

This property is read-write.

## RecordName

### Description

This property returns the name of the record as a string.

This property is read-only.

---

## Search Language Collection

A reference to a Search Language collection is returned by the Languages property.

See [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," Languages, page 2689](#).

---

## Search Language Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Search Language collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

## DeleteItem

### Syntax

```
DeleteItem(Name)
```

### Description

Use the DeleteItem method to delete the Search Language specified by *Name*.

This method is executed immediately, however, the values are updated in the database only when the SearchIndex is saved.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the Search Language that you want to delete.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True, item was deleted successfully, False otherwise.

## First

### Syntax

```
First()
```

### Description

The First method returns the first Search Language object in the Search Language collection. If the Search Language collection is empty, returns Null.

### Example

```
&MyLang = &MyCollection.First();
```

## InsertItem

### Syntax

**InsertItem**( *LanguageCode* , *MapLanguageCode* )

### Description

Use the InsertItem method to insert a Search Language object into the Search Language collection.

This method is executed immediately, however, the values are updated in the database only when the SearchIndex is saved.

If the item you are trying to insert already exists, this method returns Null.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>LanguageCode</i>	Specify a language code as a string.
<i>MapLanguageCode</i>	Specify a language code to map <i>LanguageCode</i> to (typically this is the same as <i>LanguageCode</i> ).

### Returns

A reference to a new Search Language object if successful, Null if not successful.

## ItemByName

### Syntax

**ItemByName**( *LanguageCode* )

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the Search Language object specified by *LanguageCode*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>LanguageCode</i>	Specify the language code of the object that you want to retrieve.

## Returns

A reference to a Search Language object if successful, Null otherwise.

## Example

```
&MyLang = &MyCollection.ItemByName( "ENG" );
```

## Next

### Syntax

```
Next ( )
```

### Description

The Next method returns the next Search Language object in the Search Language collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Example

```
&MyLang = &MyCollection.Next ( );
```

---

## Search Language Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Search Language collection property Count.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of Search Language objects in the Search Language collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.



## Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## Search Language Class

A reference to a Search Language object is returned by the First, ItemByName, InsertItem, and Next Search Language Collection methods.

See [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," Search Language Collection, page 2699.](#)

---

## Search Language Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Search Language class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

### LanguageCd

#### Description

This property specifies the language code for the Search Language object as a string.

This property is read-only.

### MapLanguageCd

#### Description

Specify a language code to map the given language to (typically this is the same as LanguageCode).

This property is read-only.

---

## Search Schedule Collection

A reference to a Search Schedule collection is returned by the Schedules SearchIndex property.

See [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," Schedules, page 2690.](#)

---

## Search Schedule Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Search Schedule collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### DeleteItem

#### Syntax

`DeleteItem(Name)`

#### Description

Use the DeleteItem method to delete the Search Schedule specified by *Name*.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the SearchIndex is saved.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the Search Schedule that you want to delete.

#### Returns

A Boolean value: True, item was deleted successfully, False otherwise.

### First

#### Syntax

`First()`

#### Description

The First method returns the first Search Schedule object in the Search Schedule collection. If the Search Schedule collection is empty, this method returns Null.

## Example

```
&MySch = &MyCollection.First();
```

## InsertItem

### Syntax

```
InsertItem(RunCntrlID)
```

### Description

Use the InsertItem method to insert a Search Schedule object into the Search Schedule collection.

This method is not executed automatically. It is executed only when the SearchIndex is saved.

If the item you are trying to insert already exists, this method returns Null.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RunCntrlId</i>	Specify the run control ID of the search schedule object as a string.

### Returns

A reference to a new Search Schedule object if successful, Null if not successful.

## ItemByName

### Syntax

```
ItemByName(RunCntrlId)
```

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the Search Schedule object specified by *RunCntrlId*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>RunCntrlId</i>	Specify the run control ID of the search schedule object as a string.

## Returns

A Search Schedule object if successful, Null otherwise.

## Example

```
&MySchedule = &MyCollection.ItemByName("MySched");
```

## Next

### Syntax

```
Next ( )
```

### Description

The Next method returns the next Search Schedule object in the Search Schedule collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Example

```
&MySched = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## Search Schedule Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Search Schedule collection property Count.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of Search Schedule objects in the Search Schedule collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

## Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## Search Schedule Class

A reference to a Search Schedule object is returned by the First, ItemByName, InsertItem, and Next Search Schedule Collection methods.

See [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," Search Schedule Collection, page 2703](#).

---

## Search Schedule Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Search Schedule class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

**Note.** If you change a value of one of the properties, the change won't take effect until the SearchIndex object has been saved.

---

## BuildType

### Description

This property specifies how you want the index rebuilt with this schedule item. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
INCR	Incremental updates an existing index. Use this schedule item for indexes with small amounts of data, and for cleaning up large indexes periodically when they start to fragment.
RBLD	Rebuild deletes the index and starts from scratch. Use this to add to an existing, large index.

This property is read-write.

## RunCntlId

### Description

This property returns the Run Control ID associated with the schedule item.

This property is read-only.

## RunRecurrence

### Description

This property specifies the name of the Recurrence Definition as a string. For example: "Daily Search Rebuild".

This property is read-write.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler*, "Defining Jobs and JobSets," Creating Job Definitions

## ServerName

### Description

This is the name of the Process Scheduler Server that processes the requests for this schedule item, for example, "PSNT".

This property is read-write.

### See Also

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler*, "Setting Server Definitions"

---

## Search HTTP Options Class

A reference to a Search HTTP Options object is returned by the HTTPOpts SearchIndex property.

This object is valid only for Search Index types of HTTP. These types of indexes spider URLs. The properties available using this object represent values that must be set for spidering URL's.

See [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," HTTPOpts, page 2689.](#)

---

## Search HTTP Options Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Search HTTP Option class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

---

**Note.** If you change a value of one of the properties, the change won't take effect until the SearchIndex object has been saved.

---

## AllowHTTPS

### Description

This property is used to cause the HTTP Spider Gateway to descend HTTPS (SSL) links and HTTP links when it builds the index. This property takes a Boolean value: True, use the HTTPS (SSL) links, False otherwise.

This property is read-write.

## DomainLimit

### Description

This property limits spidering (indexing) to the specified domain. This property takes a string value.

This property is read-write.

## GlobList

### Description

This property specifies a list of filename "globs" which the indexing process uses to filter its list. The GlobListType determines how the filtering is done. The value of this property is a space-separated list of filenames with or without wildcards. The following is an example of the value for this property:

```
"*.doc *.txt *.html robots.txt"
```

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," GlobListType, page 2709](#)

## GlobListType

### Description

This property determines how the values specified with GlobList are used. Values are:

<i><b>Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
ALL	Ignore the values specified with GlobList. Index all filenames encountered regardless of their pattern.
EXC	Exclude the values specified with GlobList. Index everything except names that match a pattern in GlobList.
INC	Include the values specified with GlobList. Index only filenames that match a pattern in GlobList and exclude all other filenames.

This property is read-write.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," GlobList, page 2709](#)

## **LinkDepth**

### **Description**

This property determines how many links the HTTP Spider descends from its starting point as a number.

A value of 1, for example, indexes the original page as well as the documents linked to by that page, and then stop.

A value of 2 indexes the original page, and documents linked to it, as well as documents linked to by the second page.

PeopleSoft recommends not setting this value over 10 without combining it with the DomainLimit property as the amount of data retrieved into the index increases geometrically with the LinkDepth.

This property is read-write.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," DomainLimit, page 2709](#)

## **MIMEList**

### **Description**

This property is used in a similar fashion to GlobList. It is a space-separated list of MIME Types. The MIMEListType determines how they affect indexing. The following is an example of a value for this property:

```
"text/html text/plain application/*"
```



This property is read-write.

**See Also**

Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," MIMEListType, page 2711 and Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," GlobList, page 2709

## MIMEListType

**Description**

This property is used like GlobListType, but applies to MIMEList instead of GlobList. Instead of testing the pattern of the filename, this property tests the MIME-type detected for the document when determining whether to index it.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," MIMEList, page 2710 and Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," GlobListType, page 2709

## ProxyHost

**Description**

This property specifies the hostname or IP address of the HTTP proxy, if the HTTP Spider Gateway needs an HTTP proxy to connect to remote websites during the indexing process.

This property is read-write.

## ProxyPort

**Description**

This property specifies the port number of the HTTP proxy set in ProxyHost as a number.

This property is read-write.

## StartOpts

### Description

This property returns a reference to a Search Start Options collection.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," Search Start Options Collection, page 2714](#)

---

## Search FS Options Class

A reference to a Search FS Options object is returned by the FSOpts SearchIndex property.

This object is valid only for Search Index types of FSYS. These types of indexes spider a file system. The properties available using this object represent the values that must be set for spidering a file system.

See [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," FSOpts, page 2689](#).

---

## Search FS Options Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Search FS Option class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

---

**Note.** If you change a value of one of the properties, the change won't take effect until the SearchIndex object has been saved.

---

## GlobList

### Description

This property specifies a list of filename "globs" which the indexing process uses to filter its list. The GlobListType determines how they affect indexing. The value of this property is a space-separated list of filenames with or without wildcards. The following is an example of the value for this property:

```
"*.doc *.txt *.html robots.txt"
```

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," GlobListType, page 2713](#)

**GlobListType****Description**

This property determines how the values specified with GlobList are used. Values are:

<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>
ALL	Ignore the values specified with GlobList. Index all filenames encountered regardless of their pattern.
EXC	Exclude the values specified with GlobList. Index everything except names that match a pattern in GlobList.
INC	Include the values specified with GlobList. Index only filenames that match a pattern in GlobList and exclude all other filenames.

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," GlobList, page 2712](#)

**MIMEList****Description**

This property is used like GlobList. It is a space-separated list of MIME Types. The MIMEListType determines how they affect indexing. The following is an example of the value for this property:

```
"text/html text/plain application/*"
```

This property is read-write.

**See Also**

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," MIMEListType, page 2714](#) and [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," GlobList, page 2712](#)

## MIMEListType

### Description

This property is used like GlobListType, but applies to MIMEList instead of GlobList. Instead of testing the pattern of the filename, this property tests the MIME-type detected for the document when determining whether to index it.

This property is read-write.

### See Also

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," MIMEList, page 2713](#) and [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," GlobListType, page 2713](#)

## StartOpts

### Description

This property returns a reference to a Search Start Options collection.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," Search Start Options Collection, page 2714](#)

---

## Search Start Options Collection

The values in the Search Start Options Collection get passed to the `-start` parameter of the Verity spider utility. These values represent the starting points for spidering.

A Search Start Option collection is returned from:

- StartOpts Search HTTP Options class property
- StartOpts Search FS Options class property

See Search HTTP Options Class property

See [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," StartOpts, page 2712](#).

See Search FS Options Class property

See [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," StartOpts, page 2712](#).

---

## Search Start Options Collection Methods

In this section, we discuss the Search Start Options collection methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### DeleteItem

#### Syntax

```
DeleteItem(Value)
```

#### Description

Use the DeleteItem method to delete the Search Start Options specified by *Value*.

This method is executed immediately, however, the values are updated in the database only when the SearchIndex is saved.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Value</i>	Specify the value of the Search Start Option that you want to delete.

#### Returns

A Boolean value: True, item was deleted successfully, False otherwise.

### First

#### Syntax

```
First()
```

#### Description

The First method returns the first Search Start Options object in the Search Start Options collection. If the Search Start Options collection is empty, this method returns Null.

## Example

```
&MySearchOpts = &MyCollection.First();
```

## InsertItem

### Syntax

```
InsertItem(Value)
```

### Description

Use the InsertItem method to insert a Search Start Options object into the Search Start Options collection.

This method is executed immediately, however, the values are updated in the database only when the SearchIndex is saved.

If the item you are trying to insert already exists, this method returns Null.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Value</i>	Specify the value of the Search Start Option that you want to insert.

### Returns

A reference to a new Search Start Option object if successful, Null if not successful.

## ItemByName

### Syntax

```
ItemByName(Value)
```

### Description

The ItemByName method returns the Search Start Options object specified by *Value*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Value</i>	Specify the value of the Search Start Options that you want returned.

## Returns

A Search Start Options object if successful, Null otherwise.

## Example

```
&MySearchOpts = &MyCollection.ItemByName("MyStartOptions");
```

## Next

### Syntax

```
Next ( )
```

### Description

The Next method returns the next Search Start Options object in the Search Start Options collection. You can use this method only after you have used the First method: otherwise the system doesn't know where to start.

### Example

```
&MySearchOpts = &MyCollection.Next();
```

---

## Search Start Options Collection Property

In this section, we discuss the Search Start Options collection property Count.

## Count

### Description

This property returns the number of Search Start Options objects in the Search Start Options collection, as a number.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
&COUNT = &MY_COLLECTION.Count ;
```

---

## Search Start Options Class

A reference to a Search Start object is returned by the First, ItemByName, InsertItem, and Next Search Start Options Collection methods.

See [Chapter 48, "Verity Search Classes," Search Start Options Collection, page 2714](#).

---

## Search Start Options Class Properties

In this section, we discuss the Search Start Options class properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

---

**Note.** If you change a value of one of the properties, the change won't take effect until the SearchIndex object has been saved.

---

### IsDomainRestricted

#### Description

The value of this property is passed to the **-domain** option of the Verity spider utility. This property specifies whether the domain is restricted. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the domain is restricted, False otherwise.

This property is read-write.

### IsHostRestricted

#### Description

This property specifies whether the host is restricted. This property takes a Boolean value: True, the host is restricted, False otherwise.

This property is read-write.



## Value

### Description

This property returns the value of the Search Start Options, as a string.

This property is read-only.

---

## Verity Search Classes Examples

The following PeopleCode programs are examples of how to use the Verity search classes.

### General Purpose Example

The following is a general example uses two search indexes called CATALOG1 and CATALOG2 for the word "bicycle", with the requested fields called "DESCRIPTION" and "PRICE" in the results.

```
&sqQuery = %Session.GetSearchQuery();
&sqQuery.Indexes = "CATALOG1, CATALOG2";
&sqQuery.Language = %Language;
&sqQuery.Querytext = "bicycle";
&sqQuery.SortSpecification = "PRICE desc DESCRIPTION asc";
&sqQuery.RequestedFields = "PRICE, DESCRIPTION";

/* Execute the search, getting the first 20 results. */
&srcResults = &sqQuery.Execute(1, 20);
If &srcResults <> Null And &srcResults.Count > 0 Then

&srCurrent = &srcResults.First();
Repeat
    Local ApiObject &srFieldColl;
&srFieldsColl = &srCurrent.SearchFields;
    Local ApiObject &srField = &srFieldColl.First();
Repeat
    /* Do something with this field. */
    &srField = &srFieldColl.Next();
Until None(&srField);
Until None(&srCurrent);
Else
    ReportSearchAPIErrors();
    Local string &msg;
    &msg = MsgGetText(145, 40, "No results for your search");
End-If;

Function ReportSearchAPIErrors()
    Local ApiObject &msgColl = %Session.PSMessages;
    Local number &i;
    For &i = 1 To &msgColl.count
        Local ApiObject &msg = &msgColl.item(&i);
        Error (&msg.Text);
    End-For;
    &msgColl.DeleteAll();
End-Function;
```

## Portal Search Example

The following is a portal search example.

```

&SearchKey = %Request.GetParameter("SEARCH_TEXT");
&StartPosition = %Request.GetParameter("START_POSITION")
SearchResultChunkSize = 1000;

/*-----
   Get a portal registry object.
   -----*/
&Portal = %Session.GetPortalRegistry();

/*-----
   Open the desired portal.
   -----*/
&Portal.Open("PORTAL")

/*-----
   Get a search query object.
   -----*/
&SearchQuery = &PORTAL.GetSearchQuery();

/*-----
   Set the text of the query the user entered
   -----*/
&SearchQuery.QueryText = &SearchKey

/*-----
   Execute the search passing in the starting position and "chunk size" (get me the
   first 20 result or the third 20)
   -----*/
&SearchResultsColl = &SearchQuery.Execute(&StartPosition, &SearchResultChunkSize);
/*-----
   Get the first result.
   -----*/
&SearchResult = &SearchResultsColl.First();

While (&SearchResult <> Null)

    /*-----
       Example of getting the key. In the portal case, the key is the URL, but in
       the general case it could be a product id or some kind of other database key.
       -----*/
    &SearchKey = &SearchResult.Key;

    /*-----
       Example of getting the Field. In the portal case, the field is the URL. =>
       Yes, it
       is redundant with the key but the key includes some {} around the URL and this
       just makes it easier to get the URL.
       -----*/
    &URLSearchField = &SearchResult.SearchFields.ItemByName("URL")
    &URL = &URLSearchField.Value

    /*-----
       Another example of a field using dot notation to simplify the code.
       -----*/
    &ContentProvider = &SearchResult.SearchFields.ItemByName("Content
Provider").Value

    /*-----
       Call a function to insert the result into the page.
       -----*/
    AddStuffToPage(&URL, &ContentProvider);

```

```
/*-----  
    Get the next result of the search.  
-----*/  
&SearchResult = &SearchResultsColl.Next();  
  
End-While;  
&Portal.Close();
```

## Chapter 49

# XmlDoc Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the XmlDoc class and the XmlNode class and discusses the following topics:

- When to use an XmlDoc object
- XmlDoc object creation
- XmlNode class considerations
- Error handling
- SoapDoc objects consideration
- Scope of XmlDoc and XmlNode objects
- Data type of an XmlDoc or XmlNode object
- XmlDoc classes built-in functions
- XmlDoc class methods
- XmlDoc class property
- XmlNode class methods
- XmlNode class properties

---

## Understanding XmlDoc Classes

The Extended Markup Language (XML) describes a class of data objects called XML documents. It also partially describes the behavior of computer programs which process them. The XmlDoc class is used to create and manipulate XML data.

The Extended Markup Language (XML) is a method for putting structured data in a text file. Like HTML, XML uses tags, that is, text delimited by brackets (< and >). However, HTML specifies what each tag is, and how it's supposed to be displayed in a browser. XML uses tags only to delimit data. The interpretation of that data is entirely up to the application.

For example, <UL> in HTML specifies an unordered (bulleted) list. However, with XML, it could specify an underlined link.

Each XML document has both a physical and a logical structure:

- Physically, the XML document is composed of units called *entities*. A document begins in a "root" or document entity.
- Logically, the XML document is composed of declarations, elements, comments, character references, and processing instructions

The `CreateXmlDoc` function creates an `XmlDoc` object. An `XmlDoc` is composed of `XmlNode` objects. Each `XmlNode` represents an XML document *entity*. You can use `PeopleCode` to create the following types of entities:

- Attribute (specified both by a name and a `NamespaceURI`)
- CDATA Section
- Comment
- Element
- Entity References
- Process Instruction
- Text

**See Also**

<http://www.w3.org>

---

## When to Use an XmlDoc Object

You can use the `XmlDoc` class to access inbound messages. You can also use the `XmlDoc` class to create XML messages to be sent out, either synchronously or asynchronously.

All messages must be associated with a message definition. An `XmlDoc` message must be associated with an *unstructured* or nonrowset-based message, that is, a message definition that's created without any record definitions.

Use the `XmlDoc` object if any of the following is true:

- Your message structure doesn't fit the rowset model.
- Your message data doesn't come from database records.
- Your third-party source or target node requires non-XML messages.
- Your message uses the SOAP protocol.

Do *not* use the `XmlDoc` object if your message contains cookies.

## XmlDoc Object Creation

Use the `CreateXmlDoc` function to create an `XmlDoc` object. You can create either an empty object, and populate it with data, or you can specify an XML string that is then transformed into an `XmlDoc` object that you can then manipulate with `PeopleCode`.

If you're creating an empty `XmlDoc` object, and you also want to specify a particular document type declaration (DTD) to be used to validate your XML, immediately after you use the `CreateXmlDoc` function, you should use the `CreateDocumentType` method to specify the DTD, followed by the `CreateDocumentElement` method to associate the DTD with the root entity.

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &docTypeNode;
Local XmlNode &rootNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");
&docTypeNode = &inXMLDoc.CreateDocumentType("Personal", "", "Personal.dtd");
&rootNode = &inXMLDoc.CreateDocumentElement("root", "", &docTypeNode);
```

The preceding `PeopleCode` program produces the following XML:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<!DOCTYPE Personal SYSTEM "Personal.dtd">
</root>
```

After you've created your `XmlDoc` object, use the `GenXmlString` method to create an XML string. You can then use an Internet Script (iScript) Response object method to send the string as an XML response.

### See Also

[Chapter 22, "Internet Script Classes \(iScript\)," page 1141](#)

## Considerations Using a Unique Namespace

In the root tag, the attribute **xmlns** stands for the XML namespace. This allows you to define namespaces for tag names so that collisions can be avoided and validation logic can be run.

If you do not give a prefix for an XML namespace, but instead define it with the tag (xmlns) followed by a colon (:) and then a unique namespace, for example,

```
xmlns:psft
```

For example, this sort of functionality allows you to have two nodes named "Transaction", but one can be referenced by a "psft" namespace and another not, allowing for two nodes with the same name to exist, but each containing different data.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root xmlns:psft="http://www.peoplesoft.com">
    <psft:Transaction>Value</psft:Transaction>
    <Transaction>Another</Transaction>
</root>
```

Incorrect results can be returned when you have a namespace as in the above example, which belongs to the namespace defined in `http://www.people.com`. When the system tries to find the path of "root/Transaction", it may return multiple nodes when in fact the end user might only want to return one.

To avoid this, do one of the following:

- Do not use `FindNode`. Use `GetElementByTagName` instead. This does not use XPath to resolve entries in the DOM. Instead, it works at a node by node basis, for example, by getting the root node, then getting the transactions node. This code may be a bit more complex to write, but you lose the richness of XPath.
- Give every **xmlns** attribute a prefix. The system will use XPath correctly and find the node.

## Considerations Using Rowsets

Unstructured XML should be transformed to structured if you want to use the full rowset abilities. PeopleSoft recommends transforming the data into a rowset-based message.

If you do not want to transform the data, you need to break it up using the Transaction tag around the equivalent of each level zero rowset, as shown in the example.



```
<?xml version="1.0" ?>
- <SAMPLE_MSG>
  - <Transaction>
    - <QE_SALES_ORDER class="R">
      <QE_ACCT_ID>26</QE_ACCT_ID>
      <QE_ACCOUNT_NAME>APG-65</QE_ACCOUNT_NAME>
      <QE_ADDRESS>F18 HORNET WAY</QE_ADDRESS>
      <QE_PHONE>(206)544-1264</QE_PHONE>
      <QE_FROMROWSET />
      <QE_TOROWSET />
      <QE_SEND_SOA_BTN />
      <QE_SEND_SOS_BTN />
      <QE_TRAN_SOA_BTN />
      <QE_SEND_SQ_BTN />
      <QE_TRAN_SOS_BTN />
      <QE_TRAN_APCODE_BTN />
      <QE_TRAN_SPCODE_BTN />
      <QE_PUBXMLDOC_BTN />
      <QE_CLEAR_BTN />
      <DESCRLONG />
    </QE_SALES_ORDER>
  </Transaction>
  - <Transaction>
    - <QE_SALES_ORDER class="R">
      <QE_ACCT_ID>27</QE_ACCT_ID>
      <QE_ACCOUNT_NAME>JASON ACCOUNT</QE_ACCOUNT_NAME>
      <QE_ADDRESS>THE ADDRESS</QE_ADDRESS>
      <QE_PHONE>(PHONE NUMBER</QE_PHONE>
      <QE_FROMROWSET />
      <QE_TOROWSET />
      <QE_SEND_SOA_BTN />
      <QE_SEND_SOS_BTN />
      <QE_TRAN_SOA_BTN />
      <QE_SEND_SQ_BTN />
      <QE_TRAN_SOS_BTN />
      <QE_TRAN_APCODE_BTN />
      <QE_TRAN_SPCODE_BTN />
      <QE_PUBXMLDOC_BTN />
      <QE_CLEAR_BTN />
      <DESCRLONG />
    </QE_SALES_ORDER>
  </Transaction>
</SAMPLE_MSG>
```

---

# XmlNode Class Considerations

In general, the XmlNode Class methods and properties can be broken up into the following categories:

Category	Description
Add	The Addxxx methods add an entity of the specified type to the end of the list of child nodes, and returns a reference to the newly created node.

<b>Category</b>	<b>Description</b>
Insert	The Insertxxx methods insert an entity of the specified type at the specific location and returns a reference to the newly created node.
Get	The Getxxx methods return a reference to the specified entity. The Getxxx methods may return a single reference or an array of references.
Other	The other methods enable you to find a particular entity in an XmlDocument (FindNode), copy data from one node into another, and remove nodes.

## Accessing and Traversing an XmlNode Object

If you're creating an XmlDocument object, use the CreateDocumentElement, as well as the different Add and Insert methods to create XmlNode objects. These methods return a reference to the newly created node if successful.

Use the XmlNode properties for traversing the data structure (ParentNode, PreviousSibling, NextSibling, and so on.)

You can also use the ChildNodeCount property for looping through all the child nodes of a node.

Use the NodeType property to get the type of the node (element, processing instruction, comment, and so on).

---

## Error Handling

Use the IsNull property to verify if the XmlNode returned by a method is a valid node. In the following example, a particular node is checked to see if it has another node after it. If it doesn't, a node is added.

```
Local XmlNode &usernode;  
Local string &userName;  
  
&usernode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.FindNode("/Request/Company/Location/User");  
  
If Not (&MyNode.IsNull) Then  
    &userName = &usernode.NodeValue;  
Else  
    /* Do error processing */  
End-If;
```

---

## SOAPDoc Object Considerations

A SOAP Message is an ordinary XML document that consists of the following parts:

- A mandatory SOAP envelope
- An optional SOAP header
- A mandatory SOAP body

Most of the methods and properties that you use with an XmlDoc or XmlNode can also be used with a SOAPDocument. However, there are a few XmlNode methods that cannot be used with a SOAPDocument. The following methods *cannot* be used with a SOAPDocument.

- AddCDATASection
- AddProcessInstruction
- CopyToPSFTMessage
- CreateDocumentType
- InsertCDATASection
- InsertProcessInstruction
- LoadIBContent

**See Also**

Chapter 42, "SOAPDoc Class," page 2399

---

## Scope of XmlDoc and XmlNode Objects

XmlDoc and XmlNode objects can be instantiated only from PeopleCode.

This object can be used anywhere you have PeopleCode, that is, in Application Engine PeopleCode, record field PeopleCode, and so on.

---

## Data Type of an XmlDoc or XmlNode Object

XmlDoc objects are declared type XmlDoc.

XmlNode objects are declared type XmlNode.

For example:

```
Component XmlDoc &MyDoc;
```

```
Local XmlNode &MyNode;
```

---

**Note.** XmlNode objects can be declared only as type Local.

---

---

## XmlDoc Classes Built-in Functions

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateSOAPDoc*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateXmlDoc*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," GetNRXmlDoc*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," ReValidateNRXmlDoc*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," Transform*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," TransformEx*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," TransformExCache*

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," UpdateXmlDoc*

---

## XmlDoc Class Methods

In this section, we discuss the XmlDoc methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### CopyRowset

#### Syntax

```
CopyRowset( &InRowset[ , MessageName ][ , MessageVersion] )
```

#### Description

Use the CopyRowset method to copy rowset data to an XmlDoc object.

---

**Warning!** If the XmlDoc is *not* empty, the existing structure and data are replaced with the data and structure from *InRowset*. If *MessageName* is not specified, this function makes the best possible XML structure given the passed rowset. Not passing the message name should only occur when using a nonrowset-based message or when using a standalone rowset. For best performance, PeopleSoft recommends to always specify the message name.

---

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;InRowset</i>	Specify the variable of an already instantiated and populated rowset to copy data from.
<i>MessageName</i>	Specify the name of the message that the rowset belongs to, as a string. If the message name is not specified, the best possible XML structure is created.
<i>MessageVersion</i>	Specify the message version, as a string. If you do not specify a message version, the default message version is used.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True, the rowset data copied successfully, False otherwise.

## Example

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local boolean &ret;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");  
&ret = &inXMLDoc.CopyRowset(&rs, "<insert message name>", "<insert message=>  
version");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," CopyToRowset, page 2733](#)

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," page 2305](#)

## CopyToPSFTMessage

### Syntax

```
CopyToPSFTMessage( targetDoc, srcPath, targetPath )
```

### Description

Use the CopyToPSFTMessage method to copy an XmlDoc to a PeopleSoft message. The *srcPath* and *targetPath* parameters enable you to map the data of the XmlDoc (using the XmlDoc structure) to the message (following the message structure.)

The XmlDoc object generally has the following structure:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<MESSAGE_NAME>
  <FieldTypes>
    ...
  </FieldTypes>
  <MsgData>
    <Transaction>
      ...
    </Transaction>
  </MsgData>
</MESSAGE_NAME>
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
targetDoc	Specify the XmlDocument that contains the message structure.
srcPath	Specify an array of string that contains the mapping path information.
targetPath	Specify an array of string that contains the mapping path information.

Returns

A number. The values are:

Value	Description
0	Ok
1	Missing PSCAMA structure
2	Missing FieldType structure
3	General Error

## Example

```
Local XmlDoc &srcDoc, &targetDoc;
Local array of string &srcPath, &targetPath;

&srcPath = CreateArrayRept("", 0);
&targetPath = CreateArrayRept("", 0);

&srcDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");
&targetDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");
&ret = &srcDoc.ParseXmlFromURL("c:/temp/source.xml");
&ret = &targetDoc.ParseXmlFromURL("c:/temp/target.xml");

&srcPath.Push("QE_EMPLOYEE");
&srcPath.Push("QE_EMPLOYEE/QE_ACCOUNT_TBL");
&srcPath.Push("QE_EMPLOYEE/QE_JOBCODE");
&srcPath.Push("QE_EMPLOYEE/DEPTID");
&srcPath.Push("EMAIL_MSG_RCD");
&srcPath.Push("EMAIL_MSG_RCD/EMAIL_FILE_RCD");

&targetPath.Push("QE_EMPLOYEE_TG");
&targetPath.Push("QE_EMPLOYEE_TG/QE_ACCOUNT_TBL_TG");
&targetPath.Push("QE_EMPLOYEE_TG/QE_JOBCODE_TG");
&targetPath.Push("QE_EMPLOYEE_TG/DEPTID_TG");
&targetPath.Push("EMAIL_MSG_RCD_TG");
&targetPath.Push("EMAIL_MSG_RCD_TG/EMAIL_FILE_RCD_TG");

&ret = &srcDoc.CopyToPSFTMessage(&targetDoc, &srcPath, &targetPath);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," CopyRowset, page 2730](#); [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," CopyToRowset, page 2733](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," page 1335](#)

## CopyToRowset

### Syntax

```
CopyToRowset(&Rowset, Message_Name, [Message_Version])
```

### Description

Use the CopyToRowset method to copy data from the XmlDoc to an already instantiated rowset.

The rowset must be based on a message object that has the same *structure* as the XmlDoc. That is, if you have a record at level two in your message and you want that data, you must have the same level zero and level one records in your message as in your XmlDoc.

For example, suppose your XmlDoc had the following structure:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<QE_SALES_ORDER>
  <QE_ACCT_ID/>
  <QE_ACCOUNT_NAME/>
  <QE_ADDRESS/>
  <QE_PHONE/>
  <QE_FROMROWSET/>
  <QE_TOROWSET/>
  <QE_SEND_SOA_BTN/>
  <QE_SEND_SOS_BTN/>
  <QE_TRAN_SOA_BTN/>
  <QE_SEND_SQ_BTN/>
  <QE_TRAN_SOS_BTN/>
  <QE_TRAN_APCODE_BTN/>
  <QE_TRAN_SPCODE_BTN/>
  <QE_PUBXMLDOC_BTN/>
  <QE_CLEAR_BTN/>
  <DESCRLONG/>
</QE_SALES_ORDER>
```

If you wanted to include the information in the QE\_SALES\_ORDER record, you would have to have *at least* the following record structure in your message:

```
QE_SALES_ORDER
```

Any records or fields that are in the XmlDoc that aren't in the message (and vice-versa) are ignored.

Rowsets should be created using the following pseudo code:

```
Local Message &msg;
Local Rowset &rs;
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local boolean &ret;

&msg = CreateMessage(OPERATION.<insert message name>);
&rs = &msg.GetRowset();
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<insert XML structure here>");
&ret = &inXMLDoc.CopyToRowset(&rs, "<insert message name>", "<insert message=>
version>");
```

XmlDoc objects have to follow the Peoplesoft message format:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<PSmessage>
  <MsgData>
    <Transaction>
      <Record1 class="R">
        <Field1>xxx</Field1>
        <Field2>yyy</Field2>
        ...
        <Fieldn>nnn</Fieldn>
      </Record1>
    </Transaction>
  </MsgData>
</PSmessage>
```

---

**Warning!** If *MessageName* is not specified, this function makes the best possible flat structure. Not passing the message name should only occur when using a nonrowset-based message or when using a standalone rowset. For best performance, PeopleSoft recommends to always specify the message name.

---



## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;InRowset</i>	Specify the variable of an already instantiated rowset to copy data to.
<i>Message_Name</i>	Specify the message name of the message. If the message name is not specified, the best possible flat structure is created.
<i>Message_Version</i>	Specify the message version, as a string. If the message version is not specified, the default message version is used.

## Returns

This function always returns a True value, regardless of the success of the operation.

## See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," CopyRowset, page 2730](#)

[Chapter 38, "Rowset Class," page 2305](#)

[Chapter 26, "Message Classes," page 1335](#)

## CreateDocumentElement

### Syntax

```
CreateDocumentElement(TagName [ , NamespaceURI ] [ , &DocType ])
```

where *NamespaceURI* can have *one* of the following forms:

`URL.URLname`

OR a string URL, such as

`http://www.peoplesoft.com/`

### Description

Use the CreateDocumentElement method to create the root element of the document.

For *&DocType* you must specify an already instantiated document type node using CreateDocumentType.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
TagName	Specify the name of the tag to be used for the document element.
NamespaceURI	Specify the URI that contains the Namespaces for the XmlDoc, as a string.
&DocType	Specify the document type node. This must already be instantiated using CreateDocumentType.

Returns

A reference to an XmlNode object representing the root element.

Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local XmlNode &docTypeNode;  
Local XmlNode &rootNode;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");  
&docTypeNode = &inXMLDoc.CreateDocumentType("Personal", "", "Personal.dtd");  
&rootNode = &inXMLDoc.CreateDocumentElement("root", "", &docTypeNode);
```

The preceding PeopleCode program produces the following XML:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>  
<!DOCTYPE Personal SYSTEM "Personal.dtd">  
<root/>
```

See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," CreateDocumentType, page 2736](#)

CreateDocumentType

Syntax

```
CreateDocumentType(Name,PublicID,SystemID)
```

Description

Use the CreateDocumentType method to create the document type declaration (a document type node) in the XmlDoc.

You can specify only *one* document type node for an XmlDocument.

You need to create a document type node only if you have a document type definition (DTD). You don't need to specify a document type declaration in your XML. Generally, the DTD file is used for validating the XML.

If you do specify this type of node when creating an XmlDocument in PeopleCode, you *must* specify it immediately following the creation statement. Then, you must specify the document type when you create the root node.

This means your code should start with the CreateXmlDoc function, creating the XmlDocument object, then use the CreateDocumentType method, followed by the CreateDocumentElement method, creating the root node.

### Considerations Using Public and System IDs

You can specify both a public and a system ID. However, if you want to use a system ID *only*, you must specify a Null string ("") for the public ID. To use a public ID *only*, you must specify a Null string ("") for the system ID. If the system ID and public ID are both Null (""), then the document type is considered as system.

To use the Personal.dtd as a system ID, you must use the following code:

```
&DocType = &MyDoc.CreateDocumentType("Personal", "", "Personal.dtd");
```

This produces the XML:

```
<!DOCTYPE Personal SYSTEM "Personal.dtd">
```

To use the Personal.dtd as a public ID, you must use the following code:

```
&DocType = &MyDoc.CreateDocumentType("Personal", "Personal.dtd", "");
```

This produces the XML:

```
<!DOCTYPE Personal PUBLIC "Personal.dtd">
```

### Parameters

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the document type declaration as a string.
<i>PublicID</i>	Specify the public ID of the document type declaration as a string.
<i>SystemID</i>	Specify the system ID of the document type declaration as a string.

### Returns

A reference to an XmlNode object representing the document type element.

### Example

The following example creates a document type declaration using the DTD named "Personal".

```

Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &docTypeNode;
Local XmlNode &rootNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");
&docTypeNode = &inXMLDoc.CreateDocumentType("Personal", "", "Personal.dtd");
&rootNode = &inXMLDoc.CreateDocumentElement("root", "", &docTypeNode);

```

This produces the following XML:

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<!DOCTYPE Personal SYSTEM "Personal.dtd">
<root/>

```

### See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," CreateDocumentElement, page 2735](#)

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Built-in Functions," CreateXmlDoc

## GenFormattedXmlString

### Syntax

```
GenFormattedXmlString()
```

### Description

Use the GenFormattedXmlString method to return an XML string representing the XmlDoc object.

The GenFormattedXmlString method produces an XML string with new line characters and indents. If you want an unformatted XML string, that is, with all the data on a single line, use the GenXmlString method instead.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A formatted XML string.

### Example

```

Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local string &outStr;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><PSMessage/>");
&outStr = &inXMLDoc.GenFormattedXmlString();

```

**See Also**

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," GenXmlString, page 2740](#)

## GenXmlFile

**Syntax**

**GenXmlFile**(*path*)

**Description**

Use the GenXmlFile method to write the content of the XmlDoc object to a file. The XML output file will be in UTF-8 format, and its elements will be formatted and named exactly the same as the XML output from the GenFormattedXmlString method.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>path</i>	Specifies the absolute system path of the destination file.

**Returns**

A Boolean value: True, if the XML file was saved successfully, False otherwise.

**Example**

```
Local XmlDoc &xmldocRoot = CreateXmlDoc(" ");
Local XmlNode &nodeRoot = &xmldocRoot.CreateDocumentElement("root");
.
.
.
&result = &xmldocRoot.GenXmlFile("c:\data.xml");
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," GenFormattedXmlString, page 2738](#)

## GenXmlString

### Syntax

```
GenXmlString( )
```

### Description

Use the GenXmlString method to return an XML string representing the XmlDocument object.

The GenXmlString method produces an XML string with all the data on a single line. If you want a formatted XML string, that is, with new line characters and indents, use the GenFormattedXmlString method instead.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

An XML string.

### Example

```
Local XmlDocument &inXMLDoc;  
Local string &outStr;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><PSMessage/>");  
&outStr = &inXMLDoc.GenXmlString();
```

### See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," GenFormattedXmlString, page 2738](#)

## GetElementsByTagName

### Syntax

```
GetElementsByTagName( TagName )
```

### Description

Use the GetElementsByTagName method to return an array of XmlNode objects that match the specified tag name.

If you specify an invalid tag name, an array is still returned, however, it has 0 elements in it.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TagName</i>	Specify the tag name that you want to look for.

## Returns

An array of XmlNode objects.

## Example

Using the following Xml structure:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<PSmessage>
  <MsgData>
    <Transaction>
      <Record1 class="R">
        <Field1>one</Field1>
        <Field1>two</Field1>
        <Field1>three</Field1>
      </Record1>
    </Transaction>
  </MsgData>
</PSmessage>
```

The following code finds all of the *Field1* elements:

```
Local array of XmlNode &field1List;

&field1List = &inXMLDoc.GetElementsByTagName("Field1");

If &field1List.Len = 0 Then
  /* do error processing */
Else
  /* do processing */
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

## LoadIBContent

### Syntax

```
LoadIBContent(Content [, RootTagName ] )
```

## Description

Use `LoadIBContent` to load data into an `XmlDoc` object. This function is primarily used for display purposes, the main use is found in the Integration Broker Monitor for viewing message structures.

When *Content* is an XML string, the `XmlDoc` contains the DOM representation of the XML.

When *Content* is not an XML string, `LoadIBContents` generates a DOM wrapper.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Content</i>	Specify the content of the <code>XmlDoc</code> .
<i>RootTagName</i>	Specify the root tag name to be used in the <code>XmlDoc</code> object used as the wrapper, if the data is non-Xml. If a root tag name is not specified, and the data is non-Xml, the contents are not wrapped with the default of root tag name of <code>PSMessage</code> .

## Returns

This method returns a Boolean value that is always `True`.

## Example

Using the following data:

```
John Q. Public,1234 West Eastland,925-987-0909
Jane Doe,423 Someplace,234-992-9383
```

The following `PeopleCode` program specifies a root name:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local boolean &ret;
Local string &inStr;

&inStr = "John Q. Public,1234 West Eastland,925-987-0909" | Char(13) | "Jane=>
Doe,423 Someplace,234-992-9383";

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");
&ret = &inXMLDoc.LoadIBContent(&inStr, "Root");
```

This produces the following:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Root>
  <data PsNonXml="Yes">
    <![CDATA[John Q. Public,1234 West Eastland,925-987-0909
Jane Doe,423 Someplace,234-992-9383]]>
  </data>
</Root>
```

The following `PeopleCode` program does not specify a root name:



```

Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local boolean &ret;
Local string &inStr;

&inStr = "John Q. Public,1234 West Eastland,925-987-0909" | Char(13) | "Jane⇒
Doe,423 Someplace,234-992-9383";

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");
&ret = &inXMLDoc.LoadIBContent(&inStr);

```

This produces the following:

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<PSMessage>
  <data PsNonXml="Yes">
    <![CDATA[John Q. Public,1234 West Eastland,925-987-0909
Jane Doe,423 Someplace,234-992-9383]]>
  </data>
</PSMessage>

```

The following is an example of a valid XML document:

```

Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local boolean &ret;
Local string &inStr;

&inStr = "<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>";

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");
&ret = &inXMLDoc.LoadIBContent(&inStr);

```

This produces the following:

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root/>

```

## ParseXmlFromURL

### Syntax

**ParseXmlFromURL**(*path* [, *DTDValidation*])

Where *path* can have *one* of the following forms—a string URL, containing the filename and extension:

http://www.peoplesoft.com/filename.ext

Or an absolute file path, including the filename and extension:

c:\directory\filename.ext

---

**Note.** HTTPS is not a supported protocol for *path*.

---

## Description

Use the `ParseXmlFromURL` method to convert the XML file located at *path* into an `XmlDoc` object that you can then manipulate using PeopleCode. The `XmlDoc` object executing the method is populated with the XML string after it's been converted. Any data already existing in the `XmlDoc` object is overwritten.

Using this method also does basic validation of the XML string, comparing it to the document type declaration (DTD) if the DOCTYPE for the DTD is provided in the XML string.

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft only supports UTF-8 encoding. Therefore, if the input file is encoded, it must be encoded in UTF-8.

---

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>path</i>	Specify the URL or file path to the XML that file you want to manipulate. If you specify a string URL, the URL must be contained in quotation marks.  <b>Note.</b> HTTPS is not a supported protocol for <i>path</i> .
<i>DTDValidation</i>	Specify whether to validate a document type definition (DTD.) This parameter takes a Boolean value. If you specify true, the DTD validation occurs if a DTD is provided. If you specify false, and if a DTD is provided, it is ignored and the XML isn't validated against the DTD. The default value for this parameter is false.  In the case of application messaging, if a DTD is provided, it's always ignored and the XML isn't validated against the DTD.  If the XML cannot be validated against a DTD, an error is thrown saying that there was an XML parse error.

## Returns

A Boolean value: True, the XML file converted successfully and was validated, False otherwise. (If the XML file is not valid, the PeopleCode program terminates.)

## Example

The following PeopleCode program loads a file from a file path:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local boolean &ret;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");
&ret = &inXMLDoc.ParseXmlFromURL("c:\temp\in.xml");
```

The following PeopleCode program loads a file from a URL:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local boolean &ret;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");  
&ret = &inXMLDoc.ParseXmlFromURL("http://www.peoplesoft.com/xmlfile.xml");
```

### See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," ParseXmlString, page 2745](#)

## ParseXmlString

### Syntax

```
ParseXmlString(XmlString)
```

### Description

Use the ParseXmlString method to convert the XML string into an XmlDoc object that you can then manipulate using PeopleCode. The XmlDoc object executing the method is populated with the XML string after it's been converted. Any data already existing in the XmlDoc object is overwritten.

Using this method also does basic validation of the XML string, comparing it to the document type declaration (DTD) if the DOCTYPE for the DTD is provided in the XML string.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>XmlString</i>	Specify an XML string that you want to be able to manipulate using PeopleCode.

### Returns

A Boolean value: True, the XML string converted successfully and was validated, False otherwise. (If the XML is not valid, the PeopleCode program terminates.)

## Example

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local boolean &ret;  
Local string &str;  
  
&str = "<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>";  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("");  
&ret = &inXMLDoc.ParseXmlString(&str);  
  
If &ret Then  
    /* do processing */  
Else  
    /* do error processing */  
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," ParseXmlFromURL, page 2743](#)

---

# XmlDoc Properties

In this section, we discuss the XmlDoc properties. The properties are discussed in alphabetical order.

## DocumentElement

### Description

This property returns a reference to the root element of the document as an XmlNode.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," XmlNode Class, page 2747](#)

## IsNull

### Description

This property returns a Boolean value, indicating whether the doc is a valid object. This property returns True if the XmlDoc object is valid, False otherwise.

This property is read-only.

---

## XmlNode Class

Unlike C++ and Java programming model, PeopleCode interface uses the root object XmlNode to represent all 11 different derived objects. An XmlNode object can be defined only as local.

---

## XmlNode Class Methods

Add methods create a new node of the specific type, append this new node to the child list, and return this newly created node, while Insert methods add the node to the specified position.

In this section, we discuss the XmlNode methods. The methods are discussed in alphabetical order.

### AddAttribute

#### Syntax

```
AddAttribute(Name,Value) ;
```

#### Description

Use the AddAttribute method to add an attribute to an XmlNode. A reference to the newly created attribute is returned.

If you specify an attribute name that already exists, the new value you use *replaces* the existing value, and a reference to the attribute is returned.

Attributes added by the AddAttribute method appear in an arbitrary order in the generated XML.

#### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the Attribute that you want to create, as a string.
<i>Value</i>	Specify the value of the Attribute that you want to create, as a string.

#### Returns

None.

## Example

Here is a set of XML response code.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<myroot>
  <postreqresponse>
    <candidate>
      <user>
        <location scenery="great" density="low" blank="eh?" />
      </user>
    </candidate>
  </postreqresponse>
</myroot>
```

Here's the PeopleCode that builds it.

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &postReqNode;
Local XmlNode &candidatesNode;
Local XmlNode &userNode;
Local XmlNode &locationNode;
Local XmlNode &sceneryAtt;
Local XmlNode &densityAtt;
Local XmlNode &blankAtt;
Local boolean &ret;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot/>");

&postReqNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("postreqresponse");
&candidatesNode = &postReqNode.AddElement("candidates");
&userNode = &candidatesNode.AddElement("user");
&locationNode = &userNode.AddElement("location");

&locationNode.AddAttribute("scenery", "great");
&locationNode.AddAttribute("density", "low");
&locationNode.AddAttribute("blank", "eh?");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," IsNull, page 2784](#)

## AddAttributeNS

### Syntax

```
AddAttributeNS(NamespaceURI, AttributeName, Value)
```

where *NamespaceURI* can have *one* of the following forms:

**URL**.*URLname*

OR a string URL, such as

<http://www.peoplesoft.com/>

## Description

Use the `AddAttributeNS` method to add a namespace attribute to an `XmlNode`. The new attribute is appended to the list of child nodes.

To insert a Namespace attribute at a particular place in the list of nodes, use the `InsertAttributeNS` method instead.

A reference to the newly created attribute is returned.

If you specify an attribute name that already exists, the new value you use *replaces* the existing value, and a reference to the attribute is returned.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NamespaceURI</i>	Specify the URI that contains the Namespaces for the <code>XmlDoc</code> , as a string.
<i>AttributeName</i>	Specify the name of the Attribute that you want to create, as a string.
<i>Value</i>	Specify the value of the Attribute that you want to create, as a string.

## Returns

None.

## Example

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local XmlNode &childNode;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot/>");  
&childNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("child");  
&childNode.AddAttributeNS("http://www.peoplesoft.com", "scenery", "great");
```

## See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," IsNull, page 2784](#)

## AddCDATASection

### Syntax

```
AddCDATASection(Data)
```

Description

Use the AddCDATASection to add a CDATA section to an XmlNode.

CDATA sections may occur anywhere character data may occur; they are used to escape blocks of text containing characters which would otherwise be recognized as markup.

To insert a CDATA section at a particular place in the list of nodes, use the InsertCDATASection method instead.

A reference to the newly created CDATA section is returned.

**Note.** You cannot use this method with a SoapDoc object.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Data	Specify the data to be included in the CDATA section as a string.

Returns

A reference to the newly created CDATA section.

Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local XmlNode &childNodes;  
Local XmlNode &cdataNode;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot/>");  
&childNodes = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("child");  
&cdataNode = &childNodes.AddCDATASection("testing...");
```

The preceding PeopleCode program produces the following:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>  
<myroot>  
  <child>  
    <![CDATA[testing...]]>  
  </child>  
</myroot>
```

See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertCDATASection, page 2770](#)



## AddComment

### Syntax

**AddComment**(*Text*)

### Description

Use the AddComment method to add a comment to an XmlNode. The new attribute is appended to the list of child nodes.

To insert a comment at a particular place in the list of nodes, use the InsertComment method instead.

A reference to the newly created comment is returned.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Text</i>	Specify the text to be used as the comment, as a string.

### Returns

A reference to the newly created comment.

### Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local XmlNode &childNodes;  
Local XmlNode &commentNode;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot/>");  
&childNodes = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("child");  
&commentNode = &childNodes.AddComment("This is an example of a comment.");
```

The preceding PeopleCode program produces the following XML:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>  
<myroot>  
  <child>  
    <!--This is an example of a comment.-->  
  </child>  
</myroot>
```

### See Also

Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertComment, page 2771

## AddElement

### Syntax

**AddElement** (*TagName*)

### Description

Use the AddElement method to add an element to the XmlNode. The new element is appended to the list of child nodes.

To insert an element at a particular place in the list of nodes, use the InsertElement method instead.

A reference to the newly created element is returned.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TagName</i>	Specify the tag for the new element that you are adding, as a string.

### Returns

A reference to the newly created element.

### Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local XmlNode &childNode;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot/>");  
&childNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("child");
```

The preceding PeopleCode program produces the following XML:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>  
<myroot>  
  <child/>  
</myroot>
```

### See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertElement, page 2773](#); [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," GetElement, page 2766](#) and [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," GetElementsByTagName, page 2768](#)

## AddElementNS

### Syntax

**AddElementNS**(*NamespaceURI*, *TagName*)

Where *NamespaceURI* can have *one* of the following forms:

**URL**.*URLName*

Or a string URL, such as:

`http://www.peoplesoft.com/`

### Description

Use AddElementNS to add a namespace element to an XmlNode. The new element is appended to the list of child nodes.

To insert a Namespace element at a particular place in the list of nodes, use the InsertElementNS method instead. A reference to the newly created element is returned. If you specify an element name that already exists, the new value you use replaces the existing value, and a reference to the element is returned.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NamespaceURI</i>	Specify the URI that contains the Namespaces for the XmlDocument, as a string.
<i>TagName</i>	Specify the name of the Element that you want to create, as a string.

### Returns

A reference to the newly created element if successful. If not successful, the IsNull property is set to True.

### Example

```
Local XmlDocument &inXMLDoc;  
Local XmlNode &childNode;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot/>");  
&childNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElementNS("http://www.peoplesoft.com", =>  
    "child");
```

## AddEntityReference

### Syntax

**AddEntityReference**(*Name*)

### Description

Use the AddEntityReference method to add an entity reference. An entity reference refers to the content of the named entity. The new entity reference is appended to the list of child nodes. In the generated XML, the entity reference is automatically prefaced with the '&' character and suffixed with a semi-colon.

The named entity must exist in the document type declaration (DTD).

To insert an entity reference at a particular place in the list of nodes, use the InsertEntityReference method instead.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>	Specify the name of the entity to which this reference refers to.

### Returns

A reference to the newly created entity reference.

### Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local XmlNode &childNode;  
Local XmlNode &entityRef;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot/>");  
&childNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("child");  
&entityRef = &childNode.AddEntityReference("MyURL");
```

The preceding PeopleCode program produces the following XML:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>  
<myroot>  
  <child>  
    &MyURL; </child>  
</myroot>
```

**See Also**

Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertEntityReference, page 2775

**AddNode**

**Syntax**

```
AddNode( &XmlNode )
```

**Description**

Use the AddNode method to add an XmlNode to the XmlDoc. The new node is appended to the list of child nodes.

To insert a node at a particular place in the list of nodes, use the InsertNode method instead.

A reference to the newly created node is returned.

**Parameters**

Parameter	Description
&XmlNode	Specify an already instantiated XmlNode that you want to add.

**Returns**

None.

**Example**

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc, &firstDoc;  
Local XmlNode &childNode;  
  
&firstDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot><child><subchild/></child><=>  
/myroot>");  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");  
&childNode = &firstDoc.DocumentElement.FindNode("/child");  
&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddNode(&childNode);
```

**See Also**

Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertNode, page 2776

# AddProcessInstruction

## Syntax

`AddProcessInstruction(Target,Data)`

## Description

Use the AddProcessInstruction method to add a processing instruction to an XmlNode. The new process instruction is appended to the end of the child list.

To insert a processing instruction at a particular place, use the InsertProcessInstruction method instead.

A reference to the newly created processing instruction is returned.

**Note.** You cannot use this method with a SoapDoc object.

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>Target</i>	Specify the application to which the instruction is directed, as a string.
<i>Data</i>	Specify the data used with the processing instruction.

## Returns

A reference to the newly created processing instruction.

## Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local XmlNode &procInst;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot/>");  
&procInst = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddProcessInstruction("xml-stylesheet", =>  
    "href=""book.css"" type=""text/css""");
```

The preceding PeopleCode program produces the followingXML :

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>  
<myroot>  
    <?xml-stylesheet href="book.css" type="text/css"?>  
</myroot>
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertProcessInstruction, page 2778](#)

**AddText**

**Syntax**

**AddText**(*Data*)

**Description**

Use the AddText method to add a text node to an XmlNode.

**Note.** A text node is *not* the same as a text declaration. The text declaration is added automatically with the CreateXmlDoc function. A text node just contains text within an XmlDoc.

To insert a text node at a particular place, use the InsertText method instead.

A reference to the newly created text node is returned.

**Parameters**

Parameter	Description
<i>Data</i>	Specify the data to be used as the text node, as a string.

**Returns**

A reference to the newly created text node.

**Example**

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local XmlNode &childNode;  
Local XmlNode &textNode;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot/>");  
&childNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("child");  
&textNode = &childNode.AddText("This is text");
```

The preceding PeopleCode program produces the following XML:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<myroot>
  <child>This is text</child>
</myroot>
```

### See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertText, page 2779](#)

## CopyNode

### Syntax

**CopyNode**( *&Node* )

### Description

Use the CopyNode method to copy a node specified by *&Node* and *all* of its child nodes into the current node, as a child node. The new node is appended to the end of the list of child nodes. The specified node can belong to a different XmlDocument.

If you just want to copy a top-level node, without copying its children, you can just create a new node with the name of the node you want.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;Node</i>	Specify an already instantiated node that you want to copy.

### Returns

None.

### Example

Suppose that your XmlDocument has the following structure:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<myroot>
  <child>
    <subchild/>
  </child>
</myroot>
```

The following PeopleCode copies the node *child* and copies it into another doc.



```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc, &firstDoc;
Local XmlNode &childNode;

&firstDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot><child><subchild/></child><=>
/myroot>");
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&childNode = &firstDoc.DocumentElement.FindNode("/child");
&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.CopyNode(&childNode);
```

The following is the new structure:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
  <child>
    <subchild/>
  </child>
</root>
```

See Also

Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," AddNode, page 2755; Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertNode, page 2776; Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," GetChildNode, page 2765; Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," FindNode, page 2759 and Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," FindNodes, page 2760

FindNode

Syntax

```
FindNode(Path)
```

Description

Use the FindNode method to return a reference to an XmlNode.

The path is specified as the list of tag names, to the node that you want to find, each separated by a slash (/).

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Path	Specify the tag names up to and including the name of the node that you want returned, starting with a slash and each separated by a slash (/). This is known as the XPath query language.  See <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath">http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath</a> .

Returns

An XmlNode matching the path if successful. If not successful, the IsNull property on the XmlNode is set to True.

Example

Suppose your XmlDocument has the following structure:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<myroot>
  <postreqresponse>
    <candidate>
      <user>
        <location scenery="great" density="low" blank="eh?" />
      </user>
    </candidate>
  </postreqresponse>
</myroot>
```

You want to return a reference to the location attribute. Use the following *Path* to do it:

```
&XmlNode = &MyDoc.FindNode("/myroot/postreqresponse/candidate/user/location");
```

See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," GetChildNode, page 2765](#) and [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," FindNodes, page 2760](#)

FindNodes

Syntax

```
FindNodes(Path)
```

Description

Use the FindNodes method to return a reference to an array containing all the XmlNode objects that match the path. The path is specified as the list of tag names, to the node that you want to find, each separated by a slash (/).

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Path	Specify the tag names up to and including the name of the node that you want returned, each separated by a slash (/). This is known as the XPath query language. See <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath">http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath</a> .

Returns

An array of XmlNode objects. If there is no match for the specified path, an array with 0 elements is returned.

## Example

Using the following input:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<PSmessage>
  <MsgData>
    <Transaction>
      <Record1 class="R">
        <Field1>one</Field1>
        <Field1>two</Field1>
        <Field1>three</Field1>
      </Record1>
    </Transaction>
  </MsgData>
</PSmessage>
```

The following PeopleCode program finds all of the *Field1* nodes:

```
Local array of XmlNode &field1List;

&field1List = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.FindNodes("MsgData/Transaction/Record1⇒
/Field1");

If &field1List.Len = 0 Then
  /* do error processing, no nodes returned */
Else
  /* do regular processing */
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," GetChildNode, page 2765](#); [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," FindNode, page 2759](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

## GenXmlString

### Syntax

```
GenXmlString( )
```

### Description

Use the GenXmlString method to generate an XML string of the XmlNode.

### Parameters

None.

**Returns**

An XML String.

**Example**

```
&MyXML = &MyNode.GenXmlString();
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," GenXmlString, page 2761](#) XmlDoc method

**GetAttributeName**

**Syntax**

```
GetAttributeName(Index)
```

**Description**

Use the GetAttributeName method to return the specified attribute.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Index</i>	Specify an integer representing the attribute you want to access.

**Returns**

A string.

**Example**

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local string &attName;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");  
&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddAttribute("name", "Joe");  
&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddAttribute("address", "1234 West Eastland");  
  
&attName = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.GetAttributeName(2);
```

## GetAttributeValue

### Syntax

```
GetAttributeValue ( { Name | Index } )
```

### Description

Use the GetAttributeValue method to return the specific attribute value, given an attribute name. The attribute name is case-sensitive, so you must specify the exact name.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Name</i>   <i>Index</i>	Specify the name or index of the attribute whose value you want to access.

### Returns

A string containing the value of the specified attribute.

### Example

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local string &attName;  
Local string &attValue;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");  
&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddAttribute("name", "Joe");  
&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddAttribute("address", "1234 West Eastland");  
  
&attName = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.GetAttributeName(2);  
&attValue = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.GetAttributeValue(&attName);
```

## GetCDATAValue

### Syntax

```
GetCDATAValue ( )
```

### Description

Use the GetCDATAValue method to return the *value* of the first CDATA section in an XmlNode.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

A reference to the value of the first CDATA section as a string.

## Example

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local XmlNode &dataNode;  
Local XmlNode &cdataNode;  
Local string &theData;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");  
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data");  
&cdataNode = &dataNode.AddCDATASection("this is a bunch of text");  
  
&theData = &dataNode.GetCDATAValue();
```

## See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," AddCDATASection, page 2749](#); [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertCDATASection, page 2770](#) and [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," GetCDATAValues, page 2764](#)

# GetCDATAValues

## Syntax

```
GetCDATAValues( )
```

## Description

Use the GetCDATAValues method to return an array of string containing the *values* of the CDATA section in an XmlNode.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

An array of string.

Example

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local XmlNode &dataNode;  
Local XmlNode &cdataNode;  
Local array of string &theData;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");  
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data");  
&cdataNode = &dataNode.AddCDATASection("this is a bunch of text");  
&cdataNode = &dataNode.AddCDATASection("more text");  
&cdataNode = &dataNode.AddCDATASection("still more text");  
  
&theData = &dataNode.GetCDATAValues();
```

See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," AddCDATASection, page 2749](#); [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertCDATASection, page 2770](#); [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," GetCDATAValue, page 2763](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

GetChildNode

Syntax

```
GetChildNode(index)
```

Description

Use the GetChildNode method to return the specified child node of an XmlNode.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>Index</i>	Specify an integer representing the child node that you want to access.

Returns

A reference to an XmlNode. If the specified XmlNode isn't found, the IsNull property for the XmlNode is set to True.

## Example

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local XmlNode &dataNode;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");  
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data");  
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data2");  
  
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.GetChildNode(2);
```

## See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," FindNode, page 2759](#) and [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," FindNodes, page 2760](#)

## GetElement

### Syntax

```
GetElement()
```

### Description

Use the GetElement method to return the first child element node in the list of child nodes.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

A reference to an element.

## Example

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local XmlNode &dataNode;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");  
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data");  
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data2");  
  
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.GetElement();
```



**See Also**

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," AddElement, page 2752](#); [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertElement, page 2773](#); [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," GetElements, page 2767](#) and [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," GetElementsByTagName, page 2768](#)

**GetElements****Syntax**

```
GetElements( )
```

**Description**

Use the GetElements method to return an array of all the XmlNode objects that are elements.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

An array of XmlNode of all the element nodes. If there are no element nodes, an array with 0 elements is returned.

**Example**

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &dataNode;
Local array of XmlNode &dataList;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data");
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data2");

&dataList = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.GetElements();

If &dataList.Len = 0 Then
    /* do error processing, no nodes returned */
Else
    /* do regular processing */
End-If;
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," AddElement, page 2752](#); [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertElement, page 2773](#); [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," GetElement, page 2766](#); [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," GetElementsByTagName, page 2768](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

## GetElementsByTagName

### Syntax

**GetElementsByTagName**( *TagName* )

### Description

Use the GetElementsByTagName method to return an array of XmlNode objects that match the specified tag name.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>TagName</i>	Specify the tag name that you want to look for.

### Returns

An array of XmlNode. If you specify an invalid tag name, the returned array has 0 elements.

### Example

Using the following input:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<PSmessage>
  <MsgData>
    <Transaction>
      <Record1 class="R">
        <Field1>one</Field1>
        <Field1>two</Field1>
        <Field1>three</Field1>
      </Record1>
    </Transaction>
  </MsgData>
</PSmessage>
```

The following PeopleCode program finds all *Field1* nodes:

```
Local array of XmlNode &field1List;

&field1List = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.GetElementsByTagName("Field1");

If &field1List.Len = 0 Then
  /* do error processing, no nodes returned */
Else
  /* do regular processing */
End-If;
```

## See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," AddElement, page 2752](#); [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertElement, page 2773](#); [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," GetElements, page 2767](#); [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," GetElement, page 2766](#) and [Chapter 8, "Array Class," page 257](#)

## GetElementsByTagNameNS

### Syntax

**GetElementsByTagNameNS**( *NamespaceURI* , *TagName* )

Where *NamespaceURI* can have *one* of the following forms:

**URL**.*URLName*

Or a string URL, such as:

<http://www.peoplesoft.com/>

### Description

Use the GetElementsByTagNameNS method to return an array of XmlNode objects that match the specified namespace and qualified name.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NamespaceURI</i>	Specify the URI that contains the Namespace for the XmlDocument, as a string.
<i>TagName</i>	Specify the name of the element that you want to retrieve.

### Returns

An array of XmlNode. If you specify an invalid NamespaceURI, the returned array has 0 elements.

### Example

Using the following input:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Psmessage xmlns="http://www.peoplesoft.com">
  <MsgData>
    <Transaction>
      <Record1 class="R">
        <Field1>one</Field1>
        <Field1>two</Field1>
        <Field1>three</Field1>
      </Record1>
    </Transaction>
  </MsgData>
</Psmessage>
```

The following PeopleCode program finds all *Field1* nodes:

```
Local array of XmlNode &field1List;

&field1List = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.GetElementsByTagNameNS("http://www.peoplesoft.com", "Field1");

If &field1List.Len = 0 Then
  /* do error processing, no nodes returned */
Else
  /* do regular processing */
End-If;
```

InsertCDATASection

Syntax

```
InsertCDATASection(Data,Position)
```

Description

Use the InsertCDATASection method to insert a CDATA section in an XmlNode, at the location specified by *Position*.

**Note.** You cannot use this method with a SoapDoc object.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Data	Specify the data for the CDATA section as a string.
Position	Specify where you want to insert the CDATA Section, as a number.

Returns

A reference to the newly created CDATA section.

## Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &dataNode;
Local XmlNode &cdataNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data");
&cdataNode = &dataNode.AddCDATASection("this is a bunch of text");
&cdataNode = &dataNode.AddCDATASection("still more text");

&cdataNode = &dataNode.InsertCDATASection("more text", 2);
```

This is the XML document before the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
  <data>
    <![CDATA[this is a bunch of text]]>
    <![CDATA[still more text]]>
  </data>
</root>
```

This is the XML document after the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
  <data>
    <![CDATA[this is a bunch of text]]>
    <![CDATA[more text]]>
    <![CDATA[still more text]]>
  </data>
</root>
```

## See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," AddCDATASection, page 2749](#); [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," GetCDATAValue, page 2763](#) and [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," GetCDATAValues, page 2764](#)

## InsertComment

### Syntax

```
InsertComment(Data,Position)
```

### Description

Use the InsertComment method to insert a comment in an XmlNode at the location specified by *Position*.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Data</i>	Specify the data for the comment as a string.
<i>Position</i>	Specify where you want to insert the comment, as a number.

## Returns

A reference to the newly created comment.

## Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local XmlNode &dataNode;  
Local XmlNode &commentNode;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");  
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data");  
&commentNode = &dataNode.AddComment("this is a comment");  
&commentNode = &dataNode.AddComment("still another comment");  
  
&commentNode = &dataNode.InsertComment("more comments", 2);
```

This is the XML document before the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>  
<root>  
  <data>  
    <!--this is a comment-->  
    <!--still another comment-->  
  </data>  
</root>
```

This is the XML document after the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>  
<root>  
  <data>  
    <!--this is a comment-->  
    <!--more comments-->  
    <!--still another comment-->  
  </data>  
</root>
```

## See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," AddComment, page 2751](#)

# InsertElement

## Syntax

**InsertElement**(*TagName*,*Position*)

## Description

Use the InsertElement method to insert an element in an XmlNode at the location specified by *Position*.

## Parameters

Parameter	Description
<i>TagName</i>	Specify the tagname for the element as a string.
<i>Position</i>	Specify where you want to insert the element, as a number.

## Returns

A reference to the newly created element.

## Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local XmlNode &dataNode;  
Local XmlNode &elementNode;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");  
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data");  
&elementNode = &dataNode.AddElement("first");  
&elementNode = &dataNode.AddElement("second");  
  
&commentNode = &dataNode.InsertElement("third", 2);
```

This is the XML document before the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>  
<root>  
  <data>  
    <first/>  
    <second/>  
  </data>  
</root>
```

This is the XML document after the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
  <data>
    <first/>
    <third/>
    <second/>
  </data>
</root>
```

### See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," AddElement, page 2752](#)

## InsertElementNS

### Syntax

**InsertElementNS**(*NamespaceURI*, *TagName*, *Position*)

where *NamespaceURI* can have *one* of the following forms:

**URL**.*URLname*

OR a string URL, such as

<http://www.peoplesoft.com/>

### Description

Use InsertElementNS to insert a new element in an XmlNode, at the location specified by *Position*.

### Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>NamespaceURI</i>	Specify the URI that contains the Namespaces for the XmlDocument.
<i>TagName</i>	Specify the name of the element that you want to create, as a string.
<i>Position</i>	Specify where you want to insert the element, as a number.

### Returns

A reference to the newly created element.

### Example

For example:



```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &dataNode;
Local XmlNode &elementNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root xmlns='http:⇒
//www.peoplesoft.com'/>");
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data");
&elementNode = &dataNode.AddElement("first");
&elementNode = &dataNode.AddElement("second");

&elementNode = &dataNode.InsertElementNS("http://www.peoplesoft.com", "third", 2);
```

This is the XML document before the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root xmlns="http://www.peoplesoft.com">
  <data>
    <first/>
    <second/>
  </data>
</root>
```

This is the XML document after the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root xmlns="http://www.peoplesoft.com">
  <data>
    <first/>
    <third/>
    <second/>
  </data>
</root>
```

InsertEntityReference

Syntax

```
InsertEntityReference(Name,Position)
```

Description

Use the InsertEntityReference method to add an entity reference. An entity reference refers to the content of the named entity.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Name	Specify the name of the entity to which this reference refers to.
Position	Specify where you want to insert the entity reference, as a number.

## Returns

A reference to the newly created entity reference.

## Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &dataNode;
Local XmlNode &entityRef;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&dataNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("data");
&entityRef = &dataNode.AddEntityReference("first");
&entityRef = &dataNode.AddEntityReference("second");

&entityRef = &dataNode.InsertEntityReference("third", 2);
```

This is the XML document before the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
  <data>
    &first;&second;  </data>
  </root>
```

This is the XML document after the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
  <data>
    &first;&third;&second;  </data>
  </root>
```

## See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," AddEntityReference, page 2754](#)

## InsertNode

### Syntax

```
InsertNode(&NewNode, {&RefNode | Position})
```

### Description

Use the InsertNode method to insert a new node. The node is inserted either before the node specified by *&RefNode*, or at the location specified by *Position*.

*&NewNode* refers to an already instantiated XmlNode object. You must create the node before you can insert it.

*&RefNode* refers to an already instantiated XmlNode object.

## Parameters

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>&amp;NewNode</i>	Specify the name of an already instantiated XmlNode that you want to insert.
<i>&amp;RefNode</i>   <i>Position</i>	Specify either the name of an existing node or the location where you want the node to be inserted.

## Returns

A reference to the newly inserted node.

## Example

The following PeopleCode program inserts a node using a position:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc, &firstDoc;
Local XmlNode &childNode;

&firstDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot><third><child/></third><=>
/myroot>");
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root><first/><second/></root>");
&childNode = &firstDoc.DocumentElement.FindNode("/third");

&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.InsertNode(&childNode, 2);
```

The following PeopleCode program inserts a node using a reference node:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc, &firstDoc;
Local XmlNode &childNode, &secondNode;

&firstDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><myroot><third><child/></third><=>
/myroot>");
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root><first/><second/></root>");
&childNode = &firstDoc.DocumentElement.FindNode("/third");
&secondNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.FindNode("/second");

&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.InsertNode(&childNode, &secondNode);
```

The following is the XML document before the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
  <first/>
  <second/>
</root>
```

The following is the XML document after the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
  <first/>
  <third>
    <child/>
  </third>
  <second/>
</root>
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," AddNode, page 2755](#)

**InsertProcessInstruction**

**Syntax**

```
InsertProcessInstruction(Target,Data,Position)
```

**Description**

Use the InsertProcessInstruction method to insert a processing instruction to an XmlNode at the location specified by *Position*.

**Note.** You cannot use this method with a SoapDoc object.

**Parameters**

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>Description</i>
<i>Target</i>	Specify the application to which the instruction is directed, as a string.
<i>Data</i>	Specify the data to be used with the instruction.
<i>Position</i>	Specify where you want to insert the process instruction, as a number.

**Returns**

A reference to the newly created processing instruction.

**Example**

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local XmlNode &procInst;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");  
&procInst = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddProcessInstruction("first", "firstvalue");  
&procInst = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddProcessInstruction("second", =>  
    "secondvalue");  
  
&procInst = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.InsertProcessInstruction("third", =>  
    "thirdvalue", 2);
```

This is the XML document before the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>  
<root>  
    <?first firstvalue?>  
    <?second secondvalue?>  
</root>
```

This is the XML document after the inser:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>  
<root>  
    <?first firstvalue?>  
    <?third thirdvalue?>  
    <?second secondvalue?>  
</root>
```

**See Also**

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," AddProcessInstruction, page 2756](#)

**InsertText**

**Syntax**

```
InsertText(Data,Position)
```

**Description**

Use the InsertText method to insert a text node. The node is inserted at the location indicated by *Position*.

**Note.** A text node is *not* the same as a text declaration. The text declaration is added automatically with the CreateXmlDoc function. A text node just contains text within an XmlDoc.

**Parameters**

Parameter	Description
Data	Specify the data to be used for the text node, as a string.

<i><b>Parameter</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
<i>Position</i>	Specify where you want to insert the text ndoe, as a number.

## Returns

A reference to the newly created text node.

## Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local XmlNode &textNode;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");  
&textNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddText("first text");  
&textNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddText("second text");  
  
&textNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.InsertText("third text", 2);
```

This is the XML document before the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>  
<root>  
first textsecond text</root>
```

This is the XML document after the insert:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>  
<root>  
first textthird textsecond text</root>
```

## See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," AddText, page 2757](#)

## RemoveAllChildNode

### Syntax

```
RemoveAllChildNode( )
```

### Description

Use the RemoveAllChildNode method to remove all child nodes for an XmlNode.

## Parameters

None.

## Returns

None.

## Example

For example:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;
Local XmlNode &elementNode;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("first");
&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("second");
&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("third");

&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.RemoveAllChildNode();
```

This is the XML document before the removal:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
  <first/>
  <second/>
  <third/>
</root>
```

This is the XML document after the removal:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root/>
```

## See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," AddNode, page 2755](#); [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertNode, page 2776](#); [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," GetChildNode, page 2765](#); [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," FindNode, page 2759](#); [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," FindNodes, page 2760](#) and [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," RemoveChildNode, page 2781](#)

## RemoveChildNode

### Syntax

```
RemoveChildNode( { Position | Node } )
```

Description

Use the RemoveChildNode method to remove the child node in an XmlNode specified by *Node*, or located at *Position*.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Position   Node	Specify the child node that you want to delete, either using its position number or its name.

Returns

A reference to the removed XmlNode.

Example

The following PeopleCode program uses a position:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local XmlNode &elementNode, &removedNode;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");  
&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("first");  
&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("second");  
&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("third");  
  
&removedNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.RemoveChildNode(2);
```

The following PeopleCode program uses a reference node:

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local XmlNode &elementNode, &removedNode;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");  
&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("first");  
&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("second");  
&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("third");  
  
&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.FindNode("/second");  
&removedNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.RemoveChildNode(&elementNode);
```

This is the XML document before the removal:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>  
<root>  
  <first/>  
  <second/>  
  <third/>  
</root>
```

This is XML document after the removal:



```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<root>
  <first/>
  <third/>
</root>
```

### See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," AddNode, page 2755](#); [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," InsertNode, page 2776](#); [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," GetChildNode, page 2765](#); [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," FindNode, page 2759](#); [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," FindNodes, page 2760](#) and [Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," RemoveAllChildNode, page 2780](#)

---

## XmlNode Class Properties

The following are the XmlNode properties.

### AttributesCount

#### Description

This property returns the number of attributes for an XmlNode, as a number.

This property is read-only.

#### Example

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;

&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");
&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddAttribute("first", "John");
&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddAttribute("last", "Public");
&inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddAttribute("address", "1234 West Eastland");

For &i = 1 To &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AttributesCount
  /* do some processing of the attributes here */
End-For;
```

### ChildNodeCount

#### Description

This property returns the number of child nodes for an XmlNode, as a number.

This property is read-only.

## Index

### Description

This property returns the location (or position) of a node in the parent's child list, as a number. The root node always returns a 1.

This property is read-only.

## IsNull

### Description

This property returns a Boolean value, indicating whether the node is a valid node. Use this property to verify the value of the add or insert XmlNode methods.

This property is read-only.

### Example

```
Local XmlDoc &inXMLDoc;  
Local XmlNode &elementNode;  
  
&inXMLDoc = CreateXmlDoc("<?xml version='1.0'?><root/>");  
&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.AddElement("first");  
  
&elementNode = &inXMLDoc.DocumentElement.FindNode("/second");  
  
If &elementNode.IsNull Then  
    /* do some error processing here, will not find "second" */  
End-If;
```

## LocalName

### Description

This property returns the local part of a namespace as a string. The local part is the second part of the namespace entry. If you want access to the first part of a namespace, use the Prefix property.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," Prefix, page 2787](#)

## NamespaceURI

### Description

This property returns a reference to the namespace URI as a string.

This property is read-only.

## NextSibling

### Description

This property returns the next child node in an XmlNode, as an XmlNode.

Use the IsNull property to verify that the XmlNode that is returned is valid.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," IsNull, page 2784](#)

## NodeName

### Description

This property returns the name of the XmlNode as a string. You can use this property to rename an XmlNode.

This property is read-write.

## NodePath

### Description

This property returns the path of the XmlNode, from the root.

This property is read-only.

## NodeType

### Description

This property returns the type of the XmlNode. You can use either a numeric value or a constant. The values are:

<i><b>Numeric Value</b></i>	<i><b>Constant Value</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
1	%ElementNode	Element node
2	%AttributeNode	Attribute node
3	%TextNode	Text node
4	%CDATASectionNode	CDATA section node
5	%EntityReferenceNode	Entity reference node
6	%EntityNode	Entity node
7	%ProcessingInstructionNode	Processing instruction node
8	%CommentNode	Comment node
9	%DocumentNode	Document node
10	%DocumentTypeNode	Document type node
11	%NotationNode	Notation node
12	%XmlDeclNode	XML DECL node

## NodeValue

### Description

This property returns the value of the XmlNode, as a string.

This property is read-write.

## ParentNode

### Description

This property returns a reference to the parent node for the XmlNode, as an XmlNode object.

Use the IsNull property to verify that the XmlNode that is returned is valid.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," IsNull, page 2784](#)

## Prefix

### Description

This property returns the prefix part of a namespace as a string. The prefix is the first part of the namespace entry. If you want access to the second part of a namespace, use the LocalName property.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," LocalName, page 2784](#)

## PreviousSibling

### Description

This property returns a reference to the previous node in the XmlNode, as an XmlNode object.

Use the IsNull property to verify that the XmlNode that is returned is valid.

This property is read-only.

### See Also

[Chapter 49, "XmlDoc Classes," IsNull, page 2784](#)



## Appendix A

# Quick Reference for PeopleCode Classes

This appendix discusses:

- PeopleCode syntax quick reference
- PeopleCode classes alphabetical reference.
- Session classes.
- Deprecated items and PeopleCode no longer supported.

---

## PeopleCode Syntax Quick Reference

The following is a description of the PeopleCode syntax, as derived from the PeopleCode parser. This description uses these metacharacters:

<i>Metacharacter</i>	<i>Description</i>
[ ]	Brackets are used to indicate optional portions.
...	Ellipses are used to indicate that the preceding part (often optional) repeats an arbitrary number of times.
	Vertical bars are used to separate alternatives. They indicate that one of the alternatives should be present. The alternatives extend only to the immediately enclosing parentheses or brackets (if any).
()	Parentheses are used to group portions of definitions to limit the scope of alternatives ( ) or optionality (...).
'symbols'	Quoted characters in <b>keyword style</b> are keywords or punctuation in the language. They should appear literally, without the quotation marks.

The following is the PeopleCode language syntax quick reference:

<i>Term</i>	<i>Syntax</i>
Program	ImportList (DeclList TopStList   ClassDefn )
ImportList	[ ImportDecl ';' ]...

<b>Term</b>	<b>Syntax</b>
ImportDecl	<b>'import'</b> PackageName [ ':' '*' ]
PackageName	Id [ ':' Id ]...
ClassDefn	ClassDecl [ ';' ExtDecls ] [ ';' MethodDefns ]
ClassDecl	<b>'class'</b> <b>'interface'</b> Id [ Extends ] [ ClassPublics ] [ ClassProtectededs ] [ ClassPrivates ] <b>'end-class'</b>   <b>'end-interface'</b>
Extends	<b>'extends'</b>   <b>'implements'</b> QualifiedId
QualifiedId	[ PackageName ':' ] Id
ClassPublics	ClassPublic [ ';' ClassPublic ]...
ClassPublic	MethodDecl   PropertyDecl
MethodDecl	<b>'method'</b> Id '(' [ MethodParameters ] ')' [ <b>'abstract'</b> ] [ <b>'returns'</b> PeopleCodeType ]
MethodParameters	MethodParameter [ ';' MethodParameter ]...
MethodParameter	<b>'&amp;'</b> Id <b>'as'</b> PeopleCodeType [ <b>'out'</b> ]
PropertyDecl	<b>'property'</b> PeopleCodeType Id [ ( <b>'get'</b> [ <b>'set'</b> ]   <b>'abstract'</b> )   <b>'readonly'</b> ]
ClassPrivates	<b>'private'</b> [ ClassPrivate [ ';' ClassPrivate ]... ]
ClassPrivate	MethodDecl   InstanceDecl   ConstantDecl
ClassProtectededs	<b>'protected'</b> [ ClassProtected [ ';' ClassProtected ]... ]
ClassProtected	MethodDecl   InstanceDecl   ConstantDecl
InstanceDecl	<b>'instance'</b> VarDeclare
ExtDecls	ExtDecl [ ';' ExtDecl ]...
MethodDefns	MethodDefn [ ';' MethodDefn ]...
MethodDefn	MethodMethod   GetMethod   SetMethod
MethodMethod	<b>'method'</b> Id StList <b>'end-method'</b>
GetMethod	<b>'get'</b> Id StList <b>'end-get'</b>
SetMethod	<b>'set'</b> Id StList <b>'end-set'</b>



<b>Term</b>	<b>Syntax</b>
TopStList	TopStmt [ ';' TopStmt ]...
TopStmt	Stmt
StList	Stmt [ ';' Stmt ]...
Stme	[ LValue [ Assign ]   If   Evaluate   While   Repeat   For   Accept   Break   Return   Exit   Error   Warning   Try   Throw   LocalDecl ]
Assign	'=' Expression
If	'if' LogicalExpression 'then' StList [ 'else' StList ] 'end-if'
Evaluate	'evaluate' Expression [ WhenExpr... StList ]... [ 'when-other' StList ] 'end-evaluate'
WhenExpr	'when' [ RelOp ] Expression
While	'while' LogicalExpression StList 'end-while'
Repeat	'repeat' StList 'until' LogicalExpression
For	'for' Variable '=' Expression 'to' Expression [ 'step' Expression ] StList 'end-for'
Accept	'accept'
Return	'return' [ Expression ]
Break	'break'
Exit	'exit' [ Expression ]
Warning	'warning' Expression
Error	'error' Expression
Try	'try' StList ('catch' QualifiedId '&' Id StList )... 'end-try'
Throw	'throw' Expression
LocalDecl	'local' PeopleCodeType '&' Id [ (',' '&' Id)...   '=' Expression ]
Continue	'Continue'
LogicalExpression	LogicalTerm [ 'or' LogicalTerm ]...

<b>Term</b>	<b>Syntax</b>
LogicalTerm	Relation [ <b>'and'</b> Relation ]...
Relation	<b>'not'</b> Relation   Expression [ Relop Expression ]
Relop	<b>'not'</b> Relop   '<'   '<='   '='   '>='   '>'   '!='   '<>'
Expression	Term [ ('+'   '-'   ' ') Term ]...
Term	Power [ ('*'   '/') Power ]...
Power	Primary [ '**' Primary ]...
Primary	LValue [ <b>'as'</b> QualifiedId ]   Number   String   <b>'true'</b>   <b>'false'</b>   <b>'null'</b>   '-' Primary   <b>'create'</b> QualifiedId Call
LValue	LValueStart [ LValueObject   LValueSubscript ]...
LValueStart	Variable   Id Call   '@' Primary   '%' BuiltinVar   '(' LogicalExpression ')'
LValueObject	'.' Id [ Call ]   Call
LValueSubscript	'[' Expression [ ',' Expression ]... ']'
Variable	<b>'&amp;'</b> Id   Id [ '.' ( Id   String ) ]   '^'
Call	(' [ Expression [ ',' Expression ]... ] ')'
Constant	Number   String   <b>'true'</b>   <b>'false'</b>   <b>'null'</b>   QualifiedId ':' Id
DeclList	[ Decl ';' ]...
Decl	<b>'local'</b> VarDeclare   <b>'function'</b> Function   ConstDecl   ExtDecl
VarDeclare	PeopleCodeType <b>'&amp;'</b> Id [ ',' <b>'&amp;'</b> Id ]...
Function	Id [ '(' InternalParameters ')' ] [ <b>'returns'</b> PeopleCodeType ] [ <b>'noexport'</b> ] [ <b>'doc'</b> String ] TopStList <b>'end-function'</b>
InternalParameters	[ InternalParameter [ ',' InternalParameter ]... ]
InternalParameter	<b>'&amp;'</b> Id [ <b>'as'</b> PeopleCodeType ]
ConstDecl	<b>'constant'</b> <b>'&amp;'</b> Id '=' ( Number   String   <b>'true'</b>   <b>'false'</b>   <b>'null'</b> )

<b>Term</b>	<b>Syntax</b>
ExtDecl	' <b>global</b> ' VarDeclare   ' <b>component</b> ' VarDeclare   ' <b>declare</b> ' Declare
Declare	' <b>function</b> ' Id (' <b>library</b> ' DeclareLibrary   ' <b>peoplecode</b> ' DeclarePC )
DeclareLibrary	String [ ' <b>alias</b> ' String ] [ '(' ExternalParameters ')' ] [ ' <b>returns</b> ' ExternalType [ ' <b>as</b> ' PeopleCodeType ] ]
ExternalParameters	[ ExternalParameter [ ',' ExternalParameter ]... ]
ExternalParameter	ExternalType [ ' <b>value</b> '   ' <b>ref</b> ' ] [ ' <b>as</b> ' PeopleCodeType ]
DeclarePC	Variable EventType
PeopleCode Type	[ ' <b>array</b> ' ' <b>of</b> ' ]... (' <b>number</b> '   ' <b>string</b> '   ' <b>date</b> '   ' <b>time</b> '   ' <b>datetime</b> '   ' <b>any</b> '   ' <b>boolean</b> '   ' <b>object</b> '   ' <b>array</b> '   ' <b>integer</b> '   ' <b>float</b> '   QualifiedId )
ExternalType	' <b>boolean</b> '   ' <b>integer</b> '   ' <b>long</b> '   ' <b>uinteger</b> '   ' <b>ulong</b> '   ' <b>string</b> '   ' <b>lstring</b> '   ' <b>ustring</b> '   ' <b>float</b> '   ' <b>double</b> '

## PeopleCode Classes Alphabetical Reference

This section provides an overview of typographical conventions and visual cues and lists the PeopleCode classes in alphabetical order, along with the functions, methods and properties associated with that class.

## Typographical Conventions and Visual Cues

This table describes the typographical conventions and visual cues that are used in this quick reference:

<b>Typographical Convention or Visual Cue</b>	<b>Description</b>
D	Identifies the default method for a class.
RO	Identifies a read-only property. Properties that aren't identified as read-only are read-write.

In addition, the usual PeopleCode typographical conventions are used to distinguish between different elements of the PeopleCode language, such as **keyword** to indicate keywords or syntax that must be entered exactly as shown, *variable* for arguments, parameters, and so on.

**See Also**

*PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleCode Language Reference*, "PeopleCode Language Reference Preface,"  
PeopleCode Typographical Conventions

**AESession Class**

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the AESession class.

**Function**

<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetAESession( <i>applid</i> , <i>ae_section</i> [, <i>effdt</i> ])	AESession object

**Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddStep( <i>ae_step_name</i> [, <i>NewStepName</i> ])	None
Close()	None
Open( <i>ae_applid</i> , <i>ae_section</i> , [ <i>effdt</i> ])	AESession object
Save()	None
SetSQL( <i>action_type_string</i> , <i>string</i> )	None
SetTemplate( <i>ae_applid</i> , <i>ae_section</i> )	None

**Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
IsOpen	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>

## Analytic Calculation Engine Classes

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the Analytic Calculation Engine Classes.

---

**Important!** The Analytic Calculation Engine classes are not supported on IBM z/OS and Linux for IBM System z.

---

### Functions

<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CreateAnalyticInstance( <i>AnalyticType,AIID,Descr,AppClassName,MethodName,&amp;RecordRef,Force</i> )	AnalyticInstance object
GetAnalyticInstance( <i>AIID</i> )	AnalyticInstance object

### AnalyticInstance Methods

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CheckAsyncStatus()	Number
CheckStatus()	Constant
Copy( <i>NewAIID,ForceDelete,&amp;Record</i> )	None
Delete( <i>ForceUnload,&amp;RecordRef</i> )	None
GetAnalyticModel( <b>(Model.ModelName)</b> )	AnalyticModel object
GetTraceLevel()	Integer
Load( <b>(Message.MessageName)</b> , <i>Sync,IdleTimeOut</i> )	String
RunAsync()	None
RunSync()	None
SetTraceLevel( <i>TraceLevel</i> )	Number
Terminate()	None.
Unload()	None

### AnalyticInstance Properties

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AnalyticType	String <sup>RO</sup>
ID	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
Messages	Multi-dimensional array of any <sup>RO</sup>

**AnalyticModel Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddMember( <i>DimName</i> , <i>MemberName</i> )	None
AttachTree( <i>DimName</i> , <i>TreeName</i> , <i>SetId</i> , <i>UserKeyValue</i> , <i>EffDt</i> , <i>NodeName</i> , <i>OverrideRecord</i> , <i>DetailStartLvl</i> , <i>TreeDiscardLvl</i> )	None
CalculateCube( <i>CubeName</i> , <i>Sync</i> )	None
DetachTree( <i>DimName</i> )	None
GetCubeCollection( <i>CubeCollName</i> )	CubeCollection object
GetCellProperties( <i>CubeName</i> , <i>&amp;Node</i> )	Array of string
GetMembers( <i>DimName</i> , <i>DimFilter</i> )	Two-dimensional array
GetTree( <i>DimName</i> )	Array of string
Recalculate( <i>Sync</i> )	String
RenameMember( <i>DimName</i> , <i>OrigMemberName</i> , <i>NewMemberName</i> )	None

**AnalyticModel Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Messages	Multi-dimensional array of any <sup>RO</sup>

**CubeCollection Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CollapseNode( <i>DimName</i> , <i>&amp;Node</i> )	None
DrillIntoNode( <i>DimName</i> , <i>&amp;Node</i> )	None

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DrillOutOfNode( <i>DimName</i> ,& <i>Node</i> )	None
ExpandNode( <i>DimName</i> ,& <i>Node</i> , <i>ExpandAll</i> )	None
GetData(& <i>DataRowset</i> , <i>StartRow</i> , <i>EndRow</i> [, <i>NetChanges</i> ])	None
GetDimFilter( <i>DimName</i> )	String
GetDimSort( <i>DimName</i> )	Array
GetLayout(& <i>SlicerArray</i> ,& <i>RowAxisArray</i> ,& <i>ColumnAxisArray</i> )	None
GetRowCount()	Integer
GetSlice(& <i>SliceRecord</i> )	None
SetData(& <i>DataRowset</i> )	None
SetDimensionOrder(& <i>FieldNames</i> )	None
SetDimFilter( <i>DimName</i> , <i>DimFilter</i> )	None
SetDimSort( <i>DimName</i> , <i>IsAscending</i> [, <i>Key1</i> , <i>IsAscending2</i> , <i>Key2</i> , <i>IsAscending3</i> , <i>Key3</i> ])	None
SetLayout(& <i>SlicerArray</i> ,& <i>RowAxisArray</i> ,& <i>ColumnAxisArray</i> )	None
SetSlice(& <i>SliceRecord</i> )	None
ShowHierarchy( <i>DimName</i> , <i>Show</i> )	None
UnsetDimFilter( <i>DimName</i> )	None
UnsetDimSort( <i>DimName</i> )	None

### **CubeCollection Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Messages	Multi-dimensional array of any <sup>RO</sup>

## **Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata Classes**

This section lists the methods and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the Analytic Calculation Engine metadata classes.

---

**Important!** The Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata classes are not supported on IBM z/OS and Linux for IBM System z.

---

### ***AnalyticModelDefn Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
AddCube( <i>CubeName</i> )	CubeDefn object
AddCubeCollection( <i>CubeCollectionName</i> )	CubeCollectionDefn object
AddDimension( <i>DimName</i> )	DimensionDefn object
AddExplicitDimensionSet( <i>ExplicitDimSetName</i> )	ExplicitDimensionSet object
AddOrganizer( <i>OrganizerName</i> )	OrganizerDefn object
AddUserFunction( <i>UserFunctionName</i> )	UserFunction object
CopyCube( <i>CubeName</i> , <i>NewCubeName</i> )	CubeDefn object
CopyCubeCollection( <i>CubeCollectionName</i> , <i>NewCubeCollectionName</i> )	CubeCollectionDefn object
CopyDimension( <i>DimName</i> , <i>NewDimName</i> )	DimensionDefn object
CopyExplicitDimensionSet( <i>OldExplicitDimSetName</i> , <i>NewExplicitDimSetName</i> )	ExplicitDimensionSet object
CopyTo( <i>NewModelName</i> )	AnalyticModelDefn object
CopyUserFunction( <i>UserFunctionName</i> , <i>NewUserFunctionName</i> )	UserFunctionDefn object
Create()	None
Delete()	None
DeleteCube( <i>CubeName</i> , <i>ForceDelete</i> )	None
DeleteCubeCollection( <i>CubeCollectionName</i> , <i>ForceDelete</i> )	None
DeleteOrganizer( <i>OrganizerName</i> )	None
DeleteDimension( <i>DimensionName</i> )	None
DeleteExplicitDimensionSet( <i>ExplicitDimensionSetName</i> )	None
DeleteUserFunction( <i>UserFunctionName</i> , <i>ForceDelete</i> )	None



<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Get()	None
GetCube( <i>CubeName</i> )	CubeDefn object
GetCubeCollection( <i>CubeCollection</i> )	CubeCollectionDefn object
GetCubeCollectionNames()	Array of string
GetCubeNames()	Array of string
GetDimension( <i>DimName</i> )	DimensionDefn object
GetDimenstionNames()	Array of string
GetExplicitDimensionSet	ExplicitDimensionSet object
GetExplicitDimensionSetNames	Array of strings
GetOrganizer( <i>OrganizerName</i> )	OrganizerDefn object
GetOrganizerNames()	Array of string
GetUserFunction( <i>UserFunctionNames</i> )	UserFunctionDefn object
GetUserFunctionNames()	Array of string
Rename( <i>NewModelName</i> )	None
RenameCube( <i>CubeName</i> , <i>NewCubeName</i> , <i>ForceRename</i> )	None
RenameCubeCollection( <i>CubeCollectionName</i> , <i>NewCubeCollectionName</i> , <i>ForceRename</i> )	None
RenameDimension( <i>DimensionName</i> , <i>NewDimName</i> , <i>ForceRename</i> )	None
RenameExplicitDimensionSet( <i>ExplicitDimSetName</i> , <i>NewExplicitDimSetName</i> , <i>ForceRename</i> )	None
RenameOrganizer( <i>OrganizerName</i> , <i>NewOrganizerName</i> , <i>ForceRename</i> )	None
RenameUserFunction( <i>UserFunctionName</i> , <i>NewUserFunctionName</i> , <i>ForceRename</i> )	None
Save()	None
Validate()	Boolean

***AnalyticModelDefn Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
CircularFomulaWarn	Boolean
Description	String
IsValid	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
LongDescription	String
MaxDelta	Integer
MaxIterations	Integer
Messages	Multi-dimensional array of any <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
ResolveCircularDeps	Boolean

***DimensionDefn Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
AggregateSequence	Number <sup>RO</sup>
AggregationUserFunction	String
Comments	String
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
TotalMemberName	String

***ExplicitDimensionSet Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
AttachDimension( <i>DimName</i> )	None.
DetachDimension( <i>DimName</i> )	None.
GetDimensionName()	Array of string.

***ExplicitDimensionSet Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
SequenceNumber	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### ***CubeDefn Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AttachDimension( <i>DimName</i> )	None
DetachDimension( <i>DimName</i> )	None
GetCauses( <i>CauseType</i> )	Array of string
GetCircularDeps( <i>DimName</i> )	Array of string
GetDimensionAggregate( <i>DimName</i> )	String
GetEffects( <i>EffectType</i> )	Array of string
GetDimensionNames()	Array of string
GetRule( <i>DimensionName</i> )	RuleDefn object
SetDimensionAggregate( <i>DimName, UserFunctionName</i> )	None
SetRule(& <i>RuleDefn</i> )	None
UsesDimension( <i>DimName</i> )	Boolean

### ***CubeDefn Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CalcAggregates	Boolean
Comments	String
DimensionCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
FormatType	Varies
IsVirtual	Boolean
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
Rule	String

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ValueDimensionName	String

### ***CubeCollectionDefn Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AttachCube( <i>CubeName</i> )	None
DetachCube( <i>CubeName</i> )	None
GetAggregateMapping( <i>PartName,IsCube</i> )	String
GetCubeNames()	Array of string
GetDimensionNames()	Array of string
GetDimSort( <i>DimensionName</i> )	Array of string
GetFieldMapping( <i>PartName,IsCube</i> )	String
GetFilter( <i>DimensionName</i> )	String
GetPersistAggregate( <i>DimensionName</i> )	String
SetAggregateMapping( <i>PartName,IsCube,AggregateFieldName</i> )	String
SetDimSort( <i>DimName,IsAscending[,CubeName1,IsAscending2, CubeName2,IsAscending3,CubeName3]</i> )	None
SetFieldMapping( <i>PartName,IsCube,FieldName</i> )	None
SetFilter( <i>DimensionName,FilterName</i> )	None
SetPersistAggregate( <i>DimensionName,AggregateType</i> )	None
UsesCube( <i>CubeName</i> )	Boolean
UsesDimension( <i>DimensionName</i> )	Boolean

### ***CubeCollectionDefn Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AggregateRecName	String
Comments	Number <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CubeCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
DimensionCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
RecordName	String

### ***UserFunctionDefn Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Comments	String
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>

### ***UserFunctionDefn Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetRule( )	RuleDefn object
SetRule(&Rule)	None

### ***OrganizerDefn Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AttachPart( <i>PartName</i> , <i>PartType</i> )	None
DetachPart( <i>PartName</i> , <i>PartType</i> )	None
GetPartNames()	Array of string
UsesPart( <i>PartName</i> , <i>PartType</i> )	Boolean

### ***OrganizerDefn Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Comments	String
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>

**RuleDefn Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddRuleExpression(&Expr)	None
GenerateRule ( )	None

**RuleDefn Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
RuleString	String <sup>RO</sup>

**Assignment Method**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GenerateRule()	String

**Assignment Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Expression	Depends on value
Variable	String

**Comparison Method**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GenerateRule ( )	String

**Comparison Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Operand1	RuleExpression object
Operand2	RuleExpression object
Type	String <sup>RO</sup>

**Constant Method**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GenerateRule()	String

**Constant Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Type	String <sup>RO</sup>
Value	String <sup>RO</sup>

**Cube Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddIndex(&MemberReference)	None
GenerateRule()	String
GetIndexes()	Array of MemberReference objects

**Cube Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>

**ExpressionBlock Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddRuleExpression(&Expr)	None.
GetRuleExpressions()	Array of rule expression objects.

**FunctionCall Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddArgument(&RuleExpression)	None
GenerateRule()	String

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetArguments()	Array of RuleExpression objects

**FunctionCall Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
Type	String

**MemberReference Method**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GenerateRule()	String

**MemberReference Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Dimension	String <sup>RO</sup>
Member	String <sup>RO</sup>

**Operation Method**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GenerateRule()	String

**Operation Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Operand1	RuleExpression object
Operand2	RuleExpression object
Type	String

**Variable Method**



<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GenerateRule()	String

### **Variable Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
Type	String <sup>RO</sup>

## **Analytic Grid Classes**

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the analytic grid classes.

---

**Important!** The analytic grid classes are not supported on IBM z/OS and Linux for IBM System z.

---

### **AnalyticGrid Function**

<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetAnalyticGrid( <b>PAGE</b> , <i>pagename,gridname</i> )	AnalyticGrid object

### **AnalyticGrid Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetColumn( <i>ColumnName</i> )	GridColumn object
GetCubeCollection()	CubeCollection object
LoadData()	None
SetAnalyticInstance( <i>AIID</i> )	None
SetLayout( <i>&amp;SlicerArray,&amp;RowAxisArray,&amp;ColumnAxisArray</i> )	None.

### **AnalyticGrid Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
InActive	Boolean

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Label	String
ShowGridLines	Boolean
SlicerVisible	Boolean
SummaryText	String

## Analytic Type Classes

This section lists the methods and properties as well as returns for analytic type classes.

---

**Important!** The analytic type classes are not supported on IBM z/OS and Linux for IBM System z.

---

### ***AnalyticTypeDefn Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddModel( <i>ModelName</i> , <i>ModelType</i>	AnalyticTypeModelDefn object
AddRecord( <i>RecordName</i> )	AnalyticTypeRecordDefn object
Create()	
Copy( <i>NewAnalyticTypeName</i> , <i>ForceCopy</i> )	AnalyticTypeDefn object
Delete()	
DeleteModel( <i>ModelName</i> )	None
DeleteRecord( <i>RecordName</i> )	None
Get()	None
GetModels()	Array
GetRecordNames()	Array of string
Rename( <i>NewAnalyticTypeName</i> )	None
Save()	None

### ***AnalyticTypeDefn Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Comments	String
Description	String
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
AppClassPath	String
OwnerID	String <sup>RO</sup>

### ***AnalyticTypeModelDefn Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
Type	String <sup>RO</sup>

### ***AnalyticTypeRecordDefn Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetSelectedFields()	Array of string
SetSelectedFields( <i>SelectedFieldsArray</i> )	None
UnsetSelectedFields( <i>FieldName</i> )	None

### ***AnalyticTypeRecordDefn Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Callback	Boolean
Description	String
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
Readable	Boolean
ReadOnce	Boolean
ScenarioManaged	Boolean
SyncOrder	Integer <sup>RO</sup>

<i>Property</i>	<i>Returns</i>
Writeable	Boolean

Application Classes

This section lists the functions, as well as returns (if applicable) for the application classes.

Functions

<i>Function</i>	<i>Returns</i>
<b>Class</b> <i>classname</i> [{ <b>Extends</b>   <b>Implements</b> } <i>Classname</i> ] [Method_declarations] [Property_declarations] <b>[Protected</b> [Method_declarations] [Instance_declarations] [Constant_declaration]] <b>[Private</b> [Method_declarations] [Instance_declarations] [Constant_declaration]] <b>End-Class</b>	None
<b>Get</b> <i>PropertyName</i> <i>StatementList</i> <b>End-Get</b>	Depends on assignment of <i>StatementList</i>
<b>Import</b> <i>PackageName</i> : [ <i>PackageName. . .</i> :]{ <i>Classname</i>   * }	None

<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
<b>Interface</b> <i>classname</i> [{ <b>Extends</b>   <b>Implements</b> } <i>Classname</i> ] [Method_declarations] [Property_declarations] <b>[Protected</b> [Method_declarations] [Instance_declarations] [Constant_declaration]] <b>End-Interface</b>	None.
<b>Method</b> <i>MethodName</i> <i>StatementList</i> <b>End-Method</b>	Depends on method
<b>Set</b> <i>PropertyName</i> <i>StatementList</i> <b>End-Set</b>	None

## Array Class

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the Array class.

### Functions

<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CreateArray( <i>paramlist</i> )	Array object
CreateArrayAny([ <i>paramlist</i> ] )	Array object
CreateArrayRept( <i>val,count</i> )	Array object
Split( <i>string,separator</i> )	Array object

### Methods

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Clone()	Array object
Find( <i>value</i> )	Index of an element
Get( <i>index</i> )	Element of array
Join([ <i>separator</i> [ , <i>arraystart</i> , <i>arrayend</i> [ , <i>stringsizehint</i> ]]])	String
Next(& <i>index</i> )	Boolean
Pop()	Value of last array element
Push( <i>paramlist</i> )	None
Replace( <i>start,length</i> , [ <i>paramlist</i> ])	None
Reverse()	None
Set( <i>index</i> )	None
Shift()	Value of first array element
Sort([ <i>order</i> ])	None
Subarray( <i>start,length</i> )	Array object
Substitute( <i>old_val,new_val</i> )	None
Unshift( <i>paramlist</i> )	None

### **Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Dimension	Number <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Len	Number

## BI Publisher Classes

This section lists the constructors, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the BI Publisher (formerly XML Publisher) classes.

- Report manager definition classes
- Report manager search classes
- BI Publisher engine classes

### ***Report Definition Manager Classes Constructors***

<b>Constructor</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ReportDefn( <i>ReportId</i> )	ReportDefn object

### ***ReportDefn Class Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Close()	None
DisplayOutput()	None
Get()	ReportDefn object
GetOutDestFormatString( <i>OutDestFormat</i> )	String
GetPSQueryPromptRecord()	Record object
PrintOutput( <i>DestPrinter</i> )	None
ProcessReport( <i>TemplateId,LanguageCD,AsOfDate,OutputFormat</i> )	None
Publish( <i>ServerName,ReportPath,FolderName,ProcessInstanceId</i> )	None
SetPSQueryPromptRecord( <i>&amp;Record</i> )	None
SetRuntimeDataXMLFile( <i>FilePath</i> )	None

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
SetRuntimeProperties(&NameArray,&ValueArray)	None

**ReportDefn Class Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Description	String <sup>RO</sup>
DestinationPrinter	String
FolderName	String
OutDestination	String <sup>WO</sup>
OutDestinationType	String <sup>RO</sup>
ProcessInstance	String
Status	String <sup>RO</sup>
UseBurstValueAsOutputFileName	Boolean

**Report Manager Search Classes Constructors**

<b>Constructor</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Report( <i>RptId,Prclsinstance,Contentid,Dbname,RptName,RptDescr,RptURL,RptCreateDtm,RptExpireDt,FldrName</i> )	Report object
ReportManager()	ReportManager object
SearchAttribute( <i>AttrName,AttrValue,CompareOperator</i> )	SearchAttribute object

**Report Class Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
contentId	Number <sup>RO</sup>
CreatedDateTime	DateTime <sup>RO</sup>
DatabaseName	String <sup>RO</sup>
Description	String <sup>RO</sup>



<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ExpireDate	Date <sup>RO</sup>
FileURL	String <sup>RO</sup>
FolderName	String <sup>RO</sup>
ProcessInstanceID	String <sup>RO</sup>
ReportInstanceID	String <sup>RO</sup>
ReportName	String <sup>RO</sup>
ReportURL	String <sup>RO</sup>

### ***ReportManager Class Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddSearchFieldCriteria( <i>&amp;SearchAttribute</i> )	Boolean
GetReportList()	Array of ReportDefn objects
SetBurstFieldCriteria( <i>BurstFld, BurstOp, BurstValue</i> )	Boolean
SetCaseSensitive( <i>IsCaseSensitive</i> )	None
SetDateCriteria( <i>createdDate, createdLastVal, createdUnit</i> )	None
SetFolderCriteria( <i>FolderName</i> )	Boolean
SetProcessInstanceCriteria( <i>FromPID, ToPID</i> )	Boolean
SetReportIDCriteria( <i>ReportId</i> )	Boolean
SetUserIdCriteria( <i>UserId</i> )	Boolean

### ***SearchAttribute Class Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
attrName	String <sup>RO</sup>
attrValue	String <sup>RO</sup>
compareOp	String <sup>RO</sup>

**BI Publisher Engine Classes Constructors**

<b>Constructor</b>	<b>Returns</b>
PageNumber()	PageNumber object
PDFMerger()	PDFMerger object
Properties()	Properties object
Watermark()	Watermark object

**PageNumber Class Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
BackgroundFile	String
FontName	String
FontSize	Number
PositionX	Number
PositionY	Number
StartFromPageNum	Number
StartNum	Number

**PDFMerger Class Method**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
MergePDFs( <i>PDFFileArray,PDFOutputFile,Error</i> )	Boolean

**PDFMerger Class Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ConfProp	Properties object
Locale	String
PageNumber	PageNumber object
Watermark	Watermark object

**Properties Class Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetProperty( <i>Name, OutValue</i> )	Boolean
SetProperty( <i>Name, Value</i> )	Boolean

**Watermark Class Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ImageFile	String
ImageFileLowerLeftX	Number
ImageFileLowerLeftY	Number
ImageFileUpperRightX	Number
ImageFileUpperRightY	Number
PageIndex	Number
Text	String
TextAngle	Number
TextFontName	String
TextFontSize	Number
TextStartPosX	Number
TextStartPosY	Number

**BPEL Classes**

This section lists the constructors, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the BPEL classes AsyncFFSend, BPELUtil, and IBUtil.

**Constructors**

<b>Constructor</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AsyncFFSend()	AsyncFFSend object

<b>Constructor</b>	<b>Returns</b>
BPELUtil()	BPELUtil object
IBUtil()	IBUtil object

**AsyncFFSend Method**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
OnRequestSend(&Msg)	Message object

**BPELUtil Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetASyncBPELProcessInstanceURL( <i>TransactionID</i> )	String
GetBPELProcessBrowserURL( <i>NodeName</i> )	String
GetOperationType( <i>OperationName</i> )	String
GetSyncBPELProcessURL( <i>NodeName</i> , <i>MessageID</i> )	String
LaunchASyncBPELProcess( <i>OperationName</i> ,&Msg, <i>Username</i> , <i>Password</i> )	String
LaunchSyncBPELProcess( <i>OperationName</i> ,&Msg, <i>Username</i> , <i>Password</i> )	Message object
UpdateConnectorResponseProperties(&Msg)	None

**IBUtil Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetBPELConsoleURL( <i>NodeName</i> )	String
GetBPELDomain( <i>NodeName</i> )	String
GetMessageId( <i>TransactionID</i> )	String
GetNode( <i>MessageID</i> )	String
GetNumberOfRoutings( <i>ServiceOperationName</i> )	Number
GetStatus( <i>TransactionID</i> )	String

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetTransactionId( <i>MessageId</i> )	String

## Charting Classes

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the charting class.

### Charting Classes Functions

<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CreateObject("Chart")	Chart object
GetChart( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )	Chart object
GetChartURL(& <i>Chart</i> )	String
GetGanttChart([ <i>Recordname.FieldName</i> ])	Gantt chart object
GetOrgChart([ <i>Recordname.FieldName</i> ])	OrgChart chart object
GetRatingBoxChart([ <i>Recordname.FieldName</i> ])	RatingBoxChart chart object

### Chart Class Methods

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Reset()	None
SetColorArray(& <i>Array_of_Color</i> )	None
SetData({ <i>Record_Name</i>   & <i>Rowset</i> })	None
SetDataAnnotations( <i>Recordname.FieldName</i> )	None
SetDataColor( <i>Record_Name.Field_Name</i> )	None
SetDataGlyphScale( <i>Recordname.FieldName</i> )	None
SetDataHints( <i>Record_Name.Field_Name</i> )	None

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
SetDataSeries( <i>Record_Name.Field_Name</i> )	None
SetDataURLs( <i>URLString</i> )	None
SetDataXAxis( <i>Record_Name.Field_Name</i> )	None
SetDataYAxis( <i>Record_Name.Field_Name</i> )	None
SetExplodedSectorsArray(&Array)	None
SetLegend(&Array_of_String)	None
SetOldData({ <i>Record_Name</i>   &Rowset})	None
SetOldDataAnnotations( <i>Recordname.FieldName</i> )	None
SetOldDataGlyphScale	None
SetOldDataSeries( <i>Record_Name.Field_Name</i> )	None
SetOldDataXAxis( <i>Record_Name.Field_Name</i> )	None
SetOldDataYAxis( <i>Record_Name.Field_Name</i> )	None
SetXAxisLabels(&Array_of_Any)	None
SetYAxisLabels(&Array_of_Any)	None

### **Chart Class Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DataStartRow	Number
DataWidth	Number
GridLines	String
GridLineType	String
HasLegend	Boolean
Height	Number
ImageMap	Image map <sup>RO</sup>
IsDrillable	Boolean

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
IsPlainImage	Boolean
IsTrueXY	Boolean
IsYAxisInteger	Boolean
LegendMaxEntries	Number
LegendPosition	String
LegendStyle	String
LineType	String
MainTitle	String
MainTitleOrient	String
MainTitleStyle	String
OLLineType	None
OLType	None
RevertToPre850	Boolean
ShowCrossHair	Boolean
Style	String
StyleSheet	String
Type	String
Width	Number
XAxisCross	Number
XAxisCrossPoint	Number
XAxisLabelOrient	String
XAxisMax	Number
XAxisMin	Number
XAxisPrecision	Number
XAxisScaleResolution	Number

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
XAxisStyle	String
XAxisTicks	Number
XAxisTitle	String
XAxisTitleOrient	String
XAxisTitleStyle	String
XRotationAngle	String
YAxisCrossPoint	Number
YAxisLabelOrient	String
YAxisMax	Number
YAxisMin	Number
YAxisPrecision	Number
YAxisScaleResolution	Number
YAxisStyle	String
YAxisTicks	Number
YAxisTitle	String
YAxisTitleOrient	String
YAxisTitleStyle	String
YRotationAngle	String
ZRotationAngle	String

### ***Gantt Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Reset()	None
SetActualEndDate( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )	None
SetActualStartDate( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )	None



<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
SetActualTaskBarColor( <i>Recordname.FieldName</i> )	None
SetChartArea( <i>Percentage</i> )	None
SetDayFormat( <i>Format</i> )	None
SetHourFormat( <i>Format</i> )	None
SetLegend(& <i>Array_of_String</i> )	None
SetMinuteFormat( <i>Format</i> )	None
SetMonthFormat( <i>Format</i> )	None
SetPlannedEndDate( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )	None
SetPlannedStartDate( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )	None
SetPlannedTaskBarColor( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )	None
SetSecondFormat( <i>Format</i> )	None
SetTableXScrollbar( <i>Scroll_ArrowAmount</i> )	None
SetTaskAppData( <i>RecordName.FieldName1</i> [, <i>RecordName.FieldName2</i> [, <i>RecordName.FieldName3</i> . . .]])	None
SetTaskAppDataTitles(& <i>TitleArray</i> )	None
SetTaskBarURL( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )	None
SetTaskData({ <b>Record</b> . <i>RecordName</i>   & <i>Rowset</i> })	None
SetTaskDependencyChildID( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )	None
SetTaskDependencyData({ <i>RecordName</i>   & <i>Rowset</i> })	None
SetTaskDependencyParentID( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )	None
SetTaskDependencyType ( <i>RecordName,FieldName</i> )	None
SetTaskDependencyURL( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )	None
SetTaskDrill( <i>Recordname.FieldName</i> )	None
SetTaskExpanded( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )	None
SetTaskHints( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )	None

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
SetTaskID( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )	None
SetTaskLabel( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )	None
SetTaskLevel( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )	None
SetTaskMilestone( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )	None
SetTaskName( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )	None
SetTaskProgress( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )	None
SetTaskProgressBarColor( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )	None
SetWBSNumbering( <i>RecordName.FieldName</i> )	None
SetYearFormat( <i>Format</i> )	None

### **Gantt Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AxisEndDateTime	DateTime
AxisStartDateTime	DateTime
DataEndDateTime	DateTime
DataStartDateTime	DateTime
DataStartRow	Number
DataWidth	Number
GridLines	String
GridLineType	String
HasLegend	Boolean
Height	Number
ImageMap	Image map <sup>RO</sup>
InteractiveEnd	Boolean
InteractiveMove	Boolean

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
InteractiveProgress	Boolean
InteractiveStart	Boolean
IsDrillable	Boolean
IsPlainImage	Boolean
LegendPosition	String
LegendStyle	String
MainTitle	String
MainTitleStyle	String
PixelsPerRow	Number <sup>RO</sup>
RevertToPre850	Boolean
ShowTaskLabels	Boolean
Style	String
StyleSheet	String
TaskDependencyLineType	Number
TaskMilestoneGlyph	Number
TaskTitle	String
Width	Number
XAxisPosition	Constant
YAxisPosition	Constant

### **OrgChart Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
SetCrumbData(&Rowset)	None
SetCrumbRecord( <b>Record</b> .Record_Name)	None
SetDropdownData(&Rowset)	None

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
SetDropDownRecord( <b>Record</b> .RecordName)	None
SetIMData(&rsRowset)	None
SetIMRecord( <b>Record</b> .Record_Name)	None
SetLegend(&Array_of_String)	None
SetLegendImg(&Array_of_String)	None
SetNodeData(&Rowset)	None
SetNodeDisplayData(&rsRowset)	None
SetNodeDisplayDataRecord( <b>Record</b> .Record_Name)	None
SetNodeRecord( <b>Record</b> .Record_Name)	None
SetPopUpNodeData(&Rowset)	None
SetPopUpNodeRecord( <b>Record</b> .Record_Name)	None
SetSchemaLevels(&Array)	None

### **OrgChart Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CenterFocusNode	Number
ChartCurrentSchemaLevel	Number
ChartScrollType	Number
Collapsed_Msg	String
CollapsedImage	String
CollapseMainIconSpace	Number
CrumbDescrStyle	String
CrumbMaxDisplayLength	Number
CrumbSeparatorImage	String
DefaultImage	String

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Direction	Number
DropDownBoxStyle	String
Expanded_Msg	String
ExpandedImage	String
HasLegend	Boolean
Height	Number
ImageHeight	Number
ImageLocation	Number
ImageMouseoverMagnificationFactor	Number
IMPresence	Boolean
IMRefreshInterval	Number
LegendPosition	Number
LegendStyle	String
LegendTopSpace	Number
MainTitle	String
MainTitleStyle	String
MaxDropdownDisplayItem	Number
MaxPopupDisplayNode	Number
NodeDescr1Style	String
NodeDescr2Style	String
NodeDescr3Style	String
NodeDescr4Style	String
NodeDescr5Style	String
NodeDescr6Style	String
NodeDescr7Style	String

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
NodeMaxDisplayDescLength	Number
NodeProportion	Number
OptimizeHorizontalSpace	Number
OptimizeVerticalSpace	Number
PopupHeaderStyle	String
PopupNodeDescr1Style	String
PopupNodeDescr2Style	String
PopupNodeDescr3Style	String
PopupNodeDescr4Style	String
PopupNodeDescr5Style	String
PopupNodeDescr6Style	String
PopupNodeDescr7Style	String
PopupNodeDescr8Style	String
Style	String
SuppressPeopleCodeOnImage	Boolean
SuppressPeopleCodeOnNode	Boolean
UnlinkCrumbDescrStyle	String
VerticalSpace	Number
Width	Number

### ***SchemaLevel Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ID	Number
ImageHeight	Number

### ***RatingBoxChart Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
SetLegend(&Array_of_String)	None
SetLegendImg(&Array_of_String)	None
SetRBNodeData(&Array_of_String)	None
SetRBNodeRecord( <b>Record.RecordName</b> )	None
SetXAxisLabels(&Array_of_Any)	None
SetYAxisLabels(&Array_of_Any)	None

### **RatingBoxChart Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
BoxMaxDisplayItems	Number
DraggedNodeStyle	String
GridLineType	Number
HasLegend	Boolean
Height	Number
IconOnlySelectedQuadrantStyle	String
IsDragable	Boolean
LegendPosition	Number
MainTitle	String
MainTitleStyle	String
NDDisplayDescLength	Number
PopUpHeaderStyle	String
PopUpHeight	Number
PopUpStyle	String
PopUpWidth	Number
SelectedQuadrantStyle	String

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ShowNodeDescription	Boolean
Style	String
ViewAllStyle	String
Width	Number
XAxisBoxNum	Number
XAxisLabelStyle	String
XAxisTitle	String
XAxisTitleStyle	String
YAxisBoxNum	Number
YAxisLabelStyle	String
YAxisTitle	String
YAxisTitleStyle	String

## Component Interface Class

See [Appendix A, "Quick Reference for PeopleCode Classes," Component Interface Class Methods and Properties, page 2950.](#)

## Connected Query Classes

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the connected query classes.

### **Connected Query Classes Constructors**

<b>Constructor</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CONQRSMGR([ <i>userID</i> ], <i>CONQRSNAME</i> );	CONQRSMGR object
SEC_PROFILE()	SEC_PROFILE object
UTILITY()	UTILITY object

### **CONQRSMGR Methods**



<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CleanOutputFile()	None
Close()	None
CopyDefn( <i>target_UserID,target_ID</i> )	Boolean
DeleteDefn()	Boolean
ExistsByName ( <i>ObjName</i> )	Boolean
Open( <i>IsNew</i> )	Boolean
ResetQueriesPrompt()	None
Run( <i>Prompts,runProcessInfo</i> )	Boolean
RunToWindow()	Number
RunToXMLFormattedString( <i>Prompts</i> )	String
Save()	Boolean
SaveRunControlParms( <i>runCntlID</i> )	Boolean
SetRunControlData( <i>runCntlID,IsNewCtrl,IsChangeDB</i> )	Boolean
Validate()	Boolean
ValidateIfFieldsMapped()	Boolean
ValidateRunControlParms( <i>runCntlID</i> )	Boolean

### **CONQRSMGR Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Const	CONQRS_CONST object <sup>RO</sup>
Description	String
Details	String
ErrString	String <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ExecutionLog	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IgnoreRelFldOutput	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsChanged	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsDebugMode	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsInit	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsPublic	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
LastUpdatedBy	String <sup>RO</sup>
LastUpdateDTTM	DateTime <sup>RO</sup>
MaxRowsPerQuery	Number
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
ObjectRowset	Rowset object
OprID	String <sup>RO</sup>
OutProcessFileName	String <sup>RO</sup>
PropertyArray	Array of CONQRSPROPERTY objects
QueriesPromptsArray	Array of QUERYITEMPROMPT objects <sup>RO</sup>
QueryArray	Array of string <sup>RO</sup>
RegisteredBy	String <sup>RO</sup>
RegisteredDTTM	DateTime <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
RunCntlId	String <sup>RO</sup>
RunControlParArray	Array of PSCONQRSRUNPRM records <sup>RO</sup>
RunMode	Number <sup>RO</sup>
SchedInfo	SCHEG_INFO object
SchedRequestType	String
SecProfile	SEC_PROFILE object <sup>RO</sup>
ShowFormattedXML	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
Status	String
XMLDataFileName	String <sup>RO</sup>
XMLDataFullName	String <sup>RO</sup>

### **CONQRSPROPERTY Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
PROPDEFAULT	String
PROPNAME	String
PROPVALUE	String
PROPVALUEARRAY	String
PROPVALUEARRAYDESC	String

### **CONQRS\_CONST Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
InitExisting	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
InitNew	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
MsgSet	Number <sup>RO</sup>
RunCntlId_Auto	String <sup>RO</sup>
RunMode_Prev	Number <sup>RO</sup>
RunMode_Prev_DefRowNumber	Number <sup>RO</sup>
RunMode_Sample	Number <sup>RO</sup>
RunMode_Sched_File	Number <sup>RO</sup>
RunMode_Sched_Web	Number <sup>RO</sup>
RunMode_Window	Number <sup>RO</sup>
RunMode_XMLFormattedString	Number <sup>RO</sup>
SchedRequest_CQR	String <sup>RO</sup>
SchedRequest_XMLP	String <sup>RO</sup>
Stat_Active	String <sup>RO</sup>
Stat_InActive	String <sup>RO</sup>
Stat_InProgress	String <sup>RO</sup>

### **QUERYITEMPROMPT Properties**

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
QueryName	String <sup>RO</sup>
QueryPromptRecord	Record object <sup>RO</sup>

***SCHED\_INFO Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
AE_ID	String
DIRLOCATION	String
OPRID	String
OUTDESTTYPE	Number
PRCSFILENAME	String
PROCESS_INSTANCE	String
RUN_CNTL_ID	String

***SEC\_PROFILE Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
CanCreatePublic	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
CanModify	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
CanRunQuery	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>

***UTILITY Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CheckQryForTreePrompt( <i>QryName,scope</i> )	String
CheckQrySecurity( <i>QryName,IsPublicObject</i> )	Boolean
GetQueryScopeByName( <i>QryName</i> )	Number
ValidateObjectID( <i>ID</i> )	String

## Crypt Class

This section lists the methods and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the Crypt class.

### Function

<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CreateObject("Crypt")	Crypt object

### Methods

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
FirstStep()	None
GoToStep( <i>StepNumber</i> )	None
LoadLibrary( <i>LibraryFile,LibraryID</i> )	None
NextStep()	None
Open( <i>ProfileName</i> )	None
SetParameter( <i>Name,Value</i> )	None
UpdateData( <i>Data</i> )	None

### Properties

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Result	String <sup>RO</sup>
Verified	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>

## Document Classes

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the connected query classes.

### Document Classes Functions

<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CreateDocument( <i>DocumentKey</i>   <i>Package</i> , <i>DocumentName</i> , <i>Version</i> )	Document object
CreateDocumentKey( <i>Package</i> , <i>DocumentName</i> , <i>Version</i> )	DocumentKey object

### Document Methods

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GenXmlString([ <i>validate</i> ])	String
GetDocumentKey()	DocumentKey object
GetElement( <i>ElementName</i> )	Collection object, Compound object, or Primitive object
GetRowset()	Rowset object
GetSchema()	String
ParseXmlFromFile( <i>file_name</i> [, <i>validate</i> ])	Boolean
ParseXmlFromURL( <i>URL</i> [, <i>validate</i> ])	Boolean
ParseXmlString( <i>XML_string</i> [, <i>validate</i> ])	Boolean
UpdateFromRowset(& <i>Doc_RS</i> )	Boolean
ValidateData()	Boolean

### Document Properties

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DocumentElement	Compound object <sup>RO</sup>

### DocumentKey Methods

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
SetDocumentKey( <i>Package,DocumentName,Version</i> )	Boolean

**DocumentKey Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DocumentName	String <sup>RO</sup>
PackageName	String <sup>RO</sup>
Version	String <sup>RO</sup>

**Primitive Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetEnumName( <i>index</i> )	String
GetParent()	Collection object or Compound object
GetPath()	String

**Primitive Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ElementType	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
EnumCount	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
IsChanged	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsInitialized	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsRequired	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
MaxDefinedDecimalLength	Integer <sup>RO</sup>



<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
MaxDefinedLength	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
OrigValue	String
PrimitiveSubType	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
PrimitiveType	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
SequenceNumber	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
Value	String

### **Compound Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetParent()	Collection object or Compound object
GetPath()	String
GetPropertyByIndex( <i>index</i> )	Collection object, Compound object, or Primitive object
GetPropertyByName( <i>prop_name</i> )	Collection object, Compound object, or Primitive object
GetUniqueKey()	Array of string

### **Compound Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ElementType	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
IsChanged	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsInitialized	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsRequired	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
PropertyCount	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
SequenceNumber	Integer <sup>RO</sup>

### **Collection Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AppendItem(&Elem)	Boolean
CreateItem()	Collection object, Compound object, or Primitive object
DeleteItem(index)	Boolean
GetItem(index)	Collection object, Compound object, or Primitive object
GetParent()	Collection object or Compound object
GetPath()	String
InsertItem(&Elem,index)	Boolean

### **Collection Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CollectionElementType	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
Count	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
DefinedMaxOccurs	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
DefinedMinOccurs	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
ElementType	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
IsChanged	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
IsInitialized	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsRequired	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
SequenceNumber	Integer <sup>RO</sup>

## Exception Class

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the exception class.

### Functions

<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CreateException( <i>message_set</i> , <i>message_num</i> , <i>default_txt</i> [, <i>sublist</i> ])	Exception object
Throw <i>Expression</i>	None
try <i>Protected StatementList</i> catch <i>QualifiedID &amp;Id</i> <i>StatementList</i> end-try	None

### Methods

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetSubstitution( <i>Index</i> )	String
Output()	String
SetSubstitution( <i>Index</i> , <i>String</i> )	None
ToString()	String

### Properties

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Context	String <sup>RO</sup>
DefaultText	String
MessageNumber	Number <sup>RO</sup>
MessageSetNumber	Number <sup>RO</sup>
MessageSeverity	String <sup>RO</sup>
StackTrace	String <sup>RO</sup>
SubstitutionCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>

## Feed Classes

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the feed classes.

### Feed Classes Constructors

<b>Constructor</b>	<b>Returns</b>
FeedFactory.createFeed("feed_ID")	Feed object
FeedFactory()	FeedFactory object
FeedFactory.getDataSource("DS_ID")	DataSource object
DataSourceParameter("DSP_ID", &Parent_DS)	DataSourceParameter object
DataSourceParameterValue("ID", &Parent_DSP)	DataSourceParameterValue object
DataSourceSetting("DSS_ID", &Parent_DS)	DataSourceSetting object
Utility()	Utility object
FeedFactory.Utility.getFeedDoc ("feed_ID", Format, &Attributes)	FeedDoc object
FeedDoc.addEntry("entry_ID")	FeedEntry object

### Feed Methods

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
delete()	Boolean

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
<code>equals(&amp;Object)</code>	Boolean
<code>execute()</code>	FeedDoc object
<code>getAttribute(attribute_ID)</code>	Attribute object
<code>load()</code>	Boolean
<code>loadFromTemplate(template_ID)</code>	Boolean
<code>PopulateDSPParamsWithDefaults()</code>	None
<code>populatePrefData(&amp;FeedRequest)</code>	None
<code>publishToSites(Sites)</code>	None
<code>resetFeedAttributes()</code>	FeedAttributes collection
<code>resetFeedSecurities()</code>	FeedSecurities collection
<code>save()</code>	Boolean
<code>saveAs(new_ID, CopyPrefData)</code>	Feed object
<code>saveAsTemplate(new_ID, CopyPrefData)</code>	Boolean
<code>setAttribute(attribute_ID, Value, XML)</code>	Attribute object
<code>setDataSourceById(DataType_ID)</code>	DataSource object
<code>unpublishFromSites(Sites)</code>	None

### **Feed Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Authorized	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
CategoryID	String
CreateDTTM	DateTime <sup>RO</sup>
CreateNode	String

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CreateOprID	String <sup>RO</sup>
CreatePortal	String
DataSource	DataSource object
DataTypeID	String <sup>RO</sup>
Description	String
FeedAttributes	FeedAttributes collection
FeedAuthorizationOprID	String
FeedAuthorizationOprPWD	String
FeedAuthorizationType	String
FeedCacheTime	<i>not current used</i>
FeedCacheType	<i>not current used</i>
FeedContentUrl	String <sup>RO</sup>
FeedFactory	FeedFactory object
FeedFormat	String
FeedSecurityType	String
FeedTemplate	Boolean
FeedUrl	String <sup>RO</sup>
HasAdminParams	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
HasUserParams	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IBOperationName	String
ID	String <sup>RO</sup>
LastPubDTTM	DateTime <sup>RO</sup>
LastUpdDTTM	DateTime <sup>RO</sup>
LastUpdOprID	String <sup>RO</sup>
NamespaceID	String
ObjectType	String <sup>RO</sup>
OperatingMode	Number <sup>RO</sup>
OwnerID	String
PublishedInSites	Array of string <sup>RO</sup>
Title	String
Utility	Utility object

### ***FeedFactory Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
convertFeedLinksToHoverMenu( <i>&amp;Links,Flat</i> )	HoverMenu object
convertFeedLinksToOPML( <i>&amp;Links,Flat</i> )	OPMLDoc object
createFeed( <i>feed_ID</i> )	Feed object
deleteFeed( <i>feed_ID</i> )	Boolean
genFeedUrl( <i>feed_ID,OperationName,SecurityType</i> )	String

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
genUniqueFeedId( <i>seed</i> )	String
getAllPagedFeedLinks( <i>feed_ID</i> , <i>fromDTTM</i> , <i>allLanguages</i> )	Array of string
getCategory( <i>category_ID</i> , <i>ActiveOnly</i> )	Array of string
getDataSource( <i>DataType_ID</i> )	DataSource object
getFeed( <i>feed_ID</i> , <i>mode</i> )	Feed object
getFeedDoc(& <i>feedRequest</i> )	FeedDoc object
getFeedLink( <i>feed_ID</i> )	Link object
getFeedLinks(& <i>searchRequest</i> )	Link collection
getFeedTemplates(& <i>searchRequest</i> )	Feed collection
getRelatedFeedsHoverMenu(& <i>Requests</i> )	HoverMenu object
getRelativePageLinkForFeed( <i>feed_ID</i> , <i>currentFeedURL</i> , <i>linkOption</i> , <i>fromDTTM</i> )	String

### **FeedFactory Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DataSources	DataSource collection <sup>RO</sup>
Feeds	Feed collection <sup>RO</sup>
Utility	Utility object

### **DataSource Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
addParameter( <i>DSparam_ID</i> , <i>Value</i> )	DataSourceParameter object
equals(& <i>Object</i> )	Boolean
getAttributeById( <i>attribute_ID</i> )	Attribute object



<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
getContentUrl()	String
getDataSecurity()	Authorization objects
getParameterById( <i>DSP_ID</i> )	DataSourceParameter object
getParameterDetail()	String
getSettingDetail()	String
isCurrentUserAdmin()	Boolean
isCurrentUserAuthorized()	Boolean
onDelete()	None
resetParameters()	DataSourceParameter collection

### ***DataSource Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AdminPersonalizationPage	PSComponent object
AllowCustomParameters	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
AllowRealTimeFeedSecurity	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
DataSourceType	String <sup>RO</sup>
DefaultFeedAttributes	Attribute collection
DefaultIBOperationName	String <sup>RO</sup>
Description	String
HasParameters	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
HasSettings	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IBOperations	IBOperation collection

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ID	String <sup>RO</sup>
LongDescription	String
ObjectType	String <sup>RO</sup>
Parameters	DataSourceParameter collection <sup>RO</sup>
ParametersCompleted	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
Parent	Feed object
PortalSpecificPersonalization	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
Settings	DataSourceSetting collection <sup>RO</sup>
SettingsCompleted	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
UserPersonalizationPage	PSComponent object
Utility	Utility object

### ***DataSourceParameter Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
addUserValue( <i>DSPValue_ID</i> , <i>Value</i> )	DataSourceParameterValue object
clone()	DataSourceParameter object
equals(& <i>Object</i> )	Boolean
resetUserValues()	UserValues collection
setRangeFromFieldTranslates( <i>FieldName</i> )	None
validateValue( <i>Value</i> , <i>CheckPrompt</i> )	String

### ***DataSourceParameter Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
AllowChangesToRequired	Boolean
DefaultValue	String
DefaultValueForDisplay	String <sup>RO</sup>
Description	String
EditType	Number
EvaluatedValue	String <sup>RO</sup>
FieldType	Number
ID	String
Name	String
ObjectType	String <sup>RO</sup>
Parent	DataSource object
PromptTable	String
Range	Array of string
Required	Boolean
SkipValidityChecks	Boolean
UsageType	String
UserValues	UserValues collection <sup>RO</sup>
Utility	Utility object

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Value	String
ValueForDisplay	String <sup>RO</sup>

***DataSourceParameterValue Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
clone()	DataSourceParameterValue object
equals(&Object)	Boolean

***DataSourceParameterValue Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Description	String
ID	String <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String
ObjectType	String <sup>RO</sup>
OrderNumber	Number
Parent	DataSourceParameter object
Value	String

***DataSourceSetting Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
clone()	DataSourceSetting object
equals(&Object)	Boolean
setRangeFromFieldTranslates(Field Name)	None

***DataSourceSetting Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
DefaultValue	String
DisplayOnly	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
EditType	Number
Enabled	Boolean
FieldType	Number
ID	String <sup>RO</sup>
LongName	String
Name	String
ObjectType	String <sup>RO</sup>
Parent	DataSource object
PromptTable	String
Range	Array of string <sup>RO</sup>
RefreshOnChange	Boolean
RelatedFieldValue	String
Required	Boolean
ShowRelatedField	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
Utility	Utility object

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Value	String
Visible	Boolean

### **Utility Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
dateStringToUserPref( <i>DateString</i> )	String
datetimeToString( <i>Datetime</i> )	String
decodeXML( <i>String</i> )	String
encodeXML( <i>String</i> )	String
evaluateSysVar( <i>SysVar</i> )	String
genNameSpaceID( <i>NameSpace_ID</i> )	String
getExceptionText( <i>&amp;Exception</i> )	String
getFeedDoc( <i>feed_ID,Format,&amp;Attributes</i> )	FeedDoc object
getFeedMimeType( <i>Format</i> )	String
getFieldTranslates( <i>FieldName</i> )	Array of array of string
getNodeValue( <i>String,Tag</i> )	String
getUserDateFormat()	String
getUserInfo( <i>user_ID</i> )	Array of string
httpStringToDatetime( <i>string</i> )	DateTime
join( <i>&amp;Array,Tag</i> )	String
join2D( <i>&amp;Array,Tag,ChildTags</i> )	String
setMessageHeadersAndMimeType( <i>&amp;Message,&amp;feeddoc,&amp;FeedRequest</i> )	Message object
setNodeValue( <i>Value,Tag</i> )	String
showException( <i>Exception</i> )	None

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
showInvalidValueException( <i>Name, Value</i> )	None
split()	Array of string
split2D()	Array of array of string
stringToDate( <i>DateString</i> )	Date
stringToDatetime( <i>DatetimeString</i> )	DateTime
validateSysVar( <i>SysVar</i> )	String
viewStringAsAttachment( <i>String, FileName, ViewAttachment</i> )	None

### Utility Properties

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ATTACHMENT_URL	String <sup>RO</sup>
AUTHTYPE_PERM	String <sup>RO</sup>
AUTHTYPE_ROLE	String <sup>RO</sup>
DSPARAMETER_INCREMENTAL	String <sup>RO</sup>
DSPARAMETER_MAXROW	String <sup>RO</sup>
DSPARAMETER_SF_MAXMINUTES	String <sup>RO</sup>
DSPARAMETER_SF_PAGING	String <sup>RO</sup>
EDITTYPE_NOTABLEEDIT	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
EDITTYPE_PROMPTTABLE	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
EDITTYPE_TRANSLATETABLE	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
EDITTYPE_YESNO	Integer <sup>RO</sup>

<i>Property</i>	<i>Returns</i>
FEEDATTRIBUTE_AUTHOR	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDATTRIBUTE_CLOUD	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDATTRIBUTE_COMPLETE	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDATTRIBUTE_CONTRIBUTOR	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDATTRIBUTE_COPYRIGHT	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDATTRIBUTE_EXPIRES	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDATTRIBUTE_ICONURL	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDATTRIBUTE_LOGOURL	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDATTRIBUTE_MANAGINGEDITOR	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDATTRIBUTE_MAXAGE	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDATTRIBUTE_PERSINSTRUCTION	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDATTRIBUTE_RATING	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDATTRIBUTE_SKIPDAYS	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDATTRIBUTE_SKIPHOURS	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDATTRIBUTE_TEXTINPUT	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDATTRIBUTE_TTL	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDATTRIBUTE_WEBMASTER	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDATTRIBUTE_XSL	String <sup>RO</sup>



<i>Property</i>	<i>Returns</i>
FEEDAUTHTYPE_ALL	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDAUTHTYPE_ANONYMOUS	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDAUTHTYPE_DEFAULT	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDCACHETYPE_NONE	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDCACHETYPE_PRIVATE	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDCACHETYPE_PUBLIC	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDCACHETYPE_ROLE	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDFORMAT_ATOM10	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDSECUTYPE_PUBLIC	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDSECUTYPE_REALTIME	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDSECUTYPE_SELECTED	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDTEMPLATE_NO	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDTEMPLATE_YES	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDTYPE_DYNAMIC	String <sup>RO</sup>
FEEDTYPE_PREPUBLISHED	String <sup>RO</sup>
FIELDTYPE_CHARACTER	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
FIELDTYPE_DATE	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
FIELDTYPE_DATETIME	Integer <sup>RO</sup>

<i>Property</i>	<i>Returns</i>
FIELDTYPE_LONGCHARACTER	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
FIELDTYPE_NUMBER	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
FIELDTYPE_SIGNEDNUMBER	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
FIELDTYPE_TIME	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
IBSOTYPE_ASYNC	String <sup>RO</sup>
IBSOTYPE_SYNC	String <sup>RO</sup>
IBSOTYPE_UNKNOWN	String <sup>RO</sup>
ICONURL_FEED_A	String <sup>RO</sup>
ICONURL_FEED_IA	String <sup>RO</sup>
INCREMENTALOPTION_NO	String <sup>RO</sup>
INCREMENTALOPTION_YES	String <sup>RO</sup>
LINKTYPE_FIRST	String <sup>RO</sup>
LINKTYPE_LAST	String <sup>RO</sup>
LINKTYPE_NEXT	String <sup>RO</sup>
LINKTYPE_PREVIOUS	String <sup>RO</sup>
MIMETYPE_ATOM	String <sup>RO</sup>
MIMETYPE_OPML	String <sup>RO</sup>
MIMETYPE_XML	String <sup>RO</sup>

<i>Property</i>	<i>Returns</i>
OPERATINGMODE_AUTHORIZATION	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
OPERATINGMODE_DEFAULT	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
OPERATINGMODE_DELETION	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
OPERATINGMODE_EXECUTION_NOENTRY	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
QUERYPARAMETER_CHILDFEEDID	String <sup>RO</sup>
QUERYPARAMETER_DATATYPEID	String <sup>RO</sup>
QUERYPARAMETER_DEFLOCALNODE	String <sup>RO</sup>
QUERYPARAMETER_DSSCOUNT	String <sup>RO</sup>
QUERYPARAMETER_DSSNAME	String <sup>RO</sup>
QUERYPARAMETER_DSSVALUE	String <sup>RO</sup>
QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDFORMAT	String <sup>RO</sup>
QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDID	String <sup>RO</sup>
QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDLIST	String <sup>RO</sup>
QUERYPARAMETER_FEEDTYPE	String <sup>RO</sup>
QUERYPARAMETER_IBTRANSID	String <sup>RO</sup>
QUERYPARAMETER_IFMODIFIEDSINCE	String <sup>RO</sup>
QUERYPARAMETER_IFNONEMATCH	String <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
QUERYPARAMETER_KEYWORD	String <sup>RO</sup>
QUERYPARAMETER_LANGUAGE	String <sup>RO</sup>
QUERYPARAMETER_NODENAME	String <sup>RO</sup>
QUERYPARAMETER_PAGENUM	String <sup>RO</sup>
QUERYPARAMETER_PORTALNAME	String <sup>RO</sup>
QUERYPARAMETER_PTPPB_SEARCH_MODE	String <sup>RO</sup>
QUERYPARAMETER_PTPPB_SEARCH_TEXT	String <sup>RO</sup>
RequestInfo	FeedRequest object
SF_MAXMINUTES_ALLMSGs	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
SF_MAXROWOPTION_ALLMSGs	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
SF_MAXROWOPTION_LATESTMSG	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
SF_PAGINGOPTION_NOPAGING	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
SF_PAGINGOPTION_SEGMENTED	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
SYSVAR_INVALID	String <sup>RO</sup>
USAGETYPE_ADMINSPECIFIED	String <sup>RO</sup>
USAGETYPE_FIXED	String <sup>RO</sup>
USAGETYPE_INTERNAL	String <sup>RO</sup>
USAGETYPE_NOTUSED	String <sup>RO</sup>

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
USAGETYPE_SYSVAR	String <sup>RO</sup>
USAGETYPE_USERSPECIFIED	String <sup>RO</sup>
XMLCHILDELEMENTS_CLOUD	Array of string <sup>RO</sup>
XMLCHILDELEMENTS_PERSON	Array of string <sup>RO</sup>
XMLCHILDELEMENTS_TEXTINPUT	Array of string <sup>RO</sup>
XMLELEMENT_DAY	String <sup>RO</sup>
XMLELEMENT_DESCRIPTION	String <sup>RO</sup>
XMLELEMENT_DOMAIN	String <sup>RO</sup>
XMLELEMENT_EMAIL	String <sup>RO</sup>
XMLELEMENT_HOUR	String <sup>RO</sup>
XMLELEMENT_LINK	String <sup>RO</sup>
XMLELEMENT_NAME	String <sup>RO</sup>
XMLELEMENT_PATH	String <sup>RO</sup>
XMLELEMENT_PORT	String <sup>RO</sup>
XMLELEMENT_PROTOCOL	String <sup>RO</sup>
XMLELEMENT_REGISTERPROCEDURE	String <sup>RO</sup>
XMLELEMENT_TITLE	String <sup>RO</sup>

### ***FeedDoc Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
<code>addCategory(category)</code>	Boolean
<code>addEntry(entry_ID)</code>	FeedEntry object
<code>datetimeToString(Datetime)</code>	String
<code>deleteCategory(category)</code>	Boolean
<code>equals(&amp;Object)</code>	Boolean
<code>getEntry(entry_ID)</code>	FeedEntry object
<code>resetEntries()</code>	FeedEntry collection
<code>stringToDatetime(DatetimeString)</code>	DateTime

### ***FeedDoc Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AllowMoreEntries	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
ApplicationRelease	String <sup>RO</sup>
Categories	Array of string <sup>RO</sup>
ContentUrl	String
Copyright	String
Description	String
Entries	FeedEntry collection <sup>RO</sup>
Expires	DateTime
FeedFormat	String <sup>RO</sup>
FeedUrl	String

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
FirstUrl	String
Generator	String
ID	String <sup>RO</sup>
LastUrl	String
Logo	String
MaxAge	Number
MaxEntries	Number
NextUrl	String
ObjectType	String <sup>RO</sup>
PreviousUrl	String
RootElement	XmlNode object <sup>RO</sup>
Title	String
Updated	DateTime

### ***FeedEntry Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
addCategory( <i>category</i> )	Boolean
addContributor( <i>name,email</i> )	Boolean
addEnclosure( <i>URL,type,length</i> )	Boolean
delete()	None
deleteCategory( <i>category</i> )	Boolean

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
deleteContributor( <i>name</i> )	Boolean
deleteEnclosure( <i>URL</i> )	Boolean
equals(& <i>Object</i> )	Boolean

**FeedEntry Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Author	Array of string
Categories	Array of string <sup>RO</sup>
Comments	String
ContentUrl	String
Contributors	Array of array of string <sup>RO</sup>
Copyright	String
Description	String
Enclosures	Array of array of string <sup>RO</sup>
Expires	DateTime
FeedDoc	FeedDoc object <sup>RO</sup>
FullContent	String
GUID	String
ID	String <sup>RO</sup>
MaxAge	Number



<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ObjectType	String <sup>RO</sup>
Published	DateTime
Title	String
Updated	DateTime

## Field Class

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the field class.

### Function

<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetField([ <i>recname.fieldname</i> ])	Field object

### Methods

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddDropDownItem( <i>CodeString</i> , <i>DescriptionString</i> )	None
ClearDropDownList()	None
EncryptPETKey()	None
DecryptPETKey()	None
GetAuxFlag( <i>FlagNumber</i> )	Boolean
GetLongLabel( <i>LabelID</i> )	String
GetRelated( <i>recname.fieldname</i> )	Field object

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetShortLabel( <i>LabelID</i> )	String
SearchClear()	None
SetCursorPos({ <b>PAGE</b> , <i>pagename</i>   <b>%Page</b> })	None
SetDefault()	None

### **Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DataAreaCollapsed	Boolean
DecimalPosition	Number
DisplayFormat	String
DisplayOnly	Boolean
DisplayZero	Boolean
DisplayZeroChanged	Boolean
EditError	Boolean
Enabled	Boolean
FieldLength	Number <sup>RO</sup>
FormatLength	Number <sup>RO</sup>
FormattedValue	None
HoverText	String

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
IsAltKey	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsAuditFieldAdd	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsAuditFieldChg	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsAuditFieldDel	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsAutoUpdate	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsChanged	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsDateRangeEdit	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsDescKey	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsDuplKey	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsEditTable	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsEditXlat	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsFromSearchField	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsInBuf	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsKey	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsListItem	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsNotUsed	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsRequired	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsRichTextEnabled	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
IsSearchItem	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsSystem	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsThroughSearchField	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsUseDefaultLabel	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsYesNo	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
Label	String
LabelImage	{ <b>Image</b> .imagename   String}
LongTranslateValue	Any
MessageNumber	Number <sup>RO</sup>
MessageSetNumber	Number <sup>RO</sup>
MouseOverMsgNum	Number
MouseOverMsgSet	Number
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
OriginalValue	Depends on field
ParentRecord	Record Object <sup>RO</sup>
PromptTableName	String <sup>RO</sup>
SearchDefault	Boolean
SearchEdit	Boolean

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
SetComponentChanged	Boolean
ShortTranslateValue	Any
ShowRequiredFieldCue	Boolean
SmartZero	Boolean
SqlText	String
StoredFormat	String <sup>RO</sup>
Style	String
Type	String <sup>RO</sup>
Value	Depends on field
Visible	Boolean

## File Class

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the file class.

### ***Functions***

<b><i>Function</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
CreateDirectory( <i>path</i> , [, <i>pathtype</i> ])	None
FileExists( <i>filename</i> [, <i>pathtype</i> ])	Boolean
FindFiles( <i>filespec_pattern</i> [, <i>pathtype</i> ])	Array object
GetFile( <i>filename,mode</i> [, <i>charset</i> ] [, <i>pathtype</i> ])	File object

<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetTempFile( <i>filename</i> , <i>mode</i> [, <i>charset</i> ] [, <i>pathtype</i> ])	File object

## Methods

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Close()	None
CreateRowset()	Rowset object
GetBase64StringFromBinary()	String
GetPosition()	Number
GetString([ <i>Strip_Line_Terminator</i> ])	String
Open( <i>filename</i> , <i>mode</i> [, <i>charset</i> ] [, <i>pathtype</i> ])	None
ReadLine( <i>string</i> )	Boolean
ReadRowset()	Rowset object
SetFileId( <i>fileid</i> , <i>position</i> )	
SetFileLayout(FILELAYOUT, <i>filelayoutname</i> )	Boolean
SetPosition( <i>position</i> )	None
SetRecTerminator( <i>Terminator</i> )	None
WriteBase64StringToBinary( <i>encoded_string</i> )	None
WriteLine( <i>string</i> )	None
WriteRaw( <i>RawBinary</i> )	None

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
WriteRecord( <i>record</i> )	Boolean
WriteRowset( <i>rowset</i> [, <i>Write_Data</i> ])	Boolean
WriteString( <i>string</i> )	None

### **Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CurrentRecord	String <sup>RO</sup>
IgnoreInvalidId	Boolean
IsError	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsNewFileId	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsOpen	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
TerminateLines	Boolean
UseSpaceForNull	Boolean
ZeroExtend	Boolean

## **Grid Classes**

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the grid classes.

### **Grid Functions**

<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetGrid( <b>PAGE</b> , <i>pagename</i> , <i>gridname</i> [, <i>occursnumber</i> ])	Grid object

**Grid Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetColumn( <i>columnname</i> ) <sup>D</sup>	GridColumn object
EnableColumns(&Array)	None
LabelColumns(&Array)	None
SetProperties(&Array)	None
ShowColumns(&Array)	None

**Grid Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
<i>gridcolumnn</i>	GridColumn object
Label	String
PersistMenuOption	Boolean
SummaryText	String

**GridColumn Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Enabled	Boolean
Label	String
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>



<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Visible	Boolean

## Internet Script Classes

This section lists the system variables, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the internet script (iScript) classes.

### ***Internet Script System Variables***

<b><i>System Variable</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
%Request	Request object
%Response	Response object

### ***Request Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
GetCookieNames()	Array of string
GetCookieValue( <i>name</i> )	String
GetHeader( <i>name</i> )	String
GetHeaderNames()	Array of string
GetHelpURL( <i>HelpContext</i> )	String
GetParameter( <i>name</i> )	String
GetParameterNames()	Array of string
GetParameterValues( <i>Name</i> )	Array of string

### ***Request Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AuthTokenDomain	String <sup>RO</sup>
AuthType	String <sup>RO</sup>
BrowserPlatform	String <sup>RO</sup>
BrowserType	String <sup>RO</sup>
BrowserVersion	String <sup>RO</sup>
ByPassSignOn	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
ContentURI	String <sup>RO</sup>
ExpireMeta	String <sup>RO</sup>
FullURI	String <sup>RO</sup>
HTTPMethod	String <sup>RO</sup>
LogoutURL	String <sup>RO</sup>
PathInfo	String <sup>RO</sup>
Protocol	String <sup>RO</sup>
QueryString	String <sup>RO</sup>
RelativeURL	String <sup>RO</sup>
RemoteAddr	String <sup>RO</sup>
RemoteHost	String <sup>RO</sup>
RequestURI	String <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
RemoteUser	String <sup>RO</sup>
Scheme	String <sup>RO</sup>
ServerName	String <sup>RO</sup>
ServerPort	String <sup>RO</sup>
ServletPath	String <sup>RO</sup>
Timeout	Integer <sup>RO</sup>

### **Response Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Clear()	None
CreateCookie( <i>name</i> )	Cookie object
GetCookie( <i>name</i> )	Cookie object
GetCookieNames()	Array of string
GetHeader( <i>name</i> )	String
GetHeaderNames()	Array of string
GetImageURL( <i>ImageName</i> )	String
GetJavaScriptURL(HTML. <i>Name</i> )	String
GetStyleSheetURL(STYLESHEET. <i>name</i> )	String
RedirectURL( <i>name</i> )	None

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
SetContentType( <i>Type</i> )	None
SetHeader( <i>name,value</i> )	None
UseSimpleURL( <i>{True   False}</i> )	None
Write( <i>HTML</i> )	None
WriteLine( <i>HTML</i> )	None

**Response Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Charset	String <sup>RO</sup>
DefaultStyleSheetName	String <sup>RO</sup>

**Cookie Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Domain	String
MaxAge	Number
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
Path	String
Secure	Boolean
Value	String

## Java Class

This section lists the functions for the Java class.

### Functions

<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
<code>CopyFromJavaArray(<i>JavaArray</i>, &amp;<i>PeopleCodeArray</i> [, &amp;<i>RestrictionArray</i>])</code>	None.
<code>CopyToJavaArray(&amp;<i>PeopleCodeArray</i>, <i>JavaArray</i> [, &amp;<i>RestrictionArray</i>])</code>	None.
<code>CreateJavaArray(<i>ElementClassName</i> [, <i>NumberOfElements</i>])</code>	Java object
<code>CreateJavaObject(<i>ClassName</i> [<i>ConstructorParams</i>])</code>	Java object
<code>GetJavaClass(<i>ClassName</i>)</code>	Java object

## Mail Classes

This section lists the methods and properties as well as returns (if applicable) for the mail (MultiChannel Framework) classes.

### Constructors

<b>Constructor</b>	<b>Returns</b>
<code>MCFBodyPart()</code>	MCFBodyPart object
<code>MCFGetMail()</code>	MCFGetMail object
<code>MCFOutboundEmail()</code>	MCFOutboundEmail object
<code>MCFMailStore()</code>	MCFMailStore object
<code>SMTPSession()</code>	SMTPSession object

### *MCFBodyPart Methods*

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddHeader( <i>HeaderName</i> , <i>HeaderValue</i> )	None.
GetHeader( <i>HeaderName</i> )	String
GetHeaderCount()	Number
GetHeaderName( <i>Index</i> )	String
GetHeaderNames()	String
GetHeaderValues( <i>Index</i> )	String
GetUnparsedHeaders()	String
SetAttachmentContent({ <i>FilePath</i>   <i>FileURL</i> }, <i>FilePathType</i> , <i>FileName</i> , <i>FileDescr</i> , <i>OverrideContentType</i> , <i>OverrideCharset</i> )	None

### ***MCFBodyPart Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AttachmentURL	String
Charset	String
ContentType	String
Description	String
Disposition	String
Filename	String
FilePath	String
FilePathType	String
IsAttachment	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
MultiPart	String
Text	String

### ***MCFEmail Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
BCC	String
BounceTo	String
CC	String
From	String
Importance	String
Priority	Number
Recipients	String
RefIDs	String
ReplyIDs	String
ReplyTo	String
Sender	String
Sensitivity	String
Subject	String
Text	String

### ***MCFGetMail Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CreateQuarantineFolder ( )	Boolean
GetCount ( )	Number
GetEmailCount( <i>user,password,server,node</i> )	Number
ReadAllEmailHeadersWithAttach( <i>user,password,server,node</i> )	Rowset object
ReadEmails ( <i>Count</i> )	String

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
<code>ReadEmailsWithAttach(<i>User,password,server,node,count</i>)</code>	Rowset object
<code>ReadEmailsWithUID (<i>UID</i>)</code>	Array of MCFInboundEmail objects
<code>ReadEmailWithAttach(<i>User,password,server,node,UID</i>)</code>	Rowset object
<code>ReadHeaders ( )</code>	Array of objects
<code>RemoveEmail(<i>user,password,server,node,UID list</i>)</code>	Boolean
<code>RemoveEmails(<i>UID_List</i>)</code>	String
<code>SetMCFEmail (<i>user,password,server,node</i>)</code>	None

### ***MCFGetMail Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AttachmentRoot	String
ContentTypes	String
ErrorCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
IBNode	String
MailServer	String
Password	String
QuarantineCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
QuarantineFolder	String
Status	String <sup>RO</sup>
UserID	String

### ***MCFInboundEmail Methods***



<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DumpToFile (&File)	None
GetAttachments ( )	Array of objects
GetFrom ( )	Array of string
GetParts ( )	Array of objects
GetSender ( )	Array of string
ReadFromDatabase (Email_ID)	Boolean
SaveToDatabase ( )	Number

### **MCFinboundEmail Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AttachList	String
AttachSizes	String
DttmReceived	String
DttmSaved	String
DttmSent	String
IBNode	String
Language	String
MessageID	String
NotifyCC	String
NotifyTo	String
OffsetReceived	Number
OffsetSent	String
Server	String
Size	Number
Status	String <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
UID	String
User	String

**MCFMailStore Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AuthorizeEmailAttach( <i>email ID</i> , <i>authentication name</i> , <i>authentication type</i> , <i>operation</i> )	Boolean
DeleteEmail( <i>email ID</i> , [ <i>forced delete</i> ])	Boolean
RetrieveEmail( <i>email ID</i> )	Rowset object
StoreEmail( <i>rowset</i> , <i>row</i> )	Number

**MCFMailUtil Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DecodeText ( <i>TextToDecode</i> ,& <i>DecodedText</i> )	Boolean
DecodeWord ( <i>WordToDecode</i> ,& <i>DecodedWord</i> )	Boolean
EncodeText ( <i>TextToEncode</i> , <i>charset</i> , <i>EncodingStyle</i> , & <i>EncodedText</i> )	Boolean
EncodeWord ( <i>WordToEncode</i> , <i>charset</i> , <i>EncodingStyle</i> , & <i>EncodedWord</i> )	Boolean
GetErrorMsgParam(& <i>index</i> )	String
IsDomainNameValid( <i>domainname</i> )	Boolean
IsEmailServerAvailable ( <i>server</i> , <i>port</i> , <i>user</i> , <i>password</i> )	Boolean
ParseRichTextHtml( <i>richtext</i> )	Array of MCFBodyPart objects
ValidateAddress ( <i>addresslist</i> )	Boolean

**MCFMailUtil Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
badaddresses	Array of string <sup>RO</sup>
ErrorDescription	String <sup>RO</sup>
ErrorDetails	String <sup>RO</sup>
ErrorMsgParamsCount	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
imagesLocation	String
MessageNumber	Number <sup>RO</sup>
MessageSetNumber	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### ***MCFMultiPart Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddBodyPart ( &bodyPart)	None
GetBodyPart( <i>Index</i> )	MCFBodyPart object
GetContentType ( )	String
GetCount ( )	Number

### ***MCFMultiPart Property***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
SubType	String

### ***MCFOutboundEmail Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddAttachment({ <i>FilePath</i>   <i>FileURL</i> }, <i>FilePathType</i> , <i>FileName</i> , <i>FileDescr</i> , <i>OverrideContentType</i> , <i>OverrideCharset</i> [, <i>UploadPageTitle</i> ])	None
AddHeader( <i>HeaderName</i> , <i>HeaderValue</i> )	None
GetErrorMsgParam(& <i>index</i> )	String
GetHeader( <i>HeaderName</i> )	Array of string

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetHeaderCount ( )	Integer
GetHeaderName( <i>Index</i> )	String
GetHeaderNames ( )	String
GetHeaderValues ( <i>Index</i> )	String
Send ( )	Number
SetSMTPParam( <i>ParamName,ParamValue</i> )	None

### ***MCFOutboundEmail Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
BackupSMTPPort	Number
BackupSMTPServer	String
BackupSMTPSSLClientCertAlias	String
BackupSMTPSSLPort	Number
BackupSMTPUserName	String
BackupSMTPUseSSL	Boolean
BCC	String
BounceTo	String
CC	String
Charset	String
ContentLanguage	String
ContentType	String
DefaultCharSet	String
Description	String
Disposition	String
ErrorDescription	String <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ErrorDetails	String
ErrorMsgParamsCount	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
Filename	String
FilePath	String
FilePathType	String
Importance	String
InvalidAddresses	String <sup>RO</sup>
IsAuthenticationReqd	Boolean
IsOkToSendPartial	Boolean
IsReturnReceiptReqd	Boolean
MessageNumber	Number <sup>RO</sup>
MessageSetNumber	Number <sup>RO</sup>
MultiPart	String
Priority	Number
Recipients	String
RefIDs	Number
ReplyIDs	Number
ReplyTo	String
ResultOfSend	Number <sup>RO</sup>
Sender	String
Sensitivity	String
SMTPPort	Number
SMTPServer	String
SMTPSSLClientCertAlias	String
SMTPSSLPort	Number

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
SMTPUserName	String
SMTPUserPassword	String
SMTPUseSSL	Boolean
StatusNotifyOptions	String
StatusNotifyReturn	String
Subject	String
Text	String
TimeToWaitForResult	Number
UsedDefaultConfig	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
UsedPrimaryServer	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
ValidSentAddresses	String <sup>RO</sup>
ValidUnsentAddresses	String <sup>RO</sup>

### ***SMTPSession Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Send(&Email)	Constant
SendAll(&Emails)	Array of numbers
SetSMTPParam(ParamName,ParamValue)	None

### ***SMTPSession Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
BackupPort	Number
BackupServer	String
BackupSSLClientCertAlias	String
BackupSSLPort	Number
BackupUserName	String

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
BackupUserPassword	String
BackupUseSSL	Boolean
IsAuthenticationReqd	Boolean
Port	Number
Server	String
SSLClientCertAlias	String
SSLPort	Number
UsedDefaultConfig	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
UsedPrimaryServer	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
UserName	String
UserPassword	String
UseSSL	Boolean

## MCF IM Classes

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the MCF IM classes.

### ***MCFIMInfo Functions***

<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CreateMCFIMInfo( <i>UserID,Network</i> )	MCFIMInfo object

### ***MCFIMInfo Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddUser( <i>User</i> )	Boolean
CheckAll()	Boolean

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetAdditionalUserInfo()	String
GetErrorImageName()	String
GetOffLineImageName()	String
GetOnlineImageName()	String
GetUnknownImageName()	String
GetLaunchURL( <i>User</i> )	String
GetStatus( <i>User</i> )	Integer
RemoveUser( <i>User</i> )	Boolean

### ***MCFIMSingleButton Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
generateHTML(&RS,slide_dir,X_pos,Y_pos,width,height,seq_num)	String
generateJavaScript()	String
insertXMPPServerUserData( <i>PS_user_ID</i> ,protocol,XMPP_domain,IM_user_ID, IM_pwd)	Boolean
MCFIMSingleButton()	MCFIMSingleButton object
updateXMPPServerUserData( <i>PS_user_ID</i> ,protocol,XMPP_domain,IM_user_ID, IM_pwd)	Boolean

### ***MCFIMSingleButton Properties***



<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
hideDelay	Integer

## Message Classes

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the message classes.

### Message Functions

<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddSystemPauseTimes( <i>StartDay,StartTime,EndDay,EndTime</i> )	Boolean
CreateMessage( <b>OPERATION</b> . <i>messagename</i> [, <i>Message_Type</i> ])	Message object
DeleteSystemPauseTimes( <i>StartDay,StartTime,EndDay,EndTime</i> )	Boolean
GetNRXmlDoc( <i>NRID,EntityName</i> )	XmlDoc object
IBPurgeDomainStatus()	Boolean
IBPurgeNodeStatus()	Boolean
NodeDelete( <i>nodeName</i> )	Boolean
NodeRename( <i>oldNodeName,newNodeName</i> )	Boolean
NodeSaveAs( <i>oldNodeName,newNodeName</i> )	Boolean
PingNode( <i>MsgNodeName</i> )	Array of number
PSIGWServiceRequest(& <i>Req_XmlDoc</i> , & <i>Resp_XmlDoc</i> )	Integer
ReValidateNRXmlDoc( <i>NRID,EntityName</i> )	Boolean

**Message Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Clone()	Message object
CopyPartRowset( <i>PartIndex</i> , & <i>Rowset</i> )	None.
CopyRowset( <i>source_rowset</i> [, <i>record_list</i> ])	None
CopyRowsetDelta( <i>source_rowset</i> [, <i>record_list</i> ])	None
CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal( <i>source_rowset</i> , [, <i>record_list</i> ])	None
CreateNextSegment()	None
DeleteSegment( <i>Segment</i> )	None
ExecuteEdits([ <i>editlevels</i> ])	None
FirstCorrelation()	Boolean
GenXMLPartString( <i>PartIndex</i> )	String
GenXMLString()	String
GetContentString([ <i>SegmentIndex</i> ])	String
GetDocument([ <i>segmented_message</i> ])	Document object
GetPartAliasName( <i>PartIndex</i> )	String
GetPartName( <i>PartIndex</i> )	String
GetPartRowset( <i>PartIndex</i> )	Rowset object
GetPartVersion( <i>PartIndex</i> )	String

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetPartXmlDoc( <i>PartIndex</i> )	XmlDoc object
GetRowset([ <i>version</i> ])	Rowset object
GetSegment( <i>Segment</i> )	None
GetURIDocument()	Document object
GetURIResource([ <i>index</i> ])	String
GetXmlDoc()	XmlDoc object
LoadXMLPartString( <i>PartIndex</i> , <i>XmlString</i> )	None
LoadXMLString( <i>XMLString</i> )	None
OverrideURIResource( <i>string</i> )	None
Publish([ <i>NodeName</i> ] [, <i>Deferred_Mode</i> ])	None
SegmentRestart( <i>TransactionID</i> , <i>Segment_index</i> , <i>segmentByDB</i> )	None
SetContentString( <i>string</i> )	Boolean
SetEditTable(% <i>PromptTable</i> , <b>RECORD</b> . <i>recname</i> )	None
SetXmlDoc(& <i>XmlDoc</i> )	None
UpdateSegment()	None

### **Message Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ActionName	String <sup>RO</sup>

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
AliasName	String <sup>RO</sup>
CurrentSegment	Number <sup>RO</sup>
DoNotPubToNodeName	String
HTTPMethod	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
HTTPResponseCode	Integer <sup>RO</sup>
IBInfo	IBInfo object <sup>RO</sup>
InitializeConversationId	Boolean
IsBulkLoadTruncation	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsDelta	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsEditError	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsEmpty	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsLocal	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsOperationActive	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsParts	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsPartsStructured	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsRequest	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsSourceNodeExternal	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsStructure	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
NRId	String <sup>RO</sup>
OperationName	String <sup>RO</sup>
OperationVersion	String <sup>RO</sup>
ParentTransactionId	String <sup>RO</sup>
PartCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
PubNodeName	String <sup>RO</sup>
QueueName	String <sup>RO</sup>
QueueSeqId	Number <sup>RO</sup>
ResponseStatus	Number <sup>RO</sup>
SegmentContentTransfer	String
SegmentContentType	String
SegmentCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
SegmentsByDatabase	Boolean
Size	Number <sup>RO</sup>
TransactionId	String <sup>RO</sup>
URIResourceIndex	Integer
Version	String <sup>RO</sup>

## IntBroker System Variable

This section lists the system variables, as well as returns (if applicable) for the IntBroker class.

System Variable	Returns
%IntBroker	IntBroker object

## IntBroker Methods

Method	Returns
Cancel( <i>TransactionId</i> , <i>QueueName</i> , <i>DataType</i> , <i>SegmentIndex</i>   <i>TransactionIdArray</i> , <i>QueueNameArray</i> , <i>DataTypeArray</i> , <i>SegmentIndexArray</i> )	Boolean
ConnectorRequest( <i>&amp;Message</i> )	Message object
ConnectorRequestUrl( <i>URL</i> )	String
DeleteOrphanedSegments( <i>TransactionId</i> )	Boolean
GetArchData( <i>TransactionId</i> , <i>SegmentIndex</i> )	String
GetArchIBInfoData( <i>TransactionId</i> , <i>ParentTransactionId</i> )	String
GetIBInfoData( <i>TransactionId</i> , <i>DataType</i> )	String
GetIBTransactionIDforAE( <i>OperID</i> , <i>RunCtlID</i> )	String
GetMessage([ <i>TransactionId</i> , <i>DataType</i> ])	Message object
GetMessageErrors( <i>TransactionId</i> )	Array of string
GetMsgSchema( <i>MsgName</i> , <i>MsgVersion</i> )	String
GetSyncIBInfoData( <i>TransactionId</i> ,%LogType [, <i>Archive</i> ])	String
GetSyncLogData( <i>TransactionId</i> ,%LogType [, <i>Archive</i> ])	String
GetURL( <i>service_op_name</i> , <i>service_op_index</i> , & <i>doc_object</i> , [ <i>secure_target</i> ], [ <i>encode_unsafe</i> ])	String
InBoundPublish( <i>&amp;Message</i> )	Boolean
IsOperationActive( <i>OperationName</i> [, <i>OperationVersion</i> ])	Boolean
MsgSchemaExists( <i>MsgName</i> , <i>MsgVersion</i> )	Boolean

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Publish(&Message [, &ArrayOfNodeNames] [,IsEnqueued])	None.
Resubmit({ TransactionId, QueueName, DataType, SegmentIndex }   { TransactionIdArray, QueueNameArray, DataTypeArray, SegmentIndexArray })	Boolean
SetMessageError(TransactionID,MsgSet,MsgNumber, Error_Location, ParamListCounter, [Param] ...)	Boolean
SetStatus(&Message,Status)	None
SwitchAsyncEventUserContext(UserID,LanguageCode)	Boolean
SyncRequest([&MsgArray,&NodeNames])	Array of messages
Update(&Message)	Boolean
UpdateXmlDoc(&XmlDoc,TransactionId,DataType)	Boolean

### **IBInfo Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddAEAttribute(Name,value)	Boolean
AddAttachment(Path)	String
AddAttribute(name,value)	Boolean
AddContainerAttribute(Name,Value)	Boolean
ClearAEAttributes()	None
ClearAttachments()	None
ClearAttributes()	None
ClearContainerAttributes()	None
DeleteAEAttribute(Name)	Boolean
DeleteAttachment(Index   Content_Id)	Boolean
DeleteAttribute(name)	Boolean
DeleteContainerAttribute(Name)	Boolean

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetAEAttributeName( <i>nIndex</i> )	String
GetAEAttributeValue( <i>nIndex</i> )	String
GetAttachmentContentID( <i>Index</i> )	String
GetAttachmentProperty( <i>Content_ID</i> , <i>Property_Type</i> )	String
GetAttributeName( <i>nIndex</i> )	String
GetAttributeValue( <i>nIndex</i> )	String
GetContainerAttributeName( <i>nIndex</i> )	String
GetContainerAttributeValue( <i>nIndex</i> )	String
GetNumberOfAEAttributes()	Integer
GetNumberOfAttributes()	Integer
GetNumberOfContainerAttributes()	Integer
GetTransactionIDforAE()	Number
InsertAEResponseAttributes()	Boolean
LoadConnectorProp( <i>ConnectorName</i> )	Boolean
LoadConnectorPropFromNode( <i>NodeName</i> )	Boolean
LoadConnectorPropFromRouting( <i>RoutingDefnName</i> )	Boolean
LoadRESTHeaders()	Boolean
SetAttachmentProperty( <i>Content_ID</i> , <i>Property_Type</i> , <i>Value</i> )	Boolean

### ***IBInfo Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AppServerDomain	String
CompressionOverride	String
ConnectorOverride	Boolean
ConversationId	String



<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DeliveryMode	Number
DestinationNode	String, <sup>RO</sup>
ExternalMessageID	Number <sup>RO</sup>
ExternalOperationName	String
ExternalUserName	String
ExternalUserPassword	String
FinalDestinationNode	String, <sup>RO</sup>
FuturePublicationDateTime	DateTime
HTTPSessionId	String
IBConnectorInfo	IBConnectorInfo collection object, <sup>RO</sup>
InReplyToID	String
MessageName	String, <sup>RO</sup>
MessageQueue	String <sup>RO</sup>
MessageType	String, <sup>RO</sup>
MessageVersion	Number, <sup>RO</sup>
NodeDN	String, <sup>RO</sup>
NonRepudiationID	String, <sup>RO</sup>
NumberOfAttachments	String, <sup>RO</sup>
OperationType	String, <sup>RO</sup>
OperationVersion	String, <sup>RO</sup>
OrigNode	String, <sup>RO</sup>
OrigProcess	String, <sup>RO</sup>
OrigTimeStamp	String, <sup>RO</sup>
OrigUser	String, <sup>RO</sup>
RequestingNodeName	String, <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
RequestingNodeDescription	String, <sup>RO</sup>
ResponseAsAttachment	Boolean
SegmentsUnOrder	Boolean
SourceNode	String, <sup>RO</sup>
SyncServiceTimeout	Number
TransactionID	String, <sup>RO</sup>
UserIed	String, <sup>RO</sup>
VisitedNodes	Array of string, <sup>RO</sup>
WSA_Action	String
WSA_FaultTo	String
WSA_MessageID	String
WSA_ReplyTo	String
WSA_To	String

### ***IBConnectorInfo Collection Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddConnectorProperties( <i>Name, Value, Type</i> )	Boolean
AddQueryStringArg( <i>Name, Value</i> )	Boolean
ClearConnectorProperties()	None
ClearQueryStringArgs()	None
DeleteConnectorProperties( <i>Name</i> )	Boolean
DeleteQueryStringArg( <i>Name</i> )	Boolean
GetConnectorPropertiesName( <i>Index</i> )	String
GetConnectorPropertiesType( <i>Index</i> )	String
GetConnectorPropertiesValue( <i>Index</i> )	String

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetNumberOfConnectorProperties()	Number
GetNumberOfQueryStringArgs()	Number
GetQueryStringArgName( <i>Index</i> )	String
GetQueryStringArgValue( <i>Index</i> )	String

### ***IBConnectorInfo* Collection Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ConnectorClassName	String
ConnectorName	String
Cookies	String
PathInfo	String
RemoteFrameworkURL	String

## **Notification Classes**

This section lists the constructors, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the Notification, NotificationAddress, NotificationTemplate and WorklistEntry classes.

### ***Constructors***

<b>Constructors</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Notification( <i>NotifyFrom, dtmCreated, language_cd</i> )	Notification object
NotificationAddress( <i>Oprid, Description, Language, EmailId, Channel</i> )	NotificationAddress object
NotificationTemplate( <i>ComponentId, Market, TemplateId, TemplateType</i> )	NotificationTemplate object
OnAckForMarkedWorkedResp()	OnAckForMarkedWorkedResp object
WLEntryMarkedWorkedResp()	WLEntryMarkedWorkedResp object

<b>Constructors</b>	<b>Returns</b>
WorkList()	Worklist object
WorklistEntry()	WorklistEntry object
WSWorklistEntry()	WSWorklistEntry object
WSWorklistEntryStatus()	WSWorklistEntryStatus object

**Notification Class Method**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Send()	None

**Notification Class Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ContentType	String
dtmCreated	DateTime
EmailReplyTo	String
FileNames	Array of String
FileTitles	Array of String
language_cd	String
Message	String
NotifyBCC	Array of NotificationAddress objects
NotifyCC	Array of NotificationAddress objects

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
NotifyFrom	String
NotifyGuid	GUID
NotifyTo	Array of NotificationAddress objects
Rte	Boolean
SourceComponent	String
SourceMarket	String
SourceMenu	String
Subject	String
Template	String

### ***NotificationAddress Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Channel	String
Description	String
Emailld	String
Language	String
Oprid	String

### ***NotificationTemplate Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetAndExpandTemplate( <i>Language, Vars</i> )	Boolean
SetupCompVarsAndRcpts( <i>&amp;Rowset_Context</i> )	String
SetupGenericVars( <i>&amp;AryValues</i> )	String

### ***NotificationTemplate Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ComponentId	String
Instruction	String
Language	String
Market	String
Priority	String
Responses	String
Subject	String
TemplateId	String
TemplateType	String
Text	String

### ***Worklist Method***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Reassign( <i>FromOperid, ToOperid</i> )	Boolean

### ***WorklistEntry Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Create()	Number
GetResponseStatus()	Number
Reassign( <i>Operid</i> )	Boolean
Save()	Number
SaveWithCustomData( <i>&amp;Message, &amp;FieldNameArray, &amp;FieldValueArray</i> )	Message object`
SelectByKey()	Boolean
SelectByMessageId()	Boolean
Update()	Number

### ***WorklistEntry Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
actiondtm	DateTime
busactivity	String
buseventname	String
busprocname	String
commentshort	String
do_replicate_flag	String
instanceid	Number
instselectddtm	DateTime

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
inststatus	String
insttimeoutddtm	DateTime
instworkeddtm	DateTime
IsCreatedViaWebService	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
oprid	String
originatorid	String <sup>RO</sup>
prevoprid	String
requestmessageid	String
ResponseStatus	String <sup>RO</sup>
syncid	Number
timeout	String
transactionid	Number
url	String
wl_priority	String
wldaystoselect	Number
wldaystowork	Number
worklistname	String

***WSWorklistEntry Methods***



<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
OnError(&Message)	Depends on implementation
OnNotify(&Message)	None

### **WSWorklistEntry Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
InstanceId	String <sup>RO</sup>
TransactionId	String <sup>RO</sup>

## **Optimization PeopleCode Classes**

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the optimization PeopleCode classes.

---

**Important!** Optimization PeopleCode classes are not supported on IBM z/OS and Linux for IBM System z.

---

### **Functions**

<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CreateOptEngine( <i>probinst</i> , { %Synch   %ASynch } [, <i>detailedstatus</i> ] [, <i>processinstance</i> ])	OptEngine object
CreateOptInterface()	OptInterface object
DeleteOptProbInst( <i>probinst</i> [, <i>detailedstatus</i> ])	Constant
GetOptEngine( <i>probinst</i> [, <i>detailedstatus</i> ])	OptEngine object
GetOptProbInstList( <i>ProblemType</i> , <i>OutputErrorCode</i> [, <i>Prefix</i> ] [, <i>detailedstatus</i> ])	Array of string
InsertOptProbInst( <i>probinst</i> , <i>ProblemType</i> [, <i>detailedstatus</i> ] [, <i>Description</i> ])	Constant
IsValidOptProbInst( <i>probinst</i> [, <i>status</i> ])	Constant

**OptEngine Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CheckOptEngineStatus()	Number
FillRowset( <i>PARAM_NAME</i> , &Rowset [, <i>functionstatus</i> ])	Constant
GetDate( <i>PARAM_NAME</i> [, <i>status</i> ])	Date
GetDateArray( <i>PARAM_NAME</i> )	Array of Date
GetDateTime( <i>PARAM_NAME</i> )	DateTime
GetDateTimeArray( <i>PARAM_NAME</i> )	Array of DateTime
GetNumber( <i>PARAM_NAME</i> )	Number
GetNumberArray( <i>PARAM_NAME</i> )	Array of number
GetString( <i>PARAM_NAME</i> )	String
GetStringArray( <i>PARAM_NAME</i> )	Array of string
GetTime( <i>PARAM_NAME</i> )	Time
GetTimeArray( <i>PARAM_NAME</i> )	Array of Time
GetTraceLevel( <i>component</i> )	Constant
RunAsynch( <i>TRANSACTION</i> , <i>PARM_PAIRS</i> )	Constant
RunSynch( <i>TRANSACTION</i> , <i>PARM_PAIRS</i> )	Constant
SetTraceLevel( <i>Component</i> , <i>Severity</i> )	Constant
ShutDown()	Constant

**OptEngine Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DetailMsgs	Array of String <sup>RO</sup>
DetailStatus	Constant

**OptBase Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetParmDate( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean
GetParmDateArray( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean
GetParmDateTime( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean
GetParmDateTimeArray( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean
GetParmNumber( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean
GetParmNumberArray( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean
GetParmInt`( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean
GetParmIntArray( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean
GetParmString( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean
GetParmStringArray( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean
GetParmTime( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean
GetParmTimeArray( <i>ParmName</i> ,& <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean
Init()	Boolean
OptDeleteCallback(& <i>record</i> )	Boolean
OptInsertCallback(& <i>Record</i> )	Boolean
OptPostUpdateCallback(& <i>OldRecord</i> ,& <i>NewRecord</i> )	Boolean
OptPreUpdateCallback(& <i>OldRecord</i> ,& <i>NewRecord</i> )	Boolean
OptRefreshCallback()	Boolean

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
SetOutputParmDate( <i>ParmName</i> , & <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean
SetOutputParmDateArray( <i>ParmName</i> , & <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean
SetOutputParmDateTime( <i>ParmName</i> , & <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean
SetOutputParmDateTimeArray( <i>ParmName</i> , & <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean
SetOutputParmNumber( <i>ParmName</i> , & <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean
SetOutputParmNumberArray( <i>ParmName</i> , & <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean
SetOutputParmInt( <i>ParmName</i> , & <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean
SetOutputParmIntArray( <i>ParmName</i> , & <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean
SetOutputParmString( <i>ParmName</i> , & <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean
SetOutputParmStringArray( <i>ParmName</i> , & <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean
SetOutputParmTime( <i>ParmName</i> , & <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean
SetOutputTimeArray( <i>ParmName</i> , & <i>ParmValue</i> )	Boolean

### **OptInterface Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ActivateModel( <i>ModelID</i> , <i>SolverSettingID</i> )	Constant
ActivateObjective( <i>Model_Name</i> , <i>Objective_Name</i> )	Constant
DeactivateModel( <i>ModelId</i> )	Constant
DumpMsgToLog( <i>LogSeverity</i> , <i>Message</i> )	None
FindRowNum(& <i>Record</i> [, <i>StartRow</i> [, <i>EndRow</i> [, <i>field_list</i> ]]])	Number
GetSolution( <i>ModelId</i> , <i>varArrayId</i> , <i>SkipZero</i> [, <i>KeyFieldNames</i> , <i>KeyFieldValues</i> [, <i>Sollution</i> ]])	Constant
GetSolutionDetail( <i>ModelId</i> , <i>SolutionType</i> , <i>Name</i> , & <i>Solution</i> )	Constant
IsModelActive( <i>ModelId</i> )	Boolean
RestoreBounds( <i>ModelId</i> [, <i>varArrayId</i> ])	Constant

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
SetVariableBouns( <i>ModelId</i> , <i>varArrayId</i> , <i>BoundType</i> , <i>LowerBound</i> , <i>UpperBound</i> ,& <i>KeyRecord</i> [ , <i>ChangeModelBounds</i> ])	Constant
SetVariableType( <i>ModelId</i> , <i>varArrayId</i> , <i>varType</i> )	Constant
Solve( <i>ModelId</i> , <i>SolutionType</i> [, <i>objValue</i> [ , <i>name-value_pairs</i> ]])	Constant

## Page Class

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the page class.

### Function

<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetPage( <b>PAGE</b> , <i>pagename</i> )	Page object

### Properties

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CopyURLLink	Boolean
CustomizePageLink	Boolean
DisplayOnly	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
HelpLink	Boolean
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
NewWindowLink	Boolean
Visible	Boolean

## PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes

This section lists the methods and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the PeopleSoft Search Framework classes.

### ***FacetFilter Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
FacetFilter( <i>FacetName</i> , <i>Path</i> )	FacetFilter object

### ***FacetFilter Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
FacetLabel	String
FacetName	String
Path	String

### ***FacetNode Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
addChild(& <i>node</i> )	None
FacetNode( <i>FacetName</i> , <i>NodeName</i> , <i>Path</i> , <i>DisplayValue</i> , <i>DocCount</i> )	FacetNode object
getChildNodes()	Array of FacetNode objects

### ***FacetNode Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
DisplayValue	String

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
DocumentCount	Integer
FacetValue	String
HasChildren	Boolean

***SearchAttribute Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
SearchAttribute( <i>Name, Type</i> )	SearchAttribute object

***SearchAttribute Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Display	String
Name	String
Type	String

***SearchCategory Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
GetAllAttributes()	Array of SearchAttribute objects
GetConfiguredFilterAttributes()	Array of SearchAttribute objects
GetFacetFilters()	Array of FacetFilter objects
GetLastIndexedDateTime()	DateTime
GetNonConfiguredFilterAttributes()	Array of SearchAttribute objects

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetRequestedAttributes()	Array of SearchAttribute objects
GetRequestedFields()	Array of SearchField objects
SearchCategory( <i>Name</i> )	SearchCategory object

### ***SearchCategory Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DataSourceNames	Array of string <sup>RO</sup>
Displayname	String <sup>RO</sup>
IsDeployed	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
ServiceName	String <sup>RO</sup>

### ***SearchFactory Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CreateQueryService( <i>name</i> )	SearchQueryService object
SearchFactory()	SearchFactory object

### ***SearchFactory Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DEFAULTSERVICE	String <sup>RO</sup>

### ***SearchField Methods***



<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
getAsDate()	Date
getAsDateTime()	DateTime
getAsInteger()	Integer
getAsNumber()	Number

### ***SearchField Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
Type	String <sup>RO</sup>
Value	String <sup>RO</sup>

### ***SearchFieldCollection Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count()	Integer
First()	SearchField object
Item( <i>index</i> )	SearchField object
ItemByName( <i>name</i> )	SearchField object
Next()	SearchField object

### ***SearchFilter Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
setDateFilter( <i>date</i> )	None
setDateTimeFilter( <i>datetime</i> )	None

### **SearchFilter Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Field	SearchField object
Operator	String
Value	String

### **SearchQuery Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
BrowseFacetNodes()	Array of FacetNode objects
Execute( <i>start,size</i> )	SearchResultCollection object
FormatDateFilter( <i>datefilter</i> )	String
FormatDateTimeFilter( <i>datetmfilter</i> )	String

### **SearchQuery Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Categories	Array of SearchCategory objects
ContainsAnyWords	String
ContainsExactPhrase	String

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
ClusteringSpecs	Reserved for future use
DocsRequested	Integer
EnableExtendedFilterOperators	Boolean
FacetFilters	Array of FacetFilter objects
FilterConnector	String
Filters	Array of SearchFilter objects
GroupingSpec	Reserved for future use
Language	String
MarkDuplicates	Boolean
MaximumNumberOfFacetValues	Integer
MinnumDocumentsPerFacetValue	Integer
ProgrammaticSearchString	String
QueryText	String
RemoveDuplicates	Boolean
RequestedFields	Array of SearchField objects
ReturnFacetValueCounts	Boolean
SearchWithIn	String
SortFacetValuesBy	String

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
SortSpecs	Reserved for future use
StartIndex	Integer
TopN	Reserved for future use
WithoutWords	String

**SearchQueryService Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CreateQuery()	SearchQuery object
ExecuteQuery(&query)	SearchResultCollection object

**SearchResult Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetCategoryNames()	Array of string
GetContentLength()	Integer
GetCustomAttributes()	SearchFieldCollection object
GetLanguage()	String
GetLastModified()	DateTime
GetScore()	Integer
GetSignature()	Integer
GetSummary()	String

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetTitle()	String
GetUrlLink()	String
HasDuplicate()	Boolean
IsDuplicate()	Boolean

### ***SearchResultCollection Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
First()	SearchResult object
GetDocumentCount()	Integer
GetDuplicatesMarked()	Boolean
GetDuplicatesRemoved()	Boolean
GetEstimatedHitCount()	Integer
GetFacetNodes()	Array of FacetNode objects
GetQueryObject()	SearchQuery object
GetQueryText()	String
GetStartIndex()	Integer
Item( <i>index</i> )	SearchResult object
Next()	SearchResult object

### ***SearchAuthnQueryFilter Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
evaluateAttrValues( <i>SBO_name,attr,user_ID</i> )	Array of string

## Portal Registry Classes

See [Appendix A, "Quick Reference for PeopleCode Classes," Portal Registry Classes Methods and Properties, page 2963.](#)

## PostReport Class

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the PostReport class.

### Function

<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
SetPostReport()	PostReport object

### Methods

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddDistributionOption( <i>DistIdType, DistId</i> )	Number
Put()	

### Properties

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ExpirationDate	Date
OutDestFormat	String
ProcessInstance	Number

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
ProcessName	String
ProcessType	String
ReportDesc	String
ReportFolder	String
ReportId	Number
ServerName	String

## Process Request Classes

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the ProcessRequest class and the related PrcsApi class.

### ***ProcessRequest Functions***

<b><i>Function</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
CreateProcessRequest([ProcessType,ProcessName])	ProcessRequest object
GetNextProcessInstance([Commit])	Number
SetupScheduleDefnItem(ScheduleName, JobName)	ProcessRequest object

### ***ProcessRequest Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
AddDistributionOption(DistIdType,DistId [, JobName] [, PrcsItemLevel] [, JobSeqNo])	Number
AddNotifyInfo(field_name,field_value [, JobName] [, PrcsItemLevel] [, JobSeqNo])	None

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
PrintJobHTMLRpt()	String
PrintJobRqstRpt( <i>ProcessInstance</i> , <i>ItemInstance</i> [, <i>PrintJobTree</i> ] [, <i>PrintDistList</i> ] [, <i>PrintNotifyList</i> ] [, <i>PrintSystemMessage</i> ] [, <i>PrintApplicationMessage</i> ] [, <i>PrintParamList</i> ])	String
PrintSchdlHTMLRpt([ <i>PrintJobTree</i> ] [, <i>PrintDistList</i> ] [, <i>PrintNotifyList</i> ] [, <i>PrintMessageList</i> ] [, <i>PrintParamList</i> ])	String
RunJobSetNow()	None
Schedule()	None
SetEmailOption( <i>EmailSubject</i> , <i>EmailText</i> , <i>EmailAddress</i> , <i>EmailWebReport</i> , <i>EmailAttachLog</i> [, <i>JobName</i> ] [, <i>PrcsItemLevel</i> ] [, <i>JobSeqNo</i> ])	None
SetItemFolder( <i>PortalFolder</i> [, <i>JobName</i> ] [, <i>PrcsItemLevel</i> ] [, <i>JobSeqNo</i> ])	None
SetNotifyAppMethod( <i>app_class_name</i> , <i>app_class_method</i> [, <i>JobName</i> ] [, <i>PrcsItemLevel</i> ] [, <i>JobSeqNo</i> ])	None
SetNotifyService( <i>srvc_op_name</i> [, <i>JobName</i> ] [, <i>PrcsItemLevel</i> ] [, <i>JobSeqNo</i> ])	None
SetOutputOption( <i>OutputType</i> , <i>OutputFormat</i> , <i>OutputDest</i> [, <i>JobName</i> ][, <i>PrcsItemLevel</i> ] [, <i>JobSeqNo</i> ])	None
UpdateRunStatus()	None

### ***ProcessRequest Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
EmailAttachLog	Boolean



<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
EmailSubject	String
EmailText	String
EmailWebReport	Boolean
FileName	String
JobName	String
LanguageCd	String
NotifyTextMsgNum	Number
NotifyTextMsgSet	Number
OutDest	String
OutDestFormat	String
OutDestType	String
PortalFolder	String
ProcessInstance	Number
ProcessName	String
ProcessType	String
RunControlID	String
RunDateTime	DateTime
RunLocation	String

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
RunRecurrence	String
RunStatus	Number
Status	Number <sup>RO</sup>
TimeZone	String

### ***PrcsApi Constructor***

<b>Constructor</b>	<b>Returns</b>
PrcsApi()	PrcsApi object

### ***PrcsApi Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
getAllFileNames( <i>PrcsInstance</i> )	Array of string
notifyToWindows( <i>PrcsInstance</i> , <i>Message</i> )	Number

## **Query Classes**

See [Appendix A, "Quick Reference for PeopleCode Classes," Query Classes Methods and Properties, page 2991](#).

## **Record Class**

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the record class.

### ***Functions***

<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CreateRecord( <b>RECORD</b> . <i>recname</i> )	Record object
GetRecord([ <b>RECORD</b> . <i>recname</i> ])	Record object

**Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CompareFields( <i>RecordObject</i> )	Boolean
CopyChangedFieldsTo( <i>RecordObj</i> )	None
CopyFieldsTo( <i>RecordObject</i> )	None
DBPatternMatch( <i>Value,Pattern,CaseSensitive</i> )	Boolean
Delete()	Boolean
ExecuteEdits([ <i>EditLevel</i> ])	None
GetField( <i>n/FIELD,fieldname</i> ) <sup>D</sup>	Field Object
Insert()	Boolean
Save([ <i>CopyToOriginal</i> ])	Boolean
SearchClear()	None
SelectByKey([ <i>UseChangedBuffers</i> ])	Boolean
SelectByKeyEffDt( <i>Date [, UseChangedBuffers]</i> )	Boolean
SetDefault()	None
SetEditTable( <i>%PromptField,RECORD.rename</i> )	None
Update([ <i>KeyRecord</i> ])	Boolean

**Properties**

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
FieldCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
<i>fieldname</i>	Field Object <sup>RO</sup>
IsChanged	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsDeleted	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsEditError	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
ParentRow	Row Object <sup>RO</sup>
RelLangRecName	String <sup>RO</sup>

## Row Class

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the row class.

### ***Function***

<b><i>Function</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
GetRow()	Row object

### ***Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
CopyTo( <i>rowobject</i> )	Row Object
GetNextEffRow()	Row Object
GetPriorEffRow()	Row Object

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetRecord( <i>{n   RECORD.recname}</i> ) <sup>D</sup>	Record Object
GetRowSet( <i>{n   SCROLL.scrollname}</i> )	Rowset Object
<i>scrollname(n)</i>	Row Object

### Properties

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ChildCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
DeleteEnabled	Boolean
IsChanged	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsDeleted	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsEditError	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsNew	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
ParentRowSet	Rowset object <sup>RO</sup>
<i>recname</i>	Record object <sup>RO</sup>
RecordCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
RowNumber	Number <sup>RO</sup>
Selected	Boolean
Style	String
Visible	Boolean

## Rowset Class

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the rowset class.

### Functions

<i>Function</i>	<i>Returns</i>
CreateRowset({ <b>RECORD</b> . <i>recname</i>   &Rowset} [, { <b>FIELD</b> . <i>fieldname</i> , <b>RECORD</b> . <i>recname</i>   &Rowset}] . . .)	Rowset object
GetLevel0()	Rowset object
GetRowset([ <b>SCROLL</b> . <i>scrollname</i> ])	Rowset object

### Methods

<i>Method</i>	<i>Returns</i>
ClearDeletesChanges()	None
CopyTo(&DestRowset [, <b>RECORD</b> . <i>SourceRecname</i> , <b>RECORD</b> . <i>DestRecname</i> ] . . .)	None
DeleteRow( <i>n</i> )	Boolean
Fill([ <i>wherestring</i> [, <i>bindvalue</i> ] . . .])	Number
FillAppend([ <i>wherestring</i> [, <i>bindvalue</i> ] . . .])	Number
Flush()	None
FlushRow( <i>n</i> )	None
GetCurrEffRow()	Row object
GetFirstUserSortedRow( <i>GridName</i> )	Row object
GetLastUserSortedRow( <i>GridName</i> [, <i>visible</i> ])	Row object

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetNewEffRow()	Row object
GetRow( <i>n</i> ) <sup>D</sup>	Row object
HideAllRows()	None
InsertRow( <i>n</i> )	Boolean
IsUserSorted( <i>GridName</i> )	Boolean
MapBufRowToUserSortRow( <i>GridName,number</i> )	Number
MapUserSortRowToBufRow( <i>GridName,number</i> )	Number
Refresh()	None
Select([ <i>parmlist</i> ], <b>RECORD</b> . <i>selrecord</i> [, <i>wherestr</i> , <i>bindvars</i> ])	Number
SelectNew([ <i>parmlist</i> ], <b>RECORD</b> . <i>selrecord</i> [, <i>wherestr</i> , <i>bindvars</i> ])	Number
SetDefault( <i>recname.fieldname</i> )	None
ShowAllRows()	None
Sort([ <i>paramlist</i> ], <i>sort_fields</i> )	None

### Properties

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ActiveRowCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
ChangeOnInit	Boolean
DataAreaCollapsed	Boolean

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
DBRecordName	String <sup>RO</sup>
DeleteEnabled	Boolean
EffDt	Date <sup>RO</sup>
EffSeq	Number <sup>RO</sup>
InsertEnabled	Boolean
IsEditError	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
Level	Number <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
ParentRow	Row Object <sup>RO</sup>
ParentRowSet	Rowset Object <sup>RO</sup>
RowCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
SetComponentChanged	Boolean
TopRowNumber	Number <sup>RO</sup>

## RowsetCache Class

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as the returns (if applicable) for the RowsetCache class.

### ***Functions***

<b><i>Function</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
CreateRowsetCache(&Rowset, [Rowset.]Name, Description)	RowsetCache object



<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetRowsetCache([ <b>Rowset.</b> ] <i>name</i> )	RowsetCache object

### **Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Delete()	Boolean
Get()	Rowset object
Save([ <b>Rowset.</b> ] <i>name</i> ] [, <i>Description</i> ] [, <i>Lang</i> ])	Boolean

### **Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Content	Rowset object
Description	String

## **Search Classes**

PeopleTools and PeopleCode support two search deployment methodologies: the PeopleSoft Search Framework and Verity-based search.

See [Appendix A, "Quick Reference for PeopleCode Classes," PeopleSoft Search Framework Classes, page 2908.](#)

See [Appendix A, "Quick Reference for PeopleCode Classes," Verity Search Classes Methods and Properties, page 2954.](#)

## **Security Authorization Classes**

This section lists the methods and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the security authorization classes.

### **AuthRequest Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetParameterValue( <i>name</i> )	String

***AuthRequest Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Access	String
UserId	String

***SecurityHandler Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
GetAuthorization(&AuthReq_array)	None

**Session Classes**

See [Appendix A, "Quick Reference for PeopleCode Classes," Session Classes, page 2941.](#)

**SOAPDoc Class**

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the SOAPDoc class.

***Function***

<b><i>Function</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
CreateSOAPDoc()	SOAPDoc object

***Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
AddBody()	None
AddEnvelope( <i>SOAP_Schema</i> )	None
AddFault( <i>Fault_Code</i> , <i>Fault_String</i> )	None

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddHeader()	None
AddMethod( <i>MethodName,IsRequest</i> )	None
AddParm( <i>ParmName,ParmValue</i> )	None
GetParmName( <i>Index</i> )	String
GetParmValue( <i>Index</i> )	String
ValidateSOAPDoc([1])	String

### **Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
BodyNode	XmlNode object <sup>RO</sup>
EnvelopeNode	XmlNode object <sup>RO</sup>
FaultCode	Number <sup>RO</sup>
FaultCodeS	String <sup>RO</sup>
FaultString	String <sup>RO</sup>
HeaderNode	XmlNode object <sup>RO</sup>
MethodName	String <sup>RO</sup>
MethodNode	XmlNode object <sup>RO</sup>
ParmCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
XmlDoc	XmlDoc object

## SQL Class

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the SQL class.

### Functions

<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CreateSQL([ <i>{sqlstring</i>   <b>SQL</b> .SqlName } [, paramlist]])	None
DeleteSQL([ <b>SQL</b> .sqlname [, dbtype [, effdt]]])	Boolean
FetchSQL([ <b>SQL</b> .sqlname [, dbtype [, effdt ]])	String
GetSQL( <b>SQL</b> .sqlname [, paramlist])	SQL object
StoreSQL( <i>sqlstring</i> , [ <b>SQL</b> .sqlname [, dbtype [, effdt [, ownerId [, Description]]]]])	None

### Methods

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Close()	Boolean
Execute( <i>paramlist</i> )	Boolean
Fetch( <i>paramlist</i> )	Boolean
Open( <i>sql</i> [, <i>paramlist</i> ])	None

### Properties

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
BulkMode	Boolean
IsOpen	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>

<i><b>Property</b></i>	<i><b>Returns</b></i>
LTrim	Boolean
ReuseCursor	Boolean
RowsAffected	Number <sup>RO</sup>
Status	Number <sup>RO</sup>
TraceName	String
Value	String <sup>RO</sup>

## TransformData Class

This section lists the variables, properties, and returns (if applicable) for the TransformData class.

### ***System Variable***

<i><b>System Variable</b></i>	<i><b>Returns</b></i>
%TransformData	TransformData object

### ***Properties***

<i><b>Property</b></i>	<i><b>Returns</b></i>
DestMsgName	String <sup>RO</sup>
DestMsgVersion	String <sup>RO</sup>
DestNode	String <sup>RO</sup>
RejectTransform	Number
RoutingDefnName	String <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
SourceMsgName	String <sup>RO</sup>
SourceMsgVersion	String <sup>RO</sup>
SourceNode	String <sup>RO</sup>
Status	Number
XmlDoc	XmlDoc object

## Tree Classes

See [Appendix A, "Quick Reference for PeopleCode Classes," Tree Classes Methods and Properties, page 3011.](#)

## Universal Queue Classes

This section lists the built-in functions, constructors, methods, and properties as well as returns (if applicable) for the universal queue classes (MultiChannel Framework).

### Universal Queue Built-in Functions

<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DeQueue( <i>physical queue ID, task type, task number, agent ID</i> )	Number
EnQueue( <i>logical queue , task type, Relative URL, Language_Code</i> [, <i>subject</i> ] [, <i>agent ID</i> ] [, <i>overflow timeout</i> ] [, <i>escalation timeout</i> ] [, <i>cost</i> ] [, <i>priority</i> ] [, <i>skill level</i> ])	Number
Forward( <i>from physical queue ID, from agent ID, task number, task type, to logical queue ID</i> [, <i>to agent ID</i> ])	Number
InitChat( <i>logical queue ID, application data URL, customer username, [chat_subject]</i> [, <i>chat_question</i> ] [, <i>wizard_URL</i> ] [, <i>priority</i> ] [, <i>skill_level</i> ] [, <i>cost</i> ])	Number

<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
MCFBroadcast( <i>ClusterID, QueueID, ChannelID, AgentState, AgentPresence, Message, MessageSetNumber, MessageNumber, DefaultMessage, SecurityLevel, ImportanceLevel, SenderId, NameValueString</i> )	None.
NotifyQ( <i>logical queue ID, task type</i> )	Number

### **Universal Queue Constructors**

<b>Constructor</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Agent( <i>AgentID</i> )	Agent object
AgentPhysQueueProps()	Agent physical queue properties object
AgentPhysQueueTasks( <i>PhysicalQueueID, AgentID</i> )	Agent physical queue tasks object
LogicalQueue( <i>LogicalQueueID</i> )	Logical queue object
MCFFactory([ <i>MAX_TASKLIST_ITEMS</i> ])	MCFFactory object
PhysicalQueue( <i>PhysicalQueueID</i> )	Physical queue object
Task( <i>TaskNumber</i> )	Task object
TaskList( <i>Status, TaskType, [PhysicalQueueID[, AgentID]]</i> )	Task list object
Util()	Util object

### **Agent Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Delete()	Number
Refresh()	None
RefreshQTaskList( <i>PhysQ</i> )	None

### **Agent Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AgentID	String <sup>RO</sup>
AgentProps	AgentPhysQueueProps object <sup>RO</sup>
AgentTasks	AgentPhysQueueTask object <sup>RO</sup>
Buddy	Array of string <sup>RO</sup>
Language	Array of string <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
Nickname	String <sup>RO</sup>
PhysicalQueueID	Array of string <sup>RO</sup>
TotalPhysicalQueues	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### ***AgentPhysQueueProps Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AgentID	String <sup>RO</sup>
PhysicalQueueID	String <sup>RO</sup>
SkillLevel	String <sup>RO</sup>
WorkLoad	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### ***AgentPhysQueueTasks Method***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Refresh( <i>TaskList</i> )	None.

### ***AgentPhysQueueTasks Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AcceptedTaskList	Task list object <sup>RO</sup>
AssignedTaskList	Task list object <sup>RO</sup>
PhysicalQueueID	String <sup>RO</sup>



**LogicalQueue Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
LogicalQueueID	String <sup>RO</sup>
PhysicalQueueID	Array of PhysicalQueue objects <sup>RO</sup>

**MCFFactory Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
LogicalQueue	Array of LogicalQueue objects <sup>RO</sup>

**PhysicalQueue Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Refresh()	None
RefreshTaskList( <i>TaskList</i> )	None.

**PhysicalQueue Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AcceptedTaskList	Task list object <sup>RO</sup>
AssignedTaskList	Task list object <sup>RO</sup>
Agent	Array of agent objects <sup>RO</sup>
BrowserURL	String <sup>RO</sup>
EnqueuedTaskList	Task list object <sup>RO</sup>
EscalatedTaskList	Task list object <sup>RO</sup>
InternalURL	String <sup>RO</sup>
IsActive	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
LogicalQueueID	String <sup>RO</sup>
OverflowedTaskList	Task list object <sup>RO</sup>
PhysicalQueueID	String <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
RENURLID	String <sup>RO</sup>
TotalAgents	Number <sup>RO</sup>

**Task Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Close( <i>Comment</i> )	None
Enqueue( <i>LogicalQueueID, AgentID, Timeout, ResponseTime, Cost, Priority, MinSkill</i> )	None.
Refresh()	None
RefreshStatus()	None

**Task Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AgentID	String <sup>RO</sup>
ApplicationData	String <sup>RO</sup>
Comments	String
EnqueueTime	DateTime <sup>RO</sup>
EscalationTime	DateTime <sup>RO</sup>
Language	String <sup>RO</sup>
OriginalTime	DateTime <sup>RO</sup>
OverflowTime	DateTime <sup>RO</sup>
PhysicalQueueID	String <sup>RO</sup>
TiedAgentID	String <sup>RO</sup>

**TaskList Method**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Refresh()	None

**TaskList Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AgentID	String <sup>RO</sup>
PhysicalQueueID	String <sup>RO</sup>
Task	Array of tasks <sup>RO</sup>
TaskType	String <sup>RO</sup>
Total	Number <sup>RO</sup>

**XmlDoc Classes**

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the XmlDoc class and the XmlNode class.

**XmlDoc Classes Functions**

<b>Function</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CreateXmlDoc( <i>XmlString</i> )	XmlDoc object
GetNRXmlDoc( <i>NRID</i> , <i>NodeName</i> )	XmlDoc object
RevalidateNRXmlDoc( <i>NRID</i> , <i>EntityName</i> )	Boolean
Transform( <i>Input</i> , <i>AE_Program_Name</i> , <i>Initial_Node_Name</i> , <i>Initial_Message_Name</i> , <i>Initial_Message_Version</i> , <i>Result_Node_Name</i> , <i>Result_Message_Name</i> , <i>Result_Message_Version</i> )	XmlDoc object
TransformEx( <i>XmlString</i> , <i>XsltString</i> )	String

**XmlDoc Class Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CopyRowset(& <i>InRowset</i> [, <i>MessageName</i> ] [, <i>MessageVersion</i> ])	Boolean

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CopyToPSFTMessage( <i>targetDoc</i> , <i>srcPath</i> , <i>targetPath</i> )	Number
CopyToRowset(& <i>InRowset</i> [, <i>Message_Name</i> ][, <i>Message_Version</i> ])	Boolean
CreateDocumentElement( <i>TagName</i> [, <i>NamespaceURI</i> ] [, & <i>DocType</i> ])	XmlNode object
CreateDocumentType( <i>Name</i> , <i>PublicID</i> , <i>SystemID</i> )	String
GenFormattedXmlString()	String
GenXmlFile( <i>path</i> )	Boolean
GenXmlString()	String
GetElementsByTagName( <i>TagName</i> )	Array of XmlNode objects
LoadIBContent( <i>Content</i> [, <i>RootTagName</i> ])	Boolean
ParseXmlFromURL( <i>path</i> )	Boolean
ParseXmlString( <i>XmlString</i> )	Boolean

### ***XmlDoc Class Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DocumentElement	XmlNode object <sup>RO</sup>
IsNull	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>

### ***XmlNode Class Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddAttribute( <i>Name, Value</i> )	None
AddAttributeNS( <i>NamespaceURI, AttributeName, Value</i> )	None
AddCDATASection( <i>Data</i> )	XmlNode object
AddComment( <i>Text</i> )	XmlNode object
AddElement( <i>TagName</i> )	XmlNode object
AddElementNS( <i>NameSpaceURI, TagName</i> )	XmlNode object
AddEntityReference( <i>Name</i> )	XmlNode object
AddNode( <i>XmlNode</i> )	XmlNode object
AddProcessInstruction( <i>Target, Data</i> )	XmlNode object
AddText( <i>Data</i> )	XmlNode object
CopyNode( <i>Node</i> )	None
FindNode( <i>Path</i> )	XmlNode object
FindNodes( <i>Path</i> )	Array of XmlNode objects
GenXmlString()	String
GetAttributeName( <i>index</i> )	String
GetAttributeValue( <i>{Name   Index}</i> )	String
GetCDATAValue()	String
GetCDATAValues()	Array of string

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetChildNode( <i>index</i> )	XmlNode object
GetElement()	XmlNode object
GetElements()	Array of XmlNode objects
GetElementsByTagName( <i>TagName</i> )	Array of XmlNode objects
GetElementsByTagNameNS( <i>NamespaceURI</i> , <i>TagName</i> )	Array of XmlNode objects
InsertCDATASection( <i>Data</i> , <i>Position</i> )	XmlNode object
InsertComment( <i>Data</i> , <i>Position</i> )	XmlNode object
InsertElement( <i>TagName</i> , <i>Position</i> )	XmlNode object
InsertElementNS( <i>NameSpaceURI</i> , <i>TagName</i> , <i>Position</i> )	XmlNode object
InsertEntityReference( <i>Name</i> , <i>Position</i> )	XmlNode object
InsertNode(& <i>NewNode</i> , { & <i>RefNode</i>   <i>Position</i> })	XmlNode object
InsertProcessInstruction( <i>Target</i> , <i>Data</i> , <i>Position</i> )	XmlNode object
InsertText( <i>Data</i> , <i>Position</i> )	XmlNode object
RemoveAllChildNode()	None
RemoveChildNode({ <i>Position</i>   <i>Node</i> })	XmlNode object

### ***XmlNode Class Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AttributesCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
ChildNodeCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
Index	Number <sup>RO</sup>
IsNull	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
LocalName	String <sup>RO</sup>
NamespaceURI	String <sup>RO</sup>
NextSibling	XmlNode object <sup>RO</sup>
NodeName	String
NodePath	String <sup>RO</sup>
NodeType	String <sup>RO</sup>
NodeValue	String
ParentNode	XmlNode object <sup>RO</sup>
Prefix	String <sup>RO</sup>
PreviousSibling	XmlNode object <sup>RO</sup>

---

## Session Classes

This section lists:

- Session classes methods and properties
- Component interface classes methods and properties
- Verity search classes methods and properties
- Portal registry classes methods and properties
- Query classes methods and properties

- Tree classes methods and properties

## Session Classes Methods and Properties

A session object controls access to the PeopleSoft APIs as well as the environment in which they run. This section only lists the system variable, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the session class and the associated classes used for controlling the environment. The properties, methods, and so of the API objects (query classes, tree classes, and so on) are detailed in separate sections.

### Session System Variable

<b>System Variable</b>	<b>Returns</b>
%Session	Session object

### Session Methods

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AdvancedSearchQueries( <i>GetFavorites, QueryName, QueryNameOp, Descr, DescrOp, FolderName, FolderNameOp, RecordName, RecordNameOp, FieldName, FieldNameOp, TreeName, TreeNameOp, QueryType, OwnerType, CaseSensitive</i> )	Query collection
AdvancedSearchRecords( <i>RecordName, RecordNameOp, Descr, DescrOp, FieldName, FieldNameOp, TreeName, TreeNameOp, CaseSensitive</i> )	QueryDBRecord collection
FindCompIntfcs( <i>partial_name</i> )	Component Interface collection
FindPortalRegistries( <i>partial_name</i> )	PortalRegistry collection
FindQueryDBRecords()	QueryDBRecord collection
FindQueries()	Query collection
FindQueriesDateRange( <i>StartDateString, EndDateString</i> )	Query collection
GetActualRemoteNodes()	Remote node collection
GetCompIntfc( <b>[CompIntfc.]</b> <i>name</i> )	Component Interface object



<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetLocalNode()	Node object
GetNodes()	Node collection
GetPortalRegistry()	PortalRegistry object
GetQuery()	Query object
GetQuerySecurityProfile()	QuerySecurityProfile object
GetRemoteNodes()	Node collection
GetSearchIndexes()	SearchIndexes collection
GetSearchQuery()	SearchQuery object
GetTree()	Tree object
GetTreeStructure()	Tree structure
SearchQueryDBRecord( <i>SearchType, Pattern, CaseSensitive</i> )	QueryDBRecord collection
SearchPrivateQueries( <i>QueryType, UserId, SearchType, Pattern, CaseSensitive</i> )	Query collection
SearchPublicQueries( <i>QueryType, SearchType, Pattern, CaseSensitive</i> )	Query collection

### **Session Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ErrorPending	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
PSMessages	PSMessage collection object

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
PSMessageMode	Number
RegionalSettings	Regional settings object
Repository	API Repository object
SuspendFormating	Boolean
TraceSettings	Trace settings object
WarningPending	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>

***PSMessage Collection***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
DeleteAll()	Boolean
DeleteItem( <i>number</i> )	Boolean
First()	PSMessage object
Item( <i>number</i> )	PSMessage object
Next()	PSMessage object

***PSMessage Collection Property***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

***PSMessage Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
ExplainText	String <sup>RO</sup>
MessageNumber	Number <sup>RO</sup>
MessageSetNumber	Number <sup>RO</sup>
Source	String <sup>RO</sup>
Text	String <sup>RO</sup>

### ***RegionalSettings Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
ClientTimeZone	String
CurrencyFormat	Number
CurrencySymbol	String
DateFormat	Number
DateSeparator	String
DecimalSymbol	String
DigitGroupingSymbol	String
LanguageCD	String
UseLocalTime	Boolean
1159Separator	String
2359Separator	String

***TraceSettings Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
API	Boolean
COBOLStmtTimings	Boolean
ConDisRollbackCommit	Boolean
DBSpecificCalls	Boolean
ManagerInfo	Boolean
NetworkServices	Boolean
NonSSBs	Boolean
OutputUNICODE	Boolean
PCExtFcnCalls	Boolean
PCFcnReturnValues	Boolean
PCFetchedValues	Boolean
PCIntFcnCalls	Boolean
PCListProgram	Boolean
PCParameterValues	Boolean
PCProgramStatements	Boolean
PCStack	Boolean
PCStartOfPrograms	Boolean

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
PCTraceProgram	Boolean
PCVariableAssignments	Boolean
RowFetch	Boolean
SQLStatement	Boolean
SQLStatementVariables	Boolean
SSBs	Boolean
SybBindInfo	Boolean
SybFetchInfo	Boolean
TraceFile	String

## API Repository Classes Methods and Properties

This section lists the method, properties, as well as the returns (if applicable) for the API Repository classes.

### ***Repository Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Bindings	Bindings collection object <sup>RO</sup>
NameSpaces	Namespaces collection <sup>RO</sup>

### ***Bindings Collection Property***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### ***Bindings Collections Method***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Item( <i>number</i> )	Binding object

**Bindings Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>

**Namespaces Collection Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	String <sup>RO</sup>

**Namespaces Collection Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Item( <i>Number</i> )	Namespaces object
ItemByName( <i>Name</i> )	Namespaces object

**Namespaces Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Classes	ClassInfo object <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>

**ClassInfo Collection Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

**ClassInfo Collection Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Item( <i>Number</i> )	ClassInfo object

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ItemByName( <i>Name</i> )	ClassInfo object

### ***ClassInfo Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Documentation	String <sup>RO</sup>
Methods	MethodInfo collection object <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
Properties	PropertyInfo collection object <sup>RO</sup>

### ***MethodInfo Collection Property***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	String <sup>RO</sup>

### ***MethodInfo Collection Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Item( <i>Number</i> )	MethodInfo object
ItemByName( <i>Name</i> )	MethodInfo object

### ***MethodInfo Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Arguments	PropertyInfo collection object <sup>RO</sup>
Documentation	String <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
Type	String <sup>RO</sup>

### ***PropertyInfo Collection Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	String <sup>RO</sup>

### ***PropertyInfo Collection Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Item( <i>Number</i> )	PropertyInfo object
ItemByName( <i>Name</i> )	PropertyInfo object

### ***PropertyInfo Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Documentation	String <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
Type	String <sup>RO</sup>
Usage	Number <sup>RO</sup>

## **Component Interface Class Methods and Properties**

This section lists the methods and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the component interface classes.

### ***Component Interface Collection Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
First()	Component Interface structure (no data)
Item( <i>number</i> )	Component Interface structure (no data)
Next()	Component Interface structure (no data)

### ***Component Interface Collection Property***



<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### **Component Interface Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Cancel()	Boolean
CopyRowset(&rowset [,InitialRow] [, record_list])	None
CopyRowsetDelta(&rowsetI, [,InitialRow] [, record_list ])	None
CopySetupRowset(&rowset [,InitialRow] [, record_list])	None
CopySetupRowsetDelta(&rowsetI, [,InitialRow] [, record_list])	None
Create()	Component Interface with data
Find()	Component Interface collection
Get()	Component Interface with data
GetPropertyByName(string)	Depends on property
Save()	Boolean
SetPropertyByName(string, value)	None

### **Component Interface Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ComponentName	String <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CreateKeyInfoCollection	Component InterfacePropertyInfo collection object <sup>RO</sup>
FindKeyInfoCollection	Component InterfacePropertyInfo collection object <sup>RO</sup>
GetDummyRows	Boolean
GetHistoryItems	Boolean
GetKeyInfoCollection	Component InterfacePropertyInfo collection object <sup>RO</sup>
InteractiveMode	Boolean
PropertyInfoCollection	Component InterfacePropertyInfo collection object <sup>RO</sup>
StopOnFirstError	Boolean
Every user-defined property in a component interface definition can be used like a property on the instantiated object.	Depends on property

### **ComplntfPropInfo Collection Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
First()	Component InterfacePropertyInfo object
Item( <i>number</i> )	Component InterfacePropertyInfo object
Next()	Component InterfacePropertyInfo object

### **ComplntfPropInfo Collection Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

**ComplntfPropInfo Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Format	String <sup>RO</sup>
IsCollection	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsReadOnly	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
Key	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
LabelLong	String <sup>RO</sup>
LabelShort	String <sup>RO</sup>
Length	Number <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
Prompt	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
PropertyInfoCollection	Component InterfacePropertyInfo collection object
Required	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
Type	String <sup>RO</sup>
Xlat	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
YesNo	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>

**Data Collection Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CurrentItem()	Data collection item

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DeleteItem( <i>number</i> )	None
GetEffectiveItem( <i>DateString</i> , <i>SeqNo</i> )	Data collection item
GetEffectiveItemNum( <i>DateString</i> , <i>SeqNo</i> )	Number
InsertItem( <i>number</i> )	Data collection item
Item( <i>number</i> )	Data collection item
ItemByKey( <i>key_values</i> )	Data collection item

### **Data Collection Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>
CurrentItemNumber	Number <sup>RO</sup>

## **Verity Search Classes Methods and Properties**

This section lists the methods and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the Verity search classes.

---

**Note.** Search class objects are instantiated from both the Session and PortalRegistry objects.

---

### **SearchQuery Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Execute( <i>Start</i> , <i>Size</i> )	SearchResult collection
Parse()	ParseResult collection

### **SearchQuery Properties**

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
HitCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
Indexes	String
KnowledgeBase	String
Language	String
ProcessedCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
QueryText	String
RequestedFields	String
ScorePrecision	String
SortSpecifications	String

### ***ParseResult Collection Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
First()	ParseResult object
Next()	ParseResult object or Null

### ***ParseResult Collection Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
ErrorCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
WarningCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### ***ParseResult Properties***

<i>Property</i>	<i>Returns</i>
Message	String <sup>RO</sup>
Severity	String <sup>RO</sup>

***SearchResult Collection Methods***

<i>Method</i>	<i>Returns</i>
First()	SearchResult
Item( <i>number</i> )	SearchResult
Next()	SearchResult

***SearchResult Collection Property***

<i>Property</i>	<i>Returns</i>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

***SearchResult Properties***

<i>Property</i>	<i>Returns</i>
Key	String <sup>RO</sup>
Score	String <sup>RO</sup>
ScoreAsNumber	Floating point number <sup>RO</sup>
SearchFields	SearchField collection <sup>RO</sup>

***SearchField Collection Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
First()	SearchField
ItemByName( <i>Name</i> )	SearchField
Next()	SearchField

### ***SearchField Collection Property***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### ***SearchField Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
Value	String <sup>RO</sup>

### ***SearchIndexes Collection Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
First()	SearchIndex object
ItemByName( <i>Name</i> )	SearchIndex object
Next()	SearchIndex object

### ***SearchIndexes Collection Property***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

**SearchIndex Method**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Save()	Boolean

**SearchIndex Properties**

Property	Returns
ExtraOptions	Any
FSOpts	Search FS Options object <sup>RO</sup>
HTTPOpts	Search HTTP Options object <sup>RO</sup>
Languages	Search Language collection <sup>RO</sup>
Location	String
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
RecOpts	SearchRecord Options collection <sup>RO</sup>
Schedules	Search Schedule collection <sup>RO</sup>
Type	String

**SearchRecord Options Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Fields	SearchRecordField collection <sup>RO</sup>
Filter	String
IncrementalView	String



<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
RecName	String <sup>RO</sup>
VeggieKey	String
ZoneOptions	String

### ***SearchRecordField Collection Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DeleteItem( <i>Record</i> , <i>Field</i> )	Boolean
First()	SearchRecordField object
InsertItem( <i>Record</i> , <i>Field</i> )	SearchRecordField object
ItemByName( <i>Record</i> , <i>Field</i> )	SearchRecordField object
Next()	SearchRecordField object

### ***SearchRecordField Collection Property***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### ***SearchRecordField Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
FieldName	String <sup>RO</sup>
IsAttachment	Boolean
IsVerityField	Boolean

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
IsWordIndex	Boolean
RecordName	String <sup>RO</sup>

### ***SearchLanguage Collection Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DeleteItem( <i>Name</i> )	Boolean
First()	Search Language object
InsertItem( <i>LanguageCode</i> , <i>MapLanguageCode</i> )	Search Language object
ItemByName( <i>LanguageCode</i> )	Search Language object
Next()	Search Language object

### ***SearchLanguage Collection Property***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### ***SearchLanguage Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
LanguageCd	String <sup>RO</sup>
MapLanguageCd	String <sup>RO</sup>

### ***SearchSchedule Collection Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DeleteItem( <i>Name</i> )	Boolean
First()	Search Schedule object
InsertItem( <i>RunCntrlID</i> )	Search Schedule object
ItemByName( <i>RunCntrlID</i> )	Search Schedule object
Next()	Search Schedule object

### ***SearchSchedule Collection Property***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### ***SearchSchedule Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
BuildType	String
RunCntrlID	String <sup>RO</sup>
RunRecurrence	String
ServerName	String

### ***SearchHTTPOptions Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AllowHTTPS	Boolean
DomainLimit	String

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
GlobList	String
GlobListType	String
LinkDepth	Number
MIMEList	String
MIMEListType	String
ProxyHost	String
ProxyPort	Number
StartOpts	Search Start Options collection <sup>RO</sup>

### ***SearchFSOptions Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
GlobList	String
GlobListType	String
MIMEList	String
MIMEListType	String
StartOpts	Search Start Options collection <sup>RO</sup>

### ***SearchStartOptions Collection Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
DeleteItem( <i>Value</i> )	Boolean

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
First()	Search Start Options object
InsertItem( <i>Value</i> )	Search Start Options object
ItemByName( <i>Value</i> )	Search Start Options object
Next()	Search Start Options object

### ***SearchStartOptions Collection Property***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### ***SearchStartOptions Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
IsDomainRestricted	Boolean
IsHostRestricted	Boolean
Value	String <sup>RO</sup>

## **Portal Registry Classes Methods and Properties**

This section lists the methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the portal registry classes.

### ***PortalRegistry Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
BuildSearchIndex( <i>Language</i> )	Boolean
Close()	Boolean

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
<i>CopyObject(sourcePortalName,sourceRefType,sourceObjName,targetPortalName,targetPrntFldrName,copyChildren)</i>	Boolean
<i>Create(RegistryName)</i>	Boolean
<i>CreateContentRefLink(LinkName,LinkLabel,LinkParent,CRefPortalName,CRefObjectName)</i>	ContentReference link object
<i>CreateRemote(PortalName,RemoteNodeName)</i>	Boolean
<i>Delete(RegistryName)</i>	Boolean
<i>DeleteHomepage()</i>	Boolean
<i>FindCRefByName(Name)</i>	ContentReference object
<i>FindCRefByURL(URL)</i>	ContentReference object
<i>FindCrefForURL(URL)</i>	ContentReference object
<i>FindCRefLinkByName(LinkName)</i>	ContentReference link object
<i>FindFolderByName(Name)</i>	Folder object
<i>FindPgltByName(PageletName)</i>	Pagelet object
<i>GetAbsoluteContentURL(NodeName,URL)</i>	ContentReference object
<i>GetDefaultHPTabOID()</i>	String
<i>GetQualifiedURL(ContentProvider,RelativeURL)</i>	URL string
<i>GetSearchQuery()</i>	SearchQuery object
<i>GrantPermissionForComponent(MenuName,ComponentName,Market,PermListName,NodeName)</i>	Boolean

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
<i>GrantPermissionForScript(RecordName,FieldName,EventName,FuncName,PermListName,NodeName)</i>	Boolean
<i>Open(RegistryName)</i>	Boolean
<i>PermissionListDelete(PermListName)</i>	Boolean
<i>PermissionListSaveAs(PermListSourceName,PermListTargetName)</i>	Boolean
<i>RevokePermissionForComponent(MenuName,ComponentName,Market,PermListName,NodeName)</i>	Boolean
<i>RevokePermissionForScript(RecordName,FieldName,EventName,FuncName,PermListName,NodeName)</i>	Boolean
<i>Save()</i>	Boolean

### ***PortalRegistry Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DefaultTemplate	String
Description	String
DisableFolderNavigation	Boolean
Favorites	Favorite Collection <sup>RO</sup>
FolderNavObject	String
Homepage	Homepage object <sup>RO</sup>
IsFolderNavigation	Boolean
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
NodeTemplates	NodeTemplate Collection <sup>RO</sup>
OwnerId	String
PageletCategories	PageletCategories Collection <sup>RO</sup>
Portals	Portal collection <sup>RO</sup>
RootFolder	Folder object <sup>RO</sup>
TabDefinitions	TabDefinitions Collection <sup>RO</sup>
TemplateObject	ContentReference object <sup>RO</sup>

### ***PortalRegistry Collection Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
First()	PortalRegistry object
Item( <i>number</i> )	PortalRegistry object
Next()	PortalRegistry object

### ***PortalRegistry Collection Property***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### ***Node Class Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ActiveNode	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>



<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
AppRelease	String <sup>RO</sup>
ContentURI	String <sup>RO</sup>
DefaultPortalName	String <sup>RO</sup>
Description	String <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
NodePassword	String <sup>RO</sup>
NodeType	String <sup>RO</sup>
PortalURI	String <sup>RO</sup>
ToolsRelease	String <sup>RO</sup>

### ***Node Collection Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
First()	Node object
ItemByName( <i>NodeName</i> )	Node object
Next()	Node object

### ***Node Collection Property***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### ***Remote Node Collection Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
First()	Node object
ItemByName( <i>NodeName</i> )	Node object
Next()	Node object

**Remote Node Collection Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

**Portal Class Method**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Save()	Boolean

**Portal Class Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
HostNodeName	String
IsLocal	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>

**Portal Collection Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
First()	Portal object
ItemByName( <i>PortalName</i> )	Portal object

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Next()	Portal object

### ***Portal Collection Property***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### ***Node Template Class Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DefaultTemplate	String
Name	String
TemplateObject	Template object <sup>RO</sup>

### ***Node Template Collection Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DeleteItem( <i>NodeName</i> )	Boolean
First()	NodeTemplate object
InsertItem( <i>NodeName</i> )	NodeTemplate object
ItemByName( <i>NodeName</i> )	NodeTemplate object
Next()	NodeTemplate Object

### ***Node Template Collection Property***

<i>Property</i>	<i>Returns</i>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

**Folder Class Method**

<i>Method</i>	<i>Returns</i>
Save()	Boolean

**Folder Class Properties**

<i>Property</i>	<i>Returns</i>
AbnContentProvider	String
AbnDataSource	String
AbnPeopleCode	String
Attributes	Attribute collection object <sup>RO</sup>
Author	String <sup>RO</sup>
AuthorAccess	Boolean
Authorized	Boolean
CascadedPermissions	PermissionValue collection <sup>RO</sup>
CascadedRolePermissions	RolePermissionValue collection <sup>RO</sup>
ContentRefs	ContentReference Collection <sup>RO</sup>
CreationDate	String <sup>RO</sup>
DefaultChartNavigation	Boolean

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Description	String
Folders	Folder collection <sup>RO</sup>
IsVisible	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
Label	String
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
OwnerID	String
ParentName	String <sup>RO</sup>
Path	String <sup>RO</sup>
Permissions	PermissionValue collection <sup>RO</sup>
Product	String
PublicAccess	Boolean
RolePermissions	RolePermissionValue collection <sup>RO</sup>
SequenceNumber	Number
TreeEffectiveDate	String
TreeName	String
TreeSetId	String
TreeStructureName	String
TreeUserKeyValue	String

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
ValidFrom	String
ValidTo	String

***Folder Collection Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
DeleteItem( <i>FolderName</i> )	Boolean
First()	Folder object
InsertItem( <i>FolderName,Label</i> )	Folder object
ItemByName( <i>FolderName</i> )	Folder object
Next()	Folder object

***Folder Collection Property***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

***ContentReference Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
CreateLink( <i>Name,Label</i> )	ContentReference link object
Save()	Boolean

***ContentReference Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
AbsoluteContentURL	String <sup>RO</sup>
AbsolutePortalURL	String <sup>RO</sup>
AssignedPagelets	AssignedPagelets collection <sup>RO</sup>
Attributes	Attribute collection object <sup>RO</sup>
Author	String <sup>RO</sup>
AuthorAccess	Boolean
Authorized	Boolean
CascadedPermissions	PermissionValue collection <sup>RO</sup>
CascadedRolePermissions	RolePermissionValue collection <sup>RO</sup>
ContentProvider	String
CreationDate	String <sup>RO</sup>
Data	String
Description	String
HtmlText	String <sup>RO</sup>
IsVisible	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
Label	String
Links	Link collection <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
OwnerId	String
ParentName	String <sup>RO</sup>
Path	String <sup>RO</sup>
Permissions	PermissionValue collection <sup>RO</sup>
Product	String
PublicAccess	Boolean
RelativeURL	String <sup>RO</sup>
RolePermissions	RolePermissionValue collection <sup>RO</sup>
SequenceNumber	Number
StorageType	String
Template	String
TemplateObject	ContentReference object <sup>RO</sup>
TemplateType	String
URL	String
URLType	String
UsageType	String
ValidFrom	String
ValidTo	String



**ContentReference Collection Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DeleteItem( <i>ContentReferenceName</i> )	Boolean
First()	ContentReference object
InsertItem( <i>ContentReferenceName</i> , <i>ContentReferenceLabel</i> , <i>Node</i> , <i>URL</i> )	ContentReference object
ItemByName( <i>ContentReferenceName</i> )	ContentReference object
Next()	ContentReference object

**ContentReference Collection Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

**AttributeValue Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Label	String
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
Translatable	Boolean
Value	String

**AttributeValue Collection Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DeleteItem( <i>AttributeValueName</i> )	Boolean

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
First()	AttributeValue object
InsertItem( <i>AttributeValueName</i> )	AttributeValue object
ItemByName( <i>AttributeValueName</i> )	AttributeValue object
Next()	AttributeValue object

**AttributeValue Collection Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

**PermissionValue Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Cascade	Boolean
Name	String

**PermissionValue Collection Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DeleteItem( <i>PermissionValueName</i> )	Boolean
First()	PermissionValue object
InsertItem( <i>PermissionValueName</i> )	PermissionValue object
ItemByName( <i>PermissionValueName</i> )	PermissionValue object
Next()	PermissionValue object

***PermissionValue Collection Property***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

***RolePermissionValue Collection Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
DeleteItem( <i>PermissionValueName</i> )	Boolean
First()	PermissionValue object
InsertItem( <i>PermissionValueName</i> )	PermissionValue object
ItemByName( <i>PermissionValueName</i> )	PermissionValue object
Next()	PermissionValue object

***RolePermissionValue Collection Property***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

***ContentReference Link Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Delete()	Boolean
Save()	Boolean

***ContentReference Link Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
AbsoluteContentURL	String <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AbsolutePortalURL	String <sup>RO</sup>
Attributes	Attribute Collection
Author	String <sup>RO</sup>
AuthorAccess	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
Authorized	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
CascadedPermissions	PermissionValue collection <sup>RO</sup>
ContentProvider	String <sup>RO</sup>
CreationDate	String <sup>RO</sup>
Data	String
Description	String
IsVisible	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
Label	String
Name	String
OwnerId	String
ParentName	String
Path	String <sup>RO</sup>
Permissions	PermissionValue Collection <sup>RO</sup>
Product	String
PublicAccess	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
RelativeURL	String <sup>RO</sup>
SequenceNumber	String
Template	String
TemplateObject	String <sup>RO</sup>
TemplateType	String
URL	String

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
URLType	String <sup>RO</sup>
ValidFrom	Date
ValidTo	Date

**Link Collection Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
First	Link object
Next	Link object

**Link Collection Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

**Link Class Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
LinksObjectName	String <sup>RO</sup>
LinksObjectType	String <sup>RO</sup>
LinksPortalName	String <sup>RO</sup>

**TabDefinition Method**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Save()	Boolean

**TabDefinition Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AssignedPagelets	AssignedPagelets collection <sup>RO</sup>

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
AvailableCategories	AvailableCategories collection <sup>RO</sup>
AvailablePagelets	AvailablePagelets collection <sup>RO</sup>
Attributes	AttributeValue collection object <sup>RO</sup>
Author	String <sup>RO</sup>
AuthorAccess	Boolean
Authorized	Boolean
ColumnLayout	String
CreationDate	String <sup>RO</sup>
Description	String
DynamicCategories	DynamicCategories collection <sup>RO</sup>
HelpID	String
HtmlText	String <sup>RO</sup>
IsHideActionBar	Boolean
IsLayoutLocked	Boolean
IsRenamable	Boolean
Label	String
LayoutBehavior	String
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
OwnerId	String
Product	String
PublicAccess	Boolean
QualifiedURL	String <sup>RO</sup>
SequenceNumber	Number
StyleSheet	String
ValidFrom	String
ValidTo	String

### ***TabDefinition Collection Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DeleteItem( <i>TabDefinitionName</i> )	Boolean
First()	TabDefinition object
InsertItem( <i>TabDefinitionName</i> )	TabDefinition object
ItemByName( <i>TabDefinitionName</i> )	TabDefinition object
Next()	TabDefinition object

### ***TabDefinition Collection Property***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

***AssignedPagelet Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Column	Number
LayoutBehavior	String
PageletName	String <sup>RO</sup>
Row	Number

***AssignedPagelet Collection Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
DeleteItem( <i>PageletName</i> )	Boolean
First()	Pagelet object
InsertItem( <i>PageletName</i> , <i>Column</i> , <i>Row</i> , <i>LayoutBehavior</i> )	Pagelet object
ItemByName( <i>PageletName</i> )	Pagelet object
Next()	Pagelet object

***AssignedPagelet Collection Property***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

***AvailableCategory Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
AvailablePagelets	AvailablePagelets Collection <sup>RO</sup>



<i>Property</i>	<i>Returns</i>
CategoryName	String <sup>RO</sup>

### ***AvailableCategory Collection Methods***

<i>Method</i>	<i>Returns</i>
First()	AvailableCategory object
ItemByName( <i>Name</i> )	AvailableCategory object
Next()	AvailableCategory object

### ***AvailableCategory Collection Property***

<i>Property</i>	<i>Returns</i>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### ***AvailablePagelet Properties***

<i>Property</i>	<i>Returns</i>
CategoryLabel	String <sup>RO</sup>
CategoryName	String <sup>RO</sup>
Column	Number <sup>RO</sup>
LayoutBehavior	String <sup>RO</sup>
PageletLabel	String <sup>RO</sup>
PageletName	String <sup>RO</sup>
Row	Number <sup>RO</sup>

***AvailablePagelet Collection Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
First()	AvailablePagelet object
ItemByName( <i>Name</i> )	AvailablePagelet object
Next()	AvailablePagelet object

***AvailablePagelet Collection Property***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

***DynamicCategory Collection Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
DeleteItem( <i>Name</i> )	Boolean
First()	String
InsertItem( <i>Name</i> )	String
ItemByName( <i>Name</i> )	String
Next()	String

***DynamicCategory Collection Property***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

***PageletCategory Method***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Save()	Boolean

### ***PageletCategory Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Attributes	AttributeValues collection object <sup>RO</sup>
Author	String <sup>RO</sup>
AuthorAccess	Boolean
Authorized	Boolean
CascadedPermissions	PermissionList object <sup>RO</sup>
CreationDate	String <sup>RO</sup>
Description	String
Label	String
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
OwnerId	String
Pagelets	Pagelets Collection <sup>RO</sup>
Permissions	PermissionList Collection <sup>RO</sup>
Product	String
PublicAccess	Boolean
SequenceNumber	Number

**PageletCategory Collection Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DeleteItem( <i>Name</i> )	Boolean
First()	String
InsertItem( <i>Name,Label</i> )	String
ItemByName( <i>Name</i> )	String
Next()	String

**PageletCategory Collection Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

**Pagelet Method**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Save()	Boolean

**Pagelet Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Attributes	Attribute collection object <sup>RO</sup>
Author	String <sup>RO</sup>
AuthorAccess	Boolean
Authorized	Boolean

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
CascadedPermissions	PermissionList Collection <sup>RO</sup>
ContentProvider	Node object <sup>RO</sup>
CreationDate	String <sup>RO</sup>
DefaultColumn	Number
Description	String
HelpID	String
IsHideMinimize	Boolean
Label	String
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
OwnerId	String
ParentName	String <sup>RO</sup>
Permissions	PermissionList Collection <sup>RO</sup>
Product	String
PublicAccess	Boolean
QualifiedURL	String <sup>RO</sup>
SequenceNumber	Number
URL	String
URLType	String

***Pagelet Collection Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
DeleteItem( <i>Name</i> )	Boolean
First()	Pagelet object
InsertItem( <i>Name, Label, NodeName, URL</i> )	Pagelet object
ItemByName( <i>Name</i> )	Pagelet object
Next()	Pagelet object

***Pagelet Collection Property***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

***UserHomepage Method***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Save()	

***UserHomepage Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Greeting	String
UserId	String <sup>RO</sup>
UserTab	UserTab Collection <sup>RO</sup>

***UserTab Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
ColumnLayout	Number
Label	String
QualifiedURL	String <sup>RO</sup>
SelectedPagelets	SelectedPagelets collection <sup>RO</sup>
SequenceNumber	Number
TabName	String <sup>RO</sup>

### ***UserTab Collection Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
DeleteItem( <i>Name</i> )	Boolean
First()	UserTab object
InsertItem( <i>Name</i> )	UserTab object
ItemByName( <i>Name</i> )	UserTab object
Next()	UserTab object

### ***UserTab Collection Property***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### ***SelectedPagelet Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CategoryName	String <sup>RO</sup>
Column	Number
IsMinimized	Boolean
PageletName	String <sup>RO</sup>
Row	Number

### ***SelectedPagelet Collection Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DeleteItem( <i>Name</i> )	Boolean
First()	SelectedPagelet object
InsertItem( <i>Name</i> )	SelectedPagelet object
ItemByName( <i>Name</i> )	SelectedPagelet object
Next()	SelectedPagelet object

### ***SelectedPagelet Collection Property***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### ***Favorites Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
CRefName	String <sup>RO</sup>



<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
IsFolder	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
Label	String
QualifiedURL	String <sup>RO</sup>
SequenceNumber	Number
URL	String

### ***Favorites Collection Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
DeleteItem( <i>FavoriteLabel</i> )	Boolean
First()	Favorite object
InsertFolderItem( <i>FavoriteLabel</i> , <i>FavoriteName</i> )	Favorite object
InsertItem( <i>FavoriteLabel</i> , <i>FavoriteName</i> )	Favorite object
ItemByLabel( <i>FavoriteLabel</i> )	Favorite object
Next()	Favorite object

### ***Favorites Collection Property***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

## **Query Classes Methods and Properties**

This section lists the functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the query classes.

**Query Collection Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
First()	Query object
Item( <i>Number</i> )	Query object
ItemByName( <i>Name</i> )	Query object
Next()	Query object

**Query Collection Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

**Query Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddPrompt( <i>PromptName</i> )	Prompt object
AddQuerySelect()	QuerySelect object
AddTrackingURL( <i>URLString</i> )	None
Close()	None
CopyPrivateQuery( <i>QueryName</i> , <i>QryType</i> , <i>TargetUserId</i> )	Number
Create( <i>QueryName</i> , <i>Pubic</i> , <i>Type</i> , <i>Description</i> , <i>LongDescription</i> )	Query object
Delete()	Number
DeletePrompt( <i>PromptName</i> )	Number

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
FindExpression( <i>Number</i> )	Expression object
FormatBinaryResultString(&Rowset,Output_Format,StartRow,EndRow)	Binary object
FormatResultString(&Rowset,Output_Format,StartRow,EndRow)	String
GetTreePromptCount()	Number
Open( <i>QueryName,Public,Update</i> )	Number
Rename( <i>NewQueryName</i> )	Number
RunToFile(&PromptRecord,Destination,OutputFormat,MaxRows)	Number
RunToRowset(&PromptRecord,MaxRows)	Rowset object
RunToString (&PromptRecord,ChunkSize,OutputFormat,MaxRows)	String
Save()	Number
SetTrackingURL( <i>ExpressionText,ExpressionNumber</i> )	None

### Query Properties

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Approved	String
ApprovedDtTm	String <sup>RO</sup>
ApprovedUserId	String
CreateDtTm	String <sup>RO</sup>

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
CreateUserId	String <sup>RO</sup>
Description	String
ExecAppName	String
ExecLogging	Boolean
LastSQLErrorCode	Number <sup>RO</sup>
LastUpdDttm	String <sup>RO</sup>
LastUpdOprId	String <sup>RO</sup>
LongDescription	String
Metadata	Metadata collection <sup>RO</sup>
MoreRowsAvailable	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
OutputUnicode	Boolean
PDFFont	String
Prompts	QueryPrompt collection <sup>RO</sup>
PromptRecord	Record object <sup>RO</sup>
PublicPrivate	String
QuerySelect	QuerySelect object <sup>RO</sup>
QueryStatistics	QueryStatistics object <sup>RO</sup>

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
RunTimePrompts	QueryPrompt Collection <sup>RO</sup>
SQL	String <sup>RO</sup>
Type	Number

### ***QuerySelect Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
AddAllFields( <i>QueryRecord</i> )	Number
AddCriteria( <i>Name</i> )	QueryCriteria object
AddExpression( <i>Name</i> )	QueryExpression object
AddHavingCriteria( <i>Name</i> )	QueryCriteria object
AddQueryOutputField( <i>QueryRecord,index</i> )	QueryOutputField object
AddQueryRecord( <i>QueryRecordName</i> )	QueryRecord object
AddQuerySelectedField( <i>QueryRecord,index</i> )	QuerySelectedField object
DeleteCriteria( <i>index</i> )	Number
DeleteExpression( <i>Index</i> )	Number
DeleteField( <i>Index</i> )	Number
DeleteHavingCriteria( <i>Index</i> )	Number
DeleteRecord( <i>Index</i> )	Number

### ***QuerySelect Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Criteria	QueryCriteria collection <sup>RO</sup>
Distinct	Boolean
Expressions	QueryExpression collection <sup>RO</sup>
HavingCriteria	QueryCriteria collection <sup>RO</sup>
ParentSelectNum	Number <sup>RO</sup>
QueryOutputFields	QueryField collection <sup>RO</sup>
QueryRecords	QueryRecord collection <sup>RO</sup>
QuerySelectedFields	QueryField collection <sup>RO</sup>
QuerySelects	QuerySelect object <sup>RO</sup>
SelectNum	Number <sup>RO</sup>
SelectType	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### ***QuerySelect Collection Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
AddUnion()	QuerySelect object
DeleteQuerySelect( <i>SelNumber</i> )	Number
First()	QuerySelect object
Item( <i>Number</i> )	QuerySelect object
ItemBySelNum( <i>SelNumber</i> )	QuerySelect object

<i>Method</i>	<i>Returns</i>
Next()	QuerySelect object

**QuerySelect Collection Properties**

<i>Property</i>	<i>Returns</i>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

**QueryRecord Collection Methods**

<i>Method</i>	<i>Returns</i>
First()	QueryRecord object
Item( <i>Number</i> )	QueryRecord object
ItemByAlias( <i>Alias</i> )	QueryRecord object
Next()	QueryRecord object

**QueryRecord Collection Property**

<i>Property</i>	<i>Returns</i>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

**QueryRecord Method**

<i>Method</i>	<i>Returns</i>
GetField( <i>Index</i> )	QueryField object

**QueryRecord Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Description	String <sup>RO</sup>
JoinAlias	String
JoinFieldName	String
JoinType	Number
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
QueryFields	QueryFields collection <sup>RO</sup>
RecordAlias	String

### ***QueryField Collection Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
First()	QueryField object
Item( <i>Number</i> )	QueryField object
ItemByNameAndAlias( <i>Name</i> , <i>RecordAlias</i> )	QueryField object
ItemByExpNum( <i>ExpNum</i> )	QueryField object
Next()	QueryField object

### ***QueryField Collection Property***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### ***QueryField Methods***



<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddTranslateExpression( <i>ExpressionName</i> )	QueryExpression object
AddTranslateField( <i>FieldName</i> )	QueryField object
GetImageFormat()	Number

### **QueryField Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Aggregate	Number
ColumnNumber	Number
Description	String <sup>RO</sup>
Decimal	Number <sup>RO</sup>
ExpNum	Number
Flag	Number <sup>RO</sup>
Format	Number
HeadingText	String
HeadingType	String
HeadingUniqueFieldName	String
Length	Number <sup>RO</sup>
LongName	String <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
OrderByDirection	Number
OrderByNumber	Number
QueryRecord	QueryRecord object <sup>RO</sup>
RecordAlias	String <sup>RO</sup>
ShortName	String <sup>RO</sup>
TranslateEffDtLogic	String
TranslateExpression	Expression object <sup>RO</sup>
TranslateField	QueryField <sup>RO</sup>
TranslateOption	String
Type	String

### **QueryCriteria Collection Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
First()	QueryCriteria object
Item( <i>Number</i> )	QueryCriteria object
ItemByName( <i>CriteriaName</i> )	QueryCriteria object
Next()	QueryCriteria object

### **QueryCriteria Collection Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### ***QueryCriteria Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddExpr1Expression()	QueryExpression object
AddExpr1Field( <i>QueryRecordAlias,FieldName</i> )	QueryField object
AddExpr2Expression()	QueryExpression object
AddExpr2Field1( <i>QueryRecordAlias,FieldName</i> )	QueryField object
AddExpr2Field2( <i>QueryRecordAlias,FieldName</i> )	QueryField object
AddExpr2List()	QueryList object
AddExpr2Subquery()	QuerySelect object

### ***QueryCriteria Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Expr1Expression	QueryExpression object
Expr1Field	QueryField object <sup>RO</sup>
Expr1Type	Number
Expr2Constant1	String
Expr2Constant2	String
Expr2Expression1	QueryExpression object

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Expr2Expression2	QueryExpression object
Expr2Field1	QueryField object <sup>RO</sup>
Expr2Field2	QueryField object <sup>RO</sup>
Expr2List	QueryList object <sup>RO</sup>
Expr2Subquery	QuerySelect object <sup>RO</sup>
Expr2Type	Number
Logical	Number
LParenLvl	Number
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
Negation	Boolean
Operator	Number
R1ExprNum	Number
R2ExprNum	Number
R1ExprType	Number
R2ExprType	Number
RParenLvl	Number

### ***QueryExpression Collection Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
First()	QueryExpression object
Item( <i>Number</i> )	QueryExpression object
ItemByName( <i>ExpressionName</i> )	QueryExpression object
Next()	QueryExpression object

### ***QueryExpression Collection Property***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### ***QueryExpression Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Aggregate	Number
BindFlag	Number
Decimal	Number
ExpNum	Number
Length	Number
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
OutputField	QueryField object
RightExprFlag	Number
SelectedField	QueryField object

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Text	String
Type	Number

**QueryList Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddListValue( <i>Value,IsPrompt</i> )	QueryListValue object
First()	QueryListValue object
Item( <i>Number</i> )	QueryListValue object
Next()	QueryListValue object

**QueryList Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

**QueryListValue Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
IsPrompt	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
Value	String <sup>RO</sup>

**QueryRecordHierarchy Collection Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
First()	QueryRecordHierarchy object

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Item( <i>Number</i> )	QueryRecordHierarchy object
ItemByName( <i>Name</i> )	QueryRecordHierarchy object
Next()	QueryRecordHierarchy object

### **QueryRecordHierarchy Collection Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### **QueryRecordHierarchy Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Description	String <sup>RO</sup>
Level	Number <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
ParentFlag	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### **Query Metadata Collection Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
First()	Query Metadata object
Item( <i>Number</i> )	Query Metadata object
ItemByName( <i>Name</i> )	Query Metadata object
Next()	Query Metadata object

**Query Metadata Collection Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

**Query Metadata Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
Value	String <sup>RO</sup>

**QueryStatistics Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AvgExecTime	Number <sup>RO</sup>
AvgFetchTime	Number <sup>RO</sup>
AvgNumRows	Number <sup>RO</sup>
ExecCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
LastExecDtTm	String <sup>RO</sup>

**QuerySecurityProfile Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AllowAnyJoin	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
AllowDistinct	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
AllowExpressions	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>



<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
AllowSubqueries	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
AllowUnions	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
ApprovePrivateQuery	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
ApprovePublicQuery	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
CanCreatePublic	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
CanCreateWorkFlow	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
CanModifyQuery	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
CanRunQuery	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
CanRunToCrystal	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
CanRunToExcel	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
LimitUnapproved	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
MaxInTreeCriteria	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
MaxJoins	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
MaxRowsToFetch	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
MaxUnapprovedRows	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>

### ***QueryDBRecord Collection Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
First()	QueryDBRecord object

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Item( <i>Number</i> )	QueryDBRecord object
ItemByName( <i>Name</i> )	QueryDBRecord object
Next()	QueryDBRecord object

### **QueryDBRecord Collection Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### **QueryDBRecord Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
QueryDBRecordFieldByIndex( <i>Index</i> )	QueryDBRecordField object
QueryDBRecordFieldByName( <i>Name</i> )	QueryDBRecordField object

### **QueryDBRecord Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Description	String <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
QueryDBRecordFields	QueryDBRecordFields collection
RecordHierarchy	QueryRecordHierarchy Collection <sup>RO</sup>

### **QueryDBRecordField Collection Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
First()	QueryDBRecordField object
Item( <i>Number</i> )	QueryDBRecordField object
ItemByName( <i>Name</i> )	QueryDBRecordField object
Next()	QueryDBRecordField object
Sort( <i>SortCriteria</i> )	0

### **QueryDBRecordField Collection Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### **QueryDBRecordField Method**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
GetImageFormat()	Number

### **QueryDBRecordField Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Decimal	Number <sup>RO</sup>
Description	String <sup>RO</sup>
Flag	Number <sup>RO</sup>
Format	Number <sup>RO</sup>
Length	Number <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
LongName	String <sup>RO</sup>
LookupTableName	String <sup>RO</sup>
LookupTableRecord	QueryDBRecord object <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
ShortName	String <sup>RO</sup>
Type	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### ***QueryPrompt Collection Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
First()	QueryPrompt object
Item( <i>Number</i> )	QueryPrompt object
ItemByName( <i>Name</i> )	QueryPrompt object
Next()	QueryPrompt object

### ***QueryPrompt Collection Property***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

### ***QueryPrompt Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
EditType	Number

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
FieldDecimal	Number
FieldFormat	Number
FieldLength	Number
FieldName	String
FieldType	Number
HeadingText	String
HeadingType	Number
LangCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
PromptRecordFieldName	String <sup>RO</sup>
PromptTable	String
UniquePromptName	String
UseCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>

## Tree Classes Methods and Properties

This section lists the methods and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the tree classes.

### ***Branch Collection Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

**Leaf Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Cut()	Number
Delete()	Number
DeleteByRange( <i>RangeFrom,RangeTo</i> )	Number
GenABNMenuElement()	String
GenABNMenuElementWithImage ( <i>CREF_img_class_ID</i> )	String
InsertDynSib()	Number
InsertSib( <i>RangeFrom,RangeTo</i> )	Leaf object
LoadABNChart(& <i>chart_rowset,&amp;relations_rowset</i> )	None
LoadABNChartOrdered(& <i>chart_rowset,</i> & <i>relations_rowset,order</i> )	None
MoveAsChild( <i>Node</i> )	Number
MoveAsChildByName( <i>NodeName</i> )	Number
MoveAsSib( <i>Leaf</i> )	Number
MoveAsSibByRange( <i>RangeFrom,RangeTo</i> )	Number
PasteSib()	Number
RefreshDescription( <i>expand_range</i> )	Number
UpdateRanges( <i>RangeFrom,RangeTo</i> )	Number

**Leaf Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Description	String <sup>RO</sup>
DisplayLevelNumber	Number <sup>RO</sup>
Dynamic	Boolean
HasNextSib	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
HasPrevSib	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
ImageName	String
IsChanged	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsCut	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsDeleted	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsInserted	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
NextSib	Leaf object <sup>RO</sup>
Parent	Node object <sup>RO</sup>
PrevSib	Leaf object <sup>RO</sup>
RangeFrom	String
RangeTo	String
TreeBranchName	String <sup>RO</sup>
TreeEffDt	Date
TreeName	String <sup>RO</sup>
TreeSetID	String <sup>RO</sup>
TreeUserKeyValue	String <sup>RO</sup>

### **Level Collection Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Add( <i>LevelName</i> )	Level object

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Item( <i>LevelName</i> , <i>LevelNumber</i> )	Level object
Remove()	Number

**Level Collection Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>
First	Level object <sup>RO</sup>
Last	Level object <sup>RO</sup>
Next	Level object <sup>RO</sup>

**Level Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AllValuesAudit	Boolean
Description	String
Name	String
Number	Number
TreeBranchName	String <sup>RO</sup>
TreeEffDt	Date
TreeName	String <sup>RO</sup>
TreeSetID	String <sup>RO</sup>
TreeUserKeyValue	String <sup>RO</sup>

**Node Methods**



<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Branch()	Number
Cut()	Number
Delete()	Number
DeleteByName( <i>NodeName</i> )	Number
Expand( <i>ExpandType</i> )	Number
GenABNMenuElement( <i>initial_node</i> )	String
GenABNMenuElementWithImage( <i>initial_node</i> , <i>fldr_img_class_ID</i> , <i>CREF_img_class_ID</i> )	String
GenBreadCrumbs( <i>list</i> )	String
GenRelatedActions()	String
InsertChildLeaf( <i>RangeFrom</i> , <i>RangeTo</i> )	Leaf object
InsertChildNode( <i>NodeName</i> )	Node object
InsertChildRecord( <i>NodeName</i> )	Node object
InsertDynChildLeaf()	Leaf object
InsertSib( <i>NodeName</i> )	Node object
InsertSibRecord( <i>NodeName</i> )	Node object
LoadABNChart( <i>&amp;chart_rowset</i> , <i>&amp;relations_rowset</i> , <i>requested_node</i> , <i>initial_node</i> )	None
LoadABNChartOrdered( <i>&amp;chart_rowset</i> , <i>&amp;relations_rowset</i> , <i>requested_node</i> , <i>initial_node</i> , <i>order</i> )	None

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
MoveAsChild( <i>Node</i> )	Number
MoveAsChildByName( <i>NodeName</i> )	Number
MoveAsSib( <i>Node</i> )	Number
MoveAsSibByName( <i>NodeName</i> )	Number
PasteChild()	Number
PasteSib()	Number
RefreshDescription()	Number
Rename( <i>NodeName</i> )	Number
SwitchLevel( <i>NewLevelNumber</i> )	Number
Unbranch()	Number

### **Node Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AllChildCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
AllChildNodeCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
ChildLeafCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
ChildNodeCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
CollImageName	String
Description	String <sup>RO</sup>
DisplayLevelNumber	Number <sup>RO</sup>
ExpImageName	String
FirstChildLeaf	Leaf object <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
FirstChildNode	Node object <sup>RO</sup>
HasChildLeaves	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
HasChildNodes	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
HasChildren	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
HasNextSib	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
HasPrevSib	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsBranched	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsChanged	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsCut	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsDeleted	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsInserted	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsRoot	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
LastChildLeaf	Leaf object <sup>RO</sup>
LastChildNode	Node object <sup>RO</sup>
LevelNumber	Number
Name	String
NextSib	Leaf object <sup>RO</sup>
Parent	Node object <sup>RO</sup>
PrevSib	Leaf object <sup>RO</sup>
State	Number <sup>RO</sup>
TreeBranchName	String <sup>RO</sup>
TreeEffDt	Date
TreeName	String <sup>RO</sup>
TreeSetID	String <sup>RO</sup>
TreeUserKeyValue	String <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Type	String <sup>RO</sup>

**Tree Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Audit()	Number
AuditByName( <i>SetID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, EffDt, BranchName</i> )	Number
Close()	Number
Copy( <i>FromSetId, FromUserKeyValue, FromTreeName, FromEffDt, FromBranchName, ToSetId, ToUserKeyValue, ToTreeName, ToEffDt, ToBranchName</i> )	Number
Create( <i>SetID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, EffDt, StructureName</i> )	Number
Delete( <i>SetID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, EffDt, BranchName</i> )	Number
Exists( <i>SetID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, EffDt, BranchName</i> )	Number
FindLeaf( <i>RangeFrom, RangeTo</i> )	Leaf object
FindNode( <i>NodeName, Description</i> )	Node object
FindRoot()	Node object
InsertRoot( <i>NodeName</i> )	Node object
LeafExists( <i>RangeFrom, RangeTo</i> )	Number
LockTree()	Number

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
<i>Open(SetID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, EffDt, BranchName, Update)</i>	Number
<i>OpenAsOfDate(SetID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, AsOfDate, BranchName, Update)</i>	Number
<i>OpenForExport(SetID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, EffDt)</i>	Number.
<i>OpenWholeTree(SetID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, EffDt)</i>	Number
<i>NodeExists(NodeName)</i>	Number
<i>Rename(FromSetId, FromUserKeyValue, FromTreeName, FromEffDt, FromBranchName, ToTreeName)</i>	Number
<i>Save()</i>	Number
<i>SaveAs(SetID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, EffDt, BranchName)</i>	Number
<i>SaveAsDraft(SetID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, EffDt, BranchName)</i>	Number
<i>SaveDraft()</i>	Number
<i>SetImportMode(Nodes_Number, Leaves_Number)</i>	Number
<i>TreeLocksNumber(setID, UserKeyValue, TreeName, EffDt)</i>	Number
<i>UnlockTree()</i>	Number
<i>UpdateLock()</i>	Number

### ***Tree Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AllValues	Boolean
AuditDetails	Boolean
Branches	Branch collection object <sup>RO</sup>
BranchImageName	String
BranchLevel	Number <sup>RO</sup>
BranchName	String <sup>RO</sup>
Category	String
Description	String
DuplicateLeaves	Boolean
EffDt	Date
HasDetailRanges	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
HasLockedBranches	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsBranched	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsChanged	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsOpen	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsQueryTree	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsValid	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsVersionChanged	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsWholeTree	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
KeyBranchName	String <sup>RO</sup>
KeyEffDt	String <sup>RO</sup>
KeyName	String <sup>RO</sup>
KeySetID	String <sup>RO</sup>
KeyUserKeyValue	String <sup>RO</sup>
LeafCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
LeafImageName	String
LeafOnClipboard	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
LevelCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
Levels	Level collection object <sup>RO</sup>
LevelUse	String
LockOwner	String, <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String
NodeColImage	String
NodeCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
NodeExpImage	String
NodeOnClipboard	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
ParentLevel	Number <sup>RO</sup>
ParentName	String <sup>RO</sup>
PerformanceMethod	String
PerformanceSelector	String
PerformanceSelectorOption	String
SetId	String
Status	String
Structure	Tree structure object <sup>RO</sup>
StructureName	String <sup>RO</sup>
TreeImageName	String
UserKeyValue	String
UseUpdateReservation	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>

### ***Tree Structure Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Close()	Number
Copy( <i>FromStructId</i> , <i>ToStructId</i> )	Number
Create( <i>StructId</i> , <i>Type</i> )	Number
Delete( <i>StructId</i> )	Number
Open( <i>StructId</i> , <i>Update</i> )	Number
Rename( <i>FromStructId</i> , <i>ToStructId</i> )	Number
Save()	Number

### **Tree Structure Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Description	String
DetailComponent	String
DetailField	String
DetailMenu	String
DetailMenuBar	String
DetailMenuItem	String
DetailMultiNavigate	Boolean
DetailPage	String
DetailRecord	String
IndirectionMethod	String
KeyName	String <sup>RO</sup>
LevelComponent	String
LevelMenu	String



<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
LevelMenuBar	String
LevelMenuItem	String
LevelPage	String
LevelRecord	String
Name	String
NodeComponent	String
NodeField	String
NodeMenu	String
NodeMenuBar	String
NodeMenuItem	String
NodeMultiNavigate	Boolean
NodePage	String
NodeRecord	String
NodeUserKeyField	String
SummarySetId	String
SummaryLevelNumber	String
SummaryTreeName	String
SummaryUserKeyValue	String
Type	String

---

## Deprecated Items and PeopleCode No Longer Supported

This section discusses the following:

- Mapping of old objects to new objects.
- Deprecated products and classes.
- Deprecated functions.

- Deprecated methods and properties.
- Deprecated BI Publisher items.
- BI Publisher items no longer supported.
- Deprecated messaging PeopleCode functions, methods and properties.
- Functions no longer supported.

## Mapping of Old Objects to New Objects

In PeopleTools 8.1, the names of some of the object definitions in Application Designer changed. The names of related built-in functions have changed accordingly.

The first table lists the old terms and new terms.

In the second table, the left column lists the old names of the functions, system variables, or reserved words. The right column lists the new names. The old functions, system variables, and reserved words in this table still work in PeopleTools; however, they have been deprecated and are being retained for backward compatibility only. New applications should be created using the new functions, system variables, and reserved words.

<b><i>Old Term</i></b>	<b><i>New Term</i></b>
Operator	User
Panel	Page
Panel Group	Component
Business Component	Component Interface

<b><i>Deprecated Function, System Variable or Reserved Word</i></b>	<b><i>New Function, System Variable or Reserved Word</i></b>
DoModalPanelGroup built-in function	DoModalComponent built-in function
GetNextNumberWithGaps	GetNextNumberWithGapsCommit built-in function
IsModalPanelGroup built-in function	IsModalComponent built-in function
IsOperatorInClass built-in function	IsUserInPermissionList built-in function
PanelGroupChanged built-in function	ComponentChanged built-in function

<b><i>Deprecated Function, System Variable or Reserved Word</i></b>	<b><i>New Function, System Variable or Reserved Word</i></b>
ScheduleProcess built-in function	CreateProcessRequest built-in function
SetNextPanel built-in function	SetNextPage built-in function
TransferPanel built-in function	TransferPage built-in function
%OperatorClass System Variable	%PrimaryPermissionList System Variable
%OperatorID System Variable	%UserId System Variable
%OperatorRowLevelSecurityClass System Variable	%RowSecurityPermissionList System Variable
%Panel System Variable	%Page System Variable
%PanelGroup System Variable	%Component System Variable
PANEL reserved word	PAGE reserved word
PANELGROUP reserved word	COMPONENT reserved word
PanelGroup variable declaration	Component variable declaration

Business Components are now named Component Interfaces. Therefore, for Component Interfaces, the old reserved word, methods, and system variables *are no longer valid*. You *must* use the new reserved word, methods, or system variables.

<b><i>No Longer Valid</i></b>	<b><i>Use Instead</i></b>
COMPONENT reserved word	COMPINTFC reserved word
GetComponent method	GetCompIntfc method
FindComponent method	FindCompIntfcs method
%Component system variable	%CompIntfc system variable

## Deprecated Products and Classes

The following products and their supporting classes have been deprecated:

- PeopleSoft Business Interlinks
  - Business Interlinks class
  - BIDocs class
- PeopleSoft Mobile Agent
  - Mobile class
  - PropertyInfo collection
  - CI collection
  - Data collection
  - ListViewAttrs class
  - PropertyAttrs class
  - PeerDefaultAttributes class
  - SyncServer class

### ***Deprecated Business Interlinks Class***

PeopleSoft Business Interlinks is a deprecated product. The Business Interlinks class currently exists for backward compatibility only. For new integrations, use Integration Broker instead.

This section lists the deprecated functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the Business Interlinks and BIDocs classes.

### ***Deprecated Business Interlink Functions***

<b><i>Deprecated Function</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
GetBIDoc([XMLString])	BIDoc object
GetInterlink(INTERLINK.name)	Business Interlink object

### ***Deprecated Business Interlink Methods***

<b><i>Deprecated Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
AddInputRow( <i>inputname,value</i> )	Boolean
BulkExecute( <b>RECORD</b> . <i>inputrec</i> [, <b>RECORD</b> . <i>outputrec</i> ] [, <i>user_process_inst</i>   <i>user_operid</i> ])	Number
Clear()	None
Execute()	Number
FetchIntoRecord( <b>RECORD</b> . <i>recname</i> , [, <i>user_process_inst</i>   <i>user_operid</i> ])	Number
FetchIntoRowset(& <i>Rowset</i> )	Number
FetchNextRow( <i>outputname, value</i> )	Output row object
GetFieldCount()	Number
GetFieldType( <i>index</i> )	Number
GetFieldValue( <i>index</i> )	String
InputRowset(& <i>Rowset</i> )	Number
MoveFirst()	Boolean
MoveNext()	Boolean

### ***Deprecated Business Interlink Property***

<b><i>Deprecated Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
StopAtError	Boolean

### ***Deprecated BIDoc Configuration Parameters***

<b><i>Deprecated Configuration Parameters</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
URL	String
All other configuration parameters can be accessed like read-write properties.	Depends on type of Interlink plug-in.

### ***Deprecated BIDoc Methods***

<b><i>Deprecated Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
AddAttribute( <i>attributename</i> , <i>attributevalue</i> )	Number
AddComment( <i>comment</i> )	Number
AddProcessingInstruction( <i>instruction</i> )	Number
AddText( <i>text</i> )	Number
CreateElement( <i>elementname</i> )	BIDoc object
GenXMLString()	String
GetAttributeName( <i>attributenum</i> )	String
GetAttributeValue({ <i>attributenum</i>   <i>attributename</i> })	String
GetNode({ <i>nodenum</i>   <i>nodename</i> })	BIDoc object

### ***Other Business Interlinks Features That Have Been Deprecated***

Other classes include functionality specifically added for the PeopleSoft Business Interlinks product. With the deprecation of PeopleSoft Business Interlinks, these features are deprecated as well.

<b><i>Deprecated Item</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Request class, GetContentBody() method	String

### ***Deprecated Mobile Classes***

PeopleSoft Mobile Agent is a deprecated product. These mobile classes currently exist for backward compatibility only.

This section lists the deprecated system variables, functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the mobile classes.

#### ***Deprecated Mobile Class System Variables***

<b><i>Deprecated System Variable</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
%DeviceType	The type of the mobile device
%MobilePage	The name of the current mobile page
%ThisMobileObject	Mobile object

#### ***Deprecated Mobile Class Functions***

<b><i>Deprecated Function</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
GenerateMobileTree( <i>CIObj</i> [, <i>CIObj_property</i> ])	None
TransferMobilePage( <b>MOBILEPAGE</b> . <i>PageName</i> , <i>Tab</i> , <i>CIObj</i> )	None

#### ***Deprecated Mobile Class Methods***

<b><i>Deprecated Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Create()	Boolean
Find()	Collection of empty mobile objects
Get()	Boolean
GetName()	String
GetParent()	Mobile object

<b><i>Deprecated Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
GetPropertyAttrsByName( <i>propertyname</i> )	PropertyAttrs object
GetPropertyByName( <i>propertyname</i> )	Depends on property. Will return a collection if <i>propertyname</i> is a collection.
GetPropertyInfoByName( <i>propertyname</i> )	PropertyInfo object
GetTopParent()	Mobile object
IsNew()	Boolean
IsNewAndNeverSaved()	Boolean
IsSameAs(& <i>MobileObject</i> )	Boolean
ReadBlobFromFile( <i>blobpropertyname,filename</i> )	Boolean
Save()	Boolean
SetModified( <i>IsModified</i> )	Boolean
SetPropertyByName( <i>propertyname</i> )	None
ValidateEnum( <i>propertyname</i> )	Boolean
ValuesDifferFromLastSync()	Boolean
WasSaved()	Boolean
WriteBlobToFile( <i>blobpropertyname,filename</i> )	Boolean

***Deprecated Mobile Property***

<b><i>Deprecated Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
PropertyInfoCollection	PropertyInfoCollection <sup>RO</sup>



**Deprecated PropertyInfo Collection Method**

<b>Deprecated Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Item( <i>number</i> )	PropertyInfo object

**Deprecated PropertyInfo Collection Property**

<b>Deprecated Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
Count	Number

**Deprecated PropertyInfo Properties**

<b>Deprecated Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
DefaultValue	Depends on the value <sup>RO</sup>
HasDefaultValue	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsCollection	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsRefToParent	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsPeerReference	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsSimpleApplicationProperty	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
IsSystemProperty	Boolean <sup>RO</sup>
Name	String <sup>RO</sup>
PropertyInfoCollection	PropertyInfo Collection <sup>RO</sup>

**Deprecated CI Collection Method**

<b><i>Deprecated Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Item( <i>index</i> )	Mobile object

***Deprecated CI Collection Property***

<b><i>Deprecated Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

***Deprecated Data Collection Methods***

<b><i>Deprecated Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
DeleteItem( <i>location</i> )	Boolean
GetListAttrs( <i>propertyname</i> )	ListViewAttrs object
InsertItem( <i>location</i> )	Boolean
Item( <i>Index</i> )	Mobile object

***Deprecated Data Collection Property***

<b><i>Deprecated Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Count	Number <sup>RO</sup>

***Deprecated ListViewAttrs Method***

<b><i>Deprecated Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
IsSet( <i>attribute</i> )	Boolean

***Deprecated ListViewAttrs Properties***

<b><i>Deprecated Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
DetailViewLabel	String
Label	String
ListViewLabel	String
Visible	Boolean

***Deprecated PropertyAttrs Method***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
IsSet( <i>attribute</i> )	Boolean

***Deprecated PropertyAttrs Properties***

<b><i>Deprecated Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
DisplayOnly	Boolean
InError	Boolean
Label	String
ShowRequiredCue	Boolean
Visible	Boolean

***Deprecated PeerDefaultAttributes Method***

<b><i>Deprecated Method</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
IsSet( <i>attribute</i> )	Boolean

***Deprecated PeerDefaultAttributes Properties***

<b><i>Deprecated Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
DisplayOnly	Boolean
Label	String
Visible	Boolean

### ***Other Mobile Features That Have Been Deprecated***

Other classes include functionality specifically added for the PeopleSoft Mobile Agent. With the deprecation of the PeopleSoft Mobile Agent, these features are deprecated as well.

<b><i>Deprecated Item</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
Record class, SystemIDFieldName property	String <sup>RO</sup>
Record class, TimeStampFieldName property	String <sup>RO</sup>
Folder class, IsMobile property	Boolean
ContentReference class, IsMobile property	Boolean
ContentReference link, IsMobile property	Boolean

### ***Deprecated SyncServer Class***

PeopleSoft Mobile Agent is a deprecated product. This mobile class currently exists for backward compatibility only.

This section lists the deprecated functions, methods, and properties, as well as returns (if applicable) for the SyncServer class.

### ***Deprecated System Variable***

<b><i>Deprecated System Variable</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
%SyncServer	SyncServer object

### ***Deprecated Methods***

<b>Deprecated Method</b>	<b>Returns</b>
AddReference( <i>SyncID</i> [, <i>CIDefnName</i> ])	None
AddReferenceType( <i>CIDefnName</i> )	None
CheckForChanges( <i>SyncDateTime</i> , <i>TotalRowCount</i> [, <i>HasRefList</i> ])	Boolean
SelectAll()	None

### **Deprecated Properties**

<b>Deprecated Property</b>	<b>Returns</b>
ClientPlatform	String
ConflictAlgorithm	String
ConflictStatus	String
ExcludeProperty	String
ExportLocation	String
IsReferenceUnresolved	Boolean, <sup>RO</sup>
LazySyncDateTime	DateTime, <sup>RO</sup>
LastSyncRowCount	Number, <sup>RO</sup>
PropertyValue	String
SessionID	String <sup>RO</sup>
Synchronizing	String
SyncIDs	Array of number

<b><i>Deprecated Property</i></b>	<b><i>Returns</i></b>
TypeID	String
validateID	String
validateRowCount	Number <sup>RO</sup>
validateVersion	String

## Deprecated Functions

The first column in the following table lists built-in PeopleCode functions that existed prior to PeopleTools 8.0. The second column lists the new method or property that should be used instead of the deprecated function. The existing functions still work in PeopleTools 8.0, however, they are being retained for backward compatibility only. New applications should be created using the new classes, methods, and properties.

<b><i>Deprecated Function</i></b>	<b><i>Use Instead</i></b>
ActiveRowCount	Rowset class, ActiveRowCount property
ClearSearchDefault	Field class, SearchDefault property
ClearSearchEdit	Field class, SearchEdit property
CompareLikeFields	Record class, CompareFields method
CopyFields	Record class, CopyFieldsTo method or CopyChangedFieldsTo method
CopyRow	Row class, CopyTo method
CurrEffDt	Rowset class, DeleteEnabled property
CurrEffRowNum	Row class, RowNumber property in combination with Rowset class, GetCurrEffRow method
CurrEffSeq	Rowset class, EffSeq property
CurrentRowNumber	Row class, RowNumber property

<b><i>Deprecated Function</i></b>	<b><i>Use Instead</i></b>
DeleteRecord	Record class, Delete method
DeleteRow	Rowset class, DeleteRow method
FetchValue	Field class, Value property
FieldChanged	Field class, IsChanged property
GetRelField	Field class, GetRelated method
GetStoredFormat	Field class, StoredFormat property
Gray	Field class, Enabled property
Hide	Field class, Visible property
HideRow	Row class, Visible property
HideScroll	Rowset class, HideAllRows method
InsertRow	Rowset class, InsertRow method
IsHidden	Row class, Visible property
NextEffDt	GetNextEffRow().REC.FIELD.Value
NextRelEffDt	GetNextEffRow().REC.FIELD.GetRelated(rec.field).value
PriorEffDt	GetPriorEffRow().REC.Field.Value
PriorRelEffDt	GetPriorEffRow().REC.FIELD.GetRelated(rec.field).value
RecordChanged	Record class, IsChanged property
RecordDeleted	Record class, IsDeleted property

<b><i>Deprecated Function</i></b>	<b><i>Use Instead</i></b>
RecordNew	Row class, IsNew property
RemoteCall for Application Engine	CallAppEngine function
RowFlush	Rowset class, FlushRow method
RowScrollSelect	Rowset class, Select method
RowScrollSelectNew	Rowset class, SelectNew method
ScrollFlush	Rowset class, Flush method
ScrollSelect	Rowset class, Select method
ScrollSelectNew	Rowset class, SelectNew method
SetDefault	Field class, SearchDefault property
SetDefaultAll	Rowset class, SetDefault method
SetDefaultNext	GetNextEffRow().REC.FIELD.SetDefault()
SetDefaultNextRel	GetNextEffRow().REC.Field.GetRelated(REC.FIELD).SetDefault()
SetDefaultPrior	GetPriorEffRow().REC.FIELD.SetDefault()
SetDefaultPriorRel	GetPriorEffRow().REC.Field.GetRelated(REC.FIELD).SetDefault()
SetDisplayFormat	Field class, DisplayFormat property
SetLabel	Field class, Label property
SetSearchDefault	Field class SearchDefault property
SetSearchEdit	Field class, SearchEdit property



<b><i>Deprecated Function</i></b>	<b><i>Use Instead</i></b>
SetTracePC	If using API (Session object), use Trace Setting class properties.
SetTraceSQL	If using API (Session object), use Trace Setting class properties.
SortScroll	Rowset class, Sort method
TotalRowCount	Rowset class, RowCount property
Ungray	Field class, Enabled property
UnHide	Field class, Visible property
UnHideRow	Row class, Visible property
UnhideScroll	Rowset class, ShowAllRows method
UpdateValue	Field class, Value property

## Deprecated Methods and Properties

The following are the methods and properties that have been deprecated.

<b><i>Method or Property</i></b>	<b><i>Use Instead</i></b>
Chart class, Refresh method	Chart class, SetData method Chart class, SetOldData method
Chart class, RotationAngle property	Chart class: XRotationAngle, YRotationAngle, and ZRotationAngle properties
Gantt class, Refresh method	Gantt class, SetTaskAppData method Gantt class, SetTaskData method
Query class, RunToTemplate method	No longer supported. This method remains in PeopleTools for PeopleSoft internal use only and should not be implemented in PeopleCode programs.

<i>Method or Property</i>	<i>Use Instead</i>
Session class, Connect method	%Session system variable
Session class FindTree, FindTreeStructure methods	GetTree, GetTreeStructure session class methods (respectively)
Tree collection	All tree collection methods and properties have been deprecated. Use GetTree to access a tree instead.
Tree structure collection	All tree structure collection methods and properties have been deprecated. Use GetTreeStructure to access a tree structure instead.
Item tree branch collection method, and the First, Last, and Next tree branch collection properties	NA
Tree class methods: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FindNextDisplayObject</li> <li>FindPreviousDisplayObject</li> </ul>	NA
Tree class properties: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CheckLeafUserData</li> <li>DisplayLeaf</li> <li>DisplayNode</li> <li>IsReadOnly</li> </ul>	NA

## Deprecated BI Publisher Items

As of PeopleTools 8.50, a number of BI Publisher (formerly XML Publisher) classes, methods and properties have been deprecated. These items remain in PeopleTools for backward compatibility only.

### Deprecated BI Publisher Methods

<i>Deprecated Method</i>	<i>Use Instead</i>
ReportDefn class, SetRuntimeDataRowset method  <b>Note.</b> The rowset data source has been deprecated.	Convert the rowset to an XML file—for example, using the file layout capabilities of the File class is one way to accomplish this. Then, use the SetRuntimeDataXMLFile method of the ReportDefn class to process the XML file as a data source.

<b><i>Deprecated Method</i></b>	<b><i>Use Instead</i></b>
ReportDefn class, SetRuntimeDataXMLDoc method <b>Note.</b> The XmlDoc data source has been deprecated.	Convert the XmlDoc object to an XML file—for example, using the genXmlFile method of the XmlDoc class is one way to accomplish. Then, use the SetRuntimeDataXMLFile method of the ReportDefn class to process the XML file as a data source.
<b>Note.</b> The rowset data source has been deprecated. RowsetDS class: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AddXMLData method</li> <li>• AddXSDSchema method</li> <li>• GetXMLData method</li> <li>• GetXSDSchema method</li> <li>• RowsetDS method</li> </ul>	Convert the rowset to an XML file—for example, using the file layout capabilities of the File class is one way to accomplish this. Then, use the SetRuntimeDataXMLFile method of the ReportDefn class to process the XML file as a data source.

### ***Deprecated BI Publisher Properties***

<b><i>Deprecated Property</i></b>	<b><i>Use Instead</i></b>
OutputEditable	Use the Report Definition-Definition page (PSXPRPTPROP) to set report properties to override global properties.

## **BI Publisher Items No Longer Supported**

As of PeopleTools 8.50, a number of BI Publisher (formerly XML Publisher) classes, methods and properties are no longer supported. These items remain in PeopleTools for PeopleSoft internal use only and should not be implemented in PeopleCode programs.

- All methods and properties of the DataSourceDefn class.
- Certain methods and properties of the ReportDefn class.
- All methods and properties of the TemplateDefn class.
- All methods and properties of the TemplateFile class.
- All methods and properties of the TranslationFile class.
- All methods of the XMLPManager class.
- All methods of the QueryDS class.
- All methods and properties of the EFTPRocessor class.
- All methods and properties of the FOProcessor class.

- All methods and properties of the FormProcessor class.
- All methods and properties of the FOUtility class.
- All methods and properties of the PDFMapTool class.
- All methods and properties of the RTFProcessor class.

### ***DataSourceDefn Class Methods***

<b><i>Method</i></b>	<b><i>Use Instead</i></b>
DataSourceDefn( <i>DataSourceID,DataSourceType,Public</i> )	NA
Get()	NA
GetData(& <i>PromptRecord</i> )	NA
GetSampleData()	NA
GetSchema	NA

### ***DataSourceDefn Class Properties***

<b><i>Property</i></b>	<b><i>Use Instead</i></b>
ActiveFlag	NA
Description	NA
IsPublic	NA
LastUpdatedBy	NA
LastUpdateDTTM	NA
Name	NA
ObjectOwnerId	NA
RegisteredBy	NA
RegisteredDTTM	NA
Type	NA

### ***ReportDefn Class Methods***

<b>Method</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
GetActiveTemplatesByDistributionChannel ( <i>DistributionChannel, AsOfDate</i> )	NA
GetDataSource()	NA
GetDefaultTemplate()	NA
GetTemplate( <i>TemplateID</i> )	NA
GetTemplateList()	NA
ProcessEtextReport( <i>TemplateID, LanguageCd, AsOfDate</i> )	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method

### **ReportDefn Class Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
AllowRecipientEntry	NA
AllowViewerEntry	NA
ArchiveAfter	NA
BurstFieldName	NA
CategoryId	NA
ID	NA
IsReadOnly	NA
LastUpdateDTTM	NA
LastUpdatedOprId	NA
ObjectOwnerId	NA
RegisteredBy	NA
RegisteredDTTM	NA
SecurityFieldName	NA
SecurityIdType	NA
SecurityJoinTable	NA
TemplateControlFieldName	NA

**TemplateDefn Class Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
TemplateDefn( <i>TemplateID</i> )	NA
Get()	NA
GetActiveTemplateFile( <i>AsOfDate</i> )	NA
GetTemplateFile()	NA
GetTemplateFileList()	NA

**TemplateDefn Class Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
Description	NA
DistributionChannel	NA
ID	NA
IsReadOnly	NA
IsSubTemplate	NA
LanguageCode	NA
LastUpdateDTTM	NA
LastUpdatedOprId	NA
ObjectOwnerId	NA
RegisteredBy	NA
RegisteredDTTM	NA
ReportCategoryId	NA
Type	NA

**TemplateFile Class Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
TemplateFile(&TemplateDefn, EffDate)	NA
GetFile()	NA
GetMapFile()	NA
GetTranslationFile(LanguageCD)	NA
GetTranslationFileList()	NA

### **TemplateFile Class Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
EffectiveDate	NA
FileName	NA
MapFileName	NA
Status	NA

### **TranslationFile Class Method**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
TranslationFile(&TemplateDefn, EffectiveDate, LanguageCode)	NA
GetFile()	NA

### **TranslationFile Class Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
Description	NA
FileName	NA
LanguageCode	NA
Status	NA

### **XMLPManager Class Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
GetDatasourceDefnList( <i>DataSourceId,DataSourceIdOp,DataSourceType,Owner,Descr,DescrOp,ObjectOwnerId,Active,CaseSensitive</i> )	NA
GetReportDefnList( <i>ReportID,ReportIdOp,Descr,DescrOp,TemplateId,TemplateIdOp,TemplateDescr,TemplateDescrOp,DataSourceType,DataSourceId,DataSourceIdOp,DataSourceOwner,TemplateType,ReportCategoryId,ReportStatus,CaseSensitive</i> )	NA
GetTemplateDefnList( <i>TemplateId,TemplateIdOp,Descr,DescrOp,TemplateType,DistChannel,ReportCategoryId,IsSubtemplate,CaseSensitive</i> )	NA

### **QueryDS Class Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
QueryDS()	NA
GetXMLData( <i>&amp;Query,&amp;Rowset,XSDLocation</i> )	NA
GetXMLSampleData( <i>&amp;Query,&amp;Rowset,Rows,XSDLocation</i> )	NA
GetXSDSchema( <i>&amp;Query</i> )	NA

### **EFTProcessor Class Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
EFTProcessor()	
GenerateOutput( <i>EFTFile,XMLDataFile,OutputFile,Error</i> )	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method
GenerateXSL( <i>RTFTemplateFile,XSLOutputFile,Error</i> )	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method

### **EFTProcessor Class Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
ConfFile	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method
ConfProp	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method

### **FOProcessor Class Methods**



<b>Method</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
FOProcessor()	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method
GenerateMergedOutput(&XSLTemplateFileArray, &XMLDataFileArray, &XliffFileArray, OutputFileName, OutputFormat, Error)	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method
GenerateMergedOutputFO(&FOFileArray, OutputFile, OutputFormat, Error)	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method
GenerateOutput(XSLTemplateFile, XMLDataFile, XliffFile, OutputFile, OutputFormat, Error)	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method
GenerateOutputFO(FOFileName, OutputFile, OutputFormat, Error)	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method

### **FOProcessor Class Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
ConfFile	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method
ConfProp	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method
Locale	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method

### **FormProcessor Class Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
FormProcessor()	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method
ExtractFieldNames(PDFTemplateFileName, IncludeReservedNames, FieldNameArray, Error)	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method
ExtractFieldValues(PDFTemplateFileName, IncludeReservedNames, FieldValueArray, Error)	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method
FillForm(PDFTemplateFile, XMLDataFile, PDFOutputFile, Error)	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method

### **FormProcessor Class Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
ConfFile	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method
ConfProp	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method

<b>Property</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
Locale	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method

**FOUtility Class Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
FOUtility()	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method
GenerateFO(XSLFile,XMLDataFile,OutputFOFile,Error)	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method
MergeFOs(&FOFileArray,OutputFOFile,Error)	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method

**FOUtility Class Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
Prop	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method

**PDFMapTool Class Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
PDFMapTool()	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method
EnableMap(XSDFile,PDFTemplateFile,XMLInputFile,PDFOutputFile)	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method
extractMap(PDFFile,OutMapFile)	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method
processForm(PDFTemplateFile,XMLDataFile,MapFile,OutputPDFFile)	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method

**PDFMapTool Class Property**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
Locale	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method

**RTFProcessor Class Methods**

<b>Method</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
RTFProcessor()	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method

<b>Method</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
GenerateXSL( <i>RTFTemplateFile,XSLOutputFile,Error</i> )	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method
GenerateXSLXliff( <i>RTFTemplateName,XSLOutputFile,XliffOutputFile,Error</i> )	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method

### ***RTFProcessor Class Properties***

<b>Property</b>	<b>Use Instead</b>
ConfFile	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method
ConfProp	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method
Locale	ReportDefn class, ProcessReport method

## **Deprecated Messaging PeopleCode Functions, Methods and Properties**

In PeopleTools 8.48, messaging changed significantly. Many of the messaging PeopleCode functions, methods and properties are either deprecated or no longer supported, or their syntax changed.

See [Chapter 26, "Message Classes," page 1335](#).

See *PeopleTools 8.52: PeopleSoft Integration Broker*, "Understanding PeopleSoft Integration Broker."

### ***Changed Messaging PeopleCode***

The following are still valid, however, their syntax changed significantly.

- CreateMessage built-in function
- IntBroker class, GetMessageErrors method
- IntBroker class, SetMessageError method

### ***Deprecated Messaging PeopleCode Built-in Functions***

The following table lists the deprecated messaging PeopleCode built-in functions, as well as the method that should be used instead.

<b>Deprecated Function</b>	<b>Replacement Method</b>
CancelPubHeaderXmlDoc	IntBroker class method Cancel, specifying a message type of %IntBroker_BRK
CancelPubXmlDoc	IntBroker class method Cancel, specifying a message type of %IntBroker_PUB

<b><i>Deprecated Function</i></b>	<b><i>Replacement Method</i></b>
CancelSubXmlDoc	IntBroker class method Cancel, specifying a message type of %IntBroker_SUB
ConnectorRequest	IntBroker class method ConnectorRequest
ConnectorRequestURL	IntBroker class method ConnectorRequestURL
GetMessage	IntBroker class method GetMessage
GetMessageXmlDoc	Message class method GetXmlDoc
GetPubHeaderXmlDoc	IntBroker class method GetMessage specifying a message type of %IntBroker_BRK
GetPubXmlDoc	IntBroker class method GetMessage specifying a message type of %IntBroker_PUB
GetSubXmlDoc	IntBroker class method GetMessage specifying a message type of %IntBroker_SUB
GetSyncLogData	IntBroker class method GetSyncLogData
InBoundPublishXmlDoc	IntBroker class method InboundPublish
IsMessageActive	IntBroker class method IsOperationActive
PublishXmlDoc	IntBroker class method Publish
ReSubmitPubHeaderXmlDoc	IntBroker class method Resubmit specifying a message type of %IntBroker_BRK
ReSubmitPubXmlDoc	IntBroker class method Resubmit specifying a message type of %IntBroker_PUB
ReSubmitSubXmlDoc	IntBroker class method Resubmit specifying a message type of %IntBroker_SUB
SetChannelStatue	IntBroker class method SetQueueStatus
SyncRequestXmlDoc	IntBroker class method SyncRequest
UpdateXmlDoc	IntBroker class method UpdateXmlDoc

The following built-in functions are no longer supported. You will receive an error if you try to use them in a PeopleCode program.

- CreateWSDLMessage
- GetArchPubHeaderXmlDoc
- GetArchPubXmlDoc

- GetArchSubXmlDoc
- GetArchSubXmlDoc
- GetArchSyncLogData
- GetSyncLogData

---

**Note.** ReturnToServer is a special case of a built-in function that's no longer supported. The deprecated handler for OnRequest subscriptions cannot be upgraded. ReturnToServer can only be used in an OnRequest event fired using the deprecated handler. This means that ReturnToServer no longer works and is not valid in any case other than when the code has already been written and used in a deprecated handler.

---

### ***Deprecated Message Class Methods and Properties***

The following are the Message class methods and properties that have been deprecated.

<b><i>Deprecated Method</i></b>	<b><i>Replacement Method</i></b>
GetQueryString	IBConnectorInfo collection GetQueryStringArgName method
InBoundPublish	IntBroker class InBoundPublish method
Publish	IntBroker class Publish method
SetQueryString	IBConnectorInfo collection AddQueryStringArg method
SetStatus	IntBroker class SetStatus method
SyncRequest	IntBroker class SyncRequest method
Update	IntBroker class Update method

The following are the Message class properties that have been deprecated.

<b><i>Deprecated Property</i></b>	<b><i>Replacement Property</i></b>
ChannelName	Message class QueueName property
Cookies	IBConnectorInfo collection Cookies property
DefaultMessageVersion	Message class OperationVersion property
GUID	Message class TransactionId property
IsActive	Message class IsOperationActive property
PubId	Message class QueueSeqId property
SubName	Message class ActionName property

<b><i>Deprecated Property</i></b>	<b><i>Replacement Property</i></b>
SubscriptionProcessId	Message class TransactionId property
MessageChannel	IBInfo class MessageQueue property
MessageType	IBInfo class OperationType property

The following Message class properties are no longer supported. You will receive an error if you try to use them in your PeopleCode program.

- MessageDetail
- PublicationId

### ***Additional Messaging Deprecated Methods and Properties***

The following additional methods and properties are either deprecated or no longer supported:

- The IBInfo class method LoadConnectorPropFromTrx is no longer supported.
- The IBInfo class MessageChannel property has been deprecated. Use the IBInfo class MessageQueue property instead.
- The IBInfo class PublicationID property is no longer supported.

### ***Integration Broker Web Service Discovery Class No Longer Supported***

The Integration Broker Web Service Discovery class is no longer supported. The following methods are empty and should not be used.

- FindCIWebServices
- FindMsgWebServices
- FindWebServices
- GetCIWebServiceWSDL
- GetMsgWebServiceWSDL
- GetWSDL

## **Functions No Longer Supported**

The following functions no longer work. You will receive an error if you try to use them in your PeopleCode program.

<b><i>Function</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
%MessageAgent	Used with Message Agent activities

<b><i>Function</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
ChDir	Used only on the client with DOS
ChDrive	Used only on the client with DOS
CheckMenuItem	Used with menu items
Codeb	Used before true Unicode integration
DBCSTrim	Used before true Unicode integration
Findb	Used before true Unicode integration
GetControl	Used with ActiveX controls
GetControlOccurence	Used with ActiveX controls
GetCwd	Used only on the client with DOS
GetMessageInstance	Used with messaging
GetPubContractInstance	Used with messaging
GetSelectedTreeNode	Used with dynamic trees
GetSubContractInstance	Used with messaging
GetTreeNodeParent	Used with dynamic trees
GetTreeNodeRecordName	Used with dynamic trees
IsDisconnectedClient	Used with PeopleSoft Mobile Agent.
MSFGetNextNumber	Used with PeopleSoft Mobile Agent.
Lenb	Used before true Unicode integration

<b><i>Function</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
RefreshTree	Used with dynamic trees
ScheduleProcess	Used with PeopleSoft Process Scheduler
Substringb	Used before true Unicode integration
UnCheckMenuItem	Used with menu items
WinEscape	Used only on client
WinExec	Used only on client



# Index

## Symbols

%Menu conditions 696  
%Request system variable 1149  
%Response system variable 1149  
%SyncServer system variable 2451, 2459  
%ThisMobileObject system variable 1493  
1159Separator property 2390  
2359Separator property 2390

## A

AbnContentProvider property  
    Folder class 1842  
AbnDataSource property  
    Folder class 1843  
AbnPeopleCode property  
    Folder class 1843  
AbsoluteContentURL property  
    Content Reference class 1863  
    ContentReference links 1901  
AbsolutePortalURL property  
    Content Reference class 1863  
    ContentReference links 1902  
abstract  
    declaring methods/properties 202  
    understanding base classes 223  
AcceptedTaskList property  
    AgentPhysQueueTasks class 2634  
    PhysicalQueue class 2641  
Access property  
    AuthRequest class 2360  
actiondtm property 1580  
ActionName property 1390  
ActivateModel method 1669  
ActivateObjective method 1670  
ActiveNode property 1824  
ActiveRowCount property 2339  
AddAEAttribute method  
    IBInfo class 1438  
AddAllFields method 2139  
AddArgument method 147  
AddAttachment method  
    IBInfo class 1440  
    MCFOutboundEmail class 1268  
AddAttribute method  
    IBInfo class 1441  
    Incoming Business Interlink class 407  
    XmlNode class 2747  
AddAttributeNS method 2748  
AddBody method 2407  
AddBodyPart method 1265  
addCategory method  
    FeedDoc class 993  
    FeedEntry class 1008  
AddCDATASection method 2749  
addChild method  
    FacetNode class 1701  
AddComment method  
    Incoming Business Interlink class 408  
    XmlNode class 2751  
AddConnectorProperties method 1478  
AddContainerAttribute method  
    IBInfo class 1442  
addContributor method  
    FeedEntry class 1008  
AddCriteria method 2140  
AddCubeCollection method 59  
AddCube method 59  
AddDimension method 60  
AddDistributionOption method  
    PostReport class 2005  
    ProcessRequest class 2024  
AddDoc method 361  
AddDropDownItem method 1025  
AddElement method 2752  
AddElementNS method 2753  
addEnclosure method  
    FeedEntry class 1009  
AddEntityReference method 2754  
addEntry method  
    FeedDoc class 993  
AddEnvelope method 2408  
AddExplicitDimensionSet method 61  
AddExpr1Expression method 2176  
AddExpr1Field method 2177  
AddExpr2Expression method 2178  
AddExpr2Field1 method 2178  
AddExpr2Field2 method 2179  
AddExpr2List method 2180  
AddExpr2Subquery method 2180  
AddExpression method 2141  
AddFault method 2410  
AddHavingCriteria method 2141  
AddHeader method  
    MCFBodyPart class 1207  
    MCFOutboundEmail class 1269  
    SOAPDoc class 2412  
adding  
    RuleExpression 129, 141  
AddInputRow method 363  
AddListValue method 2201  
AddMember method 26  
Add method 2509  
AddMethod method 2413  
AddModel method 173  
AddNextDoc method 364  
AddNode method 2755  
AddNotifyInfo method  
    ProcessRequest class 2025  
AddOrganizer method 62  
addParameter method  
    DataSource class 905  
AddParm method 2415  
AddProcessInstruction method  
    Incoming Business Interlink class 409  
    XmlNode class 2756  
AddPrompt method 2100  
AddQueryOutputField method 2142  
AddQueryRecord method 2143  
AddQuerySelectedField method 2143  
AddQuerySelect method 2101

- AddQueryStringArg method 1479
- AddRecord method 174
- AddReference method 2459
- AddReferenceType method 2460
- AddRuleExpression method
  - ExpressionBlock class 141
  - RuleDefn class 129
- AddSearchFieldCriteria method 311
- AddStep method 5
- AddText method
  - Incoming Business Interlink class 411
  - XmlNode class 2757
- Add To CLASSPATH parameter
  - psappsrv.cfg 1176
- AddTrackingURL method 2102
- AddTranslateExpression method 2162
- AddTranslateField method 2163
- AddUnion method 2134
- AddUserFunction method 62
- AddUser method 1325
- addUserValue method
  - DataSourceParameter class 921
- AddValue method 367
- AdminPersonalizationPage property
  - DataSource class 915
- AdvancedSearchQueries method 2083
- AdvancedSearchRecords method 2086
- AE\_ID property
  - SCHED\_INFO class 790
- AESection
  - class *See Also* AESection class
  - objects *See Also* AESection objects
- AESection class
  - accessing 2
  - example 3
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2794
  - methods *See Also* AESection class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* AESection class properties
  - understanding 1
- AESection class methods
  - AddStep 5
  - Close 6
  - Open 7
  - Save 8
  - SetSQL 9
  - SetTemplate 10
- AESection class properties 11
- AESection objects
  - declaring/scope 5
  - deleting steps 3
  - opening/getting 2
- Agent class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2933
  - methods 2626
  - properties *See Also* Agent class properties
  - understanding 2625
- Agent class properties
  - AgentID 2628
  - AgentProps 2628
  - AgentTasks 2629
  - Buddy 2630
  - Language 2630
  - Name 2630
  - NickName 2630
  - PhysicalQueueID 2631
  - TotalPhysicalQueues 2631
- Agent constructor 2617
- AgentID property
  - Agent class 2628
  - AgentPhysQueueTasks class 2635
  - Task class 2649
  - TaskList class 2652
- AgentID property
  - AgentPhysQueueProps class 2632
- AgentPhysQueueProps class
  - list of properties, returns 2934
  - properties 2632
  - understanding 2631
- AgentPhysQueueProps constructor 2618
- AgentPhysQueueTasks class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2934
  - methods 2633
  - properties 2634
  - understanding 2633
- AgentPhysQueueTasks constructor 2618
- Agent property 2641
- AgentProps property 2628
- agents
  - Agent class *See Also* Agent class
  - Agent constructor 2617
  - AgentPhysQueueProps class
    - See Also* AgentPhysQueueProps class,
    - AgentPhysQueueTasks class
  - Agent property 2641
  - Mobile Agent *See Also* Mobile Agent
- AgentTasks property 2629
- aggregate
  - calculating 106
  - dimension 101
  - getting persistent 114
  - mappings 109, 115
  - record name 121
  - sequence 93
  - setting 104
  - setting persistent 119
  - user function 94
- Aggregate property
  - QueryExpression class 2197
  - QueryField class 2164
- AggregateRecName property 121
- AggregateSequence property 93
- AggregationUserFunction property 94
- algorithms
  - accessing PortalRegistry objects 1770
  - ConflictAlgorithm property 2465
  - merge algorithm 2454
  - using for conflicts 2454
- AliasName property 1390
- AllChildCount property 2537
- AllChildNodeCount property 2537
- AllowAnyJoin property 2216
- AllowChangesToRequired property
  - DataSourceParameter class 925
- AllowCustomParameters property
  - DataSource class 915
- AllowDistinct property 2216
- AllowExpressions property 2216
- AllowHTTPS property 2709
- AllowMoreEntries property
  - FeedDoc class 999
- AllowRealTimeFeedSecurity property
  - DataSource class 916
- AllowSubqueries property 2216
- AllowUnions property 2216

- AllValuesAudit property 2513
- AllValues property 2576
- analytic calculation engine
  - running asynchronously 14
- analytic calculation engine classes
  - built-in functions 16
  - calling built-in functions 142
  - creating expression blocks 141
  - data types 16
  - error handling 15
  - establishing hierarchies 14
  - referencing members 149
  - scope 16
- Analytic Calculation Engine Metadata classes
  - constructor 57
  - creating 57
  - data types 55
  - error handling 55
  - importing 56
  - understanding 53
  - using 54
- analytic grid
  - error handling 161
  - populating 164
- AnalyticGrid class
  - data type 162
  - GetColumn method 163
  - GetCubeCollection method 164
  - LoadData method 164
  - methods 162
  - properties 166
  - SetAnalyticInstance method 165
- AnalyticGrid class properties
  - Inactive 167
  - Label 167
  - ShowGridLines 167
  - SlicerVisible 167
  - SummaryText 168
- analytic grid columns
  - specifying names 163
- analytic grids 160
  - activating 167
  - displaying grid lines 167
  - displaying slicer 167
  - labels 167
  - scope 162
  - secondary pages 160
  - setting summary text 168
- AnalyticInstance class
  - methods 16
  - properties 25
- analytic instances
  - analytic type definition name 25
  - asynchronous status 16
  - class properties 25
  - copying 18
  - creating 1595
  - deleting 19, 1598, 1615
  - determining presence in optimization
    - metadata 1621
  - getting ACE model 20
  - getting list of 1618
  - ID property 25
  - inserting 1619
  - loading 21
  - loading into analytic servers 1595
  - loading into optimization engines 1595
  - messages 26
  - running asynchronously 22
  - running synchronously 23
  - status 17
  - terminating 24
  - unloading 24
- analytic model
  - accessing
    - trees 33
    - cubes 74
    - cube collections 75
    - cube collection names 76
    - cube names 77
    - dimensions 77
    - dimension names 78
    - explicit dimension sets 79
    - explicit dimension set names 80
    - organizers 80
    - organizer names 81
    - user functions 82
    - user function names 82
    - value changes 91
    - iterations 92
    - messages 92
  - adding
    - dimension members 26
    - cubes 59
    - cube collections 59
    - dimensions 60
    - explicit dimension sets 61
    - organizer 62
    - user functions 62
  - attaching trees 27
  - calculating cubes 28
  - cell properties 30
  - checking validity 91
  - class methods 59
  - class properties 90
  - copying
    - cubes 63
    - cube collections 64
    - dimensions 65
    - explicit dimension sets 65
    - model definitions 66
    - user functions 67
  - creating 68, 155
  - deleting
    - models 68
    - cubes 69
    - cube collections 70
    - dimensions 71
    - explicit dimension sets 71
    - organizers 72
    - user functions 73
  - describing 91
  - detaching trees 29
  - getting 74
  - getting a reference to 20
  - getting CubeCollection objects 30
  - getting members 31
  - getting the definition 58
  - messages property 36
  - metadata classes example 155
  - naming 92
  - recalculating loaded model 34
  - renaming
    - definitions 83
    - cubes 84
    - cube collections 85

- dimensions 85
  - explicit dimension sets 86
  - organizers 87
  - user functions 88
- resolving circular dependencies 93
- saving 89
- setting circular formula warnings 90
- validating 89
- AnalyticModel class
  - methods 26
  - property 35
- AnalyticModelDefn class
  - constructor 58
  - creating instance of 58
  - methods 59
  - properties 90
- analytic servers
  - loading analytic instances 1595
- analytic type classes
  - constructors 172
  - creating 171
  - error handling 170
  - example 188
  - getting the definition 172
  - importing 171
  - using 170
- analytic type definitions
  - adding models 173
  - adding records 174
  - class properties 182
  - copying 175
  - creating 174
  - deleting 176
  - deleting analytic instances 1598
  - deleting models 176
  - deleting records 177
  - GetModel method 178
  - GetModelNames method 179
  - GetRecord method 180
  - GetRecordNames method 180
  - instantiating 174, 178
  - name of 25
  - renaming 181
  - saving 182
  - using callback records 1648
- AnalyticTypeDefn class
  - constructor 172
  - methods 173
- AnalyticTypeDefn class properties
  - AppClassPath property 182
  - Comments property 182
  - Description 183
  - Name 183
  - OwnerID 183
- AnalyticTypeModelDefn class properties 183
  - Name 183
  - Type 184
- analytic type objects
  - data types 170
  - scope 171
- AnalyticType property 25
- AnalyticTypeRecordDefn class
  - methods 184
  - properties 186
- AOL instant messaging 1323
- API instantiation methods 2374
- API property 2391
- API Repository
  - accessing via PeopleCode 235
  - accessing via Visual Basic 239
  - understanding 233
- API Repository classes
  - Bindings *See Also* Bindings class
  - ClassInfo *See Also* ClassInfo class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2947
  - MethodInfo *See Also* MethodInfo class
  - Namespaces *See Also* Namespaces class
  - PropertyInfo *See Also* PropertyInfo class
  - Repository *See Also* Repository class
- API Repository collections
  - Bindings collection
    - See Also* Bindings collection
  - ClassInfo collection
    - See Also* ClassInfo collection
  - MethodInfo collection
    - See Also* MethodInfo collection
  - Namespaces collection
    - See Also* Namespaces collection
  - PropertyInfo collection
    - See Also* PropertyInfo collection
- AppClassPath property 182
- AppendItem method
  - Collection class 837
- application classes
  - Agent class *See Also* Agent class
  - AgentPhysQueueProps class
    - See Also* AgentPhysQueueProps class
  - AgentPhysQueueTasks class
    - See Also* AgentPhysQueueTasks class
  - BPEL *See Also* BPEL classes
  - Broadcast class *See Also* Broadcast class
  - calling via Java 1184
  - declaring 224
  - declaring abstract methods/properties 202
  - declaring constants *See Also* constants
  - declaring external functions 206
  - declaring external interfaces 193
  - declaring private instance-variables/methods 198
  - declaring protected properties and methods 194
  - defining methods 199
  - designing base classes 223
  - downcasting 219
  - extending 192
  - functions *See Also* application class functions
  - functions, returns 2810
  - global variables 217
  - handling exceptions *See Also* Exception class
  - importing names 209, 224
  - instance variables 217
  - language constructs
    - See Also* application class language constructs
  - LogicalQueue class
    - See Also* LogicalQueue class
  - mail classes *See Also* mail classes
  - MCFFactory class
    - See Also* MCFFactory class
  - naming 191, 193, 208
  - notification *See Also* Notification classes
  - overriding properties 214
  - PhysicalQueue class
    - See Also* PhysicalQueue class
  - placing variable declarations 217
  - PrCsApi class 2058

- referencing superclasses 225
- scope 225
- self-referencing 210
- structure 190
- superclass referencing 218
- Task class *See Also* Task class
- TaskList class *See Also* TaskList class
- understanding 189
- understanding collections
  - See Also* PeopleCode collections
- understanding comments *See Also* comments
- universal queue classes
  - See Also* universal queue classes
- using 190
- using properties 212
- using variables *See Also* variables
- Util class *See Also* Util class
- utility classes 224
- application class functions
  - Import 228
  - Method 230
- application class language constructs
  - Class 225
  - Get 227
  - Interface 229
  - Set 231
- ApplicationData property 2649
- Application Engine
  - See* Application Engine, Application Engine
  - File Layout example 1116
  - logging errors 2369
  - programs
    - See Also* Application Engine programs
  - running optimization transactions 1597
  - running PeopleCode 1596
  - sections *See Also* ASection class
  - using SQL objects 2434
  - using with Business Interlink 360
- Application Engine handler
  - IBInfo class 1438
- Application Engine programs
  - editing OPT\_CALL 1610
  - editing PT\_OPTCALL 1606
  - terminating 1594
  - using optimization PeopleCode 1594
- application packages *See Also* application classes
- naming 208
- PT\_BPEL 338
- PT\_MCF\_MAIL 1191
- PT\_WF\_NOTIFICATION 1550
- PT\_WF\_WORKLIST 1550
- using for classes 189
- ApplicationRelease property
  - FeedDoc class 999
- application servers
  - managing 1178
  - running optimization transactions 1597
  - running PeopleCode 1595
  - using optimization PeopleCode 1593
- Approved property 2124
- ApproveDtTm property 2125
- ApproveOprId property 2124
- ApprovePrivateQuery property 2217
- ApprovePublicQuery property 2217
- ApproveUserId property 2124
- AppServerDomain property 1465
- AppsRelease property 1824
- arguments
  - adding 147
  - get method 148
- Arguments property 252
- Array class
  - creating 257
  - functions, methods, properties, returns 2811
  - methods *See Also* Array class methods
  - properties 284
  - understanding 257
- Array class methods
  - Clone 265
  - Find 266
  - Get 267
  - Join 268
  - Next 271
  - Pop 272
  - Push 273
  - Replace 275
  - Reverse 277
  - Set 278
  - Shift 278
  - Sort 279
  - Subarray 282
  - Substitute 282
  - Unshift 284
- Array class properties
  - Dimension 285
  - Len 285
- array objects
  - creating/populating multi-dimensional 261
  - creating empty 260
  - declaring 264
  - flattening and promoting 264
  - populating 259
  - removing items 260
  - scope of 265
- arrays
  - Array class *See Also* Array class
  - copying between PeopleCode and Java 1187
  - Java 1187
  - removing elements 275
  - understanding *See Also* array class
- AssignedPagelet
  - class *See Also* AssignedPagelet class
  - collection
    - See Also* AssignedPagelet collection
  - Content Reference class AssignedPagelets
    - property 1864
  - TabDefinition class AssignedPagelets
    - property 1916
- AssignedPagelet class
  - list of, properties, returns 2982
  - properties
    - See Also* AssignedPagelet class properties
  - understanding 1927
- AssignedPagelet class properties
  - Column 1927
  - LayoutBehavior 1927
  - PageletName 1928
  - Row 1928
- AssignedPagelet collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2982
  - methods
    - See Also* AssignedPagelet collection
  - methods
    - properties 1932
  - understanding 1928
- AssignedPagelet collection methods

- DeleteItem 1929
- First 1929
- InsertItem 1930
- ItemByName 1931
- Next 1932
- AssignedPagelets property
  - Content Reference class 1864
  - TabDefinition class 1916
- AssignedTaskList property
  - AgentPhysQueueTasks class 2634
  - PhysicalQueue class 2641
- assignment class
  - creating 131
  - Expression property 133
  - GenerateRule method 132
  - method 132
  - properties 132
  - Variable property 133
- AsyncFFSend class
  - method 341
  - understanding 341
- AsyncFFSend class method
  - OnRequestSend 341
- AsyncFFSend constructor 339
- asynchronous mode
  - loading analytic instances 1595
  - running optimization transactions 1596
  - running transactions 1603
  - understanding the RunAsynch method 1638
- AttachCube method 108
- AttachDimension method
  - CubeDefn class 98
  - ExplicitDimensionSet class 95
- AttachList property 1242
- ATTACHMENT\_URL property
  - Utility class 964
- AttachmentRoot property 1233
- attachments
  - IBInfo class
    - 1440, 1444, 1446, 1450, 1451, 1463
  - IsAttachment property 2698
  - number of 1472
  - ResponseAsAttachment property 1474
  - using events 2457
- AttachmentURL property 1213
- AttachPart method 125
- AttachSizes property 1242
- AttachTree methods 27
- Attribute collection
  - methods
    - See Also* Attribute collection methods
  - properties 1888
  - understanding 1885
- Attribute collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1885
  - First 1886
  - InsertItem 1886
  - ItemByName 1887
  - Next 1888
- Attribute collection properties 1888
- AttributeCount property 418
- attributes
  - Attribute collection
    - See Also* Attribute collection
  - AttributeCount property 418
  - AttributeValue class 1882
  - Content Reference class Attributes property 1864
  - Folder class Attributes property 1844
  - GetAttributeName method 2762
  - GetAttributeValue method 2763
  - GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName method 1507
  - Incoming Business Interlink class
    - AddAttribute method 407
  - Incoming Business Interlink class
    - GetAttributeName method 414, 415
  - PageletCategory class Attributes property 1946
  - Pagelet class Attributes property 1956
  - PeerDefaultAttributes class 1543
  - TabDefinition class Attributes property 1917
  - understanding the portal registry 1768
  - using 1998
- AttributesCount property 2783
- Attributes property
  - Content Reference class 1864
  - ContentReference links 1902
  - Folder class 1844
  - PageletCategory class 1946
  - Pagelet class 1956
  - TabDefinition class 1917
- AttributeValue class
  - list of properties, returns 2975
  - properties
    - See Also* AttributeValue class properties
    - understanding 1882
- AttributeValue class properties
  - Label 1883
  - Name 1883
  - Translatable 1884
  - Value 1884
- AttributeValue collection 2975
- attrName property 318
- attrValue property 318
- AuditByName method 2548
- AuditDetails property 2576
- Audit method 2547
- authentication
  - AuthTokenDomain property 1156
  - AuthType property 1157
  - Servlet property 1164
  - signing on to PeopleSoft 2368
- AuthorAccess property
  - Content Reference class 1865
  - ContentReference links 1902
  - Folder class 1844
  - PageletCategory class 1947
  - Pagelet class 1957
  - TabDefinition class 1917
  - understanding 1769
- Authorized property
  - Content Reference class 1865
  - ContentReference links 1903
  - Feed class 876
  - Folder class 1845
  - PageletCategory class 1947
  - Pagelet class 1957
- AuthorizeEmailAttach method 1247
- Author property
  - Content Reference class 1864
  - ContentReference links 1902
  - FeedEntry class 1013
  - Folder class 1844
  - PageletCategory class 1947
  - Pagelet class 1956

- TabDefinition class 1917
- AuthRequest class
  - about 2358
  - list of methods 2927
  - list of properties 2928
- AuthRequest class methods
  - GetParameterValue 2359
- AuthRequest class properties
  - Access 2360
  - UserId 2360
- AuthTokenDomain property 1156
- AUTHTYPE\_PERM property
  - Utility class 964
- AUTHTYPE\_ROLE property
  - Utility class 964
- AuthType property 1157
- AvailableCategories property 1916
- AvailableCategory
  - class *See Also* AvailableCategory class
  - collection
    - See Also* AvailableCategory collection
- AvailableCategory class
  - list of properties, returns 2982
  - properties 1933
  - understanding 1933
- AvailableCategory collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2983
  - methods
    - See Also* AvailableCategory collection
  - methods
    - See Also* AvailableCategory collection
  - properties 1936
  - understanding 1934
- AvailableCategory collection methods
  - First 1934
  - ItemByName 1935
  - Next 1935
- AvailablePagelet
  - class *See Also* AvailablePagelet class
  - collection
    - See Also* AvailablePagelet collection
  - objects 1936
- AvailablePagelet class
  - list of, properties, returns 2983
  - properties
    - See Also* AvailablePagelet class properties
  - understanding 1936
- AvailablePagelet class properties
  - CategoryLabel 1937
  - CategoryName 1937
  - Column 1937
  - LayoutBehavior 1937
  - PageletLabel 1938
  - PageletName 1938
  - Row 1938
- AvailablePagelet collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2984
  - methods
    - See Also* AvailablePagelet collection
  - methods
    - See Also* AvailablePagelet collection
  - properties 1940
  - understanding 1938
- AvailablePagelet collection methods
  - First 1939
  - ItemByName 1939
  - Next 1940
- AvailablePagelets property
  - AvailableCategory class 1933
  - TabDefinition class 1917

- AvgExecTime property 2214
- AvgFetchTime property 2214
- AvgNumRows property 2215
- AxisEndDateTime property 583

## B

- BackgroundFile property 320
- BackupServer property 1298
- BackupSMTPPort property 1277
- BackupSMTPServer property 1277
- BackupSMTPSSLClientCertAlias property 1277
- BackupSMTPSSLPort property 1277
- BackupSMTPUserName property 1278
- BackupSMTPUserPassword property 1278
- BackupSMTPUseSSL property 1278
- BackupSSLClientCertAlias property 1299
- BackupSSLPort property 1299
- BackupUserName property 1299
- BackupUserPassword property 1300
- BackupUseSSL property 1300
- badaddresses property
  - MCFMailUtil class 1263
- base classes
  - adding members 219
  - designing 223
  - MCFFactory class
    - See Also* MCFFactory class
- BCC property
  - MCFEmail class 1218
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1279
- BIDoc class 3027
- BIDocs 356
- BindFlag property 2197
- Bindings
  - collection *See Also* Bindings collection
  - methods 243
  - property 241
- Bindings class
  - list of properties, returns 2948
  - properties 243
- Bindings collection
  - list of properties, returns 2947
  - methods 242
  - properties 242
- Bindings collection methods 242
- Bindings collection properties 242
- Bindings methods 243
- Bindings properties 243
- Bindings property 241
- BI Publisher
  - engine classes 288, 319
  - flow diagram 289
  - report manager definition classes 288, 292
  - search classes 288, 305
  - setting custom runtime parameters 302
  - understanding 287
- BI Publisher classes 287
  - data types 290
  - error handling 289
  - example 334
  - generating reports 334
  - importing 290
  - instantiating objects 290
  - list of constructors, methods, properties, returns 2813

- list of deprecated methods and properties 3040
- list of methods and properties not supported 3041
- object scope 290
- PageNumber class, about 319
- PageNumber class constructor 319
- PageNumber class import statements 319
- PageNumber class properties 320
- PDFMerger class, about 323
- PDFMerger class constructor 323
- PDFMerger class import statements 323
- PDFMerger class method 324
- PDFMerger class properties 325
- Properties class, about 327
- Properties class constructor 327
- Properties class import statements 327
- Properties class methods 328
- publishing reports 334
- Report class, about 305
- Report class constructor 306
- Report class import statements 306
- Report class properties 307
- ReportDefn class, about 292
- ReportDefn class constructor 292
- ReportDefn class import statements 292
- ReportDefn class methods 293
- ReportDefn class properties 303
- ReportManager class, about 310
- ReportManager class constructor 310
- ReportManager class import statements 310
- ReportManager class methods 311
- scope 290
- SearchAttribute class, about 317
- SearchAttribute class constructor 317
- SearchAttribute class import statements 317
- SearchAttribute class properties 318
- search operator values 291
- terminology 288
- understanding 287
- Watermark class, about 330
- Watermark class constructor 331
- Watermark class import statements 331
- Watermark class properties 331
- BodyNode property 2419
- BounceTo property
  - MCFEmail class 1218
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1279
- BoxMaxDisplayItems property 630
- BPEL
  - classes *See Also* BPEL classes
- BPEL classes 2817
  - AsyncFFSend *See Also* AsyncFFSend class
  - BPELUtil *See Also* BPELUtil class
  - constructors
    - See Also* BPEL class constructors
  - creating BPEL objects 338
  - declaring data types 338
  - IBUtil *See Also* IBUtil class
  - importing 338
  - scope 337
  - understanding 337
- BPEL classes constructors
  - AsyncFFSend 339
  - BPELUtil 340
  - IBUtil 340
- BPEL objects, creating 338
- BPELUtil class
  - LaunchAsyncBPELProcess 345
  - LaunchSyncBPELProcess 346
  - methods 342
  - understanding 342
  - UpdateConnectorResponseProperties 347
- BPELUtil class methods
  - GetAsyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl 342
  - GetBPELProcessBrowserUrl 343
  - GetOperationType 343
  - GetSyncBPELProcessInstanceIdUrl 344
- BPELUtil constructor 340
- Branch collection
  - list of properties, returns 3011
  - property 2490
  - understanding 2490
- Branch collection property 2490
- branches
  - Branches property 2577
  - BranchImageName property 2577
  - Branch method 2515
  - collection *See Also* Branch collection
- Branches property 2577
- BranchImageName property 2577
- BranchLevel property 2577
- Branch method 2515
- BranchName property 2578
- Broadcast class
  - method 2635
- Broadcast constructor 2619
- Broadcast method 2636
- BrowseFacetNodes method
  - SearchQuery class 1727
- BrowserPlatform property 1157
- browsers
  - BrowserPlatform property 1157
  - BrowserType property 1157
  - BrowserURL property 2642
  - BrowserVersion property 1158
  - changing portal templates 1817
  - using plug-ins for iScripts 1146
- BrowserType property 1157
- BrowserURL property 2642
- BrowserVersion property 1158
- Buddy property 2630
- buffers
  - component 1337
  - Record class 2255
  - RowsetCache class 2349
  - supporting batch input/output 355
  - supporting dynamic output 355
  - using Business Interlink objects 354
- BuildSearchIndex method 2668
- BuildType property 2707
- built-in functions *See* PeopleCode functions
- deprecated 3049
- document classes 814
- BulkExecute method 369
- BulkMode property 2441
- busactivity property 1580
- buseventname property 1580
- Business Interlink
  - class *See Also* Business Interlink class
  - objects *See Also* Business Interlink objects
- Business Interlink class
  - configuring parameters 422, 423, 424
  - incoming
    - See Also* Incoming Business Interlink class
  - methods *See Also* Business Interlink methods



- properties 422
  - understanding 353
  - using with Application Engine 360
  - Business Interlink class methods
    - AddDoc 361
    - AddInputRow 363
    - AddNextDoc 364
    - AddValue 367
    - BulkExecute 369
    - choosing 354
    - Clear 374
    - Execute 375
    - executing Business Interlink objects 355
    - FetchIntoRecord 377
    - FetchIntoRowset 379
    - FetchNextRow 382
    - GetCount 384
    - GetDoc 385
    - GetFieldCount 388
    - GetFieldType 389
    - GetFieldValue 390
    - GetInputDocs 391
    - GetNextDoc 392
    - GetOutputDocs 394
    - GetPreviousDoc 395
    - GetStatus 397
    - GetValue 399
    - InputRowset 400
    - MoveFirst 402
    - MoveNext 403
    - MoveToDoc 404
    - ResetCursor 406
    - supporting batch input/output 355
    - supporting dynamic output 355
    - supporting rowsets 355
    - using flat table methods 355
    - using hierarchical data (BIDocs) 356
  - Business Interlink objects
    - declaring/scope 361
    - declaring as global 360
    - executing 355
    - input structures 356
    - output structures 358
    - supporting batch input/output 355
    - supporting dynamic output 355
    - supporting rowsets 355
    - understanding 353
    - understanding states 360
    - using 354
    - using flat table methods 355
    - using hierarchical data 356
  - Business Interlink plug-in configuration 423
  - Business Interlinks class
    - list of deprecated functions, methods, properties, returns 3026
  - busprocname property 1580
  - ByPassSignOn property 1157
- ## C
- CalcAggregates property 106
  - CalculateCube method 28
  - callback
    - OptBase callback methods 1647
  - callback property 186
  - callback records
    - designating in analytic type definitions 1648
    - using Optbase Callback methods 1647
  - Cancel method 699
    - IntBroker class 1412
  - CanCreatePublic property 2217
    - SEC\_PROFILE class 793
  - CanCreateWorkFlow property 2217
  - CanModify property
    - SEC\_PROFILE class 793
  - CanModifyQuery property 2218
  - CanRunQuery property 2218
    - SEC\_PROFILE class 793
  - CanRunToCrystal property 2218
  - CanRunToExcel property 2218
  - CascadedPermissions property
    - Content Reference class 1865
    - ContentReference links 1903
    - Folder class 1845
    - PageletCategory class 1947
    - Pagelet class 1957
    - understanding 1771
  - CascadedRolePermissions property
    - Content Reference class 1866
    - ContentReference links 1904
    - Folder class 1846
  - Cascade property 1771, 1889
  - cascading 1770
  - Categories property
    - FeedDoc class 999
    - FeedEntry class 1014
    - SearchQuery class 1731
  - CategoryID property
    - Feed class 876
  - CategoryLabel property 1937
  - CategoryName property
    - AvailableCategory class 1933
    - AvailablePagelet class 1937
    - SelectedPagelet class 1975
  - Category property 2578
  - causes 99
  - CC property
    - MCFEmail class 1218
    - MCFOutboundEmail class 1279
  - CenterFocusedNode property 606
  - CGI variables
    - AUTH\_TYPE 1157
    - REMOTE\_USER 1162
    - SCRIPT\_NAME 1164
  - ChangeOnInit property 2339
  - ChannelName property 1390
  - Channel property 1563
  - characters
    - Charset property 1172
    - subscribing to character fields 1341
    - using character values 1061
  - Charset property 1172, 1214
    - MCFOutboundEmail class 1279
  - Chart class
    - chart types 443
    - handling errors 444
    - list of methods 2819
    - list of properties 2820
    - methods *See Also* Chart class methods
    - objects 444
    - properties *See Also* Chart class properties
    - selecting color values 437, 511
    - terminology
      - general 442

- Chart class appearance properties
  - Height 533
  - LineType 537
- Chart class axes methods
  - SetXAxisLabels 529
  - SetYAxisLabels 529
- Chart class axes properties
  - YAxisTicks 552
- Chart class chart properties
  - XAxisScaleResolution 546
- Chart class color methods
  - SetColor 515
- Chart class data methods
  - SetDataHints method 516
  - SetDataSeries method 520
  - SetDataURLs method 520
  - SetDataXAxis method 521
  - SetDataYAxis method 523
- Chart class data properties
  - DataWidth 531
- Chart class legend methods 523
- Chart class methods
  - Refresh method 508
  - SetColorArray 510
  - SetDataAnnotations method 514
  - SetData method 513
  - SetExplodedSectorsArray 509
- Chart class overlay methods
  - SetOldData 524
  - SetOldDataSeries 527
  - SetOldDataXAxis 527
  - SetOldDataYAxis 528
- Chart class properties
  - DataStartRow 531
  - GridLines 532
  - HasLegend 533
  - ImageMap 534
  - IsDrillable 534
  - IsPlainImage 535
  - IsYAxisInteger 535
  - LegendMaxEntries 536
  - LegendPosition 536
  - LegendStyle 537
  - MainTitle 538
  - MainTitleOrient 538
  - MainTitleStyle 538
  - OLLineType 539
  - OLType 539
  - RevertToPre850 540
  - RotationAngle 540
  - Style 541
  - StyleSheet 541
  - Type 542
  - Width 543
  - XAxisCross 543
  - XAxisCrossPoint 544
  - XAxisLabelOrient 545
  - XAxisMax 545
  - XAxisMin 545
  - XAxisPrecision 546
  - XAxisStyle 547
  - XAxisTicks 547
  - XAxisTitle 547
  - XAxisTitleOrient 548
  - XAxisTitleStyle 548
  - XRotationAngle 548
  - YAxisCrossPoint 549
  - YAxisLabelOrient 549
  - YAxisMax 550
  - YAxisMin 550
  - YAxisPrecision 550
  - YAxisScaleResolution 551
  - YAxisStyle 551
  - YAxisTitle 552
  - YAxisTitleOrient 552
  - YAxisTitleStyle 553
  - YRotationAngle 553
  - ZRotationAngle 553
- Chart class Scatter chart property
  - ShowCrossHair 541
- Chart class Scatter methods
  - SetDataGlyphScale 515
  - SetOldDataAnnotations 525
  - SetOldDataGlyphScale 526
- ChartCurrentSchemaLevel property 607
- charting
  - Chart class
    - chart types 443
    - component processor 433
    - creating charts via iScripts 680
    - creating Gantt charts 669
    - creating organization charts 672
    - creating rating box charts 676
    - examples 640
    - label concerns 433
    - rating box charts 501
    - terminology
      - Gantt chart 447
      - Organization Chart 454
    - translating values 433
    - using style sheets 433
  - charting class
    - lists of functions, methods, properties, and returns 2819
  - charting classes
    - creating a charting using an iScript 432
    - creating a chart on a page 429
    - creating charts 428
    - understanding 425
  - Charting classes
    - Gantt class methods
    - See Also* Gantt class methods
  - chart objects 444
  - charts
    - charting classes *See Also* charting classes
    - creating Gantt charts 669
    - creating organization charts 672
    - creating rating box charts 676
    - creating via iScripts 680
    - types 443
  - ChartScrollType property 607
- chat 1323
- CheckAll method 1325
- CheckAsyncStatus method 16
- CheckForChanges method 2461
- CheckOptEngineStatus method 1622
- CheckQryForTreePrompt method
  - UTILITY class 794
- CheckQrySecurity method
  - UTILITY class 795
- CheckStatus method 17
- ChildCount property 2297
- ChildLeafCount property 2537
- ChildNodeCount property
  - Incoming Business Interlink class 419
  - Node class 2538

- XmlNode class 2783
- chunking, about 2129
- CI collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 3031
  - methods 1528
  - properties 1528
  - understanding 1498, 1527
- circular dependencies 100
- CircularFormulaWarn property 90
- classes
  - custom Java classes 1176
  - Java classes delivered with PeopleTools 1176
  - mail *See Also* mail classes
  - OptBase *See Also* OptBase class methods
  - OptEngine *See Also* OptEngine class
  - OptInterface
    - See Also* OptInterface class methods
  - PeopleCode *See Also* PeopleCode classes
  - third-party Java classes 1176
- Classes property 246
- ClassInfo
  - collection *See Also* ClassInfo collection
  - properties 249
- ClassInfo class 2949
- ClassInfo collection
  - list of properties, returns 2948
  - methods 247
  - properties 247
- ClassInfo properties 249
- Class language construct 225
- CleanOutputFile method
  - CONQRSMGR class 757
- ClearAEAttributes method
  - IBInfo class 1443
- ClearAttachments method
  - IBInfo class 1444
- ClearAttributes method
  - IBInfo class 1444
- ClearConnectorProperties method 1480
- ClearContainerAttributes method
  - IBInfo class 1445
- ClearDeletesChanges method 2307
- ClearDropDownList method 1026
- Clear method
  - Business Interlink 374
  - Response class 1165
- ClearQueryStringArgs method 1481
- ClientPlatform property 2465
- ClientTimeZone property 2386
- clone method
  - DataSourceParameter class 922
  - DataSourceParameterValue class 931
  - DataSourceSetting class 935
- Clone method
  - Array class 265
  - Message class 1348
- Close method 293
  - AESession class 6
  - CONQRSMGR class 757
  - File class 1071
  - PortalRegistry class 1794
  - Query class 2103
  - SQL class 2435
  - Task class 2645
  - Tree class 2549
  - Tree Structure class 2594
- ClusteringSpecs property
  - SearchQuery class 1732
- COBOLStmtTimings property 2392
- CollImageName property 2538
- Collapsed\_Msg property 608
- CollapsedImage property 608
- CollapseMainIconSpace property 608
- CollapseNode method 36
- Collection class
  - about 837
  - list of methods 2840
  - list of properties 2840
- Collection class methods
  - AppendItem 837
  - CreateItem 838
  - DeleteItem 839
  - GetItem 839
  - GetParent 840
  - GetPath 841
  - InsertItem 841
- Collection class properties
  - CollectionElementType 842
  - Count 842
  - DefinedMaxOccurs 843
  - DefinedMinOccurs 843
  - ElementType 843
  - IsChanged 843
  - IsInitialized 843
  - IsRequired 844
  - Name 844
  - SequenceNumber 844
- CollectionElementType property
  - Collection class 842
- collections *See* PeopleCode collections
- colors
  - selecting for charts 437, 511
- ColumnLayout property
  - TabDefinition class 1918
  - UserTab class 1969
- ColumnNumber property 2165
- Column property
  - AssignedPagelet class 1927
  - AvailablePagelet class 1937
  - SelectedPagelet class 1975
- comments
  - Incoming Business Interlink class
    - AddComment method 408
  - Task class Comments property 2649
  - understanding application class 221
  - WorklistEntry class commentsshort property 1581
  - XmlNode class InsertComment method 2771
- commentsshort property 1581
- Comments property
  - AnalyticTypeDefn class 182
  - CubeCollectionDefn class 121
  - CubeDefn class 106
  - DimensionDefn class 94
  - FeedEntry class 1014
  - OrganizerDefn class 128
  - Task class 2649
  - UserFunctionDefn class 124
- CommitWork function 1594
- CompareFields method 2258
- compareOp property 318
- comparison class
  - creating 133
  - GenerateRule method 134
  - methods 134

- Operand1 property 135
- Operand2 property 135
- properties 135
- Type property 135
- CompIntfPropInfo
  - class 2953
  - collection 2952
- CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection
  - methods
    - See Also* CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection methods
  - properties 732
- CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection methods
  - First 731
  - Item 732
  - Next 732
- CompIntfPropInfoCollection objects
  - Format property 733
  - IsCollection property 734
  - IsReadOnly property 734
  - Key property 734
  - LabelLong property 735
  - LabelShort property 735
  - Length property 735
  - Name property 736
  - Prompt property 736
  - properties 733
  - PropertyInfoCollection property 736
  - Required property 736
  - Type property 737
  - understanding 728
  - Xlat property 737
  - YesNo property 738
- CompIntfPropInfoCollection property 728
- component buffers 1337
- ComponentId property 1568
- Component Interface
  - accessing structure 728
  - classes *See Also* Component Interface classes
  - collection
    - See Also* Component Interface collection
  - creating new instances 738
  - examples 738
  - filtering 2458
  - getting instances 741
  - GUI/online processing 695
  - implementing definitions 691
  - inserting/deleting row data 750
  - inserting effective-dated data 745
  - inserting effective-dated data via Visual
    - Basic 748
  - life cycle 684
  - mobile PeopleCode 1493
  - objects
    - See Also* Component Interface objects
  - processing Search dialog boxes 695
  - retrieving instance lists 743
  - synchronizing 1490
  - traversing via data collections 692
  - understanding 683
  - using %Menu conditions 696
  - using component variables 690
  - using mobile objects 1493
  - using related languages 690
  - using the SetCursorPos method 1033
- Component Interface class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2951
  - methods
    - See Also* Component Interface class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* Component Interface class properties
- Component Interface classes
  - Component Interface
    - See Also* Component Interface class
  - Data Item *See Also* Data Item
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2950
  - methods
    - See Also* Component Interface class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* Component Interface class properties
  - reusing existing code 695
  - Session *See Also* Session class
  - setting keys 686
  - understanding 683
- Component Interface classes methods
  - setting timeouts 691
  - understanding 683
  - using effective-dated data 693
  - using GetEffectiveItem 694
  - using InsertItem 694
  - using standard/user-defined 687
- Component Interface classes properties
  - accessing standard properties 688
  - accessing user-defined properties 689
  - executing a Component Interface 688
  - retrieving Component Interface information 688
  - understanding 683
- Component Interface class methods
  - Cancel 699
  - CopyRowset 700
  - CopyRowsetDelta 702
  - CopySetupRowset 704
  - CopySetupRowsetDelta 707
  - Create 710
  - Find 711
  - Get 711
  - GetPropertyByName 712
  - Save 714
  - SetPropertyByName 715
- Component Interface class properties
  - ComponentName 716
  - CreateKeyInfoCollection 716
  - EditHistoryItems 716
  - FindKeyInfoCollection 717
  - GetDummyRows 717
  - GetHistoryItems 718
  - GetKeyInfoCollection 718
  - InteractiveMode 719
  - PropertyInfoCollection 719
  - StopOnFirstError 719
- Component Interface collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2950
  - methods
    - See Also* Component Interface collection methods
  - properties
    - See Also* Component Interface collection properties
- Component Interface collection properties
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection 728
  - Count property 699

- Component Interface collections
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection
    - See Also* CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection
    - Data *See Also* Data collection
- Component Interface objects
  - declaring/scope 690
  - understanding 683
- ComponentName property 716
- components
  - buffers 1337
  - Component Interface
    - See Also* Component Interface component processor 433
- component variables 690
- Compound class
  - about 832
  - list of methods 2839
  - list of properties 2839
- Compound class methods
  - GetParent 832
  - GetPath 833
  - GetPropertyByIndex 833
  - GetPropertyByName 834
  - GetUniqueKey 835
- Compound class properties
  - ElementType 835
  - IsChanged 835
  - IsInitialized 836
  - IsRequired 836
  - Name 836
  - PropertyCount 836
  - SequenceNumber 837
- CompressionOverride property 1466
- ConflictAlgorithm property 2465
- ConflictStatus property 2465
- ConfProp property
  - PDFMerger class 325
- ConnDisRollbackCommit property 2392
- connected query
  - classes *See Also* connected query classes
- connected query classes
  - about 755
  - CONQRS\_CONST class, about 783
  - CONQRS\_CONST class properties 783
  - CONQRSMGR class, about 756
  - CONQRSMGR class constructor 756
  - CONQRSMGR class import statements 756
  - CONQRSMGR class methods 757
  - CONQRSMGR class properties 768
  - CONQRSPROPERTY class, about 782
  - CONQRSPROPERTY class properties 782
  - examples 797
  - importing 756
  - list of constructors, methods, properties, returns 2830
  - QUERYITEMPROMPT class, about 789
  - QUERYITEMPROMPT class properties 789
  - SCHED\_INFO class, about 790
  - SCHED\_INFO class properties 790
  - SEC\_PROFILE class, about 792
  - SEC\_PROFILE class constructor 793
  - SEC\_PROFILE class import statements 793
  - SEC\_PROFILE class properties 793
  - UTILITY class, about 794
  - UTILITY class constructor 794
  - UTILITY class import statements 794
  - UTILITY class methods 794
- Connect method 2372
- ConnectorClassName property 1486
- ConnectorName property 1487
- ConnectorOverride property 1466
- ConnectorRequest method 1413
- ConnectorRequestUrl method 1414
- CONQRS\_CONST class
  - about 783
  - list of properties 2833
- CONQRS\_CONST class properties
  - InitExisting 783
  - InitNew 784
  - MsgSet 784
  - RunCntlId\_Auto 784
  - RunMode\_Prev 785
  - RunMode\_Prev\_DefRowNumber 785
  - RunMode\_Sample 786
  - RunMode\_Sched\_File 786
  - RunMode\_Sched\_Web 786
  - RunMode\_Window 787
  - RunMode\_XMLFormattedString 787
  - SchedRequest\_CQR 788
  - SchedRequest\_XMLP 788
  - Stat\_Active 788
  - Stat\_InActive 788
  - Stat\_InProgress 788
- CONQRSMGR class
  - about 756
  - import statements 756
  - list of methods 2830
  - list of properties 2831
- CONQRSMGR class methods
  - CleanOutputFile 757
  - Close 757
  - CONQRSMGR 756
  - constructor 756
  - CopyDefn 758
  - DeleteDefn 758
  - ExistsByName 759
  - GetSampleXMLString 759
  - Open 760
  - ResetQueriesPrompt 761
  - Run 761
  - RunToWindow 762
  - RunToXMLFormattedString 763
  - Save 764
  - SaveRunControlParms 765
  - SetRunControlData 765
  - Validate 766
  - ValidateIfFieldsMapped 767
  - ValidateRunControlParms 767
- CONQRSMGR class properties
  - Const 768
  - Description 768
  - Details 768
  - ErrString 769
  - ExecutionLog 769
  - IgnoreRelFldOutput 769
  - IsChanged 770
  - IsDebugMode 770
  - IsInit 770
  - IsPublic 771
  - LastUpdatedBy 771
  - LastUpdateDTTM 771
  - MaxRowsPerQuery 771
  - Name 771
  - ObjectRowset 772
  - OpriD 772

- OutProcessFileName 772
- PropertyArray 773
- QueriesPromptsArray 775
- QueryArray 776
- RegisteredBy 776
- RegisteredDTTM 776
- RunCntlId 776
- RunControlParArray 777
- RunMode 777
- SchedInfo 779
- SchedRequestType 780
- SecProfile 780
- ShowFormattedXML 780
- Status 781
- XMLDataFileName 781
- XMLDataFullName 781
- CONQRSMGR method
  - CONQRSMGR class 756
- CONQRSPROPERTY class
  - about 782
  - list of properties 2833
- CONQRSPROPERTY class properties
  - PROPDEFAULT 782
  - PROPNAME 782
  - PROPVVALUE 782
  - PROPVVALUEARRAY 783
  - PROPVVALUEARRAYDESC 783
- constant class
  - creating 136
  - methods 137
  - properties 137
  - Type property 138
  - using 131
  - Value property 138
- constants
  - declaring 216
  - Expr2Constant1 property 2183
  - Expr2Constant2 property 2183
  - using 212
- Const property
  - CONQRSMGR class 768
- constructors
  - analytic type classes 172
  - BPEL classes
    - See Also* BPEL class constructors
  - mail classes 1205
  - notifications classes
    - See Also* Notification class constructors
  - PageNumber class 319
  - PDFMerger class 323
  - PrcsApi class 2060
  - Properties class 327
  - Report class 306
  - ReportDefn class 292
  - ReportManager class 310
  - SearchAttribute class 317
  - understanding 204
  - universal queue classes
    - See Also* universal queue classes
  - constructors
  - using %This 211
  - Watermark class 331
- container messages
  - alias names 1390
  - copying parts 1349
  - determining parts 1400
  - determining structured parts 1400
  - generating XML part string 1362
  - getting part alias names 1365
  - getting part name 1366
  - getting part rowset 1367
  - getting part version 1367
  - getting XML 1368
  - part count 1403
  - populating parts 1375
- ContainsAnyWords property
  - SearchQuery class 1731
- ContainsExactPhrase property
  - SearchQuery class 1732
- content-based routing 1344
- contentId property 307
- ContentLanguage property 1280
- ContentProvider class
  - adding a ContentProvider 1988
- ContentProvider property
  - Content Reference class 1866
  - ContentReference links 1904
  - Pagelet class 1957
- ContentReference class 2972
- Content Reference class
  - adding content references 1993
  - methods
    - See Also* Content Reference class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* Content Reference class
  - properties
    - understanding 1861
- Content Reference class methods
  - CreateLink 1861
  - Save 1862
- Content Reference class properties
  - AbsoluteContentURL 1863
  - AbsolutePortalURL 1863
  - AssignedPagelets 1864
  - Attributes 1864
  - Author 1864
  - AuthorAccess 1865
  - Authorized 1865
  - CascadedPermissions 1865
  - CascadedRolePermissions 1866
  - ContentProvider 1866
  - CreationDate 1867
  - Data 1867
  - Description 1867
  - HtmlText 1868
  - IsMobile 1868
  - IsVisible 1868
  - Label 1869
  - Links 1869
  - Name 1869
  - OwnerId 1869
  - ParentName 1870
  - Path 1870
  - Permissions 1870
  - Product 1871
  - PublicAccess 1871
  - QualifiedURL 1871
  - RelativeURL 1871
  - RolePermissions 1872
  - SequenceNumber 1872
  - StorageType 1873
  - Template 1874
  - TemplateObject 1874
  - TemplateType 1875
  - URL 1875
  - URLType 1876

- UsageType 1877
- ValidFrom 1877
- ValidTo 1878
- ContentReference collection 2975
- Content Reference collection
  - methods
    - See Also* Content Reference collection methods
  - properties 1882
  - understanding 1878
- Content Reference collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1878
  - First 1879
  - InsertItem 1880
  - ItemByName 1881
  - Next 1881
- ContentReference Link class 2977
- ContentReference links
  - methods 1900
  - properties 1901
  - understanding 1899
- content reference links
  - class *See Also* ContentReference class
  - objects 1899
  - using FindCRefLinkByName method 1805
- ContentReference links properties
  - AbsoluteContentURL 1901
  - AbsolutePortalURL 1902
  - Attributes 1902
  - Author 1902
  - AuthorAccess 1902
  - Authorized 1903
  - CascadedPermissions 1903
  - CascadedRolePermissions 1904
  - ContentProvider 1904
  - CreationDate 1904
  - Data 1904
  - Description 1905
  - IsMobile 1905
  - IsVisible 1905
  - Label 1906
  - Name 1906
  - OwnerId 1906
  - ParentName 1907
  - Path 1907
  - Permissions 1907
  - Product 1908
  - PublicAccess 1908
  - RelativeURL 1908
  - RolePermissions 1909
  - SequenceNumber 1909
  - Template 1909
  - TemplateObject 1910
  - TemplateType 1910
  - URL 1911
  - URLType 1911
  - UsageType 1911
  - ValidFrom 1912
  - ValidTo 1912
- content reference objects
  - using FindCRefByName method 1801
  - using FindCRefByURL method 1802, 1804
- content reference properties
  - TemplateType 1784
  - understanding 1782
  - URL 1785
  - URLType 1784
  - UsageType 1782
- content references
  - adding 1993
  - class *See Also* Content Reference class
  - collection
    - See Also* Content Reference collection
  - deleting content 1787
  - links *See Also* content reference links
  - naming 1786
  - Permissions property 1771
  - properties
    - See Also* content reference properties
  - types 1782
  - understanding 1766
  - understanding nodes 1767
- ContentRefs property 1846
- Content RowsetCache property 2355
- ContentType property
  - MCFBodyPart class 1214
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1280
  - Notification class 1558
- ContentTypes property 1233
- ContentURI property
  - Node class 1824
  - Request class 1158
- ContentUrl property
  - FeedDoc class 1000
  - FeedEntry class 1014
- Context property 853
- Contributors property
  - FeedEntry class 1014
- ConversationID property 1467
- conversion, PeopleCode/Java 1184
- convertFeedLinksToHoverMenu method
  - FeedFactory class 887
- convertFeedLinksToOPML method
  - FeedFactory class 888
- Cookie class
  - list of properties, returns 2874
  - properties *See Also* Cookie class properties
  - understanding 1151, 1173
- Cookie class properties
  - Domain property 1173
  - MaxAge property 1173
  - Name property 1174
  - Path property 1174
  - Secure property 1174
  - Value property 1174
- cookie objects
  - declaring 1150
  - understanding 1151
- cookies
  - Cookie class *See Also* Cookie class
  - cookie objects *See Also* cookie objects
  - IBConnectorInfo collection Cookies property 1487
  - Message class Cookies property 1391
- Cookies property
  - IBConnectorInfo collection 1487
  - Message class 1391
- CopyChangedFieldsTo method 2258
- CopyCubeCollection method 64
- CopyCube method 63
- CopyDefn method
  - CONQRSMGR class 758
- CopyDimension method 65
- CopyExplicitDimensionSet method 65
- CopyFieldsTo method 2259
- copying

- analytic instances 18
- analytic type definitions 175
- cube collections 64
- Copy method
  - AnalyticInstance class 18
  - Tree class 2549
  - Tree Structure class 2594
- CopyNode method 2758
- CopyObject method 1795
- CopyPartRowset Method 1349
- CopyPrivateQuery method 2104
- Copyright property
  - FeedDoc class 1000
  - FeedEntry class 1015
- CopyRowsetDelta method
  - Component Interface class 702
  - Message class 1351
- CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal method 1353
- CopyRowset method
  - Component Interface class 700
  - Message class 1350
  - XmlDoc class 2730
- CopySetupRowsetDelta method 707
- CopySetupRowset method 704
- CopyTo method
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 66
  - AnalyticTypeDefn class 175
  - Row class 2291
  - Rowset class 2309
- CopyToPSFTMessage method 2731
- CopyToRowset method 2733
- CopyURLLink property 1686
- CopyUserFunction method 67
- Count method
  - SearchFieldCollection class 1720
- Count property
  - AssignedPagelet collection 1932
  - Attribute collection 1889
  - AvailableCategory collection 1936
  - AvailablePagelet collection 1941
  - Bindings collection 242
  - Branch collection 2490
  - CI collection 1529
  - ClassInfo collection 247
  - Collection class 842
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection 733
  - Component Interface collection 699
  - Content Reference collection 1882
  - Data collection 727, 1535
  - DynamicCategory collection 1945
  - Favorite collection 1986
  - Folder collection 1860
  - Level collection 2511
  - Link collection 1914
  - MethodInfo collection 250
  - Namespaces collection 244
  - Node collection 1829
  - NodeTemplate collection 1841
  - PageletCategory collection 1955
  - Pagelet collection 1966
  - PermissionValue collection 1894
  - Portal collection 1836
  - PortalRegistry collection 1823
  - PropertyInfo collection 253
  - PropertyInfoCollection class 1522
  - PSMessages collection 2080, 2382
  - Query collection 2100
  - QueryCriteria collection 2175
  - QueryDBRecord collection 2223
  - QueryDBRecordField collection 2230
  - QueryExpression collection 2196
  - QueryField collection 2161
  - QueryList class 2204
  - Query Metadata collection 2212
  - QueryPrompt collection 2239
  - QueryRecord collection 2154
  - QueryRecordHierarchy collection 2208
  - QuerySelect collection 2138
  - RemoteNode collection 1832
  - RolePermissionValue collection 1899
  - SearchField collection 2684
  - SearchIndex collection 2687
  - Search Language collection 2702
  - SearchRecordField collection 2697
  - SearchResult collection 2681
  - Search Schedule collection 2706
  - Search Start Options collection 2717
  - SelectedPagelet collection 1980
  - TabDefinition collection 1927
  - UserTab collection 1974
- CreateContentRefLink method 1797
- CreateCookie method 1165
- CreatedDateTime property 307
- CreateDocumentElement method 2735
- CreateDocumentType method 2736
- CreateDtTm property 2125
- CreateDTTM property
  - Feed class 877
- CreateElement method 412
- createFeed method
  - FeedFactory class 889
- CreateItem method
  - Collection class 838
- CreateKeyInfoCollection property 716
- CreateLink method 1861
- Create method
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 68
  - AnalyticTypeDefn class 174
  - Component Interface class 710
  - Level class 2512
  - Mobile class 1503
  - PortalRegistry class 1796
  - Query class 2105
  - Tree class 2551
  - Tree Structure class 2595
  - WorklistEntry class 1572
- CreateNextSegment method 1356
- CreateNode property
  - Feed class 877
- CreateOprId property 2125
- CreateOprID property
  - Feed class 877
- CreateOptEngine function
  - loading analytic instances 1595
  - programming for database updates 1599
  - running optimization transactions 1596
  - understanding 1612
  - using optimization PeopleCode in
    - Application Engine programs 1594
    - using optimization PeopleCode on
      - application servers 1593
- CreateOptInterface function 1614, 1647
- CreatePortal property
  - Feed class 877
- CreateQuarantineFolder method 1222
- CreateQuery method



- SearchQueryService class 1741
- CreateQueryService method
  - SearchFactory class 1714
- CreateRemote method 1798
- CreateRowset method 1072
- CreateUserId property 2125
- CreateXmlDoc function 2725
- creating charts 428
- CreationDate property
  - Content Reference class 1867
  - ContentReference links 1904
  - Folder class 1846
  - PageletCategory class 1948
  - Pagelet class 1958
  - TabDefinition class 1918
- CRefName property 1980
- criteria
  - AddHavingCriteria method 2141
  - adding 2246
  - Criteria property 2148
  - DeleteHavingCriteria 2146
  - having criteria for queries 2081
  - HavingCriteria property 2149
  - queries 2072
- Criteria property 2148
- CrumbDescrSelectStyle property 624
- CrumbDescrStyle property 609
- CrumbMaxDisplayLength property 609
- CrumbSeparatorImage property 609
- Crypt
  - class *See Also* Crypt class
  - objects 805
- Crypt class
  - functions, methods, properties, returns 2836
  - methods *See Also* Crypt class methods
  - properties 811
  - understanding 805
- Crypt class methods
  - FirstStep 806
  - GoToStep 807
  - LoadLibrary 807
  - NextStep 808
  - Open 809
  - SetParameter 809
  - UpdateData 810
- Crypt class properties 811
- Crypt objects 805
- cryptography 805
- cube
  - accessing 74
    - names 77
  - causes 99
  - circular dependencies 100
  - dimension aggregates 101
  - effects 102
  - dimension names 102
  - rules 103
  - adding to analytic model 59
  - attaching dimensions 99
  - attaching to cube collections 109
  - calculating 28
  - calculating aggregates 106
  - class methods 98
  - class properties 106
  - commenting 106
  - copying 63
  - count for collections 122
  - counting dimensions 106
  - deleting 69
  - detaching dimensions 99
  - detaching from cube collections 109
  - naming 107
  - setting
    - rules 104
  - specifying format type 106
  - using dimensions 105
  - value dimension names 107
  - virtual 107
- cube class
  - AddIndex method 139
  - creating 138
  - GenerateRule method 139
  - GetIndexes method 140
  - methods 139
  - Name property 141
  - property 140
- cube collection
  - accessing
    - dimension sort settings 42
    - current layout 43
    - names 110
    - dimension names 111
  - adding to analytic model 59
  - aggregate record name 121
  - analytic grids 164
  - attaching cubes 108
  - class methods 108
  - class properties 121
  - collapsing nodes 36
  - commenting 121
  - copying 64
  - counting cubes 122
  - counting dimensions 122
  - deleting 70
  - detaching cubes 109
  - DrillIntoNode 37
  - DrillOutOfNode 38
  - expanding nodes 39
  - filtering 113, 118
  - getting a slice 44
  - getting field mapping 112
  - getting names 76
  - getting row count 44
  - hierarchy display 49
  - messages property 51
  - naming 122
  - persist aggregate 114
  - populating from rowset 45
  - populating rowsets 40
  - record name 122
  - removing filters 50
  - removing sorting 51
  - renaming 85
  - returning user function 41
  - setting aggregate mapping 115
  - setting dimension order 46
  - setting field mapping 117
  - setting layout 166
  - sorting dimensions 111, 116
  - specifying slice records 48
  - specifying sort order 47
  - using cubes 120
  - using dimensions 120
- CubeCollection class 36
- CubeCollection class property 51
- CubeCollectionDefn class

- methods 108
  - properties 121
- CubeCollectionDefn class methods 108
- CubeCollectionDefn class properties 121
- CubeCount property 122
- cube definition
  - aggregate mapping 109
- CubeDefn class
  - methods 98
  - properties 106
- CurrencyFormat property 2387
- CurrencySymbol property 2387
- CurrentItem method 720
- CurrentItemNumber property 727
- CurrentRecord property 1099
- CurrentSegment property 1392
- cursors
  - ResetCursor method 406
  - ReuseCursor property 2443
  - reusing 2431
  - SetCursorPos method 1033
- CustomizePageLink property 1687
- custom runtime parameters, BI Publisher
  - setting 302
- Cut method
  - Leaf class 2491
  - Node class 2516

## D

- data
  - collection *See Also* Data collection
  - Content Reference class Data property 1867
  - ContentReference links Data property 1904
  - Data Item class 727
  - types *See Also* data types
- DataAreaCollapsed property
  - Field class 1035
  - Rowset class 2340
- database cache *See* RowsetCache class
- DatabaseName property
  - Report class properties 307
- databases
  - forcing a commit on updates
    - 1593, 1594, 1599
  - programming for updates 1599
  - queries 2070
- Data collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns
    - 2953, 3032
  - methods
    - See Also* Data collection methods, Data collection methods
  - objects 1529
  - properties 726, 1534
  - traversing a Component Interface 692
  - understanding 1498
- Data collection methods
  - CurrentItem 720
  - DeleteItem 720, 1532
  - GetEffectiveItem 722
  - GetEffectiveItemNum 723
  - GetListViewAttrs 1530
  - InsertItem 724, 1533
  - Item 725, 1531
  - ItemByKey 725
- Data collection objects 1529
- DataEndDateTime property 584
- data hints 516
- Data Item class 727
- Data property
  - Content Reference class 1867
  - ContentReference links 1904
- DataSource class
  - about 904
  - import statements 904
  - list of methods 2846
  - list of properties 2847
- DataSource class methods
  - addParameter 905
  - constructor 904
  - DataSource 904
  - equals 906
  - getAttributeById 907
  - getContentType 908
  - getDataSecurity 908
  - getParameterById 909
  - getParameterDetail 910
  - getSettingById 910
  - getSettingDetail 911
  - isCurrentUserAdmin 912
  - isCurrentUserAuthorized 912
  - onDelete 913
  - onSave 914
  - resetParameters 914
- DataSource class properties
  - AdminPersonalizationPage 915
  - AllowCustomParameters 915
  - AllowRealTimeFeedSecurity 916
  - DataSourceType 916
  - DefaultFeedAttributes 916
  - DefaultIBOperationName 916
  - Description 916
  - HasParameters 917
  - HasSettings 917
  - IBOperations 917
  - ID 917
  - LongDescription 917
  - ObjectType 918
  - Parameters 918
  - ParametersCompleted 918
  - Parent 918
  - PortalSpecificPersonalization 919
  - Settings 919
  - SettingsCompleted 919
  - UserPersonalizationPage 919
  - Utility 920
- DataSource method
  - DataSource class 904
- DataSourceNames property
  - SearchCategory class 1712
- DataSourceParameter class
  - about 920
  - import statements 920
  - list of methods 2848
  - list of properties 2848
- DataSourceParameter class methods
  - addUserValue 921
  - clone 922
  - constructor 920
  - DataSourceParameter 920
  - equals 922
  - resetUserValues 923
  - setRangeFromFieldTranslates 923

- validateValue 924
- DataSourceParameter class properties
  - AllowChangesToRequired 925
  - DefaultValue 925
  - DefaultValueForDisplay 925
  - Description 925
  - EditType 925
  - EvaluatedValue 926
  - FieldType 926
  - ID 927
  - Name 927
  - ObjectType 927
  - Parent 927
  - PromptTable 928
  - Range 928
  - Required 928
  - SkipValidityChecks 928
  - UsageType 929
  - UserValues 929
  - Utility 929
  - Value 930
  - ValueForDisplay 930
- DataSourceParameter method
  - DataSourceParameter class 920
- DataSourceParameter class
  - about 930
  - list of methods 2850
  - list of properties 2850
- DataSourceParameter class methods
  - clone 931
  - constructor 931
  - DataSourceParameter class 931
  - equals 932
- DataSourceParameter class properties
  - Description 933
  - ID 933
  - Name 933
  - ObjectType 933
  - OrderNumber 933
  - Parent 934
  - Value 934
- DataSourceParameter method
  - DataSourceParameter class 931
- DataSource property
  - Feed class 877
- DataSourceSetting class
  - about 934
  - import statements 935
  - list of methods 2850
  - list of properties 2851
- DataSourceSetting class methods
  - clone 935
  - constructor 935
  - DataSourceSetting 935
  - equals 936
  - setRangeFromFieldTranslates 936
- DataSourceSetting class properties
  - DefaultValue 937
  - DisplayOnly 937
  - EditType 937
  - Enabled 938
  - FieldType 938
  - ID 939
  - LongName 939
  - Name 939
  - ObjectType 939
  - Parent 939
  - PromptTable 940
  - Range 940
  - RefreshOnChange 940
  - RelatedFieldValue 940
  - Required 941
  - ShowRelatedField 941
  - Utility 941
  - Value 942
  - Visible 942
- DataSourceSetting method
  - DataSourceSetting class 935
- DataSources property
  - FeedFactory class 903
- DataSourceType property
  - DataSource class 916
- DataStartDateTime property 584
- DataStartRow property 531, 584
- DataTypeID property
  - Feed class 878
- data types
  - BI Publisher objects 290
  - declaring array objects 264
  - declaring BPEL 338
  - declaring Business Interlink objects 361
  - declaring chart objects 444, 453
  - declaring Component Interface objects 690
  - declaring Cookie objects 1150
  - declaring Exception objects 849
  - declaring field objects 1024
  - declaring file objects 1064
  - declaring Grid/GridColumn objects 1127
  - declaring iScript objects 1150
  - declaring Java objects 1189
  - declaring MCFIMInfo objects 1324
  - declaring message objects 1337
  - declaring mobile objects 1501
  - declaring notifications 1550
  - declaring OrgChart objects 501
  - declaring page objects 1686
  - declaring PortalRegistry objects 1788
  - declaring PostReport objects 2004
  - declaring ProcessRequest objects 2014
  - declaring query objects 2081
  - declaring RatingBoxChart objects 506
  - declaring record objects 2257
  - declaring Request objects 1150
  - declaring Response objects 1150
  - declaring row objects 2290
  - declaring RowsetCache objects 2351
  - declaring rowset objects 2306
  - declaring session objects 2371
  - declaring SOAPDoc objects 2406
  - declaring SQL objects 2434
  - declaring SyncServer objects 2459
  - declaring Tree objects 2485
  - declaring XmlDoc objects 2729
  - declaring XmlNode objects 2729
  - mail classes 1192
  - mapping PeopleCode and Java 1184
  - passing parameters 200
  - universal queue classes 2614
- DataWidth property 531, 584
- DateFormat property 2387
- dates
  - effective dates *See Also* effective dates
  - using with ReadRowset method 1084
- DateSeparator property 2388
- dateStringToUserPref method
  - Utility class 943

- datetimeToString method
  - FeedDoc class 994
  - Utility class 944
- dateToString method
  - Utility class 944
- DB2 UDB for OS/390 and z/OS
  - considerations for extra spaces 2428
  - sorting records 2314
- DBPatternMatch method 2262
- DBRecordName property 2341
- DBSpecificCalls property 2392
- DeactivateModel method 1671
- debugging
  - mobile PeopleCode 1498, 1499
  - setting trace options 2370
  - using the Java Debugging Environment (JDB) 1188
- DecimalPosition Field class 1036
- Decimal property
  - ColumnNumber class 2165
  - QueryDBRecordField class 2231
  - QueryExpression class 2198
- DecimalSymbol property 2388
- DecodeText method 1251
- DecodeWord method 1253
- decodeXML method
  - Utility class 945
- DecryptPETKey method 1027
- DefaultCharSet property 1281
- DefaultChartNavigation property
  - Folder class 1847
- DefaultColumn property 1958
- DefaultFeedAttributes property
  - DataSource class 916
- DefaultIBOperationName property
  - DataSource class 916
- DefaultImage property 610
- DefaultMessageVersion property 1392
- DefaultPortalName property 1824
- DEFAULTSERVICE property
  - SearchFactory class 1715
- DefaultStyleSheetName property 1172
- DefaultTemplate property
  - NodeTemplate class 1836
  - PortalRegistry class 1817
- DefaultText property 853
- DefaultValueForDisplay property
  - DataSourceParameter class 925
- DefaultValue property 1523
  - DataSourceParameter class 925
  - DataSourceSetting class 937
- DefinedMaxOccurs property
  - Collection class 843
- DefinedMinOccurs property
  - Collection class 843
- DeleteAEAttribute method
  - IBInfo class 1446
- DeleteAll method 2379
- DeleteAttachment method
  - IBInfo class 1446
- DeleteAttribute method
  - IBInfo class 1447
- DeleteByName method 2517
- DeleteByRange method 2492
- deleteCategory method
  - FeedDoc class 995
  - FeedEntry class 1011
- DeleteConnectorProperties method 1481
- DeleteContainerAttribute method
  - IBInfo class 1448
- deleteContributor method
  - FeedEntry class 1011
- DeleteCriteria method 2144
- DeleteCubeCollection method 70
- DeleteCube method 69
- DeleteDefn method
  - CONQRSMGR class 758
- DeleteDimension method 71
- DeleteEmail method 1248
- DeleteEnabled property
  - Row class 2297
  - Rowset class 2341
- deleteEnclosure method
  - FeedEntry class 1012
- deleteEntry method
  - FeedDoc class 996
- DeleteExplicitDimensionSet method 71
- DeleteExpression method 2145
- deleteFeed method
  - FeedFactory class 890
- DeleteField method 2146
- DeleteHavingCriteria method 2146
- DeleteHomepage method 1800
- DeleteItem method
  - AssignedPagelet collection 1929
  - Attribute collection 1885
  - Collection class 839
  - Content Reference collection 1878
  - Data collection 720, 1532
  - DynamicCategory collection 1941
  - Favorite collection 1982
  - Folder collection 1857
  - NodeTemplate collection 1837
  - PageletCategory collection 1951
  - Pagelet collection 1963
  - PermissionValue collection 1891
  - PSMessages collection 2380
  - RolePermissionValue collection 1895
  - Search Language collection 2700
  - SearchRecordField collection 2695
  - Search Schedule collection 2704
  - Search Start Options collection 2715
  - SelectedPagelet collection 1976
  - TabDefinition collection 1923
  - UserTab collection 1971
- delete method
  - Feed class 861
  - FeedEntry class 1010
- Delete method
  - Agent class 2626
  - AnalyticInstance class 19
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 68
  - analytic type definition 176
  - ContentReference links 1900
  - File class 1073
  - Leaf class 2491
  - Node class 2516
  - PortalRegistry class 1799
  - Query class 2106
  - Record class 2263
  - RowsetCache class 2351
  - Tree class 2553
  - Tree Structure class 2596
- DeleteModel method 176
- DeleteOptProbInst function 1598, 1599, 1615
- DeleteOrganizer method 72

- DeleteOrphanedSegments method 1415
- DeletePrompt method 2107
- DeleteQuerySelect method 2135
- DeleteQueryStringArg method 1482
- DeleteRecord method 177, 2147
- DeleteRow method 2311
- DeleteSegment method 1357
- DeleteUserFunction method 73
- DeliveryMode property 1467
- delivery status notifications *See* email
- deprecated
  - classes 3026
  - functions 3026
  - methods 3026
  - properties 3026
- deprecated functions 3036
- Description property
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 91
  - AnalyticTypeDefn class 183
  - AnalyticTypeRecordDefn class 186
  - ColumnNumber class 2165
  - CONQRSMGR class 768
  - Content Reference class 1867
  - ContentReference links 1905
  - DataSource class 916
  - DataSourceParameter class 925
  - DataSourceParameterValue class 933
  - Feed class 878
  - FeedDoc class 1000
  - FeedEntry class 1015
  - Folder class 1847
  - Leaf class 2504
  - Level class 2513
  - MCFBodyPart class 1214
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1281
  - Node class 1825, 2538
  - NotificationAddress class 1564
  - PageletCategory class 1948
  - Pagelet class 1958
  - PortalRegistry class 1818
  - Query class 2126
  - QueryDBRecord class 2225
  - QueryDBRecordField class 2231
  - QueryRecord class 2156
  - QueryRecordHierarchy class 2208
  - Report class 308
  - ReportDefn class 303
  - RowsetCache class 2355
  - TabDefinition class 1918
  - Tree class 2578
  - Tree Structure class 2598
- DestinationNode property 1468
- DestinationPrinter property 303
- DestMsgName property 2476
- DestMsgVersion property 2476
- DestNode property 2476
- DetachCube method 109
- DetachDimension method
  - cube class 99
  - ExplicitDimensionSet class 96
- DetachPart method 126
- DetachTree methods 29
- DetailComponent property 2598
- DetailedStatus property 1646
- DetailField property 2599
- DetailMenuBar property 2600
- DetailMenuItem property 2600
- DetailMenu property 2599
- DetailMsgs property 1645
- DetailMultiNavigate property 2600
- DetailPage property 2601
- DetailRecord property 2601
- Details property
  - CONQRSMGR class 768
- DetailViewLabel property 1536
- DigitGroupingSymbol property 2388
- dimension
  - accessing
    - names 78
    - explicit set names 80
    - aggregate sequence 93
    - names 102
  - adding to analytic model 60
  - analytic model 77
  - attaching to cubes 98
  - class properties 93
  - commenting 94
  - copying 65
  - deleting 71
  - detaching from cubes 99
  - filter, setting 46
  - names for cube collection 111
  - naming 94
  - order, setting 46
  - renaming 85
  - setting aggregates 104
  - sorting
    - CubeCollection class 47
    - CubeCollectionDefn class 111, 116
  - sort setting 42
  - using 105, 120
  - using total values 94
- DimensionCount property
  - CubeCollectionDefn class 122
  - CubeDefn class 106
- DimensionDefn class
  - properties 93
- Dimension property
  - Array class 285
  - MemberReference class 150
- dimensions
  - attaching 95
  - detaching 96
- Direction property 610
- DIRLOCATION property
  - SCHED\_INFO class 791
- Disabled property 2126
- Disconnect method 2374
- Discovery (API) 234
- DisplayFormat property 1036
- DisplayLevelNumber property
  - Leaf class 2504
  - Node class 2538
- Displayname property
  - SearchCategory class 1712
- DisplayOnly property
  - DataSourceSetting class 937
  - Field class 1038
  - Page class 1687
  - PeerDefaultAttributes class 1544
  - PropertyAttrs class 1540
- DisplayOutput method 294
- Display property
  - SearchAttribute class 1705
- DisplayValue property
  - FacetNode class 1703

- DisplayZeroChanged property 1038
  - DisplayZero property 1038
  - Disposition property
    - MCFBodyPart class 1215
    - MCFOutboundEmail class 1281
  - Distinct property 2148
  - DistributeDataByRules function 2455
  - distribution lists, determining 2003
  - do\_replicate\_flag property 1581
  - DocsRequested property
    - SearchQuery class 1732
  - document
    - classes *See Also* document classes
  - documentation *See* comments
  - Documentation property
    - ClassInfo class 249
    - MethodInfo class 252
    - PropertyInfo class 255
  - Document class
    - about 814
    - list of methods 2837
    - list of properties 2837
  - document classes
    - about 813
    - built-in functions 814
    - Collection class, about 837
    - Collection class methods 837
    - Collection class properties 842
    - Compound class, about 832
    - Compound class methods 832
    - Compound class properties 835
    - data types 813
    - Document class, about 814
    - Document class methods 814
    - Document class properties 821
    - DocumentKey class, about 822
    - DocumentKey class methods 822
    - DocumentKey class properties 824
    - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2837
    - Primitive class, about 824
    - Primitive class methods 825
    - Primitive class properties 826
    - scope 813
  - Document class methods
    - GenXmlString 814
    - GetDocumentKey 815
    - GetElement 816
    - GetRowset 817
    - GetSchema 818
    - ParseXmlFromFile 818
    - ParseXmlFromURL 819
    - ParseXmlString 820
    - UpdateFromRowset 820
    - ValidateData 821
  - Document class properties
    - DocumentElement 822
  - DocumentCount property
    - FacetNode class 1703
  - DocumentElement property 2746
    - Document class 822
  - DocumentKey class
    - about 822
    - list of methods 2837
    - list of properties 2838
  - DocumentKey class methods
    - SetDocumentKey 823
  - DocumentKey class properties
    - DocumentName 824
    - PackageName 824
    - Version 824
  - DocumentName property
    - DocumentKey class 824
  - DomainLimit property 2709
  - Domain property 1173
  - DoNotPubToNodeName property 1393
  - DoSave function 1548
  - DoSaveNow function 1594
  - downcasting 219
  - DraggedNodeStyle property 631
  - DrillIntoNode method 37
  - DrillOutOfNode method 38
  - DropDownBoxStyle property 610
  - DSPARAMETER\_INCREMENTAL property
    - Utility class 964
  - DSPARAMETER\_MAXROW property
    - Utility class 965
  - DSPARAMETER\_SF\_MAXMINUTES property
    - Utility class 965
  - DSPARAMETER\_SF\_PAGING property
    - Utility class 965
  - dtmCreated property 1558
  - DtmReceived property 1243
  - DtmSaved property 1243
  - DtmSent property 1243
  - DumpMsgToLog method 1671
  - DumpToFile method 1237
  - DuplicateLeaves property 2579
  - DynamicCategories property 1918
  - DynamicCategory collection
    - list of methods, properties, returns 2984
    - methods
      - See Also* DynamicCategory collection methods
    - properties 1945
    - understanding 1941
  - DynamicCategory collection methods
    - DeleteItem 1941
    - First 1942
    - InsertItem 1943
    - ItemByName 1943
    - Next 1944
  - dynamic output
    - Business Interlink objects 355
    - GetFieldCount method 388
    - GetFieldType method 389
    - GetFieldValue method 390
    - MoveFirst method 402
    - MoveNext method 403
  - Dynamic property 2504
- ## E
- EditError property 1039
  - EditHistoryItems property 716
  - EditPageContentProvider property 1958
  - EditPageQueryString property 1959
  - EDITTYPE\_NOTABLEEDIT property
    - Utility class 966
  - EDITTYPE\_PROMPTTABLE property
    - Utility class 966
  - EDITTYPE\_TRANSLATETABLE property
    - Utility class 966
  - EDITTYPE\_YESNO property

- Utility class 966
- EditType property 2239
  - DataSourceParameter class 925
  - DataSourceSetting class 937
- EffDt property
  - Rowset class 2342
  - Tree class 2579
- effective dates
  - editing records 1359
  - inserting data in component interfaces 745
  - inserting data in component interfaces via
    - Visual Basic 748
  - inserting rows 2327
  - using the Record class SetEditTable method 2265
  - using with a Component Interface 693
- effects 102
- EffSeq property 2342
- ElementType property
  - Collection class 843
  - Compound class 835
  - Primitive class 827
- email
  - delivery status notifications (DSN) 1195
  - double-downloading 1199
  - errors/status 1198
  - instant messaging *See Also* instant messaging
  - mail classes *See Also* mail classes
  - MIME 1198
  - outbound 1194
  - priority 1195
  - retrieving 1197
  - return receipts 1195
  - rowset structure 1198
  - setting attributes 2022
  - setting languages *See Also* languages
- EmailAttachLog property 2043
- EmailId property 1564
- EmailReplyTo property 1559
- EmailSubject property 2044
- EmailText property 2044
- EmailWebReport property 2045
- EnableColumns method
  - Grid class 1128
- Enabled property
  - DataSourceSetting class 938
  - Field class 1040
  - GridColumn class 1136
- EnableExtendedFilterOperators property
  - SearchQuery class 1733
- Enclosures property
  - FeedEntry class 1015
- EncodeText method 1254
- EncodeWord method 1255
- encodeXML method
  - Utility class 946
- encryption profiles 805
- EncryptPETKey method 1028
- engine classes
  - about 288, 319
- engines
  - application *See Also* Application Engine
- EnqueuedTaskList property 2642
- Enqueue method 2646
- EnqueueTime property 2649
- entities
  - adding, inserting, getting, finding 2727
  - InsertEntityReference method 2775
- Entries property
  - FeedDoc class 1001
- EnumCount property
  - Primitive class 827
- EnvelopeNode property 2419
- environment variables
  - PS\_CLASSPATH 1176
  - using relative paths 1070
- equals method
  - DataSource class 906
  - DataSourceParameter class 922
  - DataSourceParameterValue class 932
  - DataSourceSetting class 936
  - Feed class 861
  - FeedDoc class 996
  - FeedEntry class 1013
- ErrorCount property
  - MCFGetMail class 1233
  - ParseResult Collection property 2677
- ErrorDescription property 1282
  - MCFMailUtil class 1263
- ErrorDetails property 1282
  - MCFMailUtil class 1263
- error handling
  - PeopleSoft Search Framework classes 1695
- ErrorMsgParamsCount property
  - MCFMailUtil class 1264
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1282
- ErrorPending property 2376
- errors
  - displaying error messages 2369
  - email 1204
  - Exception class *See Also* Exception class
  - forcing commits on pending database updates 1594
  - handling chart errors 444
  - handling for all APIs 2368
  - handling for BI Publisher 289
  - handling for iScripts 1149
  - handling for Java functions 1188
  - handling for messages 1346
  - handling for mobile PeopleCode 1500
  - handling for portal registry classes 1773
  - handling for query classes 2079
  - handling for RowsetCache 2350
  - handling for subscription PeopleCode 2368
  - handling for tree classes 2482
  - handling for Verity search classes 2663
  - handling for XmlNode class 2728
  - loading analytic instances 1595
  - logging API errors 2369
  - logging for APIs called from Application Engine 2369
  - logging system errors 2369
  - processing file layout errors 1069
  - retrieving email 1198
  - specifying severity for request messages 1604
  - using the DumpMsgToLog method 1671
  - using the GetTraceLevel method 1636
  - using the SetTraceLevel method 1641
- ErrString property
  - CONQRSMGR class 769
- EscalatedTaskList property 2642
- EscalationTime property 2650
- evaluateAttrValues method
  - SearchAuthnQueryFilter class 1757
- EvaluatedValue property

- DataSourceParameter class 926
- evaluateSysVar method
  - Utility class 947
- events, PeopleCode *See* PeopleCode events
- events, synchronization server
  - See* synchronization server events
- Exception class
  - functions, methods, properties, returns 2841
  - methods *See Also* Exception class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* Exception class properties
  - try-catch blocks 848
  - understanding 220, 845
  - using 846
- Exception class methods
  - GetSubstitution method 849
  - Output method 850
  - SetSubstitution method 851
  - ToString method 852
- Exception class properties
  - Context property 853
  - DefaultText property 853
  - MessageNumber 853
  - MessageSetNumber 853
  - MessageSeverity property 854
  - StackTrace property 854
  - SubstitutionCount property 855
- exception handling
  - PeopleSoft Search Framework classes 1695
- exceptions
  - Exception class
    - See Also* Exception class, Exception class
  - handling for Java functions 1188
  - MCFGetMail class methods 1205
  - message class 1395
  - objects 849
  - throwing 846
  - understanding 845
  - using 846
  - using transfer functions 847
  - using try-catch blocks 848
- ExcludeProperty property 2466
- ExecAppName property 2126
- ExecCount property 2215
- ExecLogging property 2127
- ExecuteEdits method
  - Message class 1358
  - Record class 2264, 2279
- execute method
  - Feed class 862
- Execute method
  - Business Interlink class 375
  - SearchQuery class 1727, 2669
  - SQL class 2436
- ExecuteQuery method
  - SearchQueryService class 1741
- ExecutionLog property
  - CONQRSMGR class 769
- ExistsByName method
  - CONQRSMGR class 759
- Exists method 2554
- Expanded\_Msg property 611
- ExpandedImage property 611
- Expand method 2517
- ExpandNode method 39
- ExpImageName property 2539
- ExpirationDate property 2006
- ExpireDate property 308

- ExpireMeta property 1158
- Expires property
  - FeedDoc class 1001
  - FeedEntry class 1016
- ExplainText property 2382
- ExplicitDimensionSet
  - AttachDimension method 95
  - DetachDimension method 96
  - GetDimensionNames method 96
  - Name property 97
- explicit dimension sets
  - adding to analytic model 61
  - analytic model 79
  - copying 65
  - deleting 71
  - renaming 86
- ExpNum property
  - ColumnNumber class 2165
  - QueryExpression class 2198
- ExportLocation property 2466
- Expr1Expression property 2181
- Expr1Field property 2181
- Expr1Type property 2182
- Expr2Constant1 property 2183
- Expr2Constant2 property 2183
- Expr2Expression1 property 2183
- Expr2Expression2 property 2184
- Expr2Field1 property 2184
- Expr2Field2 property 2184
- Expr2List property 2185
- Expr2Subquery property 2185
- Expr2Type property 2185
- ExpressionBlock class
  - creating 141
- expression blocks
  - adding 141
  - getting 142
- Expression property 133
- Expressions property 2148
- external functions, declaring 206
- external interfaces, declaring public 193
- ExternalMessageID property 1468
- ExternalOperationName property 1468
- ExternalUserName property 1468
- ExternalUserPassword property 1469
- ExtraOptions property 2689

## F

- FacetFilter class
  - about 1697
  - list of methods 2908
  - list of properties 2908
- FacetFilter class methods
  - constructor 1698
  - FacetFilter 1698
- FacetFilter class properties
  - FacetLabel 1699
  - FacetName 1699
  - Path 1700
- FacetFilter method
  - FacetFilter class 1698
- FacetFilters property
  - SearchQuery class 1734
- FacetLabel property
  - FacetFilter class 1699



- FacetName property
  - FacetFilter class 1699
- FacetNode class
  - about 1700
  - list of methods 2908
  - list of properties 2908
- FacetNode class methods
  - addChild 1701
  - constructor 1701
  - FacetNode 1701
  - getChildNodes 1702
- FacetNode class properties
  - DisplayValue 1703
  - DocumentCount 1703
  - FacetValue 1703
  - HasChildren 1704
- FacetNode method
  - FacetNode class 1701
- facets
  - searching with PeopleSoft Search Framework classes 1759
- FacetValue property
  - FacetNode class 1703
- FaultCode property 2419
- FaultCodeS property 2420
- faults
  - AddFault method 2410
  - FaultCode property 2419
  - FaultCodeS property 2420
  - FaultString property 2420
  - SOAPDoc objects 2405
- FaultString property 2420
- Favorite class
  - properties *See Also* Favorite class properties
  - understanding 1980
- Favorite class properties
  - CRefName 1980
  - IsFolder 1981
  - Label 1981
  - QualifiedURL 1981
  - SequenceNumber 1981
  - URL 1981
- Favorite collection
  - methods
    - See Also* Favorite collection methods
  - properties 1986
  - understanding 1982
- Favorite collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1982
  - First 1983
  - InsertFolderItem 1983
  - InsertItem 1984
  - ItemByLabel 1985
  - Next 1985
  - Save 1986
- Favorite collection property 1986
- favorites
  - class *See Also* Favorite class
  - collection *See Also* Favorite collection
  - Favorites property 1818
  - objects 1980
- Favorites class 2990
- Favorites collection 2991
- Favorites property 1818
- feed
  - classes *See Also* feed classes
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_AUTHOR property
  - Utility class 967
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_CLOUD property
  - Utility class 967
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_COMPLETE property
  - Utility class 967
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_CONTRIBUTOR property
  - Utility class 967
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_COPYRIGHT property
  - Utility class 968
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_EXPIRES property
  - Utility class 968
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_ICONURL property
  - Utility class 968
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_LOGOURL property
  - Utility class 968
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_MANAGINGEDITOR property
  - Utility class 969
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_MAXAGE property
  - Utility class 969
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_PERSINSTRUCTION property
  - Utility class 969
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_RATING property
  - Utility class 969
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_SKIPDAYS property
  - Utility class 969
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_SKIPHOURS property
  - Utility class 970
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_TEXTINPUT property
  - Utility class 970
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_TTL property
  - Utility class 970
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_WEBMASTER property
  - Utility class 970
- FEEDATTRIBUTE\_XSL property
  - Utility class 971
- FeedAttributes property
  - Feed class 878
- FeedAuthorizationOprID property
  - Feed class 878
- FeedAuthorizationOprPWD property
  - Feed class 879
- FeedAuthorizationType property
  - Feed class 879
- FEEDAUTHTYPE\_ALL property
  - Utility class 971
- FEEDAUTHTYPE\_ANONYMOUS property
  - Utility class 971
- FEEDAUTHTYPE\_DEFAULT property
  - Utility class 971
- FeedCacheTime property
  - Feed class 879
- FEEDCACHETYPE\_NONE property
  - Utility class 971
- FEEDCACHETYPE\_PRIVATE property
  - Utility class 972
- FEEDCACHETYPE\_PUBLIC property
  - Utility class 972
- FEEDCACHETYPE\_ROLE property
  - Utility class 972
- FeedCacheType property
  - Feed class 879
- Feed class
  - about 860
  - import statements 860
  - list of methods 2842
  - list of properties 2843
- feed classes

- about 857
  - DataSource class, about 904
  - DataSource class constructor 904
  - DataSource class import statements 904
  - DataSource class methods 905
  - DataSource class properties 915
  - DataSourceParameter class, about 920
  - DataSourceParameter class constructor 920
  - DataSourceParameter class import statements 920
  - DataSourceParameter class methods 921
  - DataSourceParameter class properties 924
  - DataSourceParameterValue class, about 930
  - DataSourceParameterValue class constructor 931
  - DataSourceParameterValue class methods 931
  - DataSourceParameterValue class properties 932
  - DataSourceSetting class, about 934
  - DataSourceSetting class constructor 935
  - DataSourceSetting class import statements 935
  - DataSourceSetting class methods 935
  - DataSourceSetting class properties 937
- Feed class, about 860
- Feed class constructor 860
- Feed class import statements 860
- Feed class methods 860
- Feed class properties 876
- FeedDoc class, about 992
- FeedDoc class constructor 992
- FeedDoc class import statements 992
- FeedDoc class methods 992
- FeedDoc class properties 999
- FeedEntry class, about 1006
- FeedEntry class constructor 1007
- FeedEntry class import statements 1007
- FeedEntry class methods 1007
- FeedEntry class properties 1013
- FeedFactory class, about 886
- FeedFactory class constructor 886
- FeedFactory class import statements 886
- FeedFactory class methods 887
- FeedFactory class properties 903
- importing 859
- list of constructors, methods, properties, returns 2842
- Utility class, about 942
- Utility class constructor 943
- Utility class import statements 943
- Utility class methods 943
- Utility class properties 963

Feed class methods

- constructor 860
- delete 861
- equals 861
- execute 862
- Feed 860
- getAttribute 863
- load 864
- loadFromTemplate 865
- PopulateDSParamsWithDefaults 866
- populatePrefData 867
- publishToSites 868
- resetFeedAttributes 868
- resetFeedSecurities 869
- save 870
- saveAsTemplate 872
- setAttribute 873
- setDataSourceById 874
- unpublishFromSites 875

Feed class properties

- Authorized 876
- CategoryID 876
- CreateDTTM 877
- CreateNode 877
- CreateOprID 877
- CreatePortal 877
- DataSource 877
- DataTypeID 878
- Description 878
- FeedAttributes 878
- FeedAuthorizationOprID 878
- FeedAuthorizationOprPWD 879
- FeedAuthorizationType 879
- FeedCacheTime 879
- FeedCacheType 879
- FeedContentUrl 880
- FeedFactory 880
- FeedFormat 880
- FeedSecurities 880
- FeedSecurityType 881
- FeedTemplate 881
- FeedUrl 881
- HasAdminParams 882
- HasUserParams 882
- IboOperationName 882
- ID 882
- LastPubDTTM 883
- LastUpdDTTM 883
- LastUpdOprID 883
- NameSpaceID 883
- ObjectType 884
- OperatingMode 884
- OwnerID 885
- PublishedInSites 885
- Title 885
- Utility 885

FeedContentUrl property

- Feed class 880

FeedDoc class

- about 992
- import statements 992
- list of methods 2859
- list of properties 2860

FeedDoc class methods

- addCategory 993
- addEntry 993
- constructor 992
- datetimeToString 994
- deleteCategory 995
- deleteEntry 996
- equals 996
- FeedDoc 992
- getEntry 997
- resetEntries 998
- stringToDatetime 998

FeedDoc class properties

- AllowMoreEntries 999
- ApplicationRelease 999
- Categories 999
- ContentUrl 1000
- Copyright 1000
- Description 1000

- Entries 1001
- Expires 1001
- FeedFormat 1001
- FeedUrl 1002
- FirstUrl 1002
- Generator 1003
- ID 1003
- LastUrl 1003
- Logo 1004
- MaxAge 1004
- MaxEntries 1004
- NextUrl 1005
- ObjectType 1005
- PreviousUrl 1005
- RootElement 1006
- Title 1006
- Updated 1006
- FeedDoc method
  - FeedDoc class 992
- FeedDoc property
  - FeedEntry class 1016
- FeedEntry class
  - about 1006
  - import statements 1007
  - list of methods 2861
  - list of properties 2862
- FeedEntry class methods
  - addCategory 1008
  - addContributor 1008
  - addEnclosure 1009
  - constructor 1007
  - delete 1010
  - deleteCategory 1011
  - deleteContributor 1011
  - deleteEnclosure 1012
  - equals 1013
  - FeedEntry 1007
- FeedEntry class properties
  - Author 1013
  - Categories 1014
  - Comments 1014
  - ContentUrl 1014
  - Contributors 1014
  - Copyright 1015
  - Description 1015
  - Enclosures 1015
  - Expires 1016
  - FeedDoc 1016
  - FullContent 1016
  - GUID 1017
  - ID 1017
  - MaxAge 1017
  - ObjectType 1018
  - Published 1018
  - Title 1018
  - Updated 1018
- FeedEntry method
  - FeedEntry class 1007
- FeedFactory class
  - about 886
  - import statements 886
  - list of methods 2845
  - list of properties 2846
- FeedFactory class methods
  - constructor 886
  - convertFeedLinksToHoverMenu 887
  - convertFeedLinksToOPML 888
  - createFeed 889
  - deleteFeed 890
  - FeedFactory 886
  - genFeedUrl 890
  - genUniqueFeedId 891
  - getAllPagedFeedLinks 892
  - getCategory 893
  - getDataSource 894
  - getFeed 895
  - getFeedDoc 897
  - getFeedLink 898
  - getFeedLinks 898
  - getFeedTemplates 899
  - getRelatedFeedsHoverMenu 900
  - getRelativePageLinkForFeed 901
- FeedFactory class properties
  - DataSources 903
  - Feeds 903
  - Utility 903
- FeedFactory method
  - FeedFactory class 886
- FeedFactory property
  - Feed class 880
- FEEDFORMAT\_ATOM10 property
  - Utility class 972
- FeedFormat property
  - Feed class 880
  - FeedDoc class 1001
- Feed method
  - Feed class 860
- feeds
  - implementing a request handler 1019
  - request handler, implementing 1019
- FeedSecurities property
  - Feed class 880
- FeedSecurityType property
  - Feed class 881
- FEEDSECUTYPE\_PUBLIC property
  - Utility class 972
- FEEDSECUTYPE\_REALTIME property
  - Utility class 973
- FEEDSECUTYPE\_SELECTED property
  - Utility class 973
- Feeds property
  - FeedFactory class 903
- FEEDTEMPLATE\_NO property
  - Utility class 973
- FEEDTEMPLATE\_YES property
  - Utility class 973
- FeedTemplate property
  - Feed class 881
- FEEDTYPE\_DYNAMIC property
  - Utility class 974
- FEEDTYPE\_PREPUBLISHED property
  - Utility class 974
- FeedUrl property
  - Feed class 881
  - FeedDoc class 1002
- FetchIntoRecord method 377
- FetchIntoRowset method 379
- Fetch method 2438
- FetchNextRow method 382
- Field class
  - declaring 1024
  - functions, methods, properties, returns 2863
  - methods *See Also* Field class methods
  - properties *See Also* Field class properties
  - shortcut considerations 1024
  - understanding 1023

- Field class methods
  - AddDropDownItem method 1025
  - ClearDropDownList method 1026
  - DecryptPETKey method 1027
  - EncryptPETKey method 1028
  - GetAuxFlag method 1028
  - GetLongLabel method 1029
  - GetRelated method 1030
  - GetShortLabel 1031
  - SearchClear 1032
  - SetCursorPos 1033
  - SetDefault 1033, 1034
- Field class properties
  - DataAreaCollapsed 1035
  - DecimalPosition 1036
  - DisplayFormat 1036
  - DisplayOnly 1038
  - DisplayZero 1038
  - DisplayZeroChanged 1038
  - EditError 1039
  - Enabled 1040
  - FieldLength 1040
  - FormatLength 1040
  - FormattedValue 1041
  - HoverText 1042
  - IsAltKey 1042
  - IsAuditFieldAdd 1042
  - IsAuditFieldChg 1043
  - IsAuditFieldDel 1043
  - IsAutoUpdate 1043
  - IsChanged 1043
  - IsDateRangeEdit 1044
  - IsDescKey 1044
  - IsDuplKey 1044
  - IsEditTable 1044
  - IsEditXlat 1045
  - IsFromSearchField 1045
  - IsInBuf 1045
  - IsKey 1046
  - IsListItem 1046
  - IsNotUsed 1046
  - IsRequired 1047
  - IsRichTextEnabled 1047
  - IsSearchItem 1047
  - IsSystem 1047
  - IsThroughSearchField 1047
  - IsUseDefaultLabel 1048
  - IsYesNo 1048
  - Label 1048
  - LabelImage 1049
  - LongTranslateValue 1050
  - MessageNumber 1050
  - MessageSetNumber 1051
  - MouseOverMsgNum 1051
  - MouseOverMsgSet 1052
  - Name 1053
  - OriginalValue 1053
  - ParentRecord 1053
  - PromptTableName 1054
  - SearchDefault 1054, 2273
  - SearchEdit 1055
  - SetComponentChanged 1056
  - ShortTranslateValue 1056
  - ShowRequiredFieldCue 1057
  - SmartZero 1057
  - SqlText 1058
  - StoredFormat 1058
  - Style 1059
  - Type 1060
  - Value 1061
  - Visible 1062
- FieldCount property 2282
- FieldDecimal property 2240
- FieldFormat property 2240
- FieldLength property
  - Field class 1040
  - QueryPrompt class 2241
- field mapping
  - getting 112
  - setting 117
- fieldname property 2282
- FieldName property
  - QueryPrompt class 2241
  - SearchRecordField class 2698
- field objects
  - declaring/scope 1024
  - understanding 1023
- Field property
  - SearchFilter class 1725
- fields
  - Field class *See Also* Field class, Field class objects 1023
  - processing numeric fields via ExecuteEdits 1359, 2266
  - QueryDBRecordFields 2072
  - query definitions 2071
  - understanding 1023
  - using fixed length files with numeric fields 1097
- Fields property 2692
- FIELDTYPE\_CHARACTER property
  - Utility class 974
- FIELDTYPE\_DATE property
  - Utility class 974
- FIELDTYPE\_DATETIME property
  - Utility class 975
- FIELDTYPE\_LONGCHARACTER property
  - Utility class 975
- FIELDTYPE\_NUMBER property
  - Utility class 975
- FIELDTYPE\_SIGNEDNUMBER property
  - Utility class 975
- FIELDTYPE\_TIME property
  - Utility class 975
- FieldType property 2241
  - DataSourceParameter class 926
  - DataSourceSetting class 938
- File class
  - access interruptions 1065
  - functions, methods, properties, returns 2867
  - methods *See Also* File class methods
  - processing errors 1069
  - properties *See Also* File class properties
  - understanding 1063
- File class methods
  - Close 1071
  - CreateRowset 1072
  - Delete 1073
  - GetBase64StringFromBinary 1074
  - GetPosition 1065, 1075
  - GetString 1076
  - Open 1077
  - ReadLine 1082
  - ReadRowset 1083
  - SetFileId 1085
  - SetFileLayout 1087

- SetPosition 1065, 1089
- SetRecTerminator 1090
- WriteBase64StringToBinary 1091
- WriteLine 1092
- WriteRaw 1093
- WriteRecord 1094
- WriteRowset 1096
- WriteString 1098
- File class properties
  - CurrentRecord 1099
  - IgnoreInvalidId 1100
  - IsError 1100
  - IsNewFileId 1101
  - IsOpen 1102
  - Name 1102
  - TerminateLines 1102
  - UseSpaceForNull 1103
  - ZeroExtend 1106
- file definition tags 1094, 1097
- file dependant processing
  - ProcessRequest class FileName property 2045
  - understanding 2023
  - using PrcsApi class 2058
- File Layout definitions
  - accessing 1068
  - Application Engine example 1116
  - examples 1106
  - file rowset example 1116
  - reading/writing hierarchical data 1066
  - reading multiple 1120
  - ReadRecord example 1110
  - ReadRowset example 1115
  - understanding 1063
  - using multiple 1119
  - using XML 1094, 1097
  - WriteRecord example 1107
  - WriteRowset example 1111
  - writing multiple 1122
- Filename property
  - MCFBodyPart class 1215
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1283
- FileName property 2045
- FileNames property 1559
- file objects
  - declaring/scope 1064
  - security 1065
- FilePath property
  - MCFBodyPart class 1215
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1283
- FilePathType property
  - MCFBodyPart class 1216
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1283
- files
  - definition tags 1094
  - File class *See Also* File class
  - file definition tags 1097
  - file dependant processing
    - See Also* file dependant processing
  - FileName property 2045
  - FileNames property 1559
  - FileTitles property 1559
  - getAllFileNames method 2060
  - layout *See Also* File Layout definitions
  - objects 1064
  - plain text 1066
  - using file rowsets 1116
  - using fixed length files with numeric fields 1097
- FileTitles property 1559
- FileURL property 308
- FillAppend method 2316
- Fill method 2313
- FillRowset method 1624
- FilterConnector property
  - SearchQuery class 1734
- filtering
  - SearchRecord Options class Filter property 2692
  - synchronization server OnGetPropertyFilter event 2458
  - using with synchronization 2458
- Filter property 2692
- filters
  - accessing 113
  - setting 118
- Filters property
  - SearchQuery class 1734
- FinalDestinationNode property 1469
- FindCompIntfcs method 696
- FindCRefByName method 1801
- FindCRefByURL method 1802
- FindCRefForURL method 1803
- FindCRefLinkByName method 1805
- FindExpression method 2108
- FindFolderByName method 1805
- FindKeyInfoCollection property 717
- FindLeaf method 2555
- Find method
  - Array class 266
  - Component Interface class 711
  - Mobile class 1504
- FindNode method
  - Tree class 2556
  - XmlNode class 2759
- FindNodes method 2760
- FindPgltByName method 1807
- FindPortalRegistries method 1789
- FindQueriesDateRange method 2089
- FindQueries method 2088
- FindQueryDBRecords method 2088
- FindRoot method 2557
- FindRowNum method 1672
- FirstChildLeaf property 2539
- FirstChildNode property 2539
- FirstCorrelation method 1361
- First method
  - AssignedPagelet collection 1929
  - Attribute collection 1886
  - AvailableCategory collection 1934
  - AvailablePagelet collection 1939
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection 731
  - Component Interface collection 698
  - Content Reference collection 1879
  - DynamicCategory collection 1942
  - Favorite collection 1983
  - Folder collection 1857
  - Link collection 1913
  - Node collection 1827
  - NodeTemplate collection 1838
  - PageletCategory collection 1952
  - Pagelet collection 1964
  - ParseResult collection 2676
  - PermissionValue collection 1892
  - Portal collection 1834
  - PortalRegistry collection 1821

- PSMessages collection 2380
- Query collection 2097
- QueryCriteria collection 2173
- QueryDBRecord collection 2220
- QueryDBRecordField collection 2226
- QueryExpression collection 2193
- QueryField collection 2158
- QueryList class 2202
- Query Metadata collection 2210
- QueryPrompt collection 2236
- QueryRecord collection 2152
- QueryRecordHierarchy collection 2205
- QuerySelect collection 2135
- RemoteNode collection 1830
- RolePermissionValue collection 1896
- SearchField collection 2683
- SearchFieldCollection class 1720
- SearchIndex collection 2686
- Search Language collection 2700
- SearchRecordField collection 2695
- SearchResult collection 2679
- SearchResultCollection class 1750
- Search Schedule collection 2704
- Search Start Options collection 2715
- SelectedPagelet collection 1977
- TabDefinition collection 1924
- UserTab collection 1972
- First property 2511
- FirstStep method 806
- FirstUrl property
  - FeedDoc class 1002
- Flag property
  - ColumnNumber class 2166
  - QueryDBRecordField class 2232
- flat table methods 355
- Flattening 264
- Flush method 2318
- FlushRow method 2320
- FocusNodeStyle property 611
- Folder class
  - adding folders 1990
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2970
  - methods 1841
  - properties *See Also* Folder class properties
  - understanding 1841
- Folder class methods 1841
- Folder class properties
  - AbnContentProvider 1842
  - AbnDataSource 1843
  - AbnPeopleCode 1843
  - Attributes 1844
  - Author 1844
  - AuthorAccess 1844
  - Authorized 1845
  - CascadedPermissions 1845
  - CascadedRolePermissions 1846
  - ContentRefs 1846
  - CreationDate 1846
  - DefaultChartNavigation 1847
  - Description 1847
  - Folders 1847
  - IsMobile 1848
  - IsVisible 1848
  - Label 1848
  - Name 1849
  - OwnerId 1849
  - ParentName 1849
  - Path 1849
  - Permissions 1850
  - Product 1850
  - PublicAccess 1850
  - RolePermissions 1851
  - SequenceNumber 1851
  - TreeEffectiveDate 1851
  - TreeName 1852
  - TreeSetId 1853
  - TreeStructureName 1854
  - TreeUserKeyValue 1855
  - ValidFrom 1856
  - ValidTo 1856
- Folder collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2972
  - methods *See Also* Folder collection methods
  - properties 1860
  - understanding 1856
- Folder collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1857
  - First 1857
  - InsertItem 1858
  - ItemByName 1859
  - Next 1859
- Folder collection properties 1860
- FolderName property 303
  - report class 308
- folder navigation
  - FolderNavObject property 1818
  - IsFolderNavigation property 1819
- FolderNavObject property 1818
- Folder property 2127
- folders
  - adding 1990
  - collection *See Also* Folder collection
  - deleting 1787
  - FindFolderByName method 1805, 1806
  - Folder class *See Also* Folder class
  - Folder collection 1856
  - Folder property 2127
  - objects 1841
  - PortalFolder property 2050
  - ReportFolder property 2009
  - RootFolder property 1820
  - SetItemFolder method 2036
  - understanding 1766
- Folders property 1847
- FontName property 320
- FontSize property 321
- FormatBinaryResultString method 2108
- FormatDateFilter method
  - SearchQuery class 1729
- FormatDateTimeFilter method
  - SearchQuery class 1730
- FormatLength property 1040
- Format property
  - ColumnNumber class 2166
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection objects 733
  - QueryDBRecordField class 2233
- FormatResultString method 2109
- FormattedValue property 1041
- FormatType property 106
- freeze column mode 161
- From property
  - MCFEmail class 1218
  - MCFOutboundEmail 1284
- FSOpts property 2689
- FullContent property
  - FeedEntry class 1016

- FullURI property 1159
- Func class 1181
- FunctionCall class
  - AddArgument method 147
  - creating 142
  - GenerateRule method 147
  - GetArguments method 148
  - methods 146
  - Name property 148
  - properties 148
  - Type property 149
- functions *See* PeopleCode functions
  - CommitWork 1594
  - CreateOptInterface 1614, 1647
  - DeleteOptProbInst 1598, 1599, 1615
  - DoSaveNow 1594
  - GetOptEngine 1596, 1598, 1617
  - GetOptProbInstList 1618
  - InsertOptProbInst 1599, 1619
  - IsValidOptProbInst 1621
  - MessageBox 1600
  - sending optimization status 1605
  - WinMessage 1600
- FuturePublicationDateTime property 1469

## G

- Gantt chart
  - creating 450
  - example 669
  - methods 554
  - properties 583
  - specifying Date Time Axis formats 451
  - using Gantt Glyphs 452
- Gantt class
  - handling errors 454
  - list of methods 2822
  - list of properties 2824
  - objects 453
  - properties *See Also* Gantt class properties
  - understanding 447
- Gantt class methods 554, 560
  - Refresh method 554
  - Reset method 555
  - SetActualEndDate 555
  - SetActualStartDate 556
  - SetActualTaskBarColor 557
  - SetChartArea 557
  - SetDayFormat 558
  - SetHourFormat 559
  - SetMinuteFormat 561
  - SetMonthFormat 562
  - SetPlannedEndDate 563
  - SetPlannedStartDate 563
  - SetPlannedTaskBarColor 564
  - SetSecondFormat 565
  - SetTableXScrollbar 566
  - SetTaskAppData 566
  - SetTaskAppDataTitles 567
  - SetTaskBarURL 568
  - SetTaskData 569
  - SetTaskDependencyChildID 569
  - SetTaskDependencyData 570
  - SetTaskDependencyParentID 571
  - SetTaskDependencyType 571
  - SetTaskDependencyURL 573
  - SetTaskDrill 574
  - SetTaskExpanded 574
  - SetTaskHints 575
  - SetTaskID 576
  - SetTaskLabel 576
  - SetTaskLevel 577
  - SetTaskMilestone 578
  - SetTaskName 579
  - SetTaskProgress 580
  - SetTaskProgressBarColor 580
  - SetWBSNumbering 581
  - SetYearFormat 582
- Gantt class properties
  - AxisEndTime 583
  - DataEndTime 584
  - DataStartTime 584
  - DataStartRow 584
  - DataWidth 584
  - GridLines 585
  - GridLineType 586
  - HasLegend 586
  - Height 587
  - ImageMap 587
  - InteractiveMove 588
  - InteractiveProgress 588
  - InteractiveStart 588
  - IsDrillable 589
  - IsPlainImage 587, 589
  - LegendPosition 590
  - LegendStyle 590
  - MainTitle 591
  - MainTitleStyle 591
  - PixelsPerRow 591
  - RevertToPre850 592
  - ShowTaskLabels 592
  - Style 593
  - StyleSheet 593
  - TaskDependencyLineType 593
  - TaskMilestoneGlyph 594
  - TaskTitle 594
  - Width 594
  - XAxisPosition 595
  - YAxisPosition 595
- garbage collection
  - Java programs 1187
- GenABNMenuElement method
  - Leaf class 2493
  - Node class 2518
- GenABNMenuElementWithImage method
  - Leaf class 2493
  - Node class 2519
- GenBreadCrumbs method
  - Node class 2520
- Generate functions 1147
- generateHTML method
  - MCFIMSingleButton class 1330
- generateJavaScript method
  - MCFIMSingleButton class 1332
- Generate method 243
- GenerateRule method
  - assignment class 132
  - comparison class 134
  - constant class 137
  - cube class 139
  - FunctionCall class 147
  - MemberReference class 149
  - Operation class 151
  - RuleDefn class 130

- variable class 153
- Generator property
  - FeedDoc class 1003
- generic base classes 223
- genFeedUrl method
  - FeedFactory class 890
- GenFormattedXmlString method 2738
- genNameSpaceID method
  - Utility class 948
- GenRelatedActions method
  - Node class 2521
- genUniqueFeedId method
  - FeedFactory class 891
- GenXmlFile method
  - XmlDoc class 2739
- GenXMLPartString method 1362
- GenXmlString method
  - Document class 814
  - XmlDoc class 2740
  - XmlNode class 2761
- GenXMLString method
  - Incoming Business Interlink class 413
  - Message class 1362
- GetAbsoluteContentURL method 1808
- GetActualRemoteNodes method 1790
- GetAdditionalUserInfo method 1326
- GetAEAttributeName method
  - IBInfo class 1449
- GetAEAttributeValue method
  - IBInfo class 1449
- GetAggregateMapping method 109
- GetAllAttributes method
  - SearchCategory class 1706
- getAllFileNames method 2060
- getAllPagedFeedLinks method
  - FeedFactory class 892
- GetAnalyticModel method 20
- GetAndExpandTemplate method 1565
- GetArchData method 1416
- GetArchIBInfoData method 1417
- GetArguments method 148
- getAsDate method
  - SearchField class 1716
- getAsDateTime method
  - SearchField class 1716
- getAsInteger method
  - SearchField class 1717
- getAsNumber method
  - SearchField class 1718
- GetASyncBPELProcessInstanceUrl method 342
- GetAttachmentContentID method
  - IBInfo class 1450
- GetAttachmentProperty method
  - IBInfo class 1451
- GetAttachments method 1238
- getAttributeById method
  - DataSource class 907
- getAttribute method
  - Feed class 863
- GetAttributeName method
  - IBInfo class 1453
  - Incoming Business Interlink class 414
  - XmlNode class 2762
- GetAttributeValue method
  - IBInfo class 1454
  - Incoming Business Interlink class 415
  - XmlNode class 2763
- GetAuthorization method
  - SecurityHandler class 2361
- GetAuxFlag method 1028
- GetBase64StringFromBinary method 1074
- GetBodyPart method 1266
- GetBPELConsoleUrl method 348
- GetBPELDomain method 349
- GetBPELProcessBrowserUrl method 343
- getCategory method
  - FeedFactory class 893
- GetCategoryNames method
  - SearchResult class 1743
- GetCauses method 99
- GetCDataValue method 2763
- GetCDataValues method 2764
- GetCellProperties method 30
- GetChildNode method 2765
- getChildNodes method
  - FacetNode class 1702
- GetCircularDeps method 100
- GetColumn method
  - AnalyticGrid class 163
  - Grid class 1129
- GetCompIntfc method 697, 1502
- GetConfiguredFilterAttributes method
  - SearchCategory class 1707
- GetConnectorPropertiesName method 1482
- GetConnectorPropertiesType method 1483
- GetConnectorPropertiesValue method 1484
- GetContainerAttributeName method
  - IBInfo class 1454
- GetContainerAttributeValue method
  - IBInfo class 1455
- GetContentBody method 1152
- GetContentLength method
  - SearchResult class 1743
- GetContentString method 1363
- GetContentType method 1267
- getContentUrl method
  - DataSource class 908
- GetCookie method 1165
- GetCookieNames method
  - Request class 1153
  - Response class 1166
- GetCookieValue method 1154
- GetCount method
  - Business Interlink class 384
  - MCFGetMail class 1222
  - MCFMultiPart class 1267
- GetCubeCollection
  - analytic grids 164
- GetCubeCollection method
  - AnalyticModel class 30
  - cube collection 75
- GetCubeCollectionNames method 76
- GetCube method 74
- GetCubeNames method
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 77
  - CubeCollectionDefn class 110
- GetCurrEffRow method 2321
- GetCustomAttributes method
  - SearchResult class 1744
- GetData method 40
- getDataSecurity method
  - DataSource class 908
- getDataSource method
  - FeedFactory class 894
- GetDateArray method 1627
- GetDate method 1626



- GetDateTimeArray method 1629
- GetDateTime method 1628
- GetDefaultHPTabOID method 1808
- GetDimensionAggregate method 101
- GetDimension method 77
- GetDimensionNames method
  - AnalyticModelDefn method 78
  - CubeCollectionDefn class 111
  - CubeDefn class 102
  - ExplicitDimensionSet class 96
- GetDimFilter method 41
- GetDimSort method
  - CubeCollection class 42
  - CubeCollectionDefn class 111
- GetDoc method 385
- GetDocumentCount method
  - SearchResultCollection class 1751
- GetDocumentKey method
  - Document class 815
- GetDocument method 1364
- GetDummyRows property 717
- GetDuplicatesMarked method
  - SearchResultCollection class 1751
- GetDuplicatesRemoved method
  - SearchResultCollection class 1752
- GetEffectiveItem method
  - description 722
  - using 694
- GetEffectiveItemNum method 723
- GetEffects method 102
- GetElement method 2766
  - Document class 816
- GetElementsByTagName method
  - XmlDoc class 2740
  - XmlNode class 2768
- GetElementsByTagNameNS method 2769
- GetElements method 2767
- GetEmailCount method 1223
- getEntry method
  - FeedDoc class 997
- GetEnumName method
  - Primitive class 825
- GetErrorImageName method 1326
- GetErrorMsgParam method
  - MCFMailUtil class 1257
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1271
- GetEstimatedHitCount method
  - SearchResultCollection class 1752
- getExceptionText method
  - Utility class 948
- GetExplicitDimensionSet method 79
- GetExplicitDimensionSetNames method 80
- GetFacetFilters method
  - SearchCategory class 1708
- GetFacetNodes method
  - SearchResultCollection class 1753
- getFeedDoc method
  - FeedFactory class 897
  - Utility class 949
- getFeedLink method
  - FeedFactory class 898
- getFeedLinks method
  - FeedFactory class 898
- getFeed method
  - FeedFactory class 895
- getFeedMimeType method
  - Utility class 950
- getFeedTemplates method
  - FeedFactory class 899
- GetFieldCount method 388
- GetFieldMapping method 112
- GetField method
  - QueryRecord class 2155
  - Record class 2267
- getFieldTranslates method
  - Utility class 950
- GetFieldType method 389
- GetFieldValue method 390
- GetFilter method 113
- GetFirstUserSortedRow method 2321
- GetFrom method 1239
- GetHeaderCount method
  - MCFBodyPart class 1208
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1272
- GetHeader method
  - MCFBodyPart class 1208
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1271
  - Request class 1154
  - Response class 1166
- GetHeaderName method
  - MCFBodyPart class 1209
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1273
- GetHeaderNames method
  - MCFBodyPart class 1210
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1273
  - Request class 1154
  - Response class 1166
- GetHeaderValues method
  - MCFBodyPart class 1210
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1274
- GetHelpURL method 1155
- GetHistoryItems property 718
- GetIBInfoData method 1417
- GetIBTransactionIDforAE method 1418
- GetImageFormat method 2163, 2230
- GetImageURL method 1167
- GetIndexes method 140
- GetInputDocs method 391
- GetItem method
  - Collection class 839
- GetJavaScriptURL method 1167
- GetKeyInfoCollection property 718
- Get keyword 215
- Get language constructs 227
- GetLanguage method
  - SearchResult class 1744
- GetLastIndexedDateTime method
  - SearchCategory class 1708
- GetLastModified method
  - SearchResult class 1745
- GetLastUserSortedRow method 2322
- GetLaunchURL method 1328
- GetLayout method 43
- GetListViewAttrs method 1530
- GetLocalNode method 1791
- GetLogicalQueue method 2654
- GetLongLabel method 1029
- GetMembers method 31
- GetMessageErrors method 1420
- GetMessageId method 350
- GetMessage method 1419
- Get method
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 74
  - analytic type definition 178
  - Array class 267
  - Component Interface class 711

- Mobile class 1505
- ReportDefn class 294
- RowsetCache class 2352
- GetModel method 178
- GetModelNames method 179
- GetMsgSchema method 1421
- GetName method 1506
- GetNewEffRow method 2323
- GetNextDoc method 392
- GetNextEffRow method 2292
- GetNode method
  - IBUtil class 350
  - Incoming Business Interlink class 416
- GetNodes method 1791
- getNodeValue method
  - Utility class 951
- GetNonConfiguredFilterAttributes method
  - SearchCategory class 1709
- GetNumberArray method 1631
- GetNumber method 1630
- GetNumberOfAEAttributes method
  - IBInfo class 1456
- GetNumberOfAttributes method
  - IBInfo class 1456
- GetNumberOfConnectorProperties method 1484
- GetNumberOfContainerAttributes method
  - IBInfo class 1457
- GetNumberOfQueryStringArgs method 1485
- GetNumberOfRoutings method 351
- GetOffLineImageName method 1327
- GetOnlineImageName method 1327
- GetOperationType method 343
- GetOptEngine function 1596, 1598, 1617
- GetOptProbInstList function 1618
- GetOrganizer method 80
- GetOrganizerNames method 81
- GetOutDestFormatString method 295
- GetOutputDocs method 394
- getParameterById method
  - DataSource class 909
- getParameterDetail method
  - DataSource class 910
- getParameter method 1155
- getParameterNames method 1155
- getParameterValue method
  - AuthRequest class 2359
- getParameterValues method 1156
- GetParent method 1507
  - Collection class 840
  - Compound class 832
  - Primitive class 825
- GetParmDateArray method 1649
- GetParmDate method 1648
- GetParmDateTimeArray method 1650
- GetParmDateTime method 1650
- GetParmIntArray method 1653
- GetParmInt method 1652
- GetParmName method 2415
- GetParmNumberArray method 1652
- GetParmNumber method 1651
- GetParmStringArray method 1654
- GetParmString method 1654
- GetParmTimeArray method 1656
- GetParmTime method 1655
- GetParmValue method 2416
- GetPartAliasName method 1365
- GetPartName method 1366
- GetPartNames method 127
- GetPartRowset method 1367
- GetParts method 1239
- GetPartVersion method 1367
- GetPartXMLDoc method 1368
- GetPath method
  - Collection class 841
  - Compound class 833
  - Primitive class 826
- GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName method 1507
- GetPersistAggregate method 114
- GetPortalRegistry method 1792
- GetPosition method 1065, 1075
- GetPreviousDoc method 395
- GetPriorEffRow method 2292
- GetPropertyAttrsByName method 1508
- GetPropertyByIndex method
  - Compound class 833
- GetPropertyByName method
  - Component Interface class 712
  - Compound class 834
  - Mobile class 1509
- GetPropertyInfoByName method 1510
- GetProperty method 328
- GetPSQueryPromptRecord method 296
- GetQualifiedURL method 1809
- GetQuery method 2090
- GetQueryObject method
  - SearchResultCollection class 1754
- GetQueryScopeByName method
  - UTILITY class 796
- GetQuerySecurityProfile method 2091
- GetQueryStringArgName method 1485
- GetQueryStringArgValue method 1486
- GetQueryString method 1369
- GetQueryText method
  - SearchResultCollection class 1754
- GetRecord method
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 180
  - Row class 2293
- GetRecordNames method 180
- getRelatedFeedsHoverMenu method
  - FeedFactory class 900
- GetRelated method 1030
- getRelativePageLinkForFeed method
  - FeedFactory class 901
- GetRemoteNodes method 1793
- GetReportList method 312
- GetRequestedAttributes method
  - SearchCategory class 1709
- GetRequestedFields method
  - SearchCategory class 1710
- GetResponseStatus method 1573
- GetRowCount method 44
- GetRow method 2324
- GetRowset method
  - Document class 817
  - Message class 1370
  - Row class 2295
- GetRuleExpressions method 142
- GetRule method
  - CubeDefn class 103
  - UserFunctionDefn class 123
- GetSampleXMLString method
  - CONQRSMGR class 759
- GetSchema method
  - Document class 818
- GetScore method
  - SearchResult class 1745

- GetSearchIndexes method 2666
- GetSearchQuery method
  - PortalRegistry class 2668
  - Session class 2667
- GetSegment method 1371
- GetSelectedField method 184
- GetSender method 1240
- getSettingById method
  - DataSource class 910
- getSettingDetail method
  - DataSource class 911
- GetShortLabel method 1031
- GetSignature method
  - SearchResult class 1746
- GetSlice method 44
- GetSolutionDetail method 1675
- GetSolution method 1673
- GetStartIndex method
  - SearchResultCollection class 1755
- GetStatus method
  - Business Interlink class 397
  - IBUtil class 351
  - MCFIMInfo class 1329
- GetStringArray method 1633
- GetString file class method 1076
- GetString method 1632
- GetStyleSheetURL method 1168
- GetSubstitution method 849
- GetSummary method
  - SearchResult class 1747
- GetSyncBPPELProcessInstanceId method 344
- GetSyncIBInfoData method 1422
- GetSyncLogData method 1423
- GetTimeArray method 1635
- GetTimeDiff method 2654
- GetTime method 1635
- getting
  - RuleExpression 142
- GetTitle method
  - SearchResult class 1747
- GetTopParent method 1510
- GetTraceLevel method 1636
- GetTransactionIDforAE method
  - IBInfo class 1458
- GetTransactionId method 352
- GetTree method 2489
- GetTree methods 33
- GetTreePromptCount method
  - Query class 2111
- GetTreeStructure method 2489
- GetUniqueKey method
  - Compound class 835
- GetUnknownImageName method 1328
- GetUnparsedHeaders method 1211
- GetURIDocument method 1372
- GetURIResource method 1373
- GetUrlLink method
  - SearchResult class 1748
- GetURL method 1424
- getUserDateFormat method
  - Utility class 952
- getUserDatetimeFormat method
  - Utility class 952
- GetUserFunction method 82
- GetUserFunctionNames method 82
- getUserInfo method
  - Utility class 953
- GetValue method 399
- GetXmlDoc method 1373
- global
  - declaring Business Interlink objects 360
  - variables in application classes
    - See Also* global variables
- global variables
  - availability with portal registry classes 1788
  - going out of scope with SQL objects 2434
  - using in application classes 217
- GlobList property
  - Search FS Options class 2712
  - Search HTTP Options class 2709
- GlobListType property
  - Search FS Options class 2713
  - Search HTTP Options class 2709
- GoToStep method 807
- GrantPermissionForComponent method 1809
- GrantPermissionForScript method 1811
- Greeting property 1968
- Grid class
  - functions, methods, properties, returns 2869
  - methods 1128
  - properties 1134
  - shortcut considerations 1126
  - understanding 1125
  - using in PeopleCode 1126
- grid classes
  - functions, methods, properties, returns 2869
- Grid class methods
  - EnableColumns 1128
  - GetColumn 1129
  - LabelColumns 1131
  - SetProperties 1132
  - ShowColumns 1133
- Grid class properties
  - gridcolumn 1134
  - Label 1135
  - PersistMenuOption 1135
  - SummaryText 1135
- GridColumn class
  - list of properties, returns 2870
  - properties
    - See Also* GridColumn class properties
    - understanding 1136
- GridColumn class properties
  - Enabled 1136
  - Label 1137
  - Name 1138
  - Visible 1138
- GridColumn objects
  - declaring/scope 1127
  - understanding 1136
- gridcolumn property 1134
- grid columns
  - class *See Also* GridColumn class
  - gridcolumn property 1134
  - objects *See Also* GridColumn objects
- GridLines property 532, 585
- GridLineType property 586
- grid objects
  - declaring/scope 1127
  - understanding 1126
- grids *See Also* analytic grids
  - columns *See Also* grid columns
  - Grid class *See Also* Grid class
  - GridLines property 532, 585
  - GridLineType property 586
  - objects *See Also* grid objects

- understanding 1125
- user sorted 2319, 2327
- GroupingSpec property
  - SearchQuery class 1735
- GUID property 1393
  - FeedEntry class 1017

## H

- handlers
  - security authorization 2362
- HasAdminParams property
  - Feed class 882
- HasChildLeaves property 2539
- HasChildNodes property 2540
- HasChildren property 2540
  - FacetNode class 1704
- HasDefaultValue property 1524
- HasDetailRanges property 2579
- HasDuplicate method
  - SearchResult class 1748
- HasLegend property 533, 586, 611, 631
- HasLockedBranches property 2580
- HasNextSib property
  - Leaf class 2505
  - Node class 2540
- HasParameters property
  - DataSource class 917
- HasPrevSib property
  - Leaf class 2505
  - Node class 2540
- HasSettings property
  - DataSource class 917
- HasUserParams property
  - Feed class 882
- HavingCriteria property 2149
- HeaderNode property 2421
- headers
  - comments about the class 222
  - comments for methods 221
  - SOAPDoc objects 2402
  - SOAP header examples 2424
- HeadingText property
  - ColumnNumber class 2167
  - QueryPrompt class 2242
- HeadingType property
  - QueryField class 2167
  - QueryPrompt class 2242
- HeadingUniqueFieldName property 2167
- Height property 533, 587, 612, 632
- HelpID property
  - Pagelet class 1959
  - TabDefinition class 1919
- HelpLink property 1688
- HideAllRows method 2325
- hideDelay property
  - MCFIMSingleButton class 1334
- hints, data 516
- HitCount property 2672
- Homepage property 1818
- homepages
  - accessing the Homepage tab 1915
  - DeleteHomepage method 1800
  - deleting templates 1787
  - Homepage property 1818
  - understanding 1768
- UserHomepage class
  - See Also* UserHomepage
- HostNodeName property 1833
- HoverText property 1042
- HtmlText property
  - Content Reference class 1868
  - TabDefinition class 1919
- HTTP
  - HTTPMethod property 1159
  - HTTPOpts property 2689
  - Search HTTP Options
    - See Also* Search HTTP Options
- HTTPMethod property 1159, 1394
- HTTPOpts property 2689
- HTTPResponseCode property 1394
- HTTPSessionId property 1469
- httpStringToDatetime method
  - Utility class 954

## I

- IBConnectorInfo collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2896
  - methods
    - See Also* IBConnectorInfo collection
  - methods
    - objects 1478
    - properties 1486
    - understanding 1478
- IBConnectorInfo collection methods
  - AddQueryStringArg method 1479
  - ClearConnectorProperties method 1480
  - ClearQueryStringArgs method 1481
  - dConnectorProperties method 1478
  - DeleteConnectorProperties method 1481
  - DeleteQueryStringArg method 1482
  - GetConnectorPropertiesName method 1482
  - GetConnectorPropertiesType method 1483
  - GetConnectorPropertiesValue method 1484
  - GetNumberOfConnectorProperties method 1484
  - GetNumberOfQueryStringArgs method 1485
  - GetQueryStringArgName method 1485
  - GetQueryStringArgValue method 1486
- IBConnectorInfo property 1469
- IBException class
  - instantiating 1395
- IBException property 1395
- IBInfo
  - class *See Also* IBInfo class
  - objects 1438
- IBInfo class
  - adding attachments 1440
  - Application Engine handler 1438
  - clearing attachments 1444
  - content ID 1450
  - deleting attachments 1446
  - getting attachment properties 1451
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2893
  - methods *See Also* IBInfo class methods
  - properties *See Also* IBInfo class properties
  - setting attachment properties 1463
  - understanding 1438
- IBInfo class methods
  - AddAEAttribute 1438
  - AddAttachment 1440

- AddAttribute 1441
- AddContainerAttribute 1442
- ClearAEAttributes 1443
- ClearAttachments 1444
- ClearAttributes 1444
- ClearContainerAttributes 1445
- DeleteAEAttribute 1446
- DeleteAttachment 1446
- DeleteAttribute 1447
- DeleteContainerAttribute 1448
- GetAEAttributeName 1449
- GetAEAttributeValue 1449
- GetAttachmentContentID 1450
- GetAttachmentProperty 1451
- GetAttributeName 1453
- GetAttributeValue 1454
- GetContainerAttributeName 1454
- GetContainerAttributeValue 1455
- GetNumberOfAEAttributes 1456
- GetNumberOfAttributes 1456
- GetNumberOfContainerAttributes 1457
- GetTransactionIDforAE 1458
- InsertAEResponseAttributes 1459
- LoadConnectorProp 1459
- LoadConnectorPropFromNode 1460
- LoadConnectorPropFromRouting 1461
- LoadConnectorPropFromTrx 1462
- LoadRESTHeaders method 1462
- SetAttachmentProperty 1463
- IBInfo class properties
  - AppServerDomain 1465
  - CompressionOverride 1466
  - ConnectorOverride 1466
  - ConversationID 1467
  - DeliveryMode 1467
  - DestinationNode 1468
  - ExternalMessageID 1468
  - ExternalOperationName 1468
  - ExternalUserName 1468
  - ExternalUserPassword 1469
  - FinalDestinationNode 1469
  - FuturePublicationDateTime 1469
  - HTTPSessionId 1469
  - IBConnectorInfo 1469
  - InReplyToID 1470
  - MessageChannel 1470
  - MessageName 1470
  - MessageQueue 1471
  - MessageType 1471
  - MessageVersion 1471
  - NodeDN 1472
  - NonRepudiationID 1472
  - NumberOfAttachments 1472
  - OperationType 1472
  - OperationVersion 1473
  - OrigNode 1473
  - OrigProcess 1473
  - OrigTimeStamp 1473
  - OrigUser 1474
  - PublicationID 1474
  - RequestingNodeDescription 1474
  - RequestingNodeName 1474
  - ResponseAsAttachment 1474
  - SegmentsUnOrder 1475
  - SourceNode 1475
  - SyncServiceTimeout 1475
  - TransactionID 1476
  - UserName 1476
  - VisitedNodes 1476
  - WSA\_Action 1477
  - WSA\_FaultTo 1477
  - WSA\_MessageID 1477
  - WSA\_ReplyTo 1477
  - WSA\_To 1478
- IBInfo objects 1438
- IBInfo property 1395
- IBNode property
  - MCFGetMail class 1234
  - MCFInboundEmail class 1244
- IBOperationName property
  - Feed class 882
- IBOperations property
  - DataSource class 917
- IBSOTYPE\_ASYNC property
  - Utility class 976
- IBSOTYPE\_SYNC property
  - Utility class 976
- IBSOTYPE\_UNKNOWN property
  - Utility class 976
- IBUtil class
  - methods 348
  - understanding 348
- IBUtil class methods
  - GetBPELConsoleUrl 348
  - GetBPELDomain 349
  - GetmessageId 350
  - GetNode 350
  - GetNumberOfRoutings 351
  - GetStatus 351
  - GetTransactionId 352
- IBUtil constructor 340
- IconOnlySelectedQuadrantStyle property 632
- ICONURL\_FEED\_A property
  - Utility class 976
- ICONURL\_FEED\_IA property
  - Utility class 976
- ID property 25, 625
  - DataSource class 917
  - DataSourceParameter class 927
  - DataSourceParameterValue class 933
  - DataSourceSetting class 939
  - Feed class 882
  - FeedDoc class 1003
  - FeedEntry class 1017
- IgnoreInvalidId property 1100
- IgnoreRelFldOutput property
  - CONQRSMGR class 769
- ImageFileLowerLeftX property 332
- ImageFileLowerLeftY property 332
- ImageFile property 331
- ImageFileUpperRightX property 332
- ImageFileUpperRightY property 332
- ImageHeight property 612, 613, 626
- ImageLocation property 612
- ImageMap property 534, 587
- ImageName property 2505
- imagesLocation property 1264
- implementing
  - feed request handlers 1019
- Importance property
  - MCFEmail class 1219
  - MCFOutboundEmail 1284
- Import function 228
- importing
  - application class names 209
  - BPEL classes 338

- class names in general 224
- connected query classes 756
- feed classes 859
- Import function 228
- mail classes 1192
- MCFMailStore class 1247
- Notification class 1557
- Notification classes 1550
- PeopleSoft Search Framework classes 1692
- PrcsApi class 2059
- security authorization classes 2357
- universal queue classes 2615
- import statements
  - CONQRSMGR class 756
  - DataSource class 904
  - DataSourceParameter class 920
  - DataSourceSetting class 935
  - Feed class 860
  - FeedDoc class 992
  - FeedEntry class 1007
  - FeedFactory class 886
  - SearchCategory class 1711
  - SEC\_PROFILE class 793
  - Utility class 943
  - UTILITY class 794
- IMPresence property 613
- IMRefreshInterval property 614
- Inactive property
  - AnalyticGrid class 167
- InBoundPublish method 1374, 1427
- Incoming Business Interlink class
  - methods
    - See Also* Incoming Business Interlink class
    - methods
  - properties
    - See Also* Incoming Business Interlink
    - properties, Incoming Business Interlink
    - class properties
- Incoming Business Interlink class methods
  - AddAttribute 407
  - AddComment 408
  - AddProcessInstruction 409
  - AddText 411
  - CreateElement 412
  - GenXMLString 413
  - GetAttributeName 414
  - GetAttributeValue 415
  - GetNode 416
  - ParseXMLString 417
  - using 359
- Incoming Business Interlink class properties
  - AttributeCount 418
  - ChildNodeCount 419
  - NodeName 420
  - NodeType 420
  - NodeValue 421
  - using 359
- INCREMENTALOPTION\_NO property
  - Utility class 977
- INCREMENTALOPTION\_YES property
  - Utility class 977
- IncrementalView property 2692
- Indexes property 2672
- indexing
  - BuildSearchIndex method 2668
  - GetSearchIndexes method 2666
  - Indexes property 2672
  - IndexName property 2673
  - search indexes *See Also* search indexes
- IndexName property 2673
- Index property 2784
- IndirectionMethod property 2602
- InError property 1541
- InitExisting property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 783
- InitializeConversationId property 1395
- Init method 1656
- InitNew property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 784
- InputRowset method 355, 400
- InReplyToID property 1470
- InsertAEResponseAttributes method
  - IBInfo class 1459
- InsertCDATASection method 2770
- InsertChildLeaf method 2522
- InsertChildNode method 2523
- InsertChildRecord method 2524
- InsertComment method 2771
- InsertDynChildLeaf method 2525
- InsertDynSib method 2494
- InsertElement method 2773
- InsertElementNS method 2774
- InsertEnabled property 2343
- InsertEntityReference method 2775
- InsertFolderItem method
  - Favorite collection 1983
- InsertItem method
  - AssignedPagelet collection 1930
  - Attribute collection 1886
  - Collection class 841
  - Component Interface class 694
  - Content Reference collection 1880
  - Data collection 724, 1533
  - DynamicCategory collection 1943
  - Favorite collection 1984
  - Folder collection 1858
  - NodeTemplate collection 1839
  - PageletCategory collection 1953
  - Pagelet collection 1964
  - PermissionValue collection 1892
  - RolePermissionValue collection 1897
  - Search Language collection 2701
  - SearchRecordField collection 2696
  - Search Schedule collection 2705
  - Search Start Options collection 2716
  - SelectedPagelet collection 1978
  - TabDefinition collection 1925
  - UserTab collection 1972
- Insert method 2268
- InsertNode method 2776
- InsertOptProbInst function 1599, 1619
- InsertProcessInstruction method 2778
- InsertRoot method 2558
- InsertRow method 2326
- InsertSib method
  - Leaf class 2495
  - Node class 2526
- InsertSibRecord method 2526
- InsertText method 2779
- insertXMPPServerUserData method
  - MCFIMSingleButton class 1332
- INSTALLATION table 1061
- instanceid property 1581
- InstanceID property
  - WSWorklistEntry class 1588
- instance variables

- creating public properties 213
  - declaring private 198
  - declaring private in application classes 217
  - overriding properties 214
  - passing as function arguments 207
  - running constructors 204
- instantiating
  - SearchQuery objects 1692
- instant messaging
  - adding users 1325
  - checking user status 1325
  - MCF IM classes *See Also* MCF IM classes
  - removing users 1329
  - supported networks 1323
- Instruction property 1568
- instselecteddtm property 1581
- inststatus property 1582
- insttimeoutddtm property 1582
- instworkddtm property 1582
- IntBroker
  - class *See Also* IntBroker class
  - objects 1411
- IntBroker class
  - list of methods and returns 2892
  - list of variables and returns 2892
  - methods *See Also* IntBroker class methods
  - understanding 1411
- IntBroker class methods
  - Cancel 1412
  - ConnectorRequest 1413
  - ConnectorRequestUrl 1414
  - DeleteOrphanedSegments 1415
  - GetArchData 1416
  - GetArchIBInfoData 1417
  - GetIBInfodata 1417
  - GetIBTransactionIDforAE 1418
  - GetMessage 1419
  - GetMessageErrors 1420
  - GetMsgSchema 1421
  - GetSyncIBInfoData 1422
  - GetSyncLogData 1423
  - GetURL method 1424
  - InBoundPublish 1427
  - IsOperationActive 1427
  - MsgSchemaExists 1428
  - Publish 1429
  - Resubmit 1430
  - SetMessageError 1432
  - SetStatus 1433
  - SwitchAsyncEventUserContext method 1434
  - SyncRequest method 1435
  - Update 1436
  - UpdateXmlDoc 1437
- IntBroker objects 1411
- Interface language construct 229
- integration
  - API Repository 234
  - Business Interlink class 353
  - Component Interface classes 683
  - Integration Broker 1204
- Integration Broker 1204
- Integration Broker BPEL classes
  - See* BPEL classes
- InteractiveEnd property 587
- InteractiveMode property 719
- InteractiveMove property 588
- InteractiveProgress property 588
- InteractiveStart property 588
- interfaces
  - component *See Also* Component Interface
  - declaring public external 193
  - implementing 203
  - PeopleCode 202
  - understanding 203
- InternalURL property 2643
- InvalidAddresses property 1284
- IsActive property
  - Message class 1396
  - PhysicalQueue class 2643
- IsAltKey property 1042
- IsAttachment property
  - MCFBodyPart class 1216
  - SeachRecordField class 2698
- IsAuditFieldAdd property 1042
- IsAuditFieldChg property 1043
- IsAuditFieldDel property 1043
- IsAuthenticationReqd property
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1285
  - SMTPSession class 1300
- IsAutoUpdate property 1043
- IsBranched property
  - Node class 2541
  - Tree class 2580
- IsBulkLoadTruncation property 1397
- IsChanged property
  - Collection class 843
  - Compound class 835
  - CONQRSMGR class 770
  - Field class 1043
  - Leaf class 2505
  - Node class 2541
  - Primitive class 827
  - Record class 2283
  - Row class 2298
  - Tree class 2580
- IsCollection property
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection objects 734
  - PropertyInfo object 1524
- IsCreatedViaWebService 1582
- iScript classes
  - Cookie *See Also* Cookie class
  - creating web libraries 1143
  - Request *See Also* Request class
  - Response *See Also* Response class
  - returns 2871
  - scope 1149
  - system variables 2871
  - understanding 1141
  - URLs vs. URIs 1143
- iScripts
  - adding security 1144
  - avoiding Java applets/browser plug-ins 1146
  - classes *See Also* iScript classes
  - creating 1143
  - creating charts 680
  - generating charts 432
  - handling errors 1149
  - objects 1150
  - understanding 1141
  - using styles/stylesheets 1146
  - viewing 1146
  - when to use 1145
- isCurrentUserAdmin method
  - DataSource class 912
- isCurrentUserAuthorized method
  - DataSource class 912

- IsCut property
  - Leaf class 2506
  - Node class 2541
- IsDateRangeEdit property 1044
- IsDebugMode property
  - CONQRSMGR class 770
- IsDefault property 1825
- IsDeleted property
  - Leaf class 2506
  - Node class 2541
  - Record class 2283
  - Row class 2299
- IsDelta property 1397
- IsDeployed property
  - SearchCategory class 1712
- IsDescKey property 1044
- IsDomainNameValid method 1258
- IsDomainRestricted property 2718
- IsDragable property 632
- IsDrillable property 534, 589
- IsDuplicate method
  - SearchResult class 1749
- IsDuplKey property 1044
- IsEditError property
  - Message class 1398
  - Record class 2284
  - Row class 2299
  - Rowset class 2344
- IsEditTable property 1044
- IsEditXlat property 1045
- IsEmailServerAvailable method 1259
- IsEmpty property 1399
- IsError property 1100
- IsFolderNavigation property 1819
- IsFolder property 1981
- IsFromSearchField property 1045
- IsHideActionBar property 1919
- IsHideMinimize property 1959
- IsHostRestricted property 2718
- IsInBuf property 1045
- IsInitialized property
  - Collection class 843
  - Compound class 836
  - Primitive class 827
- IsInit property
  - CONQRSMGR class 770
- IsInserted property
  - Leaf class 2506
  - Node class 2541
- IsKey property 1046
- IsLayoutLocked property 1919
- IsListItem property 1046
- IsLocal property
  - Message class 1399
  - Node class 1825
  - Portal class 1833
- IsMinimized property 1975
- IsMobile property
  - Content Reference class 1868
  - ContentReference links 1905
  - Folder class 1848
- IsModelActive OptInterface class methods 1677
- IsNewAndNeverSaved method 1512
- IsNewFileId property 1101
- IsNew method 1511
- IsNew property 2300
- IsNotUsed property 1046
- IsNull property
  - XmlDoc class 2746
  - XmlNode class 2784
- IsOkToSendPartial property 1285
- IsOpen property
  - AESection class 11
  - File class 1102
  - SQL class 2442
  - Tree class 2581
- IsOperationActive method 1427
- IsOperationActive property 1400
- IsParts property 1400
- IsPartsStructured property 1400
- IsPeerReference property 1525
- IsPlainImage property 535, 589
- IsPrompt property 2204
- IsPublic property
  - CONQRSMGR class 771
- IsQueryTree property 2581
- IsReadOnly property 734
- IsReferenceUnresolved property 2467
- IsRefToParent property 1525
- IsRenameable property 1920
- IsRequest property 1401
- IsRequired property 1047
  - Collection class 844
  - Compound class 836
  - Primitive class 828
- IsReturnReceiptReqd property 1285
- IsRichTextEnabled property 1047
- IsRoot property 2542
- IsSameAs method 1512
- IsSearchItem property 1047
- IsSet method
  - ListViewAttrs class 1535
  - PeerDefaultAttributes class 1543
  - PropertyAttrs class 1539
- IsSimpleApplicationProperty property 1525
- IsSourceNodeExternal property 1401
- IsStructure property 1401
- IsSystem property 1047
- IsSystemProperty property 1526
- IsThroughSearchField property 1047
- IsUseDefaultLabel property 1048
- IsUserSorted method 2327
- IsValidOptProbInst function 1621
- IsValid property
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 91
  - Tree class 2581
- IsVerityField property 2699
- IsVersionChanged property 2582
- IsVirtual property 107
- IsVisible property
  - Content Reference class 1868
  - ContentReference links 1905
  - Folder class 1848
- IsWholeTree property 2582
- IsWordIndex property 2699
- IsXlatExpression property 2198
- IsYAxisInteger property 535
- IsYesNo property 1048
- ItemByAlias method 2153
- ItemByExpNum method 2160
- ItemByKeys method 725
- ItemByLabel method 1985
- ItemByNameAndAlias method 2159
- ItemByName method
  - AssignedPagelet collection 1931
  - Attribute collection 1887



- AvailableCategory collection 1935
- AvailablePagelet collection 1939
- ClassInfo collection 248
- Content Reference collection 1881
- DynamicCategory collection 1943
- Folder collection 1859
- MethodInfo collection 251
- Namespaces collection 245
- Node collection 1828
- NodeTemplate collection 1839
- PageletCategory collection 1953
- Pagelet collection 1965
- PermissionValue collection 1893
- Portal collection 1834
- PropertyInfo collection 254
- Query collection 2098
- QueryCriteria collection 2174
- QueryDBRecord collection 2221
- QueryDBRecordField collection 2227
- QueryExpression collection 2195
- Query Metadata collection 2211
- QueryPrompt collection 2237
- QueryRecordHierarchy collection 2206
- RemoteNode collection 1830
- RolePermissionValue collection 1897
- SearchField collection 2683
- SearchFieldCollection class 1721
- SearchIndex collection 2686
- Search Language collection 2701
- SearchRecordField collection 2696
- Search Schedule collection 2705
- Search Start Options collection 2716
- SelectedPagelet collection 1978
- TabDefinition collection 1925
- UserTab collection 1973
- ItemBySelNum method 2136
- Item method
  - Bindings collection 242
  - CI collection 1528
  - ClassInfo collection 247
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection 732
  - Component Interface collection 698
  - Data collection 725, 1531
  - Level collection 2510
  - MethodInfo collection 250
  - Namespaces collection 244
  - PortalRegistry collection 1822
  - PropertyInfo collection 254
  - PropertyInfoCollection class 1521
  - PSMessages collection 2381
  - Query collection 2098
  - QueryCriteria collection 2173
  - QueryDBRecord collection 2221
  - QueryDBRecordField collection 2227
  - QueryExpression collection 2194
  - QueryField collection 2159
  - QueryList class 2202
  - Query Metadata collection 2210
  - QueryPrompt collection 2237
  - QueryRecord collection 2152
  - QueryRecordHierarchy collection 2206
  - QuerySelect collection 2136
  - SearchFieldCollection class 1721
  - SearchResult collection 2679
  - SearchResultCollection class 1755
- ItemNum property 727

## J

- JAR files 1176
- Java
  - applets 1146
  - calling application classes 1184
  - class *See Also* Java class
  - classes delivered with PeopleTools 1176
  - creating objects *See Also* Java objects
  - custom classes 1176
  - debugging 1188
  - functions *See Also* Java functions
  - JAR files 1176
  - Java Debugging Environment (JDB) 1188
  - Java Runtime Environment (JRE) 1176
  - managing states 1178
  - mapping PeopleCode types 1184
  - packages delivered with PeopleTools 1176
  - setting up the system for 1176
  - supported version 1176
  - third-party classes 1176
- Java applets 1146
- Java class
  - arrays 1187
  - calling PeopleCode 1180
  - copying data 1187
  - Func 1181
  - garbage collector 1187
  - getting system classes 1180
  - handling errors 1188
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2875
  - Name 1181
  - SysCon 1181
  - SysVar 1181
  - understanding 1175
  - using PeopleCode functions 1186
- Java Debugging Environment (JDB) 1188
- Java functions
  - error handling 1188
  - understanding 1175
- Java objects
  - creating 1179
  - declaring/scope 1189
- Java Runtime Environment (JRE) 1176
- JDB 1188
- JobName property 2046
- jobs
  - defining 2014
  - displaying items 2026
  - displaying status 2027
  - JobName property 2046
  - jobsets 2014
  - scheduling with item changes 2057
  - scheduling without item changes 2056
- jobsets
  - displaying items 2026
  - displaying status 2027
  - scheduling 2033
  - understanding 2014
- join2D method
  - Utility class 955
- JoinAlias property 2156
- JoinFieldName property 2156
- join method
  - Utility class 954
- Join method 268

## joins

- AllowAnyJoin property 2216
- JoinAlias property 2156
- JoinFieldName property 2156
- JoinType property 2156
- MaxJoins property 2219

JoinType property 2156

JRE 1176

**K**

KeyBranchName property 2583

KeyEffDt property 2583

KeyName property

Tree class 2583

Tree Structure class 2603

Key property

CompIntfPropInfoCollection objects 734

SearchResult class 2681

## keys

CompIntfPropInfoCollection Key property 734

Get/Set keywords 215

SearchResult class Key property 2681

setting for a Component Interface 686

KeySetId property 2583

KeyUserKeyValue property 2584

KnowledgeBase property 2674

**L**

LabelColumns method

Grid class 1131

LabelImage property 1049

LabelLong property 735

Label property

AnalyticGrid class 167

AttributeValue class 1883

Content Reference class 1869

ContentReference links 1906

Favorite class 1981

Field class 1048

Folder class 1848

Grid class 1135

GridColumn class 1137

ListViewAttrs class 1537

PageletCategory class 1948

Pagelet class 1959

PeerDefaultAttributes class 1545

PropertyAttrs class 1541

TabDefinition class 1920

UserTab class 1969

## labels

chart considerations 433

LabelShort property 735

LangCount property 2243

language\_cd property 1560

LanguageCd property

ProcessRequest class 2046

Search Language class 2703

LanguageCD property

RegionalSettings class 2389

language constructs, application class

*See* application class language constructs

## Language property

Agent class 2630

MCFInboundEmail class 1244

NotificationAddress class 1564

NotificationTemplate class 1569

SearchQuery class 1735, 2674

Task class 2650

## languages

Agent class Language property 2630

application class language constructs

*See Also* application class language constructs

MapLanguageCd property 2703

NotificationAddress class Language property 1564

Notification class language\_cd property 1560

NotificationTemplate class Language property 1569

ProcessRequest class LanguageCd property 2046

RegionalSettings LanguageCD property 2389

related languages for a Component Interface 690

searches *See Also* Search Language

SearchIndex class Language property 2689

Search Language class LanguageCd property 2703

SearchQuery class Language property 2674

setting for email 1202

setting for queries 2079

Task class Language property 2650

Languages property 2689

LastChildLeaf property 2542

LastChildNode property 2542

LastExecDtTm property 2215

Last property 2511

LastPubDTTM property

Feed class 883

LastSQLErrorCode property 2127

LastSyncDateTime property 2467

LastSyncRowCount property 2467

LastUpdatedBy property

CONQRSMGR class 771

LastUpdateDTTM property

CONQRSMGR class 771

LastUpdDtm property 2127

LastUpdDTTM property

Feed class 883

LastUpdOprId property 2128

LastUpdOprID property

Feed class 883

LastUrl property

FeedDoc class 1003

LaunchASyncBPPELProcess method 345

LaunchSyncBPPELProcess method 346

LayoutBehavior property

AssignedPagelet class 1927

AvailablePagelet class 1937

TabDefinition class 1920

## leaf

ChildLeafCount property 2537

class *See Also* Leaf class

FindLeaf method 2555

FirstChildLeaf property 2539

InsertChildLeaf method 2522

InsertDynChildLeaf method 2525

LastChildLeaf property 2542

- LeafCount property 2584
- LeafExists method 2558
- LeafImageName property 2584
- LeafOnClipboard property 2584
- objects 2490
- Leaf class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 3012
  - methods *See Also* Leaf class methods
  - properties *See Also* Leaf class properties
  - understanding 2490
- Leaf class methods
  - Cut 2491
  - Delete 2491
  - DeleteByRange 2492
  - GenABNMenuElement 2493
  - GenABNMenuElementWithImage 2493
  - InsertDynSib 2494
  - InsertSib 2495
  - LoadABNChart 2496
  - LoadABNChartOrdered 2497
  - MoveAsChild 2498
  - MoveAsChildByName 2499
  - MoveAsSib 2500
  - MoveAsSibByRange 2501
  - PasteSib 2501
  - RefreshDescription 2502
  - UpdateRanges 2503
- Leaf class properties
  - Description 2504
  - DisplayLevelNumber 2504
  - Dynamic 2504
  - HasNextSib 2505
  - HasPrevSib 2505
  - ImageName 2505
  - IsChanged 2505
  - IsCut 2506
  - IsDeleted 2506
  - IsInserted 2506
  - NextSib 2506
  - Parent 2507
  - PrevSib 2507
  - RangeFrom 2507
  - RangeTo 2508
  - TreeBranchName 2508
  - TreeEffDt 2508
  - TreeName 2508
  - TreeSetId 2508
  - TreeUserKeyValue 2509
- LeafCount property 2584
- LeafExists method 2558
- LeafImageName property 2584
- Leaf objects 2490
- LeafOnClipboard property 2584
- LegendMaxEntries property 536
- LegendPosition property 536, 590, 614, 633
- LegendStyle property 537, 590, 614
- LegendTopSpace property 614
- Length property
  - ColumnNumber class 2168
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection objects 735
  - QueryDBRecordField class 2234
  - QueryExpression class 2198
- Len property 285
- Level class
  - list of properties, returns 3014
  - methods 2512
  - properties *See Also* Level class properties
  - understanding 2512
- Level class methods 2512
- Level class properties
  - AllValuesAudit 2513
  - Description 2513
  - Name 2513
  - Number 2513
  - TreeBranchName 2514
  - TreeEffDt 2514
  - TreeName 2514
  - TreeSetId 2514
  - TreeUserKeyValue 2514
- Level collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 3013
  - methods *See Also* Level collection methods
  - properties 2511
  - understanding 2509
- Level collection methods
  - Add 2509
  - Item 2510
  - Remove 2510
- Level collection properties 2511
- LevelComponent property 2603
- LevelCount property 2585
- LevelMenuBar property 2604
- LevelMenuItem property 2604
- LevelMenu property 2603
- LevelNumber property 2543
- Level objects 2512
- LevelPage property 2604
- Level property
  - QueryRecordHierarchy class 2209
  - Rowset class 2344
- levels
  - BranchLevel property 2577
  - class *See Also* Level class
  - collection *See Also* Level collection
  - LevelComponent property 2603
  - LevelCount property 2585
  - LevelMenuBar property 2604
  - LevelMenuItem property 2604
  - LevelMenu property 2603
  - LevelNumber property 2543
  - LevelPage property 2604
  - Levels property 2585
  - LevelUse property 2585
  - objects 2512
  - ParentLevel property 2588
  - QueryRecordHierarchy class Level property 2209
  - Rowset class Level property 2344
- Levels property 2585
- LevelUse property 2585
- licensing
  - Verity/AllHTTPS property 2709
- lights-out mode
  - showing application messages 1610
  - understanding 1599
- LimitUnapproved property 2219
- LineType property 537
- Link class
  - list of properties, returns 2979
  - properties 1914
  - understanding 1914
- Link class properties 1914
- Link collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2979
  - methods 1912
  - properties 1913

- understanding 1912
- Link collection methods
  - First 1913
  - Next 1913
- Link collection properties 1913
- LinkDepth property 2710
- link objects 1914
- links
  - class *See Also* Link class
  - collection *See Also* Links collection
  - content reference
    - See Also* content reference links
  - creating 1861
  - Links property 1869
- LinksObjectName property 1914
- LinksObjectType property 1914
- LinksPortalName property 1915
- Links property 1869
- LINKTYPE\_FIRST property
  - Utility class 977
- LINKTYPE\_LAST property
  - Utility class 978
- LINKTYPE\_NEXT property
  - Utility class 978
- LINKTYPE\_PREVIOUS property
  - Utility class 978
- ListViewAttrs class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 3032
  - methods 1535
  - objects 1535
  - properties
    - See Also* ListViewAttrs class properties
  - understanding 1498, 1535
- ListViewAttrs class methods 1535
- ListViewAttrs class properties
  - DetailViewLabel 1536
  - Label 1537
  - ListViewLabel 1537
  - Visible 1538
- ListViewLabel property 1537
- LoadABNChart method
  - Leaf class 2496
  - Node class 2527
- LoadABNChartOrdered method
  - Leaf class 2497
  - Node class 2528
- LoadConnectorPropFromNode method 1460
- LoadConnectorPropFromRouting method 1461
- LoadConnectorPropFromTrx method 1462
- LoadConnectorProp method 1459
- LoadData method 164
- loadFromTemplate method
  - Feed class 865
- LoadIBContent method 2741
- LoadLibrary method 807
- load method
  - Feed class 864
- Load method 21
- LoadRESTHeaders method 1462
- LoadXMLPartString method 1375
- LoadXMLString method 1376
- Locale property
  - PDFMerger class 325
- LocalName property 2784
- local variables
  - referencing with PortalRegistry objects 1788
  - supporting for mobile PeopleCode 1501
  - using in catch clauses 848

- Location property 2690
- LockOwner property 2586
- LockStatus property 2586
- LockTree method 2559
- logging
  - errors for query classes 2079
  - errors for tree classes 2482
  - errors for Verity search classes 2663
  - portal registry classes errors 1773
  - subscription PeopleCode errors 2368
- Logical property 2189
- LogicalQueue class
  - list of properties, returns 2935
  - properties 2637
  - understanding 2637
- LogicalQueue constructor 2620
- LogicalQueueID property
  - LogicalQueue class 2637
  - PhysicalQueue class 2643
- LogicalQueue property 2638
- logical queues
  - class *See Also* LogicalQueue class
  - GetLogicalQueue method 2654
  - LogicalQueue constructor 2620
  - MCFFactory class 2638
  - PhysicalQueue class LogicalQueueID property 2643
- Logo property
  - FeedDoc class 1004
- LogoutURL property 1160
- LongDescription property 2128
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 91
  - DataSource class 917
- LongName property
  - ColumnNumber class 2168
  - DataSourceSetting class 939
  - QueryDBRecordField class 2234
- LongTranslateValue property 1050
- LookupTableName property 2234
- LParenLvl property 2189
- LTrim property 2443

## M

- mail
  - classes *See Also* mail classes
  - creating objects 1193
  - servers 1197
- mail classes
  - constructors 1205
  - creating an email from rich text editor output, example 1311
  - creating email and overriding SMTP settings, example 1305
  - creating email attachments specifying a URL, example 1319
  - creating email with attachments, example 1317
  - creating HTML email, example 1306
  - creating HTML email with images, example 1309
  - creating mail objects 1193
  - creating multipart email with text and HTML parts, example 1307
  - creating multiple email messages, example 1321

- creating text email, example 1304
- examples 1304
- importing 1192
- list of constructors, methods, properties, and returns 2875
- list of constructors and returns 2875
- MCFBodyPart class
  - See Also* MCFBodyPart class
- MCFEmail class *See Also* MCFEmail class
- MCFGetMail class
  - See Also* MCFGetMail class
- MCFInboundEmail
  - See Also* MCFInboundEmail class
- MCFMailStore
  - See Also* MCFMailStore class
- MCFMailUtil *See Also* MCFMailUtil class
- MCFMultiPart *See Also* MCFMultiPart class
- MCFOutboundEmail
  - See Also* MCFOutboundEmail class
- scope/data types 1192
- sending an email with authentication, example 1321
- understanding 1191
- using 1193
- using an SSL connection to send email, example 1322
- mail objects, creating 1193
- MailServer property 1234
- mail servers
  - deleting email 1230
  - double-downloading email 1199
  - retrieving batch email 1204
  - retrieving email 1197
  - understanding errors 1204
- MainTitleOrient property 538
- MainTitle property 538, 591, 615, 633
- MainTitleStyle property 538, 591, 615, 633
- ManagerInfo property 2392
- MapBufRowToUserSortRow method 2328
- MapLanguageCd property 2703
- MapUserSortRowToBufRow method 2329
- MarkDuplicates property
  - SearchQuery class 1735
- Market property 1569
- MaxAge property 1173
  - FeedDoc class 1004
  - FeedEntry class 1017
- MaxDefinedDecimalLength property
  - Primitive class 828
- MaxDefinedLength property
  - Primitive class 828
- MaxDelta property 91
- MaxDropdownDisplayItem property 615
- MaxEntries property
  - FeedDoc class 1004
- MaximumNumberOfFacetValues property
  - SearchQuery class 1736
- MaxInTreeCriteria property 2219
- MaxIterations property 92
- MaxJoins property 2219
- MaxRowsPerQuery property
  - CONQRSMGR class 771
- MaxRowsToFetch property 2219
- MaxSlateDisplayNode property 616
- MaxUnapprovedRows property 2220
- MCFBodyPart class
  - constructor 1205
  - list of methods, properties, and returns 2875
  - methods
    - See Also* MCFBodyPart Class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* MCFBodyPart Class properties
  - properties and returns 2876
  - understanding 1206
- MCFBodyPart class methods
  - GetHeader 1208
  - GetHeaderCount 1208
  - GetHeaderName 1209
  - GetHeaderNames 1210
  - GetHeaderValues 1210
  - GetUnparsedHeaders 1211
- MCFBodyPart Class methods
  - AddHeader 1207
  - SetAttachmentContent 1212
- MCFBodyPart class properties
  - AttachmentURL 1213
  - Charset 1214
  - ContentType 1214
  - Description 1214
  - Disposition 1215
  - Filename 1215
  - FilePath 1215
  - FilePathType 1216
  - IsAttachment 1216
  - MultiPart 1216
  - Text 1217
- MCFEmail class
  - properties
    - See Also* MCFEmail class properties
  - understanding 1217
- MCFEmail class properties
  - BCC 1218
  - BounceTo 1218
  - CC 1218
  - From 1218
  - Importance 1219
  - Priority 1219
  - Recipients 1220
  - RefIDs 1220
  - ReplyIDs 1220
  - ReplyTo 1220
  - Sender 1221
  - Sensitivity 1221
  - Subject 1221
  - Text 1221
- MCFFactory
  - class
    - See Also* MCFFactory class, MCFFactory class
  - objects 2613
- MCFFactory class
  - hierarchy 2613
  - list of properties, returns 2935
  - properties 2638
  - understanding 2638
- MCFFactory class properties 2638
- MCFFactory constructor 2620
- MCFFactory objects 2613
- MCFGetMail class
  - constructor 1206
  - error codes 1204
  - list of methods, properties, and returns 2877
  - methods
    - See Also* MCFGetMail class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* MCFGetMail class properties

- understanding 1197
- MCFGetMail class methods
  - CreateQuarantineFolder 1222
  - errors 1204
  - GetCount 1222
  - GetEmailCount 1223
  - ReadAllEmailHeadersWithAttach 1224
  - ReadEmails 1225
  - ReadEmailsWithAttach 1226
  - ReadEmailsWithUID 1227
  - ReadEmailWithAttach 1228
  - ReadHeaders 1229
  - RemoveEmail 1230
  - RemoveEmails 1231
  - SetMCFEmail 1232
- MCFGetMail class properties
  - AttachmentRoot 1233
  - ContentTypes 1233
  - ErrorCount 1233
  - IBNode 1234
  - MailServer 1234
  - Password 1235
  - QuarantineCount 1235
  - QuarantineFolder 1235
  - Status 1236
  - UserID 1236
- MCF IM classes
  - about 1323
  - lists of functions, methods, properties, and returns 2885
  - MCFIMSingleButton class constructor 1333
- MCFIMInfo
  - objects 1324
- MCFIMInfo class
  - about 1323
  - methods 1325
  - using 1323
- MCFIMInfo class methods
  - AddUser 1325
  - CheckAll 1325
  - GetAdditionalUserInfo 1326
  - GetErrorImageName 1326
  - GetLaunchURL 1328
  - GetOffLineImageName 1327
  - GetOnlineImageName 1327
  - GetStatus 1329
  - GetUnknownImageName 1328
  - RemoveUser 1329
- MCFIMInfo objects 1324
- MCFIMSingleButton class
  - about 1324
  - methods 1330
  - properties 1334
- MCFIMSingleButton class methods
  - constructor 1333
  - generateHTML 1330
  - generateJavaScript 1332
  - insertXMPPServerUserData 1332
  - MCFIMSingleButton 1333
  - updateXMPPServerUserData 1333
- MCFIMSingleButton class properties
  - hideDelay 1334
- MCFIMSingleButton method
  - MCFIMSingleButton class 1333
- MCFInboundEmail class
  - list of methods, properties, and returns 2878
  - methods
    - See Also* MCFInboundEmail class methods
  - understanding 1237
- MCFInboundEmail class methods
  - DumpToFile 1237
  - GetAttachments 1238
  - GetFrom 1239
  - GetParts 1239
  - GetSender 1240
  - ReadFromDatabase 1241
  - SaveToDatabase 1241
- MCFInboundEmail class properties
  - AttachList 1242
  - AttachSizes 1242
  - DttmReceived 1243
  - DttmSaved 1243
  - DttmSent 1243
  - IBNode 1244
  - Language 1244
  - MessageID 1244
  - NotifyCC 1244
  - NotifyTo 1245
  - OffsetReceived 1245
  - OffsetSent 1245
  - Server 1246
  - Size 1246
  - Status 1246
  - UID 1246
  - User 1246
- MCF mail classes *See* mail classes
- MCFMailStore class
  - constructor 1206
  - importing 1247
  - list of methods and returns 2880
  - methods
    - See Also* MCFMailStore class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* MCFMailStore class properties
  - understanding 1247
- MCFMailStore class methods
  - AuthorizeEmailAttach 1247
  - DeleteEmail 1248
  - RetrieveEmail 1249
  - StoreEmail 1250
- MCFMailUtil class
  - list of methods, properties, and returns 2880
  - methods
    - See Also* MCFMailUtil class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* MCFMailUtil class properties
  - understanding 1251
- MCFMailUtil class methods
  - DecodeText 1251
  - DecodeWord 1253
  - EncodeText 1254
  - EncodeWord 1255
  - GetErrorMsgParam 1257
  - IsDomainNameValid 1258
  - IsEmailServerAvailable 1259
  - ParseRichTextHtml 1260
  - ValidateAddress 1261
- MCFMailUtil class properties
  - badaddresses 1263
  - ErrorDescription 1263
  - ErrorDetails 1263
  - ErrorMsgParamsCount 1264
  - imagesLocation 1264
  - MessageNumber 1264
  - MessageSetNumber 1265

- MCFMultiPart class
  - list of methods, properties, and returns 2881
  - methods
    - See Also* MCFMultiPart class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* MCFMultiPart class properties
  - understanding 1265
- MCFMultiPart class methods
  - AddBodyPart 1265
  - GetBodyPart 1266
  - GetContentType 1267
  - GetCount 1267
- MCFMultiPart class properties
  - SubType 1268
- MCFOutboundEmail class
  - constructor 1206
  - list of methods, properties, and returns 2881
  - methods
    - See Also* MCFOutboundEmail class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* MCFOutboundEmail class methods
  - understanding 1268
- MCFOutboundEmail class methods
  - AddAttachment 1268
  - AddHeader 1269
  - GetErrorMsgParam 1271
  - GetHeader 1271
  - GetHeaderCount 1272
  - GetHeaderName 1273
  - GetHeaderNames 1273
  - GetHeaderValues 1274
  - Send 1274
  - SetSMTPParam 1276
- MCFOutboundEmail class properties
  - BackupSMTPServer 1277
  - BackupSMTPSSLClientCertAlias 1277
  - BackupSMTPSSLPort 1277
  - BackupSMTPUserName 1278
  - BackupSMTPUserPassword 1278
  - BackupSMTPUseSSL 1278
  - BCC 1279
  - BounceTo 1279
  - CC 1279
  - Charset 1279
  - ContentLanguage 1280
  - ContentType 1280
  - DefaultCharSet 1281
  - Description 1281
  - Disposition 1281
  - ErrorDescription 1282
  - ErrorDetails 1282
  - ErrorMsgParamsCount 1282
  - Filename 1283
  - FilePath 1283
  - FilePathType 1283
  - From 1284
  - Importance 1284
  - InvalidAddresses 1284
  - IsAuthenticationReqd 1285
  - IsOkToSendPartial 1285
  - IsReturnReceiptReqd 1285
  - MessageNumber 1286
  - MessageSetNumber 1286
  - MultiPart 1286
  - Priority 1287
  - Recipients 1287
  - RefIDs 1288
  - ReplyIDs 1288
  - ReplyTo 1288
  - ResultOfSend 1288
  - Sender 1289
  - Sensitivity 1289
  - SetSMTPParam 1277
  - SMTPPort 1290
  - SMTPServer 1290
  - SMTPSSLClientCertAlias 1290
  - SMTPSSLPort 1291
  - SMTPUserName 1291
  - SMTPUserPassword 1291
  - SMTPUseSSL 1292
  - StatusNotifyOptions 1292
  - StatusNotifyReturn 1293
  - Subject 1293
  - Text 1293
  - TimeToWaitForResult 1293
  - UsedDefaultConfig 1294
  - UsedPrimaryServer 1294
  - ValidSentAddresses 1294
  - ValidUnsentAddresses 1295
- Member property 150
- MemberReference class
  - creating 149
  - Dimension property 150
  - Member property 150
  - method 149
  - properties 150
- members
  - adding 26
  - getting 31
  - removing 35
- menus
  - DetailMenuBar property 2600
  - DetailMenuItem property 2600
  - DetailMenu property 2599
  - GUI/online processing 695
  - LevelMenuBar property 2604
  - LevelMenuItem property 2604
  - LevelMenu property 2603
  - NodeMenuBar property 2606
  - NodeMenuItem property 2607
  - NodeMenu property 2606
  - SourceMenu property 1562
  - using %Menu conditions 696
- MergePDFs method 324
- MessageBox function 1600
- MessageChannel property 1470
- Message class
  - list of methods, properties, and returns 2888
  - methods *See Also* Message class methods
  - properties *See Also* Message class properties
- message classes
  - content-based routing 1344
  - lists of functions, methods, properties, and returns 2887
  - message segments 1341
  - understanding 1335
- Message class methods
  - Clone method 1348
  - CopyPartRowset 1349
  - CopyRowsetDelta method 1351
  - CopyRowsetDeltaOriginal 1353
  - CopyRowset method 1350
  - CreateNextSegment 1356
  - DeleteSegment 1357

- ExecuteEdits method 1358
- FirstCorrelation method 1361
- GenXMLPartString 1362
- GenXMLString 1362
- GetContentString 1363
- GetDocument 1364
- GetPartAliasName 1365
- GetPartName 1366
- GetPartRowset 1367
- GetPartVersion 1367
- GetPartXMLDoc 1368
- GetQueryString 1369
- GetRowset 1370
- GetSegment 1371
- GetURIDocument method 1372
- GetURIResource method 1373
- GetXmlDoc 1373
- InBoundPublish 1374
- LoadXMLPartString 1375
- LoadXMLString 1376
- OverrideURIResource method 1376
- Publish method 1377
- SegmentRestart method 1379
- SetContentString method 1380
- SetEditTable method 1359, 1381
- SetQueryString method 1383
- SetStatus method 1384
- SetXmlDoc method 1385
- SyncRequest method 1386
- Update method 1388
- UpdateSegment 1389
- Message class properties
  - ActionName 1390
  - AliasName 1390
  - ChannelName 1390
  - Cookies 1391
  - CurrentSegment 1392
  - DefaultMessageVersion 1392
  - DoNotPubToNodeName 1393
  - GUID 1393
  - HTTPMethod property 1394
  - HTTPResponseCode property 1394
  - IBException 1395
  - IBInfo 1395
  - InitializeConversationId property 1395
  - IsActive 1396
  - IsBulkLoadTruncation 1397
  - IsDelta 1397
  - IsEditError 1398
  - IsEmpty 1399
  - IsLocal 1399
  - IsOperationActive 1400
  - IsParts 1400
  - IsPartsStructured 1400
  - IsRequest 1401
  - IsSourceNodeExternal 1401
  - IsStructure 1401
  - MessageDetail 1402
  - Name 1402
  - NRId 1402
  - OperationName 1402
  - OperationVersion 1403
  - ParentTransactionId 1403
  - PartCount 1403
  - PubID 1403
  - PubNodeName 1404
  - QueueName 1404
  - QueueSeqIf 1405
  - ResponseStatus 1405
  - SegmentContentTransfer property 1405
  - SegmentContentType property 1406
  - SegmentCount 1407
  - SegmentsByDatabase 1407
  - Size 1407
  - SubName 1408
  - SubQueueName 1409
  - SubscriptionProcessId 1409
  - TransactionId 1410
  - URIResourceIndex property 1410
  - Version 1411
- MessageDetail property 1402
- MessageID property 1244
- MessageName property 1470
- MessageNumber property
  - Exception class 853
  - Field class 1050
  - MCFMailUtil class 1264
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1286
  - PSMessages class 2383
- message objects
  - declaring/scope 1337
  - populating 1337
- Message property
  - Notification class 1560
  - ParseResult class 2678
- MessageQueue property 1471
- messages
  - copying parts 1349
  - determining parts 1400
  - determining structured parts 1400
  - generating XML part string 1362
  - getting part alias names 1365
  - getting part name 1366
  - getting part rowset 1367
  - getting part version 1367
  - getting XML 1368
  - part count 1403
  - populating parts 1375
- message schema
  - accessing 1421
  - verifying existence 1428
- message segments 1341
  - accessing 1371
  - count 1407
  - creating 1356
  - current 1392
  - deleting 1357
  - unordering 1475
  - updating 1389
  - writing to database 1407
- MessageSetNumber property 1286
  - Exception class 853
  - Field class 1051
  - MCFMailUtil class 1265
  - PSMessages class 2383
- MessageSeverity property 854
- Messages property
  - AnalyticInstance class 26
  - AnalyticModel class 36
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 92
  - CubeCollection class 51
- MessageType property
  - IBInfo class 1471
  - PSMessages class 2383
- MessageVersion property 1471
- messaging



- accessing/creating XML messages 2724
- content-based routing 1344
- CopyToPSFTMessage method 2731
- Exception class MessageNumber property 853
- Exception class MessageSetNumber property 853
- ExternalMessageID property 1468
- handlers 1336
- handling errors 1346
- MessageChannel property 1470
- message classes *See Also* message classes
- MessageName property 1470
- MessageNumber property 1050
- MessageQueue property 1471
- message segments 1341
- MessageSetNumber property 1051
- MessageSeverity property 854
- MessageType property 1471
- MessageVersion property 1471
- Notification class Message property 1560
- objects *See Also* message objects
- OPT\_CALL message 1600
- ParseResult class Message property 2678
- PSMessages *See Also* PSMessages
- PSMessagesMode property 2376
- PSMessages property 2376
- publishing/subscribing to partial records 1341
- request messages *See Also* request messages
- response messages
  - See Also* response messages
- rowset-based and nonrowset-based messages 1335
- sending detailed messages 1605
- SOAP 2400
- structured and unstructured messages 1335
- subscribing to character fields 1341
- messaging PeopleCode
  - deprecated methods and properties 3049
- metadata *See Also* RowsetCache class
  - Query class Metadata property 2128
  - Query Metadata *See Also* Query Metadata
  - using query metadata 2076
- metadata classes
  - analytic model 155
- Metadata property 2076, 2128
- MetaSQL property 2128
- Method function 230
- MethodInfo class
  - list of properties, returns 2949
  - properties 252
- MethodInfo collection
  - list of properties, returns 2949
  - methods 250
- MethodName property 2422
- MethodNode property 2422
- methods
  - AESection class
    - See Also* AESection class methods
  - Agent class 2626
  - AgentPhysQueueTasks class 2633
  - AnalyticGrid class 162
  - AnalyticInstance class 16
  - AnalyticModel class 26
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 59
  - AnalyticTypeDefn class 173
  - AnalyticTypeRecordDefn class 184
  - API instantiation 2374
  - Array class *See Also* Array class methods
  - AssignedPagelet collection
    - See Also* AssignedPagelet collection methods
  - assignment class 132
  - Attribute collection
    - See Also* Attribute collection methods
  - AvailableCategory collection
    - See Also* AvailableCategory collection methods
  - AvailablePagelet collection
    - See Also* AvailablePagelet collection methods
  - Bindings 243
  - Bindings collection 242
  - BPELUtil class 342
  - Business Interlink
    - See Also* Business Interlink methods
  - Chart class *See Also* Chart class methods
  - CI collection 1528
  - ClassInfo collection 247
  - comparison class 134
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection
    - See Also* CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection methods
  - Component Interface class
    - See Also* Component Interface class methods
  - Component Interface classes
    - See Also* Component Interface classes methods
  - Component Interface collection
    - See Also* Component Interface collection methods
  - constant class 137
  - constructors *See Also* constructors
  - Content Reference class
    - See Also* Content Reference class methods
  - Content Reference collection
    - See Also* Content Reference collection methods
  - ContentReference links 1900
  - Crypt class 806
  - cube class 139
  - CubeCollection class 36
  - CubeCollectionDefn class 108
  - CubeDefn class 98
  - Data collection
    - See Also* Data collection methods, Data collection methods
  - declaring abstract 202
  - declaring private 198, 225
  - declaring protected 194
  - defining for application classes 199
  - deprecated 3039, 3049
  - DynamicCategory collection
    - See Also* DynamicCategory collection methods
  - Exception class
    - See Also* Exception class methods
  - Favorite collection
    - See Also* Favorite collection methods
  - Field class *See Also* Field class methods
  - File class *See Also* File class methods
  - Folder class 1841
  - Folder collection
    - See Also* Folder collection methods

- FunctionCall class 146
- Gantt class *See Also* Gantt class methods
- Grid class 1128
- header comments 221
- IBConnectorInfo collection
  - See Also* IBConnectorInfo collection methods
- IBInfo class *See Also* IBInfo class methods
- IBUtil class 348
- Incoming Business Interlink class
  - See Also* Incoming Business Interlink class methods
- IntBroker class
  - See Also* IntBroker class methods
- interfaces 203
- Leaf class *See Also* Leaf class methods
- Level class 2512
- Level collection
  - See Also* Level collection methods
- Link collection 1912
- ListViewAttrs class 1535
- mapping deprecated functions to 3036
- MCFGetMail class
  - See Also* MCFGetMail class methods
- MCFIMInfo class 1325
- MCFIMSingleButton class 1330
- MCFMailStore
  - See Also* MCFMailStore class methods
- MCFMailUtil
  - See Also* MCFMailUtil class methods
- MCFMultiPart
  - See Also* MCFMultiPart class methods
- MCFOutboundEmail
  - See Also* MCFOutboundEmail class methods
- MemberReference class 149
- Message class
  - See Also* Message class methods
- Method function 230
- MethodInfo collection 250
- Mobile class *See Also* Mobile class methods
- Namespaces class 246
- Namespaces collection 244
- naming 208
- Node class *See Also* Node class methods
- Node collection
  - See Also* Node collection methods
- NodeTemplate collection
  - See Also* NodeTemplate collection methods
- Notification class 1557
- NotificationTemplate class
  - See Also* NotificationTemplate class methods
- Operation class 151
- OptBase callback 1647
- OptBase class
  - See Also* OptBase class methods
- OptEngine class
  - See Also* OptEngine class methods
- OptInterface class
  - See Also* OptInterface class methods
- OrganizerDefn class 125
- OrgChart class
  - See Also* OrgChart class methods
- PageletCategory class 1945
- PageletCategory collection
  - See Also* PageletCategory collection methods
- Pagelet class 1955
- Pagelet collection
  - See Also* Pagelet collection methods
- ParseResult collection 2676
- PeerDefaultAttributes class 1543
- PermissionValue collection
  - See Also* PermissionValue collection methods
- PhysicalQueue class 2639
- Portal class 1832
- Portal collection
  - See Also* Portal collection methods
- PortalRegistry class
  - See Also* PortalRegistry class methods
- PortalRegistry collection
  - See Also* PortalRegistry collection methods
- PostReport class
  - See Also* PostReport class methods
- PrCsApi class
  - See Also* PrCsApi class methods
- ProcessRequest class
  - See Also* ProcessRequest class methods
- PropertyAttrs class 1539
- PropertyInfo collection 253
- PropertyInfoCollection class 1521
- PSMessages collection
  - See Also* PSMessages collection methods
- Query class *See Also* Query class methods
- Query collection
  - See Also* Query collection methods
- QueryCriteria class
  - See Also* QueryCriteria class methods
- QueryCriteria collection
  - See Also* QueryCriteria collection methods
- QueryDBRecord class
  - See Also* QueryDBRecord class methods
- QueryDBRecord collection
  - See Also* QueryDBRecord collection methods
- QueryDBRecordField class
  - See Also* QueryDBRecordField class methods
- QueryDBRecordField collection
  - See Also* QueryDBRecordField collection methods
- QueryExpression collection
  - See Also* QueryExpression collection methods
- QueryField class
  - See Also* QueryField class methods
- QueryField collection
  - See Also* QueryField collection methods
- QueryList class
  - See Also* QueryList class methods
- Query Metadata collection
  - See Also* Query Metadata collection methods
- QueryPrompt collection
  - See Also* QueryPrompt collection methods
- QueryRecord class 2155
- QueryRecord collection
  - See Also* QueryRecord collection methods
- QueryRecordHierarchy collection
  - See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy collection methods
- QuerySelect class
  - See Also* QuerySelect methods

- QuerySelect collection
  - See Also* QuerySelect collection methods
- RatingBoxChart class
  - See Also* RatingBoxChart class methods
- Record class *See Also* Record class methods
- RemoteNode collection
  - See Also* RemoteNode collection methods
- Request class
  - See Also* Request class methods
- Response class methods
  - See Also* Response class methods
- RolePermissionValue collection
  - See Also* RolePermissionValue collection methods
- Row class *See Also* Row class methods
- Rowset class *See Also* Rowset class methods
- RuleDefn class 129
- SearchField collection
  - See Also* SearchField collection methods
- SearchIndex class 2688
- SearchIndex collection
  - See Also* SearchIndex collection methods
- Search Language collection
  - See Also* Search Language collection methods
- SearchQuery class
  - See Also* SearchQuery class methods
- SearchRecordField collection
  - See Also* SearchRecordField collection methods
- SearchResult collection 2679
- Search Schedule collection
  - See Also* Search Schedule collection methods
- Search Start Options collection
  - See Also* Search Start Options collection methods
- SelectedPagelet collection
  - See Also* SelectedPagelet collection methods
- self-referencing 210
- sending optimization status 1605
- Session class
  - See Also* Session class methods, 1502
- SMTPSession
  - See Also* SMTPSession class methods
- SOAPDoc class
  - See Also* SOAPDoc class methods
- SOAPDoc object Method section 2404
- SQL class *See Also* SQL class methods
- super-referencing 218
- SyncServer class
  - See Also* SyncServer class methods
- TabDefinition class 1915
- TabDefinition collection
  - See Also* TabDefinition collection methods
- Task class *See Also* Task class methods
- TaskList class 2651
- Tree class *See Also* Tree class methods
- Tree Structure class
  - See Also* Tree Structure class methods
- understanding 213
- understanding API Repository 234
- UserHomepage class 1967
- UserTab collection
  - See Also* UserTab collection methods
- using for collections
  - See Also* PeopleCode collections
- Util class 2653
- variable class 153
- Worklist class 1571
- WorklistEntry class
  - See Also* WorklistEntry class methods
- Methods property 249
- MIMEList property
  - Search FS Options class 2713
  - Search HTTP Options class 2710
- MIMEListType property
  - Search FS Options class 2714
  - Search HTTP Options class 2711
- MIMETYPE\_ATOM property
  - Utility class 979
- MIMETYPE\_OPML property
  - Utility class 979
- MIMETYPE\_XML property
  - Utility class 979
- MinmumDocumentsPerFacetValue property
  - SearchQuery class 1736
- mobile
  - classes *See Also* mobile classes
  - device 1490
  - events *See Also* mobile events
  - Mobile Agent *See Also* Mobile Agent
  - objects *See Also* mobile objects
  - pages *See Also* mobile pages
- Mobile Agent
  - detail views 1491
  - list views 1491
  - synchronization 2449, 2452
  - synchronization considerations 2471
  - understanding 1489
- mobile applications
  - system ID field name 2286
  - timestamp field name 2287
- Mobile class
  - list of deprecated functions, methods, properties, returns, variables 3029
  - methods *See Also* Mobile class methods
  - properties 1520
  - understanding 1498, 1503
- mobile classes
  - hierarchy 1494
  - list of deprecated functions, methods, properties, returns, variables 3029
  - ListViewAttrs *See Also* ListViewAttrs class
  - Mobile *See Also* Mobile class
  - PeerDefaultAttributes
    - See Also* PeerDefaultAttributes class
  - PropertyAttrs *See Also* PropertyAttrs class
  - PropertyInfo *See Also* PropertyInfo class
  - PropertyInfoCollection
    - See Also* PropertyInfoCollection class
  - understanding 1489
- Mobile class methods
  - Create 1503
  - Find 1504
  - Get 1505
  - GetName 1506
  - GetParent 1507
  - GetPeerDefaultAttributesByName 1507
  - GetPropertyAttrsByName 1508
  - GetPropertyByName 1509
  - GetPropertyInfoByName 1510
  - GetTopParent 1510
  - IsNew 1511
  - IsNewAndNeverSaved 1512

- IsSameAs 1512
- ReadBlobFromFile 1513
- Save 1514
- SetModified 1515
- SetPropertyByName 1516
- ValidateEnum 1517
- ValuesDifferFromLastSync 1518
- WasSaved 1519
- WriteBlobToFile 1519
- Mobile collections
  - CI collection *See Also* CI collection
  - Data collection *See Also* Data collection
- mobile device 1490
- mobile events
  - OnConflict 2453
  - OnGetDefinition 2473
  - OnGetProperty 2457
  - OnGetPropertyFilter 2458
  - OnSelect 2455
  - OnSetProperty 2458
  - OnValidate 2456
  - OnValidateSet 2472
  - understanding 1493, 2453
  - using attachment events 2457
- mobile objects
  - declaring/scope 1501
  - hierarchy 1494
  - understanding 1493
- Mobile objects
  - understanding 1503
- mobile pages
  - understanding 1489
  - views 1491
- mobile PeopleCode
  - debugging 1498, 1499
  - functions 1547
  - handling errors 1500
  - PeopleCode classes 1546
  - Session class methods 1502
  - supported system variables 1546
  - supporting variables 1501
  - tracing 1500
- models
  - analytic type definitions, deleting 176
- MoreRowsAvailable property 2129
- MouseOverMsgNum property 1051
- MouseOverMsgSet property 1052
- MoveAsChildByName method
  - Leaf class 2499
  - Node class 2530
- MoveAsChild method
  - Leaf class 2498
  - Node class 2529
- MoveAsSibByName method 2532
- MoveAsSibByRange method 2501
- MoveAsSib method
  - Leaf class 2500
  - Node class 2531
- MoveFirst method 402
- MoveNext method 403
- MoveToDoc method 404
- MSFFactory
  - example 2655
- MsgSchemaExists method 1428
- MsgSet property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 784
- MultiChannel Framework functions
  - Broadcast 2636

- MultiChannel Framework mail classes
  - See* mail classes
- MultiPart property
  - MCFBodyPart class 1216
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1286
- Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) 1198

## N

- Name class 1181
- Name property
  - Agent class 2630
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 92
  - AnalyticTypeDefn class 183
  - AnalyticTypeModelDefn class 183
  - AnalyticTypeRecordDefn class 186
  - AttributeValue class 1883
  - Bindings 243
  - ClassInfo 249
  - Collection class 844
  - ColumnNumber class 2168
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection objects 736
  - Compound class 836
  - CONQRSMGR class 771
  - Content Reference class 1869
  - ContentReference links 1906
  - Cookie class 1174
  - cube class 141
  - CubeCollectionDefn class 122
  - CubeDefn class 107
  - DataSourceParameter class 927
  - DataSourceParameterValue class 933
  - DataSourceSetting class 939
  - DimensionDefn class 94
  - ExplicitDimensionSet class 97
  - Field class 1053
  - File class 1102
  - Folder class 1849
  - FunctionCall class 148
  - GridColumn class 1138
  - Level class 2513
  - Message class 1402
  - MethodInfo 252
  - Namespaces 246
  - Node class 1826, 2543
  - NodeTemplate class 1837
  - OrganizerDefn class 128
  - Page class 1688
  - PageletCategory class 1949
  - Pagelet class 1960
  - PermissionValue class 1890
  - Portal class 1833
  - PortalRegistry class 1819
  - Primitive class 829
  - PropertyInfo 255
  - PropertyInfo object 1526
  - Query class 2129
  - QueryCriteria class 2189
  - QueryDBRecord class 2225
  - QueryDBRecordField class 2234
  - QueryExpression class 2198
  - Query Metadata class 2213
  - QueryPrompt class 2243
  - QueryRecord class 2157
  - QueryRecordHierarchy class 2209

- Record class 2284
- Rowset class 2345
- SearchAttribute class 1705
- SearchCategory class 1713
- SearchField class 1718, 2685
- SearchIndex class 2690
- TabDefinition class 1921
- Tree class 2587
- Tree Structure class 2605
- UserFunctionDefn class 124
- variable class 154
- NameSpaceID property
  - Feed class 883
- namespaces
  - API Repository 234
  - class *See Also* Namespaces class
  - collection *See Also* Namespaces collection
  - defining XML namespaces 2725
  - Namespaces property 241
- Namespaces class
  - list of properties, returns 2948
  - methods 246
  - properties 246
- Namespaces class properties
  - Classes 246
  - Name 246
- Namespaces collection
  - list of properties, returns 2948
  - methods 244
  - properties 244
- Namespaces collection methods
  - Item 244
  - ItemByName 245
- Namespaces collection properties 244
- Namespaces methods 246
- Namespaces property 241
- NamespaceURI property 2785
- naming
  - content references 1786
  - Java packages and classes 1176
- NDMaxDisplayDescLength property 634
- Negation property 2190
- NetworkServices property 2393
- NewWindowLink property 1689
- Next method
  - Array class 271
  - AssignedPagelet collection 1932
  - Attribute collection 1888
  - AvailableCategory collection 1935
  - AvailablePagelet collection 1940
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection 732
  - Component Interface collection 698
  - Content Reference collection 1881
  - DynamicCategory collection 1944
  - Favorite collection 1985
  - Folder collection 1859
  - Link collection 1913
  - Node collection 1829
  - NodeTemplate collection 1840
  - PageletCategory collection 1954
  - Pagelet collection 1966
  - ParseResult collection 2676
  - PermissionValue collection 1894
  - Portal collection 1835
  - PortalRegistry collection 1822
  - PSMessages collection 2382
  - Query collection 2099
  - QueryCriteria collection 2175
  - QueryDBRecord collection 2222
  - QueryDBRecordField collection 2228
  - QueryExpression collection 2195
  - QueryField collection 2161
  - QueryList class 2203
  - Query Metadata collection 2212
  - QueryPrompt collection 2238
  - QueryRecord collection 2153
  - QueryRecordHierarchy collection 2207
  - QuerySelect collection 2137
  - RemoteNode collection 1831
  - RolePermissionValue collection 1898
  - SearchField collection 2684
  - SearchFieldCollection class 1722
  - SearchIndex collection 2687
  - Search Language collection 2702
  - SearchRecordField collection 2697
  - SearchResult collection 2680
  - SearchResultCollection class 1756
  - Search Schedule collection 2706
  - Search Start Options collection 2717
  - SelectedPagelet collection 1979
  - TabDefinition collection 1926
  - UserTab collection 1973
- Next property 2511
- NextSibling property 2785
- NextSib property
  - Leaf class 2506
  - Node class 2543
- NextStep method 808
- NextUrl property
  - FeedDoc class 1005
- NickName property 2630
- Node class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 3014
  - list of properties, returns 2966
  - methods *See Also* Node class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* Node class properties, Node class properties
  - understanding 1823, 2515
- Node class methods
  - Branch 2515
  - Cut 2516
  - Delete 2516
  - DeleteByName 2517
  - Expand 2517
  - GenABNMenuElement 2518
  - GenABNMenuElementWithImage 2519
  - GenBreadCrumbs 2520
  - GenRelatedActions 2521
  - InsertChildLeaf 2522
  - InsertChildNode 2523
  - InsertChildRecord 2524
  - InsertDynChildLeaf 2525
  - InsertSib 2526
  - InsertSibRecord 2526
  - LoadABNChart 2527
  - LoadABNChartOrdered 2528
  - MoveAsChild 2529
  - MoveAsChildByName 2530
  - MoveAsSib 2531
  - MoveAsSibByName 2532
  - PasteChild 2533
  - PasteSib 2534
  - RefreshDescription 2534
  - Rename 2535
  - SwitchLevel 2535

- Unbranch 2536
- Node class properties
  - ActiveNode 1824
  - AllChildCount 2537
  - AllChildNodeCount 2537
  - AppsRelease 1824
  - ChildLeafCount 2537
  - ChildNodeCount 2538
  - CollImageName 2538
  - ContentURI 1824
  - DefaultPortalName 1824
  - Description 1825, 2538
  - DisplayLevelNumber 2538
  - ExpImageName 2539
  - FirstChildLeaf 2539
  - FirstChildNode 2539
  - HasChildLeaves 2539
  - HasChildNodes 2540
  - HasChildren 2540
  - HasNextSib 2540
  - HasPrevSib 2540
  - IsBranched 2541
  - IsChanged 2541
  - IsCut 2541
  - IsDefault 1825
  - IsDeleted 2541
  - IsInserted 2541
  - IsLocal 1825
  - IsRoot 2542
  - LastChildLeaf 2542
  - LastChildNode 2542
  - LevelNumber 2543
  - Name 1826, 2543
  - NextSib 2543
  - NodePassword 1826
  - NodeType 1826
  - Parent 2544
  - PortalURI 1827
  - PrevSib 2544
  - State 2544
  - ToolsRelease 1827
  - TreeBranchName 2545
  - TreeEffDt 2545
  - TreeName 2545
  - TreeSetId 2546
  - TreeUserKeyValue 2546
  - Type 2546
- NodeCollImageName property 2587
- Node collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2967
  - methods *See Also* Node collection methods
  - properties 1829
  - understanding 1827
- Node collection methods
  - First 1827
  - ItemByName 1828
  - Next 1829
- NodeComponent property 2605
- NodeCount property 2588
- Node descriptor style property 616, 617, 618
- NodeDescrnStyle property 616, 617, 618
- NodeDN property 1472
- NodeExists method 2566
- NodeExpImageName property 2588
- NodeField property 2606
- NodeMenuBar property 2606
- NodeMenuItem property 2607
- NodeMenu property 2606
- NodeMultiNavigate property 2607
- NodeName property
  - Business Interlink class 420
  - XmlNode class 2785
- node objects 2515
- NodeOnClipboard property 2588
- NodePage property 2607
- NodePassword property 1826
- NodePath property 2785
- NodeProportion property 619
- NodeRecord property 2608
- nodes
  - BodyNode property 2419
  - class *See Also* Node class
  - collection *See Also* Node collection
  - DestinationNode property 1468
  - EnvelopeNode property 2419
  - FinalDestinationNode property 1469
  - GetActualRemoteNodes method 1790
  - GetLocalNode method 1791
  - GetNodes method 1791
  - GetRemoteNodes method 1793
  - HeaderNode property 2421
  - HostNodeName property 1833
  - MethodNode property 2422
  - naming content references 1786
  - NodeCollImageName property 2587
  - NodeComponent property 2605
  - NodeCount property 2588
  - NodeDN property 1472
  - NodeExpImageName property 2588
  - NodeField property 2606
  - NodeMenuBar property 2606
  - NodeMenuItem property 2607
  - NodeMenu property 2606
  - NodeMultiNavigate property 2607
  - NodeName property 420
  - NodeOnClipboard property 2588
  - NodePage property 2607
  - NodeRecord property 2608
  - NodeType property 420
  - NodeUserKeyField property 2608
  - NodeValue property 421
  - objects 2515
  - OrigNode property 1473
  - Portal collection *See Also* Portal collection
  - remote 1790
  - RemoteNode collection
    - See Also* RemoteNode collection
  - RequestingNodeDescription property 1474
  - RequestingNodeName property 1474
  - SourceNode property 1475
  - templates *See Also* NodeTemplate
  - understanding 1767
  - using the URL property 1785
  - VisitedNodes property 1476
- NodeTemplate
  - class *See Also* NodeTemplate class
  - collection *See Also* NodeTemplate collection
  - NodeTemplates property 1819
- NodeTemplate class
  - list of properties, returns 2969
  - properties 1836
  - understanding 1836
- NodeTemplate class properties 1836
- NodeTemplate collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2969
  - methods

- See Also* NodeTemplate collection methods
  - properties 1840
  - understanding 1837
- NodeTemplate collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1837
  - First 1838
  - InsertItem 1839
  - ItemByName 1839
  - Next 1840
- NodeTemplate collection properties 1840
- node templates *See* NodeTemplate
- NodeTemplates property 1819
- NodeType property
  - Incoming Business Interlink class 420
  - Node class 1826
  - XmlNode class 2786
- NodeUserKeyField property 2608
- NodeValue property
  - Incoming Business Interlink class 421
  - XmlNode class 2786
- NonRepudiationID property 1472
- nonrowset-based messages
  - understanding 1335
- NonSSBs property 2393
- notification
  - PeopleCode 1346
- NotificationAddress class
  - list of properties, returns 2899
  - properties 1563
  - understanding 1563
- NotificationAddress class properties 1563
- NotificationAddress constructor 1552
- Notification class
  - importing 1557
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2898
  - methods 1557
  - properties
    - See Also* Notification class properties
  - understanding 1557
- Notification class constructors
  - Notification 1551
  - NotificationAddress 1552
  - NotificationTemplate 1554
  - Worklist 1555
  - WorklistEntry 1555
  - WSWorklistEntry 1556
- notification classes
  - list of constructors, methods, properties, returns 2897
- Notification classes
  - constructors
    - See Also* Notification class constructors
  - creating notification objects 1551
  - examples 1588
  - importing 1550
  - Notification *See Also* Notification class
  - NotificationAddress
    - See Also* NotificationAddress class
  - NotificationTemplate
    - See Also* NotificationTemplate class
  - scope 1549
  - understanding 1549
  - Worklist *See Also* Worklist class
  - WorklistEntry *See Also* WorklistEntry class
- Notification class properties
  - ContentType property 1558
  - dtmCreated property 1558
  - EmailReplyTo property 1559
  - FileNames property 1559
  - FileTitles property 1559
  - language\_cd property 1560
  - Message property 1560
  - NotifyBCC property 1560
  - NotifyCC property 1560
  - NotifyFrom property 1561
  - NotifyGuid property 1561
  - NotifyTo property 1561
  - Rte property 1562
  - SourceComponent property 1562
  - SourceMarket property 1562
  - SourceMenu property 1562
  - Subject property 1562
  - Template property 1563
- Notification constructor 1551
- notification objects, creating 1551
- notification PeopleCode 1346
- notifications
  - classes *See Also* Notification classes
  - declaring 1550
- NotificationTemplate class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2899
  - methods
    - See Also* NotificationTemplate class
  - methods
    - See Also* NotificationTemplate class
  - properties
    - See Also* NotificationTemplate class
  - properties
    - See Also* NotificationTemplate class
  - understanding 1564
- NotificationTemplate class methods
  - GetAndExpandTemplate 1565
  - SetupCompVarsAndRcpts 1566
  - SetupGenericVars 1567
- NotificationTemplate class properties
  - ComponentId 1568
  - Instruction 1568
  - Language 1569
  - Market 1569
  - Priority 1569
  - Responses 1569
  - Subject 1569
  - TemplateId 1570
  - TemplateType 1570
  - Text 1570
- NotificationTemplate constructor 1554
- NotifyBCC property 1560
- NotifyCC property 1244, 1560
- NotifyFrom property 1561
- NotifyGuid property 1561
- Notify method 2463
- NotifyTextMsgNum property 2046
- NotifyTextMsgSet property 2047
- NotifyTo property 1245, 1561
- notifyToWindow method 2061
- NRId property 1402
- NumberOfAttachments property 1472
- Number property 2513

## O

- object cleanup
  - Java programs 1187
- ObjectRowset property
  - CONQRSMGR class 772

- objects, Java *See* Java objects
- objects, PeopleCode *See* PeopleCode objects
- ObjectType property
  - DataSource class 918
  - DataSourceParameter class 927
  - DataSourceParameterValue class 933
  - DataSourceSetting class 939
  - Feed class 884
  - FeedDoc class 1005
  - FeedEntry class 1018
- OffsetReceived property 1245
- OffsetSent property 1245
- OLLineType property 539
- OLType property 539
- OnConflict event 2453
- onDelete method
  - DataSource class 913
- On Error method
  - WSWorklistEntry class 1586
- OnGetDefinition event 2473
- OnGetProperty event 2457
- OnGetPropertyFilter event 2458
- OnNotify method
  - WSWorklistEntry class 1587
- OnRequestSend method
  - AsyncFFSend class 341
- onSave method
  - DataSource class 914
- OnSelect event 2455
- OnSetProperty event 2458
- OnValidate event 2456
- OnValidateSet event 2472
- OpenAsOfDate method
  - Tree class 2562
- OpenForExport method
  - Tree class 2564
- Open method
  - AESection class 7
  - CONQRSMGR class 760
  - Crypt class 809
  - File class 1077
  - PortalRegistry class 1812
  - Query class 2111
  - SQL class 2439
  - Tree class 2560
  - Tree Structure class 2596
- OpenWholeTree method 2565
- Operand1 property
  - comparison class 135
  - Operation class 152
- Operand2 property
  - comparison class 135
  - Operation class 152
- OPERATINGMODE\_AUTHORIZATION property
  - Utility class 979
- OPERATINGMODE\_DEFAULT property
  - Utility class 980
- OPERATINGMODE\_DELETION property
  - Utility class 980
- OPERATINGMODE\_EXECUTION\_NOENTRY property
  - Utility class 980
- OPERATINGMODE\_EXECUTION property
  - Utility class 980
- OperatingMode property
  - Feed class 884
- Operation class
  - creating 150
  - method 151
  - Operand1 property 152
  - Operand2 property 152
  - properties 152
  - Type property 152
- OperationName property 1402
- OperationType property 1472
- OperationVersion property 1403, 1473
- Operator property
  - description 2190
  - SearchFilter class 1725
  - using 2073
- OPIs
  - developing PeopleCode to use 1647
  - invoking 1597
- oprid property 1583
- Oprid property 1564
- OprID property
  - CONQRSMGR class 772
- OPRID property
  - SCHED\_INFO class 791
- OPT\_CALL message
  - sending messages 1611, 1612
  - showing messages for lights-out mode 1610
  - understanding lights-out mode 1600
- OPT\_CALL program 1610
- OptBase callback methods 1647
- OptBase class methods
  - callback 1647
  - GetParmDate 1648
  - GetParmDateArray 1649
  - GetParmDateTime 1650
  - GetParmDateTimeArray 1650
  - GetParmInt 1652
  - GetParmIntArray 1653
  - GetParmNumber 1651
  - GetParmNumberArray 1652
  - GetParmString 1654
  - GetParmStringArray 1654
  - GetParmTime 1655
  - GetParmTimeArray 1656
  - Init 1656
  - OptDeleteCallback 1657
  - OptInsertCallback 1658
  - OptPostUpdateCallback 1658
  - OptPreUpdateCallback 1659
  - OptRefreshCallback 1660
  - SetOutputParmDate 1661
  - SetOutputParmDateArray 1661
  - SetOutputParmDateTime 1662
  - SetOutputParmDateTimeArray 1663
  - SetOutputParmInt 1665
  - SetOutputParmIntArray 1665
  - SetOutputParmNumber 1663
  - SetOutputParmNumberArray 1664
  - SetOutputParmString 1666
  - SetOutputParmStringArray 1667
  - SetOutputParmTime 1667
  - SetOutputParmTimeArray 1668
  - understanding 1647
- OptDeleteCallback method 1648, 1657
- OptEngine class
  - methods *See Also* OptEngine class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* OptEngine class properties
- OptEngine class methods
  - CheckOptEngineStatus 1622



- FillRowset 1624
- GetDate 1626
- GetDateArray 1627
- GetDateTime 1628
- GetDateTimeArray 1629
- GetNumber 1630
- GetNumberArray 1631
- GetString 1632
- GetStringArray 1633
- GetTime 1635
- GetTimeArray 1635
- GetTraceLevel 1636
- RunAsynch *See Also* RunAsynch method
- RunSynch *See Also* RunSynch method
- SetTraceLevel 1641
- ShutDown 1643
- using optimization PeopleCode in
  - Application Engine programs 1594
- using optimization PeopleCode on
  - application servers 1593
- OptEngine class properties
  - DetailedStatus 1646
  - DetailMsgs 1645
- OptEngine objects 1596
- optimization
  - PeopleCode
    - See Also* optimization PeopleCode
- optimization engines
  - creating 1602
  - loading 1606
  - loading analytic instances 1595
  - OptEngine class *See Also* OptEngine class
  - running transactions in asynchronous mode 1638
  - running transactions in synchronous mode 1639
  - shutting down 1598, 1604, 1643
  - status, checking 1622
  - status, viewing 1602
  - status messages, logging 1671
  - using the CreateOptEngine function 1612
  - using the GetOptEngine function 1617
- optimization models
  - activating 1669
  - active 1677
  - changing variable types 1680
  - deactivating 1671
  - overriding bounding values 1678
  - restoring bounding values 1677
  - retrieving solution details 1675
  - retrieving solutions 1673
  - solving 1681
- optimization PeopleCode
  - analytic instances, creating 1595
  - analytic instances, deleting 1598
  - analytic instances, loading 1595
  - invoking OPIs 1597
  - OptBase application class
    - See Also* OptBase class methods
  - programming for database updates 1599
  - request messages *See Also* request messages
  - response messages
    - See Also* response messages
  - running optimization transactions 1596
  - shutting down optimization engines 1598
  - understanding the functions 1612
  - using in Application Engine 1596
  - using in Application Engine programs 1594
  - using lights-out mode 1599
  - using on application servers 1593, 1595
- optimization PeopleCode classes
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2903
- optimization transactions
  - processing parameters 1611
  - running 1596, 1602, 1608
  - running in asynchronous mode 1638
  - running in synchronous mode 1639
  - running on application servers 1597
  - running on the Application Engine 1597
- OptimizeHorizontalSpace property 619
- OptimizeVerticalSpace property 620
- OptInsertCallback method 1648, 1658
- OptInterface class methods
  - ActivateModel 1669
  - ActivateObjective 1670
  - DeactivateModel 1671
  - DumpMsgToLog 1671
  - FindRowNum 1672
  - GetSolution 1673
  - GetSolutionDetail 1675
  - IsModelActive 1677
  - RestoreBounds 1677
  - SetVariableBounds 1678
  - SetVariableType 1680
  - Solve 1681
  - understanding 1669
- OPTIONS table 1061
- OptPostUpdateCallback method 1648, 1658
- OptPreUpdateCallback method 1648, 1659
- OptRefreshCallback method 1648, 1660
- Oracle
  - sorting records 2314
  - using hints in expressions 2200
- Oracle Secure Enterprise Search *See* SES
- OrderByDirection property 2168
- OrderByNumber property 2169
- OrderNumber property
  - DataSourceParameterValue class 933
- organization chart
  - creating 459
  - events 487
  - example 672
  - methods 596
  - properties 606
  - subrecord definitions 488
- Organization Chart
  - understanding 454
- organization chart events 487
- organizer
  - accessing 80
  - accessing names 81
  - adding to analytic model 62
  - deleting 72
  - renaming 87
- OrganizerDefn class
  - AttachPart method 125
  - Comments property 128
  - DetachPart method 126
  - GetPartNames method 127
  - methods 125
  - Name property 128
  - parts
    - attaching 125
    - detaching 126
    - getting names 127

- using 127
  - properties 128
  - UsesPart method 127
- OrgChart class
  - list of methods 2825
  - list of properties 2826
  - methods *See Also* OrgChart class methods
  - objects 501
  - properties *See Also* OrgChart class properties
- OrgChart class methods 600
  - SetCrumbData 596
  - SetCrumbRecord 596
  - SetDropdownData 597
  - SetDropdownRecord 598
  - SetIMData 598
  - SetIMRecord 599
  - SetLegendImg 600
  - SetNodeData 601
  - SetNodeDisplayData 602
  - SetNodeDisplayDataRecord 602
  - SetNodeRecord 603
  - SetPopUpNodeData 604
  - SetPopUpNodeRecord 604
  - SetSchemaLevels 605
- OrgChart class properties
  - CenterFocusNode 606
  - ChartCurrentSchemaLevel 607
  - ChartScrollType 607
  - Collapsed\_Msg 608
  - CollapsedImage 608
  - CollapseMainIconSpace 608
  - CrumbDescrSelectStyle 624
  - CrumbDescrStyle 609
  - CrumbMaxDisplayLength 609
  - CrumbSeparatorImage 609
  - Direction 610
  - DropDownBoxStyle 610
  - Expanded\_Msg 611
  - ExpandedImage 611
  - FocusNodeStyle 611
  - HasLegend 611
  - Height 612
  - ImageHeight 612, 613
  - ImageLocation 612
  - IMPresence 613
  - IMRefreshInterval 614
  - LegendPosition 614
  - LegendStyle 614
  - LegendTopSpace 614
  - MainTitle 615
  - MainTitleStyle 615
  - MaxDropdownDisplayItem 615
  - MaxSlateDisplayNode\_Msg 616
  - Node descriptor style 616, 617, 618
  - NodeDescrnStyle 616, 617, 618
  - NodeProportion 619
  - OptimizeHorizontalSpace 619
  - OptimizeVerticalSpace 620
  - Pop-up Node Descriptor Style 621, 622, 623
  - PopupHeaderStyle 620
  - PopupNodeDescrnStyle 621, 622, 623
  - Style 623
  - SuppressPeopleCodeOnNode 624
  - Width 610, 625
- OriginalTime property 2650
- OriginalValue property 1053
- originatorid property 1583
- OrigNode property 1473

- OrigProcess property 1473
- OrigTimeStamp property 1473
- OrigUser property 1474
- OrigValue property
  - Primitive class 829
- outbound email 1194
- OutDestFormat property
  - PostReport class 2007
  - ProcessRequest class 2049
- OutDestination property 303
- OutDestinationType property 304
- OutDest property 2047
- OutDestType property 2049
- OUTDESTTYPE property
  - SCHED\_INFO class 791
- outer joins query 2252
- OutProcessFileName property
  - CONQRSMGR class 772
- OutputField property 2199
- Output method 850
- OutputUnicode property 2129
- OutputUNICODE property 2393
- overflow
  - email errors 1204
  - OverflowedTaskList property 2644
  - OverFlowTime property 2650
- OverflowedTaskList property 2644
- OverFlowTime property 2650
- OverrideURIResource method 1376
- OwnerId property
  - Content Reference class 1869
  - ContentReference links 1906
  - Folder class 1849
  - PageletCategory class 1949
  - Pagelet class 1960
  - PortalRegistry class 1819
  - TabDefinition class 1921
- OwnerID property
  - AnalyticTypeDefn class 183
  - Feed class 885

## P

- PackageName property
  - DocumentKey class 824
- packages
  - application *See Also* application packages
  - Java packages delivered with PeopleTools 1176
- Page class
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2907
  - properties *See Also* Page class properties
  - shortcut considerations 1685
  - understanding 1685
- Page class properties
  - CopyURLLink 1686
  - CustomizePageLink 1687
  - DisplayOnly 1687
  - HelpLink 1688
  - Name 1688
  - NewWindowLink 1689
  - Visible 1689
- PageIndex property 333
- PageletCategories property 1820
- PageletCategory

- class *See Also* PageletCategory class
- collection
  - See Also* PageletCategory collection
- PageletCategory class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2984
  - methods 1945
  - properties
    - See Also* PageletCategory class properties
  - understanding 1945
- PageletCategory class properties
  - Attributes 1946
  - Author 1947
  - AuthorAccess 1947
  - Authorized 1947
  - CascadedPermissions 1947
  - CreationDate 1948
  - Description 1948
  - Label 1948
  - Name 1949
  - OwnerId 1949
  - Pagelets 1949
  - Permissions 1950
  - Product 1950
  - PublicAccess 1950
  - SequenceNumber 1951
- PageletCategory collection 1951
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2986
  - methods
    - See Also* PageletCategory collection methods
  - properties 1954
  - understanding 1951
- PageletCategory collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1951
  - First 1952
  - InsertItem 1953
  - ItemByName 1953
  - Next 1954
- Pagelet class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2986
  - methods 1955
  - properties *See Also* Pagelet class properties
  - understanding 1955
- Pagelet class properties
  - Attributes 1956
  - Author 1956
  - AuthorAccess 1957
  - Authorized 1957
  - CascadedPermissions 1957
  - ContentProvider 1957
  - CreationDate 1958
  - DefaultColumn 1958
  - Description 1958
  - EditPageContentProvider 1958
  - EditPageQueryString 1959
  - HelpID 1959
  - IsHideMinimize 1959
  - Label 1959
  - Name 1960
  - OwnerId 1960
  - ParentName 1960
  - Permissions 1960
  - Product 1961
  - PublicAccess 1961
  - QualifiedURL 1961
  - SequenceNumber 1961
  - URL 1962
  - URLType 1962
- Pagelet collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2988
  - methods *See Also* Pagelet collection methods
  - properties 1966
  - understanding 1963
- Pagelet collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1963
  - First 1964
  - InsertItem 1964
  - ItemByName 1965
  - Next 1966
- PageletLabel property 1938
- PageletName property
  - AssignedPagelet class 1928
  - AvailablePagelet class 1938
  - SelectedPagelet class 1976
- pagelet objects
  - AssignedPagelet objects 1927
  - AvailablePagelet 1936
  - PageletCategory 1945
  - understanding 1955
- pagelets *See Also* pagelet objects
  - AvailablePagelet collection
    - See Also* AvailablePagelet collection
  - class *See Also* Pagelet class
  - collection *See Also* Pagelet collection
  - PageletCategory class
    - See Also* PageletCategory class
  - PageletCategory collection
    - See Also* PageletCategory collection
  - PageletName property 1928
  - SelectedPagelet class PageletName property 1976
  - SelectedPagelet collection
    - See Also* SelectedPagelet collection
  - SelectedPagelet objects 1974
  - using FindPgltByName method 1807
- Pagelets property 1949
- PageNumber class
  - about 319
  - import statements 319
- PageNumber class methods
  - constructor 319
  - PageNumber 319
- PageNumber class properties
  - BackgroundFile 320
  - FontName 320
  - FontSize 321
  - PositionX 322
  - PositionY 322
  - StartFromPageNum 322
  - StartNum 323
- PageNumber method
  - PageNumber class 319
- PageNumber property 326
- page objects
  - declaring/scope 1686
  - understanding 1685
- pages
  - Page class *See Also* Page class
  - page objects *See Also* page objects
- parameters
  - passing in application class methods 200
  - passing with object data types 200
  - using the out specification 201
- ParametersCompleted property
  - DataSource class 918
- Parameters property

- DataSource class 918
- ParentFlag property 2209
- ParentLevel property 2588
- ParentName property
  - Content Reference class 1870
  - ContentReference links 1907
  - Folder class 1849
  - Pagelet class 1960
  - Tree class 2589
- ParentNode property 2787
- Parent property
  - DataSource class 918
  - DataSourceParameter class 927
  - DataSourceParameterValue class 934
  - DataSourceSetting class 939
  - Leaf class 2507
  - Node class 2544
- ParentRecord property 1053
- ParentRow property
  - Record class 2285
  - Rowset class 2345
- ParentRowset property
  - Row class 2300
  - Rowset class 2346
- ParentSelectNum property 2149
- ParentTransactionId property 1403
- ParmCount property 2422
- Parse method 2670
- ParseResult
  - class *See Also* ParseResult class
  - collection *See Also* ParseResult collection
  - objects 2678
- ParseResult class
  - list of properties, returns 2955
  - properties 2678
  - understanding 2678
- ParseResult class properties 2678
- ParseResult collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2955
  - methods 2676
  - properties 2677
  - understanding 2676
- ParseResult collection methods 2676
- ParseResult collection properties 2677
- ParseResult objects 2678
- ParseRichTextHtml method 1260
- ParseXmlFromFile method
  - Document class 818
- ParseXmlFromURL method 2743
  - Document class 819
- ParseXmlString method 2745
  - Document class 820
- ParseXMLString method 417
- PartCount property 1403
- parts
  - attaching 125
  - detaching 126
  - getting names 127
  - using 127
- Password property 1235
- PasteChild method 2533
- PasteSib method
  - Leaf class 2501
  - Node class 2534
- PathInfo property
  - IConnectorInfo collection 1488
  - Request class 1160
- Path property
  - Content Reference class 1870
  - ContentReference links 1907
  - Cookie class 1174
  - FacetFilter class 1700
  - Folder class 1849
  - paths, relative 1070
  - PCExtFcnCalls property 2393
  - PCFcnReturnValues property 2394
  - PCFetchedValues property 2394
  - PCIntFcnCalls property 2394
  - PCListProgram property 2394
  - PCParameterValues property 2395
  - PCProgramStatements property 2395
  - PCStack property 2395
  - PCStartOfPrograms property 2395
  - PCTraceProgram property 2396
  - PCVariableAssignments property 2396
  - PDFFont property 2130
  - PDFMerger class
    - about 323
    - import statements 323
  - PDFMerger class methods
    - constructor 323
    - PDFMerger 323
  - PDFMerger method
    - MergePDFs 324
    - PDFMerger class 323
  - PDFMerger properties
    - ConfProp 325
    - Locale 325
    - PageNumber 326
    - Watermark 326
- PeerDefaultAttributes class
  - list of deprecated methods, properties, returns 3033
  - methods 1543
  - properties 1544
  - understanding 1498, 1543
- PeopleCode
  - about cxxiii
  - accessing PeopleCode classes using Java
    - See Also* PeopleCode objects
  - accessing the API Repository 235
  - API, about cxxiii
  - calling via Java 1180
  - developer's guide, about cxxiii
  - functions *See Also* functions
  - generating for file layout automatically 1068
  - language reference, about cxxiii
  - mapping Java types/classes 1184
  - mobile *See Also* mobile PeopleCode
  - notification 1346
  - optimization
    - See Also* optimization PeopleCode
  - quick reference for syntax 2789
  - typographic conventions for this guide cxxiii
- PeopleCode classes
  - accessing via Java 1181
  - AESection *See Also* AESection class
  - Agent class *See Also* Agent class
  - AgentPhysQueueProps class
    - See Also* AgentPhysQueueProps class
  - AgentPhysQueueTasks class
    - See Also* AgentPhysQueueTasks class
  - API Repository classes
    - See Also* API Repository classes
  - application classes
    - See Also* application classes

- Array *See Also* Array class, Array class
- AssignedPagelet
  - See Also* AssignedPagelet class
- AttributeValue *See Also* AttributeValue class
- AvailableCategory
  - See Also* AvailableCategory class
- AvailablePagelet
  - See Also* AvailablePagelet class
- Bindings *See Also* Bindings class
- BI Publisher classes
  - See Also* BI Publisher classes
- BPEL classes *See Also* BPEL classes
- Broadcast class *See Also* Broadcast class
- Business Interlink
  - See Also* Business Interlink class
- charting *See Also* charting classes
- ClassInfo *See Also* ClassInfo class
- Component Interface
  - See Also* Component Interface class
- Component Interface classes
  - See Also* Component Interface classes
- connected query
  - See Also* connected query classes
- Content Reference
  - See Also* Content Reference class
- ContentReference links
  - See Also* ContentReference class
- Cookie *See Also* Cookie class
- Crypt *See Also* Crypt class
- Data Item *See Also* Data Item
- deprecated 3026
- document *See Also* document classes
- Exception
  - See Also* Exception class, Exception class
- Favorite *See Also* Favorite class
- feed *See Also* feed classes
- Field *See Also* Field class
- File *See Also* File class
- Folder *See Also* Folder class
- Func Java 1181
- Grid *See Also* Grid class
- GridColumn *See Also* GridColumn class
- header comments 222
- IBInfo *See Also* IBInfo class
- Incoming Business Interlink
  - See Also* Incoming Business Interlink class
- IntBroker *See Also* IntBroker class
- iScript classes *See Also* iScript classes
- Java *See Also* Java class
- Leaf *See Also* Leaf class
- Level *See Also* Level class
- Link *See Also* Link class
- LogicalQueue class
  - See Also* LogicalQueue class
- mail classes *See Also* mail classes
- MCFFactory *See Also* MCFFactory class
- MCFFactory class
  - See Also* MCFFactory class
- MCF IM classes *See Also* MCF IM classes
- message classes *See Also* message classes
- MethodInfo *See Also* MethodInfo class
- mobile classes *See Also* mobile classes
- Name Java 1181
- Namespaces *See Also* Namespaces class
- Node *See Also* Node class, Node class
- NodeTemplate *See Also* NodeTemplate class
- Notification classes
  - See Also* Notification classes
- Page *See Also* Page class
- Pagelet *See Also* Pagelet class
- PageletCategory
  - See Also* PageletCategory class
- ParseResult *See Also* ParseResult class
- PeopleSoft Search Framework classes
  - See Also* PeopleSoft Search Framework classes
- PermissionValue
  - See Also* PermissionValue objects,
  - PermissionValue class
- PhysicalQueue class
  - See Also* PhysicalQueue class
- Portal *See Also* Portal class
- PortalRegistry *See Also* PortalRegistry class
- portal registry *See Also* portal registry classes
- portal registry classes 1769
- PostReport *See Also* PostReport class
- PrcsApi class 2058
- process request
  - See Also* process request classes
- PropertyInfo *See Also* PropertyInfo class
- PSMessages *See Also* PSMessages class
- query classes *See Also* query classes
- QueryCriteria *See Also* QueryCriteria class
- QueryDBRecord
  - See Also* QueryDBRecord class
- QueryDBRecordField
  - See Also* QueryDBRecordField class
- QueryExpression
  - See Also* QueryExpression class
- QueryList *See Also* QueryList class
- QueryListValue
  - See Also* QueryListValue class
- Query Metadata
  - See Also* Query Metadata class
- QueryPrompt *See Also* QueryPrompt class
- QueryRecord *See Also* QueryRecord class
- QueryRecordHierarchy
  - See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy class
- QuerySecurityProfile
  - See Also* QuerySecurityProfile class
- QuerySelect *See Also* QuerySelect class
- QueryStatistics
  - See Also* QueryStatistics class
- quick reference 2789
- Record *See Also* Record class, Record class
- Regional Settings
  - See Also* Regional Settings class
- Repository *See Also* Repository class
- Request *See Also* Request class
- Response *See Also* Response class
- RolePermissionValue
  - See Also* RolePermissionValue objects
- Row *See Also* Row class
- Rowset *See Also* Rowset class
- RowsetCache class
  - See Also* RowsetCache class
- SearchField *See Also* SearchField class
- Search FS Options
  - See Also* Search FS Options class
- Search HTTP Options
  - See Also* Search HTTP Options class
- SearchIndex *See Also* SearchIndex class
- Search Language
  - See Also* Search Language class
- SearchQuery *See Also* SearchQuery class
- SearchRecordField

- See Also* SearchRecordField class
- SearchRecord Options
  - See Also* SearchRecord Options class
- SearchResult *See Also* SearchResult class
- Search Schedule
  - See Also* Search Schedule class
- Search Start Options 2718
- SelectedPagelet
  - See Also* SelectedPagelet class
- Session *See Also* Session class, Session class
- SOAPDoc *See Also* SOAPDoc class
- SQL *See Also* SQL class
- SyncServer *See Also* SyncServer class
- SysCon Java 1181
- SysVar Java 1181
- TabDefinition *See Also* TabDefinition class
- Task class *See Also* Task class
- TaskList class *See Also* TaskList class
- Trace Setting
  - See Also* Trace Setting class properties
- TransformData
  - See Also* TransformData class
- Tree *See Also* Tree class
- Tree Structure *See Also* Tree Structure class
- universal queue classes
  - See Also* universal queue classes
- UserHomepage
  - See Also* UserHomepage class
- UserTab *See Also* UserTab class
- using security with the portal registry 1769
- Util class *See Also* Util class
- Verity search classes
  - See Also* Verity search classes
- XmlDoc classes *See Also* XmlDoc class
- PeopleCode collections
  - accessing PortalRegistry objects 1770
  - API Repository collections
    - See Also* API Repository collections
  - AssignedPagelet
    - See Also* AssignedPagelet collection
  - Attribute *See Also* Attribute collection
  - AvailableCategory
    - See Also* AvailableCategory collection
  - AvailablePagelet
    - See Also* AvailablePagelet collection
  - Bindings *See Also* Bindings collection
  - Bindings collection
    - See Also* Bindings collection
  - Branch *See Also* Branch collection
  - ClassInfo *See Also* ClassInfo collection
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection
    - See Also* CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection
  - Component Interface
    - See Also* Component Interface collection
  - Content Reference
    - See Also* Content Reference collection
  - Data
    - See Also* Data collection, Data collection, Data collection
  - declaring 2371
  - DynamicCategory
    - See Also* DynamicCategory collection
  - Favorite *See Also* Favorite collection
  - Folder *See Also* Folder collection
  - Level *See Also* Level collection
  - Links *See Also* Links collection
  - MethodInfo *See Also* MethodInfo collection
  - Namespaces *See Also* Namespaces collection
  - nectorInfo
    - See Also* IBConnectorInfo collection
  - Node *See Also* Node collection
  - NodeTemplate
    - See Also* NodeTemplate collection
  - Pagelet *See Also* Pagelet collection
  - PageletCategory
    - See Also* PageletCategory collection
  - ParseResult *See Also* ParseResult collection
  - PermissionValue
    - 1770, *See Also* PermissionValue collection
  - Portal *See Also* Portal collection
  - PortalRegistry
    - See Also* PortalRegistry collection
  - PortalRegistry collections
    - See Also* PortalRegistry collections
  - PropertyInfo
    - See Also* PropertyInfo collection
  - PSMessages *See Also* PSMessages collection
  - query collections *See Also* query collections
  - QueryCriteria
    - See Also* QueryCriteria collection
  - QueryDBRecord
    - See Also* QueryDBRecord collection
  - QueryDBRecordField
    - See Also* QueryDBRecordField collection
  - QueryExpression
    - See Also* QueryExpression collection
  - QueryField *See Also* QueryField collection
  - Query Metadata
    - See Also* Query Metadata collection
  - QueryPrompt
    - See Also* QueryPrompt collection
  - QueryRecord
    - See Also* QueryRecord collection
  - QueryRecordHierarchy
    - See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy collection
  - QuerySelect *See Also* QuerySelect collection
  - RemoteNode
    - See Also* RemoteNode collection
  - RolePermissionValue
    - 1770, *See Also* RolePermissionValue collection
  - SearchField collection
    - See Also* SearchField collection
  - SearchIndex *See Also* SearchIndex collection
  - Search Language
    - See Also* Search Language collection
  - SearchRecordField
    - See Also* SearchRecordField collection
  - SearchResult
    - See Also* SearchResult collection, SearchResult collection
  - Search Schedule
    - See Also* Search Schedule collection
  - Search Start Options
    - See Also* Search Start Options collection
  - SelectedPagelet
    - See Also* SelectedPagelet collection
  - TabDefinition
    - See Also* TabDefinition collection
  - Tree collections *See Also* Tree collections
  - UserTab *See Also* UserTab collection
  - using methods/properties 216
  - Verity search collections
    - See Also* Verity search collections
- PeopleCode events

- GUI/online processing 695
- mobile *See Also* mobile events
- processing Search dialog boxes 695
- using the WorklistEntry class Save method 1575
- using the WorklistEntry class SaveWithCustomData method 1577
- PeopleCode functions
  - accessing messages 1501
  - application class
    - See Also* application class functions
  - binding meta-SQL 2430
  - calling from Java programs 1186
  - Create 204
  - CreateXmlDoc 2725
  - declaring external 206
  - deprecated 3026, 3036
  - DistributeDataByRules 2455
  - DoSave 1548
  - function libraries 1143
  - Generate 1147
  - GUI/online processing 695
  - Import 228
  - instantiating record objects 2255
  - instantiating rowset objects 2305
  - iScripts *See Also* iScripts
  - Java *See Also* Java functions
  - mapping deprecated/invalid terms to new terms 3024
  - mapping old names to new names 3024
  - Method 230
  - methods *See Also* methods
  - mobile PeopleCode 1547
  - no longer supported 3052
  - ScheduleProcess 2014
  - structuring via application classes 190
  - using flattening and promotion 264
  - using transfer functions 847
- PeopleCode interfaces 202
- PeopleCode methods
  - deprecated 3026
- PeopleCode objects
  - accessing 1770
  - AESession *See Also* AESession objects
  - ApiObject 2371
  - arrays *See Also* array class
  - AssignedPagelet 1927
  - Attribute collection 1885
  - AttributeValue 1882
  - AvailableCategory 1933
  - AvailablePagelet 1936
  - BPEL 338
  - Business Interlink
    - See Also* Business Interlink objects
  - chart 444, 453, 501
  - collections *See Also* PeopleCode collections
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection 728
  - Component Interface
    - See Also* Component Interface objects
  - content reference
    - See Also* content reference objects
  - content reference links 1899
  - creating mail objects 1193
  - Data collection 1529
  - declaring cookie objects 1150
  - declaring iScript objects 1150
  - declaring Request objects 1150
  - declaring Response objects 1150
  - favorite 1980
  - field 1023
  - folder 1841
  - Folder collection 1856
  - grid *See Also* grid objects
  - IBInfo 1438
  - instantiating API objects 2374
  - IntBroker 1411
  - leaf 2490
  - Level 2512
  - links 1914
  - ListViewAttrs class 1535
  - MCFFactory 2613
  - mobile *See Also* mobile objects
  - nnectorInfo colle 1478
  - node 2515
  - nodes 1823
  - NodeTemplate 1836
  - notification 1551
  - page *See Also* page objects
  - PageletCategory 1945
  - PageletCategory collection 1951
  - pagelets *See Also* pagelet objects
  - ParseResult 2678
  - PermissionValue
    - See Also* PermissionValue class
  - portal 1768
  - PostReport 2004
  - PrCsApi 2059
  - ProcessRequest 2014
  - PropertyAttrs class 1538
  - PropertyInfo class 1523
  - PropertyInfoCollection 1521
  - PSMessages 2368
  - queries *See Also* query objects
  - QueryCriteria
    - 2071, *See Also* QueryCriteria objects
  - QueryDBRecord 2223
  - QueryDBRecordField 2230
  - QueryExpression 2196
  - QueryField 2162
  - query metadata 2213
  - QueryRecord 2154
  - QueryRecordHierarchy 2205
  - QuerySelect 2138
  - RatingBoxChart 506
  - records *See Also* record objects
  - regional settings 2370
  - request *See Also* request objects
  - response *See Also* response objects
  - rows *See Also* row objects
  - rowsets *See Also* rowset objects
  - search 2664
  - SearchField 2685
  - Search FS Options 2712
  - Search HTTP Options 2708
  - SearchIndex 2657
  - search indexes 2657
  - Search Language 2703
  - search queries 2669
  - SearchRecordField 2698
  - search record options 2691
  - search schedule 2707
  - Search Start 2718
  - SelectedPagelet 1974
  - Session *See Also* session objects
  - SOAPDoc *See Also* SOAPDoc objects
  - SQL *See Also* SQL objects

- SyncServer *See Also* SyncServer objects
- TabDefinition 1915
- TemplateObject property 1874
- TemplateObject property (ContentReference links) *See Also* TemplateObject property
- TraceSettings 2370
- trees *See Also* tree objects
- tree structure 2593
- universal queue 2616
- UserHomepage 1967
- UserTab 1969
- using with Java 1181
- XMLDoc *See Also* XMLDoc objects
- PeopleCode programs
  - cleaning up in Java 1187
- PeopleCode properties
  - deprecated 3026
- PeopleSoft API Repository *See* API Repository
- PeopleSoft Mobile Agent *See Also* Mobile Agent
- PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework mail classes
  - See* mail classes
- PeopleSoft Query Manager 2063
- PeopleSoft Search Framework classes
  - error handling 1695
  - exception handling 1695
  - FacetFilter class, about 1697
  - FacetFilter class constructor 1698
  - FacetFilter class methods 1698
  - FacetFilter class properties 1699
  - FacetNode class, about 1700
  - FacetNode class constructor 1701
  - FacetNode class methods 1700
  - FacetNode class properties 1702
  - importing 1692
  - instantiating a SearchQuery object 1692
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2908
  - overview 1691
  - performing a simple search 1693
  - SearchAttribute class, about 1704
  - SearchAttribute class constructor 1704
  - SearchAttribute class methods 1704
  - SearchAttribute class properties 1705
  - SearchAuthnQueryFilter class, about 1757
  - SearchAuthnQueryFilter class methods 1757
  - SearchCategory class, about 1706
  - SearchCategory class constructor 1711
  - SearchCategory class methods 1706
  - SearchCategory class properties 1712
  - SearchFactory class, about 1713
  - SearchFactory class methods 1713
  - SearchFactory class properties 1715
  - SearchField class, about 1715
  - SearchField class methods 1716
  - SearchField class properties 1718
  - SearchFieldCollection class, about 1719
  - SearchFieldCollection class methods 1720
  - SearchFilter class, about 1723
  - SearchFilter class methods 1723
  - SearchFilter class properties 1725
  - searching using facets 1759
  - SearchQuery class, about 1726
  - SearchQuery class methods 1727
  - SearchQuery class properties 1731
  - SearchQueryService class, about 1740
  - SearchQueryService class methods 1740
  - SearchResult class, about 1742
  - SearchResult class methods 1742
  - SearchResultCollection class, about 1750
  - SearchResultCollection class methods 1750
  - versus Verity search classes 1692
- PeopleSoft Tree Manager 2479
- PeopleTools Search Framework classes
  - versus Verity search classes 2660
- performance issues
  - accessing a Component Interface structure 728
  - BulkExecute method 369
  - BulkMode property 2427
  - IsPlainImage property 535, 589
  - PerformanceMethod property 2589
  - PerformanceSelectorOption property 2590
  - PerformanceSelector property 2590
  - replicating business rules 223
  - RequestedFields property 2674
  - reusing a cursor 2431
  - RowsetCache class 2349
  - setting trace levels 1641
  - using closed trees 2480
  - using Get/Set keywords/methods 215
  - using OnValidate event 2456
  - using OnValidateSet event 2472
  - using synchronization server events 2452
  - Visible property 1138
- PerformanceMethod property 2589
- PerformanceSelectorOption property 2590
- PerformanceSelector property 2590
- performing
  - simple search with PeopleSoft Search Framework classes 1693
- PermissionListDelete method 1813
- permission lists
  - PermissionListDelete method 1813
  - PermissionListSaveAs method 1813
  - using PermissionValue 1770
- PermissionListSaveAs method 1813
- permissions
  - CascadedPermissions folder property 1845
  - CascadedPermissions property 1771, 1865, 1903, 1947, 1957
  - CascadedRolePermissions folder property 1846
  - CascadedRolePermissions property 1866, 1904
  - GrantPermissionForComponent method 1809
  - GrantPermissionForScript method 1811
  - Permissions folder class property 1850
  - Permissions property 1771, 1870, 1907, 1950, 1960
  - PermissionValue *See Also* PermissionValue
  - RevokePermissionForComponent method 1814
  - RevokePermissionForScript method 1815
  - RolePermissions Folder class property 1851
  - RolePermissions property 1872, 1909
  - setting via PermissionValue objects 1996
- Permissions property
  - Content Reference class 1870
  - ContentReference links 1907
  - Folder class 1850
  - PageletCategory class 1950
  - Pagelet class 1960
  - understanding 1771
- PermissionValue
  - class *See Also* PermissionValue class
  - collection
    - See Also* PermissionValue collection



- objects *See Also* `PermissionValue` objects
  - using 1770
- `PermissionValue` class
  - list of, properties, returns 2976
  - properties
    - See Also* `PermissionValue` class properties
  - understanding 1889
- `PermissionValue` class properties
  - Cascade 1889
  - Name 1890
  - `PermType` 1890
- `PermissionValue` collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2976
  - methods
    - See Also* `PermissionValue` collection methods
  - properties 1894
  - understanding 1890
- `PermissionValue` collection methods
  - `DeleteItem` 1891
  - `First` 1892
  - `InsertItem` 1892
  - `ItemByName` 1893
  - `Next` 1894
- `PermissionValue` objects
  - setting permissions 1996
- `PermType` property 1890
- `persist` aggregate
  - getting 114
  - setting 119
- `PersistMenuOption` property
  - `Grid` class 1135
- `PhysicalQueue` class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2935
  - methods 2639
  - properties
    - See Also* `PhysicalQueue` class properties
  - understanding 2639
- `PhysicalQueue` class methods 2639
- `PhysicalQueue` class properties
  - `AcceptedTaskList` 2641
  - `Agent` 2641
  - `AssignedTaskList` 2641
  - `BrowserURL` 2642
  - `EnqueuedTaskList` 2642
  - `EscalatedTaskList` 2642
  - `InternalURL` 2643
  - `IsActive` 2643
  - `LogicalQueueID` 2643
  - `OverflowedTaskList` 2644
  - `PhysicalQueueID` 2644
  - `RENURLID` 2644
  - `TotalAgents` 2644
- `PhysicalQueue` constructor 2621
- `PhysicalQueueID` property 2631
  - `AgentPhysQueueTasks` class 2635
  - `LogicalQueue` class 2638
  - `PhysicalQueue` class 2644
  - `Task` class 2650
  - `TaskList` class 2652
- `PhysicalQueueID` property
  - `PhysicalQueueID` class 2632
- physical queues
  - constructors 2621
  - `PhysicalQueue` class
    - See Also* `PhysicalQueue` class
  - `PhysicalQueueID` property
    - 2631, 2632, 2635, 2638, 2650, 2652
  - `TotalPhysicalQueues` property 2631
  - understanding 2638
  - viewing properties 2631
  - viewing tasks 2633
- `PixelsPerRow` property 591
- pluggable cryptography 805
- Pop-up Node Descriptor Style property
  - 621, 622, 623
- `Pop` method 272
- `PopulateDSParamsWithDefaults` method
  - `Feed` class 866
- `populatePrefData` method
  - `Feed` class 867
- `PopupHeaderStyle` property 620
- `PopUpHeaderStyle` property 634
- `PopUpHeight` property 635, 639
- `PopupNodeDescrnStyle` property 621, 622, 623
- `PopUpStyle` property 635
- `PopUpWidth` property 635
- `Portal` class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2968
  - methods 1832
  - properties 1833
  - understanding 1832
- `Portal` class methods 1832
- `Portal` class properties 1833
- `Portal` collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2968
  - methods *See Also* `Portal` collection methods
  - properties 1836
  - understanding 1834
- `Portal` collection methods
  - `First` 1834
  - `ItemByName` 1834
  - `Next` 1835
- `Portal` collection properties 1836
- portal component content references 1783
- `PortalFolder` property 2050
- portal objects 1768
- `PortalRegistry`
  - collection *See Also* `PortalRegistry` collection
- portal registry
  - classes
    - See Also* portal registry classes, portal registry classes
  - `FindPortalRegistries` method 1789
  - `GetPortalRegistry` method 1792
  - portal registry classes 1765
  - understanding 1765
  - using security for objects 1769
- `PortalRegistry` class
  - changing properties 1987
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2963
  - methods
    - See Also* `PortalRegistry` class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* `PortalRegistry` class properties
  - understanding 1793
- `PortalRegistry` classes
  - examples 1987
- portal registry classes
  - `AssignedPagelet`
    - See Also* `AssignedPagelet` class
  - `AttributeValue` *See Also* `AttributeValue` class
  - `AvailableCategory`
    - See Also* `AvailableCategory` class
  - `AvailablePagelet`
    - See Also* `AvailablePagelet` class

- Content Reference
  - See Also* Content Reference class
- ContentReference links
  - See Also* ContentReference class
- Favorite *See Also* Favorite class
- Folder *See Also* Folder class
- handling errors 1773
- Link *See Also* Link class
- list of methods, properties, returns 2963
- Node *See Also* Node class
- NodeTemplate *See Also* NodeTemplate class
- Pagelet *See Also* Pagelet class
- PageletCategory
  - See Also* PageletCategory class
- PermissionValue
  - See Also* PermissionValue class
- Portal class *See Also* Portal class
- PortalRegistry *See Also* PortalRegistry class
- saving content 1787
- SelectedPagelet
  - See Also* SelectedPagelet class
- Session class *See Also* Session class
- TabDefinition *See Also* TabDefinition class
- understanding 1765, 1769
- UserHomepage
  - See Also* UserHomepage class
- UserTab *See Also* UserTab class
- using 1769
- using ValidFrom/ValidTo 1773
- viewing the class hierarchy 1776
- PortalRegistry class methods
  - BuildSearchIndex 2668
  - Close 1794
  - CopyObject 1795
  - Create 1796
  - CreateContentRefLink 1797
  - CreateRemote 1798
  - Delete 1799
  - DeleteHomepage 1800
  - FindCRefByName 1801
  - FindCRefByURL 1802
  - FindCRefForURL 1803
  - FindCRefLinkByName 1805
  - FindFolderByName 1805
  - FindPgtByName 1807
  - GetAbsoluteContentURL 1808
  - GetDefaultHPTabOID 1808
  - GetQualifiedURL 1809
  - GetSearchQuery 2668
  - GrantPermissionForComponent 1809
  - GrantPermissionForScript 1811
  - Open 1812
  - PermissionListDelete 1813
  - PermissionListSaveAs 1813
  - RevokePermissionForComponent 1814
  - RevokePermissionForScript 1815
  - Save 1816
- PortalRegistry class properties
  - DefaultTemplate 1817
  - Description 1818
  - Favorites 1818
  - FolderNavObject 1818
  - Homepage 1818
  - IsFolderNavigation 1819
  - Name 1819
  - NodeTemplates 1819
  - OwnerId 1819
  - PageletCategories 1820
- Portals 1820
- RootFolder 1820
- TabDefinitions 1820
- TemplateObject 1821
- PortalRegistry collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2966
  - methods
    - See Also* PortalRegistry collection methods
  - properties 1823
  - understanding 1821
- PortalRegistry collection methods
  - First 1821
  - Item 1822
  - Next 1822
- PortalRegistry collections
  - AssignedPagelet
    - See Also* AssignedPagelet collection
  - Attribute *See Also* Attribute collection
  - AvailableCategory
    - See Also* AvailableCategory collection
  - AvailablePagelet
    - See Also* AvailablePagelet collection
  - Content Reference
    - See Also* Content Reference collection
  - DynamicCategory
    - See Also* DynamicCategory collection
  - Favorite *See Also* Favorite collection
  - Folder *See Also* Folder collection
  - Links *See Also* Links collection
  - Node *See Also* Node collection
  - NodeTemplate collection
    - See Also* NodeTemplate collection
  - Pagelet *See Also* Pagelet collection
  - PageletCategory
    - See Also* PageletCategory collection
  - PermissionValue
    - See Also* PermissionValue collection
  - Portal collection *See Also* Portal collection
  - PortalRegistry
    - See Also* PortalRegistry collection
  - RemoteNode
    - See Also* RemoteNode collection
  - RolePermissionValue
    - See Also* RolePermissionValue collection
  - SelectedPagelet
    - See Also* SelectedPagelet collection
  - TabDefinition
    - See Also* TabDefinition collection
  - UserTab *See Also* UserTab collection
- PortalRegistry objects
  - declaring 1788
  - deleting 1787
  - life cycle 1774
  - referencing via C/C++ 1999
  - referencing via Visual Basic 1999
  - scope 1788
- portals
  - AbsolutePortalURL property 1863, 1902
  - class *See Also* Portal class
  - DefaultPortalName property 1824
  - LinksPortalName property 1915
  - objects 1768
  - portal component 1783
  - PortalFolder property 2050
  - PortalURI property 1827
  - registry *See Also* portal registry
  - templates 1782
- PortalSpecificPersonalization property

- DataSource class 919
- Portals property 1820
- PortalURI property 1827
- Port property 1301
- PositionX property 322
- PositionY property 322
- Post Office Protocol 3 (POP3) 1198
- PostReport
  - class *See Also* PostReport class
  - objects 2004
- PostReport class
  - determining distribution lists 2003
  - examples 2010
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2916
  - methods *See Also* PostReport class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* PostReport class properties
  - understanding 2003
- PostReport class methods
  - AddDistributionOption 2005
  - Put 2005
- PostReport class properties
  - ExpirationDate 2006
  - OutDestFormat 2007
  - ProcessInstance 2007
  - ProcessName 2008
  - ProcessType 2008
  - ReportDescr 2008
  - ReportFolder 2009
  - ReportId 2009
  - ServerName 2010
  - SourceReportPath 2010
- PostReport objects 2004
- PrcsApi
  - class *See Also* PrcsApi class
  - objects 2059
- PrcsApi class
  - constructors 2060
  - importing 2059
  - list of constructors, methods, returns 2920
  - methods *See Also* PrcsApi class methods
  - understanding 2058
- PrcsApi class constructors 2060
- PrcsApi class methods
  - getAllFileNames 2060
  - notifyToWindow 2061
- PrcsApi constructor 2060
- PrcsApi objects 2059
- PRCSFILENAME property
  - SCHED\_INFO class 791
- Prefix property 2787
- PreviousSibling property 2787
- PreviousUrl property
  - FeedDoc class 1005
- prevoprid property 1583
- PrevSib property
  - Leaf class 2507
  - Node class 2544
- Primitive class
  - about 824
  - list of methods 2838
  - list of properties 2838
- Primitive class methods
  - GetEnumName 825
  - GetParent 825
  - GetPath 826
- Primitive class properties
  - ElementType 827
  - EnumCount 827
  - IsChanged 827
  - IsInitialized 827
  - IsRequired 828
  - MaxDefinedDecimalLength 828
  - MaxDefinedLength 828
  - Name 829
  - OrigValue 829
  - PrimitiveSubType 829
  - PrimitiveType 830
  - SequenceNumber 831
  - Value 831
- PrimitiveSubType property
  - Primitive class 829
- PrimitiveType property
  - Primitive class 830
- PrintJobHTMLRpt method 2026
- PrintJobRqstRpt method 2027
- PrintOutput method 296
- PrintSchdlHTMLRpt method 2030
- Priority property 1569
  - MCFEmail class 1219
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1287
- private
  - declaring instance variables
    - See Also* instance variables, instance variables
  - declaring methods 198, 225
- PROCESS\_INSTANCE property
  - SCHED\_INFO class 792
- ProcessedCount property 2674
- processing
  - search results with PeopleSoft Search Framework classes 1693
- ProcessInstanceId property 309
- ProcessInstance property 304
  - PostReport class 2007
  - ProcessRequest class 2050
- process instances 2007
- ProcessName property
  - PostReport class 2008
  - ProcessRequest class 2050
- ProcessReport method 297
- ProcessRequest
  - objects 2014
- process request
  - classes *See Also* process request classes
- ProcessRequest class
  - examples 2055
  - format values 2019
  - methods
    - See Also* ProcessRequest class methods
  - output type values 2019
  - properties
    - See Also* ProcessRequest class properties
  - scheduling a single process 2056
  - scheduling jobs with item changes 2057
  - scheduling jobs without item changes 2056
- process request classes
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2917
  - understanding 2013
- ProcessRequest class methods
  - AddDistributionOption 2024
  - AddNotifyInfo 2025
  - PrintJobHTMLRpt 2026
  - PrintJobRqstRpt 2027

- PrintSchdlHTMLRpt 2030
- RunJobSetNow 2033
- Schedule 2033
- SetEmailOption 2035
- SetItemFolder 2036
- SetNotifyAppMethod 2037
- SetNotifyService 2040
- SetOutputOption 2041
- UpdateRunStatus 2043
- ProcessRequest class properties
  - EmailAttachLog 2043
  - EmailSubject 2044
  - EmailText 2044
  - EmailWebReport 2045
  - FileName 2045
  - JobName 2046
  - LanguageCd 2046
  - NotifyTextMsgNum 2046
  - NotifyTextMsgSet 2047
  - OutDest 2047
  - OutDestFormat 2049
  - OutDestType 2049
  - PortalFolder 2050
  - ProcessInstance 2050
  - ProcessName 2050
  - ProcessType 2051
  - RunControlID 2052
  - RunDateTime 2052
  - RunLocation 2053
  - RunRecurrence 2053
  - RunStatus 2053
  - Status 2055
  - TimeZone 2055
- ProcessRequest objects 2014
- ProcessType property
  - PostReport class 2008
  - ProcessRequest class 2051
- Product property
  - Content Reference class 1871
  - ContentReference links 1908
  - Folder class 1850
  - PageletCategory class 1950
  - Pagelet class 1961
  - TabDefinition class 1921
- ProgrammaticSearchString property
  - SearchQuery class 1737
- programs, Application Engine
  - See* Application Engine programs
- Promotion 264
- Prompt property 736
- PromptRecordFieldName property 2243
- PromptRecord property 2131
- Prompts property 2131
- PromptTableName property 1054
- PromptTable property 2243
  - DataSourceParameter class 928
  - DataSourceSetting class 940
- PROPDEFAULT property
  - CONQRSPROPERTY class 782
- properties 152
  - AESection class
    - See Also* AESection class properties
  - Agent class *See Also* Agent class properties
  - AgentPhysQueueProps class 2632
  - AgentPhysQueueTasks class 2634
  - analytic grid class 166
  - AnalyticInstance class 25
  - AnalyticModel class 35
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 90
  - analytic type definition 182
  - AnalyticTypeModelDefn 183
  - Array class 284
  - AssignedPagelet class
    - See Also* AssignedPagelet class properties
  - AssignedPagelet collection 1932
  - assignment class 132
  - Attribute collection 1888
  - AttributeValue class
    - See Also* AttributeValue class properties
  - AvailableCategory class 1933
  - AvailableCategory collection 1936
  - AvailablePagelet class
    - See Also* AvailablePagelet class properties
  - AvailablePagelet collection 1940
  - Bindings 243
  - Bindings collection 242
  - Business Interlink class 422
  - CascadedPermissions property 1771
  - Cascade property 1771
  - Chart class *See Also* Chart class properties
  - CI collection 1528
  - ClassInfo 249
  - ClassInfo collection 247
  - comparison class 135
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection collection 732
  - Component Interface class
    - See Also* Component Interface class properties
  - Component Interface classes
    - See Also* Component Interface class properties
  - Component Interface collection 699
  - constant class 137
  - Content Reference class
    - See Also* Content Reference class properties
  - Content Reference collection 1882
  - ContentReference links 1901
  - content references
    - See Also* content reference properties
  - Cookie class
    - See Also* Cookie class properties
  - Crypt class 811
  - cube class 140
  - CubeCollectionDefn class 121
  - cube collections 51
  - CubeDefn class 106
  - Data collection 726, 1534
  - declaring abstract 202
  - declaring protected 194
  - deprecated 3039, 3049
  - DimensionDefn class 93
  - DynamicCategory collection 1945
  - Exception class
    - See Also* Exception class properties
  - Favorite class
    - See Also* Favorite class properties
  - Favorite collection 1986
  - Field class *See Also* Field class properties
  - File class *See Also* File class properties
  - Folder class *See Also* Folder class properties
  - Folder collection 1860
  - FunctionCall class 148
  - Grid class 1134
  - GridColumn class
    - See Also* GridColumn class properties

- IBConnectorInfo collection 1486
- IBInfo class *See Also* IBInfo class properties
- Incoming Business Interlink class
  - See Also* Incoming Business Interlink properties, Incoming Business Interlink class properties
- Leaf class *See Also* Leaf class properties
- Level class *See Also* Level class properties
- Level collection 2511
- Link class 1914
- Link collection 1913
- ListViewAttrs class
  - See Also* ListViewAttrs class properties
- LogicalQueue class 2637
- mapping deprecated functions to 3036
- MCFFactory class 2638
- MCFMISingleButton class 1334
- MCFMailStore
  - See Also* MCFMailStore class properties
- MCFMailUtil
  - See Also* MCFMailUtil class properties
- MCFMultiPart
  - See Also* MCFMultiPart class properties
- MCFOutboundEmail
  - See Also* MCFOutboundEmail class properties
- MemberReference class 150
- Message class
  - See Also* Message class properties
- MethodInfo class 252
- MethodInfo collection 250
- Mobile class 1520
- Namespaces class 246
- Namespaces collection 244
- naming 209
- Node class
  - See Also* Node class properties, Node class properties
- Node collection 1829
- NodeTemplate class 1836
- NodeTemplate collection 1840
- NotificationAddress class 1563
- Notification class
  - See Also* Notification class properties
- NotificationTemplate class
  - See Also* NotificationTemplate class properties
- OrganizerDefn class 128
- overriding 214, 218
- Page class *See Also* Page class properties
- PageletCategory class
  - See Also* PageletCategory class properties
- PageletCategory collection 1954
- Pagelet class
  - See Also* Pagelet class properties
- Pagelet collection 1966
- ParseResult class 2678
- ParseResult collection 2677
- PeerDefaultAttributes class 1544
- Permissions property 1771
- PermissionValue class
  - See Also* PermissionValue class properties
- PermissionValue collection 1894
- PhysicalQueue class
  - See Also* PhysicalQueue class properties
- Portal class 1833
- Portal collection 1836
- PortalRegistry class
  - See Also* PortalRegistry class properties
- PortalRegistry collection 1823
- PostReport class
  - See Also* PostReport class properties
- ProcessRequest
  - See Also* ProcessRequest class properties
- PropertyAttrs class
  - See Also* PropertyAttrs class properties
- PropertyInfo class 255
- PropertyInfo collection 253
- PropertyInfoCollection class 1522
- PropertyInfo objects
  - See Also* PropertyInfo objects properties
- PSMessages class
  - See Also* PSMessages class properties
- PSMessages collection 2382
- Query class *See Also* Query class properties
- Query collection 2099
- QueryCriteria class
  - See Also* QueryCriteria class properties
- QueryCriteria collection 2175
- QueryDBRecord class 2225
- QueryDBRecord collection 2223
- QueryDBRecordField class
  - See Also* QueryDBRecordField class properties
- QueryDBRecordField collection 2229
- QueryExpression class
  - See Also* QueryExpression class properties
- QueryExpression collection 2196
- QueryField class
  - See Also* QueryField class properties
- QueryField collection 2161
- QueryList class 2203
- QueryListValue class 2204
- Query Metadata class
  - See Also* Query Metadata class properties
- Query Metadata collection 2212
- QueryPrompt class
  - See Also* QueryPrompt class properties
- QueryPrompt collection 2239
- QueryRecord class
  - See Also* QueryRecord class properties
- QueryRecord collection 2154
- QueryRecordHierarchy class
  - See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy class properties
- QueryRecordHierarchy collection 2208
- QuerySecurityProfile class
  - See Also* QuerySecurityProfile class properties
- QuerySelect class
  - See Also* QuerySelect class properties
- QuerySelect collection 2138
- QueryStatistics class
  - See Also* QueryStatistics class properties
- Record class
  - See Also* Record class properties
- Regional Settings class
  - See Also* Regional Settings class properties
- RemoteNode collection 1832
- Repository class 241
- Request class
  - See Also* Request class properties
- Response class properties 1172
- RolePermissionValue collection 1899
- Row class *See Also* Row class properties
- Rowset class

- See Also* Rowset class properties
- RuleDefn class 130
- SearchField class 2685
- SearchField collection 2684
- Search FS Options class
  - See Also* Search FS Options class properties
- Search HTTP Options class
  - See Also* Search HTTP Options class properties
- SearchIndex class
  - See Also* SearchIndex class properties
- SearchIndex collection 2687
- Search Language class 2703
- Search Language collection 2702
- SearchQuery class
  - See Also* SearchQuery class properties
- SearchRecordField class
  - See Also* SearchRecordField class properties
- SearchRecordField collection 2697
- SearchRecord Options class
  - See Also* SearchRecord Options class properties
- SearchResult class
  - See Also* SearchResult class properties
- SearchResult collection 2680
- Search Schedule class
  - See Also* Search Schedule class properties
- Search Schedule collection 2706
- Search Start Options class 2718
- Search Start Options collection 2717
- SelectedPagelet class
  - See Also* SelectedPagelet class properties
- SelectedPagelet collection 1979
- Session class
  - See Also* Session class properties
- SOAPDoc class
  - See Also* SOAPDoc class properties
- SQL class *See Also* SQL class properties
- SyncServer class
  - See Also* SyncServer class properties
- TabDefinition class
  - See Also* TabDefinition class properties
- TabDefinition collection 1926
- Task class *See Also* Task class properties
- TaskList class
  - See Also* TaskList class properties
- TransformData class
  - See Also* TransformData class properties
- Tree class *See Also* Tree class properties
- Tree Structure class
  - See Also* Tree Structure class properties
- understanding 213
- understanding API Repository 234
- UserFunctionDefn class 124
- UserHomepage class 1968
- UserTab class
  - See Also* UserTab class properties
- UserTab collection 1974
- using for collections
  - See Also* PeopleCode collections
- using Get/Set 215
- using PortalRegistry object security
  - properties 1769
- using read-only 215
- variable class 154
- WorklistEntry class
  - See Also* WorklistEntry class properties
- Properties
  - SchemaLevel Class
    - See Also* SchemaLevel Class Properties
  - properties, OptEngine class
    - See* OptEngine class properties
- Properties class
  - about 327
  - import statements 327
- Properties class methods
  - constructor 327
  - GetProperty 328
  - Properties 327
  - SetProperty 329
- Properties method
  - Properties class 327
- Properties property 249
- property
  - Branch collection 2490
  - Gantt class *See Also* Gantt class properties
  - OrgChart class
    - See Also* OrgChart class properties
  - RatingBoxChart class
    - See Also* RatingBoxChart class properties
- PropertyArray property
  - CONQRSMGR class 773
- PropertyAttrs class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 3033
  - methods 1539
  - objects 1538
  - properties
    - See Also* PropertyAttrs class properties
- PropertyAttrs class objects 1538
- PropertyAttrs class properties
  - DisplayOnly 1540
  - InError 1541
  - Label 1541
  - ShowRequiredCue 1542
  - Visible 1542
- PropertyCount property
  - Compound class 836
- PropertyInfo class
  - list of properties, returns 2950, 3031
  - objects 1523
  - properties 255
  - understanding 1498, 1523
- PropertyInfo class objects 1523
- PropertyInfo collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 3031
  - list of properties, returns 2949
  - methods 253
  - properties 253
- PropertyInfoCollection class
  - methods 1521
  - understanding 1498, 1521
- PropertyInfoCollection class properties 1522
- PropertyInfoCollection objects 1521
- PropertyInfoCollection property
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection objects 736
  - Component Interface class 719
  - Mobile class property 1521
  - PropertyInfo object 1527
- PropertyInfo object properties
  - DefaultValue property 1523
  - HasDefaultValue property 1524
  - IsCollection property 1524
  - IsPeerReference property 1525
  - IsRefToParent property 1525

- IsSimpleApplicationProperty property 1525
- IsSystemProperty property 1526
- Name property 1526
- PropertyInfoCollection property 1527
- PropertyValue property 2468
- PROPNAME property
  - CONQRSPROPERTY class 782
- PROPVALUEARRAYDESC property
  - CONQRSPROPERTY class 783
- PROPVALUEARRAY property
  - CONQRSPROPERTY class 783
- PROPVALUE property
  - CONQRSPROPERTY class 782
- protected
  - declaring methods 194
  - declaring properties 194
- protected statements 848
- Protocol property 1160
- ProxyHost property 2711
- ProxyPort property 2711
- PS\_CLASSPATH environment variable 1176
- PS\_MESSAGE\_LOG table 1600
- psappsrv.cfg
  - Add To CLASSPATH parameter 1176
- PSMessages
  - class *See Also* PSMessages class
  - collection *See Also* PSMessages collection
  - objects 2368
  - PSMessagesMode property 2376
  - PSMessages property 2376
- PSMessages class
  - list of properties, returns 2944
  - properties
    - See Also* PSMessages class properties
- PSMessages class properties
  - ExplainText 2382
  - MessageNumber 2383
  - MessageSetNumber 2383
  - MessageType 2383
  - Source 2384
  - Text 2385
- PSMessages collection
  - accessing 2379
  - displaying error messages 2369
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2944
  - logging errors for portal registry classes 1773
  - logging errors for query classes 2079
  - logging errors for Session class 2368
  - logging errors for tree classes 2482
  - logging errors for Verity search classes 2663
  - methods
    - See Also* PSMessages collection methods
  - properties 2382
- PSMessages collection methods
  - DeleteAll 2379
  - DeleteItem 2380
  - First 2380
  - Item 2381
  - Next 2382
- PSMessagesMode property 2376
- PSMessages objects 2368
- PSMessages property 2376
- PT\_DETMSG record 1605
- PT\_MCF\_MAIL application package 1191
- PT\_OPT\_BASE:OptBase application class
  - See* OptBase class methods
- PT\_OPTCALL program 1606
- PT\_OPTDETMSG record 1600

- PT\_OTPARMS record
  - checking optimization engine status 1602
  - getting the trace level 1604
  - running transactions 1602
  - sending optimization status 1605
  - setting the trace level 1603
  - shutting down optimization engines 1604
  - understanding OPT\_CALL messages 1600
  - understanding request messages 1602
  - understanding response messages 1605
- PubID property 1403
- public
  - declaring external interfaces 193
  - properties, creating 213
- PublicAccess property
  - Content Reference class 1871
  - ContentReference links 1908
  - Folder class 1850
  - PageletCategory class 1950
  - Pagelet class 1961
  - setting object access 1769
  - TabDefinition class 1921
- publication
  - publishing to partial records 1341
  - Publish method 1429
- PublicationID property 1474
- PublicPrivate property 2131
- PublishedInSites property
  - Feed class 885
- Published property
  - FeedEntry class 1018
- Publish method
  - IntBroker class 1429
  - Message class 1377
  - ReportDefn class 298
- publishToSites method
  - Feed class 868
- PubNodeName property 1404
- Push method 273
- Put method 2005

## Q

- QualifiedURL property
  - Content Reference class 1871
  - Favorite class 1981
  - Pagelet class 1961
  - TabDefinition class 1922
  - UserTab class 1970
- QuarantineCount property 1235
- QuarantineFolder property 1235
- queries
  - adding an operator and Expression 2
    - dependencies 2073
  - adding criteria 2246
  - adding expressions 2073
  - collections *See Also* query collections
  - creating 2244
  - database queries 2070
  - having criteria 2081
  - life cycle 2065
  - objects *See Also* query objects
  - outer joins 2252
  - Query class *See Also* Query class
  - query classes *See Also* query classes
  - QueryCriteria class

- See Also* QueryCriteria class
- QueryCriteria collection
  - See Also* QueryCriteria collection
- QueryDBRecord class
  - See Also* QueryDBRecord class
- QueryDBRecord collection
  - See Also* QueryDBRecord collection
- QueryDBRecordField class
  - See Also* QueryDBRecordField class
- QueryDBRecordField collection
  - See Also* QueryDBRecordField collection
- QueryExpression class
  - See Also* QueryExpression class
- QueryExpression collection
  - See Also* QueryExpression collection
- QueryField class *See Also* QueryRecord class
- QueryField collection
  - See Also* QueryRecord collection
- QueryList class *See Also* QueryList class
- QueryListValue class
  - See Also* QueryListValue class
- Query Manager 2063
- Query Metadata class
  - See Also* Query Metadata class
- Query Metadata collection
  - See Also* Query Metadata collection
- Query Monitor 2076
- QueryPrompt class
  - See Also* QueryPrompt class
- QueryPrompt collection
  - See Also* QueryPrompt collection
- QueryRecord class
  - See Also* QueryRecord class
- QueryRecord collection
  - See Also* QueryRecord collection
- QueryRecordHierarchy class
  - See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy class
- QueryRecordHierarchy collection
  - See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy collection
- QuerySecurityProfile class
  - See Also* QuerySecurityProfile class
- QuerySelect class *See Also* QuerySelect class
- QuerySelect collection
  - See Also* QuerySelect collection
- QueryStatistics class
  - See Also* QueryStatistics class
- recursive 2129
- running 2078
- SearchQuery class
  - See Also* SearchQuery class
- security 2079
- setting a drilling URL 2074
- setting the expression type 2072
- setting user languages 2079
- using criteria and expressions 2072
- using metadata 2076
- QueriesPromptsArray property
  - CONQRSMGR class 775
- query API
  - understanding 2069
- QueryArray property
  - CONQRSMGR class 776
- Query class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2992
  - methods *See Also* Query class methods
  - properties *See Also* Query class properties
  - understanding 2100
- query classes
  - adding criteria 2246
  - collections in 2064
  - creating queries 2244
  - examples 2244
  - handling errors 2079
  - hierarchy 2066
  - outer joins 2252
  - Query class *See Also* Query class
  - QueryCriteria *See Also* QueryCriteria class
  - QueryDBRecord
    - See Also* QueryDBRecord class
  - QueryDBRecordField
    - See Also* QueryDBRecordField class
  - QueryExpression
    - See Also* QueryExpression class
  - QueryField class *See Also* QueryField class
  - query fields 2080
  - QueryList *See Also* QueryList class
  - QueryListValue
    - See Also* QueryListValue class
  - Query Metadata
    - See Also* Query Metadata class
  - QueryOutputFields 2080
  - QueryPrompt *See Also* QueryPrompt class
  - QueryRecord *See Also* QueryRecord class
  - QueryRecordHierarchy
    - See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy class
  - QuerySecurityProfile
    - See Also* QuerySecurityProfile class
  - QuerySelect *See Also* QuerySelect class
  - QuerySelectedFields 2080
  - QueryStatistics
    - See Also* QueryStatistics class
  - running queries 2078
  - security 2079
  - Session class methods
    - See Also* Session class methods
  - understanding 2063, 2069
- Query classes
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2991
- Query class methods
  - AddPrompt 2100
  - AddQuerySelect 2101
  - AddTrackingURL 2102
  - Close 2103
  - CopyPrivateQuery 2104
  - Create 2105
  - Delete 2106
  - DeletePrompt 2107
  - FindExpression 2108
  - FormatBinaryResultString 2108
  - FormatResultString 2109
  - GetTreePromptCount 2111
  - Open 2111
  - Rename 2112
  - RunToFile 2113
  - RunToRowset 2116
  - RunToString 2119
  - Save 2122
  - SetTrackingURL 2122
- Query class properties
  - Approved 2124
  - ApproveDtTm 2125
  - ApproveOprId 2124
  - ApproveUserId 2124
  - CreateDtTm 2125
  - CreateOprId 2125
  - CreateUserId 2125



- Description 2126
- Disabled 2126
- ExecAppName 2126
- ExecLogging 2127
- Folder 2127
- LastSQLErrorCode 2127
- LastUpdDttm 2127
- LastUpdOprId 2128
- LongDescription 2128
- Metadata 2128
- MetaSQL 2128
- MoreRowsAvailable 2129
- Name 2129
- OutputUnicode 2129
- PDFFont 2130
- PromptRecord 2131
- Prompts 2131
- PublicPrivate 2131
- QuerySelect 2132
- QueryStatistics 2132
- RunTimePrompts 2132
- SQL 2133
- Type 2133
- Query collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2992
  - methods *See Also* Query collection methods
  - properties 2099
  - understanding 2096
- Query collection methods
  - First 2097
  - Item 2098
  - ItemByName 2098
  - Next 2099
- Query collection properties 2099
- query collections
  - Query *See Also* Query collection
  - QueryCriteria
    - See Also* QueryCriteria collection
  - QueryDBRecord
    - See Also* QueryDBRecord collection
  - QueryDBRecordField
    - See Also* QueryDBRecordField collection
  - QueryExpression
    - See Also* QueryExpression collection
  - QueryField *See Also* QueryField collection
  - Query Metadata
    - See Also* Query Metadata collection
  - QueryPrompt
    - See Also* QueryPrompt collection
  - QueryRecord
    - See Also* QueryRecord collection
  - QueryRecordHierarchy
    - See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy collection
  - QuerySelect *See Also* QuerySelect collection
  - understanding 2064
- QueryCriteria
  - class *See Also* QueryCriteria class
  - collection *See Also* QueryCriteria collection
  - objects 2071, *See Also* QueryCriteria objects
- QueryCriteria class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 3001
  - methods
    - See Also* QueryCriteria class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* QueryCriteria class properties
  - understanding 2176
- QueryCriteria class methods
  - AddExpr1Expression 2176
  - AddExpr1Field 2177
  - AddExpr2Expression 2178
  - AddExpr2Field1 2178
  - AddExpr2Field2 2179
  - AddExpr2List 2180
  - AddExpr2Subquery 2180
  - QueryCriteria class properties
    - Expr1Expression 2181
    - Expr1Field 2181
    - Expr1Type 2182
    - Expr2Constant1 2183
    - Expr2Constant2 2183
    - Expr2Expression1 2183
    - Expr2Expression2 2184
    - Expr2Field1 2184
    - Expr2Field2 2184
    - Expr2List 2185
    - Expr2Subquery 2185
    - Expr2Type 2185
    - Logical 2189
    - LParenLvl 2189
    - Name 2189
    - Negation 2190
    - Operator 2190
    - R1ExprNum 2192
    - R1ExprType 2192
    - R2ExprNum 2192
    - R2ExprType 2193
    - RParenLvl 2193
- QueryCriteria collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 3000
  - methods
    - See Also* QueryCriteria collection methods
  - properties 2175
  - understanding 2172
- QueryCriteria collection methods
  - First 2173
  - Item 2173
  - ItemByName 2174
  - Next 2175
- QueryCriteria objects 2071, 2176
- QueryDBRecord
  - class *See Also* QueryDBRecord class
  - collection
    - See Also* QueryDBRecord collection
  - objects 2223
- QueryDBRecord class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 3008
  - methods
    - See Also* QueryDBRecord class methods
  - properties 2225
  - understanding 2223
- QueryDBRecord class methods
  - QueryDBRecordFieldByIndex 2223
  - QueryDBRecordFieldByName 2224
- QueryDBRecord collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 3007
  - methods
    - See Also* QueryDBRecord collection
  - methods
    - properties 2223
    - understanding 2220
- QueryDBRecord collection methods
  - First 2220
  - Item 2221
  - ItemByName 2221
  - Next 2222
- QueryDBRecordField

- class *See Also* QueryDBRecordField class
- collection
  - See Also* QueryDBRecordField collection
- objects 2230
- QueryDBRecordFieldByIndex method 2223
- QueryDBRecordFieldByName method 2224
- QueryDBRecordField class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 3009
  - methods
    - See Also* QueryDBRecordField class
  - properties
    - See Also* QueryDBRecordField class
  - properties
  - understanding 2230
- QueryDBRecordField class methods
  - GetImageFormat 2230
- QueryDBRecordField class properties
  - Decimal 2231
  - Description 2231
  - Flag 2232
  - Format 2233
  - Length 2234
  - LongName 2234
  - LookupTableName 2234
  - Name 2234
  - Shortname 2235
  - Type 2235
- QueryDBRecordField collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 3008
  - methods
    - See Also* QueryDBRecordField collection
  - properties 2229
  - understanding 2226
- QueryDBRecordField collection methods
  - First 2226
  - Item 2227
  - ItemByName 2227
  - Next 2228
  - Sort 2229
- QueryDBRecordField collection properties 2229
- QueryDBRecordField objects 2230
- QueryDBRecordFields property 2225
- QueryDBRecord objects 2223
- QueryExpression
  - class *See Also* QueryExpression class
  - collection
    - See Also* QueryExpression collection
  - objects 2196
- QueryExpression class
  - list of properties, returns 3003
  - properties
    - See Also* QueryExpression class properties
  - understanding 2196
- QueryExpression class properties
  - Aggregate 2197
  - BindFlag 2197
  - Decimal 2198
  - ExpNum 2198
  - IsXlatExpression 2198
  - Length 2198
  - Name 2198
  - OutputField 2199
  - RightExprFlag 2199
  - SelectedField 2199
  - Text 2199
  - Type 2200
- QueryExpression collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 3002
  - methods
    - See Also* QueryExpression collection
  - methods
  - properties 2196
  - understanding 2193
- QueryExpression collection methods
  - First 2193
  - Item 2194
  - ItemByName 2195
  - Next 2195
- QueryExpression objects 2196
- QueryField
  - class *See Also* QueryField class
  - collection *See Also* QueryField collection
  - objects 2162
- QueryField class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2998
  - methods *See Also* QueryField class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* QueryField class properties
  - understanding 2162
- QueryField class methods
  - AddTranslateExpression 2162
  - AddTranslateField 2163
  - GetImageFormat 2163
- QueryField class properties
  - Aggregate 2164
  - ColumnNumber 2165
  - Decimal 2165
  - Description 2165
  - ExpNum 2165
  - Flag 2166
  - Format 2166
  - HeadingText 2167
  - HeadingType 2167
  - HeadingUniqueFieldName 2167
  - Length 2168
  - LongName 2168
  - Name 2168
  - OrderByDirection 2168
  - OrderByNumber 2169
  - QueryRecord 2169
  - RecordAlias 2170
  - ShortName 2170
  - TranslateEffDtLogic 2170
  - TranslateExpression 2171
  - TranslateField 2171
  - TranslateOption 2171
  - Type 2172
- QueryField collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2998
  - methods
    - See Also* QueryField collection methods
  - properties 2161
  - understanding 2158
- QueryField collection methods
  - First 2158
  - Item 2159
  - ItemByExpNum 2160
  - ItemByNameAndAlias 2159
  - Next 2161
- QueryField objects 2162
- QueryFields property 2157
- QUERYITEMPROMPT class
  - about 789
  - list of properties 2834

- QUERYITEMPROMPT class properties
  - QueryName 789
  - QueryPromptRecord 789
- QueryList class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 3004
  - methods *See Also* QueryList class methods
  - properties 2203
  - understanding 2201
- QueryList class methods
  - AddListValue 2201
  - First 2202
  - Item 2202
  - Next 2203
- QueryListValue class
  - list of properties, returns 3004
  - properties 2204
  - understanding 2204
- Query Manager 2063
- query metadata 2076
  - class *See Also* Query Metadata class
  - collection
    - See Also* Query Metadata collection
  - objects 2213
- Query Metadata class
  - list of properties, returns 3006
  - properties
    - See Also* Query Metadata class properties
  - understanding 2213
- Query Metadata class properties
  - Name 2213
  - Value 2214
- Query Metadata collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 3005
  - methods
    - See Also* Query Metadata collection
  - properties 2212
  - understanding 2209
- Query Metadata collection methods
  - First 2210
  - Item 2210
  - ItemByName 2211
  - Next 2212
- query metadata objects 2213
- Query Monitor 2076
- QueryName property
  - QUERYITEMPROMPT class 789
- query objects
  - declaring/scope 2081
  - QueryCriteria 2071
  - QueryDBRecordFields 2072
  - QueryDBRecords 2072
  - QueryOutputFields 2071
  - QueryRecords 2071
  - QuerySelectedFields 2071
  - understanding 2063, 2070, 2100
  - understanding QuerySelect 2070
- QueryOutputFields property 2149
- QUERYPARAMETER\_CHILDFEEDID property
  - Utility class 981
- QUERYPARAMETER\_DATATYPEID property
  - Utility class 981
- QUERYPARAMETER\_DEFLOCALNODE
  - property
    - Utility class 981
- QUERYPARAMETER\_DSSCOUNT property
  - Utility class 981
- QUERYPARAMETER\_DSSNAME property
  - Utility class 981
- QUERYPARAMETER\_DSSVALUE property
  - Utility class 982
- QUERYPARAMETER\_FEEDFORMAT
  - property
    - Utility class 982
- QUERYPARAMETER\_FEEDID property
  - Utility class 982
- QUERYPARAMETER\_FEEDLIST property
  - Utility class 982
- QUERYPARAMETER\_FEEDTYPE property
  - Utility class 982
- QUERYPARAMETER\_IBTRANSID property
  - Utility class 983
- QUERYPARAMETER\_IFMODIFIEDSINCE
  - property
    - Utility class 983
- QUERYPARAMETER\_IFNONEMATCH
  - property
    - Utility class 983
- QUERYPARAMETER\_KEYWORD property
  - Utility class 983
- QUERYPARAMETER\_LANGUAGE property
  - Utility class 983
- QUERYPARAMETER\_NODENAME property
  - Utility class 984
- QUERYPARAMETER\_PAGENUM property
  - Utility class 984
- QUERYPARAMETER\_PORTALNAME
  - property
    - Utility class 984
- QUERYPARAMETER\_PTPPB\_SEARCH\_MOD
  - E property
    - Utility class 984
- QUERYPARAMETER\_PTPPB\_SEARCH\_TEX
  - T property
    - Utility class 984
- QueryPrompt
  - class *See Also* QueryPrompt class
  - collection *See Also* QueryPrompt collection
- QueryPrompt class
  - list of properties, returns 3010
  - properties
    - See Also* QueryPrompt class properties
  - understanding 2239
- QueryPrompt class properties
  - EditType 2239
  - FieldDecimal 2240
  - FieldFormat 2240
  - FieldLength 2241
  - FieldName 2241
  - FieldType 2241
  - HeadingText 2242
  - HeadingType 2242
  - LangCount 2243
  - Name 2243
  - PromptRecordFieldName 2243
  - PromptTable 2243
  - UniquePromptName 2244
  - UseCount 2244
- QueryPrompt collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 3010
  - methods
    - See Also* QueryPrompt collection methods
  - properties 2239
  - understanding 2236
- QueryPrompt collection methods
  - First 2236

- Item 2237
- ItemByName 2237
- Next 2238
- QueryPrompt collection properties 2239
- QueryPromptRecord property
  - QUERYITEMPROMPT class 789
- QueryRecord
  - class *See Also* QueryRecord class
  - collection *See Also* QueryRecord collection
  - objects 2154
- QueryRecord class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2997
  - methods 2155
  - properties
    - See Also* QueryRecord class properties
  - understanding 2154
- QueryRecord class methods 2155
- QueryRecord class properties
  - Description 2156
  - JoinAlias 2156
  - JoinFieldName 2156
  - JoinType 2156
  - Name 2157
  - QueryFields 2157
  - RecordAlias 2157
- QueryRecord collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2997
  - methods
    - See Also* QueryRecord collection methods
  - properties 2154
  - understanding 2151
- QueryRecord collection methods
  - First 2152
  - Item 2152
  - ItemByAlias 2153
  - Next 2153
- QueryRecord collection properties 2154
- QueryRecordHierarchy
  - class *See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy class
  - collection
    - See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy collection
  - objects 2205
- QueryRecordHierarchy class
  - list of properties, returns 3005
  - properties
    - See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy class
  - properties
    - understanding 2208
- QueryRecordHierarchy class properties
  - Description 2208
  - Level 2209
  - Name 2209
  - ParentFlag 2209
- QueryRecordHierarchy collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 3004
  - methods
    - See Also* QueryRecordHierarchy collection
  - methods
    - understanding 2205
- QueryRecordHierarchy collection methods
  - First 2205
  - Item 2206
  - ItemByName 2206
  - Next 2207
- QueryRecordHierarchy objects 2205, 2208
- QueryRecord objects 2154
- QueryRecord property 2169
- QueryRecords property 2150
- QuerySecurityProfile class
  - list of properties, returns 3006
  - properties
    - See Also* QuerySecurityProfile class
  - properties
    - understanding 2215
- QuerySecurityProfile class properties
  - AllowAnyJoin 2216
  - AllowDistinct 2216
  - AllowExpressions 2216
  - AllowSubqueries 2216
  - AllowUnions 2216
  - ApprovePrivateQuery 2217
  - ApprovePublicQuery 2217
  - CanCreatePublic 2217
  - CanCreateWorkFlow 2217
  - CanModifyQuery 2218
  - CanRunQuery 2218
  - CanRunToCrystal 2218
  - CanRunToExcel 2218
  - LimitUnapproved 2219
  - MaxInTreeCriteria 2219
  - MaxJoins 2219
  - MaxRowsToFetch 2219
  - MaxUnapprovedRows 2220
- QuerySelect
  - class *See Also* QuerySelect class
  - collection *See Also* QuerySelect collection
  - objects 2138
  - understanding select statements 2070
- QuerySelect class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2995
  - methods *See Also* QuerySelect methods
  - properties
    - See Also* QuerySelect class properties
  - understanding 2138
- QuerySelect class properties
  - Criteria 2148
  - Distinct 2148
  - Expressions 2148
  - HavingCriteria 2149
  - ParentSelectNum 2149
  - QueryOutputFields 2149
  - QueryRecords 2150
  - QuerySelectedFields 2150
  - QuerySelects 2150
  - SelectNum 2151
  - SelectType 2151
- QuerySelect collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2996
  - methods
    - See Also* QuerySelect collection methods
  - properties 2138
  - understanding 2134
- QuerySelect collection methods
  - AddUnion 2134
  - DeleteQuerySelect 2135
  - First 2135
  - Item 2136
  - ItemBySelNum 2136
  - Next 2137
- QuerySelectedFields property 2150
- QuerySelect methods
  - AddAllFields 2139
  - AddCriteria 2140
  - AddExpression 2141
  - AddHavingCriteria 2141

- AddQueryOutputField 2142
- AddQueryRecord 2143
- AddQuerySelectedField 2143
- DeleteCriteria 2144
- DeleteExpression 2145
- DeleteField 2146
- DeleteHavingCriteria 2146
- DeleteRecord 2147
- QuerySelect objects 2138
- QuerySelect property 2132
- QuerySelects property 2150
- QueryStatistics class
  - list of properties, returns 3006
  - properties
    - See Also* QueryStatistics class properties
  - understanding 2214
- QueryStatistics class properties
  - AvgExecTime 2214
  - AvgFetchTime 2214
  - AvgNumRows 2215
  - ExecCount 2215
  - LastExecDtTm 2215
- QueryStatistics property 2132
- QueryString property 1161
- QueryText property 2674
  - SearchQuery class 1737
- QueueName property 1404
- queues, universal *See* universal queues
- QueueSeqId property 1405

## R

- R1ExprNum property 2192
- R1ExprType property 2192
- R2ExprNum property 2192
- R2ExprType property 2193
- RangeFrom property 2507
- Range property
  - DataSourceParameter class 928
  - DataSourceSetting class 940
- RangeTo property 2508
- rating box chart 501
  - example 676
  - methods 626
  - properties 630
- RatingBoxChart class
  - list of methods 2828
  - list of properties 2829
  - methods
    - See Also* RatingBoxChart class methods
  - objects 506
  - properties
    - See Also* RatingBoxChart class properties
- RatingBoxChart class methods 626
  - SetLegendImg 627
  - SetRBNodeData 627
  - SetRBNodeRecord 628
  - SetXAxisLabels 629
  - SetYAxisLabels 629
- RatingBoxChart class properties
  - BoxMaxDisplayItems 630
  - DraggedNodeStyle 631
  - HasLegend 631
  - Height 632
  - IconOnlySelectedQuadrantStyle 632
  - IsDragable 632
  - LegendPosition 633
  - MainTitle 633
  - MainTitleStyle 633
  - NDMaxDisplayDescLength 634
  - PopUpHeaderStyle 634
  - PopUpHeight 635, 639
  - PopUpStyle 635
  - PopUpWidth 635
  - SelectedQuadrantStyle 636
  - ShowNodeDescription 636
  - Style 636
  - ViewAllStyle 637
  - Width 637
  - XAxisBoxNum 637
  - XAxisLabelStyle 638
  - XAxisTitle 638
  - XAxisTitleStyle 638
  - YAxisLabelStyle 639
  - YAxisTitle 639
  - YAxisTitleStyle 639
- read-only properties 215
- readable property 187
- ReadAllEmailHeadersWithAttach method 1224
- ReadBlobFromFile method 1513
- ReadEmails method 1225
- ReadEmailsWithAttach method 1226
- ReadEmailsWithUID method 1227
- ReadEmailWithAttach method 1228
- ReadFromDatabase method 1241
- ReadHeaders method 1229
- ReadLine method 1082
- ReadOnce property 187
- ReadRecord method 1110
- ReadRowset method 1083, 1115
- Reassign method
  - Worklist class 1571
  - WorklistEntry class 1574
- Recalculate method 34
- Recipients property
  - MCFEmail class 1220
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1287
- recname property 2301
- RecName property 2692
- RecOpts property 2690
- RecordAlias property
  - QueryField class 2170
  - QueryRecord class 2157
- Record class
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2920
  - methods *See Also* Record class methods
  - properties *See Also* Record class properties
  - shortcut considerations 2256
  - understanding 2255
  - using SQL 2429
- Record class methods
  - CompareFields 2258
  - CopyChangedFieldsTo 2258
  - CopyFieldsTo 2259
  - creating SQL statements 2256
  - DBPatternMatch 2262
  - Delete 2263
  - ExecuteEdits 2264, 2279
  - GetField 2267
  - Insert 2268
  - Save 2270
  - SearchClear 2273
  - SelectByKey 2274

- SelectByKeyEffDt 2276
- SetDefault 2277
- SetEditTable 2265, 2278
- Update 2280
- Record class properties
  - FieldCount 2282
  - fieldname 2282
  - IsChanged 2283
  - IsDeleted 2283
  - IsEditError 2284
  - Name 2284
  - ParentRow 2285
  - RelLangRecName 2285
  - SystemIDFieldName 2286
  - TimeStampFieldName 2287
- RecordCount property 2301
- RecordHierachy property 2225
- RecordName property
  - cube collection 122
  - SearchRecordField class 2699
- record objects
  - declaring/scope 2257
  - understanding 2255, 2427
- records
  - AdvancedSearchRecords method 2086
  - callback 1647
  - case sensitivity 2428
  - editing via ExecuteEdits/SetEditTable 1359
  - FindQueryDBRecords method 2088
  - objects *See Also* record objects
  - PT\_DETMSGs 1605
  - PT\_OPTDETMSGs 1600
  - PT\_OTTPARMS
    - See Also* PT\_OTTPARMS record
  - publishing/subscribing to partial 1341
  - QueryDBRecords 2072
  - query definitions 2071
  - Record class
    - See Also* Record class, Record class
  - sorting 2314
  - understanding 2255, 2427
  - understanding work records 433
- recursive queries 2129
- RedirectURL method 1169
- referencing
  - referencing PortalRegistry objects via C/C++ 1999
  - referencing PortalRegistry objects via Visual Basic 1999
  - self-referencing 210
  - superclass referencing 218
  - using arrays with object references 274
- RefIDs property
  - MCFEmail class 1220
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1288
- RefreshDescription method 2502, 2534
- refreshing
  - PhysicalQueue class Refresh method 2639
  - PhysicalQueue class RefreshTaskList method 2640
  - Task class Refresh method 2647
  - Task class RefreshStatus method 2648
- Refresh method
  - Agent class 2627
  - AgentPhysQueueTasks class 2633
  - chart data 508, 554
  - PhysicalQueue class 2639
  - Rowset class 2331
  - Task class 2647
  - TaskList class 2651
- RefreshOnChange property
  - DataSourceSetting class 940
- RefreshQTaskList method 2627
- RefreshStatus method 2648
- RefreshTaskList method 2640
- regional settings
  - class *See Also* Regional Settings class
  - objects 2370
  - RegionalSettings property 2377
- Regional Settings class
  - list of properties, returns 2945
  - properties
    - See Also* Regional Settings class properties
- Regional Settings class properties
  - 1159Separator 2390
  - 2359Separator 2390
  - ClientTimeZone 2386
  - CurrencyFormat 2387
  - CurrencySymbol 2387
  - DateFormat 2387
  - DateSeparator 2388
  - DecimalSymbol 2388
  - DigitGroupingSymbol 2388
  - LanguageCD 2389
  - UseLocalTime 2390
- regional settings objects 2370
- RegionalSettings property 2377
- RegisteredBy property
  - CONQRSMGR class 776
- RegisteredDTTM property
  - CONQRSMGR class 776
- registry, portal *See* portal registry
- RejectTransform property 2476
- RelatedFieldValue property
  - DataSourceSetting class 940
- relative paths
  - ReadBlobFromFile method 1514
  - using 1070
  - WriteBlobToFile method 1520
- RelativeURL property
  - Content Reference class 1871
  - ContentReference links 1908
  - Request class 1161
- RelLangRecName property 2285
- RemoteAddr property 1161
- RemoteFrameworkURL property 1488
- RemoteHost property 1161
- RemoteNode collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2967
  - methods
    - See Also* RemoteNode collection methods
  - properties 1832
  - understanding 1830
- RemoteNode collection methods
  - First 1830
  - ItemByName 1830
  - Next 1831
- RemoteUser property 1162
- RemoveAllChildNode method 2780
- RemoveChildNode method 2781
- RemoveDuplicates property
  - SearchQuery class 1737
- RemoveEmail method 1230
- RemoveEmails method 1231
- Remove method 2510
- RemoveUser method 1329

- RenameCubeCollection method 85
- RenameCube method 84
- RenameDimension method 85
- RenameExplicitDimensionSet method 86
- RenameMember method 35
- Rename method
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 83
  - analytic type definition 181
  - Node class 2535
  - Query class 2112
  - Tree class 2567
  - Tree Structure class 2597
- RenameOrganizer method 87
- RenameUserFunction method 88
- RENURLID property 2644
- Replace method 275
- ReplyIDs property
  - MCFEmail class 1220
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1288
- ReplyTo property
  - MCFEmail class 1220
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1288
- Report class
  - about 305
  - import statements 306
- Report class methods
  - constructor 306
  - Report 306
- Report class properties
  - contentId 307
  - CreatedDateTime 307
  - DatabaseName 307
  - Description 308
  - ExpireDate 308
  - FolderName 308
  - ProcessInstanceID 309
  - ReportInstanceID 309
  - ReportName 309
  - ReportURL 309
- ReportDefn class
  - about 292
  - import statements 292
- ReportDefn class methods
  - Close 293
  - constructor 292
  - DisplayOutput 294
  - Get 294
  - GetOutDestFormatString 295
  - GetPSQueryPromptRecord 296
  - PrintOutput 296
  - ProcessReport 297
  - Publish 298
  - ReportDefn 292
  - SetPSQueryPromptRecord 299
  - SetRuntimeDataXMLFile 300
  - SetRuntimeProperties 301
- ReportDefn class properties
  - Description 303
  - DestinationPrinter 303
  - FolderName 303
  - OutDestination 303
  - OutDestinationType 304
  - ProcessInstance 304
  - Status 305
  - UseBurstValueAsOutputFileName 305
- ReportDefn method
  - ReportDefn class 292
- ReportDescr property 2008
- ReportFolder property 2009
- ReportId property 2009
- ReportInstanceID property 309
- ReportManager class
  - about 310
  - import statements 310
- ReportManager class methods
  - constructor 310
  - ReportManager 310
- report manager definition classes 292
  - about 288
- ReportManager method
  - ReportManager class 310
- ReportManager methods
  - AddSearchFieldCriteria 311
  - GetReportList 312
  - SetBurstFieldCriteria 312
  - SetCaseSensitive 313
  - SetDateCriteria 314
  - SetFolderCriteria 315
  - SetProcessInstanceCriteria 315
  - SetReportIDCriteria 316
  - SetUserIdCriteria 316
- report manager search classes
  - about 288, 305
- Report method
  - Report class 306
- ReportName property 309
- reports
  - ReportFolder property 2009
  - ReportId property 2009
- ReportURL property 309
- Repository class
  - list of properties, returns 2947
  - properties
    - See Also* Repository class properties
- Repository class properties
  - Bindings 241
  - Namespaces 241
- Repository property 2378
- Request class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2871
  - methods *See Also* Request class methods
  - mobile PeopleCode 1546
  - properties *See Also* Request class properties
  - understanding 1150
- Request class methods
  - GetContentBody method 1152
  - GetCookieNames 1153
  - GetCookieValue method 1154
  - GetHeader 1154
  - GetHeaderNames 1154
  - GetHelpURL method 1155
  - GetParameter method 1155
  - GetParameterNames method 1155
  - GetParameterValues method 1156
- Request class properties
  - AuthTokenDomain 1156
  - AuthType 1157
  - BrowserPlatform 1157
  - BrowserType 1157
  - BrowserVersion 1158
  - ByPassSignOn 1157
  - ContentURI 1158
  - ExpireMeta 1158
  - FullURI 1159
  - HTTPMethod 1159
  - LogoutURL 1160

- PathInfo 1160
- Protocol 1160
- QueryString 1161
- RelativeURL 1161
- RemoteAddr 1161
- RemoteHost 1161
- RemoteUser 1162
- RequestURI 1162
- Scheme 1163
- ServerName 1163
- ServerPort 1163
- ServletPath 1164
- Timeout 1164
- RequestedFields property 2674
  - SearchQuery class 1738
- request handlers
  - implementing 1019
- RequestInfo property
  - Utility class 985
- RequestingNodeDescription property 1474
- RequestingNodeName property 1474
- requestmessageid property 1583
- request messages
  - creating 1601
  - editing PeopleCode 1606
  - getting the trace level 1604
  - setting the trace level 1603
  - understanding 1602
- request objects
  - accessing 1149
  - declaring 1150
  - understanding 1150
- requests
  - %Request system variable 1149
  - class *See Also* Request class
  - objects *See Also* request objects
- RequestURI property 1162
- Required property 736
  - DataSourceParameter class 928
  - DataSourceSetting class 941
- reserved internal functions
  - Generate method 243
- reserved words 3024
- ResetCursor method 406
- resetEntries method
  - FeedDoc class 998
- resetFeedAttributes method
  - Feed class 868
- resetFeedSecurities method
  - Feed class 869
- Reset method
  - chart data 555
- resetParameters method
  - DataSource class 914
- ResetQueriesPrompt method
  - CONQRSMGR class 761
- resetUserValues method
  - DataSourceParameter class 923
- ResolveCircularDeps property 93
- ResponseAsAttachment property 1474
- Response class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2873
  - methods *See Also* Response class methods
  - properties 1172
  - understanding 1151
- Response class methods
  - Clear 1165
  - CreateCookie 1165
  - GetCookie 1165
  - GetCookieNames 1166
  - GetHeader 1166
  - GetHeaderNames 1166
  - GetImageURL 1167
  - GetJavaScriptURL 1167
  - GetStyleSheetURL 1168
  - RedirectURL 1169
  - SetContentType 1169
  - SetHeader 1170
  - UseSimpleURL 1170
  - Write 1171
  - WriteLine 1171
- response messages
  - building 1611, 1612
  - creating 1605
  - editing PeopleCode 1610
  - understanding 1605
- response objects
  - accessing 1149
  - declaring 1150
  - understanding 1151
- responses
  - %Response system variable 1149
  - class *See Also* Response class
  - objects *See Also* response objects
  - Responses property 1569
- Responses property 1569
- ResponseStatus property 1405, 1583
- RestoreBounds method 1677
- Resubmit method 1430
- ResultOfSend property 1288
- Result property 811
- RetrieveEmail method 1249
- ReturnFacetValueCounts property
  - SearchQuery class 1738
- return receipts *See* email
- ReuseCursor property 2432, 2443
- Reverse method 277
- RevertToPre850 property 540, 592
- RevokePermissionForComponent method 1814
- RevokePermissionForScript method 1815
- RightExprFlag property 2199
- RolePermissions property
  - Content Reference class 1872
  - ContentReference links 1909
  - Folder class 1851
- RolePermissionValue
  - collection
    - See Also* RolePermissionValue collection
- RolePermissionValue collection
  - methods
    - See Also* RolePermissionValue collection methods
  - properties 1899
  - understanding 1895
- RolePermissionValue collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1895
  - First 1896
  - InsertItem 1897
  - ItemByName 1897
  - Next 1898
- RolePermissionValue Collection methods 2977
- RootElement property
  - FeedDoc class 1006
- RootFolder property 1820
- RotationAngle property 540
- RoutingDefnName property 2477



- Row class
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2922
  - methods *See Also* Row class methods
  - properties *See Also* Row class properties
  - shortcut considerations 2290
  - understanding 2289
- Row class methods
  - CopyTo 2291
  - GetNextEffRow 2292
  - GetPriorEffRow 2292
  - GetRecord 2293
  - GetRowset 2295
  - scrollname 2296
- Row class properties
  - ChildCount 2297
  - DeleteEnabled 2297
  - IsChanged 2298
  - IsDeleted 2299
  - IsEditError 2299
  - IsNew 2300
  - ParentRowset 2300
  - recname 2301
  - RecordCount 2301
  - RowNumber 2301
  - Selected 2302
  - Style 2302
  - Visible 2303
- RowCount property 2346
- RowFetch property 2396
- RowNumber property 2301
- row objects
  - declaring/scope 2290
  - understanding 2289
- Row property
  - AssignedPagelet class 1928
  - AvailablePagelet class 1938
  - SelectedPagelet class 1976
- rows
  - effective-dated 2327
  - objects *See Also* row objects
  - Row class *See Also* Row class
- RowsAffected property 2444
- rowset-based messages 1335
- RowsetCache class 2349
  - data type 2351
  - error handling 2350
  - list of functions, methods, properties, and returns 2926
  - properties
    - See Also* RowsetCache class properties
  - scope 2351
  - understanding 2349
  - using 2350
- RowsetCache Class
  - methods
    - See Also* RowsetCache class methods
- RowsetCache class methods
  - Delete 2351
  - Get 2352
  - Save 2353
- RowsetCache class properties
  - Content 2355
  - Description 2355
- Rowset class
  - list of functions, methods, properties, and returns 2924
  - methods *See Also* Rowset class methods
  - properties *See Also* Rowset class properties
  - shortcut considerations 2306
  - understanding 2305
- Rowset class methods
  - ClearDeletesChanges 2307
  - CopyTo 2309
  - DeleteRow 2311
  - Fill 2313
  - FillAppend 2316
  - Flush 2318
  - FlushRow 2320
  - GetCurrEffRow 2321
  - GetFirstUserSortedRow 2321
  - GetLastUserSortedRow 2322
  - GetNewEffRow 2323
  - GetRow 2324
  - HideAllRows 2325
  - InsertRow 2326
  - IsUserSorted 2327
  - MapBufRowToUserSortRow 2328
  - MapUserSortRowToBufRow 2329
  - Refresh 2331
  - Select 2332
  - SelectNew 2334
  - SetDefault 2336
  - ShowAllRows 2337
  - Sort 2337
- Rowset class properties
  - ActiveRowCount 2339
  - ChangeOnInit 2339
  - DataAreaCollapsed 2340
  - DBRecordName 2341
  - DeleteEnabled 2341
  - EffDt 2342
  - EffSeq 2342
  - InsertEnabled 2343
  - IsEditError 2344
  - Level 2344
  - Name 2345
  - ParentRow 2345
  - ParentRowset 2346
  - RowCount 2346
  - SetComponentChanged 2346
  - TopRowNumber 2347
- rowset objects
  - declaring/scope 2306
  - understanding 2305
- rowsets
  - Business Interlink objects 355
  - component buffer 1337
  - message 1337
  - objects *See Also* rowset objects
  - RowsetCache class
    - See Also* RowsetCache class
  - Rowset class *See Also* Rowset class
  - structure for email 1198
  - transforming XML 2726
  - understanding 2305
  - understanding charts 442
- rowsets, file 1116
- RParenLvl property 2193
- Rte 1562
- RuleDefn class
  - AddRuleExpression method 129
  - methods 129
  - properties 130
  - RuleString property 130
- RuleExpressions

- classes 131
- using constant class 131
- rules 103, 104, 123
  - adding
    - RuleDefn class 129
    - ExpressionBlock class 141
  - generating
    - RuleDefn class 130
    - assignment class 132
    - comparison class 134
    - constant class 137
    - cube class 139
    - FunctionCall class 147
    - MemberReference class 149
    - Operation class 151
    - variable class 153
  - getting
    - ExpressionBlock class 142
- RuleString property 130
- RUN\_CNTL\_ID property
  - SCHED\_INFO class 792
- RunAsynch method
  - running optimization transactions 1596
  - understanding 1638
- RunAsync method 22
- RunCntlId\_Auto property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 784
- RunCntlId property 2707
  - CONQRSMGR class 776
- RunControlID property 2052
- RunControlParArray property
  - CONQRSMGR class 777
- RunDateTime property 2052
- RunJobSetNow method 2033
- RunLocation property 2053
- Run method
  - CONQRSMGR class 761
- RunMode\_Prev\_DefRowNumber property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 785
- RunMode\_Prev property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 785
- RunMode\_Sample property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 786
- RunMode\_Sched\_File property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 786
- RunMode\_Sched\_Web property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 786
- RunMode\_Window property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 787
- RunMode\_XMLFormattedString property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 787
- RunMode property
  - CONQRSMGR class 777
- RunRecurrence property
  - ProcessRequest class 2053
  - Search Schedule class 2708
- RunStatus property 2053
- RunSynch method
  - running optimization transactions 1596
  - understanding 1639
- RunSync method 23
- RunTimePrompts property 2132
- RunToFile method 2078, 2113
- RunToRowset method 2065, 2078, 2116
- RunToString method 2119
- RunToWindow method
  - CONQRSMGR class 762
- RunToXMLFormattedString method

CONQRSMGR class 763

## S

- SameTime instant messaging 1323
- SaveAsDraft method 2570
- saveAs method
  - Feed class 871
- SaveAs method 2569
- saveAsTemplate method
  - Feed class 872
- SaveDraft method 2572
- save method
  - Feed class 870
- Save method
  - AESection class 8
  - AnalyticModelDefn class 89
  - analytic type definition 182
  - Component Interface class 714
  - CONQRSMGR class 764
  - Content Reference class 1862
  - ContentReference links 1900
  - Favorite collection 1986
  - Folder class 1841
  - Mobile class 1514
  - PageletCategory class 1945
  - Pagelet class 1955
  - Portal class 1832
  - PortalRegistry class 1816
  - Query class 2122
  - Record class 2270
  - RowsetCache class 2353
  - SearchIndex class 2688
  - TabDefinition class 1915
  - Tree class 2568
  - Tree Structure class 2597
  - UserHomepage class 1967
  - WorklistEntry class 1575
- SaveRunControlParms method
  - CONQRSMGR class 765
- SaveToDatabase method 1241
- SaveWithCustomData method 1576
- ScenarioManaged property 187
- SCHED\_INFO class
  - about 790
  - list of properties 2835
- SCHED\_INFO class properties
  - AE\_ID 790
  - DIRLOCATION 791
  - OPRID 791
  - OUTDESTTYPE 791
  - PRCSFILENAME 791
  - PROCESS\_INSTANCE 792
  - RUN\_CNTL\_ID 792
- SchedInfo property
  - CONQRSMGR class 779
- SchedRequest\_CQR property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 788
- SchedRequest\_XMLP property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 788
- SchedRequestType property
  - CONQRSMGR class 780
- Schedule method 2033
- schedules, search *See* search schedules
- Schedules property 2690
- schema

- messages 1421, 1428
- Schema Level
  - Properties 625
- SchemaLevel class
  - list of properties 2828
- SchemaLevel Class
  - Properties
    - See Also* SchemaLevel Class Properties
- SchemaLevel Class Properties
  - ID 625
  - ImageHeight 626
- Scheme property 1163
- ScoreAsNumber property 2682
- ScorePrecision property 2675
- Score property 2681
- scrollname method 2296
- SearchAttribute class
  - about 317, 1704
  - import statements 317
  - list of methods 2909
  - list of properties 2909
- SearchAttribute class methods
  - constructor 317, 1704
  - SearchAttribute 317, 1704
- SearchAttribute class properties
  - Display 1705
  - Name 1705
  - Type 1706
- SearchAttribute method
  - SearchAttribute class 317, 1704
- SearchAttribute properties
  - attrName 318
  - attrValue 318
  - compareOp 318
  - FileURL 308
- SearchAuthnQueryFilter class
  - about 1757
  - list of methods 2915
- SearchAuthnQueryFilter class methods
  - evaluateAttrValues 1757
- SearchCategory class
  - about 1706
  - import statements 1711
  - list of methods 2909
  - list of properties 2910
- SearchCategory class methods
  - constructor 1711
  - GetAllAttributes 1706
  - GetConfiguredFilterAttributes 1707
  - GetFacetFilters 1708
  - GetLastIndexedDateTime 1708
  - GetNonConfiguredFilterAttributes 1709
  - GetRequestedAttributes 1709
  - GetRequestedFields 1710
  - SearchCategory 1711
- SearchCategory class properties
  - DataSourceNames 1712
  - Displayname 1712
  - IsDeployed 1712
  - Name 1713
  - ServiceName 1713
- SearchCategory method
  - SearchCategory class 1711
- search classes
  - PeopleSoft Search Framework classes
    - See Also* PeopleSoft Search Framework classes
  - PeopleSoft Search Framework versus Verity
    - 1692
    - PeopleTools Search Framework versus Verity 2660
    - Verity versus PeopleTools Search Framework 2660
- SearchClear method
  - Field class 1032
  - Record class 2273
- SearchDefault property
  - Field class 1054
  - using with SearchClear property 2273
- SearchEdit property 1055
- searches
  - AdvancedSearchQueries method 2083
  - AdvancedSearchRecords method 2086
  - languages *See Also* Search Language objects 2664
  - results *See Also* SearchResult schedules *See Also* search schedules
  - search collection path 2668
  - search indexes *See Also* search indexes
  - SearchIndex objects 2657
  - understanding 2657
  - Verity search classes
    - See Also* Verity search classes
- SearchFactory class
  - about 1713
  - list of methods 2910
  - list of properties 2910
- SearchFactory class methods
  - CreateQueryService 1714
  - SearchFactory 1714
- SearchFactory class properties
  - DEFAULTSERVICE 1715
- SearchFactory method
  - SearchFactory class 1714
- SearchField
  - class *See Also* SearchField class
  - collection *See Also* SearchField collection objects 2685
- SearchField class
  - about 1715
  - list of methods 2910
  - list of properties 2911
  - list of properties, returns 2957
  - properties 2685
  - understanding 2685
- SearchField class methods
  - getAsDate 1716
  - getAsDateTime 1716
  - getAsInteger 1717
  - getAsNumber 1718
- SearchField class properties
  - Name 1718
  - Type 1719
  - Value 1719
- SearchField collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2956
  - methods
    - See Also* SearchField collection methods
  - properties 2684
  - understanding 2682
- SearchFieldCollection class
  - about 1719
  - list of methods 2911
- SearchFieldCollection class methods
  - Count 1720
  - First 1720

- Item 1721
- ItemByName 1721
- Next 1722
- SearchField collection methods
  - First 2683
  - ItemByName 2683
  - Next 2684
- SearchField collection properties 2684
- SearchField objects 2685
- SearchFields property 2682
- SearchFilter class
  - about 1723
  - list of methods 2911
  - list of properties 2912
- SearchFilter class methods
  - setDateFilter 1723
  - setDateTimeFilter 1724
- SearchFilter class properties
  - Field 1725
  - Operator 1725
  - Value 1726
- Search FS Options
  - class *See Also* Search FS Options class
  - objects 2712
- SearchFSOptions class
  - list of properties, returns 2962
- Search FS Options class
  - properties
    - See Also* Search FS Options class
  - properties
  - understanding 2712
- Search FS Options class properties
  - changing values 2712
  - GlobList 2712
  - GlobListType 2713
  - MIMEList 2713
  - MIMEListType 2714
  - StartOpts 2714
- Search FS Options objects 2712
- Search HTTP Options
  - class *See Also* Search HTTP Options class
  - objects 2708
- SearchHTTPOptions class
  - list of properties, returns 2961
- Search HTTP Options class
  - properties
    - See Also* Search HTTP Options class
  - properties
  - understanding 2708
- Search HTTP Options class properties
  - AllowHTTPS 2709
  - changing values 2708
  - DomainLimit 2709
  - GlobList 2709
  - GlobListType 2709
  - LinkDepth 2710
  - MIMEList 2710
  - MIMEListType 2711
  - ProxyHost 2711
  - ProxyPort 2711
  - StartOpts 2712
- Search HTTP Options objects 2708
- SearchIndex class
  - list of, methods, properties, returns 2958
  - methods 2688
  - properties
    - See Also* SearchIndex class properties
  - understanding 2687
- SearchIndex class method
  - Save 2688
- SearchIndex class properties
  - changing values 2688
  - ExtraOptions 2689
  - FSOpts 2689
  - HTTPOpts 2689
  - Languages 2689
  - Location 2690
  - Name 2690
  - RecOpts 2690
  - Schedules 2690
  - Type 2691
- SearchIndex collection
  - methods
    - See Also* SearchIndex collection methods
  - properties 2687
  - understanding 2685
- SearchIndex collection methods
  - First 2686
  - ItemByName 2686
  - Next 2687
- search indexes
  - class *See Also* SearchIndex class
  - collection *See Also* SearchIndex collection
  - objects 2657
  - understanding 2657, 2687
- SearchIndexes collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2957
- SearchIndex objects 2657
- searching
  - using facets with PeopleSoft Search
    - Framework classes 1759
- Search Language
  - class *See Also* Search Language class
  - collection
    - See Also* Search Language collection
  - objects 2703
- SearchLanguage class 2960
- Search Language class
  - properties 2703
  - understanding 2703
- SearchLanguage collection 2960
- Search Language collection
  - methods
    - See Also* Search Language collection
  - methods
  - properties 2702
  - understanding 2699
- Search Language collection methods
  - DeleteItem 2700
  - First 2700
  - InsertItem 2701
  - ItemByName 2701
  - Next 2702
- Search Language objects 2703
- search objects 2664
- SearchPrivateQueries method 2093
- SearchPublicQueries method 2095
- search queries
  - class *See Also* SearchQuery class
  - objects 2669
  - PortalRegistry class GetSearchQuery method
    - 2668
  - SearchQueryDBRecords method 2092
  - SearchQuery objects 2666, 2667, 2669
  - Session class GetSearchQuery method 2667
- SearchQuery class

- about 1726
- list of methods 2912
- list of methods, properties, returns 2954
- list of properties 2912
- methods
  - See Also* SearchQuery class methods
- properties
  - See Also* SearchQuery class properties
- understanding 2669
- SearchQuery class methods
  - BrowseFacetNodes 1727
  - Execute 1727, 2669
  - FormatDateFilter 1729
  - FormatDateTimeFilter 1730
  - Parse 2670
- SearchQuery class properties
  - Categories 1731
  - ClusteringSpecs 1732
  - ContainsAnyWords 1731
  - ContainsExactPhrase 1732
  - DocsRequested 1732
  - EnableExtendedFilterOperators 1733
  - FacetFilters 1734
  - FilterConnector 1734
  - Filters 1734
  - GroupingSpec 1735
  - HitCount 2672
  - Indexes 2672
  - IndexName 2673
  - KnowledgeBase 2674
  - Language 1735, 2674
  - MarkDuplicates 1735
  - MaximumNumberOfFacetValues 1736
  - MinmumDocumentsPerFacetValue 1736
  - ProcessedCount 2674
  - ProgrammaticSearchString 1737
  - QueryText 1737, 2674
  - RemoveDuplicates 1737
  - RequestedFields 1738, 2674
  - ReturnFacetValueCounts 1738
  - ScorePrecision 2675
  - SearchWithin 1738
  - SortFacetValuesBy 1739
  - SortSpecifications 2675
  - SortSpecs 1739
  - StartIndex 1739
  - TopN 1740
  - WithoutWords 1740
- SearchQueryDBRecords method 2092
- SearchQuery objects 2666, 2667, 2669
  - instantiating with PeopleSoft Search Framework classes 1692
- SearchQueryService class
  - about 1740
  - list of methods 2914
- SearchQueryService class methods
  - CreateQuery 1741
  - ExecuteQuery 1741
- SearchRecordField
  - class *See Also* SearchRecordField class
  - collection
    - See Also* SearchRecordField collection
  - objects 2698
- SearchRecordField class
  - list of properties, returns 2959
  - properties
    - See Also* SearchRecordField class properties
  - understanding 2698
- SearchRecordField class properties
  - changing values 2698
  - FieldName 2698
  - IsAttachment 2698
  - IsVerityField 2699
  - IsWordIndex 2699
  - RecordName 2699
- SearchRecordField collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2959
  - methods
    - See Also* SearchRecordField collection methods
  - properties 2697
  - understanding 2694
- SearchRecordField collection methods
  - DeleteItem 2695
  - First 2695
  - InsertItem 2696
  - ItemByName 2696
  - Next 2697
- SearchRecordField objects 2698
- SearchRecord Options
  - class *See Also* SearchRecord Options class
  - objects 2691
- SearchRecord Options class
  - list of properties, returns 2958
  - properties
    - See Also* SearchRecord Options class properties
  - understanding 2691
- SearchRecord Options class properties
  - changing values 2691
  - Fields 2692
  - Filter 2692
  - IncrementalView 2692
  - RecName 2692
  - VeggieKey 2693
  - ZoneOptions 2694
- SearchRecord Options objects 2691
- SearchResult
  - class *See Also* SearchResult class
  - collection
    - See Also* SearchResult collection, SearchResult collection
  - objects 2681
  - understanding 2659
- SearchResult class
  - about 1742
  - list of methods 2914
  - list of properties, returns 2956
  - properties
    - See Also* SearchResult class properties
  - understanding 2681
- SearchResult class methods
  - GetCategoryNames 1743
  - GetContentLength 1743
  - GetCustomAttributes 1744
  - GetLanguage 1744
  - GetLastModified 1745
  - GetScore 1745
  - GetSignature 1746
  - GetSummary 1747
  - GetTitle 1747
  - GetUrlLink 1748
  - HasDuplicate 1748
  - IsDuplicate 1749
- SearchResult class properties

- Key 2681
- Score 2681
- ScoreAsNumber 2682
- SearchFields 2682
- SearchResult collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2956
  - methods 2679
  - properties 2680
  - understanding 2659, 2679
  - using 2658
- SearchResultCollection class
  - about 1750
  - list of methods 2915
- SearchResultCollection class methods
  - First 1750
  - GetDocumentCount 1751
  - GetDuplicatesMarked 1751
  - GetDuplicatesRemoved 1752
  - GetEstimatedHitCount 1752
  - GetFacetNodes 1753
  - GetQueryObject 1754
  - GetQueryText 1754
  - GetStartIndex 1755
  - Item 1755
  - Next 1756
- SearchResult objects 2681
- search results
  - processing with PeopleSoft Search Framework classes 1693
- SearchSchedule class 2961
- Search Schedule class
  - properties
    - See Also* Search Schedule class properties
  - understanding 2707
- Search Schedule class properties
  - BuildType 2707
  - changing values 2707
  - RunCntId 2707
  - RunRecurrence 2708
  - ServerName 2708
- SearchSchedule collection 2960
- Search Schedule collection
  - methods
    - See Also* Search Schedule collection methods
  - properties 2706
  - understanding 2703
- Search Schedule collection methods
  - DeleteItem 2704
  - First 2704
  - InsertItem 2705
  - ItemByName 2705
  - Next 2706
- search schedule objects 2707
- search schedules
  - class *See Also* Search Schedule class
  - collection
    - See Also* Search Schedule collection
  - objects 2707
- Search Start
  - objects 2718
  - options *See Also* Search Start Options
- Search Start objects 2718
- Search Start Options
  - class 2718
  - collection
    - See Also* Search Start Options collection
- SearchStartOptions class 2963
- Search Start Options class 2718
- SearchStartOptions collection 2962
- Search Start Options collection
  - methods
    - See Also* Search Start Options collection methods
    - properties 2717
    - understanding 2714
- Search Start Options collection methods
  - DeleteItem 2715
  - First 2715
  - InsertItem 2716
  - ItemByName 2716
  - Next 2717
- SearchWithIn property
  - SearchQuery class 1738
- SEC\_PROFILE class
  - about 792
  - import statements 793
  - list of properties 2835
- SEC\_PROFILE class methods
  - constructor 793
  - SEC\_PROFILE 793
- SEC\_PROFILE class properties
  - CanCreatePublic 793
  - CanModify 793
  - CanRunQuery 793
- SEC\_PROFILE method
  - SEC\_PROFILE class 793
- SecProfile property
  - CONQRSMGR class 780
- Secure property 1174
- security
  - accessing PeopleSoft 2368
  - adding for iScripts 1144
  - file objects 1065
  - queries 2079
  - QuerySecurityProfile class
    - See Also* QuerySecurityProfile class
  - understanding the portal registry 1767
  - using for portal registry classes 1769
- security authorization classes
  - about 2357
  - AuthRequest class, about 2358
  - AuthRequest class methods 2359
  - AuthRequest class properties 2360
  - importing 2357
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2927
  - security authorization handler 2362
  - SecurityHandler class, about 2360
  - SecurityHandler class methods 2361
- security authorization handler 2362
- SecurityHandler class
  - about 2360
  - list of methods 2928
- SecurityHandler class methods
  - GetAuthorization 2361
- SegmentContentTransfer property 1405
- SegmentContentType property 1406
- SegmentCount property 1407
- SegmentRestart method 1379
- segments
  - deleting 1415
- SegmentsByDatabase property 1407
- SegmentsUnOrder property 1475
- SelectAll method 2464
- SelectByKeyEffDt method 2276
- SelectByKey method

- Record class 2274
- WorklistEntry class 1577
- SelectedField property 2199
- SelectedPagelet
  - class *See Also* SelectedPagelet class
  - collection
    - See Also* SelectedPagelet collection
- SelectedPagelet class
  - list of properties, returns 2989
  - properties
    - See Also* SelectedPagelet class properties
  - understanding 1974
- SelectedPagelet class properties
  - CategoryName 1975
  - Column 1975
  - IsMinimized 1975
  - PageletName 1976
  - Row 1976
- SelectedPagelet collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2990
  - methods
    - See Also* SelectedPagelet collection methods
  - properties 1979
  - understanding 1976
- SelectedPagelet collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1976
  - First 1977
  - InsertItem 1978
  - ItemByName 1978
  - Next 1979
- SelectedPagelets property 1970
- Selected property 2302
- SelectedQuadrantStyle property 636
- Select method 2332
- SelectNew method 2334
- SelectNum property 2151
- SelectType property 2151
- self-referencing 210
- SendAll method 1296
- Sender property
  - MCFEmail class 1221
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1289
- Send method 1295
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1274
  - Notification class 1557
- Sensitivity property
  - MCFEmail class 1221
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1289
- SequenceNumber property
  - Collection class 844
  - Compound class 837
  - Content Reference class 1872
  - ContentReference links 1909
  - Favorite class 1981
  - Folder class 1851
  - PageletCategory class 1951
  - Pagelet class 1961
  - Primitive class 831
  - TabDefinition class 1922
  - UserTab class 1970
- ServerName property
  - PostReport class 2010
  - Request class 1163
  - Search Schedule class 2708
- ServerPort property 1163
- Server property
  - MCFInboundEmail 1246
  - SMTPSession class 1301
- servers
  - application *See Also* application servers
  - mail *See Also* mail servers
  - PostReport class ServerName property 2010
  - Request class ServerName property 1163
  - Search Schedule class ServerName property 2708
  - ServerName property 1163
  - synchronization
    - See Also* synchronization server
- ServiceName property
  - SearchCategory class 1713
- service operations 1336
- Servlet property 1164
- SES
  - SESIMPL application subpackage 1692
- session
  - class *See Also* Session class
  - objects *See Also* session objects
- Session class
  - API instantiation methods 2374
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns, variables 2942
  - methods *See Also* Session class methods
  - properties *See Also* Session class properties
  - security 2368
  - understanding 2367
- Session class methods
  - AdvancedSearchQueries 2083
  - AdvancedSearchRecords 2086
  - Connect 2372
  - Disconnect 2374
  - FindCompIntfcs 696
  - FindPortalRegistries 1789
  - FindQueries 2088
  - FindQueriesDateRange 2089
  - FindQueryDBRecords 2088
  - GetActualRemoteNodes 1790
  - GetCompIntfc 697, 1502
  - GetLocalNode 1791
  - GetNodes 1791
  - GetPortalRegistry 1792
  - GetQuery 2090
  - GetQuerySecurityProfile 2091
  - GetRemoteNodes 1793
  - GetSearchIndexes 2666
  - GetSearchQuery 2667
  - GetTree 2489
  - GetTreeStructure 2489
  - SearchPrivateQueries 2093
  - SearchPublicQueries 2095
  - SearchQueryDBRecords 2092
- Session class properties
  - ErrorPending 2376
  - PSMessages 2376
  - PSMessagesMode 2376
  - RegionalSettings 2377
  - Repository 2378
  - SuspendFormatting 2378
  - TraceSettings 2378
  - WarningPending 2378
- SessionID property 2468
- session objects
  - declaring 2371
  - handling errors 2368
  - scope 2372
  - state considerations 2371

- understanding 2367
  - understanding regional settings 2370
- SetActualEndDate method 555
- SetActualStartDate method 556
- SetActualTaskBarColor method 557
- SetAggregateMapping method 115
- SetAnalyticInstance method 165
- SetAttachmentContent method 1212
- SetAttachmentProperty method 1463
- setAttribute method
  - Feed class 873
- SetBurstFieldCriteria method 312
- SetCaseSensitive method 313
- SetChartArea method 557
- SetColorArray methods 510
- SetComponentChanged property
  - Field class 1056
  - Rowset class 2346
- SetContentString method 1380
- SetContentType method 1169
- SetCrumbData method 596
- SetCrumbRecord method 596
- SetCursorPos method 1033
- SetDataAnnotations method 514
- SetDataColor methods 515
- SetDataGlyphScale 515
- SetDataHints method 516
- SetData method 45, 513
- SetDataSeries method 520
- setDataSourceById method
  - Feed class 874
- SetDataURLs method 520
- SetDataXAxis method 521
- SetDataYAxis method 523
- SetDateCriteria method 314
- setDateFilter method
  - SearchFilter class 1723
- setDateTimeFilter method
  - SearchFilter class 1724
- SetDayFormat method 558
- SetDefault method
  - Field class 1034
  - Field class methods 1033
  - Record class 2277
  - Rowset class 2336
- SetDimensionAggregate method 104
- SetDimensionOrder method 46
- SetDimFilter method 46
- SetDimSort method
  - CubeCollection class 47
  - CubeCollectionDefn class 116
- SetDocumentKey method
  - DocumentKey class 823
- SetDropdownData method 597
- SetDropdownRecord method 598
- SetEditTable method
  - Message class 1381
  - Message class methods 1359
  - Record class 2278
  - Record class methods 2265
- SetEmailOption method 2035
- SetExplodedSectorsArray method 509
- SetFieldMapping method 117
- SetFileId method 1085
- SetFileLayout method 1087
- SetFilter method 118
- SetFolderCriteria method 315
- SetHeader method 1170
- SetHourFormat method 559
- SetID property 2591
- SetIMData method 598
- SetImportMode method 2572
- SetIMRecord method 599
- SetItemFolder method 2036
- Set keyword 215
- Set language construct 231
- SetLayout method 166
- SetLegendImg method 600, 627
- SetLegend method 523, 560, 600, 626
- SetMCFEmail method 1232
- SetMessageError method 1432
- setMessageHeadersAndMimeType method
  - Utility class 956
- Set method 278
- SetMinuteFormat method 561
- SetModified method 1515
- SetMonthFormat method 562
- SetNodeData method 601
- SetNodeDisplayData method 602
- SetNodeDisplayDataRecord method 602
- SetNodeRecord method 603
- setNodeValue method
  - Utility class 957
- SetNotifyAppMethod method
  - ProcessRequest class 2037
- SetNotifyService method
  - ProcessRequest class 2040
- SetOldDataAnnotations 525
- SetOldDataGlyphScale 526
- SetOldData method 524
- SetOldDataSeries method 527
- SetOldDataXAxis method 527
- SetOldDataYAxis method 528
- SetOutputOption method 2041
- SetOutputParmDateArray method 1661
- SetOutputParmDate method 1661
- SetOutputParmDateTimeArray method 1663
- SetOutputParmDateTime method 1662
- SetOutputParmIntArray method 1665
- SetOutputParmInt method 1665
- SetOutputParmNumberArray method 1664
- SetOutputParmNumber method 1663
- SetOutputParmStringArray method 1667
- SetOutputParmString method 1666
- SetOutputParmTimeArray method 1668
- SetOutputParmTime method 1667
- SetParameter method 809
- SetPersistAggregate method 119
- SetPlannedEndDate method 563
- SetPlannedStartDate method 563
- SetPlannedTaskBarColor method 564
- SetPopUpNodeData method 604
- SetPopUpNodeRecord method 604
- SetPosition method 1065, 1089
- SetProcessInstanceCriteria method 315
- SetProperties method
  - Grid class 1132
- SetPropertyByName method
  - Component Interface class 715
  - Mobile class 1516
- SetProperty method 329
- SetPSQueryPromptRecord method 299
- SetQueryString method 1383
- setRangeFromFieldTranslates method
  - DataSourceParameter class 923
  - DataSourceSetting class 936



- SetRBNodeData method 627
- SetRBNodeRecord method 628
- SetRecTerminator method 1090
- SetReportIDCriteria method 316
- SetRule method
  - cube class 104
  - UserFunctionDefn class 123
- SetRunControlData method
  - CONQRSMGR class 765
- SetRuntimeDataXMLFile method 300
- SetRuntimeProperties method 301
- SetSchemaLevels method 605
- SetSecondFormat method 565
- SetSelectedField method 185
- SetSlice method 48
- SetSMTPParam method
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1276
  - SMTPSession 1297
- SetSMTPParam property 1298
- SetSQL method 9
- SetStatus method 1384, 1433
- SetSubstitution method 851
- SetTableXScrollbar method 566
- SetTaskAppData method 566
- SetTaskAppDataTitles method 567
- SetTaskBarURL method 568
- SetTaskData method 569
- SetTaskDependencyChildID method 569
- SetTaskDependencyData method 570
- SetTaskDependencyParentID method 571
- SetTaskDependencyType method 571
- SetTaskDependencyURL method 573
- SetTaskDrill method 574
- SetTaskExpanded method 574
- SetTaskHints method 575
- SetTaskID method 576
- SetTaskLabel method 576
- SetTaskLevel method 577
- SetTaskMilestone method 578
- SetTaskName method 579
- SetTaskProgressBarColor method 580
- SetTaskProgress method 580
- SetTemplate method 10
- setting
  - BI Publisher custom runtime parameters 302
  - drilling URLs 2074
- SettingsCompleted property
  - DataSource class 919
- Settings property
  - DataSource class 919
- SetTraceLevel method 1641
- SetTrackingURL method 2122
- SetupCompVarsAndRcpts method 1566
- SetupGenericVars method 1567
- SetUserIdCriteria method 316
- SetVariableBounds method 1678
- SetVariableType method 1680
- SetWBSNumbering method 581
- SetXAxisLabels methods 529, 629
- SetXmlDoc method 1385
- SetYAxisLabels methods 529, 629
- SetYearFormat method 582
- Severity property 2678
- SF\_MAXMINUTES\_ALLMSGs property
  - Utility class 985
- SF\_MAXROWOPTION\_ALLMSGs property
  - Utility class 985
- SF\_MAXROWOPTION\_LATESTMSG property
  - Utility class 986
- SF\_PAGINGOPTION\_NOPAGING property
  - Utility class 986
- SF\_PAGINGOPTION\_SEGMENTED property
  - Utility class 986
- Shift method 278
- shortcut considerations
  - Field class 1024
  - Grid class 1126
  - Page class 1685
  - Record class 2256
  - Row class 2290
  - Rowset class 2306
- Shortname property 2235
- ShortName property 2170
- ShortTranslateValue property 1056
- ShowAllRows method 2337
- ShowColumns method
  - Grid class 1133
- ShowCrossHair property 541
- showException method
  - Utility class 958
- ShowFormattedXML property
  - CONQRSMGR class 780
- ShowGridLines property 167
- ShowHierarchy method 49
- showInvalidValueException method
  - Utility class 958
- ShowNodeDescription property 636
- ShowRelatedField property
  - DataSourceSetting class 941
- ShowRequiredCue property 1542
- ShowRequiredFieldCue property 1057
- ShowTaskLabels property 592
- ShutDown method 1643
- signon
  - authenticating single signon 1156
  - ByPassSignOn property 1157
  - PeopleSoft sessions 2368
- Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP)
  - See SOAP
- Size property
  - MCFInboundEmail class 1246
  - Message class 1407
- SkillLevel property 2632
- SkipValidityChecks property
  - DataSourceParameter class 928
- SlicerVisible property 167
- SmartNavigation
  - GenABNMenuElement method 2493, 2518
  - GenABNMenuElementWithImage method 2493, 2519
  - GenBreadCrumbs method 2520
  - GenRelatedActions method 2521
  - invalid characters 2484
  - LoadABNChart method 2496, 2527
  - LoadABNChartOrdered method 2497, 2528
  - restrictions on trees 2484
- SmartZero property 1057
- SMTPPort property 1290
- SMTPServer property 1290
- SMTPSession class
  - constructor 1206
  - list of methods, properties, and returns 2884
  - methods
    - See Also SMTPSession class methods
- SMTPSession class methods
  - Send 1295

- SendAll 1296
- SetSMTPParam 1297
- SMTPSession class properties
  - BackupServer 1298
  - BackupSSLClientCertAlias 1299
  - BackupSSLPort 1299
  - BackupUserName 1299
  - BackupUserPassword 1300
  - BackupUseSSL 1300
  - IsAuthenticationReqd 1300
  - Port 1301
  - Server 1301
  - SetSMTPParam 1298
  - SSLClientCertAlias 1301
  - SSLPort 1302
  - UsedDefaultConfig 1302
  - UsedPrimaryServer 1302
  - UserName 1302
  - UserPassword 1303
  - UseSSL 1303
- SMTPSSLClientCertAlias property 1290
- SMTPSSLPort property 1291
- SMTPUserName property 1291
- SMTPUserPassword property 1291
- SMTPUseSSL property 1292
- SOAP
  - messages 2400
  - SOAPDoc class *See Also* SOAPDoc class
  - SOAPDoc objects
    - See Also* SOAPDoc objects
  - understanding 2399
  - validating documents 2417
- SOAPDoc
  - class *See Also* SOAPDoc class
  - objects *See Also* SOAPDoc objects
- SOAPDoc class
  - creating documents 2423
  - examples 2423
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2928
  - methods *See Also* SOAPDoc class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* SOAPDoc class properties
  - reading documents 2424
  - understanding 2399, 2402
  - using SOAP XML text 2424
- SOAPDoc class methods
  - AddBody 2407
  - AddEnvelope 2408
  - AddFault 2410
  - AddHeader 2412
  - AddMethod 2413
  - AddParm 2415
  - GetParmName 2415
  - GetParmValue 2416
  - ValidateSOAPDoc 2405, 2417
- SOAPDoc class properties
  - BodyNode 2419
  - EnvelopeNode 2419
  - FaultCode 2419
  - FaultCodeS 2420
  - FaultString 2420
  - HeaderNode 2421
  - MethodName 2422
  - MethodNode 2422
  - ParmCount 2422
  - understanding 2418
  - XmlDoc 2423
- SOAPDoc objects
  - accessing sections 2404
  - body section 2403
  - creating 2405
  - declaring/scope 2406
  - envelope section 2403
  - fault section 2405
  - header section 2402
  - method section 2404
  - understanding 2402
  - using 2406
  - using XmlDoc/XmlNode methods/properties 2728
  - validating 2405
- SOAP messages 2400
- Solve method 1681
- solvers
  - activating 1669
  - deactivating 1671
- SortFacetValuesBy property
  - SearchQuery class 1739
- sorting
  - records 2314
  - Rowset class Sort method 2337
- Sort method
  - Array class 279
  - QueryDBRecordField collection 2229
  - Rowset class 2337
- SortSpecifications property 2675
- SortSpecs property
  - SearchQuery class 1739
- SourceComponent property 1562
- SourceMarket property 1562
- SourceMenu property 1562
- SourceMsgName property 2477
- SourceMsgVersion property 2477
- SourceNode property 1475, 2477
- Source property 2384
- SourceReportPath property 2010
- spidering
  - FSYS search indexes 2712
  - HTTP search indexes 2708
  - Search Start Options collection 2714
  - using for mobile devices 2456
- split2D method
  - Utility class 960
- split method
  - Utility class 959
- SQL
  - binding/executing statements 2429
  - case sensitivity 2428
  - class *See Also* SQL class
  - definitions *See Also* SQL definitions
  - fetching from a select 2431
  - objects *See Also* SQL objects
  - opening/processing 2440
  - query classes *See Also* query classes
  - reusing a cursor 2431
  - SetSQL method 9
  - SQL property 2133
- SQL class
  - application engine considerations 2434
  - global declaration considerations 2434
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2930
  - methods *See Also* SQL class methods
  - properties *See Also* SQL class properties
  - ReuseCursor property 2432

- reusing a cursor 2431
- understanding 2427
- using "Array of Any" 2431
- SQL class methods
  - Close 2435
  - Execute 2436
  - Fetch 2438
  - Open 2439
- SQL class properties
  - BulkMode 2441
  - IsOpen 2442
  - LTrim 2443
  - ReuseCursor 2443
  - RowsAffected 2444
  - Status 2444
  - TraceName 2445
  - Value 2446
- SQL definitions
  - creating 2429
  - understanding 2427
- SQL objects
  - declaring/scope 2434
  - reusing cursors 2431
  - understanding 2427
- SQL property 2133
- SQLStatement property 2396
- SQLStatementVariables property 2397
- SqlText property 1058
- SSBs property 2397
- SSLClientCertAlias property 1301
- SSLPort property 1302
- StackTrace Exception class property 854
- StartFromPageNum property 322
- StartIndex property
  - SearchQuery class 1739
- StartNum property 323
- StartOpts property
  - Search FS Options class 2714
  - Search HTTP Options class 2712
- Stat\_Active property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 788
- Stat\_InActive property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 788
- Stat\_InProgress property
  - CONQRS\_CONST class 788
- statements
  - protected 848
- State property 2544
- states
  - Business Interlink objects 360
  - managing 1178
  - returning to users 2371
- status
  - building status response messages 1611
  - checking for optimization engines
    - 1602, 1622
  - ConflictStatus property 2465
  - email 1198
  - LockStatus property 2586
  - MCFGetMail error codes 1204
  - ProcessRequest class Status property 2055
  - RunStatus property 2053
  - sending for optimization 1605
  - SQL class Status property 2444
  - Tree class Status property 2591
  - writing status messages to optimization
    - engine logs 1671
- StatusNotifyOptions property 1292
- StatusNotifyReturn property 1293
- Status property 305, 2478
  - CONQRS\_MGR class 781
  - MCFGetMail class 1236
  - MCFInboundEmail class 1246
  - ProcessRequest class 2055
  - SQL class 2444
  - Tree class 2591
- StopAtError property 422
- StopOnFirstError property 719
- StorageType property 1873
- StoredFormat property 1058
- StoreEmail method 1250
- stringToDate method
  - Utility class 961
- stringToDatetime method
  - FeedDoc class 998
  - Utility class 961
- structured messages 1335
- StructureName property 2592
- Structure property 2592
- Style property
  - Chart class appearance 541
  - Field class 1059
  - Gantt class appearance 593
  - OrgChart class appearance 623, 636
  - Row class 2302
- styles, iScript 1146
- StyleSheet property
  - Chart class appearance 541
  - Gantt class appearance 593
  - TabDefinition class 1922
- style sheets
  - default classes for charts 439
  - using for charts 433
- stylesheets, iScript 1146
- Subarray method 282
- subclasses
  - downcasting 219
  - overriding superclass properties 214
  - understanding 189, 192
  - using instance variables 218
  - using private methods 198
  - using protected methods 194
- Subject property 1221
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1293
  - Notification class 1562
  - NotificationTemplate class 1569
- SubName property 1408
- SubQueueName property 1409
- subscription
  - subscribing to partial records 1341
- subscription PeopleCode 2368
- SubscriptionProcessId property 1409
- Substitute method 282
- SubstitutionCount Exception class property 855
- SubType property 1268
- subtyping 192
- SummaryLevelNumber property 2609
- SummarySetId property 2608
- SummaryText property
  - AnalyticGrid class 168
  - Grid class 1135
- SummaryTreeName property 2609
- SummaryUserKeyValue property 2609
- superclasses
  - referencing 218, 225
  - understanding 192

- SuppressPeopleCodeOnNode property 624
- SuspendFormatting property 2378
- SwitchAsyncEventUserContext method
  - IntBroker class 1434
- SwitchLevel method 2535
- SybBindInfo property 2397
- SybFetchInfo property 2397
- synchronization
  - considerations 2471
  - events
    - See Also* synchronization server events
  - filtering 2458
  - implementing custom data distribution 2455
  - Mobile Agent 1490
- synchronization server events
  - understanding 2449
  - using 2452, 2453
- Synchronizing property 2469
- synchronous mode
  - loading analytic instances 1595
  - running optimization transactions 1596
  - running transactions 1603
  - understanding the RunSynch method 1639
- syncid property 1584
- SyncIDs property 2469
- SyncOrder property 187
- SyncRequest method
  - IntBroker class 1435
  - message class 1386
- SyncServer
  - class *See Also* SyncServer class
  - objects *See Also* SyncServer objects
- SyncServer class
  - list of deprecated methods, properties, returns, variables 3034
  - methods *See Also* SyncServer class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* SyncServer class properties
  - understanding 2449, 2452, 2459
- SyncServer class methods
  - AddReference 2459
  - AddReferenceType 2460
  - CheckForChanges 2461
  - Notify 2463
  - SelectAll 2464
- SyncServer class properties
  - ClientPlatform 2465
  - ConflictAlgorithm 2465
  - ConflictStatus 2465
  - ExcludeProperty 2466
  - ExportLocation 2466
  - IsReferenceUnresolved 2467
  - LastSyncDateTime 2467
  - LastSyncRowCount 2467
  - PropertyValue 2468
  - SessionID 2468
  - Synchronizing 2469
  - SyncIDs 2469
  - TypeID 2470
  - validateID 2470
  - validateRowCount 2470
  - validateVersion 2471
- SyncServer objects
  - accessing/declaring/scope 2459
  - understanding 2451, 2459
- SyncServiceTimeout property 1475
- SysCon class 1181
- SystemIDFieldName property 2286

- system variables
  - %Request 1149
  - %Response 1149
  - %Super 218
  - %SyncServer 2451, 2459
  - %This 210, 211
  - %ThisMobileObject 1493
  - iScript classes 2871
  - mapping deprecated to new 3024
  - supported in mobile PeopleCode 1546
  - SysVar Java class 1181
- SYSVAR\_INVALID property
  - Utility class 987
- SysVar class 1181

## T

- TabDefinition
  - class *See Also* TabDefinition class
  - collection *See Also* TabDefinition collection
  - TabDefinitions property 1820
- TabDefinition class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2979
  - methods 1915
  - properties
    - See Also* TabDefinition class properties
  - understanding 1915
- TabDefinition class properties
  - AssignedPagelets 1916
  - Attributes 1917
  - Author 1917
  - AuthorAccess 1917
  - AvailableCategories 1916
  - AvailablePagelets 1917
  - ColumnLayout 1918
  - CreationDate 1918
  - Description 1918
  - DynamicCategories 1918
  - HelpID 1919
  - HtmlText 1919
  - IsHideActionBar 1919
  - IsLayoutLocked 1919
  - IsRenameable 1920
  - Label 1920
  - LayoutBehavior 1920
  - Name 1921
  - OwnerId 1921
  - Product 1921
  - PublicAccess 1921
  - QualifiedURL 1922
  - SequenceNumber 1922
  - StyleSheet 1922
  - ValidFrom 1922
  - ValidTo 1923
- TabDefinition collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2981
  - methods
    - See Also* TabDefinition collection methods
  - properties 1926
  - understanding 1923
- TabDefinition collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1923
  - First 1924
  - InsertItem 1925
  - ItemByName 1925
  - Next 1926

- TabDefinition collection properties 1926
- TabDefinitions property 1820
- tables
  - flat table methods 355
  - INSTALLATION 1061
  - OPTIONS 1061
  - PS\_MESSAGE\_LOG 1600
- TabName property 1970
- target content references 1782
- Task class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2936
  - methods *See Also* Task class methods
  - properties *See Also* Task class properties
  - understanding 2645
- Task class methods
  - Close 2645
  - Enqueue 2646
  - Refresh 2647
  - RefreshStatus 2648
- Task class properties
  - AgentID 2649
  - ApplicationData 2649
  - Comments 2649
  - EnqueueTime 2649
  - EscalationTime 2650
  - Language 2650
  - OriginalTime 2650
  - OverflowTime 2650
  - PhysicalQueueID 2650
  - TiedAgentID 2651
- Task constructor 2622
- TaskDependencyLineType property 593
- TaskList class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2936
  - methods 2651
  - properties *See Also* TaskList class properties
  - understanding 2651
- TaskList class properties
  - AgentID 2652
  - PhysicalQueueID 2652
  - Task 2652
  - TaskType 2653
  - Total 2653
- TaskList constructor 2623
- TaskMilestoneGlyph property 594
- Task property 2652
- tasks
  - Task class *See Also* Task class
  - TaskList class *See Also* TaskList class
  - TaskList class Task property 2652
- TaskTitle property 594
- TaskType property 2653
- template content references 1782
- TemplateId property 1570
- TemplateObject property
  - Content Reference class 1874
  - ContentReference links 1910
  - NodeTemplate class 1837
  - PortalRegistry class 1821
- Template property
  - Content Reference class 1874
  - ContentReference links 1909
  - Notification class 1563
- templates
  - content references 1782
  - deleting 1787
  - editing OPT\_CALL 1610
  - editing PT\_OPTCALL 1606
- NodeTemplate class
  - See Also* NodeTemplate class
- NotificationTemplate class
  - See Also* NotificationTemplate class
- SetTemplate method 10
- TemplateObject property 1874
- TemplateObject property (ContentReference links) *See Also* TemplateObject property
- Template property 1874
- Template property (ContentReference links) *See Also* Template property
- TemplateType property 1875
- TemplateType property (ContentReference links) *See Also* TemplateType property
- TemplateType property
  - Content Reference class 1784, 1875
  - ContentReference links 1910
  - NotificationTemplate class 1570
- TerminateLines property 1102
- Terminate method 24
- TextAngle property 333
- TextFontName property 333
- TextFontSize property 333
- Text property
  - MCFBodyPart class 1217
  - MCFEmail class 1221
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1293
  - NotificationTemplate class 1570
  - PSMessages class 2385
  - QueryExpression class 2199
  - Watermark class 333
- TextStartPosX property 334
- TextStartPosY property 334
- third-party integrators 234
- TiedAgentID property 2651
- timedout property 1584
- Timeout property 1164
- timeouts
  - Component Interface 691
  - loading analytic instances 1595
  - running optimization transactions 1597
  - Timeout property 1164
- TimeStampFieldName property 2287
- TimeToWaitForResult property 1293
- TimeZone property 2055
- Title property
  - Feed class 885
  - FeedDoc class 1006
  - FeedEntry class 1018
- ToolsRelease property 1827
- TopN property
  - SearchQuery class 1740
- TopRowNumber property 2347
- ToString method 852
- TotalAgents property 2644
- TotalMemberName property 94
- TotalPhysicalQueues property 2631
- Total property 2653
- TraceFile property 2398
- TraceName property 2445
- Trace Setting class properties
  - API 2391
  - COBOLStmtTimings 2392
  - ConnDisRollbackCommit 2392
  - DBSpecificCalls 2392
  - ManagerInfo 2392
  - NetworkServices 2393
  - NonSSBs 2393

- OutputUNICODE 2393
- PCExtFcnCalls 2393
- PCFcnReturnValues 2394
- PCFetchedValues 2394
- PCIntFcnCalls 2394
- PCListProgram 2394
- PCParameterValues 2395
- PCProgramStatements 2395
- PCStack 2395
- PCStartOfPrograms 2395
- PCTraceProgram 2396
- PCVariableAssignments 2396
- RowFetch 2396
- SQLStatement 2396
- SQLStatementVariables 2397
- SSBs 2397
- SybBindInfo 2397
- SybFetchInfo 2397
- TraceFile 2398
- Trace Settings
  - class *See Also* Trace Setting class properties
  - objects 2370
- TraceSettings class 2946
- TraceSettings objects 2370
- TraceSettings property 2378
- tracing
  - getting for request messages 1604
  - mobile PeopleCode 1498, 1500
  - setting for request messages 1603
  - setting options *See Also* Trace Settings
  - TraceName property 2445
- transactionid property
  - WorklistEntry class 1584
- TransactionId property 1410
- TransactionID property 1476
  - WSWorklistEntry class 1588
- transfer functions 847
- transfers 695
- TransformData class
  - about 2475
  - creating an object 2475
  - list of variables, properties, and returns 2931
  - properties
    - See Also* TransformData class properties
  - understanding 2475
- TransformData class properties
  - DestMsgName 2476
  - DestMsgVersion 2476
  - DestNode 2476
  - RejectTransform 2476
  - RoutingDefnName 2477
  - SourceMsgName 2477
  - SourceMsgVersion 2477
  - SourceNode 2477
  - Status 2478
  - XmlDoc 2478
- Translatable property 1884
- TranslateEffDtLogic property 2170
- TranslateExpression property 2171
- TranslateField property 2171
- TranslateOption property 2171
- translation 433
- TreeBranchName property
  - Leaf class 2508
  - Level class 2514
  - Node class 2545
- Tree class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 3018
  - methods *See Also* Tree class methods
  - properties *See Also* Tree class properties
  - understanding 2546
- tree classes
  - handling errors 2482
  - implementing 2485
  - instantiating 2488
  - Leaf *See Also* Leaf class
  - Level *See Also* Level class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 3011
  - Node *See Also* Node class
  - relationship between 2480
  - Tree *See Also* Tree class
  - Tree Structure *See Also* Tree Structure class
  - understanding 2479
  - verifying leaf/node insertions 2483
- Tree class methods
  - Audit 2547
  - AuditByName 2548
  - Close 2549
  - Copy 2549
  - Create 2551
  - Delete 2553
  - Exists 2554
  - FindLeaf 2555
  - FindNode 2556
  - FindRoot 2557
  - InsertRoot 2558
  - LeafExists 2558
  - LockTree 2559
  - NodeExists 2566
  - Open 2560
  - OpenAsOfDate 2562
  - OpenForExport 2564
  - OpenWholeTree 2565
  - Rename 2567
  - Save 2568
  - SaveAs 2569
  - SaveAsDraft 2570
  - SaveDraft 2572
  - SetImportMode 2572
  - TreeLocksNumber 2573
  - UnlockTree 2574
  - UpdateLock 2575
- Tree class properties
  - AllValues 2576
  - AuditDetails 2576
  - Branches 2577
  - BranchImageName 2577
  - BranchLevel 2577
  - BranchName 2578
  - Category 2578
  - Description 2578
  - DuplicateLeaves 2579
  - EffDt 2579
  - HasDetailRanges 2579
  - HasLockedBranches 2580
  - IsBranched 2580
  - IsChanged 2580
  - IsOpen 2581
  - IsQueryTree 2581
  - IsValid 2581
  - IsVersionChanged 2582
  - IsWholeTree 2582
  - KeyBranchName 2583
  - KeyEffDt 2583
  - KeyName 2583
  - KeySetId 2583

- KeyUserKeyValue 2584
- LeafCount 2584
- LeafImageName 2584
- LeafOnClipboard 2584
- LevelCount 2585
- Levels 2585
- LevelUse 2585
- LockOwner 2586
- LockStatus 2586
- Name 2587
- NodeCollImageName 2587
- NodeCount 2588
- NodeExpImageName 2588
- NodeOnClipboard 2588
- ParentLevel 2588
- ParentName 2589
- PerformanceMethod 2589
- PerformanceSelector 2590
- PerformanceSelectorOption 2590
- SetID 2591
- Status 2591
- Structure 2592
- StructureName 2592
- TreeImageName 2592
- UserKeyValue 2593
- UseUpdateReservation 2593
- Tree collections
  - Branch *See Also* Branch collection
  - Level *See Also* Level collection
  - understanding 2482
- TreeEffDt property
  - Leaf class 2508
  - Level class 2514
  - Node class 2545
- TreeEffectiveDate property
  - Folder class 1851
- TreeImageName property 2592
- TreeLocksNumber method 2573
- Tree Manager 2479
- TreeName property
  - Folder class 1852
  - Leaf class 2508
  - Level class 2514
  - Node class 2545
- tree objects
  - declaring/scope 2485
  - getting/opening 2480
  - understanding 2479, 2546
- trees
  - analytic calculation engine class 14
  - AnalyticModel class
    - attaching 27
    - accessing 33
  - classes *See Also* tree classes
  - collections *See Also* Tree collections
  - creating 2485
  - detaching from dimensions 29
  - objects *See Also* tree objects
  - structures *See Also* tree structures
  - traversing hierarchies 2610
- TreeSetId property
  - Folder class 1853
  - Leaf class 2508
  - Level class 2514
  - Node class 2546
- Tree Structure class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 3021
  - methods
    - See Also* Tree Structure class methods
    - properties
      - See Also* Tree Structure class properties
      - understanding 2593
- Tree Structure class methods
  - Close 2594
  - Copy 2594
  - Create 2595
  - Delete 2596
  - Open 2596
  - Rename 2597
  - Save 2597
- Tree Structure class properties
  - Description 2598
  - DetailComponent 2598
  - DetailField 2599
  - DetailMenu 2599
  - DetailMenuBar 2600
  - DetailMenuItem 2600
  - DetailMultiNavigate 2600
  - DetailPage 2601
  - DetailRecord 2601
  - IndirectionMethod 2602
  - KeyName 2603
  - LevelComponent 2603
  - LevelMenu 2603
  - LevelMenuBar 2604
  - LevelMenuItem 2604
  - LevelPage 2604
  - Name 2605
  - NodeComponent 2605
  - NodeField 2606
  - NodeMenu 2606
  - NodeMenuBar 2606
  - NodeMenuItem 2607
  - NodeMultiNavigate 2607
  - NodePage 2607
  - NodeRecord 2608
  - NodeUserKeyField 2608
  - SummaryLevelNumber 2609
  - SummarySetId 2608
  - SummaryTreeName 2609
  - SummaryUserKeyValue 2609
  - Type 2610
- TreeStructureName property
  - Folder class 1854
- tree structure objects 2593
- tree structures
  - class *See Also* Tree Structure class
  - objects 2593
  - portal registry *See Also* portal registry
  - relationships between tree classes 2480
  - understanding 2479
- TreeUserKeyValue property
  - Folder class 1855
  - Leaf class 2509
  - Level class 2514
  - Node class 2546
- try-catch blocks 220, 848
- type checking 192
- TypeID property 2470
- Type property
  - AnalyticTypeModelDefn class 184
  - Chart class appearance 542
  - comparison class 135
  - CompIntfPropInfoCollection objects 737
  - constant class 138
  - Field class 1060

- FunctionCall class 149
- MethodInfo 252
- Node class 2546
- Operation class 152
- PropertyInfo 255
- Query class 2133
- QueryDBRecordField class 2235
- QueryExpression class 2200
- QueryField class 2172
- SearchAttribute class 1706
- SearchField class 1719
- SearchIndex class 2691
- Tree Structure class 2610
- variable class 154
- typographic conventions cxiii

## U

- UID property 1246
- Unbranch method 2536
- Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) 1143
- Uniform Resource Locator (URL) *See* URL
- UniquePromptName property 2244
- universal queue classes
  - Agent class *See Also* Agent class
  - AgentPhysQueueProps class
    - See Also* AgentPhysQueueProps class,
  - AgentPhysQueueTasks class
  - Broadcast class 2635
  - constructors
    - See Also* universal queue classes
  - importing 2615
  - list of functions constructors, methods,
    - properties, returns 2932
  - LogicalQueue class
    - See Also* LogicalQueue class
  - MCFFactory class
    - See Also* MCFFactory class
  - PhysicalQueue class
    - See Also* PhysicalQueue class
  - scope 2614
  - Task class *See Also* Task class
  - TaskList class *See Also* TaskList class
  - understanding 2613
  - Util class *See Also* Util class
- Universal Queue Classes
  - example 2655
- universal queue classes constructors
  - Agent 2617
  - AgentPhysQueueProps 2618
  - AgentPhysQueueTasks 2618
  - Broadcast 2619
  - LogicalQueue 2620
  - MCFFactory 2620
  - PhysicalQueue 2621
  - Task 2622
  - TaskList 2623
  - Util 2625
- universal queue objects 2616
- universal queues
  - classes *See Also* universal queue classes
  - objects 2616
- Unload method 24
- UnlockTree method 2574
- unpublishFromSites method
  - Feed class 875
- UnsetDimFilter 50
- UnsetDimSort method 51
- UnsetSelectedField method 185
- Unshift method 284
- unstructured messages
  - understanding 1335
  - using XmlDoc messages 2406
- UpdateConnectorResponseProperties method 347
- UpdateData method 810
- Updated property
  - FeedDoc class 1006
  - FeedEntry class 1018
- UpdateFromRowset method
  - Document class 820
- UpdateLock method 2575
- Update method
  - IntBroker class 1436
  - Message class 1388
  - Record class 2280
  - WorklistEntry class 1579
- Update mode 1065
- UpdateRanges method 2503
- UpdateRunStatus method 2043
- UpdateSegment method 1389
- UpdateXmlDoc method 1437
- updateXMPPServerUserData method
  - MCFIMSSingleButton class 1333
- URI 1143
- URIResourceIndex property 1410
- URL
  - assembling to view iScripts 1146
  - Favorite class QualifiedURL property 1981
  - Favorite class URL property 1981
  - generating for portal content 1147
  - Pagelet class QualifiedURL property 1961
  - Pagelet class URL property 1962
  - Pagelet class URLType property 1962
  - understanding 1143
  - url property 1585
  - URL property 1875
  - URL property (ContentReference links)
    - See Also* URL property
  - URLType property 1784, 1876
  - URLType property (ContentReference links)
    - See Also* URLType property
  - UserTab class QualifiedURL property 1970
- URL property
  - Content Reference class 1875
  - ContentReference links 1911
  - Favorite class 1981
  - Pagelet class 1962
  - using 1785
  - WorklistEntry class 1585
- URLType property
  - Content Reference class 1784, 1876
  - ContentReference links 1911
  - Pagelet class 1962
- Usage property 256
- USAGETYPE\_ADMINSPECIFIED property
  - Utility class 987
- USAGETYPE\_FIXED property
  - Utility class 987
- USAGETYPE\_INTERNAL property
  - Utility class 987
- USAGETYPE\_NOTUSED property
  - Utility class 988
- USAGETYPE\_SYSVAR property



- Utility class 988
- USAGETYPE\_USERSPECIFIED property
  - Utility class 988
- UsageType property
  - Content Reference class 1782, 1877
  - ContentReference links 1911
  - DataSourceParameter class 929
- UseBurstValueAsOutputFileName property 305
- UseCount property 2244
- UsedDefaultConfig property
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1294
  - SMTPSession class 1302
- usedefaultoutdestination property 303
- UsedPrimaryServer property
  - MCFOutboundEmail class 1294
  - SMTPSession class 1302
- UseLocalTime property 2390
- user-sorted grids 2319, 2327
- UserFunctionDefn class methods 123
- UserFunctionDefn class properties 124
- user functions
  - accessing 82
    - names 82
    - rules 123
  - adding to analytic model 62
  - aggregation 94
  - class properties 124
  - commenting 124
  - copying 67
  - deleting 73
  - naming 124
  - renaming 88
  - setting
    - rules 123
- UserHomepage
  - class *See Also* UserHomepage class
- UserHomepage class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2988
  - methods 1967
  - properties 1968
  - understanding 1967
- UserHomepage class methods 1967
- UserHomepage class properties 1968
- UserId property 1968
  - AuthRequest class 2360
- UserID property 1236
- UserKeyValue property 2593
- UserName property 1302, 1476
- UserPassword property 1303
- UserPersonalizationPage property
  - DataSource class 919
- User property 1246
- UsersPart method 127
- UserTab 1969
  - class *See Also* UserTab class
  - collection *See Also* UserTab collection
  - property 1968
- UserTab class
  - list of properties, returns 2988
  - properties *See Also* UserTab class properties
  - understanding 1969
- UserTab class properties
  - ColumnLayout 1969
  - Label 1969
  - QualifiedURL 1970
  - SelectedPagelets 1970
  - SequenceNumber 1970
  - TabName 1970
- UserTab collection
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2989
  - methods
    - See Also* UserTab collection methods
  - properties 1974
  - understanding 1971
- UserTab collection methods
  - DeleteItem 1971
  - First 1972
  - InsertItem 1972
  - ItemByName 1973
  - Next 1973
- UserTab property 1968
- UserValues property
  - DataSourceParameter class 929
- UsesCube method 120
- UsesDimension method
  - CubeCollectionDefn class 120
  - CubeDefn class 105
- UseSimpleURL method 1170
- UseSpaceForNull property 1103
- UseSSL property 1303
- UseUpdateReservation property 2593
- Util class 2653
- Util constructor 2625
- Utility class
  - about 942
  - import statements 943
  - list of methods 2852
  - list of properties 2853
- UTILITY class
  - about 794
  - import statements 794
  - list of methods 2835
- utility classes 224
- Utility class methods
  - constructor 943
  - dateStringToUserPref 943
  - datetimeToString 944
  - dateToString 944
  - decodeXML 945
  - encodeXML 946
  - evaluateSysVar 947
  - genNameSpaceID 948
  - getExceptionText 948
  - getFeedDoc 949
  - getFeedMimeType 950
  - getFieldTranslates 950
  - getNodeValue 951
  - getUserDateFormat 952
  - getUserDatetimeFormat 952
  - getUserInfo 953
  - httpStringToDatetime 954
  - join 954
  - join2D 955
  - setMessageHeadersAndMimeType 956
  - setNodeValue 957
  - showException 958
  - showInvalidValueException 958
  - split 959
  - split2D 960
  - stringToDate 961
  - stringToDatetime 961
  - Utility 943
  - validateSysVar 962
  - viewStringAsAttachment 963
- UTILITY class methods
  - CheckQryForTreePrompt 794

- CheckQrySecurity 795
- constructor 794
- GetQueryScopeByName 796
- UTILITY 794
- ValidateObjectID 797
- Utility class properties
  - ATTACHMENT\_URL 964
  - AUTHTYPE\_PERM 964
  - AUTHTYPE\_ROLE 964
  - DSPARAMETER\_INCREMENTAL 964
  - DSPARAMETER\_MAXROW 965
  - DSPARAMETER\_SF\_MAXMINUTES 965
  - DSPARAMETER\_SF\_PAGING 965
  - EDITTYPE\_NOTABLEEDIT 966
  - EDITTYPE\_PROMPTTABLE 966
  - EDITTYPE\_TRANSLATETABLE 966
  - EDITTYPE\_YESNO 966
  - FEEDATTRIBUTE\_AUTHOR 967
  - FEEDATTRIBUTE\_CLOUD 967
  - FEEDATTRIBUTE\_COMPLETE 967
  - FEEDATTRIBUTE\_CONTRIBUTOR 967
  - FEEDATTRIBUTE\_COPYRIGHT 968
  - FEEDATTRIBUTE\_EXPIRES 968
  - FEEDATTRIBUTE\_ICONURL 968
  - FEEDATTRIBUTE\_LOGOURL 968
  - FEEDATTRIBUTE\_MANAGINGEDITOR 969
  - FEEDATTRIBUTE\_MAXAGE 969
  - FEEDATTRIBUTE\_PERSINSTRUCTION 969
  - FEEDATTRIBUTE\_RATING 969
  - FEEDATTRIBUTE\_SKIPDAYS 969
  - FEEDATTRIBUTE\_SKIPHOURS 970
  - FEEDATTRIBUTE\_TEXTINPUT 970
  - FEEDATTRIBUTE\_TTL 970
  - FEEDATTRIBUTE\_WEBMASTER 970
  - FEEDATTRIBUTE\_XSL 971
  - FEEDAUTHTYPE\_ALL 971
  - FEEDAUTHTYPE\_ANONYMOUS 971
  - FEEDAUTHTYPE\_DEFAULT 971
  - FEEDCACHETYPE\_NONE 971
  - FEEDCACHETYPE\_PRIVATE 972
  - FEEDCACHETYPE\_PUBLIC 972
  - FEEDCACHETYPE\_ROLE 972
  - FEEDFORMAT\_ATOM10 972
  - FEEDSECUTYPE\_PUBLIC 972
  - FEEDSECUTYPE\_REALTIME 973
  - FEEDSECUTYPE\_SELECTED 973
  - FEEDTEMPLATE\_NO 973
  - FEEDTEMPLATE\_YES 973
  - FEEDTYPE\_DYNAMIC 974
  - FEEDTYPE\_PREPUBLISHED 974
  - FIELDTYPE\_CHARACTER 974
  - FIELDTYPE\_DATE 974
  - FIELDTYPE\_DATETIME 975
  - FIELDTYPE\_LONGCHARACTER 975
  - FIELDTYPE\_NUMBER 975
  - FIELDTYPE\_SIGNEDNUMBER 975
  - FIELDTYPE\_TIME 975
  - IBSOTYPE\_ASYNC 976
  - IBSOTYPE\_SYNC 976
  - IBSOTYPE\_UNKNOWN 976
  - ICONURL\_FEED\_A 976
  - ICONURL\_FEED\_IA 976
  - INCREMENTALOPTION\_NO 977
  - INCREMENTALOPTION\_YES 977
  - LINKTYPE\_FIRST 977
  - LINKTYPE\_LAST 978
  - LINKTYPE\_NEXT 978
  - LINKTYPE\_PREVIOUS 978
  - MIMETYPE\_ATOM 979
  - MIMETYPE\_OPML 979
  - MIMETYPE\_XML 979
  - OPERATINGMODE\_AUTHORIZATION 979
  - OPERATINGMODE\_DEFAULT 980
  - OPERATINGMODE\_DELETION 980
  - OPERATINGMODE\_EXECUTION 980
  - OPERATINGMODE\_EXECUTION\_NOEN TRY 980
  - QUERYPARAMETER\_CHILDFEEDID 981
  - QUERYPARAMETER\_DATATYPEID 981
  - QUERYPARAMETER\_DEFLOCALNODE 981
  - QUERYPARAMETER\_DSSCOUNT 981
  - QUERYPARAMETER\_DSSNAME 981
  - QUERYPARAMETER\_DSSVALUE 982
  - QUERYPARAMETER\_FEEDFORMAT 982
  - QUERYPARAMETER\_FEEDID 982
  - QUERYPARAMETER\_FEEDLIST 982
  - QUERYPARAMETER\_FEEDTYPE 982
  - QUERYPARAMETER\_IBTRANSID 983
  - QUERYPARAMETER\_IFMODIFIEDSINC E 983
  - QUERYPARAMETER\_IFNONEMATCH 983
  - QUERYPARAMETER\_KEYWORD 983
  - QUERYPARAMETER\_LANGUAGE 983
  - QUERYPARAMETER\_NODENAME 984
  - QUERYPARAMETER\_PAGENUM 984
  - QUERYPARAMETER\_PORTALNAME 984
  - QUERYPARAMETER\_PTPPB\_SEARCH\_ MODE 984
  - QUERYPARAMETER\_PTPPB\_SEARCH\_ TEXT 984
  - RequestInfo 985
  - SF\_MAXMINUTES\_ALLMSGs 985
  - SF\_MAXROWOPTION\_ALLMSGs 985
  - SF\_MAXROWOPTION\_LATESTMSG 986
  - SF\_PAGINGOPTION\_NOPAGING 986
  - SF\_PAGINGOPTION\_SEGMENTED 986
  - SYSVAR\_INVALID 987
  - USAGETYPE\_ADMINSPECIFIED 987
  - USAGETYPE\_FIXED 987
  - USAGETYPE\_INTERNAL 987
  - USAGETYPE\_NOTUSED 988
  - USAGETYPE\_SYSVAR 988
  - USAGETYPE\_USERSPECIFIED 988
  - XMLCHILDELEMENTS\_CLOUD 988
  - XMLCHILDELEMENTS\_PERSON 989
  - XMLCHILDELEMENTS\_TEXTINPUT 989
  - XMLEMENT\_DAY 989
  - XMLEMENT\_DESCRIPTION 989
  - XMLEMENT\_DOMAIN 990
  - XMLEMENT\_EMAIL 990
  - XMLEMENT\_HOUR 990
  - XMLEMENT\_LINK 990
  - XMLEMENT\_NAME 990
  - XMLEMENT\_PATH 991
  - XMLEMENT\_PORT 991
  - XMLEMENT\_PROTOCOL 991
  - XMLEMENT\_REGISTERPROCEDURE 991

- XMLEMENT\_TITLE 991
- Utility method
  - Utility class 943
- UTILITY method
  - UTILITY class 794
- Utility property
  - DataSource class 920
  - DataSourceParameter class 929
  - DataSourceSetting class 941
  - Feed class 885
  - FeedFactory class 903

## V

- ValidateAddress method 1261
- ValidateData method
  - Document class 821
- ValidateEnum method 1517
- validateID property 2470
- ValidateIfFieldsMapped method
  - CONQRSMGR class 767
- Validate method 89
  - CONQRSMGR class 766
- ValidateObjectID method
  - UTILITY class 797
- validateRowCount property 2470
- ValidateRunControlParms method
  - CONQRSMGR class 767
- ValidateSOAPDoc method 2405, 2417
- validateSysVar method
  - Utility class 962
- validateValue method
  - DataSourceParameter class 924
- validateVersion property 2471
- ValidFrom property
  - Content Reference class 1877
  - ContentReference links 1912
  - Folder class 1856
  - TabDefinition class 1922
  - using 1773
- ValidSentAddresses property 1294
- ValidTo property
  - Content Reference class 1878
  - ContentReference links 1912
  - Folder class 1856
  - TabDefinition class 1923
  - using 1773
- ValidUnsentAddresses property 1295
- ValueDimensionName property 107
- ValueForDisplay property
  - DataSourceParameter class 930
- Value property
  - AttributeValue class 1884
  - constant class 138
  - Cookie class 1174
  - DataSourceParameter class 930
  - DataSourceParameterValue class 934
  - DataSourceSetting class 942
  - Field class 1061
  - Primitive class 831
  - QueryListValue class 2204
  - Query Metadata class 2214
  - SearchField class 1719, 2685
  - SearchFilter class 1726
  - Search Start Options class 2719
  - SQL class 2446
  - using character values 1061
  - using INSTALLATION/OPTIONS tables 1061
- ValuesDifferFromLastSync method 1518
- variable class
  - creating 153
  - method 153
  - Name property 154
  - properties 154
  - Type property 154
- Variable property 133
- variables
  - %Synch and %Asynch 1613
  - array variables 258
  - declaring private instance
    - See Also* instance variables, instance variables
  - fetching data from a select 2431
  - JsonObject 1178
  - overriding 218
  - PCVariableAssignments property 2396
  - placing declarations in application classes 217
  - SetVariableBounds method 1678
  - SetVariableType method 1680
  - SQLStatementVariables property 2397
  - supporting for mobile PeopleCode 1501
  - system *See Also* system variables
  - typographic conventions cxxiv
  - using component variables 690
  - using in application classes 217, *See Also* global variables
  - using local with portal registry classes
    - See Also* local variables
- VeggieKey property 2693
- Verified property 811
- Verity search classes
  - examples 2719
  - general purpose search 2719
  - handling errors 2663
  - hierarchy 2660
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2954
  - ParseResult *See Also* ParseResult class
  - portal search 2720
  - SearchField *See Also* SearchField class
  - Search FS Options
    - See Also* Search FS Options class
  - Search HTTP Options
    - See Also* Search HTTP Options class
  - SearchIndex *See Also* SearchIndex class
  - Search Language
    - See Also* Search Language class
  - SearchQuery *See Also* SearchQuery class
  - SearchRecordField
    - See Also* SearchRecordField class
  - SearchRecord Options
    - See Also* SearchRecord Options class
  - SearchResult *See Also* SearchResult class
  - Search Schedule
    - See Also* Search Schedule class
  - Search Start Options 2718
  - understanding 2657
  - versus PeopleTools Search Framework classes 2660
- Verity search collections
  - ParseResult *See Also* ParseResult collection
  - SearchField *See Also* SearchField collection
  - SearchIndex *See Also* SearchIndex collection

- Search Language
  - See Also* Search Language collection
- SearchRecordField
  - See Also* SearchRecordField collection
- SearchResult
  - See Also* SearchResult collection,
  - SearchResult collection
- Search Schedule
  - See Also* Search Schedule collection
- Search Start Options
  - See Also* Search Start Options collection
- Version property 1411
  - DocumentKey class 824
- VerticalSpace property 625
- ViewAllStyle property 637
- viewStringAsAttachment method
  - Utility class 963
- Visible property
  - DataSourceSetting class 942
  - Field class 1062
  - GridColumn class 1138
  - ListAndView class 1538
  - Page class 1689
  - PeerDefaultAttributes class 1545
  - PropertyAttrs class 1542
  - Row class 2303
- VisitedNodes property 1476
- Visual Basic
  - accessing the API Repository 239
  - handling errors 2369
  - inserting data in component interfaces 748
  - referencing PortalRegistry objects 1999

## W

- WarningCount property 2678
- WarningPending property 2378
- WasSaved method 1519
- Watermark class
  - about 330
  - import statements 331
- Watermark class methods
  - constructor 331
  - Watermark 331
- Watermark class properties 333
  - ImageFile 331
  - ImageFileLowerLeftX 332
  - ImageFileLowerLeftY 332
  - ImageFileUpperRightX 332
  - ImageFileUpperRightY 332
  - PageIndex 333
  - Text 333
  - TextAngle 333
  - TextFontName 333
  - TextStartPosX 334
  - TextStartPosY 334
- Watermark method
  - Watermark class 331
- Watermark property 326
- web
  - setting attributes 2022
- Web
  - creating libraries 1143
- web services
  - WSWorklistEntry class 1586
- Width property 543, 594, 625, 637
- WinMessage function 1600
- WithoutWords property
  - SearchQuery class 1740
- wl\_priority property 1585
- wldaystoselect property 1585
- wldaystowork property 1585
- Workflow Notification classes
  - See* Notification classes
- Worklist class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2900
  - methods 1571
  - understanding 1570
- Worklist constructor 1555
- WorklistEntry
  - creating 1588
  - updating 1590
- WorklistEntry class
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2900
  - methods
    - See Also* WorklistEntry class methods
  - properties
    - See Also* WorklistEntry class properties
  - understanding 1571
- WorklistEntry class methods
  - Create 1572
  - GetResponseStatus 1573
  - Reassign 1574
  - Save 1575
  - SaveWithCustomData 1576
  - SelectByKey 1577
  - SelectByMessageId 1578
  - Update 1579
- WorklistEntry class properties
  - actiondtm 1580
  - busactivity 1580
  - buseventname 1580
  - busprocname 1580
  - commentshort 1581
  - do\_replicate\_flag 1581
  - instanceid 1581
  - instselecteddtm 1581
  - inststatus 1582
  - insttimeoutddtm 1582
  - instworkddtm 1582
  - IsCreatedViaWebService 1582
  - oprid 1583
  - originatorid 1583
  - prevoprid 1583
  - requestmessageid 1583
  - ResponseStatus 1583
  - syncid 1584
  - timeout 1584
  - transactionid 1584
  - url 1585
  - wl\_priority 1585
  - wldaystoselect 1585
  - wldaystowork 1585
  - worklistname 1586
- WorklistEntry constructor 1555
- worklistname property 1586
- WorkLoad property 2633
- work records 433
- World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) 2399
- Writeable property 187
- WriteBase64StringToBinary method 1091
- WriteBlobToFile method 1519
- WriteLine method
  - File class 1092

- Response class 1171
- Write method 1171
- WriteRaw method 1093
- WriteRecord method
  - File class 1094
  - File Layout example 1107
- WriteRowset method
  - File class 1096
  - File Layout example 1111
- WriteString method 1098
- WSA\_Action property 1477
- WSA\_FaultTo property 1477
- WSA\_MessageID property 1477
- WSA\_ReplyTo property 1477
- WSA\_To property 1478
- WSWorklistEntry class
  - list of methods 2902
  - list of properties 2903
  - properties 1587
  - understanding 1586
- WSWorklistEntry classes
  - worklist entries
    - See Also* WSWorklistEntry class
- WSWorklistEntry class methods
  - OnError 1586
  - OnNotify 1587
- WSWorklistEntry class properties
  - InstanceID 1588
  - TransactionID 1588
- WSWorklistEntry constructor 1556

## X

- X-Priority 1195
- XAxisBoxNum property 637
- XAxisCrossPoint property 544
- XAxisCross property 543
- XAxisLabelOrient property 545
- XAxisLabelStyle property 638
- XAxisMax property 545
- XAxisMin 545
- XAxisPosition property 595
- XAxisPrecision property 546
- XAxisScaleResolution property 546
- XAxisStyle property 547
- XAxisTicks property 547
- XAxisTitleOrient property 548
- XAxisTitle property 547, 638
- XAxisTitleStyle property 548, 638
- Xlat property 737
- XML
  - building responses 359
  - defining namespaces 2725
  - parsing requests 359
  - SOAP *See Also* SOAP
  - using with file definitions 1094, 1097
  - using with ReadRowset method 1084
- XMLCHILDELEMENTS\_CLOUD property
  - Utility class 988
- XMLCHILDELEMENTS\_PERSON property
  - Utility class 989
- XMLCHILDELEMENTS\_TEXTINPUT property
  - Utility class 989
- XMLDataFileName property
  - CONQRSMGR class 781
- XMLDataFullName property

- CONQRSMGR class 781
- XmlDoc
  - objects *See Also* XmlDoc objects
  - property 2423
- XmlDoc class
  - SOAPDoc considerations 2402
  - using 2724
- XmlDoc classes 2723
  - list of functions, methods, properties, returns 2937
  - XmlDoc class methods 2730
  - XmlDoc class properties 2746
  - XmlNode class methods 2747
  - XmlNode class properties 2783
- XmlDoc class methods
  - CopyRowset 2730
  - CopyToPSFTMessage 2731
  - CopyToRowset 2733
  - CreateDocumentElement 2735
  - CreateDocumentType 2736
  - GenFormattedXmlString 2738
  - GenXmlFile 2739
  - GenXmlString 2740
  - GetElementsByTagName 2740
  - LoadIBContent 2741
  - ParseXmlFromURL 2743
  - ParseXmlString 2745
- XmlDoc objects
  - creating 2725
  - declaring/scope 2729
  - using 2724
- XmlDoc property 2423, 2478
- XMLEMENT\_DAY property
  - Utility class 989
- XMLEMENT\_DESCRIPTION property
  - Utility class 989
- XMLEMENT\_DOMAIN property
  - Utility class 990
- XMLEMENT\_EMAIL property
  - Utility class 990
- XMLEMENT\_HOUR property
  - Utility class 990
- XMLEMENT\_LINK property
  - Utility class 990
- XMLEMENT\_NAME property
  - Utility class 990
- XMLEMENT\_PATH property
  - Utility class 991
- XMLEMENT\_PORT property
  - Utility class 991
- XMLEMENT\_PROTOCOL property
  - Utility class 991
- XMLEMENT\_REGISTERPROCEDURE
  - property
    - Utility class 991
- XMLEMENT\_TITLE property
  - Utility class 991
- XmlNode class
  - about 2747
  - handling errors 2728
  - list of methods, properties, returns 2938
  - understanding 2727
- XmlNode class methods
  - AddAttribute 2747
  - AddAttributeNS 2748
  - AddCDATASection 2749
  - AddComment 2751
  - AddElement 2752

- AddElementNS 2753
- AddEntityReference 2754
- AddNode 2755
- AddProcessInstruction 2756
- AddText 2757
- CopyNode 2758
- FindNode 2759
- FindNodes 2760
- GenXmlString 2761
- GetAttributeName 2762
- GetAttributeValue 2763
- GetCDATAValue 2763
- GetCDATAValues 2764
- GetChildNode 2765
- GetElement 2766
- GetElements 2767
- GetElementsByTagName 2768
- GetElementsByTagNameNS 2769
- InsertCDATASection 2770
- InsertComment 2771
- InsertElement 2773
- InsertElementNS 2774
- InsertEntityReference 2775
- InsertNode 2776
- InsertProcessInstruction 2778
- InsertText 2779
- RemoveAllChildNode 2780
- RemoveChildNode 2781
- XmlNode class properties
  - AttributesCount 2783
  - ChildNodeCount 2783
  - Index 2784
  - IsNull 2784
  - LocalName 2784
  - NamespaceURI 2785
  - NextSibling 2785
  - NodeName 2785
  - NodePath 2785
  - NodeType 2786
  - NodeValue 2786
  - ParentNode 2787
  - Prefix 2787
  - PreviousSibling 2787
- XmlNode objects
  - accessing/traversing 2728
  - declaring/scope 2729
- XRotationAngle property 548

## Y

- Yahoo instant messaging 1323
- YAxisCrossPoint property 549
- YAxisLabelOrient property 549
- YAxisLabelStyle property 639
- YAxisMax property 550
- YAxisMin property 550
- YAxisPosition property 595
- YAxisPrecision property 550
- YAxisScaleResolution property 551
- YAxisStyle property 551
- YAxisTicks property 552
- YAxisTitleOrient property 552
- YAxisTitle property 552, 639
- YAxisTitleStyle property 553, 639
- YesNo property 738
- YRotationAngle 553

## Z

- ZeroExtend property 1106
- ZoneOptions property 2694
- ZRotationAngle 553